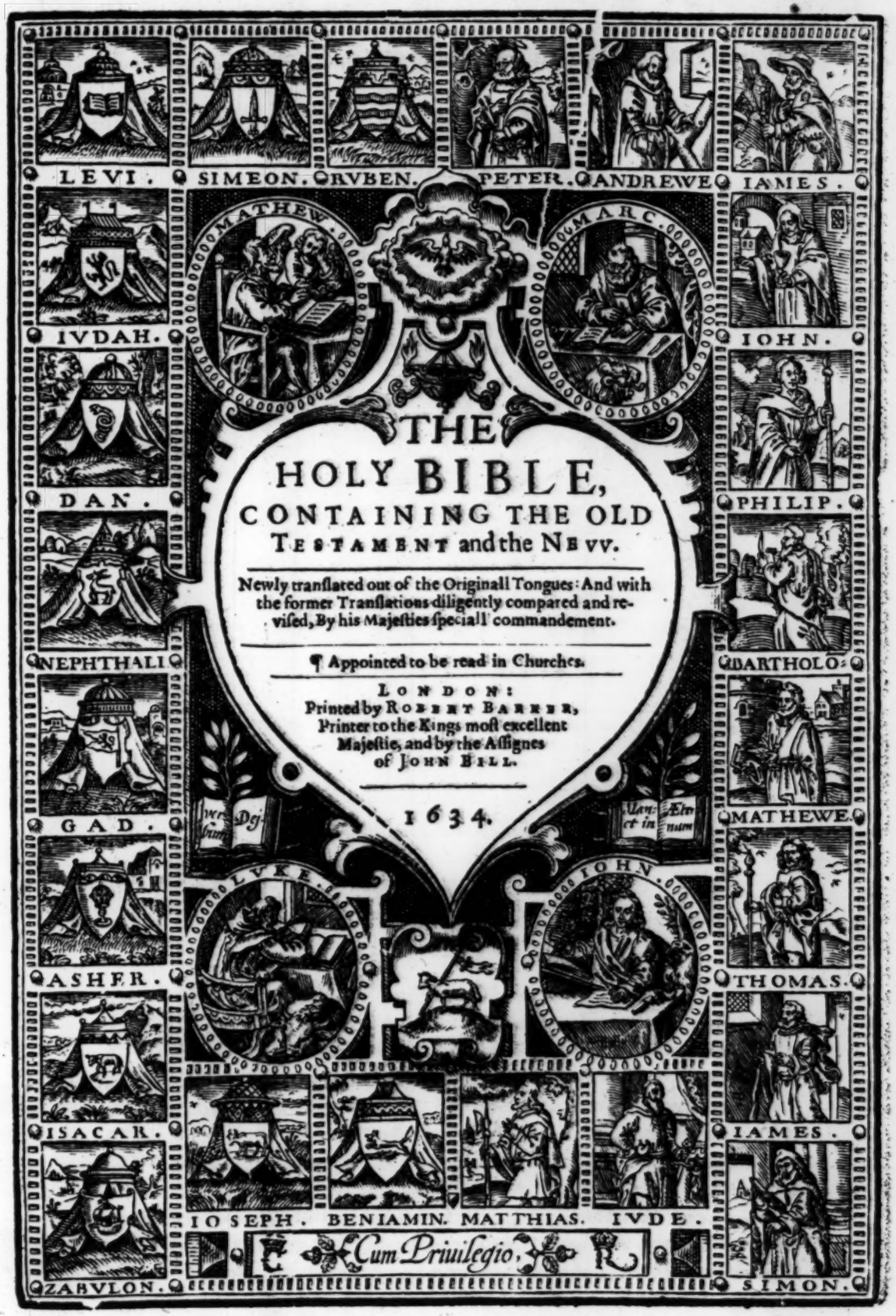

THE HOLY BIBLE, CONTAINING THE OLD TESTAMENT and the NEVV.

Newly translated out of the Originall Tongues: And with the former Translations diligently compared and revised, By his Majesties speciall commandement.

¶ Appointed to be read in Churches.

LONDON:
Printed by ROBERT BARKER,
Printer to the Kings most excellent
Majestie, and by the Assignes
of JOHN BILL.

1634.

Cum Priuilegio.

X58C-375

TO THE MOST HIGH AND MIGHTIE PRINCE, IAMES BY THE GRACE OF GOD KING OF GREAT BRITAINE, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c.

THE TRANSLATORS OF THE BIBLE wish Grace, Mercie, and Peace, through IESVS CHRIST our LORD.

GREAT *and manifold were the blessings (most dread Soueraigne) which Almighty* GOD, *the Father of all Mercies, bestowed vpon vs the people of* ENGLAND, *when first he sent your Maiesties Royall person to rule and raigne ouer vs. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well vnto our* SION, *that vpon the setting of that bright* Occidentall Starre, *Queene* ELIZABETH *of most happy memorie, some thicke and palpable clouds of darkenesse would so haue ouershadowed this Land, that men should haue beene in doubt which way they were to walke, and that it should hardly be knowen, who was to direct the vnsetled State: the appearance of your* MAIESTY, *as of the Sun*

in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gaue vnto all that were well affected, exceeding cause of comfort, especially when we beheld the gouernment established in your HIGHNESSE, and your hopefull Seed, by an vndoubted Title, and this also accompanied with Peace and tranquillitie, at home and abroad.

But amongst all our Ioyes, there was no one that more filled our hearts, then the blessed continuance of the Preaching of GODS sacred Word amongst vs, which is that inestimable treasure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth, because the fruit thereof extendeth it selfe, not onely to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men vnto that Eternall happinesse which is aboue in Heauen.

Then, not to suffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it vp, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous Predecessor of your HIGHNESSE did leaue it: Nay, to goe forward with the confidence and resolution of a man in maintaining the Trueth of CHRIST, and propagating it far and neere, is that which hath so bound and firmely knit the hearts of all your MAIESTIES loyall and Religious people vnto you, that your very Name is precious among them, their eye doeth behold you with comfort, and they blesse you in their hearts, as that sanctified person, who vnder GOD, is the immediate authour of their true happinesse. And this their contentment doeth not diminish or decay, but euery day increaseth and taketh strength, when they obserue that the zeale of your MAIESTIE towards the house of GOD, doeth not slacke or goe backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting it selfe abroad in the furthest parts of Christendome, by writing in defence of the Trueth, (which hath giuen such a blow vnto that man of Sinne, as will not bee healed) and euery day at home, by Religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of GOD, by hearing the word preached, by cherishing the teachers thereof, by caring for the Church as a most tender and louing nourcing Father.

There are infinite arguments of this right Christian and Religious affection in your MAIESTIE: but none is more forcible to declare it to others, then the vehement and perpetuated desire of the accomplishing and publishing of this Worke, which now with all humilitie wee present vnto your MAIESTIE. For when your Highnesse had once out of deepe iudgement apprehended, how conuenient it was, That out of the Originall sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our owne and other forreigne Languages, of many worthy men who went before vs, there should be one more exact Translation of the holy Scriptures into the English tongue; your MAIESTIE did neuer desist, to vrge and to excite those to whom it was commended, that the worke might be hastened, and that the businesse might be expedited in so decent a maner, as a matter of such importance might iustly require.

And now at last, by the Mercy of GOD, and the continuance of our Labours, it being brought vnto such a conclusion, as that wee haue great hope that the Church of England shall reape good fruit thereby; we hold it our duety to offer it to your MAIESTIE, not onely as to our King and Soueraigne, but as to the principall moouer and Authour of the Worke: Humbly craning of your

most

Sacred MAIESTIE, *that ſince things of this qualitie haue euer beene ſubiect to the cenſures of ill meaning and diſcontented perſons, it may receiue approbation and Patronage from ſo learned and indicious a Prince as your* HIGHNESSE *is, whoſe allowance and acceptance of our Labours, ſhall more honour and incourage vs, then all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men ſhall diſmay vs. So that, if on the one ſide, wee ſhall be traduced by Popiſh perſons at home or abroad, who therefore will maligne vs, becauſe wee are poore Inſtruments to make* GODS *holy Trueth to bee yet more and more knowen vnto the people, whom they deſire ſtill to keepe in ignorance and darkeneſſe: or if on the other ſide, we ſhalbe maligned by ſelfe-conceited brethren, who runne their owne wayes, and giue liking to nothing but what is framed by themſelues, and hammered on their Anuile; we may reſt ſecure, ſupported within by the trueth and innocencie of a good conſcience, hauing walked the wayes of ſimplicitie and integritie, as before the LORD; And ſuſtained without, by the powerfull Protection of your Maieſties grace and fauour, which will euer giue countenance to honeſt and Chriſtian endeauours, againſt bitter cenſures, and vncharitable imputations.*

The LORD of Heauen and Earth bleſſe your Maieſtie with many and happy dayes, that as his heauenly hand hath enriched your Highneſſe with many ſingular, and extraordinary Graces; ſo you may bee the wonder of the world in this later Age, for happineſſe and true felicitie, to the Honour of that great GOD, and the good of his Church, through IESVS CHRIST our Lord and onely Sauiour.

THE TRANSLATORS
TO THE READER.

The best things haue beene calumniated.

ZEALE to promote the common good, whether it bee by deuising any thing our ſelues, or reuiſing that which hath beene laboured by others, deſerueth certainly much reſpect and eſteeme, but yet findeth but cold entertainment in the world. It is welcommed with ſuſpicion in ſtead of loue, and with emulation in ſtead of thankes: and if there bee any hole left for cauill to enter, (and cauill, if it doe not finde a hole, will make one) it is ſure to bee miſconſtrued, and in danger to be condemned. This will eaſily be granted by as many as know ſtorie, or haue any experience. For, was there euer any thing proiected, that ſauoured any way of newneſſe or renewing, but the ſame endured many a ſtorme of gaine-ſaying, or oppoſition? A man would thinke that Ciuility, wholeſome lawes, learning and eloquence, Synods, and Church-maintenance, (that wee ſpeake of no more things of this kind) ſhould be as ſafe as a Sanctuary, and || out of the danger of the dart, as they ſay, that no man would lift vp the heele, no, nor dogge moone his tongue againſt the motioners of them. For by the firſt, we are diſtinguiſhed from bruit beaſts led with ſenſualitie: By the ſecond, we are bridled and reſtrained from outragious behauiour, and from doing of iniuries, whether by fraud or by violence: by the third, we are enabled to informe and reforme others, by the light and feeling that wee haue attained vnto our ſelues: Briefly, by the fourth being brought together to a parle face to face, we ſooner compoſe our differences then by writings, which are endleſſe: And laſtly, that the Church be ſufficiently prouided for, is ſo agreeable to good reaſon and conſcience, that thoſe mothers are holden to be leſſe cruell, that kill their children aſſoone as they are borne, then thoſe nourcing fathers and mothers (whereſoeuer they be) that withdraw from them who hang vpon their breſts (and vpon whoſe breſts againe themſelues doe hang to receiue the Spirituall and fincere milke of the word) liuelihood and ſupport fit for their eſtates. Thus it is apparent, that theſe things which we ſpeake of, are of moſt neceſſarie vſe, and therefore, that none, either without abſurditie can ſpeake againſt them, or without note of wickedneſſe, can ſpurne againſt them. || 1. Sam. 17.

Yet for all that, the learned know that certaine worthy men haue beene brought to vntimely death for none other fault, but for ſeeking to reduce their country-men to good order and diſcipline: and that in ſome Common-weales it was made a capitall crime, once to motion the making of a new Law for the abrogating of an old, though the ſame were moſt pernicious: And that certaine, which would be counted pillars of the State, and paternes of Vertue and Prudence, could not be brought for a long time to giue way to good Letters and refined ſpeech, but bare themſelues as auerſe from them, as from rockes, or boxes of poiſon: And fourthly, that he was no babe, but a great clearke, that gaue forth (and in writing to remaine to poſteritie) in paſſion peraduenture, but yet he gaue forth, that he had not teene any profit to come by any Synode, or meeting of the Clergie, but rather the contrary: And laſtly, againſt Church-maintenance and allowance, in ſuch ſort, as the Embaſſadours and meſſengers of the great King of kings ſhould be furniſhed, it is not vnknowne what a fiction or fable (ſo it is eſteemed, and for no better by the reporter himſelfe, though ſuperſtitious) was deuiſed: Namely, that at ſuch time as the profeſſours and teachers of Chriſtianitie in the Church of Rome, then a true Church, were liberally endowed, a voyce forſooth was heard from heauen, ſaying; Now is poyſon powred downe into the Church, &c. Thus not only as oft as we ſpeake, as one ſaith, but alſo as oft as we doe any thing of note or conſequence, we ſubiect our ſelues to euery ones cenſure, and happy is hee that is leaſt toſſed vpon tongues: for vtterly to eſcape the ſnatch of them it is impoſſible. If any man conceit, that this is the lot and portion of the meaner ſort onely, and that Princes are priuiledged by their high eſtate, he is deceiued. *As the ſword deuoureth aſwell one as the other,* as it is in *Samuel*, nay as the great Commander charged his ſouldiers in a certaine battell, to ſtrike at no part of the enemie, but at the face; And as the King of *Syria* commanded his chiefe captaines *to fight neither with ſmall nor great, ſaue onely againſt the King of Iſrael:* ſo it is too true, that Enuie ſtriketh moſt ſpitefully at the faireſt, and at the chiefeſt. *Dauid* was a worthy Prince, and no man to bee compared to him for his firſt deedes, and yet for as worthy an act as euer he did, (euen for bringing backe the Arke of God in ſolemnitie) he was ſcorned and ſcoffed at by his owne wife. *Solomon* was greater then *Dauid*, though not in vertue, yet in power: and by his power and wiſedome he built a Temple to the LORD, ſuch a one as was the glory of the land of Iſrael, and the wonder of the whole world. But was that his magnificence liked of by all? We doubt of it. Otherwiſe, why doe they lay it in his ſonnes dish, and call vnto him for || eaſing of the burden, *Make*, ſay they, *the grieuous ſeruitude of thy father, and his ſore yoke, lighter.* Belike he had charged them with ſome leuies, and troubled them with ſome cariages; Hereupon they raiſe vp a Tragedie, and wiſh in their heart the Temple had neuer beene built. So hard a thing it is to pleaſe all, euen when wee pleaſe God beſt, and doe ſeeke to approoue our ſelues to euery ones conſcience.

Anacharſis with others. In Athens. witneſſe Libanius in olynth. Demoſt. Cato the elder. Gregory the Diuine. Nauclerus.

2. Sam. 11. 25. 1. King. 22. 31. 2. Sam. 6. 16. || 1. King. 12. 4.

The highest personages haue beene calumniated.

It we will descend to latter times, we shall finde many the like examples of such kind, or rather vnkind acceptance. The first Romane Emperour did neuer doe a more pleasing deed to the learned, nor more profitable to posterity, for conseruing the record of times in true supputation; then when hee corrected the Calender, and ordered the yeere according to the course of the Sunne: and yet this was imputed to him for no cruelty, and arrogancy, and procured to him great obloquie. So the first Christened Emperour (at the least-wise that openly professed the faith himselfe, and allowed others to doe the like) for strengthning the Empire at his great charges, and prouiding for the Church, as he did, got for his labour the name *Pupillus*, as who would say, a wastefull Prince, that had need of a Guardian, or ouerseer. So the best Christened Emperour, for the loue that he bare vnto peace, thereby to enrich both himselfe and his subiects, and because he did not seeke warre but find it, was iudged to be no man at armes (though indeed he excelled in feates of chiualry, and shewed so much when he was prouoked) and condemned for giuing himselfe to his ease, and to his pleasure. To be short, the most learned Emperour of former times, (at the least, the greatest polititian) what thankes had he for cutting off the superfluities of the lawes, and digesting them into some order and method? This, that hee hath beene blotted by some to bee an Epitomist, that is, one that extinguished worthy whole volumes, to bring his abridgements into request. This is the measure that hath be ne rendred to excellent Princes in former times, euen *Cum bene facerent, male audire.* For their good deeds to be euill spoken of. Neither is there any likelihood, that enuie and malignity died, and were buried with the ancient. No, no, the reproofe of *Moses* taketh hold of most ages; *You are risen vp in your fathers stead, an increase of sinfull men. What is that that hath beene done? that which shall bee done: and there is no new thing vnder the Sunne*, saith the wiseman: and S. *Steuen*, *As your fathers did, so doe you.* This, and more to this purpose,

His Maiesties constancie notwithstanding calumniation, for the furuey of the English translations.

His Maiestie that now reigneth (and long, and long may he reigne, and his off spring for euer, *Himselfe, and children, and childrens children alwayes*) knew full well, according to the singular wisedome giuen vnto him by God, and the rare learning and experience that he hath attained vnto; namely, that whosoeuer attempteth any thing for the publike (specially if it pertaine to Religion, and to the opening and clearing of the word of God) the same setteth himselfe vpon a stage to be glouted vpon by euery euill eye, yea, he casteth himselfe headlong vpon pikes, to be gored by euery sharpe tongue. For hee that medleth with mens Religion in any part, medleth with their custome, nay, with their freehold; and though they finde no content in that which they haue, yet they cannot abide to heare of altering. Notwithstanding his Royall heart was not daunted or discouraged for this or that couler, but stood resolute, *as a statue immouable, and an anuile not easie to be beaten into plates*, as one saith; hee knew who had chosen him to bee a Souldier, or rather a Captaine, and being assured that the course which hee intended, made much for the glory of God, and the building vp of his hurch, hee would not suffer it to be broken off for whatsoeuer speeches or practises. It doth certainly belong vnto Kings, yea, it doth specially belong vnto them, to haue care of Religion, yea, to know it aright, yea, to professe it zealously, yea, to promote it to the vttermost of their power. This is their glory before all nations which meane well, and this will bring vnto them a farre most excellent weight of glory in the day of the Lord Iesus. For the Scripture saith not in vaine, *Them that honour me, I will honour*, neither was it a vaine word that *Eusebius* deliuered long agoe, that piety towards God was the weapon, and the onely weapon that both preserued *Constantines* person, and auenged him of his enemies.

C. Cæsar. Plutarc. Constantine. Aurel Vict. Theodosius. Zosimus. Iustinian. Num. 32.14. Eccles. 1.9. Acts 7.51. Αὐτὸς, καὶ παῖδες, καὶ παίδων παῖδες. Suidas. αὖταρ τὶς ἀνδρεῖος ἀσφαλιστὴς καὶ ἄτρωτος καὶ ἄπληκτος. 1. Sam. 2.30. Θεοσέβεια. Eusebius lib. 10. cap. 8.

The prayse of the holy Scriptures.

But now what piety without trueth? what trueth (what sauing trueth) without the word of God? what word of God (whereof we may be sure) without the Scripture? The Scriptures we are commanded to search, Ioh. 5.39. Esa. 8.20. They are commended that searched and studied them, Act. 17.11. and 8.28, 29. They are reproued that were vnskilfull in them, or slow to beleeue them, Mat. 22.29. Luk. 24.25. They can make vs wise vnto saluation, 2. Tim. 3.15. If we be ignorant, they will instruct vs; if out of the way, they will bring vs home; if out of order, they will reforme vs; if in heauinesse, comfort vs; if dull, quicken vs; if cold, inflame vs. *Tolle, lege*; *Tolle, lege*, Take vp and reade, take vp and reade the Scriptures, (for vnto them was the direction) it was sayd vnto S. *Augustine* by a supernaturall voyce, *Whatsoeuer is in the Scriptures, beleeue mee*, saith the same S. *Augustine*, *is high and diuine; there is verily trueth, and a doctrine most fit for the refreshing and renewing of mens mindes, and truely so tempered, that euery one may draw from thence that which is sufficient for him, if he come to draw with a deuout and pious minde, as true Religion requireth.* Thus S. *Augustine* And S. *Hierome*, *Ama Scripturas, & amabit te sapientia, &c.* Loue the Scriptures, and wisedome will loue thee. And S. *Cyril* against *Iulian*; *Euen boyes that are bred vp in the Scriptures, become most religious, &c.* But what mention wee three or foure vses of the Scripture, whereas whatsoeuer is to be beleeued or practised, or hoped for, is conteined in them? or three or foure sentences of the Fathers, since whosoeuer is worthy the name of a Father, from Christs time downeward, hath likewise written not onely of the riches, but also of the perfection of the Scripture? *I adore the fulnesse of the Scripture*, saith *Tertullian* against *Hermogenes*. And againe, to *Apelles* an Horetike of the like stampe, hee sayth, *I doe not admit that which thou bringest in* (or concludest) *of thine owne* (head or store, *de tuo*) without Scripture. So Saint *Iustin Martyr* before him; *We must know by all meanes*, saith he, *that it is not lawfull* (or possible) *to learne* (any thing) *of God or of right pietie, saue only out of the Prophets, who teach vs by diuine inspiration.* So Saint *Basil* after *Tertullian*, *It is a manifest falling away from the Faith, and a fault of presumption, either to reiect any of those things that are written, or to bring in* (vpon the head of them, ἐπεισάγειν) *any of those things that* are not written. We omit to cite to the same effect, S. *Cyrill* B. of *Hierusalem* in his 4. *Cataches.* S. *Hierome* against *Heluidius*, Saint *Augustine*, in his third booke against the letters of *Petilian*, and in very many other places of his workes. Also we forbeare to descend to latter Fathers, because we will not weary the reader. The Scriptures then being acknowledged to be so full and so perfect, how can we excuse our selues of negligence, if wee doe not studie them, of curiosity, if we be not content with them? Men talke much of ἐπισταύρου, how many sweete and goodly things it had hanging on it; of the Philosophers stone, that it turneth copper into gold: of *Cornu-copia*, that it had all things necessary for foode in it, of *Panaces* the herbe, that it was good for all diseases: of *Catholicon* the drugge, that it is in stead of all purges: of *Vulcans* armour, that it was an armour of proofe against all thrusts, and all blowes, &c. Well, that which they falsely

Εἰρηταῖον σύγγραμμα, καὶ πίονας ἄρτους, καὶ μέλι ἐν κοτύλῃ καὶ ἔλαιον, &c. An oliue bow wrapped about with wooll, whereupon did hang figs and bread and hony in apot, & oyle. S. Augustin. confess. lib. 8. cap. 12. S. August. de vtilit. credendi cap. 6. S. Hierom. ad Demetriad. S. Cyrill. 7. contra Iulianum. Tertul. aduersus Hermo. Tertul. de carne Christi. Iustin. μαρτυρ. πρὸς Ἑλλην. ἐξ τῶν. S. Basil. ἐκ πίστεως. ἐπιφοιτήσας χαρισμάτων πολυτιμήτων

falsely or vainely attributed to these things for bodily good, wee may iustly and with full measure ascribe vnto the Scripture, for Spirituall. It is not onely an armour, but also a whole armory of weapons, both offensiue, and defensiue; whereby we may saue our selues, and put the enemy to flight. It is not an herbe, but a tree, or rather a whole paradise of trees of life, which bring foorth fruit euery moneth, and the fruit thereof is for meate, and the leaues for medicine. It is not a pot of *Manna*, or a cruse of oyle, which were for memory only, or for a meales meate or two, but as it were a showre of heauenly bread, sufficient for a whole host, be it neuer so great; and as it were a whole cellar full of oyle vessels, whereby all our necessities may be prouided for, and our debts discharged. In a word, it is a Panary of wholesome foode against fenowed traditions; a Physitions shop (Saint *Basil* calleth it) of preseruatiues against poysoned heresies; a Pandect of profitable Lawes against rebellious spirits; a treasury of most costly iewels, against beggerly rudiments; Finally, a fountaine of most pure water springing vp vnto euerlasting life. And what maruell? The originall thereof being from heauen, not from earth; the author being God, not man; the enditer, the holy spirit, not the wit of the Apostles or Prophets; the Pen-men such as were sanctified from the wombe, and endued with a principall portion of Gods spirit; the matter, verity, piety, purity, vprightnesse; the forme, Gods word, Gods testimony, Gods oracles, the word of trueth, the word of saluation, &c. the effects, light of vnderstanding, stablenesse of perswasion, repentance from dead works, newnesse of life, holinesse, peace, ioy in the holy Ghost; lastly, the end and reward of the studie thereof, fellowship with the Saints, participation of the heauenly nature, fruition of an inheritance immortall, vndefiled, and that neuer shall fade away: Happy is the man that delighteth in the Scripture, and thrise happy that meditateth in it day and night.

κανὼν ἐκκλησ. *S. Basil. in Psal. primum.*

Translation necessary.

But how shall men meditate in that, which they cannot vnderstand? How shall they vnderstand that, which is kept close in an vnknowen tongue? as it is written, *Except I knowe the power of the voyce, I shall be to him that speaketh, a Barbarian, and he that speaketh, shall be a Barbarian to me.* The Apostle excepteth no tongue; not Hebrew the ancientest, not Greeke the most copious, not Latine the finest. Nature taught a naturall man to confesse, that all of vs in those tongues which we doe not vnderstand, are plainely deafe; wee may turne the deafe eare vnto them. The *Scythian* counted the *Athenian*, whom hee did not vnderstand, barbarous: so the *Romane* did the *Syrian*, and the *Iew*, (euen Saint *Herome* himselfe calleth the Hebrew tongue barbarous, belike because it was strange to so many) so the Emperour of *Constantinople* calleth the *Latine* tongue barbarous, though Pope *Nicolas* doe storme at it: so the *Iewes* long before *Christ*, called all other nations, *Lognazim*, which is little better then barbarous. Therefore as one complaineth, that alwayes in the Senate of *Rome* there was one or other that called for an interpreter: so lest the Church bee driuen to the like exigent, it is necessary to haue translations in a readinesse. Translation it is that openeth the window, to let in the light; that breaketh the shell, that we may eate the kernell; that putteth aside the curtaine, that wee may looke into the most holy place; that remooueth the couer of the well, that wee may come by the water, euen as *Iacob* rolled away the stone from the mouth of the well, by which meanes the flockes of *Laban* were watered. Indeede without translation into the vulgar tongue, the vnlearned are but like children at *Iacobs* well (which was deepe) without a bucket, or something to draw with: or as that person mentioned by *Esay*, to whom when a sealed booke was deliuered, with this motion, *Reade this, I pray thee*, he was faine to make this answere, *I cannot, for it is sealed.*

1. Cor. 14.

Clem. Alex. 1°. Strom. S. Hieronym. Damaso. Michael, Theophil. fil. 2 Tom. Concil. exedit. Petri Crab. Cicero 5°. de finibus. Gen. 29. 10. Iohn 4. 11. Esay 29. 11.

The Translation of the olde Testament out of the Hebrew into Greeke.

While God would bee knowen onely in *Iacob*, and haue his Name great in *Israel*, and in none other place, while the dew lay on *Gideons* fleece onely, and all the earth besides was dry; then for one and the same people, which spake all of them the language of *Canaan*, that is, *Hebrew*, one and the same originall in *Hebrew* was sufficient. But when the fulnesse of time drew neere that the Sunne of righteousnesse, the Sonne of God should come into the world, whom God ordained to be a reconciliation through faith in his blood, not of the *Iew* onely, but also of the *Greeke*, yea, of all them that were scattered abroad; then loe, it pleased the Lord to stirre vp the spirit of a *Greeke* Prince, (*Greeke* for descent and Language) euen of *Ptolome Philadelph* King of *Egypt*, to procure the translating of the Booke of God out of *Hebrew* into *Greeke*. This is the translation of the *Seuenty* Interpreters, commonly so called, which prepared the way for our Sauiour among the Gentiles by written preaching, as Saint *Iohn* Baptist did among the *Iewes* by vocall. For the *Grecians* being desirous of learning, were not wont to suffer bookes of worth to lye moulding in Kings Libraries, but had many of their seruants, ready scribes, to copie them out, and so they were dispersed and made common. Againe, the *Greeke* tongue was well knowen, and made familiar to most inhabitants in *Asia*, by reason of the conquests that there the *Grecians* had made, as also by the Colonies, which thither they had sent. For the same causes also it was well vnderstood in many places of *Europe*, yea, and of *Afrike* too. Therefore the word of God being set foorth in *Greeke*, becommeth hereby like a candle set vpon a candlesticke, which giueth light to all that are in the house, or like a proclamation sounded foorth in the market place, which most men presently take knowledge of; and therefore that language was fittest to containe the Scriptures, both for the first Preachers of the Gospel to appeale vnto for witnesse, and for the learners also of those times to make search and triall by. It is certaine, that that Translation was not so sound and so perfect, but that it needed in many places correction; and who had beene so sufficient for this worke as the Apostles or Apostolike men? Yet it seemed good to the holy Ghost and to them, to take that which they found, (the same being for the greatest part true and sufficient) rather then by making a new, in that new world and greene age of the Church, to expose themselues to many exceptions and cauillations, as though they made a Translation to serue their owne turne, and therefore bearing witnesse to themselues, their witnesse not to be regarded. This may bee supposed to be some cause, why the Translation of the *Seuenty* was allowed to passe for currant. Notwithstanding, though it was commended generally, yet it did not fully content the learned, no not of the *Iewes*. For not long after *Christ*, *Aquila* fell in hand with a new Translation, and after him *Theodotion*, and after him *Symmachus*: yea, there was a fift and a fixt edition, the Authours whereof were not knowen. These with the *Seuenty* made vp the *Hexapla*, and were worthily and to great purpose compiled together by *Origen*. Howbeit the Edition of the *Seuenty* went away with the credit, and therefore not onely was placed in the midst by *Origen* (for the worth

See S. Augustl. lib. 12. contra Faust. cap. 32.

Epiphan. de mensur. & ponderib.

worth and excellency thereof aboue the reſt, as *Epiphanius* gathereth) but alſo was vſed by the *Greeke* Fathers for the ground and foundation of their Commentaries. Yea, *Epiphanius* aboue named doeth attribute ſo much vnto it, that hee holdeth the Authours thereof not onely for Interpreters, but alſo for Prophets in ſome reſpect: and *Iuſtinian* the Emperour enioyning the *Iewes* his ſubiects to vſe ſpecially the Tranſlation of the *Seuentie*, rendreth this reaſon thereof, becauſe they were as it were enlightened with propheticall grace. Yet for all that, as the *Egyptians* are ſaid of the Prophet to bee men and not God, and their horſes fleſh and not ſpirit: ſo it is euident (and Saint *Hierome* affirmeth as much) that the *Seuenty* were Interpreters, they were not Prophets; they did many things well, as learned men; but yet as men they ſtumbled and fell, one while through ouerſight, another while through ignorance, yea, ſometimes they may bee noted to adde to the Originall, and ſometimes to take from it; which made the Apoſtles to leaue them many times, when they left the *Hebrew*, and to deliuer the ſence thereof according to the trueth of the word, as the Spirit gaue them vtterance. This may ſuffice touching the *Greeke* Tranſlations of the old Teſtament.

See S. Auguſt. 2. de doctr. Chriſtian. cap. 15. Nouell. diatax. 146.

Εξηκοντὰ ἑπτὰ χεῖρες εἰσὶ λαμπάδες αὐτοῦ.

Eſai. 31. 3.

S. Hieron. de optimo genere interpret.

There were alſo within a few hundred yeeres after CHRIST, Tranſlations many into the Latine tongue: for this tongue alſo was very fit to conuey the Law and the Goſpel by, becauſe in thoſe times very many Countreys of the Weſt, yea, of the South, Eaſt, and North, ſpake or vnderſtood Latine, being made Prouinces to the *Romanes*. But now the Latine Tranſlations were too many to bee all good, for they were infinite (*Latini Interpretes nullo modo numerari poſſunt*, ſaith Saint *Auguſtine*.) Againe, they were not out of the *Hebrew* fountaine (wee ſpeake of the *Latine* Tranſlations of the Old Teſtament) but out of the *Greeke* ſtreame, therefore the *Greeke* being not altogether cleare, the *Latine* deriued from it, muſt needes be muddie. This mooued S. *Hierome* a moſt learned father, and the beſt Linguiſt, without controuerſie, of his age, or of any that went before him, to vndertake the tranſlating of the Old Teſtament, out of the very fountaines themſelues, which he performed with that euidence of great learning, iudgement, induſtry and faithfulneſſe, that hee hath for euer bound the Church vnto him, in a debt of ſpeciall remembrance and thankefulneſſe.

Tranſlation out of Hebrew and Greeke into Latine.

S. Auguſtin. de doct. Chriſt. lib. 2. cap. 11.

S. Hieron. Marcell. Zoſim.

2. King. 7. 9.

Now though the Church were thus furniſhed with *Greeke* and *Latine* Tranſlations, euen before the faith of CHRIST was generally embraced in the Empire: (for the learned know that euen in S. *Hierome* time, the Conſull of *Rome* and his wife were both Ethnicks, and about the ſame time the greateſt part of the Senate alſo) yet for all that the godly-learned were not content to haue the Scriptures in the Language which themſelues vnderſtood, *Greeke* and *Latine*, (as the good Lepers were not content to fare well themſelues; but acquainted their neighbours with the ſtore that God had ſent, that they alſo might prouide for themſelues) but alſo for the behoofe and edifying of the vnlearned, which hungred and thirſted after Righteouſneſſe, and had ſoules to bee ſaued aſwell as they, they prouided Tranſlations into the vulgar for their Countreymen, inſomuch that moſt nations vnder heauen did ſhortly after their conuerſion, heare CHRIST ſpeaking vnto them in their mother tongue, not by the voice of their Miniſter onely, but alſo by the written word tranſlated. If any doubt hereof, hee may bee ſatisfied by examples enough, if enough will ſerue the turne. Firſt Saint *Hierome* ſaith, *Multarum gentium linguis Scriptura ante tranſlata, docet falſa eſſe quæ addita ſunt, &c.* i. *The Scripture being tranſlated before in the languages of many Nations, doeth ſhew that thoſe things that were added* (by *Lucian* or *Heſychius*) *are falſe.* So S. *Hierome* in that place. The ſame S. *Hierome* elſwhere affirmeth, that hee, the time was, had ſet forth the tranſlation of the *Seuenty*, *ſua linguæ hominibus* i. for his countreymen of *Dalmatia*. Which words not onely *Eraſmus* doeth vnderſtand to purport, that Saint *Hierome* tranſlated the Scripture into the *Dalmatian* Tongue, but alſo *Sixtus Senenſis*, and *Alphonſus a Caſtro* (that wee ſpeake of no more) men not to bee excepted againſt by them of *Rome*, doe ingenioully confeſſe as much. So S. *Chryſoſtome* that liued in S. *Heromes* time giueth euidence with him: *The doctrine of S. Iohn* (ſaith hee) *did not in ſuch ſort* (as the Philoſophers did) *vaniſh away: but the Syrians, Egyptians, Indians, Perſians, Ethiopians, and infinite other nations being barbarous people, tranſlated it into their* (mother) *tongue, and haue learned to be* (true) *Philoſophers*, hee meaneth Chriſtians. To this may bee added *Theodoret*, as next vnto him, both for antiquity, and for learning. His words be theſe, *Euery country that is vnder the Sunne, is full of theſe words,* (of the Apoſtles and Prophets) *and the Hebrew tongue* (hee meaneth the Scriptures in the *Hebrew* tongue) *is turned not only into the Language of the Grecians, but alſo of the Romans, and Egyptians, and Perſians, and Indians, and Armenians, and Scythians, and Sauromatians, and briefly into all the Languages that any Nation vſeth.* So he in like manner, *Vlpilas* is reported by *Paulus Diaconus* and *Iſidor* (and before them by *Sozomen*) to haue tranſlated the Scriptures into the *Gothicke* tongue: *Iohn* Biſhop of *Sruil* by *Vaſſeus*, to haue turned them into *Arabicke*, about the yeere of our Lord 717: *Beda* by *Ciſtertienſis*, to haue turned a great part of them into *Saxon*: *Ethmard* by *Trithemius*, to haue abridged the French Pſalter, as *Beda* had done the *Hebrew*, about the yeere 800: King *Alured* by the ſame *Ciſtertienſis*, to haue turned the Pſalter into *Saxon*: *Methodius* by *Auentinus* (printed at *Ingolſtad*) to haue turned the Scriptures into ‖ *Sclauonian*: *Valdo*, Biſhop of *Friſing* by *Beatus Rhenanus*, to haue cauſed about that time, the Goſpels to be tranſlated into *Dutch*-rithme, yet extant in the library of *Corbinian*: *Valdus*, by diuers to haue turned them himſelfe, or to haue gotten them turned into *French*, about the yeere 1160: *Charles* the fift of that name, ſurnamed *The wiſe*, to haue cauſed them to bee turned into *French*, about 200. yeeres after *Valdus* his time, of which tranſlation there be many copies yet extant, as witneſſeth *Beroaldus*. Much about that time, euen in our King *Richard* the ſeconds dayes, *Iohn Treuiſa* tranſlated them into *Engliſh*, and many *Engliſh* Bibles in written hand are yet to bee ſeene with diuers, tranſlated, as it is very probable, in that age. So the *Syrian* tranſlation of the New Teſtament is in moſt learned mens Libraries, of *Widmanſtadius* his ſetting foorth; and the Pſalter in *Arabicke* is with many, of *Auguſtinus Nebienſis* ſetting foorth. So *Poſſel* affirmeth, that in his trauaile hee ſaw the Goſpels in the *Ethiopian* tongue. And *Ambroſe Theſius* alledgeth the Pſalter of the *Indians*, which he teſtifieth to haue bene ſet forth by *Potken* in *Syrian* Characters. So that, to haue the Scriptures in the mother tongue, is not a quaint conceit lately taken vp, either by the Lord *Cromwell* in *England*, or by the Lord *Radeuil* in *Polonie*, or by the Lord *Vngnadius* in the Emperours dominion, but hath bene thought vpon, and put in practiſe of old, euen from the firſt times of the conuerſion or reformation of any Nation; no doubt, becauſe it was eſteemed

The tranſlating of the Scripture into the vulgar tongues.

S. Hieron. præfat. in 4. Euangeliſt.

S. Hieron. Sophronio.

Sixt. Sen. lib. 4. Alphon. a Caſtro. lib. 1. cap. 23.

S. Chryſoſt. in Iohan. cap. 1. Hom. 1.

Theodor. 5. Therapeut.

P. Diacon. lib. 12.

Iſidor. in Chron. Goth.

Zozom. lib. 6. cap. 37.

Vaſſeus in Chron. Hiſpan.

Polydor. Virg. 5. hiſtor. Anglorum teſtatur idem de Alured. noſtro.

Auentin lib. 4.

‖ *Circa annum 900 B. Rhenan. rerum Germ. lib. 2.*

Beroald.

Thuan.

moſt profitable to cauſe faith to grow in mens hearts the ſooner, and to make them to be able to ſay with the words of the Pſalme, *As we haue heard, ſo we haue ſeene.* *Pſal. 48.8. Ὡς ἠκούσαμεν, οὕτω καὶ εἴδομεν, Sophocles.*

The vnwillingneſſe of our chiefe aduerſaries, that the Scriptures ſhould be diuulged in the mother tõgue, &c.

Now the Church of Rome would ſeeme at the length to beare a motherly affection towards her children, and to allow them the Scriptures in their mother tongue: but indeed it is a gift, not deſeruing to be called a gift, an vnprofitable gift: they muſt firſt get a Licence in writing before they may vſe them, and to get that, they muſt approue themſelues to their Confeſſor, that is, to bee ſuch as are, if not frozen in the dregs, yet ſowred with the leauen of their ſuperſtition. Howbeit, it ſeemed too much to *Clement* the 8. that there ſhould bee any Licence granted to haue them in the vulgar tongue, and therefore he ouerruleth and fruſtrateth the grant of *Pius* the fourth. So much are they afraid of the light of the Scripture, (*Lucifuga Scripturarum*, as *Tertullian* ſpeaketh) that they wil not truſt the people with it, no not as it is ſet forth by their owne ſworne men, no not with the Licence of their owne Biſhops and Inquiſitors. Yea, ſo vnwilling they are to communicate the Scriptures to the peoples vnderſtanding in any ſort, that they are not aſhamed to confeſſe, that wee forced them to tranſlate it into Engliſh againſt their wills. This ſeemeth to argue a bad cauſe, or a bad conſcience, or both. Sure we are, that it is not he that hath good gold, that is afraid to bring it to the touch-ſtone, but hee that hath the counterfeit; neither is it the true man that ſhunneth the light, but the malefactour, leſt his deeds ſhould be reprooued: neither is it the plaine-dealing Merchant that is vnwilling to haue the weights, or the metey-ard brought in place, but he that vſeth deceit. But we will let them alone for this fault, and returne to tranſlation. *Clement. Iuſtif. prohib. pag. 15. ver. 5 Tertul. de reſur. carnis. Ioan. 3.20.*

The ſpeeches and reaſons, both of our brethren, and of our Aduerſaries againſt this worke.

Many mens mouthes haue bene open a good while, (and yet are not ſtopped) with ſpeeches about the Tranſlation ſo long in hand, or rather peruſals of Tranſlations made before: and aske what may bee the reaſon, what the neceſſitie of the employment: Hath the Church beene deceiued, ſay they, all this while? Hath her ſweete bread beene mingled with leamen, her ſiluer with droſſe, her wine with water, her milke with lime? (*Laſte gypſum male miſcetur*, ſaith S. *Ireney*) We hoped that we had beene in the right way, that wee had had the Oracles of God deliuered vnto vs, and that though all the world had cauſe to be offended and to complaine, yet that we had none. Hath the nurſe holden out the breaſt, and nothing but winde in it? Hath the bread beene deliuered by the Fathers of the Church, and the ſame proued to be *lapidoſus*, as *Seneca* ſpeaketh? What is it to handle the word of God deceitfully, if this bee not? Thus certaine brethren. Alſo the aduerſaries of *Iudah* and *Hieruſalem*, like *Sanballat* in *Nehemiah*, mocke, as wee heare, both at the worke and workemen, ſaying; *What doe theſe weake Iewes, &c. will they make the ſtones whole againe out of the heapes of duſt which are burnt? although they build, yet if a foxe goe vp, hee ſhall ouer breake downe their ſtony wall.* Was their Tranſlation good before? Why doe they now mend it? Was it not good? Why then was it obtruded to the people? Yea, why did the Catholickes (meaning Popiſh *Romaniſts*,) alwayes goe in ieopardie, for refuſing to goe to heare it? Nay, if it muſt be tranſlated into Engliſh, Catholickes are fitteſt to doe it. They haue learning, and they know when a thing is well, they can *manum de tabula*. Wee will anſwere them both briefly: and the former, being brethren, thus, with S. *Hierome*, *Damnamus veteres? minime, ſed poſt priorum ſtudia in domo Domini, quod poſſumus laboramus.* That is, *Doe we condemne the ancients? In no caſe: but after the endeuours of them that were before vs, we take the beſt paines we can in the houſe of God.* As if he ſaid, Being prouoked by the example of the learned that liued before my time, I haue thought it my duetie, to aſſay whether my talent in the knowledge of the tongues, may bee profitable in any meaſure to Gods Church, leſt I ſhould ſeeme to haue laboured in them in vaine, and leſt I ſhould be thought to glory in men, (although ancient,) aboue that which was in them. Thus S. *Hierome* may be thought to ſpeake. Nehem. 4.3. *S. Hieron. apol. aduerſ. Ruffin.*

A ſatisfaction to our brethren.

And to the ſame effect ſay wee, that we are ſo farre off from condemning any of their labours that trauelled before vs in this kinde, either in this land or beyond ſea, either in King *Henries* time, or King *Edwards* (if there were any tranſlation, or correction of a tranſlation in his time) or Queene *Elizabeths* of euer-renouned memorie, that we acknowledge them to haue bene raiſed vp of God, for the building and furniſhing of his Church, and that they deſerue to bee had of vs and of poſteritie in euerlaſting remembrance. The iudgement of *Ariſtotle* is worthy and well knowen: *If Timotheus had not beene, we had not had much ſweet muſicke; but if Phrynis* (*Timotheus* his maſter) *had not beene, wee had not had Timotheus.* Therefore bleſſed be they, and moſt honoured bee their name, that breake the yce, and giue the onſet vpon that which helpeth forward to the ſauing of ſoules. Now what can be more auaileable thereto, then to deliuer Gods booke vnto Gods people in a tongue which they vnderſtand? Since of an hidden treaſure, and of a fountaine that is ſealed, there is no profit, as *Ptolomee Philadelph* wrote to the Rabbines or maſters of the Iewes, as witneſſeth *Epiphanius*: and as S. *Auguſtine* ſaith; *A man had rather bee with his dogge then with a ſtranger* (whoſe tongue is ſtrange vnto him.) Yet for all that, as nothing is begun and perfited at the ſame time, and the later thoughts are thought to be the wiſer: ſo if we building vpon their foundation that went before vs, and being holpen by their labours, doe endeuour to make that better which they left ſo good; no man, wee are ſure, hath cauſe to miſlike vs; they, wee perſwade our ſelues, if they were aliue, would thanke vs. The vintage of *Abiezer*, that ſtrake the ſtroake: yet the gleaning of grapes of *Ephraim* was not to bee deſpiſed. See *Iudg.* 8. *verſe* 2. *Ioaſh* the king of *Iſrael* did not ſatisfie himſelfe, till hee had ſmitten the ground three times; and yet hee offended the Prophet, for giuing ouer then. *Aquila*, of whom we ſpake before, tranſlated the Bible as carefully, and as skilfully as hee could; and yet hee thought good to goe ouer it againe, and then it got the credit with the Iewes, to be called κατ' ἐξοχὴν, that is, acurately done, as Saint *Hierome* witneſſeth. How many bookes of profane learning haue beene gone ouer againe and againe, by the ſame tranſlators by others? Of one and the ſame booke of *Ariſtotles* Ethikes, there are extant not ſo few as ſixe or ſeuen ſeuerall tranſlations. Now if this coſt may bee beſtowed vpon the gourd, which affordeth vs a little ſhade, and which to day flouriſheth, but to morrow is cut downe; what may wee beſtow, nay, what ought wee not to beſtow vpon the Vine, the fruit whereof maketh glad the conſcience of man, and the ſtemme whereof abideth for euer? And this is the word of God, which we tranſlate. *What is the chaffe to the wheat, ſaith the Lord? Tanti vitreum, quanti verum Margaritum?* (ſaith *Tertullian*) if a toy of glaſſe bee of that reckoning with vs, how ought wee to value the true pearle? Therefore let no mans eye be euill, becauſe his Maieſties is good; neither let any bee grieued, that *Iudg.* 8.2. 2. King. 13. 18, 19. *S. Hieron. in Ezech. cap. 3. Iere. 23.28. Tertul. ad Martyr. Si tanti viliſſimum vitreum, quanti precioſiſſimum Margaritum: Hieron. ad Sabin.*

that wee haue a Prince that ſeeketh the increaſe of the ſpirituall wealth of Iſrael (let *Sanballat* and *Tobiah* doe ſo, which therefore doe beare their iuſt reproofe) but let vs rather bleſſe God from the ground of our heart, for working this religious care in him, to haue the tranſlations of the Bible maturely conſidered of and examined. For by this meanes it commeth to paſſe, that whatſoeuer is found already (and all is found for ſubſtance, in one or other of our editions, and the worſt of ours far better then their authentike vulgar) the ſame will ſhine as gold more brightly, being rubbed and poliſhed; alſo, if any thing bee halting, or ſuperfluous, or not ſo agreeable to the originall, the ſame may bee corrected, and the trueth ſet in place. And what can the King commaund to be done, that will bring him more true honour then this? and wherein could they that haue beene ſet a worke, approue their duetie to the King, yea their obedience to God, and loue to his Saints more, then by yeelding their ſeruice, and all that is within them, for the furniſhing of the worke? But beſides all this, they were the principall motiues of it, and therefore ought leaſt to quarrell it: for the very Hiſtoricall trueth is, that vpon the importunate petitions of the Puritans, at his Maieſties comming to this Crowne, the Conference at Hampton Court hauing beene appointed for hearing their complaints: when by force of reaſon they were put from all other grounds, they had recourſe at the laſt, to this ſhift, that they could not with good conſcience ſubſcribe to the Communion booke, ſince it maintained the Bible as it was there tranſlated, which was, as they ſayd, a moſt corrupted tranſlation. And although this was iudged to bee but a very poore and emptie ſhift; yet euen hereupon did his Maieſtie begin to bethinke himſelfe of the good that might enſue by a new tranſlation, and preſently after gaue order for this Tranſlation which is now preſented vnto thee. Thus much to ſatisfie our ſcrupulous Brethren.

An anſwere to the imputations of our Aduerſaries.

Now to the later we anſwere; that wee doe not denie, nay wee affirme and auow, that the very meaneſt tranſlation of the Bible in Engliſh, ſet foorth by men of our profeſſion (for wee haue ſeene none of theirs of the whole Bible as yet) containeth the word of God, nay, is the word of God. As the Kings ſpeech which hee vttered in Parliament, being tranſlated into *French*, *Dutch*, *Italian* and *Latine*, is ſtill the Kings Speech, though it bee not interpreted by euery Tranſlator with the like grace, nor peraduenture ſo fitly for phraſe, nor ſo expreſly for ſence, euery where. For it is confeſſed, that things are to take their denomination of the greater part; and a naturall man could ſay, *Verum vbi multa nitent in carmine, non egopaucis offendor maculis, &c.* A man may bee counted a vertuous man, though hee haue made many ſlips in his life, (elſe, there were none vertuous, for *in many things we offend all*) alſo a comely man and louely, though hee haue ſome warts vpon his hand, yea, not onely freakles vpon his face, but alſo ſkarres. No cauſe therefore why the word tranſlated ſhould be denied to be the word, or forbidden to bee currant, notwithſtanding that ſome imperfections and blemiſhes may bee noted in the ſetting foorth of it. For what euer was perfect vnder the Sunne, where Apoſtles or Apoſtolike men, that is, men indued with an extraordinarie meaſure of Gods ſpirit, and priuiledged with the priuiledge of infallibilitie, had not their hand? The Romaniſts therefore in refuſing to heare, and daring to burne the Word tranſlated, did no leſſe then deſpite the ſpirit of grace, from whom originally it proceeded, and whoſe ſenſe and meaning, as well as mans weakeneſſe would enable, it did expreſſe. Iudge by an example or two. *Plutarch* writeth, that after that *Rome* had beene burnt by the *Galles*, they fell ſoone to build it againe: but doing it in haſte, they did not caſt the ſtreets, nor proportion the houſes in ſuch comely faſhion, as had bene moſt ſightly and conuenient; was *Catiline* therefore an honeſt man, or a good Patriot, that ſought to bring it to a combuſtion? or *Nero* a good Prince, that did indeed ſet it on fire? So, by the ſtory of *Ezra*, and the propheſie of *Haggai* it may bee gathered, that the Temple built by *Zerubbabel* after the returne from *Babylon*, was by no meanes to bee compared to the former built by *Solomon* (for they that remembred the former, wept when they conſidered the latter) notwithſtanding, might this latter either haue beene abhorred and forſaken by the *Iewes*, or prophaned by the *Greekes*? The like wee are to thinke of Tranſlations. The tranſlation of the *Seuentie* diſſenteth from the Originall in many places, neither doeth it come neere it, for perſpicuitie, grauitie, maieſtie; yet which of the Apoſtles did condemne it? Condemne it? Nay, they vſed it, (as it is apparant, and as Saint *Hierome* and moſt learned men doe confeſſe) which they would not haue done, nor by their example of vſing it, ſo grace and commend it to the Church, if it had beene vnworthy the appellation and name of the word of God. And whereas they vrge for their ſecond defence of their vilifying and abuſing of the *Engliſh* Bibles, or ſome pieces thereof, which they meet with, for that hereſikes (forſooth) were the Authors of the tranſlations, (heretikes they call vs by the ſame right that they call themſelues Catholikes, both being wrong) we marueile what diuinitie taught them ſo. Wee are ſure *Tertullian* was of another minde: *Ex perſonis probamus fidem, an ex fide perſonas?* Doe wee trie mens faith by their perſons? wee ſhould trie their perſons by their faith. Alſo S. *Auguſtine* was of an other minde: for he lighting vpon certaine rules made by *Tychonius* a *Donatiſt*, for the better vnderſtanding of the word, was not aſhamed to make vſe of them, yea, to inſert them into his owne booke, with giuing commendation to them ſo farre foorth as they were worthy to bee commended, as is to bee ſeene in Saint *Auguſtines* third booke *De doctrina Chriſtiana*. To bee ſhort, *Origen*, and the whole Church of God for certaine hundred yeeres, were of an other minde: for they were ſo farre from treading vnder foote, (much more from burning) the Tranſlation of *Aquila* a Proſelyte, that is, one that had turned *Iew*; of *Symmachus*, and *Theodotion*, both *Ebionites*, that is, moſt vile heretikes, that they ioyned them together with the *Hebrew* Originall, and the Tranſlation of the *Seuenty*, (as hath beene before ſignified out of *Epiphanius*) and ſet them forth openly to be conſidered of and peruſed by all. But we weary the vnlearned, who neede not know ſo much, and trouble the learned, who know it already.

Plutarch in Camillo.

Iames 3.2.

Ezra 3.12.

Tertul. de præſcript. contra hæreſes.

S. Auguſt. 3. de doct. Chriſt. cap. 30.

Yet before we end wee muſt anſwere a third cauill and obiection of theirs againſt vs, for altering and amending our Tranſlation ſo oft; wherein truely they deale hardly, and ſtrangely with vs. For to whom euer was it imputed for a fault (by ſuch as were wiſe) to goe ouer that which he had done, and to amend it where he ſaw cauſe? Saint *Auguſtine* was not afraid to exhort Saint *Hierome* to a *Palinodia* or recantation; the ſame S. *Auguſtine* was not aſhamed to retractate, we might ſay, reuoke, many things that had paſſed him, and doeth euen glory that he ſeeth his infirmities. If wee will be ſonnes of the Trueth, wee muſt conſider

S. Auguſt. ep. 9. S. Auguſt. lib. Retract. Video interdum vitia mea. S. Aug. ep. 8.

consider what it speaketh, and trample vpon our owne credit, yea, and vpon other mens too, if either bee any way an hinderance to it. This to the cause: then to the persons we say, that of all men they ought to bee most silent in this case. For what varieties haue they, and what alterations haue they made, not onely of their Seruice bookes, Portesses and Breuiaries, but also of their *Latine* Translation? The Seruice Booke supposed to be made by Saint *Ambrose* (*Officium Ambrosianum*) was a great while in speciall vse and request: but Pope *Hadrian* calling a Council with the ayd of *Charles* the Emperour, abolished it, yea, burnt it, and commanded the Seruice Booke of Saint *Gregory* vniuersally to bee vsed. Well, *Officium Gregorianum* gets by this meanes to bee in credit, but doeth it continue without change or altering? No, the very *Romane* Seruice was of two fashions, the New fashion, and the Old, (the one vsed in one Church, the other in another) as is to be seene in *Pamelius* a Romanist, his Preface, before *Micrologus*. The same *Pamelius* reporteth out of *Radulphus de Rivo*, that about the yeere of our Lord, 1277. Pope *Nicolas* the third remooued out of the Churches of *Rome*, the more ancient bookes (of Seruice) and brought into vse the Missals of the Friars Minorites, and commaunded them to bee obserued there; insomuch that about an hundred yeeres after, when the aboue-named *Radulphus* happened to be at *Rome*, he found all the bookes to be new, (of the new stampe.) Neither was there this chopping and changing in the more ancient times onely, but also of late: *Pius Quintus* himselfe confesseth, that euery Bishopricke almost had a peculiar kind of seruice, most vnlike to that which others had: which mooued him to abolish all other Breuiaries, though neuer so ancient, and priuiledged, and published by Bishops in their Dioceses, and to establish and ratifie that onely which was of his owne setting foorth, in the yeere 1568. Now, when the father of their Church, who gladly would heale the sore of the daughter of his people softly and sleighdy, and make the best of it, findeth so great fault with them for their oddes and iarring; we hope the children haue no great cause to vaunt of their vniformity. But the difference that appeareth betweene our Translations, and our often correcting of them, is the thing that we are specially charged with; let vs see therefore whether they themselues be without fault this way, (if it be to be counted a fault, to correct) and whether they bee fit men to throw stones at vs: *Otandem maior parvas inſane minori*: they that are lesse sound themselues, ought not to obiect infirmities to others. If wee should tell them that *Valla*, *Stapulensis*, *Erasmus*, and *Vives* found fault with their vulgar Translation, and consequently wished the same to bee mended, or a new one to be made, they would answere peraduenture, that wee produced their enemies for witnesses against them; albeit, they were in no other sort enemies, then as Saint *Paul* was to the *Galatians*, for telling them the trueth: and it were to be wished, that they had dared to tell it them plainlier and oftner. But what will they say to this, that Pope *Leo* the tenth allowed *Erasmus* Translation of the New Testament, so much different from the vulgar, by his Apostolike Letter and Bull; That the same *Leo* exhorted *Pagnin* to translate the whole Bible, and bare whatsoeuer charges was necessary for the worke? Surely, as the Apostle reasoneth to the *Hebrewes*, that *if the former Law and Testament had beene sufficient, there had beene no neede of the latter*: so we may say, that if the old vulgar had beene at all points allowable, to small purpose had labour and charges bene vndergone, about framing of a new. If they say, it was one Popes priuate opinion, and that he consulted onely himselfe; then we are able to goe further with them, and to auerre, that more of their chiefe men of all sorts, euen their owne *Trent*-champions *Paiua* and *Vega*, and their owne Inquisitors *Hieronymus ab Oleastro*, and their owne Bishop *Isidorus Clarius*, and their owne Cardinall *Thomas a Vio Caietan*, doe either make new Translations themselues, or follow new ones of other mens making, or note the vulgar Interpreter for halting; none of them feare to dissent from him, nor yet to except against him. And call they this an vniforme tenour of text and iudgement about the text, so many of their Worthies disclaiming the now receiued conceit? Nay, we will yet come neerer the quicke: doth not their *Paris* edition differ from the *Louaine*, and *Hentenius* his from them both, and yet all of them allowed by authority? Nay, doth not *Sixtus Quintus* confesse, that certaine Catholikes (he meaneth certaine of his owne side) were in such an humour of translating the Scriptures into *Latine*, that Satan taking occasion by them, though they thought of no such matter, did striue what hee could, out of so vncertaine and manifold a varietie of Translations, so to mingle all things, that nothing might seeme to bee left certaine and firme in them, &c.? Nay further, did not the same *Sixtus* ordaine by an inuiolable decree, and that with the counsell and consent of his Cardinals, that the *Latine* edition of the Old and New Testament, which the Councill of *Trent* would haue to bee authentike, is the same without conerouersie which hee then set foorth, being diligently corrected and printed in the Printing house of *Vatican*? Thus *Sixtus* in his Preface before his Bible. And yet *Clement* the eight his immediate successour, to accompt of, publisheth another edition of the Bible, containing in it infinite differences from that of *Sixtus*, (and many of them weighty and materiall) and yet this must bee authentike by all meanes. What is to haue the faith of our glorious Lord IESVS CHRIST with Yea and Nay, if this be not? Againe, what is sweete harmony and consent, if this be? Therefore as *Demaratus* of *Corinth* aduised a great King, before he talked of the dissensions among the *Grecians*, to compose his domesticke broiles: (for at that time his Queene and his son and heire were at deadly fuide with him) so all the while that our aduersaries doe make so many and so various editions themselues, and doe iarre so much about the worth and authority of them, they can with no shew of equity challenge vs for changing and correcting.

Durand. lib. 5. cap. 2.

Hieron.

Galat. 4. 16.

Sixtus Senens. Heb 7. 11. and 8. 7.

Sixtus 5 praefat. ſin. Bibliis.

The purpose of the Translators, with their number, furniture, care, &c.

But it is high time to leaue them, and to shew in briefe what we proposed to our selues, and what course we held in this our perusall and suruey of the Bible. Truely (good Christian Reader) wee neuer thought from the beginning, that wee should need to make a new Translation, nor yet to make of a bad one a good one, (for then the imputation of *Sixtus* had been true in some sort, that our people had been fed with gall of Dragons in stead of wine, with whey in stead of milke:) but to make a good one better, or out of many good ones, one principall good one, not iustly to bee excepted against; that hath beene our indeauour, that our marke. To that purpose there were many chosen, that were greater in other mens eyes then in their owne, and that sought the trueth rather then their owne praise. Againe, they came or were thought to come to the worke, not *ostentandi causa*, (as one saith) but *exercitati*, that is, learned, not to learne: For the chiefe ouerseer and vndertaker vnder his Maiestie, to whom not only we, but also our whole

Nazianzen. εἰς ϕν. ὅπου. παρασ.

whole Church was much bound, knew by his wisedome, which thing also *Nazianzen* taught so long agoe, that it is a preposterous order to teach first and to learne after, yea that τὸ ἐν πίδῃ χειμάζειν μανθάνειν to learne and practise together, is neither commendable for the workeman, nor safe for the worke. Therefore such were thought vpon, as could say modestly with Saint *Hierome*, *Et Hebraum Sermonem ex parte didicimus, & in Latino pene ab ipsis incunabulis &c. detriti sumus. Both wee haue learned the Hebrew tongue in part, and in the Latine wee haue beene exercised almost from our verie cradle.* Saint *Hierome* maketh no mention of the *Greeke* tongue, wherein yet he did excell, because he translated not the old Testament out of *Greeke*, but out of *Hebrew*. And in what sort did these assemble? in the trust of their owne knowledge, or of their sharpenesse of wit, or deepenesse of iudgement, as it were in an arme of flesh? At no hand. They trusted in him that hath the key of *Dauid*, opening and no man shutting; they prayed to the Lord the Father of our Lord, to the effect that Saint *Augustine* did; *O let thy Scriptures bee my pure delight, let mee not bee deceiued in them, neither let me deceiue by them.* In this confidence, and with this deuotion did they assemble together; not too many, least one should trouble another; and yet many, least many things haply might escape them. If you aske what they had before them, truly it was the *Hebrew* text of the old Testament, the *Greeke* of the New. These are the two golden pipes, or rather conduits, where-through the oliue branches emptie themselues into the golde. Saint *Augustine* calleth them precedent, or originall Tongues; Saint *Hierome*, fountaines. The same S. *Hierome* affirmeth, and *Gratian* hath not spared to put it into his Decree, That *as the credite of the olde Bookes* (hee meaneth of the Old Testament) *is to bee tried by the Hebrew Volumes, so of the New by the Greeke tongue*, hee meaneth by the originall *Greeke*. If trueth bee to bee tried by these tongues, then whence should a translation be made, but out of them? These tongues therefore, the Scriptures we say in those tongues, we set before vs to translate, being the tongues wherein God was pleased to speake to his Church by his Prophets and Apostles. Neither did wee run ouer the worke with that posting haste that the *Septuagint* did, if that be true which is reported of them, that they finished it in seuenty two dayes; neither were we barred or hindred from going ouer it againe, hauing once done it, like Saint *Hierome*, if that be true which himselfe reporteth, that he could no sooner write any thing, but presently it was caught from him, and published, and he could not haue leaue to mend it: neither, to be short, were we the first that fell in hand with translating the Scripture into English, and consequently destitute of former helpes, as it is written of *Origen*, that he was the first in a manner, that put his hand to write Commentaries vpon the Scriptures, and therefore no marueile, if he ouer-shot himselfe many times. None of these things: the worke hath not beene hudled vp in seuenty two dayes, but hath cost the workemen, as light as it seemeth, the paines of twise seuen times seuentie two dayes and more: matters of such weight and consequence are to be speeded with maturitie: for in a businesse of moment a man feareth not the blame of conuenient slackenesse. Neither did wee thinke much to consult the Translators or Commentators, *Chaldee, Hebrew, Syrian, Greeke* or *Latine*, no nor the *Spanish, French, Italian*, or *Dutch*; neither did we disdaine to reuise that which wee had done, and to bring backe to the anuill that which wee had hammered: but hauing and vsing as great helpes as were needfull, and fearing no reproch for slownesse, nor coueting praise for expedition, wee haue at the length, through the good hand of the Lord vpon vs, brought the worke to that passe that you see.

S. August. lib. 11. Confess. cap. 2. S. Aug. 3. de doctr. c. 3. &c S. Hieron. ad Suniam & Fretel. S. Heron. ad Lucinium, Dist. 9. vt veterum. Ioseph. Antiq. lib. 12. S. Hieron. ad Pammac. pro lib. aduers. Iouinian. πρωτόπλοοι. φιλεῖ γὰρ ὀκνεῖν πρᾶγμα πᾶν πρόσω μέγα. Sophoc. in Elect.

Some peraduenture would haue no varietie of sences to bee set in the margine, lest the authoritie of the Scriptures for deciding of controuersies by that shew of vncertainitie, should somewhat bee shaken. But we hold their iudgement not to bee so sound in this point. For though, *whatsoeuer things are necessarie, are manifest*, as S. *Chrysostome* saith, and as S *Augustine*, *In those things that are plainely set downe in the Scriptures all such matters are found that concerne Faith, Hope, and Charitie.* Yet for all that it cannot bee dissembled, that partly to exercise and whet our wits, partly to weane the curious from loathing of them for their euery-where-plainesse, partly also to stirre vp our deuotion to craue the assistance of Gods Spirit by prayer, and lastly, that we might be forward to seeke ayd of our brethren by conference, and neuer scorne those that be not in all respects so complete as they should be, being to seeke in many things our selues, it hath pleased God in his diuine prouidence, here and there to scatter words and sentences of that difficultie and doubtfulnesse, not in doctrinall points that concerne saluation (for in such it hath bene vouched that the Scriptures are plaine) but in matters of lesse moment, that fearefulnesse would better beseeme vs then confidence, and if we will resolue, to resolue vpon modestie with Saint *Augustine*, (though not in this same case altogether, yet vpon the same ground) *Melius est dubitare de occultis, quam litigare de incertis*, it is better to make doubt of those things which are secret, then to striue about those things that are vncertaine. There bee many wordes in the Scriptures, which be neuer found there but once, (hauing neither brother nor neighbour, as the *Hebrewes* speake) so that wee cannot be holpen by conference of places. Againe, there be many rare names of certaine birds, beasts and precious stones, &c. concerning which the *Hebrewes* themselues are so diuided among themselues for iudgement, that they may seeme to haue defined this or that, rather because they would say something, then because they were sure of that which they sayd, as Saint *Hierome* somewhere saith of the *Septuagint*. Now in such a case, doeth not a margine doe well to admonish the Reader to seeke further, and not to conclude or dogmatize vpon this or that peremptorily? For as it is a fault of incredulitie, to doubt of those things that are euident: so to determine of such things as the Spirit of God hath left (euen in the iudgement of the iudicious) questionable, can bee no lesse then presumption. Therefore as S. *Augustine* saith, that varietie of Translations is profitable for the finding out of the sense of the Scriptures: so diuersitie of signification and sence in the margine, where the text is not so cleare, must needes doe good, yea, is necessary as we are perswaded. Wee know that *Sixtus Quintus* expressly forbiddeth, that any varietie of readings of their vulgar edition, should be put in the margine (which though it be not altogether the same thing to that we haue in hand, yet it looketh that way) but we thinke he hath not all of his owne side his fauourers, for this conceit. They that are wise, had rather haue their iudgements at libertie in differences of readings, then to be captiuated to one, when it may be the other. If they were sure that their hie Priest had all lawes shut vp in his brest, as *Paul* the second bragged, and that he were as free from errour by speciall priuiledge, as the Dictators of *Rome* were made by law inuiolable, it

παῦτα τὰ ἀναγκαῖα ὄντα. S. Chrysost in 2. Thess. cap. 2 S. August. 2. de doctrin. Christ. cap. 9. S. Aug. lib. 8. de Genes. ad liter. cap. 5. ἅπαξ λεγόμενα. S. Aug. 2 de doctr. Christ. cap. 14. Sixtus 5. præf. Bibliæ. Plat. in Paulo secundo.

Reasons moouing vs to set diuersity of sences in the margine, where there is great probability for each.

were

were another matter; then his word were an Oracle, his opinion a decision. But the eyes of the world are now open, God be thanked, and haue beene a great while, they find that he is subiect to the same affections and infirmities that others bee, that his body is subiect to wounds, and therefore so much as he prooueth, not as much as he claimeth, they grant and imbrace. ὁμοιοπαθὴς. τραῦός γ' ὢν χρὸς ἐσι.

Reasons inducing vs not to stand curiously vpon an identity of phrasing.

Another thing we thinke good to admonish thee of (gentle Reader) that we haue not tyed our selues to an vniformitie of phrasing, or to an identitie of words, as some peraduenture would wish that wee had done, because they obserue, that some learned men somewhere, haue been as exact as they could that way. Truly, that wee might not varie from the sense of that which we had translated before, if the word signified the same thing in both places (for, there bee some words that bee not of the same sense euery where) wee were especially carefull, and made a conscience, according to our dutie. But, that we should expresse the same notion in the same particular word; as for example, if we translate the *Hebrew* or *Greeke* word once by *Purpose*, neuer to call it *Intent*; if one where *Iourneying*, neuer *Trauailing*; if one where *Thinke*, neuer *Suppose*; if one where *Paine*, neuer *Ache*; if one where *Ioy*, neuer *Gladnesse*, &c. Thus to minse the matter, we thought to sauour more of curiosity then wisedome, and that rather it would breed scorn in the Atheist, then bring profit to the godly Reader. For is the kingdome of God become words or syllables? why should we be in bondage to them if we may be free, vse one precisely when we may vse another no lesse fit, as commodiously? A godly Father in the Primitiue time shewed himselfe greatly moued, that one of new-fanglenes called κράββατον σκίμπους, though the difference bee little or none; and another reporteth, that he was much abused for turning *Cucurbita* (to which reading the people had beene vsed) into *Hedera*. Now if this happen in better times, and vpon so small occasions, we might iustly feare hard censure, if generally we should make verball and vnnecessary changings. We might also be charged (by scoffers) with some vnequall dealing toward a great number of good English words. For as it is written of a certaine great Philosopher, that he should say, that those logs were happie that were made images to bee worshipped; for their fellowes, as good as they, lay for blockes behinde the fire: so if we should say, as it were, vnto certaine wordes, Stand vp higher, haue a place in the Bible alwaies, and, to others of like qualitie, Get ye hence, be banished for euer, we might be taxed peraduenture with S. *Iames* his words, namely, *To be partiall in our selues, and iudges of euill thoughts.* Adde hereunto, that niceneſse in words was alwayes counted the next step to trifling, and so was to bee curious about names too: also that we cannot follow a better patterne for elocution then God himselfe; wherefore hee vsing diuers words, in his holy writ, and indifferently for one thing in nature: wee, if we will not be superstitious, may vse the same libertie in our English versions out of *Hebrew* and *Greeke*, for that copie or store that he hath giuen vs. Lastly, we haue on the one side auoyded the scrupulositie of the Puritanes, who leaue the olde Ecclesiasticall words, and betake them to other, as when they put *washing* for *Baptisme*, and *Congregation* in stead of *Church*: as also on the other side, wee haue shunned the obscuritie of the Papists, in their *Azymes, Tunike, Rationall, Holocausts, Prepuce, Pasche*, and a number of such like, whereof their late Translation is full, and that of purpose to darken the sense, that since they must needs translate the Bible, yet by the language thereof, it may be kept from being vnderstood. But wee desire that the Scripture may speake like it selfe, as in the language of *Canaan*, that it may be vnderstood euen of the very vulgar.

A bed. *Niceph. Calist lib. 8. cap. 42 S. Hieron. in 4. Iona. See S. Aug. epist. 10.*

λεπτολογία. ἀδολεσχία. τὸ ασυδιάζειν ὅτι ὀνόματα. *See Euseb. περὶ παρασκευ. lib. 12. ex Platon.*

S. Chrysost. in epist. ad rom. cap. 14. orat. 26. sin à fin. ὁμοῦ χαῖρον σφόδρα καὶ ὁμοῦ χαῖρον.

Many other things we might giue thee warning of (gentle Reader) if we had not exceeded the measure of a Preface already. It remaineth, that we commend thee to God, and to the Spirit of his grace, which is able to build further then wee can aske or thinke. Hee remooueth the scales from our eyes, the vaile from our hearts, opening our wits, that wee may vnderstand his word, enlarging our hearts, yea correcting our affections, that we may loue it aboue gold and siluer, yea that wee may loue it to the end. Yee are brought vnto fountaines of liuing water which ye digged not; doe not cast earth into them with the Philistines, neither preferre broken pits before them with the wicked Iewes. Others haue laboured, and you may enter into their labours; O receiue not so great things in vaine! O despise not so great saluation! Bee not like swine to tread vnder foot so precious things, neither yet like dogs to teare and abuse holy things. Say not to our Sauiour with the *Gergesites*, Depart out of our coasts, neither yet with *Esau*, Sell your birthright for a measse of pottage. If light bee come into the world, loue not darkenesse more then light: if food, if clothing bee offered, goe not naked, starue not your selues. Remember the aduice of *Nazianzane, It is a grieuous thing* (or dangerous) *to neglect a great suite, and to seeke to make markets afterwards*: also the encouragement of S. *Chrysostome, It is altogether impossible, that he that is sober* (and watchfull) *should at any time bee neglected*: Lastly, the admonition and menacing of S. *Augustine*, *They that despise Gods will inuiting them, shall feele Gods will taking vengeance of them.* It is a fearefull thing to fall into the hands of the liuing God: but a blessed thing it is, and will bring vs to euerlasting blessednesse in the end, when God speaketh vnto vs, to hearken; when he setteth his word before vs, to reade it; when he stretcheth out his hand and calleth, to answere, Here am I; here we are to doe thy will, O God. The Lord worke a care and conscience in vs to know him and serue him, that we may be acknowledged of him at the appearing of our Lord IESVS CHRIST, to whom with the holy Ghost, be all praise and thanksgiuing. Amen.

Gen. 26. 15. Ierem 2. 13

Matt. 8. 34. Hebr. 12. 16.

Nazianz. See Euseb. πολύσημα. πολλὰ γὰρ βαπτὶ ἐστὶν παντὶ χωρὶς παραδοθῆναι καὶ ἑτέρωθι πραγματεύσασθαι ὕστερον.

S. August. ad artic. sibi falsò obiect. Artic. 16. Heb. 10. 31.

¶ The names and order of all the Bookes of the Olde and New Teſtament, with the number of their Chapters.

Geneſis hath Chapters	50	Eccleſiaſtes hath Chapters	12
Exodus	40	The ſong of Solomon	8
Leuiticus	27	Iſaiah	66
Numbers	36	Ieremiah	52
Deuteronomie	34	Lamentations	5
Ioſhua	24	Ezekiel	48
Iudges	21	Daniel	12
Ruth	4	Hoſea	14
1.Samuel	31	Ioel	3
2.Samuel	24	Amos	9
1.Kings	22	Obadiah	1
2.Kings	25	Ionah	4
1.Chronicles	29	Micah	7
2.Chronicles	36	Nahum	3
Ezra	10	Habakkuk	3
Nehemiah	13	Zephaniah	3
Eſther	10	Haggai	2
Iob	42	Zechariah	14
Pſalmes	150	Malachi	4
Prouerbs	31		

¶ The Bookes called Apocrypha.

1 Esdras hath Chapters	9	Baruch with the Epiſtle of Ieremiah	6
2 Eſdras	16	The Song of the three children	
Tobie	14	The ſtory of Suſanna	
Iudeth	16	The idole Bel and the dragon	
The reſt of Eſther	6	The prayer of Manaſſeh	
Wiſedome	19	1.Maccabees	16
Eccleſiaſticus	51	2.Maccabees	15

¶ The Bookes of the New Teſtament.

Matthew hath Chapters	28	2.Timotheus hath Chapters	6
Marke	16	2.Timotheus	4
Luke	24	Titus	3
Iohn	21	Philemon	1
The Actes	28	To the Hebrewes	13
The Epiſtle to the Romanes	16	The Epiſtle of Iames	5
1.Corinthians	16	1.Peter	5
2.Corinthians	13	2.Peter	3
Galatians	6	1.Iohn	5
Epheſians	6	2.Iohn	1
Philippians	4	3.Iohn	1
Coloſſians	4	Iude	1
1.Theſſalonians	5	Reuelation	22
2.Theſſalonians	3		

THE

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, called GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

1 The creation of heaven and earth, 3 of the light, 6 of the firmament, 9 of the earth separated from the waters, 11 and made fruitfull, 14 of the sun, moon, and starrs, 20 of fish and fowl, 24 of beasts and cattell, 26 of man in the image of God. 29 Also the appointment of food.

IN * the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without forme, and void; and darkenesse was upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God said, * Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided † the light from the darkenesse.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkenesse he called Night: † And the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 ¶ And God said, * Let there be a † firmament in the midst of the waters; and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament, from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 ¶ And God said, * Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appeare: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it was good.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth † grasse, the herb yeelding seed, and the fruit-tree yeelding fruit after his kinde, whose seed is in it selfe, upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grasse, and herb yeelding seed after his kinde, and the tree yeelding fruit, whose seed was in it selfe, after his kinde: and God saw that it was good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be * lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night: and let them be for signes, and for seasons, and for dayes, and yeares.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the starres also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to * rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkenesse: and God saw that it was good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God said, * Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖ moving creature that hath † life, and fowl that may flie above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kinde, and every winged fowl after his kinde: and God saw that it was good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, * Be fruitfull, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fift day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kinde, cattell and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kinde: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kinde, and cattell after their kinde, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kinde: and God saw that it was good.

26 ¶ And God said, * Let us make man in our image, after our likenesse: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the aire, and over the cattell, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; * male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, * Be fruitfull and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the aire, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yeelding seed; * to you it shall be for meat:

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the aire, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is † life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.

31 And * God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

CHAP. II.

1 The first Sabbath. 4 The manner of the creation. 8 The planting of the garden of Eden. 10 and the river thereof. 17 The tree of knowledge only forbidden. 19, 20 The naming of the creatures. 21 The making of woman, and institution of marriage.

THus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

---

* Psal. 33.6. and 136.5. Acts 14.15. and 17.24. Heb. 11.3.

* 2. Cor. 4.6.

† *Heb.* between the light, and between the darknesse.

‡ *Heb.* and the evening was, & the morning was &c.

* Psal. 136.5. Jer. 10.12. and 51.15.

† *Heb.* expansion.

* Psal. 33.7. and 136.6. Job 38.8.

† *Heb.* tender grasse.

*Deut. 4.19. Psal. 136.7.

† *Heb.* between the day, and between the night.

† *Heb.* for the rule of the day, &c.

* Jer. 31.35.

* 2. Esd. 6.47.

‖ *Or*, creeping.

† *Heb.* soul.

† *Heb.* face of the firmament of heaven.

* Chap. 8.17. and 9.1.

* Chap. 5.1. and 9.6. Wisd. 2.23. 1. Cor. 11.7. Ephes. 4.24. Col. 3.10.

*Matth. 19.4.

*Chap. 9.1.

† *Heb.* creepeth.

† *Heb.* seeding seed.

* Chap. 9.3.

† *Heb.* a living soul.

* Eccles. 38. 16.

Nazianz. εἰς γν. Θεον. παρακ.

whole Church was much bound, knew by his wisedome, which thing also Nazianzen taught so long agoe, that it is a preposterous order to teach first and to learne after, yea that τὸ ἐν πίστει κεφάλαιον μανθάνειν to learne and practise together, is neither commendable for the workeman, nor safe for the worke. Therefore such were thought vpon, as could say modestly with Saint Hierome, *Et Hebraum Sermonem ex parte didicimus, & in Latino pene ab ipsis incunabulis &c. detriti sumus. Both wee haue learned the Hebrew tongue in part, and in the Latine wee haue beene exercised almost from our verie cradle.* Saint Hierome maketh no mention of the Greeke tongue, wherein yet he did excell, because he translated not the old Testament out of Greeke, but out of Hebrew. And in what sort did these assemble? in the trust of their owne knowledge, or of their sharpenesse of wit, or deepenesse of iudgement, as it were in an arme of flesh? At no hand. They trusted in him that hath the key of *Dauid*, opening and no man shutting; they prayed to the Lord the Father of our Lord, to the effect that Saint *Augustine* did; *O let thy Scriptures bee my pure delight, let mee not bee deceiued in them, neither let mee deceiue by them.* In this confidence, and with this deuotion did they assemble together; not too many, least one should trouble another; and yet many, least many things haply might escape them. If you aske what they had before them, truly it was the *Hebrew* text of the old Testament, the Greeke of the New. These are the two golden pipes, or rather conduits, where through the oline branches emptie themselues into the golde. Saint Augustine calleth them precedent, or originall Tongues; Saint Hierome, fountaines. The same S. Hierome affirmeth, and Gratian hath not spared to put it into his Decree, That *as the credite of the olde Bookes* (hee meaneth of the Old Testament) *is to bee tried by the Hebrew Volumes, so of the New by the Greeke tongue*, hee meaneth by the originall Greeke. If truth bee to bee tried by these tongues, then whence should a translation be made, but out of them? These tongues therefore, the Scriptures we say in those tongues, we set before vs to translate, being the tongues wherein God was pleased to speake to his Church by his Prophets and Apostles. Neither did wee run ouer the worke with that posting haste that the *Septuagint* did, if that be true which is reported of them, that they finished it in seuenty two dayes; neither were we barred or hindred from going ouer it againe, hauing once done it, like Saint *Hierome*, if that be true which himselfe reporteth, that he could no sooner write any thing, but presently it was caught from him, and published, and he could not haue leaue to mend it: neither, to be short, were we the first that fell in hand with translating the Scripture into English, and consequently destitute of former helpes, as it is written of *Origen*, that he was the first in a manner, that put his hand to write Commentaries vpon the Scriptures, and therefore no marueile, if he ouer-shot himselfe many times. None of these things: the worke hath not beene hudled vp in seuenty two dayes, but hath cost the workemen, as light as it seemeth, the paines of twise seuen times seuentie two dayes and more: matters of such weight and consequence are to be speeded with maturitie: for in a businesse of moment a man feareth not the blame of conuenient slackneſſe. Neither did wee thinke much to consult the Translators or Commentators, *Chaldee, Hebrew, Syrian, Greeke* or *Latine*, no nor the *Spanish, French, Italian*, or *Dutch*; neither did we disdaine to reuise that which wee had done, and to bring backe to the anuill that which wee had hammered: but hauing and vsing as great helpes as were needfull, and fearing no reproch for slownesse, nor coueting praise for expedition, wee haue at the length, through the good hand of the Lord vpon vs, brought the worke to that passe that you see.

Sophoc. in Elect.

S. August. lib. 11. Confes. cap. 2.

S. Aug. 3. de doctr. c. 2. &c

S. Hieron. ad Suniam & Fretel.

S. Hieron. ad Lucinium, Dist. 9. vt veterum.

Ioseph. Antiq. lib. 12.

S. Hieron. ad Pammac. pro lib. aduers. Iouinian.

Some peraduenture would haue no varietie of sences to bee set in the margine, least the authoritie of the Scriptures for deciding of controuersies by that shew of vncertainitie, should somewhat bee shaken. But we hold their iudgement not to bee so sound in this point. For though, *whatsoeuer things are necessarie, are manifest*, as S. Chrysostome saith, and as S *Augustine*, *In those things that are plainely set downe in the Scriptures all such matters are found that concerne Faith, Hope, and Charitie.* Yet for all that it cannot bee dissembled, that partly to exercise and whet our wits, partly to weane the curious from loathing of them for their euery-where-plainesse, partly also to stirre vp our deuotion to craue the assistance of Gods Spirit by prayer, and lastly, that we might be forward to seeke ayd of our brethren by conference, and neuer scorne those that be not in all respects so complete as they should be, being to seeke in many things our selues, it hath pleased God in his diuine prouidence, here and there to scatter words and sentences of that difficultie and doubtfulnesse, not in doctrinall points that concerne saluation (for in such it hath bene vouched that the Scriptures are plaine) but in matters of lesse moment, that fearefulnesse would better beseeme vs then confidence, and if we will resolue, to resolue vpon modestie with Saint *Augustine*, (though not in this same case altogether, yet vpon the same ground) *Melius est dubitare de occultis, quam litigare de incertis*, it is better to make doubt of those things which are secret, then to striue about those things that are vncertaine. There bee many wordes in the Scriptures, which be neuer found there but once, (hauing neither brother nor neighbour, as the *Hebrewes* speake) so that wee cannot be holpen by conference of places. Againe, there be many rare names of certaine birds, beasts and precious stones, &c. concerning which the *Hebrewes* themselues are so diuided among themselues for iudgement, that they may seeme to haue defined this or that, rather because they would say something, then because they were sure of that which they sayd, as Saint *Hierome* somewhere saith of the *Septuagint*. Now in such a case, doeth not a margine doe well to admonish the Reader to seeke further, and not to conclude or dogmatize vpon this or that peremptorily? For as it is a fault of incredulitie, to doubt of those things that are euident: so to determine of such things as the Spirit of God hath left (euen in the iudgement of the iudicious) questionable, can bee no lesse then presumption. Therefore as S. *Augustine* saith, that varietie of Translations is profitable for the finding out of the sense of the Scriptures: so diuersitie of signification and sence in the margine, where the text is not so cleare, must needes doe good, yea, is necessary as we are perswaded. Wee know that *Sixtus Quintus* expressly forbiddeth, that any varietie of readings of their vulgar edition, should be put in the margine (which though it be not altogether the same thing to that we haue in hand, yet it looketh that way) but we thinke he hath not all of his owne side his fauourers, for this conceit. They that are wise, had rather haue their iudgements at libertie in differences of readings, then to be captiuated to one, when it may be the other. If they were sure that their hie Priest had all lawes shut vp in his brest, as *Paul* the second bragged, and that he were as free from errour by speciall priuiledge, as the Dictators of *Rome* were made by law inuiolable, it

Reasons moouing vs to set diuersity of sences in the margine, where there is great probability for each.

Nazianz. εἰς γν. Θεον. παρακ.

Idem in Apologet.

S. Aug. lib. 11. Confes. cap. 2.

S. Aug. 3. de doctr. c. 2. &c

S. Hieron. ad Suniam & Fretel.

S. Hieron. ad Lucinium, Dist. 9. vt veterum.

Ioseph. Antiq. lib. 12.

S. Hieron. ad Pammac. pro lib. aduers. Iouinian.

φιλεῖ γὰρ ὀκνεῖν πρᾶγμα πάντων μέγιστον μέγα. Sophoc. in Elect.

πολλὰ τὰ ἀμφίλογα ἔπεα. S. Chrysost in 2. Thess. cap. 2

S. Augustin. 2. de doctrin. Christ. cap. 9.

S. Aug. lib. 8. de Genes. ad liter. cap. 5.

ἄπαξ λεγόμενα.

S. Aug. 2. de doctr. Christ. cap. 14.

Sixtus 5. præf. Biblia.

Plat. in Pamb. secunde.

were

were another matter; then his word were an Oracle, his opinion a decision. But the eyes of the world are now open, God be thanked, and haue beene a great while, they find that he is subiect to the same affections and infirmities that others bee, that his body is subiect to wounds, and therefore so much as he prooueth, not as much as he claimeth, they grant and imbrace.

ὁμοιοπαθὴς. πρῶτος γὰρ οὗτος χρὴς ἐστι.

Reasons inducing vs not to stand curiously vpon an identity of phrasing.

Another thing we thinke good to admoniſh thee of (gentle Reader) that we haue not tyed our ſelues to an vniformitie of phraſing, or to an identitie of words, as ſome peraduenture would wiſh that wee had done, becauſe they obſerue, that ſome learned men ſomewhere, haue been as exact as they could that way. Truly, that wee might not varie from the ſenſe of that which we had tranſlated before, if the word ſignified the ſame thing in both places (for, there bee ſome words that bee not of the ſame ſenſe euery where) wee were eſpecially carefull, and made a conſcience, according to our dutie. But, that we ſhould expreſſe the ſame notion in the ſame particular word; as for example, if we tranſlate the *Hebrew* or *Greeke* word once by *Purpoſe*, neuer to call it *Intent*, if one where *Iourneying*, neuer *Trauailing*; if one where *Thinke*, neuer *Suppoſe*; if one where *Paine*, neuer *Ache*; if one where *Ley*, neuer *Gladneſſe*, &c. Thus to minſe the matter, we thought to ſauour more of curioſity then wiſedome, and that rather it would breed ſcorn in the Atheiſt, then bring profit to the godly Reader. For is the kingdome of God become words or ſyllables? why ſhould we be in bondage to them if we may be free, vſe one precisely when we may vſe another no leſſe fit, as commodiouſly? A godly Father in the Primitiue time ſhewed himſelfe greatly moued, that one of new-fanglenes called κράμβην ἑψητήν, though the difference bee little or none, and another reporteth, that he was much abuſed for turning *Cucurbita* (to which reading the people had beene vſed) into *Hedera*. Now if this happen in better times, and vpon ſo ſmall occaſions, we might iuſtly feare hard cenſure, if generally we ſhould make verball and vnneceſſary changings. We might alſo be charged (by ſcoffers) with ſome vnequall dealing toward a great number of good Engliſh words. For as it is written of a certaine great Philoſopher, that he ſhould ſay, that thoſe logs were happie that were made images to bee worſhipped, for their fellowes, as good as they, lay for blockes behinde the fire: ſo if we ſhould ſay, as it were, vnto certaine wordes, Stand vp higher, haue a place in the Bible alwaies, and, to others of like qualitie, Get ye hence, be baniſhed for euer, we might be taxed peraduenture with S. *Iames* his words, namely, *To be partiall in our ſelues, and iudges of euill thoughts.* Adde hereunto, that niceneſſe in words was alwayes counted the next ſtep to trifling, and ſo was to bee curious about names too: alſo that we cannot follow a better patterne for elocution then God himſelfe; wherefore hee vſing diuers words, in his holy writ, and indifferently for one thing in nature: wee, if we will not be ſuperſtitious, may vſe the ſame libertie in our Engliſh verſions out of *Hebrew* and *Greeke*, for that copie or ſtore that he hath giuen vs. Laſtly, we haue on the one ſide auoyded the ſcrupuloſitie of the Puritanes, who leaue the olde Eccleſiaſticall words, and betake them to other, as when they put *waſhing* for *Baptiſme*, and *Congregation* in ſtead of *Church*: as alſo on the other ſide, wee haue ſhunned the obſcuritie of the Papiſts, in their *Azymes, Tunike, Rationall, Holocauſts, Prepuce, Paſche*, and a number of ſuch like, whereof their late Tranſlation is full, and that of purpoſe to darken the ſenſe, that ſince they muſt needs tranſlate the Bible, yet by the language thereof, it may be kept from being vnderſtood. But wee deſire that the Scripture may ſpeake like it ſelfe, as in the language of *Canaan*, that it may be vnderſtood euen of the very vulgar.

A bed. *Niceph. Caliſt lib. 8. cap. 42 S. Hieron. in 4. Ion. a.* See S. *Aug. epiſt.* 10.

λεπτολογία ἀδολεσχία. τὸ περιεργάζεσθαι ὀνόματα. See *Euſeb. de præparatio. lib. 12. ex Platon.*

Many other things we might giue thee warning of (gentle Reader) if we had not exceeded the meaſure of a Preface already. It remaineth, that we commend thee to God, and to the Spirit of his grace, which is able to build further then wee can aske or thinke. Hee remooueth the ſcales from our eyes, the vaile from our hearts, opening our wits, that wee may vnderſtand his word, enlarging our hearts, yea correcting our affections, that we may loue it aboue gold and ſiluer, yea that wee may loue it to the end. Yee are brought vnto fountaines of liuing water which ye digged not; doe not caſt earth into them with the Philiſtines, neither preferre broken pits before them with the wicked Iewes. Others haue laboured, and you may enter into their labours; O receiue not ſo great things in vaine! O deſpiſe not ſo great ſaluation! Bee not like ſwine to tread vnder foot ſo precious things, neither yet like dogs to teare and abuſe holy things. Say not to our Sauiour with the *Gergeſites*, Depart out of our coaſts, neither yet with *Eſau*, Sell your birthright for a meaſſe of pottage. If light bee come into the world, loue not darkeneſſe more then light: if food, if clothing bee offered, goe not naked, ſtarue not your ſelues. Remember the aduice of *Nazianzane*, *It is a grieuous thing* (or dangerous) *to neglect a great faire, and to ſeeke to make markets afterwards*: alſo the encouragement of S. *Chryſoſtome*, *It is altogether impoſſible, that he that is ſober* (and watchfull) *ſhould at any time bee neglected*: Laſtly, the admonition and menacing of S. *Auguſtine*, *They that deſpiſe Gods will inuiting them, ſhall feele Gods will taking vengeance of them.* It is a fearefull thing to fall into the hands of the liuing God: but a bleſſed thing it is, and will bring vs to euerlaſting bleſſednes in the end, when God ſpeaketh vnto vs, to hearken; when he ſetteth his word before vs, to reade it; when he ſtretcheth out his hand and calleth, to anſwere, Here am I; here we are to doe thy will, O God. The Lord worke a care and conſcience in vs to know him and ſerue him, that we may be acknowledged of him at the appearing of our Lord IESVS CHRIST, to whom with the holy Ghoſt, be all praiſe and thankſgiuing. Amen.

S. Chryſoſt. in epiſt. ad rom. cap. 14. orat. 26. ἐπὶ ὄπτ. ὑμῖν χαλεπὸν ὑφόδου ἐμπόρου.

Gen. 26. 15. Ierem. 2. 13

Matt. 8. 34. Hebr. 12. 16.

Nazianz. See *Euſeb.* περὶ ἁγ. βασιλ. δεινὸν παντὶ χωρὶς παρελθεῖν καὶ πλουσίαν ἀφορμὴν ἐμπορικὴν ὑπερβῆναι ὀπίσω.

S. Auguſt. ad artic. ſibi falſò obiect. Artic. 16. Heb. 10. 31.

¶ The names and order of all the Bookes of the Olde and New Testament, with the number of their Chapters.

Genesis hath Chapters	50	Ecclesiastes hath Chapters	12
Exodus	40	The song of Solomon	8
Leuiticus	27		
Numbers	36	Isaiah	66
Deuteronomie	34	Ieremiah	52
Ioshua	24	Lamentations	5
Iudges	21	Ezekiel	48
Ruth	4	Daniel	12
1. Samuel	31	Hosea	14
2. Samuel	24	Ioel	3
1. Kings	22	Amos	9
2. Kings	25	Obadiah	1
1. Chronicles	29	Ionah	4
2. Chronicles	36	Micah	7
Ezra	10	Nahum	3
Nehemiah	13	Habakkuk	3
Esther	10	Zephaniah	3
Iob	42	Haggai	2
Psalmes	150	Zechariah	14
Prouerbs	31	Malachi	4

¶ The Bookes called Apocrypha.

1 Esdras hath Chapters	9	Baruch with the Epistle of Ieremiah	6
2 Esdras	16	The Song of the three children	
Tobie	14	The story of Susanna	
Iudeth	16	The idole Bel and the dragon	
The rest of Esther	6	The prayer of Manasseh	
Wisedome	19	1. Maccabees	16
Ecclesiasticus	51	2. Maccabees	15

¶ The Bookes of the New Testament.

Matthew hath Chapters	28	1. Timotheus hath Chapters	6
Marke	16	2. Timotheus	4
Luke	24	Titus	3
Iohn	21	Philemon	1
The Actes	28	To the Hebrewes	13
The Epistle to the Romanes	16	The Epistle of Iames	5
1. Corinthians	16	1. Peter	5
2. Corinthians	13	2. Peter	3
Galatians	6	1. Iohn	5
Ephesians	6	2. Iohn	1
Philippians	4	3. Iohn	1
Colossians	4	Iude	1
1. Thessalonians	5	Reuelation	22
2. Thessalonians	3		

THE

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, called GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

1 The creation of heaven and earth, 3 of the light, 6 of the firmament, 9 of the earth separated from the waters, 11 and made fruitfull, 14 of the sun, moon, and stars, 20 of fish and fowl, 24 of beasts and cattell, 26 of man in the image of God, 29 Also the appointment of food.

* Psal. 33.6. and 136.5. Acts 14.15. and 17.24. Heb. 11.3.

IN the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without forme, and void; and darkenesse was upon the face of the deep: and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

* 2. Cor. 4.6.

3 And God said, * Let there be light: and there was light.

† *Heb.* between the light, and between the darkenesse.

4 And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided † the light from the darkenesse.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkenesse he called Night: † and the evening and the morning were the first day.

† *Heb.* and the evening was, & the morning was &c.

6 ¶ And God said, * Let there be a † firmament in the midst of the waters; and let it divide the waters from the waters.

* Psal. 136.5. Jer. 10.12. and 51.15.

† *Heb.* expansion.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament, from the waters which were above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the second day.

* Psal. 33.7. and 136.6. Job 38.8.

9 ¶ And God said, * Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it was good.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth † grasse, the herb yeelding seed, and the fruit-tree yeelding fruit after his kinde, whose seed is in it selfe, upon the earth: and it was so.

† *Heb.* tender grasse.

12 And the earth brought forth grasse, and herb yeelding seed after his kinde, and the tree yeelding fruit, whose seed was in it selfe, after his kinde: and God saw that it was good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

* Deut. 4.19. Psal. 136.7.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be * lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night; and let them be for signes, and for seasons, and for dayes, and yeares.

† *Heb.* between the day, and between the night.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the starres also.

† *Heb.* for the rule of the day, &c.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to * rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkenesse: and God saw that it was good.

* Jer. 31.35.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God said, * Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖ moving creature that hath † life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

* 2. Esd. 6.47.
‖ *Or*, creeping.
† *Heb.* soul.
† *Heb.* face of the firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kinde, and every winged fowl after his kinde: and God saw that it was good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, * Be fruitfull, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

* Chap. 8.17. and 9.1.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fift day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kinde, cattell and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kinde: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kinde, and cattell after their kinde, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kinde: and God saw that it was good.

26 ¶ And God said, * Let us make man in our image, after our likenesse: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the aire, and over the cattell, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

* Chap. 3.22. and 9.6. Wisd. 2.23. 1. Cor. 11.7. Ephes. 4.24. Col. 3.10.

27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; * male and female created he them.

* Matth. 19.4.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, * Be fruitfull and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the aire, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

* Chap. 9.1.

† *Heb.* creepeth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yeelding seed; * to you it shall be for meat:

† *Heb.* seeding seed.
* Chap. 9.3.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the aire, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is † life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.

† *Heb.* a living soul.

31 And * God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, it was very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixt day.

* Eccles. 39. 16.

CHAP. II.

1 The first Sabbath. 4 The manner of the creation. 8 The planting of the garden of Eden, 10 and the river thereof. 17 The tree of knowledge only forbidden. 19, 20 The naming of the creatures. 21 The making of woman, and institution of marriage.

THUS the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

2 *And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work, which God † created and made.

4 ¶ These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth, when they were created; in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field, before it was in the earth, & every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to raine upon the earth, & there was not a man to till the ground.

6 ‖ But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man † of the *dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and *man became a living soul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden Eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good & evill.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into foure heads.

11 The name of the first is *Pison: that is it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold.

12 And the gold of that land is good: there is bdellium and the onyx stone.

13 And the name of the second river is Gihon: the same is it that compasseth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which goeth ‖ toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took ‖ the man and put him into the garden of Eden, to dresse it, and to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayest freely eat:

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evill, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day thou eatest thereof † thou shalt surely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, It is not good that the man should be alone: I will make him an help † meet for him.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the aire; and brought them unto ‖ Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that was the name thereof.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattell, and to the fowl of the aire, and to every beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in stead thereof.

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was * taken out of man.

24 *Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife; and were not ashamed.

CHAP. III.

1 The serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Mans shamefull fall. 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The serpent is cursed. 15 The promised seed. 16 The punishment of mankind. 21 Their first cloathing. 22 Their calling out of Paradise.

NOw the serpent was more subtile then any beast of the field, which the LORD God had made; and he said unto the woman, † Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not * surely die:

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as Gods, knowing good and evill.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was † pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise; she took of the fruit thereof, * and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her, and he did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig-leaves together, & made themselves ‖ aprons.

8 And they heard the voyce of the LORD God walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voyce in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid my self.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattell, and above every beast of the field: upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the dayes of thy life.

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception: in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children, and thy desire shall be ‖ to thy husband, and he shall * rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voyce of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the dayes of thy life,

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it † bring forth to thee: and thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wives name † Eve, because she was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam also & to his wife did the LORD God

*Exod. 20. 11. and 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Heb. 4. 4.

†Heb. created to make.

‖Or, a mist which went up from, &c.

†Heb. dust of the ground.

*1 Cor. 15. 47 Eccles. 17. 1. *1 Cor. 15. 45

* Eccles. 24. 25.

†Heb. Cush.

‖Or, eastward to Assyria.

‖Or, Adam.

†Heb. eating thou shalt eat.

†Heb. dying thou shalt die.

†Heb. as before him.

‖Or, the man.

†Heb. called.

†Heb. builded.

* 1 Cor. 11. 8. *Matth. 19. 5 Mar. 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Ephes. 5. 31.

†Heb. Yea because, &c.

* 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

†Heb. a desire. * Eccles. 25. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

‖Or, things to gird about.

†Heb. winde.

‖Or, subject to thy husband. *1 Cor. 14. 34.

†Heb. cause to bud.

†Heb. Chavah.

God

God make coats of skinnes, and cloathed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: And now lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever;

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IIII.

1. The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel. 8 The murder of Abel. 9 The curse of Cain. 17 Enoch the first citie. 19 Lamech and his two wives. 25 The birth of Seth. 26 and Enos.

AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother † Abel: and Abel was † a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And in † processe of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD:

4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his † flock, and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had * respect unto Abel, and to his offering:

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not ‖ be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sinneth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and * slew him.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's † bloud crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's bloud from thy hand;

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, ‖ My punishment is greater than I can bear.

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, that every one that findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived and bare Enoch: and he builded a citie, and called the name of the citie, after the name of his sonne, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat † Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and of such as have cattell.

21 And his brother's name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organe.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal Cain, an † instructer of every artificer in brasse and iron: and the sister of Tubal Cain was Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Heare my voice, ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for ‖ I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man ‖ to my hurt.

24 If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold, truely Lamech seventy and seven-fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a sonne, and called his name † Seth: For God, said she, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a sonne; and he called his name † Enos: then began men ‖ to call upon the name of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 The genealogie, age, and death of the Patriarchs from Adam unto Noah. 24 The godlinesse and translation of Enoch.

THIS is the * book of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in the * likenesse of God made he him:

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty yeares, and begat a sonne in his own likenesse, after his image, and called his name Seth.

4 * And the dayes of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred yeares, and he begat sonnes and daughters.

5 And all the daies that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty yeares, and he died.

6 And Seth lived an hundred and five yeares, and begat Enos.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven yeares, and begat sonnes and daughters.

8 And all the daies of Seth were nine hundred and twelve yeares, and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety yeares, and begat † Cainan.

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen yeares, and begat sonnes and daughters.

11 And all the dayes of Enos were nine hundred and five yeares, and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy yeares, and begat † Mahalaleel.

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and fourty yeares, and begat sonnes and daughters.

14 And all the dayes of Cainan were nine hundred and ten yeares, and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived fiftie and five yeares, and begat † Jared.

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty yeares, and begat sonnes and daughters.

17 And all the daies of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five yeares, and he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred fiftie and two yeares, and he begat Enoch.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred yeares, and begate sonnes and daughters.

† Hebr. Hebel.
† Hebr. a feeder.
† Hebr. at the end of daies.
† Hebr. sheep, or goats.
* Heb. 11. 4.
‖ Or, have the excellencie?
‖ Or, subject unto thee.
* Wisd. 10. 3. † Mat. 23. 35. 1. John 3. 12. Jude 11.
† Hebr. blouds.
‖ Or, mine iniquity is greater than that it may be forgiven.
† Hebr. Chanoch.
† Hebr. Lemech.
† Hebr. whetter.
‖ Or, I would slay a man in my wound, &c.
‖ Or, in my hurt.
† Hebr. Sheth.
† Hebr. Enosh.
‖ Or, to call themselves by the name of the LORD.
* 1. Chro. 1. 1.
* Wisd. 2. 23.
* 1. Chro. 1. 1. &c.
† Gr. Maleleel.
† Hebr. Jered.

20 And all the dayes of Jared were nine hundred sixtie and two yeares, and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixtie and five yeares, and begat † Methuselah.

†Gr. Mathusala.

22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred yeares, and begat sonnes and daughters.

23 And all the dayes of Enoch were three hundred sixtie and five yeares.

*Eccles. 44. 16. Heb. 11. 5.

24 And *Enoch walked with God, and he was not: for God took him.

25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven yeares, and begat Lamech.

†Heb. Lemech.

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat † Lamech seven hundred eighty and two yeares, and begate sonnes and daughters.

27 And all the dayes of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine yeares, and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two yeares, and begate a sonne.

29 And he called his name † Noah, saying, This same shall comfort us concerning our worke and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.

†Gr. Noe.

30 And Lamech lived after he begate Noah five hundred ninety and five yeares, and begat sonnes and daughters.

31 And all the dayes of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven yeares, and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred yeares old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 The wickednesse of the world, which provoked Gods wrath and caused the flood. 8 Noah findeth grace. 14 The order, form, and end of the Ark.

AND it came to passe, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sonnes of God saw the daughters of men, that they were faire; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

3 And the LORD said, My Spirit shall not alwayes strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his dayes shall be an hundred and twenty yeares.

4 There were giants in the earth in those dayes: and also after that, when the sonnes of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men, which were of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And GOD saw that the wickednesse of man was great in the earth, and that ‖ every imagination of the thoughts of his *heart was onely evill † continually.

‖Or, the whole imagination. The Hebrew word signifieth not onely the imagination, but also the purposes and desires. *Chap. 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19. †Heb. every day.

6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, † both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the aire; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

†Heb. from man unto beast.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ These are the generations of Noah: *Noah was a just man, and ‖ perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

*Ecclus. 44. 17. 2. Pet. 2. 5. ‖Or, upright.

10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them, and behold, I will destroy them ‖ with the earth.

‖Or, from the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher wood; † rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

†Heb. nests.

15 And this is the fashion which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the doore of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second and third stories shalt thou make it.

17 And behold, I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant: and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee: they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kinde, and of cattell after their kinde, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kinde: two of every sort shall come unto thee to keep them alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee, and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 *Thus did Noah: according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

*Heb. 11. 7.

CHAP. VII.

1 Noah with his family and the living creatures enter into the ark. 17 The beginning, increase, and continuance of the flood.

AND the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seene righteous before me in this generation.

*2. Pet. 2. 5.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by † sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his female.

†Heb. seven seven.

3 Of fowls also of the aire by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven dayes, and I will cause it to raine upon the earth fourty dayes and fourty nights; and every living substance that I have made, will I † destroy from off the face of the earth.

†Heb. blot out.

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah was six hundred yeares old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his sonnes, and his wife, and his sonnes wives with him, into the ark; because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of cleane beasts, and of beasts that are not cleane, and of fowles, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to passe ‖ after seven dayes, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

‖Or, on the seventh day.

11 ¶ In the six hundredth yeare of Noahs life, in the second moneth, the seventeenth day of the moneth, the same day were all the fountaines of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ windowes of heaven were opened.

‖Or, floud-gates.

12 And the raine was upon the earth fourty dayes and fourty nights.

13 In the self-same day entred Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sonnes of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his

his sonnes with them, into the ark:
14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattell after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kinde, every bird of every
†Heb. wing. † sort.
15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life.
16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.
17 And the flood was fourtie daies upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.
18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth: and the ark went upon the face of the waters.
19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that were under the whole heaven, were covered.
20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.
21 * And all flesh died that moved upon the
*Wisd. 10.4. earth, both of fowl, and of cattell, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.
22 All in whose nostrils was † the breath of life,
†Heb. the breath of the spirit of life. of all that was in the dry land, died.
23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattell, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and * Noah only remained alive, and they
* Wisd. 10. 4. 2. Pet. 2. 5. that were with him in the ark.
24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty dayes.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The waters asswage. 4 The ark resteth on Ararat. 7 The raven and the dove. 15 Noah, being commanded, 18 goeth forth of the ark. 20 He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice, 21 which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.

AND God remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattell that was with him in the ark: and God made a winde to passe over the earth, and the waters asswaged.
2 The fountains also of the deep, and the windowes of heaven were stopped, and the raine from heaven was restrained.
3 And the waters returned from off the earth
†Heb. in going and returning. † continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty dayes the waters were abated.
4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh moneth, on the seventeenth day of the moneth, upon the mountains of Ararat.
5 And the waters † decreased continually un-
†Heb. were in going and decreasing. till the tenth moneth: in the tenth moneth, on the first day of the moneth, were the tops of the mountains seen.
6 ¶ And it came to passe at the end of fourtie dayes, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.
7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth
†Heb. in going forth and returning. † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.
8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.
9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark: for the waters were on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand and took her, and † pulled her
†Heb. caused her to come. in unto him into the ark.
10 And he stayed yet other seven dayes, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.
11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth was an olive-leaf pluckt off: So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.
12 And he stayed yet other seven dayes, and sent forth the dove, which returned not again unto him any more.
13 ¶ And it came to passe in the six hundreth and first yeare, in the first moneth, the first day of the moneth, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked; and behold, the face of the ground was dry.
14 And in the second moneth, on the seven and twentieth day of the moneth, was the earth dryed.
15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,
16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sonnes, and thy sonnes wives with thee.
17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee, of all flesh, both of fowl, and of cattell, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, & be fruitfull, & multiply upon the earth.
18 And Noah went forth, and his sonnes, and his wife, and his sonnes wives with him:
19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, and whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.
†Heb. families.
20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offred burnt-offrings on the altar.
21 And the LORD † smelled a sweet savour,
†Heb. a savour of rest. and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for mans sake; for the * imagination of mans heart is evil from his youth: neither will I again smite any more every thing
*Chap. 6. 5. Matth. 15. 19. living, as I have done.
22 † While the earth remaineth, seed-time and
†Heb. as yet all the dayes of the earth. harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

CHAP. IX.

1 God blesseth Noah. 4 Blood and murder are forbidden. 8 Gods covenant, 13 signified by the rainbow. 18 Noah replenisheth the world. 20 planteth a vineyard, 21 is drunken and mocked of his sonne, 25 curseth Canaan, 26 blesseth Shem, 27 prayeth for Japheth, 29 and dieth.

AND God blessed Noah and his sonnes, and said unto them, * Be fruitfull and multiply, and replenish the earth.
*Chap. 1. 28. and 8. 17.
2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the aire, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.
3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the * green herb have I given you all things:
*Chap. 1. 29.
4 * But flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall you not eat.
*Levit. 17. 14.
5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require: at the hand of every beast will I require it: and at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother will I require the life of man.
6 * Whoso sheddeth mans blood, by man shall *Mat. 26. 52. Revel. 13. 10. his blood be shed: * for in the image of God made he man.
*Chap. 1. 27.
7 And you, be ye fruitfull and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, & multiply therein.
8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sonnes with him, saying,
9 And I, behold I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 And with every living creature that is with you, of the fowl, of the cattell, and of every beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

* Isai.54.9. 11 And * I will establish my covenant with you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood, neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me, and you, and every living creature that is with you, for perpetuall generations:

13 I do set my bowe in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

* Eccles 43. 11,12. 14 * And it shall come to passe when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bowe shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my covenant, which is between me, and you, and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bowe shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sonnes of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham is the father of † Canaan.

†Heb. Chanaan. 19 These are the three sonnes of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began to be an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he dranke of the wine, and was drunken, and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakednesse of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakednesse of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their fathers nakednesse.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his yonger sonne had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed be Canaan, a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be ‖ his servant.

‖Or, servant to them.

27 God shall ‖ enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

‖Or, perswade

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty yeares.

29 And all the dayes of Noah were nine hundred and fifty yeares, and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 The generations of Noah. 2 The sonnes of Japheth. 6 The sonnes of Ham. 8 Nimrod the first Monarch. 21 The sonnes of Shem.

NOw these are the generations of the sonnes of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sonnes borne after the flood.

*1 Chro. 1. 5. 2 * The sonnes of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sonnes of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sonnes of Javan, Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By these were the ‖ ‖ of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

* 1 Chro. 1. 8. 6 ¶ * And the sonnes of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sonnes of Cush; Seba and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sonnes of Raamah; Sheba and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

†Or. Babylon. 10 And the beginning of his kingdome was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

‖Or, he went out into Assyria. 11 Out of that land ‖ went forth Ashur, and builded Nineveh, and ‖ the citie Rehoboth, and Calah,

‖Or, the streets of the citie. 12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great citie.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim (out of whom came Philistim) and Caphtorim.

†Heb. Tzidon. 15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his first-born, and Heth,

16 And the Jebusite, and the Emorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

†Heb. Azzah. 19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar unto † Gaza, as thou goest unto Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

20 These are the sonnes of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countreys, and in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were children borne.

*1. Chr. 1. 17. †Heb. Arpachshad. 22 The * children of Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

†Heb. Shelah. 24 And Arphaxad begat † Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

* 1. Chro. 1. 19. 25 * And unto Eber were borne two sonnes: the name of one was Peleg, for in his dayes was the earth divided; and his brothers name was Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sonnes of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.

31 These are the sonnes of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These are the families of the sonnes of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 One language in the world. 3 The building of Babel. 5 The confusion of tongues. 10 The generations of Shem. 27 The generations of Terah the father of Abram. 31 Terah goeth from Vr to Haran.

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † speech.

†Heb. lip. †Heb. words.

2 And it came to passe as they journeyed from the

the East, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

†Heb. a man said to his neighbour.

3 And † they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burne them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for morter.

†Heb. burn them to a burning.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a citie, and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven, and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD came down to see the citie and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language: and this they begin to do; and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one anothers speech.

8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the citie.

‖ That is, confusion.

9 Therefore is the name of it called ‖ Babel, because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

*Wis. 10.5.

*1. Chro. 1.17.

10 ¶ * These are the generations of Shem; Shem was an hundred yeares old, and begat Arpharad two yeares after the flood.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arpharad five hundred yeares, & begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arpharad lived five and thirty yeares, and begat Salah.

13 And Arpharad lived after he begat Salah foure hundred and three yeares, and begat sonnes and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty yeares, & begat Eber.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber foure hundred and three yeares, and begat sonnes and daughters.

*1. Chro. 1.19.

16 * And Eber lived foure and thirty yeares, and begat * Peleg.

†Called Luke 3.35. Phalec.

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg foure hundred and thirty yeares, and begat sonnes and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty yeares, & begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he begate Reu two hundred and nine yeares, and begat sonnes and daughters.

*Luke 3.35. Sa'uch.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty yeares, and begat * Serug.

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven yeares, and begat sonnes and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirtie yeeres, and begat Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred yeares, and begat sonnes and daughters.

*Luke 3.34. Thara.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twentie yeares, and begat * Terah.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen yeares, and begat sonnes and daughters.

*Josh. 24.2. 1. Chro. 1.26.

26 And Terah lived seuentie yeares, and * begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 ¶ Now these are the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran: and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abrams wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahors wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But Sarai was barren; she had no childe.

31 And Terah took Abram his sonne, and Lot the sonn of Haran his sonnes sonne, and Sarai his daughter in law, his sonne Abrams wife; and they went forth with them from * Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan: and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

*Neh. 9.7. Judeth 5.7. Act. 7.4.

32 And the dayes of Terah were two hundred and five yeares: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAP. XII.

1 God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ. 4 He departeth with Lot from Haran. 6 He journeyeth thorow Canaan, 7 which is promised him in a vision. 10 He is driven by a famine into Egypt. 11 Feare maketh him feigne his wife to be his sister. 14 Pharaoh having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.

NOw the * LORD had said vnto Abram, Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers house, unto a land that I will shew thee.

*Act. 7.3.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will blesse thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing.

3 And I will blesse them that blesse thee, and curse him that curseth thee: * and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

*Chap. 18. 18 & 22. 18. Act. 3.25. Gala. 3.8.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken vnto him; and Lot went with him: And Abram was seventy and five yeares old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan, and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed thorow the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared vnto Abram, and said, * Vnto thy seed will I give this land: and there built he an * altar unto the LORD, who appeared vnto him.

*Chap. 13.15 *Chap. 13.4.

8 And hee removed from thence unto a mountain on the East of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, having Beth-el on the West, and Hai on the East: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called vpon the Name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed † going on still toward the South.

†Heb. in going and journeying.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there: for the famine was grievous in the land.

11 And it came to passe when he was come neare to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it shall come to passe when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to passe that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that she was very faire.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaohs house.

16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-seruants, and maid-seruants, and she-asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his

house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abrams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She is my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore, behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded his men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abram and Lot return out of Egypt. 7 By disagreement they part asunder. 10 Lot goeth to wicked Sodom. 14 God reneweth the promise to Abram. 18 He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

2 And Abram was very rich in cattell, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys from the south, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

*Chap.12.7. 4 Unto the *place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the Name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And Lot also which went with Abram had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abrams cattell and the herdmen of Lots cattell: And the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we be †brethren.

†Heb. men brethren.

9 Is not the whole land before thee? separate thy self, I pray thee, from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if thou depart to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, even as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan: and Lot journeyed east; and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom were wicked, and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, Northward, and Southward, and Eastward, and Westward.

*Chap.12.7. and 26.4. Deut.34.4. 15 For all the land which thou seest, *to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed also be numbred.

17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it, and in the breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the †plain of Mamre which is in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

†Heb. plains.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The battell of foure kings against five. 12 Lot is taken prisoner. 14 Abram rescueth him. 18 Melchisedek blesseth Abram. 20 Abram giveth him tithe. 22 The rest of the spoil, his partners having had their portion, he restoreth to the king of Sodom.

AND it came to passe in the dayes of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 That these made warre with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela which is Zoar.

3 All these were joyned together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea.

4 Twelve yeares they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth yeare they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth yeare came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in ‖ Shaveh Kiriathaim,

‖ Or, the plain of Kiriathaim.

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‖ Elparan, which is by the wilderneſſe.

‖ Or, the plain of Paran.

7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites that dwelt in Hazezon-Tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar) and they joyned battell with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar: foure kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim was full of slime-pits, and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, & all their victuals, & went their way.

12 And they took Lot Abrams brothers sonne (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, & brother of Aner: and these were confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he ‖ armed his ‖ trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteene, and pursued them unto Dan.

‖ Or, led forth

‖ Or, instructed.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hoba, which is on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him (after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that were with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the *kings vale.

*2.Sam.18. 18.

18 And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God.

*Heb.7.1.

19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God possessour of heaven and earth:

20 And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him *tithes of all.

*Heb.7.4.

21 And

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the † persons, & take the goods to thy self.

†Heb. souls.

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up my hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessour of heaven and earth,

23 That I will not take from a thred even to a shoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save onely that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshol, and Mamre, let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 God encourageth Abram. 2 Abram complaineth for want of an heire. 4 God promiseth him a son, and a multiplying of his seed. 6 Abram is justified by faith. 7 Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a signe, 12 and a vision.

AFter these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding * great reward.

*Psal. 16. 5.

2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and lo, one borne in my house is mine heire.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heire, but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heire.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the starres, if thou be able to number them: And he said unto him, * So shall thy seed be.

*Rom. 4. 18.

6 And * he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousnesse.

*Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23.

7 And he said unto him, I am the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three yeares old, and a shee goat of three yeares old, and a ramme of three yeares old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowles came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the same was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an horrour of great darknesse fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety * that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them, and they shall afflict them foure hundred yeares;

*Acts 7. 6.

14 And also that nation whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquitie of the Amorites is not yet full.

17 And it came to passe, that when the same went down and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and † a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

†Heb. a lampe of fire.

18 In that same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, * Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river the river Euphrates:

*Chap. 12. 7. and 13. 15. and 26. 4. Deut. 34. 4.

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims;

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Sarai being barren giveth Hagar to Abram. 6 Hagar being afflicted for despising her mistresse, runneth away. 9 An angel sendeth her back to submit her self, 11 and telleth her of her childe. 15 Ishmael is born.

NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid an Egyptian, whose name was Hagar.

2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in unto my maid; it may be that I may † obtain children by her: and Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

†Heb. be builded by her.

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid, the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten yeares in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistresse was despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosome; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thy hand, do to her † as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

†Heb. that which is good in thine eyes. †Heb. afflicted her.

7 ¶ And the Angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wildernesse, by the fountain in the way to Shur:

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarais maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistresse Sarai.

9 And the Angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistresse, and submit thy self under her hands.

10 And the Angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the Angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou art with childe, and shalt bear a sonne, and shalt call his name ‖ Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

‖ That is, God shall heare.

12 And he will be a wilde man; his hand will be against every man, & every mans hand against him: * and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

*Chap. 25. 18

13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called * ‖ Beer-lahai-roi; behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered.

*Chap. 24. 62. ‖ That is, the well of him that liveth and seeth me.

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a sonne: and Abram called his sons name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 ¶ And Abram was fourescore and six yeares old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 God reneweth the covenant. 5 Abram his name is changed in token of a greater blessing. 10 Circumcision is instituted. 15 Sarai her name is changed, and she blessed. 16 Isaac is promised. 23 Abraham and Ishmael are circumcised.

AND when Abram was ninety yeares old and nine, the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said

* Chap. 5. 22. ‖ Or, upright, or, sincere.

said unto him, I am the Almighty God: * walk before me, and be thou ‖ perfect.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiplie thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

† Heb. multitude of nations.

4 As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of † many nations:

* Rom. 4. 17.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; * for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee; and kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me, and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant; to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

† Heb. of thy sojournings.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land † wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

* Acts 7. 8.

10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep between me and you, and thy seed after thee; * Every man childe among you shall be circumcised.

* Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskinne, and it shall be * a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

† Heb. a sonne of eight dayes. * Levit. 12. 3. Luke 2. 21. Iohn 7. 22.

12 And † hee that is eight dayes old * shall be circumcised among you, every man childe in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.

13 He that is born in thy house, and hee that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man-childe, whose flesh of his foreskinne is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be.

† Heb. She shall become nations.

16 And I will blesse her, and give thee a sonne also of her: yea, I will blesse her, and † she shall be a mother of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a childe be born unto him that is an hundred yeares old? and shall Sarah, that is ninetie yeares old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

* Chap. 18. 10. and 21. 2.

19 And God said, * Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a sonne indeed, and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.

* Chap. 25. 16.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitfull, and will multiply him exceedingly: * twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my Covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next yeare.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his sonne, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskinne, in the self-same day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham was ninetie yeares old and nine when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskinne.

25 And Ishmael his sonne was thirteen yeares old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskinne.

26 In the self-same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his sonne.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Abraham entertaineth three Angels. 9 Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise. 17 The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham. 23 Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent-doore in the heat of the day.

* Heb. 13. 2.

2 * And he lift up his eyes and looked, and lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent-doore, and bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, passe not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest your selves under the tree.

† Heb. stay.

5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and † comfort ye your hearts; after that you shall passe on: for therefore † are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said.

† Heb. you have passed.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes upon the hearth.

† Heb. hasten.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calfe tender and good, and gave it unto a young man, and he hasted to dresse it.

8 And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them; and he stood by them under the tree: and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

* Chap. 17. 19 and 21. 2.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and lo, * Sarah thy wife shall have a sonne. And Sarah heard it in the tent-doore, which was behinde him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old, and well stricken in age: and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her self, saying, After I am waxed old, shall I have pleasure, my * lord being old also?

* 1 Pet. 3. 6.

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a childe, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a sonne.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not: for she was afraid. And he said, Nay, but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

* Chap. 12. 3. and 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Galat. 3. 8.

17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be * blessed in him?

19 For

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his houſhold after him, and they ſhall keep the way of the LORD, to do iuſtice and iudgement; that the LORD may bring vpon Abraham that which he hath ſpoken of him.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Becauſe the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and becauſe their ſinne is very grieuous,

21 I will go downe now, and ſee whether they haue done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come vnto me; and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham ſtood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew neare, and ſaid, Wilt thou alſo deſtroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 Peradventure there be fiftie righteous within the citie; wilt thou alſo deſtroy, and not ſpare the place for the fiftie righteous that are therein?

25 That be farre from thee to doe after this manner, to ſlay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous ſhould be as the wicked, that be farre from thee: Shall not the iudge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD ſaid, If I find in Sodom fiftie righteous within the citie, then I will ſpare all the place for their ſakes.

27 And Abraham anſwered and ſaid, Behold now, I haue taken vpon me to ſpeak vnto the Lord, which am but duſt and aſhes.

28 Peradventure there ſhal lack fiue of the fiftie righteous: wilt thou deſtroy all the citie for lack of fiue? And he ſaid, If I find there fourty and fiue, I will not deſtroy it.

29 And he ſpake vnto him yet againe, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhall be fourty found there. And he ſaid, I will not do it for fourties ſake.

30 And he ſaid vnto him, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak: Peradventure there ſhall thirty be found there. And he ſaid, I will not do it, if I find thirty there.

31 And he ſaid, Behold now, I haue taken vpon me to ſpeak vnto the Lord: Peradventure there ſhall be twenty found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy it for twenties ſake.

32 And he ſaid, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak yet but this once: Peradventure ten ſhall be found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy it for tennes ſake.

33 And the LORD went his way, aſſoone as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned vnto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Lot entertaineth two angels. 4 The vitious Sodomites are ſtricken with blindneſſe. 12 Lot is ſent for ſafety into the mountains. 18 He obtaineth leaue to go into Zoar. 24 Sodom and Gomorrah are deſtroyed. 26 Lots wife is a pillar of ſalt. 30 Lot dwelleth in a caue. 31 The inceſtuous original of Moab and Ammon.

AND there came two angels to Sodom at euen: and Lot ſate in the gate of Sodom: and Lot ſeeing them, roſe vp to meet them; and he bowed himſelf with his face toward the ground;

2 And he ſaid, Behold now, my lords, turne in, I pray you, into your ſeruants houſe, and tarry all night, *and waſh your feet, and ye ſhall riſe vp early, and go on your waies. And they ſaid, Nay, but we will abide in the ſtreet all night.

* Chap 18.4.

3 And he preſſed vpon them greatly; and they turned in vnto him, and entred into his houſe: and he made them a feaſt, and did bake vnleauened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay downe, the men of the citie, euen the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and young, all the people from euery quarter.

5 And they called vnto Lot, and ſaid vnto him, Where are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out vnto vs, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the doore vnto them, and ſhut the doore after him,

7 And ſaid, I pray you, brethren, do not ſo wickedly.

8 Behold now, I haue two daughters which haue not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out vnto you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes: onely vnto theſe men do nothing: for therefore came they vnder the ſhadow of my roof.

9 And they ſaid, Stand back. And they ſaid againe, This one fellow came in to ſoiourn, and he will needs be a iudge: Now will we deale worſe with thee then with them. And they preſſed ſore vpon the man, euen Lot, and came neare to breake the doore.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the houſe to them, and ſhut to the doore.

11 And they ſmote the men * that were at the doore of the houſe with blindneſſe, both ſmall and great: ſo that they wearied themſelues to finde the doore.

*Wiſ. 19.17.

12 ¶ And the men ſaid vnto Lot, Haſt thou here any beſides? ſonne in law, and thy ſonnes, and thy daughters, and whatſoeuer thou haſt in the citie, bring them out of this place.

13 For we will deſtroy this place, becauſe the * cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath ſent vs to deſtroy it.

*Chap. 18.20

14 And Lot went out, and ſpake vnto his ſonnes in law, which maried his daughters, and ſaid, Vp, get ye out of this place; for the LORD will deſtroy this city: but he ſeemed as one that mocked vnto his ſonnes in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning aroſe, then the angels haſtened Lot, ſaying, Ariſe, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which † are here, leſt thou be conſumed in the ‖ iniquitie of the citie.

†Heb. are found.

‖Or, puniſhment.

16 And * while he lingered, the men laid hold vpon his hand, and vpon the hand of his wife, and vpon the hand of his two daughters, the LORD being mercifull vnto him: and they brought him forth, and ſet him without the citie.

*Wiſd. 10.6.

17 And it came to paſſe, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he ſaid, Eſcape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither ſtay thou in all the plain; eſcape to the mountain, leſt thou be conſumed.

18 And Lot ſaid vnto them, Oh not ſo, my Lord.

19 Behold now, thy ſeruant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercie, which thou haſt ſhewed vnto me in ſaueing my life; and I cannot eſcape to the mountain, leſt ſome euill take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this citie is neare to flee vnto, and it is a little one: oh let me eſcape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my ſoule ſhall liue.

21 And he ſaid vnto him, See, I haue accepted † thee concerning this thing, that I will not ouerthrow this citie, for the which thou haſt ſpoken.

†Heb. thy face

22 Haſte thee, eſcape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore the name of the citie was called Zoar.

†Heb. gone forth.

23 ¶ The ſunne was riſen vpon the earth when Lot entred into Zoar.

24 Then * the LORD rained vpon Sodom and vpon Gomorrah brimſtone and fire from the LORD out of heauen.

*Deut. 29.23 Luk. 17.29. Iſai. 13.19. Jer. 50.40. Amos 4.11. Jude 7.

25 And

25 And hee overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behinde him, and she became a pillar of salt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where he stood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to passe, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembred Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities, in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 And the first-born said unto the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us, after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the first-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to passe on the morrow, that the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also: and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also, and the younger arose, and lay with him: and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with childe by their father.

37 And the first-born bare a sonne, and called his name Moab: the same is the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a sonne, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same is the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 Abraham sojourneth at Gerar, 2 denieth his wife, and loseth her. 3 Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream. 9 He rebuketh Abraham; 14 restoreth Sarah, 16 and reproveth her. 17 He is healed by Abrahams prayer.

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south-country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister: and Abimelech King of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken: for she is † a mans wife.

† Heb. married to an husband.

4 But Abimelech had not come neare her: and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She is my sister? and she, even she her selfe said, He is my brother: in the || integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands have I done this.

|| Or, simplicity, or, sincerity.

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart: for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man his wife: for he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou and all that are thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their eares: and the men were sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdome a great sinne? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the feare of God is not in this place, and they will slay me for my wives sake.

12 And yet indeed she is my sister, she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and she became my wife.

13 And it came to passe, when God caused me to wander from my fathers house, that I said unto her, This is thy kindnesse which thou shalt shew unto me; At every place whither we shall come, * say of me, He is my brother.

*Chap. 12. 13.

14 And Abimelech tooke sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and women-servants, & gave them unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee: dwell † where it pleaseth thee.

† Heb. as is good in thine eyes.

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, he is to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that are with thee, and with all other: thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants, and they bare children.

18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Isaac is born. 4 He is circumcised. 6 Sarahs joy. 9 Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth. 15 Hagar in distresse. 17 The angel comforteth her. 22 Abimelechs covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.

AND the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah * as he had spoken.

*Chap. 17. 19 and 18. 10.

2 For Sarah * conceived, and bare Abraham a sonne in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

* Act. 7. 8. Galat. 4. 22. Heb. 11. 11.

3 And Abraham called the name of his sonne that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his sonne Isaac, being eight dayes old, * as God had commanded him.

*Chap. 17. 12

5 And Abraham was an hundred yeares old, when his sonne Isaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, so that all that heare will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born him a sonne in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the same day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, * Cast out

*Galat. 4. 30.

out this bond-woman, and her sonne: for the sonne of this bond-woman shall not be heire with my sonne, even with Isaac.

12 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams sight, because of his sonne.

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman. In all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also of the sonne of the bond-woman will I make a nation, because he is thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar, (putting it on her shoulder) and the childe, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandred in the wildernesse of Beer-sheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the childe under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against him a good way off, as it were a bow-shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the childe. And she sat over against him, & lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad. And the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? feare not; for God hath heard the voyce of the lad where he is.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wildernesse, & became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wildernesse of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to passe at that time, that Abimelech, and Phichol the chief captain of his hoste spake unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest.

23 Now therefore sweare unto me here by God, † that thou wilt not deal falsly with me, nor with my sonne, nor with my sonnes sonne: but according to the kindnesse that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

† *Heb.* If thou shalt lie unto me.

24 And Abraham said, I will sweare.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelechs servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ew-lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ew-lambs, which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For these seven ew-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witnesse unto me, that I have digged this well.

‖ *That is,* the well of the oath.

31 Wherefore he called that place ‖ Beer-sheba: because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his hoste, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

‖ *Or,* tree.

33 ¶ And Abraham planted a ‖ grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land many dayes.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac. 3 He giveth proof of his faith and obedience. 11 The angel stayeth him. 13 Isaac is exchanged with a ramme. 14 The place is called Jehovah-jireh. 15 Abraham is blessed again. 20 The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.

AND it came to passe after these things, that * God did tempt Abraham, & said unto him, Abraham, and he said, † Behold, here I am.

* Heb. 11. 17.
† *Heb.* behold me.

2 And he said, Take now thy sonne, thine only sonne Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and sadled his asse, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his sonne, and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and saw the place afarre off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide you here with the asse, and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid it upon Isaac his sonne: and he tooke the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, † Here am I, my sonne. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the ‖ lambe for a burnt-offering?

† *Heb.* behold me.
‖ *Or,* kid.

8 And Abraham said, My sonne, God will provide himself a lambe for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his sonne, and * laid him on the altar upon the wood.

* Jam. 2. 21.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his sonne.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here am I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy sonne, thine only sonne from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, behind him a ramme caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ramme, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his sonne.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖ Jehovah-jireh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

‖ *That is,* the LORD will see, *or,* provide.

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, * By my self have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy sonne, thine only sonne,

* Psal. 105. 9. Eccles 44. 21. Luke 1. 73. Heb. 6. 13.

17 That in blessing I will blesse thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the starres of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea † shore: and thy seed shall possesse the gate of his enemies;

† *Heb.* lip.

18 * And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voyce.

* Chap. 12. 3. and 18. 18. Eccles 44. 22. Acts 3. 25. Galat. 3. 8.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold Milcah, she

she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor,
21 Huz his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,
22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.
23 And Bethuel begat * Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abrahams brother.
24 And his concubine whose name was Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

* *Called* Rom. 9. 10. Rebecca.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The age and death of Sarah. 3 The purchase of Machpelah, 19 where Sarah was buried.

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty yeares old: these were the yeares of the life of Sarah.
2 And Sarah died in Kiriath-arba; the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.
3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sonnes of Heth, saying,
4 I am a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.
5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,
6 Heare us, my lord; thou art † a mighty prince amongst us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.
7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Heth.
8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your minde that I should bury my dead out of my sight, heare me, and intreat for me to Ephron the sonne of Zohar:
9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field, for † as much money as it is worth he shall give it me, for a possession of a burying-place amongst you.
10 And Ephron dwelt amongst the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, even of all that went in at the gates of his citie, saying,
11 Nay, my lord, heare me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sonnes of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.
12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.
13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt give it, I pray thee heare me: I will give thee money for the field; take it of me, and I will bury my dead there.
14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,
15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land is worth foure hundred shekels of silver; what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.
16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sonnes of Heth, foure hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant.
17 ¶ And the field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the borders round about, were made sure
18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gates of his citie.
19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan.
20 And the field and the cave that is therein were made sure unto Abraham, for a possession of a burying-place, by the sonnes of Heth.

† *Heb.* a p'ince of God.

† *Heb.* full money.

† *Heb.* eares.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Abraham sweareth his servant. 10 The servants journey. 12 His prayer: 14 His signe. 15 Rebekah meeteth him, 18 fulfilleth his signe, 22 receiveth jewels, 23 sheweth her kindred, 25 and inviteth him home. 26 The servant blesseth God. 29 Laban entertaineth him. 34 The servant sheweth his message. 50 Laban and Bethuel approve it. 58 Rebekah consenteth to go. 62 Isaac meeteth her.

AND Abraham was old and † well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.
2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, * Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:
3 And I will make thee sweare by the LORD the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my sonne of the daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell:
4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my sonne Isaac.
5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy sonne again unto the land from whence thou camest?
6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou, that thou bring not my sonne thither again.
7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven which took me from my fathers house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my sonne from thence.
8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be cleare from this my oath: onely bring not my sonne thither again.
9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.
10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed (‖ for all the goods of his master were in his hand) and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the citie of Nahor.
11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the citie, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, even the time † that women go out to draw water.
12 And he said, O LORD, God of my master Abraham, I pray thee send me good speed this day, and shew kindnesse unto my master Abraham.
13 Behold, * I stand here by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the citie come out to draw water:
14 And let it come to passe, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindnesse unto my master.
15 ¶ And it came to passe before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel sonne of Milcah, the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.
16 And the damsel was † very faire to look upon,

* Cha. 47. 29.

‖ *Or*, and.

† *Heb.* that women which draw *water* go forth.

* Verse 43.

† *Heb.* good of countenance.

on, a virgin, neither had any man known her; and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw water for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hasted and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondring at her, held his peace, to wit, whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous, or not.

22 And it came to pass as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ‖ eare-ring, of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, of ten shekels weight of gold;

‖ Or, jewell for the forehead.

23 And said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me I pray thee: is there room in thy fathers house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the sonne of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I being in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my masters brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told them of her mothers house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name was Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to pass when he saw the eare-ring and bracelets upon his sisters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me: that he came unto the man; and behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD, wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the mens feet that were with him.

33 And there was set meat before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I am Abrahams servant.

35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly, and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah my masters wife bare a sonne to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master made me sweare, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my sonne of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go unto my fathers house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my sonne.

39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, The LORD before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my sonne of my kindred, and of my fathers house.

41 Then shalt thou be clear from this my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee one, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

43 * Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to passe, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw water, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink; * Verse 13.

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: let the same be the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my masters sonne.

45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew water: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the eare-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my masters brothers daughter unto his sonne.

49 And now if you will deal kindly and truely with my master, tell me; and if not, tell me, that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered, and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy masters sonnes wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to passe, that when Abrahams servant heard their words, hee worshipped the LORD, bowing himself to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth † jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah: hee gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things. † Heb. vessels.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, * Send me away unto my master. * Verse 56. and 59.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us ‖ a few dayes, at the least ten, after that she shall go. ‖ Or, a full yeare, or ten moneths.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way: send me away that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abrahams servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possesse the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And

62 And Isaac came from the way of the *well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south-countrey.

63 And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the even-tide: and he lift up his eyes, and saw, and behold, the camels were comming.

64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For she had said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant had said, It is my master: therefore she took a vail and covered her self.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mothers death.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The sonnes of Abraham by Keturah. 5 The division of his goods: 7 His age and death: 9 His buriall. 12 The generations of Ishmael: 17 His age and death. 21 Isaac prayeth for Rebekah being barren. 22 The children strive in her wombe. 24 The birth of Esau and Jacob. 27 Their difference. 29 Esau selleth his birth-right.

THen again Abraham took a wife, and her name was Keturah.

2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And * Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sonnes of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sonnes of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah: all these were the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sonnes of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his sonne (while he yet lived) east-ward, unto the east-countrey.

7 And these are the dayes of the yeares of Abrahams life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen yeares.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of yeares; and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sonnes Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the sonne of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre;

10 * The field which Abraham purchased of the sonnes of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to passe after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his sonne Isaac, and Isaac dwelt by the * well Lahai-roi.

12 ¶ Now these are the generations of Ishmael Abrahams sonne, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs handmaid, bare unto Abraham.

13 And * these are the names of the sonnes of Ishmael by their names, according to their generations: The first-born of Ishmael, Nebajoth, and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These are the sonnes of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these are the yeares of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven yeares: and he gave up the ghost and died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that is before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria, and he † died in the presence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ And these are the generations of Isaac Abrahams sonne: Abraham begat Isaac.

20 And Isaac was fourty yeares old when he tooke Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, because she was barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children strugled together within her: and she said, If it be so, why am I thus? And she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations are in thy wombe, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels: and the one people shall be stronger then the other people; and the elder shall serve the younger.

24 ¶ And when her dayes to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twinnes in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment: and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and * his hand took hold on Esaus heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore yeares old when she bare them.

27 And the boyes grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob was a plain man dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because † he did eat of his venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he was faint.

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red pottage; for I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I am † at the point to die: & what profit shal this birthright do to me?

33 And Jacob said, Sweare to me this day. And he sware unto him, and * he sold his birthright unto Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentils; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised his birthright.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Isaac because of famine went to Gerar. 2 God instructeth and blesseth him. 7 He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife. 12 He groweth rich. 18 He diggeth Eshek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth. 26 Abimelech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba. 34 Esaus wives.

AND there was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the dayes of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines, unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt, dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of.

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will blesse thee: for unto thee and unto thy seed * I will give all these countreys, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father.

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the starres of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countreys: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be * blessed.

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voyce, and kept my charge, my commandements, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And

---

a Ch. 16. 14. and 25. 11.
* Or, to pray.
* 1. Chr. 1. 32.
* Chap. 21. 16.
* Chap. 16. 14 and 24. 62.
* 1 Chr. 1. 29.
† Heb fell.
* Rom. 9. 12.
* Hos. 12. 3.
† Heb. venison was in his mouth.
† Heb. with that red, with that red pottage.
† Heb. going to die.
* Heb. 12. 16.
* Chap. 12. 15 and 15. 18.
* Chap. 12. 3. and 22. 18.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked him of his wife; and he said, She is my sister: for he feared to say, She is my wife; lest, said he, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she was fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and behold, Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she is thy wife: and how saidst thou, She is my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldst have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

†Heb. found. 12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year an hundredfold: and the LORD blessed him.

†Heb. went going. 13 And the man waxed great, and †went forward, and grew until he became very great:

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants: and the Philistines envied him.

15 For all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

†Heb. living. 19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of †springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water is ours: and he called the name of the well ‖ Esek, because they strove with him.

‖ That is, contention. 21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it ‖ Sitnah.

‖ That is, hatred. 22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it ‖ Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

‖ That is, room. 23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I am the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

†Heb. seeing we saw. 28 And they said, We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, even betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

29 That thou will do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of the LORD.

†Heb. if thou shalt, &c.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

33 And he called it ‖ Shebah: therefore the name of the city is ‖ Beer-sheba unto this day.

‖ That is, an oath.

34 ¶ And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

‖ That is, the well of the oath. *Chap. 27. 46

35 Which were †a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

†Heb. bitterness of spirit.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 6 Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing. 15 Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it. 30 Esau bringeth venison. 33 Isaac trembleth. 34 Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing. 41 He threatneth Jacob. 42 Rebekah disappointeth him.

AND it came to pass that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dimme, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest sonne, and said unto him, My sonne: And he said unto him, Behold, here am I.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bowe, and go out to the field, and take me some venison;

†Heb. hunt.

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat; that my soule may blesse thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his sonne: and Esau went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her sonne, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore, my sonne, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth:

10 And thou shalt bring it to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man:

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me be thy curse, my sonne: only obey my voice, and go fetch me them.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought them to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took †goodly raiment of her eldest sonne Esau, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger sonne:

†Heb. desireable.

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:

17 And she gave the savoury meat, and the bread which she had prepared, into the hand of her sonne Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: And he said, Here am I; who art thou, my sonne?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I am Esau thy first borne; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his sonne, How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my sonne? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought it † to me.

† Heb. before me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come neare, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my sonne, whether thou be my very sonne Esau, or not.

22 And Jacob went neare unto Isaac his father: and he felt him, and said, The voice is Jacobs voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairie, as his brother Esaus hands: So he blessed him.

24 And he said, Art thou my very sonne Esau? And he said, I am.

25 And he said, Bring it neare to me, and I will eat of my sonnes venison, that my soul may bless thee: and he brought it neare to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come neare now, and kisse me, my sonne.

27 And he came neare, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my sonne is as the smell of a field, which the LORD hath blessed.

* Heb. 11. 20.

28 Therefore * God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatnesse of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine.

29 Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mothers sonnes bow down to thee: Cursed be every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to passe, assoon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sonnes venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy sonne, thy first-borne Esau.

† Heb. trembled with a great trembling greatly.

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where is he that hath † taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea and he shall be blessed.

† Heb. hunted.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cryed with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

‖ That is, a supplanter.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named ‖ Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he tooke away my birthright; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing: and he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I ‖ sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee my sonne?

‖ Supported.

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, even me also, O my father. And Esau lift up his voice, * and wept.

* Heb. 12. 17.

39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, * thy dwelling shall be ‖ the fatnes of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

* Verse 28. ‖ Or, of the fatnesse.

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to passe when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The dayes of mourning for my father are at hand, * Then will I slay my brother Jacob.

* Obad. 10.

42 And these words of Esau her elders son were told to Rebekah: And she sent and called Jacob her yonger sonne, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, purposing to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my sonne, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran,

44 And tarrie with him a few dayes, untill thy brothers fury turn away;

45 Until thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, * I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

* Chap. 26. 35

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-Aram. 9 Esau marieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael. 12 The vision of Jacobs ladder. 18 The stone of Beth-el. 20 Jacobs vow.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

2 * Arise, go to Padan-Aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mothers father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother.

* Hos. 12. 12.

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitfull, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people.

† Heb. an assembly of people.

4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land † wherein thou are a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

† Heb. of thy sojournings.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-Aram unto Laban, sonne of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esaus mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father;

† Heb. were evill in the eyes, &c.

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams sonne, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beersheba, and went toward * Haran.

* Called, Acts 7. 2. Charran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sunne was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold, the Angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 *And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I am the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

14 And thy seed shalbe as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt † spread abroad to the West, and to the East, and to the North, and to the South: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place, and I knew it not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadfull is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oyl upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place ‖ Bethel: but the name of that citie was called Luz at the first.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

21 So that I come againe to my fathers house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone which I have set for a pillar, shalbe Gods house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jacob cometh to the well of Haran. 9 He taketh acquaintance of Rachel. 13 Laban entertaineth him. 18 Jacob covenanteth for Rachel. 23 He is deceived with Leah. 28 He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven yeares more. 32 Leah beareth Reuben, 33 Simeon, 34 Levi, 35 and Judah.

THen Jacob † went on his journey, and came into the land of the † people of the East.

2 And he looked, and behold, a well in the field: and lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone was upon the wells mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the wells mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence be ye? And they said, Of Haran are we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the sonne of Nahor? And they said, We know him.

6 And he said unto them, † Is he well? And they said, He is well: and behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

7 And he said, Lo, † it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattell should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed them.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and till they roll the stone from the wells mouth, then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her fathers sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to passe, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheep of Laban his mothers brother; that Jacob went neare, and rolled the stone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he was her fathers brother, and that he was Rebekahs sonne: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to passe when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sisters sonne, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house: and he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him † the space of a moneth.

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what shall thy wages be?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.

17 Leah was tender-eyed, but Rachel was beautifull and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, I will serve thee seven yeares for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, then that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob served seven yeares for Rachel: and they seemed unto him but a few dayes for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife (for my dayes are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to passe in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, for an handmaid.

25 And it came to passe, that in the morning, behold, it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our † country, to give the younger before the firstborn.

27 Fulfill her weeke, and we will give thee this also, for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other yeares.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her weeke: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid, to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more then Leah, and served with him yet seven other yeares.

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah was hated, he opened her wombe: but Rachel was barren.

32 And Leah conceived and bare a sonne, and she called his name ‖ Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

*Chap. 35. 1. and 48. 3.

†Heb. break forth. *Deut. 12. 20. *Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.

‖ That is, the house of God

†Heb. lift up his feet. †Heb. children.

†Heb. is there peace to him? †Heb. yet the day is great.

†Heb. hearing

†Heb. a moneth of dayes.

†Heb. place.

‖ That is, see a sonne.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a sonne; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I was hated, he hath therefore given me this sonne also: and she called his name ‖ Simeon.

‖ That is, hearing.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a sonne; and said, Now this time will my husband be joyned unto me, because I have born him three sonnes: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.

‖ That is, ioyned.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a sonne; and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name * ‖ Judah, and † left bearing.

* Matth. 1. 2.
‖ That is, praise
† Heb. stood from bearing

CHAP. XXX.

1 Rachel in griefe for her barrennesse giueth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. 5 She beareth Dan & Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Aher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel. 17 Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulon, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Joseph. 25 Jacob desireth to depart. 27 Laban staieth him on a new covenant. 37 Jacobs policie, whereby he became rich.

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel enuied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled against Rachel; and he said, Am I in Gods stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the wombe?

3 And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall beare upon my knees, that I may also † have children by her.

† Heb. be built by her.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceiued, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voyce, and hath given me a sonne: therefore called she his name ‖ Dan.

‖ That is, judging.

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second sonne.

† Heb. wrastlings of God.

8 And Rachel said, With † great wrastlings have I wrastled with my sister, and I have preuailed: and she called his name ‖ * Naphtali.

‖ That is, my wrastling.
* Called, Mat. 4. 13. Nephthalim.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a son.

‖ That is, a troup or companie.

11 And Leah said, A troup commeth: and she called his name ‖ Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a second sonne.

† Heb. in my happinesse.

13 And Leah said, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name ‖ Aher.

‖ That is, happie.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the dayes of wheatharuest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy sonnes mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, Is it a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my sonnes mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy sonnes mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the euening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me: for surely I have hired thee with my sonnes mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth sonne.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me mine hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name ‖ Issachar.

‖ That is, an hire.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth sonne.

20 And Leah said, God hath indued me with a good dowrie; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sonnes: and she called his name ‖ * Zebulun.

‖ That is, dwelling.
* Called, Mat. 4. 13. Zabulon.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.

‖ That is, judgement.

22 ¶ And God remembred Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her wombe.

23 And she conceived and bare a sonne; and said, God hath taken away my reproach:

‖ That is, adding.

24 And she called his name ‖ Joseph; and said, The LORD shall adde to me another sonne.

25 ¶ And it came to passe, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my countrey.

26 Give me my wives and my children, for whom I have serued thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my seruice which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found fauour in thine eyes, tarry: for I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it.

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have serued thee, & how thy cattell was with me.

30 For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it is now † increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee † since my coming: and now when shall I prouide for mine own house also?

† Heb. broken forth.
† Heb. at my foot.

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed and keepe thy flock:

32 I will passe through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattell, and all the brown cattell among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and of such shall be my hire.

33 So shall my righteousnesse answer for me † in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that is not speckled and spotted amongst the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be accounted stollen with me.

† Heb. to morrow.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats, that were ring-straked, and spotted, and all the shegoats that were speckled and spotted, and every one that had some white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave them into the hands of his sonnes.

36 And he set three dayes journey betwixt himself & Jacob: & Jacob fed the rest of Labans flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hasel and chesnut-tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appeare which was in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughes, when the flocks came to drink; that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattell ring-straked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambes, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ring-straked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Labans cattell.

41 And it came to passe whensoever the stronger cattell did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattell in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But

42 But when the cattell were feeble, he put them not in: so the feebler were Labans, and the stronger Jacobs.

43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattell, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels, and asses.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Jacob upon displeasure departeth secretly. 19 Rachel stealeth her fathers images. 22 Laban pursueth after him, 26 and complaineth of the wrong. 34 Rachels policie to hide the images. 36 Jacobs complaint of Laban. 43 The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.

AND he heard the words of Labans sonnes, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our fathers; and of that which was our fathers hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it was not toward him † as before.

Heb. as yesterday, and the day before.

3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your fathers countenance, that it is not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattell bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-straked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattell ring-straked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattell of your father, and given them to me.

10 And it came to passe at the time that the cattell conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the ‖ rammes which leaped upon the cattell were ring-straked, speckled, and grisled.

‖ *Or*, hee-goats.

11 And the Angel of God spake unto me in a dream, saying, Jacob: And I said, Here am I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes and see, all the rammes which leap upon the cattell are ring-straked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doth unto thee.

*Chap. 28. 18

13 I am the God of Beth-el, * where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered, and said unto him, Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our fathers house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that is ours and our childrens: now then whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sonnes and his wives upon camels.

18 And he carried away all his cattell, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattell of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram; for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stollen the † images that were her fathers.

Heb. Teraphim.

20 And Jacob stole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

Heb. the heart of Laban.

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face toward the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he tooke his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven dayes journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed, that thou speak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

Heb. from good to bad.

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives taken with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and † steal away from me? and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

Heb. hast stolen me.

28 And hast not suffered me to kisse my sonnes and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in so doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yester-night, saying, Take thou heed, that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now though thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy fathers house; yet wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-servants tents; but he found them not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and sat upon them: and Laban † searched all the tent, but found them not.

Heb. felt.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custome of women is upon me: and he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered, and said to Laban, What is my trespasse? what is my sinne that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuffe; what hast thou found of all thy houshold stuffe? set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years have I been with thee, thy ewes and thy shee-goats have not cast their young, and the rammes of thy flock have I not eaten:

39 That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee: I bare the losse of it; of * my hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by day, or stolen by night.

*Exod. 22. 12

40 Thus I was, in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twentie yeares in thy house: I served thee fourteen yeares for thy two daughters, and six yeares for thy cattell; and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac had been with

me, surely thou hadst sent me away now emptie: God hath seen mine affliction, and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered, and said unto Jacob, These daughters are my daughters, and these children are my children, and these cattell are my cattell, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witnesse between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones: and they took stones, and made an heap; and they did eat there upon the heap.

‖ That is, the heap of witnesse.

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban said, This heap is a witnesse between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed,

‖ That is, a beacon, or, watch-tower

49 And ‖ Mizpah: for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee when wee are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take other wives besides my daughters, no man is with us; See, God is witnesse betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold this pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap be witnesse, and this pillar be witnesse, that I will not passe over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not passe over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the feare of his father Isaac.

‖ Or, killed beasts.

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, & tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sonnes and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jacobs vision at Mahanaim. 3 His message to Esau. 6 He is afraid of Esaus coming. 9 He prayeth for his deliverance. 13 He sendeth a present to Esau. 24 He wrestleth with an Angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel. 31 He halteth.

AND Jacob went on his way, and the Angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is Gods host: and he called the name of that place ‖ Mahanaim.

‖ That is, two hosts, or camps.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, unto the land of Seir, the † countrey of Edom.

†Heb. field.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there untill now:

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also hee commeth to meet thee, and foure hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, * Return unto thy countrey, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

*Chap. 31.13

10 † I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staffe I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

†Heb. I am lesse then all, &c.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, and the mother † with the children.

†Heb. upon.

12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and tooke of that which came to his hand, a present for Esau his brother,

14 Two hundred shee-goats, and twenty hee-goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rammes,

15 Thirty milch camels, with their colts, fourty kine, and ten bulls, twenty shee-asses and ten coles.

16 And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Passe over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose art thou? and whither goest thou? and whose are these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, They be thy servant Jacobs; it is a present sent unto my lord Esau: and behold also he is behinde us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall you speak unto Esau, when you finde him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob is behinde us: For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

†Heb. my face.

21 So went the present over before him: and himselfe lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sonnes, and passed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and † sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

†Heb. caused to passe.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him, untill the † breaking of the day.

†Heb. ascending of the morning.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacobs thigh was out of joynt, as he wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he said, * I will not let thee go, except thou blesse me.

* Hos. 12.4.

27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, * Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God, and with men, & hast prevailed.

*Chap. 35.10

29 And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name: And he said, Wherefore is it, that thou doest ask after my name? and he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel:

‖ That is, the face of God.

‖ Peniel: for I have seene God face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 And as he passed over Penuel the sunne rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew which shranke, which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the sinew that shrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The kindnesse of Jacob and Esau at their meeting. 17 Jacob cometh to Succoth. 18 At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-israel.

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, Esau came, and with him foure hundred men: and he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids, and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, untill he came neare to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and saw the women and the children, and said, Who are those † with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

† Heb. to thee?

6 Then the handmaidens came neare, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came neare, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph neare and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, † What meanest thou by all this drove which I met? And he said, These are to finde grace in the sight of my lord.

† Heb. what is all this band to thee?

9 And Esau said, I have enough; my brother, † keep that thou hast unto thy selfe.

† Heb. be that to thee that is thine.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee: if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God; and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee, because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough: and he urged him, and he took it.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me; and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flocke will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, passe over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, † according as the cattell that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure, untill I come unto my lord unto Seir.

† Heb. according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.

15 And Esau said, Let me now † leave with thee some of the folk that are with me: And he said, † What needeth it? Let me finde grace in the sight of my lord.

† Heb. set, or place.

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattell: therefore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth.

† Heb. wherefore is this?

‖ That is, booths.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem a citie of * Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the citie.

* Called Act. 7. 16. Sychem.

19 And he bought a parcell of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of * Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.

* Called Act. 7. 16. Emmor.

‖ Or, lambes.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it ‖ El-elohe-israel.

‖ That is, God the God of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Dinah is ravished by Shechem. 4 He sueth to marry her. 13 The sonnes of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites. 20 Hamor and Shechem perswade them to accept it. 25 The sonnes of Jacob upon that advantage slay them, 27 and spoil their citie. 30 Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the sonne of Hamor the Hivite prince of the country saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

† Heb. humbled her.

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsell, and spake † kindely unto the damsell.

† Heb. to her heart.

4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsell to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, (now his sonnes were with his cattell in the field) and Jacob held his peace untill they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sonnes of Jacob came out of the field, when they heard it, and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth: because he had wrought folly in Israel, in lying with Jacobs daughter, which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my sonne Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, and give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us, and the land shall be before you: dwell and trade you therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me finde grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

12 Aske me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsell to wife.

13 And the sonnes of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister;

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised: for that were a reproach unto us.

15 But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we be, that every male of you be circumcised;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor and Shechem Hamors sonne.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he was more honourable then all the house of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his sonne came

came unto the gate of their citie, and communed with the men of their citie, saying,

21 These men are peaceable with us: therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein: for the land, behold, it is large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Onely herein will the men consent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised.

23 Shall not their cattell, and their substance, and every beast of theirs be ours? onely let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his sonne hearkened all that went out of the gate of his citie: and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his citie.

25 ¶ And it came to passe on the third day when they were sore, that two of the sonnes of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and *slew all the males.

*Chap. 49. 6.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his sonne with the † edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechems house, and went out.

†Heb. mouth.

27 The sonnes of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the citie, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which was in the citie, and that which was in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that was in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, amongst the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: and I being few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shalbe destroyed, I & my house.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister, as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 God sendeth Jacob to Beth-el. 2 He purgeth his house of idols. 6 He buildeth an altar at Beth-el. 8 Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth. 9 God blesseth Jacob at Beth-el. 16 Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar. 22 Reuben lieth with Bilhah. 23 The sonnes of Jacob. 27 Jacob cometh to Isaac at Hebron. 28 The age, death, and buriall of Isaac.

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee * when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

*Chap. 27. 43.

2 Then Jacob said unto his houshold, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments,

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distresse, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their eare-rings which were in their eares; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and the terrour of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sonnes of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan (that is Beth-el) he and all the people that were with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and * called the place ‖ El-beth-el, because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

*Chap. 28. 19

‖ That is, the God of Beth-el.

8 But Deborah Rebekahs nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of it was called ‖ Allon-bachuth.

‖ That is, the oak of weeping.

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, & blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob; thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, * but Israel shall bee thy name: and he called his name Israel.

*Chap. 32. 28

11 And God said unto him, I am God almighty: be fruitfull and multiply: a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loynes.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, even a pillar of stone: and hee poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oyl thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el: and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

†Heb. a little piece of ground.

17 And it came to passe when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this sonne also.

18 And it came to passe as her soul was in departing (for shee died) that she called his name ‖ Ben-oni: but his father called him ‖ Benjamin.

‖ That is, the sonne of my sorrow.

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachels grave unto this day.

‖ That is, the sonne of the right hand.

21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to passe when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and * lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Israel heard it. Now the sonnes of Jacob were twelve.

*Chap. 49. 4.

23 The sonnes of Leah; Reuben Jacobs first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

24 The sonnes of Rachel; Joseph and Benjamin.

25 And the sonnes of Bilhah Rachels handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali.

26 And the sonnes of Zilpah, Leahs handmaid, Gad, and Asher. These are the sonnes of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the citie of Arbah (which is Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the dayes of Isaac were an hundred and fourescore yeares.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost and died, and * was gathered unto his people, being old and full of dayes: and his sonnes Esau and Jacob buried him.

*Chap. 25. 8.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Esaus three wives. 6 His removing to mount Seir. 9 His sonnes. 15 The dukes which descended of his sonnes. 20 The sonnes and dukes of Seir. 24 Anah findeth mules. 31 The kings of Edom. 40 The dukes that descended of Esau.

NOw these are the generations of Esau, who is Edom.

2 Esau

2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite.

3 And Bashemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

* 1 Chr. 1. 35. 4 And * Adah bare to Esau, Eliphaz: and Bashemath bare Reuel.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these are the sonnes of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

†Heb. souls. 6 And Esau took his wives and his sonnes, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattell, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan, and went into the countrey from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 For their riches were more then that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were strangers, could not bear them, because of their cattell.

* Josua 24. 4. 8 Thus dwelt Esau in * mount Seir: Esau is Edom.

†Heb. Edom. 9 ¶ And these are the generations of Esau, the father of † the Edomites in mount Seir.

* 1 Chron. 1. 35, &c. 10 These are the names of Esaus sonnes; * Eliphaz the sonne of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the sonne of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sonnes of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esaus sonne; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these were the sonnes of Adah Esaus wife.

13 And these are the sonnes of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sonnes of Bashemath Esaus wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sonnes of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon Esaus wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These were dukes of the sonnes of Esau: the sonnes of Eliphaz the first-born sonne of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, and duke Amalek: These are the dukes that came of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these were the sonnes of Adah.

17 ¶ And these are the sonnes of Reuel Esaus sonne; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These are the dukes that came of Reuel in the land of Edom: these are the sonnes of Bashemath Esaus wife.

18 ¶ And these are the sonnes of Aholibamah Esaus wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these were the dukes that came of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esaus wife.

19 These are the sonnes of Esau (who is Edom) and these are their dukes.

1 Chr. 1. 38. 20 ¶ * These are the sonnes of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan, were Hori, and Heman: and Lotans sister was Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal were these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these are the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this was that Anah, that found the mules in the wildernesse, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah were these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these are the children of Dishon, Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer are these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Achan.

28 The children of Dishan are these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These are the dukes that came of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan; these are the dukes that came of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the sonne of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the sonne of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: & the name of his city was Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rohoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the sonne of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the sonne of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Pau; and his wives name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these are the names of the dukes that came of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these be the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their possession: he is Esau the father of † the Edomites. †Heb. Edom.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Joseph is hated of his brethren. 5 His two dreams. 13 Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren. 18 His brethren conspire his death. 21 Reuben saveth him. 26 They sell him to the Ishmaelites. 31 His father, deceived by the bloudy coat, mourneth for him. 36 He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan. †Heb. of his fathers sojournings.

2 These are the generations of Jacob; Joseph being seventeen yeares old, was feeding the flock with his brethren, and the lad was with the sonnes of Bilhah, and with the sonnes of Zilpah, his fathers wives; and Joseph brought unto his father their evill report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more then all his children, because he was the sonne of his old age: and he made him a coat of many ‖ colours. ‖Or, pieces.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more then all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren; and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Heare, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright;

right; and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said unto him, Shalt thou indeed reigne over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, the sunne, and the moon, and the eleven starres made obeisance to me.

10 And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our selves to thee, to the earth?

11 And his brethren envied him: but his father observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said unto him, Here am I.

†Heb. see the peace of thy brethren, &c.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, he was wandring in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their flocks.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him a farre off, even before he came neare unto them, they conspired against him, to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this

†Heb. master of dreams.

† dreamer cometh:

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit; and we will say, Some evill beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

* Chap. 42. 22

21 And * Reuben heard it; and he delivered him out of their hands, and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the wildernesse, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to passe when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, his coat of many

‖Or, pieces.

‖ colours that was on him.

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit was empty, there was no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery, and balm, and myrrhe, going to carry it down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceale his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother, and our flesh: and his brethren † were content.

†Heb. hearkned.

*Psal. 105. 17. Wisd. 10. 13. Act. 7. 9

28 Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen, and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, * and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty pieces of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold, Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The childe is not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Josephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father, and said, This have we found: know now whether it be thy sonnes coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, It is my sonnes coat: an* evill beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

* Chap. 44. 28

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loyns, and mourned for his sonne many dayes.

35 And all his sonnes and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted: and he said, For I will go downe into the grave unto my sonne, mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaohs, and † ‖ captaine of the guard.

†Heb. Eunuch. But the word doth signifie not only eunuchs, but also chamberlains, courtiers and officers.

†Heb. chiefe of the slaughtermen, or, executioners.

‖Or, chiefe marshall.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah. 6 Er marrieth Tamar. 8 The trespasse of Onan. 11 Tamar stayeth for Shelah: 13 she deceiveth Judah. 27 She beareth twinnes, Pharez and Zarah.

AND it came to passe at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name was Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name was* Shuah, and he took her, and went in unto her:

* 1 Chro. 2. 3.

3 And she conceived and bare a sonne; and he called his name Er.

4 * And she conceived again, and bare a sonne; and she called his name Onan.

*Numb. 26. 19.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a sonne, and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name was Tamar.

7 And * Er Judahs first-born, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

* Numb. 26. 19.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brothers wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his: and it came to passe, when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did † displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

†Heb. was evill in the eyes of the LORD.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers house, till Shelah my sonne be grown: (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren did) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.

12 ¶ And † in processe of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, & went up unto his sheep-shearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

†Heb. the dayes were multiplied.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnath, to sheare his sheep.

14 And she put her widowes garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her

her self, and sat in † an open place, which is by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

†Heb. the doore of eyes, or, of Enajim.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot, because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee (for he knew not that she was his daughter in law) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send thee † a kid from the flock: and she said, Wilt thou give me a pledge, till thou send it?

†Heb. a kid of the goats.

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, & thy staffe that is in thine hand: and he gave it her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive his pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where is the harlot, that was ‖ openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this place.

‖Or, in Enajim

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot finde her; and also the men of the place said, that there was no harlot in this place.

23 And Judah said, Let her take it to her, lest we † be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

†Heb. become a contempt.

24 ¶ And it came to passe about three moneths after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also behold, she is with childe by whoredome: and Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When shee was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man whose these are, am I with childe: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and bracelets, and staffe.

26 And Judah acknowledged them, and said, She hath been more righteous then I, because that I gave her not to Shelah my sonne: and he knew her again no more.

27 ¶ And it came to passe in the time of her travell, that behold twinnes were in her wombe.

28 And it came to passe when shee travelled, that the one put out his hand, and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet threed, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to passe as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out; and she said, ‖ How hast thou broken forth? this breach be upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖ *Pharez.

‖Or, wherefore hast thou made this breech against thee? ‖ That is, a breach.

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the scarlet threed upon his hand; and his name was called Zarah.

*1. Chron. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Joseph aduanced in Potiphars house. 7 He resisteth his mistresses temptation. 13 He is falsly accused. 19 He is cast in prison. 21 God is with him there.

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt, and Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man, and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him; and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to passe from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for Josephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was a goodly person, and wel-favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that his masters wife cast her eyes upon Joseph, and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 There is none greater in this house then I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee; because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickednesse, and sinne against God?

10 And it came to passe as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her.

11 And it came to passe about this time, that Joseph went into the house to do his businesse, and there was none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to passe, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cryed with a † loud voice.

†Heb. great.

15 And it came to passe, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cryed, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, untill her lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to passe, as I lift up my voice, and cryed, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to passe, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Josephs master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the kings prisoners were bound: and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

†Heb. extended kindnesse vnto him.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs hand all the prisoners that were in the prison: and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer of it.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand, because the LORD was with him: and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

CHAP. XL.

1 The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison. 4 Joseph hath charge of them. 5 He interpreteth their

their dreams. 20 They come to passe according to his interpretation. 23 The ingratitude of the butler.

AND it came to passe after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt, and his baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chiefe of the butlers, and against the chiefe of the bakers.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them; and behold they were sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that were with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore † look ye so sadly to day?

†Heb. are your faces evill?

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God? tell me them, I pray you.

9 And the chiefe butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me;

10 And in the vine were three branches; and it was as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup was in my hand, and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaohs cup: and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are three dayes;

‖Or, reckon.

13 Yet within three dayes shall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place, and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

†Heb. remember me with thee.

14 But † think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindnesse, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

‖Or, full of holes.

16 When the chiefe baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream; and behold, I had three ‖ white baskets on my head.

†Heb. meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker, or cook.

17 And in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

18 And Joseph answered, and said, This is the interpretation thereof: the three baskets are three dayes:

‖Or, reckon thee, and take thy office from thee.

19 Yet within three dayes shall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree, and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

‖Or, reckoned

20 ¶ And it came to passe the third day, which was Pharaohs birth-day, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he ‖ lifted up the head of the chiefe butler, and of the chiefe baker among his servants.

21 And he restored the chiefe butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

22 But he hanged the chiefe baker, as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chiefe butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Pharaohs two dreams. 9 Joseph interpreteth them. 33 He giveth Pharaoh counsell. 38 Joseph is advanced. 50 He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim. 54 The famine beginneth.

AND it came to passe at the end of two full yeares, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold he stood by the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river seven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, and stood by the other kine, upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven eares of corn came up upon one stalk, † rank and good.

†Heb. fat.

6 And behold, seven thin eares and blasted with the east-wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin eares devoured the seven rank and full eares: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, it was a dream.

8 And it came to passe in the morning, that his spirit was troubled, and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, & all the wise-men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chiefe butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I doe remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guards house, both me, and the chiefe baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And there was there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he *interpreted to us our dreams, to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

*Chap. 40. 12, &c.

13 And it came to passe, as he interpreted to us, so it was: me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ * Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they †brought him hastily out of the dungeon: And he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

*Psal. 105. 20
†Heb. made him run.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, that ‖ thou canst understand a dream, to interpret it.

‖Or, when thou hearest a dream, thou canst interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed and well-favoured, and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poore and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badnesse.

20 And the lean and the ill-fauoured kine did eat up the first seuen fat kine.

†Heb. come to the inward parts of them

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be knowen that they had eaten them; but they were still ill-fauoured, as at the beginning: So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dreame, and behold, seuen eares came up in one stalk, full and good.

‖Or, small.

23 And behold, seuen eares ‖ withered, thin and blasted with the East-wind, springing up after them.

24 And the thin eares deuoured the seuen good eares: and I told this unto the magicians; but there was none that could declare it unto me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dreame of Pharaoh is one; God hath shewed Pharaoh what he is about to do.

26 The seuen good kine are seuen yeares; and the seuen good eares are seuen yeares: the dreame is one.

27 And the seuen thin and ill-fauoured kine that came up after them, are seuen yeares; and the seuen emptie eares blasted with the East-wind, shall be seuen yeares of famine.

28 This is the thing which I haue spoken unto Pharaoh: what God is about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seuen yeares of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them seuen yeares of famine, and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land; by reason of that famine following: for it shall be very † grieuous.

†Heb. heauy.

‖Or, prepared of God.

32 And for that the dreame was doubled unto Pharaoh twice, it is because the thing is ‖ established by God, and God will shortly bring it to passe.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint ‖ officers ouer the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seuen plentious yeares.

‖Or, ouerseers.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good yeares that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seuen yeares of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land † perish not through the famine.

†Heb. be not cut off.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his seruants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his seruants, Can we finde such a one as this is, a man in whom the Spirit of God is?

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art,

40 * Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people † be ruled: onely in the throne will I be greater then thou.

*Psal. 105. 21. 1. Mac. 2. 53. Act. 7. 10.

†Heb. be armed, or, kisse.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I haue set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Josephs hand, and arayed him in vestures of ‖ fine linnen, and put a gold chain about his neck.

‖Or, silk.

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cryed before him ‖ † Bow the knee: and he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt.

‖Or, tender father.

†Heb. Abrech.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Josephs name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gaue him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On: and Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.

‖Or, prince.

46 (¶ And Joseph was thirty yeares old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt.) And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seuen plentious yeares the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seuen yeares, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which was round about every citie, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering: for it was without number.

50 * And unto Joseph were born two sonnes, before the yeares of famine came: which Asenath, the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On, bare unto him.

*Chap. 46. 20 and 48. 5.

‖Or, prince.

51 And Joseph called the name of the first-born ‖ Manasseh: for God, said he, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my fathers house.

‖ That is, forgetting.

52 And the name of the second called he ‖ Ephraim: for God hath caused me to be fruitfull in the land of my affliction.

‖ That is, fruitfull.

53 ¶ And the seuen yeares of plentiousnesse that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 † And the seuen yeares of dearth began to come according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

*Psal. 105. 16

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: And Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph: what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened † all the store-houses, and sold unto the Egyptians: and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

†Heb. all wherein was.

57 And all countryes came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Jacob sendeth his ten sonnes to buy corn in Egypt. 6 They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies. 18 They are set at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin. 21 They have remorse for Ioseph. 24 Simeon is kept for a pledge. 25 They return with corn, and their money. 29 Their relation to Jacob. 36 Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.

NOw when * Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sonnes, Why do ye look one upon another?

*Acts 7. 12.

2 And he said, Behold, I haue heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may liue, and not die.

3 ¶ And Josephs ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Josephs brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren: for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sonnes of Israel came to buy corn among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph was the gouernour ouer the land, and he it was that sold to all the people of the land: and Josephs brethren came, and bowed down themselues before him, with their faces to the earth.

7 And

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake † roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

†Heb. hard things with them.

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph *remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the nakedness of the land you are come.

*Chap. 37. 5.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We are all one mans sonnes: we are true men; thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land you are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants are twelve brethren, the sonnes of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye are spies.

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be † kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether there be any truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye are spies.

†Heb. bound.

17 And he † put them all together into ward, three dayes.

†Heb. gathered.

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live: for I fear God.

19 If ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses.

20 But *bring your youngest brother unto me; so shal your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

*Chap. 43. 5.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear: therefore is this distresse come upon us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, *Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sinne against the childe, and ye would not hear? therefore behold also, his blood is required.

*Chap. 37. 22

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood them; for † he spake unto them by an interpreter.

†Heb. an interpreter was between them

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every mans money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his asse provender in the inne, he espied his money: for behold it was in his sacks mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and lo, it is even in my sack: and their heart † failed them, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this that God hath done unto us?

†Heb. went forth.

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them, saying,

30 The man who is the lord of the land, spake † roughly to us, & took us for spies of the country.

†Heb. with us hard things.

31 And we said unto him, We are true men; we are no spies.

32 We be twelve brethren, sonnes of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man the lord of the countrey said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men; leave one of your brethren here with me, and take food for the famine of your households, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that you are no spies, but that you are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffique in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to passe as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every mans bundle of money was in his sack: and when both they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sonnes, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My sonne shall not go down with you: for his brother is dead, and he is left alone; if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Jacob is hardly perswaded to send Benjamin. 15 Joseph entertaineth his brethren. 31 He maketh them a feast.

AND the famine was sore in the land.

2 And it came to passe when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your * brother be with you.

†Heb. protesting he protested.
*Chap. 42. 20

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man † asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye another brother? and we told him according to the † tenour of these words: †Could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

†Heb. asking he asked us.
†Heb. mouth.
†Heb. knowing could we know?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones.

9 I will be suretie for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: *if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

*Chap. 44. 32

10 For except we had lingred, surely now we had returned ‖ this second time.

‖Or, twice by this.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If it must be so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrhe, nuts, and almonds.

12 And take double money in your hand: and the money

money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry it again in your hand; peradventure it was an ouersight.

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man.

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother and Benjamin: ‖ If I be bereaued of my children, I am bereaued.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin, and rose up, and went downe to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring these men home, and † slay, and make ready: for these men shall † dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade: and the man brought the men into Josephs house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Josephs house: and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time, are we brought in, that he may † seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen and our asses.

19 And they came neare to the steward of Josephs house, and they communed with him at the doore of the house,

20 And said, O sir, * † we came indeed down at the first time to buy food.

21 And it came to passe when we came to the inne, that we opened our sacks, and behold, every mans money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace be to you, feare not: your God, and the God of your father hath given you treasure in your sacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Josephs house, and * gave them water, and they washed their feet, and he gave their asses prouender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed themselues to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of their † welfare, and said, † Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet aliue?

28 And they answered, Thy seruant our father is in good health, he is yet aliue: and they bowed downe their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mothers sonne, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee my sonne.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought where to weep, and he entred into his chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselues, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselues: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sate before him, the first-born according to his birthright, & the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took and sent messes unto them from before him: but Benjamins messe was five times so much, as any of theirs. And they drank and † were merry with him.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1 Josephs policie to stay his brethren. 14 Judahs humble supplication to Joseph.

AND he commanded † the steward of his house, saying, Fill the mens sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his sacks mouth.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup in the sacks mouth of the youngest, and his corn-money: and he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 Assoon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 And when they were gone out of the citie, and not yet farre off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou doest ouertake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evill for good?

5 Is not this it, in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he ‖ diuineth: ye have done evill in so doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our sacks mouthes, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lords house silver or gold?

9 With whom soever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lords bond-men.

10 And he said, Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blamelesse.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamins sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his asse, and returned to the citie.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Josephs house (for he was yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? wot ye not, that such a man as I can certainly ‖ diuine?

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear our selves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lords servants, both we, and he also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: but the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant: and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came neare unto him, and said, O my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lords eares, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a childe of his old age, a little

* Chap. 42. 3.
† Heb. coming down we came down.
† Heb. kill a killing.
† Heb. eat.
† Heb. roll himself upon us.
† Heb. your money came to me.
* Chap. 18. 4. and 24. 32.
† Heb. peace.
† Heb. is there peace to your father?
† Heb. they drank largely.
† Heb. he that was over his house.
‖ Or, make triall.
‖ Or, make triall.
‖ Or, and I, as I have been, &c.

little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidest unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he should leave his father, his father would die.

* Chap. 43. 3. 23 And thou saidest unto thy servants, * Except your youngest brother come down with you, you shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to passe, when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Go again, and buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the mans face, except our youngest brother be with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two sonnes:

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, *Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since.

*Chap. 37. 33 29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray haires with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad be not with us (seeing that his life is bound up in the lads life)

31 It shall come to passe, when he seeth that the lad is not with us, that he will die; and thy servants shall bring down the gray haires of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became suretie for the lad unto my father, saying, * If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

*Chap. 43. 9. 33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide in stead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me? lest peradventure I see the evill that shall † come on my father.

† Heb. finde my father.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren. 5 He comforteth them in Gods providence. 9 He sendeth for his father. 16 Pharaoh confirmeth it. 21 Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, & exhorteth them to concord. 25 Jacob is revived with the newes.

THen Joseph could not refrain himselfe before all them that stood by him; and he cryed, Cause every man to go out from mee: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

† Heb. gave forth his voice in weeping. 2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, * I am Joseph; Doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answere him: for they were ‖ troubled at his presence.

* Acts 7. 13. ‖ Or, terrified.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come neare to mee, I pray you: and they came neare: and he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

† Heb. neither let there be anger in your eyes. 5 Now therefore be not grieved, † nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: * for God did send me before you to preserve life.

* Chap. 50. 20 6 For these two yeares hath the famine been in the land: and yet there are five yeares in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest.

† Heb. to put for you a remnant. 7 And God sent me before you, † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save you lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy sonne Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be neare unto me, thou and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet there are five yeares of famine) lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen: and ye shall haste, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover, he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame therof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well and his servants.

† Heb. was good in the eyes of Pharaoh. 17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go get you unto the land of Canaan;

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye, Take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

† Heb. Let not your eyes spare, &c. 20 Also † regard not your stuffe: for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours.

† Heb. mouth. 21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes of raiment.

† Heb. carrying. 23 And to his father he sent after this manner; ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn, and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

† Heb. his. 26 And told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is governour over all the land of Egypt. And † Jacobs heart fainted, for he believed them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said, It is enough; Joseph my sonne is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba. 5 Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt: 8 The number of his family that went into Egypt.

Egypt, 28 Joseph meeteth Jacob. 31 He instructeth his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob: And he said, Here am I.

3 And he said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation:

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt, and I will also surely bring thee up again: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sonnes of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattell, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him:

* Josh.24.4. Psal. 105.23. Isa.52.4.

7 His sonnes, and his sonnes sonnes with him, his daughters, and his sonnes daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sonnes: * Reuben Jacobs first borne.

* Exod.1.1. and 6.14. * Num.26.5. 1.Chr.5.1.

9 And the sonnes of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And * the sonnes of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the sonne of a Canaanitish woman.

*Exod.6.15 1.Chr.4.24.

11 ¶ And the sonnes of * Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

* 1.Chr. 6.1.

12 ¶ And the sonnes of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sonnes of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

*Chap.38.3. 1.Chro.2.3. and 4.21.

13 ¶ And the sonnes of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

*1.Chro.7.1.

14 ¶ And the sonnes of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These be the sonnes of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sonnes and his daughters were thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ * And the sonnes of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: And the sonnes of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

*1.Chr.7.30.

18 These are the sonnes of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls.

19 ¶ The sonnes of Rachel Jacobs wife; Joseph and Benjamin.

20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him.

*Chap.41.50. Or, prince.

21 ¶ * And the sons of Benjamin were Bela, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

*1.Chr.7.6. and 8.1.

22 These are the sonnes of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen.

23 ¶ And the sonne of Dan; Hushim.

24 ¶ And the sonnes of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 These are the sonnes of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls were seven.

26 ¶ All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loyns, besides

† Heb. thigh.

Jacobs sonnes wives, all the souls were three-score, and six.

27 And the sonnes of Joseph which were born him in Egypt, were two souls: * all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were three-score and ten.

* Deut.10.22.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen; and presented himself unto him: and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his fathers house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my fathers house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:

32 And the men are shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattell; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

† Heb. they are men of cattell.

33 And it shall come to pass when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What is your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants trade hath been about cattell from our youth even until now, both we, and also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Joseph presenteth five of his brethren, 7 and his father before Pharaoh. 11 He giveth them habitation and maintenance. 13 He getteth all the Egyptians money, 16 their cattell, 18 their lands to Pharaoh. 22 The priests land was not bought. 23 He letteth the land to them for a fift part. 28 Jacobs age: 29 He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.

THEN Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father, and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they are in the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, even five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we, and also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattell.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old

† Heb. how many are the dayes of the yeares of thy life?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The dayes of the yeares of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty yeares: few and evil have the dayes of the yeares of my life been, and have not attained unto the dayes of the yeares of the life of my fathers in the dayes of their pilgrimage.

* Heb. 1.2.3

10 And

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his fathers household with bread, ‖ according to their families.

‖ *Or*, as a little childe is nourished. *Heb.* according to the little ones.

13 ¶ And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and all the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaohs house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattell; and I will give you for your cattell, if money faile.

17 And they brought their cattell unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattell of the herds, and for the asses, and he † fed them with bread, for all their cattell, for that yeare.

† *Heb.* led them.

18 When that yeare was ended, they came unto him the second yeare, and said unto him, We will not hide it from my lord, how that our money is spent, my lord also hath our herds of cattell; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we, and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give us seed, that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from one end of the borders of Egypt, even to the other end thereof.

22 Only the land of the ‖ priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion assigned them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

‖ *Or*, princes.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to passe in the increase, that you shall give the fifth part unto Pharaoh, and foure parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us finde grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth part; except the land of the ‖ priests only, which became not Pharaohs.

‖ *Or*, princes.

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen yeares: so † the whole age of Jacob was an hundreth fourty and seven yeares.

† *Heb.* the dayes of the yeares of his life.

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his sonne Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, * put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deale kindely and truely with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

* Chap. 24.2.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Sweare unto me; and he sware unto him. And * Israel bowed himselfe upon the beds head.

* Heb. 11.21.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Joseph with his sonnes visiteth his sick father. 2 Jacob strengthneth himself to blesse them. 3 He repeateth the promise. 5 He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own. 7 He telleth Joseph of his mothers grave. 9 He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh. 17 He preferreth the younger before the elder. 21 He prophesieth their return to Canaan.

AND it came to passe after these things, that one told Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with him his two sonnes, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And one told Jacob, and said, Behold thy sonne Joseph commeth unto thee: and Israel strengthened himselfe, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at * Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

* Chap. 28.13, and 35.6.

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitfull, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will give this land to thy seed after thee, for an everlasting possession.

5 ¶ And now thy * two sonnes, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were borne unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine: as Reuben and Simeon they shall be mine.

* Chap. 41.50. Josh. 13.7.

6 And thy issue which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, * Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet there was but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the same is Beth-lehem.

* Chap. 35.19.

8 And Israel beheld Josephs sonnes, and said, Who are these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, They are my sonnes, whom God hath given me in this place. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will blesse them.

10 (Now the eyes of Israel were † dim for age, so that he could not see.) And he brought them neare unto him, and he kissed them, and embraced them.

† *Heb.* heavie.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from betweene his knees, and he bowed himselfe with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Israels left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand towards Israels right hand, and brought them neare unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraims head, who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseths head, guiding his hands wittingly: for Manasseh was the first-borne.

15 ¶ And * he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

* Heb. 11.21.

16 The

16 The Angel which redeemed mee from all evil, blesse the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them † grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manasseths head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the first-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know it, my sonne, I know it: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great; but truely his younger brother shall be greater then he, and his seed shall become a † multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die; but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

CHAP. XLIX.

a Jacob calleth his sonnes to blesse them. 3 Their blessing in particular. 29 He chargeth them about his buriall. 33 He dieth.

AND Jacob called unto his sonnes, and said, Gather your selves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the last dayes.

2 Gather your selves together, and heare, ye sons of Jacob, & hearken unto Israel your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou art my first-born, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unstable as water, † thou shalt not excell, because thou * wentest up to thy fathers bed, then defiledst thou it: || he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi are brethren, || instruments of cruelty are in their habitations.

6 O my soule, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their self-will they || digged downe a wall.

7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce: and their wrath, for it was cruell. I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

8 ¶ Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy fathers children shall bow down before thee.

9 Judah is a lions whelp: from the prey, my sonne, thou art gone up: he stouped downe, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

10 The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet, untill Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.

11 Binding his foale unto the vine, and his asses colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea, and he shall be for an haven of ships: and his border shall be unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Issachar is a strong asse couching downe between two burdens:

15 And he saw that rest was good, and the land that it was pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to beare, and became a servant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan shall judge his people as one of the tribes of Israel.

17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way, † an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ Gad, a troup shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall yeeld royall dainties.

21 ¶ Naphtali is a hinde let loose, hee giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joseph is a fruitfull bough, even a fruitfull bough by a well, whose † branches runne over the wall.

23 The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him.

24 But his bow abode in strength, and the armes of his hands were made strong, by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob: from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel.

25 Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee, and by the Almighty, who shall blesse thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the wombe.

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors, unto the utmost bounds of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall raven as a wolf: in the morning he shall devoure the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: * bury me with my fathers, in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, * which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a possession of a buryingplace.

31 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah)

32 The purchase of the field, and of the cave that is therein, was from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sonnes, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Jacob. 4 Joseph obtaineth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him. 7 The funerall. 15 Joseph comforteth his brethren, who craved his pardon. 22 His age. 23 He seeth the third generation of his sonnes. 24 He prophesieth unto his brethren of their return. 25 He taketh an oath of them for his bones. 26 He dieth, and is chested.

AND Joseph fell upon his fathers face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalme his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And

† Heb. as fishes do increase.

† Heb. fulnesse.

† Heb. an arrow-snake.

† Heb. daughters.

† Heb. do not thou excell.

* Chap. 35. 22. 1. Chron. 5. 1.

|| Or, my couch is gone.

† Or, their swords are weapons of violence.

|| Or, houghed oxen.

* Chap. 47. 30.

* Chap. 23. 16.

3 And fourty dayes were fulfilled for him (for so are fulfilled the dayes of those which are embalmed) and the Egyptians ‖ mourned for him threescore and ten dayes.

‖ Heb. wept.

4 And when the dayes of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the eares of Pharaoh, saying,

5 *My father made me sweare, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

*Chap. 47. 29.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee sweare.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his fathers house: onely their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floore of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven dayes.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floore of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-mizraim, which is beyond Jordan.

‖ That is, the mourning of the Egyptians.

12 And his sonnes did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For *his sonnes carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a burying place of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

* Acts 7. 16.
*Chap. 23. 16.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Josephs brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they ‖ sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

‖ Heb. charged.

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespasse of thy brethren, and their sinne: for they did unto thee evil: And now we pray thee forgive the trespasse of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face, and they said, Behold, we be thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, *Fear not: for am I in the place of God?

*Chap. 45. 5.

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me, but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake ‖ kindly unto them.

‖ Heb. to their hearts.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten yeares.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraims children, of the third generation: the children also of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh, were ‖ brought up upon Josephs knees.

*Num. 32. 39.
‖ Heb. born.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

*Heb. 11. 22.

25 And *Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

*Exod. 13. 19.

26 So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten yeares old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, called EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

The children of Israel after Josephs death do multiply. 8 The new king enslaveth them by hard bondage. 15 The cruelty of the Egyptian midwives in killing the male children is frustrated. 22 Pharaoh commandeth all the male children to be cast into the river.

NOw *these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

*Gen. 46. 8. Chap. 6. 14.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the ‖ soules that came out of the loynes of Jacob were *seventy soules: for Joseph was in Egypt already.

‖ Heb. thigh.
* Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.

6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 ¶ *And the children of Israel were fruitfull,

*Act. 7. 17.

and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty, and the land was filled with them.

8 ¶ Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we:

10 Come on, let us deale wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to passe, that when there falleth out any warre, they joyne also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.

11 ¶ Therefore they did set over them taskmasters, to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom and Raamses.

12 ¶ But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

‖ Heb. and as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, &c.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour:

14 And

14 And they made their lives bitter, with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of ſervice in the field: all their ſervice wherein they made them ſerve, was with rigour.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt ſpake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah)

16 And he ſaid, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and ſee them upon the ſtooles; if it be a ſonne, then ye ſhall kill him, but if it be a daughter, then ſhe ſhall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but ſaved the men-children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and ſaid unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have ſaved the men-children alive?

19 And the midwives ſaid unto Pharaoh, Becauſe the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women: for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to paſſe, becauſe the midwives feared God, that he made them houſes.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, ſaying, Every ſonne that is born ye ſhall caſt into the river, and every daughter ye ſhall ſave alive.

CHAP. II.

a Moſes is born, 3 and in an ark caſt into the flags. 5 He is found & brought up by Pharaohs daughter. 11 He ſlayeth an Egyptian. 13 He reproveth an Hebrew. 15 He fleeth into Midian. 21 Hee marrieth Zipporah. 22 Gerſhom is born. 23 God reſpecteth the Iſraelites crie.

AND there went *a man of the houſe of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi. *Chap.6.20. Num.26.59.

2 And the woman conceived and bare a ſonne: and when ſhe ſaw him that he was a goodly childe, ſhe *hid him three moneths. *Acts 7.20. Hebr.11.23.

3 And when ſhe could not longer hide him, ſhe took for him an ark of bulruſhes, and daubed it with ſlime and with pitch, and put the childe therein; and ſhe laid it in the flags by the rivers brink.

4 And his ſiſter ſtood afarre off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh her ſelf at the river, & her maidens walked along by the rivers ſide: and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when ſhe had opened it, ſhe ſaw the childe: and behold, the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him, and ſaid, This is one of the Hebrews children.

7 Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go, and call to thee a nurſe of the Hebrew women, that ſhe may nurſe the childe for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Go. And the maid went and called the childs mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Take this childe away, and nurſe it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the childe, and nurſed it.

10 And the childe grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and hee became her ſonne. And ſhe called his name ‖ Moſes: and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water. ‖ That is, drawn out.

11 ¶ And it came to paſſe in thoſe dayes, when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he ſaw that there was no man, he ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.

13 And when he went out the ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: and he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

14 And he ſaid, Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian? And Moſes feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known. †Heb. a man, a prince.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by a well.

16 Now the ‖ Prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters: and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock. ‖ Or, prieſt

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he ſaid, How is it that you are come ſo ſoon to day?

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew water enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man; and he gave Moſes Zipporah his daughter.

22 And ſhe bare him a ſonne, and he called his name *Gerſhom; for he ſaid, I have been a ſtranger in a ſtrange land. *Chap.18.3.

23 ¶ And it came to paſſe in proceſſe of time, that the king of Egypt died; and the children of Iſrael ſighed by reaſon of the bondage, and they cried; and their crie came up unto God, by reaſon of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his *covenant with Abraham, with Iſaac, and with Jacob. *Gen.15.18. and 46.4.

25 And God looked upon the children of Iſrael, and God † had reſpect unto them. †Heb. knew.

CHAP. III.

1 Moſes keepeth Jethro's flock. 2 God appeareth to him in a burning buſh. 9 He ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael. 14 The name of God. 15 His meſſage to Iſrael.

NOw Moſes kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the Prieſt of Midian: and he led the flock to the back ſide of the deſert, and came to the mountain of God, even to Horeb.

2 And the Angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a *flame of fire out of the midſt of a buſh: and he looked, and behold, the buſh burned with fire, and the buſh was not conſumed. *Acts 7.30.

3 And Moſes ſaid, I will now turn aſide, and ſee this great ſight, why the buſh is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD ſaw that he turned aſide to ſee, God called unto him out of the midſt of the buſh, and ſaid, Moſes, Moſes. And he ſaid, Here am I.

5 And he ſaid, Draw not nigh hither: *put off thy ſhoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou ſtandeſt, is holy ground. *Joſh.5.15. Acts 7.33.

6 Moreover he ſaid, *I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moſes hid his face: for he was afraid to look upon God. *Mat.22.32. Acts 7.32.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid, I have ſurely ſeen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reaſon of their taskmaſters; for I know their ſorrowes;

8 And I am come down to deliver them out of

the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey, unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt:

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand.

‖Or, but by strong hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty.

*Chap. 11. 2. and 12. 35.

22 But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.

‖Or, Egypt.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Moses's rod is turned into a serpent. 6 His hand is leprous. 10 He is loath to be sent. 14 Aaron is appointed to assist him. 18 Moses departeth from Jethro. 21 Gods message to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciseth her son. 27 Aaron is sent to meet Moses. 31 The people believe with them.

AND Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and behold, it was turned again as his other flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river, † shall become blood upon the dry land.

† Heb. shall be and shall be.

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I am not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

† Heb a man of words.
† Heb since yesterday, nor since the third day.

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

*Mat. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11.

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou shalt send.

‖Or, shouldest

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God.

*Chap. 7. 1.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses took his wife, and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do

all

all these wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my sonne, even my first born.

23 And I say unto thee, Let my sonne go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy sonne, even thy first born.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inne, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took a sharp ‖ stone, and cut off the foreskinne of her sonne, and † cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband art thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had sent him, and all the signes which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel.

30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signes in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message. 5 He increaseth the Israelites task. 15 He checketh their complaints. 19 They cry out upon Moses and Aaron. 22 Moses complaineth to God.

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

* Chap. 3.18. 3 And they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now are many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

† Heb. let the work be heavy upon the men

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish ought thereof: for they be idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to our God.

9 Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not aught of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the taskmasters hasted them, saying, Fulfil your works, your † daily tasks, as when there was straw.

† Heb a matter of a day in his day.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, and demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore deal thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and behold, thy servants are beaten; but the fault is in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us go and do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now, and work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not diminish ought from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:

21 And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hands to slay us.

† Heb. to stink

22 ¶ And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, LORD, wherefore hast thou evil entreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

† Heb. delivering thou hast not delivered

CHAP. VI.

1 God renewedh his promise by his name JEHOVAH. 14 The genealogie of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I am the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning

cerning the which I did † sweare, to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, and I will give it you for an heritage: I am the LORD.

† Heb. lift up my hand.

9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses, for † anguish of spirit, and for cruell bondage.

† Heb. shortnes of, straitnes.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me: how then shall Pharaoh hearc me, who am of uncircumcised lips?

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These be the heads of their fathers houses: * The sonnes of Reuben, the first born of Israel, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these be the families of Reuben.

* Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chro. 5. 3.

15 * And the sonnes of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the sonne of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon.

* 1 Chr. 4. 24.

16 ¶ And these are the names of * the sonnes of Levi, according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: And the yeares of the life of Levi were an hundred thirty & seven yeares.

* Num. 3. 17. 1 Chro. 6. 1.

17 The sonnes of Gershon, Libni and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And * the sonnes of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: And the yeares of the life of Kohath, were an hundred thirty and three yeares.

* Num. 26. 57. 1 Chro. 6. 2.

19 And the sonnes of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these are the families of Levi, according to their generations.

20 And * Amram took him Jochebed his fathers sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: And the yeares of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven yeares.

* Chap. 2. 2. Num. 26. 59.

21 ¶ And the sonnes of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the sonnes of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba daughter of Amminadab sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar & Ithamar.

24 And the sonnes of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aarons sonne took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and * she bare him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

* Num. 25. 11.

26 These are that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their armies.

27 These are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these are that Moses and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to passe on the day when the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I am the LORD: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. 7 His age. 8 His rod is turned into a serpent. 11 The sorcerers do the like. 13 Pharaohs heart is hardened. 14 Gods message to Pharaoh. 19 The river is turned into blood.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.

2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee, and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

3 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my signes and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, by great judgements.

5 And the Egyptians shall know, that I am the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And Moses was fourescore yeares old, and Aaron fourescore and three yeares old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall become a serpent.

10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: And Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also called the wisemen, and the sorcerers; now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their inchantments.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aarons rod swallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Pharaohs heart, that hee hearkned not unto them, as the LORD had said.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaohs heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou shalt stand by the rivers brinke against he come; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wildernesse: and behold, hitherto thou wouldest not heare.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand, upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to bloud.

18 And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loath to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become bloud; and that there may be bloud throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone.

† Heb. gathering of their waters.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD

*Chap. 17. 5. LORD commanded: and he *lift up the rod and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants: Psal. 78. 44. and all the *waters that were in the river, were turned to bloud.

21 And the fish that was in the river died: and the river stunk, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was bloud throughout all the land of Egypt.

*Wisd. 17. 7. 22 *And the magicians of Egypt did so with their inchantments: and Pharaohs heart was hardened, neither did hee hearken unto them, as the LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drinke of the water of the river.

25 And seven dayes were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogs are sent. 8 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, 12 and Moses by prayer removeth them away. 16 The dust is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do. 20 The swarms of flies. 25 Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, 32 but yet is hardened.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs.

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up, and come into thine house, and into thy bed chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖ kneading-troughs.

‖ *Or*, dough. 4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

*Wisd. 17. 7. 7 *And the magicians did so with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

‖ *Or*, have *this* honour over me, &c. ‖ *Or*, against when. † *Heb.* to cut off. ‖ *Or*, against to morrow. 9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: ‖ when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, † to destroy the frogs from thee, and thy houses, that they may remaine in the river only?

10 And he said, ‖ To morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know, that there is none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remaine in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: ‖ Moses cried unto the LORD, because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses: and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps, and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, & smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man & in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did so with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaohs heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh: lo, he commeth forth to the water, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

‖ *Or*, a mixture of noisome beasts, &c. 21 Else if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send ‖ swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.

22 And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayst know, that I am the LORD in the midst of the earth.

† *Heb.* a redemption. ‖ *Or*, by to morrow. 23 And I will put † a division between my people, and thy people: ‖ to morrow shal this signe be.

*Wisd. 16. 9. ‖ *Or*, destroyed. 24 And the LORD did so: and * there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‖ corrupted by reason of the swarm of flies.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses & for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go three dayes journey into the wildernesse, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as * he shall command us. *Chap. 3. 18.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that yee may sacrifice to the LORD your God, in the wildernesse: only ye shall not go very farre away: intreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 The murrain of beasts. 8 The plague of boyls and blains. 13 The message about the hail. 22 The plague of hail. 27 Pharaoh sueth to Moses, 35 but yet is hardened.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD

LORD God of the Hebrewes, Let my people go that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattell which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, & upon the sheep: there shall be a very grievous murrain.

4 And the LORD shall sever between the cattell of Israel, and the cattell of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all that is the children of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattell of Egypt died, but of the cattell of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattell of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boyl breaking forth with blains, upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boyl breaking forth with blains, upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses, because of the boyls; for the boyl was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; * as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

* Chap. 4. 21.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, & stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrewes, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence, and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for * this cause have I † raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power, and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

* Rom. 9. 17.
† Heb. made thee stand.

17 As yet exaltest thou thy self against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, and gather thy cattell, and all that thou hast in the field; for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants and his cattell flee into the houses.

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his servants & his cattell in the field.

† Heb. set not his heart unto.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven, and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground, and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast: and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.

28 Intreat the LORD (for it is enough) that there be no more † mighty thundrings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

† Heb. voices of God.

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD, and the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the * earth is the LORD's.

* Psal. 24. 1.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax, and the barley was smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was boiled:

32 But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they were † not grown up.

† Heb. hidden, or, dark.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go, as the LORD had spoken † by Moses.

† Heb. by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 God threatneth to send locusts. 7 Pharaoh moved by his servants, inclineth to let the Israelites go. 12 The plague of the locusts. 16 Pharaoh sueth to Moses. 21 The plague of darkness. 24 Pharaoh sueth unto Moses. 27 but yet is hardened.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: * for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him:

* Chap. 4. 21.

2 And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy sonne, and of thy sonnes sonne, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I am the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrewes, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy self before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Else if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the * locusts into thy coast:

* Wisd. 18. 9.

5 And they shall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail; and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

† Heb. eye.

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have seen, since the day that they were

were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himſelfe, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs ſervants ſaid unto him, How long ſhall this man be a ſnare unto us? Let the men go, that they may ſerve the LORD their God: knoweſt thou not yet, that Egypt is deſtroyed?

8 And Moſes and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he ſaid unto them, Go, ſerve the LORD your God: but † who are they that ſhall go?

† Heb. who and who, &c.

9 And Moſes ſaid, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our ſonnes, and with our daughters, with our flocks, and with our herds will we go: for we muſt hold a feaſt unto the LORD.

10 And he ſaid unto them, Let the LORD be ſo with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones. Look to it, for evil is before you.

11 Not ſo: go now ye that are men, and ſerve the LORD, for that you did deſire: and they were driven out from Pharaohs preſence.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locuſts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an eaſt-winde upon the land all that day, and all that night; and when it was morning, the eaſt-winde brought the locuſts.

14 And the locuſts went up over all the land of Egypt, and reſted in all the coaſts of Egypt: very grievous were they: before them there were no ſuch locuſts as they, neither after them ſhall bee ſuch.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, ſo that the land was darkened, and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left: and there remained not any greene thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moſes and Aaron in haſte, and he ſaid, I have ſinned againſt the LORD your God, and againſt you.

† Heb. haſtened to call.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my ſinne only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty ſtrong weſt-winde, which took away the locuſts, and † caſt them into the Red ſea: there remained not one locuſt in all the coaſts of Egypt.

† Heb. caſtened.

20 But the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkneſſe over the land of Egypt, † even darkneſſe which may be felt.

† Heb. that one may feel darkneſſe.

22 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkneſſe in all the land of Egypt three dayes.

23 They ſaw not one another, neither roſe any from his place for three dayes: * but all the children of Iſrael had light in their dwellings.

* Wiſd. 18. 4.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moſes, and ſaid, Go ye, ſerve the LORD, only let your flocks, and your herds be ſtayed: let your little ones alſo go with you.

† Heb. into our hand.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Thou muſt give us alſo ſacrifices

26 Our cattell alſo ſhall go with us; there ſhall not an hoof be left behinde: for thereof muſt we take to ſerve the LORD our God, and we know not with what we muſt ſerve the LORD, untill we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy ſelfe, ſee my face no more; for in that day thou ſhalt ſee my face, thou ſhalt die.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Thou haſt ſpoken well, I will ſee thy face again no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 Gods meſſage to the Iſraelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 Moſes threatneth Pharaoh with the death of the firſt-born.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he ſhall let you go, he ſhall ſurely thruſt you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the eares of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, * jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold.

* Chap. 3. 22. and 12. 35.

3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man * Moſes was very great in the land of Egypt, in the ſight of Pharaohs ſervants, and in the ſight of the people.

* Eccluſ. 45. 1.

4 And Moſes ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, * About midnight will I go out into the midſt of Egypt.

* Chap. 12. 29.

5 And all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt ſhall die, from the firſt-born of Pharaoh, that ſitteth upon his throne, even unto the firſt-born of the maid-ſervant that is behinde the mill, and all the firſt-born of beaſts.

6 And there ſhall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, ſuch as there was none like it, nor ſhall be like it any more.

7 But againſt any of the children of Iſrael ſhall not a dog move his tongue, againſt man or beaſt: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Iſrael.

8 And all theſe thy ſervants ſhall come down unto me, and bow down themſelves unto me, ſaying, Get thee out, and all the people † that follow thee, and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

† Heb. that is at thy feet. † Heb. heat of anger.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moſes and Aaron did all theſe wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

1 The beginning of the yeare is changed. 3 The paſſeover is inſtituted. 11 The rite of the paſſeover. 15 Unleavened bread. 29 The firſt-born are ſlain. 31 The Iſraelites are driven out of the land. 37 They come to Succoth. 43 The ordinance of the paſſeover.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 This moneth ſhall be unto you the beginning of moneths: it ſhall be the firſt moneth of the yeare to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Iſrael, ſaying, In the tenth day of this moneth they ſhall take to them every man a lambe according to the houſe of their fathers, a lambe for an houſe.

† Or, kid

4 And

4 And if the houshold be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house, take it according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating, shall make your count for the lambe.

5 Your lambe shall be without blemish, a male †of the first yeare: ye shall take it out from the sheep or from the goats.

†Heb. sonne of a yeare.

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same moneth: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it †in the evening.

†Heb. between the two evenings.

7 And they shall take of the bloud, and strike it on the two side-posts, and on the upper doore-post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread, and with bitter herbs they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire: his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain untill the morning; and that which remaineth of it untill the morning, ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it, with your loyns girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staffe in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the LORDS passeover.

12 For I will passe through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the ‖gods of Egypt I will execute judgement: I am the LORD.

‖Or, princes.

13 And the bloud shall be to you for a token upon the houses where you are: and when I see the bloud, I will passe over you, and the plague shall not be upon you †to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.

†Heb. for a destruction.

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and you shall keep it a feast to the LORD, throughout your generations: you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

15 Seven dayes shall ye eat unleavened bread, even the first day yee shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day untill the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day there shall be an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every †man must eat, that onely may be done of you.

†Heb. soul.

17 And ye shall observe the feast of unleavened bread: for in this self same day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt; therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ *In the first moneth, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, untill the one and twentieth day of the moneth at even.

*Levit. 23. 5. Numb. 28. 16.

19 Seven dayes shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger or borne in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a ‖lambe, according to your families, and kill the passeover.

‖Or, kid.

22 *And yee shall take a bunch of hyssope, and dip it in the bloud that is in the bason, and strike the lintell and the two side-posts, with the bloud that is in the bason: and none of you shall go out at the doore of his house untill the morning.

*Heb. 11. 28.

23 For the LORD will passe through to smite the Egyptians, and when he seeth the bloud upon the lintell, and on the two side-posts, the LORD will passe over the doore, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sonnes for ever.

25 And it shall come to passe when ye be come to the land, which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 *And it shall come to passe when your children shall say unto you, What mean you by this service?

*Josh. 4. 6.

27 That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORDS passeover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ *And it came to passe that at midnight the LORD smote all the first born in the land of Egypt, *from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sat on his throne, unto the first born of the captive, that was in the †dungeon, and all the first-born of cattell.

*Chap. 11. 4.

*Wisd. 18. 11.

†Heb house of the pit.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt: for there was not a house where there was not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from amongst my people, both you and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 Also take your flocks, and your herds, as ye have said: and be gone, and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We be all dead men.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‖ kneading troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

‖Or, dough.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they borrowed of the Egyptians *jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

*Chap. 3. 22. and 11. 2.

36 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them such things as they required: and they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And *the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot that were men, besides children.

*Numb. 33. 3.

38 And †a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even very much cattell.

†Heb. a great mixture.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened: because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victuall.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was* foure hundred and thirty yeares.

*Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Galat. 3. 17.

41 And it came to passe, at the end of the foure hundred and thirty yeares, even the self-same day it came to passe, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

†Heb a night of observations.

42 It is †a night to be much observed unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this is that night of the LORD to be observed

observed of all the children of Israel, in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the passeover: There shall no stranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A foreiner, and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten, thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house: * neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.

48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passeover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come neare and keep it: and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is home-born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to passe the self-same day, that the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The first-born are sanctified to God. 3 The memoriall of the passeover is commanded. 11 The first-lings of beasts are set apart. 17 The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Iosephs bones with them. 20 They come to Etham. 21 God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Sanctifie unto me all the first-born, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of † bondage: for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 This day came ye out, in the moneth Abib.

5 ¶ And it shall bee when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Iebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey; that thou shalt keep this service in this moneth.

6 Seven dayes shalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven dayes; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy sonne in that day, saying, This is done because of that which the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall bee for a signe unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial betweene thine eyes, that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from yeare to yeare.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 That thou shalt † set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males shall be the LORD's.

13 And every firstling of an asse thou shalt redeem with a ‖lambe; & if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: & all the first-born of man amongst thy children shalt thou redeem.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy sonne asketh thee † in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

15 And it came to passe when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets betweene thine eyes. For by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to passe, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was neare; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see warre, and they return to Egypt.

18 But God led the people about, through the way of the wildernesse of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up ‖harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses tooke the bones of Ioseph with him: for he had straitly sworne the children of Israel, saying, * God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 ¶ And * they tooke their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wildernesse.

21 And † the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to leade them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night.

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 God instructeth the Israelites in their journey. 5 Pharaoh pursueth after them. 10 The Israelites murmure. 15 Moses comforteth them. 15 God instructeth Moses. 19 the cloud removeth behinde the camp. 21 The Israelites passe through the Red sea, 23 which drowneth the Egyptians.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before * Pi-hahiroth, betweene Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the wildernesse hath shut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them, and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I am the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And

---

*Numb. 9. 12. John 19. 36. † Heb. do it.

*Chap. 22. 29 and 34. 19. Levit. 27. 26. Numb. 3. 13. and 8. 16. Luke 2. 23. † Heb. sanctifie

*Chap. 22. 29 and 34. 19. Deut. 15. 19. † Heb. cause to passe over.

‖ Or, kid.

† Heb. to morrow.

‖ Or, by five in a rank.

*Gen. 50. 25. Iosh. 24. 32. *Num. 33. 6.

*Num. 14. 14 Deut. 1. 33. Psal. 78. 14. 1. Cor. 10. 1.

Neh. 9. 19.

*Num. 33. 7.

7 And he took ſix hundred choſen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he purſued after the children of Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael went out with an high hand.

* Joſh. 24.6. 1.Mac.4.9. 9 But the *Egyptians purſued after them, (all the horſes and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horſemen, and his armie) and overtook them encamping by the ſea, beſide Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Iſrael lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were ſore afraid: and the children of Iſrael cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Becauſe there were no graves in Egypt, haſt thou taken us away to die in the wilderneſſe? Wherefore haſt thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

*Chap.6.9. 12 *Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, ſaying, Let us alone, that we may ſerve the Egyptians? For it had been better for us to ſerve the Egyptians, then that we ſhould die in the wilderneſſe.

13 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, Fear ye not, ſtand ſtill, and ſee the ſalvation of the LORD, which he will ſhew to you to day: || for the Egyptians whom ye have ſeen to day ye ſhall ſee them again no more for ever.

|| Or, for whereas you have ſeen the Egyptians to day, &c.

14 The LORD ſhall fight for you, and ye ſhall hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Wherefore criеſt thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand over the ſea, and divide it: and the children of Iſrael ſhall go on dry ground through the midſt of the ſea.

17 And I, behold I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they ſhall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

18 And the Egyptians ſhall know that I am the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

19 ¶ And the Angel of God, which went before the camp of Iſrael, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and ſtood behinde them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Iſrael, and it was a cloud and darkneſſe to them, but it gave light by night to theſe: ſo that the one came not neare the other all the night.

21 And Moſes ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, and the LORD cauſed the ſea to go back by a ſtrong eaſt-winde all that night, and made the ſea dry-land, and the waters were * divided.

*Joſh.4.23. Pſal.114.3. *Pſal.78.13. 1.Cor.10.1. Heb.11.29. 22 And *the children of Iſrael went into the midſt of the ſea upon the dry-ground, and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians purſued, and went in after them, to the midſt of the ſea, even all Pharaohs horſes, his chariots, and his horſemen.

24 And it came to paſſe, that in the morning-watch the LORD looked unto the hoſt of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire, and of the cloud, and troubled the hoſt of the Egyptians,

|| Or, made them to go heavily. 25 And took off their chariot-wheels, || that they drave them heavily: ſo that the Egyptians ſaid, Let us flee from the face of Iſrael; for the LORD fighteth for them againſt the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the ſea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horſemen.

27 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand over the ſea, and the ſea returned to his ſtrength when the morning appeared: and the Egyptians fled againſt it: and the LORD † overthrew the Egyptians in the midſt of the ſea.

† Heb. ſhook off.

28 And the waters returned and covered the chariots, and the horſemen, and all the hoſte of Pharaoh that came into the ſea after them: there remained not ſo much as * one of them.

*Pſal.106.11

29 But the children of Iſrael walked upon dry land in the midſt of the ſea, and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: and Iſrael ſaw the Egyptians dead upon the ſea-ſhore.

31 And Iſrael ſaw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD, and his ſervant Moſes.

† Heb. hand.

CHAP. XV.

1 Moſes ſong. 22 The people want water. 23 The waters at Marah are bitter. 25 A tree ſweeteneth them. 27 At Elim are twelve wels, and ſeventy palme-trees.

THen ſang * Moſes and the children of Iſrael this ſong unto the LORD, and ſpake, ſaying, I will ſing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriouſly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

*Wiſd.10.20

2 The LORD is my ſtrength and ſong, and he is become my ſalvation: he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The LORD is a man of war: the LORD is his name.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his hoſt hath he caſt into the ſea: his choſen captains alſo are drowned in the Red ſea.

5 The depths have covered them: they ſank into the bottome as a ſtone.

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power; thy right hand, O LORD, hath daſhed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatneſs of thine excellency thou haſt overthrown them that roſe up againſt thee; thou ſenteſt forth thy wrath, which conſumed them as ſtubble.

8 And with the blaſt of thy noſtrils the waters were gathered together: the floods ſtood upright as an heap, and the depths were congealed in the heart of the ſea.

9 The enemie ſaid, I will purſue, I will overtake, I will divide the ſpoil; my luſt ſhalbe ſatisfied upon them: I will draw my ſword, my hand ſhall || deſtroy them.

|| Or, repoſſeſſe.

10 Thou didſt blow with thy wind, the ſea covered them: they ſank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the || gods? who is like thee, glorious in holineſs, fearfull in praiſes, doing wonders?

|| Or, mighty ones.

12 Thou ſtretcheddſt out thy right hand, the earth ſwallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy haſt led forth the people which thou haſt redeemed: thou haſt guided them in thy ſtrength unto thy holy habitation.

14 * The people ſhall hear, and be afraid: ſorrow ſhal take hold of the inhabitants of Palestina.

*Deut.2.25. Joſh.2.9.

15 Then

15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed: the mighty men of Moab trembling shall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16 * Fear and dread shall fall upon them, by the greatnesse of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone, till thy people passe over, O LORD, till the people passe over, which thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, in the place, O LORD, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in, in the Sanctuary, O LORD, which thy hands have established.

18 The LORD shall reigne for ever and ever.

19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them: but the children of Israel went on dry land in the mids of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the prophetesse, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand, and all the women went out after her, with timbrels, and with dances.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD: for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wildernesse of Shur: and they went three dayes in the wildernesse, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter; therefore the name of it was called ‖ Marah.

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he cried unto the LORD: and the LORD shewed him a * tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give eare to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that healeth thee.

27 ¶ * And they came to Elim, where were twelve welles of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

* Deut. 2. 25. Josh. 2. 9.

‖ That is, bitternesse.

* Eccles. 38. 5.

* Num. 33. 9.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Israelites come to Sin. 2 They murmure for want of bread. 4 God promiseth them bread from heaven. 11 Quailes are sent, 14 and manna. 16 The ordering of manna. 25 It was not to be found on the Sabbath. 33 An omer of it is preserved.

AND they tooke their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wildernesse of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second moneth, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wildernesse.

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh-pots, and when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wildernesse, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will raine bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

† Heb. the portion of a day in his day.

5 And it shall come to passe, that on the first day they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: And what are we, that ye murmure against us?

8 And Moses said, This shall be when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmure against him: And what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come neare before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to passe as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wildernesse, and behold, the glory of the LORD * appeared in the cloud.

* Chap. 13. 21.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God.

13 And it came to passe, that at even * the quailes came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

* Num. 11. 31.

14 And when * the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wildernesse there lay a small round thing, as small as the hoare-frost on the ground.

* Num. 11. 7. psal. 78. 24. Wisd. 16. 20.

15 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, ‖ It is manna: for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, * This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

‖ Or, what is this? or, it is a portion.

* Joh. 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

16 ¶ This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded: gather of it every man according to his eating: an omer † for every man, according to the number of your † persons, take ye every man for them which are in his tents.

† Heb. by the poll, or, head. † Heb. souls.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some lesse.

* 2 Cor. 8. 15.

18 And when they did mete it with an omer, * he that gathered much, had nothing over; and he that gathered little, had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses, but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred wormes and stank: And Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sunne waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to passe that on the sixt day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came, and told Moses.

23 And

23 And he said unto them, This is that which the LORD hath said, To morrow is the rest of the holy Sabbath unto the LORD: bake that which ye will bake to day, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day is a Sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not finde it in the field.

26 Six dayes ye shall gather it, but on the seventh day which is the Sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to passe, that there went out some of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my lawes?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the Sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixt day the bread of two dayes; abide ye every man in his place; let no man goe out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof manna: and it was like coriander-seed, white; and the taste of it was like wafers made with honey.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wildernesse, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna fourty yeares, * untill they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, untill they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

* Josh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

36 Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The people murmure for water at Rephidim. 5 God sendeth them for water to the rock in Horeb. 8 Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses hands. 15 Moses buildeth the altar JEHOVAH-nissi.

AND all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wildernesse of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandement of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and there was no water for the people to drink.

2 * Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide you with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

* Num. 20. 4.

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattell with thirst?

4 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the Elders of Israel; and thy rod wherewith * thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

* Chap. 7. 20.

6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb, and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

* Num. 20. 9. Psal. 78. 15. and 105. 41. Wisd. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

7 And he called the name of the place ‖ Massah, and ‖ Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

‖ *That is*, tentation.

‖ *That is*, chiding, *or* strife.

8 ¶ Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

* Deut. 25. 17. Wisd. 11. 3.

9 And Moses said unto * Joshua, Chuse us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill, with the rod of God in mine hand.

* *Called* Jesus, Act. 7. 45.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to passe when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let downe his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses hands were heavy, and they took a stone and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady untill the going downe of the sunne.

* Num. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 3.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the eares of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

‖ That is, the LORD my banner.

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH-nissi:

‖ *O*, because the hand *of Amalek is* against the throne of the LORD *therefore, &c.*

16 For he said, ‖ † Because the LORD hath sworn that the LORD will have warre with Amalek from generation to generation.

† *Heb* the hand upon the throne of the LORD.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sonnes. 7 Moses entertaineth him. 13 Jethros counsell is accepted. 27 Jethro departeth.

WHen * Jethro the priest of Midian, Moses father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt;

* Chap. 2. 16.

2 Then Jethro Moses father in law took Zipporah Moses wife, after he had sent her back,

3 And her two sonnes, of which the * name of the one was ‖ Gershom (for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land.)

* Chap. 2. 22.

‖ *That is*, a stranger there.

4 And the name of the other was ‖ Eliezer (for the God of my father, said he, was mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh)

‖ *That is*, my God is an help.

5 And Jethro Moses father in law, came with his sonnes and his wife unto Moses into the wildernesse, where he encamped at the mount of God.

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sonnes with her.

7 ¶ And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him, and they asked each other of their † welfare, and they came into the tent.

† *Heb.* peace.

8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Israels sake, and all the travell that had † come upon them by the way, and how the LORD delivered them.

† *Heb.* found them.

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the goodnesse which the LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And

10 And Jethro said, Blessed be the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly he was above them.

*Chap. 1. 10, 16, 22. & 5. 7. and 14. 18.

12 And Jethro, Moses father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the Elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses father in law before God.

13 ¶ And it came to passe on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses, from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thy selfe alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make them know the statutes of God and his lawes.

†Heb. a man and his fellow.

17 And Moses father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good.

18 † Thou wilt surely weare away, both this, and this people that is with thee: for this thing is too heavy for thee; * thou art not able to performe it thy selfe alone.

† Heb. fading thou wilt fade.
* Deut. 1. 9.

19 Hearken now unto my voyce, I will give thee counsell, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and lawes, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walke, and the worke that they must do.

21 Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people, able men, such as feare God, men of truth, hating covetousnesse; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:

22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for themselves, and they shall beare the burden with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voyce of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart, and he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The people come to Sinai. 3 Gods message by Moses unto the people out of the mount. 8 The peoples answer returned again. 10 The people are prepared against the third day. 12 The mountain must not be touched. 16 The fearefull presence of God upon the mount.

IN the third moneth, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wildernesse of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount.

3 And * Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

* Acts 7. 38.

4 Ye have seene what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on Eagles wings, and brought you unto my selfe.

* Deut. 29. 2.

5 Now * therefore, if ye will obey my voyce indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine.

* Deut. 5. 2.

6 And ye shall be unto me a * kingdome of Priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

*Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 24. 1.
* 1. Pet. 2. 9. Revel. 1. 6.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the Elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And * all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

*Chap. 24. 3. Deut. 5. 27. and 26. 17.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may heare when I speake with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes,

Levit. 15. 11.
Deut. 5. 15.

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come downe in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the borders of it: * whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death.

* Hebr. 12. 20.

13 There shall not a hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the † trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

† Or, cornet.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at your wives.

16 And it came to passe on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voyce of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And * mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

* Deut. 4. 11.

19 And when the voyce of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voyce.

20 And the LORD came downe upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go downe, charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.

†Heb. contend.

22 And let the Priests also which come neare to

the LORD, sanctifie themselves, lest the LORD breake forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctifie it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the Priests, and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, lest he breake forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 The ten Commandements. 18 The people are afraid. 20 Moses comforteth them. 22 Idolatry is forbidden. 24 Of what sort the Altar should be.

AND God spake all these words, saying,

2 *I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of †bondage.

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

4 *Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likenesse of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thy selfe to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my Commandements.

7 *Thou shalt not take the Name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltlesse that taketh his Name in vain.

8 Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy.

9 *Six dayes shalt thou labour, and do all thy work.

10 But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy sonne, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattell, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates.

11 For *in six dayes the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it.

12 *Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy dayes may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 **Thou shalt not kill.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steale.

16 Thou shalt not beare false witnesse against thy neighbour.

17 *Thou shalt not covet thy neighbours house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his oxe, nor his asse, nor any thing that is thy neighbours.

18 And *all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afarre off.

19 And they said unto Moses, *Speak thou with us, and we will heare: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Feare not: for God is come to prove you, and that his feare may be before your faces, that ye sinne not.

21 And the people stood afarre off, and Moses drew neare unto the thick darknesse where God was.

22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

23 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 An Altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: In all places where I record my Name, I will come unto thee, and I will bleſſe thee.

25 And *if thou wilt make me an Altar of stone, thou shalt not †build it of hewen stone: for if thou lift up thy toole upon it, thou hast polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine Altar, that thy nakednesse be not discovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Lawes for men-servants. 5 For the servant whose eare is bored. 7 For women-servants. 12 For man-slaughter. 16 For stealers of men. 17 For curſers of parents. 18 For smiters. 22 For a hurt by chance. 28 For an ox that goeth. 33 For him that is an occasion of harm.

NOw these are the judgements which thou shalt set before them.

2 *If thou buy an Hebrew servant; six yeares he shall serve, and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in †by himselfe, he shall go out by himselfe: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have borne him sonnes or daughters: the wife and her children shall be her masters, and he shall go out by himselfe.

5 And if the servant †shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

6 Then his master shall bring him unto the Judges; he shall also bring him to the doore, or unto the doore-post, and his master shall bore his eare through with an aule; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 And if a man sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do.

8 If she †please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himselfe, then shall he let her be redeemed: To sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his sonne, he shall deale with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another wife; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 *He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver him into his hand; then *I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine Altar, that he may die.

15 And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 And *he that ‖curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 And

---

*Deut.5.6. Psal.81.10.
†Heb. servants.
*Levit.26.1. Psal.97.7.
*Levit.19.12. Deut.5.11. Matt.5.33.
*Chap.23.12. Ezek.20.12. Luk.13.14.
*Gene.2.2.
*Deut.5.16. Matt.15.4. Ephes.6.2.
*Matt.5.21.
*Rom.7.7.
*Hebr.12.18.
*Deut.5.24. and 18.16.
*Deut.27.5. Josh.8.31.
†Heb. build them with hewing.
*Levit.25.39. Deut.15.12. Jer.34.14.
†Heb. with his body.
†Heb saying shall say.
†Heb. be evill in the eyes of, &c.
*Levit.24.17
*Deut.19.3.
*Levit.20.9. Prov.20.20. Matth.15.4. Mark.7.10.
‖Or, revileth.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite ‖ another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed:

‖ Or, his neighbour.

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staffe, then shall he that smote him, be quit: only he shall pay for † the losse of his time, and shall cause him to be throughly healed.

† Heb. ceasing.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely † punished:

† Heb. avenged.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he is his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with childe, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief follow; he shall be surely punished, according as the womans husband will lay upon him: and he shall pay as the judges determine.

23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 * Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

* Levit. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Matth. 5. 38.

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servants tooth, or his maid-servants tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooths sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die; then * the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox shall be quit.

* Gen. 9. 5.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a summe of money, then he shall give for the ransome of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a sonne, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgement shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or maid-servant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an asse fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make it good, and give money unto the owner of them, and the dead beast shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt another mans that he die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead ox also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of theft. 5 Of damage. 7 Of trespasse. 14 Of borrowing. 16 Of fornication. 18 Of witchcraft. 19 Of bestiality. 20 Of idolatry. 21 Of strangers, widows, & fatherlesse. 25 Of usury. 26 Of pledges. 28 Of reverence to magistrates. 29 Of the first-fruits.

IF a man shall steal an ox or a ‖ sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and * foure sheep for a sheep.

‖ Or, goat.

* 2. Sam. 12. 6.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shall no blood be shed for him.

3 If the sunne be risen upon him, there shall be blood shed for him; for he should make full restitution: if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox or asse, or sheep, he shall restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another mans field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field be consumed therewith: he that kindled the fire, shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuffe to keep, and it be stolen out of the mans house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, to see whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

9 For all manner of trespasse, whether it be for ox, for asse, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing, which another challengeth to be his: the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; and whom the judges shall condemne, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an asse, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it:

11 Then shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods; and the owner of it shall accept thereof, and he shall not make it good.

12 And * if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

* Gen. 31. 39.

13 If it be torn in pieces, then let him bring it for witnesse, and he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it; he shall surely make it good.

15 But if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be an hired thing, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And * if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

* Deut. 22. 28.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall † pay money according to the dowrie of virgins.

† Heb. weigh.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a beast, shall surely be put to death.

20 ¶ * He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly rooted out.

* Deut. 13. 6, 14, 15. 1. Mac. 1. 54.

21 ¶ * Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppresse him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

* Levit. 19. 33.

22 ¶ * Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherlesse childe.

* Zach. 7. 10.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry;

* Chap. 13. 3. and 34. 18.

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword, and your wives shall be widowes, and your children fatherlesse.

25 ¶ * If thou lend money to any of my people that is poore by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

* Levit. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Psal. 15. 5.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment

to my iudge, thou shalt deliuer it vnto him by that the Sunne goeth down.

27 For that is his couering onely, it is his raiment for his skinne, wherein shall he sleep: and it shall come to passe, when he cryeth vnto me, that I will heare: for I am gracious.

28 ¶ * Thou shalt not reuile the ‖ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits and of thy † liquours: * the first-born of thy sonnes shalt thou giue vnto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen and with thy sheep: seuen dayes it shall be with his damme, on the eighth day thou shalt giue it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be holy men vnto me: * neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field: ye shall cast it to the dogs.

* Acts 23.5.
‖ Or, iudges.
† Heb. thy fulnesse.
† Heb. teare.
* Chap. 13.2, 12. & 34. 19.
* Leuit. 22.8. Ezek. 44. 31.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Of slander and false witnesse. 3, 6 Of iustice. 4 Of charitablenesse. 10 Of the yeare of rest. 12 Of the Sabbath. 13 Of idolatry. 14 Of the three feasts. 18 Of the bloud and the fat of the sacrifice. 20 An Angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.

‖ Or, receive.
† Heb. answer.
* Deut. 22.4.
‖ Or, wilt thou cease to help him? or, and wouldest cease to leave thy businesse so him: thou shalt surely leaue it to ioyn with him.

THou shalt not ‖ raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked, to be an vnrighteous witnesse.

2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do euill, neither shalt thou † speak in a cause, to decline after many, to wrest iudgement.

3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance a poore man in his cause.

4 ¶ * If thou meet thine enemies oxe or his asse going astray, thou shalt surely bring it backe to him again.

5 * If thou see the asse of him that hateth thee, lying vnder his burden, ‖ and wouldest forbeare to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the iudgement of thy poore in his cause.

7 Keepe thee farre from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not iustifie the wicked.

8 ¶ And * thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the † wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppresse a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

* Deut. 16. 19. Eccl. 20. 29.
† Heb the seeing.
† Heb. soul.
* Leuit. 25. 3.

10 And * six yeares thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seuenth yeare thou shalt let it rest, and lie still, that the poore of thy people may eate: and what they leaue, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deale with thy vineyard, and with thy ‖ oliue-yard.

‖ Or, olive-trees.
* Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 13. Luk. 13. 14.

12 * Six dayes thou shalt do thy worke, and on the seuenth day thou shalt rest: that thine oxe and thine asse may rest, and the sonne of thy bondmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

13 And in all things that I haue said vnto you, be circumspect: and make no mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

* Deut. 16. 18.

14 ¶ * Three times thou shalt keepe a feast vnto me in the yeare.

* Chap. 13. 3. and 34. 18.

15 * Thou shalt keep the feast of vnleauened bread: thou shalt eat vnleauened bread seuen dayes, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the moneth Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: * and none shall appeare before me empty.

* Deut. 16. 16. Eccles. 35. 4.

16 And the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sowen in the field: and the feast of in-gathering, which is in the end of the yeare, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the yeare all thy males shall appeare before the Lord God.

18 Thou shalt not offer the bloud of my sacrifice with leauened bread, neither shall the fat of my ‖ sacrifice remain vntill the morning.

19 * The first of the first-fruites of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God. * Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milke.

‖ Or, feast.
* Chap. 34. 26.
* Deut. 14. 21.
* Chap. 33. 2.

20 ¶ * Behold, I send an Angel before thee to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I haue prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, prouoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my Name is in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy vnto thine enemies, and ‖ an aduersary vnto thine aduersaries.

‖ Or, I will afflict them that afflict thee.

23 * For mine Angel shall go before thee, and * bring thee in vnto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hivites, and the Iebusites: and I will cut them off.

* Chap. 33. 2.
* Iosh. 24. 11.

24 Thou shalt not bow downe to their gods nor serue them, nor do after their workes: * but thou shalt vtterly ouerthrow them, and quite break downe their images.

* Deut. 7. 25.

25 And ye shall serue the Lord your God, and he shall blesse thy bread, and thy water: And I will take sicknesse away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ * There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy dayes I will fulfill.

* Deut. 7. 14.

27 I will send my feare before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs vnto thee.

† Heb. necke.

28 And * I will send hornets before thee, which shall driue out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

* Iosh. 24. 12.

29 I will not driue them out from before thee in one yeare, lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will driue them out from before thee, vntill thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea, euen vnto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert vnto the riuer: for I will deliuer the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt driue them out before thee.

32 * Thou shalt make no couenant with them, nor with their gods.

* Chap. 34. 15. Deut. 7. 2.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sinne against me: for if thou serue their gods, * it will surely be a snare vnto thee.

* Deut. 7. 16. Iosh. 23. 13. Iudges 2. 3.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Moses is called vp into the mountain. 3 The people promise obedience. 4 Moses buildeth an Altar, and twelue pillars. 6 He sprinkleth the bloud of the couenant. 9 The glorie of God appeareth. 12 Aaron and Hur haue the charge of the people. 15 Moses goeth into the mountaine, where he continueth fourtie dayes and fourtie nights.

AND he said vnto Moses, Come vp vnto the Lord, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seuentie of the Elders of Israel: and worship ye afarre off.

2 And Moses alone shall come neare the

LORD:

LORD: but they shall not come nigh, neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgements: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, * All the words which the LORD hath said, will we do.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons, and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, * All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold * the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

9 ¶ Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel:

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearnesse.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandements which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six dayes: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount fourty dayes and fourty nights.

CHAP. XXV.

1 What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle. 10 The forme of the ark. 17 The mercy-seat with the cherubims. 23 The table with the furniture thereof. 31 The candlestick with the instruments thereof.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: * of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye shall take my offering.

3 And this is the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brasse,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and ‖ fine linen, and goats hair,

5 And rammes skinnes dyed red, and badgers skinnes, and shittim wood,

6 Oyle for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for sweet incense,

7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod and in the breastplate.

8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them.

9 According to all that I shew thee, after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.

10 ¶ * And they shall make an ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crowne of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast foure rings of gold for it, and put them in the foure corners thereof; and two rings shall be in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 And thou shalt make a mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold, of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: even ‖ of the mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And the cherubims shall stretch forth their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces shall look one to another; toward the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-seat, from * betweene the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandement unto the children of Israel.

23 ¶ * Thou shalt also make a table of shittim wood: two cubits shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crowne of gold round about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crowne to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it foure rings of gold, and put the rings in the foure corners that are on the foure feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoones thereof, and covers thereof, and bowles thereof, ‖ to cover withall: of pure gold shalt thou make them.

30 And

*Chap. 19.8. Vers. 7. Deut. 5.27.

* Vers. 3.

*1. Pet. 1.2. Heb. 9.20.

*Chap. 34.28 Deut. 9.9.

Heb. take for me.

‖ Or, heave offering.

*Chap. 35.5.

‖ Or, silk.

*Chap. 37.1.

‖ Or, of the matter of the mercy-seat.

* Num. 7.89.

*Cha. 37.10.

‖ Or, to poure out withall.

30 And thou shalt set upon the table shew-bread before me alway.

*Chap.37.17 31 ¶ * And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side.

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds with a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, with a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick shall be foure bowls made like unto almonds, with their knops and their flowers.

35 And there shall be a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it shall be one beaten work of pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall ‖ light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against † it.

‖ Or, cause to ascend. † Heb. the face of it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuffe-dishes thereof shall be of pure gold.

39 Of a talent of pure gold shall hee make it, with all these vessels.

*Acts 7.44. Heb.8.5. † Heb. which thou wast caused to see. 40 And * look that thou make them after their pattern, † which was shewed thee in the mount.

CHAP. XXVI.

The ten curtains of the tabernacle. 7 The eleven curtains of goats haire. 14 The covering of rammes skinnes. 15 The boards of the tabernacle with their sockets and barres. 31 The vail for the ark. 36 The hanging for the doore.

MOreover, thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of † cunning work shalt thou make them.

† Heb. the work of a cunning workman, or embroiderer.

2 The length of one curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain foure cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another: and other five curtains shall be coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of another curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is in the coupling of the second, that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains of goats haire to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, foure cubits: and the eleven curtains shall be all of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brasse, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖ tent together, that it may be one.

‖ Or, couering.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth shall hang over the back-side of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side and on that side, to cover it.

† Heb. in the remainder or surplusage.

14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent, of rammes skinnes died red, and a covering above of badgers skinnes.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle, of shittim-wood, standing up.

16 Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half shall be the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons shall there be in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

† Heb. hands.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south-side, southward.

19 And thou shalt make fourty sockets of silver, under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north-side, there shall be twenty boards.

21 And their fourty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward, thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall bee † coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

† Heb. wrinned.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make barres of shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five barres for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five barres for the boards of the side of the tabernacle for the two sides west-ward.

28 And the middle barre in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the barres: and thou shalt overlay the barres with gold.

30 And thou shalt reare up the tabernacle * according to the fashion thereof, which was shewed thee in the mount.

*Chap.25. 9,40. Acts 7.44. Heb.8.5.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon foure pillars of shittim-wood overlayd with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the foure sockets of silver.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither with-

in

in the vail, the ark of the testimonie: and the vail shall divide unto you, betweene the holy place and the most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony, in the most holy place.

35 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

36 And thou shalt make an hanging for the doore of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging, five pillars of shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brasse for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The altar of burnt-offering, with the vessels thereof. 9 The court of the tabernacle inclosed with hangings and pillars. 18 The measure of the court. 20 The oyl for the lamp.

AND thou shalt make an altar of shittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar shall be foursquare, and the height thereof shall be three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the hornes of it upon the foure corners thereof: his hornes shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brasse.

3 And thou shalt make his pannes to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his flesh-hooks, and his fire-pannes: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brasse.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of net-work of brasse; and upon the net shalt thou make foure brazen rings in the foure corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compasse of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with brasse.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shall thou make it: as †it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

†*Heb.* he shewed.

9 ¶ And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle for the south-side, south-ward: there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long, for one side.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty sockets shall be of brasse: the hookes of the pillars, and their fillets shall be of silver.

11 And likewise for the north-side in length, there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty sockets of brasse: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of silver.

12 ¶ And for the breadth of the court, on the west-side, shall be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court, on the east-side, east-ward, shall be fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side of the gate shall be fifteene cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side shall be hangings, fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court, shall be an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: and their pillars shall be foure, and their sockets foure.

17 All the pillars round about the court shall be filleted with silver: their hooks shall be of silver, and their sockets of brasse.

18 ¶ The length of the court shall be an hundred cubits, and the breadth †fifty every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brasse.

†*Heb.* fiftie by fiftie.

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pinnes thereof, and all the pinnes of the court, shall be of brasse.

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oyl-olive beaten, for the light, to cause the lamp †to burn alwayes.

†*Heb.* to ascend up.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sonnes shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: It shall be a statute for ever unto their generations, on the behalfe of the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Aaron and his sonnes are set apart for the priests office. 2 Holy garments are appointed. 6 The ephod. 15 The breast-plate with twelve precious stones. 30 The Urim and Thummim. 31 The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bels. 36 The plate of the mitre. 39 The embroidered coat. 40 The garments for Aarons sonnes.

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sonnes with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priests office, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aarons sonnes.

2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisedome, that they may make Aarons garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

4 And these are the garments which they shall make; a breast-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sonnes, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulder pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof, and so it shall be joyned together.

8 And the ‖ curious girdle of the ephod which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof: even of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

‖*Or,* embroidered.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx-stones, & grave on them the names of the children of Israel.

10 Six of their names on one stone, and the other six names of the rest on the other stone according to their birth.

11 *With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

*Wisd. 18. 24

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, for stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: And Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders, for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches of gold;

14 And two chains of pure gold at the ends, of

of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the breast-plate of judgement, with cunning work after the work of the Ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Foure-square it shall be being doubled; a span shall be the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, even foure rowes of stones: the first row shall be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle; this shall be the first row.

† Heb. fill in it fillings of stone.

18 And the second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

‖ Or, rubie.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row, a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper; they shall be set in gold in their † inclosings.

† Heb. fillings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the grauings of a signet, every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains at the ends, of wreathen work, of pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And the other two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the Ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate, in the border thereof, which is in the side of the Ephod inward.

27 And two other rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the Ephod, underneath, toward the fore-part thereof, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the Ephod.

28 And they shall binde the breast-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the Ephod, with a lace of blue, that it may be above the curious girdle of the Ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the Ephod.

29 And Aaron shall beare the names of the children of Israel in the breast-plate of judgement, upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgement, the Urim and the Thummim, and they shall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall beare the judgement of the children of Israel upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the Ephod all of blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergion, that it be not rent.

33 ¶ And beneath upon the ‖ hemme of it, thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet round about the hemme thereof, and bells of gold between them round about.

‖ Or, skirt.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hemme of the robe round about.

35 * And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the LORD, and when he commeth out, that he die not. * Eccles 45.9.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it like the grauings of a signet, HOLINESSE TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a lace of blue, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may beare the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needle work.

40 ¶ And for Aarons sonnes thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sonnes with him; and shalt anoint them, & † consecrate them, & sanctifie them, that they may minister unto me in the priests office.

† Heb. fill their hand.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to couer † their nakednesse; from the loyns even unto the thighes they shall † reach.

† Heb. flesh of their nakednesse.

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sonnes, when they come in unto the Tabernacle of the Congregation, or when they come neare unto the Altar to minister in the holy place; that they beare not iniquity, and die. It shall be a statute for ever unto him, and his seed after him.

† Heb. be.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests. 38 The continuall burnt offering. 45 Gods promise to dwell among the children of Israel.

AND this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priests office: * Take one young bullock, and two rammes without blemish, * Levit. 8. 2.

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oyl, and wafers unleavened anointed with oyl: of wheaten flowre shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock, and the two rammes.

4 And Aaron and his sonnes thou shalt bring unto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the Ephod, and the Ephod, and the breast-plate, and girde him with the curious girdle of the Ephod.

6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing oyl, and poure it upon his head, and anoint him. * Cha. 30. 25.

8 And thou shalt bring his sonnes, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt girde them with girdles, (Aaron and his sonnes) and † put the bonnets on them: and the priests office shall be theirs for a perpetuall statute: and thou shalt † * consecrate Aaron and his sonnes. † Heb. binde. † Heb. fill the hand of. * Cha. 28. 41.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and * Aaron and his sonnes shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock. * Levit. 1. 4.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD,

LORD, by the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the bloud of the bullock, and put it upon the hornes of the altar with thy finger, and poure all the bloud beside the bottome of the altar.

13 And * thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖ the caul that is above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar.

*Lev. 3. 3. ‖ It seemeth by anatomie, and the Hebrew doctors to be the midriffe.

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skinne, and his dung shalt thou burn with fire without the campe: it is a sinne-offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ramme, and Aaron and his sonnes shall put their hands upon the head of the ramme.

16 And thou shalt slay the ramme, and thou shalt take his bloud, and sprinkle it round about upon the altar.

17 And thou shalt cut the ramme in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put them unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

‖Or. upon.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ramme upon the altar: it is a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ramme, and Aaron and his sonnes shall put their hands upon the head of the ramme.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ramme, and take of his bloud, and put it upon the tip of the right eare of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right eare of his sonnes, and upon the thumbe of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the bloud upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the bloud that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oyl, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sonnes, and upon the garments of his sonnes with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sonnes, and his sonnes garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ramme the fat and the rumpe, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder, for it is a ramme of consecration:

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that is before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sonnes; and shalt ‖ wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD.

‖Or, shake to and fro.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn them upon the altar for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ramme of Aarons consecrations, and wave it for a wave-offering before the LORD; and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctifie the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ramme of the consecration, even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sonnes.

28 And it shall be Aarons and his sonnes by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it is an heave-offering: and it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, even their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sonnes after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 And † that sonne that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven dayes, when he commeth into the Tabernacle of the Congregation to minister in the holy place.

†Heb. he of his sonnes.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sonnes shall eat the flesh of the ramme, and the * bread that is in the basket, by the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

*Levit. 8. 31. Matth. 12. 4

33 And they shall eat those things, wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate and to sanctifie them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burne the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sonnes, according to all things which I have commanded thee: seven dayes shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock for a sin-offering, for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it to sanctifie it.

37 Seven dayes thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctifie it; and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar, * two lambes of the first yeare, day by day continually.

*Num. 28. 3.

39 The one lambe thou shalt offer in the morning, and the other lambe thou shalt offer at even.

40 And with the one lambe a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyl: and the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drinke-offering.

41 And the other lambe thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drinke-offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 This shall be a continuall burnt-offering throughout your generations, at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD: where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and ‖ the tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory.

‖Or, Israel.

44 And I will sanctifie the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Altar: I will sanctifie also both Aaron and his sonnes, to minister to me in the priests office.

45 ¶ And * I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God.

*Levit. 26. 12. 2. Cor. 6. 16.

46 And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I am the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The Altar of incense. 11 The ransome of soules. 17 The brasen laver. 22 The holy anointing oyl. 34 The composition of the perfume.

AND thou shalt make an Altar to burne incense upon: of Shittim-wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof (foure-square shall it be) and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the hornes thereof shall be of the same.

3 And

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † sides thereof round about, and the hornes thereof: and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

†Heb. roof. †Heb. walls.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it: and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withall.

†Heb. ribs.

5 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail, that is by the ark of the testimonie: before the mercy-seat, that is over the testimonie, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon † sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps he shall burn incense upon it.

†Heb. incense of spices.

8 And when Aaron ‖ † lighteth the lamps † at even, he shall burn incense upon it; a perpetuall incense before the LORD, throughout your generations.

‖ Or, setteth up †Heb causeth to ascend. †Heb. between the two evens

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-sacrifice, nor meat-offering, neither shall ye poure drink-offering thereon.

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a yeare, with the blood of the sinne-offering of atonements: once in the yeare shall he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it is most holy unto the LORD.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 *When thou takest the summe of the children of Israel, after †their number; then shall they give every man a ransome for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numbrest them: that there be no plague among them, when thou numbrest them.

*Num. 1. 2, 5. †Heb. them that are to be numbred.

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbred; half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary (* A shekel is twenty gerahs) an half shekel shall be the offering of the LORD.

*Lev. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbred from twenty yeares old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not † give more, and the poore shall not † give lesse then half a shekel, when they give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your soules.

†Heb. multiply. †Heb. diminish.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memoriall unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your soules.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a laver of brasse, and his foot also of brasse, to wash withall, and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sonnes shall wash their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not: or when they come neare to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and to his seed, throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principall spices, of pure myrrhe five hundred shekels, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty shekels, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty shekels,

24 And of cassia five hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuarie, and of oyl-olive an * hin.

*Chap. 29. 40.

25 And thou shalt make it an oyl of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the ‖ apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oyl.

‖ Or, perfumer.

26 And thou shalt anoynt the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimonie,

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, & the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctifie them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may minister unto me in the priests office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oyl unto me, throughout your generations.

32 Upon mans flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any other like it, after the composition of it: it is holy, and it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; these sweet spices with pure frankincense, of each shall there be a like weight.

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecarie, † tempered together, pure and holy.

†Heb. salted.

36 And thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And as for the perfume which thou shalt make, you shall not make to your selves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and made meet for the work of the tabernacle. 12 The observation of the sabbath is again commanded. 18 Moses receiveth the two tables.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 See, I have called by name, Bezaleel, the * sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

*1. Chro. 2. 20

3 And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisedome, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brasse,

5 And in cutting of stones to set them, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, Aholiab the sonne of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisedome; that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark

ark of the testimonie, and the mercy-seat that is thereupon, and all the †furniture of the tabernacle:

†Heb. vessels.

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense:

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot:

10 And the clothes of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sonnes, to minister in the priests office:

11 And the anointing oyl, and sweet incense for the holy place: according to all that I have commanded thee, shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a signe between me and you, throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the LORD, that doth sanctifie you.

*Chap. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12.

14 *Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore: for it is holy unto you: Every one that defileth it, shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from amongst his people.

†Heb. holines.

15 Six dayes may work be done, but in the seventh is the sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doth any work in the sabbath-day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetuall covenant.

17 It is a signe between me and the children of Israel for ever: for *in six dayes the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

*Gen. 1. 31. and 2. 2.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, *two tables of testimonie, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

*Deut. 9. 10.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The people in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf. 7 God is angred thereby. 11 At the intreaty of Moses he is appeased. 15 Moses cometh down with the tables. 19 He breaketh them. 20 He destroyeth the calf. 22 Aarons excuse for himself. 25 Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain. 30 He prayeth for the people.

AND when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, *Up, make us gods which shall go before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

*Acts. 7. 40.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden ear-rings which are in the ears of your wives, of your sonnes, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden ear-rings, which were in their ears, and brought them unto Aaron.

4 *And he received them at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

*Psal. 106. 19 1. King. 12. 28

5 And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it: and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow is a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up *to play.

*1. Cor. 10. 7.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, *Go, get thee down: for thy people which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves.

*Deut. 9. 12.

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, *I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiffe-necked people.

*Chap. 33. 3. Deut. 9. 13.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

11 *And Moses besought †the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

*Psal. 106. 23. †Heb. the face of the LORD

12 *Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

*Num. 14. 13

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidest unto them, *I will multiply your seed as the starres of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of, will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever.

*Gen. 12. 7. and 15. 7. & 48. 16.

14 And the LORD repented of the evill which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimonie were in his hand: the tables were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written.

16 And the tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God graven upon the tables.

*Chap. 31. 18.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, There is a noise of warre in the camp.

18 And he said, It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for † being overcome: but the noise of them that sing, do I heare.

†Heb. weakenesse.

19 ¶ And it came to passe assoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 *And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it.

*Deut. 9. 21.

21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sinne upon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people that they are set on mischief.

23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off: So they gave it me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people were naked (for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame, amongst † their enemies.)

†Heb. those that rose up against them.

26 Then

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the LORDS side? let him come unto me. And all the sonnes of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 ‖ For Moses had said, † Consecrate your selves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his sonne, and upon his brother, that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

‖ Or, And Moses said, Consecrate your selves to day to the LORD because every man hath been against his sonne, and against his brother, &c. † Heb. fill your hands.

30 ¶ And it came to passe on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sinne.

31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sinne, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: Behold, mine angel shall go before thee: nevertheless, in the day when I visite, I will visit their sinne upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The Lord refuseth to go, as he had promised, with the people, 4 The people mourn thereat. 7 The tabernacle is removed out of the camp. 9 The Lord talketh familiarly with Moses. 12 Moses desireth to see the glory of God.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, and go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, * Unto thy seed will I give it.

*Gen. 12. 7.

2 *And I will send an angel before thee: and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

*Deut. 7. 22. Josh. 24. 11.

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee, for thou art a * stiff-necked people: lest I consume thee in the way.

*Chap. 32. 9. Deut. 9. 13.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evill tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiffe-necked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stript themselves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, a far off from the camp: and called it the tabernacle of the congregation: And it came to passe, that every one which sought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which was without the camp.

8 And it came to passe, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, that all the people rose up, and stood every man at his tent-doore, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to passe, as Moses entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the doore of the tabernacle, and the LORD talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle doore: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man in his tent-doore.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp, but his servant Joshua the sonne of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou saydst unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may finde grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is thy people.

14 And he said, My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest.

15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not with me, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? is not it in that thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

19 And he said, I will make all my goodnesse passe before thee, and I will proclaime the name of the LORD before thee; * and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

*Rom. 9. 15.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

22 And it shall come to passe, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand, while I passe by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back-parts: but my face shall not be seen.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 The tables are renewed. 5 The name of the LORD proclaimed. 8 Moses intreateth God to go with them. 10 God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the first table. 28 Moses after fourty dayes in the mount, cometh down with the tables. 29 His face shineth, and he covereth it with a vaile.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, * Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon these tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest.

*Deut. 10. 1.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thy self there to me, in the top of the mount.

3 And

*Chap.19.12 3 And no man shall come up with you, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of stone, like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, mercifull and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodnesse and truth,

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sinne, and that will by no meanes cleare the guilty, * visiting the iniquitie of the fathers upon the children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

*Chap. 20.5. Deut. 5.9. Jerem. 32.18

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go amongst us (for it is a stiffe-necked people) and pardon our iniquity, and our sinne, and take us for thine inheritance.

*Deut.5.2. 10 ¶ And he said, Behold, * I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst which thou art, shall see the work of the LORD; for it is a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

*Chap.23.32 Deut.7.2. 12 * Take heed to thy selfe, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee.

†Heb. statues. 13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their †images, and cut down their groves.

*Chap.20.5. 14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a * jealous God:

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice,

*1.King.11.2 16 And thou take of * their daughters unto thy sonnes, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sonnes go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

*Chap.23.15. 18 ¶ The feast of * unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven dayes thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of * the moneth Abib: for in the * moneth Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

*Chap.13.4.

*Chap.22.29 Ezek.44.30. 19 * All that openeth the matrix is mine; and every firstling among thy cattell, whether ox or sheep, that is male.

20 But the firstling of an asse thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lambe: and if thou redeem him not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the firstborn of thy sonnes thou shalt redeem; and none shall appeare before me * empty.

‖ Or, kid.

*Chap.23.15 *Chap. 23.12 Deut.5.12. Luke 13.14. *Chap.23.16

21 ¶ Six dayes thou shalt worke, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

†Heb. revolution of the yeare.

22 ¶ And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the † yeares end.

23 ¶ Thrice in the yeare shall all your men-children appeare before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel.

*Chap.23. 14,17. Deut.16.16.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders; neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appeare before the LORD thy God, thrice in the yeare.

*Chap.23.18 25 * Thou shalt not offer the bloud of my sacrifice with leaven, neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of passeover be left unto the morning.

26 The first of the first fruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seeth a * kid in his mothers milk.

*Chap.23.19 Deut.14.21.

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou * these words: for after the tenour of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

*Deut.4.13.

*Chap.24.18 Deut.9.9. †Heb.words.

28 * And he was there with the LORD fourty dayes and fourty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water: and he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to passe when Moses came down from mount Sinai (with the two tables of testimonie in Moses hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moses wist not that the skinne of his face shone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skinne of his face shone, and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them, and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

*2.Cor.3.13. 33 And till Moses had done speaking with them, he put * a vaile on his face.

34 But when Moses went in before the LORD to speak with him, he took the vaile off, until he came out: and he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel, that which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skinne of Moses face shone: and Moses put the vaile upon his face again until he went in to speak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The Sabbath. 4 The free gifts for the tabernacle. 20 The readinesse of the people to offer. 30 Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These are the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye should do them.

*Chap.20.9. Levit.23.3. Deut.5.12. Luke 13.14. †Heb.holines.

2 * Six dayes shall worke be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an † holy day, a Sabbath of rest to the LORD: whosoever doth worke therein, shall be put to death.

3 Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the Sabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

*Chap.25.2. 5 Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: * whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brasse,

6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats haire,

7 And rammes skinnes dyed red, and badgers skinnes, and shittim-wood,

8 And

8 And oyl for the light, and spices for anointing oyl, and for the sweet incense,
9 And onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breast-plate.
10 And every wise-hearted among you, shall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded;
*Chap.26.1. &c. 11 *The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his barres, his pillars, and his sockets,
12 The ark and the staves thereof, with the mercy-seat, and the vail of the covering,
13 The table and his staves, and all his vessels, and the shew-bread,
14 The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oyl for the light,
*Chap.30.1. 15 *And the incense-altar, and his staves, and the anointing oyl, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the doore at the entring in of the tabernacle,
*Chap.27.1. 16 *The altar of burnt-offering with his brasen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,
17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the doore of the court,
18 The pinnes of the tabernacle, and the pinnes of the court, and their cords,
19 The clothes of service, to do service in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sonnes to minister in the priests office.
20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.
21 And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.
22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, and brought bracelets, and eare-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, offered an offering of gold unto the LORD.
23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats hair, and red skinnes of rammes, and badgers skinnes, brought them.
24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brasse, brought the LORDS offering: and every man with whom was found Shittim wood for any work of the service, brought it.
25 And all the women that were wise-hearted, did spinne with their hands, and brought that which they had spunne, both of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine linnen.
26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdome, spinne goats hair.
27 And the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the Ephod, and for the breast-plate:
*Chap.30.23. 28 And *spice, and oyl for the light, and for the anoynting oyle, and for the sweet incense.
29 The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made, by the hand of Moses.
*Chap.31.2. 30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, *the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.
31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdome, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship:
32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brasse,
33 And in the cutting of stones to set them, and in carving of wood to make any manner of cunning work.
34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he and Aholiab the sonne of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan.
35 Them hath he filled with wisdome of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The offerings are delivered to the workmen. 5 The liberality of the people is restrained. 8 The curtains of cherubims. 14 The curtains of goats hair. 19 The covering of skinnes. 20 The boards with their sockets. 31 The barres. 35 The vail. 37 The hanging for the doore.

THen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisedome and understanding, to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.
2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisedome, even every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it.
3 And they received of Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought, for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it withall. And they brought yet unto him free-offerings every morning.
4 And all the wise men that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made,
5 ¶ And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more then enough for the service of the work which the LORD commanded to make.
6 And Moses gave commandement, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary: so the people were restrained from bringing.
7 For the stuffe they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.
*Chap.26.1,4 8 ¶ *And every wise-hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work made he them.
9 The length of one curtain was twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain foure cubits: the curtains were all of one size.
10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and the other five curtains he coupled one unto another.
11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of another curtain in the coupling of the second.
*Chap.26.10 12 *Fifty loops made he in the one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which was in the coupling of the second: the loops held one curtaine to another.
13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.
14 ¶ And he made curtains of goats hair for the

the tent over the Tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and foure cubits was the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains were of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches of brasse to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent of rammes skinnes dyed red, and a covering of badgers skinnes above that.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the Tabernacle, of Shittim-wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board was ten cubites, and the breadth of a board one cubit and an half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the Tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the Tabernacle: twenty boards for the South side, South-ward.

24 And fourty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the Tabernacle which is toward the North corner, he made twentie boards,

26 And their fourtie sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the Tabernacle Westward, he made sixe boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the Tabernacle in the two sides.

†*Heb.* twinned. 29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

†*Heb.* two sockets, two sockets under one board. 30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets were sixteen sockets of silver, † under every board two sockets.

*Chap. 25. 28. and 30. 5. 31 ¶ And he made * barres of Shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five barres for the boards of the other side of the Tabernacle, and five barres for the boards of the Tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle barre to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the barres, and overlaid the barres with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto foure pillars of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks were of gold, and he cast for them foure sockets of silver.

†*Heb.* the work of a needle worker, or, embroiderer. 37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the Tabernacle door, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work,

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brasse.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Arke. 6 The mercy-seat, with cherubims. 10 The table with his vessels. 17 The candlestick with his lamps and instruments. 25 The altar of incense. 29 The anointing oyl, & sweet incense.

*Chap. 25. 10 AND Bezaleel made * the Ark of Shittim-wood: two cubits and an half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crowne of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it foure rings of gold, to be set by the foure corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the Ark, to bear the Ark.

*Chap. 25. 17 6 ¶ And he made the * Mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and an half was the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims of gold: beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the Mercy-seat:

‖ *Or*, out of, &c. 8 One cherub ‖ on the end on this side, and another cherub ‖ on the other end on that side: out of the Mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‖ *Or*, out of, &c. 9 And the cherubims stretched out their wings on high, and covered with their wings over the Mercy-seat, with their faces one to another: even to the Mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the table of Shittim-wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he over-laid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth, round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it foure rings of gold, and put the rings upon the foure corners that were in the foure feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

*Chap. 25. 29 ‖ *Or*, to pour out withall. 16 And he made the vessels which were upon the table, his * dishes, & his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers ‖ to cover withall, of pure gold.

*Chap. 25. 31 17 ¶ And he made the * candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the candlestick, his shaft and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the same.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof:

19 Three bowls made he after the fashion of almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick were foure bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it was one beaten work of pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffe dishes, of pure gold.

24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

*Chap. 30. 1. 25 ¶ And he made the incense altar of Shittim-wood: the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit (it was foure-square) and two

two cubits was the height of it: the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, both the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withall.

28 And he made the staves of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

*Chap.30.35 29 ¶ And he made *the holy anointing oyle, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The altar of burnt-offering. 8 The laver of brasse. 21 The sonne. 24 The summe of that the people offered.

*Chap.27.1. AND *he made the Altar of burnt-offering of Shittim-wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof (it was foure-square) and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the foure corners of it: the horns thereof were of the same, and he overlaid it with brasse.

3 And he made all the vessels of the Altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, and the flesh-hooks, and the fire-pannes: all the vessels thereof made he of brasse.

4 And he made for the Altar a brasen grate of net-work, under the compasse thereof beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast foure rings for the foure ends of the grate of brasse, to be places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with brasse.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the Altar, to beare it withall; he made the Altar hollow with boards.

[Or, brasen glasses. †Heb. assembling by troops.

8 ¶ And he made the Laver of brasse, and the foot of it, of brasse, of the [looking-glasses of the women †assembling, which assembled at the doore of the Tabernacle of the congregation.

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the South-side South-ward, the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits,

10 Their pillars were twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets were of silver.

11 And for the North-side, the hangings were an hundred cubits, their pillars were twenty, and their sockets of brasse twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver.

12 And for the West-side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver.

13 And for the East-side, East-ward, fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side of the gate were fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, were hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, were of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars were of brasse, the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters of silver, and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court was needle-worke, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars were four, and their sockets of brasse four, their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets, of silver.

20 And all the *pinnes of the Tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brasse. *Chap.27.19

21 ¶ This is the summe of the Tabernacle, even of the Tabernacle of Testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, sonne to Aaron the Priest.

22 And Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him was Aholiab, sonne of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the offering, was nine and twenty talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuarie.

25 And the silver of them that were numbred of the congregation, was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and three score and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuarie.

26 A Bekah for †every man, that is, halfe a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty yeares old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifteen men. †Heb. a poll.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver, were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vaile; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the brasse of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand & foure hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pinnes of the tabernacle, and all the pinnes of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 The clothes of service and holy garments. 2 The ephod. 8 The breast-plate. 22 The robe of the ephod. 27 The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen. 30 The plate of the holy crown. 32 All is viewed and approved by Moses.

AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes of service to do service in the holy place, and *made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses. *Chap.31.10 and 35.19.

2 And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thinne plates, and cut it into wires, to worke it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, with cunning worke.

4 They made shoulder pieces for it, to couple it together; by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that was upon it, was of the same, according to the worke thereof; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 ¶ And

6 ¶ And they wrought onyx-stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, that they should be stones for a memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

*Chap.28.9.

*Chap.28.12.

8 ¶ And he made the breast-plate of cunning work, like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was foure-square; they made the breast-plate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being doubled.

10 And they set in it foure rows of stones: the first row was a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this was the first row.

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains, at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold-rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breast-plate upon the border of it, which was on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two other golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the other coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue.

23 And there was a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, with a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined linen.

25 And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hems of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

*Chap.28.33

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hems of the robe to minister in; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons,

28 And a mitre of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and linen breeches of fine twined linen,

*Chap.28.42

29 And a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like to the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

*Chap.28.36

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it on high upon the mitre, as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his barres, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat,

36 The table, and all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread,

37 The pure candlestick, with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door,

†Heb. the incense of sweet spices.

39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The cloths of service to do service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments to minister in the priest's office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 The tabernacle is commanded to be reared, 9 and anointed. 13 Aaron and his sonnes to be sanctified. 14 Moses performeth all things accordingly. 34 A cloud covereth the tabernacle.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first moneth shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order that which appertaineth unto it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

*Chap.26.35. †Heb. the order thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his vessels, and sanctifie the altar: and it shall be an altar † most holy.

† Heb. holines of holinesses.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctifie it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sonnes unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctifie him, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sonnes, and clothe them with coats.

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priests office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to passe, in the first moneth in the second yeare, on the first day of the moneth, that the * tabernacle was reared up.

* Num. 7. 1.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the barres thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 ¶ And he took and put the testimonie into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and * set up the vail of the covering, and covered the arke of the testimonie, as the LORD commanded Moses.

* Chap. 35. 12.

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

23 And he set the bread in order upon it, before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 ¶ And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail.

27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon, as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging at the doore of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the doore of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt offering, and the meat-offering; as the * LORD commanded Moses.

* Chap. 30. 9.

30 ¶ And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash withall.

31 And Moses, and Aaron and his sonnes, washed their hands, and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came neare unto the altar they washed, as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate: so Moses finished the worke.

34 ¶ * Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

* Num. 9. 15. 1. King. 8. 10.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel † went onward in all their journeys:

† Heb. journeyed.

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

¶ THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, called LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I.

1 The burnt-offerings, 3 of the herd, 10 of the flocks, 14 of the fowls.

AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattell, even of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering be a burnt-sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will, at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4 * And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

* Exod. 29. 10

5 And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests Aarons sonnes shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar, that is by the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sonnes of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the priests Aarons sonnes shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that is in the fire which is upon the altar.

9 But the inwards and his legs shall he wash in water, and the priest shall burn all on the altar, to be a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering be of the flocks, namely of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice, he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and the priests Aarons sonnes shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And

12 And he shall cut it unto his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is upon the altar.

13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring it all, and burn it upon the altar: it is a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-sacrifice for his offering to the LORD be of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and ‖ wring off his head, and burn it on the altar: and the bloud thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar.

‖ Or, pinch off the head with the nail.

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with ‖ his feathers, and cast it beside the altar, on the east part, by the place of the ashes.

‖ Or, the filth thereof.

17 And he shall cleave it, with the wings thereof, but shall not divide it asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 The meat-offering of flour with oyl and incense, 4 either baken in the oven, 5 or on a plate, 7 or in a frying-panne: 12 or of the first-fruits in the eare. 13 The salt of the meat-offering.

AND when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of fine flour: and he shall poure oyl upon it, and put frankincense thereon.

2 And he shall bring it to Aarons sonnes the priests: and he shall take therout his handfull of the flour thereof, and of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof, and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, to be an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

3 And * the remnant of the meat-offering shall be Aarons and his sonnes: it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

* Leuit. 7. 31

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering baken in the oven, it shall be an unleavened cake of fine flour mingled with oyl, or unleavened wafers anointed with oyl.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation be a meat-offering baken ‖ in a panne, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyl.

‖ Or, on a flat plate, or slice.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and poure oyl thereon: it is a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation be a meat-offering, baken in the frying-panne, it shall be made of fine flour with oyl.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat-offering, that is made of these things, unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat-offering * a memorial thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar: it is an * offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

* Vers. 2.
* Exod. 29. 18.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering, shall be Aarons and his sonnes: it is a thing most holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD; but they shall not † be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

† Heb ascend.

13 And every oblation of thy meat offering * shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

* Mar. 9. 49.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy first-fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy first-fruits, green eares of corn dried by the fire, even corn beaten out of full eares.

15 And thou shalt put oyl upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meat offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, part of the beaten corn thereof, and part of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 The peace-offering of the herd, 6 of the flock, 7 either a lambe, 12 or a goat.

AND if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace-offering; if he offer it of the herd, whether it bee a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And hee shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sonnes the priests shall sprinkle the bloud upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD, * the ‖ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards.

* Exod. 29. 22
‖ Or, fact.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flankes: and the ‖ caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall hee take away.

‖ Or, midriffe: over the liver and over the kidneys.

5 And Aarons sonnes shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-sacrifice, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD, be of the flock, male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lambe for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And hee shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sonnes shall sprinkle the bloud thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offring made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof and the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the back-bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flankes, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering be a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And hee shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sonnes of Aaron shall sprinkle the bloud thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour. * All the fat is the LORDS.

* Chap. 7. 25.
* Gen. 9. 4. Chap. 7. 26. and 17. 14.

17 It shall be a perpetuall statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor * bloud.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The sinne-offering of ignorance, 3 for the priest, 13 for the congregation, 22 for the ruler, 27 for any of the people.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sinne through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD (concerning things which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them:

3 If the priest that is anointed, do sinne according to the sinne of the people; then let him bring for his sinne which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish, unto the LORD for a sinne-offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed, shall take of the bullocks bloud, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the bloud, and sprinkle of the bloud seven times before the LORD, before the vaile of the sanctuary.

7 And the Priest shall put some of the bloud upon the hornes of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall poure * all the bloud of the bullock at the bottome of the Altar of the burnt-offering, which is at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

* Chap. 5. 9.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sinne-offering, the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards;

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 * And the skinne of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

* Exod. 29. 14 Numb. 19. 5.

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth † without the camp, into a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and * burne him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are poured out, shall he be burnt.

† *Heb* to without the camp.
* Heb. 13. 11.
† *Heb* at the pouring out of the ashes.

13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of Israel sinne through ignorance, * and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD, concerning things which should not be done, and are guilty:

* Cha. 5. 2, 3, 4

14 When the sinne which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sinne, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullocks bloud to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the Priest shall dip his finger in some of the bloud, and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD, even before the vaile.

18 And he shall put some of the bloud upon the hornes of the Altar, which is before the LORD, that is in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall poure out all the bloud at the bottome of the altar of the burnt-offering, which is at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn it upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sinne-offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it is a sinne offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned and done somewhat through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD his God, concerning things which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his sinne, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge, he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish.

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it is a sinne-offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the bloud of the sinne-offering with his finger, and put it upon the hornes of the altar of burnt-offering, and shal poure out his bloud at the bottome of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sinne, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And if any one of the † common people sinne through ignorance, while he doth somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD, concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

† *Heb* any * soul.
† *Heb.* people of the land.

28 Or if his sinne, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sinne which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sinne-offering, and slay the sinne-offering in the place of the burnt offering.

30 And the Priest shall take of the bloud thereof with his finger, and put it upon the hornes of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall poure out all the bloud thereof at the bottome of the altar.

31 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings; and the Priest shall burn it upon the altar, for a * sweet savour unto the LORD: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

* Chap. 3. 14.
* Exod. 29. 18.

32 And if he bring a lambe for a sinne-offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sinne-offering, and slay it for a sinne-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the Priest shall take of the bloud of the sinne-offering with his finger, and put it upon the hornes of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall poure out all the bloud thereof at the bottome of the altar.

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof,

as

as the fat of the lambe is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sinne that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1 He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge, 2 in touching an unclean thing, 4 or in making an oath. 6 His trespasse-offering, of the flock, 7 of fowls, 11 or of floure. 14 The trespasse-offering in sacrilege, 17 and in sinnes of ignorance.

AND if a soul sinne, and heare the voice of swearing, and is a witnesse, whether he hath seen or known of it; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.

2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattell, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him, he also shall be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanenesse of man, whatsoever uncleanenesse it be that a man shall be defiled withall, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul sweare, pronouncing with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these things, that he shall confesse that he hath sinned in that thing.

6 And he shall bring his trespasse-offering unto the LORD for his sinne which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lambe or a kid of the goats, for a sinne-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sinne.

†*Heb.* his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.

7 And if † he be not able to bring a lambe, then he shall bring for his trespasse which he hath committed, two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sinne-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sinne-offering first, and *wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide it asunder.

*Chap. 1.15.

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sinne-offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottome of the altar: it is a sinne-offering.

‖*Or*, ordinance.

10 And he shall offer the second for a burnt-offering, according to the ‖ manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, for his sinne which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an Ephah of fine floure for a sinne-offering; he shall put no oyle upon it, neither shall he put any frankincense thereon: for it is a sinne-offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his memorial of it, even a handfull thereof, and burn it upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it is a sinne-offering.

*Chap. 2.2.
*Chap. 4.35.

13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him, as touching his sinne that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and the remnant shall be the priests, as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 If a soul commit a trespasse, and sinne through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespasse unto the LORD, a ramme without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespasse-offering.

16 And he shall make amends for the harme that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall adde the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ramme of the trespasse-offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a *soule sinne, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandements of the LORD; though he wist it not, yet is he guilty, and shall beare his iniquity.

*Chap. 4.2.

18 And he shall bring a ramme without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespasse-offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist it not, and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It is a trespasse-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 The trespasse-offering for sinnes done wittingly. 8 The law of the burnt-offering, 14 and of the meat-offering. 19 The offering at the consecration of a Priest. 24 The law of the sinne-offering.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a soule sinne, and commit a trespasse against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or ‖ in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or ‖ hath deceived his neighbour,

‖ *Or*, in dealing.

3 Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

†*Heb.* putting of the hand.

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,

*Num. 5.6.

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principall, and shall adde the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖ † in the day of his trespasse-offering.

*Chap. 5.16.

‖ *Or*, in the day of his being found guilty.

† *Heb.* in the day of his trespasse.

6 And he shall bring his trespasse-offering unto the LORD, a ramme without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation, for a trespasse-offering unto the priest:

7 And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and he shall be forgiven for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.

*Chap. 5.19.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sonnes, saying, This is the law of the burnt-offering: It is the burnt-offering, ‖ because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.

‖ *Or*, for the burning.

10 And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning

in it, it shall not be put out: and the Priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it, and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the Altar: it shall never go out.

*Chap.2.1. Num.15.4. 14 ¶ *And this is the law of the meat-offering: the sonnes of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the Altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handfull, of the flourr of the meat-offering, and of the oyle thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meat-offering, and shall burne it upon the Altar, for a sweet savour, even the *memorial of it unto the LORD.

*Chap.2.9. 16 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sonnes eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place: in the court of the Tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baken with leaven: I have given it unto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire: it is most holy, as is the sinne-offering, and as the trespasse-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it: It shall be a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: *every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

*Exod.29.37 19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 This is the offering of Aaron, and of his sonnes, which they shall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an *Ephah of fine flourr for a meat-offering perpetuall, halfe of it in the morning, and halfe thereof at night.

*Exod.16.36 21 In a pan it shall be made with oyle, and when it is baken, thou shalt bring it in: and the baken pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the Priest of his sonnes that is anointed in his stead, shall offer it: it is a statute for ever unto the LORD, it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the Priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sonnes, saying, This is the law of the sinne-offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed, shall the sinne-offering be killed before the LORD: it is most holy.

26 The Priest that offereth it for sinne, shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the Tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the bloud thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessell wherein it is sodden, *shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

*Chap.11.33

29 All the males among the Priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy.

*Heb.13.11. 30 *And no sinne-offering whereof any of the bloud is brought into the Tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile withall in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

CHAP. VII.

1 The law of the trespasse-offering, 11 and of the peace-offerings, 12 whether it be for a thankfgiming, 16 or a vow, or a free-will-offering. 22 The fat, 26 and the bloud are forbidden. 28 The Priests portion in the peace-offerings.

LIkewise this is the law of the trespasse-offering: it is most holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, shall they kill the trespasse-offering: and the bloud thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the Altar.

3 And he shall offer of it, all the fat thereof, the rumpe, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, & the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caule that is above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:

5 And the Priest shall burn them upon the Altar for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a trespasse-offering.

6 Every male among the Priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it is most holy.

7 As the sinne-offering is, so is the trespasse-offering: there is one law for them: the Priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have it.

8 And the Priest that offereth any mans burnt-offering, even the Priest shall have to himselfe the skinne of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-panne, and ‖ in the panne, shall be the priests that offereth it.

‖ Or, on the flat plate, or slice.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oyle, and dry, shall all the sonnes of Aaron have, one as much as another.

11 And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers anointed with oyle, and cakes mingled with oyle, of fine flourr, fryed.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer for his offering, leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation, for an heave-offering unto the LORD, and it shall be the priests that sprinkleth the bloud of the peace-offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving, shall be eaten the same day that it is offered: he shall not leave any of it untill the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day, shall be burne with fire.

18 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soule that eateth of it shall beare his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any uncleane thing, shall not be eaten, it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soule that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings that pertain unto the LORD, *having his uncleanenesse upon him, even that soule shall be cut off from his people.

*Chap.15.31

21 Moreover, the soule that shall touch any uncleane thing, as the uncleanenesse of man, or any uncleane beast, or any abominable uncleane thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which pertain unto the LORD, even that soule shall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, *Ye shall eat no manner fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

*Chap.3.17.

24 And

Heb. carcase.

24 And the fat of the † beast that dieth of it selfe, and the fat of that which is torne with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soule that eateth it, shall be cut off from his people.

*Gen.9.4. Chap.3.17. and 17.14.

26 *Moreover, ye shall eat no manner of bloud, whether it be of fowle, or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatsoever soule it be that eateth any manner of bloud, even that soule shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shall bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that *the breast may be waved for a wave-offering before the LORD.

*Exod. 29.24.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aarons and his sonnes.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest for an heave-offering, of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

33 He among the sonnes of Aaron that offereth the bloud of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for his part.

34 For the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sonnes, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This is the portion of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sonnes, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the Priests office;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, by a statute for ever, throughout their generations.

37 This is the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sinne-offering, and of the trespasse-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings;

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sonnes. 14 Their sinne-offering. 18 Their burnt-offering. 22 The ramme of consecrations. 31 The place and time of their consecration.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Take Aaron and his sonnes with him, and *the garments, and *the anointing oyle, and a bullock for the sinne-offering, and two rammes, and a basket of unleavened bread.

*Exod.28.2,4 *Exod.30.24.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the doore of the Tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him, and the assembly was gathered together unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, *This is the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

*Exod.29.4.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sonnes, and washed them with water.

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, & clothed him with the robe, and put the Ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the Ephod, and bound it unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breast-plate upon him: also he *put in the breast-plate the Urim & Thummim.

*Exod.28.30.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, even upon his forefront did he put the golden plate, the holy crown, as the LORD *commanded Moses.

*Exod.28. 30,&c.

10 And Moses took the anointing oyle, and anointed the Tabernacle and all that was therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the Laver and his foot, to sanctifie them.

12 And he *powred of the anointing oyle upon Aarons head, and anointed him to sanctifie him.

*Eccles.45.15 Psal.133.2.

13 And Moses brought Aarons sonnes, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

†Heb bound.

14 ¶ And he brought the bullock for the sinne offering, and Aaron and his sonnes laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sinne-offering.

*Exod.29.1.

15 And he slew it, and Moses took the bloud, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and powred the bloud at the bottome of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caule above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned it upon the altar.

17 But the bullock and his hide, his flesh and his dung, he burnt with fire without the campe; as the LORD *commanded Moses.

*Exod.29.14

18 ¶ And he brought the ramme for the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sonnes laid their hands upon the head of the ramme.

19 And he killed it, and Moses sprinkled the bloud upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ramme into pieces, and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water, and Moses burnt the whole ramme upon the altar: it was a burnt-sacrifice for a sweet savour, and an offering made by fire unto the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And *he brought the other ramme, the ramme of consecration: and Aaron and his sonnes laid their hands upon the head of the ramme.

*Exod.29.31

23 And he slew it, and Moses took of the bloud of it, and put it upon the tip of Aarons right eare, and upon the thumbe of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons sonnes, and Moses put of the bloud upon the tip of their right eare, and upon the thumbes of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the bloud upon the altar round about.

25 And he took the fat, and the rumpe, and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caule above the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder.

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oyled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and upon the right shoulder.

27 And

*Exod.29.24,&c. 27 And he put all *upon Aarons hands, and upon his sonnes hands, and waved them for a wave-offering before the LORD.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt them on the Altar, upon the burnt-offering: they were consecrations for a sweet savour: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast and waved it for a wave-offering before the LORD: for of the *Exod.29.26. ramme of consecration it was Moses part, as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And Moses tooke of the anointing oyle, and of the blood which was upon the Altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sonnes, and upon his sonnes garments with him, and sanctified Aaron, and his garments, and his sonnes, and his sonnes garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, and to his sonnes, Boyle the flesh at the doore of the Taber- *Exod.29.32. nacle of the Congregation: and there eat it with the bread that is in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sonnes shall eat it.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread, shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the doore of the Tabernacle of the congregation in seven dayes, untill the dayes of your consecration be at an end: for *seven dayes shall he consecrate you. *Exod.29.35.

34 As he hath done this day, so the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide at the doore of the Tabernacle of the congregation day and night, seven dayes, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sonnes did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1 The first offerings of Aaron for himselfe and the people. 8 The sinne-offering, 15 and the burnt offering for himselfe. 15 The offerings for the people. 23 Moses and Aaron blesse the people. 24 Fire commeth from the Lord upon the Altar.

AND it came to passe on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sonnes, and the Elders of Israel;

*Exod.29.1. 2 And he said unto Aaron, *Take thee a young calfe for a sinne-offering, and a ramme for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speake, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats, for a sinne-offering, and a calfe, and a lambe, both of the first yeare, without blemish, for a burnt-offering,

4 Also a bullock and a ramme for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meat-offering mingled with oyle: for to day the LORD will appeare unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought that which Moses commanded before the Tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew neare and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do; and the glory of the LORD shall appeare unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the Altar, and offer thy sinne offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thy selfe, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the Altar, and slew the calfe of the sinne-offering, which was for himselfe.

9 And the sonnes of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipt his finger in the blood, and put it upon the horns of the Altar, and poured out the blood at the bottome of the Altar.

10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caule above the liver of the sinne-offering he burnt upon the Altar; as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering, and Aarons sonnes presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the Altar.

13 And they presented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt them upon the Altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards, & the legs, and burnt them upon the burnt-offering on the Altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat which was the sinne-offering for the people, & slew it, & offered it for sinne, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the ‖ manner. ‖ Or, ordinance.

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and †took an handfull thereof, and burnt it upon the Altar, †Heb. filled his hand out of it. *beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ramme, for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which was for the people; and Aarons sonnes presented unto him the blood (which he sprinkled upon the Altar round about)

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ramme, the rumpe, and that which covereth the inwards, and the kidneys, and the caule above the liver:

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the Altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved for a wave offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 ¶ And Aaron lift up his hand towards the people, and blessed them, and came down from offering of the sinne-offering, and the burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the Tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And *there came a fire out from before the *Gen.4.4. 1.King.18.38 2.Chron.7.1. 2.Mac.2.10, 11. LORD, and consumed upon the Altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

1 Nadab and Abihu for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire, 6 Aaron and his sonnes are forbidden to mourn for them. 8 The Priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the Tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things. 16 Aarons excuse for transgressing thereof.

AND *Nadab and Abihu, the sonnes of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered *strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not. * Num.3.4. and 26.61. 1.Chro.24.2

2 And there went out fire from the LORD and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sonnes of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come neare, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So

5 So they went neare, and carried them in their coats out of the camp, as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sonnes, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes, lest you die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren the whole house of Israel, bewaile the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shall not go out from the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die; for the anointing oyle of the LORD is upon you: And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sonnes with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: It shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sonnes that were left, Take the meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it is most holy.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due and thy sonnes due of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.

*Exod.29.34. 14 And *the wave-breast, and heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sonnes, and thy daughters with thee: for they be thy due, and thy sonnes due, which are given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

15 The heave-shoulder, and the wave-breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave-offering before the LORD, and it shall be thine, and thy sonnes with thee, by a statute for ever, as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sinne-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sonnes of Aaron which were left alive, saying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sinne-offering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy; and God hath given it you to beare the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy place: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, *as I commanded.

*Chap.6.26.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sinne-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD, and such things have befallen me: and if I had eaten the sinne-offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard that, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 What beasts may, 4 and what may not be eaten. 9 What fishes. 13 What fowls. 29 The creeping things which are unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, *These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are upon the earth.

*Deut.14.4. Acts.10.14.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoofe, and is cloven-footed, and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoofe: as the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoofe; he is unclean unto you.

5 And the conie, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoofe; he is unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoofe; he is unclean unto you.

7 And *the swine, though he divide the hoofe, and be cloven-footed, yet he cheweth not the cud; he is unclean to you.

*2.Mac.6.18

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they are unclean to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat, of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath finnes and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not finnes nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing, which is in the waters; they shall be an abomination unto you.

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no finnes nor scales in the waters, that shall be an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these are they which ye shall have in abomination among the fowls, they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite, after his kinde;

15 Every raven after his kinde;

16 And the owle, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kinde,

17 And the little owle, and the cormorant, and the great owle,

18 And the swan, and the pelicane, and the gier eagle,

19 And the stork, the heron after her kinde, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon all foure, shall be an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat, of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon all foure, which have legs above their feet, to leap withall upon the earth;

22 Even these of them ye may eat: the locust after his kinde, and the bald locust after his kinde, and the beetle after his kinde, and the grashopper after his kinde.

23 But all other flying creeping things, which have foure feet, shall be an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them, shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth ought of the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

26 The carcases of every beast which divideth the hoofe, and is not cloven footed, nor cheweth the cud, are unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them, shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts, that go on all foure, those are unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they are unclean unto you.

29 ¶ These also shall be unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kinde,

30 And the ferret, and the chamelion, and the lizard, and the snaile, and the mole.

31 These are unclean to you among all that creep:

creep: whosoever doth touch them when they be dead, shall be unclean untill the even.

32 And upon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether it be any vessell of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessell it be, wherein any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean untill the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessell, whereinto any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean; and *ye shall break it.

*Chap. 6. 28.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, that on which such water cometh, shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every such vessell, shall be unclean.

35 And every thing, whereupon any part of their carcase falleth, shall be unclean; whether it be oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: for they are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.

† *Heb.* a gathering together of waters.

36 Nevertheless, a fountain or pit, †wherein there is plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.

37 And if any part of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown; it shall be clean.

38 But if any water be put upon the seed, and any part of their carcase fall thereon; it shall be unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof, shall be unclean untill the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean untill the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean untill the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, shall be an abomination: it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon all foure, or whatsoever †hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat, for they are an abomination.

† *Heb.* doth multiply feet.

43 Ye shall not make your †selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shal ye make your selves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

† *Heb* souls.

44 For I am the LORD your God: ye shall therefore sanctifie your selves, and *ye shall be holy; for I am holy: neither shall ye defile your selves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

*Chap. 19. 2. and 20. 7. 1. Pet. 1. 15.

45 For I am the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

46 This is the law of the beasts, and of the fowle, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

1 The purification of a woman after child-birth. 6 Her offerings for her purifying.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a *woman have conceived seed, and born a man-child, then she shall be unclean seven dayes: according to the dayes of the separation for her infirmitie shall she be unclean.

*Chap. 15. 19

3 And in the *eighth day, the flesh of his foreskinne shall be circumcised.

*Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty dayes: shee shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuarie, untill the dayes of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid-childe, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six dayes.

6 And when the dayes of her purifying are fulfilled, for a sonne, or for a daughter; she shall bring a lambe † of the first yeare for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a sinne-offering, unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

† *Heb.* a sonne of his yeare.

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

8 *And if † she be not able to bring a lambe, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sinne-offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

*Luke 2. 24. † *Heb.* her hand finde not sufficiencie of.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosie.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skinne of his flesh a ‖ rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh like the plague of leprosie; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sonnes the priests.

‖ Or, swelling.

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and when the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight be deeper then the skin of his flesh; it is a plague of leprosie: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot be white in the skinne of his flesh, and in sight be not deeper then the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague, seven dayes.

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and behold, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skinne; then the priest shall shut him up seven dayes more.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and behold, if the plague be somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skinne; the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is but a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skinne, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again.

8 And if the priest see, that behold, the scab spreadeth in the skinne; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

10 And the priest shall see him: and behold, if the rising be white in the skinne, and it have turned the hair white, and there be † quick raw flesh in the rising;

† *Heb.* the quickning of living flesh.

11 It is an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he is unclean.

12 And if a leprosie break out abroad in the skinne, and the leprosie cover all the skinne of him that hath the plague, from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and behold,

it

if the leprosie have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: it is all turned white: he is clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the Priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: for the raw flesh is unclean: it is a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the Priest;

17 And the Priest shall see him: and behold, if the plague be turned into white; then the Priest shall pronounce him clean that hath the plague: he is clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, even in the skinne thereof, was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the Priest;

20 And if when the Priest seeth it, behold, it be in sight lower then the skinne, and the hair thereof be turned white; the Priest shal pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosie broke out of the bile.

21 But if the Priest look on it, and behold, there be no white haires therein, and if it be not lower then the skinne, but be somewhat dark; then the Priest shall shut him up seven dayes.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skinne, then the Priest shall pronounce him uncleane, it is a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not, it is a burning bile; and the Priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be any flesh, in the skinne whereof there is † a hot burning, and the quick flesh that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

25 Then the Priest shall look upon it: and behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it be in sight deeper then the skinne; it is a leprosie broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosie.

26 But if the priest look on it, and behold, there be no white hair on the bright spot, and it be no lower then the other skinne, but be somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven dayes.

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: and if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosie.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not in the skinne, but it be somewhat dark; it is a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it is an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or a woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the Priest shall see the plague: and behold, if it be in sight deeper then the skinne; and there be in it a yellow thinne hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a dry scall, even a leprosie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and behold, it be not in sight deeper then the skinne, and that there is no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague of the scall, seven dayes.

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague; and behold, if the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall be not in sight deeper then the skinne;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave: and the Priest shall shut up him that hath the scall seven dayes more.

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and behold, if the scall be not spread in the skinne, nor be in sight deeper then the skin; then the Priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skinne after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him; and behold, if the scall be spread in the skinne, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair: he is unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and that there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he is clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skinne of their flesh bright spots, even white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and behold, if the bright spots in the skinne of their flesh be darkish white; it is a freckled spot that groweth in the skinne: he is clean.

40 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he is bald; yet is he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off, from the part of his head toward his face, he is forehead-bald: yet is he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it is a leprosie sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and behold, if the rising of the sore be white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosie appeareth in the skinne of the flesh;

44 He is a leprous man, he is unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean, his plague is in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

46 All the dayes wherein the plague shall be in him, he shall be defiled; he is unclean: he shall dwell alone, * without the camp shall his habitation be.

47 ¶ The garment also, that the plague of leprosie is in, whether it be a woollen garment, or a linen garment,

48 Whether it be in the warp, or woof, of linen or of woollen, whether in a skinne, or in any † thing made of skinne;

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skinne, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skinne; it is a plague of leprosie, and shall be shewed unto the priest.

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up it that hath the plague, seven dayes.

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skinne, or in any work that is made of skinne; the plague is a fretting leprosie; it is unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen, or in linen, or any thing of skinne, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leprosie; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skinne;

54 Then the Priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven dayes more.

55 And the priest shall look on the plague after that it is washed: and behold, if the plague hath not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread;

† *Heb.* a burning of fire.

† *Heb.* head is pilled.

* Numb. 5. 2. 2 King. 15. 5.

† *Heb.* work of

† *Heb.* vessell, or instrument.

spread; it is unclean, thou shalt burne it in the fire: it is fret inward, † whether it be bare within or without.

† *Heb.* whether it *be* bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.

56 And if the Priest look, and behold, the plague be somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appeare still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin, it is a spreading plague: thou shalt burne that wherein the plague is, with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skinne it be, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This is the law of the plague of leprosie in a garment of woollen or linnen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skinnes, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper. 33 The signes of leprosie in an house. 48 The cleansing of that house.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleansing: he * shall be brought unto the Priest.

* Mat. 8. 2. Mar. 1. 40. Luke 5. 12.

3 And the Priest shall go forth out of the camp: and the Priest shall look, and behold, if the plague of leprosie be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the Priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed, two ‖ birds alive, and clean, and Cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssope.

‖ *Or*, sparrows

5 And the Priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessell, over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the Cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssope, and shall dip them and the living bird, in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water.

7 And he shall † sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosie, seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose † into the open field.

† *Heb.* upon the face of the field.

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himselfe in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven dayes.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard, and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambes without blemish, and one ewe-lambe † of the first yeare without blemish, and three tenth deales of fine flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oyle, and one log of oyle.

† *Heb.* the daughter of her yeare.

11 And the Priest that maketh him clean, shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things before the LORD, at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the Priest shall take one he-lambe, and offer him for a trespasse-offering, and the log of oyle, and wave them for a wave offering before the LORD.

* Exod. 29. 24.

13 And he shall slay the lambe in the place where he shall kill the sinne-offering and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for * as the sinne-offering is the Priests, so is the trespasse-offering: it is most holy.

* Chap. 7. 7.

14 And the Priest shall take some of the blood of the trespasse offering, and the Priest shall put it upon the tip of the right eare of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumbe of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the Priest shall take some of the log of oyle, and poure it into the palme of his own left hand:

16 And the Priest shall dip his right finger in the oyle that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oyle with his finger, seven times before the LORD.

17 And of the rest of the oyle that is in his hand, shall the Priest put upon the tip of the right eare of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumbe of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespasse-offering.

18 And the remnant of the oyle that is in the Priests hand, he shall poure upon the head of him that is to be cleansed; and the Priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the Priest shall offer the sinne-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleannesse, and afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.

20 And the Priest shall offer the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering upon the Altar: the Priest shall make an atonement for him, & he shall be clean.

21 And if he be poore, and † cannot get so much, then he shall take one lamb for a trespasse-offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deale of fine flour mingled with oyle, for a meat-offering, and a log of oyle:

† *Heb.* his hand reach not.
† *Heb.* for a waving.

22 And two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sinne-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleansing, unto the Priest, unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the Priest shall take the lambe of the trespasse-offering, and the log of oyle, and the Priest shall wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he shall kill the lambe of the trespasse-offering, and the Priest shall take some of the blood of the trespasse-offering, and put it upon the tip of the right eare of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumbe of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the Priest shall powre of the oyle into the palme of his owne left hand.

27 And the Priest shall sprinkle with his right finger, some of the oyle that is in his left hand, seven times before the LORD.

28 And the Priest shall put of the oyle that is in his hand, upon the tip of the right eare of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumbe of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespasse-offering.

29 And the rest of the oyle that is in the Priests hand, he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtle doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;

31 Even such as he is able to get, the one for a sinne-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.

32 This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosie, whose hand is not able to get that which pertaineth to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosie in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the Priest, saying, It seemeth to me there is as it were a plague in the house:

36 Then the Priest shall command that they ‖ empty the house, before the Priest go into it to see the plague; that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the Priest shall go in to see the house.

‖ *Or*, prepare.

37 And he shall look on the plague, and behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house, with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight are lower then the wall;

38 Then the Priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven dayes.

39 And the Priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look: and behold, if the plague be spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the Priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the citie.

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall poure out the dust that they scrape off, without the citie into an unclean place.

42 And they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other morter, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered;

44 Then the Priest shall come and look, and behold, if the plague be spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosie in the house: it is unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house: and he shall carry them forth out of the citie into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up, shall be unclean untill the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house, shall wash his clothes: and he that eateth in the house, shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the Priest † shall come in and look upon it, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the Priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

† *Heb.* in coming in shall come in, &c.

49 And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssope.

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessell over running water.

51 And he shall take the cedar-wood, and the hyssope, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssope, and with the scarlet.

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the citie into the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

54 This is the law for all manner plagues of le-

* Chap. 13. 30 prosie, and * scall,

55 And for the leprosie of a garment, and of an house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot.

† *Heb.* in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.

57 To teach † when it is unclean, and when it is clean: this is the law of leprosie.

CHAP. XV.

1 The uncleanesse of men in their issues. 13 The cleansing of them. 19 The uncleanesse of women in their issues. 28 Their cleansing.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a ‖ running issue out of his flesh, because of his issue he is unclean.

‖ *Or*, running of the reins.

3 And this shall be his uncleanesse in his issue: whether his flesh runne with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanesse.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every † thing whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

† *Heb.* vessell.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be unclean untill the even.

6 And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he sat that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be unclean untill the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be unclean untill the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be unclean untill the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon, that hath the issue, shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him, shall be unclean untill the even: and he that beareth any of those things, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be unclean untill the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue (and hath not rinsed his hands in water) he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be unclean untill the even.

12 And the * vessell of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessell of wood shall be rinsed in water.

* Chap. 6. 28.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himselfe seven dayes for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the Priest.

15 And the Priest shall offer them, the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt-offering; and the Priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD, for his issue.

16 And if any mans seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean untill the even.

17 And every garment, and every skinne whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean untill the even.

18 The woman also, with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean untill the even.

19 ¶ And if a woman have an issue, and her

issue

†Heb. in her separation.

issue in her flesh be bloud, she shall be † put apart seven dayes: and whosoever toucheth her, shall be unclean untill the even.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation, shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon, shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be unclean untill the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon, shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be unclean untill the even.

23 And if it be on her bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it; he shall be unclean untill the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven dayes: and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an issue of her bloud many dayes out of the time of her separation, or if it runne beyond the time of her separation; all the dayes of the issue of her uncleannesse shall be as the dayes of her separation: she shall be unclean.

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the dayes of her issue, shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon, shall be unclean, as the uncleannesse of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things, shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and be unclean untill the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to her selfe seven dayes, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the dooze of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one for a sinne-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the issue of her uncleannesse.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleannesse; that they die not in their uncleannesse, when they defile my tabernacle that is among them.

32 This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith.

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

1 How the high priest must enter into the holy place. 11 The sinne-offering for himselfe. 15 The sinne-offering for the people. 20 The scape-goat. 29 The yearely feast of the expiations.

*Chap. 10. 2.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, after * the death of the two sonnes of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died:

*Exod. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7.

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he * come not at all times into the holy place within the vaile, before the mercy-seat, which is upon the ark, that he die not: for I will appeare in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy place: with a young bullock for a sinne-offering, and a ramme for a burnt-offering.

4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel, two kids of the goats for a sinne-offering, and one ramme for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sinne-offering, which is for himselfe, and * make an atonement for himselfe, and for his house. * Heb. 9. 7.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD, at the dooze of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † scape-goat. †Heb. Azazel.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORDS lot † fell, and offer him for a sinne-offering. †Heb. went up

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, and to let him go for a scape-goat into the wildernesse.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sinne-offering, which is for himselfe, and shall make an atonement for himselfe, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sinne-offering which is for himselfe.

12 And he shall take a censer-full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands-full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the vaile.

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that is upon the testimonie, that he die not.

14 And * he shall take of the bloud of the bullock, and * sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy-seat east-ward: and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the bloud with his finger seven times. * Heb. 9. 13. and 10. 4. * Chap. 4. 6.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sinne-offering that is for the people, and bring his bloud within the vaile, and do with that bloud as he did with the bloud of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleannesse of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sinnes: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, in the midst of their uncleannesse. †Heb. dwelleth.

17 *And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, untill he come out, and have made an atonement for himselfe, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel. * Luke 1. 10.

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that is before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the bloud of the bullock, and of the bloud of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the bloud upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleannesse of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confesse over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sinnes, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him

†Heb. a man of opportunity.
†Heb. of separation.

him away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderneſſe.
22 And the goat ſhall beare upon him all their iniquities, unto a land † not inhabited, and he ſhall let go the goat in the wilderneſſe.
23 And Aaron ſhall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall put off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the holy place, and ſhall leave them there.
24 And he ſhall waſh his fleſh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himſelfe, and for the people.
25 And the fat of the ſinne-offering ſhall he burn upon the altar.
26 And he that let go the goat for the ſcape-goat, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward come into the camp.
27 * And the bullock for the ſinne-offering, and the goat for the ſinne-offering, whoſe blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy place, ſhall one carry forth without the camp, and they ſhall burn in the fire their ſkinnes, and their fleſh, and their dung.
28 And he that burneth them, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp.
29 ¶ And this ſhall be a ſtatute for ever unto you: that in the ſeventh moneth, on the tenth day of the moneth, ye ſhall afflict your ſouls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.
30 For on that day ſhall the prieſt make an atonement for you, to cleanſe you, that ye may be clean from all your ſinnes before the LORD.
31 It ſhall be a ſabbath of reſt unto you, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls by a ſtatute for ever.
32 And the prieſt whom he ſhall anoint, and whom he ſhall conſecrate to miniſter in the prieſts office in his fathers ſtead, ſhall make the atonement, and ſhall put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments.
33 And he ſhall make an atonement for the holy ſanctuary, and he ſhall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he ſhall make an atonement for the prieſts, and for all the people of the congregation.
34 And this ſhall be an everlaſting ſtatute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael, for all their ſinnes, * once a yeare. And he did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

* Chap.6.30. Heb.13.11.

†Heb. fill his hand.

*Exod.30.10. Heb.9.7.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The blood of all ſlain beaſts muſt be offered to the Lord at the doore of the tabernacle. 7 They muſt not offer to devils. 10 All eating of blood is forbidden, 15 and all that dieth alone, or is torn.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his ſonnes, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying,
3 What man ſoever there be of the houſe of Iſrael, that killeth an oxe, or lambe, or goat in the camp, or that killeth it out of the camp,
4 And bringeth it not unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood ſhall be imputed unto that man, he hath ſhed blood; and that man ſhall be cut off from among his people:
5 To the end that the children of Iſrael may bring their ſacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the prieſt, and offer them for peace-offerings unto the LORD.
6 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a * ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.
7 And they ſhall no more offer their ſacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring: This ſhalbe a ſtatute for ever unto them throughout their generations.
8 ¶ And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Whatſoever man there be of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers which ſojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or ſacrifice,
9 And bringeth it not unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD, even that man ſhalbe cut off from among his people.
10 ¶ And whatſoever man there be of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even ſet my face againſt that ſoul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.
11 For the life of the fleſh is in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your ſouls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the ſoul.
12 Therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, No ſoul of you ſhall eat blood, neither ſhall any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you, eat blood.
13 And whatſoever man there be of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourn among you, † which hunteth and catcheth any beaſt or fowl that may be eaten; he ſhall even poure out the blood thereof, and cover it with duſt.
14 * For it is the life of all fleſh, the blood of it is for the life thereof: therefore I ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Ye ſhall eat the blood of no manner of fleſh, for the life of all fleſh is the blood thereof: whoſoever eateth it ſhall be cut off.
15 And every ſoul that eateth † that which dieth of it ſelf, or that which was torn with beaſts (whether it be one of your own country, or a ſtranger) he ſhall both waſh his clothes, and bathe himſelf in water, and be unclean untill the even: then ſhall he be clean.
16 But if he waſh them not, nor bathe his fleſh, then he ſhall beare his iniquity.

*Exod.29.18 Chap.4.31.

†Heb. that hunteth any hunting.

* Gen.9.4.

†Heb. a carcaſe.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Vnlawfull marriages. 19 Vnlawfull luſts.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, I am the LORD your God.
3 After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, ſhall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you, ſhall ye not do: neither ſhall ye walk in their ordinances.
4 Ye ſhall do my judgements, and keep mine ordinances to walk therein: I am the LORD your God.
5 Ye ſhall therefore keep my ſtatutes and my judgements: * which if a man do, he ſhall live in them: I am the LORD.
6 ¶ None of you ſhall approach to any that is † neare of kinne to him, to uncover their nakedneſſe: I am the LORD.
7 The nakedneſſe of thy father, or the nakedneſſe of thy mother, ſhalt thou not uncover; ſhe

* Ezek.20.11 Rom.10.5. Gal.3.12.

†Heb. remainder of his fleſh.

is thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakednesse.

*Chap.20.11. 8 * The nakednesse of thy fathers wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy fathers nakednesse.

9 The nakednesse of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, whether she be born at home, or born abroad, even their nakednesse thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakednesse of thy sonnes daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, even their nakednesse thou shalt not uncover: for theirs is thine own nakednesse.

11 The nakednesse of thy fathers wives daughter, begotten of thy father, (she is thy sister) thou shalt not uncover her nakednesse.

*Chap.20.19 12 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakednesse of thy fathers sister: she is thy fathers neare kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakednesse of thy mothers sister: for she is thy mothers neare kinswoman.

*Chap.20.20 14 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakednesse of thy fathers brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt.

*Chap.20.12 15 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakednesse of thy daughter in law: she is thy sonnes wife, thou shalt not uncover her nakednesse.

*Chap.20.21 16 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakednesse of thy brothers wife; it is thy brothers nakednesse.

17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakednesse of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her sonnes daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakednesse, for they are her neare kinswomen: it is wickednesse.

|| Or, one wife to another. 18 Neither shalt thou take || a wife to her sister, to vex her, to uncover her nakednesse besides the other in her life time.

*Chap.20.18 19 * Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakednesse, as long as she is put apart for her uncleannesse.

20 Moreover, thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy self with her.

* Chap.20.2. 2 King.23.10 *Called Acts 7. 43 Moloch. 21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed * passe through the fire to * Molech, neither shalt thou prophane the name of thy God: I am the LORD.

22 Thou shalt not lie with mankinde, as with womankinde: it is abomination.

*Chap.20.15 23 * Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thy self therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it is confusion.

24 Defile not you your selves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land it self vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgements, and shall not commit any of these abominations, neither any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled)

28 That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that were before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the soules that commit them shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that ye commit not any one of these abominable customes, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your selves therein: I am the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, * Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God am holy. *Chap.11.44 and 20.7. 1 Pet.1.16.

3 ¶ Ye shall feare every man his mother and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I am the LORD your God.

4 Turne ye not unto idols, nor make to your selves molten gods: I am the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore every one that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath prophaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ And * when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. *Chap.23.22.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poore and stranger: I am the LORD your God.

11 ¶ Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsly, neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye shall not * sweare by my name falsly, neither shalt thou prophane the name of thy God: I am the LORD. * Exod. 20.7. Deut.5.11. Mat.5.34. Jam.5.12.

13 ¶ * Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: * the wages of him that is hired, shall not abide with thee all night until the morning. *Ecclus.10.6. * Deut.24. 14,15. Tob.4.14.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumbling block before the blinde, but shalt feare thy God: I am the LORD. *Deut 27 18. *Exod.23.3.

15 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousnesse in judgement; thou shalt not respect the person of the poore, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousnesse shalt thou judge thy neighbour. Deut.1.17. and 16.19. Prov.24.23. Jam.2.9.

16 ¶ Thou shalt not go up and down as a tale bearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I am the LORD.

17 ¶ * Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: * thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, || and not suffer sinne upon him. * 1 Joh.2.11. * Mat.18.15. Ecclus.19.13. || Or, that thou bear not sin for him.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not avenge, nor beare any grudge against the children of thy people, * but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy selfe: I am the LORD. *Mat.5.43. and 22.39. Rom.13.9. Galat.5.14. Jam.2.8.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes: Thou shalt not let thy cattell gender with a diverse kinde: thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linnen and woollen come upon thee. || Or, abused by any. † Heb. reproched by, or for man.

20 ¶ And whosoever lyeth carnally with a woman that is a bondmaid, betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedome given her, she shall be scourged; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free. || Or, they. † Heb. there shall be a scourging.

21 And he shall bring his trespasse offering unto the LORD, unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, even a ramme for a trespasse offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ramme of the trespasse offering before

before the LORD, for his sinne which he hath done: and the sinne which he hath done, shall be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three yeares shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth yeare all the fruit thereof shall be † holy to praise the LORD withall.

† *Heb.* holines of praises to the LORD.

25 And in the fifth yeare shall ye eate of the fruit thereof, that it may yeeld unto you the increase thereof: I am the LORD your God.

26 ¶ Ye shall not eat any thing with the bloud, neither shall ye use inchantment, nor observe times.

*Chap. 21. 5. 27 * Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou marre the corners of thy beard.

*Deut. 14. 1. 28 Ye shall not * make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I am the LORD.

† *Heb.* profane 29 ¶ Do not † prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredome, and the land become full of wickednesse.

30 ¶ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: I am the LORD.

*Exod. 22. 21. || *Or*, oppresse. ‖ Exod. 23. 9. 33 ¶ And * if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not ‖ vex him.

34 But the stranger that dwelleth with you, shall be as one born amongst you, and thou shalt love him as thy self; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousnesse in judgement, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

*Prov. 11. 1. and 16. 11. and 20. 10. 36 * Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

† *Heb.* stones. 37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: I am the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech. 2 Of him that favoureth such an one. 6 Of going to wizards. 7 Of sanctification. 9 Of him that curseth his parents. 10 Of adultery. 11, 14, 17, 19 Of incest. 13 Of sodomy. 15 Of bestiality. 18 Of uncleanesse. 22 Obedience is required with holinesse. 27 Wizards must be put to death.

*Chap. 18. 21 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth any of his seed unto Molech, he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones. 3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people, because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name. 4 And if the people of the land do any wise hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not; 5 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredome with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

*Chap. 11. 44 and 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16. 7 ¶ * Sanctifie your selves therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the LORD your God.

8 And ye shall keepe my statutes, and do them: I am the LORD which sanctifie you.

*Exod. 21. 17 Prov. 20. 20. Matth. 15. 4. 9 ¶ For † every one that curseth his father or his mother, shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his bloud shall be upon him.

*Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5. 10 ¶ And * the man that committeth adultery with another mans wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adulteresse shall surely be put to death.

*Chap. 18. 8. 11 * And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakednesse: both of them shall be put to death; their bloud shall be upon them.

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their bloud shall be upon them.

*Chap. 18. 22 13 * If a man also lie with mankinde, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their bloud shall be upon them.

14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickednesse: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickednesse among you.

*Chap. 18. 23 15 And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death, their bloud shall be upon them.

*Chap. 18. 9. 17 And if a man shall take his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and see her nakednesse, and she see his nakednesse, it is a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sisters nakednesse, he shall bear his iniquity.

*Chap. 18. 19 † *Heb.* made naked. 18 * And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickenesse, and shall uncover her nakednesse; he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her bloud: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakednesse of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: for he uncovereth his neare kinswoman: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shall lie with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakednesse: they shall bear their sin, they shall die childlesse.

† *Heb.* a separation. 21 And if a man shall take his brothers wife, it is an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakednesse, they shall be childlesse.

*Chap. 18. 26 22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my * statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out.

*Chap. 18. 25. 23 And ye shall not walke in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and * therefore I abhorred them.

*Deut. 9. 5. 24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possesse it, a land that floweth with milke and honey: I am the LORD your God, which have severed you from other people.

*Chap.11.2. Deut.14.4.

25 *Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing, that ‖ creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

‖Or, moveth.

*Vers.7. Chap.19.2. 1 Pet.1.16.

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: *for I the LORD am holy, and have severed you from other people, that ye should be mine.

*Deut.18.11. 1 Sam.28.7.

27 ¶ *A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Of the priests mourning. 6 Of their holinesse. 8 Of their estimation. 7, 13 Of their marriages. 16 The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sonnes of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people.

2 But for his kinne, that is neare unto him, that is, for his mother, and for his father, and for his sonne, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her may he be defiled.

‖Or, being an husband among his people, he shall not defile himselfe for his wife, &c.

4 But ‖ he shall not defile himself, being a chief man among his people, to prophane himself.

*Chap.19.27

5 *They shall not make baldnesse upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not prophane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and the bread of their God they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 They shall not take a wife that is a whore, or prophane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctifie him therefore: for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD which sanctifie you, am holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any priest, if she prophane her self by playing the whore, she prophaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And he that is the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rent his cloathes;

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor prophane the sanctuary of his God: for the crowne of the anointing oyl of his God is upon him: I am the LORD.

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or prophane, or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he prophane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctifie him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations, that hath any blemish, let him not approach to offer the ‖ bread of his God.

‖Or, food.

18 For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach, a blinde man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing *superfluous,

*Chap.22.23.

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,

20 Or crook-backt, or ‖ a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvie, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken:

‖Or, too slender.

21 No man that hath a blemish, of the seed of Aaron the priest, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish, he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the vaile, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he prophane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

24 And Moses told it unto Aaron, and to his sonnes, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The priests in their uncleannesse must abstain from the holy things. 6 How they shall be cleansed. 10 Whoot the priests house may eat of the holy things. 17 The sacrifices must be without blemish. 26 The age of the sacrifice. 29 The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sonnes, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they prophane not my holy name, in those things which they hallow unto me: I am the LORD.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed, among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleannesse upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the LORD.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a †running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be cleane. And whoso toucheth any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him;

*Chap.15.2. †Heb.running of the reins.

5 Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleannesse, whatsoever uncleannesse he hath:

6 The soul which hath touched any such, shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unlesse he wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sunne is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things, because it is his food.

8 That which dyed of it self, or is torn with beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am the LORD.

*Exod.22.31. Ezek.44.31.

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sinne for it, and die therefore, if they prophane it: I the LORD do sanctifie them.

10 There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing.

11 But if the priest buy any soule with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is borne in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

†Heb.with his purchase of his money. †Heb.a man a stranger.

12 If the priests daughter also be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her fathers house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her fathers meat: but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

*Chap.10.14.

13 But if the priests daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her fathers house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her fathers meat: but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly,

tingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give it unto the priest, with the holy thing.

15 And they shall not prophane the holy things of the children of Israel which they offer unto the LORD:

16 Or ‖ suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespasse, when they eate their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

‖ Or, lade themselves with the iniquity of trespasse in their eating.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speake unto Aaron, and to his sonnes, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vowes, and for all his free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering:

19 Ye shall offer at your own will a male without blemish of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 * But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

* Deut. 15. 21. and 17. 1.

21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accomplish his vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or ‖ sheep, it shall be perfect, to be accepted: there shall be no blemish therein.

‖ Or, goates.

22 Blinde, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock, or a ‖ lambe that hath any thing * superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a free-will-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

‖ Or, kid. * Chap. 21. 18

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall you make any offering thereof in your land.

25 Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, and blemishes be in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be seven dayes under the dammе: and from the eighth day and thenceforth, it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And whether it be cow or ‖ ewe, ye shall not kill it * and her young both in one day.

‖ Or, she-goat. * Deut. 22. 6.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer it at your own will.

* Chap. 7. 15.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up, ye shall leave * none of it until the morrow: I am the LORD.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandements, and do them: I am the LORD.

† Chap. 10. 3.

32 Neither shall ye prophane my holy name, but † I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am the LORD which hallow you,

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The feasts of the Lord. 3 The sabbath. 4 The passeover. 9 The sheaf of first-fruits. 15 The feast of Pentecost. 22 Gleanings to be left for the poore. 23 The feast of trumpets. 26 The day of atonement. 33 The feast of tabernacles.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying; 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my feasts.

3 * Six dayes shall worke be done, but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no worke therein: it is the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

* Exod. 20. 9. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14.

4 ¶ These are the feasts of the LORD, even holy convocations which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 * In the fourteenth day of the first moneth at even, is the LORD'S passeover.

* Exod. 12. 18 Num. 28. 16.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same moneth, is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven dayes ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile worke therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven dayes: in the seventh day is an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile worke therein.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖ sheafe of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest:

‖ Or, handfull. Heb. an omer.

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, an he-lamb without blemish of the first yeare, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof shall be two tenth-deales of fine flour mingled with oyl, an offering made by fire unto the LORD for a sweet savour: and the drink-offering thereof shall be of wine, the fourth part of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green eares, until the self-same day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And * ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

* Deut. 16. 9.

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath, shall ye number fifty dayes, and ye shall offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves of two tenth deales: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baken with leaven, they are the first-fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambes without blemish, of the first yeare, and one young bullock and two rammes: they shall be for a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, even an offering made by fire of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats, for a sinne-offering, and two lambes of the first yeare, for a sacrifice of peace-offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits, for a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambes: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the self same day, that it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile worke therein: it shall be a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And * when ye reape the harvest of your land,

* Chap. 19. 9.

land, thou shalt not make cleane riddance of the corners of the field when thou reapest, *neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poore, and to the stranger: I am the LORD your God.

*Deut.24.19.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the *seventh moneth, in the first day of the moneth shall ye have a sabbath, a memoriall of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

*Num.29.1.

25 Ye shall do no servile work therein; but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 *Also on the tenth day of this seventh moneth, there shall be a day of atonement, it shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall afflict your soules, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

*Chap.16.30. Num.29.7.

28 And ye shall doe no work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul it be that doth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It shall be unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your soules: in the ninth day of the moneth at even, from even unto even shall ye †celebrate your sabbath.

†Heb. rest.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, *The fifteenth day of this seventh moneth shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven dayes unto the LORD.

*Num.29.12

35 On the first day shall be an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

36 Seven dayes ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a †solemne assembly, and ye shall do no servile work therein.

*Joh.7.37.

†Heb. day of restraint.

37 These are the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day;

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vowes, and beside all your free-will offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven dayes: on the first day shall be a sabbath, and on the eighth day shall be a sabbath.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the †boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God seven dayes.

†Heb. fruit.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven dayes in the yeare: it shall be a statute for ever in your generations, ye shall celebrate it in the seventh moneth.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven dayes, all that are Israelites born, shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 The oyl for the lamps. 5 The shew-bread. 10 Shelomiths sonne blasphemeth. 13 The law of blasphemie. 17 Of murder. 18 Of damage. 23 The blasphemer is stoned.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oyl-olive, beaten, for the light, †to cause the lamps to burn continually.

†Heb. to cause to ascend.

3 Without the vaile of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: it shall be a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon *the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

*Exod.31.8.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flowre, and bake twelve *cakes thereof: two tenth-deales shall be in one cake.

*Exod.25.30.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rowes, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row, that it may be on the bread for a memoriall, even an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And *it shall be Aarons and his sonnes, and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy unto him, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetuall statute.

*Exod.29.33. Chap.8.31. Mat.12.4.

10 ¶ And the sonne of an Israelitish woman whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this sonne of the Israelitish woman, and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;

11 And the Israelitish womans sonne blasphemed the name of the LORD, and cursed: and they brought him unto Moses (and his mothers name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan)

12 And they *put him in ward, †that the minde of the LORD might be shewen them.

*Num.15.34. †Heb. to expound unto them according to the mouth of the LORD.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp, and let all that heard him, *lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

*Deut.13.9. and 17.7.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God, shall bear his sinne.

16 And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the LORD, shall be put to death.

*Exod.21.12. Deut.19.21.

17 ¶ *And he that †killeth any man, shall surely be put to death.

†Heb. smiteth the life of a man.

18 And he that killeth a beast, shall make it good; †beast for beast.

†Heb. life for life.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as *he hath done, so shall it be done unto him;

*Exod.21.24. Deut.19.21. Mat.5.38.

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth:

as

as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again.

21 And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

*Exod. 12. 49. 22 Ye shall have *one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I am the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed, out of the camp, and stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The sabbath of the seventh yeare. 8 The jubile in the fiftieth yeare. 14 Of oppression. 18 A blessing of obedience. 23 The redemption of land, 29 of houses. 35 Compassion of the poore. 39 The usage of bond-men. 47 The redemption of servants.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land † keepe *a sabbath unto the LORD.

† Heb. rest. *Exod. 23. 10.

3 Six yeares thou shalt sow thy field, and six yeares thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the seventh yeare shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of it owne accord of thy harvest, thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undressed: for it is a yeare of rest unto the land.

† Heb. of thy separation.

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for the stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattell, and for the beasts that are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of yeares unto thee, seven times seven yeares, and the space of the seven sabbaths of yeares shall be unto thee fourty and nine yeares.

† Heb. loud of sound.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet † of the jubile to sound, on the tenth day of the seventh moneth, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth yeare, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you, and ye shall return every man unto his possession, & ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile shall that fiftieth yeare be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of it selfe in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it is the jubile, it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 In the yeare of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest ought of thy neighbours hand, ye shall not oppresse one another:

15 According to the number of yeares after the jubile, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according unto the number of yeares of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of yeares thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewnesse of yeares thou shalt diminish the price of it: for according to the number of the yeares of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppresse one another, but thou shalt feare thy God: for I am the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgements, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yeeld her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh yeare? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixt yeare, and it shall bring forth fruit for three yeares.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth yeare, and eat yet of old fruit, untill the ninth yeare; untill her fruits come in, ye shall eat of the old store.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold ‖ † for ever: for the land is mine, for ye are strangers and sojourners with me.

‖ Or, to be quite cut off. † Heb. for cutting off.

24 And in all the land of your possession, ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poore, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kinne come to redeeme it, then shall he redeeme that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himselfe be able to redeeme it:

† Heb. his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.

27 Then let him count the yeares of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it, that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, untill the yeare of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeeme it within a whole yeare after it is sold; within a full yeare may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full yeare, then the house that is in the walled city, shall be established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no walls round about them, shall be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

† Heb. redemption belongeth unto it.

32 Notwithstanding, the cities of the Levites, and the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if ‖ a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession shall go out in the yeare of jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.

‖ Or, one of the Levites redeem him,

34 But the field of the lands of their cities may not be sold, for it is their perpetuall possession.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poore, and † fallen in decay with thee, then thou shalt † relieve him: yea though he be a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

† Heb. his hand faileth. † Heb. strengthen.

36 * Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but feare thy God, that thy brother may live with thee.

*Exod. 22. 25. Deut. 23. 19. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8. and 22. 12.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

*Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.

38 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.

† Heb. give thy sister with him with the service, &c.

39 ¶ And *if thy brother that dwelleth by thee be waxen poore, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not † compell him to serve as a bond-servant:

40 But as an hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, and shall serve thee unto the yeare of jubile.

41 And then shall he depart from thee, both he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold † as bond-men.

† *Heb.* with the sale of a bond-man.

43 * Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour, but shalt feare thy God.

44 Both thy bond-men and thy bond-maids, which thou shalt have, shall be of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

* *Ephes.* 6. 9. *Colos.* 4. 1.

45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you; of them shall ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit them, for a possession, † they shall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

‡ *Heb.* ye shall serve your selves with them.

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother that dwelleth by him wax poore, and sell himselfe unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the strangers family:

† *Heb.* his hand obtain, &c.

48 After that he is sold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles sonne may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kinne unto him, of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himselfe.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the yeare that he was sold to him, unto the yeare of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of yeares, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If there be yet many yeares behinde; according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few yeares unto the yeare of jubile, then he shall count with him, and according unto his yeares shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 And as a yearely hired servant shall he be with him: and the other shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

‖ *Or*, by these *meanes.*

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in these yeares, then he shall go out in the yeare of jubile, both he, and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Israel are servants, they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt; I am the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Of idolatry. 2 Religiousnesse. 3 A blessing to them that keep the commandements. 14 A curse to those that break them. 40 God promiseth to remember them that repent.

* *Exod.* 20. 4. *Deut.* 5. 8. and 16. 22. *Psal.* 97. 7. ‖ *Or*, pillar. ‖ *Or*, figured stone. † *Heb* a stone of picture. * *Chap.* 19. 30

YE shall make you * no idols nor graven image, neither reare you up a ‖ standing image, neither shall ye set up any ‖ † image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am the LORD your God.

2 * Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.

3 ¶ * If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them; * *Deut.* 28. 1.

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yeeld her increase, and the trees of the field shall yeeld their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and * dwell in your land safely. * *Job* 11. 18.

6 And I will give peace in the land, * and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will † rid evill beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land. * *Job* 11. 19. † *Heb.* cause to cease.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And * five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword. * *Josh.* 23. 10.

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitfull, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

11 * And I will set my tabernacle amongst you: and my soule shall not abhorre you. *Ezek. 37. 26.

12 * And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people. * 2. *Cor.* 6. 16.

13 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ * But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments; *Deut. 28. 15. *Lamen.* 2. 17. *Malac.* 2. 2.

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soule abhorre my judgements, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye breake my covenant:

16 I also will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terrour, consumption, and the burning-ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. † *Heb.* upon you.

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reigne over you, and * ye shall flee when none pursueth you. * *Prov.* 28. 1.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sinnes.

19 And I will break the pride of your power, and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brasse:

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yeeld her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yeeld their fruits.

21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, & will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you, according to your sinnes. ‖ *Or*, at all adventures with me, *and so ver.* 24.

22 I will also send wilde beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattell, and make you few in number, and your high-wayes shall be desolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by these things, but will walk contrary unto me:

24 * Then will I also walk contrary unto you, & will punish you yet seven times for your sinnes. * 2. *Sam.* 22. 27.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrell of my covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy. *Psal.* 18. 26.

26 And when I have broken the staffe of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by

by weight: and ye shall eat and not be satisfied.
27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;
28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sinnes.
*Deut. 28. 53. 29 *And ye shall eat the flesh of your sonnes, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.
30 And I will destroy your high places, and *2. Chro. 34. 7 *cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhorre you.
31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.
32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, shall be astonished at it.
33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.
34 Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in your enemies land; even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.
35 As long as it lieth desolate, it shall rest: because it did not rest in your sabbaths when ye dwelt upon it.
36 And upon them that are left alive of you, I will send a faintnes into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a † shaken leaf shall chase them, and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword: and they shall fall when none pursueth. † Heb. driven.
37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.
38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.
39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.
40 If they shall confesse their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespasse which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me,
41 And that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:
42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.
43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgements, and because their soule abhorred my statutes.
44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, *I will not cast them away, *Deut. 4. 31. Rom. 11. 26. neither will I abhorre them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I am the LORD their God.
45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestours, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am the LORD.
46 These are the statutes, and judgements, and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lords. 2 The estimation of the person. 9 of a beast given by vow. 14 Of an house. 16 Of a field, and the redemption thereof. 28 No devoted thing may be redeemed. 32 The tithe may not be changed.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons shall be for the LORD, by thy estimation.
3 And thy estimation shall be, of the male from twenty yeares old, even unto sixty yeares old; even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.
4 And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.
5 And if it be from five yeares old, even unto twenty yeares old; then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.
6 And if it be from a moneth old, even unto five yeares old; then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver.
7 And if it be from sixty yeares old and above; if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.
8 But if he be poorer then thy estimation; then he shall present himselfe before the priest, and the priest shall value him: according to his ability that vowed, shall the priest value him.
9 And if it be a beast whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD; all that any man giveth of such unto the LORD, shall be holy.
10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast; then it, and the exchange thereof shall be holy.
11 And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:
12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valuest it who art the priest, so shall it be. † Heb. according to thy estimation, O priest, &c.
13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall adde a fift part thereof unto thy estimation.
14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctifie his house to be holy unto the LORD; then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.
15 And if he that sanctified it, will redeem his house; then he shall adde the fift part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.
16 And if a man shall sanctifie unto the LORD some part of a field of his possession; then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: ‖ an homer of barly seed shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver. ‖ Or, the land of an homer, &c.
17 If he sanctifie his field from the yeare of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.
18 But if he sanctifie his field after the jubile; then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the yeares that remain, even unto the yeare of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.
19 And if he that sanctified the field, will in any wise redeem it; then he shall adde the fift part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.
20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man; it shall not be redeemed any more.
21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile,

shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the possession thereof shall be the priests.

22 And if a man sanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession;

23 Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, even unto the yeare of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the yeare of the jubile, the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land did belong.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: * twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

*Exod.30.13. Num.3.47. Ezek.45.12.

26 ¶ Onely the † firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORDS firstling, no man shall sanctifie it, whether it be ox, or sheep: it is the LORDS.

†Heb. first-born, &c.

27 And if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem it according to thine estimation, and shall adde a fifth part of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shal be sold according to thy estimation.

28 * Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man shall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, both of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy unto the LORD. *Josh.6.19.

29 None devoted which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed: but shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORDS: it is holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shalll adde thereto the fifth part thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, even of whatsoever passeth under the rod; the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 These are the commandements which the LORD commanded Moses, for the children of Israel, in mount Sinai.

¶ THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, called NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

1 God commandeth Moses to number the people. 5 The princes of the tribes. 17 The number of every tribe. 47 The Levites are exempted for the service of the Lord.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wildernesse of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second moneth, in the second yeare, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

*Exod.30.12. 2 * Take ye the summe of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, every male by their poll;

3 From twenty yeares old and upward, all that are able to go forth to warre in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

5 ¶ And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: Of the tribe of Reuben; Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the sonne of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the sonne of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim, Elishama the sonne of Ammihud: of Manasseh, Gamaliel the sonne of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the sonne of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher; Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the sonne of Enan.

16 These were the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men, which are expressed by their names,

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second moneth, and they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeares old and upward by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbred them in the wildernesse of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Israels eldest sonne, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty yeares old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre;

21 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Reuben, were fourty and six thousand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty yeares old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre;

23 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeares old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre;

25 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Gad, were fourty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeares old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre;

27 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Judah, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names,

from

from twenty yeares old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre;

29 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty and foure thousand and foure hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeares old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre;

31 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty and seven thousand and foure hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, namely, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeares old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre;

33 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Ephraim, were fourty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeares old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre;

35 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeares old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre;

37 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty and five thousand and foure hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeares old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre;

39 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeares old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre;

41 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Asher, were fourty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, [illegible] their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty yeares old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre;

43 Those that were numbred of them, even of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty and three thousand and foure hundred.

44 These are those that were numbred, which Moses and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Israel, being twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty yeares old and upward, all that were able to go forth to warre in Israel;

46 Even all they that were numbred were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 But the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the summe of them among the children of Israel:

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimonie, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that belong to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimonie, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimonie.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAP. II.

1 The order of the tribes in their rents.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensigne of their fathers house: † farre off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

† Heb. over against.

3 And on the east side toward the rising of the sunne, shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahshon the sonne of Aminadab shall be captaine of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him, shall be the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the sonne of Zuar shall be captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, were fifty and foure thousand and foure hundred.

7 Then the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the sonne of Helon shall be captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and foure hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, were an hundred thousand and fourescore thousand and six thousand and foure hundred, throughout their armies. These shall first set forth.

10 ¶ On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captaine of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, were fourty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him, shall be the tribe of Simeon: and the captaine of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sonnes of Gad, shall be Eliasaph the sonne of Reuel.

15 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were fourty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, were an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and foure hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midst of the camps: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west-side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the sonnes of Ephraim, shall be Elishama the sonne of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were fourty thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him shall be the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh, shall be Gamaliel the sonne of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin, and the captain of the sonnes of Benjamin, shall be Abidan the sonne of Gideoni.

23 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were thirty and five thousand and foure hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, were an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan, shall be on the north-side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan, shall be Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him, shall be the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher, shall be Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were fourty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, shall be Ahira the sonne of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, were fifty and three thousand and foure hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, were an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred: they shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These are those which were numbred of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbred of the camps throughout their hosts, were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbred among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

1 The sonnes of Aaron. 5 The Levites are given to the priests, for the service of the tabernacle. 11 in stead of the first-born. 14 The Levites are numbred by their families. 21 The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites, 27 of the Kohathites, 33 of the Merarites. 38 The place and charge of Moses and Aaron. 40 The first-born are redeemed by the Levites. 44 The overplus are redeemed.

THese also are the generations of Aaron and Moses, in the day that the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these are the names of the sonnes of Aaron: Nadab the * first-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. *Exod. 6. 23.

3 These are the names of the sonnes of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, † whom he consecrated to minister in the priests office. †*Heb.* whose hand he filled.

4 * And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministred in the priests office, in the sight of Aaron their father. *Levit. 10. 1. Chap. 26. 61. 1. Chro. 24. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi neare, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sonnes: they are wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sonnes, and they shall wait on their priests office: and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel, in stead of all the first-born that openeth the matrice among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine,

13 Because all the first-born are mine; * for on the day that I smote all the first-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the first-born in Israel, both man and beast, mine they shall be: I am the LORD. *Exod. 13. 2. Levit. 27. 26. Chap. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a moneth old and upward, shalt thou number them.

16 And Moses numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded. †*Heb.* mouth.

17 * And these were the sonnes of Levi, by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. *Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16.

18 And these are the names of the sonnes of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimei. Chap. 26. 57. 1. Chron. 6. 1.

19 And the sonnes of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the sonnes of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi: these are the families of the Levites, according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these are the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those

22 Those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, even those that were numbred of them, were seven thousand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behinde the tabernacle west-ward.

24 And the chiefe of the house of the father of the Gershonites, shall be Eliasaph the sonne of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sonnes of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall be the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation:

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the doore of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ And of Kohath was the family of the Amiranites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a moneth old and upward, were eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sonnes of Kohath, shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites, shall be Elizaphan the sonne of Uzziel.

31 And their charge shall be the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the priest, shall be chief over the chiefe of the Levites, and have the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males from a moneth old and upward, were six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari, was Zuriel the sonne of Abihail: these shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle north-ward.

36 And † under the custodie and charge of the sonnes of Merari, shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the barres thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

† Heb. the office of the charge.

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pinnes, and their cords.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, even before the tabernacle of the congregation east-ward, shall be Moses and Aaron, and his sonnes, keeping the charge of the sanctuarie, for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

39 All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbred, at the commandement of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a moneth old and upward, were twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel from a moneth old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I am the LORD) in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel; and the cattell of the Levites, in stead of all the firstlings among the cattell of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a moneth old and upward, of those that were numbred of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattell of the Levites in stead of their cattell, and the Levites shall be mine: I am the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen, of the first-born of the children of Israel, which are more then the Levites;

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels a piece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them: * the shekel is twenty gerahs.

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odde number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sonnes.

49 And Moses took the redemption money, of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five shekels, after the shekell of the sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron, and to his sonnes, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

*Exod.30.13. Levit.27.25. Chap.18.16. Ezek.45.12.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The age and time of the Levites service. 4 The carriage of the Kohathites, when the priests have taken down the tabernacle. 16 The charge of Eleazar. 17 The office of the priests. 21 The carriage of the Gershonites. 29 The carriage of the Merarites. 34 The number of the Kohathites, 38 of the Gershonites, 42 and of the Merarites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the summe of the sonnes of Kohath from among the sonnes of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers;

3 From thirty yeares old and upward, even untill fifty yeares old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This shall be the service of the sonnes of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, about the most holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come and his sonnes, and they shall take down the covering vaile, and cover the ark of testimonie with it:

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers skinnes, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

7 And upon the * table of shew-bread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover withall: and the continuall bread shall be thereon.

*Exod.25.30.

‖ Or, poure out withall.

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers skinnes, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the

*Exod.25.31. * Exod.25. 37,38. the * candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffe dishes, and all the oyle vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it.

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers skinnes, and shall put it upon a barre.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skinnes, and shall put to the staves thereof.

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministrie, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skinnes, and shall put them on a barre.

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, even the censers, the flesh hookes, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons, all the vessells of the altar, and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers skinnes, and put to the staves of it.

‖ Or, bowls.

15 And when Aaron and his sonnes have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sonnes of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sonnes of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest, pertaineth the oyl for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat offering, and the * anointing oyl, and the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

*Exod.30.34. *Exod.30.23.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sonnes shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service, and to his burden.

20 But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the summe of the sonnes of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers by their families.

23 From thirty yeares old and upward, untill fifty yeares old shalt thou number them; all that † Heb to warre the warfare. enter in to performe the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

24 This is the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for ‖ burdens.

‖ Or, carriage.

25 And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers skins that is above upon it, and the hanging for the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the doore of the gate of the court which is by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them, so shall they serve.

† Heb. mouth.

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his sonnes, shall be all the service of the sonnes of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service; and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This is the service of the families of the sonnes of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the sonne of Aaron the priest.

29 ¶ As for the sonnes of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers.

30 From thirty yeares old and upward, even unto fifty yeares old shalt thou number them, every one that entreth into the † service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation. † Heb. warfare

31 And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; * the boards of the tabernacle, and the barres thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof, *Exod.26.15.

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pinnes, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service; and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This is the service of the families of the sonnes of Merari, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the sonne of Aaron the priest.

34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron and the chiefe of the congregation numbred the sonnes of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35 From thirty yeares old and upward, even unto fifty yeares old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

36 And those that were numbred of them by their families, were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These were they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandement of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbred of the sonnes of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers;

39 From thirty yeares old and upward, even unto fifty yeares old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even those that were numbred of them throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These are they that were numbred of the families of the sonnes of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandement of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbred of the families of the sonnes of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers;

43 From thirty yeares old and upward, even unto fifty yeares old, every one that entreth in to the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even those that were numbred of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These be those that were numbred of the families of the sonnes of Merari whom Moses and Aaron numbred according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chiefe of Israel numbred after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 From

47 From thirty yeares old and upward, even unto fifty yeares old every one that came to do the service of the ministery, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation.

48 Even those that were numbred of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourescore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD, they were numbred by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. V.

1 The unclean are removed out of the camp. 5 Restitution is to be made in trespasses. 11 The triall of jealousie.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every * leper, and every one that hath an * issue, and whosoever is defiled by the * dead.

* Lev. 13. 3.
* Lev. 15. 2.
* Lev. 21. 1.

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them, that they defile not their camps in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

* Lev. 6. 3.

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, * When a man or woman shall commit any sinne that men commit, to do a trespasse against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 Then they shall confesse their sinne, which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespasse * with the principall thereof, and adde unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed.

* Lev. 6. 5.

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespasse unto, let the trespasse be recompensed unto the LORD, even to the priest; beside the ramme of the atonement, wherewith an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every ‖ offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

‖ Or, heave-offering.

10 And every mans hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

* Lev. 10. 12.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any mans wife go aside, and commit a trespasse against him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be no witnesse against her, neither she be taken with the manner;

14 And the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth part of an ephah of barley meale; he shall powre no oyle upon it, nor put frankincense thereon: for it is an offering of jealousie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her neare, and set her before the LORD.

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessell, and of the dust that is in the floore of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put it into the water.

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorials in her hands, which is the jealousie offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse.

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness † with another in stead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

‖ Or, being in the power of thy husband.

† Heb. under thy husband.

20 But if thou hast gone aside to another in stead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man hath lien with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to swell;

† Heb. fall.

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a booke, and he shall blot them out with the bitter water.

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousie offering out of the womans hand, and shall wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the priest shall take an handfull of the offering, even the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to passe, that if she be defiled, and have done trespasse against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside to another in stead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law:

31 Then shall the man be guiltlesse from iniquitie, and this woman shall bear her iniquitie.

CHAP. VI.

1 The law of the Nazarites. 22 The forme of blessing the people.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall ‖ separate themselves to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate themselves unto the LORD:

‖ Or, make themselves Nazarites.

3 He shall separate himself from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vineger of wine, or vineger of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes or dried.

‖ Or, Nazaritеship.

4 All the dayes of his ‖ separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

† Heb. vine of the wine.

5 All

5 All the dayes of the vow of his ſeparation, there ſhall no * raſour come upon his head: vntill the dayes be fulfilled in the which he ſeparateth himſelfe vnto the LORD, he ſhall be holy; and ſhall let the locks of the haire of his head grow.

* Judg.13.5. 1.Sam.1.11.

6 All the dayes that he ſeparateth himſelfe vnto the LORD, he ſhall come at no dead body.

7 He ſhall not make himſelfe vnclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his ſiſter, when they die: becauſe the † conſecration of his God is vpon his head.

†Heb. ſeparation.

8 All the dayes of his ſeparation he is holy vnto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very ſuddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his conſecration; then he ſhall ſhaue his head in the day of his cleanſing, on the ſeuenth day ſhall he ſhaue it.

10 And on the eighth day he ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the prieſt, to the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

11 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one for a ſinne-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he ſinned by the dead, and ſhall hallow his head that ſame day.

12 And he ſhall conſecrate vnto the LORD the dayes of his ſeparation, and ſhall bring a lambe of the firſt yeare for a treſpaſſe-offering: but the dayes that were before ſhall † be loſt, becauſe his ſeparation was defiled.

†Heb. fall.

13 ¶ And this is the law of the Nazarite: When the dayes of his ſeparation are fulfilled, he ſhall be brought vnto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he ſhall offer his offering vnto the LORD, one he-lambe of the firſt yeare without blemiſh, for a burnt-offering, and one ewe-lambe of the firſt yeare without blemiſh, for a ſinne-offering, and one ramme without blemiſh, for peace-offerings,

15 And a backet of vnleauened bread, cakes of fine floure mingled with oyle, and wafers of vnleauened bread anointed with oyle, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring them before the LORD, and ſhall offer his ſinne-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he ſhall offer the ramme for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings vnto the LORD, with the backet of vnleauened bread: the prieſt ſhall offer alſo his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 * And the Nazarite ſhall ſhaue the head of his ſeparation, at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation; and ſhall take the haire of the head of his ſeparation, and put it in the fire which is vnder the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings.

*Acts 21.24.

19 And the prieſt ſhall take the ſodden ſhoulder of the ramme, and one vnleauened cake out of the backet, and one vnleauened wafer; and ſhall put them vpon the hands of the Nazarite, after the haire of his ſeparation is ſhaven.

20 And the prieſt ſhall waue them * for a waue-offering before the LORD: this is holy for the prieſt, with the waue-breaſt, and heaue-ſhoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may drink wine.

*Exod.29.27.

21 This is the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, and of his offering vnto the LORD for his ſeparation, beſides that that his hand ſhall get: according to the vow which he vowed, ſo he muſt do after the law of his ſeparation.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak vnto Aaron and vnto his ſonnes, ſaying, On this wiſe ye ſhall bleſſe the children of Iſrael, ſaying vnto them,

24 The LORD bleſſe thee, and keep thee:

25 The LORD make his face ſhine vpon thee, and be gracious vnto thee:

26 The LORD lift vp his countenance vpon thee, and giue thee peace.

27 And they ſhall put my name vpon the children of Iſrael, and I will bleſſe them.

CHAP. VII.

1 The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle, 10 Their ſeuerall offerings at the dedication of the altar. 89 God ſpeaketh to Moſes from the mercy-ſeat.

AND it came to paſſe on the day that Moſes had fully * ſet vp the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and ſanctified it, and all the inſtruments thereof, both the altar and all the veſſels thereof, and had anointed them, and ſanctified them;

*Exod.40.17.

2 That the princes of Iſrael, heads of the houſe of their fathers, (who were the princes of the tribes, † and were ouer them that were numbred) offered:

†Heb. who ſtood.

3 And brought their offering before the LORD, ſixe couered wagons, and twelue oxen: a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an oxe: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 ¶ And the LORD ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

5 Take it of them, that they may be to do the ſeruice of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou ſhalt giue them vnto the Leuites, to euery man according to his ſeruice.

6 And Moſes took the wagons and the oxen, and gaue them vnto the Leuites.

7 Two wagons and foure oxen he gaue vnto the ſonnes of Gerſhon, according to their ſeruice.

8 And foure wagons and eight oxen he gaue vnto the ſonnes of Merari, according vnto their ſeruice, vnder the hand of Ithamar the ſonne of Aaron the prieſt.

9 But vnto the ſonnes of Kohath he gaue none: becauſe the ſeruice of the ſanctuary belonging vnto them, was that they ſhould beare vpon their ſhoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar, in the day that it was anointed, euen the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD ſaid vnto Moſes, They ſhall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the firſt day, was Nahſhon the ſonne of Amminadab, of the tribe of Iudah.

13 And his offering was one ſilver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty ſhekels, one ſilver bowle of ſeuenty ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuarie, both of them were full of fine floure mingled with oyle for a * meat-offering:

*Levit.2.1.

14 One ſpoon of ten ſhekels of gold, full of incenſe:

15 One young bullock, one ramme, one lambe of the firſt yeare, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats, for a * ſinne-offering:

17 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five he-goats, five lambes of the firſt yeare. This was the offering of Nahſhon the ſonne of Amminadab.

*Levit.4.23.

18 ¶ On the ſecond day Nethaneel the ſonne of Zuar, prince of Iſſachar, did offer.

19 He offered for his offering one ſilver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty ſhekels, one ſilver bowle of ſeuentie ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine floure mingled with oyle for a meat-offering:

20 One ſpoon of gold of ten ſhekels, full of incenſe:

21 One

21 One young bullock, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeare, for a burnt-offering:
22 One kid of the goats, for a sinne-offering:
23 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five he-goats, five lambes of the first yeare. This was the offering of Nethaneel the sonne of Zuar.
24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the sonne of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, did offer.
25 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowle of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyle, for a meat-offering:
26 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
27 One young bullock, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeare, for a burnt-offering:
28 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:
29 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five he-goats, five lambes of the first yeare. This was the offering of Eliab the sonne of Helon.
30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the sonne of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, did offer.
31 His offering was one silver charger, of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowle of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuarie, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyle, for a meat offering:
32 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
33 One young bullock, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeare, for a burnt-offering:
34 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:
35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five he-goats, five lambes of the first yeare. This was the offering of Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.
36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, did offer.
37 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowle of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuarie, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyle, for a meat-offering:
38 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
39 One young bullock, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeare, for a burnt-offering:
40 One kid of the goats, for a sinne-offering:
41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five he-goats, five lambes of the first yeare. This was the offering of Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.
42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, offered.
43 His offering was one silver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver bowle of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyle, for a meat-offering:
44 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
45 One young bullock, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeare, for a burnt-offering:
46 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:
47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five he-goats, five lambes of the first yeare. This was the offering of Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel.
48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the sonne of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, offered.
49 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowle of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyle, for a meat-offering:
50 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
51 One young bullock, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeare, for a burnt-offering:
52 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:
53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five he-goats, five lambes of the first yeare. This was the offering of Elishama the sonne of Ammihud.
54 ¶ On the eighth day offered Gamaliel the sonne of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh.
55 His offering was one silver charger of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowle of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyle, for a meat-offering:
56 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
57 One young bullock, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeare, for a burnt-offering:
58 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:
59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five he-goats, five lambs of the first yeare. This was the offering of Gamaliel the sonne of Pedahzur.
60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the sonne of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, offered.
61 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, a silver bowle of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyle, for a meat-offering:
62 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
63 One young bullock, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeare, for a burnt-offering:
64 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:
65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five he-goats, five lambes of the first yeare. This was the offering of Abidan the sonne of Gideoni.
66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, offered.
67 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowle of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyle, for a meat-offering:
68 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
69 One young bullock, one ramme, one lambe of the first yeare, for a burnt-offering:
70 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:
71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five he-goats, five lambes of the first yeare. This was the offering of Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai.
72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the sonne of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, offered.
73 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowle of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyle, for a meat-offering:
74 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:

75 One

75 One young bullock, one rammes, one lambe of the first yeare, for a burnt-offering:
76 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:
77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five he-goats, five lambes of the first yeare. This was the offering of Ahira the sonne of Enan.
78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the sonne of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, offered,
79 His offering was one siluer charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one siluer bowle of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flloure mingled with oyle, for a meat-offering:
80 One golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense:
81 One young bullock, one rammes, one lambe of the first yeare, for a burnt-offering:
82 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering:
83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rammes, five he-goats, five lambes of the first yeare. This was the offering of Ahira the sonne of Enan.
84 This was the dedication of the altar, (in the day when it was anointed) by the princes of Israel; twelve chargers of siluer, twelve siluer bowls, twelve spoons of gold:
85 Each charger of siluer weighing an hundred and thirty shekels, each bowle seventy: all the siluer vessels weighed two thousand and foure hundred shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary:
86 The golden spoons were twelve, full of incense, weighing ten shekels a piece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons was an hundred and twenty shekels.
87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering were twelve bullocks, the rammes twelve, the lambes of the first yeare twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sinne-offering twelve.
88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, were twenty and foure bullocks, the rammes threescore, the he-goates sixtie, the lambes of the first yeare threescore. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.
89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with ‖ him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercie-seat that was upon the Ark of testimonie, from betweene the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

‖ *That is*, God.

CHAP. VIII.

a How the lamps are to be lighted. 5 The consecration of the Levites. 23 The age and time of their service.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou *lightest the lampes, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.
3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof, over against the candlestick; as the LORD commanded Moses.
4 *And this worke of the candlestick was of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, was * beaten worke, according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.
5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.
7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and † let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean.
8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, even fine flloure mingled with oyle, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sinne-offering.
9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:
10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:
11 And Aaron shall † offer the Levites before the LORD for an offering of the children of Israel, that † they may execute the service of the LORD.
12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one for a sinne-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.
13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sonnes, and offer them for an offering unto the LORD.
14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be * mine.
15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering.
16 For they are wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; in stead of such as open every wombe, even in stead of the first-borne of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.
17 For all the first-borne of the children of Israel are mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote every first-borne in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for my selfe.
18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first-borne of the children of Israel.
19 And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron, and to his sonnes, from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.
20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did unto the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.
21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD, and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.
22 And after that went the Levites in, to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sonnes: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.
23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
24 This is it that belongeth unto the Levites: from twenty and five yeares old and upward, they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:
25 And from the age of fifty yeares they shall † cease waiting upon the service thereof, and shall serve no more,
26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAP.

*Exod. 25. 37. and 40. 25.

*Exod. 25. 31.

*Exod. 25. 18.

† *Heb.* let them cause a rasour to passe over, &c.

† *Heb.* wave
† *Heb.* wave-offering.
† *Heb.* they may be to execute, &c.

* Chap. 3. 45.

* Chap. 3. 13. Exod. 13. 2. Luk. 2. 23.

† *Heb.* given.

† *Heb.* to warre the warfare of, &c.
† *Heb.* return from the warfare of the service.

CHAP. IX.

1 The passeover is commanded again. 6 A second passeover allowed for them that were unclean or absent. 15 The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Israelites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first moneth of the second yeare, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep *the passeover at his appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this moneth † at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof shall ye keep it.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passeover.

5 And they kept the passeover on the fourteenth day of the first moneth at even, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passeover on that day: and they came before Moses, and before Aaron on that day.

7 And those men said unto him, We are defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a journey afarre off, yet he shall keep the passeover unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the second moneth at even they shall keep it, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, *nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passeover they shall keep it.

13 But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passeover, even the same soul shall be cut off from his people, because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season: that man shall bear his sinne.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passeover unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the passeover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: *ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was borne in the land.

15 ¶ And *on the day that the tabernacle was reared up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, namely, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: *as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they rested in the tents.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And so it was when the cloud was a few dayes upon the tabernacle: according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And so it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and that the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether it was by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or whether it were two dayes, or a moneth, or a yeare that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel *abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 The use of the silver trumpets. 11 The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran. 14 The order of their march. 29 Hobab is intreated by Moses not to leave them. 33 The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of an whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee, at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow but with one trumpet, then the princes, which are heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east-parts shall go forward.

6 When you blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie on the south-side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, you shall blow, but you shall not sound an alarm.

8 And the sonnes of Aaron the priests shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to warre in your land against the enemie that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembred before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladnesse, and in your solemne dayes, and in the beginnings of your moneths, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to passe on the twentieth day of the second moneth, in the second yeare, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai: and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

13 And they first took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ *In the first place went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host was *Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab.

15 And

† Exod. 12. 1. &c. Levit. 23. 5. Chap. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 2.

† Heb. between the two evenings.

* Exod. 12. 46 Iohn 19. 36.

* Exod. 12. 49

* Exod. 40. 34

* 1 Cor. 10. 1.

† Heb. prolonged.

† Heb. was.

* Exod. 40. 36, 37.

* Chap. 2. 3.

* Chap. 1. 7.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethaneel the sonne of Zuar.
16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, was Eliab the sonne of Helon.
17 And the tabernacle was taken down, and the sonnes of Gershon and the sonnes of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.
18 ¶ And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies; and over his host was Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.
19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon, was Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai.
20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad, was Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel.
21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the *sanctuary; and ‖ the other did set up the tabernacle against they came.
22 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elishama the sonne of Ammihud.
23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh, was Gamaliel the sonne of Pedazur.
24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, was Abidan the sonne of Gideoni.
25 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, which was the rere-ward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host was Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai.
26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher, was Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.
27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, was Ahira the sonne of Enan.
28 † Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel, according to their armies, when they set forward.
29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab, the sonne of Raguel the Midianite, Moses father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.
30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.
31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us in stead of eyes.
32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.
33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three dayes journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three dayes journey, to search out a resting place for them.
34 And the cloud of the LORD was upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.
35 And it came to passe when the ark set forward, that Moses said, *Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered, and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.
36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thousands of Israel.

Chap. 4. 4. ‖ That is, the Gershonites and the Merarites. See verse 17.
† Heb. these.
*Psal. 68. 1, 2.
† Heb. ten thousand thousands.

CHAP. XI.

1 The burning at Taberah quenched by Moses prayer. 4 The people lust for flesh, and loath manna. 10 Moses complaineth of his charge. 16 God divideth his burden unto seventy elders. 31 Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.

AND when the people ‖ complained, † it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard it; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt *among them, and consumed them that were in the uttermost parts of the camp.
2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.
3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.
4 ¶ And the *mixt multitude that was among them † fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also † wept again, and said, *Who shall give us flesh to eat?
5 We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely, the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:
6 But now our soul is dried away; there is nothing at all, besides this manna, before our eyes.
7 And *the manna was as coriander-seed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of bdellium:
8 And the people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oyl.
9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.
10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.
11 And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?
12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carrie them in thy bosome, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?
13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh that we may eat.
14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me.
15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.
16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventie men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.
17 And I will come downe, and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thy self alone.
18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctifie your selves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the eares of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.
19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two dayes, nor five dayes, neither ten dayes, nor twentie dayes;
20 But even a † whole moneth, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have rejected the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?
21 And Moses said, The people among whom I am are six hundred thousand foot-men; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole moneth.
22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them,

*Psal. 78. 21.
† Heb. sunk. ‖ That is, A burning.
* As Exod. 12. 38.
† Heb. lusted a lust.
† Heb. returned and wept
* 1 Cor. 10. 6.
* Exod. 16. 14. 31.
† Heb. eye of it as the eye of.
† Heb. moneth of dayes.

them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

* Isa. 50. 2. and 59. 1.

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, * Is the LORDS hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to passe unto thee, or not.

24 ¶ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to passe that when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two of the men in the camp; the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them (and they were of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle) and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesie in the camp.

28 And Joshua the sonne of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the LORDS people were prophets, and that the LORD would put his spirit upon them!

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

*Exod. 16. 13 Psal. 78. 26. †Heb. as it were the way of a day.

31 ¶ And there went forth a * winde from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, † as it were a dayes journey on this side, and as it were a dayes journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least, gathered ten homers: and they spred them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

* Psal. 78. 30, 31.

33 And while the * flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

‖ That is, The graves of lust.

34 And he called the name of that place, ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

†Heb. they were in, &c.

35 And the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, unto Hazeroth; and † abode at Hazeroth.

CHAP. XII.

1 God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron. 10 Miriams leprosie is healed at the prayer of Moses. 14 God commandeth her to be shut out of the host.

‖ Or, Cushite. †Heb. taken.

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because of the ‖ Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD heard it.

*Ecclus. 45. 4.

3 (Now the man Moses was very meek above all the men which were upon the face of the earth.)

4 And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Heare now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make my self known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.

7 My servant Moses is not so, * who is faithfull in all mine house.

* Heb. 3. 2.

8 With him will I speak * mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

* Exod. 33. 11

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, and behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, she was leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sinne upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, & wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mothers wombe.

13 And Moses cryed unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven dayes? let her be * shut out from the camp seven dayes, and after that let her be received in again.

* Levit. 13. 46

15 And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven dayes: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in again.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The names of the men who were sent to search the land. 17 Their instructions. 21 Their acts. 26 Their relation.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men were heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these were their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the sonne of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the sonne of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the sonne of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the sonne of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the sonne of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the sonne of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, namely, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the sonne of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the sonne of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the sonne of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nabbi the sonne of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the sonne of Machi.

16 These are the names of the men which

Moses sent to spie out the land: and Moses called Oshea the sonne of Nun, Jehoshuah.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spie out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this way south-ward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land what it is, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or bad; and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land is, whether it be fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. (Now the time was the time of the first ripe grapes.)

21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land, from the wilderness of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak were. (Now Hebron was built seven yeares before Zoan in Egypt.)

*Deut. 1. 24. ‖Or, valley.

23 *And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staffe; and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

‖Or, valley. ‖That is, a cluster of grapes.

24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after fourty dayes.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it.

*Exod. 33. 3.

28 Nevertheless, the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, and very great: and moreover, we saw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once and possesse it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 But the men that went up with him, said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger then we.

32 And they brought up an evill report of the land which they had searched, unto the children of Israel, saying, The land through which we have gone to search it, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it, are ‡ men of a great stature.

‡Heb. men of statures.

33 And there we saw the giants, the sonnes of Anak, which come of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grashoppers, and so we were in their sight.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The people murmure at the newes. 6 Joshua and Caleb labour to still them. 11 God threatneth them. 13 Moses perswadeth God, and obtaineth pardon. 26 The murmurers are deprived of entering into the land. 36 The men who raised the evill report, die by a plague. 40 The people that would invade the land against the will of God, are smitten.

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wildernesse.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And Joshua the sonne of Nun, and Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh, which were of them that searched the land, rent their clothes.

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land which we passed through to search it, is an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only rebell not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their ‡defence is departed from them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not.

‡Heb. shadow

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones: and the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they beleeve me, for all the signes which I have shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier then they.

13 ¶ And *Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall heare it: (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them)

*Exod. 32. 12.

14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: for they have heard that thou LORD are among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and that *thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

*Exod. 13. 21.

15 Now if thou shalt kill all this people, as one man; then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slaine them in the wildernesse.

*Deut. 9. 28.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD is *long-suffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, *visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation.

*Exod. 34. 6. Psal. 103. 8. *Exod. 20. 5. and 34. 7.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatnesse of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt, even ‖ until now.

‖Or, hitherto.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word:

21 But

21 But as truely as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderneſſe, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

†Heb. if they see the land. 23 † Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:

* Josh. 14.6. 24 But my servant * Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went, and his seed shall possesse it.

25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderneſſe by the way of the Red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

27 How long shall I beare with this evill congregation which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.

*Chap. 26.65 and 32.10. Deut. 1.35. 28 Say unto them, *As truely as I live, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine eares, so will I do to you:

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderneſſe, and all that were numbred of you, according to your whole number, from twenty yeares old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtleſſe ye shall not come into the land concerning which I † sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh, and Joshua the sonne of Nun.

†Heb. lifted up my hand. 31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.

32 But as for you, your carcases they shall fall in this wilderneſſe.

†Or, feed. 33 And your children shall † wander in the wilderneſſe fourty yeares, and beare your whoredomes, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderneſſe.

34 After the number of the dayes in which ye searched the land, even fourty dayes, (each day for a yeare) shall ye beare your iniquities, even fourty yeares, and ye shall know my † breach of promise.

*Ezek. 4.6. Psal. 95.10. †Or, altering of my purpose. 35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evill congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderneſſe they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the men which Moses sent to search the land, who returned and made all the congregation to murmure against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

37 Even those men that did bring up the evill report upon the land, died by the plague before the LORD.

*1. Cor. 10.10 Heb. 3.17. Jude 5. 38 But Joshua the sonne of Nun, and Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh, which were of the men that went to search the land, lived still.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.

*Deut. 1.41. 40 And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we be here, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgresse the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheleſſe, the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and * discomfited them, even unto Hormah. *Deut. 1.44.

CHAP. XV.

1 The law of the meat-offering and the drink-offering. 13, 29 The stranger is under the same law. 17 The law of the first of the dough for a heave-offering. 22 The sacrifice for sinnes of ignorance. 30 The punishment of presumption. 32 He that violates the Sabbath is stoned. 37 The law of fringes.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

*Levit. 23.10 3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice, * in performing a vow, or in a free-will-offering, or in your solemne feasts, to make a † sweet savour unto the LORD, of the beeve or of the flock;

*Levit. 22.21. †Heb. separating. *Exod. 29.18. 4 Then * shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a meat-offering of a tenth-deale of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of oyle.

*Levit. 2.1. 5 And the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt-offering or sacrifice, for one lambe.

6 Or for a ramme, thou shalt prepare for a meat-offering, two tenth-deales of flour mingled with the third part of an hin of oyle.

7 And for a drink-offering thou shalt offer the third part of an hin of wine, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock for a burnt-offering, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deales of flour, mingled with halfe an hin of oyle.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink-offering halfe an hin of wine, for an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ramme, or for a lambe, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one, according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country, shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever be among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.

*Exod. 12.49. Chap. 9.14. 15 One ordinance shall be both for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth with you, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

16 One law, and one manner shall be for you and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that when ye eat of the bread

bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough, for an heave offering: as ye do the heave-offering of the threshing-floore, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandements which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 Even all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations:

24 Then it shall be, if ought be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‖manner, and one kid of the goats for a sinne-offering.

25 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them, for it is ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sinne-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them: seeing all the people were in ignorance.

27 ¶ And if any soule sinne through ignorance, then he shall bring a she-goat of the first yeare for a sinne-offering.

28 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soule that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

29 Ye shall have one law for him that † sinneth through ignorance, both for him that is born amongst the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

30 ¶ But the soule that doeth † presumptuously (whether he be born in the land, or a stranger) the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soule shall be cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandement; that soule shall utterly be cut off, his iniquity shall be upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks, brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him * in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a riband of blue.

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandements of the LORD, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart, and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandements, and be holy unto your God.

41 I am the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. 25 Moses separateth the people from the rebels tents. 31 The earth swalloweth up Korah, and a fire consumeth others. 36 The censers are reserved to holy use. 41 Fourteen thousand and seven hundred are slain by a plague for murmuring against Moses and Aaron. 46 Aaron by incense stayeth the plague.

NOw * Korah the sonne of Izhar, the sonne of Kohath, the sonne of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram the sonnes of Eliab, and On the sonne of Peleth, sonnes of Reuben, took men.

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, * famous in the congregation, men of renown.

3 And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, † Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift you up your selves above the congregation of the LORD?

4 And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face:

5 And he spake unto Korah, and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy, and will cause him to come neare unto him: even him whom he hath chosen, will he cause to come neare unto him.

6 This do; take you censers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be that the man whom the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sonnes of Levi.

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Heare, I pray you, ye sonnes of Levi:

9 Seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you neare to himselfe, to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee neare to him, and all thy brethren the sonnes of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause both thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: and what is Aaron, that ye murmure against him?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sonnes of Eliab: which said, We will not come up:

13 Is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thy selfe altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one asse from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all

*Levit. 4.27.

†Heb. doeth.

†Heb. with an high hand.

*Levit. 24.12.

*Deut. 22.12. Matth. 23.5.

*Chap. 27.3. Ecclus. 45.18 Jude 11.

*Chap. 26.9.

†Heb. it is much for you

†Heb. bore out.

*Gen. 44.

all the congregation before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow.

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also and Aaron each of you his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

*Levit. 9. 24.

*Exod. 16. 7.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

21 Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sinne, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up, and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sinnes.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the doore of their tents, and their wives, and their sonnes, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for I have not done them of mine own minde.

29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; then the LORD hath not sent me.

†Heb. as every man dieth.

30 But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

†Heb. create a creature.

*Chap. 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Psal. 106. 17.

31 ¶ And it came to passe, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that was under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods.

33 They, and all that appertained to them went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel that were round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up also.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.

38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a signe unto the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered, and they were made broad plates for a covering of the altar:

40 To be a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come neare to offer incense before the LORD: that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

41 ¶ But on the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to passe, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment: and they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire thereon from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD, the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living, and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague, were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses, unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Aarons rod among all the rods of the tribe onely flourisheth. 10 It is left for a monument against the rebels.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of their fathers, of all their princes, according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod shall be for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the testimonie, *where I will meet with you.

*Exod. 25. 22

5 And it shall come to passe, that the mans rod whom I shall choose, shall blossome: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmure against you.

6 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel; and every one of their princes gave him †a rod a piece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houses, even twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their rods.

†Heb. a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witnesse.

8 And it came to passe that on the morrow

Moses went into the tabernacle of witnesse: and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossomes, and yeelded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

*Hebr. 9.4. †Heb. children of rebellion.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring *Aarons rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the †rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moses did so: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing neare unto the tabernacle of the LORD, shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The charge of the priests and Levites. 8 The priests portion. 21 The Levites portion. 25 The heave-offering of the priests out of the Levites portion.

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sonnes and thy fathers house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sonnes with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joyned unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sonnes with thee shall minister before the tabernacle of witnesse.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: onely they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor you also die.

4 And they shall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come neare unto you.

5 And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

Chap. 3.45. 6 And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are given as a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sonnes with thee, shall keep your priests office for every thing of the altar, and within the vaile, and ye shall serve: I have given your priests office unto you, as a service of gift: and the stranger that commeth nigh, shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them, by reason of the anointing, and to thy sonnes by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, reserved from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every meat-offering of theirs, and every sinne-offering of theirs, and every trespasse-offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, shall be most holy for thee and for thy sonnes.

10 In the most holy place shalt thou eat it, every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this is thine: the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sonnes, and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house, shall eat of it.

*Lev. 10.14.

12 All the † best of the oyle, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first-fruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee. †Heb. fat.

13 And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house, shall eat of it.

14 ¶ Every thing devoted in Israel, shall be thine. *Levit. 27.28

15 Every thing that openeth *the matrice in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, whether it be of men or beasts, shall be thine: neverthelesse, the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem. *Exod. 13.2. and 22.29. Levit. 27.26. Chap. 3.13.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, from a moneth old shalt thou redeem according to thine estimation for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, * which is twenty gerahs. *Exod. 30.13.

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat thou shalt not redeem, they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD. Levit. 27.25. Chap. 3.47. Ezek. 45.12.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave-breast and as the right shoulder are thine. *Exod. 29.26.

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD have I given thee, and thy sonnes and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever, before the LORD, unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: * I am thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Israel. *Deut. 10.9. and 18.2. Josh. 13.14,33 Ezek. 44.28.

21 ¶ And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, even the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sinne, and die. †Heb. to die.

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer as an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, even a tenth part of the tithe.

27 And this your heave-offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the corne of the threshing-floore, and as the fulnesse of the wine-presse.

28 Thus ye also shall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel: and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave-offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the † best thereof, even the hallowed part thereof, out of it. †Heb. fat.

30 Therefore

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites, as the increase of the threshing-floore, and as the increase of the wine-presse.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it is your reward for your service, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall beare no sinne, by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer. 11 The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and one shall slay her before his face.

*Heb. 13.11.

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and *sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times.

*Heb. 9.13.

5 And one shall burn the heifer in his sight; *her skinne, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn.

*Exod. 29.14. Lev. 4.11,12.

6 And the priest shall take cedar-wood, and hyssope, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her, shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: it is a purification for sinne.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any †man, shall be unclean seven dayes.

†Heb. soule.

12 He shall purifie himselfe with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purifie not himselfe the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himselfe, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soule shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be uncleane; his uncleanness is yet upon him.

14 This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven dayes.

15 And every open vessell which hath no covering bound upon it, is unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven dayes.

17 And for an unclean person they shall take of the †ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sinne, and †running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

†Heb. dust. †Heb. living waters shall be given.

18 And a clean person shall take hyssope, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purifie himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himselfe in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purifie himselfe, that soule shall be cut off from among the congregation: because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD, the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him, he is unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetuall statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation, shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation, shall be unclean until even.

22 And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth, shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it, shall be unclean until even.

CHAP. XX.

1 The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth. 2 They murmure for want of water. 7 Moses smiting the rock, bringeth forth water at Meribah. 14 Moses at Kadesh desireth passage through Edom, which is denied him. 22 At mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.

THEN came the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, unto the desert of Zin, in the first moneth: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, & was buried there.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses, and against Aaron.

3 And the people *chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died *when our brethren died before the LORD.

*Exod. 17.2. *Chap. 11.33

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattell should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evill place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither is there any water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly, unto the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation, and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moses lift up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also.

12 ¶ And

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye beleeved me not, to sanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Israel; therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

*Psal. 106. 32, &c.

13 *This is the water of ‖ Meribah, because the children of Israel strove with the LORD; and he was sanctified in them.

‖ That is, strife.

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travell that hath † befallen us:

†Heb. found us.

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers.

16 And when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an Angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border.

17 Let us passe, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not passe through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the welis: we will go by the kings high-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not passe by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my cattell drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will onely (without doing any thing else) go through on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, journeyed from *Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.

* Chap. 33. 37

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my †word at the water of Meribah.

†Heb. mouth.

25 *Take Aaron and Eleazar his sonne, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

*Chap. 33. 38. Deut. 32. 50.

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his sonne: and Aaron shall be gathered unto his people, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his sonne; and *Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

*Deut. 10. 6. and 32. 50.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirtie dayes, even all the house of Israel.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Israel with some losse destroy the Canaanites at Hormah. 4 The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents. 7 They repenting are healed by a brasen serpent. 10 Sundry journeys of the Israelites. 21 Sihon is overcome, 33 and Og.

*Chap. 33. 40.

AND when *king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took some of them prisoners.

2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites: and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place ‖ Hormah.

‖ That is, utter destruction.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red-sea, to compasse the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much ‖ † discouraged because of the way.

‖ Or, grieved. †Heb. shortened.

5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderneſſe? for there is no bread, neither is there any water, and *our soule loatheth this light bread.

*Chap. 11. 6.

6 And *the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people, and much people of Israel died.

*Wisd. 16. 1, 5 1. Cor. 10. 9.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us: and Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to passe, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And *Moses made a serpent of brasse, and put it upon a pole, and it came to passe, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brasse, he lived.

*2. King. 18. 4 John 3. 14.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and *pitched in Oboth.

*Chap. 33. 43.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at ‖ Ije-abarim, in the wilderneſſe which is before Moab, toward the sunne-rising.

‖ Or, heaps of Abarim.

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderneſſe that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the warres of the LORD, ‖ What he did in the Red-sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

‖ Or, Vaheb in Suphah.

15 And at the streame of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

†Heb. leaneth

16 And from thence they went to Beer: that is the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, † Spring up, O well, ‖ sing ye unto it:

†Heb. Ascend. ‖ Or, answer.

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by the direction of the law-giver, with their staves. And from the wilderneſſe they went to Mattanah:

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth in the valley that is in the † countrey of Moab, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, which looketh toward ‖ Jeshimon.

†Heb. field. ‖ Or, hill. ‖ Or, the wilderneſſe.

21 ¶ And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 *Let me passe through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink of the waters of the well: but we will go along by the kings high-way, until we be past thy borders.

*Deut. 2. 27. Judg. 11. 19.

23 *And Sihon would not suffer Israel to passe through his border: but Sihon gathered all his

*Deut. 29. 7.

his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

24 And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

* Josh. 12.2. Psal. 135. 10,11. Amos 2.9.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

† Heb. daughters.

26 For Heshbon was the citie of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs, say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the citie of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, and the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab: thou art undone, O people of * Chemosh: he hath given his sonnes that escaped, and his daughters, into captivitie unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

* 1 King. 11.7,33.

30 We have shot at them: Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which reacheth unto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spie out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that were there.

33 ¶ * And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battell at Edrei.

* Deut. 3.1. and 29.7.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and * thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

* Psal. 135. 10,11.

35 So they smote him and his sonnes, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Balaks first message for Balaam is refused. 15 His second message obtaineth him. 22 An angel would have slain him, if his asse had not saved him. 36 Balak entertaineth him.

AND the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the sonne of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab was distressed, because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all that are round about us, as the ox licketh up the grasse of the field. And Balak the sonne of Zippor was king of the Moabites at that time.

5 * He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the sonne of Beor, to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me.

* Josh. 24.9.

† Heb. eye.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people, for they are too mightie for me: peradventure I shall prevaile, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again as the LORD shall speak unto me. And the Princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the sonne of Zippor, king of Moab hath sent unto me, saying,

11 Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure † I shall be able to overcome them and drive them out.

† Heb. I shall prevail in fighting against him.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them, thou shalt not curse the people: for they are blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable then they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the sonne of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

† Heb. Be not thou letted from, &c.

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, * If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do lesse or more.

* Chap. 24.13

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, and go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his asse, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And Gods anger was kindled, because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his asse, and his two servants were with him.

23 And * the asse saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the asse turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the asse to turne her into the way.

* 2 Pet. 2.16. Jude 11.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side.

25 And when the asse saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaams foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the asse saw the Angel of the LORD, she fell downe under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, and he smote the asse with a staffe.

28 And

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the asse, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the asse, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

†Heb. who hast ridden upon me. ‖Or, ever since thou wast, &c.

30 And the asse said unto Balaam, Am not I thine asse, † upon which thou hast ridden ‖ ever since I was thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? and he said, Nay.

‖Or, bowed himself.

31 Then the LORD opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

†Heb. to be an adversary unto thee.

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine asse these three times? Behold, I went out † to withstand thee, because thy way is perverse before me.

33 And the asse saw me, and turned from me these three times: unlesse she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

†Heb. be evill in thine eies.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: Now therefore if it † displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the Angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but onely the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak: so Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him, unto a citie of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon which is in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

‖Or, a citie of streets.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen & sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.

41 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost part of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1, 13, 28. Balaks sacrifice. 7, 18. Balaams parable.

AND Balaam said unto Balak, Build me * here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen, and seven rammes.

* Chap. 22. 41.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken, and Balak and Balaam offered on every altar a bullock and a ramme.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go; peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an high place.

‖Or, he went solitarie.

4 And God met Balaam, and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon every altar a bullock and a ramme.

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaams mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountaines of the east, saying, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defie Israel.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defie, whom the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hils I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let † me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his.

†Heb. my soul or, my life.

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed them altogether.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ramme on every altar.

‖Or, the hill.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet the LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and * put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

* Chap. 22. 38

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up Balak, and hear; hearken unto me thou sonne of Zippor:

19 God is not a man, that he should lie, neither the sonne of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received commandement to blesse; and he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God is with him, and the shout of a king is among them.

22 * God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

* Chap. 24. 8.

23 Surely there is no enchantment ‖ against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, what hath God wrought!

‖Or, in.

24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon.

29 And

29 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rammes.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullock and a ramme on every altar.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Balaam leaving divination, propheſieth the happineſſe of Iſrael. 10 Balak in anger diſmiſſeth him. 13 He propheſieth of the ſtarre of Jacob, and the deſtruction of ſome nations.

AND when Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the LORD to bleſſe Iſrael, he went not as at *other times, † to ſeek for enchantments, but he ſet his face toward the wilderneſſe.

*Chap. 23. 3, 15. †Heb. to the meeting of enchantments.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael abiding in his tents according to their tribes, and the ſpirit of God came upon him.

3 *And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſonne of Beor hath ſaid, and the man †whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

*Chap. 23. 7, 18. †Heb. who had his eyes ſhut, but now open.

4 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, and thy tabernacles, O Iſrael!

6 As the valleys are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the rivers ſide, as the trees of lign-aloes which the LORD hath planted, and as cedar-trees beſide the waters.

7 He ſhall powre the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed ſhall be in many waters, and his king ſhall be higher then Agag, and his kingdome ſhall be exalted.

8 *God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhall eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall break their bones, and pierce them thorow with his arrowes.

*Chap. 23. 22.

9 *He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who ſhall ſtirre him up? Bleſſed is he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed is he that curſeth thee.

*Gen. 49. 9.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed them theſe three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſentſt unto me, ſaying,

13 If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do either good or bad of mine own mind; but what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeak?

14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come therefore, and I will adviſe thee what this people ſhall do to thy people in the latter dayes.

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſonne of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

16 He hath ſaid which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt High, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open:

17 I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: there ſhall come a Starre out of Jacob, and a Scepter ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall ‖ ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

‖ Or, ſmite thorow the princes of Moab.

18 And Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies, and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhall have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek was ‖ the firſt of the nations, but his latter end ‖ ſhall be that he periſh for ever.

‖ The firſt of the nations that warred againſt Iſrael, Exod. 17. ‖ Or, ſhall be even to deſtruction.

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling place, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rock.

22 Nevertheleſſe, † the Kenite ſhall be waſted ‖ until Aſſhur ſhall carry thee away captive.

†Heb. Kain. ‖ Or, how long ſhall it be ere Aſſhur carry thee away captive?

23 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Alas, who ſhall live when God doth this!

24 And ſhips ſhall come from the coaſt of Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſſhur, and ſhall afflict Eber, and he alſo ſhall periſh for ever.

25 And Balaam roſe up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Iſrael at Shittim commit whoredome and idolatry. 6 Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi. 10 God therefore giveth him an everlaſting prieſthood. 16 The Midianites are to be vexed.

AND Iſrael abode in *Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredome with the daughters of Moab.

*Chap. 33. 49.

2 And they called the people unto the ſacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Iſrael joined himſelfe unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, *Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD againſt the Sunne, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Iſrael.

*Deut. 4. 3. Joſh. 22. 17.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto the judges of Iſrael, Slay ye every one his men that were joyned unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Iſrael came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitiſh woman, in the ſight of Moſes, and in the ſight of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, who were weeping before the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And * when Phinehas the ſonne of Eleazar, the ſonne of Aaron the prieſt, ſaw it, he roſe up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

*Pſal. 106. 30. 1. Mac. 2. 54.

8 And he went after the man of Iſrael into the tent, and thruſt both of them through, the man of Iſrael, and the woman through her belly: ſo the plague was ſtayed from the children of Iſrael.

9 And * thoſe that died in the plague, were twenty and four thouſand.

*1. Cor. 10. 8.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 *Phinehas the ſonne of Eleazar, the ſonne of Aaron the prieſt, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Iſrael, while he was zealous for my ſake among them, that I conſumed not the children of Iſrael in my jealouſie.

*Pſal. 106. 30.

12 Wherefore ſay, *Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace:

*Eccluſ. 45. 24 1. Mac. 2. 54.

13 And he ſhall have it, and his ſeed after him, even the covenant of an everlaſting prieſthood; becauſe he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Iſrael.

14 Now the name of the Iſraelite that was ſlain,

slain, even that was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri the sonne of Salu, a prince of
†Heb. house of a father. † a chiefe house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain, was Cozbi the daughter of Zur, he was head over a people, and of a chiefe house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

*Chap.31.2. 17 * Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you, in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague, for Peors sake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The summe of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab. 52 The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land. 57 The families and number of the Levites. 63 None were left of them which were numbred at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.

AND it came to passe after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 Take the summe of all the congregation of
*Chap.1.3. the children of Israel, * from twenty yeares old and upward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to go to warre in Israel.

3 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan neare Jericho, saying,

4 Take the summe of the people, from twenty
*Chap.1.1. yeares old and upward; as the LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

*Gen.46.8. Exod.6.14. 1.Chron.5.1. 5 ¶ * Reuben the eldest sonne of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, of whom cometh the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them, were fourty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sonnes of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sonnes of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram: this is that Dathan and Abiram which were * famous in the congregation, who
*Chap.16.2. strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD.

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a signe.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sonnes of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These are the families of the children of Gad, according to those that were numbred of them; fourty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ * The sonnes of Judah, were Er and
*Gen.38.2, &c. and 46.12. Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And the sonnes of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites:

21 And the sonnes of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These are the families of Judah according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ Of the sonnes of Issachar after their families; of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These are the families of Issachar according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and foure thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the sonnes of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbred of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The sonnes of Joseph after their families, were Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sonnes of Manasseh: of * Machir,
*Josh.17.1. the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead come the family of the Gileadites.

30 These are the sonnes of Gilead: of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 ¶ And * Zelophehad the sonne of Hepher had
*Chap.27.1. no sonnes, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These are the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbred of them; fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These are the sonnes of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these are the sonnes of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These are the families of the sonnes of Ephraim according to those that were numbred of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the sonnes of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ The sonnes of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sonnes of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Ardites: and of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These are the sonnes of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbred of them, were fourty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ These

42 ¶ These are the sonnes of Dan after their families: of Shuhamm, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbred of them, were threescore and foure thousand and foure hundred.

44 ¶ Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sonnes of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah.

47 These are the families of the sonnes of Asher according to those that were numbred of them, who were fifty and three thousand and foure hundred.

48 Of the sonnes of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These are the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, were fourty and five thousand and foure hundred.

51 These were the numbred of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

*Chap.33.54. †Heb. multiply his inheritance. ‡Heb. diminish his inheritance.

54 *To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbred of him.

55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

*Chap.33.54. Josh.11.23. and 14.2.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

57 ¶ And these are they that were numbred of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.

*Exod.2.1,2. and 6.20.

59 And the name of Amram's wife was *Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram, Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

*Levit.10.2. Chap.3.4. 1.Chr.24.2.

61 And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 And those that were numbred of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 These are they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They *shall surely die in the wilderness: and there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh, and Joshua the sonne of Nun.

*Chap.14.28. 1.Cor.10.5,6.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance. 5 The law of inheritances. 12 Moses being told of his death, sueth for a successour. 18 Joshua is appointed to succeed him.

THen came the daughters of *Zelophehad the sonne of Hepher, the sonne of Gilead, the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the sonne of Joseph: and these are the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

*Chap.26.33 Josh.17.3.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father *died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah; but died in his own sinne, and had no sonnes.

*Chap.14.35 and 26.64,65

4 Why should the name of our father be †done away from among his family, because he hath no sonne? Give unto us therefore a possession among the brethren of our father.

†Heb. diminished.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to passe unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no sonne, then ye shall cause his inheritance to passe unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possesse it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgement, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, *Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

*Deut.32.49.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

*Chap.20.24.

14 For ye *rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctifie me at the water before their eyes: that is the *water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

*Chap.20.24. *Exod.17.7.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee

ther Joshua the sonne of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him.

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put some of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask counsel for him, *after the judgement of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

*Exod. 28. 30.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Offerings are to be observed. 3 The continuall burnt-offering. 9 The offering on the Sabbath, 11 on the new-moons, 16 at the passeover, 26 in the day of first-fruits.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, and my bread for my sacrifices made by fire for †a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, *This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambes of the first yeare without spot †day by day, for a continuall burnt-offering.

4 The one lambe shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lambe shalt thou offer †at even.

5 And a tenth part of an ephah of flour for a *meat-offering mingled with the fourth part of an *hin of beaten oyle.

6 It is a continuall burnt-offering which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink-offering thereof shall be the fourth part of an hin for the one lambe: in the holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD for a drink-offering.

8 And the other lambe shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou shalt offer it, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the Sabbath-day, two lambes of the first yeare without spot, and two tenth-deals of flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oyle, and the drink-offering thereof.

10 This is the burnt-offering of every Sabbath, beside the continuall burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ramme, seven lambes of the first yeare without spot.

12 And three tenth-deals of flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oyle, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour for a meat-offering mingled with oyle, for one ramme.

13 And a several tenth-deal of flour mingled with oyle for a meat-offering unto one lambe, for a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be halfe an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third part of an hin unto a ramme, and a fourth part of an hin unto a lambe; this is the burnt-offering of every month throughout the moneths of the yeare.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sinne-offering unto the LORD, shall be offered, beside the continuall burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 * And in the fourteenth day of the first moneth is the passeover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this moneth is the feast: seven dayes shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the * first day shall be an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile worke therein.

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ramme, and seven lambes of the first yeare: they shall be unto you without blemish.

20 And their meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with oyle: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ramme.

21 A several tenth-deale shalt thou offer for every lambe, throughout the seven lambes:

22 And one goat for a sinne-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which is for a continuall burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven dayes, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continuall burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile worke.

26 ¶ Also in the day of the first-fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks be out, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile worke.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ramme, seven lambes of the first yeare;

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oyle, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ramme,

29 A several tenth-deale unto one lambe, throughout the seven lambes;

30 And one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer them besides the continuall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

*Exod. 12. 18. Levit. 23. 5.

*Levit. 23. 7.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The offering at the feast of trumpets. 7 at the day of afflicting their soules. 12 and on the eight dayes of the feast of tabernacles.

AND in the seventh moneth, on the first day of the moneth, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile worke: it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

*Levit. 23. 24.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ramme, and seven lambes of the first yeare without blemish:

3 And their meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with oyle, three tenth-deals for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ramme,

4 And one tenth-deale for one lambe, throughout the seven lambes:

5 And one kid of the goats for a sinne-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside the burnt-offering of the moneth, and his

his meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

*Levit. 16.29 and 23.27. 7 ¶ And *ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh moneth an holy convocation: and ye shall afflict your soules; ye shall not do any worke therein.

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD for a sweet savour, one young bullock, one ramme, and seven lambes of the first yeare, they shall be unto you without blemish:

9 And their meat-offering shall be of flowre mingled with oyl, three tenth deals to a bullock, and two tenth deals to one ramme,

10 A severall tenth deal for one lambe, throughout the seven lambes:

11 One kid of the goats for a sinne-offering, beside the sinne-offering of atonement, and the continuall burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile worke, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven dayes.

13 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rammes, and fourteen lambes of the first yeare: they shall be without blemish.

14 And their meat-offering shall be of flowre mingled with oyl, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ramme of the two rammes,

15 And a severall tenth deal to each lambe of the fourteen lambes:

16 And one kid of the goats for a sinne-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rammes, fourteen lambes of the first yeare without spot.

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats for a sinne-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rammes, fourteen lambes of the first yeare without blemish.

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

22 And one goat for a sinne-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rammes, and fourteen lambes of the first yeare without blemish:

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats for a sinne-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drinke-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rammes, and fourteen lambes of the first yeare without spot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat for a sinne-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rammes, and fourteen lambes of the first yeare without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat for a sinne-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rammes, and fourteen lambes of the first yeare without blemish:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat for a sinne-offering, beside the continuall burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a *solemne assembly: ye shall do no servile worke therein. *Levit. 23.36

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD, one bullock, one ramme, seven lambes of the first yeare without blemish:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ramme, and for the lambes, shall be according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat for a sinne-offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 These things ye shall ‖ do unto the LORD in your set feasts, besides your vowes, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace offerings. ‖Or, offer.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel, according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Vows are not to be broken. 3 The exception of a maids vow, 6 of a wives, 9 of a widows, or her that is divorced.

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or sweare an oath to binde his soul with a bond; he shall not †breake his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. †Heb. profane

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and binde her self by a bond, being in her fathers house in her youth;

4 And her father heare her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bounde her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vowes shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vowes or of her bonds, wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband when †she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bounde her soul; †Heb. her vows were upon her.

7 And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard it: then her vowes

shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallow her on the day that he heard it; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husbands house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard it, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard them; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds which are upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard them.

15 But if he shall any wayes make them void after that he hath heard them; then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These are the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, being yet in her youth in her fathers house.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain. 13 Moses is wroth with the officers, for saving the women alive. 19 How the souldiers with their captives and spoil are to be purified. 25 The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided. 48 The voluntary oblation unto the treasury of the Lord.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 *Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou *be gathered unto thy people.

*Chap. 25. 17
*Chap. 27. 13

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of your selves unto the warre, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 †Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the warre.

†Heb. a thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for warre.

6 And Moses sent them to the warre, a thousand of every tribe, them and Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the priest, to the warre, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain, namely, *Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaam also the sonne of Beor they slew with the sword.

* Jos. 13. 21.

9 And the children of Israel took all the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattell, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil unto Moses and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by Jordan neare Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, with the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the †battell.

†Heb. host of warre.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?

16 Behold, *these caused the children of Israel, through the *counsel of Balaam, to commit trespasse against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

*Chap. 25. 2.
*2. Pet. 2. 15.

17 Now therefore *kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with †him.

*Judg. 21. 11.
†Heb. a male.

18 But all the women-children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your selves.

19 And do ye abide without the camp seven dayes: whosoever hath killed any person, and *whosoever hath touched any slain, purifie both your selves and your captives, on the third day, and on the seventh day.

*Chap. 19. 11 &c.

20 And purifie all your raiment, and all †that is made of skinnes, and all work of goats hair, and all things made of wood.

†Heb. instrument, or vessel of skinnes.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of warre which went to the battell, This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Onely the gold, and the silver, the brasse, the iron, the tinne, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make it go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire, ye shall make go through the water.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Take the summe of the prey, †that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

†Heb. of the captivity.

27 And divide the prey into two parts; betweene them that took the warre upon them, who went out to battell, and between all the congregation;

28 And levie a tribute unto the LORD of the men of warre, which went out to battell: one soul of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep.

29 Take it of their halfe, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israels half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the ‖ flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

‖Or, goats.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And

32 And the bootie being the reſt of the prey, which the men of warre had caught, was ſix hundred thouſand and ſeventy thouſand and five thouſand ſheep,

33 And threeſcore and twelve thouſand beeves,

34 And threeſcore and one thouſand aſſes,

35 And thirty and two thouſand perſons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the halfe, which was the portion of them that went out to warre, was in number three hundred thouſand and ſeven and thirty thouſand and five hundred ſheep.

37 And the LORDS tribute of the ſheep was ſix hundred and threeſcore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves were thirty and ſix thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute was threeſcore and twelve.

39 And the aſſes were thirty thouſand and five hundred, of which the LORDS tribute was threeſcore and one.

40 And the perſons were ſixteen thouſand, of which the LORDS tribute was thirty and two perſons.

41 And Moſes gave the tribute, which was the LORDS heave offering, unto Eleazar the prieſt, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

42 And of the children of Iſraels halfe, which Moſes divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the halfe that pertained unto the congregation, was three hundred thouſand and thirty thouſand and ſeven thouſand and five hundred ſheep,

44 And thirty and ſix thouſand beeves,

45 And thirty thouſand aſſes and five hundred,

46 And ſixteen thouſand perſons)

47 Even of the children of Iſraels halfe, Moſes took one portion of fiftie, both of man and of beaſt, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

48 ¶ And the officers which were over thouſands of the hoſt, the captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds, came neare unto Moſes:

49 And they ſaid unto Moſes, Thy ſervants have taken the ſumme of the men of warre which are under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our ſoules, before the LORD.

51 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt took the gold of them, even all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thouſands, and of the captains of hundreds, was ſixteen thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty ſhekels.

53 (For the men of warre had taken ſpoile, every man for himſelfe.)

54 And Moſes and Eleazar the Prieſt took the gold of the captains of thouſands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, for a memoriall for the children of Iſrael before the LORD.

† Heb. hands.

† Heb. found.

† Heb. heave-offering.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The Reubenites and Gadites ſue for their inheritance on that ſide Jordan. 5 Moſes reproveth them. 16 They offer him conditions to his content. 33 Moſes aſſigneth them the land. 39 They conquer it.

NOw the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattell: and when they ſaw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for cattell;

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, came and ſpake unto Moſes, and to Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the princes of the congregation, ſaying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon;

4 Even the country which the LORD ſmote before the congregation of Iſrael, is a land for cattell, and thy ſervants have cattell.

5 Wherefore, ſaid they, If we have found grace in thy ſight, let this land be given unto thy ſervants for a poſſeſſion, and bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to warre, and ſhall ye ſit here?

7 And wherefore † diſcourage ye the heart of the children of Iſrael from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

† Heb. break.

8 Thus did your fathers, when I ſent them from Kadeſh-barnea to ſee the land.

9 For * when they went up unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſaw the land, they diſcouraged the heart of the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

* Chap. 13. 24

10 And the LORDS anger was kindled the ſame time, and he ſware, ſaying,

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, * from twenty yeares old and upward, ſhall ſee the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob; becauſe they have not † wholly followed me:

* Chap. 14. 28. 29.

† Heb. fulfilled after me.

12 Save Caleb the ſonne of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joſhua the ſonne of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORDS anger was kindled againſt Iſrael, and he made them wander in the wilderneſſe fourty yeares, until all the generation that had done evill in the ſight of the LORD was conſumed.

14 And behold, ye are riſen up in your fathers ſtead, an encreaſe of ſinfull men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Iſrael.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet againe leave them in the wilderneſſe, and ye ſhall deſtroy all this people.

16 ¶ And they came neare unto him, and ſaid, We will build ſheepfolds here for our cattell, and cities for our little ones.

17 But we our ſelves will go ready armed before the children of Iſrael, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones ſhall dwell in the fenced cities, becauſe of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houſes, until the children of Iſrael have inherited every man his inheritance.

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder ſide Jordan, or forward; becauſe our inheritance is fallen to us on this ſide Jordan eaſtward.

20 ¶ And * Moſes ſaid unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to warre,

* Joſh. 1. 13.

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land be ſubdued before the LORD: then afterward ye ſhall return, and be guiltleſſe before the LORD, and before Iſrael; and this

land shall be your possession before the LORD.
23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sinne will finde you out.
24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep, and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.
25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.
26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattell, shall be there in the cities of Gilead.
* Josh.4.12. 27 *But thy servants will passe over, every man armed for warre, before the LORD to battell, as my lord saith.
28 So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the sonne of Nun, and the chiefe fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:
29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will passe with you over Jordan, every man armed to battell before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession.
30 But if they will not passe over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.
31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.
32 We will passe over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan may be ours.
*Deut.3.10. Josh.13.8. and 22.4. 33 And *Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdome of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdome of Og king of Bashan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coasts, even the cities of the country round about.
34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,
35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,
36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.
37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kiriathaim,
38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed) and Shibmah: and †gave other names unto the cities which they builded.
†Heb. They called by names the names of the cities. 39 And the children of *Machir the sonne of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it.
40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir, the sonne of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.
* Gen.50.23.
* Deut.3.14. 41 And *Jair the sonne of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.
42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his owne name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

* Two and fourty journeys of the Israelites. 50 The Canaanites are to be destroyed.

THese are the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their armies, under the hand of Moses and Aaron.
2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the commandement of the LORD: and these are their journeys according to their goings out.
3 And they *departed from Rameses in the first moneth, on the fifteenth day of the first moneth: on the morrow after the passeover, the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians. *Exod.12.37
4 (For the Egyptians buried all their first-born, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgements)
5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.
6 And they departed from *Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wildernesse. *Exod.13.20
7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.
8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and *passed through the midst of the sea into the wildernesse, and went three dayes journey in the wildernesse of Etham, and pitched in Marah. *Exod.15.22.
9 And they removed from Marah, and *came unto Elim: and in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there. *Exod.15.27
10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.
11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the *wildernesse of Sin. *Exod.16.1.
12 And they took their journey out of the wildernesse of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.
13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.
14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at *Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink. *Exod.17.1.
15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the *wildernesse of Sinai. *Exod.19.1.
16 And they removed from the desart of Sinai, and pitched *at ||Kibroth-hattaavah. *Chap.11.34
17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and *encamped at Hazeroth. ||That is, the graves of lust
18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah. *Chap.11.35
19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.
20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.
21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.
22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.
23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.
24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.
25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.
26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.
27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Terah.
28 And they removed from Terah, and pitched in Mithcah.
29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.
30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and *encamped at Moseroth. *Deut.10.6.
31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.
32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.
33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.
35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.
36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the *wildernesse of Zin, which is Kadesh.
37 And they removed from *Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.
38 And *Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandement of the LORD, and died there in the fourtieth yeare, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth moneth.
39 And Aaron was an hundred and twenty and three yeares old, when he died in mount Hor.
40 And *king Arad the Canaanite (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.
41 And they departed from mount *Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.
42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.
43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.
44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in ‖ Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.
45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.
46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.
47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.
48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan neare Jericho.
49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-jesimoth, even unto ‖ *Abel-shittim, in the plains of Moab.
50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan neare Jericho, saying,
51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *When ye are passed over Jordan, into the land of Canaan;
52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.
53 And ye shall dispossesse the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possesse it.
54 And *ye shall divide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, and to the moe ye shall †give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall †give the lesse inheritance: every mans inheritance shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.
55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to passe, that those which ye let remain of them, shall be *pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.
56 Moreover, it shall come to passe, that I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

Or, heaps of Abarim.
Or, the plains of Shittim.
Chap. 20. 1.
Chap. 20. 22
Chap. 20. 25 Deut. 32. 50.
Chap. 21. 1, &c.
Chap. 21. 4.
Deut. 7. 2. Iosh. 11. 12.
Chap. 26. 53.
Heb. multiply his inheritance.
Heb. diminish his inheritance.
Iosh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 The borders of the land. 16 The names of the men which shall divide the land.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof.)
3 Then *your south quarter shall be from the wildernesse of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea east-ward.
4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and passe on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and passe on to Azmon.
5 And the border shall fetch a compasse from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.
6 And as for the western border, you shall even have the great sea for a border; this shall be your west border.
7 And this shall be your north border; from the great sea, you shall point out for you mount Hor.
8 From mount Hor ye shall point out your border unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.
9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.
10 And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham.
11 And the coasts shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east-side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the †side of the sea of Cinnereth east-ward.
12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt-sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.
13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe.
14 *For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received their inheritance, and halfe the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.
15 The two tribes, and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan neare Jericho, east-ward, toward the sunne-rising.
16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
17 These are the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: *Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the sonne of Nun.
18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.
19 And the names of the men are these: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh.
20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the sonne of Ammihud.
21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the sonne of Chislon.
22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the sonne of Jogli.
23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the sonne of Ephod.
24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the sonne of Shiphtan.
25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the sonne of Parnach.
26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the sonne of Azzan.
27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the sonne of Shelomi.

* Iosh. 15. 1.
Heb. shoulder.
Chap. 32. 33 Iosh. 14. 2, 3.
* Iosh. 19. 51.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the sonne of Ammihud.

29 These are they whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Eight and fourty cities for the Levites with their suburbs, and measure thereof. 6 Six of them are to be cities of refuge. 9 The laws of murder. 31 No satisfaction for murder.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan neare Jericho, saying,

2 *Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: and ye shall give also unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattell, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall reach from the wall of the city and outward, a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the citie on the east-side two thousand cubits, and on the south-side two thousand cubits, and on the west-side two thousand cubits, and on the north-side two thousand cubits: and the city shall be in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, there shall be *six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the man-slayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye shall adde fourtie and two cities.

7 So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites, shall be fourty and eight cities: them shall ye give with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give, shall be of the possession of the children of Israel: from them that have many, ye shall give many; but from them that have few, ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan:

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither which killeth any person † at unawares.

12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger, that the man-slayer die not untill he stand before the congregation in judgement.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give, six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, which shall be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, both for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares, may flee thither.

16 *And if he smite him with an instrument of iron (so that he die) he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone (wherewith he may die) and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

18 Or if he smite him with an hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) & he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But * if he thrust him of hatred, or hurle at him by laying of wait that he die;

21 Or in enmitie smite him with his hand that he die: he that smote him shall surely be put to death; for he is a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly * without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait;

23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him that he die, and was not his enemie, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood, according to these judgements.

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the citie of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oyle.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the citie of his refuge whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood finde him without the borders of the citie of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer, † he shall not be guiltie of blood:

28 Because he should have remained in the citie of his refuge, untill the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these things shall be for a statute of judgement unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the * mouth of witnesses: but one witnesse shall not testifie against any person to cause him to die.

31 Moreover, ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is † guilty of death, but he shall be surely put to death.

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come againe to dwell in the land, untill the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood it defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters, 5 is remedied by marrying in their own tribes, 7 lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe. 10 The daughters of Zelophehad marry their fathers brothers sonnes.

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh, of the families of the sonnes of Joseph, came neare, and spake before Moses, and before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Israel.

2 And they said, * The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the sonnes of the other tribes of the children of Israel, then shall

---

Josh. 21. 2.

Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 2. and 21. 3.

Heb. above them ye shall give.

Heb. they inherit.

Deut. 19. 2. Josh. 20. 2.

Heb. by errour

Exod. 21. 14.

Heb. with a stone of the hand.

Deut. 19. 11.

Exod. 21. 13.

Heb. no bloud shall be to him.

Deut. 17. 6. and 19. 15. Matt. 18. 16. 2. Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.

Heb. faulty to die.

Heb. there can be no expiation for the land.

Chap. 27. 2. Josh. 17. 3.

shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe, † whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

†Heb. unto whom they shall be.

4 And when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe, whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sonnes of Joseph hath said well.

6 This is the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them † marry to whom they think best; onely to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry:

†Heb. be wives.

*Tob. 1. 9.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall † keep himselfe to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

†Heb. cleave to the, &c.

8 And every daughter that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himselfe to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 * For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers sonnes.

*Chap. 27. 1.

12 And they were married † into the families of the sonnes of Manasseh the sonne of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

†Heb. to sonnes that were of the families.

13 These are the commandements and the judgements which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan neare Jericho.

¶ THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, called DEUTERONOMIE.

CHAP. I.

1 Moses speech in the end of the fourtieth yeare, briefly rehearsing the story 6 of Gods promise, 9 of giving them officers, 19 of sending the spies to search the land, 34 of Gods anger for their incredulity, 41 and disobedience.

THese be the words which Moses spake unto all Israel, on this side Jordan in the wildernesse, in the plain over against ‖ the Red sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

‖Or, Zuph.

2 (There are eleven dayes journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir, unto Kadesh-barnea.)

3 And it came to passe in the fourtieth yeare, in the eleventh moneth, on the first day of the moneth, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according to all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them.

4 * After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Ashtaroth in Edrei.

*Num. 21. 24.

5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab began Moses to declare this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all the places nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river the river Euphrates.

†Heb. all his neighbours.

8 Behold, I have † set the land before you: go in and possesse the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, * Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their seed after them.

†Heb. given.

*Gen. 15. 18. and 17. 7, 8.

9 ¶ And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to beare you my selfe alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, you are this day as the starres of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and blesse you as he hath promised you)

12 How can I my selfe alone beare your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?

13 † Take ye wise men and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

†Heb. Give.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken, is good for us to do.

15 So I took the chiefe of your tribes, wise men and known, and † made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tennes, and officers among your tribes.

†Heb. gave.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Heare the causes between your brethren, and * judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him.

*Joh. 7. 24.

17 * Ye shall not † respect persons in judgement, but you shall heare the small as well as the great; you shall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgement is Gods: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will heare it.

*Levit. 19. 15. Chap. 16. 19. 1. Sam. 16. 7. Prov. 24. 23.

†Heb. acknowledge faces.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wildernesse, which you saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up, and possesse it, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; feare not, neither be discouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came neare unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and

they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

*Num.13.3. 23 And the saying pleased me well: and *I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe.

*Num.13.24. 24 And *they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, It is a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

†Heb. melted. 28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have † discouraged our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller then we, the cities are great and walled up to heaven, and moreover we have *Num.13.28. seen the sonnes of the *Anakims there.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderneſſe, where thou haſt ſeen how that the LORD thy God bare thee as a man doth bear his ſonne, in all the way that ye went, untill ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not beleeve the LORD your God,

*Exod.13.21. 33 *Who went in the way before you to ſearch you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night to ſhew you by what way ye ſhould go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and ſware, ſaying,

*Num.14.29. 35 *Surely there ſhall not one of theſe men of this evil generation ſee that good land, which I ſware to give unto your fathers;

36 Save Caleb the ſonne of Jephunneh, he ſhall ſee it, and to him will I give the land that he hath troden upon, and to his children, becauſe he

†Heb. fulfilled to go after. hath † wholly followed the LORD.

*Num.20.12 and 27.14. Chap.3.26. and 4.21. and 34.4. 37 *Alſo the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, ſaying, Thou alſo ſhalt not go in thither.

38 But Joſhua the ſonne of Nun, which ſtandeth before thee, he ſhall go in thither. Encourage him: for he ſhall cauſe Iſrael to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, and your children which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they ſhall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they ſhall poſſeſſe it.

40 But as for you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderneſſe, by the way of the Red ſea.

*Num.14.40. 41 Then ye anſwered and ſaid unto me, *We have ſinned againſt the LORD, we will go up and fight according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of warre, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight, for I am not among you, leſt ye be ſmitten before your enemies.

†Heb. you were preſumptuous, and went up. 43 So I ſpake unto you, and ye would not heare, but rebelled againſt the commandement of the LORD, and † went preſumptuouſly up into the hill.

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out againſt you, and chaſed you as bees do, and deſtroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give eare unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadeſh many dayes, according unto the dayes that ye abode there.

CHAP. II.

1 The ſtory is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, 9 nor with the Moabites, 17 nor with the Ammonites. 24 But Sihon the Amorite was ſubdued by them.

THen we turned and took our journey into the wilderneſſe, by the way of the Red ſea, as the LORD ſpake unto me: and we compaſſed mount Seir many dayes.

2 And the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

3 Ye have compaſſed this mountain long enough: turn you north-ward.

4 And command thou the people, ſaying, Ye are to paſſe through the coaſt of your brethren the children of Eſau, which dwell in Seir, and they ſhall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your ſelves therefore.

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no not ſo much as a foot-breadth, * becauſe I have given mount Seir unto Eſau for a poſſeſſion.

†Heb. even to the treading of the ſole of the foot. *Gen.36.8. 6 Ye ſhall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye ſhall alſo buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderneſſe: theſe fourtie yeares the LORD thy God hath been with thee, thou haſt lacked nothing.

8 And when we paſſed by from our brethren the children of Eſau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and paſſed by the way of the wilderneſſe of Moab.

‖Or, uſe no hoſtility againſt Moab. 9 And the LORD ſaid unto me, ‖ Diſtreſſe not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battel: for I will not give thee of their land for a poſſeſſion, becauſe I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for a poſſeſſion.

10 The Emims dwelt therein in times paſt, a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims;

11 Which alſo were accounted gyants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

*Gen.36.20. †Heb. inherited them. ‖Or, room. 12 *The Horims alſo dwelt in Seir before-time, but the children of Eſau † ſucceeded them when they had deſtroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ ſtead, as Iſrael did unto the land of his poſſeſſion, which the LORD gave unto them.

*Num.21.12. ‖Or, valley. 13 Now riſe up, ſaid I, and get you over * the ‖ brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the ſpace in which we came from Kadeſh-barnea, untill we were come over the brook Zered, was thirty and eight yeares; untill all the generation of the men of warre were waſted out from among the hoſt, as the LORD ſware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was againſt them, to deſtroy them from among the hoſt, untill they were conſumed.

16 ¶ So it came to paſſe, when all the men of warre were conſumed, and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

18 Thou art to paſſe over through Ar, the coaſt of Moab, this day.

19 And

19 And when thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distresse them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon any possession, because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants, giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims,

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD destroied them before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the children of Esau which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, even unto Azzah, the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and passe over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heshbon, and his lande † begin to possesse it, and contend with him in battell.

† Heb. begin, possesse.

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee, and the feare of thee upon the nations that are under the whole heaven, who shall heare report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wildernesse of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying,

27 * Let me passe thorow thy land: I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

* Num. 21. 21,22.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: onely I will passe thorow on my feet:

29 (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar did unto me) untill I shall passe over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us passe by him: for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as appeareth this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possesse, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 * Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

* Num. 21.23.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us, and we smote him, and his sonnes, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the † men, and the women, and the little ones of every citie, we left none to remain:

† Heb. every city of men, and women, and little ones.

35 Onely the cattell we took for a prey unto our selves, and the spoile of the cities which we took.

36 From Aroer, which is by the brink of the river of Arnon, and from the citie that is by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one citie too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us.

37 Onely unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, nor unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbade us.

CHAP. III.

1 The storie of the conquest of Og king of Bashan. 11 The bignesse of his bed. 12 The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half. 23 Moses prayer to enter into the land. 26 He is permitted to see it.

THen we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and * Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battell at Edrei.

* Num. 21. 33. &c. Chap. 29.7.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Feare him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto * Sihon king of the Amorites which dwelt at Heshbon.

* Num. 21.24.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands * Og also the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him untill none was left to him remaining.

* Num. 21.33.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a citie which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdome of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates and barres, besides unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every citie.

7 But all the cattell, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our selves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that was on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon:

9 (Which Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: and the Amorites call it Shenir.)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdome of Og in Bashan:

11 For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron: is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits was the length thereof, and foure cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land which we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and * the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

* Num. 32.33. Josh. 13.8, &c.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, being the kingdome of Og, gave I unto the halfe tribe of Manasseh, all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 Jair the sonne of Manasseh took all the country of Argob, unto the coasts of Geshuri, and Maachathi, and called them after his own name, Bashan- * havoth-jair, unto this day.

* Num. 32.42.

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, halfe the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast thereof, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, ‖ under Ashdoth Pisgah east-ward.

‖ Or, under the springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possesse it: * ye shall passe over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all that are † meet for the warre.

* Num. 32.20.

† Heb. sonnes of power.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattell (for I know that ye have much cattell)

shall

shall abide in your cities which I have given you;
20 Untill the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and untill they also possesse the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Iordan: and then shall
*Iosh.22.4. ye * return every man unto his possession which I have given you.
*Num.27.18. 21 ¶ And *I commanded Ioshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdomes whither thou passest.
22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God he shall fight for you.
23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,
24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatnesse, and thy mighty hand: for what God is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?
25 I pray thee let me go over, and see the good land that is beyond Iordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.
*Num.20.12. Chap.1.37. 26 But the LORD *was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not heare me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee, speak no more unto me of this matter.
‖Or, the hill. 27 Get thee up into the top of ‖Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward, and east-ward, and behold it with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Iordan.
28 But charge Ioshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.
29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

CHAP. IIII.

1 An exhortation to obedience. 41 Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Iordan.

NOw therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes, and unto the judgements which I teach you, for to do them, that ye may live and go in and possesse the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.
*Chap.12.32. Iosh.1.7. Prov.30.6. Revel.22.18. 2 *Ye shall not adde unto the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you.
*Num.25.4, &c. 3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of * Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.
4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, are alive every one of you this day.
5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgements, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possesse it.
6 Keep therefore, and do them, for this is your wisdome and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall heare all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.
7 For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God is in all things that we call upon him for?
8 And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgements so righteous, as all this law which I set before you this day?
9 Only take heed to thy selfe, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the dayes of thy life: but teach them thy sonnes, and thy sonnes sonnes:
10 Specially the day that thou stoodst before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them heare my words, that they may learn to fear me all the dayes that they shall live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children.
11 And ye came neare and stood under the mountain, and the * mountain burnt with fire unto the † midst of heaven, with darknesse, clouds, and thick darknesse.
*Exod.19.18. †Heb.heart.
12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude, † onely ye heard a voice.
†Heb.save a voice.
13 And he declared unto you his covenant which he commanded you to perform, even ten commandments, and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.
14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you statutes and judgements, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possesse it.
15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves (for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the LORD spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire.)
16 Lest ye corrupt your selves, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likenesse of male or female,
17 The likenesse of any beast that is on the earth, the likenesse of any winged fowl that flieth in the aire,
18 The likenesse of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likenesse of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth:
19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sunne, and the moon, and the starres, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.
‖Or, imparted
20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, even out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are this day.
21 Furthermore, the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Iordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.
22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Iordan: but ye shall go over and possesse that good land.
23 Take heed unto your selves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likenesse of any thing which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.
24 For the * LORD thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God.
*Chap.9.3. Heb.12.29.
25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and childrens children and shalt have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt your selves, and make a graven image, or the likenesse of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:
26 I call heaven and earth to witnesse against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land, whereunto you go over Iordan to possesse it: ye shall not prolong your dayes upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.
27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among

among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work of mens hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor heare, nor eat, nor smell.

29 But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt finde him, if thou seek him with all thy heart, and with all thy soule.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things † are come upon thee, even in the latter dayes, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice:

† Heb. have found thee.

31 (For the LORD thy God is a mercifull God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers, which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the dayes that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did ever people heare the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go, and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signes, and by wonders, and by warre, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrours, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he is God; there is none else besides him.

36 Out of heaven he made thee to heare his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier then thou art, to bring thee in to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the LORD he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy dayes upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan, toward the sunne rising:

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities, he might live:

43 Namely, *Bezer in the wildernesse, in the plain-country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

*Josh. 20.8.

44 ¶ And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These are the testimonies and the statutes, and the judgements, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt;

46 On this side Jordan in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel *smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

*Numb. 21.24 Chap. 1.4.

47 And they possessed his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which were on this side Jordan, toward the sunne-rising;

*Numb. 21.33 Chap. 3.3.

48 From Aroer, which is by the banke of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which is Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the *springs of Pisgah.

*Chap. 3.17.

CHAP. V.

1 The covenant in Horeb. 6 The ten commandments. 23 At the peoples request Moses receiveth the law from God.

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Heare, O Israel, the statutes and judgements which I speak in your eares this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep and do them.

† Heb. keep to do them.

2 *The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

* Exod. 19.5.

3 The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire,

5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount) saying,

6 ¶ *I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage,

* Exod. 20. 2, &c. Levit. 26.1, Psal. 81.10.

† Heb. servants

7 Thou shalt have none other Gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee any graven image, or any likenesse of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth.

9 Thou shalt not bow down thy selfe unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, *visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me,

*Exod. 34.7.

10 *And shewing mercy unto thousands, of them that love me and keep my commandments.

* Jer. 32.18.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltlesse that taketh his name in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath day to sanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six dayes thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day is the *sabbath of the LORD thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy sonne, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine asse, nor any of thy cattell, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.

* Gen. 2.2. Heb. 4.4.

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out-arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day.

16 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy dayes may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 *Thou shalt not kill.

*Matth. 5.21.

18 *Neither

*Luke 18.20. *Rom.13.9. 18 *Neither shalt thou commit adultery.
19 *Neither shalt thou steale.
20 Neither shalt thou beare false witnesse against thy neighbour.

*Rom.7.7. 21 *Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbours wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbours house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his asse, or any thing that is thy neighbours.

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darknesse, with a great voice, and he added no more; and he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

23 And it came to passe when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darknesse (for the mountain did burn with fire) that ye came neere unto me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory, and his greatnesse, and *we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth.

*Exod.19.19. *Chap.4.33.

25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us. If we †heare the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.

†Heb. adde to heare.

26 For who is there of all flesh that hath heard the voice of the living God, speaking out of the midst of the fire (as we have) and lived?

27 Go thou neere and heare all that the LORD our God shall say; and *speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee, and we will heare it, and do it.

*Exod.20.19.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.

29 O that there were such an heart in them, that they would feare me, and keep all my commandements alwaies, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgements which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possesse it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: you shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 You shall walk in all the wayes which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your dayes in the land which ye shall possesse.

CHAP. VI.

1 The end of the law is obedience. 3 An exhortation thereto.

NOw these are the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the land whither ye †go to possesse it:

†Heb. passe over.

2 That thou mightest feare the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes, and his commandments which I command thee, thou, and thy sonne, and thy sonnes sonne, all the dayes of thy life, and that thy dayes may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Heare therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milke and hony.

4 Heare, O Israel, The LORD our God is one LORD.

*Chap.10.12 Matth. 22.37 Mark 12.30. Luke 10.27.

5 And *thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

*Chap.11.18

6 And *these words which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart.

†Heb. whet or, sharpen.

7 And thou shalt †teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 And thou shalt binde them for a signe upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly cities which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good things which thou filledst not, and wells digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards & olive trees which thou plantedst not, *when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

*Chap.8. 10,&c.

12 Then beware lest thou forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of †bondage.

†Heb. bondmen, or servants.

13 Thou shalt *fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which are round about you:

*Chap.10.12 20. and 13.4.

15 (For the LORD thy God is a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ *Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, * as ye tempted him in Massah.

* Math.4.7. * Exod.17.2.

17 You shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possesse the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers;

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

†Heb. to morrow.

20 And when thy sonne asketh thee †in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy sonne, We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD shewed signes and wonders, great and †sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his houshold, before our eyes:

†Heb. evil.

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to feare the LORD our God, for our good alwayes, that he might preserve us alive, as it is at this day.

25 And it shall be our righteousnesse, if we observe to do all these commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

1 All communion with the nations is forbidden. 4 for feare of idolatry, 6 for the holinesse of the people, 9 for the nature of God in his mercy and justice, 17 for the assurednesse of victory which God will give over them.

*Chap.31.3. WHen the *LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possesse it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier then thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee, thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; *thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercie unto them:

*Exod.23.32. and 34.12.

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them: thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his sonne, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy sonne.

4 For they will turn away thy sonne from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus shall ye deale with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their †images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

†Heb. statues, or, pillars.

6 *For thou art a holy people unto the LORD thy God: *the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a speciall people unto himselfe, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

*Chap.14.2. and 26.19. *Exod.19.5. 1.Pet.2.9.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number then any people (for ye were the fewest of all people)

8 But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithfull God, which keepeth covenant and mercie with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a thousand generations;

10 And repayeth them that hate him, to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgements which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 Wherefore it shall come to passe, †if ye hearken to these judgements, and keep and do them; that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers.

†Heb. because.

13 And he will love thee, and blesse thee, and multiply thee: he will also blesse the fruit of thy wombe, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: *there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattell.

*Exod.23.26, &c.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sicknesse, and will put none of the *evill diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) upon thee; but will lay them upon all them that hate thee.

*Exod.9.14. and 15.26.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee: thine eye shall have no pitie upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods, for that will be a *snare unto thee.

*Exod.23.33.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations are more then I, how can I dispossesse them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: but shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signes, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched-out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 *Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, untill they that are left and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

*Exod.23.28. Josh.24.12.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them; for the LORD thy God is among you, a mightie God and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will †put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

†Heb. pluck off.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them †unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, untill they be destroyed.

†Heb. before thy face.

24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, untill thou have destroyed them.

*Chap.12.3.

25 The graven images of their gods *shall ye burn with fire: thou *shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God.

*Josh.7.1,21. 2.Mac.12.40.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhorre it, *for it is a cursed thing.

*Chap.13.17

CHAP. VIII.

1 An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them;

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day, shall ye observe to do, that ye may live and multiply, and go in and possesse the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these fourty yeares in the wildernesse, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth *not live by bread onely, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

*Matth.4.4. Luke 4.4.

4 *Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell these fourty yeares.

*Neh.9.21.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that as a man chasteneth his sonne, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his wayes, and to feare him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths that spring out of valleys and hills,

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land †of oyle-olive, and hony,

†Heb. of olive-tree of oyle.

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarcenesse, thou shalt not lack any thing in it, a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brasse.

10 *When

*Chap.6.11, 12. 10 *When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bleſſe the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgements, and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Leſt when thou haſt eaten and art full, and haſt built goodly houſes, and dwelt therein;

13 And when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy ſilver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou haſt is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage;

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wildernеſſe, wherein were fiery ſerpents, and ſcorpions, and drought, where there was no water; *who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

*Num.20.11.

*Exod.16.15. 16 Who fed thee in the wildernеſſe with *manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end)

17 And thou ſay in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou ſhalt remember the LORD thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may eſtabliſh his covenant, which he ſware unto thy fathers, as it is this day.

19 And it ſhall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and ſerve them, and worſhip them, I teſtifie againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh.

20 As the nations which the LORD deſtroyeth before your face, ſo ſhall ye periſh: becauſe ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

1 Moſes diſſwadeth them from the opinion of their own righteouſneſſe, by rehearſing their ſeverall rebellions.

HEare, O Iſrael, Thou art to paſſe over Jordan this day, to go in to poſſeſſe nations greater and mightier then thy ſelfe, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

*Num.13.28. 2 A people great and tall, *the children of the Anakims, whom thou knoweſt, and of whom thou haſt heard ſay, Who can ſtand before the children of Anak?

3 Underſtand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God is he which goeth over before thee as a *conſuming fire; he ſhall deſtroy them, and he ſhall bring them down before thy face: ſo ſhalt thou drive them out, and deſtroy them quickly, as the LORD hath ſaid unto thee.

*Chap.4.24. Heb.12.29.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath caſt them out from before thee, ſaying, For my righteouſneſſe the LORD hath brought me in to poſſeſſe this land: but for the wickedneſſe of theſe nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 Not for thy righteouſneſſe, or for the uprightneſſe of thine heart doeſt thou go to poſſeſſe their land: but for the wickedneſſe of theſe nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob.

6 Underſtand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to poſſeſſe it, for thy righteouſneſſe; for thou art a ſtiff-necked people.

7 ¶ Remember, and forget not how thou provokedſt the LORD thy God to wrath in the wildernеſſe: from the day that thou didſt depart out of the land of Egypt, untill ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD.

8 Alſo in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, ſo that the LORD was angry with you, to have deſtroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of ſtone, even the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount fourty dayes, and fourty nights, I neither did eat bread, nor drink water: *Exod.24.18. and 34.28.

10 *And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of ſtone written with the finger of God, and on them was written according to all the words which the LORD ſpake with you in the mount, out of the midſt of fire, in the day of the aſſembly. *Exod.31.18.

11 And it came to paſſe at the end of fourtie dayes and fourty nights, that the LORD gave me the two tables of ſtone, even the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD ſaid unto me, *Ariſe, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted themſelves; they are quickly turned aſide out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image. *Exod.32.7.

13 Furthermore, the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying, I have ſeen this people, and behold, it is a ſtiff-necked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may deſtroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater then they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire; and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and behold, ye had ſinned againſt the LORD your God, and had made you a molten calfe: ye had turned aſide quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and caſt them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the firſt, fourtie dayes and fourtie nights: I did neither eat bread nor drink water, becauſe of all your ſinnes which ye ſinned, in doing wickedly in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger, and hot diſpleaſure wherewith the LORD was wroth againſt you to deſtroy you.) But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time alſo.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have deſtroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron alſo the ſame time.

21 And I took your ſinne, the calfe which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and ſtamped it, and ground it very ſmall, even untill it was as ſmall as duſt: and I caſt the duſt thereof into the brook that deſcended out of the mount.

22 And at *Taberah, and at *Maſſah, and at *Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath. *Num.11.1,3 *Exod.17.7. *Num.11.34.

23 Likewiſe when the LORD ſent you from Kadeſh-barnea, ſaying, Go up and poſſeſſe the land which I have given you; then you rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 You have been rebellious againſt the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD fourtie dayes and fourtie nights, as I fell down at the first, because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatnesse, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, look not unto the stubbornnesse of this people, nor to their wickednesse, nor to their sinne:

28 Lest the land whence thou brought'est us out, say, *Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderneſſe. *Num.14.16

29 Yet they are thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power, and by thy stretched-out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 Gods mercy in restoring the two tables, 6 in continuing the priesthood, 8 in separating the tribe of Levi, 10 in hearkning unto Moses his suit for the people. 12 An exhortation unto obedience.

*Exod.34.1. AT that time the LORD said unto me, *Hew thee two tables of stone, like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark of Shittim-wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten †commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me. †Heb.words.

5 And I turned my selfe and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to *Mosera: *there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his sonne ministred in the priests office in his stead. *Num.33.30 *Num.20.28

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to beare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to blesse in his name, unto this day.

9 *Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him. *Num.18.20

10 And I tarryed in the mount, according to the ‖ first time, fourtie dayes and fourtie nights: and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, and the LORD would not destroy thee. ‖Or, former dayes.

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, †take thy journey before the people, that they may go in, and possesse the land which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them. †Heb.go in journey.

12 ¶ And now Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to feare the LORD thy God, to walk in all his wayes, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soule,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes which I command thee this day for thy good?

14 Behold the heaven, and the heaven of heavens is the LORDS thy God, *the earth also with all that therein is. *Psal.24.1.

15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all people, as it is this day.

16 Circumcise therefore the foreskinne of your heart, and be no more stiffe-necked.

17 For the LORD your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which *regardeth not persons, nor taketh rewards. *2.Chron.19.7. Job 34.19. Acts 10.34. Rom.2.11. Gal.2.6. Ephes.6.9. Col.3.25. 1.Pet.1.17.

18 He doth execute the judgement of the fatherlesse and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 Love ye therefore the stranger; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 Thou shalt feare the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou *cleave, and sweare by his Name. *Chap.6.13. Matt.4.10. Luke 4.8.

21 He is thy praise, and he is thy God that hath done for thee these great and terrible things which thine eyes have seen. *Chap.13.4.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt *with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee *as the starres of heaven for multitude. *Gen.46.27. Exod.1.5. *Gen.15.5.

CHAP. XI.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 2 by their own experience of Gods great works, 8 by promise of Gods great blessings, 16 and by threatnings. 18 A carefull study is required in Gods words. 26 The blessing and curse is set before them.

THerefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgements, and his commandments alway.

2 And know you this day: for I speak not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatnesse, his mighty hand, and his stretched-out arm,

3 And his miracles, and his acts which he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land,

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots, how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day,

5 And what he did unto you in the wildernesse, until ye came into this place,

6 And ‖ what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sonnes of Eliab, the sonne of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth and swallowed them up, and their housholds, and their tents, and all the †substance that was in their possession in the midst of all Israel. *Num.16.32. and 27.3. Psal.106.17. ‖Or, living substance which followed them. †Heb.was at their feet.

7 But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possesse the land whither ye go to possesse it;

9 And that ye may prolong your dayes in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them, and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goest in to possesse

possesse it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land whither ye go to possesse it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the raine of heaven:

†Heb. seeketh. 12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God are alwayes upon it, from the beginning of the yeare, even unto the end of the yeare.

13 ¶ And it shall come to passe, if you shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soule;

14 That I will give you the raine of your land in his due season, the first raine and the latter raine, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyle.

†Heb. give. 15 And I will † send grasse in thy fields, for thy cattell, that thou mayest eat and be full.

16 Take heed to your selves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them:

17 And then the LORD his wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven that there be no raine, and that the land yeeld not her fruit, and lest ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soule, and *binde them for a signe upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes. *Chap.6.8.

*Chap. 4.10. and 6.7. 19 * And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 And thou shalt write them upon the doore-posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 That your dayes may be multiplied, and the dayes of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as the dayes of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his wayes, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possesse greater nations, and mightier then your selves.

* Josh.1.3. 24 * Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread, shall be yours: from the wildernesse, and Lebanon, from the river the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea, shall your coast be.

25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: for the LORD your God shall lay the feare of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse:

*Chap.28.2. 27 * A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day:

*Chap.28.15. 28 And a * curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to passe when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possesse it, that thou shalt put * the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal. *Chap.27. 12,13. Josh.8.33.

30 Are they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sunne goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over against Gilgal, beside the plaines of Moreh?

31 For ye shall passe over Jordan to go in to possesse the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possesse it and dwell therein.

32 And ye shall observe * to do all the statutes and judgements which I set before you this day. *Chap.5.32.

CHAP. XII.

1 Monuments of idolatrie are to be destroyed. 5 The place of Gods service is to be kept. 16, 23. Bloud is forbidden. 17, 20, 26. Holy things must be eaten in the holy place. 19 The Levite is not to be forsaken. 29 Idolatry is not to be enquired after.

THese are the statutes and judgements which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possesse it, all the dayes that ye live upon the earth.

*Chap.7.5. ‖Or, inherit. 2 * Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall ‖ possesse served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

* Judg.2.2. †Heb. break down. 3 And * you shall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and you shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

*1.King.8.29. 2.Chro.7.12. 5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall * choose out of all your tribes, to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave-offerings of your hand, and your vowes, and your free-will-offerings, and the firstlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

7 And there ye shall eat before the LORD your God, and ye shall rejoyce in all that you put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

10 But when ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and when he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety:

11 Then there shall be a place which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your choice vowes which ye vow unto the LORD. †Heb. the choice of your vowes.

12 And ye shall rejoyce before the LORD your God, ye, and your sonnes, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite that is within your gates; forasmuch as * he hath no part nor inheritance with you. *Chap.10.9.

13 Take heed to thy selfe that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou seest.

14 But in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding, thou mayest kill and eat flesh

flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

*Chap.15.23 16 *Only ye shall not eat the bloud, ye shall poure it upon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oyl, or the firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: thou, and thy sonne, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

*Chap.14.27 Eccius 7.31. †Heb. all thy dayes. 19 *Take heed to thy self that thou forsake not the Levite † as long as thou livest upon the earth.

* Gen.28.14 Chap.19.8. 20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, * as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh (because thy soul longeth to eat flesh) thou mayest eat flesh whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there, be too farre from thee: then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22 Even as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.

†Heb. be strong. 23 Only † be sure that thou eat not the bloud: for the bloud is the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt poure it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the bloud, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the bloud of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and heare all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possesse them, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their land:

†Heb. inheritest, or, possessest them. †Heb. after them. 30 Take heed to thy self that thou be not snared † by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

†Heb. abomination of the 31 Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for even their sonnes and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

*Chap.4.2. Josh.1.7. Prov.30.6. Revel.22.18. 32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: * thou shalt not adde thereto, nor diminish from it.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Enticers to idolatrie, how neare soever unto thee, are to be stoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a signe or a wonder,

2 And the signe or the wonder come to passe, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods (which thou hast not known) and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and *cleave unto him. *Chap.10.20

†Heb. spoken revolt against the LORD. 5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams shall be put to death (because he hath † spoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in) so shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶ If thy brother the sonne of thy mother, or thy sonne, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosome, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers)

7 Namely, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee or farre off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pitie him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him,

*Chap.17.7 9 But * thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

†Heb. bondmen. *Chap.17.13 11 And * all Israel shall heare, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickednesse as this is, among you.

12 ¶ If thou shalt heare say in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

‖Or, naughtie men. 13 Certain men, ‖ the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their citie, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (which ye have not known)

14 Then shalt thou enquire and make search, and ask diligently; and behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that citie with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein, and the cattell thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the citie, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever, it shall not be built again.

‖Or, devoted. 17 And there shall cleave nought of the ‖ cur-

sed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fiercenesse of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiplie thee, as he hath sworne unto thy fathers;
18 When thou shalt hearken to the voyce of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Gods children are not to disfigure themselues in mourning. 3 What may, and what may not be eaten, 4 of beasts, 9 of fishes, 11 of fowls. 21 That which dieth of it self, may not be eaten. 22 Tithes of divine service. 23 Tithes and firstlings of rejoycing before the Lord. 28 The third yeares tithe of almes and charity.

YE are the children of the LORD your God: *Levit.19.28 * ye shall not cut your selves, nor make any baldnesse between your eyes for the dead.
*Chap.7.6. and 26.18. 2 * For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that are upon the earth.
3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.
*Levit.11. 2.&c. 4 * These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,
5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wilde goat, and the ‖ † pygarg, and the wilde ox, and the chamois.
‖Or, bison. †Heb. dishon. 6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, and cheweth the cud amongst the beasts: that ye shall eat.
7 Nevertheless, these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof: as the camel, and the hare, and the coney; for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; therefore they are unclean unto you.
8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it is unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.
*Levit.18. 9. 9 ¶ * These ye shall eat of all that are in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:
10 And whatsoever hath not finnes and scales, ye may not eat: it is unclean unto you.
11 ¶ Of all clean birds ye shall eat.
12 But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,
13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kinde,
14 And every raven after his kinde,
15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kinde,
16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swanne,
17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,
18 And the stork, and the heron after her kinde,
*Levit.11.19 and the lapwing, and the * bat.
19 And every creeping thing that flieth, is unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.
20 But of all clean fowls ye may eat.
21 ¶ Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of it self: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God. * Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.
*Exod.23.19 and 34.26.
22 Thou shalt truely tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth yeare by yeare.
23 And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and the firstlings of thy herds, and of thy flocks: that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God alwayes.
24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, or if the place be too farre from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:
25 Then shalt thou turn it into money, and binde up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose.
26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul † desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoyce, thou and thine household. †Heb. asketh of thee.
27 And * the Levite that is within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee. *Chap.12.19
28 ¶ At the end of three yeares thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same yeare, and shalt lay it up within thy gates.
29 And the Levite (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may blesse thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAP. XV.

1 The seventh yeare a yeare of release for the poore. 7 It must be no let of lending or giving. 12 An Hebrew servant, 16 except he will not depart, must in the seventh yeare go forth free and well furnished. 19 All firstlings males of the cattell are to be sanctified unto the Lord.

AT the end of * every seven yeares thou shalt make a release. *Levit.25. 2,4.
2 And this is the manner of the release: Every † creditour that lendeth ought unto his neighbour, shal release it, he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother, because it is called the LORDS release. †Heb. master of the lending of his hand.
3 Of a forreiner thou maist exact it again: but that which is thine with thy brother, thine hand shall release:
4 ‖ Save when there shall be no poore among you: for the LORD shall greatly blesse thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possesse it: ‖Or, to the end that there be no poore among you.
5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.
6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee, and * thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reigne over many nations, but they shall not reigne over thee. *Chap.28.12
7 ¶ If there be among you a poore man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poore brother:
8 * But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth. *Mat.5.42. Luke 6.34.
9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, saying, The seventh yeare, the yeare of release is at hand: and thine eye be evil against thy poore brother, and thou givest him nought, and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sinne unto thee: †Heb. word. †Heb. Belial.

10 Thou

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou giuest vnto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bleſſe thee in all thy workes, and in all that thou puttest thine hand vnto.

11 For the poore shall neuer cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide vnto thy brother, to thy poore, and to thy needy, in thy land.

*Exod.21.2. Jer.34.14. 12 ¶ And * if thy brother an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold vnto thee, and serue thee six yeares; then in the seuenth yeare thou shalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floore, and out of thy wine-presse: of that wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee, thou shalt giue vnto him.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be if he say vnto thee, I will not go away from thee (because he loueth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee)

*Exod.21.6. 17 * Then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust it through his eare vnto the doore, and he shall be thy seruant for euer: and also vnto thy maid-seruant thou shalt do likewise.

18 It shall not seem hard vnto thee when thou sendest him away free from thee: for he hath been worth a double hired seruant to thee, in serving thee six yeares: and the LORD thy God shall bleſſe thee in all that thou doest.

*Exod.34.19 19 ¶ * All the firstling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou shalt sanctifie vnto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no worke with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God yeare by yeare, in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

*Levit.22.20 Chap.17.1. Eccles.35.12. 21 * And if there be any blemish therein, as if it be lame, or blinde, or haue any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it vnto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the vnclean and the cleane person shall eat it alike, as the roe-buck and as the hart.

*Chap.12. 16,23. 23 * Only thou shalt not eat the bloud thereof: thou shalt poure it vpon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The feast of the passeover, 9 of weeks, 13 of tabernacles. 16 Every male must offer, as he is able, at these three feasts. 18 Of iudges and iustice. 21 Groues and images are forbidden.

*Exod.12.2, &c. *Exod.13.4. OBserue the * moneth of Abib, and keep the passeover vnto the LORD thy God: for * in the moneth of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

*Chap.12.5. 2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passeover vnto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the * place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

*Exod.12.15. 3 * Thou shalt eat no leauened bread with it: seuen dayes shalt thou eat vnleauened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the dayes of thy life.

*Exod.34.25. 4 * And there shall be no leauened bread seen with thee in all thy coasts seuen dayes, neither shall there any thing of the flesh which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night vntill the morning.

‖Or, kill. 5 Thou maist not ‖ sacrifice the passeover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giueth thee.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passeover at even, at the going down of the sunne, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roast and eat it in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go vnto thy tents.

†Heb. restraint 8 Six dayes thou shalt eat vnleauened bread, and on the seuenth day shall be a † solemne assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no worke therein.

*Levit.23.15. 9 ¶ * Seuen weeks shalt thou number vnto thee: begin to number the seuen weeks from such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn.

‖Or, sufficiencie. 10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks vnto the LORD thy God with ‖ a tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt giue vnto the LORD thy God, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

11 And thou shalt reioyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy sonne, and thy daughter, and thy man-seruant, and thy maid-seruant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt: and thou shalt obserue and do these statutes.

13 ¶ Thou shalt obserue the feast of tabernacles seuen dayes, after that thou hast gathered in thy † corn, and thy wine.

†Heb. floore, and thy wine-presse. 14 And thou shalt reioyce in thy feast, thou, and thy sonne, and thy daughter, and thy man-seruant, and thy maid-seruant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow, that are within thy gates.

15 Seuen dayes shalt thou keep a solemne feast vnto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bleſſe thee in all thy increase, and in all the workes of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely reioyce.

*Exod.23.14. and 34.23. 16 ¶ * Three times in a yeare shall all thy males appeare before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of vnleauened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and * they shall not appeare before the LORD empty.

*Ecclus.35.4.

†Heb. according to the gift of his hand. 17 Euery man shall giue † as he is able, according to the bleſsing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ Iudges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giueth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall iudge the people with iust iudgement.

*Exod.23.8. 19 Thou shalt not wrest iudgement, thou shalt not respect persons, * neither take a gift: for a gift doth blinde the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‖ words of the righteous.

‖Or, matters. †Heb. iustice, iustice. 20 † That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest liue, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giueth thee.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees neare vnto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

*Levit.26.1. ‖Or, statue, or, pillar. 22 * Neither shalt thou set thee vp any ‖ image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The things sacrificed must be sound. 2 Idolaters must be slain. 8 Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges. 12 The contemner of that determination must die. 14 The election, 16 and duty of a king.

‖Or, goat.

THou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God any bullock, or ‖ sheep, wherein is blemish, or any evil-favourednesse: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath wrought wickednesse in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and enquired diligently, and behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy gates, even that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

*Num.35.30. Chap.19.15. Mat.18.16. John 8.17. 2.Cor.13.1. Heb.10.28.

6 *At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witnesse he shall not be put to death.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: so thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgement, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversie within thy gates, then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those dayes, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgement.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place which the LORD shall choose, shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgement which they shall tell thee thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand nor to the left.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, † and will not hearken unto the priest (that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

†Heb. not to hearken.

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possesse it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me;

15 Thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee whom the LORD thy God shall choose: one from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdome, that he shall write him a copie of this law in a book, out of that which is before the priests the Levites.

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall reade therein all the dayes of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong his dayes in his kingdome, he, and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance. 3 The priests due. 6 The Levites portion. 9 The abominations of the nations are to be avoided. 15 Christ the prophet is to be heard. 20. The presumptuous prophet is to die.

*Num.18.20. Chap.10.9. *1.Cor.9.13.

THe priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, * shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 The first-fruit also of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oyl, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sonnes for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his minde unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites do, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

†Heb. his sales by the fathers.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter * to passe through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

*Levit.18.21

11 * Or a charmer, or a counsulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a * necromancer.

*Levit.20.27 * 1.Sam.28.7.

12 For all that do these things are an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

‖Or, upright. or, sincere.

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‖ possesse, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to do.

‖Or, inherit.

15 ¶ * The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken.

* Joh.1.45. Acts 3.22. and 7.37.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly,

*Exod. 20.19. lembly, saying, *Let me not heare again the voice of the LORD my God; neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well spoken that which they have spoken.

*John 1.45. Acts 3.22. and 7.37. 18 *I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 And it shall come to passe, that whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my Name, I will require it of him.

20 But the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my Name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the thing follow not nor come to passe, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, but the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The cities of refuge. 4 The priviledge thereof for the man-slayer. 14 The land-mark is not to be removed. 15 Two witnesses at the least. 16 The punishment of a false witnesse.

*Chap. 12.29 WHen the LORD thy God *hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou †succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

†Heb. inheritest, or, possessest. 2 *Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possesse it.

*Exod. 21.13. Num. 35.10. Josh. 20.2. 3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this is the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not †in time past,

†Heb. from yesterday the third day. 5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour, to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the †head slippeth from the †helve, and †lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

†Heb. iron. †Heb. wood. †Heb. findeth. 6 Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and †slay him, whereas he was not worthy of death, in as much as he hated him not †in time past.

†Heb. smite him in life. †Heb. from yesterday third day. 7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

*Chap. 12.20 8 And if the LORD thy God *enlarge thy coast (as he hath sworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 (If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his wayes) *then shalt thou adde three cities more for thee, beside these three:

*Josh. 20.7. 10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him †mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

†Heb. in life. 12 Then the elders of his citie shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pitie him, but thou shalt put away the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, that it may goe well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbours land-mark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possesse it.

*Num. 35.30. Chap. 17.6. Matth. 18.16 John 8.17. 2.Cor. 13.1. Heb. 10.28. ‖Or, falling away. 15 ¶ One witnesse shall not rise up against a man for any iniquitie, or for any sinne, in any sinne that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witnesse rise up against any man to testifie against him ‖that which is wrong:

17 Then both the men between whom the controversie is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests, and the judges which shall be in those dayes.

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and behold, if the witnesse be a false witnesse, and hath testified falsly against his brother:

*Prov. 19.5,9 Dan. 13.62. 19 *Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evill away from among you.

20 And those which remain shall heare, and feare, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evill among you.

*Exod. 21.23. Levit. 24.20. Matt. 5.38. 21 And thine eye shall not pitie, but *life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX.

1 The priests exhortation to encourage the people to battell. 5 The officers proclamation who are to be dismissed from the warre. 10 How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. 16 What cities must be devoured. 19 Trees of mans meat must not be destroyed in the siege.

WHen thou goest out to battell against thine enemies, and seest horses and chariots, and a people more then thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God is with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be when ye are come nigh unto the battell, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Heare, O Israel, you approach this day unto battell against your enemies: let not your hearts †faint, feare not and do not †tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

†Heb. be tender. †Heb. make haste. 4 For the LORD your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battell, and another man dedicate it.

†Heb. made it common. See Levit. 19.23. 6 And what man is he that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet †eaten of it? let him also go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battell, and another man eat of it.

*Chap. 24.5. 7 *And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in battell, and another man take her.

* Judg. 7.3. 8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people; and they shall say, *What man is there that is fearfull and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren heare †faint as well as his heart.

†Heb. melt.

9 And it shall be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

†Heb. to be in the head of the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a citie to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be that all the people that is found therein, shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make warre against thee, then thou shalt besiege it.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and *the cattell, and all that is in the citie, even all the spoile thereof, shalt thou † take unto thy selfe: and thou shalt eat the spoile of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

*Josh. 8. 2.
†Heb. spoile.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities, which are very farre off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations.

16 But of the cities of these people which the LORD thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them, namely, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, so should ye sinne against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a citie a long time, in making warre against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (‖ for the tree of the field is mans life) † to employ them in the siege.

‖Or, for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the siege.
†Heb. to go from before thee.

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy, and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the citie that maketh warre with thee, untill † it be subdued.

†Heb. it come down.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The expiation of an uncertain murder. 10 The usage of a captive taken to wife. 15 The first-born is not to be disinherited upon private affection. 18 A stubborn sonne is to be stoned to death. 22 The malefactour must not hang all night on a tree.

IF one be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possesse it, lying in the field, and it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain.

3 And it shall be that the citie which is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that citie shall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that citie shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the priests the sonnes of Levi shall come neare (for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bleese in the Name of the LORD) and by their † word shall every controversie and every stroke be tried.

†Heb. mouth.

6 And all the elders of that citie that are next unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it.

8 Be mercifull, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Israels charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

†Heb. in the midst.

9 So shalt thou put away the guilt of innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that which is right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to warre against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautifull woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and she shall shave her head, and ‖ † pare her nails.

‖Or, suffer to grow.
†Heb. make, or, dresse.

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewaile her father and her mother a full moneth: and after that, thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will, but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved and another hated, and they have born him children, both the beloved and the hated: and if the first-born sonne be hers that was hated;

16 Then it shall be when he maketh his sonnes to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the sonne of the beloved, first-born, before the sonne of the hated, which is indeed the first-born:

17 But he shall acknowledge the sonne of the hated for the first-born, by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength, the right of the first-born is his.

†Heb. that is found with him.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious sonne, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voyce of his mother, and that when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our sonne is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evill away from among you, and all Israel shall heare, and feare.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sinne worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree;

23 His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise burie him that day (for *he that is hanged, is † accursed of God) that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

*Galat. 3. 13.
†Heb. the curse of God.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of humanity towards brethren. 5 The sexis to be distinguished by apparel. 6 The damme is not to be taken with her young ones. 8 The house must have battlements. 9 Confusion is to be avoided. 12 Fringes upon the vesture. 13 The punishment of him that slandereth his wife 20. 22 Of adultery. 25 Of rape, 28 and of fornication. 30 Incest.

THou *shalt not see thy brothers ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thy selfe from them; thou shalt

*Exod. 23. 4.

shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his asse, and so shalt thou do with his raiment, and with all lost thing of thy brothers, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thy selfe.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not see thy brothers asse or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thy selfe from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not weare that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a womans garment: for all that do so are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a birds nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, whether they be young ones, or egges, and the damme sitting upon the young, or upon the egges, thou shalt not take the damme with the young:

7 But thou shalt in any wise let the damme go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy dayes.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roofe, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the † fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be defiled. †Heb. fulnesse of thy seed.

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an asse together.

*Levit. 19.19. 11 ¶ *Thou shalt not weare a garment of divers sorts, as of woollen and linen together.

*Num. 15.38. †Heb. wings. 12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee *fringes upon the foure † quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thy selfe.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evill name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsell, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsels virginity, unto the elders of the city in the gate.

16 And the damsels father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occasions of speech against her, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these are the tokens of my daughters virginity: and they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him.

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred shekels of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsell, because he hath brought up an evill name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife, he may not put her away all his dayes.

20 But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginitie be not found for the damsell:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsell to the doore of her fathers house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her fathers house: so shalt thou put evill away from among you.

22 ¶ *If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evill from Israel. *Levi. 20.10.

23 ¶ If a damsell that is a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man finde her in the citie, and lie with her:

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsell, because she cried not, being in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbours wife: so thou shalt put away evill from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man finde a betrothed damsell in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her, shall die. ‖Or, take strong hold of her.

26 But unto the damsell thou shalt do nothing, there is in the damsell no sinne worthy of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so is this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, and the betrothed damsell cried, and there was none to save her.

28 ¶ *If a man finde a damsell that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found; *Exod. 22.16.

29 Then the man that lay with her, shall give unto the damsels father fifty shekels of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his dayes.

30 ¶ *A man shall not take his fathers wife, nor discover his fathers skirt. *Levit. 18.8.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Who may or may not enter into the congregation. 9 Uncleannesse to be avoided in the host 15 Of the fugitive servant. 17 Of filthinesse. 18 Of abominable sacrifices. 19 Of usury. 21 Of vows. 24 Of trespasses.

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privie member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 *An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever: *Neh. 13.1.

4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and *because they hired against thee Balaam the sonne of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. *Num. 22.5,6

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace, nor their † prosperity all thy dayes for ever. †Heb. good.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhorre an Edomite, for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhorre an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them, shall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reason of uncleannesse that chanceth

him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp.

†Heb. turneth ouward.

11 But it shall be when evening † cometh on, he shall wash himselfe with water: and when the sunne is down he shall come into the camp again.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

†Heb. sittest down.

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shall be when thou † wilt ease thy selfe abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee.

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shall thy camp be holy, that he see no † unclean thing in thee, and turne away from thee.

†Heb. nakednesse of any thing.

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master, the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee.

16 He shall dwell with thee, even among you, in that place which he shall choose, in one of thy gates where it † liketh him best: thou shalt not oppresse him.

†Heb. is good for him.

17 ¶ There shall be no ‖whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a Sodomite of the sonnes of Israel.

‖Or, Sodomitesse.

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

*Exod. 22.25. Levit. 25.36. Psal. 15.5.

19 ¶ *Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

20 Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury; that the LORD thy God may blesse thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possesse it.

*Eccles. 5.4.

21 ¶ *When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sinne in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbeare to vow, it shall be no sinne in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keep and perform, even a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleasure, but thou shalt not put any in thy vessell.

*Matth. 12.1. Mark 2.23. Luke 6.1.

25 When thou comest into the standing-corn of thy neighbours, *then thou mayest pluck the eares with thine hand: but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbours standing-corn.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Of divorce. 5 A new married man goeth not to warre. 6, 10 Of pledges. 7 Of man-stealers. 8 Of leprosie. 14 The hire is to be given. 16 Of justice. 19 Of charitie.

*Matth. 5.31. and 19.7. Mark 10.4.

WHen a *man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to passe that she finde no favour in his eyes, because he hath found † some uncleannesse in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

†Heb. matter of nakednes.

†Heb. cutting off.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another mans wife.

3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house, or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife;

4 Her former husband which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that is abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sinne, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

5 ¶ *When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to warre, † neither shall he be charged with any businesse: but he shall be free at home one yeare, and shall cheare up his wife which he hath taken.

*Chap. 20.7. †Heb. not any thing shall passe upon him.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh a mans life to pledge.

7 ¶ If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die, and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed, in *the plague of leprosie, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to doe.

*Levit. 13.2.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did *unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

*Num. 12.10.

10 ¶ When thou doest † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

†Heb. lend the loan of any thing to, &c.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou doest lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge.

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sunne goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and blesse thee: and it shall be righteousnesse unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppresse an hired servant that is poore and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates.

15 At his day *thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sunne go down upon it, for hee is poore, and † setteth his heart upon it, lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sinne unto thee.

*Levit. 19.13. Tob. 4.14. †Heb. he lifteth his soule unto it.

16 *The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sinne.

*2. King. 14.6 2. Chro. 25.4. Jer. 31.29,30. Ezek. 18.20.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not pervert the judgement of the stranger, nor of the fatherlesse, nor take a widows raiment to pledge.

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ *When thou cuttest downe thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherlesse, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may blesse thee in all the work of thine hands.

*Levit. 19.9. and 23.22.

20 When thou beatest thine olive-tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherlesse, and for the widow.

†Heb. thou shalt not bough it after thee.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it † afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherlesse, and for the widow.

†Heb. after thee.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Stripes must not exceed fourty. 4 The ox is not to be muzzled. 5 Of raising seed unto a brother. 11 Of the immodest woman. 13 Of unjust weights. 17 The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.

IF there be a controversie between men, and they come unto judgement, that the Judges may judge them, then they shall justifie the righteous, and condemne the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 *Fourty stripes he may give him, and not exceed: lest if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ *Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he †treadeth out the corn.

5 ¶ *If brethren dwell together, and one of them die and have no childe, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her ‖husbands brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her:

6 And it shall be, that the first-born which she beareth, shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, *My husbands brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand to it, and say, I like not to take her:

9 Then shall his brothers wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth neare for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity her.

13 ¶ Thou shalt not have in thy bagge †divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house †divers measures, a great and a small.

15 But thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy dayes may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do such things, and all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ *Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble behinde thee, when thou wast faint and weary, and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possesse it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven: thou shalt not forget it.

* 2. Cor. 11. 24.

* 1. Cor. 9. 9. 1. Tim. 5. 18.

†Heb. threshe-eth.

*Matt. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.

‖Or, next kinsman.

‖Or, next kinsmans wife.

* Ruth 4. 7.

†Heb. a stone and a stone.

†Heb. an ephah and an ephah.

*Exod. 17. 8.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The confession of him that offereth the basket of first-fruits. 12 The prayer of him that giveth his third yeares tithes. 16 The covenant between God and the people.

AND it shall be when thou art come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possesse it, and dwellest therein:

2 That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those dayes, and say unto him, I profesie this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation great, mighty, and populous.

6 And the Egyptians evil intreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage.

7 And when we cryed unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression.

8 And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arme, and with great terribleness, and with signes and with wonders.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, even a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 And now behold, I have brought the first-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God.

11 And thou shalt rejoyce in every good thing which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third yeare, which is *the yeare of tithing, and hast given it unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled:

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of mine house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away ought thereof for any uncleane use, nor given ought thereof for the dead: but I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, and have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

15 Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

*Chap. 14. 28.

*Isa. 63. 15.

16 ¶ This

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and iudgements: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart and with all thy soul.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his wayes, and to keep his statutes and his commandments and his iudgements, and to hearken unto his voice.

*Chap.7.6. 18 And *the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments:

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour, and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the law upon stones, 5 and to build an altar of whole stones. 11 The tribes divided on Gerizzim and Ebal. 14 The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.

AND Moses with the elders of Israel, commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

*Iosh.4.1. 2 And it shall be on the day * when you shall passe over Iordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister.

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Iordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the
*Exod.20.25. LORD thy God, an altar of stones: * thou shalt
Iosh.8.31. not lift up any iron tool upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

7 And thou shalt offer peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and reioyce before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law, very plainely.

9 ¶ And Moses, and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and
*hearken, O Israel, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand upon mount Gerizzim to blesse the people, when ye are come over Iordan: Simeon, and Levi, and Iudah, and Issachar, and Ioseph, and Benjamin.

*Heb.for a curs ing. 13 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal † to curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

*Deut.9.11. 14 ¶ And * the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

15 Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the worke of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place: and all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

17 Cursed be he that removeth his neighbours land-mark: and all the people shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed be he that maketh the blinde to wander out of the way: and all the people shall say, Amen.

19 Cursed be he that perverteth the iudgement of the stranger, fatherlesse, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.

20 Cursed be he that lieth with his fathers wife; because he uncovereth his fathers skirt: and all the people shall say, Amen.

21 Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast: and all the people shall say, Amen.

22 Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed be he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly: and all the people shall say, Amen.

25 * Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an *Ezek.22.12. innocent person: and all the people shall say, Amen.

26 * Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the *Gal.3.10. words of this law to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The blessings for obedience. 15 The curses for disobedience.

AND it shall come to passe, *if thou shalt hark- *Levit.26.3. en diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day; that the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth.

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 Blessed shalt thou be in the citie, and blessed shalt thou be in the field.

4 Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattell, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed shall be thy basket and thy ‖ store. ‖Or, dough, or, kneading troughs.

6 Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee, to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven wayes.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy ‖ store-houses, and in all that thou ‖Or, barns. settest thine hand unto: and he shall blesse thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walke in his wayes.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD, and they shall be afraid of thee.

11 And * the LORD shall make thee plenteous *Chap.30.9, ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the &c. fruit of thy cattell, and in the fruit of thy ground, ‖Or, for good. in the land which the LORD sware unto thy †Heb. belly. fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to giue the raine unto thy land in his season, and to blesse all the worke of thine hand: and * thou shalt lend unto many nations, *Chap.15.6. and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And

13 And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail, and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day to observe and to do them:

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

*Levit. 26.14 Lament. 2.17 Malac. 2.2. Baruch 1.20.

15 ¶ But it shall come to passe, * if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 Cursed shalt thou be in the citie, and cursed shalt thou be in the field.

17 Cursed shall be thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the encrease of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto, † for to do, untill thou be destroyed, and untill thou perish quickly; because of the wickednesse of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

† Heb. which thou wouldest do.

21 The LORD shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, untill he have consumed thee from off the land whither thou goest to possesse it.

*Levit. 26.16

22 * The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreame burning, and with the ‖ sword, and with blasting, and with mildew: and they shall pursue thee untill thou perish.

‖ Or, drought.

23 And the heaven that is over thy head shall be brasse, and the earth that is under thee shall be iron.

24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, untill thou be destroyed.

25 The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven wayes before them; and shalt be † removed into all the kingdomes of the earth.

† Heb. for a removing.

26 And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the aire, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray them away.

27 The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the Emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, wherof thou canst not be healed.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with madnesse, and blindnesse and astonishment of heart.

29 And thou shalt grope at noon-dayes, as the blinde gropeth in darknesse, and thou shalt not prosper in thy wayes: and thou shalt be onely oppressed, and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.

30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: * thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

* Chap. 20.6. † Heb. profane or, use it as common meat.

31 Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine asse shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and † shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to relieve them.

† Heb. shal not return to thee

32 Thy sonnes and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there shall be no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not, eat up: and thou shalt be onely oppressed and crushed alway;

34 So that thou shalt be mad, for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fathers have known, and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

37 And thou shalt become * an astonishment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

* 1 King. 9.7. Jer. 24.9. and 25.9. * Mica. 6.15. Haggai 1.6.

38 * Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in: for the locust shall consume it.

39 Thou shalt plant vineyards and dresse them, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather the grapes: for the wormes shall eat them.

40 Thou shalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint thy self with the oyl: for thine olive shall cast his fruit.

41 Thou shalt beget sonnes and daughters, but † thou shalt not enjoy them: for they shall go into captivitie.

† Heb. they shall not be thine.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locusts ‖ consume.

‖ Or, possesse.

43 The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high, and thou shalt come down very low.

44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

45 Moreover, all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed: because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee,

46 And they shall be upon thee for a signe and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

47 Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulnesse and with gladnesse of heart, for the abundance of all things:

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakednesse, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck untill he have destroyed thee.

49 The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from farre, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieth, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not † understand:

† Heb. heare.

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young.

† Heb. strong of face.

51 And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattell, and the fruit of thy land, untill thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee either corn, wine, or oyl, or the encrease of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, untill he have destroyed thee.

52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, untill thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And

*Levi.26.29. 2 King.6.29. Lam.4.10. Bar.2.3. †Heb.belly.

53 And *thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own †body, the flesh of thy sonnes and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the siege and in the straitnesse wherewith thine enemies shall distresse thee:

54 So that the man that is tender among you and very delicate, his eye shall be evill toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosome, and towards the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitnesse wherewith thine enemies shall distresse thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicatenesse, and tendernesse, her eye shall be evill towards the husband of her bosome, and towards her sonne, and towards her daughter,

†Heb. afterbirth.

57 And towards her †young one that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which she shall beare: for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitnesse wherewith thine enemie shall distresse thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest feare this glorious and fearfull name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderfull, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of, and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sicknesse, and every plague which is not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD †bring upon thee, untill thou be destroyed.

†Heb. cause to ascend.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were* as the starres of heaven for multitude: because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

*Chap.10.22

63 And it shall come to passe, that as the LORD rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoyce over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought, and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possesse it.

64 And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, even wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou finde no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of minde.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee, and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even: and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning, for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shall bring thee into Egypt again, with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man shall buy you.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have seen. 10 All are presented before the Lord to enter into his covenant. 18 The great wrath on him that flattereth himself in his wickednesse. 29 Secret things belong unto God.

THese are the words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, *Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

*Exod.19.4.

3 The great temptations which thine eies have seen, the signes, and those great miracles:

4 Yet the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and eares to heare, unto this day.

5 And I have led you fourty yeares in the wildernesse: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine, or strong drink: that ye might know that I am the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battell, and we smote them.

8 And we tooke their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the halfe-tribe of Manasseh.

9 *Keep therefore the words of this covenant and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

*Chap.4.6. 1 King.2.3. Josh.1.7.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, with all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones: your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood, unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest †enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

†Heb. passe.

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and that he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only doe I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with him that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with him that is not here with us this day:

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye passed by.

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their †idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them.)

†Heb. dungy gods.

18 Lest there should be among you man or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth ‖ †gall and wormwood,

‖Or, a poyson-full herb. †Heb. Rosh.

19 And it come to passe when he heareth the words of this curse, that he blesse himselfe in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, to adde †drunkennesse to thirst:

‖Or, stubbornesse. †Heb. the drunken to the thirsty.

20 The

20 The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his jealousie shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant, that † are written in this book of the law:

†Heb. is written.

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a farre land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

†Heb. wherewith the LORD hath made it sick.

23 And that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grasse groweth therein, * like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath;

* Gen. 19. 24, 25.

24 Even all nations shall say, *Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger?

* 1. King. 9. 8. Jer. 22. 8.

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‖ whom he had not † given unto them.

‖Or, who had not given to them any portion. †Heb. divided.

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.

29 The secret things belong unto the LORD our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Great mercies promised unto the repentant. 11 The commandment is manifest. 15 Death and life are set before them.

AND it shall come to pass when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart and with all thy soule;

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivitie, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

*Nehem. 1. 9.

4 *If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possesse it; and he will doe thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soule, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 *And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattell, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers;

*Chap. 28. 11

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, and if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soule.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it farre off.

12 *It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may heare it, and do it?

*Rom. 10. 6, &c.

13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may heare it, and do it?

14 But the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 ¶ See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evill;

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his wayes, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgements, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall blesse thee in the land whither thou goest to possesse it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not heare, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them;

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your dayes upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possesse it.

19 *I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore chuse life, that both thou and thy seed may live;

*Chap. 4. 26.

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: (for he is thy life, and the length of thy dayes) that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Moses encourageth the people. 7 He encourageth Joshua. 9 He delivereth the law unto the priests, to read it in the seventh yeare to the people. 14 God giveth a charge to Joshua. 19 and a song to testifie against the people. 24 Moses delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep. 28 He maketh a protestation to the elders.

AND Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, I am an hundred and twenty yeares old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, *Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

*Num. 20. 12. Chap. 3. 27.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possesse them: and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath said.

*Num. 27. 22.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And

5 And * the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 Be strong and of a good courage, feare not nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he it is that doth go with thee, he will not faile thee nor forsake thee.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he it is that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not faile thee, neither forsake thee: feare not neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sonnes of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven yeares, in the solemnitie of the * yeare of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

11 When all Israel is come to appeare before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose: thou shalt read this law before all Israel, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may heare, and that they may learn, and feare the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

13 And that their children which have not known any thing, may heare and learn to feare the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possesse it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy dayes approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present your selves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the doore of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt † sleep with thy fathers, and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land whither they go to be amongst them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall † befall them, so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God is not amongst us?

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouthes, that this song may be a witnesse for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to passe when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testifie † against them as a witnesse: for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouthes of their seed: for I know their imagination which they † go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I sware.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 And he gave Joshua the sonne of Nun a charge, and said, * Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel unto the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to passe when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, untill they were finished;

25 That Moses commanded the Levites which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witnesse against thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiffe neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD, and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their eares, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I know, that after my death ye will utterly corrupt your selves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befall you in the latter dayes, because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the eares of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, untill they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Moses song which setteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance. 46 He exhorteth them to set their hearts upon it. 48 God sendeth him up to mount Nebo to see the land and die.

GIve eare, O ye heavens, and I will speak: and heare, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the raine: my speech shall distill as the dew, as the small raine upon the tender herb, and as the showres upon the grasse:

3 Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatnesse unto our God.

4 He is the rocke, his work is perfect: for all his wayes are judgement: a God of truth, and without iniquitie, just and right is he.

5 † They have corrupted themselves, ‖ their spot is not the spot of his children, they are a perverse and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? is not he thy Father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

7 ¶ Remember the dayes of old, consider the yeares of † many generations: aske thy father, and he will shew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the most high divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sonnes of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For the LORDS portion is his people, Jacob is the † lot of his inheritance.

10 He

* Chap. 7. 2.

* Chap. 15. 1.

† Heb. lie down.

† Heb. finde them.

† Heb. before.

† Heb. do.

* Josh. 1. 6.

† Heb. he hath corrupted to himselfe.

‖ Or, that they are not his children, that is, their blot.

† Heb. generation and generation.

† Heb. cord.

10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness: he ‖ led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.
‖ Or, compassed him about

11 As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings;

12 So the LORD alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields, and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oyle out of the flinty rock.

14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambes, and rammes of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatnesse; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the rock of his salvation.

16 They provoked him to jealousie with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They sacrificed unto devils, ‖ not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.
‖ Or, which were not God.

18 Of the rock that begat thee thou art unmindfull, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD saw it, he ‖ abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sonnes, and of his daughters.
‖ Or, despised.

20 And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealousie with that which is not God, they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and * I will move them to jealousie with those which are not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.
* Rom. 10. 19.

22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, and ‖ shall burn unto the lowest hell, and ‖ shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.
‖ Or, hath burned.
‖ Or, hath consumed.

23 I will heap mischiefs upon them, I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poyson of serpents of the dust.
† Heb. burning coals.

25 The sword without, and terrour † within shall † destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also, with the man of gray hairs.
† Heb. from the chambers.
† Heb. bereave.

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemie, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, ‖ Our hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.
‖ Or, our high hand, and not the LORD, hath done all this.

28 For they are a nation void of counsell, neither is there any understanding in them.

29 O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end.

30 How should * one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?
* Josh. 23. 10.

31 For their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being judges.

32 For their vine ‖ is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter.
‖ Or, is worse then the vine of Sodom, &c.

33 Their wine is the poyson of dragons, and the cruell venime of asps.

34 Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures?

35 To me belongeth * vengeance, and recompense, their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.
* Eccles. 28. 1. Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30.

36 For the LORD shall judge his people, * and repent himselfe for his servants; when he seeth that their † power is gone, and there is none shut up, or left.
* 2. Mac. 7. 6.
† Heb. hand.

37 And he shall say, Where are their gods, their rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be † your protection.
† Heb. an hiding for you.

39 See now that I, even I am he, and there is no god with me: * I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heale: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.
* 1. Sam. 2. 6. Tob. 13. 2. Wisd. 16. 13.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgement; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, (and my sword shall devoure flesh) and that with the blood of the slain, and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemie.

43 ‖ * Rejoyce, O ye nations, with his people; for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be mercifull unto his land, and to his people.
‖ Or, praise his people, ye nations, or, sing ye.
* Rom. 15. 10.

44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the eares of the people, he and ‖ Hoshea the sonne of Nun.
‖ Or, Joshua.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel.

46 And he said unto them, * Set your hearts unto all the words which I testifie among you this day; which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.
* Chap. 6. 6. and 11. 18.

47 For it is not a vain thing for you: because it is your life; and through this thing ye shall prolong your dayes in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possesse it.

48 ¶ * And the LORD spake unto Moses that self-same day, saying,
* Num. 27. 12

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as * Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:
* Num. 20. 25, 28. & 33. 38.

51 Because * ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel, at the waters of ‖ Meribah-kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.
* Num. 20. 12, 13. & 27. 14.
‖ Or, strife at Kadesh.

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before thee, but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The majestie of God. 6 The blessings of the twelve tribes. 26 The excellency of Israel.

AND this is the blessing wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And

2 And he said, The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went †a fiery law for them.

†Heb. a fire of law.

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his saints are in thy hand; and they sat down at thy feet; every one shall receive of thy words.

4 Moses commanded us a law, even the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people and the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let not his men be few.

7 ¶ And this is the blessing of Judah: and he said, Heare, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him, and be thou an help to him from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he said, *Let thy Thummim and thy Urim be with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, and with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

*Exod.28.30.

9 Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him, neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 ‖ They shall teach Jacob thy judgements, and Israel thy law; ‖ they shall put incense †before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.

‖Or, let them teach, &c.

‖Or, let them put incense.

†Heb. at thy nose.

11 Blesse, LORD, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loyns of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by him; and the LORD shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, *Blessed of the LORD be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

*Gen.49.25.

14 And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sunne, and for the precious things †put forth by the †moon,

†Heb. thrust forth.

†Heb. moons.

15 And for the chiefe things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hils,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulnesse thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that *was separated from his brethren.

*Gen.49.26.

17 His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together, to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, Rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousnesse: for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the first part for himselfe, because there, in a portion of the law-giver was he †seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgements with Israel.

†Heb. sicled.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan is a lions whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD: possesse thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, Let Asher be blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oyle.

25 ‖ Thy shoes shall be iron and brasse; and as thy dayes, so shall thy strength be.

‖Or, under thy shoes shall be iron.

26 ¶ There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the skie.

27 The eternall God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting armes: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee, and shall say, Destroy them.

28 *Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob shall be upon a land of corn and wine, also his heavens shall drop down dew.

*Jer.23.6.

29 Happy are thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies ‖ shall be found liars unto thee, and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

‖Or, shall be subdued.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land. 5 He dieth there. 6 His buriall. 7 His age. 8 Thirty dayes mourning for him. 9 Joshua succeedeth him. 10 The praise of Moses.

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab, unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, that is over against Jericho: and the LORD shewed him *all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

‖Or, hill.

*Chap.3.27. 2.Mac.2.4.

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, *This is the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

*Gen.12.7. and 13.15.

5 ¶ So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moses was an hundred and twenty yeares old when he died: his eye was not dimme, nor his †naturall force †abated.

†Heb. moisture.

†Heb. fled.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty dayes: so the dayes of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.

9 ¶ And Joshua the sonne of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdome; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face;

11 In all the signes and the wonders which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terrour which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

¶ THE

¶ THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 The Lord appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses. 3 The borders of the promised land. 5, 9. God promiseth to assist Joshua. 8 He giveth him instructions. 10 He prepareth the people to passe over Jordan. 12 Joshua putteth the two tribes and half in minde of their promise to Moses. 16 They promise him fealtie.

NOw after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD, it came to passe, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the sonne of Nun, Moses
* Deut. 1. 38. *minister, saying,

2 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Israel.

* Deut. 11. 24. Chap. 14. 9. 3 *Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

4 From the wildernesse and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea, toward the going down of the sunne, shall be your coast.

* Heb. 13. 5. 5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the dayes of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: *I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

* Deut. 31. 23. ‖ Or, thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land, &c. 6 *Be strong and of a good courage: for ‖ unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

* Deut. 5. 32. and 28. 14. ‖ Or, do wisely. 7 Only be thou strong and very courageous: that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: *turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest ‖ prosper whithersoever thou goest.

‖ Or, do wisely. 8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to doe according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt ‖ have good successe.

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee, whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Passe through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three dayes ye shall passe over this Jordan, to go in to possesse the land which the LORD your God giveth you to possesse it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to halfe the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

* Num. 32. 20 13 *Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land:

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattell shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall passe before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and helpe them:

† Heb. marshalled by five. 15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as he hath given you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORDS servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunne-rising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us, we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: onely the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever he be that doth rebell against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: onely be strong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim. 8 The covenant between her and them. 23 Their return and relation.

AND Joshua the sonne of Nun sent out of Shittim two men, to spie secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and
*Heb. 11. 31. James 2. 25. † Heb. lay. *came into an harlots house, named Rahab, and †lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel, to search out the countrey.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine house: for they be come to search out all the countrey.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they were:

5 And it came to passe about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wote not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shall overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, unto the fords: and assoon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your terrour is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint because of you.

† Heb. melt. * Exod. 14. 21 Chap. 4. 23. 10 For we have heard how the LORD *dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when you came out of Egypt; and what you did unto the two kings of the Amorites that were on the other side Jordan, *Sihon and Og, whom yee utterly destroyed.

* Num. 21. 24 11 And assoon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

† Heb. rose up. 12 Now therefore, I pray you, sweare unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindnesse, that ye will also shew kindnesse unto my fathers house, and give me a true token:

13 And that ye will save alive my father, and my

mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

†Heb. in stead of you to die.

14 And the men answered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindely and truely with thee.

15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was upon the town-wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide your selves there three dayes, untill the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, Wee will be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt binde this line of scarlet-threed in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers household home unto thee.

†Heb. gather.

19 And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doores of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltlesse: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our businesse, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet-line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three dayes, untill the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but found them not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the sonne of Nun, and told him all things that befell them;

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truely the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do † faint because of us.

†Heb. melt.

CHAP. III.

1 Joshua cometh to Jordan. 2 The officers instruct the people for the passage. 7 The Lord encourageth Joshua. 9 Joshua encourageth the people. 14 The waters of Jordan are divided.

AND Joshua rose early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to passe after three dayes, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not neare unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go; for ye have not passed this way † heretofore.

†Heb. since yesterday, and the third day.

5 And Joshua said unto the people, *Sanctifie your selves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

* Levit. 20. 7. Num. 11. 18. Chap. 7. 13. 1 Sam. 16. 5.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and passe over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that *as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

*Chap. 1. 5.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and heare the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant even the Lord of all the earth, passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to passe, assoon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off from the waters that come down from above: and they * shall stand upon an heap.

*Psal. 114. 3.

14 ¶ And it came to passe when the people removed from their tents, to passe over Jordan, and the priests bearing the * ark of the covenant before the people;

*Acts 7. 45.

15 And as they that bare the arke were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brimme of the water (for * Jordan overfloweth all his banks at the time of harvest)

*1 Chron. 12. 15. Ecclus. 24. 26

16 That the waters which came down from above, stood and rose up upon a heap very farre from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, stood firm on drie ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on drie ground, untill all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memoriall out of Iordan. 9 Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan. 10, 19 The people passe over. 14 God magnifieth Joshua. 20 The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.

AND it came to passe when all the people were clean passed * over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto * Joshua, saying,

*Deut. 27. 2. *Chap. 3. 12.

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place where you shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joshua said unto them, Passe over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a signe among you, that when

†Heb. to morrow.

when your children aske their fathers † in time to come saying, What mean you by these stones?

7 Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memoriall unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark, stood in the midst of Jordan, untill every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to passe when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests in the presence of the people.

*Num. 32.27.

12 And * the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and halfe the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

‖Or, ready armed.

13 About fourty thousand ‖ prepared for warre, passed over before the LORD unto battell, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, as they feared Moses all the dayes of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to passe when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the midst of Jordan, and the soles of the priests feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks, as they did before.

†Heb. plucked up.

†Heb. went.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first moneth, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And those twelve stones which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall aske their fathers † in time to come, saying, What mean these stones?

†Heb. to morrow.

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, untill ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, * which he dried up from before us, untill we were gone over:

*Exod. 14.21

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God † for ever.

†Heb. all dayes.

CHAP. V.

1 The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Joshua reneweth circumcision. 10 The passeover is kept at Gilgal. 12 Manna ceaseth. 13 An Angel appeareth to Joshua.

AND it came to passe when all the kings of the Amorites, which were on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel untill we were passed over, that their heart melted; neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee ‖ * sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

‖Or, knives of flints.

*Exod. 4.25.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the ‖ hill of the fore-skinnes.

‖Or, Gibeah-haaraloth.

4 And this is the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, that were males, even all the men of warre died in the wildernesse by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out, were circumcised; but all the people that were born in the wildernesse by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, them they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked fourty yeares in the wildernesse, till all the people that were men of warre which came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that * he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

*Num. 14.23.

7 And their children, whom he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to passe † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.

†Heb. when the people had made an end to be circumcised.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ Gilgal unto this day.

‖ That is, rolling.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passeover, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passeover unleavened cakes, and parched corn in the self-same day.

12 ¶ And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Israel manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that yeare.

13 ¶ And it came to passe when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood * a man over against him, with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?

*Exod. 23.23.

14 And he said, Nay, but as ‖ captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my Lord unto his servant?

‖Or, prince.

15 And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, * Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest, is holy: and Joshua did so.

*Exod. 3.5. Acts 7.33.

CHAP. VI.

1 Jericho is shut up. 2 God instructeth Joshua how to besiege it. 12 The city is compassed. 17 It must be accursed. 20 The walls fall down. 22 Rahab is saved. 26 The builder of Jericho is cursed.

NOW Jericho † was straitly shut up, because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

†Heb. did shut up, and was shut up.

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, and the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compasse the city, all ye men of warre, and go round about the city once: thus shalt thou do six dayes.

4 And seven priests shall beare before the ark seven trumpets of rammes horns: and the seventh day ye shall compasse the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to passe that when they make a long blast with the rammes horn, and when ye heare the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the city shall fall down † flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

† Heb. under it.

6 ¶ And Joshua the sonne of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rammes horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Passe on, and compasse the city, and let him that is armed passe on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to passe when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rammes horns, passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the † rereward came after the ark, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

† Heb. gathering host.

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor † make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, untill the day I bid you shout, then shall ye shout.

† Heb. make your voice to be heard.

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rammes horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, the priests going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six dayes.

15 And it came to passe on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner, seven times: onely on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to passe at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city shall be ‖ accursed, even it and all that are therein, to the LORD: onely Rahab the harlot shall live, she, and all that are with her in the house, because * she hid the messengers that we sent.

‖ Or, devoted.

* Chap. 2. 4.

18 And you, in any wise keep your selves from the accursed thing, lest ye make your selves accursed when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

19 But all the silver and gold, and vessels of brasse, & iron, are † consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

† Heb. holines.

20 So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to passe when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that * the wall fell down † flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

* Heb. 11. 30.

† Heb. under it.

21 And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and asse, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlots house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, * as ye sware unto her.

* Chap. 2. 14. Heb. 11. 31.

23 And the young men that were spies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had: and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

† Heb. families.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: onely the silver and the gold, and the vessels of brasse and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this day: because she hid the messengers which Joshua sent to spie out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joshua adjured them at that time, saying, * Cursed be the man before the LORD, that riseth up & buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his youngest sonne shall he set up the gates of it.

* 1 King. 16. 34.

27 So the LORD was with Joshua, and his fame was noysed throughout all the country.

CHAP. VII.

1 The Israelites are smitten at Ai. 6 Joshuas complaint. 10 God instructeth him what to do. 16 Achan is taken by the lot. 19 His confession. 22 He and all he had are destroyed in the valley of Achor.

BUt the children of Israel committed a trespasse in the accursed thing: for * Achan the sonne of Carmi, the sonne of Zabdi, the sonne of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

* Chap. 22. 20. 1. Chro. 2. 7.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-aven, on the east-side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up: but let † about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai, and make not all the people to labour thither; for they are but few.

† Heb. about 2000 men, or, about 3000 men.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them from before the gate even unto Shebarim, and smote them ‖ in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

‖ Or, in Morad.

6 ¶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face, before the ark of the LORD, untill the even-tide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan.

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their †backs before their enemies!
9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land shall heare of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?
10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up, wherefore †lyest thou thus upon thy face?
11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even amongst their own stuffe.
12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.
13 Up, sanctifie the people, and say, Sanctifie your selves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.
14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be that the tribe which the LORD taketh, shall come according to the families thereof; and the family which the LORD shall take, shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take, shall come man by man.
15 And it shall be, that he that is taken with the accursed thing, shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought ‖ folly in Israel.
16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:
17 And he brought the families of Judah, and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man, and Zabdi was taken:
18 And he brought his household man by man, and Achan the sonne of Carmi, the sonne of Zabdi, the sonne of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.
19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My sonne, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done, hide it not from me.
20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:
21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a †wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them: and behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.
22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ranne unto the tent, and behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it.
23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and †laid them out before the LORD.
24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the sonne of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sonnes, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his flocke, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.
25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us, the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire after they had stoned them with stones.
26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day: so the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor, unto this day.

CHAP. VIII.

God encourageth Joshua. The stratagem wherby Ai was taken. 29 The king thereof hanged. 30 Joshua buildeth an altar, 32 writeth the law on stones, 33 propoundeth blessing and cursing.

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou discouraged: take all the people of warre with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his citie, and his land.
2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king, as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattell thereof shall ye take for a prey unto your selves: lay thee an ambush for the citie behinde it.
3 ¶ So Joshua arose and all the people of warre, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.
4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, even behinde the citie: go not very farre from the city, but be ye all readie:
5 And I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the citie: and it shall come to passe when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them;
6 (For they will come out after us, till we have †drawn them from the citie; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.
7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the citie: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.
8 And it shall be when ye have taken the citie, that ye shall set the citie on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.
9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth; and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Bethel and Ai, on the west-side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.
10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbred the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.
11 And all the people, even the people of warre that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north-side of Ai: now there was a valley between them and Ai.
12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west-side of the city.
13 And when they had set the people, even all the ‖host that was on the north of the city, and †their rereward on the west of the city: Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.
14 ¶ And it came to passe when the king of Ai saw it, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the citie went out against Israel to battell, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that there were laid ambush against him behinde the citie.
15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

*Deut. 1. 21. and 7. 18.
*Chap. 6. 21.
*Deut. 20. 14.

16 And all the people that were in Ai, were called together to purſue after them: and they purſued after Joſhua, and were drawn away from the citie.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Iſrael: and they left the city open, and purſued after Iſrael.

18 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Stretch out the ſpeare that is in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joſhua ſtretched out the ſpeare that he had in his hand, toward the citie.

19 And the ambuſh aroſe quickly out of their place, and they ranne as ſoon as he had ſtretched out his hand: and they entred into the citie, and took it, and haſted, and ſet the citie on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behinde them, they ſaw, and behold, the ſmoke of the city aſcended up to heaven, and they had no †power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wildernesse turned back upon the purſuers.

†Heb. hand.

21 And when Joſhua and all Iſrael ſaw that the ambuſh had taken the city, and that the ſmoke of the citie aſcended, then they turned again, and ſlew the men of Ai.

22 And the other iſſued out of the city againſt them, ſo they were in the midſt of Iſrael, ſome on this ſide, and ſome on that ſide: and they ſmote them, ſo that they* let none of them remain, or eſcape.

*Deut. 7. 2.

23 And the king of Ai they tooke alive, and brought him to Joſhua.

24 And it came to paſſe, when Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wildernesse wherein they chaſed them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the ſword, untill they were conſumed, that all the Iſraelites returned unto Ai, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword.

25 And ſo it was, that all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thouſand, even all the men of Ai.

26 For Joſhua drew not his hand back wherewith he ſtretched out the ſpeare, untill he had utterly deſtroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 *Onely the cattell and the ſpoil of that city Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves, according unto the word of the LORD which he commanded Joſhua.

*Num. 31. 22, 26. *Verſ. 2.

28 And Joſhua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, even a deſolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree untill even-tide: and as ſoon as the ſunne was down, Joſhua commanded that they ſhould take his carcaſe down from the tree, and caſt it at the entring of the gate of the city, and *raiſe thereon a great heap of ſtones that remaineth unto this day.

*Chap. 7. 26.

30 ¶ Then Joſhua built an altar unto the LORD God of Iſrael in mount Ebal,

31 As Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded the children of Iſrael, as it is written in the *book of the law of Moſes, an altar of whole ſtones, over which no man hath lift up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and ſacrificed peace-offerings.

*Exod. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5.

32 And he wrote there upon the ſtones a copie of the law of Moſes, which he wrote in the preſence of the children of Iſrael.

33 And all Iſrael, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, ſtood on this ſide the ark, and on that ſide, before the prieſts the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the ſtranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over againſt mount Gerizim, and half of them over againſt mount Ebal; *as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had commanded before, that they ſhould bleſſe the people of Iſrael.

*Deut. 11. 29. and 27. 12.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the bleſſings and curſings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moſes commanded, which Joſhua read not before all the congregation of Iſrael, *with the women, and the little ones, and the ſtrangers that †were converſant among them.

*Deut. 31. 12. †Heb. walked.

CHAP. IX.

1 The kings combine againſt Iſrael. 3 The Gibeonits by craft obtain a league, 16 For which they are condemned to perpetuall bondage.

AND it came to paſſe, when all the kings which were on this ſide Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coaſts of the great ſea over againſt Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite heard thereof;

2 That they gathered themſelves together to fight with Joſhua, and with Iſrael, with one †accord.

†Heb. mouth.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joſhua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did worke wilily, and went and made as if they had been embaſſadours, and tooke old ſacks upon their aſſes, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

5 And old ſhoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them, and all the bread of their proviſion was dry and mouldie.

6 And they went to Joſhua unto the camp at Gilgal, and ſaid unto him and to the men of Iſrael, We be come from a farre country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Iſrael ſaid unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and how ſhall we make a league with you?

8 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, We are thy ſervants. And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they ſaid unto him, From a very farre country thy ſervants are come, becauſe of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heſhbon, and to Og king of Baſhan, which was at Aſhtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country ſpake to us, ſaying, Take victuals †with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and ſay unto them, We are your ſervants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

†Heb. in your hand.

12 This our bread we took hot for our proviſion out of our houſes on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldie:

13 And theſe bottels of wine which we filled, were new, and behold, they be rent: and theſe our garments and our ſhoes are become old, by reaſon of the very long journey.

14 And ‖ the men tooke of their victuals, and asked not counſel at the mouth of the LORD.

‖ or, they received the men by reaſon of their victuals.

15 And Joſhua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation ſware unto them.

16 And it came to paſſe at the end of three dayes, after they had made a league with them, that

that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Iſrael journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Iſrael ſmote them not, becauſe the princes of the congregation had ſworn unto them by the LORD God of Iſrael: and all the congregation murmured againſt the princes.

19 But all the princes ſaid unto all the congregation, We have ſworn unto them by the LORD God of Iſrael: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, leſt wrath be upon us, becauſe of the oath which we ſware unto them.

21 And the princes ſaid unto them, Let them live, (but let them be hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as the princes had *promiſed them.

*Verſ. 23.

22 ¶ And Joſhua called for them, and he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, ſaying, We are very farre from you; when ye dwell among us.

23 Now therefore ye are curſed, and there ſhall †none of you be freed from being bond-men, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the houſe of my God.

†Heb. not be cut off from you.

24 And they anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Becauſe it was certainly told thy ſervants, how that the LORD thy God *commanded his ſervant Moſes to give you all the land, and to deſtroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were ſore afraid of our lives becauſe of you, and have done this thing.

*Deut. 7. 1, 2.

25 And now behold, we are in thine hand: as it ſeemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And ſo did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Iſrael, that they ſlew them not.

27 And Joſhua made them that day hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he ſhould chooſe.

CHAP. X.

1 Five kings warre againſt Gibeon. 6 Joſhua reſcueth it. 10 God fighteth againſt them with haile-ſtone: 12 The ſunne and moon ſtand ſtill at the word of Joſhua. 16 The five kings are mured in a cave. 22 They are brought forth, 24 ſcornfully uſed, 26 and hanged. 28 Seven kings more are conquered. 43 Joſhua returneth to Gilgal.

NOw it came to paſſe, when Adoni-zedek king of Jeruſalem had heard how Joſhua had taken Ai, and had utterly deſtroyed it, (*as he had done to Jericho and her king, ſo he had done to Ai and her king) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Iſrael, and were among them;

*Chap. 6. 15.

*Chap. 8. 3.

2 That they feared greatly, becauſe Gibeon was a great city, as one of the †royall cities, and becauſe it was greater then Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty.

†Heb. cities of the kingdome.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jeruſalem, ſent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachiſh, and unto Debir king of Eglon, ſaying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may ſmite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joſhua, and with the children of Iſrael.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, the king of Eglon, gathered themſelves together, and went up, they and all their hoſts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made warre againſt it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon ſent unto Joſhua to the camp to Gilgal, ſaying, Slack not thy hand from thy ſervants; come up to us quickly, and ſave us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountaines, are gathered together againſt us.

7 So Joſhua aſcended from Gilgal, he and all the people of warre with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Feare them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand, there ſhall not a man of them ſtand before thee.

9 Joſhua therefore came unto them ſuddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD diſcomfited them before Iſrael, and ſlew them with a great ſlaughter at Gibeon, and chaſed them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and ſmote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to paſſe as they fled from before Iſrael, and were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD caſt down great ſtones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with hail-ſtones, then they whom the children of Iſrael ſlew with the ſword.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Joſhua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Iſrael, and he ſaid in the ſight of Iſrael, *Sunne, †ſtand thou ſtill upon Gibeon, and thou moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

*Iſa. 28. 21. Eccluſ. 46. 4.

†Heb. be ſilent.

13 And the ſunne ſtood ſtill, and the moon ſtayed, untill the people had avenged themſelves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of ‖Jaſher? ſo the ſunne ſtood ſtill in the midſt of heaven, and haſted not to go downe about a whole day.

‖Or, the upright.

14 And there was no day like that, before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Iſrael.

15 ¶ And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But theſe five kings fled, and hid themſelves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joſhua, ſaying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joſhua ſaid, Roll great ſtones upon the mouth of the cave, and ſet men by it for to keep them.

19 And ſtay you not, but purſue after your enemies, and †ſmite the hindmoſt of them, ſuffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

†Heb. cut off the taile.

20 And it came to paſſe when Joſhua and the children of Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying them with a very great ſlaughter till they were conſumed, that the reſt which remained of them, entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joſhua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his tongue againſt any of the children of Iſrael.

22 Then ſaid Joſhua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out thoſe five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did ſo, and brought forth thoſe five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, and the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to passe when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of warre, which went with him, Come neare, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came neare, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Feare not nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees untill the evening.

27 And it came to passe at the time of the going down of the sunne, that Joshua commanded, and *Deut.21.23. they *took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the caves mouth, which remain untill this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that were therein, he let none remaine; and *Chap.6.21. he did to the king of Makkedah, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer, came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, untill he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish, Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Debir, and they fought against it.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein: he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that were therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him to Debir, and fought against it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Debir, so he did to Debir and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel *commanded. *Deut.20. 16,17.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea, even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings, and their land did Joshua take at one time: because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

† Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom. 10 Hazor is taken and burnt. 16 All the country taken by Ioshua. 21 The Anakims cut off.

AND it came to passe, when Jabin king of Hazor, had heard those things, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that were on the north of the mountaines, and of the plaines, south of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor, on the west,

3 And to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountaines, and to the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel. †Heb. assembled by appointment.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of warre with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto † Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh east-ward, and they smote them, untill they left them none remaining. ‖Or, Zidon-rabbah. ‖Or, salt-pits. †Heb. burnings of waters.

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-time was the head of all those kingdomes.

11 And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there was not † any left to breathe, and he burnt Hazor with fire. †Heb. any breath.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, *as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded. *Num.33.52. Deut.7.2. and 20.16,17

13 But as for the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only, that did Joshua burn. †Heb. on their heap.

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattell, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, untill they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ *As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so *did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses. *Exod.34.11. *Deut.7.2. †Heb. he removed nothing.

16 So

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south-countrey, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same:

17 Even from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, unto Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them and slew them.

18 Joshua made warre a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save * the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon; all other they took in battell.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battell, that he might destroy them utterly, and that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: onely in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, * according to their divisions by their tribes: and the land rested from warre.

‖ Or, the smooth mountain.

* Chap. 9. 3.

* Num. 26. 53

CHAP. XII.

1 The two kings whose countreys Moses took and disposed of. 7 The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.

NOw these are the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sunne: from the river Arnon, unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east.

2 * Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is upon the bank of the river of Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from halfe Gilead unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon:

3 And from the plain to the sea of Cinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth: and from the ‖ south, under ‖ * Ashdoth-pisgah.

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, which was of * the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and halfe Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite, and * Moses the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites and Gadites, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ And these are the kings of the countrey which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto * the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel for a possession, according to their divisions:

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south-countrey: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

‖ Or, Teman.

‖ Or, the springs of Pisgah, or the hill.

* Deut. 3. 17. and 4. 49.

* Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 13. 12.

* Num. 32. 29. Deut. 3. 12. Chap. 13. 8.

* Chap. 11. 17

9 ¶ * The king of Jericho, one: the * king of Ai, which is beside Beth-el, one:

10 * The king of Jerusalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

11 The king of Jarmuth, one: the king of Lachish, one:

12 The king of Eglon, one: * the king of Gezer, one:

13 * The king of Debir, one: the king of Geder, one:

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad, one:

15 * The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:

16 * The king of Makkedah, one: the king of Beth-el, one:

17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of Hepher, one:

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of ‖ Lasharon, one:

19 The king of Madon, one: * the king of Hazor, one:

20 The king of Shimron-meron, one: the king of Achshaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 The king of Kedesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

23 The King of Dor, in the coast of Dor, one: the king of * the nations of Gilgal, one:

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

* Chap. 6. 2.

* Chap. 8. 29.

* Chap. 10. 23.

* Chap. 10. 33

* Chap. 10. 38

‖ Or, Sharon

* Chap. 11. 10.

* Gen. 14. 1.

CHAP. XIII.

2 The bounds of the land not yet conquered. 8 The inheritance of the two tribes and halfe. 14. 33 The Lord and his sacrifices, are the inheritance of Levi. 15 The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben. 22 Balaam slain. 24 The bounds of the inheritance of Gad, 29 and of the halfe tribe of Manasseh.

NOw Joshua was old and stricken in yeares, and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old and stricken in yeares, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.

2 This is the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

3 From Sihor, which is before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron north-ward, which is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites.

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah that is beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:

5 And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the sunne-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entring into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, and all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: onely divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore, divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, * which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan east-ward, even as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them:

† Heb. to possesse it.

‖ Or, the cave.

* Num. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13 Chap. 22. 4.

9 From

9 From Aroer that is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the citie that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon:
10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:
11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:
12 All the kingdome of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of *the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.
13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.
14 Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance: the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, are their inheritance, as he said unto them.
15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, inheritance according to their families:
16 And their coast was from Aroer that is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the citie that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba:
17 Heshbon and all her cities that are in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,
18 And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,
19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar, in the mount of the valley,
20 And Beth-peor, and * ‖ Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,
21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdome of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote * with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, which were dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.
22 ¶ Balaam also the sonne of Beor the ‖ soothsayer did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them.
23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border thereof. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities, and the villages thereof.
24 And Moses gave inheritance unto the tribe of Gad, even unto the children of Gad according to their families:
25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and halfe the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that is before Rabbah:
26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir:
27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdome of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and his border, even unto the edge of the sea of Cinneroth, on the other side Jordan east-ward.
28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.
29 ¶ And Moses gave inheritance unto the halfe tribe of Manasseh: and this was the possession of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, by their families.
30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdome of Og king of Bashan, and all the townes of Jair, which are in Bashan, threescore cities:
31 And halfe Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdome of Og in Bashan, were pertaining unto the children of Machir the sonne of Manasseh, even to the one halfe of the *children of Machir by their families.
32 These are the countreys which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward.
33 *But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not any inheritance: the LORD God of Israel was their inheritance, *as he said unto them.

*Deut. 3. 11. Chap. 12. 4.
‖ Or, the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon.
*Deut. 3. 17.
‖ Or, springs of Pisgah, or, the hill.
*Num. 31. 8.
‖ Or, diviner.
*Num. 32. 39.
*Chap. 18. 7.
*Num. 18. 20

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The nine tribes and a halfe are to have their inheritance by lot. 6 Caleb by priviledge obtaineth Hebron.

AND these are the countreys which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, *which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the sonne of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance unto them.
2 *By lot was their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the halfe tribe.
3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes, and an halfe tribe, on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.
4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattell, and for their substance.
5 *As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.
6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh the Kenezite, said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God, concerning me and thee, in Kadesh-barnea.
7 Fourty yeares old was I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea, to espie out the land; and I brought him word again, as it was in mine heart.
8 Nevertheless, my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly *followed the LORD my God.
9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have troden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever: because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.
10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these fourty and five yeares, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while the children of Israel † wandred in the wilderness: and now lo, I am this day fourescore and five yeares old.
11 *As yet I am as strong this day, as I was in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for warre, both to go out, and to come in.
12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day, (for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims were there, and that the cities were great and fenced) if so be the LORD will be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.
13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.
14 *Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day: because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

*Num. 34. 17
*Num. 26. 55. and 33. 54.
*Num. 35. 2. Chap. 21. 2.
*Num. 14. 24.
† Heb. walked
*Eccles. 46. 9.
*Chap. 21. 12. 1. Mac. 2. 56.

15 And

*Chap.15.13. 15 And * the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba, which Arba was a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from warre.

CHAP. XV.

1 The borders of the lot of Judah. 13 Calebs portion and conquest. 16 Othniel for his valour hath Achsah Calebs daughter to wife. 18 She obtaineth a blessing of her father. 21 The cities of Judah. 63 The Jebusites not conquered.

THis then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, * even to the border of Edom; the * wildernesse of Zin south-ward, was the uttermost part of the south coast.

*Num.34.3. *Num.33.36.

2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the † bay that looketh southward.

†Heb. tongue

3 And it went out to the south-side to ‖ Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south-side unto Kadesh-barnea: and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compasse to Karkaa.

‖Or, the going up to Acrabbim.

4 From thence it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.

5 And the east border was the salt sea, even unto the end of Jordan: and their border in the north quarter, was from the bay of the sea, at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the sonne of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so north-ward looking toward Gilgal, that is before the going up to Adummim, which is on the south-side of the river: and the border passed towards the waters of Enshemesh, and the goings out thereof were at * Enrogel.

*1 King.1.9.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, unto the south-side of the Jebusite, the same is Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that lieth before the valley of Hinnom, west-ward, which is at the end of the valley of the giants north-ward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah, which is Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah west-ward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim (which is Chesalon) on the north-side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel, and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west border was to the great sea, and the coast thereof. this is the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandement of the LORD to Joshua, even * ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which citie is Hebron.

*Chap.14.15 ‖Or, Kirjath-arba.

14 And Caleb drove thence * the three sonnes of Anak, Shesai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

*Judg.1.10.

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the sonne of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to passe, as she came unto him, that she moved him to aske of her father a field, and she lighted off her asse; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water: and he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coast of Edom south-ward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, and Hezron, which is Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Biziothiah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 And in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zorah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, ‖ Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖ and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.

‖Or, or,

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Iphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her townes and her villages.

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that lay † neare Ashdod, with their villages.

†Heb. by the place of.

*47 Ashdod with her townes & her villages, Gaza with her townes and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border thereof.

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which is Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,

51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,

53 And ‖ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

‖Or, Janim.

54 And Humtah, and * Kirjath-arba (which is Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages.

*Chap.14.15.

55 Maon,

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,
56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.
58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities with their villages.
60 Kirjath-baal (which is Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.
61 ¶ In the wilderneſſe, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
62 And Nibſhan, and the citie of Salt, and Engedi: ſix cities with their villages.
63 As for the Jebuſites the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebuſites dwell with the children of Judah at Jeruſalem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The generall borders of the ſonnes of Joſeph. 5 The border of the inheritance of Ephraim. 10 The Canaanites not conquered.

AND the lot of the children of Joſeph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the eaſt, to the wilderneſſe that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el;
2 And goeth out from Beth-el to * Luz, and paſſeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,
3 And goeth down weſt-ward, to the coaſt of Japh-leti, unto the coaſt of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer; and the goings out thereof are at the ſea.
4 So the children of Joſeph, Manaſſeh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.
5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was thus: even the border of their inheritance on the eaſt-ſide, was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper.
6 And the border went out toward the ſea, to Michmethah on the north-ſide, and the border went about eaſt-ward unto Taanath-ſhiloh, and paſſed by it on the eaſt to Janohah:
7 And it went downe from Janohah, to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.
8 The border went out from Tappuah weſtward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the ſea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.
9 And the ſeparate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manaſſeh, all the cities with their villages.
10 And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and ſerve under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The lot of Manaſſeh. 7 His coaſt. 12 The Canaanites not driven out. 14 The children of Joſeph obtain another lot.

THERE was alſo a lot for the tribe of Manaſſeh; (for he was the * firſt-born of Joſeph) to wit, for * Machir the firſt-born of Manaſſeh the father of Gilead: becauſe he was a man of warre, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.
2 There was alſo a lot for † the reſt of the children of Manaſſeh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Aſriel, and for the children of Sichem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: theſe were the male children of Manaſſeh the ſonne of Joſeph by their families.
3 ¶ But * Zelophehad the ſonne of Hepher, the ſonne of Gilead, the ſonne of Machir, the ſonne of Manaſſeh, had no ſonnes, but daughters: and theſe are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.
4 And they came neare before Eleazar the prieſt, and before Joſhua the ſonne of Nun, and before the princes, ſaying, The LORD commanded Moſes to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.
5 And there fell ten portions to Manaſſeh, beſide the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other ſide Jordan;
6 Becauſe the daughters of Manaſſeh had an inheritance among his ſonnes: and the reſt of Manaſſehs ſonnes had the land of Gilead.
7 ¶ And the coaſt of Manaſſeh was from Aſher to Michmethah, that lieth before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of Entappuah.
8 Now Manaſſeh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manaſſeh belonged to the children of Ephraim.
9 And the coaſt deſcended unto the ‖ river Kanah, ſouth-ward of the river: theſe cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manaſſeh: the coaſt of Manaſſeh alſo was on the north-ſide of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the ſea.
10 Southward it was Ephraims, and northward it was Manaſſehs, and the ſea is his border, and they met together in Aſher on the north, and in Iſſachar on the eaſt.
11 And Manaſſeh had in Iſſachar and in Aſher, Beth-ſhean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even three countreys.
12 Yet the children of Manaſſeh could not drive out the inhabitants of thoſe cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.
13 Yet it came to paſſe when the children of Iſrael were waxen ſtrong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.
14 And the children of Joſeph ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying, Why haſt thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, ſeeing I am a great people, foraſmuch as the LORD hath bleſſed me hitherto?
15 And Joſhua anſwered them, If thou be a great people, then get thee up to the wood-country, and cut down for thy ſelf there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.
16 And the children of Joſeph ſaid, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have chariots of iron, both they who are of Beth-ſhean and her towns, and they who are of the valley of Jezreel.
17 And Joſhua ſpake unto the houſe of Joſeph, even to Ephraim, and to Manaſſeh, ſaying, Thou art a great people, and haſt great power: thou ſhalt not have one lot only.
18 But the mountain ſhall be thine, for it is a wood: and thou ſhalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it ſhall be thine: for thou ſhalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, and though they be ſtrong.

CHAP.

† *Heb.* went forth.

* Judg. 1. 26.

* Num. 26. 33. and 27. 1. and 36. 2.

‖ *Or*, brook of reeds.

‖ *Or*, Rephaims.

* Gen. 41. 51. and 46. 20.
* Gen. 50. 23. Num. 31. 39.
* Num. 26. 29

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh. 2 The remainder of the land is described, and divided into seven parts. 10 Joshua divideth it by lot. 11 The lot and border of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there, and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are you slack to go to possesse the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men, for each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come again to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land into seven parts, and bring the description hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for the priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance; and Gad and Reuben, and halfe the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go, and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed through the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts, in a book, and came again to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

12 And their border on the north-side was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the north-side, and went up through the mountains west-ward, and the goings out thereof were at the wildernesse of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz (which is Beth-el) south-ward, and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, neare the hill that lieth on the south-side of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn thence, and compassed the corner of the sea south-ward, from the hill that lieth before Beth-horon south-ward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which is Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: This was the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter was from the end of Kirjath-jearim, & the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that lieth before the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, and which is in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which is over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to * the stone of Bohan the sonne of Reuben, * Chap. 15. 6.

18 And passed along toward the side over against ‖ Arabah north-ward, and went down unto Arabah. ‖ Or, the plain.

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah north-ward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north † bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan: This was the south coast. † Heb. tongue.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side: This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, (which is Jerusalem) Gibeath, and Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The lot of Simeon, 10 of Zebulun, 17 of Issachar, 24 of Asher, 32 of Naphtali, 40 of Dan. 49 The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, even for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance, Beersheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan: foure cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that were round about these cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south: This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, was the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that is before Jokneam,

12 And turned from Sarid east-ward, toward the sunne-rising, unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-‖ methoar to Neah. ‖ Or, which is drawn.

14 And

14 And the border compasseth it on the north-side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.
15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.
16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.
17 ¶ And the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar, according to their families.
18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,
19 And Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath,
20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,
21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez.
22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh, and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.
23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.
24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families.
25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,
26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel west-ward, and to Shihor-libnath,
27 And turneth toward the sunne-rising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north-side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,
28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, even unto great Zidon:
29 And then the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong citie † Tyre, and the coast turneth to Hosah: and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib.
30 Ummah also and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.
31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.
32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: even for the children of Naphtali according to their families.
33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan.
34 And then the coast turneth west-ward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south-side, and reacheth to Asher on the west-side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sunne-rising.
35 And the fenced cities are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,
36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,
37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,
38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities with their villages.
39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.
40 ¶ And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.
41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,
42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,
43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,
44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,
45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,
46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before ‖ Japho.
47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out too little for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, * Dan, after the name of Dan their father.
48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families, these cities with their villages.
49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts; the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the sonne of Nun, among them:
50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the citie which he asked, even * Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the citie, and dwelt therein.
51 * These are the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the sonne of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation: so they made an end of dividing the country.

‖ Or, over against.
‖ Or, Joppa, Acts 9.36.
* Judg. 18.29.
* Chap. 24.30
* Num. 34.17.

CHAP. XX.

1 God commandeth, 7 and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, * Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:
3 That the slayer that killeth any person unawares and unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.
4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities, shall stand at the entring of the gate of the citie, and shall declare his cause in the eares of the elders of that citie; they shall take him into the citie unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.
5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand: because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before-time.
6 And he shall dwell in that citie, untill he stand before the congregation for judgement, and * untill the death of the high priest that shall be in those dayes: then shall the slayer return and come unto his own citie, and unto his own house unto the citie from whence he fled.
7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which is Hebron) in the mountain of Judah.
8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward, they assigned * Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.
9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, untill he stood before the congregation.

*Exod. 21.13. Num. 35.6, 11, 14. Deut. 19.2.
*Num. 35.25.
† Heb. sanctified.
*Deut. 4.43. 1.Chro. 6.78.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Eight and fourty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites. 43 God gave the land, and rest to the Israelites, according to his promise.

THen came neare the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the sonne of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, *The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattell.

*Num. 35. 2.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest which were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the halfe-tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the halfe-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari by their families, had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are here †mentioned by name,

†Heb. called.

10 Which the children of Aaron being of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the first lot)

11 And they gave them ‖ the city of Arbah the father of Anak (which city is Hebron) in the hill-countrey of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it:

‖Or, Kirjath-arbah.

*Chap. 14. 14 & 1. Chro. 6. 56.

12 But *the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh, for his possession.

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, Hebron with her suburbs, to be a citie of refuge for the slayer, and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,

16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs: nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs: foure cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, to be a citie of refuge for the slayer: and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs: foure cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Elteke with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: foure cities.

25 And out of the halfe-tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities were ten with their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gershon of the families of the Levites, out of the other halfe-tribe of Manasseh, they gave Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, to be a citie of refuge for the slayer: and Beesh-terah with her suburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs: foure cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: foure cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer: and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites, according to their families, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs: foure cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs: foure cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, to be a citie of refuge for the slayer: and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs: foure cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were by their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel, were fourty and eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus were all these cities.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers: and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them: the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 *There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel: all came to passe.

*Chap. 23. 14, 15.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The two tribes and halfe with a blessing are sent home. 10 They build the altar of testimony, in their journey. 11 The Israelites are offended thereat. 21 They give them good satisfaction.

THen Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the halfe-tribe of Manasseh,
2 And said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you.
3 Ye have not left your brethren these many dayes unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.
4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, and
* Num.32.33. Chap.13.8. unto the land of your possession, *which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.
5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the
* Deut.10.12 LORD charged you, * to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his wayes, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart & with all your soule.
6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.
7 ¶ Now to the one halfe of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given possession in Bashan: but unto the other halfe thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan west-ward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,
8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattell, with silver, and with gold, and with brasse, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoile of your enemies with your brethren.
9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the halfe-tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.
10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the halfe-tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.
11 ¶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the halfe-tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.
12 And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to warre against them.
13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the halfe-tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the priest,
†Heb. house of the father. 14 And with him ten princes, of each † chiefe house a prince, throughout all the tribes of Israel, and each one was an head of the house of their fathers, among the thousands of Israel.
15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the halfe-tribe of Manasseh unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,
16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespasse is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebell this day against the LORD?
17 Is the iniquity * of Peor too little for us, * Num.25.4. from which we are not cleansed untill this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD)
18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, seeing ye rebell to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.
19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, then passe ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDS tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebell not against the LORD, nor rebell against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar of the LORD our God.
20 *Did not Achan the sonne of Zerah commit a trespasse in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity. *Chap.7.1,5.
21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the halfe-tribe of Manasseh, answered and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,
22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if it be in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day)
23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himselfe require it;
24 And if we have not rather done it for feare of this thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Israel? †Heb. to morrow.
25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you; ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.
26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice;
27 But that it may be * a witnesse between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD. * Gen.31.48. Chap.24.27. Vers.34.
28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say again, Behold the patern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it is a witnesse between us and you.
29 God forbid that we should rebell against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God that is before his tabernacle.
30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them. †Heb. it was good in their eyes.

31 And

31 And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the priest, said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, & to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD is among us, because ye have not committed this trespasse against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

†Heb. then.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battell, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar ‖ Ed: for it shall be a witnesse between us, that the LORD is God.

‖ That is, a witnesse.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Joshuas exhortation before his death, 3 by former benefits, 5 by promises, 11 and by threatnings.

AND it came to passe, a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old and † stricken in age.

†Heb. come into dayes.

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old, and stricken in age:

3 And ye have seene all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you; for the * LORD your God is he that hath fought for you.

*Exod. 14. 14.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † westward.

†Heb. at the sun-set.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expell them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight, and ye shall possesse their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious to keep and to doe all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, * that ye turn not aside therefrom, to the right hand, or to the left,

* Deut. 5. 32. and 28. 14.

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain amongst you, neither * make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow your selves unto them:

* Psal. 16. 4.

8 ‖ But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

‖ Or, for if you will cleave, &c.

9 ‖ For the LORD hath driven out from before you, great nations and strong: but as for you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

‖ Or, then the LORD will drive.

10 * One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

*Levit. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † selves, that ye love the LORD your God.

†Heb. souls.

12 Else if yee do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them; and go in unto them, and they to you:

13 Know for a certainty, that the LORD your God will no more drive out any of these nations from before you; * but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, untill ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

*Exod. 23. 33. Numb. 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16.

14 And behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your souls, that * not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to passe unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof.

*Chap. 21. 45

15 Therefore it shall come to passe, that as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you: so shall the LORD bring upon you all evill things, untill he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed your selves to them: then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from of the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem. 2 A brief history of Gods benefits from Terah. 14 He reneweth a covenant between them and God. 26. A stone the witnesse of the covenant. 29 Joshuas age, death, and buriall. 32 Josephs bones are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they presented themselves before God.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, * Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, even Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods.

*Gen. 11. 31. Judith 5. 6, 7.

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplyed his seed, and * gave him Isaac.

*Gen. 21. 2.

4 And I gave unto Isaac, * Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto * Esau mount Seir, to possesse it; * but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

*Gen. 25. 26. *Gen. 36. 8. *Gen. 46. 6.

5 * I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them: and afterward I brought you out.

*Exod. 3. 10.

6 And I * brought your fathers out of Egypt: and you came unto the sea, and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen, unto the * Red sea.

*Exod. 12. 37 *Exod. 14. 9.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darknesse between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wildernesse a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan: * and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possesse their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

*Num. 21. 33.

9 Then Balak the sonne of Zippor king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and * sent and called Balaam the sonne of Beor to curse you:

*Numb. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4.

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, and I delivered them into your hand.

*Exo. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20. 12 And *I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites: but not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore, fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, & in Egypt: and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seeme evill unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom you will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served, that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered, and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he it is that brought us up, and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signes in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: therefore will we also serve the LORD, for he is our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD, for he is an holy God: he is a jealous God, he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sinnes.

*Chap. 23. 15 20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, *then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay, but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against your selves, that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, We are witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away, said he, the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute, and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that was by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witnesse unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witnesse unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that Joshua the sonne of Nun the servant of the LORD dyed, being an hundred and ten yeares old.

30 And they buryed him in the border of his inheritance in *Timnath-serah, which is in mount Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill of Gaash. *Chap. 19. 50 Judges 2. 9.

31 And Israel served the LORD all the dayes of Joshua, and all the dayes of the elders that †ouerlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel. †Heb. prolonged their dayes after Joshua.

32 ¶ And *the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcell of ground which Jacob bought of *the sonnes of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‖ pieces of silver, and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. * Gen. 50. 25. Exod. 13. 19. *Gen. 33. 19. ‖Or, lambes.

33 And Eleazar the sonne of Aaron dyed, and they buried him in a hill that pertained to Phinehas his sonne, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

¶ THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

1 The acts of Judah and Simeon. 4 Adoni-bezek justly requited. 8 Jerusalem taken. 10 Hebron taken. 11 Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir. 16 The Kenites dwell in Judah. 17 Hormah, Gaza, Askelon and Ekron taken. 21 The acts of Benjamin. 22 Of the house of Joseph, who take Beth-el. 30 Of Zebulun. 31 Of Asher. 33 Of Naphtali. 34 Of Dan.

NOW after the death of Joshua, it came to passe, that the children of Israel asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbes, and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said; Threescore and ten kings, having †their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‖gathered their meat under my table: as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he dyed. †Heb. the thumbes of their hands and of their feet. ‖Or, gleaned.

8 (Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the citie on fire.)

9 ¶ *And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the ‖valley. * Josh. 10. 36. and 11. 21. and 15. 13. ‖Or, low countrey.

10 And

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba) and they slew Sheshai, *Josh. 15. 13. and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher)

12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the sonne of Kenaz Calebs younger brother took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to passe when she came to him, that she moved him to aske of her father a field: and she lighted from off her asse, and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite, Moses father in law, went up out of the city of palm-trees, with the children of Judah into the wildernesse of Judah, which lieth in the south of Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it: (and the name of the *city was called Hormah.) *Num. 21. 3.

18 Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and ‖ he drave out the inhabitants of the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of Iron. ‖ Or, he possessed the mountain.

20 * And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sonnes of Anak. *Num. 14. 24 Josh. 14. 13. and 15. 13.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the LORD was with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el; (now the name of the city before was *Luz) *Gen. 28. 19.

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and *we will shew thee mercy. *Josh. 2. 14.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz, which is the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ * Neither did Manasseh drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. *Josh. 17. 11, 12.

28 And it came to passe when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ * Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them. *Josh. 16. 10.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath, but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries. † Heb. was heavy.

36 And the coast of the Amorites was from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, & upward. ‖ Or, Maaleh-akrabbim.

CHAP. II.

1 An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim. 6 The wickednesse of the new generation after Joshua. 14 Gods anger and pitie towards them. 20 The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you. ‖ Or, messenger.

2 And *ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, *you shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this? *Deut. 7. 2. *Deut. 12. 3.

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shall be *as thorns in your sides, and their gods shall be a *snare unto you. *Josh 23. 13. *Exod. 23. 33. and 34. 12.

4 And it came to passe, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice, & wept. ‖ That is, weepers.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possesse the land.

7 And the people served the LORD all the dayes of Joshua, and all the dayes of the elders that † out-lived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel. † Heb. prolonged dayes after Joshua.

8 And Joshua the sonne of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten yeares old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evill in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim;

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot

against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and *he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

*Psal. 44. 12. Isa. 50. 1.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and *as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

*Levit. 26. Deut. 28.

16 ¶ Nevertheless, the LORD raised up judges, which †delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

†Heb. saved.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; but they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the dayes of the judge: (for it repented the LORD because of their groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them.)

*Chap. 3. 12.

19 And it came to passe *when the judge was dead, that they returned, and ‖ corrupted themselves more then their fathers, in following other gods, to serve them, and to bow down unto them: †they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

‖Or, were corrupt. †Heb. they let nothing fall of their.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice:

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keepe it, or not.

‖Or, suffered.

23 Therefore the LORD ‖ left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAP. III.

1 The nations which were left to prove Israel. 5 By communion with them they commit idolatry. 8 Othniel delivereth them from Chushan-rishathaim, 12 Ehud from Eglon, 31 Shamgar from the Philistines.

NOw these are the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, (even as many of Israel as had not known all the warres of Canaan;

2 Onely that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them warre, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof)

3 Namely, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandements of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sonnes, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served Baalim, and the groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of †Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight yeares.

†Heb. Aram-naharaim.

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a †deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel the sonne of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother.

†Heb. saviour.

10 And the spirit of the LORD †came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to warre: and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of †Mesopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

†Heb. was. †Heb. Aram.

11 And the land had rest fourty yeares: and Othniel the sonne of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the citie of palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen yeares.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the sonne of Gera, ‖ a Benjamite, a man †left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

‖Or, the sonne of Jemini. †Heb. shut of his right hand.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again from the ‖ quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him, went out from him.

‖Or, graven images.

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was sitting in †a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone: and Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat.

†Heb. a parlor of cooling.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and ‖ the dirt came out.

‖Or, it came out at the fundament.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doores of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw, that behold, the doores of the parlour were locked, they said, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his summer chamber.

‖Or, doth his easement.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and behold, he opened not the doores of the parlour, therefore they took a key, and opened them: and behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried: and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to passe when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim.

Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to passe over.

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

†Heb. fat.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourescore yeares.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad, and he also delivered Israel.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Deborah and Barak deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera. 18 Jael killeth Sisera.

AND the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty yeares he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah a prophetesse, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palme-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement.

6 And she sent and called Barak the sonne of Abinoam, out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, saying, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the *river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabins army, with his chariots, and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

*Psal.83.9, 10.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, then I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely goe with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest, shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali, to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of *Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh.

*Num.10.29.

12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the sonne of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera †gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river Kishon.

†Heb. gathered by cry, or, proclamation.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And *the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host with the edge of the sword, before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off his chariot, and fled away on his feet.

*Psal.83.9, 10.

16 And Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword, and there was not † a man left.

†Heb. not one.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in my lord, turn in to me, fear not: and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, she covered him with a ‖ mantle.

‖Or, rug, or, blanket.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirstie: and she opened *a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

*Chap. 5. 25.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the doore of the tent, and it shall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: (for he was fast asleep and weary) so he dyed.

†Heb. put.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail was in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel †prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, untill they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

†Heb. going went and went heard.

CHAP. V.

1 The song of Deborah and Barak.

THen sang Deborah, and Barak the sonne of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 Heare, O ye kings, give eare, O ye princes; I, even I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing praise to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, *when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

*Deut.4.11.

5 *The mountains †melted from before the LORD, even *that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

*Psal.97.5. †Heb. flowed. *Exod.19.18.

6 In the dayes of *Shamgar the sonne of Anath, in the dayes of *Jael, the high-wayes were unoccupied, and the †travellers walked through †by-wayes.

*Chap.3.31. *Chap.4.18. †Heb. walkers of paths. †Heb. crooked wayes.

7 The inhabitants of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, untill that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods; then was warre in the gates: was there a shield or speare seen among fourty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart is toward the governours of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people: Blesse ye the LORD.

10 ‖ Speak ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgement, and walk by the way.

‖Or, meditate.

11 They that are delivered from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water; there shall they rehearse the †righteous acts of the LORD, even

†Heb. righteousnesses of the LORD.

even the righteous acts towards the inhabitants of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise Barak, and lead thy captivitie captive, thou sonne of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mightie.

14 Out of Ephraim was there a root of them against Amalek: after thee Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came downe governours, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar were with Deborah: even Issachar, and also Barak, he was sent on † foot into the valley: ‖ for the divisions of Reuben, there were great † thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou among the sheep-folds, to heare the bleatings of the flocks? ‖ for the divisions of Reuben, there were great searchings of heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea ‖ shore, and abode in his ‖ breaches.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali were a people that † ieoparded their lives unto the death, in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came and fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, the starres in their † courses fought against Sisera.

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon: O my soul, thou hast troden down strength.

22 Then were the horse hoofs broken, by the meanes of the ‖ prauings, the prauings of their mightie ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz, (said the Angel of the LORD) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mightie.

24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, and she gave him milk, she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmens hammer: and † with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cryed through the lattesse, Why is his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned † answer to her self,

30 Have they not sped? have they not divided the prey? to every man a damsell or two? to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides, meet † for the necks of them that take the spoil?

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but let them that love him, be as the sunne when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest fourty yeares.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Israelites for their sinne are oppressed by Midian. 7 A prophet rebuketh them. 11 An angell sendeth Gideon for their deliverance. 17 Gideons present is consumed with fire. 24 Gideon destroyeth Baals altar, and offereth a sacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-shalom. 28 Joash defendeth his sonne, and calleth him Jerubbaal. 33 Gideons armie. 36 Gideons signes.

AND the children of Israel did evill in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven yeares.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And so it was when Israel had sowen, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them:

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither ‖ sheep, nor ox, nor asse.

5 For they came up with their cattell, and their tents, & they came as grashoppers for multitude, for both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished, because of the Midianites: and the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to passe when the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD, because of the Midianites,

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land:

10 And I said unto you, I am the LORD your God, * feare not the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voyce.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abi-ezrite: and his sonne * Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-presse, † to hide it from the Midianites.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD is with thee, thou mightie man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, Oh my lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, † my family is poore in Manasseh, and I am the least in my fathers house.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a signe that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, untill I come

† Heb. draw with the pen, &c.

† Heb. his feet.

‖ Or, in the divisions, &c.

† Heb. impressions.

‖ Or, in.

‖ Or, port.

‖ Or, creeks.

† Heb. exposed to reproach.

† Heb. paths.

‖ Or, trauplings, or, plungings.

† Heb. she hammered.

† Heb. between.

† Heb. destroyed.

† Heb. words.

† Heb. to the head of a man.

† Heb. for the necks of the spoile.

† Heb. was strong.

‖ Or, goat.

† Heb. a man a prophet.

* 2. Kings 17. 35, 38. Jer. 10. 2.

* Heb. 11. 32. called Gedeon.

† Heb. to cause it to flee.

† Heb. my thousand is the meanest.

come unto thee, and bring forth my ‖ present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will tarrie until thou come again.

‖ *Or*, meat-offering.

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of floure: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the oake, and presented it.

† *Heb.* a kid of the goats.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and powre out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staffe that was in his hand, and touched the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes: then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD: * for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

* Exod. 33.20 Chap. 13.22.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace be unto thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

‖ *That is*, the LORD *send* peace.

25 ¶ And it came to passe the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy fathers young bullock, ‖ even the second bullock of seven yeares old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that is by it:

‖ *Or*, and.

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, ‖ in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

† *Heb.* strong place.

‖ *Or*, in an orderly manner

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and so it was, because he feared his fathers houshold, and the men of the citie, that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the citie arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the sonne of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy sonne, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that was by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilest it is yet morning: if he be a god, let him plead for himself, because one hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites, and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

34 But the spirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he * blew a trumpet, and Abiezer ‡ was gathered after him.

† *Heb.* clothed
* Num. 10.3. Chap. 3.27.
‡ *Heb.* was called after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him, and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floore: and if the dew be on the fleece onely, and it be dry upon all the earth beside, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, * Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry onely upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

* Gen. 18.32.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece onely, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 Gideons army of two and thirty thousand is brought to three hundred. 9 He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley cake. 16 His stratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.

THen Jerubbaal (who is Gideon) and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north-side of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee, are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the eares of the people, saying, * Whosoever is fearfull and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.

* Deut. 20.8. 1. Mac. 3.56.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people are yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the other people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the rest of Israel, every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to passe the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host, for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy ſervant down to the hoſt.

11 And thou ſhalt heare what they ſay, and afterward ſhall thine hands be ſtrengthened to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with Phurah his ſervant, unto the outſide of the ‖armed men that were in the hoſt.

‖Or, ranks by five.

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and *all the children of the eaſt lay along in the valley like graſſhoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the ſand by the ſea-ſide for multitude.

*Chap.6.33.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow anſwered, and ſaid, This is nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſonne of Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: for into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the hoſt.

15 ¶ And it was ſo, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and †the interpretation thereof, that he worſhipped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

†Heb. the breaking thereof.

16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put †a trumpet in every mans hand, with emptie pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers.

†Heb. trumpets in the hand of all of them.

17 And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do likewiſe: and behold, when I come to the outſide of the camp, it ſhall be that as I do, ſo ſhall ye do.

‖Heb. fire brands or, torches.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outſide of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withall: and they cried, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they ſtood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the hoſt ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and *the LORD ſet every mans ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt: and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah, ‖ in Zererath, and to the †border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

*Iſa.9.4.

‖Or, towards. †Heb. lip.

23 And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, and purſued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſent meſſengers throughout all mount Ephraim, ſaying, Come down againſt the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

25 And they took * two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they ſlew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they ſlew at the wine-preſſe of Zeeb, and purſued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, to Gideon on the other ſide Jordan.

*Pſal.83.11. Iſa.10.26.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites. 4 Succoth and Penuel refuſe to relieve Gideons army. 10 Zebah and Zalmunna are taken. 13 Succoth and Penuel are deſtroyed. 17 Gideon revengeth his brethrens death on Zebah and Zalmunna. 22 He refuſeth government. 24 His ephod cauſe of idolatry. 28 Midian ſubdued. 29 Gideons children and death. 33 The Iſraelites idolatry and ingratitude.

AND the men of Ephraim ſaid unto him, †Why haſt thou ſerved us thus, that thou calledſt us not when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him †ſharply.

†Heb. what thing is this thou haſt done unto us? †Heb. ſtrongly.

2 And he ſaid unto them, What have I done now in compariſon of you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim, better then the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb, and what was I able to do in compariſon of you? Then their †anger was abated toward him, when he had ſaid that.

†Heb. ſpirit.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, and paſſed over, he and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet purſuing them.

5 And he ſaid unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they be faint, and I am purſuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth ſaid, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hands, that we ſhould give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon ſaid, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand; then I will †tear your fleſh with the thorns of the wilderneſſe, and with briers.

†Heb. threſh.

8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and ſpake unto them likewiſe: and the men of Penuel anſwered him, as the men of Succoth had anſwered him.

9 And he ſpake alſo unto the men of Penuel, ſaying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hoſts with them, about fifteen thouſand men, all that were left of all the hoſts of the children of the eaſt: for there fell ‖an hundred and twenty thouſand men that drew ſword.

‖Or, an hundred and twenty thouſand, every one drawing a ſword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the eaſt of Nobah, and Jogbehah, and ſmote the hoſt: for the hoſt was ſecure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he purſued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † diſcomfited all the hoſt.

†Heb. terrified

13 ¶ And Gideon the ſonne of Joaſh returned from battell before the ſunne was up,

19 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he †deſcribed unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, even threeſcore and ſeventeen men.

†Heb. wrote

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and ſaid, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, ſaying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we ſhould give bread unto thy men that are weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderneſſe, and briers, and with them he †taught the men of Succoth.

†Heb. made to know.

17 And he beat down the tower of *Penuel, and ſlew the men of the city.

*1 King.12.25

18 ¶ Then

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they, whom yee slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they, each one † resembled the children of a king.

† Heb. according to the form, &c.

19 And he said, They were my brethren, even the sonnes of my mother: as the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his first-borne, Up, and slay them: but the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man is, so is his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ ornaments that were on their camels necks.

‖ Or, ornaments like the moon.

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy sonne, and thy sonnes sonne also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my sonne rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.

24 ¶ And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that you would give me every man the eare-rings of his prey: (for they had golden eare-rings, because they were Ishmaelites.)

25 And they answered, We will willingly give them. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein, every man the eare-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden eare-rings that he requested, was a thousand and seven hundred shekels of gold, beside ornaments, and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that were about their camels necks.

‖ Or, sweet jewels.

27 And Gideon made an Ephod thereof, and put it in his citie, even in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more: and the country was in quietnes fourty yeares in the dayes of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the sonne of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sonnes † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

† Heb. going out of his thigh.

31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, she also bare him a sonne, whose name he † called Abimelech.

† Heb. set.

32 ¶ And Gideon the sonne of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

33 And it came to passe assoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their God.

34 And the children of Israel remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side:

35 Neither shewed they kindnesse to the house of Jerubbaal, namely Gideon, according to all the goodnesse which he had shewed unto Israel.

CHAP. IX.

1 Abimelech by conspiracie with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king. 7 Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruine. 22 Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him. 30 Zebul revealeth it. 34 Abimelech overcometh them, and soweth the citie with salt. 46 He burneth the hold of the god Berith. 50 At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a milstone. 56 Jothams curse is fulfilled.

AND Abimelech the sonne of Jerubbaal went to Shechem, unto his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mothers father, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the eares of all the men of Shechem, † Whether is better for you, either that all the sonnes of Jerubbaal (which are threescore and ten persons) reigne over you, or that one reigne over you? remember also that I am your bone and your flesh.

† Heb. What is good? whether, &c.

3 And his mothers brethren spake of him in the eares of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts enclined † to follow Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother.

† Heb. after.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten pieces of silver, out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vaine and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his fathers house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sonnes of Jerubbaal, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest sonne of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, ‖ by the plain of the pillar that was in Shechem.

‖ Or, by the oake of the pillar. See Josh. 24. 26.

7 ¶ And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lift up his voyce, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them, and they said unto the olive-tree, Reigne thou over us.

9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatnesse, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and ‖ go to be promoted over the trees?

‖ Or, go up and down for other trees.

10 And the trees said to the fig-tree, Come thou, and reigne over us.

11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetnesse, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, and reigne over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the ‖ bramble, Come thou, and reigne over us.

‖ Or, thistle.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devoure the cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truely and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands:

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life farre, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

† Heb. cast his life.

18 And ye are risen up against my fathers house this day, and have slain his sonnes, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the sonne of his maid-servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother.)

19 If ye then have dealt truely and sincerely with

with Jerubbaal and with his houſe this day, then rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him alſo rejoyce in you;

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devoure the men of Shechem, and the houſe of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the houſe of Millo, and devoure Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three yeares over Iſrael,

23 Then God ſent an evil ſpirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherouſly with Abimelech:

24 That the cruelty done to the threeſcore and ten ſonnes of Jerubbaal might come, and their bloud be laid upon Abimelech their brother which ſlew them, and upon the men of Shechem which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† *Heb.* ſtrengthened his hands to kill.

25 And the men of Shechem ſet liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the ſonne of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and made ‖ merrie, and went into the houſe of their god, and did eat and drink, and curſed Abimelech.

‖ *Or,* ſongs.

28 And Gaal the ſonne of Ebed ſaid, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we ſhould ſerve him? is not he the ſonne of Jerubbaal, and Zebul his officer? ſerve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why ſhould we ſerve him?

29 And would to God this people were under my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he ſaid to Abimelech, Increaſe thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the citie heard the words of Gaal the ſonne of Ebed, his

‖ *Or,* hot.

anger was ‖ kindled.

31 And he ſent meſſengers unto Abimelech † privily, ſaying, Behold, Gaal the ſonne of Ebed, and his brethren be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortifie the citie againſt thee.

† *Heb.* craftily, *or,* to Tormah

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it ſhall be, that in the morning aſſoon as the ſunne is up, thou ſhalt riſe early, and ſet upon the citie: and behold, when he and the people that is with him come out againſt thee, then

† *Heb.* as thine hand ſhall finde.

mayeſt thou do to them † as thou ſhalt finde occaſion.

34 ¶ And Abimelech roſe up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait againſt Shechem in foure companies.

35 And Gaal the ſonne of Ebed went out, and ſtood in the entring of the gate of the citie: and Abimelech roſe up, and the people that were with him from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal ſaw the people, he ſaid to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt the ſhadow of the mountains as if they were men.

† *Heb.* navel.
‖ *Or,* the regarders of times.

37 And Gaal ſpake again, and ſaid, See, there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‖ Meonenim.

38 Then ſaid Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, wherewith thou ſaidſt, Who is Abimelech, that we ſhould ſerve him? is not this the people that thou haſt deſpiſed? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chaſed him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown and wounded, even unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thruſt out Gaal and his brethren, that they ſhould not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to paſſe on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people were come forth out of the city, and he roſe up againſt them, and ſmote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that was with him, ruſhed forward, and ſtood in the entring of the gate of the city: and the two other companies ran upon all the people that were in the fields, and ſlew them.

45 And Abimelech fought againſt the citie all that day, and he took the citie, and ſlew the people that was therein, and beat down the citie, and ſowed it with ſalt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard that, they entred into an hold of the houſe of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him, and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid it on his ſhoulder, and ſaid unto the people that were with him, What ye have ſeen † me do, make haſte, and do as I have done.

† *Heb.* I have done.

49 And all the people likewiſe cut downe every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and ſet the hold on fire upon them: ſo that all the men of the tower of Shechem died alſo, about a thouſand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped againſt Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a ſtrong tower within the citie, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the citie, and ſhut it to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought againſt it, and went hard unto the doore of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman * caſt a piece of a mill-ſtone upon Abimelechs head, and all to brake his ſcull.

* 2. Sam. 11. 21.

54 Then he called haſtily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and ſaid unto him, Draw thy ſword, and ſlay me, that men ſay not of me, A woman ſlew him. And his young man thruſt him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Iſrael ſaw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedneſſe of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in ſlaying his ſeventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem, did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curſe of Jotham the ſonne of Jerubbaal.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

1 Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir. 3 Iair, whose thirty sonnes had thirty cities. 7 The Philistines and Ammonites oppresse Israel. 10 In their misery, God sendeth them to their false gods. 15 Upon their repentance he pitieth them.

‖Or, deliver. †Heb. save.

AND after Abimelech, there arose to ‖ † defend Israel, Tola the sonne of Puah, the sonne of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three yeares, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Iair a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two yeares.

4 And he had thirty sonnes that rode on thirty asse-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called ‖ Havoth-iair unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead.

‖Or, the villages of Iair.

5 And Iair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 And* the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim, and *Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

* Chap. 2. 11. and 3. 6. and 4. 1. and 6. 1. and 13. 1.

*Chap. 2. 13.

7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

†Heb. crushed.

8 And that yeare they vexed and † oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen yeares, all the children of Israel that were on the other side Iordan, in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over Iordan, to fight also against Iudah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Did not I deliver you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppresse you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

*Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13.

13 *Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen, let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever † seemeth good unto thee, deliver us onely, we pray thee, this day.

†Heb. is good in thine eyes.

16 And they put away the † strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul † was grieved for the misery of Israel.

†Heb. gods of strangers. †Heb. was shortned.

17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

†Heb. cried together,

18 And the people and princes of Gilead said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall* be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

*Chap. 11. 8.

CHAP. XI.

1 The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head. 12 The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain. 29 Jephthahs vow. 32 His conquest of the Ammonites. 34 He performeth his vow on his daughter.

NOw * Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the sonne of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

*Heb. 11. 32. called Jephthae. †Heb. a woman an harlot

2 And Gileads wife bare him sonnes, and his wives sonnes grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our fathers house, for thou art the sonne of a strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

†Heb. from the face.

4 ¶ And it came to passe † in processe of time, that the children of Ammon made warre against Israel.

†Heb. after dayes.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made warre against Israel, the Elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the Elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expell me out of my fathers house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distresse?

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witnesse between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

†Heb. be the hearer between us.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, *Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Iordan: now therefore restore those lands againe peaceably.

*Num. 21. 13

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, *Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

*Deut. 2. 9.

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wildernesse unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh;

17 Then *Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, passe through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab; but he would not consent: and Israel abode in Kadesh.

*Numb. 20. 14

18 Then they went along through the wildernesse, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east-side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, *but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab.

*Num. 21. 13 and 22. 36.

19 And

19 And * Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon: and Israel said unto him, Let us passe, we pray thee, through thy land, unto my place.

*Deut. 2. 26.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to passe through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that countrey.

22 And they possessed * all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

*Deut. 2. 36.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possesse it?

24 Wilt not thou possesse that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possesse? So whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possesse.

25 * And now art thou any thing better then Balak the sonne of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

* Num. 22. 2. Deut. 23. 4. Josh. 24. 9.

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that be along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred yeares? why therefore did ye not recover them within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to warre against me: the LORD the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then the spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that † whosoever cometh forth of the doores of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORDS, ‖ and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

†Heb. that which cometh forth, which shall come forth.
‖Or, I will offer it, &c.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even til thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto ‖ the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter: thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

‖Or, Abel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances, and she was his onely childe; ‖ † beside her he had neither sonne nor daughter.

‖Or, he had not of his own, either sonne or daughter.
†Heb. of himself.

35 And it came to passe when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two moneths, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

†Heb. go and go down.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two moneths: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginitie upon the mountains.

39 And it came to passe at the end of two moneths that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a ‖ custome in Israel,

‖Or, ordinance.

40 That the daughters of Israel went † yearely ‖ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite foure dayes in a yeare.

†Heb. from yeare to yeare.
‖Or, to talk with.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites. 7 Jephthah dieth. 8 Ibzan, who had thirty sonnes, and thirty daughters, 11 and Elon, 13 and Abdon, who had fourtie sonnes, and thirty nephews, judged Israel.

AND the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

†Heb. were called.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon: and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped, said, Let me goe over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, Art thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay:

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, fourtie and two thousand.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six yeares: then dyed Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sonnes, and thirty daughters whom he sent abroad, and took in thirtie daugheers from abroad for his sonnes. And he judged Israel seven yeares.

10 Then dyed Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem.

11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten yeares.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite dyed, and was buried

ried in Aijalon in the countrey of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, Abdon the sonne of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Israel.

†Heb. sonnes sonnes. 14 And he had fourty sonnes, and thirty † nephews, that rode on threescore and ten asse colts: and he judged Israel eight yeares.

15 And Abdon the sonne of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Israel is in the hand of the Philistines. 2 An angel appeareth to Manoahs wife. 8 The angel appeareth to Manoah. 15 Manoahs sacrifice, whereby the angel is discoveted. 24 Samson is born.

†Heb. added to commit, &c. * Chap. 2. 11. and 3. 7. and 4. 1. and 6. 1. and 10. 6. AND the children of Israel † did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines fourty yeares.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah, and his wife was barren and bare not.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive and bear a sonne.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and * drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing.

*Num. 6. 2, 3.

*Num. 6. 5. 1. Sam. 1. 11. 5 For lo, thou shalt conceive and bear a sonne, and * no rasour shall come on his head: for the childe shall be a Nazarite unto God from the wombe: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 ¶ Then the woman came, and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name.

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive and bear a sonne; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the childe shall be a Nazarite to God from the wombe to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send, come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the childe that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah, and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I am.

†Heb. what shall be the manner of the, &c. ‖ Or, what shall he do? †Heb. what shall be his work? 12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to passe: ‖ How shall we order the childe, and † how shall we do unto him?

†Heb. before thee. 13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: all that I commanded her, let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee let us detein thee, untill we shall have made ready a kid † for thee.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detein me, I will not eat of thy bread; and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he was an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy sayings come to passe, we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is ‖ secret?

‖ Or, wonderfull. 19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and offered it upon a rock unto the LORD: and the angel did wonderously, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to passe, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appeare to Manoah and to his wife.) then Manoah knew that he was an angel of the LORD.

*Exod. 33. 20 Chap. 6. 22. 22 And Manoah said unto his wife, * We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would not as at this time have told us such things as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a sonne, and called his name Samson: and the childe grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 And the spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines. 5 In his journey he killeth a lion. 8 In a second journey he findeth hony in the carcase. 10 Samsons marriage-feast. 12 His riddle by his wife is made known. 19 He spoileth thirty Philistines. 20 His wife is married to another.

AND Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me, for † she pleaseth me well.

†Heb. she is right in mine eyes. 4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared † against him.

†Heb. in meeting him. 6 And the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and

and behold, there was a swarme of bees, and hony in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the hony out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samson made there a feast: for so used the yong men to do.

11 And it came to passe when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if you can certainly declare it me within the seven dayes of the feast, and finde it out, then I will give you thirty ‖ sheets, and thirty change of garments.

‖ Or, shirts.

13 But if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may heare it.

14 And hee said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetnesse. And they could not in three dayes expound the riddle.

15 And it came to passe on the seventh day, that they said unto Samsons wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy fathers house with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? is it not so?

† Heb. to possesse us, or to impoverish us.

16 And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee?

‖ Or, the rest of the seven dayes, &c.

17 And she wept before him ‖ the seven dayes, while the feast lasted: and it came to passe on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the citie said unto him on the seventh day before the sunne went down, What is sweeter then hony? and what is stronger then a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their ‖ spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers house.

‖ Or, apparell.

20 But Samsons wife was given to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samson is denied his wife. 3 He burneth the Philistines corn with foxes and fire-brands. 6 His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines. 7 Samson smiteth them hip and thigh. 9 He is bound by the men of Iudah, and delivered to the Philistines. 14 He killeth them with a jaw-bone. 18 God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.

BUt it came to passe within a while after, in the time of wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid, and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verely thought that thou hadst utterly hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer then she? † take her, I pray thee, in stead of her.

† Heb. let her be thine.

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, ‖ Now shall I be more blameless then the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

‖ Or, now shall I be blameless from the Philistines, though, &c.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ‖ fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midst between two tails.

‖ Or, torches.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing-corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing-corn, with the vineyards and oliues.

6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson the sonne in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Iudah, and spread themselves in Lehi.

10 And the men of Iudah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Iudah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? what is this that thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

† Heb. went down.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to binde thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your selves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No: but we will binde thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ And when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him; and the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms, became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † loosed from off his hands.

† Heb. were melted.

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an asse, and put forth his hand and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

† Heb. moist.

16 And Samson said, With the jaw-bone of an asse, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an asse have I slain a thousand men.

† Heb. an heap, two heaps.

17 And it came to passe when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.

‖ That is, the lifting up of the jaw-bone, or casting away of the jaw-bone.

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave an hollow place that was in ‖ the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which is in Lehi unto this day.

‖ Or, Lehi.

‖ That is, the well of him that called, or cried.

20 And he judged Israel in the dayes of the Philistines twenty yeares.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samson at Gaza escapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city. 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philistines, enticeth Samson. 6 Thrice she is deceived. 15 At last she overcometh him. 21 The Philistines take him, and put out his eyes. 22 his strength renewing he pulleth down the house upon the Philistines, and dieth.

THen went Samson to Gaza, and saw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

†Heb. a woman an harlot.

2 And it was told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, saying, In the morning when it is day, we shall kill him.

†Heb. silent.

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doores of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, † barre and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that is before Hebron.

†Heb. with the barre.

4 ¶ And it came to passe afterward, that he loved a woman ‖ in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah.

‖Or, by the brook.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may binde him to ‖ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of silver.

‖Or, humble.

6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they binde me with seven ‖ † green withs, that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as † another man.

‖Or, new cords †Heb. moyst. †Heb. one.

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs, which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 (Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber.) And she said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire: so his strength was not known.

†Heb. smelleth.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they binde me fast with new ropes † that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

†Heb. wherewith work hath not been done.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. (And there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber.) And he brake them from off his armes like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? Thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth.

16 And it came to passe, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was † vexed unto death;

†Heb. shortened.

17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a rasour upon mine head, for I have been a Nazarite unto God from my mothers wombe: If I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him sleep upon her knees, and she called for a man, and she caused him to have off the seven locks of his head, and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake my self. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brasse, and he did grinde in the prison house.

†Heb. bored out.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again, ‖ after he was shaven.

‖Or, as when he was shaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together, for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our countrey, † which slew many of us.

†Heb. and who multiplied our slain.

25 And it came to passe when their hearts were merrie, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house; and he made † them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

†Heb. before them.

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars wherupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the house stood, and ‖ on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

‖Or, he leaned on them.

30 And Samson said, Let † me die with the Philistines; and he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein; so the dead which he slew at his death, were more then they which he slew in his life.

†Heb. my soul.

31 Then his brethren, and all the house of his father, came downe and took him, and brought him up, and buryed him betweene Zorah and Eshtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father: and he judged Israel twentie yeares.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Of the money that Micah first stole, then restored, his mother maketh images, 5 and he ornaments for them. 7 He hireth a Levite to be his priest.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred shekels of silver, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine eares; behold, the silver is with me, I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my sonne.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred shekels of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand, for my sonne, to make a graven image, and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred shekels of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an *ephod, and *teraphim, and †consecrated one of his sonnes, who became his priest.

6 *In those dayes there was no king in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Bethlehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could finde a place: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah † as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may finde a place.

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten shekels of silver by the yeare, and ‖† a suit of apparell, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his sonnes.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance. 3 At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way. 7 They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope. 11 Six hundred men are sent to surprise it. 14 In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrate things. 27 They win Laish, and call it Dan. 30 They set up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the priesthood.

*IN those dayes there was no king in Israel: and in those dayes the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day all their inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, † men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spie out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this place? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsell, we pray thee of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD is your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt carelesse, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure, and there was no † magistrate in the land that might put them to shame in any thing: and they were farre from the Zidonians, and had no businesse with any man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What say ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seene the land, and behold, it is very good: and are ye still? be not slothfull to go, and to enter to possesse the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people, secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands: a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men, † appointed with weapons of warre.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, it is behind Kiriath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spie out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the yong man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of warre, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spie out the land, went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entring of the gate, with the six hundred men that were appointed with weapons of warre.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, What doe ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priests heart was glad, and he took the

*Chap.8.27.
*Gen.31.19.
Hose.3.4.
†Heb. filled the hand.
*Chap.18.1. and 21.25.
†Heb. in making his way.
‖Or, a double suit, &c.
†Heb. an order of garments.
*Chap.17.6. and 21.25.
†Heb. sonnes.
†Heb. possessour, or, heir of restraint.
†Heb. girded.
†Heb. asked of peace.

the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattell, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses neare to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

†Heb. that thou art gathered together.

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what is this that ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows runne upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

†Heb. bitter of soul.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took the things which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people that were at quiet, and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And there was no deliverer, because it was farre from Zidon, and they had no businesse with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the * city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first.

* Josh. 19.47.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the sonne of Gershom, the sonne of Manasseh, he and his sonnes, were priests to the tribe of Dan, until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A Levite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife. 16 An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah.
22 The Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death.
29 He divideth her into twelve pieces, to send them to the twelve tribes.

AND it came to passe in those dayes, * when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

* Chap. 17.6. and 18.1. and 21.25.
†Heb. a woman a concubine, or a wife a concubine.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖ † foure whole moneths.

‖ Or, a yeare and foure moneths.
†Heb. dayes foure moneths.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her to speak † friendly unto her, and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damosel saw him, he rejoyced to meet him.

†Heb to her heart.

4 And his father in law, the damsels father, retained him, and he abode with him three dayes: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to passe on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsels father said unto his sonne in law, † Comfort thine heart with a morsell of bread, and afterward go your way.

†Heb. strengthen.

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsels father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning, on the fifth day to depart: and the damsels father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until after noon, and they did eat both of them.

†Heb. till the day declined.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he and his concubine, and his servant; his father in law, the damsels father said unto him, Behold now, the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you, tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go † home.

†Heb. is weak.
†Heb. it is the pitching time of the day.
†Heb. to thy tent.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came † over against Jebus, (which is Jerusalem) and there were with him two asses saddled, his concubine also was with him.

†Heb. to over against Jebus.

11 And when they were by Jebus, the day was farre spent, and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that is not of the children of Israel, we will passe over to Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw neare to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way, and the sunne went down upon them when they were by Gibeah, which belongeth to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in, and to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for there was no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which was also of mount Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place were Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We are passing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence am I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I am now going to the house of the LORD, and there is no man that † receiveth me to house.

†Heb. gathereth.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses, and there is bread and wine also for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man which is with thy servants: there is no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace be with thee; howsoever, let all thy wants lie upon me; only lodge not in the street.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sonnes of Belial, beset the house round about, and beat at the doore, and spake to the master of the house, the old

man, ſaying, Bring forth the man that came into thine houſe, that we may know him.

* Gen. 19. 6. 23 And * the man, the maſter of the houſe went out unto them, and ſaid unto them, Nay, my brethren, nay, I pray you, do not ſo wickedly; ſeeing that this man is come into mine houſe, do not this folly.

24 Behold, here is my daughter a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what ſeemeth good unto you: but unto this man, do not † ſo vile a thing.

† Heb. the matter of this folly.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: ſo the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abuſed her all the night untill the morning: and when the day began to ſpring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the doore of the mans houſe, where her lord was, till it was light.

27 And her lord roſe up in the morning, and opened the doores of the houſe, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the doore of the houſe, and her hands were upon the threſhold.

28 And he ſaid unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none anſwered. Then the man took her up upon an aſſe, and the man roſe up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his houſe, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, together with her bones, into twelve pieces, and ſent her into all the coaſts of Iſrael.

30 And it was ſo, that all that ſaw it, ſaid, There was no ſuch deed done nor ſeen, from the day that the children of Iſrael came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: conſider of it, take advice, and ſpeak your mindes.

CHAP. XX.

1 The Levite in a generall aſſembly declareth his wrong. 8 The decree of the aſſembly. 14 The Benjamites being cited, make head againſt the Iſraelites. 18 The Iſraelites in two battels loſe fourty thouſand. 26 They deſtroy by a ſtratagem all the Benjamites, except ſix hundred.

THen all the children of Iſrael went out, and the congregation was gathered together, as one man, from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, even of all the tribes of Iſrael, preſented themſelves in the aſſembly of the people of God, foure hundred thouſand footmen that drew ſword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Iſrael were gone up to Mizpeh) Then ſaid the children of Iſrael, Tell us, how was this wickedneſſe?

4 And † the Levite the husband of the woman that was ſlain, anſwered and ſaid, I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

† Heb. the man the Levite.

5 And the men of Gibeah roſe againſt me, and beſet the houſe round about upon me by night, and thought to have ſlain me: and my concubine have they † forced, that ſhe is dead.

† Heb. humbled.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and ſent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Iſrael: for they have committed lewdneſſe and folly in Iſrael.

7 Behold, ye are all children of Iſrael, give here your advice and counſel.

8 ¶ And all the people roſe as one man, ſaying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn into his houſe.

9 But now, this ſhall be the thing which we will do to Gibeah, we will go up by lot againſt it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, and an hundred of a thouſand, and a thouſand out of ten thouſand, to fetch victuall for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Iſrael.

11 So all the men of Iſrael were gathered againſt the city, † knit together as one man.

† Heb. fellowes.

12 ¶ And the tribes of Iſrael ſent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, ſaying, What wickedneſſe is this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver us the men, the children of Belial, which are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Iſrael. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Iſrael:

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battell againſt the children of Iſrael.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty and ſix thouſand men that drew ſword, beſide the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred ſeven hundred choſen men.

16 Among all this people there were ſeven hundred choſen men † left-handed, every one could ſling ſtones at an hair-breadth, and not miſſe.

† Chap. 3. 15.

17 And the men of Iſrael, beſide Benjamin, were numbred foure hundred thouſand men that drew ſword, all theſe were men of warre.

18 ¶ And the children of Iſrael aroſe, and went up to the houſe of God, and aſked counſell of God, and ſaid, Which of us ſhall go up firſt to the battell againſt the children of Benjamin? And the LORD ſaid, Judah ſhall go up firſt.

19 And the children of Iſrael roſe up in the morning, and encamped againſt Gibeah.

20 And the men of Iſrael went out to battell againſt Benjamin, and the men of Iſrael put themſelves in aray to fight againſt them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the Iſraelites that day, twenty and two thouſand men.

22 And the people the men of Iſrael encouraged themſelves, and ſet their battell again in aray in the place where they put themſelves in aray the firſt day.

23 (And the children of Iſrael went up and wept before the LORD untill even, and aſked counſel of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up again to battell againſt the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD ſaid, Go up againſt him.)

24 And the children of Iſrael came neare againſt the children of Benjamin the ſecond day.

25 And Benjamin went forth againſt them out of Gibeah the ſecond day, and deſtroyed downe to the ground of the children of Iſrael again, eighteen thouſand men; all theſe drew the ſword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Iſrael, and all the people went up, and came unto the houſe of God, and wept, and ſat there before the LORD, and faſted that day untill even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Iſrael enquired of the

LORD,

LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in thoſe dayes,

28 And Phinehas the ſonne of Eleazar, the ſonne of Aaron, ſtood before it in thoſe dayes) ſaying, Shall I yet again go out to battel againſt the children of Benjamin my brother, or ſhall I ceaſe? And the LORD ſaid, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Iſrael ſet liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Iſrael went up againſt the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themſelves in aray againſt Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out againſt the people, and were drawn away from the city, and they began † to ſmite of the people, and kill as at other times, in the high-wayes, of which one goeth up to ‖ the houſe of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Iſrael.

† Heb. to ſmite of the people wounded as at, &c.

‖ Or, Beth-el.

32 And the children of Benjamin ſaid, They are ſmitten down before us as at the firſt: but the children of Iſrael ſaid, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the high-wayes.

33 And all the men of Iſrael roſe up out of their place, and put themſelves in aray at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Iſrael came forth out of their places, even out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came againſt Gibeah ten thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and the battel was ſore: but they knew not that evil was neare them.

35 And the LORD ſmote Benjamin before Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael deſtroyed of the Benjamites that day, twenty and five thouſand and an hundred men; all theſe drew the ſword.

36 So the children of Benjamin ſaw that they were ſmitten: for the men of Iſrael gave place to the Benjamites, becauſe they truſted unto the liers in wait which they had ſet beſide Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait haſted, and ruſhed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait ‖ drew themſelves along, and ſmote all the city with the edge of the ſword.

‖ Or, made a long ſound with the trumpets.

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ ſigne between the men of Iſrael † and the liers in wait, that they ſhould make a great † flame with ſmoke to riſe up out of the city.

‖ Or, time.

† Heb. with.

† Heb. elevation.

39 And when the men of Iſrael retired in the battel, Benjamin began † to ſmite and kill of the men of Iſrael about thirty perſons; for they ſaid, Surely they are ſmitten downe before us, as in the firſt battel.

† Heb. to ſmite the wounded.

40 But when the flame began to ariſe up out of the city, with a pillar of ſmoke, the Benjamites looked behinde them, and behold, † the flame of the city aſcended up to heaven.

† Heb. the whole conſumption.

41 And when the men of Iſrael turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed; for they ſaw that evil † was come upon them.

† Heb. touched them.

42 Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Iſrael, unto the way of the wilderneſſe, but the battel overtook them: and them which came out of the cities, they deſtroyed in the midſt of them.

43 Thus they incloſed the Benjamites round about, and chaſed them, and trode them down ‖ with eaſe † over againſt Gibeah toward the ſunne-riſing.

‖ Or, from Menuchah, &c.

† Heb. unto over againſt.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thouſand men; all theſe were men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderneſſe unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high-wayes five thouſand men, and purſued hard after them unto Gidom, and ſlew two thouſand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were twenty and five thouſand men that drew the ſword; all theſe were men of valour.

47 *But ſix hundred men turned and fled to the wilderneſſe unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon foure moneths. *Chap.20.47

48 And the men of Iſrael turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, as well the men of every city, as the beaſt, and all that † came to hand: alſo they ſet on fire all the cities that † they came to.

† Heb. was found.

† Heb. were found.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The people bewail the deſolation of Benjamin. 8 By the deſtruction of Jabeſh-gilead, they provide them foure hundred wives. 16 They adviſe them to ſurpriſe the virgins that danced at Shiloh.

NOw the men of Iſrael had ſworn in Mizpeh, ſaying, There ſhall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the houſe of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and wept ſore:

3 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, why is this come to paſſe in Iſrael, that there ſhould be to day one tribe lacking in Iſrael?

4 And it came to paſſe on the morrow, that the people roſe early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Iſrael ſaid, Who is there among all the tribes of Iſrael, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, ſaying, He ſhall ſurely be put to death.

6 And the children of Iſrael repented them for Benjamin their brother, and ſaid, There is one tribe cut off from Iſrael this day:

7 How ſhall we do for wives for them that remain, ſeeing we have ſworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they ſaid, What one is there of the tribes of Iſrael, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold, there came none to the camp from Jabeſh-gilead to the aſſembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation ſent thither twelve thouſand men of the valianteſt, and commanded them, ſaying, Go and ſmite the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead with the edge of the ſword, with the women and the children.

11 And this is the thing that ye ſhall do, *Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy every male, and every woman that † hath lien by man. *Num.31.17. † Heb. knoweth the lying with man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabeſh-gilead, foure hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan. † Heb. young women virgins.

13 And the whole congregation ſent ſome † to ſpeak to the children of Benjamin that were in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them. † Heb. and ſpake and called. ‖ Or, proclaim peace.

14 And Benjamin came againe at that time; and they gave them wives which they had ſaved alive of the women of Jabeſh-gilead: and yet ſo they ſufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, becauſe that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, there is a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearely in a place which is on the north-side of Beth-el, ‖ on the east-side ‖ of the high way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the warre: for ye did not give unto them at this time, that you should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took them wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 * In those dayes there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

† Heb. from yeare to yeare

‖ Or, towards the sunne rising.

‖ Or, on.

‖ Or, gratifie us in them.

* Chap. 17. 6. and 18. 1. and 19. 1.

¶ THE BOOK OF RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there. 4 Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also. 6 Naomi returning homeward, & dissuadeth her two daughters in law from going with her. 14 Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancie accompanieth her. 19 They two come to Bethlehem, where they are gladly received

NOw it came to passe in the dayes when the judges † ruled, that there was a famine in the land: and a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sonnes.

2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sonnes Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came into the country of Moab, and † continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomies husband died, and she was left, and her two sonnes.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten yeares.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sonnes, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people, in giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mothers house: the LORD deal kindely with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that you may finde rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them: and they lift up their voice, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? are there yet any moe sonnes in my wombe, that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again my daughters, go your way, for I am too old to have an husband: if I should say, I have hope, ‖ if I should have an husband also to night, and should also bear sonnes:

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, ‖ Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to me, and more also, if ought but death part thee and me.

18 When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem: And it came to passe when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they said, Is this Naomi?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me

† Heb. judged.

† Heb. were.

‖ Or, if I were with an husband.

† Heb. hope.

† Heb. I have much bitternesse.

‖ Or, be not against me.

† Heb. strengthened her self.

‖ That is, pleasant.

‖ That is, bitter.

me home again empty: why then call ye me Naomi, ſeeing the LORD hath teſtified againſt me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabiteſſe her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the countrey of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley-harveſt.

CHAP. II.

1 Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz. 4 Boaz taking knowledge of her, 8 ſheweth her great favour. 18 That which ſhe got, ſhe carrieth to Naomi.

AND Naomi had a kinſman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name was Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabiteſſe ſaid unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean eares of corn after him, in whoſe ſight I ſhall finde grace. And ſhe ſaid unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And ſhe went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field belonging unto ‖ Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and ſaid unto the reapers, The LORD be with you: and they anſwered him, The LORD bleſſe thee.

5 Then ſaid Boaz unto his ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, Whoſe damſell is this?

6 And the ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, anſwered and ſaid, It is the Moabitiſh damſell that came back with Naomi out of the countrey of Moab:

7 And ſhe ſaid, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongſt the ſheaves: ſo ſhe came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that ſhe tarried a little in the houſe.

8 Then ſaid Boaz unto Ruth, Heareſt thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here faſt by my maidens.

9 Let thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men, that they ſhall not touch thee? and when thou art athirſt, go unto the veſſels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn.

10 Then ſhe fell on her face, and bowed her ſelfe to the ground, and ſaid unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou ſhouldeſt take knowledge of me, ſeeing I am a ſtranger?

11 And Boaz anſwered and ſaid unto her, It hath fully been ſhewed me, all that thou haſt done unto thy mother in law ſince the death of thine husband: and how thou haſt left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou kneweſt not heretofore.

12 The LORD recompenſe thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Iſrael, under whoſe wings thou art come to truſt.

13 Then ſhe ſaid, ‖ Let me finde favour in thy ſight, my lord, for that thou haſt comforted me, and for that thou haſt ſpoken † friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 And Boaz ſaid unto her, At meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morſell in the vineger. And ſhe ſat beſide the reapers: and he reached her parched corn, and ſhe did eat and was ſufficed, and left.

15 And when ſhe was riſen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, ſaying, Let her glean even among the ſheaves, and † reproach her not.

16 And let fall alſo ſome of the handfuls of purpoſe for her, and leave them, that ſhe may glean them, and rebuke her not.

17 So ſhe gleaned in the field untill even, and beat out that ſhe had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And ſhe took it up, and went into the city: and her mother in law ſaw what ſhe had gleaned: and ſhe brought forth, and gave to her that ſhe had reſerved, after ſhe was ſufficed.

19 And her mother in law ſaid unto her, Where haſt thou gleaned to day? and where wroughteſt thou? bleſſed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And ſhe ſhewed her mother in law with whom ſhe had wrought, and ſaid, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, is Boaz.

20 And Naomi ſaid unto her daughter in law, Bleſſed be he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindneſſe to the living and to the dead. And Naomi ſaid unto her, The man is neare of kinne unto us, ‖ one of our next kinſmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabiteſſe ſaid, He ſaid unto me alſo, Thou ſhalt keep faſt by my young men, untill they have ended all my harveſt.

22 And Naomi ſaid unto Ruth her daughter in law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‖ meet thee not in any other field.

23 So ſhe kept faſt by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley-harveſt, and of wheat-harveſt; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 By Naomi her inſtruction, 5 Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet. 8 Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinſman. 14 He ſendeth her away with ſixe meaſures of barley.

THEN Naomi her mother in law ſaid unto her, My daughter, ſhall I not ſeek reſt for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now is not Boaz of our kindred, with whoſe maidens thou waſt? behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threſhing-floore.

3 Waſh thy ſelfe therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floore: but make not thy ſelfe known unto the man, untill he ſhall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it ſhall be when he lieth down, that thou ſhalt mark the place where he ſhall lie, and thou ſhalt go in, and ‖ uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou ſhalt do.

5 And ſhe ſaid unto her, All that thou ſaieſt unto me, I will do.

6 ¶ And ſhe went down unto the floore, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and ſhe came ſoftly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to paſſe at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himſelfe: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he ſaid, Who art thou? And ſhe anſwered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: ſpread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid, for thou art ‖ a neare kinſman.

10 And he ſaid, Bleſſed be thou of the LORD, my daughter: for thou haſt ſhewed more kindneſſe in the latter end, than at the beginning, in-

†Heb. hap hapned.
‖ Called, Mat. 1.5. Booz.

†Heb. to the heart.

†Heb. ſhame her not.

‖ Or, I finde favour.

‖ Or, one that hath right to redeem.

‖ Or, fall upon thee.

‖ Or, lift up the clothes that are on his feet.

‖ Or, took hold on.

‖ Or, one that hath right to redeem.

aſmuch as thou followedſt not young men, whether poore or rich.

†Heb. gate. 11 And now my daughter, feare not, I will do to thee all that thou requireſt: for all the † citie of my people doth know, that thou art a vertuous woman.

12 And now it is true, that I am thy neare kinſman: howbeit there is a kinſman nearer then I.

13 Tarry this night, and it ſhall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinſman, well, let him do the kinſmans part; but if he will not do the part of a kinſman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinſman to thee, as the LORD liveth: lie down untill the morning.

14 ¶ And he lay at his feet untill the morning: and he roſe up before one could know another. And he ſaid, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floore.

‖Or, ſheet, or, apron. 15 Alſo he ſaid, Bring the ‖ vaile that thou haſt upon thee, and hold it. And when ſhe held it, he meaſured ſix meaſures of barley, and laid it on her: and ſhe went into the citie.

16 And when ſhe came to her mother in law, ſhe ſaid, Who art thou my daughter? and ſhe told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And ſhe ſaid, Theſe ſix meaſures of barley gave he me; for he ſaid to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then ſaid ſhe, Sit ſtill, my daughter, untill thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in reſt, untill he have finiſhed the thing this day.

CHAP. IIII.

Boaz calleth into judgement the next kinſman. 6 He refuſeth the redemption according to the manner in Iſrael. 9 Boaz buyeth the inheritance. 10 He marrieth Ruth. 13 She beareth Obed the grandfather of David. 18 The generation of Pharez.

THen went Boaz up to the gate, and ſat him down there: and behold, the kinſman of whom Boaz ſpake, came by; unto whom he ſaid, Ho, ſuch a one, turn aſide, ſit down here. And he turned aſide, and ſat down.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the citie, and ſaid, Sit ye down here. And they ſat down.

3 And he ſaid unto the kinſman, Naomi that is come again out of the countrey of Moab ſelleth a parcell of land, which was our brother Elimelechs.

†Heb. I ſaid I will reveale in thine eare. 4 And † I thought to advertiſe thee, ſaying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it; but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem it beſides thee, and I am after thee. And he ſaid, I will redeem it.

5 Then ſaid Boaz, What day thou buyeſt the field of the hand of Naomi, thou muſt buy it alſo of Ruth the Moabiteſſe, the wife of the dead, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ And the kinſman ſaid, I cannot redeem it for my ſelfe, leſt I marre mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy ſelfe, for I cannot redeem it.

*Deut. 25.7,9 7 *Now this was the manner in former time in Iſrael, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his ſhoe, and gave it to his neighbour: and this was a teſtimonie in Iſrael.

8 Therefore the kinſman ſaid unto Boaz, Buy it for thee: ſo he drew off his ſhoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz ſaid unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witneſſes this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelechs, and all that was Chilions, and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabiteſſe, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchaſed to be my wife, to raiſe up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witneſſes this day.

11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders ſaid, We are witneſſes: The LORD make the woman that is come into thine houſe, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the houſe of Iſrael: and ‖ do thou worthily in Ephratah, and † be famous in Beth-lehem.

‖Or, get thee riches, or, power †Heb. proclaim thy name. 12 And let thy houſe be like the houſe of Pharez (*whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the ſeed which the LORD ſhall give thee of this young woman.

*Gen. 38.29. 1. Chro. 2.4. Matth. 1.3. 13 ¶ So Boaz tooke Ruth, and ſhe was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and ſhe bare a ſonne.

†Heb. cauſed to ceaſe unto thee. ‖Or, redeemer †Heb. to nouriſh. †Heb. thy gray haires. 14 And the women ſaid unto Naomi, Bleſſed be the LORD which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinſman, that his name may be famous in Iſrael.

15 And he ſhall be unto thee a reſtorer of thy life, and † a nouriſher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee then ſeven ſonnes, hath born him.

16 And Naomi took the childe, and laid it in her boſome, and became nurſe unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, ſaying, There is a ſonne born to Naomi, and they called his name Obed: he is the father of Jeſſe, the father of David.

*1. Chro. 2.4. Matth. 1.3. 18 ¶ Now theſe are the generations of Pharez: *Pharez begat Hezron,

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

‖Or, Salmah. 20 And Amminadab begat Nahſhon, and Nahſhon begat ‖ Salmon,

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jeſſe, and Jeſſe begat David.

¶ THE

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL, otherwise called, The first book of the KINGS.

CHAP. 1.

1 Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worshippeth yearely at Shiloh. 4 He cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah. 9 Hannah in grief, prayeth for a childe. 12 Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesseth her. 19 Hannah having born Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned. 24 She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the LORD.

NOw there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the sonne of Jeroham, the sonne of Elihu, the sonne of Tohu, the sonne of Zuph, an Ephrathite:

2 And he had two wives, the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his citie *† yearely, to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh; and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, were there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sonnes and her daughters portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah, but the LORD had shut up her wombe;

6 And her adversary also † provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her wombe.

7 And as he did so yeare by yeare, ‖ † when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee then ten sonnes?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD)

10 And she was † in bitternesse of soule, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine hand-maid † a man-childe, then I will give him unto the LORD all the dayes of his life, and *there shall no rasour come upon his head.

12 And it came to passe as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart, onely her lips moved, but her voyce was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered, and said, No, my lord, I am a woman † of a sorrowfull spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soule before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and griefe have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered, and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid finde grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembred her.

20 Wherefore it came to passe, † when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a sonne, and called his name ‖ Samuel, saying, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearely sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, I will not go up untill the childe be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appeare before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tarry untill thou have weaned him, onely the LORD establish his word: so the woman abode, and gave her sonne suck untill she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of floure, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the childe was young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the childe to Eli.

26 And she said, O my lord, as thy soule liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this childe I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 Therefore also I have ‖ lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 Hannahs song in thankfulnesse. 12 The sinne of Elies sonnes. 18 Samuels ministery. 20 By Elies blessing, Hannah is more fruitfull. 22 Eli reproveth his sonnes. 27 A prophesie against Elies house.

AND Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoyceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies: because I rejoyce in thy salvation.

2 There is none holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any rock like our God.

*Dent. 16. 16. †Heb. from yeare to yeare.

‖Or, a double portion.

†Heb. angred her.

‖Or, from the time that she, &c. †Heb. from her going up.

†Heb. bitter of soule.

†Heb. seed of men. *Num. 6. 5. Judg. 13. 5.

†Heb. multiplied to pray.

†Heb. hard of spirit.

‖Or, meditation.

†Heb. revolution of dayes.

‖That is, asked of God.

‖Or, returned him whom I have obtained by petition to the LORD.

‖Or, he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.

3 Talke no more so exceeding proudly, let not
†Heb. hard. † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 The bowes of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled, are girt with strength.

5 They that were full, have hired out themselves for bread, and they that were hungry, ceased: so that the barren hath born seven, and she that hath many children, is waxed feeble.

*Deut. 32. 39. Wisd. 16. 13. Tob. 13. 2. 6 * The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD maketh poore, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

*Psal. 113. 7. 8 He * raiseth up the poore out of the dust, and lifteth up the begger from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the LORDS, & he hath set the world upon them.

9 He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darknes, for by strength shall no man prevail.

*Chap. 7. 10. 10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces: * out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth, and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house, and the childe did minister unto the LORD before Eli the Priest.

12 ¶ Now the sonnes of Eli were sonnes of Belial, they knew not the LORD.

13 And the priests custome with the people was, that when any man offered sacrifice, the priests servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand.

14 And he strook it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot: all that the flesh-hook brought up, the priest took for himself: so they did in Shiloh, unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest, for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

†Heb. as on the day. 16 And if any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burne the fat † presently, and then take as much as thy soul desireth: then he would answer him, Nay, but thou shalt give it me now; and if not, I will take it by force.

17 Wherefore the sinne of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

*Exod. 28. 4. 18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD, being a childe, * girded with a linen ephod.

19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought it to him from yeare to yeare, when she came up with her husband, to offer the yearely sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah, and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the ‖ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

‖Or, petition which he asked, &c.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bare three sonnes, and two daughters: and the childe Samuel grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sonnes did unto all Israel, and how they lay with the women that † assembled at the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.

†Heb. assembled by troups.

23 And he said unto them, ‖ Why do ye such things? for I heare of your evill dealings, by all this people.

‖Or, I heare evill words of you.

24 Nay my sonnes: for it is no good report that I hear: ye make the LORDS people ‖ to transgresse.

‖Or, to cry out.

25 If one man sinne against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sinne against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkned not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the childe Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.)

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainely appeare unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to weare an ephod before me? and * did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

*Levit. 10. 14.

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded in my habitation, and honourest thy sonnes above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed, that thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it farre from me; for them that honour me, I will honour; and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the dayes come that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

‖Or, the affliction of the tabernacle for all the wealth which God would have given Israel.

32 And thou shalt see ‖ an enemy in my habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

†Heb. men.

33 And the man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die † in the flower of their age.

34 And this shall be a signe unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sonnes, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And I will raise me up a faithfull priest, that shall do according to that which is in mine heart and in my minde: and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walk before mine Anointed for ever.

†Heb. joyn. ‖Or, somewhat about the priesthood.

36 And it shall come to passe that every one that is left in thine house, shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, † Put me (I pray thee) into ‖ one of the priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAP. III.

1 How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel. 11 God telleth Samuel the destruction of Elies house. 15 Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision. 19 Samuel groweth in credit.

AND the childe Samuel ministred unto the LORD before Eli: and the word of the LORD was pretious in those dayes; there was no open vision.

2 And it came to passe at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dimme, that he could not see;

3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the arke of God was, and Samuel was laid down to sleep:

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here am I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not: lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my sonne; lie down again.

‖Or, thus did Samuel before he knew the LORD, and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.

7 ‖ Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the childe.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down, and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the eares of *every one that heareth it, shall tingle.

* 2. King. 21. 12.

12 In that day, I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house: † when I begunne, I will also make an end.

†Heb. beginning and ending.

13 ¶ For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sonnes made themselves ‖ vile, and he † restrained them not.

‖Or, and I will tell him, &c.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Elies house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

*Chap. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doores of the house of the LORD: and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

‖Or, a accursed.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my sonne. And he answered, Here am I.

†Heb. frowned not upon them.

17 And he said, What is the thing that the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide any ‖ thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.

†Heb. so adde. ‖Or, word.

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

†Heb. all the things, or, words.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel from Dan even to Beersheba knew that Samuel was ‖ established to be a prophet of the LORD.

‖Or, faithfull.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himselfe to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer. 3 They fetch the ark, to the terrour of the Philistines. 10 They are smitten again, the ark taken: Hophni and Phinehas are slain. 17 Eli at the newes, falling backward, breaketh his neck. 19 Phinehas wife discouraged in her travaile with I-chabod, dieth.

AND the word of Samuel ‖ † came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battell, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

‖Or, came to passe. †Heb. was.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in aray against Israel: and when † they joyned battell, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of † the armie in the field about foure thousand men.

†Heb. the battell was spread. †Heb. the aray.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

†Heb. take unto us.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth between the cherubims: and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there, with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing † heretofore.

†Heb. yesterday or the third day.

8 Woe unto us: who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these are the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 Be strong, and quit your selves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been unto you: † quit your selves like men, and fight.

* Judg. 13. 1. †Heb. be men.

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter, for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the ark of God was taken, and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas † were slain.

†Heb. died.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the armie, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the way side, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the citie and told it, all the citie cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight yeares old; and * his eyes were dimme, that he could not see.

* Chap. 3. 2.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the armie, and I fled to day out of the armie. And he said, What † is there done, my sonne?

†Heb. stood.

†Heb. is the thing.

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sonnes also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to passe when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavie. And he had judged Israel fourty yeares.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law Phinehas wife was with childe neare ‖ to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband were dead, she bowed her self and travailed; for her paines † came upon her.

‖Or, to cry out. †Heb. were turned.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood by her, said unto her, Fear not, for thou hast born a sonne. But she answered not, † neither did she regard it.

†Heb. set not her heart.

21 And she named the childe ‖ I-chabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: (because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.)

‖ That is, where is the glory? or, there is no glory.

22 And

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 The Philistines having brought the ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon. 3 Dagon is smitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Ashdod smitten with emerods. 8 So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither, 10 and so with them of Ekron, whence it was brought thither.

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD: and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold, only ‖ the stump of Dagon was left to him.

‖ Or, the fishie part.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with *emerods, even Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

*Psal. 78. 66.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about thither.

9 And it was so, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the citie with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the citie both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 ¶ Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron; and it came to pass as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the citie, the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the citie went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 After seven moneths the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark. 10 They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-shemesh. 19 The people are smitten for looking into the ark. 21 They send to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the countrey of the Philistines seven moneths.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the Ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespasse-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What shall be the trespasse-offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, according to the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague was on † you all, and on your lords.

† Heb. them.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods and images of your mice that marre the land, and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, *did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

‖ Or, reproachfully. *Exod. 12. 31. † Heb. them.

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold which ye return him for a trespasse-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, then ‖ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us.

‖ Or, it.

10 ¶ And the men did so: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home.

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, and went along the high-way, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoyced to see it.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these are the golden emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespasse-offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines, belonging to the five lords, both of fenced cities, and of countrey villages, even unto the ‖ great stone of Abel, whereon they set down the ark of

‖ Or, great stone.

the

the LORD: which stone remaineth unto this day, in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten many of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

1 They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, and sanctifie Eleazar his sonne to keep it. 2 After twenty yeares, 3 the Israelites by Samuels means solemnly repent at Mizpeh. 9 While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfiteth the Philistines by thunder, at Eben-ezer. 13 The Philistines are subdued. 15 Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his sonne, to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to passe, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long: for it was twenty yeares: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, then * put away the strange gods, and * Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and * serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away * Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lambe, and offered it for a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD ‖ heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew neere to battell against Israel: but the LORD thundred with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they came under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel tooke a stone, and set it between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‖ Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel, and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines, all the dayes of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the dayes of his life.

16 And he went from yeare to yeare † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And his return was to Ramah; for there was his house: and there he judged Israel, and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By occasion of the ill government of Samuels sons, the Israelites ask a king. 6 Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God. 10 He telleth the maner of a king. 19 God willeth Samuel to yeeld unto the importunity of the people.

AND it came to passe when Samuel was old, that he made his sonnes Judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his first-borne was Joel, and the name of his second, Abiah: they were judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sonnes walked not in his wayes, but turned aside after lucre, and * took bribes, and perverted judgement.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy wayes: now * make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reigne over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ howbeit, yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reigne over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people, that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reigne over you: He will take your sonnes, and appoint them for himselfe, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen, and some shall runne before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and will set them to eare his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of warre, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.

14 And

---

* Josh. 24. 14, 23.
* Judg. 2. 13.
* Deut. 6. 13. Matth. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
* Judg. 2. 11.

† Heb. be not silent from us from crying.

‖ Or, answered

* Deut. 16. 19.

* Hos. 13. 10. Acts 13. 21.

† Heb. was evil in the eyes of Samuel.

‖ Or, obey.

‖ Or, notwithstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them then thou shalt shew, &c.

‖ That is, the stone of help.

† Heb. and he circuited.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliue-yards, euen the best of them, and giue them to his seruants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and giue to his †officers, and to his seruants. †Heb. eunuchs.

16 And he will take your men-seruants, and your maid-seruants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his worke.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep, and ye shall be his seruants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king which ye shall haue chosen you: and the LORD will not heare you in that day.

19 ¶ Neuertheles, the people refused to obey the voyce of Samuel, and they said, Nay, but we will haue a king ouer us:

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may iudge us, and go out before us, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the eares of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken vnto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said vnto the men of Israel, Go ye euery man vnto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul despairing to finde his fathers asses, 6 by the counsel of his seruant, 11 and direction of young maidens, 15 according to Gods reuelation, 17 cometh to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast. 25 Samuel, after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.

NOw there was a man of Beniamin, whose name was * Kish, the sonne of Abiel, the sonne of Zeror, the sonne of Bechorath, the sonne of Aphiah, ‖ a Beniamite, a mighty man of ‖ power. *Chap. 14.51 1 Chro. 8.33. ‖Or, the sonne of a man of Jemini. ‖Or, substance

2 And he had a sonne whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and there was not among the children of Israel a goodlier person then he: from his shoulders and vpward, he was higher then any of the people.

3 And the asses of Kish Sauls father, were lost; and Kish said to Saul his sonne, Take now one of the seruants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found them not: then they passed through the land of Shalim, and there they were not: and he passed through the land of the Beniamites, but they found them not.

5 And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his seruant that was with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leaue caring for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And he said vnto him, Behold now, there is in this city a man of God, and he is an honourable man; all that he saith, commeth surely to passe: now let us go thither; peraduenture he can shew vs our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his seruant, But behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what † haue we? †Heb. is gone out of, &c. †Heb. is with vs.

8 And the seruant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I haue here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of siluer: that will I giue to the man of God to tell vs our way. †Heb. there is found in my hand.

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let vs go to the seer: for he that is now called a prophet, was beforetime called a seer.)

10 Then said Saul to his seruant, † Well said, come, let vs go: so they went vnto the city where the man of God was. †Heb. thy word is good.

11 ¶ And as they went vp † the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said vnto them, Is the seer here? †Heb. in the ascent of the city.

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, he is before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for there is ‖ a sacrifice of the people to day in the high place. ‖Or, feast.

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway finde him, before he go vp to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat vntill he come, because he doth bleese the sacrifice, and afterwards they eat that be bidden: now therefore get you vp, for about † this time ye shall finde him. †Heb. to day.

14 And they went vp into the city: and when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go vp to the high place.

15 ¶ Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his eare a day before Saul came, saying, * Chap. 15.1. Acts 13.21. †Heb. reuealed the eare of Samuel.

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Beniamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain ouer my people Israel, that he may saue my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I haue looked vpon my people, because their cry is come vnto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said vnto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reigne ouer my people. †Heb. restrain in.

18 Then Saul drew neare to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seers house is.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer: go vp before me vnto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to day; and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost † three dayes ago, set not thy minde on them, for they are found: and on whom is all the desire of Israel? is it not on thee, and on all thy fathers house? †Heb. to day three dayes.

21 And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Beniamite of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my familie the least of all the families of the tribe of Beniamin? wherefore then speakest thou † so to me? †Heb. according to this word.

22 And Samuel took Saul and his seruant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said vnto the cook, Bring the portion which I gaue thee, of which I said vnto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook tooke vp the shoulder, and that which was vpon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said, Behold, that which is ‖ left, set it before thee, and eat: for vnto this † time hath it been kept for thee, since I said, I haue inuited the people: so Saul did eat with Samuel that day. ‖Or, reserued. †Heb. vntill.

25 ¶ And when they were come downe from the high place into the city, Samuel communed with Saul vpon the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to passe about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Vp, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the seruant passe on before vs, (and he passed on) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God. †Heb. to day.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

1 Samuel anointeth Saul. 2 He confirmeth him by prediction of three signes. 9 Saul's heart is changed, and he propheseth. 14 He concealeth the matter of the kingdome from his uncle. 17 Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot. 26 The different affections of his subjects.

THen Samuel took a viall of oyle, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because the LORD hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt finde two men by * Rachels sepulchre in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah: and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my sonne?

*Gen. 35. 20.

†Heb. the businesse.

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will † salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread, which thou shalt receive of their hands.

†Heb. ask thee of peace.

5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the garison of the Philistines: and it shall come to passe when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place, with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, and they shall prophesie.

6 And the spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesie with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

†Heb. and it shall come to passe, that when these signes, &c.

7 And † let it be when these signes are come unto thee, † that thou do as occasion serve thee, for God is with thee.

†Heb. do for thee as thine hand shall finde.

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt-offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: * seven dayes shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

*Chap. 13. 8.

9 ¶ And it was so, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all those signes came to passe that day.

†Heb. shoulder. †Heb. turned.

10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him, and the spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to passe when all that knew him beforetime, saw, that behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, What is this that is come unto the sonne of Kish? * Is Saul also among the prophets?

†Heb. a man to his neighbour.

12 And one † of the same place answered, and said, But who is their father? therefore it became a prover, Is Saul also among the prophets?

*Chap. 19. 24. †Heb. from thence.

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle said unto him, and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that they were no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdome, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together, unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdomes, and of them that oppressed you.

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himselfe saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations: and ye have said unto him, Nay, but set a king over us. Now therefore present your selves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come neare, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come neare by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the sonne of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: and the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himselfe among the stuffe.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher then any of the people from the shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, † God save the king.

†Heb. let the king live.

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdome, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before the LORD: and Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? and they despised him, and brought him no presents: but ‖ he held his peace.

‖Or, he was as though he had been deafe.

CHAP. XI.

1 Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-gilead a reproachfull condition. 4 They send messengers, and are delivered by Saul. 12 Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdome renewed.

THen Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven dayes respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then if there be no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

†Heb. forbeare us.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the eares of the people; and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep? and they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And

6 And the ſpirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard thoſe tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and ſent them throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael, by the hands of meſſengers, ſaying, Whoſoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, ſo ſhall it be done unto his oxen: and the feare of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one conſent.

† Heb. as one man.

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children of Iſrael were three hundred thouſand, and the men of Judah thirty thouſand.

9 And they ſaid unto the meſſengers that came, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, To morrow by that time the ſunne be hot, ye ſhall have ‖ help. And the meſſengers came and ſhewed it to the men of Jabeſh, and they were glad.

‖ Or, deliverance.

10 Therefore the men of Jabeſh ſaid, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye ſhall do with us all that ſeemeth good unto you.

11 And it was ſo on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midſt of the hoſt in the morning watch, and ſlew the Ammonites, untill the heat of the day: and it came to paſſe, that they which remained were ſcattered, ſo that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people ſaid unto Samuel, Who is he that ſaid, Shall Saul reigne over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul ſaid, There ſhall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought ſalvation in Iſrael.

14 Then ſaid Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdome there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they ſacrificed ſacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Iſrael rejoyced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 Samuel teſtifieth his integrity. 6 He reproveth the people of ingratitude. 16 He terrifieth them with thunder in harveſt time. 20 He comforteth them in Gods mercy.

AND Samuel ſaid unto all Iſrael, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voyce in all that ye ſaid unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now behold, the King walketh before you: and I am old, and gray headed, and behold, my ſonnes are with you: and I have walked before you from my childehood unto this day.

3 Behold, * here I am, witneſſe againſt mee before the LORD, and before his anointed: whoſe ox have I taken? or whoſe aſſe have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppreſſed? or of whoſe hand have I received any † bribe ‖ to blinde mine eyes therewith? and I will reſtore it you.

* Eccluſ 46. 19.

† Heb. ranſome.

‖ Or, that I ſhould hide mine eyes at him.

4 And they ſaid, Thou haſt not defrauded us, nor oppreſſed us, neither haſt thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he ſaid unto them, The LORD is witneſſe againſt you, and his anointed is witneſſe this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they anſwered, He is witneſſe.

6 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, It is the LORD that ‖ advanced Moſes and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, made.

7 Now therefore ſtand ſtill, that I may reaſon with you before the LORD of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

† Heb. righteouſneſſes: or, benefits.

8 * When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD * ſent Moſes and Aaron which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

† Heb. with.

* Gen. 46. 5, 6.

* Exod. 4. 16.

9 And when they forgat the LORD their God, * he ſold them into the hand of Siſera, captain of the hoſt of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philiſtines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought againſt them.

* Judg. 4. 2.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, We have ſinned, becauſe we have forſaken the LORD, and have ſerved Baalim and Aſhtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will ſerve thee.

11 And the LORD ſent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and * Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every ſide, and ye dwelled ſafe.

* Judg. 11. 1.

12 And when ye ſaw that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon came againſt you, ye ſaid unto me, Nay, but a king ſhall reigne over us, when the LORD your God was your king.

13 Now therefore, behold the king whom ye have choſen, and whom ye have deſired: and behold, the LORD hath ſet a king over you.

14 If ye will feare the LORD, and ſerve him, and obey his voice, and not rebell againſt the † commandment of the LORD, then ſhall both ye, and alſo the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

† Heb. mouth.

† Heb. be after

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebell againſt the commandment of the LORD, then ſhall the hand of the LORD be againſt you, as it was againſt your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore ſtand and ſee this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 Is it not wheat-harveſt to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he ſhall ſend thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and ſee that your wickedneſſe is great, which ye have done in the ſight of the LORD, in aſking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD ſent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD, and Samuel.

19 And all the people ſaid unto Samuel, Pray for thy ſervants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our ſinnes, this evill, to aſk us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, Feare not: (ye have done all this wickedneſſe, yet turn not aſide from following the LORD; but ſerve the LORD with all your heart:

21 And turn ye not aſide, for then ſhould ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver, for they are vain)

22 For the LORD will not forſake his people, for his great Names ſake: becauſe it hath pleaſed the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I ſhould ſinne againſt the LORD, † in ceaſing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way.

† Heb. from ceaſing.

24 Only feare the LORD, and ſerve him in truth with all your heart: for conſider ‖ how great things he hath done for you.

‖ Or, what a great thing, &c.

25 But if ye ſhall ſtill do wickedly, ye ſhall be conſumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Sauls selected band. 3 He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garison Jonathan had smitten. 5 The Philistines great host. 6 The distresse of the Israelites. 8 Saul weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth. 11 Samuel reproveth him. 17 The three spoiling bands of the Philistines. 19 The policie of the Philistines, to suffer no smith in Israel.

SAul † reigned one yeare; and when he had reigned two yeares over Israel,

†Heb. the sonne of one yeare in his reigning.

2 Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash, and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote the garison of the Philistines that was in ‖ Geba, and the Philistines heard of it: and Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews heare.

‖Or, the hill.

4 And all Israel heard say, that Saul had smitten a garison of the Philistines, and that Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

†Heb. did stink.

5 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And some of the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

†Heb. trembled after him.

8 ¶ * And he tarried seven dayes, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

* Chap. 10. 8.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.

10 And it came to passe, that assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

†Heb. blesse him.

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the dayes appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash:

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced my selfe therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

†Heb. intreated the face.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdome upon Israel for ever.

14 But now thy kingdome shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbred the people that were † present with him, about six hundred men.

†Heb. found.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his sonne, and the people that were present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

18 And another company turned the way to Beth-horon: and another company turned to the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderneſſe.

19 ¶ Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: (for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or speares)

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share and his coulter, and his axe, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads.

†Heb. a file with mouthes †Heb. to set.

22 So it came to passe in the day of battell, that there was neither sword nor speare found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his sonne was there found.

23 And the ‖ garison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

‖Or, standing camp.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines garison. 15 A divine terrour maketh them beat themselves. 17 Saul not staying the priests answer, smiteth on them. 21 The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Israelites, joyn against them. 24 Sauls unadvised adjuration hindereth the victory. 32 He restraineth the people from eating blood. 35 He buildeth an altar. 36 Jonathan taken by lot, is saved by the people. 47 Sauls strength and family.

NOw ‖ it came to passe upon a day, that Jonathan the sonne of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines garison, that is on the other side: but he told not his father.

‖Or, there was a day.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which is in Migron: and the people that were with him, were about six hundred men;

3 And Ahiah the sonne of Ahitub * I-chabods brother, the sonne of Phinehas, the sonne of Eli, the LORDS priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

* Chap. 4. 21.

4 ¶ And betweene the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines garison, there was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The † foreſtrong of the one was situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.

†Heb. scooth.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will worke for us: for there is no restraint to the LORD to save by many or by few.

* 2. Chron. 14. 11.

7 And his armour-bearer said unto him, Do all that is in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I am with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will passe over unto these men, and we will discover our selves unto them.

9 If

†Heb. be ſtill.

9 If they ſay thus unto us, † Tarry untill we come to you; then we will ſtand ſtill in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they ſay thus, Come up unto us; *1.Mac.4.30. then we will go up: for the * LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and this ſhall be a ſigne unto us.

11 And both of them diſcovered themſelves unto the garriſon of the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines ſaid, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had hid themſelves.

12 And the men of the garriſon anſwered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and ſaid, Come up to us, and we will ſhew you a thing. And Jonathan ſaid unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Iſrael.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer ſlew after him.

14 And that firſt ſlaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an halfe-acre of land, which a yoke of oxen might plow.

‖Or, halfe a furrow of an acre of land.

15 And there was trembling in the hoſt, in the field, and among all the people: the garriſon, and the ſpoilers, they alſo trembled, and the earth quaked: ſo it was † a very great trembling.

†Heb. a trembling of God.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down one another.

17 Then ſaid Saul unto the people that were with him, Number now, and ſee who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer were not there.

18 And Saul ſaid unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Iſrael)

19 ¶ And it came to paſſe while Saul talked unto the prieſt, that the ‖ noiſe that was in the hoſt of the Philiſtines went on, and increaſed: and Saul ſaid unto the prieſt, Withdraw thine hand.

‖Or, tumult.

20 And Saul and all the people that were with him, † aſſembled themſelves, and they came to the battell: and behold, * every mans ſword was againſt his fellow, and there was a very great diſcomfiture.

†Heb. were cried together.
* Judg.7.22. 2.Chro.20. 23.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews that were with the Philiſtines before that time, which went up with them into the camp from the countrey round about, even they alſo turned to be with the Iſraelites, that were with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewiſe all the men of Iſrael which had hid themſelves in mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philiſtines fled, even they alſo purſued hard after them in the battell.

23 So the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day: and the battell paſſed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Iſrael were diſtreſſed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, ſaying, Curſed be the man that eateth any food untill evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people taſted any food.

25 And all they of the land came to a wood, and there was honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipt it in an honey-combe, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then anſwered one of the people, and ſaid, Thy father ſtraitly charged the people with an oath, ſaying, Curſed be the man that eateth any food this day. And the people were ‖ faint.

‖Or, weary.

29 Then ſaid Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: ſee, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, becauſe I taſted a little of this hony:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the ſpoile of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater ſlaughter among the Philiſtines?

31 And they ſmote the Philiſtines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the ſpoile, and took ſheep, and oxen, and calves, and ſlew them on the ground: and the people did eat them * with the blood.

* Levit.7.26. and 19.26. Deut.12.16.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, ſaying, Behold, the people ſinne againſt the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he ſaid, Ye have ‖ tranſgreſſed: roll a great ſtone unto me this day.

‖Or, dealt treacherouſly

34 And Saul ſaid, Diſperſe your ſelves among the people, and ſay unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his ſheep, and ſlay them here, and eat; and ſinne not againſt the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and ſlew them there.

†Heb. in his hand.

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: † the ſame was the firſt altar that he built unto the LORD.

†Heb. that altar he began to build unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul ſaid, Let us go down after the Philiſtines by night, and ſpoile them untill the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they ſaid, Do whatſoever ſeemeth good unto thee. Then ſaid the prieſt, Let us draw neare hither unto God.

37 And Saul aſked counſel of God, Shall I go down after the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Iſrael? But he anſwered him not that day.

38 And Saul ſaid, Draw ye neare hither all the * † chiefe of the people: and know and ſee wherein this ſinne hath been this day.

* Judg.20.2. †Heb. corners.

39 For as the LORD liveth, which ſaveth Iſrael, though it be in Jonathan my ſonne, he ſhall ſurely die. But there was not a man among all the people that anſwered him.

40 Then ſaid he unto all Iſrael, Be ye on one ſide, and I and Jonathan my ſonne will be on the other ſide. And the people ſaid unto Saul, Do what ſeemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul ſaid unto the LORD God of Iſrael, ‖ Give a perfect lot. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † eſcaped.

‖Or, ſhew the innocent. †Heb. went forth.

42 And Saul ſaid, Caſt lots between me and Jonathan my ſonne. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul ſaid to Jonathan, Tell me what thou haſt done. And Jonathan told him, and ſaid, I did but taſte a little hony with the end of the rod that was in mine hand, and lo, I muſt die.

44 And Saul anſwered, God do ſo, and more alſo: for thou ſhalt ſurely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people ſaid unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great ſalvation in Iſrael? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one haire of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people reſcued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So

‖Or, wrought mightily.

52 And there was sore warre against the Philistines all the dayes of Saul: and when Saul sawe any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

1 Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek. 8 Saul spareth Agag the King, & the best of the spoil. 10 Samuel denounceth unto Saul, contending and excusing himself, the rejection of him by his disobedience. 24 Saul confesseth his sin. 32 Samuel killeth Agag. 35 Samuel and Saul depart.

*Chap.9.16.

SAmuel also said unto Saul, *The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

*Exod.17.8. Num.24.20.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid wait for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

‖Or, the coast of Darmon.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley.

‖Or, fought.

6 And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites, from Havilah, until thou comest to Shur, that is over against Egypt.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

‖Or, of the second sort.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine own sight, wast not thou made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.

†Heb. they consume them.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.

*Eccles.5.1. Hos.6.6. Matth.9.13. and 12.7.

23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

†Heb. divination.

24 ¶ And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

*1 Sam.9.2. Psal.78.70. †Heb. found of eyes.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou.

29 And also the ‖Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent.

‖Or, eternitie, or, victory.

30 Then he said, I have sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites; and Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

*Exod.17.11 Num.14.45.

33 And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel sent by God under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem. 6 His fair shape prevented is reproved. 11 He anointeth David. 19 Saul sendeth for David to ease his evil spirit.

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn to Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

†Heb. in thine hand.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his †coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

†Heb. meeting.

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD's anointed is before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the †outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart.

†Heb. eyes. *1 Chr.28.9. Psal.7.9. Jer.11.20.& 17.10.and 20.12.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit †down till he come hither.

*2 Sam.7.8. Psal.78.70. †Heb. round. †Heb. faire of eyes.

12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he.

13 ¶ Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD ‖troubled him.

‖Or, terrified.

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants which are before thee, to seek out a man who is a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the LORD is with him.

‖Or, speech.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which is with the sheep.

20 And Jesse took an ass laden with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armour-bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battell, 4 Goliath cometh proudly forth and challengeth combat. 12 David sent by his father to visit his brethren, seeketh the challenge. 28 Eliab upbraideth him. 36 He is brought to Saul. 52 He sheweth the reason of his confidence. 38 Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the giant. 55 Saul taketh notice of David.

NOW the Philistines gathered together their armies to battell, and were gathered together at Shochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim.

‖Or, the coast of Dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and †set the battell in array against the Philistines.

†Heb. ranged the battel.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.

5 And he had an helmet of brass upon his head, and he was †armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass.

†Heb. clothed

6 And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders.

‖Or, gorget.

7 And the staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battell in array? am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me,

me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I defie the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David was the sonne of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name was Jesse; and he had eight sonnes: and the man went among men for an old man in the dayes of Saul.

* Chap. 16. 1.

13 And the three eldest sonnes of Jesse went, and followed Saul to the battell: and the names of his three sonnes that went to the battell, were Eliab the first borne, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 And David was the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul, to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew neare, morning and evening, and presented himself fourty dayes.

17 ¶ And Jesse said unto David his sonne, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

18 And carry these ten † cheeses unto the † captain of their thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

† Heb. cheeses of milk.
† Heb. captain of a thousand.

19 Now Saul and they, and all the men of Israel were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battell.

‖ Or, place of the carriage.
‖ Or, battell-ray, or, place of fight.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battell in aray, army against army.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † saluted his brethren.

† Heb. the vessels from upon him.
† Heb. asked his brethren of peace.

23 And as he talked with them, behold there came up the champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard them.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled † from him, and were sore afraid.

† Heb. from his face.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defie Israel is he come up: and it shall be that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.

* Josh. 15. 16.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defie the armies of the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men, and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down, that thou mightest see the battell.

29 And David said, What have I now done? Is there not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him toward another, and spake after the same † manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

† Heb. word.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he † sent for him.

† Heb. took him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of warre from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‖ lambe out of the flock:

‖ Or, kid.

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brasse upon his head, also he armed him with a coat of mailes.

† Heb. clothed &c. with his clothes.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved it. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved them. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staffe in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the ‖ brook, and put them in a shepherds † bag which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling was in his hand: and he drew neare to the Philistine.

‖ Or, valley.
† Heb. vessell.

41 And the Philistine came on, and drew neare unto David; and the man that bare the shield went before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddie, and of a faire countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? and the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the aire, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a speare, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the aire, and to the wilde beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

† Heb. shut thee up.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD saveth not with sword and speare: for the battell is the LORDS, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to passe when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that

that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead, and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So * David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem, but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this youth? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling is.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, thou young man? And David answered, I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Bethlehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jonathan loveth David. 5 Behaveth himself wisely. 10 Seeketh to kill him in his fury. 12 Feareth him, for his good success. 17 offereth him his daughters for a snare. 22 David persuaded to be the kings sonne in law, giveth two hundred foreskins of the Philistines for Michals dowry. 28 Sauls hatred, and Davids glory increaseth.

AND it came to pass when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stript himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and ‖ behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Sauls servants.

6 And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the ‖ Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † instruments of musick.

7 And the women answered one another as they played, and said, * Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying † displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdome?

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a javelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall with it. And David avoided out of his presence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David ‖ behaved himself prudently in all his ways; and the LORD was with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou † valiant for me, and fight the LORDS battels. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

18 And David said unto Saul, Who am I? and what is my life, or my fathers family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Sauls daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleased him.

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my sonne in law in the one of the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the kings sonne in law.

23 And Sauls servants spake those words in the ears of David: and David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a kings sonne in law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, In this manner spake David.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the kings sonne in law: and the days were not † expired.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings sonne in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And

* Eccles. 47. 4
1. Mac. 4. 30.

‖ Or, prospered.

‖ Or, Philistines.

† Heb. three-stringed instruments.

* Chap. 21. 11 and 29. 5. Eccles. 47. 6

† Heb. was evill in his eyes.

‖ Or, prospered.

† Heb. a sonne of valour.

† Heb. was right in his eyes.

† Heb. according to these words.

† Heb. fulfilled.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD was with David, and that Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became Davids enemie continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to passe after they went forth, that David behaved himselfe more wisely then all the servants of Saul, so that his name was much †set by.

†Heb. precious.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jonathan discloseth his fathers purpose to kill David. 4 He perswadeth his father to reconciliation. 8 By reason of Davids good successe in a new warre, Sauls malicious rage breaketh out against him. 12 Michal deceiveth her father with an image in Davids bed. 18 David cometh to Samuel in Naioth. 20 Sauls messengers sent to take David, 22 and Saul himselfe prophesie.

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his sonne, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan Sauls sonne delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy selfe until the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thy selfe:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sinne against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his workes have been to thee-ward very good.

5 For he did put his *life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoyce: wherefore then wilt thou sinne against innocent bloud, to slay David without a cause?

* Judg. 9. 17. and 12. 3. Chap. 28. 21. Psal. 119. 109

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voyce of Jonathan: and Saul sware, As the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as †in times past.

†Heb. yesterday third day

8 And there was warre again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from †him.

†Heb. his face.

9 And the evill spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with his hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipt away out of Sauls presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 Saul also sent messengers unto Davids house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down throw a window: and he went and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats haire for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers again to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, there was an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats haire for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered to Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise: and Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that is in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, Behold, they be at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah, and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he stript off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and †lay down naked all that day, and all that night: wherefore they say, Is *Saul also among the prophets?

†Heb. fell.

*Chap. 10. 11

CHAP. XX.

1 David consulteth with Jonathan for his safetie. 11 Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath. 18 Jonathans token to David. 24 Saul missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan. 35 Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquitie? and what is my sinne before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will †shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so.

†Heb. uncover mine eare.

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly as the LORD liveth, and as thy soule liveth, there is but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, ‖Whatsoever thy soule †desireth, I will even do it for thee.

‖Or, Say what is thy minde, and I will do, &c. †Heb. speaketh, or, thinketh.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow is the new moon, and I should not faile to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide my selfe in the fields unto the third day at even.

6 If thy father at all misse me, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me, that he might run to Beth-lehem his city; for there is a yearely ‖sacrifice there for all the family.

‖Or, feast.

7 If he say thus, It is well; thy servant shall

have peace: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that evill is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt deale kindly with thy servant; for *thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquitie, slay me thy selfe, for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

*Chap. 18. 3. and 23. 18.

9 And Jonathan said, Farre be it from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evill were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have †sounded my father, about to morrow any time, or the third day, and behold, if there be good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and †shew it thee;

†Heb. searched.

†Heb. uncover thine eare.

13 The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father to do thee evill, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not onely, while yet I live, shew me the kindenesse of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But also thou shalt not cut off thy kindenesse from my house for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan †made a covenant with the house of David, saying, Let the LORD even require it at the hand of Davids enemies.

†Heb. cut.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, ‖ because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soule.

‖Or, by his love towards him.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, To morrow is the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be †emptie.

†Heb. missed.

19 And when thou hast stayed three dayes, then thou shalt go downe ‖ †quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thy selfe, † when the businesse was in hand, and shalt remain by the stone ‖ Ezel.

‖Or, diligently. †Heb. greatly. †Heb. in the day of the businesse.

20 And I will shoot three arrowes on the side thereof, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will send a lad, saying, Go, finde out the arrowes. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrowes are on this side of thee, take them: then come thou, for there is peace to thee, and † no hurt; as the LORD liveth.

‖Or, that sheweth the way. †Heb. not any thing.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrowes are beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD be between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himselfe in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Sauls side, and Davids place was empty.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Some thing hath befallen him, he is not clean; surely he is not clean.

27 And it came to passe on the morrow, which was the second day of the moneth, that Davids place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his sonne, Wherefore cometh not the sonne of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to day?

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me to be there; and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ‖ †Thou sonne of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the sonne of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mothers nakednesse?

‖Or, thou perverse rebell. †Heb. sonne of perverse rebellion.

31 For as long as the sonne of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdome: wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he † shall surely die.

†Heb. is the sonne of death.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him, whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the moneth: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to passe in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, finde out now the arrowes which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow † beyond him.

†Heb. to passe over him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrowes, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: onely Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his †artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry them to the city.

†Heb. instruments. †Heb. that was his.

41 ¶ And assoon as the lad was gone, David arose out of a place toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himselfe three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, untill David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, ‖ forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the citie.

‖Or, the LORD be witnesse of that which, &c.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread. 7 Doeg was present. 8 David taketh Goliaths sword. 10 David at Gath feigneth himselfe mad.

THen came David to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a businesse, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the businesse whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed my servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

† Heb. found.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is * hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

* Exod. 25. 30. Levit. 24. 5. Matth. 12. 4.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women have been kept from us about these three dayes, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the bread is in a manner common, ‖ yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

‖ Or, especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessel.

6 So the priest gave him hallowed bread; for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name was Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that belonged to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand speare or sword? for I have neither brought my sword, nor my weapons with me, because the kings business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in * the valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapt in a cloth behinde the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other save that, here. And David said, There is none like that, give it me.

* Chap. 17. 2.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for feare of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, * Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

* Chap. 18. 7. and 29. 5. Eccles 47. 6.

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himselfe mad in their hands, and ‖ scrabled on the doores of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

‖ Or, made marks.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man ‖ is mad: wherefore then have ye brought him to me?

‖ Or, playeth the mad-man.

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad-man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 Companies resort unto David at Adullam. 3 At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab. 5 Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hareth. 6 Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants unfaithfulnesse. 9 Doeg accuseth Ahimelech. 11 Saul commandeth to kil the priests. 17 The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it. 20 Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the news.

DAvid therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard it, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one that was in distresse, and every one that † was in debt, and every one that was † discontented, gathered themselves unto him, and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about foure hundred men.

† Heb. had a creditour.
† Heb. bitter of soule.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab, and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forrest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his speare in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him.)

‖ Or, grove in a high place.

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Heare now, ye Benjamites, Will the sonne of Jesse give every one of you fields, and vineyards, and make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds:

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that † sheweth me that my sonne hath made a league with the sonne of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorie for me, or sheweth unto me that my sonne hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

† Heb. vncovereth mine eare.

9 ¶ Then answered Doeg the Edomite, (which was set over the servants of Saul) and said, I saw the sonne of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the sonne of Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him: and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest the sonne of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the priests that were in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Heare now, thou sonne of Ahitub: And he answered, † Here I am, my lord.

† Heb. behold me.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the sonne of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king and said, And who is so faithfull among all thy servants, as David, which is the kings sonne in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it farre from me, let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father; for thy servant knew nothing of all this, † lesse or more.

† Heb. little or great.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou and all thy fathers house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the ‖ † footmen that stood about him, Turn and slay the priests of the LORD, because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

‖ Or, guard.
† Heb. the runners.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourescore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

20 ¶ And one of the sonnes of Ahimelech, the

sonne of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David, that Saul had slain the LORD's priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned the death of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life: but with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah. 7 God shewing him the comming of Saul, and the treacherie of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah. 14 In Ziph Ionathan cometh and comforteth him. 19 The Ziphites discover him to Saul. 25 At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines. 29 He dwelleth at En-gedi.

THen they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floores.

2 Therefore David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And Davids men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Iudah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again: and the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattell, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to passe when Abiathar the sonne of Ahimelech *fled to David to Keilah, that he came down with an ephod in his hand.

*Chap. 22. 20.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand: for he is shut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and barres.

8 And Saul called all the people together to warre, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up.

† Heb. shut up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderneſſe in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderneſſe of Ziph: and Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw, that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David was in the wilderneſſe of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls sonne arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not finde thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himselfe with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is † on the south of ‖ Jeshimon?

† Heb. on the right hand.
‖ Or, the wilderneſſe.

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down, and our part shall be to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed be ye of the LORD: for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his † haunt is, and who hath seen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very subtilly.

† Heb. foot shall be.

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himselfe, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to passe, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Iudah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wilderneſſe of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek him; and they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderneſſe of Maon: and when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the wilderneſſe of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for feare of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land.

† Heb. spread themselves upon, &c.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ‖ Sela-hammahlekoth.

‖ That is, the rock of divisions.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Sauls skirt, spareth his life. 8 He sheweth thereby his innocency. 16 Saul acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.

ANd it came to passe when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderneſſe of En-gedi.

† Heb. after.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seeke David and his men upon the rocks of the wilde goates.

3 And he came to the sheep-coates by the way, where was a cave, and Saul went in to cover his feet: and David and his men remayned in the sides of the cave.

4 And

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily.

†Heb. the robe which was Sauls.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that Davids heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid, that I should do this thing unto my master the LORD the anointed, to stretch forth my hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the LORD.

†Heb. cut off.

7 So David † stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul; but Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou mens words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee, but mine eye spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he is the LORD anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not; know thou and see, that there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

†Heb. judge.

16 ¶ And it came to pass when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice and wept.

17 And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

†Heb. shut up.

19 For if a man finde his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdome of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Sweare now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my fathers house.

22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Samuel dieth. 2 David in Paran sendeth to Nabal. 10 Provoked by Nabals churlishnesse he minded to destroy him. 14 Abigail understanding thereof, 18 taketh a present, 23 and by her wisedom 32 pacifieth David. 36 Nabal hearing thereof, dieth. 39 David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives. 44 Michal is given to Phalti.

AND * Samuel died, and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wildernesse of Paran.

*Chap. 28. 3. Eccius 46. 13, 20.

2 And there was a man in Maon, whose ‖ possessions were in Carmel; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

‖Or, businesse.

3 Now the name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail: and she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish and evill in his doings; and he was of the house of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness, that Nabal did shear his sheep.

5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name:

†Heb. ask him in my name, of peace.

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth in prosperity, Peace be both to thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

†Heb. shamed.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee: wherefore let the young men finde favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy servants, and to thy sonne David.

9 And when Davids young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and † ceased.

†Heb. rested.

10 ¶ And Nabal answered Davids servants, and said, Who is David? and who is the sonne of Jesse? there be many servants now a dayes that break away every man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my † flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men, whom I know not whence they be?

†Heb. slaughter.

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird you on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about foure hundred men, and two hundred abode by the stuffe.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabals wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wildernesse to salute our master; and he † railed on them.

†Heb. flew upon them.

15 But the men were very good unto us, and we were not † hurt, neither missed we any thing as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields.

†Heb. shamed.

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his houshold: for he is such a sonne

sonne of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred ‖ clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses.

‖ Or, lumps.

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you: but she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was so, as she rode on the asse, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down against her, and she met them.

21 ¶ Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the asse, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her self to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me let this iniquity be, and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine † audience, and heare the words of thine handmaid.

† Heb. eares.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

† Heb. lay it to his heart.

26 Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to shed blood, and from † avenging thy self with thine own hand; now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

† Heb. saving thy self.

27 And now this ‖ blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

‖ Or, present.

† Heb. walk at the feet of, &c.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespasse of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battels of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee all thy dayes.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out † as out of the middle of a sling.

† Heb. in the midst of the bought of a sling.

30 And it shall come to passe when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

31 That this shall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed bloud causelesse, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

† Heb. no staggering, or stumbling.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed bloud, and from avenging my self with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, as the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand that which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal, and behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a kings; and Nabals heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing lesse or more, untill the morning light.

37 But it came to passe in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.

38 And it came to passe about ten dayes after, that the LORD smote Nabal that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the wickednesse of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed her selfe on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted and arose, and rode upon an asse, with five damsels of hers that went † after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

† Heb. at her feet.

43 David also took Ahinoam * of Jezreel, and they were also both of them his wives.

* Josh. 15.56.

44 ¶ But Saul had given Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to Phalti the sonne of Laish, which was of Gallim.

* 2. Sam. 3. 14, 15.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Saul by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David. 4 David coming into the trench, slayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his speare and cruse. 13 David reproveth Abner. 18 And exhorteth Saul. 21 Saul acknowledgeth his sinne.

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himselfe in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon?

* Chap. 23. 19

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wildernesse of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wildernesse of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon by the way: but David abode in the wildernesse, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wildernesse.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and * Abner the sonne of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the ‖ trench, and the people pitched round about him.

* Chap. 14. 50 and 17. 55.

‖ Or, midst of his carriages.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the

the trench, and his speare stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

†Heb. shut up. 8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the speare even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battell, and perish.

11 The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the speare that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the speare and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster, and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all asleep, because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afarre off; a great space being between them:

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the sonne of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, Art not thou a valiant man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing is not good that thou hast done: as the LORD liveth, ye are † worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master the LORD's anointed: and now see where the kings speare is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster.

†Heb. the sons of death.

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my sonne David? and David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evill is in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king heare the words of his servant: If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but if they be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go serve other gods.

†Heb. smell.

†Heb. cleaving.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my sonne David, for I will no more do thee harm, because my soule was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the kings speare, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteousnesse, and his faithfulnesse: for the LORD delivered thee into my hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my sonne David: thou shalt both do great things, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him. 5 David beggeth Ziklag of Achish. 8 He invading other countries, perswadeth Achish he fought against Judah.

AND David said in his heart, I shall now †perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me, than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

†Heb. be consumed.

2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that were with him unto Achish the sonne of Maoch the king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitesse, and Abigail the Carmelitesse Nabal's wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royall citie with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines, was † a full yeare and foure moneths.

†Heb. the number of dayes.

†Heb. a yeare of dayes.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up and invaded the Geshurites, and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

‖Or, Gerzites.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparell, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ‖ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

‖Or, did you not make a rode, &c.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring tidings to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so will be his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhorre him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

†Heb. to stink.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Achish putteth confidence in David. 3 Saul having destroyed the witches, 4 and now in his fear forsaken of God, 7 seeketh to a witch. 9 The witch encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel. 15 Saul hearing his ruine, fainteth. 22 The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.

AND it came to passe in those dayes, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel: and Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battell, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know

know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

*Chap. 25. 1. 3 ¶ Now *Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city: and Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

†Heb. What is his form? 14 And he said unto her, †What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up, and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make warre against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither †by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

†Heb. by the hand of prophets. 16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him, *as he spake by †me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdome out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David:

‖Or, for himselfe. *Chap. 15. 28 †Heb. mine hand. 18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee, into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow shalt thou and thy sonnes be with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

†Heb. made haste and fell with the fulnesse of his stature. 20 ¶ Then Saul †fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel, and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsell of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkened unto their voice: so he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calfe in the house, and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And she brought it before Saul, and before his servants, and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David marching with the Philistines, 3 is disallowed by their princes. 6 Achish dismisseth him, with commendations of his fidelity.

NOw the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which is in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rere-ward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What do these Hebrewes here? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these dayes, or these yeares, and I have found no fault in him since he fell unto me, unto this day?

*1 Chron. 12. 19. 4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, *Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battell, lest in the battell he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himselfe unto his master? should it not be with the heads of these men?

*Chap. 18. 7. and 21. 11. 5 Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, *Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, as the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out, and thy coming in with me in the host, is good in my sight: for I have not found evill in thee, since the day of thy coming unto me, unto this day: nevertheless, †the lords favour thee not.

†Heb. thou art not good in the eies of the lords. 7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou †displease not the lords of the Philistines.

†Heb. do not evill in the eyes of the lords. 8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant, so long as I have been †with thee, unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

†Heb. before thee. 9 And Achish answered, and said to David, I know that thou art good in my sight, as an angel

angel of God, notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battell.

10 Wherefore rise up early in the morning with thy masters servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines: and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The Amalekites spoile Ziklag. 7 David asking counsel, is encouraged by God to pursue them. 11 By the means of a revived Egyptian, he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the spoile. 21 Davids law to divide the spoile equally between them that fight, and them that keep the stuffe. 26 He sendeth presents to his friends.

AND it came to passe when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:

2 And had taken the women captives, that were therein: they slew not any, either great or small; but carried them away, and went on their way.

3 So David and his men came to the city, and behold, it was burnt with fire, and their wives, and their sonnes, and their daughters were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that were with him, lift up their voice, and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitesse, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soule of all the people was †grieved, every man for his sonnes, and for his daughters: but David encouraged himselfe in the LORD his God.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest Ahimelechs sonne, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troupe? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake them, and without faile recover all.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behinde stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and foure hundred men: (for two hundred abode behinde, which were so faint, that they could not go over the brook Besor.)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three dayes and three nights.

13 And David said unto him, To whom belongest thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite, and my master left me, because three dayes agone I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion upon the south of the Cherethites, and upon the coast which belongeth to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Sweare unto me by God, that thou wilt neither slay me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad upon all the earth, eating, and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoile that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

17 And David smote them from the twilight †Heb. their morrow. even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save foure hundred young men which rode upon camels and fled.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sonnes nor daughters, neither spoile, nor any thing that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the flocks, and the herds, which they drave before those other cattell, and said, This is Davids spoile.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that were with him; and when David came near to the people, he ‖ saluted them. ‖Or, asked them how they did.

22 Then answered all the wicked men, and men of Belial, of †those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them ought of the spoile that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead them away, and depart. †Heb. men.

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us, into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part is that goeth down to the battell, so shall his part be that tarrieth by the stuffe: they shall part alike.

25 And it was so from that day †forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel, unto this day. †Heb. and forward.

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoile unto the elders of Judah, even to his friends, (saying, Behold a †present for you of the spoile of the enemies of the LORD;) †Heb. blessing.

27 To them which were in Beth-el, and to them which were in south Ramoth, and to them which were in Jattir,

28 And to them which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were in Eshtemoa,

29 And to those which were in Rachal, and to them which were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to them which were in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to them which were in Hormah, and to them which were in Chor-ashan, and to them which were in Athach,

31 And to them which were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himselfe and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Saul having lost his army, and his sonnes slain, he and his armour-bearer kill themselves. 7 The Philistines possesse the forsaken towns of the Israelites. 8 They triumph over the dead carcases. 11 They of Jabesh-gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabesh, and mournfully bury their bones.

*1.Chro.10.1 NOw *the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖slain in mount Gilboa.

‖Or, wounded.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sonnes; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Sauls sonnes.

3 And the battell went sore against Saul, and the †archers † hit him, and he was sore wounded of the archers.

†Heb. shooters, men with bows.

†Heb. found him.

4 Then said Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me thorow therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me thorow, and ‖abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid: therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

‖Or, mock me

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sonnes, and his armour-bearer, and all his men that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sonnes were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to passe on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sonnes fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish it in the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard ‖of that which the Philistines had done to Saul:

‖Or, concerning him.

12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sonnes from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and *burnt them there.

*Jer.34.5.

13 And they took their bones, and *buried them under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven dayes.

*2.Sam.2.4.

¶ THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL, otherwise called, The second book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accused himselfe of Sauls death, is slain. 17 David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.

NOW it came to passe after the death of Saul, when David was returned from *the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two dayes in Ziklag;

*1.Sam.30.17.

2 It came even to passe on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, †How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battell, and many of the people also are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his sonne are dead also.

†Heb. What was, &c.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his sonne be dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his speare: and lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behinde him, he saw me, and called unto me: and I answered, †Here am I.

†Heb. Behold me.

8 And he said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for ‖anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me.

‖Or, my coat of maile (or) my embroidered coat) hindereth me, that my, &c.

10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and *rent them, and likewise all the men that were with him.

*Chap.3.31. and 13.31.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his sonne, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the sonne of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, *How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand, to destroy the LORDS anointed?

*Psal.105.15

15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go neare, and fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And David said unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORDS anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his sonne.

18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah the use of the bow: behold, it is written *in the book ‖of Jasher)

*Josh.10.13.

‖Or, of the upright.

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 *Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets

*Micah.1.10.

streets of Askelon: lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there be no dew, neither let there be rain upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, as though he had not been anointed with oyle.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

‖ Or, sweet. 23 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and ‖ pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter then eagles, they were stronger then lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with other delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparell.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battell! O Jonathan, thou wast slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderfull, passing the love of women.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of warre perished!

CHAP. II.

1 David by Gods direction, with his company, goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah. 5 He commendeth them of Jabesh-gilead for their kindnesse to Saul. 8 Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king of Israel. 12 A mortall skirmish between twelve of Abners and twelve of Joabs men. 18 Asahel is slain. 25 At Abners motion Joab soundeth a retreat. 32 Asahels buriall.

AND it came to passe after this, that David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitesse, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that were with him, did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, That * the men of Jabesh-gilead were they that buried Saul.

* 1 Mac. 2. 67.
* 1. Sam. 31. 13.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindnesse unto your lord, even unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD shew kindnesse and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindnesse, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and † be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

† Heb. be ye the sonnes of valour.

8 ¶ But Abner the sonne of Ner, captain of Sauls host, took Ish-bosheth the sonne of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim,

† Heb. the host which was Sauls.

9 And he made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth Sauls sonne was forty yeares old when he began to reigne over Israel, and reigned two yeares: but the house of Judah followed David.

† Heb. number of dayes. 11 ¶ And the † time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah, was seven yeares, and six moneths.

12 ¶ And Abner the sonne of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the sonne of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

13 And Joab the sonne of Zeruiah, and the servants of David went out, and met † together by the poole of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the poole, and the other on the other side of the poole.

† Heb. them together.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which pertained to Ish-bosheth the sonne of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellows side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon.

‖ That is, the field of strong men.

17 And there was a very sore battell that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three sonnes of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was as light † of foot † as a wilde roe.

† Heb. of his feet.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left † from following Abner.

† Heb. as one of the roes that is in the field.

20 Then Abner looked behinde him, and said, Art thou Asahel? And he answered, I am.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand, or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‖ armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

† Heb. from after Abner. ‖ Or, spoile.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the speare smote him under the fifth rib, that the speare came out behinde him: and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to passe, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sunne went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wildernesse of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitternesse in the latter end? how long shall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, As God liveth, unlesse thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

† Heb. from the morning. ‖ Or, gone away.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

31 But

31 But the ſervants of David had ſmitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, ſo that theer dyed and thzeeſcore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Aſahel, and buried him in the ſepulchre of his father, which was in Bethlehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 During the warre David ſtill waxeth ſtronger. 2 Six ſonnes were born to him in Hebron. 6 Abner diſpleaſed with Iſh-boſheth, 12 revolteth to David. 13 David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal. 17 Abner having communed with the Iſraelites, is feaſted by David, and diſmiſſed. 22 Joab returning from Hatzeil, is diſpleaſed with the king, and killeth Abner. 28 David cleareth Joab, 31 and mourneth for Abner.

NOw there was long warre betweene the houſe of Saul, and the houſe of David: but David waxed ſtronger and ſtronger, and the houſe of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And unto David were ſonnes borne in Hebron: and his firſt-borne was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitеſſe.

3 And his ſecond, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Abſalom, the ſonne of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur:

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the ſonne of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the ſonne of Abital:

5 And the ſixth, Ithream, by Egiah Davids wife: theſe were borne to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to paſſe while there was warre betweene the houſe of Saul and the houſe of David, that Abner made himſelfe ſtrong for the houſe of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whoſe name was *Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and Iſh-boſheth ſaid to Abner, Wherefore haſt thou gone in unto my fathers concubine?

*Chap. 21. 10

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Iſh-boſheth, and ſaid, Am I a dogs head, which againſt Judah do ſhew kindneſſe this day unto the houſe of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargeſt me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So do God to Abner, and more alſo, except as the LORD hath ſworn to David, even ſo I do to him:

10 To tranſlate the kingdome from the houſe of Saul, and to ſet up the throne of David over Iſrael, and over Judah, from Dan even to Beerſheba.

11 And he could not anſwer Abner a word againe, becauſe he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner ſent meſſengers to David on his behalfe, ſaying, Whoſe is the land? ſaying alſo, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand ſhall be with thee, to bring about all Iſrael unto thee.

13 And he ſaid, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou ſhalt not ſee my face, except thou firſt bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comeſt to ſee my face.

†Heb. ſaying.

14 And David ſent meſſengers to Iſh-boſheth Sauls ſonne, ſaying, Deliver me my wife Michal, which I eſpouſed to me * for an hundred foreſkinnes of the Philiſtines.

*1. Sam. 18. 25, 27.

15 And Iſh-boſheth ſent, and took her from her husband, even from * Phaltiel the ſonne of Laiſh.

*1. Sam. 25. 44. Phalti.

16 And her husband went with her along weeping behinde her to Bahurim. Then ſaid Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

†Heb. going and weeping.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye ſought for David † in times paſt to be king over you.

†Heb. both yeſterday, and the third day.

18 Now then do it: for the LORD hath ſpoken of David, ſaying, By the hand of my ſervant David I will ſave my people Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner alſo ſpake in the eares of Benjamin: and Abner went alſo to ſpeak in the eares of David in Hebron, all that ſeemed good to Iſrael, and that ſeemed good to the whole houſe of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with him a feaſt.

21 And Abner ſaid unto David, I will ariſe, and go, and will gather all Iſrael unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayeſt reigne over all that thine heart deſireth. And David ſent Abner away, and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the ſervants of David and Joab came from purſuing a troup, and brought in a great ſpoile with them: (but Abner was not with David in Hebron, for he had ſent him away, and he was gone in peace.)

23 When Joab and all the hoſt that was with him were come, they told Joab, ſaying, Abner the ſonne of Ner came to the king, and he hath ſent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and ſaid, What haſt thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee, why is it that thou haſt ſent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knoweſt Abner the ſonne of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy comming in, and to know all that thou doeſt.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he ſent meſſengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew it not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab * tooke him aſide in the gate to ſpeak with him ‖ quietly: and ſmote him there under the fifth rib, that he died, for the bloud of † Aſahel his brother.

*1. King. 2. 5.

‖Or, peaceably.

*Chap. 2. 23.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard it, he ſaid, I and my kingdome are guiltleſſe before the LORD for ever, from the † bloud of Abner the ſonne of Ner:

†Heb. bloods.

29 Let it reſt on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers houſe, and let there not † fayle from the houſe of Joab one that hath an iſſue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a ſtaffe, or that falleth on the ſword, or that lacketh bread.

†Heb. be cut off.

30 So Joab and Abiſhai his brother ſlew Abner, becauſe he had ſlain their brother * Aſahel at Gibeon in the battell.

*Chap. 2. 23.

31 ¶ And David ſaid to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rent your clothes, and gird you with ſackcloth, and mourne before Abner. And king David himſelfe followed the bier.

†Heb. bed.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and ſaid, Died Abner as a foole dieth?

34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, ſo fellеſt thou. And all the people wept again over him.

†Heb. children of iniquity.

35 And

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or ought else, till the sunne be down.

36 And all the people took notice of it, and it †pleased them: as whatsoever the king did, pleased all the people.

†Heb. was good in their eyes.

37 For all the people, and all Israel understood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the sonne of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

†Heb. tender.

39 And I am this day †weak, though anointed king, and these men the sonnes of Zeruiah be too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of evill according to his wickednesse.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner, 2 Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheths head to be buried.

AND when Sauls sonne heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls sonne had two men that were captains of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the sonnes of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin:

†Heb. second.

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there untill this day.)

4 And Jonathan, Sauls sonne, had a sonne that was lame of his feet, and was five yeares old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to passe as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame; and his name was Mephibosheth.

5 And the sonnes of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat, and they smote him under the fifth rib, and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the sonne of Saul, thine enemie, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sonnes of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soule out of all adversitie,

*Chap. 1. 4, 15.

10 When *one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, (†thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, ‖ who thought that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

†Heb. he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.

‖ Or, which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person, in his owne house, upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the * sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

*Chap. 3. 32.

CHAP. V.

1 The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel. 4 Davids age. 6 He taking Zion from the Jebusites, dwelleth in it. 11 Hiram sendeth to David. 13 Eleven sonnes are born to him in Jerusalem. 17 David directed by God, smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim, 22 and again at the mulbery-trees.

THEN * came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.

*1 Chr. 11. 1.

2 Also in time past when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, * Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

*Psal. 78. 71.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David was thirty yeares old when he began to reigne, and he reigned fourty yeares.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah * seven yeares, and six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three yeares over all Israel and Judah.

*Chap. 2. 11.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem, unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blinde and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‖ thinking, David cannot come in hither.

‖ Or, saying David shall not, &c.

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: the same is the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blinde, that are hated of Davids soule, * he shall be chief and captain: ‖ wherefore they said, The blinde and the lame shall not come into the house.

*1. Chro. 11. 6

‖ Or, because they had said, even the blinde and the lame, he shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it The city of David. And David built round about, from Millo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts was with him.

†Heb. went going and growing.

11 ¶ And * Hiram king of Tyre, sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and † masons: and they built David an house.

*2. Chr. 14. 1.

†Heb. hewers of the stone of the wall.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdome for his people Israels sake.

13 ¶ And * David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sonnes and daughters born to David.

* 1. Chro. 3. 9.

14 And * these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem, Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

*1. Chro. 3. 5.

15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ * But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the hold.

* 1. Chro. 11. 16. and 14. 8.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtlesse deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

* Isa. 28. 21. 20 And David came to * Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

‖ That is, the plain of breaches. 21 And there they left their images, and David and his men * ‖ burnt them.

* 1. Chro. 14. 12. 22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

‖ Or, took them away. 23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: but fetch a compasse behinde them, and come upon them over against the mulbery-trees.

24 And let it be when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulbery-trees, that then thou shalt bestirre thy self: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart. 6 Uzzah is smitten at Perez-uzzah. 11 God blesseth Obed-edom for the ark. 12 David bringing the ark into Zion with sacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal despiseth him. 17 He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feasting. 20 Michal reproving David for his religious joy, is childlesse to her death.

AGain, David gathered together all the choosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.

* 1. Chro. 13. 5, 6. 2 And * David arose, and went with all the people that were with him, from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts, that dwelleth between the Cherubims.

‖ Or, at which the name, even the name of the LORD of hosts, was called upon. † Heb. made to ride. ‖ Or, the hill. 3 And they † set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the sonnes of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

* 1. Sam. 7. 1. † Heb. with. 4 And they brought it out of * the house of Abinadab which was at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of instruments made of firre-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

* 1. Chro. 13. 9 6 ¶ And * when they came to Nachons threshing-flooze, Uzza put forth his hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen ‖ shook it.

‖ Or, stumbled. 7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there for his ‖ errour, and there he died by the ark of God.

‖ Or, rashnesse. 8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place, ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

† Heb. broken. ‖ That is, the breach of Uzzah. 9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite, three moneths: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his houshold.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertained unto him, because of the ark of God. * So David went and brought up the ark of God, from the house of Obed-edom, into the city of David, with gladnesse. * 1. Chro. 15. 25.

13 And it was so, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD, had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

14 And David danced before the LORD with all his might, and David was girded with a linnen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD, and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD. † Heb. stretched.

18 And assoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, * he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts. * 1. Chro. 16. 2

19 And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ Then David returned to blesse his household: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himselfe to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows ‖ shamelesly uncovereth himselfe! ‖ Or, openly.

21 And David said unto Michal, It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile then thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and ‖ of the maid-servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour. ‖ Or, of the handmaids of my servants.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no childe until the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God an house, 4 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 12 He promiseth him benefits and blessings in his seed. 18 Davids prayer and thanksgiving.

AND it came to passe, * when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies; * 2. Chro. 17. 1.

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in thine heart: for the LORD is with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to passe that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in? † Heb. to my servant to David.

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in any house, since the time that I brought up the children of Israel

Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all the places wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with ‖ any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

8 Now therefore, so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * I took thee from the sheep-cote, † from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel.

9 And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that are in the earth.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more: neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as before-time,

11 And as since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies) Also the LORD telleth thee, that he will make thee an house.

12 ¶ And * when thy dayes be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdome.

13 * He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdome for ever.

14 * I will be his father, and he shall be my sonne; * if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine house, and thy kingdome shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who am I, O Lord GOD? and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servants house for a great while to come, and is this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, knowest thy servant.

21 For thy words sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know them.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our eares.

23 And * what one nation in the earth is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods?

24 For thou hast confirmed to thy self thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou art that God, and * thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant.

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken it, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

CHAP. VIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians. 9 Toi sendeth Joram with presents to bless him. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God. 14 He putteth garisons in Edom. 16 David's officers.

AND * after this it came to passe, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took ‖ Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground: even with two lines measured he, to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive: and so the Moabites became Davids servants, and brought gifts.

3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezer the sonne of Rehob, king of * Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thousand ‖ chariots, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot-horses, but reserved of them for an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought gifts: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brasse.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent Joram his sonne unto king David, to † salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer † had warres with Toi) and Joram † brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brasse;

11 Which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he subdued;

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer sonne of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat him a name when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, being eighteen thousand men.

14 ¶ And

‖ In the 1. Chr. 17.6. any of the Judges.

* 1. Sam. 16. 11. Psal. 78.70.

† Heb. from after.

† Heb. from thy face.

* 1. Kin. 8.20.

* 1. Kin. 5.5. and 6.12. 1. Chro. 22. 10.

* Heb. 1.5.

* Psal. 89. 30. 31, 32.

† Heb. law.

* Deut. 4.7.

* 1. Chro. 18. 1, &c.

‖ Or, the bridle of Ammah.

‖ Or, of his. ‖ As 1. Chr. 18.4.

* Psal. 60. 2.

† Heb. ask him of peace.

† Heb. was a man of warres with.

† Heb. in his hand were.

† Heb. his smiting.

14 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garisons, and all they of Edom became Davids servants: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed judgement and justice unto all his people.

16 And Joab the sonne of Zeruiah was over the host, and Jehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud was ‖ recorder.

‖ Or, remembrancer, or writer of chronicles.

17 And Zadok the sonne of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the sonne of Abiathar, were the priests, and Seraiah was the ‖ scribe.

‖ Or, secretary

18 * And Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada was over both the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and Davids sonnes were ‖ chiefe rulers.

* 1 Chro. 18.17.

‖ Or, princes.

CHAP. IX.

1 David by Ziba sendeth for Mephibosheth. 7 For Jonathans sake he entertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Sauls. 9 He maketh Ziba his farmour.

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindnesse for Jonathans sake?

2 And there was of the house of Saul, a servant whose name was Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he.

3 And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindnesse of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a sonne, which is * lame on his feet.

* Chap. 4. 4.

4 And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir, the sonne of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and fet him out of the house of Machir the sonne of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the sonne of Jonathan the sonne of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence: and David said, Mephibosheth! And he answered, Behold thy servant.

7 ¶ And David said unto him, Feare not; for I will surely shew thee kindnesse, for Jonathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy masters sonne all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore and thy sonnes, and thy servants shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy masters sonne may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy masters sonne shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sonnes, and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, said the king, he shall eat at my table, as one of the kings sonnes.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young sonne, whose name was Micha: and all that dwelt in the house of Ziba, were servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table; and was lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the sonne of Nahash, are villenously entreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 15 Shobach making a new supply of the Syrians at Helam, is slain by David.

AND it came to passe after this, that the * king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his sonne reigned in his stead.

* 1 Chro. 19. 1.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindnesse unto Hanun the sonne of Nahash, as his father shewed kindnesse unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants, for his father: and Davids servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David rather sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spie it out, and to overthrow it?

† Heb. in thine eyes doth David?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho untill your beards be grown, and then return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of it, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battell in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah were by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battell was against him before and behinde, he chose of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in aray against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put them in aray against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, unto the battell against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entred into the city: so Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the river, and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and

came

came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in aray against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew the men of seven hundred charets of the Syrians, and fourty thousand horse-men, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them: so the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 While Joab besieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-sheba: 6 Uriah sent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither sober nor drunken. 14 He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death. 18 Joab sendeth the news thereof to David. 26 David taketh Bath-sheba to wife.

AND it came to passe, that † after the yeare was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battell, that * David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. but David tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 ¶ And it came to passe in an evening-tide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roofe of the kings house: and from the roofe he saw a woman washing her selfe; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman. and one said, Is not this Bath-sheba the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David sent messengers, and took her, and she came in unto him, and he lay with her, (‖ for she was * purified from her uncleanesse) and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with child.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded of him † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the warre prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings house, and there followed him a messe of meat from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the doore of the kings house, with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from thy journey? why then didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The Ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents, and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as thou livest, and as thy soule liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to passe in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hottest battell, and retire ye † from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to passe when Joab observed the citie, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were.

17 And the men of the citie went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent, and told David all the things concerning the warre.

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the warre unto the king,

20 And if so be that the kings wrath arise, and he say unto thee, wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the citie when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 who smote * Abimelech the sonne of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a milstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 The shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and some of the kings servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thine eyes, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battell more strong against the citie, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent, and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a sonne. but the thing that David had done † displeased the Lord.

CHAP. XII.

1 Nathans parable of the ewe-lambe, causeth David to be his own judge. 7 David reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sinne, and is pardoned. 14 David mourneth and prayeth for the childe while it lived. 24 Solomon is born, and named Iedidiah. 26 David taketh Rabbah, and converteth the people thereof.

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David, and he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one citie; the one rich, and the other poore.

2 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poore man had nothing, save one little ewe-lambe, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children: it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his owne cup, and lay in his bosome, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dresse for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poore mans lambe, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

*Or, and when she had purified her selfe, &c. she returned.
*Levit. 15. 19. and 18. 19.
†Heb. of the peace of, &c.
†Heb. went out after him.
†Heb. at the return of the yeare.
*1 Chron. 20. 1
†Heb. strong.
†Heb. from after him.
* Judg. 9. 53.
†Heb. be evill in thine eyes.
†Heb. so and such.
†Heb. was evill in the eyes of.
†Heb. morsell.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this thing, ‖ shall surely die.

‖ Or, is worthy to die.

6 And he shall restore the lambe *fourefold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pitie.

*Exod. 22. 1.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man: thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I *anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

*1. Sam. 16. 13.

8 And I gave thee thy masters house, and thy masters wives into thy bosome, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evill in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house, because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evill against thee out of thine own house, and I will *take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sunne.

*Deut. 28. 30. Chap. 16. 22.

12 For thou didst it secretly, but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sunne.

13 And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, *The LORD also hath put away thy sinne, thou shalt not die.

*Eccius. 47. 11.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee shall surely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house. And the LORD strooke the child that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child, and David †fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

†Heb. fasted a fast.

17 And the elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass the seventh day, that the child died: and the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voyce: how will he then †vex himselfe, if we tell him that the child is dead?

†Heb. do hurt.

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himselfe, and changed his apparell, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his owne house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child while it was alive, but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and *he bare a sonne, and he called his name Solomon: and the LORD loved him.

*Matth. 1. 6. *1. Chro. 22. 9

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and he called his name ‖ Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

‖ That is, beloved of the Lord.

26 ¶ And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royall citie.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the citie of waters.

28 Now therefore, gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the citie, and take it: lest I take the citie, and † it be called after my name.

†Heb. my name be called upon it.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 And he took their kings crown from off his head, the weight whereof was a talent of gold, with the precious stones: and it was set on Davids head: and he brought forth the spoyle of the citie in great abundance.

1. Chro. 20. 2

31 And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrowes of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick kill: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

†Heb. very great.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadabs counsell 6 hateth her, and thrusteth her out. 15 Absalom causeth her brother Amnon to be slaine. 23 Absalom slayeth all the kings sonnes, he killeth Amnon. 30 David grieving at the news, is comforted by Jonadab. 37 Absalom fleeth to Talmai at Geshur. 39 David mourneth.

AND it came to passe after this, that Absalom the sonne of David had a faire sister, whose name was Tamar, and Amnon the sonne of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar: for she was a virgin: and *Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

*Heb. it was marvellous, or, hidden in the eyes of Amnon.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab the sonne of Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab was a very subtill man.

4 And he said unto him, O thou sonne of the king, why art thou so leane †from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absaloms sister.

†Heb. thinne. †Heb. morning by morning

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee downe on thy bed, and make thy selfe sick: and when thy father commeth to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dresse the meat in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay downe, and made himselfe sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnons house, and dresse him meat.

8 So

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons house, (and he was laid downe) and she took ‖ flloure, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

‖ Or, paste.

9 And she took a pan, and powred them out before him, but he refused to eat: and Amnon said, Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought them unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly.

† Heb. humble me.
* Levit. 18. 9.

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

† Heb. it ought not so to be done.

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voyce: but being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly, so that the hatred wherewith he hated her, was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. and Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

† Heb. with great hatred greatly.

16 And she said unto him, There is no cause: this evill in sending me away, is greater than the other that thou didst unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministred unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the doore after her.

18 And she had a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the kings daughters that were virgins, apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the doore after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother, regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † desolate in her brother Absaloms house.

† Heb. set not thine heart
† Heb. and desolate.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to passe after two full yeares, that Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the kings sonnes.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers, let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants, go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my sonne, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings sonnes go with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Marke ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: ‖ have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be † valiant.

‖ Or, will you not, since I have commanded you?
† Heb. sonnes of valour.

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon, as Absalom had commanded: then all the kings sonnes arose, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

† Heb. rode.

30 ¶ And it came to passe while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the kings sonnes, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the sonne of Shimeah Davids brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the kings sonnes: for Amnon only is dead: for by the † appointment of Absalom this hath been ‖ determined, from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

† Heb. mouth.
‖ Or, settled.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to thinke that all the kings sonnes are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-side behinde him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the kings sonnes come: as thy servant said, so it is.

† Heb. according to the word of thy servant.

36 And it came to passe as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the kings sonnes came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept † very sore.

† Heb. with a great weeping greatly.

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai the sonne of ‖ Ammihud king of Geshur: and David mourned for his sonne every day.

‖ Or, Ammihur.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three yeares.

39 And the soule of king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

‖ Or, was consumed.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Joab, suborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the kings heart to fetch home Absalom, bringeth him to Ierusalem. 25 Absaloms beautie, hair, and children. 28 After two yeares, Absalom by Joab is brought into the kings presence.

NOw Joab the sonne of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart was toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, faigne thy selfe to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparell, and anoint not thy selfe with oyle, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him: so Joab put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, † Help, O king.

† Heb. save.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, I am indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sonnes, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

† Heb. no deliverer between them.

7 And behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the

life of his brother whom he slew; that we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband neither name nor remainder †upon the earth.

†Heb. upon the face of the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, & I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my fathers house: and the King and his throne be guiltelesse.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith ought unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of bloud to destroy any more, lest they destroy my sonne. And he said, As the LORD liveth, there shall not one haire of thy sonne fall to the earth.

†Heb. that the revenger of bloud do not multiply to destroy.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak one word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing, as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; ‖ neither doth God respect any person, yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

‖Or, because God hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means, &c.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my sonne together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king, to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

†Heb. for rest. †Heb. to heare.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, As thy soule liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisedome of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himselfe, and †thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of ‖ his servant.

†Heb. blessed. ‖Or, thy.

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the kings face.

25 ¶ †But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom, for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

†Heb. And as Absalom there was not a beautifull man in all Israel to praise greatly.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every yeares end that he polled it: because the haire was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the haire of his head at two hundred shekels after the kings weight.

27 And unto Absalom there were born three sonnes, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full yeares in Jerusalem, and saw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joabs field is †neare mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire: and Absaloms servants set the field on fire.

†Heb. neare my place.

31 Then Joab arose and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it had been good for me to have been there still: now therefore let me see the kings face; and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the King, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himselfe on his face to the ground before the king, and the king kissed Absalom.

CHAP. XV.

1 Absalom by fair speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel. 7 Under pretence of a vow, he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron. 10 He maketh there a great conspiracy. 13 David upon the news fleeth from Jerusalem. 19 Ittai would not leave him. 24 Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark. 30 David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping. 31 He curseth Ahithophels counsel. 32 Hushai is sent back with instructions.

AND it came to passe after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots, and horses, and fifty men to runne before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man that had a controversie †came to the king for judgement, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel.

†Heb. to come.

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right, but there is ‖ no man deputed of the king to heare thee.

‖Or, none will heare you from the king downward.

4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come unto me, and I would do him justice.

5 And it was so, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to passe after fourty yeares, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee let me

me go and pay my vow which I have vowed unto the LORD in Hebron.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were called, and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counseller, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants, that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not else escape from Absalom; make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evill upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the kings servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall † appoint.

16 And the king went forth, and all his household † after him: and the king left ten women which were concubines, to keep the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him, and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth be with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go, and passe over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himselfe passed over the brook ‖ Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

24 ¶ And lo, Zadok also, and all the Levites were with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall finde favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me both it, and his habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, Art not thou a † seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sonnes with you, Ahimaaz thy sonne, and Jonathan the sonne of Abiathar. *1. Sam. 9. 9.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem; and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of mount Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that was with him, covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. †Heb. going up and weeping.

31 ¶ And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspiratours with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsell of Ahithophel into foolishnesse.

32 ¶ And it came to passe, that when David was come to the top of the mount, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him, with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the citie, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king, as I have been thy fathers servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsell of Ahithophel.

35 And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt heare out of the kings house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, they have there with them their two sonnes, Ahimaaz Zadoks sonne, and Jonathan Abiathars sonne: and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can heare.

37 So Hushai Davids friend came into the citie, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ziba by presents and false suggestions, obtaineth his masters inheritance. 5 At Bahurim Shimei curseth David. 9 David with patience abstaineth and restraineth others from revenge. 15 Hushai insinuateth himselfe into Absaloms counsel. 20 Ahithophels counsel.

AND when David was a little past the top of the hill, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses be for the kings household to ride on, and the bread and summer-fruit for the young men to eat, and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where is thy masters sonne? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdome of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine are all that pertained unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, † I humbly beseech thee that I may finde grace in thy sight, my lord, O king. †Heb. I do obeisance.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei the sonne of Gera: ‖ he came forth and cursed still as he came. ‖Or, he still came forth, and cursed.

6 And

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men were on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out thou †bloudy man, and thou man of Belial:

†Heb. man of bloud.

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the bloud of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdome into the hand of Absalom thy sonne: and †behold, thou art taken in thy mischief, because thou art a bloudy man.

†Heb. behold thee in thy evil.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah unto the king, *Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

*1. Sam. 24. 14 Chap. 9. 8.

10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sonnes of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my sonne, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now may this Benjamite do it? let him alone, and let him curse: for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‖ †affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day.

‖Or, teares. †Heb. eye.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hills side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and †cast dust.

†Heb. dusted him with dust.

14 And the king, & all the people that were with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Absalom and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, & Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to passe when Hushai the Archite, Davids friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, †God save the king, God save the king.

†Heb. Let the king live.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindnesse to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay, but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? should I not serve in the presence of his sonne? as I have served in thy fathers presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the house, and all Israel shall heare that thou art abhorred of thy father, then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house, and Absalom went in unto his fathers concubines, in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel which he counselled in those dayes, was as if a man had enquired at the oracle of God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel, both with David and with Absalom.

†Heb. word.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Ahithophels counsel is overthrown by Hushai's, according to Gods appointment. 15 Secret intelligence is sent unto David. 23 Ahithophel hangeth himselfe. 25 Amasa is made captain. 27 David at Mahanaim is furnished with provision.

MOreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he is weary and weake-handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee, and I will smite the king onely.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest, is as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying †pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

†Heb. was right in the eyes of, &c.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us heare likewise †what he saith.

†Heb. what is in his mouth.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do after his †saying? if not, speake thou.

†Heb. word.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath †given, is not good at this time.

†Heb. counselled.

8 For (said Hushai) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and they be †chafed in their mindes, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of warre, and will not lodge with the people.

†Heb. bitter of soule.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place: and it will come to passe, when some of them be †overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it, will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

†Heb. fallen.

10 And he also that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with him are valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude, and †that thou go to battell in thine own person.

†Heb. that thy face or presence go, &c.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that are with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, untill there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better then the counsel of Ahithophel: for the LORD had †appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

†Heb. commanded.

15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wildernesse, but speedily passe over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel, (for they might not be seen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the wells mouth, and spread grounds corn thereon: and the thing was not known.

20 And

20 And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not finde them, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to passe after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise and passe quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not †followed, he saddled his asse, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and †put his houshold in order, and hanged himselfe, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host in stead of Joab: which Amasa was a mans sonne, whose name was Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joabs mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to passe when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the sonne of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the sonne of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and ‖ basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched corn, and beanes, and lentiles, and parched pulse,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wildernesse.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David viewing the armies in their march, giveth them charge of Absalom. 6 The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 Absalom hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit. 18 Absaloms place. 19 Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David. 33 David mourneth for Absalom.

AND David numbred the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah Joabs brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you my selfe also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not †care for us, neither if halfe of us die, will they care for us: but now thou art †worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou †succour us out of the citie.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, Deale gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field, against Israel: and the battell was in the wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand men.

8 For the battell was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood †devoured more people that day, then the sword devoured.

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David; and Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughes of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw it and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest him, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten shekels of silver and a girdle?

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should †receive a thousand shekels of silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the kings sonne: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, †Beware that none touch the young man Absalom.

13 Otherwise, I should have wrought falshood against mine owne life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thy selfe wouldst have set thy selfe against me.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus †with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he was yet alive in the †midst of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs armour, compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life time had taken and reared up for himselfe a pillar, which is in the kings dale: for he said, I have no sonne to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Absaloms place.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok, Let me now runne and beare the king tidings, how that the LORD hath †avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not †beare tidings this day, but thou shalt beare tidings another day: but this day thou shalt beare no tidings, because the kings sonne is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himselfe unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok yet again to Joab, But †howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also runne after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou runne, my sonne, seeing that thou hast no tidings ‖ ready?

23 But howsoever (said he) let me runne. And he said unto him, Runne. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.

24 And

†Heb. done.

†Heb. gave charge concerning his house.

‖Or, cups.

* Gen. 14.17.

†Heb. judged him from the hand, &c.

†Heb. be a man of tidings.

†Heb. set their heart on us.

†Heb. as ten thousand of us.

†Heb. be to succour.

†Heb. multiplied to devoure.

†Heb. weigh upon mine hand.

†Heb. beware whosoever ye be, of, &c.

†Heb. before thee.

†Heb. hearts

†Heb. bewhat may.

‖Or, convenient.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew neare.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, another man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

†Heb. I see the running.

27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the foremost, is like the running of Ahimaaz the sonne of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

‖Or, peace be to thee. †Heb. peace. †Heb. shut up.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, ‖ † All is well: and he fell downe to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed be the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand against my lord the king.

†Heb. is there peace

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the kings servant, and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was.

30 And the king said unto him, Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside and stood still.

31 And behold, Cushi came, and Cushi said, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

†Heb. tidings is brought.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, & all that rise against thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my sonne Absalom, my sonne, my sonne Absalom: would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my sonne, my sonne.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning. 9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back. 11 David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth excused. 32 Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his sonne is taken into the kings family. 41 The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.

AND it was told Joab, behold, the king weepeth, and mourneth for Absalom.

†Heb. salvation, or, deliverance.

2 And the † victory that day was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his sonne.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steale away when they flee in battell.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my sonne Absalom, O Absalom, my sonne, my sonne.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sonnes, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines:

†Heb. by loving, &c. †Heb. that princes or servants are not to thee.

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends: for thou hast declared this day, † that thou regardest neither princes, nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I sweare by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee then all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now.

†Heb. to the heart of thy servants.

8 Then the king rose, and sat in the gate: and they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines, and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom whom we anointed over us, is dead in battell: now therefore why † speake ye not a word of bringing the king back?

†Heb. are ye silent.

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? (seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, even to his house.)

12 Ye are my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man, so that they sent this word unto the king, Return thou and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

16 ¶ And * Shimei the sonne of Gera a Benjamite, which was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

* 1 King. 2. 8.

17 And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and * Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sonnes and his twenty servants with him, and they went over Jordan before the king.

* Chap. 16. 1.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings houshold, and to do † what he thought good: and Shimei the sonne of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan;

†Heb. the good in his eyes.

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember * that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

* Chap. 16. 5.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORDS anointed?

22 And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sonnes of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know, that I am this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die: and the king sware unto him.

24 ¶ And Mephibosheth the sonne of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his

his clothes, from the day the king departed, untill the day he came again in peace.

25 And it came to passe when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, I will saddle me an asse, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, because thy servant is lame.

*Chap. 16. 3. 27 And * he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king, but my lord the king is as an angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine eyes.

†Heb. men of death. 28 For all of my fathers house were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

*Chap. 17. 27 32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourescore yeares old, and * he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he was a very great man.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

†Heb. how many dayes are the yeares of my life? 34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

35 I am this day fourescore yeares old: and can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I heare any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own citie, and be buried by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy servant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, that will I do for thee.

†Heb. choose.

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also halfe the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his houshold, and all Davids men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is neare of kinne to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the kings cost? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more right in David then ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer then the words of the men of Israel.

†Heb. set us at light.

CHAP. XX.

1 By occasion of the quarrell, Sheba maketh a party in Israel. 3 Davids ten concubines are shut up in perpetuall prison. 4 Amasa made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab. 14 Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head. 23 Davids officers.

AND there hapned to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba the sonne of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the sonne of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, and followed Sheba the sonne of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

*Chap. 16. 22 †Heb. a house of ward. †Heb. bound. †Heb. in widowhood of life. †Heb. call. 3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women his * concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, † Assemble me the men of Judah within three dayes, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble the men of Judah; but he tarried longer then the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the sonne of Bichri do us more harm then did Absalom: take thou thy lords servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

†Heb. deliver himself from our eyes. 7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the * Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the sonne of Bichri.

*Chap. 8. 18.

8 When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loyns in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, Art thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kisse him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joabs hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † strook him not again, and he died: so Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the sonne of Bichri.

†Heb doubled not his stroke.

11 And one of Joabs men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that is for David, let him go after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in bloud in the midst of the high-way: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high-way into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him, stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the high-way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the sonne of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And

15 And they came and beſieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they caſt up a bank againſt the citie, and ‖ it ſtood in the trench: and all the people that were with Joab † battered the wall, to throw it down.

‖ *Or*, it ſtood againſt the outmoſt wall.
† *Heb.* marred to throw down.

16 ¶ Then cried a wiſe woman out of the citie, Heare, heare; ſay, I pray you, unto Joab, Come neare hither that I may ſpeak with thee.

17 And when he was come neare unto her, the woman ſaid, Art thou Joab? and he anſwered, I am he. Then ſhe ſaid unto him, Heare the words of thine handmaid. And he anſwered, I do heare.

‖ *Or*, they plainly ſpake in the beginning, ſaying, Surely they will aſk of Abel, and ſo make an end.

18 Then ſhe ſpake, ſaying, ‖ They were wont to ſpeak in old time, ſaying, They ſhall ſurely aſk counſell at Abel: and ſo they ended the matter.

19 I am one of them that are peaceable and faithfull in Iſrael: thou ſeekeſt to deſtroy a citie and a mother in Iſrael: why wilt thou ſwallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab anſwered and ſaid, Farre be it, farre be it from me, that I ſhould ſwallow up or deſtroy.

21 The matter is not ſo: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the ſonne of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand againſt the king, even againſt David: deliver him onely, and I will depart from the citie. And the woman ſaid unto Joab, Behold, his head ſhall be throwen to thee over the wall.

† *Heb.* by his name.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wiſdome, and they cut off the head of Sheba the ſonne of Bichri, and caſt it out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the citie, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jeruſalem unto the king.

† *Heb.* were ſcattered.

* Chap. 8. 16.

23 ¶ Now * Joab was over all the hoſt of Iſrael: and Benaiah the ſonne of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

24 And Adoram was over the tribute: and Jehoſhaphat the ſonne of Ahilud was ‖ recorder:

‖ *Or*, remembrancer.

25 And Sheva was ſcribe: and Zadok and Abiathar were the prieſts:

‖ *Or*, a prince.

26 And Ira alſo the Jairite was ‖ a chiefe ruler about Davids.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The three yeares famine for the Gibeonites, ceaſe, by hanging ſeven of Sauls ſonnes. 10 Rizpahs kindneſſe unto the dead. 12 David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his fathers ſepulchre. 15 Foure battels againſt the Philiſtines, wherein foure valiants of David ſlay foure giants.

THen there was a famine in the dayes of David, three yeares, yeare after yeare, and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD anſwered, It is for Saul, and for his bloudy houſe, becauſe he ſlew the Gibeonites.

† *Heb.* ſought the face, &c.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and ſaid unto them, (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Iſrael, but * of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Iſrael had ſworn unto them: and Saul ſought to ſlay them, in his zeale to the children of Iſrael and Judah.)

* Joſh. 9. 3, 16, 17.

3 Wherefore David ſaid unto the Gibeonites, What ſhall I do for you? and wherewith ſhall I make the atonement, that ye may bleſſe the inheritance of the LORD?

‖ *Or*, It is not ſilver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his houſe, neither *pertains it* to us to kill, &c.

4 And the Gibeonites ſaid unto him, ‖ We will have no ſilver nor gold of Saul, nor of his houſe, neither for us ſhalt thou kill any man in Iſrael. And he ſaid, What you ſhall ſay, that will I do for you.

5 And they anſwered the king, The man that conſumed us, and that ‖ deviſed againſt us that we ſhould be deſtroyed from remaining in any of the coaſts of Iſrael,

‖ *Or*, cut us off.

6 Let ſeven men of his ſonnes be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, ‖ whom the LORD did chooſe. And the king ſaid, I will give them.

‖ *Or*, choſen of the LORD.

7 But the king ſpared Mephibo-ſheth the ſonne of Jonathan the ſonne of Saul, becauſe of * the LORDS oath that was between them, between David, and Jonathan the ſonne of Saul.

* 1. Sam. 18. 3 and 20. 8, 42.

8 But the king took the two ſonnes of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom ſhe bare unto Saul, Armoni, and Mephibo-heth, and the five ſonnes of ‖ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom ſhe † brought up for Adriel the ſonne of Barzillai the Meholathite.

‖ *Or*, Michals ſiſter.
† *Heb.* bare to Adriel.

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell all ſeven together, and were put to death in the dayes of harveſt, in the firſt dayes, in the beginning of barley harveſt.

10 ¶ And * Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took ſackcloth, and ſpread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harveſt, untill water dropped upon them out of heaven, and ſuffered neither the birds of the aire to reſt on them by day, nor the beaſts of the field by night.

* Chap. 3. 7.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his ſonne, from the men of Jabeſh-gilead, which had ſtolen them from the ſtreet of Beth-ſhan, where the * Philiſtines had hanged them, when the Philiſtines had ſlain Saul in Gilboa.

* 1 Sam. 31. 10.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his ſonne; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his ſonne, buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the ſepulchre of Kiſh his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was intreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philiſtines had yet warre again with Iſrael, and David went down, and his ſervants with him, and fought againſt the Philiſtines; and David waxed faint.

16 And Iſhbi-benob, which was of the ſonnes of ‖ the giant, (the weight of whoſe † ſpeare weighed three hundred ſhekels of braſſe in weight) he being girded with a new ſword, thought to have ſlain David.

‖ *Or*, Rapha.
† *Heb.* the ſtaffe, *or*, the head.

17 But Abiſhai the ſonne of Zeruiah ſuccoured him, and ſmote the Philiſtine, and killed him. Then the men of David ſware unto him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt go no more out with us to battell, that thou quench not the † light of Iſrael.

† *Heb.* candle, *or*, lamp.

18 * And it came to paſſe after this, that there was again a battell with the Philiſtines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite ſlew Saph, which was of the ſonnes of ‖ the giant.

* 1. Chron. 20. 4.
‖ *Or*, Rapha.

19 And there was again a battell in Gob with the Philiſtines, where Elhanan the ſonne of Jaare-oregim a Beth-lehemite, ſlew * the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the ſtaffe of whoſe ſpeare was like a weavers beam.

* See 1. Chro. 20. 5.

20 And there was yet a battell in Gath, where was a man of great ſtature, that had on every hand ſix fingers, and on every foot ſix toes, foure and twenty in number; and he alſo was born to ‖ the giant.

‖ *Or*, Rapha.

21 And when he ‖ defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſonne of * Shimea the brother of David ſlew him.

‖ *Or*, reproched.
* 1. Sam. 16. 9.

22 Theſe

22 These foure were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXII.

A psalme of thanksgiving for Gods powerfull deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day that the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he said, * The LORD is my rock and my fortresse, and my deliverer,

3 The God of my rock; in him will I trust: he is my shield, and the horn of my salvation; my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the ‖ waves of death compassed me: the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

6 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

7 In my distresse I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God, and he did heare my voice out of his temple, and my cry did enter into his eares.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled, the foundations of heaven moved and shook because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darknesse was under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: and he was seen upon the wings of the winde.

12 And he made darknesse pavilions round about him, † dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightnesse before him were coales of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven, and the most high uttered his voyce.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them: lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me: he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

18 He delivered me from my strong enemie, and from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousnesse: according to the cleannesse of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the wayes of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgements were before me: and as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright † before him, and have kept my self from mine iniquitie.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousnesse; according to my cleannesse † in his eye-sight.

26 With the mercifull thou wilt shew thy self mercifull, and with the upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure: and with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self unsavorie.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes are upon the haughty, that thou mayest bring them down.

29 For thou art my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darknesse.

30 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troup: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 As for God, his way is perfect, the word of the LORD is ‖ tryed: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For who is God, save the LORD? and who is a rock, save our God?

33 God is my strength and power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

34 He † maketh my feet like hindes feet: and setteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands † to warre: so that a bow of steele is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentlenesse hath † made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my † feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise; yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battell: them that rose up against me, hast thou † subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but there was none to save; even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, and did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me to be head of the heathen: a people which I knew not, shall serve me.

45 † Strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me: assoon as they heare, they shall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed be my rock: and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

48 It is God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among * the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy Name.

51 He is the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and to his seed for evermore.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his last words professeth his faith in Gods promises, to be beyond sense or experience. 6 The different state of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of Davids mighty men.

NOw these be the last words of David: David the sonne of Jesse said, and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The

‡ Psal. 18. 2, &c.

‖ Or, pangs. † Heb. Belial. ‖ Or, sorrows.

† Heb. by.

† Heb. binding of waters.

‖ Or, great.

† Heb. before his eyes.

‖ Or, wrestle. Psal. 18. 27.

‖ Or, candle.

‖ Or, broken a troup.

‖ Or, refined.

† Heb. riddeth, or, looseth.

† Heb. equalleth.

† Heb. for the warre.

† Heb. multiplied me.

† Heb. ancles.

† Heb. causes to bow.

† Heb. sonnes of the stranger.

‖ Or, yeeld feigned obedience.

† Heb. lie.

† Heb. giveth, avengements for me.

* Rom. 15. 9.

* Chap. 7. 12.

2 The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word was in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the feare of God;

‖ *Or*, be thou ruler, &c.

4 And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sunne riseth, even a morning without clouds; as the tender grasse springing out of the earth by cleare shining after rain.

5 Although my house be not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow.

6 ¶ But the sonnes of Belial shall be all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man that shall touch them, must be † fenced with iron, and the staffe of a speare, and they shall be utterly burnt with fire in the same place.

† *Heb.* filled.

8 ¶ These be the names of the mighty men whom David had: ‖ The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chiefe among the captains, (the same was Adino the Eznite) ‖ he lift up his speare against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.

‖ *Or*, Josheb-basshebet the Tachmonite, head of the three.

‖ See 1.Chro. 11.11.

† *Heb.* slain.

9 And after him was * Eleazar the sonne of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battel, and the men of Israel were gone away.

* 1.Chr.11.12

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines untill his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him onely to spoile.

11 And after him was * Shammah the sonne of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together ‖ into a troup, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

* 1.Chr.11.27

‖ *Or*, for foraging.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And ‖ three of the thirty chiefe went down and came to David in the harvest time, unto the cave of Adullam: and the troup of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

‖ *Or*, the three captains over the thirty.

14 And David was then in an hold, and the garison of the Philistines was then in Bethlehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake thorow the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it farre from me, O LORD, that I should do this: is not this the blood of the men that went in jeopardie of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And * Abishai the brother of Joab, the sonne of Zeruiah, was chiefe among three; and he lift up his speare against three hundred, † and slew them, and had the name among three.

* 1.Chr.11. 20.

† *Heb.* slain.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the first three.

20 And Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, the sonne of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, who had done many acts, he slew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

† *Heb.* lion of God.

21 And he slew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a speare in his hand; but he went down to him with a staffe, and pluckt the speare out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own speare.

† *Heb.* a man of countenance, *or*, sight, *called* 1.Chr.11.23. a man *of great* stature.

22 These things did Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was ‖ more honourable then the thirty, but he attained not to the first three: and David set him over his ‖ † guard.

‖ *Or*, honourable among the thirty.

24 * Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty: Elhanan the sonne of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

‖ *Or*, counsel.

† *Heb.* at his command.

* Chap.2.18.

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the * Paltite, Ira the sonne of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

* 1.Chr.11.27

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the sonne of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the sonne of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of Gaash,

‖ *Or*, valleys?

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite: of the sonnes of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the sonne of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the sonne of Ahasbai, the sonne of the Maachathite, Eliam the sonne of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the sonne of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the sonne of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The captains in nine moneths and twenty dayes, bring the muster of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men. 10 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooseth the three dayes pestilence. 15 After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem. 18 David by Gads direction purchaseth Aranaths threshing-floore; where having sacrificed, the plague stayeth.

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ‖ he moved David against them, to say, Go number Israel and Judah.

‖ Satan. See 1.Chro.21.1.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which was with him, ‖ Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

‖ *Or*, compasse

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God adde unto the people (how many soever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding, the kings word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host: and Joab and the captains of the host went out

out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the citie that lieth in the midst of the ‖river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

‖Or, valley.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

‖Or, nether land newly inhabited.

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, even to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine moneths and twenty dayes.

9 And Joab gave up the summe of the number of the people unto the king, and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And Davids heart smote him, after that he had numbred the people: and David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, Davids seer, saying,

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven yeares of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three moneths before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three dayes pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall returne to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for his mercies are ‖great) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖Or, many.

15 So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there dyed of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, *the LORD repented him of the evill, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-place of Araunah the Jebusite.

* 1. Sam. 15. 11.

17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my fathers house.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, reare an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floore of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out and bowed himselfe before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floore of thee to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, here be oxen for burnt-sacrifice, and threshing-instruments, and other instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these things did Araunah, as a king, give unto the king: and Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay, but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing-floore and the oxen, for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offred burnt-offrings, and peace-offrings: so the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS, Commonly called, The third book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Abishag cherisheth David in his extream age. 5 Adonijah, Davids darling, usurpeth the kingdome. 11 By the counsell of Nathan, 15 Bath-sheba moveth the king, 22 and Nathan secondeth her. 28 David reneweth his oath to Bath-sheba. 32 Solomon by Davids appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph. 41 Jonathan bringing these news, Adonijahs guests flee. 50 Adonijah fleeing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.

NOw king David was old, and †stricken in yeares; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

†Heb. entred into dayes.

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, †Let there be sought for my lord the king a yong virgin, and let her stand before the king, and let her †cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosome, that my lord the king may get heat.

†Heb. let them seek.

†Heb. a damsell, a virgin.

†Heb. be a cherisher unto him.

3 So they sought for a faire damosell throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damosel was very faire, and cherished the king, and ministred to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the sonne of Haggith exalted himselfe, saying, I will †be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to runne before him.

†Heb. reigne.

6 And his father had not displeased him †at any time, in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also was a very goodly man; and his mother bare him after Absalom.

†Heb. from his dayes.

7 And † he conferred with Joab the sonne of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they † following Adonijah, helped him.

†Heb. his words were with Joab.

†Heb. helped after Adonijah.

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mightie men which belonged to Dauid, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen, and fat cattell, by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by ‖ Enrogel, and called all his brethren the kings sonnes, and all the men of Iudah the kings seruants.

‖Or, the well Rogel.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mightie men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the sonne of * Haggith doth reigne, and Dauid our lord knoweth it not?

*2. Sam. 3. 4.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, giue thee counsell, that thou mayest saue thine owne life, and the life of thy sonne Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king Dauid, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, sweare unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reigne after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reigne?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I will also come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

†Heb. All up.

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministred unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king: and the king said, † What wouldst thou?

†Heb. what to thee?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reigne after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now my lord the king thou knowest it not.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattell, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sonnes of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Ioab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy seruant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of the lord my king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to passe, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my sonne Solomon shall be counted † offenders.

†Heb. sinners.

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himselfe before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reigne after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattell, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings sonnes, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, † God saue king Adonijah.

†Heb. let king Adonijah liue.

26 But me, even me thy seruant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and thy seruant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed it unto thy seruant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king Dauid answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba: and she came † into the kings presence, and stood before the king.

†Heb. before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, As the LORD liueth, that hath redeemed my soule out of all distresse,

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reigne after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reuerence to the king, and said, Let my lord king Dauid liue for ever.

32 ¶ And king Dauid said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the seruants of your lord, and cause Solomon my sonne to ride upon † mine owne mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

†Heb. which belongeth to me.

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there king ouer Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God saue king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I haue appointed him to be ruler ouer Israel, and ouer Iudah.

36 And Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so too.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater then the throne of my lord king Dauid.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king Dauids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oile out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people said, God saue king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and reioyced with great ioy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

‖Or, flutes.

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him, heard it as they had made an end of eating: and when Ioab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproare?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Ionathan the sonne of Abiathar the priest came, and Adonijah said unto him, Come in, for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Ionathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king Dauid hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they haue caused him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet haue anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence reioycing, so that the city rang again: this is the noise that ye haue heard.

46 And

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdome.

47 And moreover, the kings servants came to blesse our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better then thy name, and make his throne greater then thy throne: and the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it.

49 And all the guests that were with Adonijah, were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon sweare unto me to day, that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickednesse shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar: and he came and bowed himself to king Solomon; and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAP. II.

1 David having given a charge to Solomon, 3 of religiousnesse. 5 of Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth. 12 Solomon succeedeth. 13 Adonijah, moving Bath-sheba to sue unto Solomon for Abishag, is put to death. 26 Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the priesthood. 28 Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there slain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joabs room, and Zadok in Abiathars. 36 Shimei confined to Jerusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.

NOw the dayes of David drew nigh, that he should die; and he charged Solomon his sonne, saying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thy self a man;

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his wayes, to keep his statutes and his commandements, and his judgements and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest * ‖ prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thy self:

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart, and with all their soul, * there shall not † fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

5 Moreover, thou knowest also what Joab the sonne of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two captaines of the hosts of Israel, unto * Abner the sonne of Ner, and unto * Amasa the sonne of Jether, whom he slew, and † shed the bloud of warre in peace, and put the bloud of warre upon his girdle that was about his loyns, and in his shoes that were on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdome, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But shew kindnesse unto the sonnes of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And behold, thou hast with thee * Shimei the sonne of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a † grievous curse, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, * I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltlesse: for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with bloud.

10 So * David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

11 And the dayes that David * reigned over Israel, were fourty yeares; seven yeares reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three yeares reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 ¶ * Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdome was established greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the sonne of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, and she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdome was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reigne: howbeit the kingdome is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not say thee nay) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well, I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah: and the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the kings mother; and she sat on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee, I pray thee say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother, for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why doest thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdome also; (for he is mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the sonne of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore, as the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he * promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou art † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father,

*Deut. 29. 9. Josh. 1. 7. ‖Or, do wisely

*2. Sam. 7. 12 †Heb. be cut off from thee from the throne.

*2. Sam. 3. 27. *2. Sam. 20. 10. †Heb. put.

*2. Sam. 19. 31.

*2. Sam. 16. 5. †Heb. strong.

*2. Sam. 19. 23.

*Acts 2. 29. & 13. 36. *2. Sam. 5. 4. 1. Chron. 29. 26, 27.

*2. Chron. 29. 23.

†Heb. turn not away my face.

*2. Sam. 7. 12, 13.

†Heb. a man of death.

2 The ſpirit of the LORD ſpake by me, and his word was in my tongue.

3 The God of Iſrael ſaid, the Rock of Iſrael ſpake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men must be juſt, ruling in the feare of God:

‖Or, be thou ruler, &c.

4 And he ſhall be as the light of the morning, when the ſunne riſeth, even a morning without clouds; as the tender graſſe ſpringing out of the earth by cleare ſhining after rain.

5 Although my houſe be not ſo with God; yet he hath made with me an everlaſting covenant, ordered in all things and ſure: for this is all my ſalvation, and all my deſire, although he make it not to grow.

6 ¶ But the ſonnes of Belial ſhall be all of them as thorns thruſt away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man that ſhall touch them, must be † fenced with iron, and the ſtaffe of a ſpeare, and they ſhall be utterly burnt with fire in the ſame place.

†Heb. filled.

8 ¶ Theſe be the names of the mighty men whom David had: ‖ The Tachmonite that ſat in the ſeat, chiefe among the captains, (the ſame was Adino the Eznite) ‖ he lift up his ſpeare againſt eight hundred, † whom he ſlew at one time.

‖Or, Joſhebbaſſebet the Tachmonite, head of the three.

9 And after him was * Eleazar the ſonne of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philiſtines that were there gathered together to battel, and the men of Iſrael were gone away.

*See 1.Chro. 11.11.

†Heb. ſlain.

*1.Chr.11.12

10 He aroſe, and ſmote the Philiſtines untill his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the ſword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him onely to ſpoile.

11 And after him was * Shammah the ſonne of Agee the Hararite: and the Philiſtines were gathered together ‖ into a troup, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philiſtines.

*1.Chr.11.27

‖Or, for foraging.

12 But he ſtood in the midſt of the ground and defended it, and ſlew the Philiſtines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And ‖ three of the thirty chiefe went down and came to David in the harveſt time, unto the cave of Adullam: and the troup of the Philiſtines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

‖Or, the three captains over the thirty.

14 And David was then in an hold, and the gariſon of the Philiſtines was then in Bethlehem.

15 And David longed, and ſaid, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake thorow the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: nevertheleſſe he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he ſaid, Be it farre from me, O LORD, that I ſhould do this: is not this the blood of the men that went in jeopardie of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. Theſe things did theſe three mighty men.

18 And * Abiſhai the brother of Joab, the ſonne of Zeruiah, was chiefe among three; and he lift up his ſpeare againſt three hundred, † and ſlew them, and had the name among three.

*1.Chr.11.20.

†Heb. ſlain.

19 Was he not moſt honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained not unto the firſt three.

20 And Benaiah the ſonne of Jehoiada, the ſonne of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he ſlew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down alſo and ſlew a lion in the midſt of a pit in time of ſnow.

†Heb. lion of God.

†Heb. a man of countenance, or, ſight, called 1.Chr.11.23. a man of great ſtature.

21 And he ſlew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a ſpeare in his hand; but he went down to him with a ſtaffe, and pluckt the ſpeare out of the Egyptians hand, and ſlew him with his own ſpeare.

22 Theſe things did Benaiah the ſonne of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was ‖ more honourable then the thirty, but he attained not to the firſt three: and David ſet him over his ‖ † guard.

‖Or, honourable among the thirty.

24 * Aſahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty: Elhanan the ſonne of Dodo of Bethlehem,

‖Or, counſel. †Heb. at his command.

*Chap.2.18.

25 Shamma the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the * Paltite, Ira the ſonne of Ikkeſh the Tekoite,

*1.Chr.11.27

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Huſhathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the ſonne of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the ſonne of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of Gaaſh,

‖Or, valleys?

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite: of the ſonnes of Jaſhen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the ſonne of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the ſonne of Ahaſbai, the ſonne of the Maachathite, Eliam the ſonne of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the ſonne of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the ſonne of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and ſeven in all.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 David tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The captains in nine moneths and twenty dayes, bring the muſter of thirteen hundred thouſand fighting men. 10 David having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooſeth the three dayes peſtilence. 15 After the death of threeſcore and ten thouſand, David by repentance preventeth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem. 18 David by Gads direction purchaſeth Araunahs threſhing-floore; where having ſacrificed, the plague ſtayeth.

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael, and ‖ he moved David againſt them, to ſay, Go number Iſrael and Judah.

‖ Satan. See 1.Chro.21.1.

2 For the king ſaid to Joab the captain of the hoſt, which was with him, ‖ Go now through all the tribes of Iſrael, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

‖Or, compaſſe

3 And Joab ſaid unto the king, Now the LORD thy God adde unto the people (how many ſoever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may ſee it: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithſtanding, the kings word prevailed againſt Joab, and againſt the captains of the hoſt: and Joab and the captains of the hoſt went out

out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the citie that lieth in the midst of the ‖river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

‖Or, valley.

‖Or, nether land newly inhabited.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, even to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine moneths and twenty dayes.

9 And Joab gave up the summe of the number of the people unto the king, and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And Davids heart smote him, after that he had numbred the people: and David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, Davids seer, saying,

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things: choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven yeares of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three moneths before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three dayes pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall returne to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for his mercies are ‖great) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖Or, many.

15 So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there dyed of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, *the LORD repented him of the evill, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-place of Araunah the Jebusite. * 1. Sam. 15. 11.

17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my fathers house.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, reare an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floore of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out and bowed himselfe before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floore of thee to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, here be oxen for burnt-sacrifice, and threshing-instruments, and other instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these things did Araunah, as a king, give unto the king: and Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay, but I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing-floore and the oxen, for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offred burnt-offrings, and peace-offerings: so the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS, Commonly called, The third book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Abishag cherisheth David in his extream age. 5 Adonijah, Davids darling, usurpeth the kingdome. 11 By the counsell of Nathan, 15 Bath-sheba moveth the king, 22 and Nathan secondeth her. 28 David reneweth his oath to Bath-sheba. 32 Solomon by Davids appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph. 41 Jonathan bringing these news, Adonijahs guests flee. 50 Adonijah fleeing to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.

NOw king David was old, and †stricken in yeares; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

†Heb. entred into dayes.

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, †Let there be sought for my lord the king †a yong virgin, and let her stand before the king, and let her †cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosome, that my lord the king may get heat.

†Heb. let them seek. †Heb. a damsell, a virgin. †Heb. be a cherisher unto him.

3 So they sought for a faire damosell throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damosel was very faire, and cherished the king, and ministred to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the sonne of Haggith exalted himselfe, saying, I will †be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to runne before him.

†Heb. reigne

6 And his father had not displeased him †at any time, in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also was a very goodly man; and his mother bare him after Absalom.

†Heb. from his dayes.

†Heb. his words were with Joab.
†Heb. helped after Adonijah.

7 And † he conferred with Joab the sonne of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they † following Adonijah, helped him.

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mightie men which belonged to Dauid, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen, and fat cattell, by the stone of Zoheleth, which is by ‖ Enrogel, and called all his brethren the kings sonnes, and all the men of Iudah the kings seruants.

‖Or, the well Rogel.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mightie men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the sonne of *Haggith doth reigne, and Dauid our lord knoweth it not?

*2. Sam. 3. 4.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, giue thee counsell, that thou mayest saue thine owne life, and the life of thy sonne Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king Dauid, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, sweare unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reigne after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reigne?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I will also come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

†Heb. All up.

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministred unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king: and the king said, † What wouldst thou?

†Heb. What to thee?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reigne after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now my lord the king thou knowest it not.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattell, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sonnes of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Ioab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy seruant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of the lord my king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to passe, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my sonne Solomon shall be counted † offenders.

†Heb. sinners.

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himselfe before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reigne after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattell, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings sonnes, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, † God saue king Adonijah.

†Heb. let king Adonijah liue.

26 But me, even me thy seruant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and thy seruant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed it unto thy seruant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king Dauid answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba: and she came † into the kings presence, and stood before the king.

†Heb. before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, As the LORD liueth, that hath redeemed my soule out of all distresse,

30 Euen as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy sonne shall reigne after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reuerence to the king, and said, Let my lord king Dauid liue for ever.

32 ¶ And king Dauid said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the seruants of your lord, and cause Solomon my sonne to ride upon † mine owne mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

†Heb. which belonged to me.

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, anoint him there king ouer Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God saue king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I haue appointed him to be ruler ouer Israel, and ouer Iudah.

36 And Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so too.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater then the throne of my lord king Dauid.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king Dauids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oile out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people said, God saue king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and reioyced with great ioy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

‖Or, flutes.

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him, heard it as they had made an end of eating: and when Ioab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore is this noise of the city being in an uproare?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Ionathan the sonne of Abiathar the priest came, and Adonijah said unto him, Come in, for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Ionathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king Dauid hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they haue caused him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet haue anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence reioycing, so that the city rang again; this is the noise that ye haue heard.

46 And

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdome.

47 And moreover, the kings servants came to blesse our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better then thy name, and make his throne greater then thy throne: and the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing it.

49 And all the guests that were with Adonijah, were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day, that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent; and they brought him down from the altar: and he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAP. II.

1 David having given a charge to Solomon, 3 of religiousnesse, 5 of Joab, 7 of Barzillai, 8 of Shimei, 10 dieth. 12 Solomon succeedeth. 13 Adonijah, moving Bath-sheba to sue unto Solomon for Abishag, is put to death. 26 Abiathar having his life given him, is deprived of the priesthood. 28 Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar, is there slain. 35 Benaiah is put in Joabs room, and Zadok in Abiathars. 36 Shimei confined to Jerusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.

NOw the dayes of David drew nigh, that he should die; and he charged Solomon his sonne, saying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thy self a man;

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his wayes, to keep his statutes and his commandements, and his judgements and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest * prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thy self:

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart, and with all their soul, * there shall not † fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

5 Moreover, thou knowest also what Joab the sonne of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto * Abner the sonne of Ner, and unto * Amasa the sonne of Jether, whom he slew, and † shed the blood of warre in peace, and put the blood of warre upon his girdle that was about his loyns, and in his shoes that were on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdome, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But shew kindnesse unto the sonnes of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And behold, thou hast with thee * Shimei the sonne of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a † grievous curse, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, * I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltlesse: for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So * David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

11 And the dayes that David * reigned over Israel, were fourty yeares: seven yeares reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three yeares reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 ¶ * Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdome was established greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the sonne of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, and she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdome was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reigne: howbeit the kingdome is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was his from the LORD.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not say thee nay) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well, I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah: and the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the kings mother; and she sat on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee, I pray thee say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother, for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why doest thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdome also; (for he is mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the sonne of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore, as the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he * promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou art † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father,

*Deut.29.9. Josh.1.7. †Or, do wisely

*2.Sam.7.12 †Heb. be cut off from thee from the throne.

*2.Sam.3.27. *2.Sam.20. 10. †Heb. put.

*2.Sam.19. 31.

*2.Sam.16.5. †Heb. strong.

*2.Sam.19. 23.

*Acts 2.29. & 13.36. *2.Sam.5.4. 1.Chron.29. 26,27.

*2.Chron.29. 23.

†Heb. turn not away my face.

*2.Sam.7.12, 13. †Heb. a man of death.

ther, and because thou hast beene afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might * fulfill the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh. *1Sam.2.31, 35.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab, (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, he is by the altar: then Solomon sent Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, saying, Go fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent bloud which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD shall returne his bloud upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better then he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing thereof, to wit, * Abner the sonne of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and * Amasa the sonne of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. *2. Sam. 3.27 *2. Sam. 20. 10.

33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderneſſe.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada in his room over the host; and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king sent, and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, that on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain, that thou shalt surely die: thy bloud shall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many dayes.

39 And it came to passe at the end of three yeares, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish sonne of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants be in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his asse, and went to Gath to Achish to seeke his servants: and Shimei went and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to sweare by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, that on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word that I have heard, is good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickednesse which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickednesse upon thine owne head;

45 And king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, which went out and fell upon him, that he died: and the * kingdome was established in the hand of Solomon. *2Chron.1.1.

CHAP. III.

1 Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter. 2 High places being in use, Solomon sacrificeth at Gibeon. 5 Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gaue him, preferring wisdome, obtaineth wisdome, riches, and honour. 16 Solomons judgement between the two harlots, maketh him renowned.

AND * Solomon made affinitie with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaohs daughter and brought her into the city of David, untill he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. *Chap.7.1.

2 Onely the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, untill those dayes.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: onely he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Aske what I shall give thee.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth and in righteousnesse, and in uprightnesse of heart with thee, and thou hast kept for him this great kindenesse, that thou hast given him a sonne to sit on his throne, as it is this day. ‖Or, bounty.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king in stead of David my father: and I am but a little childe: I know not how to go out or come in.

8 And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbred nor counted for multitude.

9 * Give therefore thy servant an † understanding heart, to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people? *2.Chro.1.10. †Heb.hearing

10 And the speech pleased the LORD, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thy self, † long life; neither hast asked riches for thy self, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thy self understanding † to discern judgement; †Heb.many daies. †Heb.to heare.

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

13 And I have also * given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that *Matth.6.33 Wisd.7.11.

‖Or, hath not been. that there ‖ shall not be any among the kings like unto thee, all thy dayes.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my wayes, to keep ‡Chap. 15. 5. my statutes and my commandements, * as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy dayes.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, it was a dreame: and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women that were harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house, and I was delivered of a childe, with her in the house.

18 And it came to passe the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this womans childe died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my sonne from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosome, and laid her dead childe in my bosome.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my childe suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my sonne, which I did beare.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living is my sonne, and the dead is thy sonne: and this said, No; but the dead is thy sonne, and the living is my sonne. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This is my sonne that liveth, and thy sonne is the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy sonne is the dead, and my sonne is the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living childe in two, and give halfe to the one, and halfe to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living childe was, unto the king, (for her bowels †Heb. were hot. † yerned upon her sonne) and she said, O my lord, give her the living childe, and in no wise slay it: but the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide it.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living childe, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgement which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdome of God was † in him, to do judgement. †Heb. in the midst of him.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Solomons princes. 7 His twelve officers for provision. 20, 24 The peace and largenesse of his kingdome. 22 His daily provision. 26 His stables. 29 His wisedome.

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel. 2 And these were the princes which he had, Azariah the sonne of Zadok, ‖ the priest: ‡Or, the chief officer.

3 Elihoreph, and Ahiah, the sonnes of Shisha, ‖ scribes: Jehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud, the ‖ recorder: ‖Or, secretaries.

4 And Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada was over the hoste: and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests. ‖Or, remembrancer.

5 And Azariah the sonne of Nathan was over the officers: and Zabud the sonne of Nathan was principall officer, and the kings friend.

6 And Ahishar was over the household: and * Adoniram the sonne of Abda was over the ‖ tribute. *Chap. 5. 14. ‖Or, levie.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his moneth in a yeare made provision.

8 And these are their names: ‖ the sonne of Hur, in mount Ephraim. ‖Or, Ben-hur.

9 ‖ The sonne of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan. ‖Or, Ben-dekar.

10 ‖ The sonne of Hesed, in Aruboth, to him pertained Socoh, and all the land of Hepher. ‖Or, Ben-hesed.

11 ‖ The sonne of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife. ‖Or, Ben-Abinadab.

12 Baana the sonne of Ahilud, to him pertained Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, even unto the place that is beyond Jokneam.

13 ‖ The sonne of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead, to him pertained the townes of Jair the sonne of Manasseh, which are in Gilead: to him also pertained the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walles, and brasen barres. ‖Or, Ben-geber.

14 Ahinadab the sonne of Iddo had ‖ Mahanaim. ‖Or, to Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz was in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the sonne of Hushai was in Asher and in Aloth.

17 Jehoshaphat the sonne of Paruah, in Issachar.

18 Shimei the sonne of Elah in Benjamin.

19 Geber the sonne of Uri was in the country of Gilead, in the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and he was the onely officer which was in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

21 And * Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the dayes of his life. * Eccles. 47. 23.

22 ¶ And Solomons † provision for one day, was thirty † measures of fine flour, and three-score measures of meale, †Heb. bread. †Heb. cors,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twentie oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deere, and fatted fowle.

24 For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt † safely, every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the dayes of Solomon. †Heb. confidently.

26 ¶ And * Solomon had fourty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. *2. Chr. 9. 25.

27 And those officers provided victuall for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his moneth: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and ‖ dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge. ‖Or, mules, or, swift beasts.

29 ¶ And * God gave Solomon wisdome and understanding, exceeding much, and largenesse of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea-shore.

* Ecclus 47. 14,15,16.

30 And Solomons wisdome excelled the wisdome of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdome of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser then all men; then Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda the sonnes of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar-tree that is in Lebanon, even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowle, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to heare the wisdome of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdome.

CHAP. V.

1 Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpose to build the temple, and desired to furnish him with timber thereto. 7 Hiram blessing God for Solomon, and requesting food for his family, furnisheth him with trees. 13 The number of Solomons workmen and labourers.

AND Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And * Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

* 1. Chro. 2. 3.

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God, for the warres which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, so that there is neither adversary, nor evill occurrent.

5 And behold, I † purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, * as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy sonne, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

† Heb. say. * 2. Sam. 7. 13. 1. Chro. 22. 10

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon, and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants, according to all that thou shalt † appoint: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber, like unto the Sidonians.

† Heb. say.

7 ¶ And it came to passe, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly, and said, Blessed be the LORD this day which hath given unto David a wise sonne over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have † considered the things which thou sentest to me for: and I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of firre.

† Heb. heard.

9 My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in flotes, unto the place that thou shalt † appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive them: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

† Heb. send.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and firre-trees, according to all his desire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand † measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oyle: thus gave Solomon to Hiram yeare by yeare.

† Heb. cors.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdome, * as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

* Chap. 3. 12.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a † levie out of all Israel; and the levie was thirtie thousand men.

† Heb. tribute of men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a moneth by courses: a moneth they were in Lebanon, and two moneths at home; and * Adoniram was over the levie.

* Chap. 4. 6.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourescore thousand hewers in the mountains:

16 Besides the chiefe of Solomons officers which were over the worke, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the worke.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew them, and the ‖ stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

‖ Or, Giblites, as Ezc. 27. 9.

CHAP. VI.

1 The building of Solomons temple. 5 The chambers thereof. 11 Gods promise unto it. 15 The cieling and adorning of it. 23 The cherubims. 31 The dores. 36 The court. 37 The time of building of it.

AND * it came to passe in the foure hundred and fourescore yeare after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth yeare of Solomons reigne over Israel, in the moneth Zif, which is the second moneth, that he † began to build the house of the LORD.

* 2. Chr. 3. 2.

† Heb. built.

2 And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; and ten cubits was the breadth thereof, before the house.

4 And for the house he made ‖ windowes of narrow lights.

‖ Or, windowes broad within, and narrow without, or, skewed and closed.

5 ¶ And ‖ against the wall of the house he built † chambers round about, against the walles of the house round about, both of the temple, and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about.

‖ Or, upon, or, joyning to. † Heb. floores.

6 The nethermost chamber was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad: for without in the wall of the house, he made † narrowed rests round about, that the beams should not be fastened in the walles of the house.

† Heb. ribs. † Heb. narrowings, or, rebatements.

7 And the house when it was in building, was built of stone, made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer, nor axe, nor any toole of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The doore for the middle chamber was in the right † side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third.

† Heb. shoulder.

9 So he built the house and finished it; and covered the house ‖ with beams and boards of cedar.

‖ Or, the vault beams & the cielings with cedar.

10 And then he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute

execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then will I perform my word with thee, * which I spake unto David thy father.

*2. Sam. 7. 13. 1. Chro. 22. 10.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floore of the house, and the walls of the cieling: and he covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the floore of the house with planks of firre.

‖ Or, from the floore of the house unto the walls, &c. and so verse 16.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floore, and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built them for it within, even for the oracle, even for the most holy place.

17 And the house, that is, the temple before it, was fourty cubits long.

18 And the cedar of the house within was carved with ‖ knops, and † open flowers: all was cedar, there was no stone seen.

‖ Or, gourds. † Heb. openings of flowers.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold, and so covered the altar which was of cedar.

† Heb. shut up.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition, by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims of ‖ † olive-tree, each ten cubits high.

‖ Or, oyle. † Heb. trees of oyl.

24 And five cubites was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing, unto the uttermost part of the other, were ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubims were of one measure, and one cise.

26 The height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and * ‖ they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

* Exod. 25. 20. ‖ Or, the cherubims stretched forth their wings.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

† Heb. openings of flowers.

30 And the floore of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entring of the oracle he made doores of olive-tree: the lintell and side-posts were ‖ a fifth part of the wall.

‖ Or, five-square.

32 The ‖ two doores also were of olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

‖ Or, leaves of the doores. † Heb. openings of flowers.

33 So also made he for the doore of the temple, posts of olive-tree, ‖ a fourth part of the wall.

‖ Or, foure-square.

34 And the two doores were of firre-tree: the two leaves of the one doore were folding, and the two leaves of the other doore were folding.

35 And he carved thereon cherubims, and palm-trees and open flowers: and covered them with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

37 ¶ In the fourth yeare was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the moneth Zif.

38 And in the eleventh yeare, in the moneth Bul, (which is the eight moneth) was the house finished ‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it: so was he seven yeares in building it.

‖ Or, with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 The building of Solomons house, 2 of the house of Lebanon, 6 of the porch of pillars, 7 of the porch of judgment, 8 of the house for Pharaohs daughter. 13 Hirams work of the two pillars, 23 of the molten sea, 27 of the ten bases, 38 of the ten lavers, 40 and all the vessels.

BUt Solomon was building his own house * thirteen yeares, and he finished all his house.

* Chap. 9. 10

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forrest of Lebanon; the length thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon foure rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And it was covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that lay on fourty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

† Heb. ribs.

4 And there were windows in three rows, and † light was against light in three ranks.

† Heb. sight against sight.

5 And all the ‖ doores and posts were square, with the windows: and light was against light in three ranks.

‖ Or, spaces & pillars were square in prospect.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch was ‖ before them: and the other pillars and the thick beam were ‖ before them.

‖ Or, according to them. ‖ Or, according to them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgement: and it was covered with cedar † from one side of the floore to the other.

† Heb. from floore to floore.

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt, had another court within the porch, which was of the like work: Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter (* whom he had taken to wife) like unto this porch.

* Chap. 3. 1.

9 All these were of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones; stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above were costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about, was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fet Hiram out of Tyre.

14 He was † a widows sonne of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brasse, and he was filled with wisdome and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brasse; and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

† Heb. the sonne of a widow woman.

15 For he † cast two pillars of brasse, of eighteen cubits high a piece: and a line of twelve cubits did compasse either of them about.

† Heb. fashioned.

16 And he made two chapiters of molten brasse, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the

height of the one chapiter was five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter was five cubits:

17 And nets of checker-work, and wreathes of chain-work, for the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that were upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that were upon the top of the pillars, were of lilie-work in the porch, foure cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars had pomegranates also above, over against the belly which was by the net-work: and the pomegranates were two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

*2.Chron.3.17. 21 *And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name therof ‖ Boaz.

‖ *That is*, he shall establish. ‖ *That is*, in it is strength. 22 And upon the top of the pillars was lilie-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he made a molten sea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, and his height was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compasse it round about.

†*Heb.* from his brim to his brim.

24 And under the brim of it round about there were knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, * compassing the sea round about: the knops were cast in two rows, when it was cast.

*2.Chro.4.3. 25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

26 And it was an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brasse; foure cubits was the length of one base, and foure cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases was on this manner: They had borders, and the borders were between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges, there was a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen were certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had foure brasen wheels, and plates of brasse: and the foure corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver were undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above was a cubit: but the mouth thereof was round after the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings with their borders, foure-square, not round.

32 And under the borders were foure wheels: and the axle-trees of the wheeles were † joyned to the base, and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit.

†*Heb.* in the base.

33 And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees, and their naves, and their fellocs, and their spokes were all molten.

34 And there were foure undersetters to the foure corners of one base: and the undersetters were of the very base it self.

35 And in the top of the base was there a round compasse of halfe a cubite high: and on the top of the base, the ledges thereof and the borders thereof were of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palme-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

†*Heb.* nakednesse.

37 After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.

38 ¶ Then made he ten lavers of brasse: one laver contained fourty baths: and every laver was foure cubits, and upon every one of the ten bases, one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right † side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, over against the south.

†*Heb.* shoulder.

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons: so Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapiters that were on the top of the two pillars: and the two net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars:

42 And foure hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, even two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that were † upon the pillars:

†*Heb.* upon the face.

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases:

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea:

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels which Hiram made to king Solomon, for the house of the LORD, were † of bright brasse.

†*Heb.* made bright, or scoured.

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them † in the clay ground, betweene Succoth and Zarthan.

†*Heb.* in the thickneſſe of the ground.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, † because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brasse † found out.

†*Heb.* for the exceeding multitude.

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that pertained unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shew-bread was,

†*Heb.* searched.

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold,

50 And the bowls and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the † censers of pure gold: and the hinges of gold, both for the doores of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doores of the house, to wit, of the temple.

†*Heb.* a lampe.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the † things * which David his father had dedicated, even the silver, and the gold, and the vessels did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

†*Heb.* holy things of David. *2Chro.5.1.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The feast of the dedication of the temple. 12, 54 Solomons blessing. 22 Solomons prayer, 62 His sacrifice of peace-offerings.

THen * Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, † the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon, in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the citie of David, which is Zion.

*2Chro.5.2. †*Heb.* princes.

2 And

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast in the moneth Ethanim, which is the seventh moneth.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep, and oxen, that could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth their two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the staves thereof above.

†Heb. heads. ‖Or, ark: as 2. Chron. 5. 9. 8 And they drew out the staves, that the † ends of the staves were seen out in the ‖ holy place before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

* Deut. 10. 5. 9 There was nothing in the ark * save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, ‖ Or, where. when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

* Exod. 40. 34. 10 And it came to passe when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud * filled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

* 2. Chro. 6. 1. 12 ¶ Then spake Solomon, The LORD * said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a setled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood,)

15 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying,

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no citie out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house that my name might be therein; but I chose * David to be over my people Israel. * 2. Sam. 7. 8.

17 And it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart:

19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the house, but thy sonne that shal come forth out of thy loyns, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

* 2. Chr. 6. 12. 22 ¶ And Solomon stood before * the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

* 2. Mac. 2. 8. 23 And he said, * LORD God of Israel, there is no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

* Chap. 2. 4. 2. Sam 7, 12. †Heb. there shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight. 25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, * † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; † so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me:

†Heb. only if 26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word (I pray thee) be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot containe thee; how much lesse this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

* Deut. 12. 11. 29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which thou hast said, * My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make ‖ towards this place. ‖ Or, in this place.

‖ Or, in this place. 30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray ‖ towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and when thou hearest, forgive.

†Heb. and he require an oath of him. 31 ¶ If any man trespasse against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then heare thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants; condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousnesse.

‖ Or, towards. 33 ¶ When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confesse thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee ‖ in this house:

34 Then heare thou in heaven, and forgive the sinne of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land, which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray towards this place, and confesse thy name, and turn from their sinne, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then heare thou in heaven, and forgive the sinne of thy servants, and of thy people Israel; that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give raine upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

‖ Or, jurisdiction. 37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpiller; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their ‖ cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sicknesse there be;

38 What prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own

own heart, and spread forth his hands towards this house:

39 Then heare thou in heaven thy* dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his wayes, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only knowest the hearts of all the children of men.)

40 That they may feare thee all the dayes that they live, in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a stranger that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a farre country, for thy names sake;

42 (For they shall heare of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm) when he shall come and pray towards this house:

43 Heare thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as do thy people Israel, and that they may know that † this house which I have builded is called by thy name.

†Heb. thy name is called upon this house.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battell against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD † toward the citie which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for thy name:

†Heb. the way of the city.

45 Then heare thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

‖ Or, right.

46 If they sinne against thee, (* for there is no man that sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives, unto the land of the enemy, farre or neare;

* 2. Chr. 6. 36. Eccles. 7. 20. 1. Joh. 1. 8, 10

47 Yet if they shall † bethinke themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversly, we have committed wickednesse;

†Heb. bring back to their heart.

48 And so return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then heare thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their ‖ cause,

‖ Or, right.

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive that they may have compassion on them:

51 For they be thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the mids of the furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance,* as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

*Exod. 19. 5.

54 And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel, with a loud voyce, saying,

56 Blessed be the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not † failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

†Heb. falling.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

58 That hee may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his wayes, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgements, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel † at all times, as the matter shall require:

†Heb. the thing of a day in his day.

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD is God, and that there is none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And* the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

*2. Chro. 7. 4.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 * The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: because the brasen altar that was before the LORD, was too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

*2. Chro. 7. 7.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven dayes and seven dayes, even fourteen dayes.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they ‖ blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyfull and glad of heart, for all the goodnesse that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

‖ Or, thanked.

CHAP. IX.

1 Gods covenant in a vision with Solomon. 10 The mutuall presents of Solomon and Hiram. 15 In Solomons works the Gentiles were his bondmen, the Israelites honourable servants. 24 Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house. 25 Solomons yearely solemne sacrifices. 26 His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.

AND* it came to passe when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all Solomons delire which he was pleased to do,

*2. Chr. 7. 11.

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, * as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

* Chap. 3. 5.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house which thou hast built, * to put my name there for ever, and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

* Chap. 8. 29.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart and in uprightnesse, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgements:

5 Then

5 Then I will eſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdome upon Iſrael for ever, * as I promiſed to David thy father, ſaying, There ſhall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Iſrael.

*2.Sam.7.12. 1.Chro.22.10

6 But if you ſhall at all turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandements and my ſtatutes, which I have ſet before you, but go and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them:

7 Then will I cut off Iſrael out of the land which I have given them; and this houſe which I have hallowed * for my name, will I caſt out of my ſight, and Iſrael ſhall be a proverb, and a by-word among all people:

*Jer.7.14.

8 And at this houſe which is high, every one that paſſeth by it ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and ſhall hiſſe; and they ſhall ſay, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this houſe?

*Deut.29.24. Ier.22.8.

9 And they ſhall anſwer, Becauſe they forſook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worſhipped them, and ſerved them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And * it came to paſſe at the end of twenty yeares, when Solomon had built the two houſes, the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe,

*2.Chro.8.1.

11 (Now Hiram the king of Tyre had furniſhed Solomon with cedar-trees, and firre-trees, and with gold, according to all his deſire) that then Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to ſee the cities which Solomon had given him, and they †pleaſed him not.

†Heb. were not right in his eyes.

13 And he ſaid, What cities are theſe which thou haſt given me, my brother? And he called them the land of ‖Cabul, unto this day.

‖That is, diſpleaſing, or, dirty.

14 And Hiram ſent to the king ſixſcore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this is the reaſon of the levie which king Solomon raiſed, for to build the houſe of the LORD, and his own houſe, and Millo, and the wall of Jeruſalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and ſlain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a preſent unto his daughter, Solomons wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether,

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderneſſe, in the land,

19 And all the cities of ſtore that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horſemen, and †that which Solomon deſired to build in Jeruſalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

†Heb. the deſire of Solomon which he deſired.

20 And all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebuſites, which were not of the children of Iſrael,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Iſrael alſo were not able utterly to deſtroy, upon thoſe did Solomon levie a tribute of bond-ſervice unto this day.

22 But of the children of Iſrael did Solomon *make no bondmen: but they were men of warre, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horſemen.

*Levit.25.39

23 Theſe were the chief of the officers that were over Solomons work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But * Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David, unto her houſe which Solomon had built for her: then did he build Millo.

*2.Chr.8.11.

25 ¶ And three times in a yeare did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incenſe † upon the altar that was before the LORD: ſo he finiſhed the houſe.

†Heb. upon it.

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navie of ſhips in Ezion-geber, which is beſide Eloth, on the † ſhore of the Red ſea, in the land of Edom.

†Heb. lip.

27 And Hiram ſent in the navie his ſervants, ſhip-men that had knowledge of the ſea, with the ſervants of Solomon,

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, foure hundred and twentie talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 The queene of Sheba admireth the wiſedome of Solomon. 14 Solomons gold. 16 His targets. 18 The throne of ivorie. 21 His veſſels. 24 His preſents. 26 His chariots and horſe. 28 His traffique.

AND when the * queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the name of the LORD, ſhe came to prove him with hard queſtions.

*2.Chro.9.1. Mat.12.42. Luke 11.31.

2 And ſhe came to Jeruſalem with a very great traine, with camels that bare ſpices, and very much gold, and precious ſtones: and when ſhe was come to Solomon, ſhe communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her †queſtions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

†Heb. words.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had ſeen all Solomons wiſdome, and the houſe that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the ſitting of his ſervants, and the †attendance of his miniſters, and their apparell, and his ‖cup-bearers, and his aſcent by which he went up unto the houſe of the LORD, there was no more ſpirit in her.

†Heb. ſtanding. ‖Or, butlers.

6 And ſhe ſaid to the king, It was a true †report that I heard in mine own land, of thy ‖acts and of thy wiſdome.

†Heb. word. ‖Or, ſayings.

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, untill I came and mine eyes had ſeen it: and behold, the halfe was not told me: †thy wiſdome and proſperitie exceedeth the fame which I heard.

†Heb. thou haſt added wiſdom and goodneſſe to the fame.

8 Happy are thy men, happy are theſe thy ſervants, which ſtand continually before thee, and that heare thy wiſdome.

9 Bleſſed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to ſet thee on the throne of Iſrael: becauſe the LORD loved Iſrael for ever, therefore made he thee king to do judgement and juſtice.

10 And ſhe gave the king an hundred and twentie talents of gold, and of ſpices very great ſtore, and precious ſtones: there came no more ſuch abundance of ſpices, as theſe, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navie alſo of Hiram that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug-trees, and precious ſtones.

12 And the king made of the almug-trees, ‖†pillars for the houſe of the LORD, and for the kings houſe, harps alſo and pſalteries for ſingers: there came no ſuch *almug-trees, nor were ſeen unto this day.

‖Or, rails. †Heb. a prop. *2.Chr.9.10.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba, all her deſire whatſoever ſhe aſked, beſides that which Solomon gave her †of his royall bounty:

†Heb. according to the hand of king Solomon.

bountry: so she turned and went to her own countrey, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one yeare, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Besides that he had of the merchant-men, and of the traffique of the spice-merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖governours of the countrey.

‖Or, captains.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold, six hundred shekels of gold went to one target.

17 And hee made three hundred shields of beaten gold, three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the *house of the forrest of Lebanon.

*Chap.7.2.

18 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivorie, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was round † behind: and there were † stayes on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stayes.

†Heb. on the hinder part thereof.

†Heb. hands.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdome.

†Heb. so.

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon were of pure gold, ‖ none were of silver, it was nothing accounted of in the dayes of Solomon.

‖Or, there was no silver in them.

22 For the king had at sea a navie of Tharshish, with the navy of Hiram: once in three yeares came the navie of Tharshish, bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivorie, and apes, and peacocks.

‖Or, elephants teeth.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for riches and for wisdome.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to heare his wisdome, which God had put in his heart.

†Heb. sought the face of.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour and spices, horses, and mules, a rate yeare by yeare.

26 ¶ * And Solomon gathered together chariots, and horsemen: and he had a thousand and foure hundred chariots, & twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

*2.Chro.1.14

27 And the king † made silver to be in Jerusalem, as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore-trees, that are in the vale, for abundance.

†Heb. gave.

28 ¶ * † And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

*2.Chro.1.16 and 9.28.

†Heb. and the going forth of the horses which was Solomons.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out † by their means.

†Heb. by their hand.

CHAP. XI.

1 Solomons wives and concubines. 4 In his old age they draw him to idolatry. 9 God threatneth him. 14 Solomons adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt, 23 Rezon, who reigned in Damascus, 26 and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah prophesied. 41 Solomons acts, reigne, and death: Rehoboam succeedeth him.

BUt king Solomon loved * many strange women, (‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites:

*Deut.17.17. Ecclus.47.19

‖Or, besides.

2 Of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, * Ye shall not

*Exod.34.16.

go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to passe when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after * Ashtoreth the goddesse of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

*Judge.2.13.

6 And Solomon did evill in the sight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father.

†Heb. fulfilled not after.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense, and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel * which had appeared unto him twice,

*Chap.3.5 and 9.2.

10 And * had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

*Chap.6.12.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes which I have commanded thee, * I will surely rend the kingdome from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

†Heb. is with thee.

*Chap.12.15

12 Notwithstanding in thy dayes I will not do it, for David thy fathers sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy sonne.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdome: but will give one tribe to thy sonne, for David my servants sake, and for Jerusalems sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he was of the kings seed in Edom.

15 * For it came to passe when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom:

*2.Sam.8.14.

16 (For six moneths did Joab remain there with all Israel, untill he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad being yet a little childe.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his sonne, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs houshold among the sonnes of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own countrey.

†Heb. send me away.

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to

to go to thine own countrey? And he answered, †Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

†Heb. not.

23 ¶ And God stirred him up another adversarie, Rezon the sonne of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, *when David slew them of Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

*2.Sam.8.3. and 10.18.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the dayes of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad did: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

26 ¶ And *Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons servant, (whose mothers name was Zeruah a widow woman) even he lift up his hand against the king.

*2.Chro.13.6

27 And this was the cause that he lift up his hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, and †repaired the breaches of the citie of David his father.

†Heb. closed.

28 And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he† was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph.

†Heb. did work. †Heb. burden.

29 And it came to passe at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces; for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdome out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant Davids sake, and for Jerusalems sake, the citie which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel.)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddesse of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my wayes, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgements, as did David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdome out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the dayes of his life, for David my servants sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But I will take the kingdome out of his sonnes hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes.

*Chap.12.15

36 And unto his sonne will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a †light alway before me in Jerusalem, the citie which I have chosen me to put my name there.

†Heb. lamp, or, candle.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reigne according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my wayes, and do that is right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandements, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And the rest of the ‖acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdome, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

‖Or, words, or things.

42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem, over all Israel, was *fourty yeares.

†Heb. dayes. *2.Chron.9.30.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the citie of David his father: and *Rehoboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

* Mat.1.7. called Roboam.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee. 21 Rehoboam raising an armie, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 25 Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by cities, 26 and by the idolatry of the two calves.

AND *Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

*2.Chro.10.1

2 And it came to passe when Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who was yet in *Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt,)

*Chap.11.40

3 That they sent, and called him: and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our *yoke grievous; now therefore, make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

* Chap.4.7.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet for three dayes, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men that stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How do you advise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, and which stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavie, but make thou it lighter unto us, thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker then my fathers loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavie yoke, I will adde to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people †roughly, and forsook the old mens counsel that they gave him;

†Heb. hardly.

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will adde to your yoke; my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Where-

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD *spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat.

*Chap.11.31

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the sonne of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute, and all Israel stoned him with stones that he died: therefore king Rehoboam †made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

†Heb. strengthened himself.

19 So Israel ‖ rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

‖Or, fel away.

20 And it came to passe when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah *onely.

*Chap.11.13

21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourescore thousand chosen men, which were warriours, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdome again to Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon.

22 But * the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

*2.Chro.11.2

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house, for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdome return to the house of David:

27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: * behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

*Exod.32.8.

29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing became a sinne: for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan.

31 And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sonnes of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth moneth, on the fifteenth day of the moneth, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he ‖ offered upon the altar, (so did he in Beth-el) ‖ sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

‖Or, went up to the altar, &c.

‖Or, to sacrifice.

33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth moneth, even in the moneth which he had devised of his own heart: and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, † and burnt incense.

†Heb. to burn incense.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jeroboams hand that offered violence to him that prophesied against his altar at Beth-el, withereth. 6 and at the prayer of the prophet is restored. 7 The prophet refusing the kings entertainment, departeth from Beth-el. 11 An old prophet seducing him, bringeth him back. 20 He is reproved by God, 23 slain by a lion, 26 buried by the old prophet, 31 who confirmeth his prophesie. 33 Jeroboams obstinacy.

AND behold, there came a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: And Jeroboam stood by the altar ‖ to burn incense.

‖Or, to offer.

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD, Behold, a childe shall be born unto the house of David, *Josiah by name, and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and mens bones shall be burnt upon thee.

*2.King.23. 16.

3 And he gave a signe the same day, saying, This is the signe which the LORD hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.

4 And it came to passe when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the signe which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought †the LORD, and the kings hand was restored again, and became as it was before.

†Heb. the face of the LORD

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thy self, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el, and his sonnes came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? for his sonnes had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sonnes, Saddle me the asse. So they saddled him the asse, and he rode thereon.

14 And

14 And went after the man of God, and found him ſitting under an oake: and he ſaid unto him, Art thou the man of God that cameſt from Judah? And he ſaid, I am.

15 Then he ſaid unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he ſaid, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

Heb. a word was. 17 For † it was ſaid to me by the word of the LORD, Thou ſhalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou cameſt.

18 He ſaid unto him, I am a prophet alſo as thou art, and an angel ſpake unto me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, Bring him back with thee into thine houſe, that he may eat bread, and drink water: but he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his houſe, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to paſſe as they ſat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt diſobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and haſt not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But cameſt back, and haſt eaten bread and drunk water in the place of the which the LORD did ſay to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcaſe ſhall not come unto the ſepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to paſſe after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he ſadled for him the aſſe, to wit, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and ſlew him: and his carcaſe was caſt in the way, and the aſſe ſtood by it, the lion alſo ſtood by the carcaſe.

25 And behold, men paſſed by, and ſaw the carcaſe caſt in the way, and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: and they came and told it in the citie where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard thereof, he ſaid, It is the man of God, who was diſobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath deliuered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and ſlain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake unto him.

Heb. broken.

27 And he ſpake to his ſonnes, ſaying, Sadle me the aſſe. And they ſadled him.

28 And he went and found his carcaſe caſt in the way, and the aſſe and the lion ſtanding by the carcaſe: the lion had not eaten the carcaſe, nor † torn the aſſe.

Heb. broken.

29 And the prophet took up the carcaſe of the man of God, and laid it upon the aſſe, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city to mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcaſe in his own grave, and they mourned over him, ſaying, Alas my brother.

31 And it came to paſſe after he had buried him, that he ſpake to his ſonnes, ſaying, When I am dead, then bury me in the ſepulchre wherein the man of God is buried, lay my bones beſide his bones.

32 For the ſaying which he cried by the word of the LORD againſt the altar in Beth-el, and againſt all the houſes of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, ſhall ſurely come to paſſe.

33 ¶ After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evill way, but † made againe of the loweſt of the people, prieſts of the high places: whoſoever would, he † conſecrated him, and he became one of the prieſts of the high places.

† Heb. returned and made.

† Heb. filled his hand.

34 And this thing became ſinne unto the houſe of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to deſtroy it from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Abijah being ſicke, Jeroboam ſendeth his wife diſguiſed with preſents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh. 5 Ahijah forewarned by God, denounceth Gods judgement. 17 Abijah dieth, and is buried. 19 Nadab ſucceedeth Jeroboam. 21 Rehoboams wicked reigne. 25 Shiſhak ſpoileth Jeruſalem. 29 Abijam ſucceedeth Rehoboam.

AT that time Abijah the ſonne of Jeroboam fell ſick.

2 And Jeroboam ſaid to his wife, Ariſe, I pray thee, and diſguiſe thy ſelf, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh; behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which told me that * I ſhould be king over this people.

**Chap. 11. 31.*

3 And take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ crackneis, and a ‖ cruſe of honey, and go to him: he ſhall tell thee what ſhall become of the childe.

† Heb. in thine hand.

‖ Or, cakes.

‖ Or, bottle.

4 And Jeroboams wife did ſo, and aroſe, and went to Shiloh, and came to the houſe of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not ſee, for his eyes † were ſet by reaſon of his age.

† Heb. ſtood for hoarines.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam commeth to aſk a thing of thee for her ſonne, for he is ſick: thus and thus ſhalt thou ſay unto her: for it ſhall be when ſhe cometh in, that ſhe ſhall feigne her ſelfe to be another woman.

6 And it was ſo, when Ahijah heard the ſound of her feet, as ſhe came in at the doore, that he ſaid, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam, why feigneſt thou thy ſelfe to be another? for I am ſent to thee with † heavy tidings.

† Heb. hard.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Foraſmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael,

8 And rent the kingdome away from the houſe of David, and gave it thee; and yet thou haſt not been as my ſervant David, who kept my commandements, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes,

9 But haſt done evill above all that were before thee: for thou haſt gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and haſt caſt me behinde thy back:

10 Therefore behold, * I will bring evill upon the houſe of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam * him that pisſeth againſt the wall, and him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

**Chap. 15. 29*

**Chap. 21. 21 2. Kings 9. 8.*

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the aire eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken it.

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine owne houſe: and when thy feet enter into the citie, the childe ſhall die.

13 And all Iſrael ſhall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam ſhall come to the grave, becauſe in him there is found ſome good thing toward the LORD God of Iſrael, in the houſe of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover,

14 Moreover, the LORD ſhall raiſe him up a king over Iſrael, who ſhall cut off the houſe of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD ſhall ſmite Iſrael, as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall root up Iſrael out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and ſhall ſcatter them beyond the river, becauſe they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he ſhall give Iſrael up, becauſe of the ſinnes of Jeroboam, who did ſinne, and who made Iſrael to ſinne.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife aroſe, and departed, and came to Tirzah: and when ſhe came to the threſhold of the doore, the childe died.

18 And they buried him, and all Iſrael mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

20 And the dayes which Jeroboam reigned, were two and twenty yeares: and he † ſlept with his fathers, and Nadab his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

†Heb. lay down.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the ſonne of Solomon reigned in Judah: *Rehoboam was fourty and one years old when he began to reigne, and he reigned ſeventeen yeares in Jeruſalem, the city which the LORD did chooſe out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammoniteſſe.

*2.Chro.12.13.

22 And Judah did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealouſie with their ſinnes which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they alſo built them high places, and ‖ images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

‖Or, ſtanding images, or ſtatues.

24 And there were alſo Sodomites in the land, and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

25 ¶ And it came to paſſe in the fifth yeare of king Rehoboam, that Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem;

26 And he took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, he even took away all; and he took away all the ſhields of gold * which Solomon had made.

*Chap.10.16

27 And king Rehoboam made in their ſtead braſen ſhields, and committed them unto the hands of the chiefe of the † guard, which kept the dooze of the kings houſe.

†Heb. runners

28 And it was ſo, when the king went into the houſe of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was warre between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their dayes.

31 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of David: and his mothers name was Naamah an Ammoniteſſe. And Abijam his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XV.

1 Abijams wicked reigne. 7 Aſa ſucceedeth him. 9 Aſa's good reigne. 16 The warre between Baaſha and him, cauſeth him to make a league with Ben-hadad. 23 Jehoſhaphat ſucceedeth Aſa. 25 Nadabs wicked reigne. 27 Baaſha conſpiring againſt him, executeth Ahijahs propheſie. 31 Nadabs acts and death. 33 Baaſha's wicked reigne.

NOw in the eighteenth yeare of king *Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

*2.Chr.13.1.

2 Three yeares reigned he in Jeruſalem; and his mothers name was Maachah, the daughter of Abiſhalom.

3 And he walked in all the ſinnes of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheleſſe, for Davids ſake did the LORD his God give him a ‖ lamp in Jeruſalem, to ſet up his ſonne after him, and to eſtabliſh Jeruſalem:

‖Or, candle.

5 Becauſe David did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aſide from any thing that he commanded him all the dayes of his life, * ſave onely in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

*2.Sam.11. 4. and 12.9.

6 And there was warre between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the dayes of his life.

7 Now the reſt of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the * booke of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was warre between Abijam and Jeroboam.

*2.Chr.13.3.

8 And Abijam ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the citie of David: and * Aſa his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

*2.Chr.14.1.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth yeare of Jeroboam king of Iſrael, reigned Aſa over Judah.

10 And fourty and one yeares reigned he in Jeruſalem: and his ‖ mothers name was Maachah, the daughter of Abiſhalom.

‖That is, grandmother.

11 And Aſa did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, as did David his father.

12 And he took away the Sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And alſo * Maachah his mother, even her he removed from being queen, becauſe ſhe had made an idol in a grove; and Aſa † deſtroyed her idol, and burnt it by the brook Kidron.

*2.Chon.15.16.

†Heb. cut off.

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheleſſe, Aſa his heart was perfect with the LORD all his dayes.

15 And he brought in the †things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himſelfe had dedicated, into the houſe of the LORD, ſilver and gold, and veſſels.

†Heb. holy.

16 ¶ And there was warre between Aſa and Baaſha king of Iſrael all their dayes.

17 And * Baaſha king of Iſrael went up againſt Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not ſuffer any to go out, or come in to Aſa king of Judah.

*2.Chr.16.1.

18 Then Aſa took all the ſilver and the gold that were left in the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, and delivered them into the hand of his ſervants: and king Aſa ſent them to * Ben-hadad the ſonne of Tabrimon, the ſonne of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damaſcus, ſaying,

*2.Chr.16.2.

19 There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I have ſent unto thee a preſent of ſilver and gold; come and breake thy league with Baaſha king of Iſrael, that he may † depart from me.

†Heb. go up.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Aſa, and ſent the captains of the hoſts, which he had, againſt the cities of Iſrael, and ſmote Ijon, and

Dan.

Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to paſſe, when Baaſha heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then King Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah, (none was † exempted) and they tooke away the ſtones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baaſha had builded, and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

†Heb. free.

23 The reſt of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheleſſe, in the time of his old age he was diſeaſed in his feet.

24 And Asa ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and * Jehoſhaphat his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

* Mat. 1. 8. called Joſaphat.

25 ¶ And Nadab the ſonne of Jeroboam † began to reigne over Iſrael, in the ſecond yeare of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Iſrael two yeares.

†Heb. reigned.

26 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his ſinne wherewith he made Iſrael to ſinne.

27 ¶ And Baaſha the ſonne of Ahijah, of the houſe of Iſſachar, conſpired againſt him; and Baaſha ſmote him at Gibbethon, which belongeth to the Philiſtines, (for Nadab, and all Iſrael laid ſiege to Gibbethon)

28 Even in the third yeare of Asa king of Judah, did Baaſha ſlay him, and reigned in his ſtead.

29 And it came to paſſe when he reigned, that he ſmote all the houſe of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, untill he had deſtroyed him, according unto * the ſaying of the LORD, which he ſpake by his ſervant Ahijah the Shilonite:

* Chap. 14. 10.

30 Becauſe of the ſinnes of Jeroboam which he ſinned, and which he made Iſrael ſinne, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Iſrael to anger.

31 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

32 And there was warre between Asa and Baaſha king of Iſrael all their dayes.

33 In the third yeare of Asa king of Judah, began Baaſha the ſonne of Ahijah to reigne over all Iſrael in Tirzah, twenty and foure yeares.

34 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſinne wherewith he made Iſrael to ſinne.

CHAP. XVI.

1, 7 Jehus propheſie againſt Baaſha. 5 Elah ſucceedeth him. 8 Zimri conſpiring againſt Elah, ſucceedeth him. 11 Zimri executeth Jehu's propheſie. 15 Omri made king by the ſouldiers, forceth Zimri deſperately to burn himſelf. 21 The kingdome being divided, Omri prevaileth againſt Tibni. 23 Omri buildeth Samaria. 25 His wicked reigne. 27 Ahab ſucceedeth him. 29 Ahabs moſt wicked reigne. 34 Joſhua's curſe upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.

THen the word of the LORD came to Jehu the ſonne of Hanani, againſt Baaſha, ſaying,

2 Foraſmuch as I exalted thee out of the duſt, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael, and thou haſt walked in the way of Jeroboam, and haſt made my people Iſrael to ſinne, to provoke me to anger with their ſinnes:

3 Behold, I will take away the poſterity of Baaſha, and the poſterity of his houſe: and will make thy houſe like * the houſe of Jeroboam the ſonne of Nebat.

* Chap. 15. 29

4 * Him that dieth of Baaſha in the citie, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, ſhall the fowls of the aire eat.

* Chap. 14. 11

5 Now the reſt of the acts of Baaſha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

6 So Baaſha ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

7 And alſo by the hand of the prophet Jehu the ſonne of Hanani, came the word of the LORD againſt Baaſha, and againſt his houſe, even for all the evil that he did in the ſight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the houſe of Jeroboam, and becauſe he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twentie and ſixth yeare of Asa king of Judah, began Elah the ſonne of Baaſha to reigne over Iſrael in Tirzah, two yeares.

9 And his ſervant Zimri (captain of half his chariots) conſpired againſt him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himſelf drunk in the houſe of Arza † ſteward of his houſe in Tirzah.

†Heb. which was over.

10 And Zimri went in and ſmote him, and killed him, in the twenty and ſeventh yeare of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 ¶ And it came to paſſe when he began to reigne, aſſoon as he ſat on his throne, that he ſlew all the houſe of Baaſha: he left him not one that piſſeth againſt a wall, ‖ neither of his kinſfolks, nor of his friends.

‖Or, both his kinſmen and his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri deſtroy all the houſe of Baaſha, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake againſt Baaſha † by Jehu the prophet;

†Heb. by the hand of.

13 For all the ſinnes of Baaſha, and the ſinnes of Elah his ſonne, by which they ſinned, and by which they made Iſrael to ſinne, in provoking the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their vanities.

14 Now the reſt of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

15 ¶ In the twenty and ſeventh yeare of Asa king of Judah, did Zimri reigne ſeven dayes in Tirzah: and the people were encamped againſt Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philiſtines.

16 And the people that were encamped heard ſay, Zimri hath conſpired, and hath alſo ſlain the king: wherefore all Iſrael made Omri the captain of the hoſt, king over Iſrael that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Iſrael with him, and they beſieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to paſſe when Zimri ſaw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the kings houſe, and burnt the kings houſe over him with fire, and died,

19 For his ſinnes which he ſinned in doing evil in the ſight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſinne which he did, to make Iſrael ſinne.

20 Now the reſt of the acts of Zimri, and his treaſon that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Iſrael divided into two parts: halfe of the people followed Tibni

the sonne of Ginath, to make him king; and halfe followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri, prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the sonne of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one yeare of Asa king of Judah, began Omri to reigne over Israel twelve yeares: six yeares reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, †Samaria

†Heb. Shomeron.

25 ¶ But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse then all that were before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, and in his sinne wherewith he made Israel to sinne, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his sonne reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth yeare of Asa king of Judah, began Ahab the sonne of Omri to reigne over Israel: and Ahab the sonne of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two yeares.

30 And Ahab the sonne of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD, above all that were before him.

†Heb. was it a light thing? &c.

31 And it came to passe, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat; that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal, in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger, then all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 ¶ In his dayes did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest sonne, Segub, *according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the sonne of Nun.

* Josh. 6. 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Elijah having propheſied againſt Ahab, is ſent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him. 8 He is ſent to the widow of Zarephath. 17 He raiſeth the widows ſonne. 24 The woman beleeveth him.

†Heb. Elijahu. Luk. 4. 25. *he is called* Elias.

* Eccl. 48. 3. Jam. 5. 17.

AND † Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, *As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these yeares, but according to my word.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee east-ward, and hide thy selfe by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to passe † after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

†Heb. at the end of dayes.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to *Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

* Luk. 4. 26. *called* Sarepta.

10 So he arose, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman was there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handfull of meal in a barrell, and a little oyle in a cruse: and behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in, and dresse it for me and my sonne, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go, and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy sonne.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrell of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oyl fail, untill the day that the LORD † sendeth raine upon the earth.

†Heb. giveth

15 And she went, and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house did eat ‖ many dayes.

‖ Or, a full yeare.

16 And the barrell of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oyle faile, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by Elijah.

†Heb. by the hand of.

17 ¶ And it came to passe after these things, that the sonne of the woman, the mistresse of the house, fell sick, and his sicknesse was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sinne to remembrance, and to slay my sonne?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy sonne. And he took him out of her bosome, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow, with whom I sojourn, by slaying her sonne?

21 And he † stretched himselfe upon the childe three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childes soule come † into him again.

†Heb. measured.

†Heb. into his inward parts.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the soule of the childe came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the childe, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy sonne liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 In the extremitie of famine Elijah sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah. 9 Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah. 17 Elijah reproving Ahab, by fire from

from heaven convinceth Baals prophets. 41 Elijah by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.

AND it came to passe after many dayes, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third yeare, saying, Go shew thy selfe unto Ahab; and I will send raine upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himselfe unto Ahab: and there was a sore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called †Obadiah which was † the governour of his house: (now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

4 For it was so, when †Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fiftie in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may finde grasse to save the horses and mules alive, † that we lese not all the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them to passe throughout it: Ahab went one way by himselfe, and Obadiah went another way by himselfe.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Art thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I am: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab to slay me?

10 As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdome, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not there; he took an oath of the kingdome and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.

12 And it shall come to passe, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot finde thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant feare the LORD from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets, by fiftie in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew my selfe unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to passe when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fathers house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal foure hundred and fiftie, and the prophets of the groves foure hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, even I only remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets are foure hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dresse the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, † It is well spoken.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for your selves, and dresse it first; for ye are many: and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them; and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even untill noon, saying, O Baal, ‖ heare us. But there was no voice, nor any that ‖ answered. And they ‖ leapt upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to passe at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he is a god, either ‖ he is talking, or he † is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives, and lancets, till † the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to passe, when mid-day was past, and they prophesied untill the time of the † offering of the evening sacrifice; that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any † that regarded.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come neare unto me. And all the people came neare unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD, that was broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sonnes of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, * Israel shall be thy name.

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, Fill foure barrels with water, and poure it on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do it the second time: and they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time: and they did it the third time.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to passe at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came neare and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day, that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word.

37 Heare me, O LORD, heare me, that this people may know that thou art the LORD God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.

39 And

†Heb. Obadiahu.
†Heb. ouer his house
†Heb. Izebel.
†Heb. that we cut not off our selves from the beasts.
‖Or, thoughts
†Heb. the word is good.
‖Or, answer.
‖Or, heard.
‖Or, leaped up and down at the altar.
†Heb. with a great voice
‖Or, he meditateth.
†Heb. hath a pursuit.
†Heb. poured out blood upon them.
†Heb. ascending.
†Heb. attention.
*Gen. 32. 28. 2 King. 17. 34.
†Heb. went.

39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he is the God, the LORD, he is the God.

‖Or, apprehend. 40 And Elijah said unto them, ‖ Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

‖Or, a sound of a noise of rain. 41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, for there is ‖ a sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and he cast himselfe down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to passe at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

†Heb. tie, or binde.

45 And it came to passe in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and winde, and there was a great rain: and Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

†Heb. till thou come to Jezreel. 46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loyns, and ran before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1. Elijah threatned by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba. 4 In the wildernesse being weary of his life, is comforted by an angel. 9 At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha. 19 Elisha taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withall, how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himselfe went a dayes journey into the wildernesse, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested † for himself that he might die, and said, It is enough, now O LORD take away my life: for I am not better then my fathers.

†Heb. for his life.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise and eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

†Heb. bolster.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat, because the journey is too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat fourtie dayes and fourty nights, unto Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and * I, even I only am left, and they seeke my life to take it away. * Rom. 11. 3.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold the LORD passed by, and a great and strong winde rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; but the LORD was not in the winde: and after the winde an earthquake; but the LORD was not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire, but the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entring in of the cave: and behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wildernesse of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria.

16 And * Jehu the sonne of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and * Elisha the sonne of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room. *2. King. 9. 1, 3 Eccles. 48. 8. *Luke 4. 27. called Elizeus.

17 And it shall come to passe, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, shall Elisha slay.

18 * Yet ‖ I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him. *Rom. 11. 4. ‖Or, I will leave.

19 ¶ So he departed thence and found Elisha the sonne of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kisse my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said unto him, † Go back again; for what have I done to thee? †Heb. go return.

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boyled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministred unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1. Ben-hadad, not content with Ahabs homage, besiegeth Samaria. 13 By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are slain. 22 As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians trusting in the valleys, come against him in Aphek. 28 By the word of the prophet, and Gods judgement, the Syrians are smitten again. 31 The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant. 35 The prophet under the parable of a prisoner, making Ahab to judge himselfe, denounceth Gods judgement against him.

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together, and there were thirtie and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the citie, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad:

3 Thy

3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine, thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that whatsoever is † pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away.

† Heb. desirable.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

† Heb. I kept not back from him.

8 And all the elders, and all the people said unto him, Hearken not unto him, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

† Heb. are at my feet.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harnesse, boast himselfe, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to passe, when Ben-hadad heard this † message (as he was drinking, he and the kings) in the ‖ pavilions, that he said unto his servants, ‖ Set your selves in array: and they set themselves in array against the citie.

† Heb. word. ‖ Or, tents. ‖ Or, place the engines: and they placed engines.

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

† Heb. approached.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Even by the ‖ young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall † order the battell? And he answered, Thou.

‖ Or, servants

† Heb. binde, or tie.

15 Then he numbred the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbred all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon: but Ben-hadad was drinking himselfe drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first, and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for warre, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces, came out of the citie, and the armie which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse, with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go strengthen thy self, and mark and see what thou doest: for at the return of the yeare, the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods are gods of the hills, therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

† Heb. that was fallen.

26 And it came to passe at the return of the yeare, that Ben-hadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight against Israel.

† Heb. to the warre with Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbred, and ‖ were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the countrey.

‖ Or, were victualled.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD is God of the hills, but he is not God of the valleys: therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven dayes. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battell was joyned: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek into the city; and there a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left: and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ into an inner chamber.

‖ Or, from chamber to chamber. † Heb. into a chamber within a chamber.

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are mercifull kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loyns, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loyns, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether any thing would come from him, and did hastily catch it: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him: Then Ben-hadad came forth to him: and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And Ben-hadad said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will restore, and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then said Ahab, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the sonnes of the prophets, said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, assoon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay

thee. And aſſoon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and ſlew him.

37 Then he found another man, and ſaid, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, †ſo that in ſmiting he wounded him.

†Heb. ſmiting and wounding.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and diſguiſed himſelfe with aſhes upon his face.

39 And as the king paſſed by, he cried unto the king: and he ſaid, Thy ſervant went out into the midſt of the battell, and behold, a man turned aſide, and brought a man unto me, and ſaid, Keep this man: if by any meanes he be miſſing, then ſhall thy life be for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt †pay a talent of ſilver.

†Heb. weigh.

40 And as thy ſervant was buſie here and there, †he was gone. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, So ſhall thy judgement be, thy ſelfe haſt decided it.

†Heb. he was not.

41 And he haſted, and took the aſhes away from his face, and the king of Iſrael diſcerned him that he was of the prophets.

42 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Becauſe thou haſt let go out of thy hand a man whom I appointed to utter deſtruction, therefore thy life ſhall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

*Chap. 22. 37

43 And the king of Iſrael went to his houſe, heavy and diſpleaſed, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ahab being denied Naboths vineyard, is grieved. 5 Jezebel writing letters againſt Naboth, he is condemned of blaſphemy. 15 Ahab taketh poſſeſſion of the vineyard. 17 Elijah denounceth judgements againſt Ahab and Jezebel. 25 Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgement.

AND it came to paſſe after theſe things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab ſpake unto Naboth, ſaying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, becauſe it is neare unto my houſe, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard then it: or if it †ſeem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

†Heb. be good in thine eyes.

3 And Naboth ſaid to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I ſhould give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his houſe, heavie and diſpleaſed, becauſe of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had ſpoken to him: for he had ſaid, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and ſaid unto him, Why is thy ſpirit ſo ſad, that thou eateſt no bread?

6 And he ſaid unto her, Becauſe I ſpake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and ſaid unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money: or elſe if it pleaſe thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it: and he anſwered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife ſaid unto him, Doeſt thou now govern the kingdome of Iſrael? ariſe, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So ſhe wrote letters in Ahabs name, and ſealed them with his ſeale, and ſent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city dwelling with Naboth.

9 *And ſhe wrote in the letters, ſaying, Proclaim a faſt, and ſet Naboth †on high among the people:

†Heb. in the top of the people.

10 And ſet two men, ſonnes of Belial, before him, to bear witneſſe againſt him, ſaying, Thou didſt blaſpheme God and the king: and then carrie him out, and ſtone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his citie, did as Jezebel had ſent unto them, and as it was written in the letters which ſhe had ſent unto them.

12 They proclaimed a faſt, and ſet Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and ſat before him: and the men of Belial witneſſed againſt him, even againſt Naboth, in the preſence of the people, ſaying, Naboth did blaſpheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the citie, and ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died.

14 Then they ſent to Jezebel, ſaying, Naboth is ſtoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to paſſe when Jezebel heard that Naboth was ſtoned, and was dead, that Jezebel ſaid to Ahab, Ariſe, take poſſeſſion of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refuſed to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to paſſe when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab roſe up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take poſſeſſion of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

18 Ariſe, go down to meet Ahab king of Iſrael, which is in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to poſſeſſe it.

19 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou killed, and alſo taken poſſeſſion? And thou ſhalt ſpeake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, ſhall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab ſaid to Elijah, Haſt thou found me, O mine enemie? And he anſwered, I have found thee: becauſe thou haſt ſold thy ſelfe to worke evill in the ſight of the LORD.

21 Behold, *I will bring evill upon thee, and will take away thy poſterity, and will cut off from Ahab *him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and *him that is ſhut up, and left in Iſrael,

*Chap. 14. 10. 2 Kings 9. 8. *1. Sam. 25. 22.

22 And will make thine houſe like the houſe of *Jeroboam the ſonne of Nebat, and like the houſe of *Baaſha the ſonne of Ahijah, for the proviſion wherewith thou haſt provoked me to anger, and made Iſrael to ſinne.

*Chap. 14. 10. *Chap. 15. 29. *Chap. 16. 3.

23 And *of Jezebel alſo ſpake the LORD, ſaying, The dogs ſhall eat Jezebel by the ‖ wall of Jezreel.

*2. Kings 9. 36. ‖Or, ditch.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, the dogs ſhall eat: and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the aire eat.

25 ¶ But there was none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelfe to worke wickedneſſe in the ſight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife ‖ ſtirred up.

‖Or, incited.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all things as did the Amorites whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

27 And it came to paſſe when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he rent his clothes, and put ſack-cloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſack-cloth, and went ſoftly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

29 Seeſt

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himselfe before me? because he humbleth himselfe before me, I will not bring the evil in his dayes: but in his sonnes dayes will I bring the evil upon his house.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain at Ramoth-gilead. 37 The dogs lick up his bloud, and Ahaziah succeedeth him. 41 Jehoshaphats good reigne, 45 his acts. 50 Jehoram succeedeth him. 52 Ahaziahs evill reigne.

AND they continued three yeares without warre betweene Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to passe in the third yeare, that *Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

*2. Chron. 18. 1, &c.

3 (And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we be † still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

†Heb. silent from taking it.

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battell to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

*2. King. 3. 7.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together about foure hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battell, or shall I forbeare? And they said, Go up, for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

7 And Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man (Micaiah the sonne of Imlah) by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he doth not prophesie good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an ‖ officer, and said, Hasten hither Micaiah the sonne of Imlah.

‖Or, eunuch.

10 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

†Heb. floore.

11 And Zedekiah the sonne of Chenaanah made him hornes of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, untill thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the kings hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah, spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak that which is good.

14 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battell, or shall we forbeare? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but that which is true, in the name of the LORD?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd. And the LORD said, These have no master, let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would prophesie no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Heare thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall ‖ perswade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

‖Or, deceive.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will perswade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt perswade him, and prevaile also: go forth and do so.

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the sonne of Chenaanah went neare, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, *Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

*2. Chron. 18. 23.

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go † into an inner chamber to hide thy selfe.

‖Or, from chamber to chamber.

†Heb. chamber in a chamber.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governour of the citie, and to Joash the kings sonne:

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, untill I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, ‖ I will disguise my selfe, and enter into the battell; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himselfe, and went into the battell.

‖Or, when he was to disguise himselfe, and enter into the battell.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to passe, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out.

33 And it came to passe, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a certain man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel betweene the † joynts of the harnesse: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host, for I am † wounded.

†Heb. in his simplicity.

†Heb joynts and the breast-plate.

†Heb. made sick.

35 And the battell † increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the bloud ran out of the wound, into the † midst of the chariot.

†Heb. ascended.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host, about the going down of the sunne, saying,

†Heb. bosome

Every man to his citie, and every man to his own countrey.

†Heb. came. 37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And one washed the chariot in the poole of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his bloud, and *Chap. 21. 19 they washed his armour, according unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivorie house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

* 2. Chro. 20. 31. 41 ¶ And *Jehoshaphat the sonne of Asa began to reigne over Judah in the fourth yeare of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat was thirty and five yeares old when he began to reigne, and he reigned twenty and five yeares in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the wayes of Asa his father, he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless, the high places were not taken away: for the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the Sodomites which remained in the dayes of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 There was then no king in Edom: a deputie was king.

48 Jehoshaphat ‖ made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold; but they went not, for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber. ‖ Or, had no ships.

49 Then said Ahaziah the sonne of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships: but Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of David his father: and Jehoram his sonne reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the sonne of Ahab began to reigne over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth yeare of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two yeares over Israel.

52 And he did evill in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS, commonly called, The fourth book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Moab rebelleth. 2 Ahaziah sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgement by Elijah. 5 Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him. 13 He pitieth the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death. 17 Jehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.

THen Moab rebelled against Israel, after the death of Ahab.

*Chap. 3. 5. 2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, †Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

†Heb. the bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, †What manner of man was he which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

†Heb. what was the manner of the man?

8 And they answered him, He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him, (and behold, he sat on the top of an hill) and he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty: and he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and †fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight. †Heb. bowed.

14 Behold,

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, (is it not because there is no God in Israel to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 So he died, according unto the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken: and Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the sonne of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no sonne.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAPTER II.

Elijah taking his leave of Elisha, with his mantle divideth Jordan: 9 and granting Elisha his request, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven. 13 Elisha, dividing Jordan with Elijahs mantle, is acknowledged his successour. 16 The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to seek Elijah, could not finde him. 19 Elisha with salt healeth the noisome waters. 23 Bears destroy the children that mocked Elisha.

AND it came to passe when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwinde, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Bethel. And Elisha said unto him, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soule liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Bethel.

3 And the sonnes of the prophets that were at Bethel came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it, hold ye your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soule liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sonnes of the prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know it, hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soule liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sonnes of the prophets went, and stood † to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to passe, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so.

11 And it came to passe, as they still went on, and talked, that behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan;

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sonnes of the prophets which were to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the ground barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren land.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAPTER III.

Jehoram reigneth in Moab: he and Jehoram, with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water and promise of victory. 21 The Moabites deceived by the colour of the water, coming to spoil, are overcome. 26 The king of Moab by sacrificing the king of Edoms sonne, raiseth the siege.

NOW Jehoram the sonne of Ahab began to reigne over Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth

*Ecclus. 48. 9. 1. Mac. 2. 58.

*Chap. 13. 14

*Verse 7.

†Heb. sonnes of strength.

†Heb. one of the mountains.

†Heb. causing to miscarry.

†Heb. in sight, or, over against him.

†Heb. thou hast done hard in asking.

tenth yeare of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve yeares.

2 And hee wrought evil in the sight of the LORD, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the †image of Baal that his father had made.

†Heb. statue.

3 Neverthelesse he cleaved unto the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne, he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendred unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambes, and an hundred thousand rammes, with the wool.

*Chap. 1. 1.

5 But it came to passe when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbred all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battell? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

*1 Kings 22. 4

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wildernesse of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compasse of seven dayes journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattell that followed them.

†Heb. at their feet.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas, that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the kings of Israels servants answered and said, Here is Elisha the sonne of Shaphat, which powred water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look towards thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a minstrell. And it came to passe when the minstrell played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattell, and your beasts.

18 And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD, he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and †marre every good piece of land with stones.

†Heb. grieve.

20 And it came to passe in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they †gathered all that were able to †put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

†Heb. were cried together.
†Heb. gird himself with a girdle.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sunne shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as red as blood:

23 And they said, This is bloud: the kings are surely †slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore Moab to the spoil.

†Heb. destroyed.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in their country.

‖Or, they smote in it even smiting.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: †only in Kirharaseth left they the stones thereof: howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it.

†Heb. until he left the stones thereof in Kirharaseth.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battell was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through even unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest sonne that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Elisha multiplieth the widows oyle. 8 He giveth a sonne to the good Shunammite. 18 He raiseth again her dead sonne. 38 At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage. 42 He satisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sonnes of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditour is come to take unto him my two sonnes to be bondmen.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty vessels; ‖ borrow not a few.

‖Or, scant not.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the doore upon thee and upon thy sonnes, and shalt powre out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the doore upon her and upon her sonnes, who brought the vessels to her, and she powred out.

6 And it came to passe when the vessels were full, that she said unto her sonne, Bring me yet a vessell. And he said unto her, There is not a vessell more. And the oyle stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go sell the oyle, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

‖Or, creditour.

8 ¶ And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she †constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

†Heb. there was a day.
†Heb. laid hold on him

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been carefull for us with all this care; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no childe, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the dooze.

16 And he said, *About this †season according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a sonne. And she said, Nay, my lord, thou man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the childe was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and then died.

21 And she went up and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the dooze upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? it is neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, It shall be †well.

24 Then she saddled an asse, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; †slack not thy riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to passe when the man of God saw her afarre off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, yonder is that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the childe? And she answered, It is well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught †him by the feet: but Gehazi came neere to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soule is †vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid it from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a sonne of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loynes, and take my staffe in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not: and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staffe upon the face of the childe.

30 And the mother of the child said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soule liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staffe upon the face of the childe, but there was neither voice, nor †hearing. wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the childe was dead, and laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the dooze upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the childe, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he stretched himself upon the childe, and the flesh of the childe waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house †to and fro, and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the childe sneezed seven times, and the childe opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy sonne.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her sonne, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal, and there was a dearth in the land, and the sonnes of the prophets were sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sonnes of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wilde vine, and gathered thereof wilde gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew them not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to passe as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, there is death in the pot: and they could not eat thereof.

41 But he said, Then bring meal: and he cast it into the pot; and he said, Poure out for the people, that they may eat: and there was no †harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full eares of corn ‖ in the husk thereof: and he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servitour said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, *They shall eat, and shall leave thereof.

44 So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosie. 8 Elisha sending him to Jordan, cureth him. 15 He refusing Naamans gifts, granteth him some of the earth. 20 Gehazi, abusing his masters name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosie.

NOw Naaman captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man †with his master, and ‖ honourable; because by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, but he was a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid, and she †waited on Naamans wife.

3 And,

*Gen. 18.10.

†Heb. set time.

†Heb. peace.

†Heb. restrain not for me to ride.

†Heb. by his feet.

†Heb. bitter.

†Heb. attention.

†Heb. once hither, and once thither.

†Heb. evil thing.

‖Or, in his scrip, or garment.

*Joh. 6.11.

†Heb. before

‖Or, gracious.

†Heb. lifted up, or, accepted in countenance.

‖Or, victory.

†Heb. was before.

3 And she said unto her mistresse, Would God my lord were † with the prophet that is in Samaria! for he would † recover him of his leprosie.

†Heb. before. †Heb. gather in.

4 And one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took † with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand pieces of gold, and ten changes of raiments.

†Heb. in his hand.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have therewith sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosie.

7 And it came to passe when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosie? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrell against me.

8 ¶ And it was so, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his chariot, and stood at the doore of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold † ‖ I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

†Heb. said. ‖Or, I said with my self, He will surely come out, &c. †Heb. move up and down.

12 Are not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came neare, and spake unto him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little childe, and he was clean.

‖Or, Amana. *Luke 4. 27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

16 But he said, As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take it, but he refused.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow my selfe in the house of Rimmon: when I bow downe my selfe in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

†Heb. a little piece of ground.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but as the LORD liveth, I will runne after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman saw him running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, † Is all well?

†Heb. Is there peace?

22 And he said, All is well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sonnes of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents: and he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid them upon two of his servants, and they bare them before him.

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

‖Or, secret place.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master: and Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went † no whither.

†Heb. not hither or thither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

27 The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper as white as snow.

CHAP. VI.

1 Elisha giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim. 8 He discloseth the king of Syria his counsell. 13 The army which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindnesse. 19 Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace. 24 The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children. 30 The king sendeth to slay Elisha.

AND the sonnes of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them: and when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † axe head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas master, for it was borrowed.

†Heb. iron.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? and he shewed him the place: and he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither, and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take it up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my ‖ camp.

‖Or, encamping.

9 And

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou passe not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himselfe there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us is for the king of Israel?

†Heb. No. 12 And one of his servants said, † None, my lord O king: but Elisha the prophet, that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Go and spie where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † great host: and they came by night, and compassed the citie about.

†Heb. heavy.

‖Or, minister. 15 And when the ‖ servant of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots: and his servant said unto him, Alas my master, how shall we do?

‡2 Chro. 32.7 16 And he answered, Fear not: for * they that be with us, are more then they that be with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee open his eyes that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw: and behold, the mountain was full of horses, and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindnesse. And he smote them with blindnesse, according to the word of Elisha.

†Heb. come ye after me. 19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the citie: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek: but he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to passe when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD open the eyes of these men that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, they were in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master: so the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to passe after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an asses head was sold for fourescore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of doves dung for five pieces of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord O king.

‖Or, let not the LORD save thee. 27 And he said, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloore, or out of the wine-presse?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy sonne, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my sonne to morrow.

*Deut. 28.53. †Heb. other. 29 So * we boyled my sonne, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy sonne, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her sonne.

30 ¶ And it came to passe when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, he had sack-cloth within, upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the sonne of Shaphat, shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sate in his house (and the elders sat with him) and the king sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this sonne of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look when the messenger cometh, shut the doore, and hold him fast at the doore: is not the sound of his masters feet behinde him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evill is of the LORD, what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAP. VII.

1 Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in Samaria. 3 Foure lepers venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight. 12 The king finding by spies the news to be true, spoyleth the tents of the Syrians. 17 The lord who would not beleeve the prophecie of plentie, having the charge of the gate, is troden to death in the presse.

THen Elisha said, Heare ye the word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

†Heb. a lord which belonged to the king, leaning vpon his hand. 2 Then † a lord on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were foure leprous men at the entring in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here untill we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the citie, then the famine is in the citie, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, there was no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians to heare a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and came

came again, and entred into another tent, and carried thence alſo, and went and hid it.

9 Then they ſaid one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, †ſome miſchiefe will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings houſhold.

†Heb. we ſhall finde puniſhment.

10 So they came, and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, ſaying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horſes tied, and aſſes tied, and the tents as they were.

11 And he called the porters, and they told it to the kings houſe within.

12 ¶ And the king aroſe in the night, and ſaid unto his ſervants, I will now ſhew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we be hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themſelves in the field, ſaying, When they come out of the citie, we ſhall catch them alive, and get into the citie.

13 And one of his ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Let ſome take, I pray thee, five of the horſes that remain, which are left †in the citie: (behold, they are as all the multitude of Iſrael that are left in it: behold, I ſay, they are even as all the multitude of the Iſraelites that are conſumed) and let us ſend and ſee.

†Heb. in it.

14 They took therefore two chariot-horſes, and the king ſent after the hoſt of the Syrians, ſaying, Go and ſee.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way was full of garments, and veſſels, which the Syrians had caſt away in their haſte: and the meſſengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and ſpoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a meaſure of fine floure was ſold for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whoſe hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had ſaid, who ſpake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to paſſe as the man of God had ſpoken to the king, ſaying, Two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, and a meaſure of fine floure for a ſhekel, ſhall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord anſwered the man of God and ſaid, Now behold, if the LORD ſhould make windows in heaven, might ſuch a thing be? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee it with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof.

20 And ſo it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The Shunammite having left her countrey ſeven yeares, to avoid the forewarned famine, for Eliſha's miracle ſake hath her land reſtored by the king. 7 Hazael being ſent with a preſent by Benhadad to Eliſha at Damaſcus, after he had heard the prophecie, killeth his maſter, and ſucceedeth him. 16 Jehorams wicked reigne in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt. 23 Ahaziah ſucceedeth Jehoram. 25 Ahaziahs wicked reigne. 28 He viſiteth Jehoram wounded at Jezreel.

*Chap. 4.35. THen ſpake Eliſha unto the woman, (*whoſe ſonne he had reſtored to life) ſaying, Ariſe, and go thou and thine houſhold, and ſojourn whereſoever thou canſt ſojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine, and it ſhall alſo come upon the land ſeven yeares.

2 And the woman aroſe, and did after the ſaying of the man of God: and ſhe went with her houſhold, and ſojourned in the land of the Philiſtines ſeven yeares.

3 And it came to paſſe at the ſeven yeares end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philiſtines: and ſhe went forth to cry unto the king, for her houſe, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the ſervant of the man of God, ſaying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Eliſha hath done.

5 And it came to paſſe as he was telling the king, how he had reſtored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whoſe ſonne he had reſtored to life, cried to the king for her houſe, and for her land. And Gehazi ſaid, My lord O king, this is the woman, and this is her ſonne, whom Eliſha reſtored to life.

6 And when the king aſked the woman, ſhe told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖officer, ſaying, Reſtore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field ſince the day that ſhe left the land, even till now.

‖Or, eunuch.

7 ¶ And Eliſha came to Damaſcus, and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was ſick, and it was told him, ſaying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king ſaid unto Hazael, Take a preſent in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a preſent †with him, even of every good thing of Damaſcus, fourty camels burden, and came and ſtood before him, and ſaid, Thy ſonne Ben-hadad king of Syria hath ſent me to thee, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

†Heb. in his hand.

10 And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Go ſay unto him, Thou mayeſt certainely recover: howbeit, the LORD hath ſhewed me, that he ſhall ſurely die.

11 And he ſetled his countenance † ſtedfaſtly, untill he was aſhamed: and the man of God wept.

†Heb. and ſet it.

12 And Hazael ſaid, Why weepeth my lord? And he anſwered, Becauſe I know the evill that thou wilt do unto the children of Iſrael: their ſtrong holds wilt thou ſet on fire, and their young men wilt thou ſlay with the ſword, and wilt dath their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazael ſaid, But what, is thy ſervant a dog that he ſhould do this great thing? and Eliſha anſwered, The LORD hath ſhewed me that thou ſhalt be king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Eliſha, and came to his maſter, who ſaid to him, What ſaid Eliſha to thee? And he anſwered, He told me that thou ſhouldeſt ſurely recover.

15 And it came to paſſe on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipt it in water, and ſpread it on his face, ſo that he died: and Hazael reigned in his ſtead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth yeare of Joram the ſonne of Ahab king of Iſrael, Jehoſhaphat being then king of Judah, *Jehoram the ſonne of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah †began to reigne.

*2 Chro. 21.4
†Heb. reigned.

17 Thirty and two yeares old was he when he began to reigne, and he reigned eight yeares in Jeruſalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, as did the houſe of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife, and he did evill in the ſight of the LORD.

19 Yet

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servants sake, * as he promised to give him alway a † light, and to his children.

*2Sam.7.13. †Heb. candle, or lamp.

20 ¶ In his dayes Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he rose by night and smote the Edomites which compassed him about: and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and * Ahaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

*2Chro.22.1.

25 ¶ In the twelfth yeare of Joram the sonne of Ahab king of Israel, did Ahaziah the sonne of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reigne.

26 Two and twenty yeares old was Ahaziah when he began to reigne, and he reigned one yeare in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evill in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for he was the sonne in law of the house of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the sonne of Ahab to the warre against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria: and Ahaziah the sonne of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Joram the sonne of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

†Heb. wherewith the Syrians had wounded... †Heb. wounded.

CHAP. IX.

1 Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead. 4 The Prophet having done his message, fleeth. 11 Jehu being made king by the souldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth. 27 Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem. 30 proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.

AND Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loyns, and take this box of oyle in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead.

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the sonne of Jehoshaphat the sonne of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber.

†Heb. chamber in a chamber.

3 Then * take the box of oyle, and poure it on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel: then open the doore, and flee, and tarry not.

*1Kin.19.16.

4 ¶ So the young man, even the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house, and he poured the oyle on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, even over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, * at the hand of Jezebel.

*1Kin.21.15

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and * I will cut off from Ahab, him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel.

*1 Kin.14.10 and 21.21.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of * Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, and like the house of * Baasha the sonne of Ahijah.

*1Kin.14.10 and 21.22. *1King.16.3

10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the doore, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord, and one said unto him, Is all well? wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, It is false, tel us now: and he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the staires, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu † is king.

†Heb. reigneth.

14 So Jehu, the sonne of Jehoshaphat, the sonne of Nimshi, conspired against Joram: (now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria:

15 But * king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria) And Jehu said, if it be your mindes, then † let none go forth nor escape out of the city, to go to tell it in Jezreel.

*Chap.8.29. †Heb. Jehoram. †Heb. smote. †Heb. let no escaper go, &c.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, (for Joram lay there) and Ahaziah king of Judah was come downe to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, Is it peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behinde me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving is like the driving of Jehu the sonne of Nimshi; for he driveth † furiously.

‖Or, marching. †Heb. in madnesse.

21 And Joram said, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

†Heb. binde. †Heb. found.

22 And it came to passe when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredomes of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, There is treachery, O Ahaziah.

†Heb. filled his hand with a bow.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his armes, and

and the arrow went out at his heart, and he †Heb. bowed. † sunk down in his chariot.

25 Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the * LORD laid this burden upon him. *1 Kin. 21. 29

26 Surely, I have seen yesterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sonnes, saith the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the LORD. †Heb. bloods. ‖Or, portion.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw this, he fled by the way of the garden-house: and Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot: and they did so, at the going up to Gur, which is by Ibleam: and he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh yeare of Joram the sonne of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reigne over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it, and she † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window. †Heb. put her eyes in painting.

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, she said, Had Zimri peace, who slew his master?

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side, who? And there looked out to him two or three ‖ eunuchs. ‖Or, chamberlains.

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go see now this cursed woman, and bury her; for she is a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her, than the skul, and the feet, and the palms of her hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him: and he said, This is the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, * In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel: †Heb. by the hand of. * 1 Kin. 21. 23

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 Jehu by his letters causeth seventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded. 8 He excuseth the fact by the prophecie of Elijah. 12 At the shearing-house he slayeth two and fourty of Ahaziahs brethren. 15 He taketh Jehonadab into his company. 18 By subtilty he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal. 29 Jehu followeth Jeroboams sinnes. 32 Hazael oppresseth Israel. 34 Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.

AND Ahab had seventy sonnes in Samaria: and Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahabs children, saying, †Heb. nourishers.

2 Now assoon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your masters sonnes are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour:

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your masters sonnes, and set him on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that was over the house, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up of the children, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us, we will not make any king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be † mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your masters sonnes, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the kings sonnes being seventy persons were with the great men of the city, which brought them up.) †Heb. for me.

7 And it came to passe when the letter came to them, that they took the kings sonnes, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him them to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the kings sonnes. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to passe in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that which he spake * † by his servant Elijah. *1 Kin. 21. 29. †Heb. by the hand of.

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining. ‖Or, acquaintance.

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria: and as he was at the † shearing-house in the way, †Heb. house of shepherds binding sheep.

13 Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down † to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen. †Heb. found. †Heb. to the peace of, &c.

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, even two and fourty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on Jehonadab the sonne of Rechab coming to meet him, and he † saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, give me thine hand: and he gave him his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot. †Heb. found. †Heb. blessed.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeale for the LORD: so they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little, but Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests, let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to do to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And

†Heb. sanctifie

20 And Jehu said, † Proclaim a solemne assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it.

21 And Jehu sent thorow all Israel, and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

‖Or, so full that they flood mouth to mouth.

22 And he said unto him that was over the hostry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the sonne of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal onely.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourescore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, he that letteth him go, his life shall be for the life of him.

25 And it came to passe assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, and slay them, let none come forth. And they smote them with † the edge of the sword, and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

†Heb. the mouth.

†Heb. statues.

26 And they brought forth the † images out of the house of Baal, and burnt them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne, Jehu departed not from after them, to wit, the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and that were in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, thy children of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Israel.

†Heb. observed not.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel, with all his heart: for he departed not from the sinnes of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sinne.

†Heb. to cut off the ends

32 ¶ In those dayes the LORD began † to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

†Heb. toward the rising of the sunne.

‖Or, euen to Gilead and Bashan.

33 From Jordan † eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer ‖ (which is by the river Arnon) both Gilead and Bashan.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

†Heb. the dayes were.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria, was twenty and eight yeares.

CHAP. XI.

Jehoash, being saved by Jehosheba, his aunt from Athaliahs massacre of the seed royall, is hid six yeares in the house of God. 4 Jehoiada giving order to the captains, in the seventh yeare anointeth him king. 13 Athaliahs slain. 17 Jehoiada reformeth the worship of God.

*2.Chron. 22.10.

†Heb. seed of the kingdom.

AND when * Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her sonne was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the † seed royall.

2 But Jehosheba the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the sonne of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sonnes which were slain; and they hid him, even him and his nurse in the bed-chamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD, six yeares: and Athaliah did reign over the land.

*2.Chro.23.1

4 ¶ And * the seventh yeare Jehoiada sent and fet the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the kings sonne.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do; a third part of you that enter in on the sabbath, shall even be keepers of the watch of the kings house;

6 And a third part shall be at the gate of Sur: and a third part at the gate behinde the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house ‖ that it be not broken down.

‖Or, from breaking up.

7 And two ‖ † parts of all you, that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

‖Or, companies. †Heb. hands.

8 And ye shall compasse the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain; and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds, did the priest give king Davids speares and shields that were in the temple.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, along by the altar and the temple.

†Heb. shoulder.

12 And he brought forth the kings sonne, and put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony, and they made him king, and anointed him, and they clapt their hands, and said, † God save the king.

†Heb. let the king live.

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard, and of the people, she came to the people, into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner was, and the princes, and the trumpetters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her, kill with the sword: for the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the kings house, and there was she slain.

17 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD, and the king and the people, that they should be the LORDS people; between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down, his altars, and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

and the priest appointed †officers over the house of the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the kings house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoyced, and the citie was in quiet; and they slew Athaliah with the sword beside the kings house.

21 Seven yeares old was Jehoash when he began to reigne.

†Heb. offices.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jehoash reigneth well all the dayes of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repaire of the temple. 17 Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures. 19 Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.

*2. Chro. 24. 1

*IN the seventh yeare of Jehu, Jehoash began to reigne; and fourty yeares reigned he in Jerusalem, and his mothers name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all his dayes, wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the ‖† dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, even the money of every one that passeth the account, †the money that every man is set at, and all the money that †cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take it to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them repaire the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was so that †in the three and twentieth yeare of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest and the other priests, and said unto them, Why repaire ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no more money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repaire the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the †doore put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the kings ‖ scribe, and the high priest came up, and they †put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the worke, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they †laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewen stone to repaire the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that †was laid out for the house to repaire it.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The trespasse-money, and sinne-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests.

17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah had dedicate, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria, and he †went away from Jerusalem.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For Jozachar the sonne of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the sonne of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

‖Or, holy things.

†Heb. holinesses.

†Heb. the money of the souls of his estimation.

†Heb. ascendeth upon the heart of a man.

†Heb. in the twentieth yeare and third yeare.

†Heb. bore hole.

‖Or, secretary.

†Heb. bound up.

†Heb. brought it forth.

†Heb. went forth.

†Heb. went up.

‖Or, Beth-millo.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jehoahaz his wicked reigne. 3 Jehoahaz oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer. 8 Joash succeedeth him. 10 His wicked reigne. 12 Jeroboam succeedeth him. 14 Elisha dying, prophesieth to Joash three victories over the Syrians. 20 The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man. 22 Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Ben-hadad.

†Heb. the twentieth yeare and third yeare.

†Heb. walked after.

†Heb. as yesterday, and third day.

†Heb. he walked.

†Heb. flood.

IN †the three and twentieth yeare of Joash the sonne of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the sonne of Jehu began to reigne over Israel in Samaria, and reigned seventeen yeares.

2 And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD, and †followed the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne, he departed not therefrom.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the sonne of Hazael, all their dayes.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, †as beforetime.

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sinnes of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sinne, but †walked therein: and there †remained the grove also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Joash his sonne reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh yeare of Joash king of Judah, began Jehoash the sonne of Jehoahaz to reigne over Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen yeares.

11 And he did that which was evill in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel sinne: but he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickneſſe whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrowes: and he took unto him bow and arrowes.

†Heb. make thine hand to ride.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand upon it: and Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward: and he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD'S deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed them.

18 And he said, Take the arrowes: and he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the yeare.

21 And it came to passe as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band of men, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, * he revived, and stood up on his feet.

†Heb. went down.

*Ecclus. 48. 14

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the dayes of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

†Heb. face.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Ben-hadad his sonne reigned in his stead.

†Heb. returned and took.

25 And Jehoash the sonne of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the sonne of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by warre: three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Amaziah his good reigne. 5 His justice on the murderers of his father. 7 His victory over Edom. 8 Amaziah provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled. 16 Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash. 17 Amaziah slain by a conspiracie. 21 Azariah succeedeth him. 23 Jeroboams wicked reigne. 28 Zachariah succeedeth him.

IN the second yeare of Joash sonne of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned * Amaziah the sonne of Joash king of Judah.

*2. Chro. 25. 1

2 He was twenty and five yeares old when he began to reigne, and reigned twenty and nine yeares in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to passe assoon as the kingdome was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants * which had slain the king his father.

*Chap. 12. 20.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, * The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sinne.

*Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 20.

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took ‖ Selah by warre, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

‖Or, the rock.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the sonne of Jehoahaz, sonne of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my sonne to wife: and there passed by a wilde beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tarry † at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?

†Heb. at thy house.

11 But Amaziah would not heare: therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up, and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belonged to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

†Heb. was smitten.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the sonne of Jehoash the sonne of Ahaziah at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim, unto the corner gate, foure hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the sonne of Joash king

of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash sonne of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen yeares.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

*2.Chro.25.27. 19 Now * they made a conspiracie against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

*2.Chr.26.1. he is called Uzziah. 21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took * Azariah, (which was sixteen yeares old) and made him king in stead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth yeare of Amaziah, the sonne of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the sonne of Joash king of Israel began to reigne in Samaria, and reigned fourty and one yeares.

24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

25 He restored the coast of Israel from the entring of Hamath, unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant * Jonah, the sonne of Amittai the prophet, which was of Gath-hepher.

*Mat.12.39, 40. called Jonas.

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very bitter: for there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the sonne of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, which belonged to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers even with the kings of Israel, and Zachariah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 Azariah his good reigne. 5 He dying a leper, Jotham succeedeth. 8 Zachariah the last of Jehu his generation, reigning ill, is slain by Shallum. 13 Shallum reigning a moneth, is slain by Menahem. 16 Menahem strengtheneth himselfe by Pul. 21 Pekahiah succeedeth him. 25 Pekahiah is slain by Pekah. 27 Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath-pileser, and slain by Hoshea. 32 Jothams good reigne. 36 Ahaz succeedeth him.

IN the twentie and seventh yeare of Jeroboam king of Israel, began Azariah sonne of Amaziah king of Judah to reigne.

2 Sixteen yeares old was he when he began to reigne, and he reigned two and fifty yeares in Jerusalem, and his mothers name was Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed, and burnt incense still on the high places.

5 ¶ And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a severall house, and Jotham the kings sonne was over the house, judging the people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Jotham his sonne reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth yeare of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the sonne of Jeroboam reigne over Israel in Samaria six moneths.

9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

10 And Shallum the sonne of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This was * the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sonnes shall sit on the throne of Israel, unto the fourth generation. And so it came to passe.

*Chap.10.30.

13 ¶ Shallum the sonne of Jabesh began to reigne in the nine and thirtieth yeare of * Uzziah king of Judah, and he reigned † a full moneth in Samaria.

*Matt.1.8,9. called Ozias. †Heb. a moneth of dayes.

14 For Menahem the sonne of Gadi, went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the sonne of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and the conspiracie which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that were therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it, and all the women therein that were with childe, he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth yeare of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the sonne of Gadi to reigne over Israel, and reigned ten yeares in Samaria.

18 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his dayes from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

19 And * Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him, to confirme the kingdome in his hand.

*1.Chr.5.26.

20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria: so the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

†Heb. caused to come forth.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth yeare of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the sonne of Menahem began to reigne over Israel in Samaria, and reigned two yeares.

24 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

25 But Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings house, with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth yeare of Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the sonne of Remaliah began to reigne over Israel in Samaria, and reigned twenty yeares.

28 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sinnes of Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, who made Israel to sinne.

29 In the dayes of Pekah king of Israel, came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the sonne of Elah made a conspiracie against Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth yeare of Jotham the sonne of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ In the second yeare of Pekah the sonne of Remaliah king of Israel, began * Jotham the sonne of Uzziah king of Judah to reigne. *2.Chr.27.1.

33 Five and twenty yeares old was he when he began to reigne, and he reigned sixteen yeares in Jerusalem, and his mothers name was Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit, the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places: he built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 (In those dayes the LORD began to send against Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the sonne of Remaliah)

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ahaz his wicked reigne. 5 Ahaz assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileser against them. 10 Ahaz sending a pattern of an altar from Damascus to Urijah, diverteth the brasen altar to his own devotion. 17 He spoileth the temple. 19 Hezekiah succeedeth him.

*2.Chr.28.1. IN * the seventeenth yeare of Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, Ahaz the sonne of Jotham king of Judah began to reigne.

2 Twenty yeares old was Ahaz when he began to reigne, and reigned sixteen yeares in Jerusalem, and did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his sonne to passe through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

*Isa.7.1. 5 ¶ * Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah sonne of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to warre: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy sonne: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against † Damascus, and took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin. †Heb. Dammesek.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that was at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar, according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made it against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of † his peace-offerings upon the altar. †Heb. which were his.

14 And he brought also the brasen altar which was before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north-side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire by.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the kings entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Hoshea his wicked reigne. 3 Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So king of Egypt. 5 Samaria for their sinnes, is captivated. 24 The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.

IN the twelfth yeare of Ahaz king of Judah, began Hoshea the sonne of Elah to reigne in Samaria, over Israel nine yeares.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and †gave him ‖presents.

†Heb. rendred. ‖Or, tribute.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done yeare by yeare: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

5 ¶ Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three yeares.

*Chap. 18. 10.

6 ¶ *In the ninth yeare of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For so it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly those things that were not right, against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen, to the fenced citie.

†Heb. statues.

10 And they set them up †images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, *Ye shall not do this thing.

*Deut. 4. 19.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, †by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying, *Turn ye from your evil wayes, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

†Heb. by the hand of all. *Jer. 18. 11. and 25. 5. and 35. 15.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not heare, but *hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not beleeve in the LORD their God.

*Deut. 31. 27.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them, and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and *made them molten images, even two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

*Exod. 32. 8. 1. King. 12. 28

17 And they caused their sonnes and their daughters to passe through the fire, and used divination and inchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight, there was none left but the tribe of Judah onely.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, untill he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sinne a great sinne.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sinnes of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Untill the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets; so was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 ¶ And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew some of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should feare the LORD.

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritanes had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succothbenoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz, and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 *They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations, ‖whom they carried away from thence.

*Zeph. 1. 5. ‖Or, who carried them away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they feare not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, *whom he named Israel;

*Gen. 32. 28. 1. King. 18. 31. * Judg. 6. 10.

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, *Ye shall not feare other gods, nor bow your selves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a stretched out arm, him shall ye feare, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore, and ye shall not feare other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye feare other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall feare, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Hezekiah his good reigne. 4 He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth. 9 Samaria is carried captive for their sinnes. 13 Sennacherib invading Judah, is pacified by a tribute. 17 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous perswasions, soliciteth the people to revolt.

NOw it came to passe in the third yeare of Hoshea sonne of Elah king of Israel, that *Hezekiah the sonne of Ahaz king of Judah began to reigne.

*2.Chron.28. 27.& 29.1.

2 Twenty and five yeares old was he when he began to reigne, and he reigned twenty and nine yeares in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

He is called Ezekias, Matth.1.9.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 He removed the high places, and brake the †images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the *brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those dayes the children of Israel did burn incense unto it: and he called it Nehushtan.

†Heb.statues. *Num.21.9.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, and departed not †from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

†Heb.from after him.

7 And the LORD was with him, and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

†Heb.Azzah.

8 He smote the Philistines even unto †Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced citie.

*Chap.17.3.

9 And *it came to passe in the fourth yeare of king Hezekiah, (which was the seventh yeare of Hoshea sonne of Elah king of Israel) that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

*Chap.17.6.

10 And at the end of three yeares they took it, even in the sixth yeare of Hezekiah (that is *the ninth yeare of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah, and in Habor, by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voyce of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, and all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not heare them, nor do them.

*2.Chr.32.1. Isa.36.1. Ecclus.48.18.

13 Now *in the fourteenth yeare of king Hezekiah, did †Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

†Heb. Sancherib.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou puttest on me, I will beare. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, three hundred talents of silver, and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave him all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doores of the temple of the LORD, and from the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave †it to the king of Assyria.

†Heb.them.

17 And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsaris, and Rab-shakeh, from Lachish, to king Hezekiah with a †great host against Jerusalem: and they went up and came to Jerusalem: and when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper poole, which is in the high way of the fullers field.

†Heb.heavy.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, which was over the houshold, and Shebna the ‖scribe, and Joah the sonne of Asaph the recorder.

‖Or,secretary.

19 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou ‖sayest, (but they are but †vain words) ‖I have counsell and strength for the warre: now on whom doest thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

‖Or,talkest. †Heb.word of the lips. ‖Or,but counsell and strength *are* for the warre.

21 Now behold, thou †trustest upon the staffe of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

†Heb.trustest thee.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: Is not that he whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

‖Or,hostages.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language, (for we understand it) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the eares of the people that are on the wall.

27 But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink †their own pisse with you?

†Heb.the water of their feet?

28 Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voyce in the Jews language, and spake, saying, Heare the word of the great king, the king of Assyria.

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah

deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this citie shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ † Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ cistern:

‖ Or, seek my favour. † Heb. make with me a blessing. ‖ Or, pit.

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyle-olive, and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ perswadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

‖ Or, deceiveth

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who are they among all the gods of the countreyes, that have delivered their countrey out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, which was over the houshold, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the sonne of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 Isaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiah his prayer. 20 Isaiah his prophesie of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 35 An angel slayeth the Assyrians. 36 Sennacherib is slaine at Nineveh by his own sonnes.

AND * it came to passe when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himselfe with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

* Isa. 37. 1.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to * Isaiah the prophet the sonne of Amoz.

* Luke 3. 4. called Esaias.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke and ‖ blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

‖ Or, provocation.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will heare all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that are † left.

† Heb. found.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall heare a rumour, and shall return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Thelasar?

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdomes of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine eare, and heare: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and heare the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

† Heb. given.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdomes of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, even thou only.

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the sonne of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard.

21 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

† Heb. by the hand of.

22 Whom hast thou reproached, and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voyce, and lift up thine eyes on high? even against the holy one of Israel.

† Heb. the rulenesse, &c.

23 † By thy messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar-trees thereof, and the choyce firre-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, and into ‖ the forrest of his Carmel.

‖ Or, the forrest, and his fruitfull field. ‖ Or, fenced.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of ‖ besieged places.

‖ Or, hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and fenced cities to be ruinous heaps?

25 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it, and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to passe, that thou shouldest

shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

†Heb. short of hand.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were †of small power, they were dismayed and confounded, they were as the grasse of the field, and as the green herb, as the grasse on the house tops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.

‖Or, sitting.

27 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine eares, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this shall be a signe unto thee, Ye shall eat this yeare such things as grow of themselves, and in the second yeare that which springeth of the same, and in the third yeare sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

†Heb. the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.

30 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall yet again take root downward, and beare fruit upward.

†Heb. the escaping.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeale of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

*Isa. 37. 36. Ecclus. 48. 21. 1. Mac. 7. 41. 2. Mac. 8. 19.

35 ¶ And * it came to passe that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians, an hundred fourescore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to passe as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer * his sonnes smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of † Armenia, and Esarhaddon his sonne reigned in his stead.

*Tob. 1. 21.

†Heb. Ararat.

CHAP. XX.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The sunne goeth ten degrees backward, for a signe of that promise. 12 Berodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah, because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. 14 Isaiah understanding the eof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity. 20 Manasseh succeedeth Hezekiah.

*2. Chron. 32. 24. Isa. 38. 1.

IN * those dayes was Hezekiah sick unto death: and the prophet Isaiah the sonne of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

†Heb. give charge concerning thine house.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore.

†Heb. with a great weeping.

4 And it came to passe afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

‖Or, citie.

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy teares: behold, I will heale thee; on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will adde unto thy dayes fifteen yeares, and I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lumpe of figs. And they took and laid it on the boyl, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What shall be the signe that the LORD will heale me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This signe shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD, and * he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

*Ecclus. 48. 23. Isa. 38. 8.

†Heb. degrees.

12 ¶ * At that time Berodach-baladan the sonne of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

*Isa. 39. 1.

13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them the house of his ‖ precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

‖Or, spicery.

‖Or, jewels.

†Heb. vessels.

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a farre country, even from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All the things that are in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Heare the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the dayes come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, * shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

*Chap. 24. 13; and 25. 13. Jer. 27. 22.

18 And of thy sonnes that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away, and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD, which thou hast spoken. And he said, ‖ Is it not good, if peace and truth be in my dayes?

‖Or, shall there not be peace and truth, &c.

20 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a poole, and a conduit, and brought water into the citie, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Manasseh his reigne. 3 His great idolatry. 10 His wickednesse causeth prophecies against Judah. 17 Amon succeedeth him. 19 Amons wicked reigne. 23 He being slain by his servants, and those murderers slain by the people, Josiah is made king.

MAnasseh * was twelve yeares old when he began to reigne, and reigned fifty and five yeares

*2. Chro. 33. 1

yeares in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name was Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did that which was evill in the ſight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 For he built up again the high places * which Hezekiah his father had deſtroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Iſrael, and worſhipped all the hoſt of heaven, and ſerved them. * Chap. 18. 4.

4 And * he built altars in the houſe of the LORD, of which the LORD ſaid, * In Jeruſalem will I put my Name. * Jer. 32. 34. * 2. Sam. 7. 13.

5 And he built altars for all the hoſt of heaven, in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 And he made his ſonne paſſe through the fire, and obſerved times, and uſed enchantments, and dealt with familiar ſpirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickedneſſe in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he ſet a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the houſe, of which the LORD ſaid to David, and to Solomon his ſonne, * In this houſe and in Jeruſalem, which I have choſen out of all tribes of Iſrael, will I put my Name for ever. * 1. King. 8. 29 and 9. 3. Chap. 23. 27.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Iſrael move any more out of the land, which I gave their fathers; onely if they will obſerve to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my ſervant Moſes commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manaſſeh ſeduced them to do more evill then did the nations, whom the LORD deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake by his ſervants the prophets, ſaying,

11 * Becauſe Manaſſeh king of Judah hath done theſe abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which were before him, and hath made Judah alſo ſinne with his idols: * Jer. 15. 4.

12 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Behold, I am bringing ſuch evill upon Jeruſalem and Judah, that whoſoever heareth of it, both * his eares ſhall tingle. * 1. Sam. 3. 11.

13 And I will ſtretch over Jeruſalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the houſe of Ahab: and I will wipe Jeruſalem as a man wipeth a diſh, † wiping it, and turning it upſide down. † Heb. he wipeth, and turneth it upon the face thereof.

14 And I will forſake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they ſhall become a prey, and a ſpoile, to all their enemies;

15 Becauſe they have done that which was evill in my ſight, and have provoked me to anger ſince the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover, Manaſſeh ſhed innocent bloud very much, till he had filled Jeruſalem † from one end to another, beſide his ſinne wherewith he made Judah to ſinne, in doing that which was evill in the ſight of the LORD. † Heb. from mouth to mouth.

17 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Manaſſeh, and all that he did, and his ſinne that he ſinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And * Manaſſeh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own houſe, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his ſonne reigned in his ſtead. * 2. Chron. 33. 20.

19 ¶ Amon was twenty and two yeares old when he began to reigne, and he reigned two yeares in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name was Meſhullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did that which was evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his father Manaſſeh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and ſerved the idols that his father ſerved, and worſhipped them:

22 And he forſook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the ſervants of Amon conſpired againſt him, and ſlew the king in his own houſe.

24 And the people of the land ſlew all them that had conſpired againſt king Amon, and the people of the land made Joſiah his ſonne king in his ſtead.

25 Now the reſt of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his ſepulchre, in the garden of Uzzah, and * Joſiah his ſonne reigned in his ſtead. * Mat. 1. 10. called Joſias.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Joſiah his good reigne. 3 He taketh care for the repaire of the Temple. 8 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Joſiah ſendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 15 Huldah propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem, but reſpite thereof in Joſiahs time.

JOſiah * was eight yeares old when he began to reigne, and he reigned thirty and one yeares in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name was Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boſcath. * 2 Chr. 34. 1.

2 And he did that which was right in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aſide to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to paſſe in the eighteenth yeare of king Joſiah, that the king ſent Shaphan the ſonne of Azaliah, the ſonne of Meſhullam the ſcribe, to the houſe of the LORD, ſaying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high prieſt, that he may ſumme the ſilver which is brought into the houſe of the LORD, which the keepers of the † doore have gathered of the people. † Heb. three ſhold.

5 And let them deliver it unto the hand of the doers of the worke, that have the overſight of the houſe of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the worke, which is in the houſe of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the houſe,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and maſons, and to buy timber and hewen ſtone to repair the houſe.

7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made with them, of the money that was delivered into their hand, becauſe they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high prieſt ſaid unto Shaphan the ſcribe, I have found the book of the law in the houſe of the LORD: and Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the ſcribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and ſaid, Thy ſervants have † gathered the money that was found in the houſe, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the worke, that have the overſight of the houſe of the LORD. † Heb. melted.

10 And Shaphan the ſcribe ſhewed the king, ſaying, Hilkiah the prieſt hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to paſſe when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam the ſonne of Shaphan, and Achbor the ſonne of Michaiah, and Shaphan the ſcribe, and Aſahiah a ſervant of the kings, ſaying,

13 Goe, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled againſt us, becauſe our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Aſahiah, went unto Huldah the propheteſſe, the wife of Shallum the ſonne of Tikvah, the ſonne of Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe (now ſhe dwelt in Jeruſalem ‖ in the colledge) and they communed with her.

† Heb. garments.

‖ Or, in the ſecond part.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Tell the man that ſent you to me,

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have burnt incenſe unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath ſhall be kindled againſt this place, and ſhall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah which ſent you to enquire of the LORD, thus ſhall ye ſay to him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, as touching the words which thou haſt heard:

19 Becauſe thine heart was tender, and thou haſt humbled thy ſelfe before the LORD, when thou heardeſt what I ſpake againſt this place, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, that they ſhould become a deſolation, and a curſe, and haſt rent thy clothes, and wept before me: I alſo have heard thee, ſaith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou ſhalt be gathered into thy grave in peace, and thine eyes ſhall not ſee all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Joſiah cauſeth the book to be read in a ſolemne aſſembly. 3 He reneweth the covenant of the Lord. 4 He deſtroyeth idolatry. 15 He burnt dead mens bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was fore-propheſied. 21 He kept a moſt ſolemne paſſeover. 24 He put away witches, and all abomination. 26 Gods finall wrath againſt Judah. 29 Joſiah provoking Pharaoh Nechoh, is ſlain at Megiddo. 31 Jehoahaz ſucceeding him, is impriſoned by Pharaoh Nechoh, who made Jehoiakim king. 36 Jehoiakim his wicked reigne.

* 2. Chron. 34.30.

AND * the king ſent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah, and of Jeruſalem.

2 And the king went up into the houſe of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem with him, and the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people † both ſmall and great: and he read in their eares all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. from ſmall even unto great.

3 ¶ And the king ſtood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his teſtimonies, and his ſtatutes, with all their heart and all their ſoule, to perform the words of this covenant, that were written in this book: and all the people ſtood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high prieſt, and the prieſts of the ſecond order, and the keepers of the doore, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the veſſels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the hoſt of heaven: and he burnt them without Jeruſalem, in the fields of Kidron, and carried the aſhes of them unto Beth-el.

† Heb. cauſed to ceaſe.

† Heb. chemarim.

5 And he † put down the † idolatrous prieſts, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incenſe in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jeruſalem, them alſo that burnt incenſe unto Baal, to the ſunne, and to the moon, and to the ‖ planets, and to all the hoſt of heaven.

‖ Or, twelve ſignes, or, conſtellations.

6 And he brought out the * grove from the houſe of the LORD, without Jeruſalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and ſtampt it ſmall to powder, and caſt the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

* Chap. 21. 7.

7 And he brake down the houſes of the Sodomites that were by the houſe of the LORD, where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

† Heb. houſes.

8 And he brought all the prieſts out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the prieſts had burnt incenſe, from Geba to Beer-ſheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that were in the entring in of the gate of Joſhua the governour of the city, which were on a mans left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheleſſe the prieſts of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jeruſalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his ſonne or his daughter to paſſe through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horſes that the kings of Judah had given to the ſunne, at the entring in of the houſe of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖ chamberlain, which was in the ſuburbs, and burnt the chariots of the ſunne with fire.

‖ Or, eunuch, or, officer.

12 And the altars that were on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which * Manaſſeh had made, in the two courts of the houſe of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake them down from thence, and caſt the duſt of them into the brook Kidron.

* Chap. 21. 5.

‖ Or, ran from thence.

13 And the high places that were before Jeruſalem, which were on the right hand of ‖ the mount of corruption, which * Solomon the king of Iſrael had builded for Aſhtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemoſh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

‖ That is, the mount of olives.

* 1. Kin. 11. 7.

14 And he brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

† Heb. ſtatues.

15 ¶ Moreover, the altar that was at Beth-el, and the high place which Jeroboam the ſonne of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſinne, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, and ſtampt it ſmall to pouder, and burnt the grove.

16 And as Joſiah turned himſelfe, he ſpied the ſepulchres that were there in the mount, and ſent, and took the bones out of the ſepulchres, and burnt them upon the altar, and polluted it, according

* 1 Kin. 13.2. to the * word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title is that that I see? And the men of the citie told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone, let no man move his bones: so they let his bones † alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

†Heb. to escape.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

‖Or, sacrificed.

20 And he ‖ slew all the priests of the high places that were there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, * Keep the passeover unto the LORD your God, * as it is written in this book of the covenant.

* 2 Chron. 35.1. 1 Esd. 1.1.

* Exod. 12.3. Deut. 16.2.

22 Surely there was not holden such a passeover, from the dayes of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the dayes of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah:

23 But in the eighteenth yeare of king Josiah, wherein this passeover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover, the workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of * the law, which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

‖Or, teraphim

* Levit. 20.27 Deut. 18.11.

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soule, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there any like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withall.

†Heb. angers.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this citie Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, * My name shall be there.

* 1 King. 8.29. and 9.3. Chap. 21.7.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ * In his dayes Pharaoh Nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him, and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

* 2 Chr. 35.20

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his owne sepulchre: and * the people of the land took Jehoahaz the sonne of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

* 2 Chr. 36.1.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz was twenty and three yeares old when he began to reigne, and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh Nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, ‖ that he might not reigne in Jerusalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

‖Or, because he reigned. †Heb. set a mulct upon the land.

34 And Pharaoh Nechoh made Eliakim the sonne of Josiah king, in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to * Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

* Mat. 1.11. called Jakim.

35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh Nechoh.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim was twenty and five yeares old when he began to reigne, and he reigned eleven yeares in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own ruine. 5 Jehoiachin succeedeth him. 7 The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon. 8 Jehoiachin his evil reigne. 10 Jerusalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon. 17 Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill, unto the utter destruction of Judah.

IN his dayes Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three yeares: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Caldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, * according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servants the prophets.

* Chap. 20.19 and 23.27. †Heb. by the hand of.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came this upon Judah, to remove them out of his sight, for the sinnes of Manasseh, according to all that he did:

4 And also for the innocent blood that he shed, (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his sonne reigned in his stead.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ Jehoiachin was eighteen yeares old when he began to reigne, and he reigned in Jerusalem three moneths: and his mothers name was Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan, of Jerusalem.

9 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ * At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the citie † was besieged.

* Dan. 1.1. †Heb. came into siege.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the citie, and his servants did besiege it.

12 And

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth yeare of his reigne.

‖ *Or*, eunuchs.

13 * And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

* Chap. 20. 17 Isa. 39. 6.

14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen, and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And * he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his ‖ officers, and the mighty of the land, those carried he into captivity, from Jerusalem to Babylon.

* 2 Chr. 36. 10 Esth. 2. 6.

‖ *Or*, eunuchs.

16 And all the men of might, even seven thousand, and craftsmen, and smiths a thousand, all that were strong and apt for warre, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And * the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his fathers brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

* Jer. 37. 1.

18 * Zedekiah was twenty and one yeares old when he began to reigne, and he reigned eleven yeares in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

* Jer. 52. 1.

19 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to passe in Jerusalem and Judah, untill he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jerusalem is besieged; 4 Zedekiah taken, his sonnes slain, his eyes put out. 8 Nebuzaradan defaceth the citie, carrieth the remnant, except a few poore labourers, into captivity, 13 spoileth and carrieth away the treasures. 18 The nobles are slain at Riblah. 22 Gedaliah, who was set over them that remained, being slain, the rest flee into Egypt. 27 Evilmerodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.

AND it came to passe * in the ninth yeare of his reigne, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and they built forts against it round about.

* Jer. 39. 1. and 52. 4.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh yeare of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth day of the * fourth moneth, the famine prevailed in the citie, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

* Jer. 52. 6.

4 ¶ And the citie was broken up, and all the men of warre fled by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which is by the kings garden, (now the Caldees were against the city round about) and the king went the way toward the plain.

5 And the armie of the Caldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his armie were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, to Riblah, and they † gave judgement upon him.

† *Heb.* spake judgement with him.

7 And they slew the sonnes of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of braſſe, and carried him to Babylon.

† *Heb.* made blinde.

8 ¶ And in the fifth moneth, on the seventh day of the moneth (which is the nineteenth yeare of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan ‖ captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

‖ *Or*, chief marshall.

9 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great mans house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the armie of the Caldees that were with the captaine of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 Now the rest of the people that were left in the citie, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

† *Heb.* fallen away.

12 But the captain of the guard left of the poore of the land, to be vine-dressers, and husbandmen.

13 And * the pillars of braſſe that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the braſen sea that was in the house of the LORD, did the Caldees break in pieces, and carried the braſſe of them to Babylon.

* Chap. 20. 17 Jer. 27. 22.

14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of braſſe wherewith they ministred, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, and such things as were of gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, † one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, the braſſe of all these vessels was without weight.

† *Heb.* the one sea.

17 * The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it was braſſe: and the height of the chapiter three cubits: and the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of braſſe: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen-work.

* 1 Kings 7. 15 Jer. 52. 21.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † doore.

† *Heb.* threshold.

19 And out of the city he took an ‖ officer, that was set over the men of warre, and five men of them that † were in the kings presence, which were found in the citie, and the ‖ principall scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the citie.

‖ *Or*, eunuch. † *Heb.* saw the kings face. ‖ *Or*, scribe of the captain of the host.

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath: so Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ * And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, ruler.

* Jer. 40. 5, 9.

23 And when all the * captains of the armies, they, and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governour, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and Johanan the sonne of Careah, and Seraiah the sonne of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the sonne of a Maachathite, they, and their men.

* Jer. 40. 7.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

25 But it came to passe in the seventh moneth, that:

that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, the sonne of Elishama, of the seed † royall, came, and ten men with him, and *smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Iewes and the Caldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captaines of the armies arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

27 ¶ And it came to passe in the seven and thirtieth yeare of the captivity of Iehoiachin king of Iudah, in the twelfth moneth, on the seven and twentieth day of the moneth, that Evilmerodach king of Babylon, in the yeare that he began to reigne, did lift up the head of Iehoiachin king of Iudah out of prison.

28 And he spake † kindely to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,

29 And changed his prison-garments; and he did eat bread continually before him all the dayes of his life.

30 And his allowance was a continuall allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the dayes of his life.

† Heb. of the kingdome.
* Jer. 41. 2.
† Heb. good things with him.

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 Adams line to Noah. 5 The sonnes of Japheth. 8 The sonnes of Ham. 17 The sonnes of Shem. 24 Shems line to Abraham. 29 Ishmaels sonnes. 32 The sonnes of Keturah. 34 The posterity of Abraham by Esau. 43 The kings of Edom. 51 The dukes of Edom.

* Gen. 5. 3, 9. ADam, * Sheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

* Gen. 10. 2. 5 ¶ * The sonnes of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

6 And the sonnes of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.

‖ Or, Diphath, as it is in some copies.

7 And the sonnes of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

‖ Or, Rodanim, according to some copies.

8 ¶ The sonnes of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sonnes of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sonnes of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

* Gen. 10. 8. 10 And Cush * begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines) and * Caphthorim.

* Deut. 2. 23.

13 And Canaan begat Zidon his first-born, and Heth,

14 The Iebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 ¶ The sonnes of * Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meshech.

* Gen. 10. 23. and 11. 10.
‖ Or, Mash, Gen. 10. 23.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sonnes: the name of the one was ‖ Peleg, (because in his dayes the earth was divided) and his brothers name was Joktan.

‖ That is, division.

* Gen. 10. 26. 20 And * Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazermaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were the sonnes of Joktan.

24 ¶ * Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, * Luk. 3. 36.

25 * Eber, Peleg, Reu, * Gen. 11. 15.

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 * Abram, the same is Abraham. * Gen. 17. 5.

28 The sonnes of Abraham; * Isaac, and * Ishmael. * Gen. 21. 2, 3. * Gen. 16. 11.

29 ¶ These are their generations: the * first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth, then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, * Gene. 25. 13, to 17.

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema,

‖ Or, Hadar. Gen. 25. 15.

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sonnes of Ishmael.

32 ¶ Now the sonnes of Keturah, Abrahams concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sonnes of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the sonnes of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these are the sonnes of Keturah.

34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sonnes of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

35 ¶ The sonnes of * Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah. * Gen. 36. 9, 10.

36 The sonnes of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

‖ Or, Zepho. Gen. 36. 11.

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And the sonnes of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.

39 And the sonnes of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna was Lotans sister.

‖ Or, Heman. Gen. 36. 22.

40 The sonnes of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the sonnes of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

‖ Or, Alvan, Gen. 36. 23.
‖ Or, Shepho, Gen. 36. 23.

41 The sonnes of Anah; * Dishon. And the sonnes of Dishon; ‖ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

* Gen. 36. 25.
‖ Or, Hemdan, Gen. 36. 26.

42 The sonnes of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, and ‖ Jakan. The sonnes of Dishon; Uz, and Aran.

‖ Or, Achan, Gen. 36. 27.

43 ¶ Now these are the * kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned over the children of Israel: Bela the sonne of Beor: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

* Gen. 36. 31.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the sonne of Zerah of Bozrah, reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land

land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.
46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the sonne of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.
47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
*Gen.36.37. 48 *And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.
49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the sonne of Achbor reigned in his stead.
‖Or, Hadar, Gen.36.39. 50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was ‖ Pai: and his wives name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-zahab.
*Gen.36.40. 51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the * dukes of Edom were, duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,
52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,
54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these are the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 The sonnes of Israel. 3 The posterity of Judah by Tamar. 13 The children of Jesse. 18 The posterity of Caleb the sonne of Hezron. 21 Hezrons posterity by the daughter of Machir. 25 Jerahmeels posteritie. 34 Sheshans posterity. 42 Another branch of Calebs posterity. 50 The posterity of Caleb the sonne of Hur.

‖Or, Jacob. *Gen.29.32. and 30.5. and 35.18, 22. & 46.8, &c. THese are the sonnes of ‖ Israel; * Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,
2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Aser.
* Gen.38.3. and 46.12. 3 ¶ The sonnes of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: which three were borne unto him of the daughter of * Shua the Canaanitesse. And Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.
*Gene.38. 29,30. Matth.1.3. 4 And * Tamar his daughter in law, bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sonnes of Judah were five.
*Ruth 4.18, ‖Or, Zabdi, Josh.7.1. 5 The sonnes of * Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.
*1 King.4.31. ‖Or, Darda. ‖Or, Achan, *Josh.6.19. and 7.1. 6 And the sonnes of Zerah; ‖ Zimri, * and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.
7 And the sonnes of Carmi; ‖ Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing * accursed.
8 And the sonnes of Ethan; Azariah.
‖Or, Aram, Matth.1.3. 9 The sonnes also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.
‖Or, Caleb, Verse 18, *Ruth 4.19. 10 And Ram * begat Amminadab, and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah;
11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,
12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse.
*1 Sam.16.6 ‖Or, Shammah, 1 Sam.16.9. 13 ¶ * And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,
14 Nathanael the fourth, Raddai the fifth,
15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:
16 Whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sonnes of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.
17 And Abigail bare Amasa. And the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmeelite.
18 ¶ And Caleb the sonne of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth: her sonnes are these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.
19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.
20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat * Bezaleel. * Exod.31.2.
21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he was threescore yeares old, and she bare him Segub. †Heb.took.
22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.
23 * And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, even threescore cities: all these belonged to the sonnes of Machir, the father of Gilead. *Num.32.41 Deut.3.14. Josh.13.30.
24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.
25 ¶ And the sonnes of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah.
26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name was Atarah, she was the mother of Onam.
27 And the sonnes of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.
28 And the sonnes of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sonnes of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.
29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.
30 And the sonnes of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.
31 And the sonnes of Appaim; Ishi. And the sonnes of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.
32 And the sonnes of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan; and Jether died without children.
33 And the sonnes of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sonnes of Jerahmeel.
34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sonnes, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.
35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.
36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat * Zabad, *Chap.11.41.
37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,
38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,
39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,
40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,
41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.
42 ¶ Now the sonnes of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were, Mesha his first-born, which was the father of Ziph: and the sonnes of Mareshah the father of Hebron.
43 And the sonnes of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.
44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.
45 And the sonne of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth-zur.
46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.
47 And the sonnes of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.
48 Maacha

48 Maacha Calebs concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeah: and the daughter of Caleb was * Achsah.

*Iosh. 15.17.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the sonne of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, had sonnes, || Haroe, and || half of the Manahethites.

||Or, Reaiah, Chap. 4.2.

||Or, half of the Menuchites, or Hatsi-hammenuchoth.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

||Or, Atarites, or crowns of the house of Joab.

54 The sonnes of Salmah; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, || Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

* Judg. 1.16.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These are the * Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of * Rechab.

* Jer. 35.2.

CHAP. III.

1 The sonnes of David. 10 His line to Zedekiah. 17 The successours of Jeconiah.

NOw these were the sonnes of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the first-born * Amnon, of Ahinoam the * Jezreelitesse; the second || Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitesse:

* 2 Sam. 3.2.
* Josh. 15.56.
||Or, Chileab, 2 Sam. 3.3.

2 The third, Absalom the sonne of Maacha, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the sonne of Haggith:

* 2 Sam. 3.5.

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by * Eglah his wife.

* 2 Sam. 5.14.

4 These six were born unto him in Hebron, and there he reigned seven yeers and six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three yeares.

||Or, Bath-sheba, 2 Sam. 11.3.

5 * And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; || Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, foure, of || Bath-shua the daughter of || Ammiel.

||Or, Eliam, 2 Sam. 11.3.

6 Ibhar also, and || Elishama, and Eliphelet,

||Or, Elishua, 2 Sam. 5.15.

7 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and || Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

||Or, Beliada, Chap. 14.7.

9 These were all the sonnes of David, beside the sonnes of the concubines, and * Tamar their sister.

*2 Sam. 13.1.

10 ¶ And Solomons sonne was * Rehoboam, || Abia his sonne, Asa his sonne, Jehoshaphat his sonne,

*1 Kin. 11.43 and 15.6.

11 Joram his sonne, || Ahaziah his sonne, Joash his sonne,

||Or, Abijam, 1 King. 15.1.

12 Amaziah his sonne, || Azariah his sonne, Jotham his sonne,

||Or, Azariah, 2 Chron. 22.6 and 21.17.

13 Ahaz his sonne, Hezekiah his sonne, Manasseh his sonne,

||Or, Vzziah, 2 King. 15.30

14 Amon his sonne, Josiah his sonne.

||Or, Jehoahaz 2 Kin. 23.30.

15 And the sonnes of Josiah were, the first-born || Johanan, the second || Jehoiakim, the third || Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

||Or, Eliakim, 2 Kin. 23.34.

16 And the sonnes of * Jehoiakim; || Jeconiah his sonne, Zedekiah * his sonne.

||Or, Mattania, 2 Kin. 24.17.

17 ¶ And the sonnes of Jeconiah; Alsir, † Salathiel * his sonne,

* Matt. 1.11.

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hosama, and Nedabiah.

||Or, Jehoiachin, 2 King. 24.6. or, Coniah, Jer. 22.24.

*2 Kin. 24.17 being his uncle.

19 And the sonnes of Pedaiah were; Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sonnes of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

†Heb. Shealtiel.

*Matth. 1.12

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the sonnes of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sonnes of Rephaiah, the sonnes of Arnan, the sonnes of Obadiah, the sonnes of Shechaniah.

22 And the sonnes of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sonnes of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat; six.

23 And the sonnes of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

†Heb. Hizkijahu.

24 And the sonnes of Elioenai were, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

CHAP. IIII.

1, 11 The posterity of Iudah by Caleb the sonne of Hur. 5 Of Asher, the posthumus sonne of Hezron. 9 Of Iabez, and his prayer. 21 The posterity of Shelah. 24 The posterities, and cities of Simeon. 39 Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.

THe sonnes of Judah; * Pharez, Hezron, and || Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

* Gen. 38.29. and 46.12.

2 And || Reaiah the sonne of Shobal, begat Jahath, and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.

||Or, Chelubai Chap. 2.9. or, Caleb, Chap. 2.18.

3 And these were of the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister was Hazelelponi.

||Or, Haroe, Chap. 2.52.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sonnes of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

5 ¶ And * Ashur the father of Tekoa, had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

* Chap. 2.24.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Ahashtari. These were the sonnes of Naarah.

7 And the sonnes of Helah were, Zereth, and Zoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the sonne of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable then his brethren: and his mother called his name || Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

|| That is, sorrowfull.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldest blesse me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest † keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requested.

†Heb. if thou wilt, &c. †Heb. do me

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which was the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of || Ir-nahash. These are the men of Rechah.

||Or, the city of Nahash.

13 And the sonnes of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sonnes of Othniel; || Hathath.

||Or, Hathath, and Meonothai, who begat, &c.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the || valley of || Charashim, for they were craftsmen.

||Or, inhabitants of the valley || That is, craftsmen.

15 And the sonnes of Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sonnes of Elah, || even Kenaz.

||Or, Vknaz.

16 And the sonnes of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sonnes of Ezra were, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

||Or, the Jewesse.

18 And his wife || Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the

the sonnes of Mirriah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

‖ Or, Jehudijah married before.

19 And the sonnes of his wife ‖ Hodiah, the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sonnes of Shimon were, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sonnes of Jshi were, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

* Gen. 38. 2, 5.

21 ¶ The sonnes of Shelah * the sonne of Judah were, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem: and these are ancient things.

23 These were the potters, and those that dwelt amongst plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

‖ Or, Jemuel. Gen. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15.

24 ¶ The sonnes of Simeon were, ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul:

25 Shallum his sonne, Mibsam his sonne, Mishma his sonne.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his sonne, Zacchur his sonne, Shimei his sonne.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sonnes, and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

† Heb. unto.

* Josh. 19. 2.

28 And they dwelt at * Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

29 And at ‖ Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,

‖ Or, Balah, Josh. 19. 3.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

‖ Or, Eltolad, Josh. 19. 4.

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖ Hazar-susim, and at Beth-biret, and at Shaaraim: These were their cities, unto the reigne of David.

‖ Or, Hazarsusah, Josh. 19. 5.

32 And their villages were, ‖ Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.

‖ Or, Ether, Josh. 19. 7.

33 And all their villages that were round about the same cities, unto ‖ Baal. These were their habitations, and ‖ their genealogie.

‖ Or, Baalath-beer, Josh. 19. 8.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah, the sonne of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the sonne of Joshibiah, the sonne of Seraia, the sonne of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the sonne of Shiphi, the sonne of Allon, the sonne of Jedaia, the sonne of Shimri, the sonne of Shemaiah.

‖ Or, as they divided themselves by nations among them.

† Heb. coming

38 These † mentioned by their names, were princes in their families, and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, even unto the east-side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for they of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name, came in the dayes of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because there was pasture there for their flocks.

42 And some of them, even of the sonnes of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sonnes of Ishi.

43 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 The line of Reuben (who lost his birth-right) unto the captivitie. 9 Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites. 11 The chiefe men, and habitations of Gad. 18 The number and conquest of Reuben, Gad, and the halfe of Manasseh. 23 The habitations and chiefe men of that half-tribe. 25 Their captivity for their sinne.

NOw the sonnes of Reuben the first-born of Israel, (for he was the first-born, but forasmuch as he * defiled his fathers bed, his birthright was given unto the sonnes of Joseph the sonne of Israel: and the genealogie is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

* Gen. 35. 22. and 49. 4.

2 For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chiefe ‖ ruler; but the birthright was Josephs)

* Gen. 49. 8, 10. * Micah 5. 2. Matth. 2. 6.

‖ Or, prince.

3 The sonnes, I say, of * Reuben the first-born of Israel were, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

* Gen. 46. 9. Exod. 6. 14. Num. 26. 5.

4 The sonnes of Joel; Shemaiah his sonne, Gog his sonne, Shimei his sonne,

5 Micah his sonne, Reaia his sonne, Baal his sonne,

6 Beerah his sonne, whom ‖ Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, carried away captive: he was prince of the Reubenites.

‖ Or, Tiglath-pileser, 2. Kings 15. 29. and 16. 7.

7 And his brethren by their families (when the genealogie of their generations was reckoned) were the chiefe, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the sonne of Azaz, the sonne of ‖ Shema, the sonne of Joel, who dwelt in * Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

‖ Or, Shemaiah, ver. 4. * Josh. 13. 15, 16.

9 And east-ward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wildernesse from the river Euphrates: because their cattell were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the dayes of Saul they made warre with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the east-land of Gilead.

† Heb. upon all the face of the east.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of * Bashan, unto Salcah.

* Josh. 13. 11.

12 Joel the chiefe, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers were Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 These are the children of Abihail the sonne of Huri, the sonne of Jeroah, the sonne of Gilead, the sonne of Michael, the sonne of Jeshishai, the sonne of Jahdo, the sonne of Buz,

15 Ahi the sonne of Abdiel, the sonne of Guni, chiefe of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of * Sharon, upon † their borders.

* Chap. 27. 29. † Heb. their goings forth.

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the dayes of * Jotham king of Judah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam king of Israel.

* 2. Kings 15. 5, 32.

18 ¶ The sonnes of Reuben, and the Gadites, and halfe the tribe of Manasseh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilfull in warre, were foure and fourty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the warre.

† Heb. sonnes of valour.

19 And they made warre with the Hagarites, with * Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

* Gen. 25. 15.

20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cryed to God in the battell,

battell, and he was intreated of them, because they put their trust in him.

†Heb. led captive.

21 And they † took away their cattell; of their camels fiftie thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fiftie thousand, and of asses two thousand,

†Heb. souls of men, as, Num. 31.35.

and of † men an hundred thousand.

22 For there fell downe many slain, because the warre was of God. And they dwelt in their steads untill the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan, unto Baal-hermon, and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel,

†Heb. men of names.

mighty men of valour, † famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a * whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

* 2. Kings 17.7.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of * Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he caried them away, (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manasseh) and brought them unto

* 2. Kings 25.19.

* Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

* 2. Kings 17.6.

CHAP. VI.

1 The sonnes of Levi. 4 The line of the priests unto the captivity. 16 The families of Gershom, Merari, and Kohath. 49 The office of Aaron, and his line unto Ahimaaz. 54 The cities of the priests and Levites.

THe sonnes of Levi; * ‖ Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

*Gen. 46.11. Exod. 6.16.

‖Or, Gershom, verse 16.

2 And the sonnes of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sonnes also of Aaron;

*Levit. 10.1.

* Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar,

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

* 2. Sam. 15. 27.

8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and * Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he it is that executed the priests office, † in the * temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem)

†Heb. in the house. * 1. King. 6. 2. Chro. 3.

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‖ Shallum,

‖Or, Meshullam, Chap. 9.11. * Nehem. 11.11.

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat * Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

* 2. Kings 25.18.

15 And Jehozadak went into captivitie, * when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar.

*Exod. 6.16. ‖Or, Gershon, verse 1.

16 ¶ The sonnes of Levi; * ‖ Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these be the names of the sonnes of Gershom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sonnes of Kohath were, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sonnes of Merari, Mahli, and Mushi. And these are the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershom; Libni his sonne, Jahath his sonne, * Zimmah his sonne,

* Verse 42.

21 ‖ Joah his sonne, ‖ Iddo his sonne, Zerah his sonne, Jeaterai his sonne.

‖Or, Ethan, verse 42.

22 The sonnes of Kohath; ‖ Amminadab his sonne, Korah his sonne, Assir his sonne,

‖Or, Adaiah, verse 41.

23 Elkanah his sonne, and Ebiasaph his sonne, and Assir his sonne,

‖Or, Izhar, verse 2. 18.

24 Tahath his sonne, Uriel his sonne, Uzziah his sonne, and Shaul his sonne.

25 And the sonnes of Elkanah; * Amasai, and Ahimoth.

* See verse 35.36.

26 As for Elkanah: the sonnes of Elkanah; ‖ Zophai his sonne, and Nahath his sonne,

‖Or, Zuph, 1. Sam. 1.1.

27 Eliab his sonne, Jeroham his sonne, Elkanah his sonne.

28 And the sonnes of Samuel; the first-borne, ‖ Vashni, and Abiah.

‖ Called also Joel, vers. 33. and 1. Sam. 8. 2.

29 The sonnes of Merari; Mahli, Libni his sonne, Shimei his sonne, Uzza his sonne,

30 Shimea his sonne, Haggiah his sonne, Asaiah his sonne.

31 And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the * ark had rest.

*Chap. 16. 4.

32 And they ministred before the dwelling place of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, with singing, untill Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and then they waited on their office, according to their order.

33 And these are they that † waited with their children: of the sonnes of the Kohathites, Heman a singer, the sonne of Joel, the sonne of Shemuel,

†Heb. stood.

34 The sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Jeroham, the sonne of Eliel, the sonne of Toah,

35 The sonne of Zuph, the sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Mahath, the sonne of Amasai,

36 The sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Joel, the sonne of Azariah, the sonne of Zephaniah,

37 The sonne of Tahath, the sonne of Assir, the sonne of * Ebiasaph, the sonne of Korah,

*Exod. 6. 24.

38 The sonne of Izhar, the sonne of Kohath, the sonne of Levi, the sonne of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph (who stood on his right hand) even Asaph the sonne of Berachiah, the sonne of Shimea,

40 The sonne of Michael, the sonne of Baaseiah, the sonne of Melchiah,

41 The sonne of Ethni, the sonne of Zerah, the sonne of Adaiah,

42 The sonne of Ethan, the sonne of Zimmah, the sonne of Shimei,

43 The sonne of Jahath, the sonne of Gershom, the sonne of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sonnes of Merari, stood on the left hand: Ethan the sonne of ‖ Kishi, the sonne of Abdi, the sonne of Malluch,

‖Or, Kushaiah, Chap. 15.17.

45 The sonne of Hashabiah, the sonne of Amaziah, the sonne of Hilkiah,

46 The sonne of Amzi, the sonne of Bani, the sonne of Shamer,

47 The sonne of Mahli, the sonne of Mushi, the sonne of Merari, the sonne of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites were appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sonnes offered * upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and * on the altar of incense, and were appointed for

*Levit. 1.9. *Exod. 30.7.

for all the worke of the place most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these are the sonnes of Aaron; Eleazar his sonne, Phinehas his sonne, Abishua his sonne,

51 Bukki his sonne, Uzzi his sonne, Zerahiah his sonne,

52 Meraioth his sonne, Amariah his sonne, Ahitub his sonne,

53 Zadok his sonne, Ahimaaz his sonne.

54 ¶ Now these are their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the sonne of Jephunneh.

57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, namely Hebron, the city of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And ‖ Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

59 And ‖ Ashan with her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with her suburbs.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and ‖ Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.

61 And unto the sonnes of Kohath, which were left of the family of that tribe, were cities given out of the halfe tribe, namely, out of the half tribe of Manasseh, * by lot, ten cities.

62 And to the sonnes of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sonnes of Merari were given by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities, with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by their names.

66 And the residue of the families of the sonnes of Kohath had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 ¶ And they gave unto them of the cities of refuge; Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs; they gave also Gezer with her suburbs,

68 And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Bethhoron with her suburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gathrimmon with her suburbs.

70 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sonnes of Kohath.

71 Unto the sonnes of Gershom were given out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs,

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs,

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs.

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari were given out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs,

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan were given them out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs.

80 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 The sonnes of Issachar, 6 of Benjamin, 13 of Naphtali, 14 of Manasseh, 20, 24 and of Ephraim. 21 The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath. 23 Beriah is born. 28 Ephraims habitations. 30 The sonnes of Asher.

NOw the sonnes of Issachar were, * Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimrom, four. * Gen. 46. 13. Num. 26. 23.

2 And the sonnes of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Ibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, to wit, of Tola; they were valiant men of might in their generations; * whose number was in the dayes of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred. * 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2.

3 And the sonnes of Uzzi; Izrahiah; and the sonnes of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Isshiah, five, all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers were bands of souldiers for warre, six and thirty thousand men: for they had many wives and sonnes.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, were men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand.

6 ¶ The sonnes of * Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three. * Gen. 46. 21.

7 And the sonnes of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, and were reckoned by their genealogies, twenty and two thousand and thirtie and foure.

8 And the sonnes of Becher; Zemira and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these are the sonnes of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogie by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, was twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sonnes also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sonnes of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sonnes of Jediael by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour were seventeen thousand and two hundred souldiers, fit to go out for warre and battell.

12 Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of Ir, and Hushim, the sonnes of ‖ Aher. ‖ Or, Iri, ver. 7. Or, Ahiram, Num. 26. 38.

13 ¶ The sonnes of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sonnes of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sonnes of Manasseh; Asriel, whom she bare: (but his concubine the Aramitesse bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife the sister of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sisters name was Maachah) and the name of the second was Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a sonne, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sonnes were Ulam, and Rakem.

*1. Sam. 12.11.

17 And the sonnes of Ulam; *Bedan. These were the sonnes of Gilead, the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sonnes of Shemida were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And the sonnes of Ephraim, Shuthelah, and Bered his sonne, and Tahath his sonne, and Eladah his sonne, and Tahath his sonne,

21 ¶ And Zabad his sonne, and Shuthelah his sonne, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath that were born in that land slew, because they came down to take away their cattell.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many dayes, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bare a sonne, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter was Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)

25 And Rephah was his sonne, also Resheph, and Tela his sonne, and Tahan his sonne,

26 Laadan his sonne, Ammihud his sonne, Elishama his sonne,

27 ‖Or, Nun. Non his sonne, Jehoshua his sonne.

Num. 13.8.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations were, Beth-el, and the townes thereof, and eastward *Naaran, and westward Gezer with the †townes thereof, Shechem also and the townes thereof, unto ‖Gaza and the townes thereof:

29 And by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her townes, Taanach and her towns, *Megiddo and her townes, Dor and her townes. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the sonne of Israel.

*Josh. 16.7. †Heb. daughters. ‖Or, Azah. 1. Mac. 7.45. *Josh. 17.7. *Josh. 17.11.

30 ¶ *The sonnes of Asher; Imnah, and Ishuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

*Gen. 46.17.

31 And the sonnes of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who is the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their sister.

33 And the sonnes of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath: these are the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sonnes of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sonne of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sonnes of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sonnes of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sonnes of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these were the children of Asher, heads of their fathers house, choice and mighty men of valour, chiefe of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogie of them that were meet to the warre and to battell, was twenty and six thousand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The sonnes and chief men of Benjamin. 33 The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

NOw Benjamin begat *Bela his first-borne, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

*Gen. 46.21. Num. 26.38.

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

‖Or, Ard, Gen. 46.21.

3 And the sonnes of Bela were, ‖Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and ‖Shephuphan, and Huram.

‖Or, Shupham Num. 26.39.

6 And these are the sonnes of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to *Manahath:

*Chap. 2.52.

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat children in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara were his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These were his sonnes, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sonnes of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah also and Shema, who were heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath,

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Eder,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sonnes of Beriah,

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Izliah, and Jobab, the sonnes of Elpaal,

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sonnes of Shimhi,

‖Or, Shema, verse 13.

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sonnes of Shashak,

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sonnes of Jeroham.

28 These were heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief men. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ‖father of Gibeon, (whose wives name was Maachah)

‖Or, the father of Jeiel. 1. Chron. 9.35.

30 And his first-borne sonne Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

*Chap. 9.35.

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher.

32 And Mikloth begat ‖Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

‖Or, Zechariah, Chap. 9.37. ‖Or, Shimeam Chap. 9.38.

33 ¶ And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.

*1. Sam. 14.51

34 And the sonne of Jonathan was ‖Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

‖Or, Ish-bosheth, 2. Sam. 2.8. ‖Or, Mephibosheth, 2. Sam. 4.4.

35 And the sonnes of Micah were, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri: and Zimri begat Moza,

‖Or, Tahrea, Chap. 9.41.

37 And

37 And Nozah begat Bincah: Rephaiah was his sonne, Elasah his sonne, Azel his sonne:
38 And Azel had six sonnes, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sonnes of Azel.
39 And the sonnes of Eshek his brother were, Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.
40 And the sonnes of Ulam were mightie men of valour, archers, and had many sonnes, and sonnes sonnes an hundred and fiftie. All these are of the sonnes of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 The originall of Israels and Judahs genealogies. 2 The Israelites, 10 the priests, 14 and the Levites, with Nethinims, which dwelt in Jerusalem. 27 The charge of certaine Levites. 35 The stock of Saul and Jonathan.

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they were written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, who were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.
2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions in their cities were, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.
* Neh. 11. 1. 3 And in * Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh.
4 Uthai the sonne of Ammihud, the sonne of Omri, the sonne of Imri, the sonne of Bani, of the children of Pharez the sonne of Judah.
5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the first-born, and his sonnes.
6 And of the sonnes of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninetie.
7 And of the sonnes of Benjamin; Sallu the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Hodaviah, the sonne of Hasenuah,
8 And Ibneiah the sonne of Jeroham, and Elah the sonne of Uzzi, the sonne of Michri, and Meshullam the sonne of Shephatiah, the sonne of Reuel, the sonne of Ibnijah,
9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred & fifty & six. All these men were chiefe of the fathers in the house of their fathers.
10 ¶ And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,
11 And Azariah the sonne of Hilkiah, the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Meraioth, the sonne of Ahitub the ruler of the house of God,
12 And Adaiah the sonne of Jeroham, the sonne of Pashur, the sonne of Malchijah, and Maasiai the sonne of Adiel, the sonne of Jahzerah, the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Meshillemith, the sonne of Immer,
13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; † very able men for the worke of the service of the house of God.
† Heb. mightie men of valour.
14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the sonne of Hasshub, the sonne of Azrikam, the sonne of Hashabiah, of the sonnes of Merari,
15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the sonne of Micah, the sonne of Zichri, the sonne of Asaph,
16 And Obadiah the sonne of Shemaiah, the sonne of Galal, the sonne of Jeduthun, and Berechiah, the sonne of Asa, the sonne of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.
17 And the porters were Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chiefe.
18 (Who hitherto waited in the kings gate east-ward) They were porters in the companies of the children of Levi.
19 And Shallum the sonne of Kore, the sonne of Ebiasaph, the sonne of Korah, and his brethren (of the house of his father) the Korahites were over the worke of the service, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers being over the hoste of the LORD, were keepers of the entrie.
† Heb. thresholds.
20 And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, and the LORD was with him.
21 And Zechariah the sonne of Meshelemiah, was porter of the doore of the tabernacle of the congregation.
22 All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates, were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogie in their villages: whom David and Samuel the seer † did ordaine in their ‖ set office.
† Heb. founded.
‖ Or, trust.
23 So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, namely the house of the tabernacle, by wards.
24 In foure quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north and south.
25 And their brethren, which were in their villages, were to come after seven daies from time to time with them.
26 For these Levites, the foure chiefe porters, were in their ‖ set office, and were over the ‖ chambers and treasuries of the house of God.
‖ Or, trust.
‖ Or, storehouses.
27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning pertained to them.
28 And certain of them had the charge of the ministring vessels, that they should † bring them in and out by tale.
† Heb. bring them in by tale, and carrie them out by tale.
29 Some of them also were appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the ‖ instruments of the sanctuarie, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oile, and the frankincense, and the spices.
‖ Or, vessels.
30 And some of the sonnes of the priests made * the ointment of the spices.
* Exod. 30. 23
31 And Mattithiah, one of the Levites (who was the first-born of Shallum the Korahite) had the ‖ set office over the things that were made ‖ in the pans.
‖ Or, trust.
‖ Or, on flat plates, or slices.
32 And other of their brethren of the sonnes of the Kohathites, were over the † shew-bread to prepare it every sabbath.
† Heb. bread of ordering.
33 And these are the singers, chiefe of the fathers of the Levites, who remaining in the chambers, were free: for † they were employed in that worke, day and night.
† Heb. upon them.
34 These chiefe fathers of the Levites were chiefe throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.
35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wives name was * Maachah:
* Chap. 8. 29.
36 And his first-born sonne Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,
37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.
38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam: and they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.
39 * And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.
* Chap. 8. 33.
40 And the sonne of Jonathan was Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.
41 And the sonnes of Micah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, * and Ahaz.
* Chap. 8. 35.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,
43 And Moza begat Binea, and Rephaiah his sonne, Eleasah his sonne, Azel his sonne.
44 And Azel had sixe sonnes, whose names are these; Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ismael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These were the sonnes of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 Sauls overthrow, and death. 8 The Philistines triumph over Saul. 11 The kindnesse of Jabesh-gilead toward Saul and his sonnes. 13 Sauls sin: for which the kingdome was translated from him to David.

*1.Sam.31.1,2. NOw * the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell downe ‖ slaine in mount Gilboa.
‖Or, wounded.
2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sonnes, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and ‖ Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sonnes of Saul.
‖Or, Ishui. 1.Sam.14.49.
3 And the battell went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.
†Heb. shooters with bows. †Heb. found him.
4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come, and ‖ abuse me: but his armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.
‖Or, mock me.
5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.
6 So Saul died, and his three sonnes, and all his house died together.
7 And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sonnes were dead; then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.
8 ¶ And it came to passe on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sonnes fallen in mount Gilboa.
9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carrie tidings unto their idols, and to the people.
10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.
11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-Gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul;
12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sonnes, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven dayes.
13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the LORD, * even against the word of the LORD which he kept not, and also for asking counsell of one that had a familiar spirit, * to enquire of it;
†Heb. transgressed. *1.Sam.15.23. *1.Sam.28.7
14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdome unto David the sonne of † Jesse.
†Heb. Isai.

CHAP. XI.

1 David by a generall consent is made king at Hebron. 4 He winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites, by Joabs valour. 10 A catalogue of Davids mighty men.

2.Sam.5.1. THen * all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh.
2 And moreover † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ‖ feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.
†Heb. both yesterday and the third day. ‖Or, rule.
3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron, before the LORD, and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD, † by * Samuel.
†Heb. by the hand of. *1.Sam.16.13.
4 ¶ And David and all Israel * went to Jerusalem which is Jebus, where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants of the land.
*2.Sam.5.6.
5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheles, David took the castle of Zion, which is the city of David.
6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shall be † chiefe and captain. So Joab the sonne of Zeruiah went first up, and was chiefe.
†Heb. head.
7 And David dwelt in the castle, therefore they called ‖ it The citie of David.
‖That is, Zion. 2.Sam.5.7.
8 And he built the citie round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.
†Heb. revived.
9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts was with him.
†Heb. went in going and increasing.
10 ¶ * These also are the chiefe of the mightie men whom David had, who ‖ strengthened themselves with him in his kingdome, and with all Israel, to make him king according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.
*2 Sam.23.8, ‖Or, held strongly with him.
11 And this is the number of the mightie men whom David had; Jashobeam ‖ an Hachmonite, the chiefe of the captains, he lift up his speare against three hundred, slain by him at one time.
‖Or, sonne of Hachmoni.
12 And after him was Eleazar the sonne of Dodo the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighties.
13 He was with David at ‖ Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battell, where was a parcell of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.
‖Or, Ephes-dammim, 1.Sam.17.1.
14 And they ‖ set themselves in the midst of that parcell, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved them by a great ‖ deliverance.
‖Or, stood. ‖Or, salvation
15 ¶ Now ‖ three of the thirtie captains * went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.
‖Or, three captains over the thirty. *2.Sa.23.13.
16 And David was then in the hold, and the Philistines garison was then at Beth-lehem.
17 And David longed and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that is at the gate.
18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it and brought it to David: but David would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD,
19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men † that have put their lives in ieopardy? for with the ieopardy of their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.
†Heb. with their lives.
20 ¶ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chiefe of the three: for lifting up his speare against three hundred, he slew them, and had a name among the three.
21 * Of the three, he was more honourable then the two, for he was their captain; howbeit, he attained not unto the first three.
* 2.Sam.23. 19, &c.
22 Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, the sonne of a valiant

†Heb. great of deeds.

a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, he slew two lion-like men of Moab: also he went down & slew a lion in a pit in a snowie day.

†Heb. a man of measure.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of great stature, five cubits high, and in the Egyptians hand was a spear like a weavers beam, and he went down to him with a staffe, and pluckt the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These things did Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty but attained not to the first three: and David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies, were Asah-el the brother of Joab, Elhanan the sonne of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

‖Or, Harodite, 2. Sam. 23. 25.

27 Shammoth the ‖ Horite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the sonne of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the sonne of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the sonne of Ribai of Gibeah, that pertained to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sonnes of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the sonne of Shage the Ararite,

35 Ahiam the sonne of Sacar the Ararite, Eliphal the sonne of Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the sonne of Ezbai,

‖Or, the Haggerite.

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ‖ the sonne of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the sonne of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the sonne of Ahlai,

42 Adina the sonne of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the sonne of Maacah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sonnes of Hothan the Aroerite,

‖Or, Shimrite.

45 Jediael the ‖ sonne of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sonnes of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 The companies that came to David at Ziklag. 23 The armies that came to him at Hebron.

*1. Sam. 27. 2. †Heb. being yet shut up.

NOw * these are they that came to David to Ziklag † while he yet kept himself close, because of Saul the sonne of Kish: and they were among the mighty men, helpers of the warre.

2 They were armed with bowes, and could use both the right hand and the left, in hurling stones, and shooting arrowes out of a bow, even of Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

‖Or, Hasmaah

3 The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sonnes of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sonnes of Azmaveth and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirtie, and over the thirtie, and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Iesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sonnes of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the hold to the wildernesse, men of might, and men † of warre fit for the battell, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were † as swift as the roes upon the mountains:

†Heb. of the host.

†Heb. as the roes upon the mountains to make haste.

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These were of the sonnes of Gad, captains of the host: ‖ one of the least was over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

‖Or, one that was least could resist an hundred, and the greatest a thousand.

15 These are they that went over Jordan in the first moneth, when it had † overflown all his *banks, and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west.

†Heb. filled over. *Josh. 3. 15.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall † be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no ‖ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it.

†Heb. before them. †Heb. be one. ‖Or, violence.

18 Then † the spirit came upon Amasai, who was chief of the captains, and he said, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou sonne of Jesse: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

†Heb. the spirit clothed Amasai.

19 And there fell some of Manasseh to David, (when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battell, but they helped them not, for the lords of the Philistines, upon advisement, sent him away, saying, * He will fall to his master Saul, † to the jeopardie of our heads)

*1 Sam. 29. 4. †Heb on our heads.

20 As hee went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediel, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David ‖ against the band of the rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

‖Or, with a band.

22 For at that time day by day, there came to David to help him, untill it was a great host, like the host of God.

23 ¶ And these are the numbers of the ‖ † bands that were ready armed to the warre, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdome of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.

‖Or, captains, or, men. †Heb. heads.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield, and spear, were six thousand and eight hundred, ready ‖ armed to the warre.

‖Or, prepared.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the warre, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, foure thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites,

nites, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred.

28 And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his fathers house twenty and two captains.

†Heb. brethren. †Heb. a multitude of them.

29 And of the children of Benjamin the † kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto † the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the house of their fathers.

†Heb. men of names.

31 And of the half-tribe of Manasseh, eighteen thousand which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do: the heads of them were two hundred, and all their brethren were at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battell, || expert in warre, with all instruments of warre, fifty thousand, which could || keep rank, they were † not of double heart.

||Or, rangers of battell, or ranged in battell. ||Or, set the battell in aray. †Heb. without a heart and a heart. ||Or, keeping their rank.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captaines, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites, expert in warre, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battell, || expert in warre, fourty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of warre for the battell, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of warre, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel, were of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three dayes, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, even unto Issachar, and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, and || meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oyl, and oxen, and sheep abundantly, for there was joy in Israel.

||Or, victuall of meal.

CHAP. XIII.

1 David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim. 9 Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands, and hundreds, and with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and that it be of the LORD our God, † let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the priests and Levites which are † in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us.

†Heb. let us break forth and send. †Heb. in the cities of their suburbs.

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the dayes of Saul.

†Heb. bring about.

4 And all the congregation said, that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So * David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.

*1. Sam. 7. 1. 2. Sam. 6. 2.

6 And David went up, and all Israel, to * Baalah, that is, to Kirjath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth between the cherubims, whose name is called on it.

*Josh. 15. 9.

7 And they † carried the ark of God in a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

†Heb. made the ark to ride.

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

†Heb. songs.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshingfloore of || Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen || stumbled.

||Called Nachon, 2. Sam. 6. 6. ||Or, shook it.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, * because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

*Num. 4. 15.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza; wherefore that place is called || Perez-uzza to this day.

||That is, breach of Uzza.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark home to himself to the citie of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

†Heb. removed.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three moneths. And the LORD blessed * the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

* As chap. 26. 5.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Hirams kindenesse to David. 2 Davids felicity in people, wives and children. 8 His two victories against the Philistines.

NOw * Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons, and carpenters to build him an house.

* 2. Sam. 5. 11, &c.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdome was lift up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 ¶ And David took † moe wives at Jerusalem: and David begat moe sonnes and daughters.

†Hebrew.

4 Now these are the names of his children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishamah, and || Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

||Or, Eliada, 2. Sam. 5. 16.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that * David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard of it, and went out against them.

*2. Sam. 5. 17

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? and the LORD said unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, || Baal-perazim.

||That is, a place of breaches.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandement, and they were burnt with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 There-

14 Therefore David enquired again of God, and God said unto him, Go not up after them,
*2. Sam. 5. 23. turn away from them, *and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.
15 And it shall be, when thou shalt heare a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt go out to battell: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.
16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.
17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the feat of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 David having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom. 25 He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy, 29 Michal despiseth him.

AND David made him houses in the citie of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.
†Heb. It is not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites. 2 Then David said, † None ought to carry the *ark of God, but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.
*Num. 4. 2, 15 3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.
4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.
5 Of the sonnes of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his
‖Or, kinsmen. ‖ brethren an hundred and twenty.
6 Of the sonnes of Merari: Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.
7 Of the sonnes of Gershom: Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.
8 Of the sonnes of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.
9 Of the sonnes of Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourescore.
10 Of the sonnes of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.
11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites: for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,
12 And said unto them, Ye are the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctifie your selves both ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel, unto the place that I have prepared for it.
13 For because ye did it not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.
14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.
15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders, with the staves
*Exod. 25. 14. thereon, as *Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.
16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.
*Chap. 6. 33. 17 So the Levites appointed *Heman the son
*Chap. 6. 39. of Joel: and of his brethren *Asaph the sonne of Berechiah: and of the sonnes of Merari their
*Chap. 6. 44. brethren, *Ethan the sonne of Kushaiah.
18 And with them their brethren of the second degree, Zachariah, Ben, and Jaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphaleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.
19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed to sound with cymbals of brasse.
20 And Zachariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth.
21 And Mattithiah, and Eliphaleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖ on the Sheminith to excell.
‖Or, on the eighth to excell. 22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites ‖ was for † song: he instructed about the song, because he was skilfull.
‖Or, was for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage. †Heb. lifting up. 23 And Berechiah and Elkanah were dooze-keepers for the ark.
24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nathaneel, and Amasai, and Zachariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom, and Jehiah were dooze-keepers for the ark.
*2. Sam. 6. 12, 13, &c. 25 ¶ So *David and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.
26 And it came to passe when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rammes.
27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the
‖Or, carriage. ‖ song, with the singers: David also had upon him an ephod of linen.
28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.
29 ¶ And it came to passe as the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the citie of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Davids festivall sacrifice. 4 He ordereth a quire to sing thanksgiving. 7 The psalme of thanksgiving. 37 He appointeth ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.

SO *they brought the ark of God, and set it in
*2. Sam. 6. 17 the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-sacrifices, and peace-offerings before God.
2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.
3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine.
4 ¶ And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:
5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zachariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with psalteries, and with harps: but Asaph made a sound with cymbals.
†Heb. with instruments of psalteries and harps. 6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the arke of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then

7 ¶ Then on that day, Dauid deliuered first this psalme to thank the LORD, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

*Psal. 105.1. 8 *Giue thanks vnto the LORD, call vpon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing vnto him, sing psalmes vnto him, talk you of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name, let the heart of them reioyce that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the iudgements of his mouth.

13 O ye seed of Israel his seruant, ye children of Iacob his chosen ones.

14 He is the LORD our God, his iudgements are in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindfull alwayes of his couenant: the word which he commaundeth to a thousand generations;

* Gen. 17.2. and 26.3. and 28.13. 16 Euen of the * couenant which he made with Abraham, and of his oath vnto Isaac:

17 And hath confirmed the same to Iacob for a law, and to Israel for an euerlasting couenant,

18 Saying, Vnto thee will I giue the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

†Heb. the cord. †Heb. men of number. 19 When ye were but † few, *euen a few, and strangers in it:

*Gen. 34.30. 20 And when they went from nation to nation, and from one kingdome to another people:

* Gen. 12.17. and 20.3. 21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he * reproued kings for their sakes,

*Psal. 105.15. 22 Saying, * Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

*Psal. 96.1. 23 *Sing vnto the LORD all the earth: shew forth from day to day his saluation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen: his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also is to be feared aboue all gods.

*Levit. 19.4. 26 For all the gods * of the people are idols, but the LORD made the heauens.

27 Glory and honour are in his presence, strength and gladnesse are in his place.

28 Giue vnto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, giue vnto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Giue vnto the LORD the glory due vnto his name: bring an offering and come before him: worship the LORD in the beauty of holinesse.

30 Fear before him all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moued.

31 Let the heauens be glad, and let the earth reioyce: and let men say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulnesse thereof: let the fields reioyce, and all that is therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to iudge the earth.

* Psal. 107.1. and 118.1. and 136.1. 34 *O giue thanks to the LORD, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

35 And say ye, Saue vs, O God of our saluation, and gather vs together, and deliuer vs from the heathen, that we may giue thanks to thy holy name, and glory in thy praise.

* Deut. 27.15. 36 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever: and all * the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the couenant of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as euery dayes worke required:

38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren, three-score and eight: Obed-edom also the sonne of Iedithun, and Hosah to be porters:

39 And Zadok the priest and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD, in the high place that was at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt-offerings vnto the LORD, vpon the altar of the burnt-offering continually † morning and euening, and to do according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel:

†Heb. in the morning, and in the euening.

41 And with them Heman and Iedithun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to giue thanks to the LORD, because his mercy endureth for ever.

42 And with them Heman and Iedithun with trumpets and cymbals, for those that should make a sound, and with musicall instruments of God: and the sonnes of Iedithun were † porters.

†Heb. for the gate.

43 And all the people departed euery man to his house, and Dauid returned to blesse his house.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Nathan first approuing the purpose of David, to build God an house, 3 after by the word of God forbiddeth him. 11 He promiseth him blessings and benefits in his seed. 16 Davids prayer and thankesgiving.

NOw * it came to passe, as Dauid sat in his house, that Dauid said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the couenant of the LORD remaineth vnder curtains.

*2. Sam. 7.1, &c.

2 Then Nathan said vnto Dauid, Do all that is in thine heart, for God is with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to passe the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell Dauid my seruant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in.

5 For I haue not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought vp Israel, vnto this day, but † haue gone from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to another.

†Heb. haue been.

6 Whersoeuer I haue walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the iudges of Israel, (whom I commanded to feed my people,) saying, Why haue ye not built me an house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say vnto my seruant Dauid, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheep-coat, euen † from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler ouer my people Israel:

†Heb. from after.

8 And I haue been with thee whithersoeuer thou hast walked, and haue cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and haue made thee a name like the name of the great men that are in the earth.

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moued no more; neither shall the children of wickednesse waste them any more: (as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded iudges to be ouer my people Israel) moreouer, I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee, that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to passe, when thy dayes be expired, that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will raise vp thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sonnes, and I will establish his kingdome.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

13 *I will be his father, and he shall be my sonne, and I will not take my mercy away from him,

*2. Sam. 7.14.

him, as I took it from him that was before thee.
14 But I will settle him in mine house, and in my kingdome for ever, and his throne shall be established for evermore.
15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.
16 ¶ And David the king came, and sat before the LORD, and said, Who am I, O LORD God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?
17 And yet this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou hast also spoken of thy servants house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.
18 What can David speak more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.
19 O LORD, for thy servants sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all this greatnesse, in making known all these † great things.
†Heb. greatnesses.
20 O LORD, there is none like thee, neither is there any God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our eares.
21 And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem to be his own people, to make thee a name of greatnesse and terriblenesse, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?
22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever, and thou LORD, becamest their God.
23 Therefore now LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.
24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel: and let the house of David thy servant be established before thee.
†Heb. hast revealed the eare of thy servant.
25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant, that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found in his heart to pray before thee.
26 And now, LORD, (thou art God, and hast promised this goodnesse unto thy servant)
‖Or, it hath pleased thee.
27 Now therefore ‖ let it please thee to blesse the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and it shall be blessed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites. 3 He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians. 9 Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to blesse David. 11 The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God. 13 He putteth garisons in Edom. 14 Davids officers.

*2. Sam. 8. 1, &c.
NOw after this, * it came to passe, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.
2 And he smote Moab, and the Moabites became Davids servants, and brought gifts.
‖Or, Hadadezer, in Sam.
3 ¶ And David smote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.
4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; David also houghed all the chariot-horses, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.
5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus, came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.
†Heb. Darmesek.
6 Then David put garisons in Syria Damascus, and the Syrians became Davids servants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.
7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.
8 Likewise from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brasse, wherewith * Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brasse.
‖ Called in the book of Sam. Beta and Berothai.
* 1. Kings 7. 23. 2. Chron. 4. 15.
9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah:
‖Or, Toi, 2. Sam. 8. 9.
10 He sent ‖ Hadoram his sonne to king David, ‖ to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him, (for Hadarezer † had warre with Tou) and with him all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brasse.
‖Or, Joram, 2. Sam. 8. 10.
‖Or, to salute.
†Heb. to blesse.
11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that hee brought from all these nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.
†Heb. was the man of wars.
12 Moreover, Abishai the sonne of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand.
13 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.
14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgement and justice among all his people.
‖Or, remembrancer.
15 And Joab the sonne of Zeruiah was over the host, and Jehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud ‖ Recorder.
‖ Called Ahimelech in Sam.
16 And Zadok the sonne of Ahitub, and ‖ Abimelech the sonne of Abiathar, were the priests, and ‖ Shausha was scribe.
‖ Called, Seraiah in Sam. and Shisha, 1. King. 4. 3.
17 And Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the sonnes of David were † chiefe about the king.
†Heb. at the hand of the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun the sonne of Nahash, are villanously entreated. 6 The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai. 16 Shophach making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.

NOw * it came to passe after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his sonne reigned in his stead.
* 2. Sam. 10. 1, &c.
2 And David said, I will shew kindnesse unto Hanun the sonne of Nahash, because his father shewed kindnesse to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father: so the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.
3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spie out the land?
†Heb. in thine eyes doth David, &c.
4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.
5 Then there went certain, and told David how

how the men were ſerued: and he ſent to meet them (for the men were greatly aſhamed) and the king ſaid, Tarry at Iericho vntill your beards be growen, and then return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they had made themſelues † odious to Dauid, Hanun and the children of Ammon ſent a thouſand talents of ſilver to hire them chariots and horſemen out of Meſopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

†Heb. to ſtink.

7 So they hired thirty and two thouſand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people, who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themſelues together from their cities, and came to battell.

8 And when Dauid heard of it, he ſent Ioab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battell in aray before the gate of the citie: and the kings that were come, were by themſelues in the field.

10 Now when Ioab ſaw that †the battell was ſet againſt him, before and behinde, he choſe out of all the ‖ choice of Iſrael, and put them in aray againſt the Syrians.

†Heb. the face of the battell was.
‖Or, young men.

11 And the reſt of the people he deliuered vnto the hand of †Abiſhai his brother, and they ſet themſelues in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

†Heb. Abiſhai.

12 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me; but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let vs behaue our ſelues valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do that which is good in his ſight.

14 So Ioab and the people that were with him, drew nigh before the Syrians, vnto the battell; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, they likewiſe fled before Abiſhai his brother, and entred into the citie. Then Ioab came to Ieruſalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they ſent meſſengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the ‖ riuer: and ‖ Shophach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer, went before them.

‖That is, Euphrates.
‖Or, Shobach, 2. Sam. 10. 16.

17 And it was told Dauid, and he gathered all Iſrael, and paſſed ouer Iordan, and came vpon them, and ſet the battell in aray againſt them: ſo when Dauid had put the battell in aray againſt the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Iſrael, and Dauid ſlew of the Syrians ſeuen thouſand men, which fought in chariots, and fourty thouſand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the hoſt.

19 And when the ſeruants of Hadarezer ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they made peace with Dauid, and became his ſeruants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 Rabbah is beſieged by Ioab, ſpoiled by Dauid, and the people thereof tortured. 4 Three giants are ſlain in three ſeuerall ouerthrowes of the Philiſtines.

*2. Sam. 11. 1.
†Heb. at the return of the yeare.

AND * it came to paſſe, that † after the yeare was expired, at the time that kings go out to battell, Ioab led forth the power of the armie, and waſted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and beſieged Rabbah (but Dauid tarried at Ieruſalem) and Ioab ſmote Rabbah, and deſtroyed it.

2 And Dauid * took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious ſtones in it, and it was ſet vpon Dauids head; and he brought alſo exceeding much ſpoile out of the city.

* 2. Sam. 12. 30.
†Heb. the weight of.

3 And he brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with ſawes and with harrowes of iron, and with axes: euen ſo dealt Dauid with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And Dauid and all the people returned to Ieruſalem.

*2. Sam. 21. 18.
‖Or, continued.

4 ¶ And it came to paſſe after this, * that there ‖ † aroſe warre at ‖ Gezer with the Philiſtines, at which time Sibbechai the Huſhathite, ſlew Sippai that was of the children of ‖ the giant, and they were ſubdued.

†Heb. ſtood.
‖Or, Goh.
‖Or, Rapha.
‖ Called alſo, Iaare-oregim, 2. Sam. 21. 19.

5 And there was warre again with the Philiſtines, and Elhanan the ſonne of ‖ Iair, ſlew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whoſe ſpeare ſtaffe was like a weauers beam.

*2. Sam. 21. 20.

6 And yet againe * there was warre at Gath, where was † a man of great ſtature, whoſe fingers and toes were foure and twenty, ſix on each hand, and ſix on each foot: and he alſo was † the ſonne of the giant.

†Heb. a man of meaſure.
†Heb. born to the giant, or, Rapha.

7 But when he ‖ defied Iſrael, Ionathan the ſonne of ‖ Shimea, Dauids brother, ſlew him.

‖Or, reproached.
Called Shammah, 1. Sam. 16. 9.

8 Theſe were born vnto the giant in Gath, and they fell by the hand of Dauid, and by the hand of his ſeruants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Dauid tempted by Satan, forceth Ioab to number the people. 5 The number of the people being brought, Dauid repenteth of it. 9 Dauid having three plagues propounded by Gad, chooſeth the peſtilence. 14 After the death of ſeuenty thouſand, Dauid by repentance preuenteth the deſtruction of Ieruſalem. 18 Dauid, by Gads direction, purchaſeth Ornans threſhing floore, where having built an altar, God giueth a ſigne of his fauour by fire, and ſtayeth the plague. 28 Dauid ſacrificeth there, being reſtrained from Gibeon by feare of the Angel.

AND * Satan ſtood vp againſt Iſrael, and prouoked Dauid to number Iſrael.

* 2. Sam. 24. 1, &c.

2 And Dauid ſaid to Ioab, and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Iſrael from Beer-sheba euen to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it.

3 And Ioab anſwered, The LORD make his people an hundred times ſo many moe as they be: but my lord the king, are they not all my lords ſeruants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cauſe of treſpaſſe to Iſrael?

4 Neuertheleſſe, the kings word preuailed againſt Ioab: wherefore Ioab departed, and went throughout all Iſrael, and came to Ieruſalem.

5 ¶ And Ioab gaue the ſumme of the number of the people vnto Dauid: and all they of Iſrael were a thouſand thouſand and an hundred thouſand men that drew ſword: and Iudah was foure hundred threeſcore and ten thouſand men that drew ſword.

6 But Leui and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Ioab.

7 † And God was diſpleaſed with this thing, therefore he ſmote Iſrael.

†Heb. and it was euill in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing.

8 And Dauid ſaid vnto God, * I haue ſinned greatly, becauſe I haue done this thing: but now, I beſeech thee, do away the iniquity of thy ſeruant, for I haue done very fooliſhly.

*2. Sam. 24. 10.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake vnto Gad, Dauids ſeer, ſaying,

10 Go

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I † offer thee three things, choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Choose thee

12 Either three yeares famine, or three moneths to be destroyed before thy foes, (while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee) or else three dayes the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel: now therefore advise thy self, what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for very || great are his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent * an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floore of || Ornan the Jebusite.

16 And David lift up his eyes and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem: then David and the elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but as for these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the * angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and set up an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floore of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

20 ¶ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his foure sonnes with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floore, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of this threshing-floore, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes; lo, I give thee the oxen also for burnt-offerings, and the threshing-instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

25 So * David gave to Ornan for the place, six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floore of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-offering were at that season, in the high place at * Gibeon.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was afraid, because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 David foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it. 6 He instructeth Solomon in Gods promises, and his duty in building the temple. 17 He chargeth the princes to assist his sonne.

THen David said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel, and he set maisons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nailes for the doores of the gates, and for the joynings, and brasse in abundance without weight.

4 Also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar wood to David.

5 And David said, * Solomon my sonne is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD, must be exceeding magnificall, of fame, and of glory throughout all countreys: I will therefore now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his sonne, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My sonne, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, * Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great warres: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

9 Behold, a sonne shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be || Solomon, and I will give peace and quietnesse unto Israel in his dayes.

10 * He shall build an house for my name, and he shall be my sonne, and I will be his father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdome over Israel for ever.

11 Now my sonne, the LORD be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Onely the LORD give thee wisdome and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou prosper if thou takest heed to fulfill the statutes and judgements which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage, dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now behold, || in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand

† Heb. Kreeh out.

† Heb. take to thee.

|| Or, many.

* 1. Sam. 24. 16.

|| Or, Araunah, 2. Sam. 24. 18.

* 2. Chron. 3. 1.

|| Or, when Ornan turned back and saw the angel, then he and his foure sonnes with him hid themselves.

† Heb. give.

* 2. Sam. 24. 24.

* 1. King. 3. 4. Chap. 16. 39. 2. Chr. 1. 3.

* Chap. 29. 1.

* Chap. 28. 3.

|| That is, peaceable.

* 2. Sam. 7. 13

|| Or, in my poverty.

thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver, and of brasse, and iron, without * weight: (for it is in abundance) timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayest adde thereto.

* As verse 3.

15 Moreover, there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and ‖ workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men, for every manner of work.

‖ That is, masons and carpenters.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brasse, and the iron, there is no number. Arise therefore, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his sonne, saying,

18 Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God, arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his old age maketh Solomon king. 2 The number and distribution of the Levites. 7 The families of the Gershonites. 12 The sonnes of Kohath. 21 The sonnes of Merari. 24 The office of the Levites.

SO when David was old and full of dayes, he made * Solomon his sonne king over Israel.

* Chap. 28. 5.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of thirty * yeares and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

* Num. 4. 3.

4 Of which, twenty and foure thousand were ‖ to set forward the work of the house of the LORD: and six thousand were officers and judges.

‖ Or, to oversee.

5 Moreover, foure thousand were porters, and foure thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made (said David) to praise therewith.

6 And * David divided them into † courses among the sonnes of Levi, namely, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

* Exod. 6. 16. Chap. 6. 1, &c. 2. Chro. 8. 14. and 29. 25. † Heb. divisions.

7 ¶ Of the * Gershonites were ‖ Laadan and Shimei.

* Chap. 26. 21 ‖ Or, Libni, Chap. 6. 17.

8 The sonnes of Laadan, the chief was Jehiel, and Zethan, and Joel, three.

9 The sonnes of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sonnes of Shimei, were Jahath, ‖ Zina and Jeush, and Beriah. These foure were the sonnes of Shimei.

‖ Or, Ziza, ver. 11.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sonnes: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to their fathers house.

† Heb. did not multiply sonnes.

12 ¶ The sonnes of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, foure.

13 The sonnes of * Amram; Aaron and Moses: and * Aaron was separated, that he should sanctifie the most holy things, he and his sonnes for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to blesse in his name for ever.

* Exod. 6. 20. * Exod. 28. 1. Heb. 5. 4.

14 Now concerning Moses the man of God, his sonnes were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 † The sonnes of Moses were, Gershom and Eliezer.

* Exod. 2. 22. and 18. 3, 4.

16 Of the sonnes of Gershom, Shebuel was the chief.

17 And the sonnes of Eliezer were, * Rehabiah ‖ the chief. And Eliezer had none other sonnes; but the sonnes of Rehabiah † were very many.

* Chap. 26. 25 ‖ Or, the first. † Heb. were highly multiplied.

18 Of the sonnes of Izhar, Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the sonnes of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sonnes of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ The sonnes of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi: the sonnes of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish:

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sonnes but daughters: and their ‖ brethren the sonnes of Kish took them.

‖ Or, kinsmen

23 The sonnes of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ These were the sonnes of * Levi after the house of their fathers; even the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of * twenty yeares and upward.

* Num. 10. 17, 21. * Num. 1. 3.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, ‖ that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever.

‖ Or, and he dwelleth in Jerusalem, &c.

26 And also unto the Levites, they shall no more carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David, the Levites were † numbred from twenty yeares old, and above:

† Heb. numbred

28 Because † their office was to wait on the sonnes of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

† Heb. their station was at the hand of the sonnes of Aaron.

29 Both for the shew-bread, and for * the fine floure for meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for that which is baked in the ‖ pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size.

* Levit. 6. 20. Chap. 9. 29, &c. ‖ Or, flat plate

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even:

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new moones, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sonnes of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 The divisions of the sonnes of Aaron by lot into foure and twenty orders. 20 The Kohathites, 27 and the Merarites divided by lot.

NOw these are the divisions of the sonnes of Aaron: * The sonnes of Aaron; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

* Levit. 10. 1, 6.

2 But * Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

* Num. 3. 4 and 26. 61.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sonnes of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sonnes of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chiefe men found of the sonnes of Eleazar, then of the sonnes of Ithamar; and thus were they divided: among the sonnes of Eleazar there were sixteen chiefe men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sonnes of Ithamar, according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governours of the sanctuary, and governours of the house of God, were of the sonnes of Eleazar, and of the sonnes of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the sonne of Nathanael the scribe, one of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the sonne of Abiathar, and before the chiefe of the fathers of the priests and Levites; one †principall household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.

†Heb. house of the father.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to * Abijah,

* Luke 1.5.

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the foure and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These were the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their Father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sonnes of Levi were these: of the sonnes of Amram, Shubael: of the sonnes of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sonnes of Rehabiah, the first was Isshiah.

22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sonnes of Shelomoth; Jahath.

* Chap. 23. 19 and 26. 31.

23 And the sonnes of * Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 Of the sonnes of Uzziel; Michah: of the sonnes of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah was Isshiah: of the sonnes of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 The sonnes of Merari were, Mahli and Mushi: the sonnes of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 ¶ The sonnes of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli came Eleazar, who had no sons.

29 Concerning Kish: the sonne of Kish was Jerahmeel.

30 The sonnes also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sonnes of the Levites, after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sonnes of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chiefe of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principall fathers over against their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The number and offices of the singers. 8 Their division by lot, into foure and twenty orders.

MOreover, David and the captaines of the host separated to the service of the sonnes of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesie with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen, according to their service, was:

2 Of the sonnes of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Asarelah, the sonnes of Asaph, under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied † according to the order of the king.

‖ Otherwise called Jesharelah. verse 14

†Heb. by the hands of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sonnes of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖ six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

‖ Or, Izri, verse 11.

4 Of Heman, the sonnes of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth:

‖ With Shimei mentioned verse 17.

‖ Or, Azareel, verse 18.

5 All these were the sonnes of Heman the kings seer in the ‖ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sonnes, and three daughters.

‖ Or, Shubael, verse 20.

‖ Or, matters.

6 All these were under the hands of their father, for song in the house of the LORD with cymbals, psalteries and harps, for the service of the house of God, † according to the kings order, to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

†Heb. by the hands of the king.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, even all that were cunning, was two hundred fourescore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against ward, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph, the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sonnes were twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur; he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jerimoth, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:

26 The

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:
27 The eighteenth to Eliathah, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:
28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:
29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:
30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve:
31 The foure and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, he, his sonnes and his brethren were twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The division of the porters. 13 The gates assigned by lot. 20 The Levites that had charge of the treasures. 29 Officers and judges.

CONcerning the divisions of the porters: of the Korhites was ‖ Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sonnes of ‖ Asaph.
2 And the sonnes of Meshelemiah were, Zechariah the first born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,
3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.
4 Moreover, the sonnes of Obed-edom were, Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,
5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed ‖ him.
6 Also unto Shemaiah his sonne were sonnes born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they were mighty men of valour.
7 The sonnes of Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were strong men; Elihu and Semachiah.
8 All these of the sonnes of Obed-edom: they and their sonnes and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, were threescore and two of Obed-edom.
9 And Meshelemiah had sonnes and brethren, strong men, eighteen.
10 Also Hosah of the children of Merari, had sonnes; Simri the chief, (for though he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief.)
11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sonnes and brethren of Hosah were thirteen.
12 Among these were the divisions of the porters, even among the chief men, having wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.
13 ¶ And they cast lots ‖ as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers for every gate.
14 And the lot east-ward fell to ‖ Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his sonne (a wise counsellour) they cast lots, and his lot came out north-ward.
15 To Obed-edom south-ward, and to his sonnes, the house of † Asuppim.
16 To Shuppim and Hosah, the lot came forth west-ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causie of the going ‖ up, ward against ward.
17 East-ward were six Levites, north-ward foure a day, south-ward foure a day, and toward Asuppim two and two.
18 And Parbar west-ward, foure at the causey, and two at Parbar.
19 These are the divisions of the porters among the sonnes of Kore, and among the sonnes of Merari.
20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicate things.
21 As concerning the sonnes of ‖ Laadan: the sonnes of the Gershonite Laadan, chiefe fathers, even of Laadan the Gershonite were ‖ Jehieli.
22 The sonnes of Jehieli: Zetham, and Joel his brother, which were over the treasures of the house of the LORD.
23 Of the Amramites, and the Izharites, the Hebronites, and the Uzzielites:
24 And Shebuel the sonne of Gershom, the sonne of Moses, was ruler of the treasures.
25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his sonne, and Jeshaiah his sonne, and Joram his sonne, and Zichri his sonne, and Shelomith his sonne.
26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, were over all the treasures of the dedicate things, which David the king and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host had dedicated.
27 † Out of the spoils wonne in battels, did they dedicate to maintaine the house of the LORD.
28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the sonne of Kish, and Abner the sonne of Ner, and Joab the sonne of Zeruiah had dedicated, and whosoever had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.
29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sonnes were for the outward businesse over Israel, for officers and judges.
30 And of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, were † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan west-ward, in all businesse of the LORD, and in the service of the king.
31 Among the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief, even among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers: in the fourtieth yeare of the reigne of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, at Jazer of Gilead.
32 And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred chiefe fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the halfe-tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † affairs of the king.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The twelve captains for every severall moneth. 16 The princes of the twelve tribes. 23 The numbring of the people is hindred. 25 Davids severall officers.

NOW the children of Israel after their number, to wit, the chiefe fathers and captaines of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out moneth by moneth, throughout all the moneths of the yeare, of every course were twenty and foure thousand.
2 Over the first course for the first moneth, was Jashobeam the sonne of Zabdiel: and in his course were twenty and foure thousand.
3 Of the children of Perez, was the chiefe of all the captains of the host for the first moneth.
4 And over the course of the second moneth, was ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course was Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise were twenty and foure thousand.
5 The third captain of the host for the third moneth, was Benaiah the sonne of Jehoiada a ‖ chief priest: and in his course were twenty and foure thousand.
6 This is that Benaiah, who was * mighty among

‖ Or, Shelemiah. vers. 14.
‖ Or, Ebiasaph, Chap. 6. 37. and 9. 19.
‖ That is, Obed-edom, as chap. 13. 14.
‖ Or, as well for the small as for the great.
‖ Called Meshelemiah, vers. 1.
† Heb. gatherings.
‖ See 1. King. 10. 5. 2. Chr. 9. 4.
† Heb. holy things.
‖ Or, Libni. Chap. 6. 17.
‖ Or, Jehiel. Chap. 23. 8.
† Heb. out of the battels and spoils.
† Heb. over the charge.
† Heb. thing.
‖ Or, Dodo, 2. Sam. 23. 9.
‖ Or, principall officer.
* 2. Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. Chap. 11. 25, &c.

among the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course was Ammizabad his sonne.

7 The fourth captain for the fourth moneth, was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his sonne after him: and in his course were twenty and foure thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth moneth, was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twenty and foure thousand.

9 The sixth captain for the sixth moneth, was Ira the sonne of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course were twenty and foure thousand.

10 The seventh captain for the seventh moneth, was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and foure thousand.

11 The eighth captain for the eighth moneth, was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course were twenty and foure thousand.

12 The ninth captain for the ninth moneth, was Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course were twenty and foure thousand.

13 The tenth captain for the tenth moneth, was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course were twenty and foure thousand.

14 The eleventh captain for the eleventh moneth, was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and foure thousand.

15 The twelfth captain for the twelfth moneth, was ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course were twenty and foure thousand.

‖ *Or*, Heled, Chap. 11. 30.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites was Eliezer the sonne of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the sonne of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, Hashabiah the sonne of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah, Elihu, one of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the sonne of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Ismaiah the sonne of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the sonne of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the sonne of Azaziah: of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the sonne of Pedaiah:

21 Of the halfe-tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the sonne of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the sonne of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the sonne of Jeroham. These were the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty yeares old and under: because the LORD had said, he would increase Israel like to the starres of the heavens.

24 Joab the sonne of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because * there fell wrath for it against Israel, neither † was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

*2. Sam. 24. 15. Chap. 21. 7.
†*Heb.* ascended.

25 ¶ And over the kings treasures was Azmaveth the sonne of Adiel: and over the store-houses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jehonathan the son of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground, was Ezri the sonne of Chelub:

27 And over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increase of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, was Zabdi the Shiphmite.

†*Heb.* ouer that which *was* of the vineyards.

28 And over the olive-trees, and the sycomore-trees that were in the low plains, was Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyl was Joash.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, was Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds that were in the valleys, was Shaphat the sonne of Adlai.

30 Over the camels also, was Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagerite. All these were the rulers of the substance which was king Davids.

32 Also Jonathan Davids uncle was a counsellour, a wise man, and a ‖ scribe: and Jehiel the ‖ sonne of Hachmoni was with the kings sonnes.

‖ *Or*, secretary.
‖ *Or*, Hachmonite.

33 And Ahithophel was the kings counsellour, and Hushai the Archite was the kings companion.

34 And after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the sonne of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the generall of the kings army was Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 David in a solemne assembly, having declared Gods favour to him, and promise to his sonne Solomon, exhorteth them to feare God. 9, 20 Hee encourageth Solomon to build the temple. 11 He giveth him paterns for the form, and gold and silver for the materials.

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, & the captains of the companies that ministred to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and ‖ possession of the king, and of his sonnes, with the ‖ officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jerusalem.

‖ *Or*, cattell.
‖ *Or*, eunuches.

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Heare me, my brethren, and my people, As for me, I had in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

3 But God said unto me, * Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou hast been a man of warre, and hast shed † blood.

*2. Sam. 7. 5. 13. 1. King. 5. 5. Chap. 22. 8.
†*Heb.* bloods.

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father, to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen * Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sonnes of my father, he liked me to make me king over all Israel:

*Gen. 49. 8. 1. Sam. 16. 13 Psal. 78. 68.

5 * And of all my sonnes (for the LORD hath given me many sonnes) he hath chosen Solomon my sonne, to sit upon the throne of the kingdome of the LORD over Israel.

*Chap. 23. 1.

6 And he said unto me, * Solomon thy sonne he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him to be my sonne, and I will be his father.

*2. Sam. 7. 13. 2. Chron. 1. 9.

7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdome for ever, if he be † constant to do my commandements and my judgements, as at this day.

†*Heb.* strong.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possesse this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my sonne, know thou the God of thy father, & serve him with a perfect heart, and with a willing minde: for * the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

*1. Sam. 16. 7. Psal. 7. 9. and 139. 2. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. and 20. 12.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong and do it.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his sonne the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-seat,

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicate things.

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 He gave of gold by weight, for things of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service, silver also for all instruments of silver, by weight, for all instruments of every kinde of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, both for the candlestick, and also for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight he gave gold for the tables of shew-bread, for every table, and likewise silver for the tables of silver.

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls and the cups: and for the golden basons he gave gold by weight for every bason; and likewise silver by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the * cherubims, that spread out their wings, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All this, said David, the LORD made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, even all the works of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his sonne, Be strong and of good courage, and do it: fear not, nor be dismayed; for the LORD God, even my God, will be with thee, he will not faile thee, nor forsake thee, untill thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, even they shall be with thee for all the service of the house of God, and there shall be with thee for all manner of workmanship, every willing skilfull man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David by his example and intreaty 6 causeth the princes and people to offer willingly. 10 Davids thanksgiving and prayer. 20 The people having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king. 26 Davids reigne and death.

FUrthermore, David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my sonne, whom alone God hath chosen, is yet * young and tender, and the work is great: for the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for things to be made of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and the brasse for things of brasse, the iron for things of iron, and wood for things of wood; onyx-stones, and stones to be set, glistring stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver which I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 Even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of * Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses withall.

5 The gold for things of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and for all manner of work to be made by the hands of artificers. And who then is willing † to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

6 ¶ Then the chiefe of the fathers, and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, with the rulers over the kings work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold, five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams; and of silver, ten thousand talents; and of brasse, eighteen thousand talents; and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom precious stones were found, gave them to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed be thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 * Thine, O LORD, is the greatnesse, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven, and in the earth, is thine; thine is the kingdome, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand is power and might, and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who am I, and what is my people, that we should † be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

15 For * we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as were all our fathers: * our dayes on the earth, are as a shadow, and there is none † abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name, cometh of thine hand, and is all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou * triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightnesse. As for me, in the uprightnesse of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy, thy people which are † present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‖ prepare their heart unto thee.

19 And give unto Solomon my sonne a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the palace, for the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now blesse the LORD your God. And all the

*1.Sam.4.4. 1.King.6.23, &c.

9 Chap.22.5.

†Heb. of all that was with him.

1.King.9.28.

†Heb. to fill his hand.

*Matt.6.13. 1.Tim.1.17. Apoc.5.13.

†Heb. retain, or obtain strength.

†Heb. of thine hand.

*Psal.39.12. Heb.11.13. 1.Pet.2.11.

*Psal.50.9.

†Heb. expectation.

*Chap.28.9. 1.Sam.16.7.

†Heb. found.

‖Or, stablish.

the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rammes, and a thousand lambes, with their drink-offerings and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladnesse, and they made Solomon the sonne of David king the second time, and *anointed him unto the LORD to be the chiefe governour, and Zadok to be priest.

*1 King. 1. 39.

23 Then Solomon sate on the throne of the LORD as king in stead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the sonnes likewise of king David †submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

†Heb. gave the hand under Solomon.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and *bestowed upon him such royall majesty, as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

*1. Kin. 3. 13 2. Chro. 1. 12 Eccles. 2. 9.

26 ¶ Thus David the sonne of Jesse, reigned over all Israel.

27 And the time that he reigned over Israel, was fourty yeares. Seven yeares reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three yeares reigned he in Jerusalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of dayes, riches, and honour: and Solomon his sonne reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the ‖ † book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

‖ Or, history. †Heb. words.

30 With all his reigne and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdomes of the countreys.

¶ THE SECOND BOOK OF the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 The solemne offring of Solomon at Gibeon. 7 Solomons choice of wisdom is blessed by God. 13 Solomons strength and wealth.

*1. King. 2. 46

AND *Solomon the sonne of David was strengthened in his kingdome, and the LORD his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governour in all Israel, the chiefe of the fathers.

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at *Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wildernesse.

*1. King. 3. 4. 1. Chron. 16. 39. & 21. 29.

4 *But the Ark of God had David brought up from Kiriath-jearim, to the place which David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

*2. Sam. 6. 2, 17.

5 Moreover, *the brasen altar that Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur, had made, ‖ he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

*Exod. 38. 1.

‖ Or, was there.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which was at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appeare unto Solomon, and said unto him, Aske what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercie unto David my father, and hast made me *to reigne in his stead.

*1. Chr. 28. 5

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father bee established: *for thou hast made me king over a people, †like the dust of the earth in multitude.

*1. King. 3. 7. †Heb. much as the dust of the earth.

10 *Give me now wisedome and knowledge, that I may *go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, that is so great?

*1. King. 3. 9. *Num. 27. 17

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdome and knowledge for thy selfe, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdome and knowledge is granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as *none of the kings have had, that have been before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

* 1. Chro. 29. 25. Chap. 9. 22. Eccle. 2. 9

13 ¶ Then Solomon came from his journey to the high place that was at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 * And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and foure hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

*1. Kin. 4. 26. & 10. 26, &c.

15 * And the king † made silver and gold at Jerusalem as plenteous as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees that are in the vale for abundance.

*1. Kin. 10. 27 Chap. 9. 27. †Heb. gave.

16 * And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

*1. Kin. 10. 28 Chap. 9. 28. †Heb. the going forth of the horses which were Solomons. †Heb. by their hand.

17 And they fetcht up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver, & an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria † by their means.

CHAP. II.

1, 17 Solomons labourers for the building of the temple. 3 His ambassage to Huram for workmen and provision of stuffe. 11 Huram sendeth him a kinde answere.

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the Name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdome.

2 And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourescore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

3 ¶ And Solomon ſent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, ſaying, As thou didſt deal with David my father, and didſt ſend him cedars to build him an houſe to dwell therein, even ſo deal with me.

‖ *Or*, Hiram, 1. King. 5. 1.

4 Behold, I build an houſe to the Name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him † ſweet incenſe, and for the continuall ſhew-bread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the ſabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the ſolemne feaſts of the LORD our God. This is an ordinance for ever to Iſrael.

† *Heb.* incenſe of ſpices.

5 And the houſe which I build is great: for great is our God above all gods.

6 *But who † is able to build him an houſe, ſeeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then that I ſhould build him an houſe, ſave onely to burn ſacrifice before him?

* 1. King. 8. 27 Chap. 6. 18. † *Heb.* hath retained, *or* obtained ſtrength

7 Send me now therefore a man, cunning to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſſe, and in iron, and in purple, and crimſon, and blue, and that can skill † to grave with the cunning men that are with me in Judah and in Jeruſalem, whom David my father did provide.

† *Heb.* to grave graving.

8 Send me alſo cedar-trees, fir-trees, & ‖ algum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy ſervants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my ſervants ſhall be with thy ſervants,

‖ *Or*, almuggim, 1. King. 10. 11.

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the houſe which I am about to build, ſhall be † wonderfull great.

† *Heb.* great and wonderfull.

10 And behold, I will give to thy ſervants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thouſand meaſures of beaten wheat, and twenty thouſand meaſures of barley, and twenty thouſand baths of wine, and twenty thouſand baths of oyl.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre anſwered in writing, which he ſent to Solomon, Becauſe the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram ſaid moreover, Bleſſed be the LORD God of Iſrael that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wiſe ſonne, † endued with prudence and underſtanding, that might build an houſe for the LORD, and an houſe for his kingdome.

† *Heb.* knowing prudence and underſtanding.

13 And now I have ſent a cunning man (endued with underſtanding) of Huram my fathers;

14 The ſonne of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, ſkilfull to work in gold and in ſilver, in braſſe, in iron, in ſtone and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimſon: alſo to grave any manner of graving, and to finde out every device which ſhall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oyl, and the wine which my lord hath ſpoken of, let him ſend unto his ſervants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou ſhalt need, and we will bring it to thee in floates by ſea to † Joppa, and thou ſhalt carry it up to Jeruſalem.

† *Heb.* according to all thy need. † *Heb.* Japho.

17 ¶ And Solomon numbred all † the ſtrangers that were in the land of Iſrael, after the numbring wherewith David his father had numbred them; and they were found an hundred and fiftie thouſand and three thouſand and ſix hundred.

* *As verſe* 2. † *Heb.* the men the ſtrangers.

18 And he ſet * threeſcore and ten thouſand of them to be bearers of burdens, and foureſcore thouſand to be hewers in the mountain, and three thouſand and ſix hundred overſeers to ſet the people a work.

* *As in verſ.* 2.

CHAP. III.

1 The place and time of building the temple. 3 The meaſure and ornaments of the houſe. 11 The Cherubims. 14 The vail and pillars.

THen * Solomon began to build the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem in mount Moriah, ‖ where the LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threſhing-floore of * ‖ Ornan the Jebuſite.

* 1. King. 6. 1. &c. ‖ *Or*, which was ſeen of David his father. * 1. Chr. 21. 18 ‖ *Or*, Araunah, 2. Sam. 24. 18.

2 And he began to build in the ſecond day of the ſecond moneth, in the fourth yeare of his reigne.

3 ¶ Now theſe are the things * wherin Solomon was † inſtructed for the building of the houſe of God. The length by cubits after the firſt meaſure was threeſcore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

* 1. King. 6. 2. † *Heb.* founded

4 And the * porch that was in the front of the houſe, the length of it was according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the height was an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

* 1. King. 6. 3.

5 And the greater houſe he ceiled with firre-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and ſet thereon palm-trees and chaines.

6 And he † garniſhed the houſe with precious ſtones for beauty, and the gold was gold of Parvaim.

† *Heb.* covered.

7 He overlaid alſo the houſe, the beames, the poſts, and the walls thereof, and the doores thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the moſt holy houſe, the length whereof was according to the breadth of the houſe, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits; and he overlaid it with fine gold amounting to ſix hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails was fifty ſhekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the moſt holy houſe he made two cherubims ‖ of image-work, and overlaid them with gold.

‖ *Or*, (as ſome think) of moveable work.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims were twenty cubits long: one wing of the one cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing was likewiſe five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And one wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the houſe: and the other wing was five cubits alſo, joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of theſe cherubims ſpread themſelves forth twenty cubits: and they ſtood on their feet, and their faces were ‖ inward.

‖ *Or*, toward the houſe.

14 ¶ And he made the * vail of blue, and purple, and crimſon, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

* Matt. 27. 51. † *Heb.* cauſed to aſcend.

15 Alſo he made before the houſe * two pillars of thirtie and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that was on the top of each of them, was five cubits.

* 1. King. 7. 15 Ier. 52. 21. † *Heb.* long.

16 And he made chains, as in the oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains.

17 And hee * reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left, and called the name of that on the right hand, ‖ Jachin, and the name of that on the left, ‖ Boaz.

* 1. King. 7. 21 ‖ *That is*, he ſhall eſtabliſh ‖ *That is*, in it is ſtrength.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The altar of braſſe. 2 The molten ſea upon twelve oxen. 6 The ten layers, candleſticks, and tables.

9 The

9 The courts and the instruments of brasse. 19 The instruments of gold.

MOreover, he made an altar of brasse, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubites the breadth thereof, and ten cubites the height thereof.

2 ¶ *Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits, †from brim to brim, round in compasse, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubites did compasse it round about.

3 And under it was the similitude of oxen, which did compasse it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen were cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the North, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the South, and three looking toward the East: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.

5 And the thickenesse of it was an hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies; and it received and held three thousand baths.

6 ¶ He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: † such things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they washed in them; but the sea was for the priests to wash in.

7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and he made an hundred ‖ basons of gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore, he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doores for the court, and overlaid the doores of them with brasse.

10 And he set the sea on the right side of the East-end, over against the South.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons, and Huram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God:

12 To wit, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters which were on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which were on the top of the pillars;

13 And foure hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths: two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which were † upon the pillars.

14 He made also bases, and ‖ lavers made he upon the bases,

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The pots also and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright brasse.

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brasse could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that were for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shew-bread was set.

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner, before the oracle of pure gold.

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs made he of gold, and that † perfect gold.

22 And the snuffers, and the ‖ basons, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doores thereof for the most holy place, and the doores of the house of the temple were of gold.

CHAP. V.

1 The dedicated treasures. 2 The solemne induction of the ark into the oracle. 11 God being praised, giveth a visible signe of his favour.

THus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD, was finished: * and Solomon brought in all the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments put he among the treasures of the house of God.

2 ¶ * Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chiefe of the fathers of the children of Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the citie of David, which is Zion.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast, which was in the seventh moneth.

4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels, that were in the tabernacle, these did the priests and the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house into the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the staves of the ark, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And ‖ there it is unto this day.

10 There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses * put therein at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And it came to passe when the priests were come out of the holy place: (for all the priests that were † present were sanctified, and did not then wait by course.

12 * Also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sonnes, and their brethren, being arayed in white linen, having cymbals, and psalteries, and harps, stood at the East-end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests, sounding with trumpets)

13 It came even to passe, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD: and when they lift up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, saying, * For he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD:

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

*1.King.7.23.
†Heb. from his brim to his brim.
*1.King.7.24
‖Or, like a lily flower.
†Heb. the work of burnt-offering.
‖Or, bowls.
‖Or, bowls.
†Heb. finished to make.
†Heb. upon the face.
‖Or, caldrons.
†Heb. made bright, or scoured.
†Heb. thicknesses of the ground.
†Heb. perfections of gold.
*1.King.7.51
*1.King.8.2. &c.
‖Or, bowls.
‖Or, they are there, as 1.King.8.8.
*Deut.10.2,5.
‖Or, where.
†Heb. found.
*1.Chro.25.6
*Psal.136.

CHAP. VI.

1 Solomon having blessed the people, blesseth God. 12 Solomons prayer in the consecration of the temple, upon the brasen scaffold.

*1.Kin.8.12, &c. *Levit.16.2. THen *said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the *thick darkenesse.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel, (and all the congregation of Israel stood)

4 And he said, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no citie among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there, neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

6 But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there, and have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

*2.Sam.7.2. 1.chro.28.2. 7 Now *it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding, thou shalt not build the house, but thy sonne which shall come forth out of thy loyns, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands,

13 (For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court, and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven)

†Heb. the length thereof, &c.

*Exod.15.11 14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, *there is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and shewest mercy unto thy servants that walk before thee with all their hearts;

15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him, saying, * † There shall not faile thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; * yet so, that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

*2.Sam.7.12. 1.king.2.4. and 8.25. †Heb. there shall not a man be cut off.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, *let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

*Psal.132.12. *Chap.2.6. Isa.66.1. Acts.7.49. 18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? * behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much lesse this house which I have built?)

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said, that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy servant prayeth ‖ towards this place.

‖Or, in this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall † make towards this place: heare thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

†Heb. pray.

22 ¶ If a man sinne against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to make him sweare, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

†Heb. and he require an oath of him.

23 Then heare thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head, and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousnesse.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel ‖ be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confesse thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee ‖ in this house:

‖Or, be smitten. ‖Or, towards

25 Then heare thou from the heavens, and forgive the sinne of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them, and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the *heaven is shut up, and there is no raine, because they have sinned against thee; yet if they pray towards this place, and confesse thy name, and turn from their sinne when thou dost afflict them:

*1.King.17.1

27 Then heare thou from heaven, and forgive the sinne of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send raine upon the land which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there *be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them † in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore, or whatsoever sicknesse there be:

*Chap.20.9. †Heb. in the land of their gates.

29 Then what prayer, or what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore, and his own griefe, and shall spread forth his hands ‖ in this house:

‖Or, toward this house.

30 Then heare thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his wayes, whose heart thou knowest: (for thou only * knowest the hearts of the children of men)

*1.Chro.28.9

31 That they may feare thee, to walk in thy wayes † so long as they live † in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

†Heb. all the dayes which. †Heb. vpon the face of the land.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the stranger, * which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a farre country for thy great names sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arme; if they come and pray in this house;

*Joh.12.20. Acts 8.27.

33 Then heare thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and feare thee, as doth thy people Israel, and may know that † this house which I have built, is called by thy name.

†Heb. thy name is called upon this house.

34 If thy people go out to warre against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

35 Then heare thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

‖Or, right.

36 If they sinne against thee, (for there is *no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before their enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land farre off or neare;

*Pro. 20.9. Eccles. 7.20. James 3.2. 1. Joh. 1.8.

†Heb. they that take them captives carry them away.

37 Yet, if they † bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amisse, and have dealt wickedly;

†Heb. bring back to their heart.

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then heare thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their ‖ cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

‖Or, right.

40 Now, my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eyes be open, and let thine eares be attent † unto the prayer that is made in this place.

†Heb. to the prayer of this place.

41 Now *therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoyce in goodnesse.

*Psal. 132. 8.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

CHAP. VII.

1 God having given testimony to Solomons prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worship him. 4 Solomons solemne sacrifice. 8 Solomon having kept the feast of tabernacles, and the feast of the dedication of the altar, dismisseth the people. 12 God appearing to Solomon, giveth him promises upon condition.

NOw * when Solomon had made an end of praying, the * fire came down from heaven and consumed the burnt-offring, and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

*1. Kin. 8. 54. *Levit. 9. 24.

2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people, offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

6 *And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy endureth for ever, when David praised † by their ministery:

*1. Chr. 15. 16.

†Heb. by their hand.

and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover, Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven dayes, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath, unto *the river of Egypt.

*Josh. 13. 3.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a solemne assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven dayes, and the feast seven dayes.

†Heb. a restraint.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh moneth, he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodnesse that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus *Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

*1. King. 9. 1. &c.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, * and have chosen this place to my selfe for an house of sacrifice.

*Deut. 12. 5.

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devoure the land, or if I send pestilence among my people:

14 If my people † which are called by my name, shall humble themselves and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked wayes: then will I heare from heaven, and will forgive their sinne, and will heale their land.

†Heb. upon whom my name is called.

15 Now * mine eyes shall be open, and mine eares attent † unto the prayer that is made in this place.

*Chap. 6. 40. †Heb. to the prayer of this place.

16 For now have * I chosen, and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

*Chap. 6. 6.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgements:

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdome, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, * † There shall not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel.

*Chap. 6. 16. †Heb. there shall not be cut off to thee.

19 *But if ye turn away and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them:

*Levit. 26. 14. Deut. 28. 15.

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them: and this house which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, *Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

*Deut. 29. 24 Jer. 22. 8, 9.

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evill upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Solomons buildings. 7 The Gentiles which were left, Solomon made tributaries; but the Israelites,

rulers. 11 Pharaohs daughter removeth to her house. 12 Solomons yearly solemne sacrifices. 14 He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places. 17 The navie fetcheth gold from Ophir.

* 1. Kin. 9. 10, &c.

AND * it came to passe (at the end of twentie yeares, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house)

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wildernesse, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and barres;

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. all the desire of Solomon, which he desired to build.

7 ¶ As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites which were not of Israel;

8 But of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, untill this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they were men of warre, and chiefe of his captaines, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these were the chiefe of king Solomons officers, even two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon * brought up the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the citie of David, unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the places are † holy, whereunto the Ark of the LORD hath come.

* 1. King. 3. 1. and 7. 8.

† Heb. holines.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the Altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch;

13 Even after a certain rate every * day, offering according to the commandement of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemne feasts, * three times in the yeare, even in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

* Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the * courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the * porters also by their courses at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

* 1. Chron. 24. 1.

* 1. Chr. 9. 17. † Heb. so was the commandment of David the man of God.

15 And they departed not from the commandement of the king unto the priests and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and untill it was finished: so the house of God was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber and to ‖ Eloth, at the sea-side in the land of Edom.

‖ Or, Elath, Deut. 2. 8.

18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea, and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence foure hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

1 The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdome of Solomon. 13 Solomons gold. 15 His targets. 17 The throne of ivory. 20 His vessels. 23 His presents. 25 His chariots and horse. 26 His tributes. 29 His reigne and death.

AND * when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

* 1. Kin. 10. 1, &c. Mat. 12. 42. Luk. 11. 31.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdome of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparell, his ‖ cup-bearers also, and their apparell, and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

‖ Or, butlers.

5 And she said to the king, It was a true † report which I heard in mine owne land, of thine ‖ acts, and of thy wisdome.

† Heb. word. ‖ Or, sayings.

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, untill I came, and mine eyes had seene: and behold, the one halfe of the greatnesse of thy wisdome was not told me: for thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and heare thy wisdome;

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, to be king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgement and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious stones.

11 And the king made of the algum-trees, ‖ † terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

‖ Or, stayes. † Heb. high-wayes.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba, all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides † that which she had brought unto the king: so she turned, and went away to her owne land, she and her servants.

† Heb. from that.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one yeare, was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold:

14 Besides that which chapmen and merchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia, and ‖ governours of the country, brought gold and silver to Solomon.

‖ Or, captains

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred shekels of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields made he of beaten gold: three hundred shekels of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forrest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ More-

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And there were six steps to the throne, with a foot-stoole of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and †stayes on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stayes.

†Heb. bands.

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdome.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon were of † pure gold: ‖ none were of silver, it was nothing accounted of in the dayes of Solomon.

†Heb. shut up. ‖Or, there was no silver in them.

21 For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three yeares once came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖Or, elephants teeth.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdome.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to heare his wisdome that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harnesse, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by yeare.

25 ¶ And Solomon * had fourethousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

* 1. Kin. 4. 26.

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings * from the ‖ river, even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

*Gen. 15. 18. ‖ That is, Euphrates.

27 And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees, that are in the low plains, in abundance.

†Heb. gave

28 * And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

*1. Kin. 10. 28. Chap. 1. 16.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the * acts of Solomon first and last, are they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecie of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of * Iddo the seer, against Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat?

*1. Kin. 11. 41 †Heb. words *Chap. 12. 15

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, fourty yeares.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. X.

1 The Israelites assembled at Shechem to crowne Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him. 6 Rehoboam refusing the old mens counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolting, kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.

*1. King. 12. 1, &c.

AND * Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to passe when Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat (who was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard it, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him: so Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous, now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavie yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three dayes. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me, to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kinde to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavie, but make thou it somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker than my fathers loynes.

11 For whereas my father † put to you a heavie yoke, I will put more to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

†Heb. laded.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly, and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will adde thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was of God, that the Lord might perform his word, which he spake by the * hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat.

*1. Kin. 11. 29

16 ¶ And when all Israel saw that the king would not hear them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and we have none inheritance in the sonne of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: and now David see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that was over the tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: but king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

†Heb. strengthened himself.

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 Rehoboam raising an armie to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah. 5 He strengtheneth his kingdome with forts and provision. 13 The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdome of Judah. 18 The wives and children of Rehoboam.

*1. King. 12. 21, &c.

AND * when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourescore thousand chosen men which were warriours, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdome again to Rehoboam.

2 But

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,
3 Speake vnto Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon king of Iudah, and to all Israel in Iudah and Benjamin, saying,
4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go vp, nor fight against your brethren: return euery man to his house, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Ieroboam.
5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Ierusalem, and built cities for defence in Iudah.
6 He built euen Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,
7 And Bethzur, and Shoco, and Adullam,
8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,
9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,
10 And Zorah, and Aialon, and Hebron, which are in Iudah and in Benjamin, fenced cities.
11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captaines in them, and store of victuall, and of oyle and wine.
12 And in euery seuerall city he put shields and speares, and made them exceeding strong, hauing Iudah and Benjamin on his side.
13 ¶ And the priests and the Leuites that were in all Israel, †resorted to him out of all their coasts.
14 (For the Leuites left their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Iudah and Ierusalem: for *Ieroboam and his sonnes had cast them off from executing the priests office vnto the LORD.
15 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the deuils, and for the calues which he had made.)
16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel, came to Ierusalem, to sacrifice vnto the LORD God of their fathers.
17 So they strengthened the kingdome of Iudah, and made Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon strong, three yeares: for three yeares they walked in the way of Dauid and Solomon.
18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Ierimoth, the son of Dauid to wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab, the sonne of Iesse:
19 Which bare him children; Ieush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.
20 And after her, he took *Maachah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.
21 And Rehoboam loued Maachah the daughter of Absalom, aboue all his wiues, and his concubines: (for he took eighteene wiues, and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sonnes, and threescore daughters.)
22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the sonne of Maachah the chiefe, to bee ruler among his brethren, for he thought to make him king.
23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countreys of Iudah and Benjamin, vnto euery fenced citie: and hee gaue them victuall in abundance: and hee desired †many wiues.

*Heb. presented themselues to him.

*Chap. 13. 9.

*1. King. 15. 2

†Heb. a multitude of wiues.

CHAP. XII.

1 Rehoboam forsaking the LORD, is punished by Shishak. 5 Hee and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are deliuered from destruction, but not from spoile. 13 The reigne and death of Rehoboam.

AND it came to passe when Rehoboam had established the kingdome, and had strengthened himselfe, he forsook the Law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.
2 And it came to passe, that in the fifth yeare of Rehoboam, Shishak king of Egypt came vp against Ierusalem, (*because they had transgressed against the LORD)
3 With twelue hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.
4 And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Iudah, and came to Ierusalem.
5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Iudah that were gathered together to Ierusalem, because of Shishak, and said vnto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye haue forsaken me, and therefore haue I also left you in the hand of Shishak.
6 Whereupon the princes of Israel, and the king humbled themselues, and they said, The LORD is righteous.
7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselues, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They haue humbled themselues, therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ‖ some deliuerance, and my wrath shall not bee powred out vpon Ierusalem, by the hand of Shishak.
8 Neuertheless, they shall bee his seruants; that they may know my seruice, and the seruice of the kingdomes of the countreys.
9 So Shishak king of Egypt came vp against Ierusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he tooke all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had *made.
10 In stead of which, king Rehoboam made shields of braſſe, and committed them to the hands of the chiefe of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings house.
11 And when the king entred into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.
12 And when he humbled himselfe, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: ‖ and also in Iudah things went well.
13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himselfe in Ierusalem, and reigned: for *Rehoboam was one and fourty yeares old when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned seuenteen yeares in Ierusalem, the citie which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mothers name was Naamah, an Ammonitesse.
14 And he did euill, because hee ‖ prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.
15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the †book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, concerning genealogies? And there were warres betweene Rehoboam and Ieroboam continually.
16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the citie of Dauid, and Abijah his sonne reigned in his stead.

*2. King. 14. 24, 25.

*Chap. 9. 15.

‖Or, a little while.

‖Or, and yet in Iudah there were good things.

*1. Kin. 14. 21.

‖Or, fixed.

†Heb. words.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abijah succeeding, maketh warre against Ieroboam. 4 Hee declareth the right of his cause. 13 Trusting in God, hee ouercometh Ieroboam. 21 The wiues and children of Abijah.

NOW *in the eighteenth yeare of king Ieroboam, began Abijah to reigne ouer Iudah.
2 He reigned three yeares in Ierusalem: (his mothers

*1. King. 15. 1, &c.

mothers name also was Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war betweene Abijah and Jeroboam.

†Heb. bound together.

3 And Abijah † set the battell in aray with an army of valiant men of warre, euen foure hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battell in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, being mighty men of valour.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and said, Heare me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel,

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Israel gaue the kingdome ouer Israel to Dauid for euer, euen to him and to his sonnes by a couenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the sonne of Nebat, the seruant of Solomon the sonne of Dauid, is risen vp, and hath

*1. King. 11. 26.

* rebelled against his lord.

7 And there are gathered vnto him vain men the children of Belial, and haue strengthened themselues against Rehoboam the sonne of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdome of the LORD, in the hand of the sonnes of Dauid; and ye be a great multitude, and there are with you golden calues which Jeroboam

*1. Kin. 12. 28

* made you for gods.

*Chap. 11. 14.

9 * Haue ye not cast out the priests of the LORD the sonnes of Aaron, and the Levites, and haue made you priests after the manner of the nations of other lands? so that whosoeuer commeth

†Heb. to fill his hand.

† to consecrate himselfe with a young bullock and seuen rammes, the same may be a priest of them that are no gods.

10 But as for us, the LORD is our God, and wee haue not forsaken him, and the priests which minister vnto the LORD, are the sonnes of Aaron, and the Levites wait vpon their businesse.

*Chap. 2. 4.

11 * And they burn vnto the LORD euery morning and euery euening, burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the

*Levit. 24. 6.

* shew-bread also set they in order vpon the pure table, and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn euery euening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God, but yee haue forsaken him.

12 And behold, God himselfe is with vs for our captaine, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarum against you: O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers, for you shall not prosper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behinde them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment was behinde them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battell was before and behinde: and they cried vnto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gaue a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to passe, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God deliuered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel, fiue hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought vnder at that time, and the children of Judah preuailed, because they relied vpon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and tooke cities from him, Bethel with the townes thereof, and Jeshanah with the townes thereof, and Ephrain with the townes thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recouer strength again in the dayes of Abijah: and the LORD strook him, and he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteene wiues, and begat twenty and two sonnes, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his wayes, and his sayings, are written in the ‖ storie of the prophet *Iddo.

‖Or, commentary.

*Chap. 12. 15

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Asa succeeding, destroyeth idolatry: 6 Hauing peace, he strengtheneth his kingdome with forts and armies: 9 Calling on God, he ouerthroweth Zerah, and spoyleth the Ethiopians.

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the citie of Dauid, and * Asa his sonne reigned in his stead: in his dayes the land was quiet ten yeares.

*1. King. 15. 8, &c.

2 And Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For he tooke away the altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and brake downe the † images, and cut downe the groues:

†Heb. statues.

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law, and the commandement.

5 Also he tooke away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places and the † images: and the kingdome was quiet before him.

†Heb. sunne-images.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no warre in those yeares, because the LORD had giuen him rest.

7 Therefore he said vnto Judah, Let vs build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and barres, while the land is yet before vs; because wee haue sought the LORD our God, we haue sought him, and he hath giuen vs rest on euery side: so they built and prospered.

8 And Asa had an armie of men that bare targets and speares, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Beniamin, that bare shields and drew bowes, two hundred and fourescore thousand: all these were mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ * And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and came vnto Mareshah.

*Chap. 16. 8.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battell in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried vnto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, it is * nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that haue no power: help vs, O LORD our God, for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude: O LORD, thou art our God, let not ‖ man preuaile against thee.

*1. Sam. 14. 6

‖Or, mortall man.

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that were with him pursued them vnto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were ouerthrowen, that they could not recouer themselues, for they were † destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoyle.

†Heb. broken

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the feare of the LORD came vpon them: and they spoyled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoyle in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattell, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

1 Asa with Judah and many of Israel moved by the propheſie of Azariah the ſonne of Oded, make a ſolemne covenant with God. 16 He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry. 17 He bringeth dedicate things into the houſe of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.

AND the ſpirit of God came upon Azariah the ſonne of Oded,

2 And he went out †to meet Asa, and ſaid unto him, Heare ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin. The LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye ſeek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forſake him, he will forſake you.

†Heb. before Asa.

3 Now for a long ſeaſon Israel hath been without the true God, and without a teaching prieſt, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and ſought him, he was found of them.

5 And in thoſe times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the countreys.

†Heb. beaten in pieces.

6 And nation was †deſtroyed of nation, and citie of citie: for God did vex them with all adverſitie.

7 Be ye ſtrong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your worke ſhall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard thoſe words, and the propheſie of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the †abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that was before the porch of the LORD.

†Heb. abominations.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the ſtrangers with them out of Ephraim and Manaſſeh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they ſaw that the LORD his God was with him.)

10 So they gathered themſelves together at Jeruſalem in the third moneth, in the fifteenth yeare of the reigne of Asa.

†Heb. in that day.

11 And they offered unto the LORD † the ſame time, of the ſpoil which they had brought, ſeven hundred oxen, and ſeven thouſand ſheep.

12 And they entred into a covenant to ſeek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their ſoul;

13 That whoſoever would not ſeek the LORD God of Israel, ſhould be put to death, whether ſmall or great, whether man or woman.

*Deut. 13. 9.

14 And they ſware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with ſhouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had ſworn with all their heart, and ſought him with their whole deſire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them reſt round about.

16 ¶ And alſo concerning *Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being queene, becauſe ſhe had made an †idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and ſtamped it, and burnt it at the brooke Kidron.

*1 Kings 15. 13. †Heb. horror.

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheleſſe, the heart of Asa was perfect all his dayes.

18 ¶ And he brought into the houſe of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himſelf had dedicated, ſilver, and gold, and veſſels.

19 And there was no more warre unto the five and thirtieth yeare of the reigne of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baaſha from building of Ramah. 7 Being reproved hereof by Hanani, hee putteth him in priſon. 11 Among his other acts, in his diſeaſe he ſeeketh not to God, but to the phyſicians. 13 His death and buriall.

IN the ſix and thirtieth yeare of the reigne of Asa, Baaſha king of Israel came up againſt Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that hee might let none goe out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

*1. King. 15. 17.

2 Then Asa brought out ſilver and gold out of the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and of the kings houſe, and ſent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at †Damaſcus, ſaying,

†Heb. Darmeſek.

3 There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father: behold, I have ſent thee ſilver and gold; go, breake thy league with Baaſha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and ſent the captains of † his armies againſt the cities of Israel; and they ſmote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the ſtore-cities of Naphtali.

†Heb. which were his.

5 And it came to paſſe, when Baaſha heard it, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his worke ceaſe.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the ſtones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baaſha was building, and he built therewith Geba, and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the ſeer came to Asa king of Judah, and ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt reſted on the king of Syria, and not reſted on the LORD thy God, therefore is the hoſt of the king of Syria eſcaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not *the Ethiopians and the Lubims † a huge hoſt, with very many chariots and horſemen? yet, becauſe thou didſt reſt on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

*Chap. 14. 9. †Heb. in abundance.

9 For the eyes of the LORD runne to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to ſhew himſelfe ſtrong in the behalfe of them, whoſe heart is perfect towards him. Herein thou haſt done foolishly, therefore, from henceforth thou ſhalt have warres.

‖ Or, ſtrongly to hold with them, &c.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the ſeer, and put him in a priſon-houſe; for he was in a rage with him becauſe of this thing. And Asa † oppreſſed ſome of the people the ſame time.

†Heb. cruſhed

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa, firſt and laſt, lo, they are written in the booke of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth yeare of his reigne, was diſeaſed in his feet, until his diſeaſe was exceeding great: yet in his diſeaſe hee ſought not to the LORD, but to the phyſicians.

13 ¶ And Asa ſlept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth yeare of his reigne.

14 And they buried him in his own ſepulchres which he had † made for himſelf in the citie of David, and laid him in the bed, which was filled with ſweet odours, and divers kindes of ſpices prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made a very great burning for him.

†Heb. digged.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth. 7 Hee sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah. 10 His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute. 12 His greatnesse, captaines, and armies.

*1.Kin.15.24 AND *Jehoshaphat his sonne reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And hee placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because hee walked in the first wayes of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandements, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdome in his hand, and all Judah †brought to Jehoshaphat presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

†Heb. gave.

6 And his heart ‖was lift up in the wayes of the LORD: moreover, hee took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

‖That is, was encouraged.

7 ¶ Also in the third yeare of his reigne, hee sent to his princes, even to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them hee sent Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and had the booke of the Law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And the feare of the LORD †fell upon all the kingdomes of the lands that were round about Judah, so that they made no warre against Jehoshaphat.

†Heb. was.

11 Also some of the Philistims brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver, and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand, and seven hundred rammes, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah ‖castles, and cities of store.

‖Or, palaces.

13 And hee had much businesse in the cities of Judah: and the men of warre, mighty men of valour, were in Jerusalem.

14 And these are the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

15 And †next to him was Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourescore thousand.

†Heb. at his hand.

16 And next him was Amasiah the sonne of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD, and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin, Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him, armed men with bow and shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him was Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourescore thousand, ready prepared for the warre.

19 These waited on the king, besides those whom the king put in the fenced cities, throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jehoshaphat joyned in affinitie with Ahab, is perswaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead. 4 Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah is slain there.

NOw Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joyned affinitie with Ahab.

2 And † after certain yeares, hee went downe to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that hee had with him, and perswaded him to go up with him to Ramoth-gilead.

*1.King.22.2
†Heb. at the end of yeares.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And hee answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people, and we will be with thee in the warre.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets foure hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battell, or shall I forbeare? And they said, Go up, for God will deliver it into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD †besides, that wee might enquire of him?

†Heb. yet, or more.

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, by whom wee may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never prophesieth good unto mee, but alwayes evill: the same is Micaiah the sonne of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one of his ‖officers, and said, †Fetch quickly Micaiah the sonne of Imla.

‖Or, eunuchs.
†Heb. hasten.

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, sat either of them on his throne, clothed in their robes, and they sat in a ‖void place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

‖Or, floore

10 And Zedekiah the sonne of Chenaanah, had made him hornes of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria, untill †they be consumed.

†Heb. thou consume them.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah, spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king †with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speake thou good.

†Heb. with one mouth.

13 And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battell, or shall I forbeare? And he said, Go ye up and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return therefore every man to his house in peace.

17 (And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesie good unto me, ‖but evill?)

‖Or, but for evil.

18 Againe he said, Therefore heare the word of the

CHAP. XV.

1 Asa with Judah and many of Israel moved by the prophesie of Azariah the sonne of Oded, make a solemne covenant with God. 16 He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry. 18 He bringeth dedicate things into the house of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.

AND the spirit of God came upon Azariah the sonne of Oded.

2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, Heare ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin. The LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now for a long season Israel hath been without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And in those times there was no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the countreys.

6 And nation was † destroyed of nation, and citie of citie: for God did vex them with all adversitie.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophesie of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that was before the porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God was with him)

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third moneth, in the fifteenth yeare of the reigne of Asa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they entred into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel, * should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also concerning * Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron.

17 But † the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless, the heart of Asa was perfect all his dayes.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no more warre unto the five and thirtieth yeare of the reigne of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah. 7 Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison. 11 Among his other acts, in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians. 13 His death and buriall.

IN the six and thirtieth yeare of the reigne of Asa, * Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

3 There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel: and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to passe, when Baasha heard it, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building, and he built therewith Geba, and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relyed on the king of Syria, and not relyed on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not * the Ethiopians and the Lubims † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

9 For the eyes of the LORD runne to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to shew himself strong in the behalfe of them, whose heart is perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore, from henceforth thou shalt have warres.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. And Asa † oppressed some of the people the same time.

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth yeare of his reigne was diseased in his feet, until his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth yeare of his reigne.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed, which was filled with sweet odours, and divers kinds of spices prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made a very great burning for him.

CHAP.

---

1 Heb. before Asa.

† Heb. beaten in pieces.

† Heb. abominations.

† Heb. in that day.

* Deut. 13. 9.

* 1 Kings 15. 13. † Heb. horrour.

* 1. King. 15. 17.

† Heb. Darmesek.

† Heb. which were his.

* Chap. 14. 9. † Heb. in abundance.

‖ Or, strongly to hold with them, &c.

† Heb. crushed

† Heb. digged.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth. 7 Hee sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah. 10 His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute. 12 His greatnesse, captaines, and armies.

*1.Kin.15.24 AND *Jehoshaphat his sonne reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And hee placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because hee walked in the first wayes of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandements, and not after the doings of Israel:

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdome in his hand, and all Judah †brought to Jehoshaphat presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

†Heb. gave.

6 And his heart ‖was lift up in the wayes of the LORD: moreover, hee took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

‖That is, was encouraged.

7 ¶ Also in the third yeare of his reigne, hee sent to his princes, even to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them hee sent Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and had the booke of the Law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And the feare of the LORD †fell upon all the kingdomes of the lands that were round about Judah, so that they made no warre against Jehoshaphat.

†Heb. was.

11 Also some of the Philistims brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand, and seven hundred rammes, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah ‖castles, and cities of store.

‖Or, palaces.

13 And hee had much businesse in the cities of Judah: and the men of warre, mighty men of valour, were in Jerusalem.

14 And these are the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

15 And †next to him was Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourescore thousand.

†Heb. at his hand.

16 And next him was Amaliah the sonne of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD, and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin, Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him, armed men with bow and shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him was Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourescore thousand, ready prepared for the warre.

19 These waited on the king, besides those whom the king put in the fenced cities, throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jehoshaphat joyned in affinitie with Ahab, is perswaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead. 4 Ahab seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah is slain there.

NOw Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joyned affinitie with Ahab.

2 And † after certain yeares, hee went downe to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that hee had with him, and perswaded him to go up with him to Ramoth-gilead.

*1.King.22.2
†Heb. at the end of yeares.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And hee answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people, and we will be with thee in the warre.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets foure hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battell, or shall I forbeare? And they said, Go up, for God will deliver it into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD †besides, that we might enquire of him?

†Heb. yet, or more.

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him, for he never prophesieth good unto me, but alwayes evill: the same is Michaiah the sonne of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one of his ‖officers, and said, †Fetch quickly Michaiah the sonne of Imla.

‖Or, eunuchs.
†Heb. hasten.

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah, sat either of them on his throne, clothed in their robes, and they sat in a ‖void place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

‖Or, floore

10 And Zedekiah the sonne of Chenaanah, had made him hornes of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria, until †they be consumed.

†Heb. thou consume them.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Michaiah, spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king †with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speake thou good.

†Heb. with one mouth.

13 And Michaiah said, As the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Michaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battell, or shall I forbeare? And he said, Go ye up and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return therefore every man to his house in peace.

17 (And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesie good unto me, ‖but evill?)

‖Or, but for evil.

18 Againe he said, Therefore heare the word of

the

the LORD, I ſaw the LORD ſitting upon his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding on his right hand, and on his left.

19 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall entice Ahab king of Iſrael, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſpake, ſaying after this manner, and another ſaying after that manner.

*Job 1.6. 20 Then there came out a *ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will entice him. And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he ſaid, I will go out, and be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the LORD ſaid, Thou ſhalt entice him, and thou ſhalt alſo prevail: go out, and do even ſo.

22 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil againſt thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the ſonne of Chenaanah, came neere, and ſmote Micaiah upon the cheek, and ſaid, Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me, to ſpeak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee on that day, when thou ſhalt go ‖ † into an inner chamber to hide thy ſelf.

‖Or, from chamber to chamber. †Heb. chamber in a chamber.

25 Then the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governour of the city, and to Joaſh the kings ſonne;

26 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this fellow in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou certainly return in peace, then hath not the LORD ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken all ye people.

28 So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and will go to the battell, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf, and they went to the battell.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that were with him, ſaying, Fight ye not with ſmall or great, ſave onely with the king of Iſrael.

31 And it came to paſſe when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, It is the king of Iſrael: therefore they compaſſed about him to fight: but Jehoſhaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them to depart from him.

32 For it came to paſſe that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Iſrael, they turned back again † from purſuing him.

†Heb. from after him.

33 And a certain man drew a bow † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael † between the joynts of the harneſſe: therefore he ſaid to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand that thou mayeſt carry me out of the hoſt, for I am † wounded.

†Heb. in his ſimplicity. †Heb. between the joynts, and between the breaſt-plate.

34 And the battell increaſed that day: howbeit the king of Iſrael ſtayed himſelf up in his chariot againſt the Syrians, until the even: and about the time of the ſunne going down, he died. †Heb. made ſick.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jehoſhaphat reproved by Jehu, viſiteth his kingdome. 5 His inſtructions to the judges, 8 to the prieſts and Levites.

AND Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah returned to his houſe in peace to Jeruſalem.

2 And Jehu the ſonne of Hanani the ſeer, went out to meet him, and ſaid to king Jehoſhaphat, Shouldeſt thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

3 Nevertheleſſe, there are *good things found in thee, in that thou haſt taken away the groves out of the land, and haſt prepared thine heart to ſeek God.

*Chap. 17.4,6.

4 And Jehoſhaphat dwelt at Jeruſalem: and † he went out againe through the people, from Beer-ſheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

†Heb. he returned and went out.

5 ¶ And he ſet judges in the land, throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And ſaid to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who is with you † in the judgement.

†Heb. in the matter of judgement.

7 Wherefore now, let the feare of the LORD be upon you, take heed and doe it: for there is no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor *reſpect of perſons, nor taking of gifts.

*Deut. 10.17. Job 34.19. Acts 10.34. Rom. 2.11. Epheſ. 6.9. Col. 3.25. 1. Pet. 1.17.

8 ¶ Moreover in Jeruſalem did Jehoſhaphat ſet of the Levites, and of the prieſts, and of the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, for the judgement of the LORD, and for controverſies, when they returned to Jeruſalem.

9 And he charged them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye do in the feare of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 And what cauſe ſoever ſhall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, ſtatutes and judgements, ye ſhall even warn them that they treſpaſſe not againſt the LORD, and ſo wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye ſhall not treſpaſſe.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief prieſt is over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the ſonne of Iſhmael the ruler of the houſe of Judah, for all the kings matters: alſo the Levites ſhall be officers before you. † Deal couragiouſly, and the LORD ſhall be with the good.

†Heb. take courage and do.

CHAP. XX.

1 Jehoſhaphat in his feare proclaimeth a faſt. 5 His prayer. 14 The propheſie of Jahaziel. 20 Jehoſhaphat exhorteth the people, and ſetteth ſingers to praiſe the Lord. 22 The great overthrow of the enemies. 26 The people having bleſſed God at Berachah, return in triumph. 31 Jehoſhaphats reigne. 35 His convoy of ſhips which he made with Ahaziah, according to the propheſie of Eliezer, unhappily periſhed.

IT came to paſſe after this alſo, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them other beſide the Ammonites, came againſt Jehoſhaphat to battell.

2 Then there came ſome that told Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, There cometh a great multitude againſt thee from beyond the ſea on this ſide Syria, and behold, they be in Hazazon-tamar, which is En-gedi.

3 And Jehoſhaphat feared, and ſet † himſelf to ſeek the LORD, and proclaimed a faſt throughout all Judah.

†Heb. his face.

4 And Judah gathered themſelves together, to aſk help of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to ſeek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſtood in the congregation of Judah and Jeruſalem, in the houſe of the LORD before the new court,

6 And ſaid, O LORD God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and rulеſt not thou over

over all the kingdomes of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

†Heb. thou. 7 Art not thou our God, † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

* 1. Kin. 8. 37. Chap. 6. 28. 9 * If when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgement, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence (for thy name is in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

*Deut. 2. 9. 10 And now behold, the children of Ammon and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not:

11 Behold, I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do, but our eyes are upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Benaiah, the sonne of Jeiel, the sonne of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sonnes of Asaph, came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation.

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battell is not yours, but Gods.

†Heb. ascent. ‖Or, valley. 16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † clift of Ziz, and ye shall finde them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wilderneſſe of Jeruel.

17 Ye shall not need to fight in this battell; set your selves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them, for the LORD will be with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderneſſe of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Heare me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, * Believe in the LORD your God, so shall you be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

*Isa. 7. 9. 21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and † that should praise the beauty of holineſſe, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD, for his mercy endureth for ever.

†Heb. praisers.

†Heb. and in the time that they, &c. †Heb. in singing & praise. ‖Or, they smote one another. 22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah, and ‖ they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab, stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

†Heb. for the destruction.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderneſſe, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.

†Heb. there was not an escaping.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stript off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three dayes in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of ‖ Berachah, for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah unto this day.

‖ That is, blessing.

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † fore-front of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy: for the LORD had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

†Heb. head.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And the feare of God was on all the kingdomes of those countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.

* 1. King. 22. 41, &c. 31 ¶ * And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was thirty and five yeares old when he began to reigne, and he reigned twenty and five yeares in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that which was right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit, the high places were not taken away, for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

†Heb. words. * 1. kin. 16. 1. †Heb. was made to ascend. 34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the † book of Jehu the sonne of Hanani, * who ‖ is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah joyn himselfe with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly:

36 And he joyned himselfe with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-geber.

37 Then Eliezer the sonne of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joyned thy selfe with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy workes: and the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Jehoram succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren. 3 His wicked reigne. 8 Edom and Libnah revolt. 12 The prophesie of Elijah against him in writing. 16 Philistines and Arabians oppresse him. 18 His incurable disease, infamous death and burial.

* 1. King. 22. 50. NOw * Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Jehoram his sonne reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sonnes of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these

were

were the sonnes of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of siluer and of gold, and of pretious things, with fenced cities in Iudah: but the kingdome gaue he to Iehoram, because he was the first-borne.

* 2.King.8. 16,17. 4 Now * when Iehoram was risen vp to the kingdome of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and diuers also of the princes of Israel.

5 ¶ Iehoram was thirty and two yeares old when he began to reigne, and he reigned eight yeares in Ierusalem.

6 And hee walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of * Ahab to wife: and he wrought that which was euill in the eyes of the LORD.

* Chap.22.2.

7 Howbeit, the LORD would not destroy the house of Dauid, because of the couenant that he had made with Dauid, and as he promised to giue a † light to him, and to his * sonnes for euer.

† Heb. lamp, or candle. * 2.Sam.7.12 1.King.11.36 2.King.8.19. Psal.132.11, &c.

8 ¶ In his dayes the Edomites reuolted from vnder the † dominion of Iudah, and made themselues a king.

† Heb. hand.

9 Then Iehoram * went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose vp by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

* 2.King.8.21

10 So the Edomites reuolted from vnder the hand of Iudah vnto this day. The same time also did Libnah reuolt from vnder his hand: because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreouer, he made high places in the mountains of Iudah, and caused the inhabitants of Ierusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Iudah thereto.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Eliah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Dauid thy father; Because thou hast not walked in the wayes of Iehoshaphat thy father, nor in the wayes of Asa king of Iudah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Iudah and the inhabitants of Ierusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredomes of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy fathers house, which were better then thy self:

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wiues, and all thy goods.

† Heb. a great stroke.

15 And thou shalt haue great sickenesse by disease of thy bowels, vntill thy bowels fall out, by reason of the sickenesse day by day.

16 ¶ Moreouer, the LORD stirred vp against Iehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians that were neare the Ethiopians.

17 And they came vp into Iudah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the substance that was found in the kings house, and his sonnes also and his wiues; so that there was never a sonne left him, saue ‖ Iehoahaz the youngest of his sonnes.

† Heb. carried captiue. ‖ Or, Ahaziah, Chap.22.1. or Azariah, verse 6.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to passe that in processe of time, after the end of two yeares, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickenesse: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two yeares old was he when he began to reigne, and he reigned in Ierusalem eight yeares, and departed † without being desired: howbeit, they buried him in the citie of Dauid, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. without desire.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly. 5 In his confederacie with Joram the sonne of Ahab, he is slain by Iehu. 10 Athaliah destroying all the seed royall, saue Joash, whom Iehoshabeath his aunt hid, vsurpeth the kingdome.

AND the inhabitants of Ierusalem made * Ahaziah his youngest sonne, king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had slain all the * eldest. So Ahaziah the sonne of Iehoram king of Iudah reigned.

* 2.King.8. 24.&c. * Chap.21.17

2 Fourty and two yeares old was Ahaziah when he began to reigne, and he reigned one yeare in Ierusalem: his mothers name also was * Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

* Chap.21.6.

3 He also walked in the wayes of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellour to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did euill in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellours after the death of his father, to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsell, and went with Iehoram the sonne of Ahab king of Israel, to warre against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Iezreel, because of the wounds † which were giuen him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‖ Azariah the sonne of Iehoram king of Iudah, went down to see Iehoram the sonne of Ahab at Iezreel, because he was sicke.

† Heb. wherewith they wounded him. ‖ Otherwise called Ahaziah, ver.1. and Iehoahaz, Chap.21.17.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Iehoram against Iehu the sonne of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed * to cut off the house of Ahab.

† Heb. treading down. * 2.King.9.7.

8 And it came to passe that when Iehu was executing iudgement vpon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Iudah, and the sonnes of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministred to Ahaziah, he slew them.

9 * And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Iehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him, because (said they) he is the sonne of Iehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdome.

* 2.Kin.9.27.

10 ¶ * But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her sonne was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royall of the house of Iudah.

* 2.King.11.1

11 But Iehoshabeath the daughter of the king, took Joash the sonne of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sonnes that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Iehoshabeath the daughter of king Iehoram, the wife of Iehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six yeares, and Athaliah reigned ouer the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Iehoiada having set things in order, maketh Joash king. 12 Athaliah is slain. 16 Iehoiada restoreth the worship of God.

AND * in the seuenth yeare Iehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the sonne of Ieroham, and Ishmael the sonne of Iehohanan, and Azariah the

* 2.King.11. 4,&c.

sonne

sonne of Obed, and Maasiah the sonne of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the sonne of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chiefe of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said unto them, Behold, the kings sonne shall reigne, as the LORD hath * said of the sonnes of David.

4 This is the thing that yee shall doe, A third part of you entring on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be porters of the † doores,

5 And a third part shall be at the kings house, and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites, they shall go in, for they are holy; but all the people shall keepe the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compasse the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whosoever elſe cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be yee with the king when he commeth in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go out on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captaines of hundreds, speares and bucklers, and shields, that had been king Davids, which were in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people, (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † side of the † temple, to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the kings sonne, and put upon him the crowne, and * gave him the testimonie, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sonnes anointed him, and said, † God save the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captaines of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entring of the horse-gate, by the kings house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and * slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had * distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the * law of Moses, with rejoycing and with singing, as it was ordained † by David.

19 And he set the * porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was unclean in any thing, should enter in.

20 And he took the captaines of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governours of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought downe the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdome.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIIII.

Joash reigneth well all the dayes of Jehoiada. 4 He giveth order for the repaire of the temple. 15 Jehoiada his death and honourable buriall. 17 Joash falling to idolatry, slayeth Zechariah the sonne of Jehoiada. 23 Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad. 27 Amaziah succeedeth him.

JOash * was seven yeares old when he began to reigne, and he reigned fourty yeares in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Zibia of Beersheba.

2 And Joash did that which was right in the sight of the LORD all the dayes of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sonnes and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to passe after this, that Joash was minded † to repaire the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repaire the house of your God from yeare to yeare, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Levites hastened it not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chiefe, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection, according to the commandement of * Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witnesse?

7 For the sonnes of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the kings commandement they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD, the collection that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the wildernesse.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to passe, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money; the kings scribe, and the high priests officer came and emptied the chest, and

* 2.Sam.7.12 1.King.2.4. and.9.5. Chap.6.16. and 7.18.

† Heb. thresholds.

† Heb. shoulder.

† Heb. house.

* Deut.17.18.

† Heb. let the king live.

† Heb. conspiracy.

* Deut.13.9.

* 1.Chr.24.1.

* Num.28.2. † Heb. by the hands of David.

* 1.Chron. 26.1, &c.

* 2.Kin.12.1, &c.

† Heb. to renew.

* Exod.30. 12,13,14.

† Heb. a voice.

took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repaire the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brasse to mend the house of the LORD.

†Heb. the healing went up upon the work.

13 So the workmen wrought, and †the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the money before the king, and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, even vessels to minister, and ‖to offer withall, and spoones, and vessels of gold and silver: and they offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the dayes of Jehoiada.

‖Or, pestils.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of dayes when he died: an hundred and thirty yeares old was he when he died.

16 And they buried him in the citie of Dauid among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king: then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespasse.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give eare.

†Heb. clothed.

20 And the spirit of God †came upon Zechariah the sonne of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgresse ye the commandements of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandement of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembred not the kindnesse which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his sonne: and when he died, he said, The LORD looke upon it, and require it.

†Heb. in the revolution of the yeare.

23 ¶ And it came to passe †at the end of the yeare, that the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoile of them unto the king of †Damascus.

†Heb. Darmasek.

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the LORD delivered a very great hoste into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed judgement against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases) his own servants conspired against him, for the blood of the sonnes of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he dyed: and they buried him in the city of Dauid, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

‖Or, Jozachar, 2. Kings 12. 21.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; ‖Zabad the sonne of Shimeath an Ammonitesse, and Jehozabad the son of ‖Shimrith a Moabitesse.

‖Or, Shomer.

27 ¶ Now concerning his sonnes, and the greatnesse of the burdens laid upon him, and the †repairing of the house of God, behold, they are written in the ‖story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

†Heb. founding.

‖Or, commentarie.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Amaziah beginneth to reigne well. 3 He executeth justice on the traitours. 5 Having hired an armie of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loseth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them. 11 He overthroweth the Edomites. 10, 13 The Israelites discontented with their dismission, spoile as they return home. 14 Amaziah proud of his victory, serveth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of the prophet. 17 He prouoketh Joash to his overthrow. 25 His reigne. 27 He is slaine by conspiracy.

AMaziah * was twentie and five yeares old when he began to reigne, and he reigned twentie and nine yeares in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

*2. Kings 14. 1, &c.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to passe, when the kingdome was †stablished to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

†Heb. confirmed upon him.

4 But he slew not their children, but did as it is written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, * The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his owne sinne.

*Deut. 24. 16. 2. King. 14. 6. Jer. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captaines over thousands, and captaines over hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbred them from twentie yeares old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able to goe forth to warre, that could handle speare and shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mightie men of valour out of Israel, for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD is not with Israel, to wit, with all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do it, be strong for the battell: God shall make thee fall before the enemie: for God hath power to help, and to cast downe.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the †army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more then this.

†Heb. band.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, to wit, the armie that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go †home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home †in great anger.

†Heb. to their place. †Heb. in heat of anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthened himselfe, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir, ten thousand.

12 And other ten thousand left alive, did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them downe from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

13 ¶ But †the souldiers of the armie which Amaziah sent back, that they should not goe with

†Heb. the sonnes of the band.

with him to battel, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoile.

14 ¶ Now it came to passe, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to passe as he talked with him, that the king said unto him, Art thou made of the kings counsell? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath † determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

† Heb. counselled.

17 ¶ Then * Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash the sonne of Jehoahaz, the sonne of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

* 2. Kin. 14. 9.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The ‖ thistle that was in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my sonne to wife: and there passed by † a wilde beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

‖ Or, furzebush or thorn.

† Heb. a beast of the field.

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home, why shouldest thou meddle to thine hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not heare, for it came of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of their enemies, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up, and they saw one another in the face, both he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah.

† Heb. smitten.

22 And Judah was † put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah the sonne of Joash, the sonne of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner gate foure hundred cubits.

† Heb. the gate of it, that looketh.

24 And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the kings house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the sonne of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash sonne of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen yeares.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

† Heb. from after.

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

† Heb. conspired a conspiracy.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

‖ That is, the city of David, as it is 2. Kin. 14. 20.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Uzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the dayes of Zechariah, prospereth. 16 Waxing proud, he invadeth the priests office, and is smitten with leprosie. 22 He dieth, and Jotham succeedeth him.

THen all the people of Judah took * ‖ Uzziah, who was sixteen yeares old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

* 2. Kin. 14. 21 & 15. 1.

‖ Or, Azariah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen yeares old was Uzziah, when he began to reigne, and he reigned fifty and two yeares in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And he sought God in the dayes of Zechariah, who had understanding † in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

† Heb. in the seeing of God.

6 And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities ‖ about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

‖ Or, in the country of Ashdod.

7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name † spread abroad even to the entring in of Egypt, for he strengthened himself exceedingly.

† Heb. went.

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning of the wall, and ‖ fortified them.

‖ Or, repaired

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and ‖ digged many wells, for he had much cattell, both in the low-country, and in the plains: husbandmen also, and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

‖ Or, cut out many cisterns

‖ Or, fruitfull fields.

† Heb. ground.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to warre by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the kings captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour, were two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand was † an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made warre with mighty power, to help the king against the enemie.

† Heb. the power of an army.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host, shields, and speares, and helmets and habergeons, and bowes, and † slings to cast stones.

† Heb. stones of slings.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrowes and great stones withall: and his name † spread far abroad, for he was marvellously helped till he was strong.

† Heb. went forth.

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourescore priests of the LORD, that were valiant men:

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It * appertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the * priests the sonnes of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary, for thou hast trespassed, neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD God.

* Num. 18. 7.

* Exod. 30. 7.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand, to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosie even rose up in his forehead, before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea, himself hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

*As Est. 6. 12.

21 * And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a † several house, being a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his sonne was over the kings house, judging the people of the land.

*2. Kin. 15. 5. *Levit. 13. 46. †Heb. free.

22 Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet the sonne of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the buriall which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Jotham reigning well prospereth. 5 He subdueth the Ammonites. 7 His reigne. 9 Ahaz succeedeth him.

JOtham *was twenty and five yeares old when he began to reigne, and he reigned sixteen yeares in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

*2. King. 15. 32, &c.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of ‖ Ophel he built much.

‖ Or, the tower

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same yeare, an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second yeare and the third.

† Heb. this.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ‖ prepared his wayes before the LORD his God.

‖ Or, established.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his warres, and his wayes, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty yeares old when he began to reigne, and reigned sixteen yeares in Jerusalem.

9 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ahaz reigning very wickedly, is greatly afflicted by the Syrians. 6 Judah being captivated by the Idumites, is sent home by the counsell of Oded the prophet. 16 Ahaz sending for aid to Assyria, is nothelped thereby. 22 In his distresse he groweth more idolatrous. 26 He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.

*2. King. 16. 2

AHaz *was twenty yeares old when he began to reigne, and he reigned sixteen yeares in Jerusalem: but he did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.

2 For he walked in the wayes of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he ‖ burnt incense in the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, and burnt * his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

‖ Or, offered sacrifice. *Levit. 18. 21

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to † Damascus: and he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

† Heb. Darmesek.

6 ¶ For Pekah the sonne of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, which were all † valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

† Heb. sonnes of valour.

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the kings sonne, and Azrikam the governour of the house, and Elkanah that was † next to the king.

† Heb. the second to the king.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thousand women, sonnes and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bond-men and bond-women unto you: but are there not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now heare me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of God is upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the sonne of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the sonne of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the warre,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD already, ye intend to adde more to our sinnes, and to our trespasse: for our trespasse is great, and there is fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoile, before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed by name, rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoile clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palme trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

*Deut. 34. 3.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

† Heb. a captivity.

18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low-country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Aialon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and

and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Iudah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Iudah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

20 And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion out of the house of the LORD, and out of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of this distresse did he trespasse yet more against the LORD: this is that king Ahaz.

23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of † Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruine of him, and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doores of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Ierusalem.

25 And in every several citie of Iudah he made high places ‖ to burne incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts, and of all his waies first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Iudah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the citie, even in Ierusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Hezekiah his good reigne. 3 He restoreth religion. 5 He exhorteth the Levites. 12 They sanctifie themselves, and cleanse the house of God. 20 Hezekiah offereth solemne sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward then the priests.

* 2.Kin.18.1. HEzekiah * began to reigne when he was five and twentie yeares old, and he reigned nine and twentie yeares in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Dauid his father had done.

3 ¶ He, in the first yeare of his reigne, in the first moneth, opened the doores of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east-street,

5 And said unto them, Heare me, ye Levites, sanctifie now your selves, and sanctifie the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carrie foorth the filthinesse out of the holy place.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evill in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned their backs.

4Heb. given the neck.

7 Also they have shut up the doores of the porch, and put out the lampes, and have not burnt incense, nor offered burnt-offrings in the holy place, unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Iudah and Ierusalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

4Heb. commotion.

9 For lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sonnes, and our daughters, and our wives are in captivity for this.

10 Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sonnes, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath * chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and ‖ burn incense.

‖Or, be not now deceived.
* Num.8.14. and 18.2.
‖Or, offer sacrifice.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the sonne of Amasai, and Ioel the sonne of Azariah, of the sonnes of the Kohathites: and of the sonnes of Merari, Kish the sonne of Abdi, and Azariah the sonne of Iahaleel: and of the Gershonites; Ioah the sonne of Zimmah, and Eden the sonne of Ioah:

13 And of the sonnes of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Iehiel: and of the sonnes of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah.

14 And of the sonnes of Heman; Iehiel, and Shimei: and of the sonnes of Ieduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandement of the king, ‖ by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

‖Or, in the businesse of the LORD.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanenesse that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took it, to carrie it out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first day of the first moneth to sanctifie, and on the eight day of the moneth came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight dayes, and in the sixteenth day of the first moneth they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reigne did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the citie, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rammes, and seven lambes, and seven he-goats, for a * sinne-offering for the kingdome, and for the sanctuarie, and for Iudah: and he commanded the priests the sonnes of Aaron to offer them on the altar of the LORD.

*Levit.4.14.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the bloud, and * sprinkled it on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rammes, they sprinkled the bloud upon the altar: they killed also the lambes, and they sprinkled the bloud upon the altar.

* Levit.8. 14,15. Hebr.9.22.

23 And they brought † forth the he-goats for the sinne-offering, before the king and the congregation, and they laid their hands upon them:

†Heb. neare.

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their bloud upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded that the burnt-offering and the sinne-offering should be made for all Israel.

* Levit.4.15.

25 ¶ And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandement of Dauid, and of Gad the kings seer, and Nathan the pro-

*1.Chro.16. 4 and 25.6.

phet: for so was the commandement † of the LORD † by his prophets.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the song of the LORD began also with the trumpets, and with the † instruments ordained by David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the † singers sang, and the trumpetters sounded: and all this continued untill the burnt-offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were † present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer: and they sang praises with gladnes, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have ‖ consecrated your selves unto the LORD, come neare and bring sacrifices, and thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart, burnt-offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rammes, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites † did help them till the work was ended, and untill the other priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites were more upright in heart, to sanctifie themselves, then the priests.

35 And also the burnt-offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for every burnt-offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemne passeover on the second moneth for Judah and Israel. 13 The assembly having destroyed the altars of idolatrie, keep the feast fourteen dayes. 27 The priests and Levites bleese the people.

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passeover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsell, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passeover in the second moneth.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing † pleased the king, and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passeover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done it of a long time in such sort, as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandement of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, who therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now † be ye not stiffe-necked as your fathers were, but † yeeld your selves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuarie, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren, and your children shall finde compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God is * gracious and mercifull, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the posts passe from city to city, through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless, divers of Asher and Manasseh, and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandement of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second moneth, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose, and took away the * altars that were in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the passeover on the fourteenth day of the second moneth: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in † their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, which they received of the hand of the Levites.

17 For there were many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passeovers, for every one that was not clean, to sanctifie them unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passeover otherwise then it was written: but Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 That prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though he be not cleansed according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were † present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes with great gladnesse: and the Levites, and the priests praised the LORD day by

† *Heb.* by the hand of the LORD.
† *Heb.* by the hand of.
† *Heb.* in the time.
† *Heb.* hands of instruments.
† *Heb.* song.
† *Heb.* found.
‖ *Or,* filled your hand.
† *Heb.* strengthened them.
* Numb. 9. 10, 11.
† *Heb.* was right in the eyes of the king.
† *Heb.* from the hand.
† *Heb.* harden not your necks.
† *Heb.* give the hand.
* Exod. 34. 6.
* Chap. 28. 24.
† *Heb.* their standing.
† *Heb.* found.

day, singing with † loud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast, seven dayes, offering peace-offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsell to keep other seven dayes: and they kept other seven dayes with gladnesse.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the sonne of David king of Israel, there was not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose, and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to † his holy dwelling place, even unto heaven.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The people is forward in destroying idolatry. 2 Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the Priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance. 5 The peoples forwardnesse in offerings and tithes. 11 Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes. 20 The sincerity of Hezekiah.

NOw when all this was finished, all Israel that were † present, went out to the cities of Judah, and * brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the grooves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 He appointed also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt offerings, to wit, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the * law of the LORD.

4 Moreover; he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests, and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And assoon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and ‖ honey, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly.

6 And concerning the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithes of oxen and sheep, and the * tithe of holy things, which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid them † by heaps.

7 In the third moneth they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh moneth.

8 And when Hezekiah, and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, Since the people began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left, is this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the house of the LORD, and they prepared them,

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate things faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother was the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, were overseers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandement of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Kore the sonne of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, was over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And † next him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in their ‖ set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small.

16 Besides their genealogie of males, from three yeares old and upward, even unto every one that entreth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses:

17 Both to the genealogie of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty yeares old and upward, in their charges by their courses:

18 And to the genealogie of all their little ones, their wives, and their sonnes, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ‖ set office they sanctified themselves in holinesse.

19 Also of the sonnes of Aaron the priests, which were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every severall city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies, among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought that which was good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law and in the commandements, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himselfe, and encourageth his people. 9 Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray. 21 An angel destroyeth the host of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah. 24 Hezekiah praying in his sicknesse, God giveth him a signe of recovery. 25 He waxing proud, is humbled by God. 27 His wealth and works. 31 His error in the ambassage of Babylon. 32 He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.

AFter * these things and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came,

* 2. Kings 18. 13, &c. Isa. 36. 1, &c.

†Heb. instruments of strength. †Heb. to the heart of all, &c.

†Heb. lifted up, or, offered.

‖Or, storehouses.

†Heb. at the hand.

†Heb. the habitation of his holinesse.

†Heb. found. *2. Kin. 18. 4. †Heb. statues.

†Heb. untill to make an end.

*Num. 28.

†Heb. brake forth.

‖Or, dates.

*Levit. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28. †Heb. heaps heaps.

†Heb. at his hand. ‖Or, truth.

and entred into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himself.

†Heb. to break them up.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem,

†Heb. his face was to warre.

3 He took counsel with his princes, and his mighty men, to stop the waters of the fountains which were without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopt all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and finde much water?

†Heb. overflowed.

5 Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised it up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo in the citie of David, and made ‖ darts and shields in abundance.

‖Or, swords, or, weapons.

6 And he set captains of warre over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and † spake comfortably to them, saying,

†Heb. he spake to their heart.

7 Be strong and couragious, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for there be more with us, than with him.

8 With him is an *arm of flesh, but with us is the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battels. And the people † rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

*Jer. 17. 5.

†Heb. leaned.

9 ¶ * After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem (but he himself laid siege against Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying,

*2. Kin. 18. 17

†Heb. dominion.

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, whereon do ye trust, that ye abide ‖ in the siege in Jerusalem?

‖Or, in the strong hold.

11 Doth not Hezekiah perswade you to give over your selves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of other lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any wayes able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who was there among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perswade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdome was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much lesse shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet more against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of other lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand; so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews speech unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth which were the work of the hands of man.

20 For this cause Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the sonne of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

21 ¶ * And the LORD sent an angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the campe of the king of Assyria: so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, † slew him there with the sword.

*2. Kin. 19. 35 &c.

†Heb. made him fall.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all other, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations, from thenceforth.

†Heb. precious things.

24 ¶ * In those dayes Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a signe.

*2. Kin. 20. 1. Isa. 38. 1.

‖Or, wrought a miracle for him.

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again according to the benefit done unto him; for his heart was lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 Notwithstanding, Hezekiah humbled himself for † the pride of his heart (both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the dayes of Hezekiah.

†Heb. the lifting up.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himselfe treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of † pleasant jewels;

†Heb. instruments of desire.

28 Store-houses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oyle; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and coates for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks, and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west-side of the citie of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 ¶ Howbeit, in the business of the † ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

†Heb. interpreters. *2. King. 20. 12. Isa. 39. 1.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodnesse, behold, they are written in the vision of Esaiah the prophet, the sonne of Amoz, and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

†Heb. kindnesses.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefest of the sepulchres of the sonnes of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his sonne reigned in his stead.

‖Or, highest.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Manasseh his wicked reigne. 3 He erecteth up idolatry, and would not be admonished. 11 He is carried into Babylon. 12 Upon his prayer to God he is released, and putteth down idolatry. 18 His acts. 20 He dying, Amon succeedeth him. 21 And reigning wickedly, is slain by his servants. 25 The murderers being slain, Josiah succeedeth him.

MAnasseh was twelve yeares old when he began to reigne, and he reigned fifty and five yeares in Jerusalem:

*2. King. 21. 1, &c.

But

7 But did that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD, like unto the * abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

*Deut. 18.9.

†Heb. he returned and built.

*2.King. 18.4

3 For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had * broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, * In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

*Deut. 12.11. 1.Kin. 8.29. and 9.3. Chap. 6.6. and 7.16.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the sonne of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David, and to Solomon his sonne, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

*Psal. 132. 14.

*2.Sam. 7.10

8 * Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the statutes, and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

†Heb. which were the kings.

‖Or, chains.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him, and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdome. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God.

14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fish-gate, and compassed about ‖ Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of warre in all the fenced cities of Judah.

‖Or, the tower

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the citie.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings, and thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet unto the LORD their God onely.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and how God was intreated of him, and all his sinne, and his trespasse, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they are written among the sayings of ‖ the seers.

‖Or, Hosai.

20 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his sonne reigned in his stead.

21 Amon was two and twenty yeares old when he began to reigne, and reigned two yeares in Jerusalem.

*2.Kin. 21. 19. &c.

22 But he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images, which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon †trespassed more and more.

†Heb. multiplied trespasse.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his sonne king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

Josiah his good reigne. 8 His dealing in his yong yeares. 9 His orders for the repaire of the temple. 14 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord. 21 Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but in the dayes of Josiah not. 29 Josiah causeth all to be read in the eares of the people. 31 He renewed the covenant with God.

*2.Kin. 22. 1, &c.

†Heb. to the hand of.

†Heb. to the hand of.

JOsiah was eight yeares old when he began to reigne, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty yeares.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the wayes of David his father, and declined neither to the right hand nor to the left.

3 For in the eighth yeare of his reigne, while he was yet yong, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth yeare he began to * purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

*1.Kin. 13.2,

4 * And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the ‖ images that were on high above them, he hewed down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strowed it upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

*Levit. 26. 30.

‖Or, sunne-images.

†Heb. face of the graves.

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And so did he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their mattocks round about.

‖Or, in their ruines round about.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

†Heb. to make powder.

8 ‖ Now in the eighteenth yeare of his reigne, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the sonne of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governour of the citie, and Joah the sonne of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

‖Or, the second part.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doores had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel,

Israel, and of all Iudah, and Benjamin: and they returned to Ierusalem.

10 And they put it in the hand of the workmen, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they it, to buy hewen stone, and timber for ‖couplings, and ‖ to floore the houses, which the kings of Iudah had destroyed.

‖ *Or*, to rafter.

12 And the men did the worke faithfully: and the overseers of them were Iahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sonnes of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sonnes of the Kohathites, to set it forward; and other of the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all that wrought the worke in any manner of service: and of the Levites there were scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest * found a book of the law of the LORD, given † by Moses.

*2. Kin. 22. 8, &c.

† *Heb.* by the hand of.

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do it.

† *Heb.* to the hand of.

17 And they have † gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† *Heb.* poured out, *or* melted.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† *Heb.* in it.

19 And it came to passe when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the sonne of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the kings, saying,

‖ *Or*, Achbor, 2. Kin. 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel, and in Iudah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and they that the king had appointed, went to Huldah the prophetesse, the wife of Shallum the sonne of Tikvath, the sonne of ‖ Hasrah, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Ierusalem ‖ in the colledge) and they spake to her to that effect.

‖ *Or*, Harhas, 2. Kin. 22. 14.

† *Heb.* garments.

‖ *Or*, in the schoole, *or* in the second part.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evill upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Iudah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Iudah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel concerning the words which thou hast heard,

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy self before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy self before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard thee also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evill that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ Then the king sent, and gathered together all the elders of Iudah and Ierusalem.

*2. Kin. 23. 1.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people † great and small: and he read in their eares all the words of the book of the covenant, that was found in the house of the LORD.

† *Heb.* from great even to small.

31 And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

32 And he caused all that were † present in Ierusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Ierusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

† *Heb.* found.

33 And Iosiah took away all the abominations out of all the countreys that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, even to serve the LORD their God. And all his dayes they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

† *Heb.* from after.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Iosiah keepeth a most solemne passeover. 20 He provoking Pharaoh Necho, is slain at Megiddo 25 Lamentations for Iosiah.

MOreover, * Iosiah kept a passeover unto the LORD in Ierusalem: and they killed the passeover on the † fourteenth day of the first moneth.

*2. King. 23. 21, 22.

† *Exod.* 12. 6.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites that taught all Israel which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house, which Solomon the sonne of David king of Israel did build; it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

4 And prepare your selves by the * houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the * writing of David king of Israel, and according to the * writing of Solomon his sonne.

*1. Chr. 9. 10.

*1. Chro. 23. & 24, & 25. & 26.

5 And stand in the holy place according to the divisions of † the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and after the division of the families of the Levites.

*Chap. 8. 14.

† *Heb.* the house of the fathers.

† *Heb.* the sonnes of the people.

6 So kill the passeover, and sanctifie your selves, and prepare your brethren, that they may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

7 And Iosiah † gave to the people, of the flock lambes and kids, all for the passeover-offerings for

† *Heb.* offered.

for all there were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the kings substance.

†Heb. offered. 8 And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zacharias, and Iehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passeover-offerings, two thousand and six hundred small cattell, and three hundred oxen.

†Heb. offered. 9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Ieiel, and Iozabad chiefe of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passeover-offerings, five thousand small cattell, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses according to the kings commandement.

11 And they killed the passeover, and the priests sprinkled the blood from their hands, and the Levites † flayed them.

* See Chap. 29.34.

12 And they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the Lord, as it is written in the booke of Moses. And so did they with the oxen.

* Exod. 12. 8,9.

13 And they † roasted the passeover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the other holy offerings sod they in pots, and in cauldrons, and in pannes, and † divided them speedily among all the people.

†Heb. made them run.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sonnes of Aaron were busied in offering of burnt-offerings, and the fat until night, therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sonnes of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sonnes of Asaph were in their † place, according to the commandement of Dauid, and Asaph, and Heman, and Ieduthun the kings seer: and the porters waited at every gate: they might not depart from their service, for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

†Heb. station. * 1. Chron. 25. 1, &c. * 2. Chron. 29. 25, 28. & 30. 21, &c.

16 So all the service was prepared the same day, to keep the passeover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandement of king Iosiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were † present, kept the passeover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes.

†Heb found.

18 And there was no passeover like to that kept in Israel from the dayes of Samuel the Prophet, neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passeover as Iosiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Iudah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

19 In the eighteenth yeare of the reigne of Iosiah, was this passeover kept.

20 ¶ * After all this, when Iosiah had prepared the temple, Necoh king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Iosiah went out against him.

* 2. Kin. 23. 29. †Heb. house.

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, king of Iudah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbeare thee from meddling with God, who is with me, that he destroy thee not.

†Heb. the house of my warre.

22 Neverthelesse Iosiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Iosiah: and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had: and they brought him to Ierusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in one of the sepulchres of his fathers: and all Iudah and Ierusalem mourned for Iosiah.

†Heb. made sick.

‖Or, among the sepulchres.

* Zech. 12. 11

25 And Ieremiah lamented for Iosiah: and all the singing men, and the singing women spake of Iosiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they are written in the lamentations.

† Heb. Kings. * 2. King. 23.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Iosiah, and his goodnesse, according to that which was written in the law of the Lord,

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they are written in the booke of the kings of Israel and Iudah.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

Iehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt. 5 Iehoiakim reigning, is carried bound into Babylon. 9 Iehoiachin succeeding, is likewise carried away. 11 Zedekiah succeeding, rebelleth, and defileth the prophets and people. 17 Nebuchadnezzar, 14 Ierusalem for the sinne of the priests and people, is wholly destroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.

1 Then * the people of the land took Iehoahaz the sonne of Iosiah, and made him king in his fathers stead in Ierusalem.

* 2. Kings 23. 30, &c.

2 Iehoahaz was twentie and three yeares old when he began to reigne, and he reigned three moneths in Ierusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him downe at Ierusalem, and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of siluer, and a talent of gold.

†Heb. removed him. †Heb. mulcted

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother, king over Iudah and Ierusalem, and turned his name to Iehoiakim. And Necho tooke Iehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ Iehoiakim was twentie and five yeares old when he began to reigne, and he reigned eleven yeares in Ierusalem: and he did that which was euill in the sight of the Lord his God.

6 Against him came vp Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon.

7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the Lord to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

‖Or, chasm. * 2 Kin. 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Iehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the booke of the kings of Israel and Iudah: and Iehoiachin his sonne reigned in his stead.

‖Or, Jeconiah, 1. Chro. 3. 16. or, Coniah, Jer. 22. 24.

9 ¶ Iehoiachin was eight yeares old when he began to reigne, and he reigned three moneths and ten daies in Ierusalem: and he did that which was euill in the sight of the Lord.

* 2. Kin. 24. 8.

10 And when the yeare was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the Lord, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Iudah and Ierusalem.

†Heb. at the return of the yeare. †Heb. vessels of desire.

11 ¶ Zedekiah was one and twentie yeares old when he began to reigne, and reigned eleven yeares in Ierusalem.

‖Or, Mattaniah, 2. King. 24. 17.

12 And he did that which was euill in the sight of the Lord his God, and humbled not himself

* Jer. 37. 1. * Jer. 52. 1, &c. * 2. Kin. 24. 18.

saith before Jeremiah the prophet, speaking from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him sweare by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chiefe of the priests, and the people transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD which he had sanctified in Jerusalem.

15 * And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising up ‖ betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was † no remedy.

17 * Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Caldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes, all these he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And them that had escaped from the sword, carried he away to Babylon, where they were servants to him and his sonnes, until the reigne of the kingdome of Persia:

21 To fulfill the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, untill the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate, she kept sabbath, to fulfill threescore and ten yeares.

22 ¶ Now in the first yeare of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdome, and put it also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdomes of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me, and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? the LORD his God be with him, and let him go up.

* Jer.25.3, and 35.15. †Heb. by the hand of his messengers. ‖ That is, continually and carefully. †Heb. healing *2.King.25. 1,&c.

†Heb. the remainder from the sword.

*Jer.25.9.12, and 29.10. *Levit.26. 34.35.43. *Ezra.1.1.

*Jer.25.12, 13.and 29.10

EZRA

CHAP. I.

1 The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple. 5 The people provide for the return. 7 Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Shesbazzar.

NOw in the first yeare of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD *by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled) the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdome, and put it also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth, & he hath * charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah.

3 Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel (he is the God) which is in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaining in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chiefe of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised to go up to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem.

6 And all they that were about them ‖ strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods;

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbred them unto ‖ Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah.

9 And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twentie knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second sort foure hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver, were five thousand and foure hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar bring up with them of the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

* 2.Chron. 36.22. Jer.25.12. and 29.10. †Heb. caused a voice to passe.

*Isa. 44.28. and 45.13.

†Heb. lift him up.

‖ That is, helped them.

* 2. Kings 24.13. 2.Chro.36.7.

CHAP. II.

1 The number that return of the people, 36 of the priests, 40 of the Levites, 41 of the Nethinims, 55 of Solomons servants, 62 of the priests which could not shew their pedigrees, 64 The whole number of them, with their substance. 68 Their oblations.

NOw these are the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

2 Which came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.

* See Chap. 5.14.

†Heb. the transportation.

* Nehem. 7.6,&c.

‖ Or, Azariah, Nehem.7.7.

6 The

*Nehem.7. 11. 6 The children of * Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.
7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and foure.
8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred fourty and five.
9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.
‖Or, Binnui. Neh.7.15. 10 The children of ‖ Bani, six hundred fourty and two.
11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.
12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.
13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.
14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.
15 The children of Adin, foure hundred fifty and foure.
16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.
‖Or, Hariph. Nehe.7.24. 18 The children of ‖ Jorah, an hundred and twelve.
19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.
‖Or, Gibeon, Nehe.7.25. 20 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five.
21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.
22 The children of Netophah, fifty and six.
23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.
‖Or, Beth-azmaveth. Nehe.7.28. 24 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, fourty and two.
25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and fourty and three.
26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.
27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.
28 The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.
29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.
30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.
* See verse 7. 31 The children of the other * Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and foure.
32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
‖Or, Harid, as it is in some copies. 33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.
34 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.
35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.
*1.Chron. 24.7. 36 ¶ The priests: the children of * Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
*1.Chron. 24.14. 37 The children of * Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
*1.Chro.9.12 38 The children of * Pashur, a thousand two hundred fourty and seven.
*1.Chro.24.8 39 The children of * Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
‖Or, Judah, Chap.3.9. called also Hodevah, Nehe. 7.43. 40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and foure.
41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.
42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all, an hundred thirty and nine.
43 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,
45 The children of Lebanah, the children of of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,
46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan,
‖Or, Shamlai.
47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,
48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,
49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,
50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of Nephusim,
51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
‖Or, Bazlith, in Nehem.
53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,
54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
55 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda,
‖Or, Perida, in Nehem.
56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami.
‖Or, Amon. in Nehem.
58 All the * Nethinims, and the children of * Solomons servants, were three hundred ninetie and two.
* Josh.9.21, 27. 1.Chro.9.2. *1.Kin.9.21.
59 And these were they which went up from Telmelah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, and their ‖ seed, whether they were of Israel:
‖Or, pedegree.
60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.
61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: (which took a wife of the daughters of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name)
*2.Sam.17. 27.
62 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogie, but they were not found: therefore † were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.
†Heb. they were polluted from the priesthood.
63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with * Urim and with Thummim.
‖Or, gouernour.
* Exo.28.30
64 ¶ The whole congregation together, was fourty and two thousand three hundred and threescore:
65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there were among them two hundred singing men, and singing women.
66 Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred fourty and five:
67 Their camels, foure hundred thirty and five: their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.
68 ¶ And some of the chiefe of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:
69 They gave after their ability, unto the * treasure

*1.Chron. 26.20.

*treasure of the worke, threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.

70 So the priests and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 The altar is set up. 4 Offerings frequented. 7 Workmen prepared. 8 The foundations of the temple are laid in great joy and mourning.

AND when the seventh moneth was come, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together, as one man, to Jerusalem.

‖Or, Joshua, Hag.1.1. ‖Called Zorobabel, Matth.1.12. Luke 3.27. *Matth.1.12. and Luk.3.27 called Salathiel. *Deut.12.5. *Exod.23.16. * Num.29. 12,&c. †Heb. the matter of the day in his day.

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the sonne of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel the sonne of * Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as it is * written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases, (for feare was upon them, because of the people of those countreys) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, even burnt-offerings morning and evening.

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, * as it is written, and * offered the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custome, † as the duty of every day required.

5 And afterward offered the continuall burnt-offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh moneth began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid.

†Heb. the temple of the LORD was not yet founded. ‖Or, workmen *Acts 9.36.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the ‖ carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oyle, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of * Joppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 ¶ Now in the second yeare of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second moneth, began Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty yeares old and upward, to set forward the worke of the house of the LORD.

‖Or, Hodaviah, Chap.2.40 †Heb. as one.

9 Then stood Jeshua, with his sonnes and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sonnes, the sonnes of ‖ Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sonnes of Henadad, with their sonnes and their brethren the Levites.

*1.Chr.6.31. and 16.7. and 25.1.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparell with trumpets, and the Levites the sonnes of Asaph, with cymbals to praise the LORD, after the * ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 And they sung together by course, in praising and giving thankes unto the LORD; because he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD; because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites, and chiefe of the fathers, who were ancient men that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voyce, and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard a farre off.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The adversaries being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Iews, endeavour to hinder it. 7 Their letter to Artaxerxes. 17 The decree of Artaxerxes. 23 The building is hindred.

NOw when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that † the children of the captivitie builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel:

†Heb. the sonnes of the transportation.

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chiefe of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you; for we seek your God, as ye do, and we do sacrifice unto him, since the dayes of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chiefe of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, You have nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God, but we our selves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel: as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellers against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the dayes of Cyrus king of Persia, even untill the reigne of Darius king of Persia.

†Heb. Ahashverosh.

6 And in the reigne of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reigne, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

‖Or, in peace. †Heb. societies.

7 ¶ And in the dayes of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

‖Or, Secretary.

8 Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the ‖ scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort:

†Chald. societies.

9 Then wrote Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites,

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnappar brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the river, and † at such a time.

†Chald. Cheeneth.

11 ¶ This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy servants on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Iews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad citie, and have ‖ set up the walls thereof, and † joyned the foundations.

‖Or, finished. †Chald. sowed together.

13 Be it knowen now unto the king, that if this citie be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not † pay toll, tribute, and custome, and so thou shalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the kings.

† Chald. give. ‖Or, strength.

14 Now

†Chald. we are salted with the salt of the palace.

14 Now because † we have maintenance from the kings palace, and it was not meet for us to see the kings dishonour: therefore have we sent and certified the king,

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou finde in the book of the records, and know, that this citie is a rebellious citie, and hurtfull unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition †within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

†Chald. made. †Chald. in the midst thereof.

16 We certifie the king, that if this citie be builded again, and the walls thereof set up: by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellour, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and unto the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

†Chald. societies.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

†Chald. by me a decree is set. †Chald. lifted up it selfe.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all countreys beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custome was paid unto them.

21 † Give ye now commandment, to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until another commandment shall be given from me.

†Chald. make a decree.

22 Take heed now that ye faile not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copie of king Artaxerxes letter was read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem, unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

†Chald. by arm and power.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God, which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second yeare of the reigne of Darius king of Persia.

CHAP. V.

1 Zerubbabel and Shealtiel incited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple. 3 Tatnai, and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Iews. 6 Their letter to Darius against the Iews.

*Hag. 1.1. *Zach. 1.1.

THen the prophets, *Haggai the prophet, and *Zechariah the sonne of Iddo, prophesied unto the Iewes that were in Judah and Jerusalem, in the name of the God of Israel, even unto them.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the sonne of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God, which is at Jerusalem: and with them were the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governour on this side the river, and Shetharboznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

†Chald. that build this building.

4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men † that make this building?

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.

6 ¶ The copie of the letter that Tatnai, governour on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which were on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus, Unto Darius the king, all peace.

†Chald. in the midst whereof.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

†Chald stones of rolling.

9 Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chiefe of them.

11 And thus they returned us answere, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many yeares ago, which a great king of Israel builded, * and set up.

* 1.King.6.1.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of * Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Caldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

* 2.Kings 24.2.and 25.8.

13 But in the first yeare of * Cyrus the king of Babylon, the same king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

* Chap.1.1.

14 And * the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one, whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made ‖ governour:

* Chap.1.7, 8. and 6.5. ‖Or, deputy.

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of God which is in Jerusalem. And since that time even untill now, hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished.

17 Now therefore, if it seeme good to the king, let there be search made in the kings treasure-house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 Darius finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building. 13 By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finished. 16 The feast of the dedication is kept, 19 and the passeover.

THen Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the † rolles, where the treasures were † laid up in Babylon.

†Chald books. †Chald. made to descend.

2 And there was found at ‖ Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written:

‖Or, Ecbatana, or, in a coffer.

3 In the first yeare of Cyrus the king, the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid, the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits;

4 With

4 With three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the kings house.

5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored and †brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to his place, and place them in the house of God.

†Cald. go.

6 Now therefore Tatnai, governour beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and† your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye farre from thence:

†Cald. their societies.

7 Let the work of this house of God alone, let the governour of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews, build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover, †I make a decree, what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews, for the building of this house of God: that of the kings goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenses be given unto these men, that they be not †hindred.

†Cald. by me a decree is made.

†Cald. made to cease.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rammes, and lambes, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oyl, according to the appointment of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

†Cald. of rest.

10 That they may offer sacrifices †of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sonnes.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, †let him be hanged thereon, and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

†Cald. let him be destroied.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shall put to their hand, to alter and to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem; I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governour on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the sonne of Iddo, and they builded, and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the †commandment of Cyrus and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

†Cald. decree.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the moneth Adar, which was in the sixth yeare of the reigne of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of† the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy,

†Cald. the sonnes of the transportation.

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rammes, foure hundred lambes; and for a sinne-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; †*as it is written in the book of Moses.

†Cald. according to the writing.

*Num. 3. 6. & 8. 9.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passeover, upon the fourteenth day of the first moneth.

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them were pure, and killed the passeover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them, from the filthinesse of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread, seven dayes with joy: for the LORD had made them joifull, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the worke of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra. 27 Ezra blesseth God for his favour.

NOw after these things, in the reigne of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the sonne of Seraiah, the sonne of Azariah, the sonne of Hilkiah,

2 The sonne of Shallum, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Ahitub,

3 The sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Azariah, the sonne of Meraioth,

4 The sonne of Zeraiah, the sonne of Uzzi, the sonne of Bukki,

5 The sonne of Abishua, the sonne of Phinehas, the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the chiefe priest.

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh yeare of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth moneth, which was in the seventh yeare of the king.

9 For upon the first day of the first moneth †began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth moneth came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

†Heb. was the foundation of the going up.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgements.

11 ¶ Now this is the copie of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even a scribe of the words of the commandements of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings, ‖ Unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time.

‖Or, to Ezra the priest a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven, peace, &c.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests, and Levites in my realme, which are minded of their own free-will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 For asmuch as thou art sent †of the king, and of his *seven counsellours, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which is in thine hand:

†Cald. from before the king.

*Esth. 1. 14.

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellers have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem,

16 *And all the silver and gold that thou canst finde in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God, which is in Jerusalem:

*Chap. 8. 25.

17 That

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rammes, lambes, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God, which is in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee, for the service of the house of thy God, those deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needfull for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the kings treasure-house.

21 And I, even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily;

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred † measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oyl, and salt without prescribing how much.

† Call. cors.

23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sonnes?

*Heb. whatsoever is of the decree.

24 Also we certifie you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawfull to impose toll, tribute, or custome upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdome of thy God, that is in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know them not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or † to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

† Call. to rooting out.

27 ¶ Blessed be the LORD God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the kings heart, to beautifie the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem;

28 And hath extended mercy unto me before the king and his counsellers, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was strengthened as the hand of the LORD my God was upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon. 15 He sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the temple. 21 He keepeth a fast. 24 He committeth the treasures to the custodie of the priests. 31 From Ahava they come to Jerusalem. 33 The treasure is weighed in the temple. 36 The commission is delivered.

THese are now the chiefe of their fathers, and this is the genealogie of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reigne of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sonnes of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sonnes of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sonnes of David; Hattush.

3 Of the sonnes of Shechaniah, of the sonnes of Pharosh, Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogie of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sonnes of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the sonne of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sonnes of Shechaniah; the sonne of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sonnes also of Adin; Ebed the sonne of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sonnes of Elam; Jeshaiah the sonne of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sonnes of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the sonne of Michael, and with him fourescore males.

9 Of the sonnes of Joab; Obadiah the sonne of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sonnes of Shelomith; the sonne of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sonnes of Bebai; Zechariah the sonne of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sonnes of Azgad; Johanan, ‖ the sonne of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

‖ Or, the youngest sonne.

13 And of the last sonnes of Adonikam, whose names are these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sonnes also of Bigvai; Uthai, and ‖ Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

‖ Or, Zaccur, as some read.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava, and there ‖ abode we in tents three dayes: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sonnes of Levi.

‖ Or, pitched.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia, and † I told them what they should say unto Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

† Heb. I put words in their mouth.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sonnes of Mahli, the sonne of Levi, the sonne of Israel, and Sherebiah, with his sonnes and his brethren, eighteen.

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sonnes of Merari, his brethren and their sonnes, twenty.

20 * Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

* See chap. 2.43.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might afflict our selves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of souldiers and horsemen, to helpe us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him, but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this, and he was intreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellers, and his lords, and all Israel there present, had offered.

26 I even weighed unto their hand, six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, and of gold an hundred talents:
27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drammes, and two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.
28 And I said unto them, Ye are holy unto the LORD, the vessels are holy also, and the silver and the gold are a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.
29 Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chiefe of the priests, and the Levites, and chiefe of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.
30 So tooke the priests and the Levites, the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.
31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth day of the first moneth, to go unto Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.
32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three dayes.
33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the sonne of Uriah the priest, and with him was Eleazar the sonne of Phinehas, and with them was Jozabad the sonne of Jeshua, and Noadiah the sonne of Binnui, Levites.
34 By number and by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.
35 Also the children of those that had been carried away which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambes, twelve he-goats for a sinne-offering: all this was a burnt-offering unto the LORD.
36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours on this side the river, and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

† *Heb.* yellow, *or*, shining brasse.
† *Heb.* desirable.

CHAP. IX.

1 Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers. 5 He prayeth unto God with confession of sinnes.

NOw when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, doing according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.
2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sonnes: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of those lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chiefe in this trespasse.
3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and pluckt off the hair of my head, and of my beard, and sat down astonied.
4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away, and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.
5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice, I arose up from my ‖ heavinesse, and having rent my garment, and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

‖ *Or*, affliction

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our ‖ trespasse is grown up unto the heavens.
7 Since the dayes of our fathers, have we been in a great trespasse unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoile, and to confusion of face, as it is this day.
8 And now for a † little space grace hath been shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‖ a ‖ nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little revyving in our bondage.
9 For we were bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a revyving to set up the house of our God, and † to repaire the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.
10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,
11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possesse it, is an unclean land with the filthinesse of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another, with their uncleannesse.
12 Now therefore * give not your daughters unto their sonnes, neither take their daughters unto your sonnes, nor seek their peace, or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever.
13 And after all that is come upon us, for our evil deeds, and for our great trespasse, seeing that thou our God † hast punished us lesse then our iniquities deserve, and hast given us such deliverance as this:
14 Should we again break thy commandments, and joyn in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angrie with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor escaping?
15 O LORD God of Israel, thou art righteous, for we remain yet escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee, because of this.

‖ *Or*, guiltines.
† *Heb.* moment.
‖ *Or*, a pinne. ‖ *That is*, a constant and sure abode.
† *Heb.* to set up.
† *Heb.* by the hand of thy servants.
† *Heb.* from mouth to mouth.
* Exod. 23.32 Deut. 7.3.
† *Heb.* hast withheld beneath our iniquities.

CHAP. X.

1 Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reforme the strange marriages. 6 Ezra mourning, assembleth the people. 9 The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment. 15 The care to perform it. 18 The names of them which had married strange wives.

NOw when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himselfe down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people † wept very sore.
2 And Shechaniah the sonne of Jehiel, one of the sonnes of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives, of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.
3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God, † to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

† *Heb.* wept a great weeping.
† *Heb.* to bring forth.

4 Arise,

4 Arise, for this matter belongeth unto thee, we also will be with thee: be of good courage, and do it.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word: and they sware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the sonne of Eliashib: and when he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, unto all the children of the captivitie, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three dayes, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be †forfeited, and himselfe separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

†Heb. devoted.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin, gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem, within three dayes: it was the ninth moneth, and the twentieth day of the moneth, and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of this matter, & for † the great rain.

†Heb. the showres.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and † have taken strange wives to increase the trespasse of Israel.

†Heb. have caused to dwell, or, have brought back

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate your selves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do:

13 But the people are many, and it is a time of much raine, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a worke of one day or two: for ‖ we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

‖Or, we have greatly offended in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, untill the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter, be turned from us.

‖Or, till this matter be dispatched.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the sonne of Asahel, and Jahaziah the sonne of Tikvah, † were employed about this matter: and Meshullam, and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

†Heb. stood.

16 And the children of the captivitie did so: and Ezra the priest, with certaine chiefe of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by their names were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth moneth to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives, by the first day of the first moneth.

18 ¶ And among the sonnes of the priests, there were found that had taken strange wives, namely, of the sonnes of Jeshua the sonne of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, they offered a ramme of the flock for their trespasse.

20 And of the sonnes of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sonnes of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Vzziah.

22 And of the sonnes of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same is Kelitah) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters, Shallum, and Telem, and Vri.

25 Moreover, of Israel: of the sonnes of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jesiah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sonnes of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jerimoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sonnes of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sonnes also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, and Athlai.

29 And of the sonnes of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sonnes of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And of the sonnes of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, and Shemariah.

33 Of the sonnes of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattatha, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, and Shimei.

34 Of the sonnes of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedaiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

‖Or, Mahnadebai, according to some copies.

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, and Joseph.

43 Of the sonnes of Nebo; Jehiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken strange wives: and some of them had wives by whom they had children.

THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Nehemiah understanding by Hanani the misery of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth. 5 His prayer.

THE words of Nehemiah the sonne of Hachaliah. And it came to passe in the moneth Chisleu, in the twentieth yeare, as I was in Shushan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men of Judah, and I asked them concerning the Jewes that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also *is broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

*2 Kin. 25. 10.

4 ¶ And it came to passe when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain dayes, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

*Dan. 9. 4.

5 And said, I beseech thee, *O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:

6 Let thine eare now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest heare the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confesse the sinnes of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I, and my fathers house have sinned.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments nor the statutes nor the judgements, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, *If ye transgresse, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

*Deut. 4. 25, &c.

9 But if ye turne unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; *though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

*Deut. 30. 4.

10 Now these are thy servants, and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine eare be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to feare thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

CHAP. II.

1 Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiahs sadnesse, sendeth him with letters and commission to Jerusalem. 9 Nehemiah, to the griefe of the enemies, cometh to Jerusalem. 12 He vieweth secretly the ruines of the walls. 17 He inciteth the Jews to build in despite of the enemies.

AND it came to passe in the moneth Nisan, in the twentieth yeare of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king: Now I had not been before-time sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3 And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers sepulchres lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah unto the city of my fathers sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me, (the †queen also sitting by him) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me, and I set him a time.

†Heb. wife.

7 Moreover, I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governours beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the kings forrest, that he may give me timber to make beames for the gates of the palace which appertained to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into: and the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governours beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters: (now the king had sent captains of the army, and horsemen with me)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three dayes.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me, neither told I any man what God had put in mine heart to do at Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night, by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the kings pool: but there was no place for the beast that was under me to passe.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and so returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the worke.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distresse that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the kings words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let

us

us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for this good work.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, and Gesem the Arabian heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebell against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but you have no portion, nor right, nor memoriall in Jerusalem.

CHAP. III.

1 The names and order of them that builded the wall.

THen Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built the sheep-gate, they sanctified it, and set up the doores of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of *Hananeel.

2 And †next unto him builded the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zaccur the sonne of Imri.

3 But the fish-gate did the sonnes of Hassenaah build, who also laid the beams thereof, and set up the doores thereof, the locks thereof, and the barres thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the sonne of Uriah, the sonne of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meshullam the sonne of Berechiah, the sonne of Meshezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the sonne of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the worke of their lord.

6 Moreover, the old gate repaired Jehoiada the sonne of Paseah, and Meshullam the sonne of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doores thereof, and the locks thereof, and the barres thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governour on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the sonne of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths: next unto him also repaired Hananiah, the sonne of one of the apothecaries, and they ‖ fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the sonne of Hur, the ruler of the halfe part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the sonne of Harumaph, even over against his house: and next unto him repaired Hattush the sonne of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the sonne of Harim, and Hasshub the sonne of Pahath-Moab, repaired the †other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the sonne of Hallohesh, the ruler of the halfe part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doores thereof, the locks thereof, and the barres thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall, unto the dung-gate.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the sonne of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and set up the doores thereof, the locks thereof, and the barres thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the sonne of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and set up the doores thereof, the locks thereof, and the barres thereof, and the wall of the poole of *Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the staires that go down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the sonne of Azbuk the ruler of the halfe part of Beth-zur, unto the place over against the sepulchers of David, and to the *poole that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the sonne of Bani: next unto him repaired Hashabiah the ruler of the halfe part of Keilah in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the sonne of Henadad, the ruler of the halfe part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the sonne of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armory at the turning of the wall.

20 After him Baruch the sonne of ‖ Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of the wall unto the doore of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the sonne of Uriah, the sonne of Koz, another piece, from the doore of the house of Eliashib, even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hasshub over against their house: after him repaired Azariah the sonne of Maaseiah, the sonne of Ananiah by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the sonne of Henadad, another piece from the house of Azariah, unto the turning of the wall, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the sonne of Uzai, over against the turning of the wall, and the tower which lieth out from the kings high house, that was by the *court of the prison: after him, Pedaiah the sonne of Parosh.

26 Moreover, the Nethinims dwelt in *‖ Ophel, unto the place over against the water-gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the sonne of Immer, over against his house: after him repaired also Shemaiah the sonne of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the sonne of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth sonne of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meshullam the sonne of Berechiah, over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmiths sonne, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ‖ going up of the corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate, repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IIII.

1 While the enemies scoffe, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the work. 7 Understanding the wrath and secrets of the enemie, he setteth a watch. 13 He armeth the labourers, 19 and giveth military precepts.

BUt it came to passe, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Iewes.

2 And

*Jere. 31.38. †Heb. at his hand.

‖Or, left Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

†Heb. second measure.

*2. Kin. 20.20

‖Or, Zaccai.

*Jere. 32.2.

*2. Chro. 27.3 ‖Or, the tower.

‖Or, corner-chamber.

2 And he ſpake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and ſaid, What do theſe feeble Jews? will they †fortifie themſelves? will they ſacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they reviue the ſtones out of the heaps of the rubbiſh, which are burnt?

†Heb. leaue to themſelues.

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he ſaid, Euen that which they build, if a fox go up, he ſhall euen breake downe their ſtone wall.

4 Heare, O our God, for we are †deſpiſed: and turne their reproach vpon their owne head, and giue them for a pray in the land of captiuity:

†Heb. deſpite.

5 And couer not their iniquitie, and let not their ſinne be blotted out from before thee: for they haue prouoked thee to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was ioyned together vnto the halfe thereof: for the people had a minde to worke.

7 ¶ But it came to paſſe that when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Aſhdodites, heard that the walls of Jeruſalem †were made vp, and that the breaches began to be ſtopped, then they were very wroth,

†Heb. aſcended.

8 And conſpired all of them together to come and to fight againſt Jeruſalem, and †to hinder it.

†Heb. to make an errour to it.

9 Neuertheleſſe, we made our prayer vnto our God, and ſet a watch againſt them day and night, becauſe of them.

10 And Judah ſaid, The ſtrength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbiſh, ſo that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our aduerſaries ſaid, They ſhall not know, neither ſee till we come in the midſt among them, and ſlay them, and cauſe the worke to ceaſe.

12 And it came to paſſe that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they ſaid vnto us ten times, ‖ From all places, whence ye ſhall return vnto us, they will be vpon you.

‖Or, that from all places ye muſt return to vs.

13 ¶ Therefore ſet I †in the lower places behinde the wall, and on the higher places, I euen ſet the people after their families with their ſwords, their ſpeares, and their bowes.

†Heb. from the lower parts of the place, &c.

14 And I looked, and roſe vp, and ſaid vnto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your ſonnes and your daughters, your wiues and your houſes.

15 And it came to paſſe when our enemies heard that it was knowne vnto vs, and God had brought their counſel to nought, that we returned all of vs to the wall, euery one vnto his worke.

16 And it came to paſſe from that time forth, that the halfe of my ſeruants wrought in the worke, and the other halfe of them held both the ſpeares, the ſhields, and the bowes, and the habergions; and the rulers were behinde all the houſe of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with thoſe that laded, euery one with one of his hands wrought in the worke, and with the other hand held a weapon.

18 For the builders, euery one had his ſword girded † by his ſide, and ſo builded: and he that ſounded the trumpet was by me.

*Heb. on his loyns.

19 ¶ And I ſaid vnto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, The worke is great and large, and we are ſeparated vpon the wall, one farre from another.

20 In what place therefore ye heare the ſound of the trumpet, reſort ye thither vnto vs: our God ſhall fight for vs.

21 So we laboured in the worke: and halfe of them held the ſpeares, from the riſing of the morning, till the ſtarres appeared.

22 Likewiſe at the ſame time ſaid I vnto the people, Let euery one with his ſeruant lodge within Jeruſalem, that in the night they may be a guard to vs, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my ſeruants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of vs put off our clothes, ‖ ſaue that euery one put them off for waſhing.

‖Or, euery one went with his weapon for water.

CHAP. V.

1 The Iewes complain of their debt, morgage, and bondage, 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the vſurers, and cauſeth them to make a couenant of reſtitution. 14 He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hoſpitality.

AND there was a great cry of the people, and of their wiues, againſt their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that ſaid, We, our ſonnes, and our daughters are many: therefore we take vp corn for them, that we may eat, and liue.

3 Some alſo there were that ſaid, We haue morgaged our lands, vineyards, and houſes, that we might buy corn, becauſe of the dearth.

4 There were alſo that ſaid, We haue borrowed money for the kings tribute, and that vpon our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our fleſh is as the fleſh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we bring into bondage our ſonnes and our daughters, to be ſeruants, and ſome of our daughters are brought vnto bondage already, neither is it in our power to redeem them: for other men haue our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry, and theſe words.

7 Then †I conſulted with my ſelfe, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and ſaid vnto them, Ye exact vſury, euery one of his brother. And I ſet a great aſſembly againſt them.

†Heb. my heart conſulted in me.

8 And I ſaid vnto them, We, after our ability, haue *redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were ſold vnto the heathen; and will you euen ſell your brethren? or ſhall they be ſold vnto vs? Then held they their peace, and found nothing to anſwer.

*Levit. 25. 48.

9 Alſo I ſaid, It is not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the feare of our God, becauſe of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewiſe, and my brethren, and my ſeruants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let vs leaue off this vſury.

11 Reſtore, I pray you, to them, euen this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliue-yards, and their houſes, alſo the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oyle, that ye exact of them.

12 Then ſaid they, We will reſtore them, and will require nothing of them; ſo will we do as thou ſayeſt. Then I called the prieſts, and tooke an oath of them, that they ſhould do according to this promiſe.

13 Alſo I ſhooke my lap, and ſaid, So God ſhake out euery man from his houſe, and from his labour, that performeth not this promiſe, euen thus be he ſhaken out, and †emptied. And all the congregation ſaid, Amen, and praiſed the LORD. And the people did according to this promiſe.

†Heb. emptie, or, voyd.

14 ¶ Moreouer, from the time that I was appointed to be their gouernour in the land of Judah, from the twentieth yeare, euen vnto the two and thirtieth yeare of Artaxerxes the king, that is, twelue yeares, I and my brethren haue not eaten the bread of the gouernour.

15 But the former gouernours that had been before

before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside fourty shekels of silver, yea even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the feare of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, there were at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that are about us.

18 Now that which was prepared for me daily, was one ox, and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten dayes, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governour, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

*Chap. 13. 22 19 * Think upon me, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people.

CHAP. VI.

1 Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophesie, to terrifie Nehemiah. 15 The work is finished to the terrour of the enemies. 17 Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.

NOw it came to passe, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doores upon the gates)

2 That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in some one of the villages in the plain of Ono: but they thought to do me mischiefe.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilest I leave it and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me foure times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like manner the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein was written, It is reported among the heathen, and ‖ Gashmu saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebell: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

‖Or, Geshem, verse 2.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king, according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsell together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work that it be not done. Now therefore, O God, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the sonne of Delaiah, the sonne of Mehetabel, who was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doores of the temple: for they will come to slay thee, yea in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that being as I am, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this prophesie against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sinne, and that they might have matter for an evill report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these their works, and on the prophetesse Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in feare.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished, in the twenty and fifth day of the moneth Elul, in fifty and two dayes.

16 And it came to passe that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen that were about us saw these things, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in those dayes the nobles of Judah † sent many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came unto them.

†Heb. multiplied their letters passing to Tobiah.

18 For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the sonne in law of Shechaniah the sonne of Arah; and his sonne Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the sonne of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him: and Tobiah sent letters to put me in feare.

‖Or, matters.

CHAP. VII.

1 Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah. 3 A register of the genealogie of them which came at the first out of Babylon, 9 of the people, 39 of the priests, 43 of the Levites, 46 of the Nethinims, 57 of Solomons servants, 63 and of the priests which could not finde their pedegree. 66 The whole number of them with their substance. 70 Their oblations.

NOw it came to passe when the wall was built, and I had set up the doores; and the porters and the singers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: (for he was a faithfull man, and feared God above many)

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened, until the sunne be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doores, and barre them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house.

4 Now the city was † large and great, but the people were few therein, and the houses were not builded.

†Heb. broad in spaces.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogies: and I found a register of the genealogie of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 * These are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

*Ezra 2. 1, &c.

7 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nahum, Baanah; the number, I say, of the men of the people of Israel was this;

‖Or, Seraiah.

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.
9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.
10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.
11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshuah, and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred and eighteen.
12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and foure.
13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred fourty and five.
14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.
15 The children of ‖ Binnui, six hundred fourtie and eight. ‖Or, Bani.
16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.
17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.
18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.
19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.
20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.
21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.
23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twentie and foure.
24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve. ‖Or, Jora.
25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five. ‖Or, Gibbar.
26 The men of Beth-lehem, and Netophah, an hundred fourescore and eight.
27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twentie and eight.
28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, fourty and two. ‖Or, Azmaveth.
29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred fourty and three. ‖Or, Kirjath-arim.
30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty and one.
31 The men of Michmash, an hundred and twenty and two.
32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.
33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.
34 The children of the other * Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and foure. *See vers. 12.
35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
36 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.
37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.
38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.
39 ¶ The priests: the children of * Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. *1. Chro. 24. 7.
40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred fourty and seven.
42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, and of the children of ‖ Hodevah, seventie and foure. ‖Or, Hodaviah, Ezra 2. 40. & Judah, Ezra 3. 9.
44 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred fourty and eight.
45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.
46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabaoth,
47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,
48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,
49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,
52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,
53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,
56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
57 ¶ The children of Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,
58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Amon. ‖Or, Ami.
60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants, were three hundred ninety and two.
61 * And these were they which went up also from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, nor their ‖ seed, whether they were of Israel. *Ezra. 2. 59. ‖Or, pedegree.
62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fourty and two.
63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai which took one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.
64 These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogie, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.
65 And ‖ the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and Thummim. ‖Or, the governour.
66 ¶ The whole congregation together, was fourty and two thousand three hundred and threescore
67 Besides their men-servants, and their maid-servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there had two hundred fourty and five singing men and singing women.
68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred fourty and five:
69 Their camels, foure hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.
70 ¶ And † some of the chiefe of the fathers gave unto the work: the Tirshatha gave to the treasure, a thousand drammes of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests garments. †Heb. part.
71 And some of the chiefe of the fathers gave

to

to the treasure of the work, twenty thousand drammes of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

72 And that which the rest of the people gave, was twenty thousand drammes of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests garments.

73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh moneth came, the children of Israel were in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The religious manner of reading and hearing the law. 9 They comfort the people. 13 The forwardnesse of them to heare, and be instructed. 16 They keep the feast of tabernacles.

*Ezra 3.1. AND all *the people gathered themselves together as one man, unto the street that was before the water-gate, and they spake unto Ezra the *scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

*Ezra 7.6.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all †that could heare with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh moneth.

†Heb. that understood in hearing.

3 And he read therein before the street that was before the water-gate, ‖ from the morning untill mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the eares of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law.

‖Heb. from the light.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a †pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose: and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shemah, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam.

†Heb. tower of wood.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the †sight of all the people, (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

†Heb. eyes.

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD the great God; And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with their faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people stood in their place.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading.

9 ¶ And Nehemiah, which is ‖ the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the LORD your God, mourn not, nor weep: for all the people wept when they heard the words of the law.

‖Or, the governour.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry, for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even ‖ to understand the words of the law.

‖Or, that they might instruct in the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded †by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in *booths, in the feast of the seventh moneth:

†Heb. by the hand of. *Levit. 23. 34. Deut. 16. 13.

15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water-gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the dayes of Jeshua the sonne of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Israel done so: and there was very great gladnesse.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feast seven dayes, and on the eighth day was †a solemne assembly, according unto the manner.

†Heb. a restraint.

CHAP. IX.

1 A solemne fast, and repentance of the people. 4 The Levites make a religious confession of Gods goodnesse, and their wickednesse.

NOw in the twentie and fourth day of *this moneth, the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

*Chap. 8. 2.

2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all †strangers, and stood and confessed their sinnes, and the iniquities of their fathers.

†Heb strange children.

3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, one fourth part of the day, and another fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the ‖ stairs of the Levites, Jeshua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

‖Or, scaffold.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the LORD your God for ever and ever; and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 Thou, even thou art LORD alone, *thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens with all their host, the earth and all things that are therein, the seas and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all, and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

*Gen. 1. 1.

7 Thou art the LORD the God, who didst choose *Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of *Abraham;

*Gen. 11. 31. and 12. 1. *Gen. 17. 5.

8 And foundest his heart *faithfull before thee, and madest a *covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give it, I say, to his seed, and hast performed thy words, for thou art righteous:

*Gen. 15. 6. *Gen 12. 7. and 15. 18. and 17. 7, 8.

9 *And

9 * And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the red sea:
10 And * shewedst signes and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them: so didst thou get thee a name, as it is this day.
11 * And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea, on the drie land, and their persecuters thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the * mighty waters.
12 Moreover, thou * leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.
13 * Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgements, and † true laws, good statutes and commandements:
14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:
15 And * gavest them bread from heaven, for their hunger, and * broughtest forth water for them out of the rock, for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should * go in to possesse the land, † which thou hadst sworn to give them.
16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,
17 And refused to obey, neither were mindefull of the wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed * a captain to return to their bondage: but thou art † a God ready to pardon, gracious and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindenesse, and forsookest them not.
18 Yea, * when they had made them a molten calfe, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations:
19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wildernesse: the * pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.
20 Thou gavest also thy * good spirit, to instruct them, and withheldest not thy * manna from their mouth, and gavest them * water for their thirst.
21 Yea fourty yeares didst thou sustain them in the wildernesse, so that they lacked nothing; their * clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.
22 Moreover, thou gavest them kingdomes, and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of * Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.
23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the starres of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou had promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possesse it.
24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.
25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, ‖ wells digged, vineyards and olive-yards, and † fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodnesse.
26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behinde their backs, and slew thy * prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations:
27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.
28 But after they had rest, † they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies:
29 And testifiedst against them that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgements (which if a man do, he shall live in them) and † withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not heare.
30 Yet many yeares didst thou † forbear them, and testifiedst * against them by thy spirit † in thy prophets: yet would they not give eare: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.
31 Nevertheless, for thy great mercies sake, thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and mercifull God.
32 Now therefore our God, the great, the * mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy; let not all the † trouble seeme little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria, unto this day.
33 Howbeit, thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:
34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments, and thy testimonies wherewith thou didst testifie against them.
35 For they have not served thee in their kingdome, and in thy great goodnesse that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.
36 Behold, we are servants this day, and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it.
37 And it yeeldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us, because of our sinnes: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattell, at their pleasure, and we are in great distresse.
38 And because of all this, we make a sure covenant, and write it, and our princes, Levites, and priests, † seale unto it.

* Exod. 3.7. and 14.10.
* Exod. 7,8,9, 10,12,& 14. Chapters.
* Exod. 14. 21,22.
* Exod. 15.10.
* Exod. 13.21.
* Exod. 19.20. and 20.1.
† Heb. laws of truth.
* Exod. 16. 14,15.
* Exod. 17.6. Num. 20.9, &c.
* Deut. 1.8.
† Heb. which thou hadst lift up thine hand to give them.
* Num. 14.4.
† Heb. a God of pardons.
* Exod. 32.4.
* Exod. 13.22. Num. 14.14. 1. Cor. 10.1.
* Num. 11.17
* Exod. 16.15. Josh. 5.12.
* Exod. 17.6.
* Deut. 8.4.
* Num. 21. 21,&c.
† Heb. according to their will.
‖ Or, cisterns.
† Heb. tree of food.
* 1. Kings 19.10.
† Heb. they returned to do evill.
† Heb. they gave a withdrawing shoulder.
† Heb. protract over them.
* 2. Kin. 17.13 2. Chr. 36.15.
† Heb. in the hand of thy prophets.
* Exod. 34.6,7
† Heb. wearinesse.
† Heb. that hath found us.
† Heb. are at the sealing, or, sealed.

CHAP. X.

1 The names of them that sealed the covenant. 29 The points of the covenant.

NOW † those that sealed were Nehemiah ‖ the Tirshatha, the sonne of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

† Heb. at the sealings.
‖ Or, the governour.

2 Seraiah,

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Paſhur, Amariah, Malchiah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meſhullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: theſe were the Prieſts.

9 And the Levites: both Jeſhua the ſon of Azaniah, Binui of the ſonnes of Henadad, Kadmiel:
10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu,
14 The chiefe of the people; Paroſh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meſhullam, Hezir,
21 Meſhezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hanania, Hashub,
24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ * And the reſt of the people, the prieſts, the Levites, the porters, the ſingers, the Nethinims, and all they that had ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands, unto the law of God, their wives, their ſonnes and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having underſtanding.

* Ezra 2.

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entred into a curſe, and into an oath to walk in Gods law, which was given † by Moſes the ſervant of God, and to obſerve and do all the commandements of the LORD our Lord, and his judgements and his ſtatutes:

† Heb. by the hand of.

30 And that we would not give * our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our ſonnes:

*Exod. 34.16. Deut. 7.3.

31 * And if the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the ſabbath-day, to ſell, that we would not buy it of them on the ſabbath, or on the holy day: and that we would leave the * ſeventh yeare, and the * exaction of † every debt.

*Exod. 20.10 Levit. 23.3. Deut. 5.12. Chap. 13.15, &c. *Levit. 25.4. * Deut. 15.2. † Heb. every hand.

32 Alſo we made ordinances for us, to charge our ſelves yearely, with the third part of a ſhekel, for the ſervice of the houſe of our God,

33 For the ſhew-bread, and for the continuall meat-offering, and for the continuall burnt-offering, * of the ſabbaths, of the new moons, for the ſet feaſts, and for the holy things, and for the ſinne offerings, to make an atonement for Iſrael, and for all the work of the houſe of our God.

* See Num. 28. and 29.

34 And we caſt the lots among the prieſts, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring it into the houſe of our God, after the houſes of our fathers, at times appointed, yeare by yeare, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the law:

35 And * to bring the firſt-fruits of our ground, and the firſt-fruits of all fruit of all trees, yeare by yeare, unto the houſe of the LORD:

*Exod. 23.19. Levit. 19.23.

36 Alſo the firſt-born of our ſonnes and of our cattell (as it is written * in the law) and the firſtlings of our herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the houſe of our God, unto the prieſts that miniſter in the houſe of our God:

*Exod. 13.2. * Levit. 23.17 Num. 15.19. & 18.12, &c.

37 * And that we ſhould bring the firſt-fruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine, and of oyle, unto the prieſts, to the chambers of the houſe of our God, and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the ſame Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the prieſt the ſonne of Aaron, ſhall be with the Levites, * when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites ſhall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the houſe of our God, to the chambers into the treaſure-houſe.

*Num. 18.26

39 For the children of Iſrael, and the children of Levi, ſhall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oyle, unto the chambers, where are the veſſels of the ſanctuary, and the prieſts that miniſter, and the porters, and the ſingers, and we will not forſake the houſe of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man choſen by lot, dwell at Jeruſalem. 3 A catalogue of their names. 20 The reſidue dwell in other cities.

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jeruſalem: the reſt of the people alſo caſt lots to bring one of ten, to dwell in Jeruſalem the holy citie, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.

2 And the people bleſſed all the men that willingly offered themſelves to dwell at Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ Now theſe are the chief of the province that dwelt in Jeruſalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his poſſeſſion in their cities, to wit, Iſrael, the prieſts and the Levites, and the Nethinims, & the children of Solomons ſervants.

4 And at Jeruſalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the ſonne of Uzziah, the ſonne of Zechariah, the ſonne of Amariah, the ſonne of Shephatiah, the ſonne of Mahalaleel, of the children of Perez.

5 And Maaseiah the ſonne of Baruch, the ſonne of Col-hozeh, the ſonne of Hazaiah, the ſonne of Adaiah, the ſonne of Joiarib, the ſonne of Zechariah, the ſonne of Shiloni.

6 All the ſonnes of Perez that dwelt at Jeruſalem, were foure hundred threeſcore and eight valiant men.

7 And theſe are the ſons of Benjamin, Sallu the ſonne of Meſhullam, the ſonne of Joed, the ſon of Pedaiah, the ſonne of Kolaiah, the ſonne of Maaseiah, the ſonne of Ithiel, the ſonne of Jeſaiah.

8 And after him Gabai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the ſonne of Zichri was their overſeer: and Judah the ſonne of Senuah, was ſecond over the citie.

10 Of the prieſts: Jedaiah, the ſonne of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the ſonne of Hilkiah, the ſonne of Meſhullam, the ſonne of Zadok, the ſonne of Meraioth, the ſonne of Ahitub, was the ruler of the houſe of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the the houſe, were eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the ſonne of Jeroham, the ſonne of Pelaliah, the ſon of Amzi, the ſonne of Zechariah, the ſonne of Paſhur, the ſonne of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred fourty and two: and Amaſhai, the ſonne of Azareel, the ſonne of Ahasai, the ſonne of Meſhillemoth, the ſonne of Immer,

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overſeer was Zabdiel, || the ſonne of one of the great men.

|| Or, the ſonne of Hagge-dolim.

15 Alſo of the Levites; Shemaiah the ſonne of

of Hashub, the sonne of Azrikam, the sonne of Hashabiah, the sonne of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chiefe of the Levites † had the oversight of the outward businesse of the house of God.

17 And Mattaniah the sonne of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the sonne of Asaph, was the principall to begin the thankesgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the sonne of Shammua, the sonne of Galal, the sonne of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy citie, were two hundred fourescore and foure.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon and their brethren that kept † the gates, were an hundred seventy and two.

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests and the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 *But the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel: and Ziha, and Gispa were over the Nethinims.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem, was Uzzi the sonne of Bani, the sonne of Hashabiah the sonne of Mattaniah, the sonne of Micha: of the sonnes of Asaph, the singers were over the businesse of the house of God.

23 For it was the kings commandement concerning them, that ‖ a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

24 And Pethahiah the sonne of Meshezabel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba and in the villages thereof, and at Dibon and in the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel and in the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba and in the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, at Lachish and the fields thereof, at Azekah and in the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin ‖ from Geba, dwelt ‖ at Michmash, and Aija, and Bethel, and in their villages,

32 And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites, were divisions in Judah and in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 The priests, 8 and the Levites which came up with Zerubbabel. 10 The succession of high priests. 22 Certain chiefe Levites. 27 The solemnity of the dedication of the walls. 44 The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the temple.

NOw these are the * priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, ‖ Malluch, Hattush,

3 ‖ Shecaniah, ‖ Rehum, ‖ Meremoth,

4 Iddo, ‖ Ginnetho, Abijah,

5 ‖ Miamin, ‖ Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 ‖ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: these were the chiefe of the priests, and of their brethren in the dayes of Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, and Mattaniah, which was over ‖ the thankesgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Also Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, were over against them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Iaddua.

12 And in the dayes of Joiakim, were priests, the chiefe of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joseph:

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah: of Ginnethon, Meshullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri: of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah, Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Kallai: of Amok, Eber:

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the dayes of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Iaddua, were recorded chiefe of the fathers: also the priests, to the reigne of Darius the Persian.

23 The sonnes of Levi, the chiefe of the fathers, were written in the book of the * chronicles, even untill the dayes of Johanan the sonne of Eliashib.

24 And the chiefe of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the sonne of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise and to give thanks according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the ward, at the ‖ thresholds of the gates.

26 These were in the dayes of Joiakim the sonne of Jeshua, the sonne of Jozadak, and in the dayes of Nehemiah the governour, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladnesse, both with thankesgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sonnes of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain countrey round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi,

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks, whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung-gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And

† Heb. were over.

† Heb. at the gates.

* See Chap. 3. 26.

‖ Or, the tower

‖ Or, a sure ordinance.

‖ Or, of Geba.

‖ Or, to Michmash.

* Ezra 2. 1.

‖ Or, Melicu, verse 14.

‖ Or, Shebaniah, verse 14.

‖ Or, Harim. verse 15.

‖ Or, Meraioth verse 15.

‖ Or, Sallai, verse, 20.

‖ That is, the psalmes of thanksgiving.

* 1. Chron. 9. 24, &c.

‖ Or, treasuries, or, assemblies.

‖ Or, Ginnethon, verse 16. ‖ Or, Miniamin, verse 17. ‖ Or, Moadiah, ver. 17.

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,
34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,
35 And certain of the priests sonnes with trumpets: namely Zechariah the sonne of Jonathan, the sonne of Shemaiah, the sonne of Mattaniah, the sonne of Michaiah, the sonne of Zaccur, the sonne of Asaph:
36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musicall instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.
37 And at the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water-gate east-ward.
38 And the other company of them that gave thanks, went over against them, and I after them, and the halfe of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces, even unto the broad wall:
39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate; and they stood still in the prison-gate.
40 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the halfe of the rulers with me:
41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zachariah, and Hananiah with trumpets:
42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the singers † sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer.

†Heb. made *their voice* to be heard.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoyced; for God had made them rejoyce with great joy; the wives also and the children rejoyced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even a farre off.
44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖ of the law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah rejoyced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited.

‖ *That is*, appointed by the law.
†Heb. for the joy of Judah.
†Heb. that stood.

45 And both the singers, and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, * according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his sonne.
46 For in the dayes of David * and Asaph, of old, there were chiefe of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.
47 And all Israel in the dayes of Zerubbabel, and in the dayes of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers, and the porters, every day his portion, and they ‖ sanctified holy things unto the Levites, * and the Levites sanctified them unto the children of Aaron.

*1. Chro. 25. and 26.
*1. Chro. 25. 1, &c.

‖ *That is*, set apart.
*Num. 18. 26

CHAP. XIII.

1 Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude. 4 Nehemiah at his return causeth the chambers to be cleansed. 10 He reformeth the offices in the house of God. 15 The violation of the sabbath, 23 and the marriages with strange wives.

ON that day † they read in the book of Moses in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, * that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

†Heb. there was read.
†Heb. eares.
*Deut. 23. 3.

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but * hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

* Num. 22. 5. Josh. 24. 9.

3 Now it came to passe when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.
4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, was allied unto Tobiah:

†Heb. being set over.

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oyle, († which was commanded to be given to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters) and the offerings of the priests.

†Heb. the commandment of the Levites.

6 But in all this time was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth yeare of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and † after certain dayes ‖ obtained I leave of the king:

†Heb. at the end of dayes.
‖ *Or*, I earnestly requested.

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evill that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.
8 And it grieved me sore, therefore I cast forth all the houshold-stuffe of Tobiah out of the chamber.
9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincense.
10 ¶ I AND I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them: for the Levites and the singers that did the worke, were fled every one to his field.
11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, † Why is the house of God forsaken? and I gathered them together, and set them in their † place.

†Heb. standing.

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oyle, unto the ‖ treasuries.

‖ *Or*, storehouses.

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them was Hanan the sonne of Zaccur, the sonne of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithfull, and † their office was to distribute unto their brethren.

†Heb. at their hand.
†Heb. it was upon them.

14 * Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.

* Verse 22.
†Heb. kindnesses.
‖ *Or*, observations.

15 ¶ In those dayes saw I in Judah, some treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses, as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: and I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals.
16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.
17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evill thing is this that ye do, and prophane the sabbath-day?
18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evill upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by prophaning the sabbath.
19 And it came to passe, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath,

I com-

I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath-day.

20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kinde of ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath.

†Heb. before the wall.

22 And I commanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctifie the sabbath-day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this also, and spare me according to the ‖greatnesse of thy mercy.

‖Or, multitude.

23 ¶ In those dayes also saw I Jews that † had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab:

†Heb. had made to dwel with them.

24 And their children spake halfe in the speech of Ashdod, and † could not speake in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people.

†Heb. they discerned not to speak. †Heb. of people & people.

25 And I contended with them, and ‖ cursed them, and smote certain of them, and pluckt off their haire, and made them sweare by God, saying, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sonnes, nor take their daughters unto your sonnes, or for your selves.

‖Or, reviled them.

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sinne by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: * nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sinne.

* 1. King. 11. 1, &c.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evill, to transgresse against our God, in marrying strange wives?

28 And one of the sonnes of Joiada, the sonne of Eliashib the high priest, was sonne in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, † because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

†Heb. for the defilings.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his businesse;

31 And for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

¶ THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

1 Ahasuerus maketh royall feasts. 10 Vashti sent for, refuseth to come. 13 Ahasuerus by the counsell of Memucan, maketh the decree of mens soveraigntie.

NOw it came to passe in the dayes of Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and twentie provinces)

2 That in those dayes, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdome, which was in Shushan the palace,

3 In the third yeare of his reigne, he made a feast unto all his princes, and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces being before him,

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdome, and the honour of his excellent majestie, many dayes, even an hundred and fourescore dayes.

5 And when these dayes were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were † present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven dayes, in the court of the garden of the kings palace,

†Heb. found.

6 Where were white, green, and ‖ blew hangings, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple, to silver rings, and pillars of marble: the beds were of gold, and silver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

‖Or, violet. ‖Or, of porphyre, and marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour.

7 And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being divers one from another) and † royall wine in abundance, † according to the state of the king.

†Heb. wine of the kingdome †Heb. according to the hand of the king.

8 And the drinking was according to the law, none did compell: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every mans pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women, in the royall house which belonged to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Bizetha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven ‖ chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

‖Or, eunuchs.

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown royall, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she was † faire to look on.

†Heb. good of countenance.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the kings commandment † by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

†Heb. which was by the hand of his eunuchs.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise-men, which knew the times, (for so was the kings manner towards all that knew law and judgement;

14 And the next unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the * seven princes of Persia, and Media, which saw the kings face, and which sat the first in the kingdome)

* Ezra 7. 14.

15 † What shall we do unto the queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains?

†Heb. what to do?

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king onely, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For

17 For this deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 Likewise shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royall commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royall estate † unto another that is better then she.

20 And when the kings decree which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should beare rule in his own house, and † that it should be published according to the language of every people.

†Heb. if it be good with the king.
†Heb. from before him.
†Heb. that it passe not away.
†Heb. unto her companion.
†Heb. was good in the eyes of the king.
†Heb. that one should publish it according to the language of his people.

CHAP. II.

1 Out of the choise of virgins, a queen is to be chosen. 5 Mordecai the nurfing father of Esther. 8 Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest. 12 The manner of purification, and going in to the king. 15 Esther best pleasing the king, is made queen. 21 Mordecai discovering a treason, is recorded in the chronicles.

AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembred Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 Then said the kings servants, that ministred unto him, Let there be faire young virgins sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdome, that they may gather together all the faire young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custodie of ‖ Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given them:

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king, be queen in stead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 ¶ Now in Shushan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whose name was Mordecai, the sonne of Jair, the sonne of Shimei, the sonne of Kish, a Benjamite:

6 * Who had been carried away from Jerusalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he † brought up Hadassah (that is Esther) his uncles daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was ‖ faire and beautifull, whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to passe, when the kings commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the kings house, to the custodie of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindnesse of him, and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, which were meet to be given her, out of the kings house, and † he preferred her and her maids, unto the best place of the house of the women.

10 Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should not shew it.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens house, † to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come, to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve moneths, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the dayes of their purifications accomplished, to wit, six moneths with oyle of myrrhe, and six moneths with sweet odours, and with other things for the purifying of the women)

13 Then thus came every maiden unto the king, whatsoever she desired was given her, to go with her out of the house of the women, unto the kings house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the women appointed: and Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus, into his house royall, in the tenth moneth (which is the moneth Tebeth) in the seventh yeare of his reigne.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and ‖ favour † in his sight, more then all the virgins; so that he set the royall crown upon her head, and made her queen in stead of Vashti.

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esthers feast, and he made a † release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the kings gate.

20 Esther had not yet shewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those dayes (while Mordecai sat in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept † the doore, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus:

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen, and Esther certified the king thereof, in Mordecais name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

*2. Kin. 24. 15 Jer. 24. 1. 2. Chron. 36. 10.
†Heb. nourished.
†Heb. faire of forme, and good of countenance.
†Heb. unto the hand.
‖Or, Hegai, verse 8.
†Heb. her portions.
†Heb. he changed her.
†Heb. to know the peace.
‖Or, kindnes.
†Heb. before him.
†Heb. rest.
‖Or, Bigthana, Chap. 6. 2.
†Heb. the threshold.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

1 Haman advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews. 7 He casteth lots. 8 He obtaineth by calumniation, a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.

AFter these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him.

2 And all the kings servants that were in the kings gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence.

3 Then the kings servants, which were in the kings gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the kings commandment?

4 Now it came to passe, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his matters would stand, for he had told them that he was a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone, for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews, that were throughout the whole kingdome of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first moneth (that is the moneth Nisan) in the twelfth yeare of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, to the twelfth moneth, that is the moneth Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad, and dispersed among the people, in all the provinces of thy kingdome, and their laws are diverse from all people, neither keep they the kings laws; therefore it is not † for the kings profit to suffer them.

9 If it please the king, let it be written † that they may be destroyed: and I will † pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the businesse, to bring it into the kings treasuries.

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews ‖ enemy.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the kings ‖ scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first moneth, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the kings ring.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the kings provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, (which is the moneth Adar) and to take the spoile of them for a prey.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace: and the king and Haman sat down to drink, but the city Shushan was perplexed.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews. 4 Esther understanding it, sendeth to Mordecai, who sheweth the cause, and adviseth her to undertake the suit. 10 She excusing her selfe, is threatned by Mordecai. 15 She appointing a fast, undertaketh the suit.

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry:

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none might enter into the kings gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province whithersoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping and wailing, and † many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 ¶ So Esthers maids, and her † chamberlaines came and told it her: then was the queen exceedingly grieved, and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received it not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the kings chamberlaines, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the street of the city, which was before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the summe of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the kings treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the kings servants and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king, these thirty dayes.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not within thy selfe that thou shalt escape in the kings house, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there † enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy fathers house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdome for such a time as this?

15 ¶ Then Esther bade them return Mordecai this answer,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are

† present

†Heb. meet, or, equall.
†Heb. to destroy them.
†Heb. weigh.
‖Or, oppressour.
‖Or, secretaries.
†Heb. sackcloth and ashes were laid under many.
†Heb. eunuchs
†Heb. whom he had set before her.
†Heb. respiration.

†Heb. found. †present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three dayes, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law; and if I perish, I perish.

†Heb. passed. 17 So Mordecai †went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

CHAP. V.

1 Esther adventuring on the kings favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden scepter, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet. 6 She being encouraged by the king in her suit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day. 9 Haman proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai. 14 By the counsell of Zeresh he buildeth for him a paire of gallows.

NOw it came to passe on the third day, that Esther put on her royall apparell, and stood in the inner court of the kings house, over against the kings house: and the king sat upon his royall throne in the royall house, over against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so when the king saw Esther the queene standing in the court, that she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden scepter that was in his hand: so Esther drew neare and touched the top of the scepter.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be even given thee, to the halfe of the kingdome.

4 And Esther answered, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said: so the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the halfe of the kingdome it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Ester, and said, My petition, and my request is;

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and †to performe my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

†Heb. to do.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day joyfull, and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless, Haman refrained himselfe, and when he came home, he sent and †called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

†Heb. caused to come.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared, but my selfe: and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife, and all his friends unto him, Let a †gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon; then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused the gallows to be made.

†Heb. tree.

CHAP. VI.

1 Ahasuerus reading in the chronicles of the good service done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward. 4 Haman coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counsell that he might do him honour. 12 Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his finall destinie.

ON that night †could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

†Heb. the kings sleep fled away.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖Bigthana and Teresh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the †door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

‖Or, Bigthan, Chap. 2. 21. †Heb. threshold.

3 And the king said, What honour and dignitie hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the kings servants that ministred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who is in the court? (now Haman was come into the outward court of the kings house, to speak unto the king, to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him)

5 And the kings servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in: and the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man †whom the king delighteth to honour? (now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more then to my self?)

†Heb. in whose honour the king delighteth.

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man †whom the king delighteth to honour,

†Heb. in whose honor the king delighteth.

8 †Let the royall apparell be brought †which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royall which is set upon his head:

†Heb. let them bring the royall apparell. †Heb. wherewith the king clotheth himselfe.

9 And let this apparell and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the kings most noble princes, that they may array the man withall whom the king delighteth to honour, and †bring him on horseback through the street of the citie, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

†Heb. cause him to ride.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the apparell, and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the kings gate: †let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

†Heb. suffer not a whit to fall.

11 Then tooke Haman the apparell and the horse, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the kings gate: but Haman hasted to his house, mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends, every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise men, and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they were yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 Esther entertaining the king and Haman, maketh suit for her own life and her peoples. 5 She accuseth Haman. 7 The king in his anger understanding of the gallows, which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.

†Heb. to drink

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the king said again to Esther, on the second day, at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? and it shall be performed even to the halfe of the kingdome.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request.

†Heb. that they should destroy and kill, & cause to perish.

4 For we are sold, I and my people, † to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish: but if we had been sold for bond-men and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemie could not countervaile the kings damage.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he? and where is he, † that durst presume in his heart to do so?

†Heb. whose heart hath filled him.

6 And Esther said, † The adversary and enemie, is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid || before the king and the queen.

†Heb. the man aduersary. ||Or, at the presence of.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, went into the palace-garden, and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen: for he saw that there was evill determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther was. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also † before me in the house? As the word went out of the kings mouth, they covered Hamans face.

†Heb. with me.

9 And Harbonah one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the King, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

† Heb. tree.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Mordecai is advanced. 3 Esther maketh suit to reverse Hamans letters. 7 Ahasuerus granteth to the Iews to defend themselves. 15 Mordecais honour, and the Jews joy.

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jewes enemie unto Esther the queen: and Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was unto her.

2 And the king tooke off his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet † and besought him with teares, to put away the mischiefe of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

†Heb. and she wept and besought him.

4 Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I bee pleasing in his eyes; let it be written to reverse † the letters devised by Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite, || which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the kings provinces:

†Heb. the device. ||Or, who wrote.

6 For how can I † endure to see the evill that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

†Heb. he able that I may see.

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the kings name, and seale it with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and sealed with the kings ring, * may no man reverse.

*See Chap. 1.19.

9 Then were the kings scribes called at that time, in the third moneth (that is, the moneth Sivan) on the three and twentieth day thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews, according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus name, and sealed it with the kings ring, and sent letters by posts, on horseback, and riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews, which were in every city, to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish all the power of the people and province, that would assault them, both little ones, and women, and to take the spoile of them for a prey;

12 Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, namely, upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which is the moneth Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, was † published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day, to avenge themselves on their enemies.

†Heb. revealed.

14 So the posts that rode upon mules and camels went out, being hastened, and pressed on by the kings commandment; and the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royall apparell of || blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple; and the city of Shushan rejoyced and was glad.

||Or, violet.

16 The Jews had light and gladnesse, and joy and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every citie, whithersoever the kings commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladnesse, a feast and a good day: and many of the people of the land became Jews; for the feare of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP. IX.

1 The Iews (the rulers, for feare of Mordecai, helping them) slay their enemies with the ten sonnes of Haman. 12 Ahasuerus at the request of Esther, granteth another day of slaughter, and Hamans sons to be hanged. 20 The two dayes of Purim are made festivall.

NOw in the twelfth moneth (that is the moneth Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same,

same, when the kings commandement and his decree drew neare to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jewes had rule over them that hated them)

2 The Jews, gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt; and no man could withstand them: for the feare of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jewes: because the feare of Mordecai fell upon them.

† Heb. those which did the businesse that belonged to the king.

4 For Mordecai was great in the kings house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jewes smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did † what they would unto those that hated them.

† Heb. according to their will.

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jewes slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten sonnes of Haman the sonne of Hammedatha, the enemie of the Jewes, slew they; but on the spoile laid they not their hand.

11 On that day, the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace, † was brought before the king.

† Heb. came.

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jewes have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sonnes of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the kings provinces? now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jewes which are in Shushan, to doe to morrow also according unto this dayes decree, and † let Hamans ten sonnes be hanged upon the gallowes.

† Heb. let men hang.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done; and the decree was given at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sonnes.

15 For the Jewes that were in Shushan, gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the moneth Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jewes that were in the kings provinces, gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand; but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladnesse.

† Heb. in it.

18 But the Jewes that were at Shushan, assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladnesse.

19 Therefore the Jewes of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled townes, made the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, a day of gladnesse and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jewes that were in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and farre,

21 To stablish this among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same yeerely:

22 As the dayes wherein the Jewes rested from their enemies, and the moneth which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them dayes of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poore.

23 And the Jewes undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

24 Because Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemie of all the Jewes, had devised against the Jewes to destroy them, and had cast Pur (that is, the lot) to † consume them, and to destroy them:

† Heb. crush.

25 But † when Esther came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he devised against the Jewes, should return upon his owne head, and that he and his sonnes should be hanged on the gallows.

† Heb. when she came.

26 Wherefore they called these dayes Purim, after the name of ‖ Pur: therefore for all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

‖ That is, lot.

27 The Jewes ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joyned themselves unto them, so as it should not † faile, that they would keep these two dayes, according to their writing, and according to their appointed time every yeare.

† Heb. passe.

28 And that these dayes should be remembred, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every citie, and that these dayes of Purim should not † faile from among the Jews, nor the memoriall of them † perish from their seed.

† Heb passe. † Heb. be ended

29 Then Esther the queen the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with † all authority, to confirme this second letter of Purim.

† Heb. all strength.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jewes, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdome of Ahasuerus with words of peace and truth:

31 To confirme these dayes of Purim in their times appointed, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Esther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed † for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

† Heb. for their soules.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 Ahasuerus his greatnesse. 3 Mordecais advancement.

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the iles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatnesse of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

† Heb. made him great.

3 For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jewes, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

¶ THE BOOK OF JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 The holinesse, riches, and religious care of Job for his children. 6 Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job. 13 Vnderstanding of the losse of his goods and children, in his mourning he blesseth God.

THere was a man in the land of Vz, whose name was Job, and that man was * perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evill.

*Chap. 2. 3.

2 And there were born unto him seven sonnes and three daughters.

3 His ‖ substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred shee-asses, and a very great ‖ household; so that this man was the greatest of all the † men of the East.

‖Or, cattell.

‖Or, husbandry.

†Heb. sonnes of the East.

4 And his sonnes went and feasted in their houses, every one his day, and sent and called for their three sisters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the dayes of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings according to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sonnes have sinned, and * cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually.

*2. King. 23. 20, 23.

†Heb. all the dayes.

6 ¶ Now there was a day, when the sonnes of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and † Satan came also † among them.

†Heb. the adversary.

†Heb. in the midst of them.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From * going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

*1. Pet. 5. 8.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, † Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evill?

†Heb. hast thou set thy heart on?

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job feare God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his ‖ substance is increased in the land.

‖Or, cattell.

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curse thee to thy face.

†Heb. if he curse thee not to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy † power, only upon himselfe put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

†Heb. hand.

13 ¶ And there was a day when his sonnes and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away, yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ‖ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

‖Or, a great fire.

17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Caldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have caried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

†Heb. rushed.

18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sonnes and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house:

19 And behold, there came a great winde † from the wildernesse, and smote the foure corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

†Heb from aside, &c.

20 Then Job arose, and rent his ‖ mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

‖Or, robe.

21 And said, * Naked came I out of my mothers wombe, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away, blessed be the name of the LORD.

*Eccles. 5. 15. 1. Tim. 6. 7.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor ‖ charged God foolishly.

‖Or, attributed folly to God.

CHAP. II.

1 Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job. 7 He smiteth him with sore boyls. 9 Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curse God. 11 His three friends condole with him in silence.

AGain there was a day, when the sonnes of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himselfe before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And * Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

*Chap. 1. 7.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, * a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evill? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, † to destroy him without cause.

*Chap. 1. 1, 8.

†Heb. to swallow him up.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skinne for skinne, yea all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand, ‖ but save his life.

‖Or, onely.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boyls, from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himselfe withall; and he sat down among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integritie? curse God, and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: what? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sinne with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place: Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite; for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, and to comfort him.

12 And when they lift up their eyes a farre off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voyce, and wept, and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled

lyfted vp their heads toward heaven.
13 So they sat down with him vpon the ground seuen dayes and seuen nights, and none spake a word vnto him: for they saw that his griefe was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 Job curseth the day and seruices of his birth.
13 The ease of death. 20 He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.

AFter this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

†Heb. answered.
2 And Job † spake, and said,
3 *Let the day perish wherein I was borne, and the night in which it was said, There is a man child conceiued.
*Chap. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 20. 14.
4 Let that day be darkenesse, let not God regard it from aboue, neither let the light shine vpon it.
5 Let darkenesse and the shadow of death ‖staine it; let a cloud dwell vpon it, ‖let the blackenesse of the day terrifie it.
‖Or, challenge it.
‖Or, let them terrifie it as those who haue a bitter day.
6 As for that night, let darkenesse seize vpon it, ‖let it not be ioyned vnto the dayes of the yeare, let it not come into the number of the moneths.
7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no ioyfull voice come therein.
‖Or, let it not rejoyce among the dayes.
8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise vp ‖their mourning.
‖Or, a leviathan.
9 Let the starres of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but haue none, neither let it see † the dawning of the day:
†Heb. the eyelids of the morning.
10 Because it shut not vp the doores of my mothers wombe, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.
11 Why died I not from the wombe? why did I not giue vp the ghost when I came out of the belly?
12 Why did the knees preuent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?
13 For now should I haue lien still, and been quiet, I should haue slept: then had I been at rest.
14 With kings and counsellers of the earth, which built desolate places for themselues:
15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with siluer:
16 Or as an hidden vntimely birth I had not been; as infants which neuer saw light.
17 There the wicked cease from troubling: and there the † weary be at rest.
†Heb. wearied in strength.
18 There the prisoners rest together, they heare not the voice of the oppressour.
19 The small and great are there, and the seruant is free from his master.
20 Wherefore is light giuen to him that is in misery, and life vnto the bitter in soule?
21 Which † long for death, but it commeth not, and dig for it more then for hid treasures?
†Heb. waite.
22 Which reioyce exceedingly, and are glad when they can finde the grade?
*Chap. 19. 8.
23 Why is light giuen to a man whose way is hid, *and whom God hath hedged in?
†Heb. before my meat.
24 For my sighing commeth † before I eat, and my roarings are powred out like the waters.
25 For † the thing which I greatly feared, is come vpon me, and that which I was afraid of, is come vnto me.
†Heb. I feared a feare, and it came vpon me.
26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet, yet trouble came.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Eliphaz reproueth Job for want of religion. 7 He teacheth Gods iudgements to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked. 12 His fearfull vision to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 If we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieued: but † who can withhold himselfe from speaking?
†Heb. a word
†Heb. who can refrain from words?
3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weake hands.
4 Thy words haue vpholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened † the feeble knees.
†Heb. the bowing knees.
5 But now it is come vpon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.
6 Is not this thy feare, thy confidence? the vprightnesse of thy wayes, and thy hope?
7 Remember, I pray thee, who euer perished being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?
8 Euen as I haue seen, *they that plow iniquity, and sow wickednesse, reap the same.
*Prou. 22. 8. Hose. 10. 13.
9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.
‖That is, by his anger, as Isa. 30. 33.
10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions are broken.
11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.
12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine eare receiued a little thereof.
†Heb. by stealth.
13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,
14 Feare † came vpon me, and trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.
†Heb. met me. †Heb. the multitude of my bones.
15 Then a spirit passed before my face, the haire of my flesh stood vp.
16 It stood still, but I could not discerne the forme thereof: an image was before mine eyes, ‖there was silence, and I heard a voyce, saying,
‖Or, I heard a still voice.
17 Shall mortall man be more iust then God? shall a man be more pure then his maker?
18 Behold, he *put no trust in his seruants; ‖and his angels he charged with folly:
*Chap. 15. 15. 2. Pet. 2. 4. ‖Or, nor in his angels in whom he put light.
19 How much lesse on them that dwell in *houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth?
*2. Cor. 5. 1.
20 They are † destroyed from morning to euening: they perish for euer without any regarding it.
†Heb. beaten in pieces.
21 Doth not their excellency which is in them go away? they die, euen without wisedome.

CHAP. V.

1 The harm of inconsideration. 3 The end of the wicked is misery. 6 God is to be regarded in affliction. 17 The happy end of Gods correction.

CAll now, if there be any that will answer thee, and to which of the saints wilt thou ‖turn?
‖Or, look.
2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ‖enuy slayeth the silly one.
‖Or, indignation.
3 I haue seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.
4 His children are farre from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither is there any to deliuer them.
5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth vp, and taketh it euen out of the thornes, and the robber swalloweth vp their substance.
6 Although ‖affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground:
‖Or, iniquity. ‖Or, labour.
7 Yet man is borne vnto ‖trouble, as † the sparkes fly vpward.
† Heb. the sonnes of the burning coal lift vp to fly. *Chap. 9. 10. Psal. 72. 18. Rom. 11. 33.
8 I would seek vnto God, and vnto God would I commit my cause:
† Heb. and there is no search.
9 *Which doth great things † and vnsearchable; marvellous things † without number.
† Heb till there be no number.

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:
11 * To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn, may be exalted to safety.
12 * He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‖ cannot perform their enterprise.
13 * He taketh the wise in their own craftinesse: and the counsell of the froward is carried headlong.
14 * They ‖ meet with darknesse in the day time, and grope in the noone-day as in the night.
15 But he saveth the poore from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.
16 * So the poore hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.
17 * Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:
18 * For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.
19 * He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evill touch thee.
20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in warre † from the power of the sword.
21 Thou shalt be hid ‖ from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.
22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.
23 * For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.
24 And thou shalt know ‖ that thy tabernacle shall be in peace, and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not ‖ sinne.
25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall be ‖ great, and thine offspring as the grasse of the earth.
26 Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, like as a shocke of corne † cometh in, in his season.
27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it is; heare it, and know thou it † for thy good.

† *Heb.* out-places.
* 1. Sam. 2. 7. Psal. 113. 7.
* Nehe. 4. 15. Psal. 33. 10. Isai. 8. 10.
‖ *Or,* cannot perform any thing.
* 1. Cor. 3. 19.
* Deut. 28. 29.
‖ *Or,* runne into.
* Psal. 107. 42
* Prov. 3. 12. Heb. 12. 5. James 1. 12. Apoc. 3. 19.
* Deut. 32. 39. 1. Sam. 2. 6. Isa. 30. 26. Hose. 6. 1.
* Psal. 91. 3.
† *Heb.* from the hands.
‖ *Or,* when the tongue scourgeth.
* Hose. 2. 18.
‖ *Or,* that peace *is* thy tabernacle.
‖ *Or,* erre.
‖ *Or,* much.
† *Heb.* ascendeth.
† *Heb.* for thy selfe.

CHAP. VI.

1 Iob sheweth that his complaints are not causelesse. 8 He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort. 14 He reproveth his friends of vnkindenesse.

BVt Iob answered and said,
2 Oh that my griefe were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!
3 For now it would be heavier then the sand of the sea, therefore ‖ my words are swallowed up.
4 * For the arrowes of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrours of God do set themselves in aray against me.
5 Doth the wilde asse bray † when he hath grasse? or loweth the ox over his fodder?
6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there any taste in the white of an egge?
7 The things that my soule refused to touch, are as my sorrowfull meat.
8 O that I might have my request! and that God would grant me † the thing that I long for!
9 Even that it would please God to destroy me, that he would let loose his hand and cut me off.
10 Then should I yet have comfort, yea I would harden my selfe in sorrow; let him not spare, for I have not concealed the words of the holy One.
11 What is my strength, that I should hope? and what is mine end, that I should prolong my life?
12 Is my strength the strength of stones? or is my flesh † of brasse?
13 Is not my help in me? and is wisdome driven quite from me?
14 † To him that is afflicted pity should bee shewed from his friend; but he forsaketh the feare of the Almighty.
15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, and as the streame of brooks they passe away.
16 Which are blackish by reason of the yce, and wherein the snow is hid:
17 What time they wax warm, † they vanish: † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.
18 The paths of their way are turned aside, they go to nothing, and perish.
19 The troups of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.
20 They were confounded because they had hoped, they came thither, and were ashamed.
21 ‖ For now ye are † nothing, ye see my casting down, and are afraid.
22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your substance?
23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?
24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?
26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, which are as wind?
27 Yea, † ye overwhelme the fatherlesse, and you dig a pit for your friend.
28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for it is † evident unto you, if I lie.
29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquitie; yea, return again: my righteousnesse is ‖ in it.
30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taste discerne perverse things?

† *Heb.* lifted up.
‖ *That is,* I want words to expresse my griefe.
* Psal. 38. 2.
† *Heb.* at grasse
† *Heb.* my expectation.
† *Heb.* braſen.
† *Heb.* to him that meketh.
† *Heb.* they are cut off.
† *Heb.* in the heat thereof
† *Heb.* extinguished.
‖ *Or,* for now ye are *like* to them.
† *Heb.* to it.
† *Heb.* nor.
† *Heb.* ye cause to fall upon.
† *Heb.* before your face.
‖ *That is,* in this matter.
† *Heb.* my palate.

CHAP. VII.

1 Iob excuseth his desire of death. 12 He complaineth of his own restlesnes, and Gods watchfulnesse.

IS there not ‖ an appointed time to man upon earth? are not his dayes also like the dayes of an hireling?
2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for the reward of his worke:
3 So am I made to possesse moneths of vanitie, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.
4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.
5 My flesh is clothed with wormes and clods of dust, my skinne is broken, and become loathsome.
6 * My dayes are swifter then a weavers shuttle, and are spent without hope.
7 O remember that my life is wind: mine eye † shall no more ‖ see good.
8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no more: thine eyes are upon me, and ‖ I am not.
9 As the cloud is consumed, and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave, shall come up no more.

‖ *Or,* a warfare.
† *Heb.* gapeth after.
† *Heb.* the evening be measured.
* Chap. 16. 22. Psal. 90. 6. and 102. 11. and 103. 15. and 144. 4. Isa. 40. 6. Jam. 4. 14.
† *Heb.* shall not return.
‖ To see, *that is,* to enjoy.
‖ *That is,* I can live no longer.

10 He

10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in the bitterness of my soule.

12 Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint:

14 Then thou scarest me with dreames, and terrifiest me through visions.

15 So that my soule chooseth strangling, and death rather † then my life.

16 I loath it; I would not live alway: let me alone, for my dayes are vanity.

17 * What is man, that thou shouldest magnifie him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

18 And that thou shouldest visit him every morning, and try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 I have sinned, what shall I doe unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my selfe?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquitie? for now shall I sleep in the dust, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I shall not be.

† Heb. then my bones.

* Psal. 8. 4. and 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Bildad sheweth Gods justice, in dealing with men according to their works. 8 He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite. 20 He applieth Gods just dealing to Job.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these things? and how long shall the words of thy mouth be like a strong winde?

3 * Doth God pervert judgement? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression;

5 * If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou were pure and upright, surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousnesse prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

8 * For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy selfe to the search of their fathers:

9 (For * we are but of yesterday, and know nothing, because our dayes upon earth are a shadow:)

10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flagge grow without water?

12 Whilest it is yet in his greennesse, and not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

13 So are the paths of all that forget God, and the * hypocrites hope shall perish:

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust shall be † a spiders web.

15 He shall leane upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

16 He is green before the sunne, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, and seeth the place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place, then it shall deny him, saying, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this is the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he † help the evil doers:

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoycing.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the dwelling place of the wicked † shall come to nought.

† Heb. take the ungodly by the hand.

† Heb. shouting for joy.

† Heb. shall not be.

CHAP. IX.

1 Job acknowledging Gods justice, sheweth there is no contending with him. 22 Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.

THen Job answered and said,

2 I know it is so of a truth: but how should * man be just || with God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

4 He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened himselfe against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 Which commandeth the sunne, and it riseth not: and sealeth up the starres.

8 * Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the sea.

9 * Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

10 * Which doth great things past finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 * Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 If God will not withdraw his anger, the † proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much lesse shall I answer him, and choose out my words to reason with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer; but I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; yet would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voyce.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitternesse.

19 If I speak of strength, lo he is strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time to plead?

20 If I justifie my selfe, mine own mouth shall condemne me: if I say, I am perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 Though I were perfect, yet would I not know my soule: I would despise my life.

22 This is one thing, therefore I said it, he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the triall of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, and who is he?

25 Now my dayes are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the † || swift ships: as the eagle that hasteth to the prey.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heavinesse, and comfort my selfe:

† Heb. helpers of pride, or strength.

† Heb. ships of desire.

|| Or, ships of Ebeh.

28 I am afraid of all my sorrowes, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I wash my selfe with snow-water, and make my hands never so cleane;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall ‖ abhorre me.

‖ Or, make me to be abhorred

32 For he is not a man as I am, that I should answere him, and we should come together in judgement.

33 Neither is there † any ‖ dayes-man betwixt us, that might lay his hand upon us both.

† Heb. one that should argue.

‖ Or, umpire.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his feare terrifie me.

35 Then would I speak, and not feare him; † but it is not so with me.

† Heb. but I am not so with my selfe.

CHAP. X.

1 Job, taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions. 18 He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.

MY soule is ‖ weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my selfe; I will speak in the bitternesse of my soule.

‖ Or, cut off while I live.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemne me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 Is it good unto thee, that thou shouldest oppresse? that thou shouldest despise † the worke of thine hands, and shine upon the counsell of the wicked?

† Heb. the labour of thine hands.

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?

5 Are thy dayes as the dayes of man? are thy yeares as mans dayes,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquitie, and searchest after my sinne?

7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and there is none that can deliver out of thine hand.

† Heb. it is upon thy knowledge.

8 Thine hands † have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

† Heb. took paines about me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 * Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

* Psal. 139. 14, 15, 16.

11 Thou hast clothed me with skinne and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinewes.

† Heb. hedged.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these things hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this is with thee.

14 If I sinne, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquitie.

15 If I be wicked, wo unto me, and if I be righteous, yet will I not lift up my head: I am full of confusion, therefore see thou mine affliction;

16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thy selfe marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest ‖ thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and warre are against me.

‖ That is, thy plagues.

18 * Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the wombe? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

* Chap. 3. 11.

19 I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the wombe to the grave.

20 * Are not my dayes few? cease then, and let me alone that I may take comfort a little.

* See Chap. 7. 6. and 8. 9.

21 Before I go whence I shall not return, even to the land of darknesse, and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darknesse, as darknesse it selfe, and of the shadow of death, without any order, and where the light is as darknesse.

CHAP. XI.

1 Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himselfe. 5 Gods wisdome is unsearchable. 13 The assured blessing of repentance.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

† Heb. a man of lips.

3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

‖ Or, devices.

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am cleane in thine eyes.

5 But, O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee,

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdome, that they are double to that which is! know therefore that God exacteth of thee less then thine iniquity deserveth.

7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou finde out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 It is † as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper then hell, what canst thou know?

† Heb. the heights of heaven.

9 The measure thereof is longer then the earth, and broader then the sea.

10 If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?

‖ Or, make a change.

† Heb. who can turn him away?

11 For he knoweth vaine men: he seeth wickednesse also, will he not then consider it?

12 For † vaine man would be wise, though man be borne like a wilde asses colt.

† Heb. empty.

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands towards him;

14 If iniquitie be in thine hand, put it farre away, and let not wickednesse dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not feare:

16 Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that passe away:

17 And thine age † shall be clearer then the noon-day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

† Heb. shall arise above the noon-day.

18 And thou shalt be secure because there is hope, yea thou shalt dig about thee, and * thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

* Levit. 26. 5.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; yea many shall † make suit unto thee.

† Heb. intreat thy face.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and * their hope shall be as ‖ the giving up of the ghost.

† Heb flight shall perish from them.

* Chap. 8. 13 and 18. 14.

‖ Or, a puffe of breath.

CHAP. XII.

1 Job maintaineth himselfe against his friends that reprove him. 7 He acknowledgeth the generall doctrine of Gods omnipotency.

AND Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye are the people, and wisdome shall die with you.

† Heb. an heart.

3 But I have † understanding as well as you, † I am not inferiour to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?

† Heb. I fall not lower then you. † Heb. with whom are not such as these?

4 I am as one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright man is laughed to scorn.

5 He

5 Hee that is ready to slip with his feet, is as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth abundantly.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowles of the aire, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speake to the earth, and it shall teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

‖Or, life. †Heb. all flesh of man.

10 In whose hand is the ‖ soule of every living thing, and the †breath of all mankinde.

*Chap. 34.3. †Heb. palate.

11 *Doth not the eare try words? and the †mouth taste his meate?

12 With the ancient is wisdome, and in length of dayes understanding.

‖ That is, with God.

13 ‖ With him is wisdome and strength, he hath counsell and understanding.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: hee *shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.

*Isa. 22.22. Apoc. 3.7. †Heb. upon.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 ‖ With him is strength and wisdome: the deceived and the deceiver are his.

17 Hee leadeth counsellers away spoiled, and maketh the judges fooles.

18 Hee looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loynes with a girdle.

19 Hee leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

Chap. 32.9 †Heb. the lip of the faithfull. ‖Or, looseth. the girdle of the strong.

20 *Hee removeth away †the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

21 Hee poureth contempt upon princes, and ‖ weakeneth the strength of the mighty.

22 Hee discovereth deep things out of darkenesse, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 Hee increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and †straiteneth them again.

†Heb. leadeth in.

24 Hee taketh away the heart of the chiefe of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wildernesse where there is no way.

†Heb. wander.

25 They grope in the darke without light, and he maketh them to †stagger like a drunken man.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Job reproveth his friends of partiality. 24 He professeth his confidence in God, 20 and entreateth to know his own sinnes, and God's purpose in afflicting him.

LO mine eye hath seen all this, mine eare hath heard and understood it.

2 What ye know, the same do I know also, I am not inferiour unto you.

3 Surely I would speake to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye are forgers of lies, ye are all physicians of no value.

5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and it should be your wisedome.

6 Heare now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will you speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that hee should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye so mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his excellencie make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances are like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 †Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what will.

†Heb. be silent from me.

14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth? and put my life in mine hand?

15 Though hee slay mee, yet will I trust in him: but I will †maintain mine own wayes before him.

†Heb. prove, or argue.

16 Hee also shall be my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Heare diligently my speech, and my declaration with your eares.

18 Behold now, I have ordered my cause, I know that I shall be justified.

19 Who is hee that will plead with mee? for now if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 Only do not two things unto me: then will I not hide my selfe from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand farre from mee: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will answere: or let me speak, and answere thou me.

23 How many are mine iniquities and sinnes? make mee to know my transgression and my sinne.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemie?

25 Wilt thou breake a leafe driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the drie stubble?

26 For thou writest bitter things against mee, and *makest mee to possesse the iniquities of my youth.

*Psal. 25.7.

27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and †lookest narrowly unto all my paths: thou settest a print upon the †heeles of my feet.

†Heb. observest. †Heb. roots.

28 And hee, as a rotten thing consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Job intreateth God for favour, by the shortnesse of life, and certainty of death. 7 Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet hee waiteth for his change. 14 By sinne the creature is subject to corruption.

MAn that is borne of a woman, is †of few dayes, and full of trouble.

†Heb. short of dayes.

2 *Hee cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: hee fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

* Chap. 8.9. Psal. 102.11. and 103.15. and 144.4.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgement with thee?

4 †Who *can bring a cleane thing out of an unclean? not one.

†Heb. who will give? *Psal. 51.5.

5 *Seeing his dayes are determined, the number of his moneths are with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot passe.

*Chap. 7.1.

6 Turn from him that hee may †rest, till hee shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.

†Heb. cease.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;

9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

†Heb. is weakened, or cut off.

10 But man dieth, and †wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he?

11 As

11 As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and dryeth up:
12 So man lieth down, and riseth not till the heavens be no more; they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.
13 O that thou wouldest hide mee in the grave, that thou wouldest keep mee secret, until thy wrath bee past, that thou wouldest appoint mee a set time, and remember me.
14 If a man die, shall hee live again? all the dayes of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.
15 Thou shalt call, and I will answere thee; thou wilt have a desire to the worke of thine hands.
*Psal.139.2,3 16 *For now thou numbrest my steps, dost thou not watch over my sinne?
17 My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou sowest up mine iniquity.
†Heb. fadeth. 18 And surely the mountain falling, †commeth to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place.
†Heb. overflowest. 19 The waters wear the stones: thou †washest away the things which grow out of the dust of the earth, and thou destroyest the hope of man.
20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and hee passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.
21 His sonnes come to honour, and he knoweth it not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not of them.
22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soule within him shall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himselfe. 17 Hee proveth by tradition the unquietnesse of wicked men.

THen answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
†Heb. knowledge of winde. 2 Should a wise man utter †vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east-winde?
3 Should he reason with unprofitable talke? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
†Heb. thou makest void. ‖Or, speech. 4 Yea, †thou castest off feare, and restrainest ‖prayer before God.
†Heb. teacheth. 5 For thy mouth †uttereth thine iniquitie, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.
6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testifie against thee.
7 Art thou the first man that was borne? or wast thou made before the hills?
*Rom. 11.34. 8 *Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdome to thy selfe?
9 What knowest thou that wee know not? what understandest thou, which is not in us?
10 With us are both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder then thy father.
11 Are the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?
12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes wink at,
13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest such words go out of thy mouth?
*Chap.14.4. 1.King.8.46. 2.Chro.6.36. Psal.14.3. Prov.20.9. 1.Joh.1.8. 14 *What is man, that he should be cleane? and he which is borne of a woman, that hee should be righteous?
15 *Behold, he putteth no trust in his Saints; yea, the heavens are not cleane in his sight.
*Chap.4.18. 16 How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquitie like water?
17 I will shew thee, heare me; and that which I have seen, I will declare;
18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid it:
19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.
20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all his dayes, and the number of yeares is hidden to the oppressour.
†Heb. a sound of feares. 21 †A dreadfull sound is in his eares; in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.
22 Hee beleeveth not that he shall return out of darkenesse, and he is waited for of the sword.
23 Hee wandreth abroad for bread, saying, Where is it? hee knoweth that the day of darkenesse is ready at his hand.
24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevaile against him, as a king ready to the battell.
25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himselfe against the Almighty.
26 He runneth upon him, even on his neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers.
27 Because hee covereth his face with his fatnesse, and maketh collops of fat on his flanks.
28 And hee dwelleth in desolate cities, and in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.
29 Hee shall not bee rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall hee prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.
30 Hee shall not depart out of darknesse, the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.
31 Let not him that is deceived trust in vanitie: for vanity shall be his recompense.
‖Or, cut off. 32 It shall bee ‖accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.
33 Hee shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flowre as the olive.
34 For the congregation of hypocrites shall bee desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.
*Isa.59.4. Psal.7.14. ‖Or, iniquity. 35 *They conceive mischiefe, and bring forth ‖vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulnesse. 7 Hee sheweth the pitifulnesse of his case. 17 Hee maintaineth his innocencie.

THen Job answered and said,
‖Or, troublesome. 2 I have heard many such things: ‖miserable comforters are ye all.
*Chap.13.4. †Heb. words of winde. 3 Shall †vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?
4 I also could speak as ye do: if your soule were in my soules stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.
5 But I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should asswage your griefe.
†Heb. what goeth from me? 6 Though I speak, my griefe is not asswaged: and though I forbeare, †what am I eased?
7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.
8 And thou hast filled mee with wrinkles, which is a witnesse against mee: and my leannesse rising up in me, beareth witnesse to my face.
9 He teareth me in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemie sharpeneth his eyes upon me.
10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have gathered themselves together against me.
†Heb. hath shut me up. 11 God †hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.
12 I was at ease, but hee hath broken me asunder: hee hath also taken me by my neck, and broken me to pieces, and set me up for his marke.

13 His

13 His archers compasse me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.
14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.
15 I have sowed sackcloth upon my skinne, and defiled my horn in the dust.
16 My face is foule with weeping, and on my eye-lids is the shadow of death;
17 Not for any injustice in mine hands: also my prayer is pure.
18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.
19 Also now, behold, my witnesse is in heaven, and my record is † on high.
20 My friends † scorn me: but mine eye poureth out teares unto God.
21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man pleadeth for his ‖ neighbour.
22 When † a few yeares are come, then I shall go the way whence I shall not returne.

† *Heb.* in the high places.
† *Heb. are* my scorners.
‖ *Or,* friend.
† *Heb.* yeares of number.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Job appealeth from men to God. 6 The unmercifull dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous. 11 His hope is not in life, but in death.

MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my dayes are extinct, the graves are ready for me.
2 Are there not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their provocation?
3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who is he that will strike hands with me?
4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt them.
5 He that speaketh flattery to his friends, even the eyes of his children shall faile.
6 He hath made me also a by-word of the people, and ‖ afore-time I was as a tabret.
7 Mine eye also is dimme by reason of sorrow, and all ‖ my members are as a shadow.
8 Upright men shall bee astonied at this, and the innocent shall stirre up himselfe against the hypocrite.
9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath cleane hands, † shall bee stronger and stronger.
10 But as for you all, do you return, and come now: for I cannot finde one wise man among you.
11 My dayes are past, my purposes are broken off, even † the thoughts of my heart.
12 They change the night into day: the light is † short, because of darknesse.
13 If I wait, the grave is mine house: I have made my bed in the darknesse.
14 I have † said to corruption, Thou art my father: to the worm, Thou art my mother, and my sister.
15 And where is now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?
16 They shall go down to the barres of the pit, when our rest together is in the dust.

‖ *Or,* my spirit is spent.
† *Heb.* lodge.
‖ *Or,* before them.
‖ *Or,* my thoughts.
† *Heb.* shall adde strength.
† *Heb.* the possessions.
† *Heb.* neare.
† *Heb.* cried, or called.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatience. 5 The calamities of the wicked.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long will it bee, ere you make an end of words? marke, and afterwards wee will speak.
3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight?
4 Hee teareth † himselfe in his anger: shall the earth bee forsaken for thee? and shall the rock bee removed out of his place?
5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.
6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his ‖ candle shall be put out with him.
7 The steps of his strength shall be straitned, and his own counsell shall cast him down.
8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.
9 The gin shall take him by the heel, and the robber shall prevail against him.
10 The snare is † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.
11 Terrours shall make him afraid on every side, and shall † drive him to his feet.
12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and destruction shall be ready at his side.
13 It shall devoure the † strength of his skinne: even the first-born of death shall devoure his strength.
14 * His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrours.
15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because it is none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.
16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.
17 * His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.
18 † He shall be driven from light into darknesse, and chased out of the world.
19 He shall neither have sonne nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.
20 They that come after him shall be astonied at his day, as they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.
21 Surely such are the dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of him that knoweth not God.

‖ *Or,* lamp.
† *Heb.* hidden.
† *Heb.* scatter him.
† *Heb.* barres.
* Chap. 8. 14. and 11. 20. Psal. 112. 10. Pro. 10. 28.
* Pro. 2. 22.
† *Heb.* they shall drive him.
‖ *Or,* lived with him.
† *Heb.* laid hold on horrour.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Job complaining of his friends cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty. 21, 28. He crayeth pity. 23. He beleeveth the resurrection.

THen Job answered and said,
2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?
3 These ten times have ye reproached me: you are not ashamed, that you ‖ make your selves strange to me.
4 And be it indeed that I have erred, mine errour remaineth with my selfe.
5 If indeed ye will magnifie your selves against me, and plead against me my reproach;
6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.
7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but there is no judgement.
8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot passe, and he hath set darknesse in my paths.
9 He hath stript me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head.
10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.
11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, & he counteth me unto him, as one of his enemies.
12 His troups come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.
13 He hath put my brethren farre from me, and mine acquaintance are verely estranged from me.
14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

‖ *Or,* harden your selves against me.
‖ *Or,* violence.

15 They

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave me no answere: I intreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the childrens sake of †mine own body.

18 Yea, ‖young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

19 *All †my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned against me.

20 My bone cleaveth to my skinne, ‖and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends, for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do yee persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 †O that my words were now written, oh that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron penne and lead, in the rock for ever!

25 For I know that my redeemer liveth, and that hee shall stand at the latter day upon the earth.

26 ‖And though after my skinne, worme destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

27 Whom I shall see for my selfe, and mine eyes shall behold, and not †another; though my reins be consumed †within me.

28 But ye should say, Why persecute wee him, ‖seeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Bee yee afraid of the sword: for wrath bringeth the punishments of the sword, that yee may know there is a judgement.

CHAP. XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for this †I make haste.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, ‖the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou not this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

5 *That the triumphing of the wicked is †short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment?

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the †clouds:

7 Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he?

8 He shall fly away as a dreame, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 The eye also which saw him, shall see him no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

10 ‖His children shall seek to please the poore, and his hands shall restore their goods.

11 His bones are full of the sinne of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

12 Though wickednesse be sweet in his mouth, though he hide it under his tongue;

13 Though he spare it, and forsake it not; but keepe it still †within his mouth;

14 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned, it is the gall of aspes within him.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

16 He shall sucke the poison of aspes: the vipers tongue shall slay him.

17 He shall not see the rivers, the ‖floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

18 That which he laboured for, shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down: †according to his substance shall the restitution be, and he shall not rejoyce therein.

19 Because he hath †oppressed, and hath forsaken the poore; because he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not;

20 *Surely he shall not †feele quietnesse in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desireth.

21 ‖There shall none of his meat be left, therefore shall no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulnesse of his sufficiency he shall be in straites: every hand of the ‖wicked shall come upon him.

23 When he is about to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of steele shall strike him through.

25 It is drawn and commeth out of the body; yea, the glittering sword commeth out of his gall; terrours are upon him.

26 All darknesse shall be hid in his secret places: a fire not blowne shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 The heaven shall reveale his iniquity, and the earth shall rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage †appointed unto him by God.

CHAP. XXI.

Job sheweth that even in the judgements of man he hath reason to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked do so prosper, as they despise God. 16 Sometime their destruction is manifest. 22 The happy and unhappy are alike in death. 27 The judgement of the wicked is in another world.

BUt Job answered and said,

2 Heare diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak, and after that I have spoken, mock on.

4 As for me, is my complaint to man? and if it were so, why should not my spirit be †troubled?

5 †Marke me, and be astonished, and lay your hand upon your mouth.

6 Even when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 *Wherefore doe the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their off-spring before their eyes.

9 Their houses †are safe from feare, neither is the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendreth and faileth not; their cow calveth and casteth not her calfe.

11 They send forth their little ones ‖like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrell and harp, and rejoyce at the sound of the organ.

13 They spend their dayes ‖in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

14 *Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy wayes.

15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good is not in their hand, the counsell of the wicked is farre from me.

17 How oft is the ‖candle of the wicked put out? and how oft cometh their destruction upon them? God distributeth sorrows in his anger.

18 They

Heb. my belly.
‖*Or,* the wicked.
*Psal. 41. 9. and 55. 13, 1420.
†*Heb.* the men of my secret.
‖*Or,* as.
†*Heb.* who will give, &c.
‖*Or,* after I shall awake, though this *body* be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God.
†*Heb.* a stranger.
†*Heb.* in my bosome.
‖*Or,* and *what* root of matter is found in me?
†*Heb.* my haste *is* in me.
*Psal. 37. 35, 36.
†*Heb* from neare.
†*Heb.* cloud.
‖*Or,* the poore shall oppresse his children.
†*Heb.* in the midst of his palate.
‖*Or,* streaming brooks.
†*Heb.* according to the substance of his exchange.
†*Heb.* crushed.
*Eccles. 5. 13, 14.
†*Heb.* know.
‖*Or,* there shall be none left for his meat.
‖*Or,* troublesome.
†*Heb.* of his decree from God.
†*Heb.* shortned.
†*Heb.* look unto me.
*Psal. 17. 10. and 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16.
†*Heb,* are peace from feare.
‖*Or,* in mirth.
*Chap. 22. 17
‖*Or,* lamp.

18 They are as stubble before the winde, and as chaff that the storm †carrieth away.
†Heb. stealeth away.
19 God layeth up his ‖iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know it.
‖That is, the punishment of his iniquity.
20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and hee shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
21 For what pleasure hath hee in his house after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off in the midst?
22 Shall any teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.
23 One dieth †in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.
†Heb. in his very perfection, or in the strength of his perfection.
24 His ‖breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.
‖Or, milk-pails.
25 And another dieth in the bitternesse of his soule, and never eateth with pleasure.
26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the wormes shall cover them.
27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices which ye wrongfully imagine against me.
28 For yee say, Where is the house of the prince? and where are †the dwelling places of the wicked?
†Heb. the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.
29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?
30 *That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction; they shall bee brought forth to †the day of wrath.
*Pro. 16. 4.
†Heb. the day of wraths.
31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him what he hath done?
32 Yet shall hee bee brought to the †grave, and shall †remain in the tombe.
†Heb. graves.
†Heb. watch in the heap.
33 The clods of the valley shall bee sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as there are innumerable before him.
34 How then comfort yee me in vain, seeing in your answeres there remaineth †falshood?
†Heb. transgression.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Eliphaz sheweth, that mans goodnes profiteth not God. 5 He accuseth Job of divers sins. 21 Exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖as hee that is wise may be profitable unto himselfe?
‖Or, if he may be profitable, doth his good successe depend thereon?
3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty that thou art righteous? or is it gain to him that thou makest thy wayes perfect?
4 Will he reprove thee for feare of thee? will he enter with thee into judgement?
5 Is not thy wickednesse great? and thine iniquities infinite?
6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and †stripped the naked of their clothing.
†Heb. stripped the clothes of the naked.
7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.
8 But as for †the mighty man, hee had the earth, and the †honourable man dwelt in it.
†Heb. the man of arm.
†Heb. eminent, or, accepted for countenance.
9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherlesse have been broken.
10 Therefore snares are round about thee, and sudden feare troubleth thee;
11 Or darknesse that thou canst not see, and abundance of waters cover thee.
12 Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold †the height of the starres, how high they are.
†Heb. the head of the starres.
13 And thou sayest, ‖How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?
‖Or, what.
14 Thick clouds are a covering to him that hee seeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.
15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?
16 Which were cut down out of time, †whose foundation was overflowen with a flood.
†Heb. a flood was poured upon their foundation.
17 *Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do ‖for them?
*Chap. 21. 14
‖Or, to them.
18 Yet he filled their houses with good things: but *the counsel of the wicked is farre from me.
*Chap. 21. 16
19 *The righteous see it, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.
*Psal. 107. 42
20 Whereas our ‖substance is not cut downe, but ‖the remnant of them the fire consumeth.
‖Or, estate.
‖Or, their excellency.
21 Acquaint now thy selfe ‖with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.
‖That is, with God.
22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.
23 *If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt bee built up, thou shalt put away iniquity farre from thy tabernacles.
* Chap. 8. 5, 6.
24 Then shalt thou lay up gold ‖as dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.
‖Or, on the dust.
25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy ‖defence, and thou shalt have †plenty of silver.
‖Or, gold.
†Heb. silver of strength.
26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.
27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall heare thee, and thou shalt pay thy vowes.
28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall bee established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy wayes.
29 When men are cast downe, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up: and he shall save †the humble person.
†Heb. him that hath low eyes.
30 ‖He shall deliver the Iland of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.
‖Or, the innocent shall deliver the Iland.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Job longeth to appeare before God; 8 in confidence of his mercy. 8 God who is invisible, observeth our wayes. 11 Jobs innocencie. 13 Gods decree is immutable.

THen Job answered and said,
2 Even to day is my complaint bitter: †my stroke is heavier then my groaning.
†Heb. my hand.
3 O that I knew where I might finde him! that I might come even to his seat!
4 I would order my cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would know the words which hee would answere mee, and understand what hee would say unto me.
6 Will hee plead against mee with his great power? No, but he would put strength in me.
7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.
8 Behold, I go forward, but hee is not there; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:
9 On the left hand where he doth worke, but I cannot behold him: he hideth himselfe on the right hand, that I cannot see him.
10 But hee knoweth †the way that I take: when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.
†Heb. the way that is with me.
11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.
12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; †I have esteemed the words of his mouth, more then ‖my necessary food.
†Heb. I have hid or laid up.
‖Or, my appointed portion.
13 But hee is in one minde, and who can turn him? and what *his soule desireth, even that hee doth.
*Psal. 115. 3.
14 For he performeth the thing that is appointed for me; and many such things are with him.
15 Therefore

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.
16 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:
17 Because I was not cut off before the darkenesse, neither hath hee covered the darkenesse from my face.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Wickednesse goeth often unpunished. 17 There is a secret judgement for the wicked.

WHy, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not see his dayes?
2 Some remove the *land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed thereof.
3 They drive away the asse of the fatherlesse, they take the widowes ox for a pledge.
4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poore of the earth hide themselves together.
5 Behold, as wilde asses in the desert, go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey: the wildernesse yeeldeth food for them, and for their children.
6 They reap every one his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.
7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that they have no covering in the cold.
8 They are wet with the showres of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.
9 They pluck the fatherlesse from the breast, and take a pledge of the poore.
10 They cause him to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheafe from the hungry.
11 Which make oyle within their walls, and tread their wine-presses, and suffer thirst.
12 Men groan from out of the citie, and the soule of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly to them.
13 They are of those that rebell against the light, they know not the wayes thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.
14 The murderer rising with the light, killeth the poore and needy, and in the night is as a thiefe.
15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and † disguiseth his face.
16 In the dark they dig through houses, which they had marked for themselves in the day time: they know not the light.
17 For the morning is to them even as the shadow of death: if one know them, they are in the terrours of the shadow of death.
18 Hee is swift as the waters, their portion is cursed in the earth: hee beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.
19 Drought and heat † consume the snow waters: so doth the grave those which have sinned.
20 The wombe shall forget him, the worm shall feed sweetly on him, he shall be no more remembred, and wickednesse shall be broken as a tree.
21 Hee evill entreateth the barren that beareth not: and doth not good to the widow.
22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, ‖ and man is sure of life.
23 Though it bee given him to bee in safety, whereon hee resteth; yet his eyes are upon their wayes.
24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low, they are † taken out of the way as all other, and cut off as the tops of the eares of corn.
25 And if it bee not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

*Deut. 19. 14. and 27. 17.
‖ *Or*, feed *them*.
† *Heb.* mingled corn, *or* dredge.
† *Heb.* the wicked gather the vintage.
† *Heb.* setteth *his* face in secret.
† *Heb.* violently take.
‖ *Or*, he trusteth not *his own* life.
† *Heb.* are not.
† *Heb.* closed up.

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 Dominion and feare are with him, hee maketh peace in his high places.
3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?
4 * How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is borne of a woman?
5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not, yea the starres are not pure in his sight.
6 How much lesse man, that is * a worm: and the sonne of man which is a worm?

* Chap. 4. 17, &c, and 15. 14, &c.
* Psal. 22. 6.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.

BVt Job answered and said,
2 How hast thou helped him that is without power? how savest thou the arme that hath no strength?
3 How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdome? and how hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?
4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?
5 Dead things are formed from under the waters, ‖ and the inhabitants thereof.
6 * Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.
7 Hee stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing.
8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.
9 Hee holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it.
10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, † untill the day and night come to an end.
11 The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his reproofe.
12 He dividedeth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through † the proud.
13 By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.
14 Lo, these are parts of his wayes, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

‖ *Or*, with the inhabitants.
* Pro. 15. 11.
† *Heb.* untill the end of light with darkenesse.
† *Heb.* pride.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Job protesteth his sincerity. 8 The hypocrite is without hope. 11 The blessings which the wicked have, are turned into curses.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,
2 As God liveth, who hath taken away my judgement, and the Almighty, who hath † vexed my soule;
3 All the while my breath is in mee, and ‖ the spirit of God is in my nostrils;
4 My lips shall not speak wickednesse, nor my tongue utter deceit.
5 God forbid that I should justifie you: till I die, I will not remove my integrity from mee.
6 My righteousnesse I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach me † so long as I live.
7 Let mine enemy bee as the wicked, and hee that riseth up against me, as the unrighteous.
8 * For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though hee hath gained, when God taketh away his soule?
9 * Will God heare his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

† *Heb.* added to take up.
† *Heb.* made my soule bitter.
‖ *That is*, the breath which God gave him.
† *Heb.* from my dayes.
* Matt. 16. 26. * Prov. 1. 28. Ezek. 8. 18. John 9. 31. Iames 4. 3.

10 will

10 Will he delight himselfe in the Almighty? will he alwayes call upon God?
11 I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: that which is with the Almighty, will I not conceale.
‖Or, being in the hand, &c.
12 Behold, all ye your selves have seen it, why then are ye thus altogether vaine?
13 This is the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressours, which they shall receive of the Almighty.
14 If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.
15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and * his widowes shall not weep.
*Psal. 78. 64.
16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay,
17 He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.
18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth that the keeper maketh.
19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he is not.
20 * Terrours take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.
*Chap. 18. 11.
21 The East-winde carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.
22 For God shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.
†Heb. in fleeing he would flee.
23 Men shall clap their hands at him, and shall hisse him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 There is a knowledge of naturall things. 12 But wisdome is an excellent gift of God.

SUrely, there is ‖ a vein for the silver, and a place for gold where they fine it.
‖Or, a mine.
2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and brasse is molten out of the stone.
‖Or, dust.
3 He setteth an end to darknesse, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darknesse and the shadow of death.
4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; even the waters forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.
5 As for the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.
6 The stones of it are the place of saphires: and it hath ‖ dust of gold.
‖Or, gold ore.
7 There is a path which no fowle knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not seene.
8 The lions whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.
9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock: he overturneth the mountains by the roots.
‖Or, flint.
10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing.
11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing, & the thing that is hid, bringeth he forth to light.
†Heb. from weeping.
12 But where shall wisdome bee found? and where is the place of understanding?
13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.
*Rom. 11. 33, 34.
14 * The depth saith, It is not in mee: and the sea saith, It is not with me.
†Heb. fine gold shall not be given for it
15 † It *cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.
*Prov. 3. 13, 14. and 8. 11, 19. and 16. 16.
16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the saphire.
17 The gold and the crystall cannot equall it: and the exchange of it shall not be for ‖ jewels of fine gold.
‖Or, vessel of fine gold.
18 No mention shall be made of ‖ corall, or of pearls: for the price of wisdome is above rubies.
‖Or, Ramoth.
19 The Topaz of Ethiopia shall not equall it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.
20 *Whence then cometh wisdome? and where is the place of understanding?
* Vers. 12.
21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the ‖ aire.
‖Or, heaven.
22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our eares.
23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.
24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, and seeth under the whole heaven.
25 To make the weight for the windes, and he weigheth the waters by measure.
26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:
27 Then did he see it, and ‖ declare it, he prepared it, yea, and search'd it out.
‖Or, did number it.
28 And unto man he said, Behold, * the fear of the Lord, that is wisedome, and to depart from evil is understanding.
*Psal. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. and 9. 10.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Job bemoaneth himselfe of his former prosperity and honour.

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,
†Heb. added to take up.
2 Oh that I were as in moneths past, as in the dayes when God preserved me:
3 When his ‖ candle shined upon my head, and when by his light I walked through darknesse:
‖Or, lamp.
4 As I was in the dayes of my youth, when the secret of God was upon my tabernacle:
5 When the Almighty was yet with me, when my children were about me:
6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured † me out rivers of oyl:
†Heb. with me.
7 When I went out to the gate, through the citie, when I prepared my seat in the street.
8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, and stood up.
9 The princes refrained talking, and laid their hand on their mouth.
10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.
†Heb. the voice of the nobles was hid.
11 When the eare heard me, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw me, it gave witnesse to me:
12 Because I delivered the poore that cried, and the fatherlesse, and him that had none to help him.
13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish, came upon me: and I caused the widows heart to sing for joy.
14 I put on righteousnesse, and it clothed me: my judgement was as a robe and a diadem.
15 I was eyes to the blinde, and feet was I to the lame.
16 I was a father to the poore: and the cause which I knew not, I searched out.
17 And I brake † the jawes of the wicked, and † pluckt the spoil out of his teeth.
†Heb. the jaw-teeth, or, the grinders.
18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply my dayes as the sand.
†Heb. I cast.
19 My root was † spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.
†Heb. opened.
20 My glory was † fresh in me, and my bow was † renewed in my hand.
†Heb. new.
†Heb. changed
21 Unto me men gave eare, and waited, and kept silence at my counsell.
22 After my words they spake not again, and my speech dropped upon them.
23 And they waited for me, as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain.

24 If

24 If I laughed on them, they beleeved it not, and the light of my countenance they caſt not down.

25 I choſe out their way, and ſat chiefe, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one that comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Jobs honour is turned into extreme contempt. 15 His proſperity into calamity.

†Heb. of fewer dayes then I.

BUt now they that are †younger then I have me in derision, whoſe fathers I would have diſdained to have ſet with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto might the ſtrength of their hands profit me, in whom old age was periſhed?

‖Or, dark as the night. †Heb. yeſternight.

3 For want and famine they were ‖ ſolitary: fleeing into the wildernesse † in former time deſolate and waſte.

4 Who cut up mallowes by the buſhes, and juniper roots for their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among men, (they cried after them, as after a theefe)

†Heb. holes.

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, in †caves of the earth, and in the rocks.

7 Among the buſhes they brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 They were children of fooles, yea, children of †baſe men: they were viler then the earth.

†Heb. men of no name.

9 *And now am I their ſong, yea, I am their by-word.

*Pſal. 35. 15. and 69. 12.

10 They abhoare me, they flee farre from mee, † and ſpare not to ſpit in my face.

†Heb. and withhold not ſpittle from my face.

11 Becauſe he hath looſed my cord and afflicted me, they have alſo let looſe the bridle before me.

12 Upon my right hand riſe the youth, they puſh away my feet, and they caſt up againſt mee the wayes of their deſtruction.

13 They marre my path, they let forward my calamity, they have no helper.

14 They came upon me as a wide breaking in of waters: in the deſolation they rolled themſelves upon me.

15 Terrours are turned upon me: they purſue † my ſoule as the winde: and my welfare paſſeth away as a cloud.

†Heb. my principall one.

16 And now my ſoule is poured out upon me: the dayes of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night ſeaſon: and my ſinews take no reſt.

18 By the great force of my diſeaſe, is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath caſt me into the mire, and I am become like duſt and aſhes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou doſt not heare me: I ſtand up, and thou regardeſt me not.

21 Thou art † become cruell to me: with † thy ſtrong hand thou oppoſeſt thy ſelfe againſt me.

†Heb. turned to be cruell. †Heb. the ſtrength of thy hand.

22 Thou liftеſt me up to the winde: thou cauſeſt me to ride upon it, and diſſolveſt my ‖ ſubſtance.

‖Or, wiſdome.

23 For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and to the houſe appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit, he will not ſtretch out his hand to the † grave, though they cry in his deſtruction.

†Heb. heap. *Rom. 12. 15. Pſal. 35. 13.

25 *Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was not my ſoule grieved for the poore?

†Heb. for him that was hard of day.

26 When I looked for good, then evill came unto me: and when I waited for light, there came darkneſſe.

27 My bowels boiled and reſted not: the dayes of affliction prevented me:

28 I went mourning without the ſunne: I ſtood up, and I cried in the congregation.

29 *I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owles.

*Pſal. 102. 6. ‖Or, oſtriches.

30 My ſkinne is blacke upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.

31 My harpe alſo is turned to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Iob maketh a ſolemne proteſtation of his integritie in ſeverall duties.

I Made a covenant with mine eyes: why then ſhould I think upon a maide?

2 For what portion of God is there in heaven above? and what inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 Is not deſtruction to the wicked? and a ſtrange puniſhment to the workers of iniquity?

4 *Doth not he ſee my wayes, and count all my ſteps?

*2. Chr. 16. 9. Chap. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3.

5 If I have walked with vanitie, or if my foot hath haſted to deceit;

6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

†Heb. let him weigh me in balances of juſtice.

7 If my ſtep hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands:

8 Then let me ſowe, and let another eat; yea let my offſpring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or if I have laid wait at my neighbours doore;

10 Then let my wife grinde unto another, and let others bow downe upon her.

11 For this is an hainous crime, yea it is an iniquity to be puniſhed by the judges.

12 For it is a fire that conſumeth to deſtruction, and would root out all mine increaſe.

13 If I did deſpiſe the cauſe of my man-ſervant, or of my maid-ſervant, when they contended with me:

14 What then ſhall I do, when God riſeth up? and when he viſiteth, what ſhall I anſwere him?

15 Did not he that made me in the wombe, make him? and ‖ did not one faſhion us in the wombe?

‖Or, did he not faſhion us in one wombe?

16 If I have withheld the poore from their deſire, or have cauſed the eyes of the widow to faile:

17 Or have eaten my morſell my ſelfe alone, and the fatherleſſe hath not eaten therof;

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me as with a father, and I have guided ‖ her from my mothers wombe)

‖ That is, the widow.

19 If I have ſeen any periſh for want of clothing, or any poore without covering;

20 If his loyns have not bleſſed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my ſheep:

21 If I have lift up my hand againſt the fatherleſſe, when I ſaw my help in the gate;

22 Then let mine arme fall from my ſhoulder-blade, and mine arme be broken from ‖ the bone.

‖Or, the chanmellbone.

23 For deſtruction from God was a terrour to me, and by reaſon of his highneſſe I could not endure.

24 If I have made gold my hope, or have ſaid to the fine gold, Thou art my confidence:

25 If I rejoyced becauſe my wealth was great, and becauſe mine hand had † gotten much:

†Heb. found much.

26 If I beheld † the ſunne when it ſhined, or the moone walking † in brightneſſe:

†Heb. the light. †Heb. bright.

27 And my heart hath been ſecretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kiſſed my hand.

†Heb. my hand hath kiſſed my mouth.

28 This alſo were an iniquity to be puniſhed by the judge: for I ſhould have denied the God that is above.

29 If I rejoyced at the deſtruction of him that hated me, or lift up my ſelfe when evill found him:

30 (Neither have I ſuffered † my mouth to ſinne, by wiſhing a curſe to his ſoule.)

†Heb. my palate.

31 If

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.
32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: but I opened my doors to the traveller.
33 If I covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosome:
34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me: that I kept silence, and went not out of the door?
35 O that one would heare me! behold, my desire is, that the Almighty would answer me, and that mine adversary had written a book.
36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, and binde it as a crown to me.
37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps: as a prince would I go near unto him.
38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof complain;
39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life:
40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Elihu is angry with Job, and his three friends. 6 Because wisedome cometh not from age, he exciteth the boldnesse of his youth. 11 He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job. 16 His zeal to speak.

So these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was righteous in his own eyes.
2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the sonne of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than God.
3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job.
4 Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because they were elder than he.
5 When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, then his wrath was kindled.
6 And Elihu the sonne of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am young, and ye are very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion.
7 I said, Dayes should speak, and multitude of yeares should teach wisedome.
8 But there is a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.
9 Great men are not always wise: neither do the aged understand judgement.
10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.
11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave eare to your reasons, whilest ye searched out what to say.
12 Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, there was none of you that convinced Job, or that answered his words:
13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisedome: God thrusteth him down, not man.
14 Now he hath not directed his words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.
15 They were amazed, they answered no more: they left off speaking.
16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still and answered no more;)
17 I said, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.
18 For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.
19 Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.
20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips, and answer.
21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.
22 For I know not to give flattering titles; in so doing my maker would soon take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu offereth himself in stead of God, with sincerity and meeknesse to reason with Job. 8 He excuseth God from giving man an account of his wayes, by his greatnesse. 14 God calleth man to repentance by visions, 19 by afflictions, 23 and by his ministery. 31 He inciteth Job to attention.

Wherefore Job, I pray thee, heare my speeches, and hearken to all my words.
2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.
3 My words shall be of the uprightnesse of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.
4 The spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.
5 If thou canst answer me, set thy words in order before me, stand up.
6 Behold, I am according to thy wish in Gods stead: I also am formed out of the clay.
7 Behold, my terrour shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.
8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of thy words, saying,
9 I am clean without transgression, I am innocent; neither is there iniquity in me.
10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy,
11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.
12 Behold, in this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.
13 Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.
14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, yet man perceiveth it not.
15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;
16 Then he openeth the eares of men, and sealeth their instruction,
17 That he may withdraw man from his purpose, and hide pride from man.
18 He keepeth back his soule from the pit, and his life from perishing by the sword.
19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong pain.
20 So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soule dainty meat.
21 His flesh is consumed away that it cannot be seen, and his bones that were not seen stick out.
22 Yea his soule draweth neere unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.
23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightnesse:
24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found a ransome.
25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's: he shall return to the dayes of his youth.
26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable

rable unto him, and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousnesse.

‖Or, he shall look upon men, and say, I have sinned, &c.

27 ‖ He looketh upon men, and if any say, I have sinned and perverted that which was right, and it profited me not:

‖Or, he hath delivered my soule, &c. and my life.

28 ‖ He will deliver his soule from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

†Heb. twice and thrice.

29 Lo, all these things worketh God † oftentimes with man,

30 To bring back his soule from the pit, to be inlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justifie thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdome.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice. 10 God omnipotent cannot be unjust. 31 Man must humble himselfe unto God. 34 Elihu reproveth Job.

FUrthermore Elihu answered and said,

2 Heare my words, O ye wise men, and give eare unto me, ye that have knowledge.

*Chap. 12. 11. †Heb. palate.

3 * For the eare tryeth words, as the † mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose to us judgement: let us know among our selves what is good.

†Heb. mine arrow.

5 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgement.

†Heb. men of heart.

6 Should I lie against my right? † my wound is incurable without transgression.

*Deut. 32. 4. Chap. 8. 3. and 36. 23. Psal. 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14.

7 What man is like Job, who drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing, that he should delight himselfe with God.

* Psal. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Matth. 16. 27 Rom. 2. 6. 2. Cor. 5. 10. 1. Pet. 1. 17. Apoc. 22. 12.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of understanding: * farre be it from God, that he should do wickednesse, and from the Almighty, that he should commit iniquity.

†Heb. all of it

11 * For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to finde according to his wayes.

*Psal. 104. 29 †Heb. upon him. * Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgement.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed † the whole world?

†Heb. binde. *Deut. 10. 17 2 Chron. 19. 7 Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Colos. 3. 25. 1. Pet. 1. 17.

14 * If he set his heart † upon man, if he gather unto himselfe his spirit and his breath;

†Heb. they shall take away the mighty.

15 * All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

*2. Chr. 16. 9. Chap. 31. 4. Prov. 5. 21. and 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17.

16 If now thou hast understanding, heare this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shall even he that hateth right, † govern? and wilt thou condemne him that is most just?

18 Is it fit to say to a king, Thou art wicked? and to princes, Ye are ungodly?

19 How much lesse to him that * accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more then the poore? for they all are the worke of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and passe away: and † the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

21 * For his eyes are upon the wayes of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 There is no darknesse, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more then right, that he should † enter into judgement with God.

†Heb. go.

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men † without number, and set others in their stead.

†Heb. without searching out

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth them in the night, so that they are † destroyed.

†Heb. crushed

26 He striketh them as wicked men † in the open sight of others:

†Heb. in the place of beholders.

27 Because they turned back † from him, and would not consider any of his wayes,

†Heb. from after him.

28 So that they cause the cry of the poore to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietnesse, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? whether it be done against a nation, or against a man onely:

30 That the hypocrite reigne not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more.

32 That which I see not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

†Heb. should it be from with thee?

33 † Should it be according to thy minde? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose, and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

†Heb. of heart.

34 Let men † of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words were without wisdome.

‖Or, my father, let Job be tried.

36 ‖ My desire is that Job may be tried unto the end, because of his answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sinne, he clapped his hands among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

CHAP. XXXV.

1. Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evill cannot extend unto him. 9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.

ELihu spake moreover, and said,

2 Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou saidst, My righteousnesse is more then God's?

3 For thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee, and, What profit shall I have if I be cleansed from my sinne?

‖Or, by is more then by my sinne.

4 † I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

†Heb. I will return to thee words.

5 Look unto the heavens, and see, and behold the clouds which are higher then thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or if thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

7 * If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

*Chap. 22. 3. Psal. 16. 2. Rom. 11. 35.

8 Thy wickednesse may hurt a man as thou art, and thy righteousnesse may profit the sonne of man.

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions, they make the oppressed to cry: they cry out by reason of the arme of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where is God my maker, who giveth songs in the night?

11 Who teacheth us more then the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser then the fowls of heaven.

12 There they cry, (but none giveth answer) because of the pride of evill men.

*Chap. 27. 9. Prov. 1. 29. Isa. 1. 15. Jere. 11. 11.

13 * Surely God will not heare vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, yet judgement is before him, therefore trust thou in him.

‖That is, God. ‖That is, Job.

15 But now because it is not so, ‖ he hath visited in his anger, yet ‖ he knoweth it not in great extremity:

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Elihu sheweth how God is just in his wayes, 16 how Jobs sinnes hinder Gods blessings. 24 Gods works are to be magnified.

ELihu also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee, † that I have yet to speak on Gods behalfe.

†Heb. that there are yet words for God.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afarre, and will ascribe righteousnesse to my maker.

4 For truly, my words shall not be false; he that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.

5 Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not any: he is mighty in strength and † wisdome.

†Heb. heart.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poore.

‖Or, afflicted.

7 * He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings are they on the throne, yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

* Psal. 34. 15.

8 And if they be bound in fetters, and be holden in cords of affliction:

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.

10 He openeth also their eare to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

11 If they obey and serve him, they shall * spend their dayes in prosperity, and their yeares in pleasures.

*Chap. 21. 13

12 But if they obey not, † they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

†Heb. they shall passe away by the sword.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

14 † They die in youth, and their life is among the ‖ unclean.

†Heb. their soule dieth.

‖Or, Sodomites.

15 He delivereth the ‖ poore in his affliction, and openeth their eares in oppression.

‖Or, afflicted.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait into a broad place, where there is no straitnesse, and † that which should be set on thy table should be full of fatnesse.

†Heb. the rest of thy table.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgement of the wicked: ‖ judgement and justice take hold on thee.

‖Or, judgement and justice should uphold thee.

18 Because there is wrath, beware lest he take thee away with his stroke: then a great ransome cannot † deliver thee.

†Heb. turne thee aside.

19 Will he esteeme thy riches? no not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather then affliction.

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

23 Who hath enjoyned him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.

25 Every man may see it, man may behold it afarre off.

26 Behold, God is great, and we know him not, neither can the number of his yeares be searched out.

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they poure down raine according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop, and distill upon man abundantly.

29 Also can any understand the spreadings of the clouds, or the noise of his tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottome of the sea.

†Heb. the roots.

31 For by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it not to shine, by the cloud that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattell also concerning † the vapour.

†Heb. that which goeth up.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 God is to be feared because of his great works. 15 His wisdome is unsearchable in them.

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 † Heare attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound that goeth out of his mouth.

†Heb. heare in hearing.

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

†Heb light. †Heb. wings of the earth.

4 After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice, great things doth he, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For * he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth, † likewise to the small raine, and to the great raine of his strength.

*Psal. 147. 16, 17. †Heb. and to the showre of rain, and to the showres of rain of his strength.

7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dennes, and remain in their places.

9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlewinde: and cold out of the ‖ north.

†Heb. out of the chamber. †Heb. scattering winds. ‖Heb. the cloud of his light.

10 By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitned.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scatereth † his bright cloud.

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

†Heb. a rod.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the ballancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments are warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south-winde?

18 Hast thou with him spread out the skie, which is strong, and as a molten looking-glasse?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; for we cannot order our speech by reason of darkenesse.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now men see not the bright light which is in the clouds: but the winde passeth and cleanseth them.

22 † Faire weather cometh out of the north: with God is terrible majestie.

†Heb. gold.

23 Touching the Almightie, we cannot finde him out: he is excellent in power, and in judgement, and in plentie of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore feare him: he respecteth not any that are wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 God challengeth Job to answer. 4 God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance, 31 and of imbecillitie.

THen the LORD answered Job out of the whirle-winde, and said,

2 Who is this that darkeneth counsell by words without knowledge?

3 Gird up now thy loynes like a man: for I will demand of thee, and † answere thou me.

4 * Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, † if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastned? or who laid the corner-stone thereof;

7 When the morning starres sang together, and all the sonnes of God shouted for joy.

8 * Or who shut up the sea with doores, when it brake forth as if it had issued out of the wombe;

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkenesse a swadling band for it,

10 And ‖ brake up for it my decreed place, and set barres and doores,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall † thy proud waves be stayed.

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy dayes? and caused the day-spring to know his place,

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay to the seale, and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doores of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where is the way where light dwelleth? and as for darknesse, where is the place thereof;

20 That thou shouldest take it ‖ to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths to the house thereof?

21 Knowest thou it, because thou wast then borne? or because the number of thy dayes is great?

22 Hast thou entred into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battell and warre?

24 By what way is the light parted, which scattereth the east-winde upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a water-course for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cause it to raine on the earth, where no man is; on the wildernesse, wherein there is no man;

27 To satisfie the desolate and waste ground, and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth.

28 Hath the raine a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?

29 Out of whose wombe came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendred it?

30 The waters are hid as with a stone, and the face of the deep † is frozen.

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of † Pleiades? or loose the bands of † Orion?

32 Canst thou bring forth ‖ Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou † guide Arcturus with his sonnes?

33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voyce to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go and say unto thee, † Here we are?

36 * Who hath put wisdome in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdome? or † who can stay the bottles of heaven,

38 ‖ When the dust groweth into hardnesse, and the clods cleave fast together?

39 * Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in their dennes, and abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 * Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Of the wilde goats and hindes. 5 Of the wilde asse, the unicorn, 13 the peacock, stork, and ostrich, 19 the horse, 26 the hawk, 27 the eagle.

KNowest thou the time when the wilde goats of the rock bring forth? or canst thou marke when the hindes calve?

2 Canst thou number the moneths that they fulfill? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 * Who hath sent out the wilde asse free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wilde asse?

6 Whose house I have made the wildernesse, and † the barren land his dwellings.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the citie, neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains is his pasture, and he searcheth after every greenething.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee? or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou binde the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him because his strength is great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou beleeve him that he will bring home thy seed, and gather it into thy barn?

13 Gavest thou the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‖ wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

14 Which leaveth her egges in the earth, and warmeth them in the dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wilde beast may breake them.

16 She is hardened against her young ones, as though they were not hers: her labour is in vain without feare.

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdome, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she lifteth up her selfe on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst

Heb. make me know.
* Psal. 104.5. Prov. 30.4.
† Heb. if thou knowest understanding.
† Heb. sockets.
† Heb. made to sinke.
* Psal. 104.9.

‖ Or, established my decree upon it.
† Heb. the pride of thy waves.

† Heb. wings.

‖ Or, at.

‖ Or, the seven starres.
† Heb. Cimah
† Heb. Cesil.
‖ Or, the twelve signes.
† Heb. guide them.
† Heb. behold us.
* Chap. 32.8. Eccles. 2.26.
† Heb. who can cause to lie down.
‖ Or, when the dust is turned into mire.
† Heb. is poured.
* Psal. 104.21.
† Heb. the life.
* Psal. 147.9. Matth. 6.26.

* Psal. 29.9.

† Heb. salt places.
† Heb. of the exaction.

‖ Or, the feathers of the stork and ostrich.

20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grashopper? the glory of his nostrils is † terrible.
21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, and rejoyceth in his strength: he goeth on to meet † the armed men.
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.
23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering speare and the shield.
24 He swalloweth the ground with fiercenesse and rage: neither believeth he that it is the sound of the trumpet.
25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battell afarre off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
26 Doth the Hawk flie by thy wisdome, and stretch her wings toward the south?
27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy commandement, and make her nest on high?
28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.
29 From thence she seeketh the prey, and her eyes behold afarre off.
30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and * where the slain are, there is she.

*Mat. 24. 28. Luk. 17. 37.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Job humbleth himselfe to God. 6 God stirreth him up to shew his righteousnesse, power, and wisdome. 15 Of the behemoth.

MOreover, the LORD answered Job, and said,
2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct him? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.
3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,
4 Behold, I am vile, what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have I spoken, but I will not answer: yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.
6 ¶ Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlewind, and said,
7 * Gird up thy loyns now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
8 * Wilt thou also disannull my judgement? wilt thou condemne me that thou mayest be righteous?
9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voyce like him?
10 * Deck thy selfe now with majesty and excellency, and aray thy selfe with glory and beauty.
11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one that is proud, and abase him.
12 Look on every one that is proud, and bring him low: and tread down the wicked in their place.
13 Hide them in the dust together, and bind their faces in secret.
14 Then will I also confesse unto thee, that thine owne right hand can save thee.
15 ¶ Behold now ‖ behemoth which I made with thee, he eateth grasse as an ox.
16 Lo now, his strength is in his loyns, and his force is in the navell of his belly.
17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinewes of his stones are wrapt together.
18 His bones are as strong pieces of brasse, his bones are like barres of iron.
19 He is the chiefe of the wayes of God: he that made him, can make his sword to approach unto him.
20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beasts of the field play.
21 He lieth under the shadie trees, in the covert of the reed, and fennes.
22 The shadie trees cover him with their shadow: the willowes of the brook compasse him about.
23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, and hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.
24 ‖ He taketh it with his eyes: his nose pierceth through snares.

† Heb terrours
‖ Or, his foot dig.
† Heb. the armour.
† Heb. by thy mouth.
* Pſal. 51. 4. & Rom. 3. 4.
* Pſal. 104. 1.
‖ Or, the elephant, as some think.
‖ Or, he setteth up.
† Heb. he oppresseth.
‖ Or, will any take him in his sight? or, bore an nose with a ginne?

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the leviathan.

CAnst thou draw out ‖ leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † which thou lettest down?
2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?
3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft words unto thee?
4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird? wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?
7 Canst thou fill his skinne with barbed irons? or his head with fish-speares?
8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battell, doe no more.
9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not one be cast down, even at the sight of him?
10 None is so fierce that dare stirre him up: who then is able to stand before me?
11 Who hath prevented me that I should repay him? * whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine.
12 I will not conceale his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.
13 Who can discover the face of his garment? or who can come to him ‖ with his double bridle?
14 Who can open the doores of his face? his teeth are terrible round about.
15 His † scales are his pride, shut up together as with a close seale.
16 One is so neare to another, that no ayre can come between them.
17 They are joyned one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundred.
18 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes are like the eye-lids of the morning.
19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, and sparks of fire leap out.
20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoak, as out of a seething pot or caldron.
21 His breath kindleth coales, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.
22 In his neck remaineth strength, and † sorrow is turned into joy before him.
23 † The flakes of his flesh are joyned together: they are firm in themselves, they cannot be moved.
24 His heart is as firm as a stone, yea as hard as a piece of the nether millstone.
25 When he raiseth up himselfe, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purifie themselves.
26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the speare, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.
27 He esteemeth iron as straw, and brasse as rotten wood.
28 The arrow cannot make him flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble.
29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a speare.
30 † Sharp stones are under him: he spreadeth sharp-pointed things upon the mire.

† Heb. whom thou drewnest.
† Heb. strong pieces of shields.
† Or, within.
† Heb. sorrow rejoyceth.
† Heb. the fallings.
‖ Or, breastplate.
† Heb. sharp pieces of the potsherds.

31 He maketh the deep to boyl like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him; one would think the deep to be hoary.

‖Or, who behave themselves without feare.

33 Upon earth there is not his like: ‖ who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high things: he is a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Job submitteth himself unto God. 7 God preferring Jobs cause, maketh his friends submit themselves, and accepteth him. 10 He magnifieth and blesseth Job. 16 Jobs age and death.

THen Job answered the LORD, and said,

2 I know that thou canst do every thing, and that ‖ no thought can be withholden from thee.

‖Or, no thought of thine can be hindred.

3 *Who is he that hideth counsell without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not, things too wonderfull for me, which I knew not.

*Chap. 38. 2.

4 Heare, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the eare: but now mine eye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhorre my self, and repent in dust and ashes.

7 ¶ And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath.

8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks, and seven rammes, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for your selves a burnt-offering, and my servant Job shall pray for you, for † him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job.

†Heb. his face or person.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted † Job.

†Heb. the face of Job.

10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD † gave Job twice as much as he had before.

†Heb. added to Job unto the double.

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evill that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more then his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

13 He had also seven sonnes and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima, and the name of the second, Kezia, and the name of the third Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and fourty yeeres, and saw his sonnes, and his sonnes sonnes, even foure generations.

17 So Job died being old, and full of dayes.

¶ THE BOOK OF PSALMES.

DAY I.

MORNING PRAYER.

PSALM I.

1 The happinesse of the godly. 4 The unhappinesse of the ungodly.

BLessed *is the man that walketh not in the counsell of the ‖ ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornfull.

*Pro. 4. 14. ‖Or, wicked.

2 But his delight is in the law of the LORD, *and in his law doeth he meditate day and night.

*Josh. 1. 8. Psal. 119. 1. *Jer. 17. 8. †Heb. fade.

3 And he shall be like a tree *planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leafe also shall not † wither, and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

*Psal. 35. 5. Isa. 17. 13.

4 The ungodly are not so: but are *like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgement, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

PSALM II.

1 The kingdome of Christ. 10 Kings are exhorted to accept it.

WHy *doe the heathen ‖ rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?

*Acts 4. 25. ‖Or, tumultuously assemble. †Heb. meditate.

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsell together, against the LORD, and against his anointed, saying,

*Pro. 1. 26. ‖Or, trouble. †Heb. anointed.

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 *He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the LORD shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and ‖ vex them in his sore displeasure.

†Heb. upon Sion, the hill of my holines. ‖Or, for a decree.

6 Yet have I † set my king † upon my holy hill of Sion.

7 I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, *Thou art my son, this day have I begotten thee.

* Acts 13. 33. Heb. 1. 5. *Psal. 72. 8.

8 *Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

9 *Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potters vessell.

*Apoc. 2. 27. and 19. 15.

10 Be

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed ye judges of the earth.
11 Serve the LORD with feare, and rejoyce with trembling.
12 Kisse the son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little: *blessed are all they that put their trust in him.

*Pro.16.20. Isa.30.18. Jer.17.7. Rom.9.33. and 10.11. 1.Pet.2.6.

PSAL. III.

The security of Gods protection.

¶ A psalme of David *when he fled from Absalom his son.

*2.Sam. 15.14.

LORD, how are they increased that trouble me? many are they that rise up against me.
2 Many there be which say of my soul, There is no help for him in God. Selah.
3 But thou, O LORD, art a shield ‖ for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.
4 I cryed unto the LORD with my voyce, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.
5 *I laid me down and slept; I awaked, for the LORD sustained me.
6 *I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set themselves against me round about.
7 Arise, O LORD, save me, O my God; for thou hast smitten all mine enemies upon the cheekbone: thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.
8 *Salvation belongeth unto the LORD: thy blessing is upon thy people. Selah.

‖Or, about.

*Psal.4.8.

*Psal.27.3.

*Isa.43.11. Hos.13.4.

PSAL. IIII.

1 David prayeth for audience. 2 He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies. 6 Mans happinesse is in Gods favour.

¶ To the ‖ chiefe musician on Neginoth, A psalme of David.

‖Or, overseer.

HEare me, when I call, O God of my righteousnesse: thou hast enlarged me, when I was in distresse, ‖ have mercy upon me, and heare my prayer.
2 O ye sonnes of men, how long will ye turn my glory into shame? how long will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing? Selah.
3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly, for himself: the LORD will heare when I call unto him.
4 Stand in aw, and sin not: commune with your owne heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.
5 Offer *the sacrifices of righteousnesse: and put your trust in the LORD.
6 There be many that say, Who will shew us any good? LORD lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.
7 Thou hast put gladnesse in my heart, more then in the time that their corn and their wine increased.
8 *I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou LORD only makest me dwell in safety.

‖Or, be gracious unto me.

*Psal.50.14. and 51.19.

*Psal.3.5.

PSAL. V.

1 David prayeth, and professeth his study in prayer. 4 God favoureth not the wicked. 7 David professing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him, 10 to destroy his enemies, 11 and to preserve the godly.

¶ To the chiefe musician upon Nehiloth, A psalme of David.

GIve eare to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.
2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.
3 *My voice shalt thou heare in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up.
4 For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickednesse: neither shall evill dwell with thee.
5 The foolish shall not stand † in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.
6 Thou shalt destroy them that speake leasing: the LORD will abhorre † the bloody and deceitfull man.
7 But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: and in thy feare will I worship toward † thy holy temple.
8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousnesse, because of † mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face.
9 For there is no ‖ faithfulnesse † in their mouth, their inward part is † very wickednesse; *their throat is an open sepulchre, they flatter with their tongue.
10 ‖ Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall ‖ by their own counsels: cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against thee.
11 But let all those that put their trust in thee, rejoyce: let them ever shout for joy: because † thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name, be joyfull in thee.
12 For thou, LORD, wilt blesse the righteous, with favour wilt thou † compasse him as with a shield.

*Psal.27.6.

†Heb. before thine eyes.

†Heb. the man of bloods and deceit.

†Heb. the temple of thy holinesse.

†Heb. those which observe me.

‖Or, stedfastnesse.

†Heb. in his mouth, that is, in the mouth of any of them.

†Heb. wickednesses.

*Rom.3.13.

‖Or, make them guilty.

‖Or, from their counsels

†Heb. thou covereſt over, or protectest them.

†Heb. crown him.

PSAL. VI.

1 Davids complaint in his sicknesse. 8 By faith hee triumpheth over his enemies.

¶ To the chiefe musician on Neginoth ‖ upon Sheminith, A Psalme of David.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am weak: O LORD heale me, for my bones are vexed.
3 My soule is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?
4 Returne, O LORD, deliver my soule: oh save me for thy mercies sake.
5 *For in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?
6 I am weary with my groaning, ‖ all the night make I my bed to swimme: I water my couch with my teares.
7 Mine eye is consumed because of griefe: it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.
8 *Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.
9 The LORD hath heard my supplication: the LORD will receive my prayer.
10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed, and sore vexed: let them return and be ashamed suddenly.

‖Or, upon the eighth.

*Psal.38.1.

*Psal.30.9 and 88.11. and 115.17. and 118.17. Isa.38.18.

‖Or, every night.

*Matth.7.23. and 25.41. Luk.13.27.

PSAL. VII.

1 David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocency. 10 By faith he seeth his defence and the destruction of his enemies.

¶ Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the ‖ words of Cush the Benjamite.

‖Or, businesse.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.
2 Lest he teare my soule like a lion, rending it in pieces, while there is † none to deliver.
3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands:
4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy)

†Heb. not a deliverer.

DAY I.

EVENING PRAYER.

5 Let the enemy perſecute my ſoul, and take it, yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the duſt. Selah.

6 Ariſe, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thy ſelfe, becauſe of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgment that thou haſt commanded.

7 So ſhall the congregation of the people compaſſe thee about: for their ſakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD ſhall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, * according to my righteouſneſſe, and according to mine integrity that is in me.

9 Oh let the wickedneſſe of the wicked come to an end, but eſtabliſh the juſt: *for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 † My defence is of God, which ſaveth the upright in heart.

11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry with the wicked every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his ſword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath alſo prepared for him the inſtruments of death; he ordaineth his arrowes againſt the perſecutours.

14 * Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived miſchiefe, and brought forth falſhood.

15 † He made a pit and digged it, * and is fallen into the ditch which he made.

16 His miſchiefe ſhall returne upon his owne head, and his violent dealing ſhall come downe upon his own pate.

17 I will praiſe the LORD according to his righteouſneſſe: and will ſing praiſe to the name of the LORD moſt high.

PSAL. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his workes, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chiefe Muſician upon Gittith, A pſalme of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who haſt ſet thy glory above the heavens.

2 * Out of the mouth of babes and ſucklings haſt thou † ordained ſtrength; becauſe of thine enemies, that thou mighteſt ſtill the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I conſider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the ſtarres which thou haſt ordained;

4 * What is man, that thou art mindfull of him? and the ſonne of man that thou viſiteſt him?

5 For thou haſt made him a little lower then the angels, and haſt crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madeſt him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; * thou haſt put all things under his feet.

7 † All ſheep and oxen, yea, and the beaſts of the field.

8 The fowl of the aire, and the fiſh of the ſea, and whatſoever paſſeth through the pathes of the ſeas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

DAY 2.

MORNING PRAYER.

1 David praiſeth God for executing of judgement. 11 He inciteth others to praiſe him. 13 He prayeth that he may have cauſe to praiſe him.

¶ To the chiefe muſician upon Muth-labben, A pſalme of David.

I will praiſe thee, O LORD, with my whole heart: I will ſhew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee: I will ſing praiſe to thy name, O thou moſt high.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they ſhall fall and periſh at thy preſence.

4 For † thou haſt maintained my right and my cauſe, thou ſateſt in the throne judging † right.

5 Thou haſt rebuked the heathen, thou haſt deſtroyed the wicked; thou haſt put out their name for ever and ever.

6 ‖ O thou enemy, deſtructions are come to a perpetuall end: and thou haſt deſtroyed cities, their memoriall is periſhed with them.

7 But the LORD ſhall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgement.

8 And * he ſhall judge the world in righteouſneſſe, he ſhall miniſter judgement to the people in uprightneſſe.

9 * The LORD alſo will be † a refuge for the oppreſſed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their truſt in thee: for thou, LORD, haſt not forſaken them that ſeek thee.

11 Sing praiſes to the LORD, which dwelleth in Sion: declare among the people his doings.

12 * When he maketh inquiſition for blood, he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, conſider my trouble which I ſuffer of them that hate me, thou that liftеſt me up from the gates of death;

14 That I may ſhew forth all thy praiſe in the gates of the daughter of Sion: I will rejoyce in thy ſalvation.

15 * The heathen are ſunk down in the pit that they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgement which he executeth: the wicked is ſnared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

17 The wicked ſhall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy ſhall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poore ſhall not periſh for ever.

19 Ariſe, O LORD, let not man prevail, let the heathen be judged in thy ſight.

20 Put them in feare, O LORD: that the nations may know themſelves to be but men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked. 12 He prayeth for remedy. 16 He profeſſeth his confidence.

WHy ſtandeſt thou afarre off, O LORD? why hideſt thou thy ſelfe in times of trouble?

2 † The wicked in his pride doth perſecute the poore: * let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boaſteth of his † hearts deſire, and ‖ bleſſeth the covetous, whom the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not ſeek after God: ‖ God is not in all his * thoughts.

5 His wayes are alwayes grievous: thy judgements are afarre above out of his ſight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 For he hath ſaid in his heart, I ſhall not be moved: for I ſhall † never be in adverſity.

7 * His mouth is full of curſing, and † deceit, and fraud: under his tongue is miſchiefe & ‖ vanity.

* Pſalm. 14. 1. and 53. 1. † Heb. unto generation and generation.
* Rom. 3. 14. † Heb. deceits. ‖ Or, iniquity.

8 He

---

* Pſal. 18. 20.
* 1. Sam. 16. 7. 1. Chr. 28. 9. pſal. 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20. and 17. 10. and 20. 12.
† Heb. my buckler is upon God.
‖ Or, God is a righteous judge.
* Job 15. 35. Iſa. 59. 4. Jam. 1. 15.
† Heb. he hath digged a pit.
* Pſal. 9. 15. and 10. 2. Prov. 5. 22.
* Mat. 21. 16.
† Heb. founded.
* Job 7. 17. Pſal. 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.
* 1. Cor. 15. 27.
† Heb. flocks and oxen all of them.
† Heb. thou haſt made my judgement.
† Heb. in righteouſneſſe.
‖ Or, the deſtructions of the enemy are come to a perpetuall end: and their cities haſt thou deſtroyed, &c.
* Pſal. 96. 13. and 98. 9.
* Pſal. 37. 39. and 46. 1. and 91. 2.
† Heb. an high place.
* Gen. 9. 5.
‖ Or, afflicted.
* Pſal. 7. 16.
† Heb. in the pride of the wicked he doth perſecute.
* Pſal. 7. 16. and 9. 16. Prov. 5. 22.
† Heb. ſoules.
‖ Or, the covetous bleſſeth himſelfe, he abhorreth the Lord.
‖ Or, all his thoughts are, there is no God.
† Heb. never.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes † are privily set against the poore.
9 He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his denne: he lieth in wait to catch the poore: he doth catch the poore when he draweth him into his net.
10 † He croucheth, and humbleth himselfe that the poore may fall ‖ by his strong ones.
11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: * he hideth his face, he will never see it.
12 Arise, O LORD, O God lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble.
13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemne God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require it.
14 Thou hast seene it, for thou beholdest mischiefe and spite to requite it with thy hand: the poore † committeth himselfe unto thee, thou art the helper of the fatherlesse.
15 Breake thou the arme of the wicked, and the evill man: seek out his wickednesse, till thou finde none.
16 * The LORD is King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.
17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine eare to heare:
18 To judge the fatherlesse and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppresse.

Heb. hide themselves.
Heb. in the secret places.
Heb. he breaketh himselfe.
Or, into his strong parts.
* Psal. 94. 7.
Or, afflicted.
Heb. leaveth.
* Psal. 29. 10. and 145. 13. and 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lamen. 5. 19.
Or, establish.
Or, terrifie.

PSAL. XI.

1 David encourageth himselfe in God against his enemies. 4 The providence and justice of God.

¶ To the chiefe musician, A psalme of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: how say yee to my soule, Flee as a bird to your mountain?
2 For lo, the wicked bend their bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string: that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.
3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?
4 * The LORD is in his holy temple, the LORD'S throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eye-lids trie the children of men.
5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his soule hateth.
6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.
7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousnesse: his countenance doth behold the upright.

Heb. in darknesse.
* Habak. 2. 20
Or, a burning tempest.

PSAL. XII.

1 David destitute of humane comfort, craveth help of God. 3 He comforteth himselfe with Gods judgements on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.

¶ To the chiefe musician ‖ upon Sheminith, A psalme of David.

HELP LORD, for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithfull fail from among the children of men.
2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lips, and with † a double heart doe they speak.
3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh † proud things.
4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevaile, our lips † are our own: who is lord over us?
5 For the oppression of the poore, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise (saith the LORD) I will set him in safety from him that ‖ puffeth at him.
6 The words of the LORD are pure words: * as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.
7 Thou shalt keep them (O LORD) thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.
8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted.

Or, upon the eighth.
Or, saue.
Heb. an heart and an heart.
Heb. great things.
Heb. are with us.
Or, would ensnare him.
* 2. Sam. 22. 31. psal. 18. 30 and 119. 140. pro. 30. 5.
Heb. him, *that is,* every one of them.
Heb. the vilest of the sonnes of men are exalted.

PSAL. XIII.

1 David complaineth of delay in help. 3 He prayeth for preventing grace. 5 He boasteth of divine mercy.

¶ To the ‖ chiefe musician, A psalme of David.

HOW long wilt thou forget me (O LORD) for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?
2 How long shall I take counsell in my soule, having sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemie be exalted over me?
3 Consider and heare me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death.
4 Lest mine enemies say, I have prevailed against him; and those that trouble me, rejoyce when I am moved.
5 But I have trusted in thy mercy, my heart shall rejoyce in thy salvation.
6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

Or, overseer.

PSAL. XIIII.

1 David describeth the corruption of a naturall man. 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience. 7 He glorieth in the salvation of God.

¶ To the chiefe musician, A psalme of David.

THE * foole hath said in his heart, There is no God: they are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doth good.
2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men; to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God.
3 They are all gone aside, they are all together become † filthy: * there is none that doth good, no not one.
4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.
5 There † were they in great feare: for God is in the generation of the righteous.
6 You have shamed the counsell of the poore, because the LORD is his refuge.
7 † O that the salvation of Israel were come out of Sion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, and Israel shall be glad.

* Psal. 10. 4. and 53. 1.
Heb. stinking.
* Rom. 3. 10.
Heb. they feared a feare.
Heb. who will give, &c.

PSAL. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Sion.

¶ A psalme of David.

LORD, * who shall †abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?
2 * He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousnesse, and speaketh the truth in his heart.
3 He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doth evill to his neighbour, nor ‖ taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.
4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that feare the LORD; he that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.
5 * He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doth these things, shall never be moved.

DAY 2.

EVENING PRAYER.

DAY 3.

MORNING PRAYER.

* Psal. 24. 3, &c.
Heb. sojourn.
* Isa. 33. 15.
Or, receiveth.
or, endureth.
* Exod. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 8. and 22. 12.

PSAL. XVI.

1 David in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation. 5 He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.

¶ ‖ Michtam of David.

PReserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

2 O my soule, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou art my Lord: *my goodnesse extendeth not to thee:

3 But to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent in whom is all my delight.

4 Their sorrowes shall be multiplied, that ‖ hasten after another god: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

5 *The LORD is the portion † of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will blesse the LORD, who hath given me counsell: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

8 *I have set the LORD alwayes before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoyceth: my flesh also shall † rest in hope.

10 *For thou wilt not leave my soule in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulnesse of joy, at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

‖ Or, a golden psalme of David.

*Job 22.2. and 35.7. Psal. 50.9.

‖ Or, give gifts to another.

*Deut. 32.9. Lam. 3.24.

† Heb. of my part.

*Acts 2.25.

† Heb. dwell confidently.

*Acts 2.31. and 13.35.

PSAL. XVII.

1 David in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies. 10 He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagernesse. 13 He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.

¶ A prayer of David.

HEare † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give eare unto my prayer, that goeth † not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equall.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, thou hast visited me in the night, thou hast tried me, and shalt finde nothing: I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgresse.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept me from the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, that my footsteps † slip not.

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt heare me, O God: incline thine eare unto me, and heare my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving kindnesse, O thou ‖ that savest by thy right hand, them which put their trust in thee, from those that rise up against them.

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye: hide me under the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked † that oppresse me, from † my deadly enemies, who compasse me about.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth:

12 † Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in secret places,

† Heb. justice. † Heb. without lips of deceit.

† Heb. be not moved.

‖ Or, that savest them which trust in thee from those that rise up against thy right hand.

† Heb. that waste me.

† Heb. my enemies against the soule.

† Heb. the likenesse of him (that is, of every one of them) is as a lion that desireth to raven

† Heb. sitting.

13 Arise, O LORD, † disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soule from the wicked, ‖ which is thy sword:

14 ‖ From men which are thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, which have their portion in this life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid treasure: ‖ they are full of children, and leave the rest of their substance to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousnesse: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likenesse.

† Heb. prevent his face.

‖ Or, by thy sword.

‖ Or, from men by thine hand.

‖ Or, their children are full.

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

DAY 3.

EVENING PRAYER.

¶ To the chiefe musician, A Psalme of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of *this song in the day that the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: and he said,

* 2. Sam. 22.

I WIll love thee, O LORD my strength.

2 The LORD is my rock, and my fortresse, and my deliverer: my God, † my strength in whom I will trust, my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, and my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised; so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 *The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The ‖ sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distresse I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, even into his eares.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoake † out of his nostrills, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darknesse was under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: yea, he did flie upon the wings of the winde.

11 He made darknesse his secret place: his pavillion round about him, were dark waters, and thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightnesse that was before him his thick clouds passed, hail-stones and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundred in the heavens, and the highest gave his voice; hail-stones and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrowes, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the chanels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemie, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamitie: but the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousnesse, according to the cleannesse of my hands hath he recompensed me.

*Psal. 116.3.

† Heb. Belial.

‖ Or, cords.

† Heb. by him.

‖ Or, great waters.

21 For

21 For I have kept the wayes of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.
22 For all his judgements were before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.
23 I was also upright † before him: and I kept my selfe from mine iniquitie.
24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousnesse, according to the cleannesse of my hands † in his eye-sight.
25 With the mercifull thou wilt shew thy selfe mercifull, with an upright man thou wilt shew thy selfe upright.
26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy selfe pure, and with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy selfe froward.
27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people: but wilt bring down high looks.
28 For thou wilt light my ‖ candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darknesse.
29 For by thee I have ‖ runne through a troup: and by my God have I leaped over a wall.
30 As for God, his way is perfect: *the word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he is a buckler to all those that trust in him.
31 * For who is God save the LORD? or who is a rock save our God?
32 It is God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.
33 He maketh my feet like hindes feet, and setteth me upon my high places.
34 He teacheth my hands to warre, so that a bow of steele is broken by mine arms.
35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and ‖ thy gentlenesse hath made me great.
36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under mee; that † my feet did not slip.
37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.
38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.
39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto battell: thou hast † subdued under me those that rose up against me.
40 Thou hast given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might destroy them that hate me.
41 They cryed, but there was none to save them: even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.
42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the winde: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.
43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people: and thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people whom I have not known shall serve me.
44 † Assoon as they heare of me, they shall obey me: † the strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me.
45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.
46 The LORD liveth, and blessed be my rock: and let the God of my salvation be exalted.
47 It is God that † avengeth me, and ‖ subdueth the people under me.
48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † violent man.
49 * Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee (O LORD) among the heathen: and sing praises unto thy name.
50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

Heb. with.
Heb. before his eyes.
Or, wrestle.
Or, lamp.
Or, broken.
*Psal. 12.6. and 119.140. Prov. 30.5.
Or, refined.
* Deut. 32.39. 1 Sam. 2.2. Psal. 86.8. Isa. 45.5.
Or, with thy meeknesse thou hast multiplied me.
Heb. mine ancles.
Heb. caused to bow.
Heb. at the hearing of the eare.
Heb. the sonnes of the stranger.
Or, yeeld feigned obedience.
Heb. lie.
Heb. giveth avengements for me.
Or, destroyeth.
Heb. man of violence.
*Rom. 15.9.
Or, confesse.

PSAL. XIX.

1 The creatures shew Gods glory, 7 the word his grace. 12 David prayeth for grace.

DAY 4.
MORNING PRAYER.

¶ To the chiefe musician, A psalme of David.
THE *heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sheweth his handie-worke.
2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.
3 There is no speech nor language, ‖ † where their voice is not heard.
4 * ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he set a tabernacle for the sunne,
5 Which is as a bridegroom comming out of his chamber, and rejoyceth as a strong man to run a race.
6 His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.
7 The ‖ law of the LORD is perfect, ‖ converting the soule: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.
8 The statutes of the LORD are right, rejoycing the heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightning the eyes.
9 The feare of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever: the judgements of the LORD are † true and righteous altogether.
10 More to be desired are they then gold, * yea, then much fine gold: *sweeter also then honey, and † the honey combe.
11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: and in keeping of them there is great reward.
12 Who can understand his errours? cleanse thou me from secret faults.
13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sinnes, let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‖ the great transgression.
14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD † my strength and my redeemer.

Or, without *these* their voice is heard
Heb. without their voice heard.
*Rom. 10.18.
Or, their rule or direction.
Or, doctrine:
Or, restoring.
Heb. truth.
*Psal. 119.72, 127. Prov. 8.19.
*Psal. 119.103.
Heb. the dropping of honeycombs
Or, much.
Heb. my rock

PSAL. XX.

1 The Church blesseth the king in his exploits. 7 Her confidence in Gods succour.

¶ To the chiefe musician, A psalme of David.
THE LORD heare thee in the day of trouble, the name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.
2 Send † thee helpe from the sanctuary: and † strengthen thee out of Sion.
3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt-sacrifice. Selah.
4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfill all thy counsell.
5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up our banners: the LORD fulfill all thy petitions.
6 Now know I that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will heare him † from his holy heaven, † with the saving strength of his right hand.
7 Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.
8 They are brought down and fallen, but we are risen and stand upright.
9 Save LORD, let the king heare us when we call.

Heb. set thee on an high place.
† *Heb.* thy help.
† *Heb.* support thee.
† *Heb.* turn to ashes *or*, make fat.
† *Heb.* from the heaven of his holinesse.
† *Heb.* by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.

PSAL. XXI.

1 A thanksgiving for victorie. 7 Confidence of further successe.

¶ To the chiefe musician, A psalme of David.
THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD: and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoyce!

2 Thou hast given him his hearts desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodnesse: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, and thou gavest it him, even length of dayes for ever and ever.

5 His glory is great in thy salvation, honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

†Heb. set him to be blessings. †Heb. gladded him with joy.

6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most high, he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall finde out all thine enemies, thy right hand shall finde out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devoure them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evill against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform.

12 Therefore ‖ shalt thou make them turn their † back, when thou shalt make ready thine arrows upon thy strings, against the face of them.

‖Or, thou shalt set them as a butte. †Heb. shoulder.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: so will we sing and praise thy power.

PSAL. XXII.

1 David complaineth in great discouragement. 9 He prayeth in great distresse. 23 He praiseth God.

To the chiefe musician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, A psalme of David.

DAY 4.

EVENING PRAYER.

‖Or, the hinde of the morning.

MY * God, my God why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so farre † from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?

* Mat. 27. 46. Mar. 15. 34. †Heb. from my salvation.

2 O my God, I cry in the day time, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and † am not silent.

†Heb. there is no silence to me.

3 But thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

* Mat. 27. 39. †Heb. open. * Mat. 27. 43. †Heb. he rolled himself on the Lord ‖Or, if he delight in him. ‖Or, kepest me in safety.

7 * All they that see me, laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,

8 * † He trusted on the LORD, that he would deliver him: let him deliver him ‖ seeing he delighted in him.

†Heb. not a helper.

9 But thou art he that took me out of the wombe; thou ‖ didst make me hope, when I was upon my mothers breasts.

‖Or, keptest me in safety.

10 I was cast upon thee from the wombe: thou art my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not farre from me, for trouble is neare; for there is † none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They † gaped upon me with their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion.

‖Heb. opened their mouths against me.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are ‖ out of joint: my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

‖Or, sundred.

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd: and my tongue cleaveth to my jawes; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me, the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: * they pierced my hands and my feet.

* Mat. 27. 35. Mar. 15. 24. Luk. 23. 33. Joh. 19. 23. 37.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me.

18 * They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

* Luk. 23. 34. Joh. 19. 24.

19 But be not thou farre from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soule from the sword: † my darling † from the power of the dog.

†Heb. my onely one. † Heb from the hand.

21 Save me from the lions mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 * I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

* Heb. 2. 12.

23 Ye that feare the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorifie him, and feare him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praise shall be of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vowes before them that feare him.

26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him, your heart shall live for ever.

27 * All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

* Psal. 2. 8. and 72. 11. and 86. 9.

28 For the kingdome is the LORDS: and he is the governour among the nations.

29 All they that be fat upon earth, shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust, shall bow before him, and none can keepe alive his own soule.

30 A seed shall serve him, it shall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousnesse unto a people that shall be borne, that he hath done this.

PSAL. XXIII.

Davids confidence in Gods grace.

A psalme of David.

THE LORD is * my shepherd, I shall not want.

* Isa. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. John 10. 11. 1. Pet. 2. 25.

2 He maketh me to lie down in † greene pastures: he leadeth me beside the † still waters.

†Heb. pastures of tender grasse. † Heb. waters of quietnesse.

3 He restoreth my soule: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousnesse for his names sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, * I will feare no evill: for thou art with me, thy rod and thy staffe they comfort me.

* Psal. 3. 6. and 118. 6.

5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou † anointest my head with oyle, my cup runneth over.

†Heb. makest fatte.

6 Surely goodnesse and mercy shall follow me all the dayes of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

†Heb. to length of dayes.

PSAL. XXIIII.

1 Gods lordship in the world. 3 The citizens of his spirituall kingdom. 7 An exhortation to receive him.

DAY 5.

MORNING PRAYER.

A psalme of David.

THE * earth is the LORDS, and the fulnesse thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

* Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psal. 50. 12. 1. Corinth. 10. 26, 28.

2 * For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

* Job 38. 6. Psalm. 104. 5. and 136. 6.

3 * Who

3 * Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? and who shall stand in his holy place?
4 † He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lift up his soule unto vanitie, nor sworn deceitfully.
5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousnesse from the God of his salvation.
6 This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, || O Jacob. Selah.
7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doores, and the King of glory shall come in.
8 Who is this King of glory? the LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battell.
9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift them up, ye everlasting doores, and the King of glory shall come in.
10 Who is this King of glory? the LORD of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 David's confidence in prayer. 7 He prayeth for remission of sinnes, 16 and for help in affliction.

A psalme of David.

UNto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soule.
2 O my God, I * trust in thee, let me not be ashamed; let not mine enemies triumph over me.
3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed; let them be ashamed which transgresse without cause.
4 * Shew me thy wayes, O LORD; teach me thy paths.
5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation, on thee do I wait all the day.
6 Remember, O LORD, † thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindnesses; for they have been ever of old.
7 Remember not the sinnes of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercie remember thou me, for thy goodnesse sake, O LORD.
8 Good and upright is the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.
9 The meek will he guide in judgement: and the meek will he teach his way.
10 All the paths of the LORD are mercie and truth, unto such as keep his covenant, and his testimonies.
11 For thy names sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquitie: for it is great.
12 What man is he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose.
13 His soule † shall dwell at ease: and his seed shall inherit the earth.
14 * The secret of the LORD is with them that feare him: || and he will shew them his covenant.
15 Mine eyes are ever towards the LORD: for he shall † pluck my feet out of the net.
16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I am desolate and afflicted.
17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.
18 Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my sinnes.
19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with † cruell hatred.
20 O keep my soul and deliver me: let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.
21 Let integrity and uprightnesse preserve me: for I wait on thee.
22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

* Psal. 15. 1.
* Isa. 33. 15, 16.
† Heb. the clean of hands.
|| Or, O God of Jacob.
* Psal 22. 5. and 31. 1. and 34. 8. Isa. 28. 16. Rom. 10. 11.
* Psal. 27. 11. and 86. 11. and 119.
* Psal. 103. 17 and 106. 1. and 107. 1. Jer. 33. 11.
† Heb. thy bowels.
† Heb. shall lodge in goodnesse.
* Prov. 3. 32.
|| Or, and his covenant to make them know it.
† Heb. bring forth.
† Heb. hatred of violence.

PSAL. XXVI.

David resorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

A psalme of David.

JUdge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD; therefore I shall not slide.
2 * Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.
3 For thy loving kindnesse is before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.
4 * I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.
5 I have hated the congregation of evill doers: and will not sit with the wicked.
6 I will wash mine hands in innocencie: so will I compasse thine altar, O LORD:
7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, & tell of all thy wondrous works.
8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.
9 || Gather not my soule with sinners, nor my life with † bloody men:
10 In whose hands is mischiefe: and their right hand is † full of bribes.
11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integritie: redeem me, and be mercifull unto me.
12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 David sustaineth his faith by the power of God, 4 by his love to the service of God, 9 by prayer.

A psalme of David.

THE LORD is * my light, and my salvation, whom shall I feare? * the LORD is the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When the wicked, even mine enemies and my foes, † came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.
3 * Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not feare: though warre should rise against me, in this will I be confident.
4 One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after, that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the dayes of my life, to behold || the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.
5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me, he shall set me up upon a rock.
6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices † of joy, I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.
7 Heare, O LORD, when I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.
8 || When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.
9 Hide not thy face farre from me, put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help, leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.
10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD † will take me up.
11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, because of † mine enemies.
12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.
13 I had fainted, unlesse I had believed to see the goodnesse of the LORD in the land of the living.
14 * Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and

* Psal. 7. 9.
* Psal. 1. 1.
† Heb. of the tabernacle of thy honour.
|| Or, take not away.
† Heb. men of blood.
† Heb. filled with.

DAY 5.

EVENING PRAYER.

* Mic. 7. 8.
* Psal. 118. 6.
† Heb. approached against me.
* Psal. 3. 6.
|| Or, the delight.
† Heb. of offering.
|| Or, my heart said unto thee, Let my face seeke thy face, &c.
† Heb. will gather me.
* Psal. 25. 4. and 86. 11. and 119.
† Heb. a way of plainnesse.
† Heb. those which observe me.
* Psal. 31. 24. Isa. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.

and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 David prayeth earnestly against his enemies. 6 He blesseth God. 9 He prayeth for the people.

¶ A Psalme of David.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock, be not silent † to me: * lest if thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Heare the voice of my supplications when I cry unto thee: when I lift up my hands || toward thy holy oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: * which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief is in their hearts.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickednesse of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.

5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed be the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD is my strength, and my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD is || their strength, and he is the † saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and blesse thine inheritance: || feed them alſo, and lift them up for ever.

†Heb. from me.
*Psal. 143.7.
||Or, towards the oracle of thy sanctuary.
*Psal. 12.2. Jer. 9.8.
||Or, his strength.
†Heb. strength of salvations.
||Or, rule.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 David exhorteth princes to give glory to God, 3 by reason of his power, 11 and protection of his people.

¶ A psalme of David.

GIve unto the LORD (O † ye mighty) give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his Name; worship the LORD || in the beauty of holinesse.

3 The voice of the LORD is upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth, the LORD is upon || many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD is † powerfull: the voice of the LORD is † full of majestie.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them alſo to skip like a calfe: Lebanon, and * Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wildernesse: the LORD shaketh the wildernesse of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hindes || to calve, and discovereth the forrests: and in his temple || doth every one speak of his glory.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood: yea the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 The LORD will give strength unto his people: the LORD will blesse his people with peace.

†Heb. ye sonnes of the mighty.
†Heb. the honour of his Name.
||Or, in his glorious sanctuary.
||Or, great waters.
†Heb. in power.
†Heb. in majestie.
* Deut. 33.
†Heb. cutteth out.,
||Or, to be in pain.
||Or, every whit of it uttereth, &c.

PSAL. XXX.

1 David praiseth God for his deliverance. 4 He exhorteth others to praise him by example of Gods dealing with him.

¶ A psalme and song, at the dedication of the house of David.

I Will extoll thee, O LORD, for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast brought up my soule from the grave: thou hast kept me alive that I should not go down to the pit.

4 Sing unto the LORD, (O ye saints of his) and give thanks || at the remembrance of his holinesse.

5 For † his anger endureth but a moment; in his favour is like: weeping may endure † for a night, but † joy cometh in the morning.

6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast † made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit is there in my bloud, when I go down to the pit? * shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

10 Heare, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD be thou my helper.

11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladnesse:

12 To the end that || my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

||Or, to the memoriall.
†Heb. there is but a moment in his anger.
†Heb. in the evening.
†Heb. singing.
†Heb. setled strength for my mountain.
*Psal. 6.5. and 88.11. and 115.17.
|| That is, my tongue, or, my soule.

PSAL. XXXI.

1 David shewing his confidence in God, craveth his help. 7 He rejoyceth in his mercy. 9 He prayeth in his calamity. 19 He praiseth God for his goodnesse.

¶ To the chiefe musician, A psalme of David.

IN * thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousnesse.

2 Bow down thine eare to me, deliver me speedily: be thou † my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

3 For thou art my rock and my fortresse: therefore for thy Names sake leade me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net, that they have laid privily for me: for thou art my strength.

5 * Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soule in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble; mine eye is consumed with grieſe, yea, my soule and my belly.

10 For my life is spent with grieſe, and my yeares with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especially among my neighbours, and a feare to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without, fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of minde: I am like † a broken vessell.

13 For I have heard the slander of many, feare was on every side, while they took counsell together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou art my God.

15 My times are in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

*Psal. 22.5. Isa. 49.23.
†Heb. to me for a rock of strength.
*Luk. 23.46.
†Heb. a vessell that perisheth.

16 Make

DAY 6.

MORNING PRAYER.

16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies sake.

17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, and ‖ let them be silent in the grave.

‖Or, let them be cut off for the grave.

18 Let the lying lips be put to silence: which speak † grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

†Heb. a hard thing.

19 * O how great is thy goodnesse, which thou hast laid up for them that feare thee; which thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee, before the sonnes of men!

*Isa. 64.4. 1.Cor.2.9.

20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed be the LORD; for he hath shewed me his marvellous kindenesse, in a ‖ strong city.

‖Or, fenced city.

22 For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications, when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints: for the LORD preserveth the faithfull, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

*Psal.27.14. 24 *Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 Blessednesse consisteth in remission of sinnes. 3 Confession of sinnes giveth ease to the conscience. 8 Gods promises bring joy.

DAY 6.

EVENING PRAYER.

¶ A psalme of Davids, Maschil.

‖Or, a psalme of David giving instruction.

BLessed is he whose * transgression is forgiven, whose sinne is covered.

*Rom.4.7.

2 Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old, through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sinne unto thee, and mine iniquitie have I not hid: * I said I will confesse my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sinne. Selah.

*Prov.28.13. Isa.65.24. 1.John 1.9.

6 For this shall every one that is godly, pray unto thee, † in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters, they shall not come nigh unto him.

†Heb. in a time of finding.

7 * Thou art my hiding place, thou shalt preserve me from trouble: thou shalt compasse me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

*Psal.9.9.

8 I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

†Heb. I will counsel thee, mine eye shall be upon thee.

9 * Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule which have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come neare unto thee.

*Prov.26.3.

10 Many sorrowes shall be to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compasse him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoyce ye righteous: and shout for joy all ye that are upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 God is to be praised for his goodnesse. 6 for his power. 12 and for his providence. 20 Confidence is to be placed in God.

REjoyce in the LORD, O ye righteous, for praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psalterie, and an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing unto him a new song, play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD is right: and all his works are done in truth.

5 He loveth righteousnesse and judgement: * the earth is full of the ‖ goodnesse of the LORD.

*Psal.119.64 ‖Or, mercy.

6 * By the word of the LORD were the heavens made, and all the host of them, by the breath of his mouth.

*Gen.1.6,7.

7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth feare the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

9 For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 * The LORD † bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

*Isa.19.3. †Heb.maketh frustrate.

11 * The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

*Psal.107.11,22. Isa.46.10. †Heb. to generation and generation.

12 * Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD: and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

*Psal.65.4. and 144.15.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven: he beholdeth all the sonnes of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike: he considereth all their works.

16 There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 An horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.

18 * Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that feare him: upon them that hope in his mercy:

*Job 36.7. Psal.34.15. 1.Pet.3.12.

19 To deliver their soule from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our soule waiteth for the LORD: he is our help and our shield.

21 For our heart shall rejoyce in him: because we have trusted in his holy Name.

22 Let thy mercy (O LORD) be upon us according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIIII.

1 David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience. 8 They are blessed that trust in God. 11 He exhorteth to the feare of God. 15 The privileges of the righteous.

¶ A psalme of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech: who drove him away, and he departed.

‖Or, Achish. 1.Sam.21.13.

I Will alwayes blesse the LORD at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth.

2 My soule shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall heare thereof, and be glad.

3 O magnifie the LORD with me, and let us exalt his Name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 They looked unto him, and ‖ were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.

‖Or, they flowed unto him.

6 This poore man cried, and the LORD heard him: and saved him out of all his troubles.

7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that feare him, and delivereth them.

8 O taste and see that the LORD is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

9 O feare the LORD, ye his Saints: for there is no want to them that feare him.

10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.

11 Come ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the feare of the LORD.

12 *What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many dayes, that he may see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evill, and thy lips from speaking guile.

14 Depart from evill, and do good: seek peace and pursue it.

15 *The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous, and his eares are open unto their cry.

16 The face of the LORD is against them that do evill: to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 The righteous cry, and the LORD heareth: and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 The LORD is nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart: and saveth such as be † of a contrite spirit.

19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Evill shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‖ shall be desolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the soule of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

* 1. Pet. 3. 10.

* Job 36. 7. Psal. 33. 18. 1. Pet. 3. 12.

† Heb. to the broken of heart.

† Heb. contrite of spirit.

‖ Or, shall be guilty.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 David prayeth for his owne safetie, and his enemies confusion. 11 He complaineth of their wrongfull dealing. 13 Thereby he inciteth God against them.

A psalme of David.

PLeade my cause (O LORD) with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the speare, and stop the way against them that persecute me: say unto my soule, I am thy salvation.

4 *Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soule: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

5 *Let them be as chaffe before the winde: and let the angel of the LORD chase them.

6 Let their way be † darke and slippery, and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

7 For without cause have they hid for me their net, in a pit, which without cause they have digged for my soule.

8 Let destruction come upon him † at unawares, and let his net that he hath hid, catch himselfe: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soule shall be joyfull in the LORD: it shall rejoice in his salvation.

10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like unto thee, which deliverest the poore from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poore and the needy, from him that spoileth him?

11 † False witnesses did rise up: they laid to my charge things that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me evill for good, to the † spoiling of my soule.

13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I humbled my soule with fasting, and my prayer returned into mine own bosome.

* Psal. 40. 15. and 70. 3.

* Job 21. 18. Psal. 1. 4. Isa. 29. 5. Hose 13. 3.

† Heb. darknesse and slipperinesse.

† Heb. which he knoweth not of.

† Heb. witnesses of wrong.

† Heb. they asked me.

† Heb. depriving.

‖ Or, afflicted.

14 I † behaved my selfe as though he had been my friend, or brother: I bowed downe heavily, as one that mourneth for his mother.

15 But in mine † adversity they rejoyced, and gathered themselves together: yea, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not, they did teare me, and ceased not.

16 With hypocriticall mockers in feasts: they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 Lord, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soule from their destructions, † my darling from the lions.

18 *I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully rejoyce over me, neither let them winke with the eye, that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace, but they devise deceitfull matters against them that are quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, and said, aha, aha, our eye hath seen it.

22 This thou hast seen (O LORD) keep not silence: O Lord be not farre from me.

23 Stirre up thy selfe, and awake to my judgement: even unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousnesse, and let them not rejoyce over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnifie themselves against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousnesse, and of thy praise all the day long.

† Heb. walked.

† Heb. as a friend, as a brother to me

† Heb. halting.

† Heb. my onely one.

* Psal. 40. 9, 10. and 111. 1

† Heb. strong.

† Heb. falsly.

† Heb. ah, ah, our soule.

† Heb. my righteousnesse.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 The grievous estate of the wicked. 5 The excellency of Gods mercy. 10 David prayeth for assistance to Gods children.

To the chiefe musician. A psalme of David, the servant of the LORD.

THe transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, that there is no feare of God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth himselfe in his owne eyes † until his iniquity be found to be hatefull.

3 The words of his mouth are iniquitie and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, and to do good.

4 He deviseth ‖ mischiefe upon his bed, he setteth himselfe in a way that is not good; he abhorreth not evill.

5 *Thy mercy (O LORD) is in the heavens: and thy faithfulnesse reacheth unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousnesse is like † the great mountains: thy judgements are a great deep: O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.

7 How † excellent is thy loving kindnesse, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 They shall be † abundantly satisfied with the fatnesse of thy house, and thou shalt make them drinke of the river of thy pleasures.

9 For with thee is the fountaine of life: in thy light shall we see light.

† Heb. to finde his iniquity to be hatefull.

‖ Or, vanity.

* Psal. 57. 10. and 108. 4.

† Heb. the mountains of God.

† Heb precious.

† Heb. watered

10 O † con-

DAY 7.

MORNING PRAYER.

†Heb. draw out at length

10 O † continue thy loving kindneſſe unto them that know thee; and thy righteouſneſſe to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come againſt me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are caſt downe, and ſhall not be able to riſe.

PSAL. XXXVII.

DAY 7.

EVENING PRAYER.

David perſwadeth to patience, and confidence in God by the different eſtate of the godly and the wicked.

A Pſalme of David.

*Pro. 23. 17. and 24. 1.

FRet not thy ſelfe becauſe of euill doers, neither be thou enuious againſt the workers of iniquitie.

2 For they ſhall ſoone be cut downe like the graſſe, and wither as the greene herb.

†Heb. in truth, or, ſtablenesse.

3 Truſt in the LORD, and do good, ſo ſhalt thou dwell in the land, and † verely thou ſhalt be fed.

4 Delight thy ſelfe alſo in the LORD; and he ſhall give thee the deſires of thine heart.

†Heb. roll thy way upon the Lord.

5 † Commit thy way unto the LORD: truſt alſo in him, and he ſhall bring it to paſſe.

* Prov. 16. 3. Matth. 6. 25. 1. Pet. 5. 7.

6 And he ſhall bring forth thy righteouſneſſe as the light, and thy judgement as the noon-day.

†Heb. be ſilent to the LORD.

7 † Reſt in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: fret not thy ſelfe becauſe of him who proſpereth in his way, becauſe of the man who bringeth wicked devices to paſſe.

8 Ceaſe from anger, and forſake wrath: fret not thy ſelfe in any wiſe to do evil.

9 For euill doers ſhall be cut off: but thoſe that wait upon the LORD, they ſhall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while and the wicked ſhall not be: yea thou ſhalt diligently conſider his place, and it ſhall not be.

* Matth. 5. 5.

11 * But the meek ſhall inherit the earth: and ſhal delight themſelves in the abundance of peace.

‖Or, practiſeth

12 The wicked ‖ plotteth againſt the juſt, and gnaſheth upon him with his teeth.

* Pſal. 2. 4.

13 * The LORD ſhall laugh at him, for he ſeeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the ſword, and have bent their bow to caſt down the poore and needy, and to ſlay † ſuch as be of upright converſation.

†Heb. the upright of way.

15 Their ſword ſhall enter into their own heart, and their bowes ſhall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath, is better then the riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked ſhall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the dayes of the upright; and their inheritance ſhall be for ever.

19 They ſhall not be aſhamed in the evil time; and in the dayes of famine they ſhall be ſatisfied.

† Heb. the preciouſneſſe of lambes.

20 But the wicked ſhall periſh, and the enemies of the LORD ſhall be as † the fat of lambes, they ſhall conſume; into ſmoke ſhall they conſume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not againe: but the righteous ſheweth mercy and giveth.

22 For ſuch as be bleſſed of him, ſhall inherit the earth; and they that be curſed of him, ſhall be cut off.

‖Or, eſtabliſhed.

23 The ſteps of a good man are ‖ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 Though he fall, he ſhall not be utterly caſt downe: for the LORD upholdeth him with his hand.

25 I have been young and now am old: yet have I not ſeene the righteous forſaken, nor his ſeed begging bread.

†Heb. all the day.

26 He is † ever mercifull, and lendeth; and his ſeed is bleſſed.

27 Depart from evil, and do good: and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgement, and forſaketh not his Saints, they are preſerved for ever: but the ſeed of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

29 The righteous ſhall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous ſpeaketh wiſdome, and his tongue talketh of judgement.

31 The law of his God is in his heart, none of his ‖ ſteps ſhall ſlide.

‖Or, goings.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and ſeeketh to ſlay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemne him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he ſhall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou ſhalt ſee it.

35 I have ſeene the wicked in great power, and ſpreading himſelfe like ‖ a greene bay-tree.

‖Or, a green tree that groweth in his own ſoil.

36 Yet he paſſed away, and lo he was not: yea I ſought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright; for the end of that man is peace.

38 But the tranſgreſſours ſhall be deſtroyed together, the end of the wicked ſhall be cut off.

39 But the ſalvation of the righteous is of the LORD, he is their ſtrength in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD ſhall help them, and deliver them: he ſhall deliver them from the wicked, and ſave them becauſe they truſt in him.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

DAY 8.

MORNING PRAYER.

David moveth God to take compaſſion of his pitifull caſe.

A Pſalme of David to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath; neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 For thine arrowes ſtick faſt in me, and thy hand preſſeth me ſore.

3 There is no ſoundneſſe in my fleſh, becauſe of thine anger: neither is there any † reſt in my bones, becauſe of my ſinne.

†Heb. peace, or, health.

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds ſtink, and are corrupt; becauſe of my fooliſhneſſe.

6 I am † troubled, I am bowed downe greatly; I go mourning all the day long.

†Heb. wryed.

7 For my loins are filled with a loathſome diſeaſe: and there is no ſoundneſſe in my fleſh.

8 I am feeble and ſore broken: I have roared by reaſon of the diſquietneſſe of my heart.

9 Lord, all my deſire is before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my ſtrength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it alſo † is gone from me.

†Heb. is not with me.

11 My lovers and my friends ſtand aloof from my † ſore: and ‖ my kinſmen ſtand a farre off.

†Heb. ſtroke. ‖Or, my neighbours.

12 They alſo that ſeek after my life, lay ſnares for me: and they that ſeek my hurt, ſpeak miſchievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf man, heard not; and I was as a dumbe man that openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whoſe mouth are no reproofs.

‖Or, thee do I wait for.

15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt ‖ heare, O LORD my God.

‖Or, answer.

16 For I said, Heare me, lest otherwise they should rejoyce over me: when my foot slippeth, they magnifie themselves against me.

†Heb. for halting.

17 For I am ready † to halt, and my sorrow is continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquitie; I will be sorry for my sinne.

†Heb. being living, are strong.

19 But mine enemies † are lively, and they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also that render evill for good, are mine adversaries; because I follow the thing that good is.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God be not farre from me.

†Heb. for my help.

22 Make haste † to help me, O Lord my salvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 Davids care of his thoughts. 4 The consideration of the brevitie and vanitie of life. 7 The reverence of Gods judgements, 10 and prayer, are the bridles of impatiency.

* 1. Chr. 25. 1.

¶ To the chiefe musician, even to *Jeduthum, A psalme of David.

I Said, I will take heed to my wayes, that I sinne not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

†Heb. a bridle or, mouzell for my mouth.

2 I was dumbe with silence, I held my peace, even from good, and my sorrow was † stirred.

†Heb. troubled

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: then spake I with my tongue.

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my dayes, what it is: that I may know ‖ how fraile I am.

‖Or, what time I have here.

5 Behold, thou hast made my dayes as an handbreadth, and mine age is as nothing before thee: verily every man † at his best state is altogether * vanity. Selah.

†Heb. setled. * Psal. 62. 9. and 144. 4.

6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain shew; surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

†Heb. an image.

7 And now Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions, make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 I was dumbe, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst it.

10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

†Heb. conflict.

11 When thou with rebukes doest correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man is vanity. Selah.

† Heb. that which is to be desired in him, to melt away.

12 Heare my prayer, O LORD, and give eare unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: * for I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were.

* Lev. 25. 23. 1. Chr. 29. 15. Psal. 119. 19. Heb. 11. 13. 1. Pet. 2. 11.

13 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSAL. XL.

1 The benefit of confidence in God. 6 Obedience is the best sacrifice. 11 The sense of Davids evils inflameth his prayer.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalme of David.

†Heb. in waiting I waited.

I †waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit, out of the mirie clay, and set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings.

† Heb. a pit of noise.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed is that man that maketh the LORD his trust; and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, are thy wonderfull works which thou hast done, and thy thoughts which are to us-ward: ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: if I would declare and speak of them, they are more then can be numbred.

‖Or, none can order them unto thee.

6 * Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire, mine eares hast thou † opened: burnt-offering and sinne-offering hast thou not required.

* Psal. 51. 16. Isa. 1. 11. and 66. 3. Hos. 6. 6. Matth. 12. 7. Heb. 10. 5.

† Heb. digged.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the booke it is written of me:

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is † within my heart.

† Heb in the midst of my bowels.

9 I have preached righteousnesse in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousnesse within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulnesse and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindnesse, and thy truth, from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy loving kindnesse and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about, mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up: they are more then the hairs of mine head, therefore my heart † faileth me.

† Heb. forsaketh.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 * Let them be ashamed and confounded together, that seek after my soule to destroy it: let them be driven backward, and put to shame that wish me evil.

* Psal. 35. 4. and 70. 3.

15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation, say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I am poore and needy, yet the Lord thinketh upon me: thou art my help and my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL. XLI.

1 Gods care of the poore. 4 David complaineth of his enemies treachery. 10 He fleeth to God for succour.

DAY 8.

EVENING PRAYER.

¶ To the chiefe musician, a psalme of David.

BLessed is he that considereth ‖ the poore: the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

‖Or, the weaker, sick.

† Heb in the day of evill.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive, and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

‖Or, do not thou deliver.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickenesse.

† Heb. turn.

4 I said, LORD be mercifull unto me, heal my soul, for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me: when shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquitie to it selfe, when he goeth abroad, he telleth it.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise † my hurt.
8 † An evil disease, say they, cleaveth fast unto him, and now that he lieth, he shall rise up no more.
9 * Yea, † mine own familiar friend in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath † lift up his heele against me.
10 But thou, O LORD, be mercifull unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.
11 By this I know that thou favourest me: because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.
12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity: and settest me before thy face for ever.
13 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen and amen.

† *Heb.* evill to me.
† *Heb.* a thing of Belial.
* Joh. 13. 18.
† *Heb.* the man of my peace.
† *Heb.* magnified.

PSAL. XLII.

1 Davids zeale to serve God in the temple. 5 He encourageth his soule to trust in God.

To the chiefe musician ‖ Maschil, for the sonnes of Korah.

‖ *Or,* a psalme giving instruction, of the sonnes.

AS the hart † panteth after the water-brooks, so panteth my soule after thee, O God.
2 My soule thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appeare before God?
3 * My teares have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?
4 When I remember these things, I poure out my soule in me; for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God; with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holy-day.
5 Why art thou † cast down, O my soule, and why art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet ‖ praise him ‖ for the helpe of his countenance.
6 O my God, my soule is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites from ‖ the hill Mizar.
7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy water-spouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.
8 Yet the LORD will command his loving kindenesse in the day time, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer unto the God of my life.
9 I will say unto God, my rocke, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning, because of the oppression of the enemy?
10 As with a ‖ sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: while they say daily unto me, Where is thy God?
11 Why art thou cast down, O my soule? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God, for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

† *Heb.* bowed downe.
‖ *Or,* give thanks.
‖ *Or,* his presence is salvation.
‖ *Or,* the little hill.
‖ *Or,* killing.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 David praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully. 5 He encourageth his soule to trust in God.

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ‖ ungodly nation; O deliver me † from the deceitfull and unjust man.
2 For thou art the God of my strength, why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning, because of the oppression of the enemie?
3 O send out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.
4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.
5 * Why art thou cast down, O my soule? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, who is the health of my countenance, and my God.

‖ *Or,* unmercifull.
† *Heb.* from a man of deceit, and iniquity.
† *Heb.* the gladnesse of my joy.
* Psal. 42. 5. 11.

PSAL. XLIIII.

1 The Church, in memory of former favours, 9 complaineth of her present evils. 17 Professing her integrity, 24 she fervently prayeth for succour.

DAY 9.
MORNING PRAYER.

To the chiefe musician for the sonnes of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our eares, O God, our fathers have told us what worke thou didst in their dayes, in the times of old.
2 How thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.
3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arme save them: but thy right hand, and thine arme, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them.
4 Thou art my King, O God, command deliverances for Jacob.
5 Through thee will we push downe our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.
6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.
7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.
8 In God we boast all the day long: and praise thy name for ever. Selah.
9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.
10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemie: and they which hate us spoile for themselves.
11 Thou hast given us † like sheep appointed for meat: and hast scattered us among the heathen.
12 Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and dost not increase thy wealth by their price.
13 * Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorne and a derision to them that are round about us.
14 * Thou makest us a by-word among the heathen: a shaking of the head among the people.
15 My confusion is continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me:
16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth: by reason of the enemie and avenger.
17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsly in thy covenant.
18 Our heart is not turned backe: neither have our ‖ steps declined from thy way.
19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.
20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god;
21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.
22 * Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long: we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.
23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast us not off for ever.
24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face? and forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

† *Heb.* as sheep of meat.
† *Heb* without riches.
* Psal. 79. 4.
* Jer. 24. 9.
‖ *Or,* goings.
* Rom. 8. 36.

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

†Heb. a helpe for us.

26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake.

PSAL. XLV.

1 The majestie and grace of Christs kingdome. 10 The duty of the Church, and the benefits thereof.

¶ To the chiefe musician upon Shoshannim, for the sonnes of Korah, ‖ Maschil: A song of loves.

‖Or, of instruction.

†Heb. boyleth, or, bubleth up.

MY heart † is enditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer then the children of men: grace is powred into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most mighty: with thy glory and thy majesty.

†Heb. prosper thou, ride thou.

4 And in thy majesty † ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness, and righteousnesse: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the kings enemies; whereby the people fall under thee.

*Heb. 1.8.

6 * Thy throne (O God) is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdome is a right sceptre.

7 Thou lovest righteousnesse, and hatest wickednesse: therefore God, thy God hath anointed thee with the oyle of gladnesse above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments smell of myrrhe, and aloes, and cassia; out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters were among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken (O daughter) and consider, and encline thine eare; forget also thine own people, and thy fathers house.

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he is thy Lord, and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift, even the rich among the people shall intreat † thy favour.

†Heb. thy face.

13 The kings daughter is all glorious within; her clothing is of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needle worke: the virgins her companions that follow her, shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladnesse and rejoycing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the kings palace.

16 In stead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembred in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 The confidence which the Church hath in God. 8 An exhortation to behold it.

‖Or, of.

¶ To the chiefe musician ‖ for the sonnes of Korah, A song upon Alamoth.

GOd is our refuge and strength: a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed: and though the mountains be carried into † the midst of the sea.

†Heb. the heart of the sea.

3 Though the waters thereof roare, and be troubled: though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 There is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God: the holy place of the tabernacles of the most high.

5 God is in the midst of her: she shall not be moved: God shall help her, † and that right early.

†Heb. when the morning appeareth.

6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is † our refuge. Selah.

†Heb. an high place for us.

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh warres to cease unto the end of the earth: he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

The nations are exhorted cheerefully to entertain the kingdome of Christ.

DAY 9.

EVENING PRAYER.

¶ To the chiefe musician, A psalme ‖ for the sonnes of Korah.

‖Or, of.

OClap your hands (all ye people) shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For the LORD most high is terrible; he is a great King over all the earth.

3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 For God is the King of all the earth, sing ye praises ‖ with understanding.

‖Or, every one that hath understanding, ‖Or, the voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham. ‖Or, of.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holinesse.

9 ‖ The princes of the people are gathered together, even the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth belong unto God: he is greatly exalted.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and priviledges of the Church.

¶ A song, and psalme ‖ for the sonnes of Korah.

‖Or, of.

GReat is the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in the mountain of his holinesse.

2 Beautifull for situation, the joy of the whole earth is mount Sion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw it, and so they marvelled, they were troubled and hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east winde.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God, God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindnesse, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousnesse.

11 Let

11 Let mount Sion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgements.
12 Walk about Sion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.
13 †Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ consider her palaces; that ye may tell it to the generation following.
14 For this God is our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide even unto death.

†Heb. set your heart to her bulwarks.
‖Or, mark up.

PSAL. XLIX.

1 An earnest perswasion to build the faith of resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God. 16 Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.

To the chiefe musician, A psalme ‖ for the sonnes of Korah.

‖Or, of.

HEare this, all ye people, give eare all ye inhabitants of the world:
2 Both low and high, rich and poor together.
3 My mouth shall speak of wisdome; and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.
4 *I will incline mine eare to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.
5 Wherefore should I feare in the dayes of evill, when the iniquity of my heels shall compasse me about?
6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;
7 None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransome for him:
8 (For the redemption of their soule is precious, and it ceaseth for ever)
9 That he should still live for ever, and not see corruption.
10 For he seeth that wise men die, likewise the foole and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.
11 Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, and their dwelling places †to all generations; they call their lands after their own names.
12 Nevertheless, man being in honour, abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish.
13 This their way is their folly; yet their posterity †approve their sayings. Selah.
14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave, death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, and their ‖ beauty shall consume ‖ in the grave, from their dwelling.
15 But God will redeem my soule †from the power of the ‖ grave; for he shall receive me. Selah.
16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased;
17 *For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.
18 Though †while he lived he blessed his soule: and men will praise thee, when thou doest well to thy selfe.
19 †He shall go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see light.
20 Man that is in honour and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.

*Matt. 13. 35. Psal. 78. 2.

†Heb. to generation and generation.

†Heb. delight in their mouth.

‖Or, strength.
‖Or, the grave being an habitation to every one of them.
†Heb. from the hand of the grave.
‖Or, hell.
* Job 27. 19.
†Heb. in his life.
†Heb. the soule shall go.

DAY 10.

MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. L.

1 The majesty of God in the church. 5 His order to gather saints. 7 The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies, 14 but in sincerity of obedience.

A psalme ‖ of Asaph.

‖Or, for Asaph.

THE mighty God, even the LORD hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sunne, unto the going down thereof.
2 Out of Sion the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.
3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devoure before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.
4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.
5 Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.
6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousnesse; for God is judge himselfe. Selah.
7 Heare, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testifie against thee: I am God, even thy God.
8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, to have been continually before me.
9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he-goats out of thy folds.
10 For every beast of the forrest is mine, and the cattell upon a thousand hills.
11 I know all the fowles of the mountains: and the wilde beasts of the field are †mine.
12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, *for the world is mine, and the fulnesse thereof.
13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?
14 Offer unto God thanksgiving, and pay thy vowes unto the most high.
15 And call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.
16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?
17 *Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behinde thee.
18 When thou sawest a theefe, then thou consentedst with him, and †hast been partaker with adulterers.
19 †Thou givest thy mouth to evill, and thy tongue frameth deceit.
20 Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's sonne.
21 These things hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thy selfe; but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.
22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I teare you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.
23 Whoso offereth praise, glorifieth me: and to him †that ordereth his conversation aright, will I shew the salvation of God.

†Heb. with me.
*Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Psal. 24. 1. 1. Cor. 10. 26, 28.

*Rom. 2. 21, 22.

†Heb. thy portion was with adulterers.
†Heb. thou sendest.

†Heb. that disposeth his way.

PSAL. LI.

1 David prayeth for remission of sinnes, whereof he maketh a deep confession. 6 He prayeth for sanctification. 16 God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity. 18 He prayeth for the church.

To the chiefe musician, A psalme of David, *when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

*2. Sam. 12. 1 and 11. 2.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindnesse: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.
2 Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sinne.
3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sinne is ever before me.
4 Against thee, thee only have I sinned, and done this evill in thy sight: *that thou mightest

*Rom. 3. 4.

be justified when thou speakest, and be cleare when thou judgest.

5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity: and in sinne did my mother † conceive me.

†Heb. warm me.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdome.

*Levit. 14 6. Num. 19. 18.

7 *Purge me with hyssope, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter then snow.

8 Make me to heare joy and gladnesse: that the bones which thou hast broken, may rejoyce.

9 Hide thy face from my sinnes; and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‖ a right spirit within me.

‖Or, a constant spirit.

11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy holy Spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation: and uphold me with thy free spirit.

13 Then will I teach transgressours thy wayes, and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

†Heb. bloods.

14 Deliver me from † blood-guiltinesse, O God, thou God of my salvation: and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousnesse.

15 O Lord open thou my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

‖Or, that I should give it. *Isa. 57. 15. and 66. 2.

16 For thou desirest not sacrifice, ‖ else would I give it: thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

17 *The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Sion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousnesse, with burnt-offering and whole burnt-offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 David condemning the spitefulnesse of Doeg, propheseth his destruction. 6 The righteous shall rejoyce at it. 8 David upon his confidence in Gods mercy, giveth thanks.

¶ To the chiefe musician Maschil, A psalme of David, *when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

*1. Sam. 22. 9.

WHy boastest thou thy selfe in mischiefe, O mighty man? the goodnesse of God endureth continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; like a sharp rasour, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evill more then good; and lying rather then to speak righteousnesse. Selah.

‖Or, and the deceitfull tongue.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, ‖ O thou deceitfull tongue.

†Heb. beat thee down.

5 God shall likewise † destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

6 The righteous also shall see, and feare, and shall laugh at him.

‖Or, substance

7 Lo, this is the man that made not God his strength: but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himselfe in his ‖ wickednesse.

8 But I am like a green olive-tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done it: and I will wait on thy name, for it is good before thy saints.

PSAL. LIII.

1 David describeth the corruption of a naturall man. 4 He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conscience. 6 He glorieth in the salvation of God.

DAY 10. EVENING PRAYER.

¶ To the chiefe musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, A psalme of David.

THe *foole hath said in his heart, There is no God; corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: *there is none that doth good.

*Psal. 10. 4. and 14. 1, &c. *Rom. 3. 10.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy; there is none that doth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people, as they eat bread; they have not called upon God.

†Heb. they feared a feare.

5 There † were they in great feare, where no feare was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth against thee, thou hast put them to shame, because God hath despised them.

†Heb. who will give salvations, &c.

6 †O that the salvation of Israel were come out of Sion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, and Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. LIIII.

1 David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation. 4 Upon his confidence in Gods help, he promiseth sacrifice.

¶ To the chiefe musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A psalme of David, *when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himselfe with us?

*1. Sam. 23. 19. and 26. 1.

SAve me, O God, by thy Name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Heare my prayer, O God; give eare to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressours seek after my soule; they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God is mine helper: the Lord is with them that uphold my soule.

†Heb. those that observe me.

5 He shall reward evill unto † mine enemies; cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy Name, (O LORD) for it is good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen his desire upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

1 David in his prayer complaineth of his fearefull case. 9 He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickednesse and treachery he complaineth. 16 He comforteth himselfe in Gods preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.

¶ To the chiefe musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A psalme of David.

GIve eare to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy selfe from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and heare me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise,

3 Because of the voyce of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrours of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearefulnesse and trembling are come upon me, and horrour hath † overwhelmed me.

†Heb. covered me.

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a dove! for then would I flee away, and be at rest.

7 Lo then would I wander farre off, and remain in the wildernesse. Selah.
8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm and tempest.
9 Destroy, O Lord, and divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.
10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischiefe also and sorrow are in the midst of it.
11 Wickednesse is in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.
12 For it was not an enemy that reproached me, then I could have born it; neither was it he that hated me, that did magnifie himselfe against me; then I would have hid my selfe from him.
13 But it was thou, †a man, mine equall, my guide, and mine acquaintance.
14 †We took sweet counsell together, and walked unto the house of God in company.
15 Let death seize upon them, and let them go down quick into ‖hell: for wickednesse is in their dwellings, and among them.
16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD shall save me.
17 Evening and morning, and at noon will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall heare my voyce.
18 He hath delivered my soule in peace from the battell that was against me: for there were many with me.
19 God shall heare and afflict them, even he that abideth of old, Selah: ‖because they have no changes, therefore they feare not God.
20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: †he hath broken his covenant.
21 The words of his mouth were smoother then butter, but warre was in his heart: his words were softer then oyle, yet were they drawn swords.
22 *Cast thy ‖burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.
23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: †bloudy and deceitfull men † shall not live out halfe their dayes, but I will trust in thee.

†Heb. a man according to my rank.
†Heb. who sweetned counsell.
‖Or, the grave
‖Or, with whom else where is no changes, yet they feare not God.
†Heb. he hath profaned.
* Psal. 37.5. Matth. 6.25. Luke 12.22. 1. Pet. 5.7.
‖Or, gift.
†Heb. men of blouds and deceit.
†Heb. shall not halfe their dayes.

PSAL. LVI.

DAY 11. MORNING PRAYER.

1 David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies. 9 He professeth his confidence in Gods word, and promiseth to praise him.

To the chiefe musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, ‖Michtam of David, when the *Philistines tooke him in Gath.

‖Or, a golden psalme of David.
* 1. Sam. 21. 11.

BE mercifull unto me, O God, for man would swallow me up: he fighting daily oppresseth me.
2 †Mine enemies would daily swallow me up: for they be many that fight against me, O thou most high.
3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.
4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust, I will not feare what flesh can do unto me.
5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts are against me for evill.
6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps when they wait for my soule.
7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in thine anger cast down the people, O God.
8 Thou tellest my wandrings, put thou my teares into thy bottell: are they not in thy booke?
9 When I cry unto thee, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God is for me.
10 In God will I praise his word: in the LORD will I praise his word.
11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.
12 Thy vowes are upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.
13 For thou hast delivered my soule from death: wilt not thou deliver my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

†Heb. mine observers.

PSAL. LVII.

1 David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous case. 7 He encourageth himselfe to praise God.

To the chiefe Musician ‖Al-taschith, Michtam of David, *when he fled from Saul in the cave.

‖Or, destroy not.
* 1. Sam. 24. 3.

BE mercifull unto me, O God, be mercifull unto me, for my soule trusteth in thee; yea in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast.
2 I will cry unto God most high: unto God that performeth all things for me.
3 He shall send from heaven and save me ‖from the reproach of him that would swallow me up; Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.
4 My soule is among lions, and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sonnes of men, whose teeth are spears and arrowes, and their tongue a sharp sword.
5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: let thy glory be above all the earth.
6 *They have prepared a net for my steps, my soule is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen themselves. Selah.
7 *My heart is ‖fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.
8 Awake up my glory, awake psaltery and harp: I my selfe will awake early.
9 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.
10 *For thy mercy is great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.
11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: let thy glory be above all the earth.

‖Or, here proacheth him that would swallow me up.
*Psal. 7. 16. and 9. 15.
* Psal. 108. 1, &c.
‖Or, prepared.
*Psal. 36. 5. and 108. 4.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 David reproveth wicked judges, 3 describeth the nature of the wicked, 6 devoteth them to Gods judgements, 10 whereat the righteous shall rejoyce.

To the chiefe musician ‖Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

‖Or, destroy not, a golden psalme of David.

DO ye indeed speak righteousnesse, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sonnes of men?
2 Yea, in heart you worke wickednesse, you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.
3 The wicked are estranged from the wombe, they go astray, †assoon as they be born, speaking lies.
4 Their poyson is †like the poyson of a serpent; they are like the deafe ‖adder that stoppeth her eare:
5 Which will not hearken to the voyce of charmers ‖charming never so wisely.
6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

†Heb. from the belly.
†Heb. according to the likenesse.
‖Or, asp.
‖Or, he charmer never so cunning.

7 Let them melt away as waters which run continually: when he bendeth his bow to shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snaile which melteth, let every one of them passe away: like the untimely birth of a woman, that they may not see the sunne.

9 Before your pots can feele the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwinde, † both living, and in his wrath.

†Heb. as living as wrath.

10 The righteous shall rejoyce when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man shall say, Verily there is † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

†Heb. fruit of the, &c.

PSAL. LIX.

DAY 11.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies. 6 He complaineth of their cruelty. 8 He trusteth in God. 11 He prayeth against them. 16 He praiseth God.

EVENING PRAYER.

To the chiefe musician Al-taschith, ‖ Michtam of David: * when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

‖ Or, to the chiefe musician destroy not, a golden psalme of David.

* 1. Sam. 19. 11.

DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that rise up against me.

†Heb. set me on high.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloudy men.

3 For loe, they lie in wait for my soule: the mighty are gathered against me; not for my transgression, nor for my sinne, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without my fault: awake † to help me, and behold.

†Heb. to meet me.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not mercifull to any wicked transgressours. Selah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords are in their lips: for * who, say they, doth heare?

* Psal. 10. 11. and 73. 11. and 94. 7.

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them: thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 Because of his strength will I wait upon thee: for God is † my defence.

†Heb. my high place.

10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see my desire upon † mine enemies.

†Heb. mine observers.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our shield.

12 For the sinne of their mouth, and the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying which they speak.

13 Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they may not be: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return, and let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the citie.

15 Let them wander up and down † for meat, ‖ and grudge if they be not satisfied.

†Heb. to eat. ‖ Or, if they be not satisfied then they will stay all night.

16 But I will sing of thy power, yea I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God is my defence, and the God of my mercy.

PSAL. LX.

1 David complaining to God of former judgement, 4 now upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance. 6 Comforting himselfe in Gods promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.

To the chiefe musician upon Shushan-eduth, ‖ Michtam of David, to teach, * when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt, twelve thousand.

‖ Or, a golden psalme. * 2. Sam. 8. 3, 13. 1. Chro. 18. 3. * Psal. 44. 9.

OGod, * thou hast cast us off, thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased, O turn thy selfe to us again.

†Heb. broken.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heale the breaches thereof, for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 Thou hast given a banner to them that feare thee: that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 That thy beloved may be delivered: save with thy right hand, and heare me.

* Psal. 108. 6, &c.

6 God hath spoken in his holinesse, I will rejoyce: I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine, Ephraim also is the strength of mine head; Judah is my law-giver.

8 Moab is my washpot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, ‖ triumph thou because of me.

‖ Or, triumph thou over me (by an Irony) † Rabbins of strength.

9 Who will bring me into the † strong citie? who will lead me into Edom?

* Psal. 44. 9. and 108. 11.

10 Wilt not thou, O God, which * hadst cast us off? and thou, O God, which didst not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the † help of man.

†Heb. salvation.

12 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. LXI.

1 David fleeth to God upon his former experience. 4 He voweth perpetuall service unto him, because of his promises.

To the chiefe musician upon Neginah, A psalme of David.

HEare my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock that is higher then I.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, and a strong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will ‖ trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

‖ Or, make my refuge.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vowes: thou hast given me the heritage of those that feare thy name.

†Heb. thou shalt adde dayes to the dayes of the king.

6 † Thou wilt prolong the kings life: and his yeares † as many generations.

†Heb. as generation and generation.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth which may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vowes.

PSAL. LXII.

1 David professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies. 5 In the same confidence he encourageth the godly. 9 No trust is to be put in worldly things. 11 Power and mercy belong to God.

DAY 12.

MORNING PRAYER.

To the chiefe musician, to Jeduthun, A psalme of David.

‖ TRuly my soule † waiteth upon God: from him cometh my salvation.

‖ Or, onely. †Heb. is silent.

2 He

2 He only is my rocke and my ſaluation: he is my † defence, I ſhall not be greatly moued.
3 How long will ye imagine miſchiefe againſt a man? ye ſhall be ſlain all of you: as a bowing wall ſhall ye be, and as a tottering fence.
4 They onely conſult to caſt him downe from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bleſſe with their mouth, but they curſe † inwardly. Selah.
5 My ſoule, wait thou onely upon God; for my expectation is from him.
6 He only is my rocke and my ſaluation; he is my defence; I ſhall not be moued.
7 In God is my ſaluation and my glory: the rocke of my ſtrength, and my refuge is in God.
8 Truſt in him at all times, ye people, powre out your heart before him: God is a refuge for us. Selah.
9 Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter then vanity.
10 Truſt not in oppreſſion, and become not vaine in robbery: if riches increaſe, ſet not your heart vpon them.
11 God hath ſpoken once; twice haue I heard this, that ‖ power belongeth vnto God.
12 Alſo vnto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy: for thou rendreſt to every man according to his worke.

PSALME LXIII.

1 Dauids thirſt for God. 4 His manner of bleſſing God. 9 His confidence of his enemies deſtruction, and his owne ſafety.

A Pſalme of Dauid, when he was in the wildernes of Iudah.

O God, thou art my God, early will I ſeek thee: my ſoule thirſteth for thee, my fleſh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirſty land, where no water is:
2 To ſee thy power and thy glory, ſo as I haue ſeen thee in the ſanctuary.
3 Becauſe thy louing kindneſſe is better then life: my lips ſhall praiſe thee.
4 Thus will I bleſſe thee, while I liue: I will lift vp my hands in thy name.
5 My ſoule ſhall be ſatisfied as with † marrow and fatneſſe, and my mouth ſhall praiſe thee with ioyfull lips:
6 When I remember thee vpon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watches.
7 Becauſe thou haſt been my helpe, therefore in the ſhadow of thy wings will I reioyce.
8 My ſoule followeth hard after thee: thy right hand vpholdeth me.
9 But thoſe that ſeek my ſoule to deſtroy it, ſhall go into the lower parts of the earth.
10 † They ſhall fall by the ſword, they ſhall be a portion for foxes.
11 But the king ſhall reioyce in God, euery one that ſweareth by him ſhall glory: but the mouth of them that ſpeak lies ſhall be ſtopped.

PSALME LXIIII.

1 Dauid prayeth for deliuerance, complaining of his enemies. 7 He promiſeth himſelfe to ſee ſuch an euident deſtruction of his enemies, as the righteous ſhall reioyce at it.

To the chiefe muſitian, A pſalme of Dauid.

HEare my voyce, O God, in my prayer: preſerue my life from feare of the enemy.
2 Hide me from the ſecret counſel of the wicked: from the inſurrection of the workers of iniquity:
3 * Who whet their tongue like a ſword, and bend their bowe to ſhoot their arrowes, euen bitter words:
4 That they may ſhoot in ſecret at the perfect: ſuddenly do they ſhoot at him, and feare not.
5 They encourage themſelues in an euill ‖ matter: they commune † of laying ſnares priuily, they ſay, Who ſhall ſee them?
6 They ſearch out iniquities, ‖ they accompliſh † a diligent ſearch: both the inward thought of euery one of them, and the heart is deep.
7 But God ſhall ſhoot at them with an arrow, ſuddenly † ſhall they be wounded.
8 So they ſhall make their owne tongue to fall vpon themſelues: all that ſee them, ſhall flee away.
9 And all men ſhall feare, and ſhall declare the worke of God, for they ſhall wiſely conſider of his doing.
10 The righteous ſhall be glad in the Lord, and ſhall truſt in him, and all the vpright in heart ſhall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 Dauid praiſeth God for his grace. 4 The bleſſednes of Gods choſen by reaſon of benefits.

To the chiefe muſitian, A pſalme and ſong of Dauid.

PRaiſe † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and vnto thee ſhall the vow be performed.
2 O thou that heareſt prayer, vnto thee ſhall all fleſh come.
3 † Iniquities preuaile againſt me: as for our tranſgreſſions, thou ſhalt purge them away.
4 Bleſſed is the man whom thou chooſeſt and cauſeſt to approach vnto thee, that he may dwell in thy courts: we ſhall be ſatisfied with the goodneſſe of thy houſe, euen of thy holy temple.
5 By terrible things in righteouſneſſe, wilt thou anſwer vs, O God of our ſaluation: who art the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afarre off vpon the ſea.
6 Which by his ſtrength ſetteth faſt the mountains, being girded with power.
7 Which ſtilleth the noiſe of the ſeas, the noiſe of their waues, and the tumult of the people.
8 They alſo that dwell in the vttermoſt parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makeſt the out-goings of the morning and euening ‖ to reioyce.
9 Thou viſiteſt the earth and ‖ watereſt it: thou greatly enricheſt it with the riuer of God which is full of water: thou prepareſt them corn, when thou haſt ſo prouided for it.
10 Thou watereſt the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖ thou ſetleſt the furrowes thereof: † thou makeſt it ſoft with ſhowres, thou bleſſeſt the ſpringing thereof.
11 Thou crowneſt † the yeare with thy goodneſſe, and thy paths drop fatneſſe.
12 They drop vpon the paſtures of the wilderneſſe: and the little hills † reioyce on euery ſide.
13 The paſtures are clothed with flocks; the valleys alſo are couered ouer with corne; they ſhout for ioy, they alſo ſing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 Dauid exhorteth to praiſe God. 5 to obſerue his great works. 8 to bleſſe him for his gracious benefits. 12 He voweth for himſelfe religious ſeruice to God. 16 He declareth Gods ſpeciall goodneſſe to himſelfe.

To the chiefe muſitian, A ſong or pſalme.

MAke a ioyfull noiſe vnto God, † all ye lands.

2 Sing

DAY 12.

EVENING PRAYER.

† Heb. is ſilent.

† Heb. words, or, matters of iniquities.

‖ Or, to ſing.
‖ Or, after thou hadſt made it to deſire rain.
‖ Or, thou cauſeſt rain to deſcend into the furrowes thereof.
† Heb. thou diſſolueſt it.
† Heb. the yeare of thy goodneſſe.
† Heb. are girded with ioy.

† Heb. high place.
† Heb. in their inward parts.
‖ Or, alike.
‖ Or, ſtrength.
* Iob 34.11. Prou. 24.12. Ier. 32.19. Ezek. 7.27. Matth. 16.27. Rom. 2.6. 2. Cor. 5.10. Epheſ. 6.8. Coloſ. 3.25. 1. Pet. 1.17. Apoc. 22.12.
† Heb. weary.
† Heb. without water.
† Heb. fatneſſe.
† Heb. they ſhall make him runne on the edge of the ſword by the hands of the ſword.
* Pſal. 11.2.
‖ Or, ſpeech.
† Heb. to hide ſnares.
‖ Or, we are conſumed by that which they haue throughly ſearched.
† Heb. a ſearch ſearched.
† Heb. their wombe ſhall be.
† Heb. all the earth.

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praise glorious.
3 Say unto God, How terrible art thou in thy works? through the greatnesse of thy power shall thine enemies ‖ † submit themselves unto thee.
‖ Or, yeeld feigned obedience. † Heb. lie.
4 All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee, they shall sing to thy name. Selah.
5 Come and see the works of God: he is terrible in his doing toward the children of men.
6 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot, there did we rejoyce in him.
7 He ruleth by his power for ever, his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.
8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard.
9 Which † holdeth our soule in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.
† Heb. putteth.
10 For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.
11 Thou broughtest us into the net, thou laidst affliction upon our loyns.
12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads, we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into † a wealthy place.
† Heb. moist.
13 I will go into thy house, with burnt-offerings: I will pay thee my vows,
14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath spoken when I was in trouble.
† Heb. opened.
15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of † fatlings, with the incense of rammes: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.
† Heb. marrow
16 Come and heare all ye that feare God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soule.
17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.
18 If I regard iniquitie in my heart: the Lord will not heare me.
19 But verily God hath heard me: he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.
20 Blessed be God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 A prayer for the enlargement of Gods kingdome, 3 to the joy of the people, 6 and the increase of Gods blessings.

To the chiefe musician on Neginoth, A psalme or song.

GOd be mercifull unto us, and bless us, and cause his face to shine † upon us. Selah.
† Heb. with us.
2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.
3 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.
4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.
† Heb. lead.
5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.
6 Then shall the earth yeeld her increase; and God, even our own God shall bless us.
7 God shall bless us, and all the ends of the earth shall feare him.

DAY 13.

MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 A prayer at the removing of the ark. 4 An exhortation to praise God for his mercies, 7 for his care of the church, 19 for his great works.

To the chiefe musician, A psalme or song of David.

LEt * God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him, flee † before him.
* Num. 10. 35.
† Heb. from his face.
2 As smoke is driven away, so drive them away: as wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.
3 But let the righteous be glad: let them rejoyce before God, yea let them † exceedingly rejoyce.
† Heb. rejoyce with gladnes.
4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extoll him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoyce before him.
5 A father of the fatherlesse, and a judge of the widow, is God in his holy habitation.
6 God setteth the solitary † in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains, but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.
† Heb. in a house.
7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people; when thou didst march through the wildernesse. Selah.
8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: even Sinai it selfe was moved at the presence of God, the God of Israel.
9 Thou, O God, didst † send a plentifull rain, whereby thou didst † confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.
† Heb. shake out.
† Heb. confirm it.
10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodnesse for the poore.
11 The Lord gave the word, great was the † company of those that published it.
† Heb. army.
12 Kings of armies † did flee apace: and she that tarried at home, divided the spoile.
† Heb. did flee, did flee.
13 Though ye have lien among the pots, yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.
14 When the Almighty scattered kings ‖ in it, it was white as snow in Salmon.
‖ Or, for her, he was.
15 The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan, an high hill as the hill of Bashan.
16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? this is the hill which God desireth to dwell in, yea the LORD will dwell in it for ever.
17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, ‖ even thousands of angels: the Lord is among them as in Sinai, in the holy place.
‖ Or, even many thousands.
18 * Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts † for men; yea, for the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell among them.
* Ephes. 4. 8.
† Heb. in the man.
19 Blessed be the Lord, who daily loadeth us with benefits, even the God of our salvation. Selah.
20 He that is our God, is the God of salvation; and unto GOD the Lord belong the issues from death.
21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies; and the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.
22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring my people again from the depths of the sea:
23 That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the blood of thine enemies, and the tongue of thy dogs in the same.
‖ Or, red.
24 They have seen thy goings, O God, even the goings of my God, my king, in the Sanctuary.
25 The singers went before, the players on instruments followed after; amongst them were the damsels playing with timbrels.
26 Bless ye God in the congregations, even the Lord, ‖ from the fountain of Israel.
‖ Or, ye that are of the fountain of Israel.
27 There is little Benjamin with their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖ and their counsel, the princes of Zebulun, and the princes of Naphtali.
‖ Or, with their company.
28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because

29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem, shall kings bring presents unto thee.

‖Or, the beast of the reeds.

30 Rebuke ‖ the company of speare-men, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, till every one submit himselfe with pieces of silver: ‖ scatter thou the people that delight in warre.

‖Or, he scattereth.

31 Princes shall come out of Egypt, Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdomes of the earth; O sing praises unto the Lord. Selah.

33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, which were of old, lo, he doth † send out his voice, and that a mighty voice.

†Heb. give.

34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency is over Israel, and his strength is in the ‖ clouds.

‖Or, heavens.

35 O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel is he that giveth strength and power unto his people: blessed be God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 David complaineth of his affliction. 23 He prayeth for deliverance. 22 He devoteth his enemies to destruction. 30 He praiseth God with thanksgiving.

DAY 13.

EVENING PRAYER.

¶ To the chiefe musician upon Shoshannim, A Psalme of David.

SAve me, O God, for the waters are come in unto my soul.

†Heb. the mire of depth †Heb. depth of waters.

2 I sink in † deep mire, where there is no standing: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying, my throat is dryed: mine eyes faile while I wait for my God.

4 They that hate me without a cause, are moe then the haires of mine head: they that would destroy me being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored that which I took not away.

†Heb. guiltinesse.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishnesse; and my † sinnes are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee, be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have born reproach: shame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alient unto my mothers children.

* John 2.17. * Rom.15.3.

9 * For the zeale of thine house hath eaten me up; * and the reproaches of them that reproached thee, are fallen upon me.

10 When I wept and chastened my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackecloth also my garment: and I became a proverbe to them.

12 They that sit in the gate, speak against me; and I was the song of the † drunkards.

†Heb. drinkers of strong drink.

13 But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O LORD, in an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy heare me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Heare me, O LORD, for thy loving kindnesse is good: turne unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

†Heb. make haste to heare me.

17 And hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: † heare me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soule, and redeeme it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart, and I am full of heavinesse: and I looked for some † to take pitie, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found none.

†Heb. to lament with me.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat, * and in my thirst they gave me vineger to drink.

* Mat 27.48. Mar. 15.23. John 19.29.

22 * Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.

* Rom. 11.9.

23 Let their eyes be darkened that they see not; and make their loynes continually to shake.

24 Poure out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathfull anger take hold of them.

25 Let † their habitation be desolate, and † let none dwell in their tents.

†Heb. their palace. †Heb. let there not be a dweller.

26 For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten, and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded.

†Heb. thy wounded.

27 Adde ‖ iniquity to their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousnesse.

‖Or, punishment of iniquitie.

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I am poore, and sorrowfull: let thy salvation (O God) set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.

31 This also shall please the LORD better then an ox or bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The ‖ humble shall see this, and be glad: and your heart shall live that seek God.

‖Or, meek.

33 For the LORD heareth the poore, and despiseth not his prisoners.

34 Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that † moveth therein.

†Heb. creepeth.

35 For God will save Sion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

¶ To the chiefe Musician, A psalme of David to bring to remembrance.

MAke haste, * O God, to deliver me, make haste † to help me, O LORD.

* Psal. 40.13, &c. †Heb. to my help.

2 * Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soule: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

* Psal. 35.4 and 71.13.

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce, and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I am poore and needy, make haste unto me, O God: thou art my help and my deliverer; O LORD make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 David in confidence of faith and experience of Gods favour, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soule. 14 He promiseth constancy. 17 He prayeth for perseverance. 19 He praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerefully.

DAY 14.

MORNING PRAYER.

IN * thee, O LORD, do I put my trust, let me never be put to confusion.

* Psal. 31.1.

2 Deliver me in thy righteousnesse, and cause me to escape: incline thine eare unto me, and save me.

3 ¶ Be

3 † Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandement to save me, for thou art my rock and my fortresse.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou art my hope, O Lord God: thou art my trust from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden up from the wombe: thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praise shall be continually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many, but thou art my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled with thy praise, and with thy honour all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of old age, forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me: and they that † lay wait for my soule, take counsell together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him, for there is none to deliver him.

12 O God, be not farre from me: O my God, make haste for my help.

13 Let them be confounded, and consumed, that are adversaries to my soule: let them be covered with reproach and dishonour, that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousnes, and thy salvation all the day: for I know not the numbers thereof.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord God: I will make mention of thy righteousnesse, even of thine onely.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 Now also † when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not: untill I have shewed † thy strength unto this generation, and thy power to every one that is to come.

19 Thy righteousnesse also, O God, is very high, who hast done great things: O God, who is like unto thee?

20 Thou which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt encrease my greatnesse, and comfort me on every side.

22 I will also praise thee † with the psalterie, even thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou holy one of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoyce when I sing unto thee: and my soul which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousnesse all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 David praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodnesse and glory of his in type, and in truth of Christs kingdome. 18 He blesseth God.

A Psalme for Solomon.

GIve the king thy judgements, O God, and thy righteousnesse unto the kings sonne.

2 He shall judge thy people with righteousnesse, and thy poore with judgement.

3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousnesse.

4 He shall judge the poore of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressour.

5 They shall feare thee as long as the sunne and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 He shall come down like raine upon the mowen grasse: as showers that water the earth.

7 In his dayes shall the righteous flourish, and abundance of peace † so long as the moon endureth.

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wildernesse shall bow before him: and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish, and of the Iles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth: the poore also, and him that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poore and needy, and shall save the soules of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soule from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually, and dayly shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handfull of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon, and they of the citie shall flourish like grasse of the earth.

17 His name † shall endure for ever: † his name shall be continued as long as the sunne: and men shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

18 Blessed be the LORD God, the God of Israel, who onely doth wondrous things.

19 And blessed be his glorious name for ever, and let the whole earth be filled with his glory, Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the sonne of Jesse are ended.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 The prophet prevailing in a temptation, 2 sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked. 13 The wound given thereby, diffidence. 15 The victory over it, knowledge of Gods purpose, in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.

A Psalme of Asaph.

TRuly God is good to Israel, even to such as are † of a cleane heart.

2 But as for me, my feet had almost gone: my steps had wellnigh slipt.

3 * For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For there are no bands in their death: but their strength is † firm.

5 They are not † in trouble as other men: neither are they plagued † like other men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain: violence covereth them as a garment.

7 Their eyes stand out with fatnesse: † they have more than heart could wish.

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most high?

12 Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world, they encrease in riches.

13 Verely

†Heb. be thou to me for a rock of habitation.

†Heb. watch, or observe.

†Heb. unto old age and gray hairs. †Heb. thine arme.

†Heb. with the instrument of psalterie.

‖Or, of.

†Heb. till there be no moon.

†Heb. shall give.

†Heb. his name shall be †Heb. shall be as a sonne to continue his fathers name for ever.

DAY 14.

EVENING PRAYER.

‖Or, a psalme for Asaph. ‖Or, yet. †Heb. clean of heart.

* Job 21.7. Psal. 37.1. Jer. 12.1. †Heb. fat.

†Heb. in the trouble of other men. † Heb. with. † Heb. they passe the thoughts of the heart.

13 Verily, I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency.
14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastened every morning.
15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children.
16 When I thought to know this, † it was too painfull for me.
17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God; then understood I their end.
18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.
19 How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment? they are utterly consumed with terrours.
20 As a dream when one awaketh; so, O Lord, when thou awakest thou shalt despise their image.
21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.
22 So foolish was I, and † ignorant: I was as a beast † before thee.
23 Nevertheless, I am continually with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand.
24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory.
25 Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire besides thee.
26 My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the † strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.
27 For lo, they that are farre from thee, shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.
28 But it is good for me to draw neare to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

†Heb. my chastisement was.
†Heb. it was labour in mine eyes.
†Heb. I knew not.
†Heb. with thee.
†Heb. rock.

PSAL. LXXIIII.

1 The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary. 10 He moveth God to help, in consideration of his power, 18 of his reproachfull enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.

‖Or, a psalme for Asaph to give instruction.

C ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever? why doth thine angre smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?
2 Remember thy congregation which thou hast purchased of old: the ‖ rod of thine inheritance which thou hast redeemed, this mount Sion wherein thou hast dwelt.
3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetuall desolations: even all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.
4 Thine enemies roare in the midst of thy congregations: they set up their ensignes for signes.
5 A man was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.
6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.
7 † They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled by casting down the dwelling place of thy Name to the ground.
8 They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burnt up all the synagogues of God in the land.
9 We see not our signes, there is no more any prophet; neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.
10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy Name for ever?
11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck it out of thy bosome.

‖Or, tribe.
†Heb. they have sent thy sanctuary into the fire.
†Heb. break.

12 For God is my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.
13 * Thou didst † devide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the ‖ dragons in the waters.
14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wildernesse.
15 * Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: * thou driedst up † mighty rivers.
16 The day is thine, the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sunne.
17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast † made summer and winter.
18 Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy Name.
19 O deliver not the soule of thy turtle-dove unto the multitude of the wicked, forget not the congregation of thy poore for ever.
20 Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.
21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poore and needy praise thy Name.
22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.
23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee, † increaseth continually.

*Exod. 14.21.
†Heb. break.
‖Or, whales.
*Exod. 17.5. Num. 20.11.
* Josh. 3.13.
†Heb. rivers of strength.
†Heb. made them.
†Heb. ascendeth.

PSAL. LXXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God. 2 He promiseth to judge uprightly. 4 He rebuketh the proud by consideration of Gods providence. 9 He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.

DAY 15.
MORNING PRAYER.

‖Or, to the chiefe musician (destroy not) a psalme or song for Asaph.

C ‖ To the chiefe musician Al-taschith, A psalme or song of Asaph.

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, unto thee do we give thanks: for that thy Name is neare, thy wondrous works declare.
2 ‖ When I shall receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.
3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I beare up the pillars of it. Selah.
4 I said unto the fools, Deale not foolishly; and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn.
5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak not with a stiffe neck.
6 For promotion cometh neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the † south.
7 But God is the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.
8 For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup, and the wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.
9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

‖Or, when I shall take a set time.
†Heb. desert.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 A declaration of Gods majestie in the church. 11 An exhortation to serve him reverently.

C To the chiefe musician on Neginoth, A psalme or song ‖ of Asaph.

‖Or, for Asaph

IN Judah is God known: his Name is great in Israel.
2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Sion.

3 There

3 There brake he the arrows of the bowe, the shield, and the sword, and the battell. Selah.
4 Thou art more glorious and excellent then the mountains of prey.
5 The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.
6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.
7 Thou, even thou art to be feared, and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?
8 Thou didst cause judgement to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still,
9 When God arose to judgement to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.
10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.
11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God, let all that be round about him bring presents
†Heb. to feare. † unto him that ought to be feared.
12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he is terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 The psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence. 10 The victory which he had by consideration of Gods great and gracious works.

℣ To the chiefe musician, to Jeduthun, A psalme ‖ of Asaph.

‖Or, for Asaph

I Cried unto God with my voice: even unto God with my voice, and he gave eare unto me.
2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; †Heb. my hand. † my sore ranne in the night, and ceased not: my soule refused to be comforted.
3 I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.
4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.
5 I have considered the dayes of old, the yeares of ancient times.
6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent search.
7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?
8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his †Heb. to generation and generation. promise faile † for evermore?
9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.
10 And I said, This is my infirmity: but I will remember the yeares of the right hand of the most high.
11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.
12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.
13 Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary: who is so great a God as our God?
14 Thou art the God that doest wonders; thou hast declared thy strength among the people.
15 Thou hast with thine arm redeemed thy people, the sonnes of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.
16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid; the depths also were troubled.
†Heb. the clouds were poured forth with water. 17 † The clouds poured out water, the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad.
18 The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightned the world, the earth trembled and shook.
19 Thy way is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy foot-steps are not known.
*Exod. 14. 29. 20 * Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God. 9 The story of Gods wrath against the incredulous and disobedient. 67 The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Sion, and David.

DAY 15. EVENING PRAYER.

℣ ‖ Maschil of Asaph.

‖Or, A psalme for Asaph to give instruction.

GIve eare, O my people, to my law: encline your eares to the words of my mouth.
2 * I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:
*Psal. 49. 4 Matth. 13. 3. 3 Which we have heard and known: and our fathers have told us.
4 We will not hide them from their children, shewing to the generation to come, the praises of the LORD: and his strength and his wonderfull works that he hath done.
5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel which he commanded our fathers: * that they should make them known to their children.
* Deut. 4. 9. and 6. 7. 6 That the generation to come might know them, even the children which should be born: who should arise and declare them to their children:
7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God: but keep his commandments.
8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation, a generation †that †Heb. that prepared not their heart. set not their heart aright: and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.
9 The children of Ephraim being armed and †Heb. throwing forth. † carrying bows, turned back in the day of battell.
10 They kept not the covenant of God: and refused to walk in his law:
11 And forgat his works: and his wonders that he had shewed them.
12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers: in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.
13 * He divided the sea, and caused them to *Exod. 14. 21. *Exod. 15. 21. and 14. 24. passe through: and he made the waters to stand as an heap.
14 * In the day time also he led them with a *Exod. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. cloud: and all the night with a light of fire.
15 * He clave the rocks in the wilderness: and Psal. 105. 41. 1. Cor. 10. 4. gave them drink as out of the great depths.
16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to runne down like rivers.
17 And they sinned yet more against him: by provoking the most High in the wilderness.
18 And they tempted God in their heart: by asking meat for their lust.
19 * Yea, they spake against God: they said, *Num. 11. 4. Can God † furnish a table in the wilderness? †Heb. order.
20 * Behold, he smote the rock that the wa- *Exod. 17. 6. ters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can Num. 20. 11. he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?
21 Therefore the LORD heard this, and was wroth, so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel:
22 Because they beleeved not in God: and trusted not in his salvation:
23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above: and opened the doores of heaven:
24 * And had rained down manna upon them *Exod. 16. 14. Joh. 6. 31. to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.
25 ‖ Man did eat angels food: he sent them ‖Or, every one did eat the bread of the mighty. meat to the full.
26 He caused an east-winde † to blow in the †Heb. to go. heaven: and by his power he brought in the south-winde.

27 He

†Heb. fowle of wing.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust: and † feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.
28 And he let it fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.
29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire.
30 They were not estranged from their lust: but * while their meat was yet in their mouths,
31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and † smote down the ‖ chosen men of Israel.
32 For all this they sinned still: and beleeved not for his wondrous works.
33 Therefore their dayes did he consume in vanitie, and their yeares in trouble.
34 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God:
35 And they remembred that God was their rock: and the high God their redeemer.
36 Nevertheless, they did flatter him with their mouth: and they lied unto him with their tongues.
37 For their heart was not right with him: neither were they stedfast in his covenant.
38 But he being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not; yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stirre up all his wrath.
39 For he remembred that they were but flesh; a winde that passeth away and cometh not again.
40 How oft did they ‖ provoke him in the wildernesse: and grieve him in the desert?
41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God: and limited the holy One of Israel.
42 They remembred not his hand: nor the day when he delivered them ‖ from the enemie.
43 How he had † wrought his signes in Egypt: and his wonders in the field of Zoan:
44 * And had turned their rivers into bloud: and their floods, that they could not drink.
45 * He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them: and * frogs which destroyed them.
46 * He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar: and their labour unto the locust.
47 * He † destroyed their vines with haile: and their sycomore-trees with ‖ frost.
48 † He gave up their cattell also to the haile: and their flocks to ‖ hot thunderbolts.
49 He cast upon them the fiercenesse of his anger, wrath and indignation and trouble, by sending evill angels among them.
50 † He made a way to his anger, he spared not their soule from death: but gave ‖ their life over to the pestilence.
51 * And smote all the first-born in Egypt: the chiefe of their strength in the tabernacles of Ham:
52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep: and guided them in the wildernesse like a flock.
53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea * † overwhelmed their enemies.
54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary: even to this mountain, which his right hand had purchased.
55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and * divided them an inheritance by line: and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:
57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitfull bow.
58 * For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousie with their graven images.
59 When God heard this, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:
60 * So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent which he placed among men:
61 And delivered his strength into captivitie, and his glory into the enemies hand.
62 He gave his people over also unto the sword: and was wroth with his inheritance.
63 The fire consumed their young men: and their maidens were not † given to marriage.
64 Their priests fell by the sword: and their widows made no lamentation.
65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep: and like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.
66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetuall reproach.
67 Moreover, he refused the tabernacle of Joseph: and chose not the tribe of Ephraim.
68 But chose the tribe of Judah: the mount Sion which he loved.
69 And he built his sanctuary like high palaces: like the earth which he hath † established for ever.
70 * He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:
71 † From following the ewes great with young, he brought him * to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.
72 So he fed them according to the integritie of his heart: and guided them by the skilfulnesse of his hands.

‖Or, rebell against him.

‖Or, from affliction.

‖Or, for Asaph

†Num. 11.33.

†Heb. made to bow.

‖Or, young men.

*Deut. 32.21.

†Heb. set.

*Exod. 7.20.

*Exod. 8.24.
*Exod. 8.6.

*Exod. 10.13.

*Exod. 9.23.
†Heb. killed.
‖Or, great haile-stones.

†Heb. he shut up.
‖Or, lightnings.

†Heb. he weighed a path.
‖Or, their beasts to the murrain, Exod. 9.3.
*Exod. 12.29.

*Exod. 14.27. and 15.10.
†Heb. covered

* Josh. 13.7.

*1. Sam. 4.11

†Heb. praised.

†Heb. founded

*1. Sam. 16.11. 2. Sam. 7.8.

†Heb. from after.

*2. Sam. 5.2. 1. Chro. 11.2.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem. 8 He prayeth for deliverance, 13 and promiseth thankfulnesse.

DAY 16.

MORNING PRAYER.

A psalme ‖ of Asaph.

O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance, thy holy temple have they defiled: they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.
2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven: the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.
3 Their bloud have they shed like water round about Jerusalem: and there was none to burie them.
4 * We are become a reproach to our neighbours: a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.
5 * How long LORD, wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousie burn like fire?
6 * Poure out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdomes that have not called upon thy Name.
7 For they have devoured Jacob: and laid waste his dwelling place.
8 * O remember not against us ‖ former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.
9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy Name: and deliver us, and purge away our sinnes for thy Names sake.
10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight by the † revenging of the bloud of thy servants which is shed.
11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee, according to the greatnesse of † thy power: † preserve thou those that are appointed to die.
12 And render unto our neighbours seven-fold into their bosome, the reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

*Psal. 44.14.

*Psal. 89.46.

*Jer. 10.25.

*Isa. 64.9.

‖Or, the iniquities of them that were before us.

†Heb. vengeance.

†Heb. thine arm.

†Heb. reserve the children of death.

13 So

13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise † to all generations.

†Heb. to generation and generation.

PSAL. LXXX.

1 The psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the church. 8 Gods former favours are turned into judgements. 14 He prayeth for deliverance.

¶ To the chiefe musician upon Shoshannim-Eduth, A Psalme ‖ of Asaph.

‖Or, for Asaph.

GIve eare, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock, thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth.

2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin, and Manasseh, stirre up thy strength, and † come and save us.

†Heb. come for salvation to us.

3 Turn us again, O God: and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long † wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

†Heb. wilt thou smoke?

5 Thou feedest them with the bread of teares: and givest them teares to drink in great measure.

6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedst room before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof were like † the goodly cedars.

†Heb. the cedars of God.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea: and her branches unto the river.

12 Why hast thou then broken down her hedges: so that all they which passe by the way, do pluck her?

13 The boare out of the wood doth waste it: and the wilde beast of the field doth devoure it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven and behold and visit this vine:

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted: and the branch that thou madest strong for thy selfe.

16 It is burnt with fire, it is cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand: upon the sonne of man whom thou madest strong for thy selfe.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 An exhortation to a solemne praising of God. 4 God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits. 8 God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which proveth their own hurt.

¶ To the chiefe musician upon Gittith, A psalme ‖ of Asaph.

‖Or, for Asaph.

SIng aloud unto God our strength: make a joyfull noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalme, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moone: in the time appointed on our solemne feast day.

4 For this was a statute for Israel: and a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph for a testimony, when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt: where I heard a language that I understood not.

‖Or, against.

6 I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from the pots.

†Heb. passed away.

7 Thou calledst in trouble and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I † proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.

*Exod. 17.6. ‖Or, strife.

8 Heare, O my people, and I will testifie unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There shall no strange God be in thee: neither shalt thou worship any strange God.

10 I am the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice: and Israel would none of me.

12 So I gave them up ‖ unto their own hearts lust: and they walked in their own counsels.

*Acts 14.16. ‖Or, to the hardnesse of their hearts, or imagination.

13 O that my people had hearkened unto me: and Israel had walked in my wayes!

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 The haters of the LORD should have ‖ † submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

‖Or, yeelded feigned obedience. †Heb. lied.

16 He should have fed them also † with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

†Heb. with the fat of wheat.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 The psalmist having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproved their negligence, 8 prayeth God to judge.

DAY 16.

EVENING PRAYER.

¶ A psalme ‖ of Asaph.

‖Or, for Asaph.

GOD standeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly: and * accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

*Deut. 1.17.

3 † Defend the poore and fatherlesse: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

†Heb. judge.

4 * Deliver the poore and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.

*Prov. 24.11.

5 They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darknesse: all the foundations of the earth are † out of course.

†Heb. moved.

6 † I have said, Ye are gods: and all of you are children of the most High.

* John 10.34.

7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 A complaint to God of the enemies conspiracies. 9 A prayer against them that oppresse the church.

¶ A song or psalme ‖ of Asaph.

‖Or, for Asaph.

KEep not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee, have lift up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsell against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation: that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one † consent: they are confederate against thee.

†Heb. heart.

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarenes,

†Heb. they have been an arm to the children of Lot.

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre.

8 Assur also is joyned with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

* Judg. 7.22. * Judg. 4.15, 24.

9 Do unto them as unto the * Midianites: as to * Sisera, as to Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

10 Which

10 Which perished at En-dor: they became as dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like * Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea all their princes as * Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who said, Let us take to our selves the houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a wheele; as the stubble before the winde.

14 As the fire burneth a wood; and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire:

15 So persecute them with thy tempest; and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame and perish:

18 That men may know that thou whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the most high over all the earth.

* Judg. 7. 25.
* Judg. 8. 21.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

The prophet longing for the communion of the sanctuary, sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein. 8 He prayeth to be hearkened unto.

To the chief musician upon Gittith. A psalme for the sonnes of Korah.

HOw amiable are thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 My soule longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for her selfe, where she may lay her young, even thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee: in whose heart are the wayes of them.

6 Who passing through the valley of Baca, make it a well: the rain also filleth the pooles.

7 They go from strength to strength, every one of them in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, heare my prayer: give eare, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our shield, and looke upon the face of thine Anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts is better then a thousand. I had rather be a doore-keeper in the house of my God, then to dwell in the tents of wickednesse.

11 For the LORD God is a sunne and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

Or, of mulberry trees. † make him a well, &c. † Heb. covereth. ‖ Or, from company to company. † Heb I would choose rather to sit at the threshold. * Psal. 34. 10. * Psal. 23. 6.

PSAL. LXXXV.

The psalmist out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof. He promiseth to wait thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodnesse.

To the chief musician. A psalme for the sonnes of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivitie of Jacob.

2 * Thou hast forgiven the iniquitie of thy people, thou hast covered all their sinne. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: ‖ thou hast turned thy selfe from the fiercenesse of thine anger.

Or, of. Or, well pleased. * Psal. 32. 1. ‖ Or, thou hast turned thine anger from waxing hot.

4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will heare what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation is nigh them that feare him, that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; righteousnesse and peace have kissed each other.

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousnesse shall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give that which is good: and our land shall yeeld her increase.

13 Righteousnesse shall go before him: and shall set us in the way of his steps.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

DAY 17.

MORNING PRAYER.

David strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his religion, 5 by the goodnesse and power of God. 11 He desireth the continuance of former grace. 14 Complaining of the proud, he craveth some token of Gods goodnesse.

A prayer of David.

Or, a prayer being a psalme of David. Or, one whom thou favourest.

BOw downe thine eare, O LORD, heare me: for I am poore and needy.

2 Preserve my soule; for I am holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

3 Be mercifull unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee ‖ daily.

Or, all the day.

4 Rejoyce the soule of thy servant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soule.

5 * For thou Lord art good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

* Joel 2. 14.

6 Give eare, O LORD, unto my prayer: and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 Among the gods there is none like unto thee, O Lord; neither are there any works like unto thy works.

* Deut. 3. 24.

9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorifie thy Name.

10 For thou art great and doest wondrous things: * thou art God alone.

* Deut. 6. 4. and 32. 39. Isa. 37. 16. and 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. Ephe. 4. 6. 1. Cor. 8. 4.

11 * Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to feare thy Name.

12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy Name for evermore.

13 For great is thy mercie toward me: and thou hast delivered my soule from the lowest ‖ hell.

* Psal. 25. 3. and 119. 33. Or, grave.

14 O God, the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of † violent men have sought after my soule: and have not set thee before them.

† Heb. terrible.

15 * But thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, and gracious: long-suffering, and plenteous in mercie and truth.

* Deut. 34. 6. Num. 14. 18. Psal. 103. 8. and 139. 4. and 145. 8.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me: give thy strength unto thy servant: and save the sonne of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may see it, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast holpen me and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 The nature and glory of the Church. 4 The increase, honour, and comfort of the members thereof.

‖Or, of.

A psalme or song ‖ for the sonnes of Korah.

HIs foundation is in the holy mountains.
2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion, more then all the dwellings of Jacob.
3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.
4 I will make mention of Rahab, and Babylon, to them that know me: behold, Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this man was born there.
5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the highest himselfe shall establish her.
6 The LORD shall count when he writeth up the people: that this man was born there. Selah.
7 As well the singers, as the players on instruments shall be there: all my springs are in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

‖Or, of.

A song or psalme ‖ for the sonnes of Korah, to the chiefe musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, ‖ Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

‖Or, a psalme of Heman the Ezrahite, giving instruction.

O LORD God of my salvation, I have cryed day and night before thee.
2 Let my prayer come before thee: encline thine eare unto my cry.
3 For my soule is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.
4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man that hath no strength.
5 Free among the dead like the slaine that lie in the grave, whom thou remembrest no more: and they are cut off ‖ from thy hand.

‖Or, by thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkenesse, in the deeps.
7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me: and thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves. Selah.
8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance farre from me: thou hast made me an abomination unto them: I am shut up, and I cannot come forth.
9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction, LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee.
10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise and praise thee? Selah.
11 Shall thy loving kindnesse be declared in the grave? or thy faithfulnesse in destruction?
12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousnesse in the land of forgetfulnesse?
13 But unto thee have I cryed, O LORD, and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.
14 LORD, why castest thou off my soule? why hidest thou thy face from me?
15 I am afflicted and ready to die, from my youth up: while I suffer thy terrours, I am distracted.
16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me: thy terrours have cut me off.

‖Or, all the day.

17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water: they compassed me about together.
18 Lover and friend hast thou put farre from me, and mine acquaintance into darkenesse.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 The psalmist praiseth God for his covenant, 5 for his wonderfull power, 15 for the care of his church, 19 for his favour to the kingdome of David. 38 Then complaining of contrary events, 46 he expostulateth, prayeth, and blesseth God.

DAY 17. EVENING PRAYER.

‖ Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

‖Or, A psalme for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give instruction.

I Will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulnesse † to all generations.
2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulnesse shalt thou establish in the very heavens.
3 I have made a covenant with my chosen: I have * sworn unto David my servant.
4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne † to all generations. Selah.
5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulnesse also in the congregation of the saints.
6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? who among the sonnes of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?
7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him.
8 O LORD God of hosts, who is a strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulnesse round about thee?
9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.
10 Thou hast broken ‖ Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies † with thy strong arm.

‖Or, Egypt. †Heb. with the arm of thy strength.

11 * The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine: as for the world, and the fulnesse thereof, thou hast founded them.
12 The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoyce in thy Name.
13 Thou hast † a mighty arme: strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.
14 Justice and judgement are the ‖ habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face.
15 Blessed is the people that know the * joyfull sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.
16 In thy Name shall they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteousnesse shall they be exalted.
17 For thou art the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.
18 For ‖ the LORD is our defence: and the holy one of Israel is our king.

‖Or, our shield is of the LORD, and our king is of the holy one of I[illegible]

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty: I have exalted one chosen out of the people.
20 * I have found David my servant: with my holy oile have I anointed him.
21 With whom my hand shall be established: mine arme also shall strengthen him.
22 The enemy shall not exact upon him: nor the sonne of wickednesse afflict him.
23 And I will beat downe his foes before his face: and plague them that hate him.
24 But my faithfulnesse and my mercy shall be with him: and in my Name shall his horne be exalted.
25 I will set his hand also in the sea: and his right hand in the rivers.
26 He shall cry unto me, Thou art my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.
27 Also I will make him my first-born: higher then the kings of the earth.

28 My

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore: and my covenant shall stand fast with him.
29 His seed also will I make to endure for ever: and his throne as the dayes of heaven.
30 If his children forsake my law: and walk not in my judgements;
†Heb. profane my statutes. 31 If they † break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;
32 Then will I visite their transgression with the rod, and their iniquitie with stripes.
†Heb. I will not make void from him. 33 Nevertheless, my loving kindnesse † will I not utterly take from him: nor suffer my faithfulnesse † to fail.
†Heb. to lie 34 My covenant will I not breake: nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.
†Heb. if I lie. 35 Once have I sworn by my holinesse, † that I will not lie unto David.
*2 Sam. 7. 16 Luk. 1. 33. John. 12. 34. 36 * His seed shall endure for ever: and his throne as the sunne before me.
37 It shall be established for ever as the moone: and as a faithfull witnesse in heaven. Selah.
38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred: thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.
39 Thou hast made voide the covenant of thy servant: thou hast prophaned his crowne by casting it to the ground.
40 Thou hast broken downe all his hedges: thou hast brought his strong holds to ruine.
41 All that passe by the way spoyle him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.
42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoyce.
43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword: and hast not made him to stand in the battell.
†Heb. brightnesse. 44 Thou hast made his † glory to cease: and cast his throne downe to the ground.
45 The dayes of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.
46 How long, LORD, wilt thou hide thy selfe for ever? shall thy wroth burne like fire?
47 Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vaine?
48 What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death? shall he deliver his soule from the hand of the grave? Selah.
*2 Sam. 7. 15. 49 Lord, where are thy former loving kindnesses, which thou *sworest unto David in thy truth?
50 Remember (Lord) the reproach of thy servants: how I do beare in my bosome the reproach of all the mighty people;
51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD: wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.
52 Blessed be the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

PSAL. XC.

DAY 18. 1 Moses setting forth Gods providence, 3 complaineth of humane fragilitie, 7 divine chastisements, 10 and brevity of life, 12 He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of Gods good providence.

MORNING PRAYER.

A prayer of Moses the man of God.

LORD, thou hast been our dwelling place † in all generations.
†Heb. in generation and generation. 2 Before the mountaines were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world: even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.
3 Thou turnest man to destruction: and saiest, Return ye children of men.
*2 Pet. 3. 8. 4 For a thousand yeares in thy sight are but as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.
5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood, they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grasse which ‖ groweth up.
‖Or, is changed. 6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up, in the evening it is cut downe, and withereth.
7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.
8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sinnes in the light of thy countenance.
†Heb. turned away. 9 For all our dayes are † passed away in thy wrath: we spend our yeares ‖ as a tale that is told.
‖Or, as a meditation. 10 † The dayes of our yeares are threescore yeares and ten; and if by reason of strength, they be fourescore yeares, yet is their strength labour and sorrow, for it is soone cut off, and we flie away.
†Heb. as for the dayes of our yeares in them are seventy yeares. 11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath.
†Heb. cause to come. 12 So teach us to number our dayes, that we may † apply our hearts unto wisdome.
13 Return (O LORD) how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.
14 O satisfie us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoyce and be glad all our dayes.
15 Make us glad according to the dayes wherein thou hast afflicted us, and the yeares wherein we have seen evill.
16 Let thy worke appeare unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.
17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the worke of our hands upon us, yea, the worke of our hands establish thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

1 The state of the godly. 3 Their safetie. 9 Their habitation. 11 Their servants. 14 Their friend, with the effects of them all.

†Heb. lodge. HE that dwelleth in the secret place of the most high, shall † abide under the shadow of the Almighty.
2 I will say of the LORD, He is my refuge, and my fortresse: my God, in him will I trust.
3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler: and from the noisome pestilence.
4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shalbe thy shield and buckler.
5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terrour by night: nor for the arrow that flieth by day.
6 Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darknesse: nor for the destruction that wasteth at noon day.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand: but it shall not come nigh thee.
8 Onely with thine eyes shalt thou behold: and see the reward of the wicked.
9 Because thou hast made the LORD which is my refuge, even the most high, thy habitation;
10 There shall no evill befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.
*Matt. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10. 11 * For he shall give his angels charge over thee: to keep thee in all thy wayes.
12 They shall beare thee up in their hands: lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.
‖Or, asp. 13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.
14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.
15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble, I will deliver him, and honour him.
†Heb. length of dayes. 16 With † long life will I satisfie him, and shew him my salvation.

PSAL. XCII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 for his great works; 6 for his judgements on the wicked, 10 and for his goodnesse to the godly.

A psalme or song for the sabbath-day.

IT is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most high:

2 To shew forth thy loving kindnesse in the morning, and thy faithfulnesse † every night,

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery: ‖ upon the harp with † a solemne sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy works! and thy thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutish man knoweth not: neither doth a fool understand this.

7 When the wicked spring as the grasse, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; it is that they shall be destroyed for ever.

8 But thou, LORD, art most high for evermore.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oyl.

11 Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies: and mine eares shall heare my desire of the wicked that rise up against me.

12 * The righteous shall flourish like the palm-tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD, shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age: they shall be fat and † flourishing;

15 To shew that the LORD is upright: he is my rock, and there is no unrighteousnesse in him.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majestie, power, and holinesse of Christs kingdome.

THE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majestie, the LORD is clothed with strength wherewith he hath girded himself: the world also is stablished that it cannot be moved.

2 Thy throne is established † of old: thou art from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea than the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holinesse becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

PSAL. XCIIII.

1 The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety. 8 He teacheth Gods providence. 12 He sheweth the blessednesse of affliction. 16 God is the defender of the afflicted.

O LORD † God, to whom vengeance belongeth: O God to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thy self.

2 Lift up thy self thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 How long shall they utter and speak hard things? and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherlesse.

7 Yet they say, The LORD shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.

8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and ye fools, when will ye be wise?

9 He that planted the eare, shall he not heare? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, shall not he know?

11 * The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity.

12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law;

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the dayes of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgement shall return unto righteousnesse: and all the upright in heart † shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evil doers? or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 Unlesse the LORD had been my help, my soul had ‖ almost dwelt in silence.

18 When I said, My foot slippeth: thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence: and my God is the rock of my refuge.

23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickednesse: yea, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 for his greatnesse, 6 and for his goodnesse, 8 and not to tempt him.

O COME let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyfull noise to the rock of our salvation.

2 Let us † come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyfull noise unto him with psalmes.

3 For the LORD is a great God: and a great King above all gods.

4 † In his hand are the deep places of the earth: ‖ the strength of the hils is his also.

5 † The sea is his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he is our God, and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. * To day if ye will heare his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, as in the † provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wildernesse:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Forty yeares long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my wayes.

11 Unto

*Psal. 10. 13.

*Exod. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12.

*1. Cor. 3. 20.

*Heb. 3. 7. & 4. 7. *Exod. 17. 2, 7 Num. 14. 22. &c.

†Heb. shall be after it.

‖Or, quickly.

DAY 18.

EVENING PRAYER.

†Heb. from ancient.

†Heb. to length of dayes.

†Heb. God of revenges.

†Heb. shine forth.

†Heb. green.

†Mos. 14. 5.

DAY 19.

MORNING PRAYER.

†Heb. prevent his face.

†Heb. in whose. ‖Or, the heights of the hils are his.

†Heb. whose the sea is.

†Heb. If they enter into my rest.

11 Unto whom I sware in my wrath, † that they should not enter into my rest.

PSAL. XCVI.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 4 for his greatnesse, for his kingdome, 11 for his generall judgement.

O Sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his Name: shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen: his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD is great, and greatly to be praised: he is to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations are idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majestie are before him: strength and beauty are in his sanctuarie.

7 Give unto the LORD (O ye kindreds of the people) give unto the LORD glorie and strength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glorie † due unto his Name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

9 O worship the LORD ‖ in the beautie of holinesse: feare before him all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen, that * the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be stablished that it shall not be moved; he shall judge the people righteously.

11 Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roare, and the fulnesse thereof.

12 Let the field be joyfull, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoyce,

13 Before the LORD: for he commeth, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousnesse, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 The majestie of Gods kingdome. 7 The church rejoyceth at Gods judgements upon idolaters. 10 An exhortation to godlinesse and gladnesse.

The LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoyce; let the † multitude of isles be glad thereof.

2 Clouds and darknesse are round about him: * righteousnesse and judgement are the ‖ habitation of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw and trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD; at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteousnesse, and all the people see his glorie.

7 * Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: * worship him all ye gods.

8 Sion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoyced, because of thy judgements, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, art high above all the earth: thou art exalted farre above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, * hate evill, he preserveth the soules of his saints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light is sown for the righteous, and gladnesse for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous: and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holinesse.

*1 Chron. 16.23.

†Heb. many, or, great isles.

*Psal. 89. 14.

‖Or, establishment.

*Exod. 20. 4. Levit. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8.

*Heb. 1. 6.

*Psal. 34. 14. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9.

‖Or, to the memorial.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the Jewes, 4 the Gentiles, 7 and all the creatures to praise God.

DAY 19. EVENING PRAYER.

A Psalme.

O Sing unto the LORD a new song, for he hath done marvelous things: his right hand, and his holy arme hath gotten him the victory.

2 The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousnesse hath he ‖ openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

*Isai. 52. 10.

‖Or, revealed.

3 He hath remembred his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyfull noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoyce, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp: with the harp, and the voice of a psalme.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet: make a joyfull noise before the LORD, the king.

7 Let the sea roare, and the fulnesse thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap their hands: let the hills be joyfull together,

9 Before the LORD: * for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousnesse shall he judge the world, and the people with equitie.

*Psal. 96. 13.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 The prophet setting forth the kingdome of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.

The LORD reigneth, let the people tremble: he sitteth between the cherubims, let the earth † be moved.

†Heb. stagger.

2 The LORD is great in Sion, and he is high above all people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible Name: for it is holy.

4 The kings strength also loveth judgement, thou dost establish equitie, thou executest judgement and righteousnesse in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his footstoole: for ‖ he is holy.

‖Or, it is holy.

6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his Name; they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance that he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill: for the LORD our God is holy.

PSAL. C.

1 An exhortation to praise God cheerefully, 3 for his greatnesse, 4 and for his power.

A Psalme of ‖ praise.

‖Or, thanksgiving.

Make a joyfull noise unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

†Heb. all the earth.

2 Serve the LORD with gladnesse: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he is God, it is he that hath made us, ‖ and not we our selves; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

‖Or, and his we are.

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankfull unto him, and bless his Name.

5 For the LORD is good, his mercie is everlasting: and his truth endureth † to all generations.

†Heb. to generation and generation.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godlinesse.

A psalme of David.

I WILL sing of mercy and judgement: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave my selfe wisely in a perfect way, O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

†Heb. thing of belial.

3 I will set no †wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside, it shall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked person.

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath an high look, and a proud heart, will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithfull of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh ‖ in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

‖Or, perfect in the way.

7 He that worketh deceit, shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies, †shall not tarry in my sight.

†Heb. shall not be established.

8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

PSAL. CII.

DAY 20.

MORNING PRAYER.

1 The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint. 12 He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God. 18 The mercies of God are to be recorded. 23 He sustaineth his weakenesse, by the unchangeablenesse of God.

A prayer ‖ of the afflicted when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

‖Or, for.

HEare my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day when I am in trouble, incline thine eare unto me: in the day when I call, answer me speedily.

3 For my dayes are consumed ‖ like smoke: and my bones are burnt as an hearth.

‖Or, (as some reade) into smoke.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grasse: so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning, my bones cleave to my ‖ skin.

‖Or, flesh.

6 I am like a pelican of the wildernesse: I am like an owle of the desert.

7 I watch, and am as a sparow alone upon the house top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day: and they that are mad against me, are sworn against mee.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping:

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me downe.

11 * My dayes are like a shadow, that declineth: and I am withered like grasse.

* Isai. 40. 6. James 1. 10.

12 But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever, and thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, and have mercie upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea the set time is come.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall feare the Name of the LORD: and all the kings of the earth thy glorie.

16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appeare in his glorie.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created, shall praise the LORD.

19 For he hath looked downe from the height of his sanctuary: from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;

20 To heare the groaning of the prisoner, to loose †those that are appointed to death;

†Heb. the children of death.

21 To declare the Name of the LORD in Zion: and his praise in Jerusalem:

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdomes to serve the LORD.

23 He †weakened my strength in the way, he shortned my dayes.

†Heb. afflicted.

24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my dayes: thy yeares are throughout all generations.

25 * Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands.

* Heb. 1. 10.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt †endure, yea all of them shall wax old like a garment: as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

†Heb. stand.

27 But thou art the same, and thy yeares shall have no end.

28 The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

PSAL. CIII.

1 An exhortation to blesse God for his mercy, 15 and for the constancy thereof.

A psalme of David.

BLesse the LORD, O my soule: and all that is within me, blesse his holy Name.

2 Blesse the LORD, O my soule, and forget not all his benefits.

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities: who healeth all thy diseases.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction: who crowneth thee with loving kindnesse and tender mercies.

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things: so that thy youth is renewed like the eagles.

6 The LORD executeth righteousnesse and judgement for all that are oppressed.

7 He made known his wayes unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

8 * The LORD is mercifull and gracious: slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.

* Exo. 34. 6, 7. Num. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10. Nehem. 9. 17. Psal. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18.

† Heb. great of mercy.

9 He will not alwayes chide: neither will he keep his anger for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our sinnes: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 For † as the heaven is high above the earth: so great is his mercie toward them that feare him.

† Heb. according to the height of the heaven.

12 As farre as the east is from the west: so farre hath he removed our transgressions from us.

13 Like as a father pitieth his children: so the LORD pitieth them that feare him.

14 For he knoweth our frame: he remembreth that we are dust.

15 As for man, his dayes are as grasse: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

16 For the winde passeth over it, and † it is gone, and the place thereof shall know it no more.

† Heb. it is not.

17 But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that feare him: and his righteousnesse unto children's children:

18 * To such as keep his covenant: and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

* Deut. 7. 9.

19 The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdome ruleth over all.

20 Blesse

†Heb. mighty in strength.

20 Blesse the LORD ye his angels † that excell in strength, that do his commandments, hearkning unto the voice of his word.
21 Blesse ye the LORD all ye his hosts, ye ministers of his that do his pleasure.
22 Blesse the LORD all his works in all places of his dominion: blesse the LORD, O my soul.

PSAL. CIIII.

1 A meditation upon the mighty power, 7 and wonderfull providence of God. 31 Gods glory is eternall 33 The prophet voweth perpetually to praise God.

DAY 20.
EVENING PRAYER.

BLesse the LORD, O my soul: O LORD my God, thou art very great, thou art clothed with honour and majestie.
2 Who coverest thy self with light, as with a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain.
3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, who maketh the clouds his chariot, who walketh upon the wings of the winde.
4 *Who maketh his angels spirits: his ministers a flaming fire.

*Heb. 1.7.

†Heb. he hath founded the earth upon her bases.

5 † Who laid the foundations of the earth: that it should not be removed for ever.
6 Thou coveredst it with the deep as with a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.
7 At thy rebuke they fled: at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

‖Or, the mountains ascend, the valleys descend.

8 ‖ They go up by the mountains: they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.
9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not passe over: that they turn not again to cover the earth.

†Heb. who sendeth.

10 † He sendeth the springs into the valleys, which † run among the hils.

†Heb. walk.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wilde asses † quench their thirst.

†Heb. break.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, which † sing among the branches.

†Heb. give a voice.

13 He watereth the hils from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.
14 He causeth the grasse to grow for the cattell, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth:

*Judg. 9.13.

†Heb. to make his face shine with oyl, or more then oyl.

15 And *wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and † oyl to make his face to shine, and bread which strengtheneth mans heart.
16 The trees of the LORD are full of sap: the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted.
17 Where the birds make their nests: as for the stork, the firre-trees are her house.
18 The high hils are a refuge for the wilde-goats: and the rocks for the conies.
19 He appointeth the moon for seasons: the sunne knoweth his going down.
20 Thou makest darknesse, and it is night: wherein † all the beasts of the forrest do creep forth.

†Heb. all the beasts thereof do trample on the forrest

21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.
22 The sunne ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dennes.
23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.
24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdome hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.
26 So is this great and wide sea, wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

†Heb. formed.

26 There go the ships; there is that leviathan, whom thou hast † made to play therein.
27 *These wait all upon thee: that thou mayest give them their meat in due season.

*Psal. 145. 15.

28 That thou givest them, they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.
29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.
30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

†Heb. shall be.

31 The glory of the LORD † shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoyce in his works.
32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the hils, and they smoke.
33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise unto my God, while I have my being.
34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.
35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more: blesse thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV.

1 An exhortation to praise God, and to seek out his works. 7 The story of Gods providence over Abraham, 16 over Joseph, 23 over Jacob in Egypt, 26 over Moses delivering the Israelites, 37 over the Israelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wildernes, and planted in Canaan.

DAY 21.
MORNING PRAYER.

O *Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people.

*1. Chron. 16.8. Isa. 12.4.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalmes unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.
3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.
4 Seek the LORD, and his strength: seek his face evermore.
5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgements of his mouth.
6 O ye seed of Abram his servant: ye children of Jacob his chosen.
7 He is the LORD our God: his judgements are in all the earth.
8 He hath remembred his covenant for ever: the word which he commanded to a thousand generations.
9 *Which covenant he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac:

*Gen. 17.2. & 22.16, &c.

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant:

& 26.3. & 28.13.

11 Saying, *Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

& 35.11. Luk. 1.73. Heb. 6.17.

12 When they were but a few men in number: yea, very few, and strangers in it.

*Gen. 13.15. & 15.18.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from one kingdome to another people.

†Heb. the cord

14 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes:
15 Saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.
16 Moreover, he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staffe of bread.
17 He sent a man before them: *even Joseph who was sold for a servant.

*Gen. 37. 28.

18 *Whose feet they hurt with fetters: he was laid in iron.

*Gen. 39. 20.

†Heb. his soule came into iron.

19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.
20 *The king sent and loosed him: even the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

*Gen. 41.14. *Gen. 41.40.

21 * He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his † substance:

†Heb. possession.

22 To binde his princes at his pleasure: and teach his senatours wisdome.
*Gen.46.6. 23 *Israel also came into Egypt: and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
24 And he increased his people greatly: and made them stronger then their enemies.
*Exod.1.8, &c. 25 *He turned their heart to hate his people: to deal subtilly with his servants.
*Exod.3.10. 26 *He sent Moses his servant, and Aaron whom he had chosen.
*Exod.7.9. †Heb.words of his signes. 27 *They shewed †his signes among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.
*Exod.10.22. 28 *He sent darkness, and made it darke: and they rebelled not against his word.
*Exod.7.20. 29 *He turned their waters into bloud, and slew their fish.
*Exod.8.6. 30 *The land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.
*Exod.8.17, 24. 31 *He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, and lice in all their coasts.
*Exod.9.23. †Heb.he gave their rain hail 32 *†He gave them hail for rain: and flaming fire in their land.
33 He smote their vines also and their fig-trees: and brake the trees of their coasts.
*Exod.10.4. 34 *He spake, and the locusts came: and caterpillars, and that without number,
35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land: and devoured the fruit of their ground.
*Exod.12.29. 36 *He smote also all the first-born in their land: the chief of all their strength.
*Exod.12.35 37 *He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and there was not one feeble person among their tribes.
*Exod.12.33. 38 *Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.
*Exod.13.21. 39 *He spread a cloud for a covering: and fire to give light in the night.
*Exod.16. 12,&c. 40 *The people asked, and he brought quails: and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
*Exod.17.6. Num.20.11. 1.Cor.10.4. 41 *He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out: they ran in the dry places like a river.
42 For he remembred his holy promise, and Abraham his servant.
43 And he brought forth his people with joy, and his chosen with †gladnesse:
†Heb. singing *Deut.6. 10,11. Josh.3.17. 44 *And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people:
45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVI.

DAY 21.

EVENING PRAYER.

1 The psalmist exhorteth to praise God. 4 He prayeth for pardon of sinne, as God did with the fathers. 7 The story of the peoples rebellion, and Gods mercy. 47 He concludeth with prayer and praise.

†Heb.Hallelujah. *Psal.107.1. & 118.1. & 136.1. †PRaise ye the LORD: O *give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good, for his mercy endureth for ever.
2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? who can shew forth all his praise?
3 Blessed are they that keep judgement: and he that doth righteousnesse at all times.
4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour that thou bearest unto thy people: O visite me with thy salvation:
5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoyce in the gladnesse of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.
6 We have sinned with our fathers: we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies, *but provoked him at the sea, even at the Red sea.
*Exod.14. 21,22. 8 Nevertheless he saved them for his names sake: that he might make his mighty power to be known.
9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths as through the wilderness.
10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated them: and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
*Exod.14.27 & 15.5. 11 *And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.
*Exod.14.30 & 15.1. 12 *Then believed they his words, they sang his praise.
*Exod.15.24 & 17.2. †Heb.they made haste, they forgat. 13 *†They soon forgat his works, they waited not for his counsel:
*Num.11.4. 1.Cor.10.6. †Heb lusted a lust. 14 *But †lusted exceedingly in the wilderness and tempted God in the desert.
15 *And he gave them their request, but sent leanness into their soule.
16 *They envied Moses also in the camp, and Aaron the saint of the LORD.
17 *The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.
*Num.16.31 18 *And a fire was kindled in their company: the flame burnt up the wicked.
*Num.16.1, &c. 19 *They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.
*Num.25.3. Deut.11.6. 20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grasse.
*Num.16.35, 46. 21 They forgat God their Saviour, which had done great things in Egypt:
*Exod.32.4. 22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, and terrible things by the Red sea.
23 *Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach: to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them.
*Exod.32.10 24 Yea, they despised †the pleasant land: they believed not his word:
†Heb a land of desire. 25 *But murmured in their tents, and hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.
*Num.14.2. 26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness?
27 †To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.
†Heb.to make them fall. 28 *They joyned themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.
*Num.25.3. 29 Thus they provoked him to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.
30 *Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgement: and so the plague was stayed.
*Num.25.7 31 And that was counted unto him for righteousnesse, unto all generations for evermore.
*Num.20.13. 32 *They angred him also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:
33 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.
*Deut.7.2. 34 They did not destroy the nations, *concerning whom the LORD commanded them:
*Judg.1.21. 35 *But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.
36 And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them.
37 Yea, they sacrificed their sonnes and their daughters unto devils,
38 And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sonnes and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.
39 Thus were they defiled with their own works: and went a whoring with their own inventions.
40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled

kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen: and they that hated them, ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

* Judg. 2. 16. 43 * Many times did he deliver them, but they provoked him with their counsell, and were ‖ brought low for their iniquitie.

‖ Or, impouerished, or, weakened.

44 Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction when he heard their cry.

* Deut. 30. 3. 45 * And he remembred for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy Name, and to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVII.

DAY 22.

MORNING PRAYER.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the redeemed in praising God, to observe his manifold providence, 4 over travellers, 10 over captives, 17 over sick men, 23 over sea-men, 33 and in divers varieties of life.

* Psal. 106. 1. and 118. 1. and 136. 1. O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy:

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and † from the south.

† Heb. from the sea.

4 They wandred in the wildernes in a solitary way, they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungrie and thirstie, their soule fainted in them.

6 Then they cryed unto the LORD in their trouble, and he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a citie of habitation.

8 O that men would praise the LORD for his goodnesse, and for his wonderfull works to the children of men.

9 For he satisfieth the longing soule, and filleth the hungry soule with goodnesse.

10 Such as sit in darknesse and in the shadow of death, being bound in affliction and iron:

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsell of the most high:

12 Therefore he brought downe their heart with labour, they fell down and there was none to help.

13 Then they cryed unto the LORD in their trouble, and he saved them out of their distresses.

14 He brought them out of darknesse, and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 O that men would praise the LORD for his goodnesse, and for his wonderfull works to the children of men:

16 For he hath broken the gates of brasse, and cut the barres of iron in sunder.

17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

Job 33. 20. 18 * Their soule abhorreth all manner of meat, and they draw neare unto the gates of death.

19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered them from their destructions.

21 O that men would praise the LORD for his goodnesse, and for his wonderfull works to the children of men.

22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with † rejoycing.

† Heb. singing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters;

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormie winde, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

† Heb. maketh to stand.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths, their soule is melted because of trouble.

27 They reele to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.

† Heb. all their wisdome is swallowed up.

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He maketh a storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 O that men would praise the LORD for his goodnesse, and for his wonderfull works to the children of men.

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wildernesse, and the water-springs into dry ground:

34 A fruitfull land into † barrennesse: for the wickednesse of them that dwell therein.

† Heb. saltnes.

35 * He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into water-springs.

* Isai. 41. 18.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yeeld fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattell to decrease.

39 Again they are minished and brought low through oppression, affliction and sorrow.

40 * He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the ‖ wildernesse, where there is no way.

* Job 12. 21. ‖ Or, void place.

41 * Yet setteth he the poore on high ‖ from affliction, and maketh him families like a flock.

* 1. Sam. 2. 8. Psa. 113. 7, 8. ‖ Or, after.

42 * The righteous shall see it, and rejoyce; and all * iniquitie shall stop her mouth.

* Job 22. 19. * Job 5. 16.

43 Whoso is wise, and will observe those things, even they shall understand the loving kindnesse of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

DAY 22.

EVENING PRAYER.

1 David encourageth himselfe to praise God. 5 He prayeth for Gods assistance according to his promise. 11 His confidence in Gods help.

A song or psalm of David.

O God my heart is fixed, I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

2 Awake psaltery and harp: I my selfe will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercie is great above the heavens: and thy truth reacheth unto the ‖ clouds.

‖ Or, skies.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

6 * That thy beloved may be delivered: save with thy right hand and answer me.

* Psal. 60. 5.

7 God

7 God hath spoken in his holinesse, I will reioyce, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.
8 Gilead is mine, Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the strength of mine head, Iudah is my law-giver.
9 Moab is my washpot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe: over Philistia will I triumph.
10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?
11 Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?
12 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.
13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 David complaining of his slanderous enemies, under the person of Iudas, devoteth them. 16 He sheweth their sinne. 21 Complaining of his own misery, he prayeth for help. 30 He promiseth thankfulnesse.

To the chiefe musician, A psalme of David.

HOld not thy peace, O God of my praise.
2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the mouth of the deceitfull † are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.
3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred: and fought against me without a cause.
4 For my love, they are my adversaries: but I give my selfe unto prayer.
5 And they have rewarded me evill for good, and hatred for my love.
6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let ‖ Satan stand at his right hand.
7 When he shall be judged, let him † be condemned, and let his prayer become sinne.
8 Let his dayes be few, and * let another take his ‖ office.
9 Let his children be fatherlesse, and his wife a widow.
10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek their bread also out of their desolate places.
11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the stranger spoile his labour.
12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherlesse children.
13 Let his posterity be cut off, and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.
14 Let the iniquitie of his fathers be remembred with the LORD: and let not the sinne of his mother be blotted out.
15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.
16 Because that he remembred not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poore and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.
17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be farre from him.
18 As he clothed himselfe with cursing like as with his garment: so let it come † into his bowels like water, and like oyle into his bones.
19 Let it be unto him as the garment which covereth him: and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.
20 Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evill against my soule.
21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy names sake: because thy mercy is good: deliver thou me.
22 For I am poore and needy: and my heart is wounded within me.
23 I am gone like the shadow, when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.
24 My knees are weak through fasting: and my flesh faileth of fatnesse.
25 I became also a reproach unto them: when they looked upon me, they shaked their heads.
26 Helpe me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy.
27 That they may know, that this is thy hande that thou LORD hast done it.
28 Let them curse, but blesse thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed: but let thy servant reioyce.
29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame: and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.
30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praise him among the multitude.
31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poore: to save him † from those that condemne his soul.

† Heb. mouth of deceit.
† Heb. have opened themselves.
‖ Or, an adversarie.
† Heb. go out guilty, or, wicked.
* Acts 1.20.
‖ Or, charge.
† Heb. within him.
† Heb. from the judges of his soul.

PSAL. CX.

1 The kingdome, 4 the priesthood, 5 the conquest, 7 and the passion of Christ.

A Psalme of David.

THe * LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, untill I make thine enemies thy footstool.
2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the mids of thine enemies.
3 Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holinesse ‖ from the wombe of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.
4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, * thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.
5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.
6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies: he shall wound the heads over ‖ many countreys.
7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

DAY 23.

MORNING PRAYER.

* Mat. 22.44. Mark. 12.36. Luk. 20.42. Acts 2.34. 1. Cor. 15.25. Heb. 1.13.
‖ Or, more then the wombe of the morning: thou shalt have, &c.
* Heb. 5.6. & 7.17.
‖ Or, great

PSAL. CXI.

1 The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God, for his glorious, 5 and gracious works. 10 The fear of God breedeth true wisdome.

† PRaise ye the LORD, I will praise the LORD with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation.
2 The works of the LORD are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.
3 His work is honourable and glorious: and his righteousnesse endureth for ever.
4 He hath made his wonderfull works to be remembred: the LORD is gracious and full of compassion.
5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindefull of his covenant.
6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.
7 The works of his hands are veritie and iudgement; all his commandments are sure.
8 They † stand fast for ever and ever, and are done in truth and uprightnesse.

† Heb. Hallelujah.
† Heb. prey.
† Heb. are stablished.

9 He

9 He sent redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his name.

10 * The feare of the LORD is the beginning of wisdome, ‖ a good understanding have all they † that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

* Iob 28.28. Prov. 1.7. and 9.10. Eccles. 1.16.
‖ Or, good successe.
† Heb. that do them.

PSAL. CXII.

1 Godlinesse hath the promises of this life, 4 and of the life to come. 10 The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Blessed is the man that feareth the LORD, that delighteth greatly in his commandements.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches shall be in his house: and his righteousnesse endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darknesse: he is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man sheweth fauour, and lendeth: he will guide his affaires with † discretion.

† Heb. judgement.

6 Surely he shall not be moued for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of euill tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart is established, he shall not be afraid, untill he see his desire vpon his enemies.

9 * He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poore: his righteousnesse endureth for ever: his horn shall be exalted with honour.

* 2. Cor. 9.9.

10 The wicked shall see it, and be grieued: he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his excellency, 6 for his mercy.

† PRaise ye the LORD, praise, O ye seruants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

† Heb. Hallelujah.

2 * Blessed be the name of the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore.

* Dan. 2.20.

3 * From the rising of the sunne unto the going down of the same, the LORDS name is to be praised.

* Mal. 1.11.

4 The LORD is high above all nations, and his glory above the heavens.

5 Who is like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high?

† Heb. exalteth himselfe to dwell.

6 Who humbleth himselfe to behold the things that are in heaven, and in the earth?

7 * He raiseth up the poore out of the dust, and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill:

* 1. Sam. 2.8. Psal. 107.41.

8 That he may set him with princes, even with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman † to keep house, and to be a ioyfull mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

† Heb. to dwell in an house.

PSAL. CXIIII.

1 An exhortation by the example of the dumbe creatures, to feare God in his church.

WHen * Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Iacob from a people of strange language,

* Exod. 13.3.

2 Iudah was his sanctuary, and Israel his dominion.

3 * The sea saw it, and fled: * Iordan was driuen back.

* Exo. 14. 21.
* Iosh. 3.13.

4 The mountaines skipped like rammes, and the little hils like lambes.

5 What ailed thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Iordan, that thou wast driuen back?

6 Ye mountaines, that ye skipped like rammes, and ye little hils like lambs?

7 Tremble thou earth at the presence of the Lord: at the presence of the God of Iacob:

8 * Which turned the rock into a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

* Exod. 17. 6 Num. 20. 11.

PSAL. CXV.

1 Because God is truely glorious, 4 and idols are vanitie, 9 he exhorteth to confidence in God. 12 God is to be blessed for his blessings.

NOt unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy Name giue glorie, for thy mercie, and for thy truths sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say, * Where is now their God?

* Psal. 42.10. and 79. 10.

3 * But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

* Psal. 135.6.

4 * Their idols are siluer and gold, the worke of mens hands.

* Psa. 135.15.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not.

6 They have eares, but they heare not: noses have they, but they smell not.

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.

8 They that make them, are like unto them: so is every one that trusteth in them.

9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

11 Ye that feare the LORD, trust in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindfull of us, he will blesse us, he will blesse the house of Israel, he will blesse the house of Aaron.

13 He will blesse them that feare the LORD, both small † and great.

† Heb. with.

14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

15 You are blessed of the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, even the heavens are the LORDS: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go downe into silence.

18 * But we will blesse the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

* Dan. 2.20.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 The psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance. 12 He studieth to be thankfull.

I Loue the LORD, because he hath heard my voice, and my supplications.

2 Because he hath enclined his eare unto me, therefore will I call upon him † as long as I liue.

† Heb. in my dayes.

3 * The sorrowes of death compassed me, and the paines of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

* Psal. 18.5,6.
† Heb. found me.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, deliuer my soule.

5 Gracious is the LORD, and righteous: yea, our God is mercifull.

6 The LORD preserueth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy rest, O my soule, for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou hast deliuered my soule from death, mine eyes from teares, and my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the liuing.

10 * I

DAY 23.

EVENING PRAYER.

DAY 24.

MORNING PRAYER.

*2.Cor.4.13. 10 *I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted.

*Rom.3.4. 11 I said in my haste, *All men are liars.

12 What shall I render unto the LORD, for all his benefits towards me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vowes unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people.

15 Precious in the sight of the LORD is the death of his saints.

16 O LORD, truly I am thy servant, I am thy servant, and the sonne of thy handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vowes unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people:

19 In the courts of the LORDS house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

*Rom.15.11. O *Praise the LORD, all ye nations; praise him, all ye people.

2 For his mercifull kindnesse is great towards us: and the truth of the LORD endureth for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercy. 5 The psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God. 19 Vnder the type of the psalmist, the coming of Christ in his kingdome is expressed.

*1.Chr.16.8. Psal.106.1. and 107.1. and 136.1. O *Give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good: because his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Let Israel now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

4 Let them now that feare the LORD say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

†Heb.out of distresse. 5 I called upon the LORD † in distresse: the LORD answered me, and set me in a large place.

*Psa.56.4,11. Heb.13.6. 6 *The LORD is † on my side, I will not feare: what can man do unto me?

†Heb.for me. 7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see my desire upon them that hate me.

8 It is better to trust in the LORD, then to put confidence in man.

*Psal.146.3. 9 *It is better to trust in the LORD, then to put confidence in princes.

†Heb.cut, them off. 10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I † destroy them.

11 They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about like bees, they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will † destroy them.

†Heb.cut down. 13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

*Exod.15.2. Isa.12.2. 14 *The LORD is my strength and song; and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoycing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

17 I shall not die but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 Open to me the gates of righteousnesse, I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD:

20 This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

22 *The stone which the builders refused, is become the head stone of the corner.

*Mat.21.42. Mark.12.10. Luke 20.17. Acts 4.11. 1.Pet.2.4.

23 † This is the LORDS doing, it is marvellous in our eyes.

†Heb. this is from the LORD.

24 This is the day which the LORD hath made, we will rejoyce and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperitie.

*Mat.21.9. 26 *Blessed be he that cometh in the Name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God is the LORD, which hath shewed us light, bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This psalme containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

DAY 24.

EVENING PRAYER.

ALEPH.

†Or, perfect, or, sincere. BLessed are the ‖ undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart.

3 They also do no iniquitie: they walk in his wayes.

4 Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my wayes were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

7 I will praise thee with uprightnesse of heart, when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgements.

†Heb. judgements of thy righteousnesse.

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewithall shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sinne against thee.

12 Blessed art thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgements of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy testimonies, as much as in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy wayes.

16 I will delight my selfe in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 Deale bountifully with thy servant, that I may live, and keep thy word.

†Heb. reveale. 18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

*Gen.47.9. 1.Chron. 29.15. Psal.39.12. Heb.11.13. 19 *I am a stranger in the earth, hide not thy commandments from me.

20 My soule breaketh for the longing that it hath unto thy judgements at all times.

21 Thou

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud that are cursed, which do erre from thy commandements.
22 Remove from me reproach and contempt, for I have kept thy testimonies.
23 Princes also did sit and speak against me: but thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.
24 Thy testimonies also are my delights, and †my counsellers.

†Heb. men of my counsel.

DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.
26 I have declared my wayes, and thou heardest me: *teach me thy statutes.
27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.
28 My soul melteth for heavinesse: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.
29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.
30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgements have I laid before me.
31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD put me not to shame.
32 I will run the way of thy commandments: when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

*Psal. 25. 4. and 27. 11. and 86. 11.

†Heb. droppeth.

HE.

DAY 25.

MORNING PRAYER.

33 TEach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it unto the end.
34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law: yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.
35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments: for therein do I delight.
36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousnesse.
37 †Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanitie: and quicken thou me in thy way.
38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant: who is devoted to thy feare.
39 Turn away my reproach which I feare: for thy judgements are good.
40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousnesse.

†Heb. make to passe.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD: even thy salvation according to thy word.
42 ‖So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth: for I have hoped in thy judgements.
44 So shall I keep thy law continually: for ever and ever.
45 And I will walk †at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.
46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings: and will not be ashamed.
47 And I will delight my selfe in thy commandements, which I have loved.
48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandements, which I have loved: and I will meditate in thy statutes.

‖Or, so shall I answer him that reproacheth me in a thing.

†Heb. at large.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.
50 This is my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.
51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: yet have I not declined from thy law.
52 I remembred thy judgements of old, O LORD: and have comforted my selfe.
53 Horrour hath taken hold upon me: because of the wicked that forsake thy law.
54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.
55 I have remembred thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.
56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 Thou art my portion, O LORD, I have said, that I would keep thy words.
58 I intreated thy †favour with my whole heart: be mercifull unto me according to thy word.
59 I thought on my wayes: and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.
60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandements.
61 The ‖bands of the wicked have robbed me: but I have not forgotten thy law.
62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee: because of thy righteous judgements.
63 I am a companion of all them that feare thee: and of them that keep thy precepts.
64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

†Heb. face.

‖Or, companies.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.
66 Teach me good judgement and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandements.
67 Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.
68 Thou art good, and doest good: teach me thy statutes.
69 The proud have forged a lie against me: but I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart.
70 Their heart is as fat as grease, but I delight in thy law.
71 It is good for me that I have been afflicted: that I might learn thy statutes.
72 *The law of thy mouth is better unto me, then thousands of gold and silver.

*Psal. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11.

IOD.

DAY 25.

EVENING PRAYER.

73 THy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandements.
74 They that feare thee, will be glad when they see me: because I have hoped in thy word.
75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgements are †right: and that thou in faithfulnesse hast afflicted me.
76 Let, I pray thee, thy mercifull kindnesse be †for my comfort: according to thy word unto thy servant.
77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law is my delight.
78 Let the proud be ashamed, for they deale perversly with me without a cause: but I will meditate in thy precepts.
79 Let those that feare thee, turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.
80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes: that I be not ashamed.

†Heb. righteousnesse.

†Heb. to comfort me.

CAPH.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: but I hope in thy word.
82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying: When wilt thou comfort me?
83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke: yet do I not forget thy statutes.
84 How many are the dayes of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgement on them that persecute me?
85 The proud have digged pits for me, which are not after thy law.
86 All thy commandements are †faithfull: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

†Heb. faithfulnesse.

87 They

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth: but I forsooke not thy precepts.
88 Quicken me after thy loving kindnesse, so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is setled in heaven.
90 Thy faithfulnesse is † unto all generations; thou hast established the earth, and it † abideth.
91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all are thy servants.
92 Unlesse thy law had been my delights: I should then have perished in mine affliction.
93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.
94 I am thine, save me: for I have sought thy precepts.
95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: but I will consider thy testimonies.
96 I have seen an end of all perfection; but thy commandment is exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day.
98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser then mine enemies: for † they are ever with me.
99 I have more understanding then all my teachers: for thy testimonies are my meditation.
100 I understand more then the ancients: because I keep thy precepts.
101 I have refrained my feet from every evill way: that I may keep thy word.
102 I have not departed from thy judgements: for thou hast taught me.
103 *How sweet are thy words unto my †taste: yea, sweeter then hony to my mouth.
104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

NUN.

105 Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.
106 I have sworn, and I will performe it, that I will keep thy righteous judgements.
107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.
108 Accept, I beseech thee, the free-will-offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgements.
109 My soul is continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.
110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.
111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for they are the rejoycing of my heart.
112 I have enclined mine heart † to performe thy statutes alway, even unto the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate vain thoughts: but thy law do I love.
114 Thou art my hiding place, and my shield; I hope in thy word.
115 *Depart from me, ye evill doers; for I will keep the commandments of my God.
116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live; and let me not be ashamed of my hope.
117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.
118 Thou hast troden down all them that erre from thy statutes: for their deceit is falshood.
119 Thou † puttest away all the wicked of the earth like drosse: therefore I love thy testimonies.
120 My flesh trembleth for feare of thee, and I am afraid of thy judgements.

AIN.

121 I have done judgement and justice: leave me not to mine oppressours.
122 Be suretie for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppresse me.
123 Mine eyes faile for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousnesse.
124 Deale with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy statutes.
125 I am thy servant, give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.
126 It is time for thee, LORD, to work: for they have made void thy law.
127 *Therefore I love thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold.
128 Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right; and I hate every false way.

PE.

129 Thy testimonies are wonderfull: therefore doth my soule keep them.
130 The entrance of thy words giveth light: it giveth understanding unto the simple.
131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.
132 Look thou upon me, and be mercifull unto me, † as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.
133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.
134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.
135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: and teach me thy statutes.
136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: because they keep not thy law.

TSADDI.

137 Righteous art thou, O LORD, and upright are thy judgements.
138 Thy testimonies that thou hast commanded, are † righteous, and very † faithfull.
139 *My zeal hath † consumed me: because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.
140 Thy word is very † pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.
141 I am small and despised: yet do not I forget thy precepts.
142 Thy righteousnesse is an everlasting righteousnesse, and thy law is the truth.
143 Trouble and anguish have † taken hold on me: yet thy commandments are my delights.
144 The righteousnesse of thy testimonies is everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

KOPH.

145 I Cried with my whole heart, Heare me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.
146 I cried unto thee, save me: ‖ and I shall keep thy testimonies.
147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.
148 Mine eyes prevent the night watches, that I might meditate in thy word.
149 Heare my voice according unto thy loving kindnesse: O LORD quicken me according to thy judgement.
150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are farre from thy law.
151 Thou art neare, O LORD: and all thy commandments are truth.
152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old, that thou hast founded them for ever.

RESH.

DAY 26.

MORNING PRAYER.

DAY 26.

EVENING PRAYER.

* Psal. 19. 10. † Heb. palate.

† Heb. to generation and generation. † Heb. standeth.

† Heb. it is ever with me.

‖ Or, candle.

* Matt. 7. 23.

† Heb. cause to cease.

* Psal. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11.

† Heb. according to the custome towards those, &c.

† Heb. righteousnesse. † Heb. faithfulnesse. * Psal. 69. 9. John 2. 17. † Heb. cut me off. † Heb. tried, or refined. † Heb. found me.

‖ Or, that I may keep.

RESH.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.
154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.
155 Salvation is farre from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.
156 ‖ Great are thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgements.
157 Many are my persecutors, and mine enemies: yet do I not decline from thy testimonies.
158 I beheld the transgressours, and was grieved; because they kept not thy word.
159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindnesse.
160 † Thy word is true from the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgements endureth for ever.

‖Or, many.

†Heb. the beginning of thy word is true.

SCHIN.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.
162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth great spoile.
163 I hate and abhorre lying: but thy law do I love.
164 Seven times a day do I praise thee: because of thy righteous judgements.
165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing shall offend them.
166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation: and done thy commandments.
167 My soule hath kept thy testimonies: and I love them exceedingly.
168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my wayes are before thee.

†Heb. they shall have no stumbling block.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come neare before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.
170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.
171 My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.
172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments are righteousnesse.
173 Let thine hand help me: for I have chosen thy precepts.
174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD: and thy law is my delight.
175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee: and let thy judgements help me.
176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep, seek thy servant: for I do not forget thy commandments.

DAY 27.

MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. CXX.

1 David prayeth against Doeg, 3 reproveth his tongue, 5 complaineth of his necessary conversation with the wicked.

A song of degrees.

IN my distresse I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.
2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, and from a deceitfull tongue.
3 ‖ What shall be given unto thee? or what shall it profit thee?
4 ‖ Sharp arrowes of the mighty, with coals of juniper.
5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, that I dwell in the tents of Kedar.
6 My soule hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.
7 I am ‖ for peace: but when I speak, they are for warre.

‖Or, what shall the deceitfull tongue give unto thee? or what shall it profit thee? †Heb. added.

‖Or, It is as the sharp arrows of the mighty man with coals of juniper.

‖Or, a man of peace.

PSAL. CXXI.

1 The great safetie of the godly, who put their trust in Gods protection.

A song of degrees.

I WILL lift up mine eyes unto the hills from whence cometh my help.
2 * My help cometh from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.
3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep.
5 The LORD is thy keeper: the LORD is thy shade upon thy right hand.
6 The sunne shall not smite thee by day; nor the moon by night.
7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evill: he shall preserve thy soule.
8 The LORD shall preserve thy going out, and thy coming in, from this time forth, and even for evermore.

‖Or, shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my help come? *Psal. 124. 8.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 David professeth his joy for the church, 6 and prayeth for the peace thereof.

A song of degrees of David.

I WAS glad when they said unto me, Let us go into the house of the LORD.
2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.
3 Jerusalem is builded as a city, that is compact together:
4 Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the Name of the LORD.
5 For there † are set thrones of judgement: the thrones of the house of David.
6 Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.
7 Peace be within thy walls, and prosperitie within thy palaces.
8 For my brethren and companions sakes, I will now say, Peace be within thee.
9 Because of the house of the LORD our God, I will seek thy good.

†Heb. do sit.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 The godly professe their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.

A song of degrees.

UNto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.
2 Behold, as the eyes of servants look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistresse: so our eyes wait upon the LORD our God, untill that he have mercy upon us.
3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercie upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.
4 Our soule is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIIII.

The Church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.

A song of degrees of David.

IF it had not been the LORD who was on our side, now may Israel say:
2 If it had not been the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:
3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us:

4 Then

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soule.
5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soule.
6 Blessed be the LORD: who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth.
7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.
*Psal. 121. 2. 8 *Our help is in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 The safetie of such as trust in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.

A song of degrees.

THey that trust in the LORD shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.
2 As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the LORD is round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.
†Heb. wickedneesse. 3 For the rod of † the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous: lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.
4 Do good, O LORD, unto those that be good, and to them that are upright in their hearts.
5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked wayes, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but peace shall be upon Israel.

DAY 27. EVENING PRAYER.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivitie, 4 prayeth for, and prophesieth the good successe thereof.

A song of degrees.

†Heb. returned the returning of Zion. WHen the LORD † turned again the captivitie of Zion: we were like them that dream.
2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them.
†Heb. hath magnified to do with them. 3 The LORD hath done great things for us: whereof we are glad.
4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.
5 They that sowe in teares, shall reap in ‖ joy.
‖Or, singing. 6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious seed, shall doubtlesse come again with rejoycing, bringing his sheaves with him.
‖Or, seed-basket.

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 The vertue of Gods blessing. 3 Good children are his gift.

‖Or, of Solomon. A song of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

†Heb. are builders of it in it. EXcept the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that † build it: except the LORD keep the citie, the watchman waketh but in vain.
2 It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: for so he giveth his beloved sleep.
†Heb. hath filled his quiver with them. 3 Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the wombe is his reward.
4 As arrowes are in the hand of a mightie man: so are children of the youth.
‖Or, shall subdue, as psal. 18. 47. or destroy. 5 Happy is the man that † hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they ‖ shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that feare God.

A song of degrees.

BLessed is every one that feareth the LORD: that walketh in his wayes.
2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.
3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitfull vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table.
4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed, that feareth the LORD.
5 The LORD shall blesse thee out of Sion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem, all the dayes of thy life.
6 Yea, thou shalt see thy childrens children, and peace upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions. 5 The haters of the Church are cursed.

A song of degrees.

‖Or, much. ‖MAny a time have they afflicted me from my youth: may Israel now say:
2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against mee.
3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrowes.
4 The LORD is righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.
5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Sion.
6 Let them be as the grasse upon the house tops: which withereth afore it groweth up:
7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand: nor he that bindeth sheaves, his bosome:
8 Neither do they which go by, say, The blessing of the LORD be upon you: we blesse you in the Name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 The psalmist professeth his hope in prayer, 5 and his patience in hope. 7 He exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

A song of degrees.

OUt of the depths have I cryed unto thee, O LORD.
2 Lord heare my voice: let thine eares be attentive to the voice of my supplications.
3 If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities: O Lord, who shall stand?
4 But there is forgivenesse with thee: that thou mayest be feared.
5 I wait for the LORD, my soule doth wait, and in his word do I hope.
6 My soule waiteth for the Lord, more then they that watch for the morning: ‖ I say more then they that watch for the morning.
‖Or, which watch unto the morning.
7 Let Israel hope in the LORD: for with the LORD there is mercie: and with him is plenteous redemption.
8 And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 David professing his humility, 3 exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

A song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughtie, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I † exercise my selfe in great matters, or in things too † high for me.
†Heb. walk. †Heb. wonderfull.

2 Surely

†Heb. my soule.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † my selfe as a childe that is weaned of his mother: my soule is even as a weaned childe.

†Heb. from now.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, † from henceforth and for ever.

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark. 8 His prayer at the removing of the ark, 11 with a repetition of Gods promises.

DAY 28. MORNING PRAYER.

A song of degrees.

LORD remember David, and all his afflictions:

2 How he sware unto the LORD, and vowed unto the mighty God of Jacob.

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house: nor go up into my bed.

4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, or slumber to mine eye-lids,

5 Until I finde out a place for the LORD: † an habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.

†Heb. habitations.

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles, we will worship at his footstoole.

8 * Arise, O LORD, into thy rest: thou, and the ark of thy strength.

* Num. 10.35 2 Chr. 6.41.

9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousnesse: and let thy saints shout for joy.

10 For thy servant Davids sake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 The LORD hath sworn in truth unto David, he will not turne from it; * Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.

*2 Sam. 7.12, 1 King. 8.25. 2 Chr. 6.16. Luke 1.69. Acts 2.30.

12 If thy children will keepe my covenant and my testimony, that I shall teach them: their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.

† Heb. thy belly.

13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion: he hath desired it for his habitation.

14 This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell, for I have desired it.

15 I will † abundantly blesse her provision: I will satisfie her poore with bread.

†Or, surely.

16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 * There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a † lamp for mine anointed.

* Luke 1.69. †Or, candle.

18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himselfe shall his crown flourish.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of saints.

A song of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleasant it is, for brethren to dwell together in unitie.

† Heb. even together.

2 It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, even Aarons beard, that went down to the skirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded the blessing, even life for evermore.

PSAL. CXXXIIII.

An exhortation to blesse God.

A song of degrees.

BEhold, blesse ye the LORD, all ye servants of the LORD, which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands † in the sanctuary: and blesse the LORD.

†Or, in holinesse.

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth, blesse thee out of Zion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy, 5 for his power, 8 for his judgements. 15 The vanity of idols. 19 An exhortation to blesse God.

PRaise ye the LORD, praise ye the name of the LORD, praise him, O ye servants of the LORD.

2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Praise ye the LORD, for the LORD is good: sing praises unto his name, for it is pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himselfe, and Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD is great, and that our Lord is above all gods.

6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, that did he in heaven and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

7 * He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the winde out of his treasuries.

* Jer. 10.13.

8 * Who smote the first-born of Egypt, † both of man and beast.

*Exod. 12.29 †Heb. from man unto beast.

9 Who sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 * Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings:

*Num. 21.24 25, 26, 34, 35.

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdomes of Canaan:

12 * And gave their land for an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

* Josh. 12.7.

13 Thy name, O LORD, endureth for ever, and thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

†Heb. to generation and generation.

14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himselfe concerning his servants.

15 * The idols of the heathen are silver and gold, the worke of mens hands.

* Psal. 115.4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

16 They have mouths, but they speake not; eyes have they, but they see not.

17 They have eares, but they heare not, neither is there any breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: so is every one that trusteth in them.

19 Blesse the LORD, O house of Israel; blesse the LORD, O house of Aaron.

20 Blesse the LORD, O house of Levi; ye that feare the LORD, blesse the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

DAY 28. EVENING PRAYER.

O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

* Psal. 106.1. and 107.1. and 118.1.

2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy endureth for ever.

3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy endureth for ever.

4 To him who alone doth great wonders: for his mercy endureth for ever.

5 * To him that by wisdome made the heavens: for his mercy endureth for ever.

* Gen. 1.1.

6 * To him that stretcheth out the earth above the waters: for his mercy endureth for ever.

* Gen. 1.9. Jer. 10.12.

7 * To him that made great lights: for his mercy endureth for ever.

* Gen. 1.14.

8 The sunne † to rule by day: for his mercy endureth for ever.

†Heb. for the rulings by day.

9 The moon and starres to rule by night: for his mercy endureth for ever.

10 * To him that smote Egypt in their first-borne: for his mercy endureth for ever.

*Exod. 12.29

*Exod.13.17

11 * And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy endureth for ever.

12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arme: for his mercy endureth for ever.

*Exod.14.21,22.

13 * To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy endureth for ever.

14 And made Israel to passe through the midst of it: for his mercy endureth for ever.

*Exod.14.28

15 *But overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy endureth for ever.

†Heb. shaked off.

16 * To him which led his people through the wildernesse: for his mercy endureth for ever.

*Exod.15.22

17 To him which smote great kings: for his mercy endureth for ever.

* Deut.29.7. Psal.135.10,11.

18 * And slew famous kings: for his mercy endureth for ever.

*Num.21.23

19 * Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy endureth for ever.

*Num.21.33

20 * And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy endureth for ever.

* Josh.12.7.

21 † And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy endureth for ever.

22 Even an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy endureth for ever.

23 Who remembred us in our low estate: for his mercy endureth for ever.

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy endureth for ever.

25 Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy endureth for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy endureth for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

The constancy of the Iews in captivity. 7 The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat downe; yea we wept, when we remembred Zion.

†Heb. the words of a song.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midst thereof.

†Heb. laid us on heaps.

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us † a song, and they that † wasted us, required of us mirth, saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion.

†Heb. land of a stranger.

4 How shall we sing the LORDS song in a † strange land?

†Heb. the head of my joy.

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget her cunning.

*Oba.10.&c

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roofe of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above † my chiefe joy.

†Heb. make bare.

7 Remember, O LORD, * the children of Edom, in the day of Jerusalem; who said, † Raze it, raze it, even to the foundation thereof.

†Heb. wasted.

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be † destroyed; happy shall he be, † that rewardeth thee, as thou hast served us.

†Heb. that recompenseth unto thee thy deed which thou didst to us.

9 Happy shall he be that taketh and * dasheth thy little ones against † the stones.

*Isa.13.16.

†Heb. the rock

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 David praiseth God for the truth of his word. 4 He prophesieth that the kings of the earth shall praise God. 7 He professeth his confidence in God.

A psalme of David.

*Psal.119.46

I WILL praise thee with my whole heart: * before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 I will worship towards thy holy temple, and praise thy name, for thy loving kindnesse, and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried, thou answeredst me: and strengthenedst me with strength in my soule.

4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they heare the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the wayes of the LORD: for great is the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afarre off.

7 Though I walke in the mids of trouble, thou wilt revive me, thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

8 The LORD will perfect that which concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, endureth for ever: forsake not the works of thine owne hands.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence, 17 and for his infinite mercies. 19 He defieth the wicked. 23 He prayeth for sincerity.

DAY 29.

MORNING PRAYER.

To the chiefe musician, A psalme of David.

O LORD, thou hast searched me, and known me.

2 Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afarre off.

3 Thou ‖ compassest my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my wayes.

‖Or, winnowest.

4 For there is not a word in my tongue, but lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Thou hast beset me behinde and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 Such knowledge is too wonderfull for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it.

7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8 * If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there; if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there.

*Amos 9.2, 3.

9 If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darknesse shall cover me: even the night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, † the darknesse † hideth not from thee, but the night shineth as the day: † the darknesse and the light are both alike to thee.

* Job 26.6. Heb.4.13.

†Heb. darkneth not.

†Heb. as is the darknesse so is the light.

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mothers wombe.

14 I will praise thee, for I am fearefully and wonderfully made, marvellous are thy works, and that my soule knoweth † right well.

†Heb. greatly.

15 My ‖ substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

‖Or, strength, or body.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance yet being unperfect, and in thy booke † all my members were written, ‖ which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.

†Heb. all of them.

17 * How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God? how great is the summe of them?

‖Or, what dayes they should be fashioned.

* Psal.40.5.

18 If I should count them, they are more in number then the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore ye bloudy men.

20 For they speake against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take thy name in vaine.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.

24 And see if there be any † wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

†Heb. way of pain, or griefe.

PSAL.

PSAL. CXL.

1 David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg. 8 He prayeth against them. 12 He comforteth himselfe by confidence in God.

¶ To the chiefe musician, A psalme of David.

†Heb. man of violences.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evill man: preserve me from the † violent man.

2 Which imagine mischiefs in their heart; continually are they gathered together for warre.

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; * adders poyson is under their lips. Selah.

* Psal. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked, preserve me from the violent man, who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords, they have spread a net by the way side: they have set grins for me. Selah.

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou art my God; heare the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battell.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked, further not his wicked device, || lest they exalt themselves. Selah.

||Or, let them not be exalted

9 As for the head of those that compasse me about, let the mischiefe of their owne lips cover them.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up againe.

†Heb. a man of tongue. ||Or, an evill speaker, a wicked man of violence be established in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.

11 Let not † || an evill speaker be established in the earth: evill shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, and the right of the poore.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name, the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable, 3 his conscience sincere, 7 and his life safe from snares.

¶ A psalme of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haste unto me, give eare unto my voyce, when I cry unto thee.

†Heb. directed

2 Let my prayer be † set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch (O LORD) before my mouth, keepe the doore of my lips.

4 Encline not mine heart to an evill thing, to practise wicked works with men that worke iniquitie: and let me not eat of their dainties.

||Or, let the righteous smite me kindely, and reprove me; let not their precious oyle breake my head, &c.

5 || Let the righteous smite me, it shall be a kindenesse; and let him reprove me, it shall be an excellent oyle, which shall not breake my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall heare my words, for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth wood upon the earth.

†Heb. make not my soule bare.

8 But mine eyes are unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my trust, † leave not my soule destitute.

9 Keepe me from the snare which they have laid for me, and the grins of the workers of iniquitie.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilest that I withall † escape.

†Heb. passe over.

PSAL. CXLII.

David sheweth that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

DAY 29.

EVENING PRAYER.

¶ || Maschil of David; a prayer when he was in the cave.

||Or, A Psalme of David giving instruction.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 I powred out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble.

3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within mee, then thou knewest my path: in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a snare for me.

||Or, looke on the right hand, and see. †Heb. perished from me. †Heb. no man sought after my soule.

4 || I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but there was no man that would know mee, refuge † failed me: † no man cared for my soule.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD, I said, Thou art my refuge, and my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low; deliver mee from my persecutors: for they are stronger then I.

7 Bring my soule out of prison, that I may praise thy name: the righteous shall compasse me about: for thou shalt deale bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 David prayeth for favour in judgement. 3 Hee complaineth of his griefes. 5 He strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer. 7 He prayeth for grace, 9 for deliverance, 10 for sanctification, 12 for destruction of his enemies.

¶ A Psalme of David.

HEare my prayer, O LORD, give eare to my supplications: in thy faithfulnesse answere me, and in thy righteousnesse.

2 And enter not into judgement with thy servant: for * in thy sight shall no man living bee justified.

*Exod. 34. 7. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soule, he hath smitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in darknesse, as those that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the dayes of old, I meditate on all thy works: I muse on the worke of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soule thirsteth after thee, as a thirstie land. Selah.

7 Heare me speedily, O LORD, my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, || lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

||Or, for I am become like, &c.

8 Cause me to heare thy loving kindnesse in the morning, for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk, for I lift up my soule unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

†Heb. hid me with thee.

10 Teach me to do thy will, for thou art my God: thy spirit is good, lead me into the land of uprightnesse.

11 Quicken mee, O LORD, for thy names sake: for thy righteousnesse sake bring my soule out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soule: for I am thy servant.

DAY 30.

MORNING PRAYER.

PSAL. CXLIIII.

1 David blesseth God for his mercy both to him and to man. 5 He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies. 9 He promiseth to praise God. 11 He prayeth for the happy estate of the kingdome.

¶ A Psalme of David.

BLessed be the LORD † my strength, * which teacheth my hands † to warre, and my fingers to fight.

2 * || My goodnesse and my fortresse, my high tower and my deliverer, my shield, and he in whom I trust: who subdueth my people under me.

3 * LORD, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him? or the sonne of man, that thou makest account of him?

4 *Man is like to vanitie: his dayes are as a shadow that passeth away.

5 Bow the heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 * Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrowes and destroy them.

7 Send thine † hand from above, rid me, and deliver me out of great waters: from the hand of strange children.

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity: and their right hand is a right hand of falshood.

9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psalterie, and an instrument of ten strings will I sing prayses unto thee.

10 It is he that giveth || salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtfull sword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanitie: and their right hand is a right hand of falshood.

12 That our sonnes may be as plants grown up in their youth: that our daughters may be as corner stones, † polished after the similitude of a palace:

13 That our garners may be full, affording † all manner of store, that our sheep may bring forth thousands, and ten thousands in our streets.

14 That our oxen may be † strong to labour, that there be no breaking in, nor going out, that there be no complaining in our streets.

15 * Happy is that people that is in such a case: yea happy is that people, whose God is the LORD.

† *Heb.* my rock
* 2 Sam. 22. 35.
† *Heb.* to the warre, &c.
* 2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 40.
|| *Or,* my mercy
* Job 7. 17. Psal. 8. 4. Hebr. 2. 6.
* Job 14. 2. Psal. 39. 5.
* Psal. 18. 13, 14.
† *Heb.* hands.
|| *Or,* victory.
† *Heb.* cut.
† *Heb.* from kinde to kinde.
† *Heb.* able to bear burdens. *or,* loaden *with flesh.*
* Psal. 33. 12. and 65. 4.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 David praiseth God for his fame, 8 for his goodnesse, 11 for his kingdome, 14 for his providence, 17 for his saving mercy.

¶ Davids psalme of praise.

I Will extoll thee, my God, O king: and I will blesse thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I blesse thee: and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised: † and his greatnesse is unsearchable.

4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speake of the glorious honour of thy majestie, and of thy wondrous † works.

6 And men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatnesse.

7 They shall abundantly utter the memorie of thy great goodnesse, and shall sing of thy righteousnesse.

8 * The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion: slow to anger, and † of great mercy.

9 The LORD is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works.

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD: and thy saints shall blesse thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdome, and talk of thy power.

12 To make known to the sonnes of men, his mighty acts, and the glorious majestie of his kingdome.

13 Thy kingdome is † an everlasting kingdome, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall: and raiseth up all those that be bowed down.

15 The eyes of all || wait upon thee, and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD is righteous in all his wayes, and || holy in all his works.

18 The LORD is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfill the desire of them that fear him: he also will heare their cry, & will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh blesse his holy name for ever and ever.

† Or, without.
† *Heb.* and of his greatnesse *there is* no search.
† *Heb* things, *or,* words.
† *Heb,* declare it.
* Exod. 34. 6, 7. Num. 14. 18. psal. 86. 5, 15. and 103. 8.
† *Heb.* great in mercy.
† *Heb.* a kingdome of all ages.
|| *Or,* looke unto thee.
|| *Or,* mercifull *or,* bountifull.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 The psalmist voweth perpetuall praises to God. 3 He exhorteth, not to trust in man. 5 God for his power, justice, mercy and kingdome, is only worthy to be trusted.

† PRaise ye the LORD: praise the LORD, O my soul.

2 While I live, will I praise the LORD: I will sing prayses unto my God, while I have any being.

3 * Put not your trust in princes, nor in the sonne of man, in whom there is no || help.

4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth: in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the LORD his God:

6 Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth truth for ever:

7 Which executeth judgement for the oppressed, which giveth food to the hungry: the LORD looseth the prisoners.

8 The LORD openeth the eyes of the blinde: the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.

9 The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherlesse and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

10 * The LORD shall reigne for ever, even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

† *Heb.* Hallelujah.
* Psal. 118. 8, 9.
|| *Or,* salvation
* Exod. 15. 18.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, for his care of the church, 4 his power, 6 and his mercy: 7 to praise him for his providence: 12 to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdome, 15 for his power over the meteors, 19 and for his ordinances in the church.

DAY 30.

EVENING PRAYER.

PRaise ye the LORD: for it is good to sing prayses unto our God: for it is pleasant, and prayse is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

4 He telleth the number of the starres: he calleth them all by their names.

† *Heb.* griefe.

†Heb. of his understanding there is no number.

5 Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite.

6 The Lord lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the Lord with thanksgiving: sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

* Job 38.41. Psal. 104. 27,28.

9 * He giveth to the beast his food, and to the young ravens which cry.

10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The Lord taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the Lord, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Sion.

13 For he hath strengthened the barres of thy gates: he hath blessed thy children within thee.

†Heb. who maketh thy border peace.

14 He maketh peace in thy borders, and filleth thee with the †finest of the wheat.

†Heb. fat of wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his commandment upon earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wooll: he scatereth the hoare frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his winde to blow, and the waters flow.

†Heb. his words.

19 He sheweth †his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgements unto Israel.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgements, they have not known them. Praise ye the Lord.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 The psalmist exhorteth the celestiall, 7 the terrestriall, 11 and the rationall creatures to praise God.

†Praise ye the Lord. Praise ye the Lord from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

†Heb. Hallelujah.

2 Praise ye him all his angels: praise ye him all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him sunne and moon: praise him all ye starres of light.

4 Praise him ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that be above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the Name of the Lord: for he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not passe.

7 Praise the Lord from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.

8 Fire and haile, snow and vapour, stormy winde fulfilling his word.

9 Mountains and all hills, fruitfull trees and all cedars.

10 Beasts and all cattell, creeping things, and †flying fowle.

†Heb. birds of wing.

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth.

12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children.

13 Let them praise the Name of the Lord: for his Name alone is †excellent, his glory is above the earth and heaven.

†Heb. exalted.

14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; even of the children of Israel, a people neare unto him. Praise ye the Lord.

PSAL. CXLIX.

1 The prophet exhorteth all to praise God for his love to the church, 3 and for that power, which he hath given to the church to rule the consciences of men.

†Praise ye the Lord; sing unto the Lord a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints.

†Heb. Hallelujah.

2 Let Israel rejoyce in him that made him; let the children of Sion be joyfull in their King.

3 Let them praise his Name ‖ in the dance; let them sing praises unto him with the timbrell and harp.

‖Or, with the pipe.

4 For the Lord taketh pleasure in his people; he will beautifie the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyfull in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.

6 Let the high praises of God be † in their mouth, and a two edged sword in their hand;

†Heb. in their throat.

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people.

8 To binde their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron.

9 To execute upon them the judgement written: this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the Lord.

* Deut. 7. 1, 2.

PSAL. CL.

1 An exhortation to praise God, 3 with all kinde of instruments.

†Praise ye the Lord. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

†Heb. Hallelujah.

2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatnesse.

3 Praise him with the sound of the ‖ trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp.

‖Or, corner.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and ‖ dance: praise him with stringed instruments, and organs.

‖Or, pipe.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath, praise the Lord. Praise ye the Lord.

¶ THE PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 The use of the proverbs. 7 An exhortation to feare God, and beleeve his word. 10 To avoid the enticings of sinners. 20 Wisdome complaineth of her contempt. 24 She threatneth her contemners.

THE proverbs of Solomon the sonne of David, king of Israel;

2 To know wisdome and instruction, to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To receive the instruction of wisdome, justice, and judgement, and †equity;

†Heb. equities.

4 To give subtilty to the simple, to the young man knowledge and ‖ discretion.

‖Or, advisement.

5 A wise man will heare, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attaine unto wise counsels:

6 To understand a proverb, and ‖ the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings.

‖Or, an eloquent speech. * Job 28.28.

7 ¶ * The feare of the Lord is ‖ the beginning of knowledge: but fools despise wisdome and instruction.

Psal. 111. 10. Chap. 9. 10. ‖Or, the principall part.

8 My sonne, heare the instruction of thy father,

father, and forsake not the law of the mother.
†Heb. an adding. 9 For they shall be † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.
10 ¶ My sonne, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.
11 If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:
12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave, and whole, as those that go down into the pit:
13 We shall finde all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoile:
14 Cast in thy lot among us, let us all have one purse:
15 My sonne, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path.
* Isa. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15. †Heb. in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing. 16 * For their feet run to evill, and make haste to shed blood.
17 Surely in vain the net is spread † in the sight of any bird.
18 And they lay wait for their own blood; they lurk privily for their own lives.
19 So are the wayes of every one that is greedy of gain; which taketh away the life of the owners thereof.
†Heb. wisdomes, that is excellent wisdome. *Chap. 8. 1. 20 ¶ † * Wisdome crieth without, she uttereth her voice in the streets:
21 She crieth in the chiefe place of concourse, in the openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her words, saying,
22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and fools hate knowledge?
23 Turn you at my reproofe: behold, I will powre out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.
* Isa. 65. 12. and 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Ezek. 8. 18. 24 ¶ * Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;
25 But ye have set at nought all my counsell, and would none of my reproofe:
26 I also will laugh at your calamitie, I will mock when your feare cometh;
27 When your feare cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwinde; when distresse and anguish cometh upon you.
* Job 27. 9. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 1. 11. and 14. 12. Micah 3. 4. 28 * Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answere; they shall seek me early, but they shall not finde me:
29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the feare of the LORD.
30 They would none of my counsell: they despised all my reproofe.
31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their owne devices.
‖ Or, ease of the simple. 32 For the ‖ turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.
33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me, shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from feare of evill.

CHAP. II.

1 Wisdome promiseth godlinesse to her children, 10 and safety from evill company, 20 and direction in good wayes.

MY sonne, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandements with thee;
2 So that thou incline thine eare unto wisdome, and apply thine heart to understanding:
†Heb. giveſt thy voice. 3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and † lifteſt up thy voice for understanding:
* Matt. 13. 44. 4 * If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her, as for hid treasures.
5 Then shalt thou understand the feare of the LORD, and finde the knowledge of God.
* 1. King. 3. 9. Jam. 1. 5. 6 * For the LORD giveth wisdome, out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding.
7 He layeth up sound wisdome for the righteous: he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly.
8 He keepeth the paths of judgement, and preserveth the way of his saints.
9 Then shalt thou understand righteousnesse, and judgement, and equity; yea, every good path.
10 ¶ When wisdome entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soule,
11 Discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee:
12 To deliver thee from the way of the evill man, from the man that speaketh froward things;
13 Who leave the paths of uprightnesse, to walk in the wayes of darknesse;
14 Who rejoyce to do evill, and delight in the frowardnesse of the wicked;
15 Whose wayes are crooked, and they froward in their paths:
16 To deliver thee from the strange woman, * even from the stranger which flattereth with her words;
*Chap. 5. 3. and 7. 5. 17 Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.
18 For her house enclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.
19 None that go unto her, return again; neither take they hold of the paths of life.
20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good men, and keep the paths of the righteous.
*Psal. 37. 29. 21 * For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.
* Job 18. 17. Psal. 104. 35. ‖ Or, pluckt up 22 But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressours shall be ‖ rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.

1 An exhortation to obedience, 5 to faith, 7 to mortification, 9 to devotion, 11 to patience. 13 The happy gain of wisdome. 19 The power, 21 and the benefits of wisdome. 27 An exhortation to charitablenesse, 30 peaceablenesse, 31 and contentednesse, 33 The cursed state of the wicked.

MY sonne, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my commandments:
*Deut. 8. 1. and 30. 16. †Heb. yeares of life. 2 For length of dayes, and † long life, and peace shall they adde to thee.
*Exod. 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8. 3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: * binde them about thy neck, write them upon the table of thine heart:
*Psal. 111. 10 ‖ Or, good successe. 4 * So shalt thou finde favour, and ‖ good understanding in the sight of God and man.
5 ¶ Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.
*1. Chro. 28. 9 6 * In all thy wayes acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths.
*Rom. 12. 16. †Heb. medicine. †Heb. watering, or, moistning. 7 ¶ * Be not wise in thine own eyes: feare the LORD, and depart from evill.
8 It shall be † health to thy navell, and † marrow to thy bones.
*Exod. 23. 19. and 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2, &c. Mal. 3. 10, &c. Luke 14. 13. *Deut. 28. 8. * Job 5. 17. Heb. 12. 5. Apoc. 3. 19. 9 * Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase.
10 * So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.
11 ¶ * My sonne, despise not the chastening of the LORD: neither be weary of his correction.
12 For whom the LORD loveth, he correcteth, even as a father the sonne, in whom he delighteth.
13 ¶ Happy is the man that findeth wisdome, and † the man that getteth understanding.
14 * For the merchandise of it is better then the

† Heb. the man that draweth out understanding. * Job 28. 15, &c. Psal. 19. 10. Chap. 8. 11, 19. and 16. 16.

merchan-dise

more desirable then silver, and the gain thereof then fine gold.

19 She is more precious then rubies; and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto her.

16 Length of dayes is in her right hand; and in her left hand riches and honour.

17 Her wayes are wayes of pleasantnesse, and all her paths are peace.

18 She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy is every one that retaineth her.

19 The LORD by wisdome hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ established the heavens.

‖Or, prepared.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My sonne, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdome and discretion.

22 So shall they be life unto thy soule, and grace to thy neck.

*Psal. 37. 24. and 91. 11, 12.

23 * Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 When thou ‖ liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 Be not afraid of sudden feare, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

†Heb. the owners thereof.

27 ¶ Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do it.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

‖Or, practise no evill.

29 ‖ Devise not evill against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

*Psal. 37. 1. †Heb. a man of violence.

31 ¶ * Envy thou not † the oppressour, and choose none of his wayes.

*Psal. 25. 14. *Mal. 2. 2.

32 For the froward is abomination to the LORD: but his secret is with the righteous.

33 ¶ * The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

* Jam. 4. 6. 1. Pet. 5. 5. †Heb. scoffeth the fools.

34 ¶ Surely he scorneth the scornful: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory: but shame shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Solomon, to perswade obedience, 3 sheweth what instruction he had of his parents. 4 To study wisdome, 14 and to shunne the path of the wicked. 30 He teacheth it to be happy to attain unto wisdome, and unhappy to faile therein.

HEare, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

*1. Chro. 29. 1

3 For I was my fathers sonne, * tender and onely beloved in the sight of my mother.

*1. Chro. 28. 9

4 He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandements and live.

5 Get wisdome, get understanding: forget it not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 Wisdome is the principall thing, therefore get wisdome: and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head * an ornament of grace: a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

*Chap. 1. 9. ‖Or, she shall compasse thee with a crown of glory.

10 Hearken, O my sonne, and receive my sayings; and the yeares of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdome: I have led thee in right pathes.

12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitned, * and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

*Psal. 91. 11, 12.

13 Take fast hold of instruction, let her not go: keep her, for she is thy life.

14 ¶ * Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evill men.

*Psal. 1. 1. Chap. 4. 14, 15.

15 Avoid it, passe not by it, turn from it, and passe away.

16 For they sleep not except they have done mischiefe; and their sleep is taken away unlesse they cause some to fall.

17 For they eat the bread of wickednesse, and drink the wine of violence.

18 But the path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

19 The way of the wicked is as darknesse: they know not at what they stumble.

20 ¶ My sonne, attend to my words, encline thine eare unto my sayings.

21 Let them not depart from thine eyes: keep them in the midst of thine heart.

†Heb. medicine.

22 For they are life unto those that find them, and † health to all their flesh.

†Heb. above all keeping.

23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it are the issues of life.

†Heb. frowardnesse of mouth, and perverseness of lips.

24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverse lips put farre from thee.

‖Or, all thy wayes shall be ordered aright.

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look straight before thee.

*Deut. 5. 32.

26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‖ let all thy wayes be established.

27 * Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evill.

CHAP. IX.

1 Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdome. 7 He sheweth the mischiefe of whoredome and riot. 13 He exhorteth to contentednesse, liberality, and chastity. 22 The wicked are overtaken with their own sinnes.

MY sonne, attend unto my wisdome, and bow thine eare to my understanding.

2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and that thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 ¶ * For the lips of a strange woman drop as an hony combe, and her † mouth is smoother then oyle.

*Chap. 2. 16. and 5. 3. †Heb. palate.

4 But her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two edged sword.

5 Her feet go down to death: her steps take hold on hell.

* Chap. 7. 27

6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her wayes are moveable, that thou canst not know them.

7 Heare me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way farre from her, and come not nigh the doore of her house:

9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy yeares unto the cruell.

10 Lest strangers be filled with † thy wealth, and thy labours be in the house of a stranger.

†Heb. thy strength.

11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproofe?
13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine eare to them that instructed me?
14 I was almost in all evil in the midst of the congregation and assembly.
15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern; and running waters out of thine own well.
16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, and rivers of waters in the streets.
17 Let them be onely thine own, and not strangers with thee.
18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoyce with the wife of thy youth.
19 Let her be as the loving hinde, and pleasant roe; let her breasts † satisfie thee at all times; and † be thou ravished always with her love.
20 And why wilt thou, my sonne, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosome of a stranger?
21 * For the wayes of man are before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.
22 ¶ His own iniquities shall take the wicked himselfe, and he shall be holden with the cords of his † sinnes.
23 He shall die without instruction, and in the greatnesse of his folly he shall go astray.

†Heb. water thee.
†Heb. erre thou alwayes in her love.
* Job 31.4. and 34.21. Chap. 15.3. Jer. 16.17. and 32.19.
†Heb. sinne.

CHAP. VI.

1 Against suretiship, 6 idlenesse, 12 and mischievousnesse. 16 Seven things hateful to God. 20 The blessings of obedience. 25 The mischiefs of whoredome.

MY sonne, if thou be surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,
2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
3 Do this now, my sonne, and deliver thy selfe, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go humble thy selfe, and make sure thy friend.
4 Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eye-lids.
5 Deliver thy selfe as a roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.
6 ¶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard, consider her wayes, and be wise:
7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,
8 Provideth her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest.
9 * How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?
10 Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:
11 So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.
12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth.
13 He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;
14 Froward things are in his heart, he deviseth mischiefe continually, he † soweth discord.
15 Therefore shall his calamitie come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedie.
16 ¶ These six things doth the LORD hate: yea, seven are an abomination † unto him:
17 † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,
18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, * feet that be swift in running to mischiefe,
19 A false witnesse that speaketh lies, and him that soweth discord among brethren.
20 ¶ * My sonne, keep thy fathers commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother:
21 Binde them continually upon thine heart, and tie them about thy neck.
22 When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.
23 * For the commandment is a lamp, and the law is light; and reproofes of instruction are the way of life:
24 * To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flatterie ‖ of the tongue of a strange woman.
25 * Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.
26 For by means of a whorish woman a man is brought to a piece of bread: and † the adulteresse will hunt for the precious life.
27 Can a man take fire in his bosome, and his clothes not be burnt?
28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?
29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife; whosoever toucheth her, shall not be innocent.
30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steale to satisfie his soule, when he is hungrie:
31 But if he be found, he shall restore seven-fold, he shall give all the substance of his house.
32 But whoso committeth adulterie with a woman, lacketh † understanding: he that doeth it, destroyeth his own soule.
33 A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away.
34 For jealousie is the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.
35 He will not regard any ransome, neither will he be reconcile, though thou give never so many gifts.

*Chap. 24.33.
*Chap. 13.4. and 20.4.
†Heb. casteth forth.
†Heb. of his soule.
†Heb. haughtie eyes.
* Rom. 3.15.
*Chap. 1.8.
*Psal. 19.8. and 119.105.
‖Or, candle.
*Chap. 2.16. and 5.3. and 7.5.
‖Or, of the strange tongue.
*Matt. 5.28.
†Heb. the woman of a man, or, a mans wife.
†Heb. heart.
†Heb. he will not accept the face of any ransome.

CHAP. VII.

1 Solomon perswadeth to a sincere and kinde familiarity with wisdome. 6 In an example of his own experience, he shewed[th] the cunning of an whore, 15 and the desperate simplicitie of a young wanton. 24 He dehorteth from such wickednesse.

MY sonne, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.
2 Keep my commandements, and live; and my law as the apple of thine eye.
3 * Binde them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.
4 Say unto wisdome, thou art my sister; and call understanding thy kinswoman:
5 * That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger which flattereth with her words.
6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,
7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among † the youths, a young man void of understanding,
8 Passing through the street near her corner, and he went the way to her house,
9 In the twilight † in the evening, in the black and dark night:
10 And, behold, there met him a woman with the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.
11 (She is loud and stubborn; her feet abide not in her house:
12 Now is she without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)
13 So she caught him and kissed him, and † with an impudent face said unto him,
14 † I have peace offerings with me; this day have I payed my vowes.
15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.
16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry,

*Chap. 3.3.
*Chap. 5.3.
†Heb. the sonnes.
†Heb. in the evening of the day.
*Chap. 9.13.
†Heb. she strengthened her face, and said.
†Heb. peace-offerings are upon me.

22 As a jewell of gold in a swines snout, so is a faire woman which † is without discretion.

† Heb. departeth from.

23 The heart of the righteous studieth good: but the mouth of the wicked powreth out foolishnesse.

24 The hand of the diligent shall beare rule: but the slothfull shall be under tribute.

25 † Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.

† Heb. bowed down.

26 The righteous is more ‖ excellent then his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

‖ Or, abundant.

27 The slothfull man roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man is precious.

28 In the way of righteousnesse is life, and in the pathway thereof there is no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A wise sonne heareth his fathers instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

2 * A man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth: but the soul of the transgressours shall eat violence.

* Chap. 12. 14.

3 He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: but he that openeth wide his lips, shall have destruction.

4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous man hateth lying: but a wicked man is loathsome, and commeth to shame.

6 * Righteousnesse keepeth him that is upright in the way: but wickednesse overthroweth † the sinner.

* Chap. 11. 3, 5, 6.

† Heb. sinne.

7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing: there is that maketh himself poore, yet hath great riches.

8 The ransome of a mans life are his riches: but the poore heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the righteous rejoyceth: * but the ‖ lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

* Job 18. 6. and 21. 17.

‖ Or, candle.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised is wisedome.

* Chap. 10. 2. and 20. 21.

11 * Wealth gotten by vanity, shall be diminished: but he that gathereth † by labour, shall increase.

† Heb. with the hand.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.

13 Who so despiseth the word, shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandement, ‖ shall be rewarded.

‖ Or, shall be in peace.

14 * The law of the wise is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

* Chap. 14. 27.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressours is hard.

16 * Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open his folly.

* Chap. 12. 23. and 15. 2.

† Heb. spreadeth.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but a faithfull ambassadour is health.

18 Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproofe, shall be honoured.

19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but it is abomination to fools to depart from evill.

20 He that walketh with wise men, shall be wise: but a companion of fools † shall be destroyed.

† Heb. shall be broken.

21 Evill pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repayed.

22 A

22 As a jewell of gold in a swines snout, so is a faire woman which † is without discretion.

† Heb. departeth from.

23 The desire of the righteous is onely good: but the expectation of the wicked is wrath.

24 There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth: and there is that withholdeth more then is meet, but it tendeth to poverty.

25 † The liberall soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth, shall be watered also himselfe.

*2 Cor. 9. 8, 9, 10.

† Heb. the soul of blessing.

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it.

27 He that diligently seeketh good, procureth favour: * but he that seeketh mischiefe, it shall come unto him.

* Psal. 7. 15, 16. and 9. 15, 16. and 10. 2. and 57. 6.

28 He that trusteth in his riches, shall fall: but * the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

* Psal. 1. 3. and 92. 12, &c. Jere. 17. 8.

29 He that troubleth his own house, shall inherit the wind: and the foole shall be servant to the wise of heart.

† Heb. taketh.

30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life: and he that † winneth soules, is wise.

* 1 Pet. 4. 18.

31 * Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

CHAP. XII.

Who loveth instruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproofe, is brutish.

2 A good man obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be established by wickednesse: but the * root of the righteous shall not be moved.

* Chap. 10. 25.

4 * A vertuous woman is a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed, is as rottennesse in his bones.

* 1 Cor. 11. 7.

5 The thoughts of the righteous are right: but the counsels of the wicked are deceit.

6 * The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

* Chap. 1. 11, 18.

7 * The wicked are overthrown, and are not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

* Psal. 37. 37. Chap. 11. 21.

8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdome: but he that is † of a perverse heart shall be despised.

† Heb. perverse of heart.

9 He that is despised and hath a servant, is better then he that honoureth himselfe, and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked are cruell.

‖ Or, bowels.

11 * He that tilleth his land, shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain persons, is void of understanding.

* Chap. 28. 19.

12 The wicked desireth ‖ the net of evill men: but the root of the righteous yeeldeth fruit.

‖ Or, the fortresse.

13 † * The wicked is snared by the transgression of his lips: but the just shall come out of trouble.

† Heb. the snare of the wicked is in the transgression of lips.

* Chap. 18. 7.

14 * A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth, and the recompense of a mans hands shall be rendred unto him.

* Chap. 13. 2.

15 * The way of a foole is right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsell is wise.

* Chap. 3. 7.

16 A fools wrath is † presently known: but a prudent man covereth shame.

† Heb. in that day.

17 * He that speaketh truth, sheweth forth righteousnesse: but a false witnesse, deceit.

* Chap. 14. 5. * Psal 57. 4. and 59. 7.

18 * There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise is health.

22 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his
* Job 27.17. childrens children: and the * wealth of the sinner
is laid up for the just.
*Chap.12.11 23 * Much food is in the tillage of the poore:
but there is that is destroyed for want of judge-
ment.
*Chap.23.13 24 * He that spareth his rod, hateth his sonne:
but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.
*Psal.34.10. 25 * The righteous eateth to the satisfying of
and 37.3. his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAP XIIII.

EVery wise woman buildeth her house: but the
foolish plucketh it down with her hands.
2 He that walketh in his uprightnesse, feareth
*Job 12.4. the LORD: * but he that is perverse in his
wayes, despiseth him.
3 In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride:
but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.
4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean: but
much encrease is by the strength of the ox.
*Exod.20.16. 5 * A faithfull witnesse will not lie: but a false
and 23.1. witnesse will utter lies.
Chap.6.19. 6 A scorner seeketh wisdome, and findeth it
and 12.17. not: but * knowledge is easie unto him that un-
*Chap.8.9. derstandeth.
7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when
thou perceivest not in him the lips of knowledge.
8 The wisdome of the prudent is to understand
his way: but the folly of fools is deceit.
*Chap.10.23 9 * Fools make a mock at sinne: but among
the righteous there is favour.
†Heb. the bit- 10 The heart knoweth † his own bitternesse;
ternesse of his soule. and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.
11 The house of the wicked shall be over-
throwne: but the tabernacle of the upright shall
flourish.
*Chap.16.25 12 * There is a way which seemeth right unto
a man; but the end thereof are the wayes of death.
13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowfull;
and the end of that mirth is heavinesse.
*Chap.1.31. 14 The backslider in heart shall be * filled
with his own wayes: and a good man shall be sa-
tisfied from himselfe.
15 The simple beleeveth every word: but the
prudent man looketh well to his going.
16 A wise man feareth, and departeth from
evill: but the foole rageth and is confident.
17 He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly: and
a man of wicked devices is hated.
18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent
are crowned with knowledge.
19 The evill bow before the good: and the
wicked at the gates of the righteous.
*Chap.19.7. 20 * The poore is hated even of his own neigh-
†Heb. many are the lovers of the rich. bour: but † the rich hath many friends.
21 He that despiseth his neighbour, sinneth:
*Psal.112.9. * but he that hath mercy on the poore, happy is he.
22 Do they not erre that devise evill? but mer-
cy and truth shall be to them that devise good.
23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk
of the lips tendeth onely to penury.
24 The crown of the wise is their riches: but
the foolishnesse of fools is folly.
*Verse 5. 25 * A true witnesse delivereth soules: but a
deceitfull witnesse speaketh lies.
26 In the feare of the LORD is strong confi-
dence: and his children shall have a place of re-
fuge.
*Chap.13.14 27 * The feare of the LORD is a fountain of
life, to depart from the snares of death.
28 In the multitude of people is the kings ho-
nour: but in the want of people is the destruction
of the prince.
29 He that is slow to wrath is of great under-
standing: but he that is † hasty of spirit exalteth folly. †Heb. short of spirit.
30 A sound heart is the life of the flesh: but
envy the rottennesse of the bones.
31 * He that oppresseth the poore, reproacheth * Chap.17.5. Matth.25. 40,45.
his maker: but he that honoureth him hath mer-
cy on the poore.
32 The wicked is driven away in his wicked-
nesse: but the righteous hath hope in his death.
33 Wisdome resteth in the heart of him that
hath understanding: but that which is in the midst
of fools is made known.
34 Righteousnesse exalteth a nation: but sinne
is a reproach † to any people. †Heb. to nations.
35 The kings favour is toward a wise servant:
but his wrath is against him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

A * Soft answer turneth away wrath: but
grievous words stirre up anger. *Chap.25.15
2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge
aright: * but the mouth of fools † poureth out
foolishnesse. * Verse 28. and chap.12. 23. & 13.16.
3 * The eyes of the LORD are in every place, †Heb. belcheth, or bubbleth.
beholding the evill and the good.
4 † A wholesome tongue is a tree of life: but
perverseness therein is a breach in the spirit.
5 * A fool despiseth his fathers instruction: but * Job 34.21. Chap.5.21.
he that regardeth reproof, is prudent. Jerem.16.17
6 In the house of the righteous is much trea- and 32.19.
sure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble. Hebr.4.13.
7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: †Heb. the healing of the tongue.
but the heart of the foolish doth not so. * Chap.10.1.
8 * The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomi- *Chap.21.27
nation to the LORD: but the prayer of the up- Isa.1.11.
right is his delight. and 66.3.
9 The way of the wicked is an abomination Jerem.6.20.
unto the LORD: but he loveth him that follow- and 7.22.
eth after righteousnesse. Amos 5.22.
10 ‖ Correction is grievous unto him that ‖Or, instruction.
forsaketh the way: and he that hateth reproof * Job 26.6.
shall die.
11 * Hell and destruction are before the LORD:
how much more then the hearts of the children of
men?
12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth
him: neither will he go unto the wise.
13 * A merry heart maketh a cheerefull coun- *Chap.17.22
tenance: but by sorrow of the heart, the spirit is
broken.
14 The heart of him that hath understanding,
seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feed-
eth on foolishnesse.
15 All the dayes of the afflicted are evill: but
he that is of a merry heart hath a continuall feast.
16 * Better is little with the feare of the LORD, * Psal.37.16
then great treasure, and trouble therewith. Chap.16.8.
17 * Better is a dinner of herbs where love is, 1 Tim.6.6.
then a stalled ox, and hatred therewith. *Chap.17.1.
18 * A wrathfull man stirreth up strife: but he *Chap.26.21
that is slow to anger appeaseth strife. and 29.22.
19 The way of the slothfull man is as an hedge
of thorns: but the way of the righteous † is made
plain. †Heb. is raised up as a causey.
20 * A wise sonne maketh a glad father: but *Chap.10.1.
a foolish man despiseth his mother. *Chap.10.23
21 * Folly is joy to him that is † destitute of †Heb. void of heart.
wisdome: but a man of understanding walketh
uprightly.
22 * Without counsell purposes are disappoint- *See chap.11
ed: but in the multitude of counsellours they are verse.14.
established.
23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: †Heb. in his season.
and a word spoken † in due season, how good
is it?

24 * The

*Philip. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2.
*Chap. 12. 7. and 14. 11.
*Chap. 6. 18.
†Heb. words of pleasantnesse.
*Psal. 34. 16.
* Psal. 145. 18
‖Or, correction.
‖Or, obeyeth.
†Heb. possesseth an heart.
*Chap. 18. 12.
* Verse 9. and Chap. 19. 21. and 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.
‖Or, dispositions.
*Chap. 21. 2.
* Psal. 37. 5. and 55. 22. Matt. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1. Pet. 5. 7.
†Heb. roll.
* Job 21. 30.
*Chap. 6. 17. and 8. 13.
†Heb. held innocent.
*Psal. 37. 16. Chap. 15. 16.
* Verse 1.
†Heb. dilation.
*Levit. 19. 36 Chap. 11. 1.
†Heb. all the stones.
*Chap. 19. 12
*Chap. 8. 11.
* Chap. 11. 2. and 18. 12.
‖Or, he that understandeth a matter.
*Psal. 2. 12. and 34. 8. and 125. 1. Isa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7.

24 * The way of life is above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 * The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.

26 * The thoughts of the wicked are an abomination to the LORD: but the words of the pure, are † pleasant words.

27 He that is greedie of gain, troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 * The LORD is farre from the wicked: but * he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoyceth the heart: and a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 The eare that heareth the reproofe of life, abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth ‖ instruction, despiseth his own soule: but he that ‖ heareth reproofe, † getteth understanding.

33 The feare of the LORD is the instruction of wisdome; and * before honour is humility.

CHAP. XVI.

THE * ‖ preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue is from the LORD.

2 * All the wayes of a man are clean in his own eyes; but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 * † Commit thy workes unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 The LORD hath made all things for himselfe: * yea even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 * Every one that is proud in heart, is an abomination to the LORD: though hand ioyn in hand, he shall not be † unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquitie is purged; and by the feare of the LORD, men depart from evil.

7 When a mans wayes please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 * Better is a little with righteousnesse, then great revennes without right.

9 * A mans heart deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 † A divine sentence is in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in iudgement.

11 * A just weight and balance are the LORDS: † all the weights of the bag are his worke.

12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickednesse: for the throne is established by righteousnesse.

13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings; and they love him that speaketh right.

14 The wrath of a king is as messengers of death, but a wise man will pacifie it.

15 In the light of the kings countenance is life, and * his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 * How much better is it to get wisdome, then gold? and to get understanding, rather to be chosen then silver?

17 The high way of the upright is to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way, preserveth his soule.

18 * Pride goeth before destruction: and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better it is to be of an humble spirit with the lowly, then to devide the spoile with the proud.

20 ‖ He that handleth a matter wisely, shall finde good: and whoso * trusteth in the LORD, happie is he.

21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent, and the sweetnesse of the lips increaseth learning.

22 Understanding is a well-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools is folly.

23 The heart of the wise † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 Pleasant words are as an hony-combe, sweet to the soule, and health to the bones.

25 * There is a way that seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof are the wayes of death.

26 † He that laboureth, laboureth for himselfe; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips there is as a burning fire.

28 * A froward man † soweth strife, and a whisperer ‖ separateth chiefe friends.

29 A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way that is not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise frowardthings: moving his lips he bringeth evil to passe.

31 The hoary head is a crowne of glory, if it be found in the way of righteousnesse.

32 He that is slow to anger, is better then the mighty: and he that ruleth his spirit, then he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole disposing thereof is of the LORD.

*Chap. 13. 24
†Heb. maketh wise.
*Chap. 14. 12
†Heb. the soule of him that labooreth.
†Heb. boweth unto him.
†Heb. a man of Belial.
*Chap. 6. 14. 19. & 15. 18. and 26. 21. and 29. 22.
†Heb. sendeth forth.

CHAP. XVII.

BETTER is * a dry morsel, and quietnesse therewith, then a house full of ‖ sacrifices with strife.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over a sonne that causeth shame: and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 * The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips: and a liar giveth eare to a naughty tongue.

5 * Whoso mocketh the poore, reproacheth his maker: and he that is glad at calamities, shall not be † unpunished.

6 * Childrens children are the crowne of old men; and the glory of children are their fathers.

7 † Excellent speech becometh not a foole: much lesse do † lying lips a prince.

8 * A gift is as † a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

9 * He that covereth a transgression, ‖ seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter, separateth very friends.

10 ‖ A reproofe entreth more into a wise man, then an hundred stripes into a foole.

11 An evil man seeketh onely rebellion, therefore a cruell messenger shall be sent against him.

12 Let a beare robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather then a foole in his folly.

13 Whoso * rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

15 * He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination to the LORD.

16 Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a foole to get wisdome, seeing he hath no heart to it?

17 * A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversitie.

18 * A man void of † understanding striketh hands, and becometh suretie in the presence of his friend.

*Chap. 15. 17
‖Or, good cheere.
* Psal. 26. 2. Chap. 27. 21. Jer. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3.
†Chap. 14. 31
†Heb. held innocent.
*Psal. 127. 3. and 128. 3.
†Heb. a lip of excellency.
† Heb. a lip of lying.
*Chap. 18. 16.
†Heb. a stone of grace.
*Chap. 10. 12.
‖Or, procureth.
‖Or, a reproofe sweeth more a wise man, then to strike a foole an hundred times.
*Rom. 12. 19. 1. Thes. 5. 15. 1. Pet. 3. 9.
*Exod. 23. 7. Chap. 24. 24. Isa. 5. 23.
*Chap. 18. 24
*Chap. 6. 1. and 11. 15.
†Heb. heart.

19 He

19 He loveth transgression that loveth strife: and he that exalteth his gate, seeketh destruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into mischiefe.

21 * He that begetteth a foole, doth it to his sorrow: and the father of a foole hath no joy.

22 * A merry heart doth good ‖ like a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked man taketh a gift out of the bosome to pervert the wayes of judgement.

24 * Wisdome is before him that hath understanding; but the eyes of a foole are in the ends of the earth.

25 * A foolish sonne is a griefe to his father, and bitternesse to her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the just is not good, nor to strike princes for equitie.

27 * He that hath knowledge, spareth his words: and a man of understanding is of ‖ an excellent spirit.

28 * Even a foole, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: and he that shutteth his lips, is esteemed a man of understanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

‖ Through desire a man having separated himselfe, seeketh and intermedleth with all wisdome.

2 A foole hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover it selfe.

3 When the wicked cometh, then cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 * The words of a mans mouth are as deep waters, and the well-spring of wisdome as a flowing brook.

5 * It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgement.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 * A fools mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of his soule.

8 * The words of a ‖ tale-bearer are ‖ as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is slothfull in his work, is brother to him that is a great waster.

10 * The name of the LORD is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and † is safe.

11 * The rich mans wealth is his strong citie: and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 * Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humilitie.

13 He that † answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmitie; but a wounded spirit who can beare?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the eare of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 * A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 He that is first in his own cause, seemeth just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended, is harder to be wonne then a strong city: and their contentions are like the barres of a castle.

20 * A mans belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue; and they that love it, shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 * Whoso findeth a wife, findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poore useth intreaties; but the rich answereth * roughly.

24 A man that hath friends, must shew himselfe friendly: * and there is a friend that sticketh closer then a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

* Better is the poore that walketh in his integritie, then he that is perverse in his lips, and is a foole.

2 Also, that the soule be without knowledge, it is not good; and he that hasteth with his feet, sinneth.

3 The foolishnesse of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

4 * Wealth maketh many friends; but the poore is separated from his neighbour.

5 * A false witnesse shall not be † unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall not escape.

6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince; and every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts.

7 * All the brethren of the poore do hate him: how much more do his friends go farre from him? he pursueth them with words, yet they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth † wisdome, loveth his own soule: he that keepeth understanding, shall finde good.

9 * A false witnesse shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies, shall perish.

10 Delight is not seemly for a foole; much lesse * for a servant to have rule over princes.

11 * The ‖ discretion of a man deferreth his anger, and it is his glory to passe over a transgression.

12 * The kings wrath is as the roaring of a lion; but his favour is as dew upon the grasse.

13 * A foolish sonne is the calamitie of his father: * and the contentions of a wife are a continuall dropping.

14 House and riches are the inheritance of fathers; and * a prudent wife is from the LORD.

15 Slothfulnesse casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soule shall * suffer hunger.

16 * He that keepeth the commandement, keepeth his own soule; but he that despiseth his wayes, shall die.

17 * He that hath pity upon the poore, lendeth unto the LORD; and ‖ that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18 * Chasten thy sonne while there is hope, and let not thy soule spare ‖ for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver him, yet thou must † do it again.

20 Heare counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

21 * There are many devices in a mans heart; nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

22 The desire of a man is his kindenesse: and a poore man is better then a liar.

23 The feare of the LORD tendeth to life, and he that hath it shall abide satisfied: he shall not be visited with evil.

24 * A slothfull man hideth his hand in his bosome, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 * Smite a scorner, and the simple † will beware; and reprove one that hath understanding, and he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth his father, and chaseth away his mother, is a sonne that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Cease,

---

†Heb. the froward of heart.
* Chap. 10. 1.
*Chap. 15. 13 and 12. 25.
‖Or, to a medicine.
*Eccles. 2. 14. and 8. 1.
*Chap. 10. 1. and 15. 20. and 19. 13.
* Jam. 1. 19.
‖Or, a coole spirit.
* Job 13. 5.
‖Or, he that separateth himselfe seeketh according to his desire, and intermedleth in every businesse.
*Chap. 20. 5.
*Levit. 19. 15 Deut. 1. 17. and 16. 19. Chap. 24. 23.
*Chap. 10. 14 and 12. 13. and 13. 3.
*Chap. 12. 18 and 26. 22.
‖Or, whisperer.
‖Or, like as when men are wounded.
†Heb. chambers.
* Psal. 18. 2. and 27. 1. and 144. 2.
†Heb. is set aloft.
*Chap. 10. 15
*Chap. 11. 2. and 15. 33. and 16. 18.
†Heb. returneth a word.
*Chap. 17. 8.
*Chap. 12. 14 and 13. 2.
*Chap. 19. 14
* Jam. 2. 3.
*Chap. 17. 17
*Chap. 28. 6.
*Chap. 14. 20
*Exod. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16. Chap. 6. 19. and 21. 28.
†Heb. held innocent.
†Heb. a man of gifts.
*Chap. 14. 20
† Heb. an heart.
* Verse 5.
*Chap. 30. 22 Eccles. 10. 6, 7
*Chap. 14. 29
‖Or, prudence.
*Chap. 16. 14, 15. and 20. 2. and 28. 15.
*Chap. 10. 1. and 15. 20. and 17. 21, 25.
*Chap. 21. 9. and 27. 15.
*Chap. 18. 22
*Chap. 10. 4. and 20. 13.
*Luke 11. 28.
*Mat. 10. 42. and 25. 40.
2. Cor. 9. 6, 7.
‖Or, his deed.
*Chap. 13. 24. and 23. 13.
‖Or, to his destruction: or, to cause him to die.
†Heb. adde.
* Job 33. 13. Psa. 33. 10, 11. Chap. 16. 1, 9. Isa. 46, 10.
*Chap. 15. 19 and 26. 13, 15.
*Chap. 21. 11
†Heb. will be cunning.

27 Cease, my sonne, to heare the instruction, that causeth to erre from the words of knowledge.

†Heb. a witnes of Belial.

28 † An ungodly witnesse scorneth judgement: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgements are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WIne is a mocker, strong drinke is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

*Chap.16.14 and 19.12.

2 * The feare of a king is as the roaring of a lion: whoso provoketh him to anger, sinneth against his own soule.

3 It is an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every foole will be medling.

*Chap.10.4. ‖Or, winter.

4 * The sluggard will not plow by reason of the ‖cold: therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing.

*Chap.18.4.

5 * Counsell in the heart of man is like deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.

‖Or, bounty.

6 Most men will proclaim every one his own ‖goodnesse: but a faithfull man who can find?

*Psal.112.2.

7 The just man walketh in his integrity: his children are blessed after him.

*1.Kin.8.46. 2.Chron.6.36. Job 14.4. Psal.51.5. Eccles.7.20. 1.Joh.1.8.

8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgement, scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

*Deut. 25. 13, &c. Chap.11.1. and 16.11.

9 * Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sinne?

†Heb. a stone and a stone.

10 * † Divers weights, and † divers measures, both of them are alike abomination to the LORD.

†Heb: an ephah and an ephah.

11 Even a childe is known by his doings, whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.

*Exod.4.11. Psal.94.9.

12 * The hearing eare, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

*Chap.12.15. and 19.15.

13 * Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty: open thine eyes, and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

*Chap.27.23.

14 It is nought, it is nought (saith the buyer:) but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

*Chap.9.17.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.

†Heb. bread of lying, or, fallhood.

16 * Take his garment that is suretie for a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

*Chap.15.22.

17 * † Bread of deceit is sweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravell.

*Chap.11.13.

18 * Every purpose is established by counsell: and with good advice make warre.

‖Or, enticeth.

19 * He that goes about as a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him that ‖flattereth with his lips.

*Exod.21.17. Levit.20.9. Matth.15.4.

20 * Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his ‖lamp shall be put out in obscure darkenesse.

‖Or, candle.

21 An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning: but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

*Deut.32.35. Chap.17.13. and 24.29. Rom.12.17. 1.Thess.5.15. 1.Pet.3.9.

22 * Say not thou, I will recompence evil: but wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

*Verse 10. †Heb. balances of deceit.

23 Divers weights are an abomination unto the LORD; and a false balance is not good.

*Psal.37.23. Chap.16.9. Jer.10.23.

24 Mans goings are of the LORD; how can a man then understand his own way?

*Verse 8. Ps.101.5,&c.

25 It is a snare to the man who devoureth that which is holy, and after vowes to make inquirie.

‖Or, lamp. *Psal.18.1. Chap.20.27.

26 * A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheele over them.

27 The spirit of man is the ‖ candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 * Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 The glory of young men is their strength: and * the beauty of old men is the gray head.

*Chap.16.31.

30 The blueness of a wound † cleanseth away evil: so do stripes the inward parts of the belly.

†Heb. * a purging medicine against evill.

CHAP. XXI.

THe kings heart is in the hand of the LORD, as the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

*Chap.16.2.

2 * Every way of a man is right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

*1.Sam.15. 22. Chap.15.8. Isa.1.11. Hos.6.6. Mich.6.7,8.

3 * To do justice and judgement, is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

*Chap.6.17.

4 * † An high look, and a proud heart, and the ploughing of the wicked, is sinne.

†Heb. haughtinesse of eyes

5 The thoughts of the diligent tend only to plentifulnesse; but of every one that is hasty, only to want.

‖Or, the light of the wicked

6 * The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, is a vanitie tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

*Chap.10.2. and 11.4.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy them; because they refuse to do judgement.

†Heb. saw them, or, dwell with them.

8 The way of man is froward and strange; but as for the pure, his work is right.

*Chap.19.13 and 25.24. and 27.15.

9 * It is better dwell in a corner of the house top, than with a brawling woman in a wide house.

†Heb. a woman of contentions.

10 * The soule of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.

†Heb. an house of societie.

11 When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

*James 4.5.

12 The righteous man wisely considereth the house of the wicked: how God overthroweth the wicked for their wickednesse.

†Heb. is not favoured.

13 * Whoso stoppeth his eares at the cry of the poore, he also shall cry himselfe, but shall not be heard.

*Chap.19.25 *Matth.18. 30, &c.

14 * A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosome, strong wrath.

*Chap.17.8. and 18.16.

15 It is joy to the just to do judgement: but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquitie.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding, shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

‖Or, sport.

17 He that loveth ‖ pleasure shall be a poore man: he that loveth wine and oyle shall not be rich.

*Chap.11.8.

18 * The wicked shall be a ransome for the righteous: and the transgressour for the upright.

*Verse 9.

19 * It is better to dwell † in the wildernesse, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

†Heb. in the land of the desert.

20 There is a treasure to be desired, and oyle in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it up.

* Eccles. 9. 14, &c.

21 He that followeth after righteousnesse and mercy, findeth life, righteousnesse and honour.

*Chap.12.13 and 18.21.

22 A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

†Heb. in the wrath of pride.

23 Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soule from troubles.

*Chap.13.4.

24 Proud and haughty scorner is his name, who dealeth in proud wrath.

*Psal.112.9.

25 The desire of the slothfull killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.

*Psal.50.9. Chap.15.8. Isa.66.3. Jer.6.20. Amos 5.22.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the righteous giveth and spareth not.

†Heb. in wickednesse.

27 The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?

*Chap.19.5,9.

28 * † A false witnesse shall perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

†Heb. a witnes of lies.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but as for the upright, he ‖ directeth his way.

‖Or, considereth.

30 * There

* Jer. 9. 23.
* Psal. 33. 17.
* Psal. 33. 16.
‖ Or, victory.

30 There is no wisdome nor understanding, nor counsel against the LORD.
31 The horse is prepared against the day of battell: but ‖ safetie is of the LORD.

CHAP. XXI.

* Eccles. 7. 1. ‖ Or, favour is better then, &c.
* Good name is rather to be chosen then great riches, and ‖ loving favour rather then silver and gold.
* Chap. 29. 13
2 The rich and poore meet together: the LORD is the maker of them all.
* Chap. 27. 12
3 A prudent man foreseeth the evill, and hideth himselfe: but the simple passe on and are punished.
* Psal. 112. 1. ‖ Or, thereward of humilitie, &c.
4 * ‖ By humilitie and the feare of the LORD, are riches, and honour, and life.
5 Thornes and snares are in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soule shall be farre from them.
‖ Or, catechize †Heb. in his way. †Heb. to the man that lendeth.
6 ‖ Traine up a child in † the way he should go: and when he is old he will not depart from it.
* Job 4. 8. Hos. 10. 13. ‖ Or, and with the rod of his anger he shall be consumed.
7 The rich ruleth over the poore: and the borrower is servant † to the lender.
8 He that soweth iniquity, shall reap vanity: ‖ and the rod of his anger shall fayle.
* 2. Cor. 9. 6. †Heb. good of eye.
9 * He that hath a bountifull eye shall be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poore.
* Psal. 101. 5. ‖ Or, and hath grace in his lips.
10 * Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out: yea, strife and reproach shall cease.
11 He that loveth pureness of heart, ‖ for the grace of his lips, the king shall be his friend.
12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‖ the words of the transgressour.
13 * The slothfull man saith, There is a lion without, I shall be slaine in the streets.
* Chap. 5. 3. and 7. 5. and 22. 14. and 23. 27.
14 * The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.
* Chap. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13. and 29. 15, 17. †Heb. in thy belly. ‖ Or, must thou also.
15 Foolishnesse is bound in the heart of a childe, but * the rod of correction shall drive it farre from him.
16 He that oppresseth the poore to increase his riches, and he that giveth to the rich, shall surely come to want.
17 Bow down thine eare, and heare the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.
18 For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them † within thee: they shall withall be fitted in thy lips.
19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.
20 Have not I written to thee excellent things in counsels and knowledge?
21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth, that thou mightest answer the words of truth ‖ to them that send thee?
* Zech. 7. 10. * Job 31. 21. Chap. 23. 11.
22 Rob not the poore, because he is poore: ‖ neither oppresse the afflicted in the gate.
23 For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoile the soule of those that spoiled them.
* Chap. 6. 2. and 11. 15.
24 Make no friendship with an angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not go:
25 Lest thou learn his wayes, and get a snare to thy soule.
26 Be not thou one of them that strike hands, or of them that are sureties for debts.
27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?
* Deut. 19. 14. and 27. 17. Chap. 23. 10. ‖ Or, bound. †Heb. obscure men.
28 * Remove not the ancient ‖ land-mark, which thy fathers have set.
29 Seest thou a man diligent in his businesse? he shall stand before kings, he shall not stand before † meane men.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee.
2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite.
3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they are deceitfull meat.
4 * Labour not to be rich: cease from thine owne wisdome.
* 1. Tim. 6. 9, 10.
5 † Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings, they flie away as an eagle towards heaven.
† Heb. wilt thou cause thine eyes to flie upon.
6 Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats.
7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink saith he to thee; but his heart is not with thee.
8 The morsell which thou hast eaten, shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.
9 Speak not in the eares of a foole: for he will despise the wisdome of thy words.
10 * Remove not the old ‖ land-mark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:
* Deut. 19. 14. and 27. 17. Chap. 22. 28. ‖ Or, bound.
11 For their redeemer is mighty, he shall plead their cause with thee.
12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine eares to the words of knowledge.
* Job 31. 21. Chap. 22. 23.
13 * Withhold not correction from the childe: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.
* Chap. 13. 24 and 19. 18. and 22. 15.
14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soule from hell.
15 My sonne, if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, ‖ even mine.
‖ Or, even I will rejoice.
16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things.
17 * Let not thine heart envy sinners: but be thou in the feare of the LORD all the day long.
* Psal. 37. 1. and 73. 3. Chap. 3. 31. and 24. 1.
18 * For surely there is an ‖ end, and thine expectation shall not be cut off.
* Chap. 24. 14. ‖ Or, reward. * Rom. 13. 13. Ephes. 5. 18.
19 Hearken thou, my sonne, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.
20 * Be not amongst wine-bibbers; amongst riotous eaters † of flesh:
† Heb. of their flesh.
21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsinesse shall cloath a man with rags.
22 Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.
* Chap. 1. 8.
23 Buy the truth, and sell it not; also wisdome, and instruction, and understanding.
24 The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wise childe, shall have joy of him.
* Chap. 10. 1. and 15. 20.
25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.
26 My sonne, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my wayes.
27 * For an whoore is a deep ditch, and a strange
* Chap. 22. 14.
28 * She also lieth in wait ‖ as for a prey, and encreaseth the transgressours among men.
* Chap. 7. 12. ‖ Or, as a robber.
29 * Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes?
* Isa. 5. 11.
30 They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixt wine.
31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth it selfe aright.
32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stinging like ‖ an adder.
‖ Or, a cockatrice.
33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

34 Yea,

†Heb. in the heart of the sea.

†Heb. I knew it not.

*Verse 19. Psal. 37. 1, &c. and 73. 3. Chap. 23. 17. *Psal. 10. 7.

†Heb. is in strength. †Heb. strengtheneth might. * Chap. 20. 18. and 11. 14. and 15. 22.

†Heb. narrow. * Psal. 82. 4. * Job 34. 11. Psal. 62. 12. Jerem. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Apoc. 22. 12. *Psal. 19. 10. and 119. 103. †Heb. upon thy palate. * Chap. 23. 18. * Job 5. 19. Psal. 34. 19. and 37. 24. * Job. 31. 29. Psal. 35. 15. Chap. 17. 5. †Heb. it be evill in his eyes. * Psal. 37. 1. Chap. 23. 17. ‖Or, keep not company with the wicked. * Job 21. 17. Chap. 13. 9. ‖Or, lamp. †Heb. changers. * Levit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. and 16. 19. Chap. 18. 5. and 28. 21. John 7. 24. *Chap. 17. 15 Isa. 5. 23. †Heb. a blessing of good. †Heb. that answereth right words.

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down † in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

35 They have stricken me, shalt thou say, and I was not sicke; they have beaten me, and † I felt it not: when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIIII.

BE not thou * envious against evill men, neither desire to be with them.

2 * For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischiefe.

3 Through wisdome is an house builded, and by understanding it is established;

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 A wise man † is strong, yea, a man of knowledge † increaseth strength.

6 * For by wise counsell thou shalt make thy warre: and in multitude of counsellours there is safety.

7 Wisdome is too high for a foole: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that deviseth to doe evill, shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The thought of foolishnesse is sinne: and the scorner is an abomination to men.

10 If thou faint in the day of adversitie, thy strength is † small.

11 * If thou forbeare to deliver them that are drawn unto death, and those that are readie to be slain:

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not he that pondereth the heart consider it? and he that keepeth thy soule, doth not he know it? and shall not he render to every man * according to his workes?

13 * My sonne, eat thou hony, because it is good, and the hony-combe, which is sweet † to thy taste.

14 * So shall the knowledge of wisdome be unto thy soule, when thou hast found it, * then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 Lay not wait (O wicked man) against the dwelling of the righteous: spoile not his resting place.

16 * For a just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again: but the wicked shall fall into mischiefe.

17 * Rejoyce not when thine enemie falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

18 Lest the LORD see it, and † it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 * ‖ Fret not thy selfe because of evill men, neither be thou envious at the wicked.

20 For there shall be no reward to the evill man, * the ‖ candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My sonne, feare thou the LORD, and the king: and meddle not † with them that are given to change.

22 For their calamitie shall rise suddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both?

23 These things also belong to the wise. * It is not good to have respect of persons in judgement.

24 * He that saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhorre him.

25 But to them that rebuke him shall be delight, and † a good blessing shall come upon them.

26 Every man shall kisse his lips that † giveth a right answer.

27 Prepare thy worke without, and make it fit for thy selfe in the field; and afterwardes build thine house.

28 Be not a witnesse against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive not with thy lips.

29 * Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his worke. *Chap. 20. 22.

30 I went by the field of the slothfull, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I saw, and † considered it well: I looked upon it, and received instruction. †Heb. set my heart.

33 * Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleepe: *Chap. 6. 9, &c.

34 So shall thy povertie come, as one that travelleth; and thy want as † an armed man. †Heb. man of shield.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Observations about kings, 8 and about avoiding causes of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.

THese are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 It is the glory of God to conceale a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † is unsearchable. †Heb. there is no searching.

4 Take away the drosse from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessell for the finer.

5 * Take away the wicked from before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousnesse. * Chap. 20. 8. †Heb. set not out thy glory.

6 † Put not forth thy selfe in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great men. * Luke 14. 10.

7 * For better it is that it be said unto thee, Come up hither: then that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

8 Go not forth hastily to strive, lest thou know not what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame. * Matt. 5. 25. and 18. 15.

9 * Debate thy cause with thy neighbour himselfe; and ‖ discover not a secret to another: ‖Or, discover not the secret of another.

10 Lest he that heareth it, put thee to shame, and thine infamie turn not away.

11 A word † fitly spoken is like apples of gold in pictures of silver. †Heb. spoken upon his wheels.

12 As an eare-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, so is a wise reprover upon an obedient eare. *Chap. 13. 17.

13 * As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, so is a faithfull messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soule of his masters. †Heb. in a gift of falsehood.

14 Whoso boasteth himselfe † of a false gift, is like clouds and winds without raine. * Gen. 32. 4, &c. 1. Sam. 25. 24, &c.

15 * By long forbearing is a prince perswaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone. Chap. 15. 1. and 16. 14.

16 Hast thou found hony? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it. ‖Or, let thy foot be seldome in thy neighbours house.

17 ‖ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours house: lest he be † weary of thee, and so hate thee. †Heb. full of thee.

18 * A man that beareth false witnesse against his neighbour, is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow. *Psal. 120. 4. Chap. 12. 18.

19 Confidence in an unfaithfull man in time of trouble, is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joynt.

20 As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, and as vinegar upon nitre: so is he that singeth songs to an heavie heart.

*Exod.23.4. Rom.12.20.

21 * If thine enemie be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirstie, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD shall reward thee.

‖Or, the north winde bringeth forth rain: so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

23 ‖ The north winde driveth away rain: so doth an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

*Chap.19.13. and 21.9.

24 * It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top, then with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

25 As cold waters to a thirstie soul: so is good newes from a farre country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, is as a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 It is not good to eat much honey: so for men to search their own glory, is not glory.

*Chap.16.32.

28 * He that hath no rule over his own spirit, is like a citie that is broken down, and without walls.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Observations about fools, 13 about sluggards, 17 and about contentious busie bodies.

AS snow in summer, and as rain in harvest: so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandring, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causelesse shall not come.

*Psal.32.9. Chap.10.13.

3 * A whip for the horse, a bridle for the asse, and a rod for the fools back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in † his own conceit.

†Heb. his own eyes.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, and drinketh ‖ damage.

‖Or, violence.

7 The legs of the lame † are not equall: so is a parable in the mouth of fools.

†Heb. are lifted up.

8 ‖ As he that bindeth a stone in a sling: so is he that giveth honour to a fool.

‖Or, as he that putteth a *precious* stone in an heap of stones.

9 As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so is a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 ‖ The great God that formed all things, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressours.

‖Or, a great *man* grieveth all, and he hireth the fool: a he hireth also transgressours.

11 * As a dog returneth to his vomit, so a fool † returneth to his folly.

*2.Pet.2.22. †Heb. iterateth his folly.

12 Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? there is more hope of a fool then of him.

*Chap.22.13.

13 * The slothfull man saith, There is a lion in the way, a lion is in the streets.

*Chap.19.24.

14 As the doore turneth upon his hinges, so doth the slothfull upon his bed.

15 * The slothfull hideth his hand in his bosome, ‖ it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

‖Or, he is weary.

16 The sluggard is wiser in his own conceit, then seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, and ‖ medleth with strife belonging not to him, is like one that taketh a dog by the eares.

‖Or, is enraged.

18 As a mad man who casteth † firebrands, arrowes, and death:

†Heb. flames or sparks.

19 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

†Heb. without wood.

20 † Where no wood is, there the fire goeth out: so * where there is no ‖ tale-bearer, the strife † ceaseth.

*Chap.22.10. ‖Or, whisperer †Heb. is silent.

21 * As coals are to burning coals, and wood to fire; so is a contentious man to kindle strife.

*Chap.15.18 and 29.22.

22 * The words of a tale-bearer are as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

*Chap.18.8. †Heb. chambers.

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, are like a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth, ‖ dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

‖Or, is known.

25 When he † speaketh faire, believe him not: for there are seven abominations in his heart.

†Heb. maketh his voice gracious.

26 ‖ Whose hatred is covered by deceit, his wickednesse shall be shewed before the whole congregation.

‖Or, hatred is covered in secret.

27 * Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

*Psal.7.15, 16. and 9.15. Eccles.10.8.

28 A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruine.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Observations of selfe-love, 5 of true love, 11 of care to avoid offences, 23 & of the household care.

* BOast not thy selfe of † to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

*Jam.4.13, &c. †Heb. to morrow day.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone is † heavie, and the sand weightie: but a fools wrath is heavier then them both.

†Heb. heavinesse.

4 † Wrath is cruell, and anger is outragious; but who is able to stand before ‖ envie?

†Heb. wrath is cruelty; and anger an overflowing. ‖Or, jealousie.

5 Open rebuke is better then secret love.

6 * Faithfull are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemie are ‖ deceitfull.

*Psal.141.5. ‖Or, earnest, or frequent.

7 The full soule † loatheth an hony-combe; but * to the hungry soule every bitter thing is sweet.

*Job 6.7. †Heb. treadeth under foot.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest: so is a man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: so doth the sweetnesse of a mans friend † by hearty counsell.

†Heb. from the counsell of the soule.

10 Thine own friend and thy fathers friend forsake not; neither go into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamity: for * better is a neighbour that is neare, then a brother farre off.

*Chap.17.17 and 18.24.

11 * My sonne, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

*Chap.10.1. and 23.24.

12 * A prudent man foreseeth the evill, and hideth himselfe: but the simple passe on, and are punished.

*Chap.22.3.

13 * Take his garment that is suretie for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

*Chap.20.16

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 * A continuall dropping in a very rainie day, and a contentious woman are alike.

*Chap.19.13

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the winde, and the ointment of his right hand, which bewrayeth it selfe.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron, so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig-tree, shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master, shall be honoured.

19 As in water face answereth to face: so the heart of man to man.

20 Hell and destruction are † never full: so * the eyes of man are never satisfied.

†Heb. not. *Eccles.1.8.

21 * As the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so is a man to his praise.

*Chap.17.3.

22 Though thou shouldest bray a foole in a morter among wheat with a pestill, yet will not his foolishnesse depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, and † look well to thy herds.

†Heb. set thy heart.

24 For † riches are not for ever: and doth the crown endure † to every generation?

†Heb. strength. †Heb. to generation and generation.

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grasse sheweth it selfe, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The

26 The lambes are for thy clothing, and the goats are the price of the field.
27 And thou shalt have goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy houshold, and for † maintenance for thy maidens.

†Heb. life.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Generall observations of impiety and religious integrity.

* Levit. 26. 36

THe * wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.
2 For the transgression of a land, many are the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of understanding and knowledge the state thereof shall be prolonged.

‖ Or, by men of understanding and wisdome shall they likewise be prolonged.

3 A poore man that oppresseth the poore, is like a sweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

†Heb. without food.

4 They that forsake the law, praise the wicked: but such as keep the law, contend with them.
5 Evill men understand not judgement: but they that seek the LORD understand all things.
6 * Better is the poore that walketh in his uprightnesse, then he that is perverse in his wayes, though he be rich.

*Chap. 19. 1.

7 * Whoso keepeth the law, is a wise sonne: but he that ‖ is a companion of riotous men, shameth his father.

*Chap. 29. 3.
‖ Or, feedeth gluttons.

8 * He that by usury and † unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pitty the poore.
9 He that turneth away his eare from hearing the law, even his prayer shall be abomination.

*Chap. 13. 22. Eccles. 2. 26.
†Heb. by increase.

10 * Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evill way, he shall fall himselfe into his own pit: but the upright shall have good things in possession.

*Chap. 26. 27

11 The rich man is wise † in his own conceit: but the poore that hath understanding searcheth him out.

†Heb. in his eyes.

12 * When righteous men do rejoyce, there is great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is ‖ hidden.

* Verse 28. Chap. 11. 10. Eccles. 10. 6.
‖ Or, sought for.

13 * He that covereth his sinnes shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy.

* Psal. 32. 5. 1 Joh. 1. 9.

14 Happy is the man that feareth alway: * but he that hardeneth his heart, shall fall into mischiefe.

10.
* Rom. 11. 20.

15 As a roaring lion, and a ranging beare; so is a wicked ruler over the poore people.
16 The prince that wanteth understanding, is also a great oppressour: but he that hateth covetousnesse, shall prolong his dayes.
17 * A man that doth violence to the blood of any person, shall flee to the pit, let no man stay him.

*Gen. 9. 6. Exod. 21. 14.

18 * Whoso walketh uprightly, shall be saved: but he that is perverse in his wayes shall fall at once.

*Chap. 10. 25.

19 * He that tilleth his land, shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain persons, shall have poverty enough.

*Chap. 12. 11.
* Chap. 13. 11. and 23. 4. 1. Tim. 6. 9.

20 A faithfull man shall abound with blessings: * but he that maketh haste to be rich, shall not be ‖ innocent.

‖ Or, unpunished.

21 * To have respect of persons, is not good: for, for a piece of bread that man will transgresse.

*Chap. 18. 5. and 24. 23.

22 ‖ He that hasteth to be rich, hath an evill eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

‖ Or, he that hath an evill eye, hasteth to be rich, verse 20.

23 * He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall finde more favour then he that flattereth with the tongue.

* Chap. 27. 6.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, It is no transgression; the same is the companion of † a destroyer.

†Heb. a man destroying.

25 * He that is of a proud heart, stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.

* Chap. 13. 10.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart, is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.
27 * He that giveth unto the poore, shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes, shall have many a curse.

* Deut. 15. 8. Chap. 22. 9.

28 * When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

* Vers. 12. Chap. 29. 2.

CHAP. XXIX.

1. Observations of publike government, 15 and of private. 22 Of anger, pride, shee very, cowardise, and corruption.

†HE that being often reproved, hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedie.

†Heb. a man of reproofs.

2 * When the righteous are ‖ in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

* Chap. 11. 10. and 28. 28. Eccles. 10. 5.
‖ Or, increased.

3 * Whoso loveth wisedome, rejoyceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots, spendeth his substance.

* Chap. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 27. 11.

4 The king by judgement † stablisheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

* Chap. 5. 9. and 28. 7. Luke 15. 13.
†Heb. a man of oblations.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, spreadeth a net for his feet.

* Job 29. 16.

6 In the transgression of an evill man there is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoyce.
7 * The righteous considereth the cause of the poore: but the wicked regardeth not to know it.
8 Scornfull men ‖ bring a city into a snare: but wise men turn away wrath.

‖ Or, set a city on fire.

9 If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, there is no rest.
10 † The blood-thirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

†Heb. men of blood.

11 A fool uttereth all his minde: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.
12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked.
13 * The poore and ‖ the deceitfull man meet together: the LORD lightneth both their eyes.

*Chap. 22. 2.
‖ Or, the usurer.

14 * The king that faithfully judgeth the poore, his throne shall be established for ever.

*Chap. 20. 28.

15 * The rod and reproof give wisedome: but a * childe left to himself, bringeth his mother to shame.

* Verse 17.
* Chap. 10. 1. & 17. 21, 25.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: * but the righteous shall see their fall.

* Psal. 37. 36. and 58. 10. and 91. 8.

17 * Correct thy sonne, and he shall give thee rest: yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

* Chap. 13. 24. and 22. 15. and 23. 13, 14.

18 Where there is no vision, the people ‖ perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he.

‖ Or, is made naked.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for though he understand he will not answer.
20 Seest thou a man that is hasty ‖ in his words? there is more hope of a fool, then of him.

‖ Or, in his matters.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a childe, shall have him become his sonne at the length.
22 * An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

* Chap. 15. 18 and 26. 21.

23 * A mans pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

* Job 22. 29. Chap. 15. 33. and 18. 12. Matth. 23. 12 Luke 14. 11.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not.
25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD † shall be safe.

†Heb. shall be set on high.

* Chap. 19. 6. † Heb. the face of a ruler.

26 * Many seek † the rulers favour, but every mans judgement cometh from the LORD.

27 An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way, is abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

1 Agurs confession of his faith. 7 The two points of his prayer. 10 The meanest are not to be wronged. 11 Foure wicked generations. 15 Foure things insatiable. 17 Parents are not to be despised. 18 Foure things hard to be known. 21 Foure things intolerable. 24 Foure things exceeding wise. 29 Foure things stately. 32 Wrath is to be prevented.

THE words of Agur the sonne of Jakeh, even the prophesie: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal,

2 Surely I am more brutish then any man, and have not the understanding of a man.

† Heb. know. * Job 3. 13. * Job 38. 4, &c. Psal. 104. 3, &c. Isa. 40. 12, &c. * Psal. 12. 6. and 18. 30. and 19. 8 and 119. 140. † Heb. purified * Deut. 4. 2. and 12. 32. Apoc. 22. 18, 19. † Heb. withhold not from me. * Matt. 6. 11. † Heb. of my allowance. * Deut. 32. 15. † Heb. belie thee. ‡ Heb. hurt not with thy tongue. * Chap. 6. 17. * Job 29. 17. Psal. 52. 2. and 57. 4.

3 I neither learned wisdome, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

4 * Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? * who hath gathered the winde in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his sonnes name if thou canst tell?

5 * Every word of God is † pure: he is a sheild unto them that put their trust in him.

6 * Adde thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two things have I required of thee, † deny me them not before I die.

8 Remove farre from me vanity and lies; give me neither poverty, nor riches, * feed me with food † convenient for me:

9 * Lest I be full, and † deny thee, and say, Who is the LORD? or lest I be poore, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain.

10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not blesse their mother.

12 There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthinesse.

13 There is a generation, O how * lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

14 * There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their jaw-teeth as knives, to devoure the poore from off the earth, and the needy from among men.

15 The horseleach hath two daughters, crying, Give, give. There are three things that are never satisfied, yea, foure things say not, † It is enough:

‡ Heb. wealth.

16 The grave, and the barren wombe, the earth that is not filled with water, and the fire that saith not, It is enough.

17 The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of || the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

|| Or, the brook.

18 There be three things which are too wonderfull for me; yea, foure, which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the aire, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

† Heb. heart.

20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman: she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickednesse.

21 For three things the earth is disquieted, and for foure which it cannot beare:

22 * For a servant when he reigneth, and a foole when he is filled with meat,

* Chap. 19. 10.

23 For an odious woman when she is married, and an handmaid that is heire to her mistresse.

24 There be foure things which are little upon the earth, but they are † exceeding wise:

† Heb. wise, made wise.

25 * The ants are a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;

* Chap. 6. 6, &c.

26 The conies are but a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the rocks;

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands;

† Heb. gathered together.

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three things which go well, yea foure are comely in going:

30 A lion which is strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any,

31 A || † grey-hound, an he-goat also, and a king against whom there is no rising up.

|| Or, horse. † Heb. girt in the loynes.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thy selfe, or if thou hast thought evil, * lay thine hand upon thy mouth.

* Job 21. 5. and 40. 4.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Lemuels lesson of chastity and temperance. 6 The afflicted are to be comforted and defended. 10 The praise and properties of a good wife.

THE words of king Lemuel, the prophesie that his mother taught him.

2 What, my sonne? and what, the sonne of my wombe? and what, the sonne of my vowes?

3 Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy waies to that which destroyeth kings.

4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes, strong drink:

5 Lest they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgement † of any of the afflicted.

† Heb. alter. † Heb. of all the sonnes of affliction.

6 * Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine to those that be † of heavy hearts.

* Psal. 104. 15.

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumbe in the cause of all † such as are appointed to destruction.

† Heb. bitter of soule.

9 Open thy mouth, * judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poore and needy.

† Heb. the sonnes of destruction.

10 ¶ * Who can finde a vertuous woman? for her price is farre above rubies.

* I evit. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her, so that he shall have no need of spoile.

12 She will do him good and not evil, all the dayes of her life.

* Chap. 12. 4.

13 She seeketh wool and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ships, she bringeth her food from afarre.

15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her houshold, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

† Heb. taketh.

17 She girdeth her loynes with strength, and strengthneth her arms.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night.

† Heb. she tasteth.

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaffe.

20 † She

†Heb. she spreadeth.

20 † She stretcheth out her hand to the poore, yea she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household are clothed with ‖ scarlet.

‖Or, double garments.

22 She maketh her selfe coverings of tapestry, her clothing is silk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth it, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour are her clothing, and she shall rejoyce in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wisdome, and in her tongue is the law of kindnesse.

27 She looketh well to the wayes of her household, and eateth not the bread of idlenesse.

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her:

29 Many daughters ‖ have done vertuously; but thou excellest them all.

‖Or, have gotten riches.

30 Favour is deceitfull, and beautie is vain: but a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

¶ ECCLESIASTES, or the PREACHER.

CHAP. I.

1 The preacher sheweth that all humane courses are vaine: 4 because the creatures are restlesse in their courses. 9 They bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten: 12 and because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdome.

THE words of the preacher, the sonne of David king of Jerusalem.

*Psal. 39.5,6. and 62.9. and 144.4. Chap. 12.8.

2 *Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher, vanity of vanities, all is vanity.

*Chap. 2.22. and 3.9.

3 *What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sunne?

*Psal. 104.5. and 119.90.

4 One generation passeth away, and another generation cometh: *but the earth abideth for ever.

†Heb. panteth.

5 The sunne also ariseth, and the sunne goeth down, and † hasteth to the place where he arose.

6 The winde goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the winde returneth again according to his circuits.

*Job 38.10. Psal. 104.8,9.

7 *All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † returne again.

†Heb. return to go.

8 All things are full of labour, man cannot utter it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the eare filled with hearing.

*Chap. 3.15.

9 *The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be: and that which is done, is that which shall be done; and there is no new thing under the sunne.

10 Is there any thing, whereof it may be said, See, this is new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 There is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come, with those that shall come after.

12 ¶ I the preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdome, concerning all things that are done under heaven: this sore travell hath God given to the sonnes of man, ‖ to be exercised therewith.

‖Or, to afflict them.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sunne, and behold, all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

*Chap. 7.13. †Heb. defect.

15 *That which is crooked cannot be made straight: and † that which is wanting, cannot be numbred.

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten *more wisdome then all they that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wisdome and knowledge.

*1. King. 4.30. and 10.7,23. †Heb. had seen much.

17 *And I gave my heart to know wisdome, and to know madnesse and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

*Chap. 2.12. and 7.25.

18 For in much wisdome is much griefe: and he that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow.

CHAP. II.

1 The vanity of humane courses in the works of pleasure. 12 Though the wise be better then the foole, yet both have one event. 18 The vanity of humane labour, in leaving it they know not to whom. 24 Nothing better then joy in our labour, but that is Gods gift.

I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also is vanity.

2 I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doth it?

*Chap. 1.17. †Heb. to draw my flesh with wine.

3 *I sought in mine heart † to give my selfe unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdome) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sonnes of men, which they should do under the heaven, † all the dayes of their life.

†Heb. the number of the dayes of their life.

4 I made me great works, I builded me houses, I planted me vineyards.

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all kinde of fruits.

6 I made me pools of water to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.

7 I got me servants and maidens, and had † servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattell, above all that were in Jerusalem before me.

†Heb. sonnes of my house.

*1. King. 9.28. and 10.10, 14,21, &c.

8 *I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings, and of the provinces: I gat me men-singers, and women-singers, and the delights of the sonnes of men, as † musicall instruments, and that of all sorts.

†Heb. musicall instrument and instruments.

9 So I was great, and increased more then all that were before me in Jerusalem; also my wisdome remained with me.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoyced in all my labour, and this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my

hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all was * vanity and vexation of spirit, and there was no profit under the sunne.

12 And I turned my selfe to behold wisdome, * and madnesse and folly: for what can the man do, that commeth after the king? ‖ even that which hath been already done.

13 Then I saw † that wisdome excelleth folly, as farre as light excelleth darknesse.

14 * The wise mans eyes are in his head, but the foole walketh in darknes: and I my selfe perceived also, that one event happeneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the foole, so it † happeneth even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also is vanity.

16 For there is no remembrance of the wise more then of the foole for ever; seeing that which now is, in the dayes to come shall all be forgotten; and how dieth the wise man? as the foole.

17 Therefore I hated life, because the work that is wrought under the sunne, is grievous unto me: for all is vanity, and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the sunne: because * I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a foole? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed my selfe wise under the sunne. This is also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despaire of all the labour which I tooke under the sunne.

21 For there is a man whose labour is in wisdome and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath not laboured therein, shall he † leave it for his portion. This also is vanity and a great evill.

22 * For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sunne?

23 For all his dayes are * sorrows, and his travell griefe; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

24 ¶ * There is nothing better for a man, then that he should eat and drink; and that he ‖ should make his soule enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat? or who else can hasten hereunto more then I?

26 For God giveth to a man that is good † in his sight, wisdome and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travell, to gather and to heap up, that * he may give to him that is good before God. This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

* Chap. 1. 3.
* Chap. 1. 17. and 7. 25.
‖ Or, in those things which have been already done.
† Heb. that there is an excellencie in wisdome more then in folly, &c.
* Prov. 17. 24. Chap. 8. 1.
† Heb. happeneth to me, even to me.
† Heb. laboured.
* Psal. 49. 10.
† Heb. give.
* Chap. 1. 3. and 3. 9.
* Job 14. 1.
* Chap. 3. 12, 13, 22. and 5. 18. and 8. 15.
‖ Or, delight his senses.
† Heb. before him.
* Job 27. 17.

CHAP. III.

1 By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to humane travell. 11 There is an excellencie in Gods works. 16 But as for man, God shall judge his works there, and here he shall be like a beast.

TO every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven.

2 A time † to be born, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to plucke up that which is planted.

3 A time to kill, and a time to heale: a time to breake down, and a time to build up.

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance.

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together: a time to embrace, and a time † to refrain from embracing.

6 A time to ‖ get, and a time to lose: a time to keep, and a time to cast away.

7 A time to rent, and a time to sew: a time to keep silence, and a time to speak.

8 A time to love, and a time to hate: a time of warre, and a time of peace.

9 * What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?

10 I have seene the travell which God hath given to the sonnes of men, to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every thing beautifull in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can finde out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that there is no good in them, but for a man to rejoyce, and to do good in his life.

13 And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is the gift of God.

14 I know that whatsoever God doth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doth it, that men should feare before him.

15 * That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth † that which is past.

16 ¶ And moreover, I saw under the sunne the place of judgement, that wickednesse was there; and the place of righteousnesse, that iniquitie was there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for there is * a time there, for every purpose, and for every work.

18 I said in my heart concerning the estate of the sonnes of men, ‖ that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

19 * For that which befalleth the sonnes of men, befalleth beasts, even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other, yea, they have all one breath, so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all is vanity.

20 All go unto one place, all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 Who knoweth the spirit † of man that † goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

22 * Wherefore I perceive that there is nothing better, then that a man should rejoyce in his own works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

* Chap. 5. 8, &c.
† Heb. to be farre from.
‖ Or, seek.
* Chap. 1. 3.
* Chap. 1. 9.
† Heb. that which is driven away.
* Verse 1.
‖ Or, that the might clear God, and see &c.
* Psal. 49. 20. Chap. 2. 16.
† Heb. of the sonnes of man.
† Heb. is ascending.
* Chap. 2. 24. and 5. 18.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Vanity is increased unto men by oppression, 4 by envie, 5 by idlenesse, 7 by covetousnesse, 9 by solitarinesse, 13 by wilfulnesse.

SO I returned, and considered all the * oppressions that are done under the sunne, and behold, the teares of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter: and on the † side of their oppressours there was power, but they had no comforter.

2 * Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead, more then the living which are yet alive.

3 * Yea, better is he then both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evill work that is done under the sunne.

4 ¶ Again I considered all travell, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbour: this is also vanity, and vexation of spirit.

5 * The

* Chap. 5. 8, &c.
† Heb. hand.
* Job 3. 17, &c.
* Job 3. 11, 16, 21.
† Heb. all the righteousnesse of work.
† Heb. this is the envy of man from his neighbour.

*Prov. 6. 10. and 24. 33.

5 *The foole ſolderh his hands together, and eateth his own fleſh.

*Pro. 15. 16, 17. and 16. 8.

6 *Better is an handfull with quietneſſe, then both the hands full, with travell and vexation of ſpirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I ſaw vanitie under the ſunne.

8 There is one alone, and there is not a ſecond; yea, he hath neither childe nor brother: yet is there no end of all his labour, neither is his eye ſatisfied with riches, neither ſaith he, For whom do I labour, and bereave my ſoule of good? this is alſo vanitie, yea, it is a ſore travell.

9 ¶ Two are better then one; becauſe they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow; but woe to him that is alone, when he falleth: for he hath not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm alone?

12 And if one prevaile againſt him, two ſhall withſtand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better is a poore and a wiſe child, then an old and foolish king, † who will no more be admoniſhed.

†Heb. who knoweth not to be admoniſhed.

14 For out of priſon he cometh to reigne, whereas alſo he that is borne in his kingdome becometh poore.

15 I conſidered all the living which walk under the ſunne, with the ſecond childe that ſhall ſtand up in his ſtead.

16 There is no end of all the people, even of all that have been before them: they alſo that come after, ſhall not rejoyce in him: ſurely, this alſo is vanity, and vexation of ſpirit.

CHAP. V.

1 Vanities in divine ſervice, 8 in murmuring againſt oppreſſion, 9 and in riches. 18 Joy in riches is the gift of God.

KEep thy foot when thou goeſt to the houſe of God, and be more ready to hear, * then to give the ſacrifice of fooles: for they conſider not that they doe evill.

*1. Sam. 15. 22. Pſal. 50. 8 Prov. 15. 8. and 21. 27.

2 Be not raſh with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be haſty to utter any ‖ thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words * be few.

‖Or, word.

*Prov. 10. 19. Matth. 6. 7.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of buſineſſe, and a fooles voice is known by multitude of words.

4 *When thou voweſt a vow unto God, deferre not to pay it: for he hath no pleaſure in fools: * pay that which thou haſt vowed.

*Deut. 23. 21.

*Pſal. 66. 13, 14.

5 Better is it that thou ſhouldeſt not vow, then that thou ſhouldeſt vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cauſe thy fleſh to ſinne, neither ſay thou before the Angel, that it was an errour: wherefore ſhould God be angry at thy voice, and deſtroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words, there are alſo divers vanities: but feare thou God.

8 ¶ If thou ſeeſt the oppreſſion of the poore, and violent perverting of judgement and juſtice in a province, maruell not † at the matter: for he that is higher then the higheſt, regardeth, and there be higher then they.

†Heb. at the will or purpoſe.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king himſelfe is ſerved by the field.

10 He that loveth ſilver, ſhall not be ſatisfied with ſilver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increaſe: this is alſo vanitie.

11 When goods increaſe, they are increaſed that eat them: and what good is there to the owners thereof, ſaving the beholding of them with their eyes?

12 The ſleep of a labouring man is ſweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not ſuffer him to ſleep.

13 There is a ſore evill which I have ſeen under the ſunne, namely, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But thoſe riches periſh by evil travell: and he begetteth a ſonne, and there is nothing in his hand.

15 *As he came forth of his mothers wombe, naked ſhall he return to go as he came, and ſhall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

*Job 1. 21. Pſal. 49. 17. 1. Tim. 6. 7.

16 And this alſo is a ſore evill, that in all points as he came, ſo ſhall he go: and *what profit hath he that hath laboured for the winde?

*Chap. 1. 3.

17 All his dayes alſo he eateth in darkneſſe, and he hath much ſorrow, and wrath with his ſickneſſe.

18 ¶ Behold that which I have ſeen: *† it is good and comely for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the ſunne, † all the dayes of his life, which God giveth him: for it is his portion.

*Chap. 2. 24. and 3. 12, 13. †Heb. there is a good which is comely, &c. †Heb. the number of the dayes.

19 Every man alſo to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labour; this is the gift of God.

20 ‖ For he ſhall not much remember the dayes of his life: becauſe God anſwereth him in the joy of his heart.

‖Or, though he give not much, yet he remembreth, &c.

CHAP. VI.

1 The vanity of riches without uſe, 3 of children, 6 and old age without riches. 9 The vanity of ſight and wandring deſires. 11 The concluſion of vanities.

THere is an evil which I have ſeen under the ſunne, and it is common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, ſo that he wanteth nothing for his ſoule of all that he deſireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a ſtranger eateth it: this is vanity, and it is an evil diſeaſe.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred children, and live many yeares, ſo that the dayes of his yeares be many, and his ſoule be not filled with good, and alſo that he have no buriall, I ſay that an untimely birth is better then he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkneſſe, and his name ſhall be covered with darkneſſe.

5 Moreover, he hath not ſeen the ſunne, nor known any thing: this hath more reſt then the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thouſand yeares twice told, yet hath he ſeen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

†Heb. ſoule.

8 For what hath the wiſe more then the foole? what hath the poore, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better is the ſight of the eyes, † then the wandring of the deſire: this is alſo vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

†Heb. then the walking of the ſoule.

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it is man: neither may he contend with him that is mightier then he.

11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increaſe vanitie, what is man the better?

12 For who knoweth what is good for man in this life, † all the dayes of his vain life which he spendeth as * a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sunne?

†Heb. the number of the dayes of the life of his vanity.

*Psal. 144. 4.

CHAP. VII.

1 Remedies against vanity, are a good name, 2 mortification, 7 patience, 11 wisdome. 23 The difficulty of wisdome.

*Prov. 15. 30. and 22. 1.

A * Good name is better then precious ointment: and the day of death, then the day of ones birth.

2 ¶ It is better to go to the house of mourning, then to go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of all men, and the living will lay it to his heart.

‖Or, anger.

3 ‖ Sorrow is better then laughter: for by the sadnesse of the countenance, the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.

*Prov. 13. 18. and 15. 31, 32.

5 * It is better to heare the rebuke of the wise, then for a man to heare the song of fools.

†Heb. sound.

6 For as † the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the foole: this also is vanity.

*Deut. 16. 19.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, * and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 Better is the end of a thing, then the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better then the proud in spirit.

*Prov. 14. 17. and 16. 32.

9 * Be not hastie in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosome of fooles.

10 Say not thou, What is the cause that the former dayes were better then these? for thou dost not enquire † wisely concerning this.

†Heb. out of wisdome.

11 ¶ Wisdome ‖ is good with an inheritance: and by it there is profit to them that see the sunne.

‖Or, as good as an inheritance, yea better too.

12 For wisdome is a † defence, and money is a defence: but the excellencie of knowledge is, that wisdome giveth life to them that have it.

†Heb. shadow.

*Chap. 1. 15.

13 Consider the work of God: for * who can make that straight which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperitie be joyfull, but in the day of adversitie consider: God also hath † set the one over against the other, to the end that man should finde nothing after him.

†Heb. made.

15 All things have I seen in the dayes of my vanitie: there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousnesse, and there is a wicked man that prolongeth his life in his wickednesse.

16 Be not righteous overmuch, neither make thy selfe over-wise: why shouldest thou † destroy thy selfe?

†Heb. be desolate.

17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die † before thy time?

†Heb. not in thy time.

18 It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this, yea also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God, shall come forth of them all.

*Prov. 21. 22 and 24. 5. Chap. 9. 15. *1. Kin. 8. 46. Prov. 20. 9. 1. John. 1. 8.

19 * Wisdome strengtheneth the wise, more then ten mighty men which are in the citie.

20 * For there is not a just man upon earth that doth good, and sinneth not.

†Heb. give not thine heart.

21 Also † take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou heare thy servant curse thee.

22 For often times also thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy selfe likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdome: I said, I will be wise, but it was farre from me.

24 That which is farre off, and exceeding deep, who can finde it out?

†Heb. I and my heart compassed.

25 † I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdome, and the reason of things, and to know the wickednesse of folly, even of foolishnesse and madnesse.

*Prov. 22. 14.

26 * And I finde more bitter then death, the woman whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: † whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

†Heb. he that is good before God.

27 Behold, this have I found (saith the preacher) ‖ counting one by one, to finde out the account:

‖Or, weighing one thing after another to finde out the reason.

28 Which yet my soule seeketh, but I finde not: one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, * that God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

*Gen. 1. 27.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Kings are greatly to be respected. 6 The divine providence is to be observed. 12 It is better with the godly in adversitie, then with the wicked in prosperitie. 16 The work of God is unsearchable.

*Prov. 17. 24.

†Heb. the strength.

WHo is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? * a mans wisdome maketh his face to shine, and † the boldnesse of his face shall be changed.

2 I counsell thee to keep the kings commandment, and that in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not hastie to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing, for he doth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say unto him, What dost thou?

†Heb. shall know.

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shall feele no evil thing: and a wise mans heart discerneth both time and judgement.

6 ¶ Because to every purpose there is time, and judgement; therefore the miserie of man is great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him ‖ when it shall be?

‖Or, how it shall be.

8 There is no man that hath power * over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither hath he power in the day of death: and there is no ‖ discharge in that warre, neither shall wickednesse deliver those that are given to it.

*Job 14. 5.

‖Or, casting off weapons.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sunne: there is a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the citie where they had so done: this is also vanity.

11 Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sonnes of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his dayes be prolonged, yet surely I know that * it shall be well with them that feare God, which feare before him.

*Psal. 37. 11, 18, 19.

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong his dayes which are as a shadow, because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be just men unto whom it * happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be wicked men, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also is vanity.

*Psal. 73. 14.

15 * Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sunne, then to eat, and to drink, and to be merrie: for that shall abide with him of his labour, the dayes of his life, which God giveth him under the sunne.

*Chap. 3. 22.

16 ¶ When

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdome, and to see the businesse that is done upon the earth (for also there is that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot finde out the worke that is done under the sunne: because though a man labour to seek it out, yet hee shall not finde it; yea further, though a wise man thinke to know it, yet shall hee not be able to finde it.

CHAP. IX.

1 Like things happen to good and bad. 4 There is a necessity of death unto men. 7 Comfort is all their portion in this life. 11 Gods providence ruleth over all. 13 Wisdome is better then strength.

FOr all this † I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works are in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love, or hatred, by all that is before them.

†Heb. I gave or set to my heart.

2 *All things come alike to all, there is one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and hee that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.

*Psal.73.3. 12,13. Malac.3.15.

3 This is an evil among all things that are done under the sunne, that there is one event unto all: yea, also the heart of the sonnes of men is full of evil, and madnesse is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better then a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they shall die: but the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envie is now perished; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any thing that is done under the sunne.

7 ¶ Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

8 Let thy garments be alwayes white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 †Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest, all the dayes of the life of thy vanitie, which hee hath given thee under the sunne, all the dayes of thy vanitie: *for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sunne.

†Heb. see, or enjoy life.

*Chap. 2.24. and 3.13. and 5.18.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might: for there is no worke, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdome in the grave whither thou goest.

11 ¶ I returned, and saw under the sunne that the race is not to the swift, nor the battell to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill, but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man also knoweth not his time, as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so are the sonnes of men *snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.

*Prov.29.6.

13 ¶ This wisdome have I seen also under the sunne, and it seemed great unto me:

14 There was a little citie, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it:

15 Now there was found in it a poore wise man, and hee by his wisdome delivered the citie; yet no man remembred that same poore man.

16 *Then said I, Wisdome is better then strength: nevertheless, the poore mans wisdome is despised, and his words are not heard.

*Prov.21.22. Chap.7.19.

17 The words of wise men are heard in quiet, more then the crie of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdome is better then weapons of warre: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 Observations of wisdome and folly. 16 Of riot, 18 slothfulnesse, 19 and money. 20 Mens thoughts of kings ought to be reverend.

†DEad flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: so doth a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdome and honour.

†Heb. flies of death.

2 A wise mans heart is at his right hand; but a fooles heart is at his left.

3 Yea, also when he that is a foole, walketh by the way, †his wisdome faileth him, and hee saith to every one that he is a foole.

†Heb. his heart.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for yeelding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evill which I have seen under the sunne, as an errour which proceedeth † from the ruler.

†Heb. from before.

6 Folly is set †in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

†Heb. in great heights.

7 I have seen servants *upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

*Prov. 30.22.

8 *He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

*Psal.7.15. Prov.26.27.

9 Whoso removeth stones shall bee hurt therewith: and he that cleaveth wood, shall bee endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdome is profitable to direct.

11 Surely, the serpent will bite, without enchantment, and † a babler is no better.

†Heb. the master of the tongue.

12 *The words of a wise mans mouth are †gracious: but the lips of a foole will swallow up himselfe.

*Prov. 10.32. and 12.13.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishnesse: and the end of †his talk is mischievous madnesse.

†Heb. grace.

†Heb. his mouth.

14 *A foole also † is full of words, a man cannot tell what shall bee: and *what shall bee after him, who can tell him?

*Prov.15.2.

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because hee knoweth not how to go to the citie.

†Heb. multiplieth words.

16 ¶ *Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a childe, and thy princes eat in the morning.

*Chap. 3.22. and 6.12. *Isa.3.3,4.

17 Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the sonne of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength and not for drunkennesse.

18 ¶ By much slothfulnesse the building decayeth, and through idlenesse of the hands the house dropeth through.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and *wine †maketh merry: but money answereth all things.

*Psal. 104.15. †Heb. maketh glad the life.

20 ¶ *Curse not the king, no not in thy ‖thought, and curse not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the aire shall carrie the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

*Exod. 22.28. ‖Or, conscience.

CHAP. XI.

1 Directions for charitie. 7 Death in life, 9 and the day of judgement in the dayes of youth are to be thought on.

CAst thy bread †upon the waters: for thou shalt finde it after *many dayes.

†Heb. upon the face of the waters. *Deut. 15.10. Prov. 19.17. Matth.10.42.

2 Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evill shall bee upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north; in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 Hee that observeth the winde, shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds, shall not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, nor how the bones do grow in the wombe of her that is with childe: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this, or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.

Heb. shall e right.

7 ¶ Truely the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sunne.

8 But if a man live many yeares, and rejoyce in them all; yet let him remember the dayes of darknesse, for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoyce, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheere thee in the dayes of thy youth, and walk in the wayes of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God will bring thee into judgement.

Or, anger.

10 Therefore remove || sorrow from thy heart, and put away evill from thy flesh; for childhood and youth are vanity.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Creatour is to bee remembred in due time. 8 The preachers care to edifie. 13 The feare of God is the chiefe antidote of vanity.

†Prov. 22. 6.

* REmember now thy Creatour in the dayes of thy youth, while the evill dayes come not, nor the yeares draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them:

2 While the sunne, or the light, or the moon, or the starres be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bowe themselves, and || the grinders cease, because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened:

Or, the grinders faile, because they grinde little.

4 And the doores shall bee shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and hee shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of musick shall be brought low.

5 Also when they shall bee afraid of that which is high, and feares shall bee in the way, and the almond-tree shall flourish, and the grashopper shall bee a burden, and desire shall faile: because man goeth to his long home, and the mourners go about the streets.

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowle be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheele broken at the cistern.

7 *Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

*Gen. 3. 19.

8 ¶ *Vanity of vanities (saith the preacher) all is vanity.

*Chap. 1. 2.

9 And || moreover, because the preacher was wise, hee still taught the people knowledge; yea, hee gave good heed, and sought out, and *set in order many proverbs.

Or, the more wise the preacher was, &c.

*1. King. 4. 32

10 The preacher sought to finde out † acceptable words, and that which was written was upright, even words of truth.

†*Heb.* words of delight.

11 The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails fastened by the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my sonne, bee admonished: of making many books there is no end, and much || study is a wearinesse of the flesh.

Or, reading.

Or, the end of the matter, even all that hath been heard in.

13 ¶ || Let us heare the conclusion of the whole matter, Feare God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.

*Rom. 2. 16. and 14. 10. 2. Cor. 5. 10.

14 For *God shall bring every work into judgement, with every secret thing, whether it bee good, or whether it be evill.

¶ THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 The churches love unto Christ. 5 Shee confesseth her deformity, 7 and prayeth to be directed to his flock. 8 Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents: 9 and shewing his love to her, 11 giveth her gracious promises. 12 The church and Christ congratulate one another.

THe song of songs, which is Solomons.

2 Let him kisse mee with the kisses of his mouth: * for † thy love is better then wine.

*Chap. 4. 10. †*Heb.* thy loves.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name is as ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

†John 6. 44.

4 *Draw me, wee will runne after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more then wine: || the upright love thee.

Or, they love thee uprightly.

5 I am black, but comely (O ye daughters of Jerusalem) as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon mee because I am black, because the sunne hath looked upon me: my mothers children were angry with mee, they made mee the keeper of the vineyards, but mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell mee (O thou whom my soule loveth) where thou feedest, where thou makest thy flock to rest at noon: for why should I bee || as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

Or, as one that is vailed.

8 ¶ If thou know not, (O thou fairest among women) go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rowes of jewels, thy neck with chains of gold.

11 Wee will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king sitteth at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrhe is my welbeloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved is unto me, as a cluster of || camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

Or, cypres.

15 *Behold,

15 * Behold, thou art faire, ‖ my love; behold, thou art faire, thou hast doves eyes.
16 Behold, thou art faire, my beloved, yea pleasant: also our bed is green.
17 The beams of our house are cedar, and our ‖ rafters of firre.

* Chap. 4. 1. and 5. 12.
‖ Or, my companion.
‖ Or, galleries.

CHAP. II.

1 The mutuall love of Christ and his church. 8 The hope, 10 and calling of the church. 14 Christs care of the church. 16 The profession of the church, her faith and hope.

I Am the rose of Sharon, and the lilie of the valleys.
2 As the lilie among thorns, so is my love among the daughters.
3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sonnes. † I sat down under his shadow with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my † taste.
4 He brought me to the † banquetting house, and his banner over me was love.
5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples; for I am sicke of love.
6 * His left hand is under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.
7 † * I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye stirre not up, nor awake my love, till he please.
8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.
9 * My beloved is like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behinde our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † shewing himselfe through the latteise.
10 My beloved spake, and said unto mee, Rise up my love, my faire one, and come away.
11 For lo, the winter is past, the raine is over, and gone.
12 The flowers appeare on the earth, the time of the singing of birds is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.
13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines with the tender grape give a good smell. Arise, my love, my faire one, and come away.
14 ¶ O my dove, that art in the clefts of the rock, in the secret places of the stairs, let mee see thy countenance, let me heare thy voice; for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.
15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoile the vines: for our vines have tender grapes.
16 ¶ * My beloved is mine, and I am his: hee feedeth among the lilies.
17 * Untill the day breake, and the shadows flee away: turn my beloved, and bee thou * like a roe, or a young hart upon the mountains ‖ of Bether.

† Heb. I delighted and sat down, &c.
† Heb. palate.
† Heb. house of wine.
† Heb. straw me with apples.
* Chap. 8. 3.
† Heb. I adjure you.
* Chap. 3. 5. and 8. 4.
* Verse. 17.
† Heb. flourishing.
* Chap. 6. 3. and 7. 10.
* Chap. 4. 6.
* Chap. 8. 14.
‖ Or, of division.

CHAP. III.

1 The church her fight and victory in temptation. 6 The church glorieth in Christ.

BY night on my bed I sought him whom my soule loveth, I sought him, but I found him not.
2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad wayes I will seek him whom my soule loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.
3 The watchmen that go about the citie, found me: to whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soule loveth?
4 It was but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soule loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, untill I had brought him into my mothers house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.
5 * I charge you, O yee daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that yee stirre not up, nor awake my love till hee please.
6 ¶ * Who is this that cometh out of the wildernesse like pillars of smoake, perfumed with myrrhe and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?
7 Behold, his bed which is Solomons, threescore valiant men are about it, of the valiant of Israel.
8 They all hold swords, being expert in warre: every man hath his sword upon his thigh, because of feare in the night.
9 King Solomon made himselfe ‖ a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.
10 He made the pillars thereof of silver, the bottome thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple; the midst thereof being paved with love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.
11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladnesse of his heart.

* Chap. 2. 7. and 8. 4.
* Chap. 8. 5.
‖ Or, a bed.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Christ setteth forth the graces of the church. 8 He sheweth his love to her. 16 The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.

* BEhold, thou art faire, my love, behold, thou art faire, thou hast doves eyes within thy locks: thy haire is as a * flock of goats, ‖ that appeare from mount Gilead.
2 Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep that are even shorn, which came up from the washing: whereof every one beare twinnes, and none is barren among them.
3 Thy lips are like a threed of scarlet, and thy speech is comely: thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.
4 Thy neck is like the tower of David builded for an armory, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.
5 * Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twinnes, which feed among the lilies.
6 * Untill the day † break, and the shadows flee away, I will get mee to the mountain of myrrhe, and to the hill of frankincense.
7 * Thou art all faire, my love, there is no spot in thee.
8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon (my spouse) with mee from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir * and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.
9 Thou hast ‖ ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse; thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.
10 How faire is thy love, my sister, my spouse! * how much better is thy love then wine! and the smell of thine ointments then all spices.
11 Thy lips, O my spouse, drop as the honey combe: honey and milk are under thy tongue, and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.
12 A garden † inclosed is my sister, my spouse: a spring shut up, a fountain sealed.
13 Thy plants are an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits, ‖ camphire, with spikenard.
14 Spikenard and saffron, calamus and cinnamon,

* Chap. 1. 15. and 5. 12.
* Chap. 6. 5, 6.
‖ Or, that eat of, &c.
* Chap. 7. 3.
* Chap. 2. 17.
† Heb. breathe
* Ephes. 5. 27
* Deut. 3. 9.
‖ Or, taken away my heart.
* Chap. 1. 2.
† Heb. barred.
‖ Or, cypres.

namon, with all trees of frankincense, myrrhe, and aloes, with all the chiefe spices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, and streams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ Awake, O north-winde, and come thou south, blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out: let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ awaketh the church with his calling. 2 The church having a taste of Christs love is sick of love. 9 A description of Christ by his graces.

I Am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse; I have gathered my myrrhe with my spice, I have eaten my hony-combe with my honey, I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends, drink, ‖ yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.

‖ *Or,* and be drunken *with* loves.

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I have washed my feet, how shall I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the doore, and my bowels were moved ‖ for him.

‖ *Or,* (*as some reade*) in me.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped with myrrhe, and my fingers with † sweet smelling myrrhe, upon the handles of the lock.

† *Heb.* passing, *or* running about.

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had withdrawn himselfe, and was gone: my soule failed when hee spake: I sought him, but I could not finde him; I called him, but hee gave mee no answer.

7 The watchmen that went about the citie, found me, they smote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the wals took away my vaile from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye finde my beloved, † that ye tell him that I am sicke of love.

† *Heb.* what.

9 ¶ What is thy beloved more then another beloved, O thou fairest among women? what is thy beloved more then another beloved, that thou doest so charge us?

10 My beloved is white and ruddy, † the chiefest among ten thousand.

† *Heb.* a standard-bearer.

11 His head is as the most fine gold, his locks are ‖ bushy, and blacke as a raven.

‖ *Or,* curled.

12 * His eyes are as the eyes of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, and † fitly set.

* Chap. 1. 15. and 4. 1.

† *Heb.* sitting in fulnesse, *that is,* fitly placed, and set as a precious stone in the foile of a ring.

13 His cheeks are as a bed of spices, as ‖ sweet flowers: his lips like lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrhe.

‖ *Or,* towers of perfumes

14 His hands are as gold-rings set with the beryll: his belly is as bright ivory overlaid with saphires.

15 His legs are as pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance is as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 † His mouth is most sweet, yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

† *Heb.* his palate.

CHAP. VI.

1 The church professeth her faith in Christ. 4 Christ sheweth the graces of the church, 10 and his love towards her.

WHither is thy beloved gone, O thou fairest among women, whither is thy beloved turned aside, that we may seek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

3 * I am my beloveds, and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

* Chap. 2. 16. and 7. 10.

4 ¶ Thou art beautifull, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as an army with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‖ they have overcome me: thy haire is * as a flock of goats that appeare from Gilead.

‖ *Or,* they have puffed me up.

* Cha. 4. 1, 2.

6 Thy teeth are as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and there is not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate are thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourescore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is but one; she is the onely one of her mother, she is the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters saw her, and blessed her: yea, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, faire as the moon, cleare as the sunne, and terrible as an army with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley; and to see whether the vine flourished, and the pomegranates budded.

† *Heb.* I knew not.

12 † Or ever I was aware, my soule ‖ made me like the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

‖ *Or,* set me on the chariots of my willing people.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return, that we may look upon thee: what will ye see in the Shulamite? as it were the company ‖ of two armies.

‖ *Or,* of Mahanaim.

CHAP. VII.

1 A further description of the church her graces. 10 The church professeth her faith and desire.

HOw beautifull are thy feet with shooes, O princes daughter! the joynts of thy thighs are like jewels, the worke of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navell is like a round goblet, which wanteth not † liquor: thy belly is like an heap of wheat, set about with lilies.

† *Heb.* mixture.

3 * Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twinnes.

* Chap. 4. 5.

4 Thy neck is as a tower of ivory, thine eyes like the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose is as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee is like ‖ Carmel, and the haire of thine head like purple, the king is † held in the galleries.

‖ *Or,* crimson. † *Heb.* bound.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy stature is like to a palme-tree, and thy breasts to clusters of grapes.

8 I said I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples.

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, for my beloved that goeth down † sweetly, causing the lips ‖ of those that are asleep, to speak.

† *Heb.* straightly. ‖ *Or,* of the ancient.

10 ¶ * I am my beloveds, and his desire is towards me.

* Chap. 2. 16. and 6. 3.

11 Come my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us see if the vine flourish, whether the tender grape † appeare, and the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

† *Heb.* open.

13 The

*Gen.30.14. 13 The *mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates are all manner of pleasant fruits, new and old, which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The love of the church to Christ. 6 The vehemencie of love. 8 The calling of the Gentiles. 14 The church prayeth for Christs comming.

O That thou were as my brother that sucked the breasts of my mother; when I should finde thee without, I would kisse thee, yea, I should not be †despised.

†Heb. they should not despise me.

2 I would leade thee, and bring thee into my mothers house, who would instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of *spiced wine of the juyce of my pomegranate.

*Prov.9.2.

*Chap.2.6. 3 *His left hand should be under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

*Chap.2.7. and 3.5. 4 *I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, †that ye stirre not up, nor awake my love, until he please.

†Heb. Why should yee stir, or why, &c.

5 (*Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved?) I raised thee up under the apple-tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there she brought thee forth that bare thee.

*Chap.3.6. 6 ¶ Set me as a seale upon thine heart, as a seale upon thine arm: for love is strong as death, †jealousie is cruell as the grave: the coales thereof are coales of fire, which hath a most vehement flame.

†Heb. hard.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drowne it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We have a little sister, and shee hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister, in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If shee be a wall, wee will build upon her a palace of silver: and if shee be a doore, wee will enclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I am a wall, and my breasts like towers; then was I in his eyes, as one that found †favour.

†Heb. peace.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon, hee let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand peeces of silver.

12 My vineyard which is mine, is before mee: thou (O Solomon) must have a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: cause mee to heare it.

14 ¶ †Make haste, my beloved, and bee thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

†Heb. flee away.

THE BOOK OF THE Prophet ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion. 7 He knocketh her judgements up. 10 He upbraideth their whole service. 16 He exhorteth to repentance with promises and threatnings. 21 Bewailing their wickednesse, he denounceth Gods judgements. 25 Hee promiseth grace. 28 and threatneth destruction to the wicked.

THe vision of Isaiah the sonne of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the dayes of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

*Deut.32.1. 2 *Heare, O heavens, and give eare, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

*Jer.8.7. 3 *The oxe knoweth his owner, and the asse his masters crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

†Heb. of heavinesse. 4 Ah sinfull nation, a people †laden with iniquitie, a seed of evill doers, children that are corrupters, they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Israel unto anger, they are †gone away backward.

†Heb. alienated, or separated.

5 ¶ Why should yee be stricken any more? yee will †revolt more and more: the whole head is sicke, and the whole heart faint.

†Heb. increase revolt.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head, there is no soundnesse in it; but wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ ointment.

‖Or, oyle.

*Deut. 28.51, 52. Chap.5.5. 7 *Your country is desolate, your cities are burnt with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate †as overthrowne by strangers.

†Heb. as the overthrow of strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged citie.

*Lam.3.22. Rom.9.29. *Gen.19.24. 9 Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, wee should have been as *Sodom, and wee should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Heare the word of the LORD, yee rulers of Sodom; give eare unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

*Prov.15.8. and 21.27. Chap.66.3. Jerem.6.20. Amos 5.21, 22. 11 To what purpose is the multitude of your *sacrifices unto me, saith the LORD? I am full of the burnt-offerings of rammes, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in the bloud of bullocks, or of lambes, or of †he-goats.

†Heb. great he goats.

12 When yee come †to appeare before mee, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

†Heb. to be seen.

13 Bring no more vaine oblations, incense is an abomination unto mee, the new moones and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies I cannot away with, it is ‖ iniquitie, even the solemne meeting.

‖Or, griefe.

14 Your new moones and your appointed feasts my soule hateth: they are a trouble unto me, I am weary to beare them.

*Prov.1.28. Jerem. 14.12. Micah 3.4. †Heb. multiply prayer. 15 And when yee spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not heare: your hands are full of *†bloud.

*Chap.59.3. †Heb. blouds 16 ¶ Wash yee, make you clean, put away the evill of your doings from before mine eyes, *cease to do evill,

*1.Pet.3.11. 17 Learne to do well, seek judgement, relieve the

the oppressed, judge the fatherlesse, plead for the widow.

18 Come now and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sinnes bee as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wooll.

19 If yee be willing and obedient, yee shall eat the good of the land.

20 But if yee refuse and rebell, yee shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

21 ¶ How is the faithfull citie become an harlot? it was full of judgement, righteousnesse lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 Thy silver is become drosse, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of theeves: every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards; they *judge not the fatherlesse, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease mee of mine adversaries, and avenge mee of mine enemies.

25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and †purely purge away thy drosse, and take away all thy tinne.

26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellers as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called, The city of righteousnesse, the faithfull city.

27 Zion shall bee redeemed with judgement, and ‖her converts with righteousnesse.

28 ¶ And the †destruction of the transgressours and of the sinners shall bee together, and they that forsake the LORD shall bee consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak, whose leafe fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong shall bee as tow, ‖and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

*Ier. 5. 28. Zach. 7. 10.

†Heb. according to pureneſſe.

‖Or, they that return of her.

* Job 31. 3. Pſal. 1. 6. and 5. 6. and 73. 27. and 92. 9. and 104. 35.

†Heb. breaking.

‖Or, and his work.

CHAP. II.

1 Isaiah propheſieth the coming of Christs kingdome. 6 Wickednesse is the cause of Gods forsaking. 10 He exhorteth to feare, because of the powerfull effects of Gods majestie.

THE word that Isaiah the sonne of Amoz saw, concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And* it shall come to passe in the last dayes, that the mountain of the LORDS house shall be ‖ established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his wayes, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And hee shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their speares into ‖ pruning-hookes: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn warre any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they bee replenished ‖from the east, and are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they ‖please themselves in the children of strangers.

7 Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures: their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

8 Their land also is full of idols: they worship the worke of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himselfe: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for feare of the LORD, and for the glory of his majestie.

11 The *lofty looks of man shall bee humbled, and the haughtinesse of men shall bee bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts shall bee upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up, and he shall be brought low;

13 And upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all †pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftinesse of man shall bee bowed down, and the haughtinesse of men shall bee made low: and the LORD alone shall bee exalted in that day.

18 And ‖the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the *holes of the rocks, and into the caves of †the earth for feare of the LORD, and for the glory of his majestie, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall cast †his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, ‖which they made; each one for himselfe to worship, to the moles, and to the bats;

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for feare of the LORD, and for the glory of his majestie, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease yee from man whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

*Or, more then the east.

‖Or, abound with the children, &c.

*Chap. 5. 15.

†Heb. pictures of desire.

‖Or, the idols shall utterly passe away.

*Hoſ. 10. 8. Luk. 23. 30. Revel. 6. 16. and 9. 6.

†Heb. the dust.

†Heb. the idols of his silver, &c.

‖Or, which they made for him.

CHAP. III.

1 The great confusion which cometh by sinne. 9 The impudency of the people. 12 The oppression and covetousnesse of the rulers. 16 The judgements which shall be for the pride of the women.

FOR behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of warre, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and †the honourable man, and the counseller, and the cunning artificer, and the ‖eloquent orator.

4 And I will give *children to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall bee oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himselfe proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing, be

†Heb. a man eminent in countenance.

‖Or, skilfull of speech.

*Eccl. 10. 16.

be thou our ruler, and let this ruine be under thy hand:

†Heb. lift vp the hand.

7 In that day shall he † sweare, saying, I will not be an † healer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

†Heb. binder up.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witnesse against them, and they declare their sinne as * Sodom, they hide it not: wo unto their soule, for they have rewarded evill unto themselves.

* Gen. 13. 13. and 18. 21. and 19. 5.

10 Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be † given him.

†Heb. done to him.

12 ¶ As for my people, children are their oppressours, and women rule over them: O my people, ‖ they which lead thee, cause thee to erre, and † destroy the way of thy paths.

‖Or, they which call thee blessed. †Heb. swallow up.

13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‖ eaten up the vineyard; the spoile of the poore is in your houses.

‖Or, burnt.

15 What mean ye that ye beat my people to pieces, and grinde the faces of the poore, saith the Lord GOD of hosts?

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughtie, and walk with stretched forth necks, and † wanton eyes, walking and ‖ mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

†Heb. deceiving with their eyes. ‖Or, tripping nicely.

17 Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crowne of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † discover their secret parts.

†Heb. make naked.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments about their feet, and their ‖ cauls, and their round tires like the moon,

‖Or, net-works.

19 The ‖ chaines, and the bracelets, and the ‖ mufflers,

‖Or, sweet balls. ‖Or, spangled ornaments.

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the † tablets, and the eare-rings,

†Heb. houses of the soule.

21 The rings, and nose-jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparell, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pinnes,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vailes.

24 And it shall come to passe, that in stead of sweet smell, there shall be stink, and in stead of a girdle, a rent; and in stead of well set haire, baldnesse; and in stead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; and burning in stead of beauty.

†Heb. mighe. ‖Or, emptied. †Heb. cleansed

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy † mighty in the warre.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourn, and she being ‖ † desolate, shall sit upon the ground.

CHAP. IIII.

In the extremity of evils, Christs kingdome shall be a sanctuary.

†Heb. let thy name bee called upon us. ‖Or, take thou away.

AND in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparell: onely † let us be called by thy name, ‖ to take away our reproach.

2 In that day shall the branch of the LORD be † beautifull and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and comely † for them that are escaped of Israel.

†Heb. beauty and glory. †Heb. for the escaping of Israel.

3 And it shall come to passe, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that is written ‖ among the living in Jerusalem:

‖Or, to life.

4 When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the bloud of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of judgement, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies a * cloud, and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for ‖ upon all the glory shall be † a defence.

*Exod. 13. 21 ‖Or, above. †Heb. a covering.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storme and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the parable of a vineyard God excuseth his severe judgements. 8 His judgements upon covetousnesse, 11 upon lasciviousnesse, 13 upon impietie, 20 and upon injustice. 26 The executioners of Gods judgements.

NOw will I sing to my wellbeloved, a song of my beloved touching his vineyard: my wellbeloved hath a * vineyard in † a very fruitfull hill.

* Jere. 2. 21. Matt. 21. 33. Mar. 12. 1. Luke 20. 9. †Heb. the horn of the sonne of oyl.

2 And he ‖ fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also † made a wine-presse therein: and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wilde grapes.

‖Or, made a wall about it. †Heb. hewed.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge I pray you, betweene me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wilde grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard, I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be † troden down.

†Heb. for a treading.

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they raine no raine upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgement, but behold † oppression; for righteousnesse, but behold a cry.

†Heb. plant of his pleasures. †Heb. a scab.

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyne * house to house, that lay field to field, till there be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

* Mic. 2. 2.

9 ‖ In mine eares said the LORD of hosts, † Of a truth many houses shall be desolate, even great and faire without inhabitant.

‖Or, thus in mine eares, saith the LORD, &c. †Heb if not, &c.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yeeld one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yeeld an ephah.

11 ¶ * Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, till wine ‖ inflame them,

* Prov. 23. 29, 30. ‖Or, pursue them.

12 And the harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but they regard not the worke of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captivitie, because they have no knowledge: and †their honourable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

†Heb. their glory are men of famine.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her selfe, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth shall descend into it.

15 And *the meane man shall be brought downe, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

*Chap. 2. 9, 11, 17.

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judgement, and ‖† God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousnesse.

‖Or, the holy God. †Heb. the God the holy.

17 Then shall the lambes feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

18 ¶ Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sinne as it were with a cart-rope:

19 That say, Let him make speed, and hasten his worke, that we may see it: and let the counsell of the holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

†Heb. that say concerning evil, It is good, &c.

20 ¶ Woe unto them †that call evill good, and good evill; that put darknesse for light, and light for darknesse; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

*Prov. 3. 7. Rom. 12. 16.

21 Woe unto them that are *wise in their owne eyes, and prudent †in their owne sight.

†Heb. before their face.

22 Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink.

*Prov. 17. 15.

23 Which *justifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousnesse of the righteous from him.

24 Therefore as †the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff; so their root shall be rottennesse, and their blossome shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the holy One of Israel.

†Heb. the tongue of fire

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hils did tremble, and their carcases were ‖torn in the midst of the streets: *For all this, his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

‖Or, as dung. *Chap. 9. 12, 17, 21. and 10. 4.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensigne to the nations from farre, and will hisse unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

27 None shall be weary, nor stumble amongst them: none shall slumber nor sleep: neither shall the girdle of their loyns be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

28 Whose arrowes are sharp, and all their bowes bent, their horses hoofes shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirl-winde.

29 Their roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roare like young lions: yea, they shall roare and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry it away safe, and none shall deliver it.

‖Or, distresse.

30 And in that day they shall roare against them, like the roaring of the sea: and if one look unto the land, behold darknesse and ‖sorrow, ‖and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

‖Or, when it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 Isaiah in a vision of the Lord in his glory, 5 being terrified, is confirmed for his message. 9 He sheweth the obstinacy of the people, unto their desolation. 13 A remnant shall be saved.

IN the yeare that king Uzziah died, I *saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and ‖his traine filled the temple.

*Joh. 12. 41. ‖Or, the skirts thereof.

2 Above it stood the Seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did flie.

3 And †one cried unto another, and said, *Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hosts; †the whole earth is full of his glory.

†Heb. this cried to this. *Rev. 4. 8. †Heb. his glory is the fulnesse of the whole earth.

4 And the posts of the †dore moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

†Heb. thresholds.

5 ¶ Then said I, Woe is me, for I am †undone; because I am a man of uncleane lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of uncleane lips: for mine eyes have seen the king, the LORD of hosts.

†Heb. cut off.

6 Then flew one of the Seraphims unto me, †having a live coale in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

†Heb. and in his hand a live coale.

7 And he †laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sinne purged.

†Heb. caused it to touch.

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for *us? Then said I, †Here am I, send me.

* Gen. 1. 26. †Heb. behold me.

9 ¶ And he said, Go and tell this people, *Heare ye ‖†indeed, but understand not: and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

* Matt. 13. 14 Mar. 4. 12. Luk. 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8. ‖Or, without ceasing, &c. †Heb. heare ye in hearing &c.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their eares heavie, and shut their eyes: lest they see with their eyes, and heare with their eares, and understand with their heart, and convert and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be †utterly desolate,

†Heb. desolate with desolation.

12 And the LORD have removed men farre away, and there be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it shall be a tenth, ‖and it shall return, and shall be eaten: as a terpentree and as an oake whose ‖substance is in them, when they cast their leaves: so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

‖Or, when it is returned and hath bin brouzed. ‖Or, stock, or stemme.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah. 10 Ahaz having liberty to choose a signe, and refusing it, hath for a signe Christ promised. 17 His judgement is prophecied to come by Assyria.

*2. Kin. 16. 5.

AND it came to passe in the dayes of *Ahaz the sonne of Jotham, the sonne of Uzziah king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem to warre against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria †is confederate with Ephraim: and his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

†Heb. resteth on Ephraim.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and ‖Shear-jashub thy sonne, at the end of the *conduit of the upper pool in the ‖high way of the fullers field:

‖That is, the remnant shall return. *2. Kin. 18. 17. ‖Or, causeway.

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, †neither be faint-hearted for the two tailes of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the sonne of Remaliah.

†Heb. let not thy heart be tender.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the sonne of Remaliah have taken evill counsell against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and ‖vex it, and let

‖Or, wake

let us make a breach therein for us, and ſet a king in the midſt of it, even the ſonne of Tabeal.

7 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, It ſhall not ſtand, neither ſhall it come to paſſe.

8 For the head of Syria is Damaſcus, and the head of Damaſcus is Rezin, and within threeſcore and five yeares ſhall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

† *Heb.* from a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliahs ſonne: ‖ if ye will not beleeve, ſurely ye ſhall not be eſtabliſhed.

‖ *Or*, do ye not beleeve? *it is* becauſe ye are not ſtable † *Heb.* and the Lord added to ſpeake.

10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD ſpake again unto Ahaz, ſaying,

11 Aske thee a ſigne of the LORD thy God, ‖ aske it either in the depth, or in the height above.

‖ *Or*, make thy petition deep.

12 But Ahaz ſaid, I will not aske, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he ſaid, Heare ye now, O houſe of David, Is it a ſmall thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God alſo?

14 Therefore the Lord himſelfe ſhall give you a ſigne, * Behold, a virgin ſhall conceive, and bear a ſonne, and ‖ ſhall call his name Immanuel.

*Matth. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31.

‖ *Or*, thou, O *virgin*, ſhalt call.

15 Butter and hony ſhall he eat, that he may know to refuſe the evil, and chooſe the good.

16 For before the childe ſhall know to refuſe the evil, and chooſe the good, the land that thou abhorreſt ſhall be forſaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD ſhall bring upon thee and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers houſe, dayes that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; even the king of Aſſyria.

18 And it ſhall come to paſſe in that day, that the LORD ſhall hiſſe for the flie, that is in the uttermoſt part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Aſſyria.

19 And they ſhall come, and ſhall reſt all of them in the deſolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ bushes.

‖ *Or*, commendable trees.

20 In the ſame day ſhall the Lord ſhave with a * raſour that is hired, namely by them beyond the river, by the king of Aſſyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it ſhall alſo conſume the beard.

* 2. Kin. 19. 35.

21 And it ſhall come to paſſe in that day, that a man ſhall nourith a young cow, and two ſheep.

22 And it ſhall come to paſſe for the abundance of milk that they ſhall give, he ſhall eat butter: for butter and hony ſhall every one eat, that is left † in the land.

† *Heb.* in the midſt of the land.

23 And it ſhall come to paſſe in that day, that every place ſhall be, where there were a thouſand vines, at a thouſand ſilverlings, it ſhall even be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bowes ſhall men come thither; becauſe all the land ſhall become briers and thorns.

25 And on all hills that ſhall be digged with the mattock, there ſhall not come thither the feare of briers and thorns: but it ſhall be for the ſending forth of oxen, and for the treading of leſſer cattell.

CHAP. VIII.

1 In Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz he propheſieth that Syria and Iſrael ſhall be ſubdued by Aſſyria. 5 Iudah likewiſe for their infidelity. 9 Gods judgements ſhall be unreſiſtable. 11 Comfort ſhall be to them that feare God. 19 Great afflictions to idolaters.

† *Heb.* in making ſpeed to the ſpoil, he haſteneth the prey. *Or*, make ſpeed, &c.

MOreover the LORD ſaid unto me, Take thee a great roule, and write in it with a mans pen, concerning † Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithfull witneſſes to record, Uriah the prieſt, and Zechariah the ſonne of Jeberechiah.

3 And I † went unto the propheteſſe, and ſhe conceived and bare a ſonne; then ſaid the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz.

† *Heb.* approached unto.

4 For before the childe ſhall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, ‖ the riches of Damaſcus, and the ſpoile of Samaria ſhall be taken away before the king of Aſſyria.

‖ *Or*, he that is before the king of Aſſyria ſhall take away the riches, &c.

5 ¶ The LORD ſpake alſo unto me againe, ſaying,

6 Forſomuch as this people refuſeth the waters of Shiloah that go ſoftly, and rejoyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs ſonne;

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, ſtrong and many, even the king of Aſſyria, and all his glory: and he ſhall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8 And he ſhall paſſe through Judah, he ſhall overflow and go over, he ſhall reach even to the neck, and † the ſtretching out of his wings ſhall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

† *Heb.* the fulneſſe of the breadth of thy land ſhal be the ſtretching out of his wings.

9 ¶ Aſſociate your ſelves, O ye people, ‖ and ye ſhall be broken in pieces; and give eare all ye of farre countreys: gird your ſelves, and ye ſhall be broken in pieces; gird your ſelves, and ye ſhall be broken in pieces.

‖ *Or*, yet.

10 Take counſell together, and it ſhall come to nought; ſpeake the word, and it ſhall not ſtand: for God is with us.

11 ¶ For the Lord ſpake thus to me † with a ſtrong hand, and inſtructed me that I ſhould not walke in the way of this people, ſaying,

† *Heb.* in ſtrength of hand.

12 Say ye not, A confederacie to all them to whom this people ſhall ſay, A confederacie; neither feare ye their feare, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hoſts himſelfe, and let him bee your feare, and let him bee your dread.

14 And he ſhall be for a ſanctuary; but for a ſtone of ſtumbling, and for a rocke of offence to both the houſes of Iſrael, for a ginne, and for a ſnare to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

*Chap. 28. 16 Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1. Pet. 2. 8.

15 And many among them ſhall * ſtumble and fall, and * be broken, and be ſnared, and be taken.

*Matth. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18.

16 Binde up the teſtimony, ſeale the law among my diſciples.

17 And I will waite upon the LORD that hideth his face from the houſe of Jacob, and I will looke for him.

18 * Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, are for ſignes, and for wonders in Iſrael; from the LORD of hoſts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

*Heb. 2. 13.

19 ¶ And when they ſhall ſay unto you, Seeke unto them that have familiar ſpirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: ſhould not a people ſeeke unto their God? for the living, to the dead?

20 * To the law and to the teſtimony: if they ſpeake not according to this word, it is becauſe there is † no light in them.

* Luke 16. 29

21 And they ſhall paſſe through it, hardly beſtead and hungry: and it ſhall come to paſſe, that when they ſhall be hungry, they ſhall fret themſelves, and curſe their king, and their God, and looke upward.

† *Heb.* no morning.

22 And they ſhall looke unto the earth; and behold, trouble and darkneſſe, dimneſſe of anguiſh; and they ſhall be driven to darkneſſe.

CHAP. IX.

1 What joy ſhall be in the midſt of afflictions, by the kingdome and birth of Chriſt. 8 The judgements

Be upon

vpon Israel for their pride, 13 For their hypocrisie, 18 and for their impenitencie.

NEvertheleſſe, the dimneſſe ſhall not be ſuch as was in her vexation, when at the firſt he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievouſly afflict her by the way of the ſea, beyond Jordan in Galilee ‖ of the nations.

‖Or, populous.

2 * The people that walked in darkneſſe, have ſeen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the ſhadow of death, upon them hath the light ſhined.

*Matt.4.16. Epheſ.5.14.

‖Or, to him.

3 Thou haſt multiplied the nation, and ‖ not increaſed the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harveſt, and as men rejoyce when they divide the ſpoile.

‖Or, when thou brakeſt.

4 ‖ For thou haſt broken the yoke of his burden, and the ſtaffe of his ſhoulder, the rod of his oppreſſour, as in the day of * Midian.

* Jud.7.22. Chap.10.26.

‖Or, when the whole battell of the warriour was, &c.

5 ‖ For every battell of the warriour is with confuſed noiſe, and garments rolled in blood, ‖ but this ſhall be with burning and † fewell of fire.

‖Or, and it was, &c. †Heb. meat.

6 For unto us a childe is borne, unto us a * ſonne is given, and the government ſhall be upon his ſhoulder: and his name ſhall be called, Wonderfull, Counſellour, The mighty God, The Everlaſting Father, The Prince of peace.

* John 3.16.

7 Of the increaſe of his government and peace * there ſhall be no end, upon the throne of David and upon his kingdome, to order it, and to eſtabliſh it with iudgement and with juſtice, from henceforth even for ever: the zeale of the LORD of hoſts will performe this.

* Luk.1.32, 33.

8 ¶ The Lord ſent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Iſrael.

9 And all the people ſhall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that ſay in the pride and ſtoutneſſe of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewen ſtones: the ſycomores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD ſhall ſet up the adverſaries of Rezin againſt him, and † ioyn his enemies together.

2 Kin.15. 31. Chap.37.32. †Heb. mingle.

12 The Syrians before, and the Philiſtines behinde, and they ſhall devoure Iſrael † with open mouth: * for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is ſtretched out ſtill.

†Heb. with whole mouth *Chap.5.25. and 10.4.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that ſmiteth them, neither do they ſeek the LORD of hoſts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Iſrael head and taile, branch and ruſh in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he is the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the taile.

‖Or, they that call them bleſſed.

16 For ‖ the leaders of this people cauſe them to erre, and ‖ they that are led of them, are † deſtroyed.

‖Or, they that are called bleſſed of them. †Heb. ſwallowed up.

17 Therefore the Lord ſhall have no joy in their young men, neither ſhall have mercy on their fatherleſſe and widowes: for every one is an hypocrite, and an evill doer, and every mouth ſpeaketh ‖ folly: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is ſtretched out ſtill.

‖Or, villany.

18 ¶ For wickedneſſe burneth as the fire: it ſhall devoure the briers and thorns, and ſhall kindle in the thickets of the foreſt, and they ſhall mount up like the lifting up of ſmoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hoſts is the land darkened, and the people ſhall be as the † fewell of the fire: no man ſhall ſpare his brother.

†Heb. meat.

20 And he ſhall † catch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he ſhall eat on the left hand, and they ſhall not be ſatisfied: they ſhall eat every man the fleſh of his own arm.

†Heb. cut.

21 Manaſſeh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manaſſeh: and they together ſhall be againſt Judah: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is ſtretched out ſtill.

CHAP. X.

1 The wo of tyrants. 5 Aſſyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride ſhall be broken. 20 A remnant of Iſrael ſhal be ſaved. 24 Iſrael is comforted with promiſe of deliverance from Aſſyria.

WO unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖ that write grievouſneſſe which they have preſcribed;

‖Or, to the writers that write grievouſneſſe.

2 To turn aſide the needy from judgement, and to take away the right from the poore of my people, that widowes may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherleſſe.

3 And what will ye do in the day of viſitation, and in the deſolation which ſhall come from farre? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will your glory reſt?

4 Without me they ſhall bow down under the priſoners, and they ſhall fall under the ſlain: * for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is ſtretched out ſtill.

*Chap.5.25. and 9.12.

5 ¶ ‖ O † Aſſyrian, the rod of mine anger, ‖ and the ſtaffe in their hand is mine indignation.

‖Or, wo to the Aſſyrian. †Heb. Aſſur. ‖Or, though.

6 I will ſend him againſt an hypocriticall nation, and againſt the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the ſpoile, and to take the prey, and † to tread them downe like the mire of the ſtreets.

†Heb. to lay them a treading.

7 Howbeit, he meaneth not ſo, neither doth his heart think ſo; but it is in his heart to deſtroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 * For he ſaith, Are not my princes altogether kings?

*2.Kin.18. 24,33. and 19.10. &c.

9 Is not Calno, as Carchemiſh? is not Hamath, as Arpad? is not Samaria, as Damaſcus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdomes of the idols, and whoſe graven images did excell them of Jeruſalem, and of Samaria;

*2.King.19. 31.

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, ſo do to Jeruſalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it ſhall come to paſſe, that when the Lord hath performed his whole worke * upon mount Sion, and on Jeruſalem, I will † punish the fruit † of the ſtout heart of the king of Aſſyria, and the glory of his high looks.

†Heb. viſit upon. †Heb. of the greatneſſe of the heart.

13 For he ſaith, By the ſtrength of my hand I have done it, and by my wiſdome; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treaſures, and I have put downe the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant man.

‖Or, like many people.

14 And my hand hath found as a neſt the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the axe boaſt it ſelfe againſt him that heweth therewith? or ſhall the ſaw magnifie it ſelfe againſt him that ſhaketh it? ‖ as if the rod ſhould ſhake it ſelfe againſt them that lift it up, or as if the ſtaffe ſhould lift up ‖ it ſelfe, as if it were no wood.

‖Or, as if a rod ſhould ſhake them that lift it vp. ‖Or, that which is not wood.

16 Therefore ſhall the Lord, the Lord of hoſts, ſend among his fat ones leanneſſe, and under his glory he ſhall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Iſrael ſhall be for a fire, and

and his holy one for a flame: and it shall burn and devoure his thorns and his briers in one day:

18 And shall consume the glory of his forrest, and of his fruitfull field, † both soule and body: and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forrest shall be † few, that a childe may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more againe stay upon him that smote them: but shall stay upon the LORD, the holy one of Israel, in truth.

21 The remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 * For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant † of them shall return: * the consumption decreed shall overflow ‖ with righteousnesse.

23 For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, ‖ and shall lift up his staffe against thee, after the manner of * Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stirre up a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of * Midian at the rock of Oreb: and as his rod was upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to passe in that day, that his burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy necke, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron: at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poore Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remaine at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts shall lop the bough with terrour: and the high ones of stature shall be hewen downe, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut downe the thickets of the forrests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdome of the branch out of the root of Jesse. 10 The victorious restauration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.

AND there shall come forth a rod out of the stemme of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdome and understanding, the spirit of counsell and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the feare of the LORD;

3 And shall make him † of quick understanding in the feare of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his eares.

4 But with righteousnesse shall he judge the poore, and ‖ reprove with equity for the meeke of the earth: and he shall * smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousnesse shall be the girdle of his loyns, and faithfulnesse the girdle of his reins.

6 * The wolfe also shall dwell with the lambe, and the leopard shall lie downe with the kid: and the calfe, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and a little childe shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall lie downe together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking childe shall play on the hole of the aspe, and the weaned childe shall put his hand on the ‖ cockatrice den.

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountaine: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensigne of the people; to it shall the * Gentiles seeke, and his rest shall be † glorious.

11 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the Lord shall set his hand againe the second time, to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the ilands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensigne for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah, from the foure † corners of the earth.

13 The envie also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envie Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall flie upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall spoile them of the east together: † they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, † and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty winde shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streames, and make men go over † dry-shod.

16 And there shall be an high-way for the remnant of his people, which shall be left from Assyria, * like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

CHAP. XII.

A joyfull thanksgiving of the faithfull for the mercies of God.

AND in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God is my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid: for the LORD JEHOVAH is my * strength and my song, he also is become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shall ye say, * Praise the LORD, ‖ call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth.

† Heb. from the soule and even to the flesh.
† Heb. number.
* Rom. 9. 27.
† Heb. in, or, amongst.
* Chap. 28. 22
‖ Or, in.
‖ Or, but he shall lift vp his staffe for thee.
* Exod. 14.
* Judg. 7. 25. Chap. 9. 4.
† Heb. shall remove.
† Heb. cry shrill with thy voice.
‖ Or, mightily.
* Acts 13. 23.
† Heb. sent, or, smell.
* Chap. 65. 25
‖ Or, adders.
* Rom. 15. 12.
† Heb. glory.
† Heb. the children of the east.
† Heb. Edom and Moab shall be the laying on of their hand.
† Heb. the children of Ammon their obedience.
† Heb. in shoes.
* Exod. 14. 29.
* Exod. 15. 2. Psal. 118. 14.
* 1. Chr. 16. 8 Psal. 105. 1.
‖ Or, proclaim his name.

†Heb. inhabitresse.

6 Crie out and shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great is the holy one of Israel in the midst of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

1 God mustereth the armies of his wrath. 6 He threatneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes. 19 The desolation of Babylon.

THe burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the sonne of Amoz did see.

2 Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, even them that rejoyce in my highnesse.

†Heb. the likenesse of.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdomes of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts musters the host of the battell.

5 They come from a farre country, from the end of heaven, even the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howle ye, for the day of the LORD is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

‖Or, fall down.

7 Therefore shall all hands ‖ be faint, and every mans heart shall melt.

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall be in paine as a woman that travaileth: they shall † be amazed † one at another, their faces shall be as † flames.

†Heb. wonder †Heb. every man at his neighbour. †Heb. faces of the flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruell both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the starres of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sunne shall be * darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

*Ezek. 32.7. Joel 2.31. and 3.15. Matt. 24.29. Mark. 13.24. Luk. 21.25.

11 And I will punish the world for their evill, and the wicked for their iniquity: and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtinesse of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious then fine gold; even a man then the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through: and every one that is joyned unto them, shall fall by the sword.

*Psal. 137.9.

16 Their children also shall be * dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I will stirre up the Medes against them, which shal not regard silver, and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 Their bowes also shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the wombe; their eye shall not spare children.

†Heb. as the overthrowing. * Gen. 19.24. Jer. 50.40.

19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdomes, the beauty of the Caldees excellency, shall be † as when God overthrew * Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

†Heb. Ziim. †Heb. Ochim.

21 But † wilde beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of † dolefull creatures, and ‖ † owls shall dwell there, and satyres shall dance there.

‖Or, ostriches. †Heb. daughters of the owl.

22 And † the wilde beasts of the ilands shall cry in their ‖ desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is neare to come, and her dayes shall not be prolonged.

†Heb. Iim. ‖Or, palaces.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Gods mercifull restauration of Israel. 4 Their triumphant insultation over Babel. 24 Gods purpose against Assyria. 29 Palestina is threatned.

FOr the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joyned with them, † they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

†Heb. that had taken them captives.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possesse them in the land of the LORD, for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, † whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressours.

3 And it shall come to passe in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 ¶ That thou shalt take up this ‖ proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressour ceased! the ‖ golden citie ceased!

‖Or, taunting speech. ‖Or, exactresse of gold.

5 The LORD hath broken the staffe of the wicked, and the scepter of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continuall stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

†Heb. a stroke without removing.

7 The whole earth is at rest and is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yea, the firre-trees rejoyce at thee, and the Cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

9 ‖ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the † ‖ chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones, all the kings of the nations.

‖Or, the grave †Heb. leaders, †Or, great goats.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, ‖ O Lucifer, sonne of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

‖Or, O day starre.

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the starres of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north.

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the most high.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee, shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdomes?

17 That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, that ‖ opened not the house of his prisoners?

‖Or, did not let his prisoners loose homeward.

18 All the kings of the nations, even all of them lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit, as a carcase trodden under feet.

20 Thou

20 Thou shalt not be joyned with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, and slain thy people: the seed of evill doers shall never be renowned.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children * for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise nor possesse the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and sonne, and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pooles of water: and I will sweep it with the besome of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to passe; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath * purposed, and who shall disannull it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the yeare that king Ahaz died, was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents root shall come forth a ‖ cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the first-born of the poore shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howle, O gate; cry, O city, thou whole Palestina art dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and ‖ none shall be alone in his ‖ appointed times.

32 What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation? That * the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poore of his people shall ‖ trust in it.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

1 The burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste and ‖ brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence:

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howle over Nebo, and over Medeba, * on all their heads shall be baldnesse, and every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets every one shall howle, † weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard even unto Jahaz: therefore the armed ‖ souldiers of Moab shall cry out, his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab, ‖ his fugitives shall flee unto Zoar, an * heifer of three yeares old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim, they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grasse faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ‖ brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of bloud: for I will bring more upon Dimon, lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Moab is exhorted to yeeld obedience to Christs kingdome. 6 Moab is threatned for her pride. 9 The prophet bewaileth her. 12 The judgement of Moab.

1 Send ye the lambe to the ruler of the land from ‖ Sela to the wildernesse, unto the mount of the daughter of Sion.

2 For it shall be that as a wandring bird ‖ cast out of the nest; so the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.

3 † Take counsell, execute judgement; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday, hide the out-casts, bewray not him that wandereth.

4 Let mine out-casts dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, ‹ the oppressours are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy * shall the throne be ‖ established, and he shall sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgement, and hasting righteousnesse.

6 ¶ We have heard of the * pride of Moab, (he is very proud) even of his haughtinesse, and his pride, and his wrath: but his lies shall not be so.

7 Therefore shall Moab * howle for Moab, every one shall howle: for the foundations of Kirhareseth shall ye ‖ mourn, surely they are stricken.

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have broken down the principall plants thereof, they are come even unto Jazer, they wandered through the wildernesse, her branches are ‖ stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewaile with the weeping of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the shouting for thy summer fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

10 And * gladnesse is taken away, and joy out of the plentifull field, and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses; I have made their vintage-shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kirharesh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to passe, when it is seen that Moab is wearied on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray, but he shall not prevaile.

13 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three yeares, as the yeares of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and ‖ feeble.

*Job 18.19. Psal. 21.10. and 37.28. and 109.13. *Exod. 20.5. Mat. 23.35.

*2 Chro. 20.6. Job 9.12. Prov. 21.30. Dan. 4.35.

‖Or, adder.

‖Or, he shall not be alone. ‖Or, assemblies. *Psal. 87.1,5. and 102.16. ‖Or, betake themselves unto it.

‖Or, cut off.

* Jer. 48.37. Ezek. 7.18.

†Heb. descending into weeping. ‖, coming down with weeping ‖Or, to the borders thereof, even as an heifer. *Jer. 48.5,34. †Heb. breaking. †Heb. desolations.

‖Or, valley of the Arabians.

†Heb. addition.

‖Or, Petra. †Heb. a rock. ‖Or, a nest forsaken.

†Heb. bring.

†Heb. wringer †Heb. the treaders down.

*Dan. 7.14. 27. Mic. 4.7. Luk. 1.33.

‖Or, prepared. * Jer. 48.29.

* Jer. 48.20.

‖Or, mutter.

‖Or, plucked up.

‖Or, the alarm is fallen upon, &c. * Jer. 48.33.

‖Or, not many

CHAP. XVII.

1 Syria and Israel are threatned. 6 A remnant shall forsake idolatry. 9 The rest shall be plagued for their impiety. 12 The wo of Israels enemies.

THE burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for flocks which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid.

3 The fortresse also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdome from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to passe, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatnesse of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 And it shall be as when the harvest-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the eares with his arm: and it shall be as he that gathereth eares in the valley of Rephaim.

6 ¶ Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough: foure or five in the outmost fruitfull branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect that which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images.

‖ Or, sunne-images.

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left, because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindfull of the rock of thy strength: therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: but the harvest shall be ‖ a heap in the day of griefe, and of desperate sorrow.

‖ Or, removed in the day of inheritance, and there shall be deadly sorrow.

12 ¶ Woe to the ‖ multitude of many people, which make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, that make a rushing like the rushing of ‖ mighty waters.

‖ Or, noise.
‖ Or, many.

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee farre off, and shall be chased as the chaffe of the mountains before the winde, and like ‖ a rolling thing before the whirlewinde.

‖ Or, thistle-down.

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble, and before the morning he is not: this is the portion of them that spoile us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians. 7 An accesse thereby shall grow unto the church.

WO to the land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

‖ Or, outspread and polished.

2 That sendeth ambassadours by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, saying, Go ye swift messengers to a nation ‖ scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto, ‖ † a nation meted out and trodden down, ‖ whose land the rivers have spoiled.

‖ Or, a nation that meteth out, & treadeth down.
† Heb. a nation of line line, and treading under foot.
‖ Or, whose land the rivers despise.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensigne on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, heare ye.

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will ‖ consider in my dwelling place like a cleare heat ‖ upon herbs, and like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

‖ Or, regard my set dwelling.

5 For afore the harvest when the bud is perfect, and the sowre grape is ripening in the flower; he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away and cut down the branches.

‖ Or, after rain.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time shall the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts, of a people ‖ scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the Name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

‖ Or, outspread and polished.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The confusion of Egypt. 11 The foolishnesse of their princes. 18 The calling of Egypt to the church. 23 The covenant of Egypt, Assyria and Israel.

THE burden of Egypt: behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt, and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will † set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; citie against citie, and kingdome against kingdome.

† Heb. mingle.

3 And the spirit of Egypt † shall faile in the midst thereof, and I will † destroy the counsell thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

† Heb. shall be emptied.
† Heb. swallow up.

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over into the hand of a cruell lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, shut up.

5 And the waters shall faile from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

6 And they shall turn the rivers farre away, and the brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks shall wither, be driven away, † and be no more.

† Heb. and shall not be.

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave ‖ net-works shall be confounded.

‖ Or, white works.

10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluices and ponds † for fish.

† Heb. foundations.
† Heb. of living things.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan are fools, the counsell of the wise counsellers of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the sonne of the wise, the sonne of ancient kings?

12 Where are they? where are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived, they have also seduced Egypt, even ‖ † they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

‖ Or, governours.
† Heb. chiefe.

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused

† Heb. a spirit of perverse things.

Egypt

Egypt to erre in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be any work for Egypt, which the head or taile, branch or rush may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and feare, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terrour unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof, shall be afraid in himselfe, because of the counsell of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speak † the language of Canaan, and sweare to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called the city ‖ of destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a signe, and for a witnesse unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall crie unto the LORD, because of the oppressours, and he shall send them a saviour and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and shall do sacrifice and oblation, yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform it.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt, he shall smite and heale it, and they shall return even to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heale them.

23 ¶ In that day shall there be a high way out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, even a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shamefull captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the yeare that Tartan came unto Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against Ashdod, and took it;

2 At the same time spake the LORD † by Isaiah the sonne of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loynes, and put off thy shoe from thy foot: and he did so, walking naked and bare-foot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and bare-foot three yeares for a signe and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away † the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, even with their buttocks uncovered, to the † shame of Egypt.

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ isle shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAP. XXI.

1 The prophet bewailing the captivity of his people, seeth in a vision the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. 11 Edom scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance. 13 The set time of Arabias calamity.

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwindes in the south passe through; so it commeth from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A † grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my loyns filled with pain: pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing of it, I was dismayed at the seeing of it.

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulnesse affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he † turned into feare unto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, and anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a chariot with a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, and a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed.

8 And he ‖ cried, A lion: my lord, I stand continually upon the * watch-tower in the day time, and I am set in my ward ‖ whole nights.

9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, with a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

10 O my threshing, and the † corn of my floore: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: returne, come.

13 ¶ The burden upon Arabia. In the forrest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖ brought water to him that was thirstie, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled ‖ † from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousnesse of warre.

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a yeare, according to the yeares of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall faile.

17 And the remnant of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jury by the Persians. 8 He reproveth their humane wisdome, and worldly joy. 15 He propheseth Shebnas deprivation, 20 and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdome of Christ his successour.

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house tops?

2 Thou that art full of stirres, a tumultuous city, a joyous citie: thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battell.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, which have fled from farre.

‖ Or, of Heres, or, of the sunne.

† Heb. the lip.

‖ Or, my minde wandred. † Heb. put.

‖ Or, cried as a lion. * Hab. 2. 1.

‖ Or, every night. * Jer. 51. 8. Revel. 14. 8. and 18. 2.

† Heb. sonne.

‖ Or, bring ye.

‖ Or, for feare. † Heb. from the face.

† Heb. bowes.

† Heb. the captivity of Egypt. † Heb. nakednesse.

‖ Or, country.

† Heb. of the bow.

* Jer. 4. 19. and 9. 1. †Heb. I will be bitter in weeping.

4 Therefore said I, * Look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

†Heb. made naked. †Heb. the choice of thy valleys. ‖Or, towards.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men and horsemen, and Kir † uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass that † thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array ‖ at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the house of the forest.

9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbred the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts call to weeping and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: † let us eat and drink, for to morrow we shall die.

*Chap. 56. 12. Wisd. 2. 6. 1. Cor. 15. 32.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you, till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, even unto Shebna, which is over the house, and say,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here ‖ as he that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, and that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

‖Or, O he.

17 Behold, ‖ the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

‖Or, the Lord who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeously, shall surely, &c. Vers. 18. †Heb. the captivity of a man.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee like a ball into a † large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory shall be the shame of thy lords house.

†Heb. large of spaces.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand, and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall * open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

* Job 12. 14. Revel. 3. 7.

23 And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his fathers house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his fathers house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the ‖ vessels of flagons.

‖Or, instruments of viols.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The miserable overthrow of Tyre. 17 Their unhappy return.

THE burden of Tyre. Howle ye ships of Tarshish, for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entring in: from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be † still, ye inhabitants of the isle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that passe over the sea, have replenished.

†Heb. silent.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river is her revenue, and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, even the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, nor bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, so shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Passe ye over to Tarshish, howle ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 Is this your joyous city, whose antiquity is of ancient dayes? her own feet shall carry her † a farre off to sojourn.

†Heb. from a farre off.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffiquers are the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, † to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

†Heb. to pollute.

10 Passe through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: there is no more † strength.

†Heb. girdle.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdomes: the LORD hath given a commandement ‖ against † the merchant city, to destroy the ‖ strong holds thereof.

‖Or, concerning a merchant man. †Heb. Canaan. ‖Or, strengths.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoyce, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon: arise, passe over to Chittim, there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold the land of the Caldeans, this people was not till the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof, and he brought it to ruine.

14 Howle ye ships of Tarshish, for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventie yeares, according to the dayes of one king: after the end of seventie yeares † shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

†Heb. It shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembred.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventie yeares, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdomes of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise, and her hire shall be holinesse to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

†Heb. old.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 The dolefull judgements of God upon the land. 13 A remnant shall joyfully praise him. 16 God in his judgements shall advance his kingdome.

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down,

†Heb. perverteth the face thereof.

down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the ‖ priest; as with his servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistresse; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the ‖ haughty people of the earth do languish.

5 The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry-hearted do sigh.

8 The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 There is a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ For thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, there shall be as the shaking of an olive tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voyce, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the LORD in the ‖ fires, even the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

16 ¶ From the ‖ uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, even glory to the righteous: but I said, † My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

17 * Fear, and the pit, and the snare are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear, shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reele to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall † punish the host of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together † as prisoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many dayes shall they be ‖ visited.

23 Then the * moon shall be confounded, and the sunne ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reigne in mount Sion, and in Jerusalem, and ‖ before his ancients gloriously.

‖ Or, prince. * Hos. 4.9.

† Heb. the height of the people.

* Jer. 7.34. and 16.9. and 25.10. Ezek. 26.13. Hos. 2.11.

‖ Or, valleys.

† Heb. wing.

† Heb. leanness to me, or, my secret to me. * Jer. 48.43, 44.

† Heb. visit upon. † Heb. with the gathering of prisoners. ‖ Or, dungeon. ‖ Or, sound wanting. * Chap. 13.10 Ezek. 32.7. Joel 2.31. and 3.15.

‖ Or, th. re shall be glory before his ancients.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The prophet praiseth God for his judgements, 6 for his saving benefits, 9 and for his victorious salvation.

O LORD, thou art my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things, thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.

2 For thou hast made of a citie, an heap; of a defenced citie, a ruine; a palace of strangers to be no citie, it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorifie thee, the citie of the terrible nations shall feare thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poore, a strength to the needie in his distresse, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; even the heat with the shadow of a cloud, the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he will † destroy in this mountain the face of the covering † cast over all people, and the vaile that is spread over all nations.

8 He will † swallow up death in victory, and the Lord GOD will wipe away teares from off all faces, and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God, we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be ‖ trodden down under him, even as straw is ‖ trodden down for the dunghill.

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth his hands to swimme: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

12 And the fortresse of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, even to the dust.

† Heb. swallow up. † Heb. covered * 1. Cor. 15.54 * Revel. 7.17. and 21.4.

‖ Or, threshed. ‖ Or, threshed in Madmenah.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 A song inciting to confidence in God, 7 for his judgements, 12 and for his favour to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.

IN that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; we have a strong citie, salvation will God appoint for walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep him in † perfect peace, whose † mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH is † everlasting strength.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, the lofty citie he layeth it low, he layeth it low, even to the ground, he bringeth it even to the dust.

† Heb. truths. † Heb. peace, peace. ‖ Or, thought, or, imagination. † Heb. the rock of ages.

6 The

6 The foot shall tread it down, even the feet of the poore, and the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the iust is vprightnesse: thou most vpright, dost weigh the path of the iust.

8 Yea in the way of thy iudgements, O LORD, haue we waited for thee; the desire of our soule is to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soule haue I desired thee in the night, yea with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy iudgements are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousnesse.

10 Let fauour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousnesse: in the land of vprightnesse will he deale vniustly, and will not behold the maiesty of the LORD.

11 LORD, when thy hand is lifted vp, they will not see, but they shall see, and be ashamed for their enuie ‖ at the people, yea the fire of thine enemies shall deuoure them.

‖ Or, towards thy people.

12 LORD, thou wilt ordaine peace for vs: for thou also hast wrought all our works ‖ in vs.

‖ Or, for us.

13 O LORD our God, other lords beside thee haue had dominion ouer vs: but by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

14 They are dead, they shall not liue; they are deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified: thou hadst remoued it farre vnto all the ends of the earth.

16 LORD in trouble haue they visited thee, they powred out a prayer when thy chastening was vpon them.

†Heb. secret speech.

17 Like as a woman with childe that draweth neere the time of her delinery, is in pain, and crieth out in her pangs; so haue we been in thy sight, O LORD.

18 We haue been with childe, we haue been in pain, we haue as it were brought forth winde; we haue not wrought any deliuerance in the earth, neither haue the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead men shall liue, together with my dead body shall they arise: awake and sing ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doores about thee: hide thy selfe as it were for a little moment, vntill the indignation be ouerpast.

*Micah 1. 3.

21 For behold, the LORD* commeth out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquitie: the earth also shall disclose her †bloud, and shall no more couer her slain.

†Heb. bloods.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The care of God ouer his vineyard. 7 His chastisements differ from iudgements. 12 The church of Iewes and Gentiles.

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leuiathan the ‖ piercing serpent, euen leuiathan that crooked serpent, and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

‖ Or, crossing like a barre.

2 In that day sing ye vnto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it euery moment; lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury is not in me: who would set the briers and thornes against me in battell? I would ‖ go through them, I would burne them together.

‖ Or, march against.

5 Or let him take hold of my strength, that he may make peace with me, and he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Iacob to take root: Israel shall blossome and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, † as he smote those that smote him? or is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

†Heb. according to the stroke of those.

8 In measure ‖ when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: ‖ he stayeth his rough winde in the day of the east winde.

‖ Or, when thou sendest it forth. ‖ Or, when he removeth it.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquitie of Iacob be purged, and this is all the fruit to take away his sinne; when he maketh all the stones of the altar, as chalke stones that are beaten in sunder, the groues and ‖ images shall not stand vp.

‖ Or, sunimages.

10 Yet the defenced citie shall be desolate, and the habitation forsaken, and left like a wildernesse: there shall the calfe feed, and there shall he lie downe, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughes thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come and set them on fire: for it is a people of no vnderstanding: therefore he that made them will not haue mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no fauour.

12 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall beate off from the channel of the riuer vnto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blowen, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Ierusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The prophet threatneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkennesse. 5 The residue shall be aduanced in the kingdome of Christ. 7 He rebuketh their errour. 9 Their vntowardnesse to learn, 14 and their securitie. 16 Christ the sure foundation is promised. 18 Their security shall be tried. 23 They are incited to the consideration of Gods discreet prouidence.

WO to the crowne of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are † ouercome with wine.

†Heb. broken.

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail, and a destroying storme, as a flood of mighty waters ouerflowing, shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crowne of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be trodden † vnder feet.

†Heb. with feet.

4 And the glorious beauty which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, and as the hasty fruit before the summer: which when he that looketh vpon it, seeth it, while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it vp.

†Heb. swallowed it.

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crowne of glory, and for a diademe of beauty vnto the residue of his people,

6 And for a spirit of iudgement to him that sitteth in iudgement, and for strength to them that turne the battell to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also haue erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way: the priest and the prophet haue erred through strong drink, they are swallowed vp of wine, they are out

out of the way through strong drink: they err in vision, they stumble in judgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomit and filthiness, so that there is no place clean.

9 Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts.

10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little.

11 For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people.

12 To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest, and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves:

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

17 Judgement also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.

18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth shall it take you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only to understand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it: and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as in mount Perazim, he shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon; that he may do his work, his strange work, and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech.

24 Doth the ploughman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the principal wheat and the barley and the rie in their place appointed?

26 For his God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread corn is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, which is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Gods heavy judgement upon Jerusalem. 7 The unsatiableness of her enemies. 9 The senselessness and deep hypocrisie of the Jews. 18 A promise of sanctification to the godly.

WOE to Ariel, to Ariel, the city where David dwelt! add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speake out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaffe that passeth away: yea it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision.

8 It shall even be as when a hungry man dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soule is empty: or as when a thirstie man dreameth, and behold he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold he is faint, and his soule hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

9 Stay your selves and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers hath he covered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

13 Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:

14 Therefore behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdome of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

15 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

†Heb. the hearing.

‖Or, hath been.

†Heb. stammerings of lip.

*1 Cor. 14. 21. ‖Or, he hath spoken.

*Psal. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. and 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.

†Heb. a treading down to it. ‖Or, when he shall make you to understand doctrine.

*2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chr. 14. 11. *Josh. 10. 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chr. 14. 16.

‖Or, the wheat in the principal place, and barley in the appointed place. ‖Or, spelt. †Heb border. ‖Or, and he bindeth it in such sort as his God doth teach him.

‖Or, take your pleasure and riot.

†Heb. heads

‖Or, letter.

* Matth. 15. 8 Marke 7. 6.

†Heb. I will adde.

* Jere. 49. 7. Obad. ver. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

*Eccles. 23. 18.

* Chap. 45. 9.

‖Or, Oh Ariel that is, the lion of God. ‖Or, of the citie.

†Heb. cut off the heads.

†Heb. peep, or chirp.

17 Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitfull field, and the fruitfull field shall be esteemed as a forest?

18 ¶ And in that day shall the deafe heare the words of the book, and the eyes of the blinde shall see out of obscuritie, and out of darkenesse.

19 The meeke also † shall encrease their joy in the LORD, and the poore among men shall reioyce in the holy one of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquitie are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, the worke of mine hands in the midst of him, they shall sanctifie my name, and sanctifie the holy one of Jacob, and shall feare the God of Israel.

24 They also that erred in spirit † shall come to understanding, and they that murmured, shall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The prophet threatneth the people for their confidence in Egypt. 8 and contempt of Gods word. 18 Gods mercies towards his Church. 27 Gods wrath, and the peoples joy in the destruction of Assyria.

WOE to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may adde sinne to sinne:

2 That walk to go down into Egypt, (and have not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadours came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people that could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame and also a reproach.

6 The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the young and old lion, the viper and fierie flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people that shall not profit them.

7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried ‖ concerning this, Their strength is to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a booke, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever:

9 That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not heare the law of the LORD:

10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophesie not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things, prophesie deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turne aside out of the path, cause the holy one of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the holy one of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in ‖ oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking commeth suddenly at an instant.

14 And he shall breake it as the breaking of † the potters vessell, that is broken in pieces, he shall not spare, so that there shall not be found in the burning of it, a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withall out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the holy one of Israel; In returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietnesse and in confidence shall be your strength, and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and we will ride upon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

17 One thousand shall flee at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee, till ye be left as ‖ a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensigne on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD is a God of judgement; * blessed are all they that wait for him.

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he shall heare it, he will answer thee.

20 And though the Lord give you the bread of adversity, and the water of ‖ affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers:

21 And thine eares shall heare a word behinde thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turne to the right hand, and when ye turne to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the covering of † thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou shalt † cast them away as a menstruous cloth, thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then shall he give the raine of thy seed that thou shalt sow the ground withall, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattell feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the yong asses that eare the ground, shall eat ‖ † clean provender which hath been winnowed with the shovell and with the fanne.

25 And there shall be upon every high mountaine, and upon every † high hill, rivers and streames of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sunne, and the light of the sunne shall be seven fold, as the light of seven dayes, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD commeth from farre, burning with his anger, ‖ and the burden thereof is heavie: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:

28 And his breath as an overflowing streame, shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sive of vanitie: and there shall be a bridle in the jawes of the people, causing them to erre.

29 Ye shall have a song as in the night, when a holy solemnity is kept, and gladnesse of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty one of Israel.

† Heb. shall adde.

† Heb. shall know understanding.

‖ Or, to be.

† Heb. the latter day.

‖ Or, fraud.

† Heb. the bottle of potters.

‖ Or, a tree bereft of branches, or boughs: or a mast.

* Psal. 2. 12. and 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Jere. 17. 7.

‖ Or, oppression.

† Heb. the graven images of thy silver.

† Heb. scatter.

‖ Or, savoury.

† Heb. leavened.

† Heb. lifted up.

‖ Or, and the grievousnesse of his burden, heavinesse: or, rising in a heap.

† Heb. rock.

30 And

30 And the LORD shall cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and haile-stones.

31 For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, which smote with a rod.

32 And † in every place where the grounded staffe shall passe, which the LORD shall † lay upon him, it shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battels of shaking will he fight ‖ with it.

33 For Tophet is ordained † of old: yea for the king it is prepared, he hath made it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a streame of brimstone, doth kindle it.

† *Heb.* the glory of his voice.

† *Heb.* every passing of the rod founded. † *Heb.* cause to rest upon him. ‖ *Or,* against them.

† *Heb.* from yesterday.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God. 6 He exhorteth to conversion. 8 He sheweth the fall of Assyria.

WO to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

2 Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evil doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

† *Heb.* remove.

3 Now the Egyptians are men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit: when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall faile together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himselfe for the ‖ noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

‖ *Or,* multitude

5 As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem, defending also he will deliver it, and passing over he will preserve it.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto him, from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall * cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sinne.

* *Chap.* 2. 20. † *Heb.* the idols of his gold.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man shall devoure him: but he shall flee ‖ from the sword, and his young men shall be † discomfited.

‖ *Or,* for feare of the sword. ‖ *Or,* tributary. † *Heb.* formelting, *or,* tribute.

9 And he shall passe over to ‖ † his strong hold for feare, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensigne, saith the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

‖ *Or,* his strength. † *Heb.* rock shall passe away for feare.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The blessings of Christs kingdome. 9 Desolation is foreshown. 15 Restauration is promised to succeed.

BEhold, a king shall reigne in righteousnesse, and princes shall rule in judgement.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the winde, and a covert from the tempest: as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

† *Heb.* heavie.

3 And the eyes of them that see, shall not be dimme; and the eares of them that heare, shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the † rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak ‖ plainly.

† *Heb.* hastie. ‖ *Or,* elegantly

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberall, nor the churle said to be bountifull.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisie, and to utter errour against the LORD, to make empty the soule of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to faile.

7 The instruments also of the churle are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poore with lying words, even ‖ when the needy speaketh right.

‖ *Or,* when he speaketh against the poore in judgement.

8 But the liberall deviseth liberall things, and by liberall things shall he ‖ stand.

‖ *Or,* be established.

9 ¶ Rise up ye women that are at ease, heare my voice ye careleſse daughters, give eare unto my speech.

10 Many † dayes and yeares shall ye be troubled, ye careleſse women: for the vintage shall faile, the gathering shall not come.

† *Heb.* dayes above a yeare

11 Tremble ye women that are at ease: be troubled, ye careleſse ones: strip ye and make ye bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loyns.

12 They shall lamente for the teats, for † the pleasant fields, for the fruitfull vine.

† *Heb.* the fields of desire.

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; ‖ yea upon all the houses of joy in the joyous citie:

‖ *Or,* burning upon, &c.

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of the citie shall be left, the ‖ forts and towers shall be for dennes for ever, a joy of wilde asses, a pasture of flocks;

‖ *Or,* clifts and watch-towers

15 Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and * the wildernesse be a fruitfull field, and the fruitfull field be counted for a forrest.

* *Chap.* 29. 17

16 Then judgement shall dwell in the wildernesse, and righteousnesse remain in the fruitfull field.

17 And the work of righteousnesse shall be peace, and the effect of righteousnesse, quietnesse and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;

19 (when it shall hayle, comming down on the forrest; ‖ and the citie shall be low in a low place.

‖ *Or,* and the city shall be utterly abased

20 Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth thither the feet of the ox and the asse.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Gods judgements against the enemies of the church. 13 The privileges of the godly.

WO to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee: when thou shalt cease to spoile, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou shalt make an end to deale treacherously, they shall deale treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have waited for thee: be thou their arme every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting up of thy selfe the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoile shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 The LORD is exalted: for he dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with judgement and righteousnesse.

6 And wisdome and knowledge shall be the stability

†Heb. salvations. stability of thy times, and strength of † salvation: the feare of the LORD is his treasure.

‖Or, messengers. 7 Behold, their ‖ valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadours of peace shall weep bitterly.

8 The high wayes lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth, he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

‖Or, withered away. 9 The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and ‖ hewen down: Sharon is like a wildernesse, and Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.

10 Now will I rise, saith the LORD: now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my selfe.

11 Ye shall conceive chaffe, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath as fire shall devoure you.

12 And the people shall be as the burnings of lime: as thorns cut up shall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Heare ye that are farre off, what I have done; and ye that are neare, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulnesse hath surprised the hypocrites: who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who amongst us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

*Psal. 15.2. and 24.4. †Heb. in righteousnesses. †Heb. uprightnesses. ‖Or, deceits. †Heb. bloods. 15 He that *walketh †righteously, and speaketh †uprightly, he that despiseth the gain of ‖ oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his eares from hearing of † bloud, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

†Heb. heights, or, high places †Heb. the land of farre distances. 16 He shall dwell on † high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks, bread shall be given him, his waters shall be sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold † the land that is very farre off.

*1. Cor. 1.20. †Heb. weigher ‖Or, ridiculous. 18 Thine heart shall meditate terrour: *where is the scribe? where is the † receiver? where is he that counted the towers?

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech then thou canst perceive; of a ‖ stammering tongue, that thou canst not understand.

20 Look upon Zion the citie of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken down, not one of the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

†Heb. broad of spaces, or, hands. 21 But there the glorious LORD will be unto us a place † of broad rivers and streams; wherein shall go no galley with oares, neither shall gallant ship passe thereby.

†Heb. statute-maker. 22 For the LORD is our judge, the LORD is our † lawgiver, the LORD is our King, he will save us.

‖Or, they have forsaken thy tackings. 23 ‖ Thy tacklings are loosed, they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the saile: then is the prey of a great spoile divided, the lame take the pray.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 The judgements wherewith God revengeth his Church. 11 The desolation of her enemies. 16 The certainty of the prophesie.

†Heb. the fulnesse thereof. COme neare ye nations to heare, and hearken ye people; let the earth heare, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD is upon all nations, and his fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their bloud.

*Revel. 6.14. 4 And all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be *rolled together as a scrole: and all their host shall fall down as the leafe falleth off from the vine, and as a *falling fig from the fig-tree. *Revel. 6.13.

5 For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse to judgement.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with bloud, it is made fat with fatnesse, and with the bloud of lambes and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rammes: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

‖Or, rhinocerots. 7 And the ‖ unicorns shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land shall be ‖ soaked with bloud, and their dust made fat with fatnesse.

‖Or, drunken. *Chap. 63.4. 8 For it is the day of the LORDS *vengeance, and the yeare of recompenses for the controversie of Zion.

9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

*Revel. 18.18 and 19.3. 10 It shall not be quenched night nor day, *the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste, none shall passe through it for ever and ever.

*Zeph. 2.14. Revel. 18.2. ‖Or, pelican. 11 ¶ *But the ‖ cormorant and the bittern shall possesse it, the owle also and the raven shall dwell in it, and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptinesse.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdome, but none shall be there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof, and it shall be an habitation of dragons, and a court for ‖ † owls.

‖Or, ostriches. †Heb. daughters of the owle. †Heb. Ziim. †Heb. Ijim. ‖Or, night-monster. 14 † The wilde beasts of the desert shall also meet with † the wilde beasts of the iland, and the satyre shall cry to his fellow, the ‖ screech-owle also shall rest there, and finde for her selfe a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owle make her nest, and lay and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and reade: no one of these shall faile, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possesse it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The joyfull flourishing of Christs kingdome. 3 The weak are encouraged by the vertues and priviledges of the gospel.

THe wildernesse and the solitary place shall be glad for them: and the desert shall rejoyce, and blossome as the rose.

2 It shall blossome abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD, and the excellency of our God.

*Heb. 12.12. 3 ¶ *Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

†Heb. hasty. 4 Say to them that are of a † fearfull heart,

Be

Be strong, feare not: behold, your God will come with vengeance, even God with a recompense, he will come and save you.

*Matth. 9. 27, &c. and 11. 5. & 12. 22. and 20. 30, &c. and 21. 14. Joh. 9. 6, 7.

5 Then the * eyes of the blinde shall be opened, and * the eares of the deafe shall be unstopped.

*Matth. 11. 5. Mar. 7. 32, &c.

6 Then shall the * lame man leap as an hart, and the * tongue of the dumbe sing: for in the wildernesse shall * waters breake out, and streams in the desert.

*Matth. 11. 5. and 15. 30. and 21. 14. Joh. 5. 8, 9. Acts 3. 2, &c. and 8. 7. and 14. 8, &c.

7 And the parched ground shall become a poole, and thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be ‖grasse with reeds and rushes.

*Mat. 9. 32, 33 and 12. 22. and 15. 30. *Joh. 7. 38, 39

8 And an high way shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called the way of holinesse, the unclean shall not passe over it, ‖ but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not erre therein.

‖Or, a court for reeds, &c.

9 No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walk there.

‖Or, for he shall be with them.

10 And the * ransomed of the LORD shall return and come to Zion with songs, and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladnesse, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

*Chap. 51. 11

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Sennacherib invadeth Judah. 4 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous perswasions solliciteth the people to revolt. 22 His words are told to Hezekiah.

NOw * it came to passe in the fourteenth yeare of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

*2. Kin. 18. 13 2. Chr. 32. 1.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh, from Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he stood by the conduit of the upper poole in the high way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiahs sonne, which was over the house, and Shebna the ‖scribe, and Joah Asaphs sonne the recorder.

‖Or, Secretary.

4 ¶ And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say, sayest thou, (but they are but † vain words) ‖ I have counsel and strength for warre: now on whom doest thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

†Heb. a word of lips. ‖Or, but counsel and strength are for the warre.

6 Lo, thou trustest in the * staffe of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

*Ezek. 29. 6, 7

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our God: is it not he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

‖Or, hostages.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust on Egypt, for chariots and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not to us in the Jews language, in the eares of the people that are on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own pisse with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and said, Heare ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, this citie shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, ‖ † Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his figtree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern:

‖Or, seek my favour by a present. †Heb. make with me a blessing.

17 Untill I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 Beware lest Hezekiah perswade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where are the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who are they amongst all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, that was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the sonne of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah, with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 Isaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiahs prayer. 21 Isaiah his prophesie of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 36 An angel slayeth the Assyrians. 37 Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sonnes.

AND * it came to passe when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himselfe with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

*2. King. 19. 1, &c.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the sonne of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blasphemie: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth.

‖Or, provocation.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will heare the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria

Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the remnant that is † left.

†Heb. found.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

‖Or, put a spirit into him.

7 Behold, I will ‖ send a blast upon him, and he shall heare a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make warre with thee: and when he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly, and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in Telassar?

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the citie of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdomes of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 Encline thine eare, O LORD, and heare; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and heare all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the † nations, and their countreys,

†Heb. lands.

19 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

†Heb. given.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdomes of the earth may know, that thou art the LORD, even thou onely.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the sonne of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

22 This is the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? even against the holy One of Israel.

†Heb. by the hand of thy servants.

24 † By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains to the sides of Lebanon, and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, and the choice firre-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, and ‖ the forrest of his Carmel.

† Heb. the talnesse of the cedars thereof, and the choice of the firre-trees thereof. ‖ Or, the forrest and his fruitfull field.

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ‖ besieged places.

‖ Or, fenced and closed.

26 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it, and of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to passe, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps.

‖ Or, hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps?

27 Therefore their inhabitants were † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were as the grasse of the field, and as the green herb, as the grasse on the house tops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.

†Heb short of hand.

28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy comming in, and thy rage against me.

‖ Or, sitting.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine eares: therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this shall be a signe unto thee, Ye shall eat this yeare such as groweth of it selfe: and the second yeare that which springeth of the same: and in the third yeare sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall again take root downward, and beare fruit upward.

†Heb. the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the * zeale of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

†Heb. the escaping. * 2 King. 19.31. Chap. 9.7.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this citie, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

35 For I will * defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

* 2 King. 20.6

36 Then the * angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the campe of the Assyrians a hundred and fourescore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

* 2 King. 19.35.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went, and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to passe as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sonnes smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and Esar-haddon his sonne reigned in his stead.

†Heb. Ararat.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The sunne goeth ten degrees backward for a signe of that promise. 9 His song of thanksgiving.

IN * those dayes was Hezekiah sick unto death: and Isaiah the prophet the sonne of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

* 2 King. 20.1 2 Chr. 32.24.

†Heb. give charge concerning thy house.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech

beſeech thee, how I haue walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and haue done that which is good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah wept †ſore.

†Heb. with great weeping.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Iſaiah, ſaying,

5 Go and ſay to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Dauid thy father, I haue heard thy prayer, I haue ſeen thy teares: behold, I will adde vnto thy dayes fifteen yeares.

6 And I will deliuer thee, and this citie, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria: and I will defend this citie.

7 And this ſhall be a ſigne vnto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath ſpoken.

8 Behold, I will bring again the ſhadow of the degrees which is gone downe in the †ſun-diall of Ahaz ten degrees backward: ſo the ſunne returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone downe.

†Heb. degrees by, or, with the ſunne.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Iudah, when he had been ſick, and was recouered of his ſickneſſe:

10 I ſaid in the cutting off of my dayes, I ſhall go to the gates of the graue: I am depriued of the reſidue of my yeares.

11 I ſaid, I ſhall not ſee the LORD, euen the LORD in the land of the liuing: I ſhall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is remoued from me as a ſhepherds tent: I haue cut off like a weauer my life: he will cut me off ‖ with pining ſickneſſe: from day euen to night wilt thou make an end of me.

‖Or, from the thrum.

13 I reckoned till morning, that as a lion ſo will he breake all my bones: from day euen to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane or a ſwallow, ſo did I chatter: I did mourne as a doue: mine eyes faile with looking vpward: O LORD, I am oppreſſed, ‖ vndertake for me.

‖Or, eaſe me.

15 What ſhall I ſay? he hath both ſpoken vnto me, and himſelfe hath done it: I ſhall go ſoftly all my yeares in the bitternes of my ſoule.

16 O Lord, by theſe things men liue, and in all theſe things is the life of my ſpirit: ſo wilt thou recouer me, and make me to liue.

17 Behold, ‖ for peace I had great bitternes: but †thou haſt in loue to my ſoule deliuered it from the pit of corruption: for thou haſt caſt all my ſinnes behinde thy back.

‖Or, on my peace came great bitternes.

†Heb. thou haſt loued me from the pit.

18 For the graue cannot praiſe thee, death cannot celebrate thee: they that go downe into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The liuing, the liuing, he ſhall praiſe thee, as I do this day: the father to the children ſhall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD was ready to ſaue me: therefore we will ſing my ſongs to the ſtringed inſtruments, all the dayes of our life, in the houſe of the LORD.

21 For Iſaiah had ſaid, Let them take a lumpe of figs, and lay it for a plaiſter vpon the boyle, and he ſhall recouer.

22 Hezekiah alſo had ſaid, What is the ſigne, that I ſhall go vp to the houſe of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Merodach-baladan ſending to viſit Hezekiah becauſe of the wonder, hath notice of his treaſures.
3 Iſaiah vnderſtanding thereof foretelleth the Babylonian captiuitie.

*2. Kings 20. 12, &c.

AT *that time Merodach-baladan the ſonne of Baladan king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been ſick, and was recouered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and ſhewed them the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſiluer, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

‖Or, ſpicery.

‖Or, iewels. †Heb. veſſels, or, inſtruments.

3 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet vnto king Hezekiah, and ſaid vnto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they vnto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a farre country vnto me, euen from Babylon.

4 Then ſaid he, What haue they ſeene in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All that is in mine houſe haue they ſeene: there is nothing among my treaſures that I haue not ſhewed them.

5 Then ſaid Iſaiah to Hezekiah, Heare the word of the LORD of hoſts.

6 Behold, the dayes come, that all that is in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers haue laid vp in ſtore vntill this day, ſhall be carried to Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

7 And of thy ſonnes that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away; and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then ſaid Hezekiah to Iſaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken: he ſaid, moreouer, For there ſhall be peace and truth in my dayes.

CHAP. XL.

1 The promulgation of the goſpel. 3 The preaching of Iohn Baptiſt. 9 The preaching of the apoſtles. 12 The prophet by the omnipotencie of God, 18 and his incomparableneſſe, 26 comforteth the people.

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, ſaith your God.

2 Speake ye † comfortably to Ieruſalem, and cry vnto her, that her ‖ warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquitie is pardoned: for ſhe hath receiued of the LORDS hand double for all her ſinnes.

†Heb. to the heart.

‖Or, appointed time.

3 ¶ *The voyce of him that cryeth in the wildernes, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make ſtraight in the deſert a high way for our God.

* Matth. 3. 3. Marke 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. Joh. 1. 23.

4 Euery valley ſhall be exalted, and euery mountain and hill ſhall be made low: and the crooked ſhall be made ‖ ſtraight, and the rough places ‖ plain.

‖Or, aſtraight place.

‖Or, a plaine place.

5 And the glorie of the LORD ſhall be reuealed, and all fleſh ſhall ſee it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken it.

* Job 14. 2. Pſal. 102. 11. and 103. 15. Jam. 1. 10. 1. Pet. 1 24.

6 The voyce ſaid, Crie. And he ſaid, What ſhall I cry? *All fleſh is graſſe, and all the goodlineſſe thereof is as the flower of the field.

* Joh. 12. 34. 1. Pet. 1. 25.

7 The graſſe withereth, the flower fadeth: becauſe the ſpirit of the LORD bloweth vpon it: ſurely the people is graſſe.

8 The graſſe withereth, the flower fadeth: but the *word of our God ſhall ſtand for euer.

9 ¶ ‖ O Zion, that bringeſt good tidings, get thee vp into the high mountaine: ‖ O Ieruſalem, that bringeſt good tidings, lift vp the voyce with ſtrength: lift it vp, be not afraid: ſay vnto the cities of Iudah, Behold your God.

‖Or, O thou that telleſt good tidings.

‖Or, O thou that telleſt good tidings to Zion.

‖Or, O thou that telleſt good tidings to Ieruſalem.

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come ‖ with ſtrong hand, and his arme ſhall rule for him: behold, *his reward is with him, and ‖ his worke before him.

‖Or, againſt the ſtrong.

*Cha. 62. 11.

‖Or, recompenſe for his work.

11 He shall * feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carrie them in his bosome, and shall gently lead those ‖ that are with young.

12 ¶ Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with the spanne, and comprehended the dust of the earth in † a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

13 * Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or being † his counsellour hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counsell, and who † instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgement, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of † understanding?

15 Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the iles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burne, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.

17 All nations before him are as * nothing, and they are counted to him lesse then nothing, and vanitie.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye * liken God? or what likenesse will ye compare unto him?

19 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that † is so impoverished that he hath no oblation, chooseth a tree that will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image that shall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 ‖ It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grashoppers; that * stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the * princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanitie.

24 Yea they shall not be planted, yea they shall not be sowen, yea their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlewinde shall take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equall, saith the holy One?

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatnesse of his might, for that he is strong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgement is passed over from my God?

28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, the LORD, the creator of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary? * there is no searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to them that have no might he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD shall † renew their strength: they shall mount up with wings as eagles, they shall run and not be weary, and they shall walk and not faint.

CHAP. XLI.

1 God expostulateth with his people, about his mercies to the church, 10 about his promises, 21 and about the vanitie of idols.

KEep silence before me, O Islands, and let the people renew their strength: let them come neare, then let them speak: let us come neare together to judgement.

2 Who raised up † the righteous man from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made him rule over kings? he gave them as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them and passed † safely; even by the way that he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the * first, and with the last, I am he.

5 The iles saw it, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew neare, and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbour, and every one said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the ‖ goldsmith, and he that smootheth with the hammer ‖ him that smote the anvill, ‖ saying, It is ready for the sodering, and he fastened it with nailes that it should not be moved.

8 But thou Israel art my servant, Jacob whom I have * chosen, the seed of Abraham my * friend.

9 Thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant, I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ Feare thou not, for I am with thee: be not dismaid, for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea I will help thee, yea I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousnesse.

11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee, shall be * ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing, and † they that strive with thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not finde them, even † them that contended with thee: † they that warre against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Feare not, I will help thee.

14 Feare not, thou worme Jacob, and ye ‖ men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the holy one of Israel.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaffe.

16 Thou shalt fan them, and the winde shall carry them away, and the whirlewinde shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoyce in the LORD, and shalt glory in the holy one of Israel.

17 When the poore and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will heare them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open * rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the * wildernesse a poole of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wildernesse the cedar, the shittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oyle-tree: I will set in the desert the firre-tree, and the pine, and the box-tree together:

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy one of Israel hath created it.

21 † Produce

Ezek. 34. 23. Joh. 10. 11.

‖ Or, that give suck.

† Heb. a tierce.

* Wisd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1. Cor. 2. 16.

† Heb. man of his counsell.

† Heb. made him understand.

† Heb. understandings.

* Dan. 4. 32.

* Acts 17. 29.

† Heb. is poore of oblation.

‖ Or, him that sitteth, &c.

* Psal. 104. 2.

* Job 12. 21. Psal. 107. 40.

* Psal. 147. 5.

† Heb. change.

* Cha. 43. 10. and 44. 6. and 48. 12. Revel. 1. 17. and 22. 13.

† Heb. be strong.

‖ Or, founder.

‖ Or, the smiting.

‖ Or, saying of the soder, it is good.

* Deut. 7. 6. and 10. 15. and 14. 2. Psal. 135. 4. Chap. 43. 1. and 44. 1.

* 2. Chr. 30. 7. Jam. 2. 23.

* Exo. 23. 29. Chap. 60. 12. Zech. 12. 3.

† Heb. the men of thy strife.

† Heb. the men of thy contention.

† Heb. the men of thy warre.

‖ Or, few men.

† Heb. mouthes

* Chap. 35. 7. and 44. 3.

* Psa. 107. 35.

†Heb. cause to come neare.

21 †Produce your cause, saith the LORD, bring forth your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob.

22 Let them bring them forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things what they be, that we may †consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

†Heb. set our heart upon them.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea do good or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold it together.

24 Behold, ye are ‖ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination is he that chooseth you.

‖Or, worse then nothing.

‖Or, worse then of a vipe.

25 I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sunne shall he call upon my name, and he shall come upon princes, as upon morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, He is righteous? yea, there is none that sheweth, yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that heareth your words.

27 The first shall say to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and there was no man, even amongst them, and there was no counseller, that when I asked of them could †answer a word.

†Heb. return.

29 Behold, they are all vanitie, their works are nothing: their molten images are winde and confusion.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The office of Christ, graced with meekneſſe and constancy. 5 Gods promise unto him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his gospel. 17 He reproveth the people of incredulitie.

*Mat. 12. 18.
*Mat. 3. 17. & 17. 5.
Ephes. 1. 6.

BEhold *my servant whom I uphold, mine elect in whom my soul *delighteth: I have put my spirit upon him, he shall bring forth judgement to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not crie, nor lift up, nor cause his voyce to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not breake: and the ‖ smoaking flax shall he not †quench: he shall bring forth judgement unto truth.

‖Or, dimly burning.
†Heb. queneh it.

4 He shall not fail, nor be †discouraged, till he have set judgement in the earth: and the iles shall wait for his law.

†Heb. broken.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; he that spread forth the earth and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein;

6 I the LORD have called thee in righteousnesse, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for *a light of the Gentiles:

*Chap. 49. 6. Luk. 2. 32. Acts 13. 47.

7 To open the blinde eyes, to *bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in *darknesse out of the prison-house.

*Chap. 61. 1. Luk. 4. 18. Heb. 2. 14, 15.

8 I am the LORD, that is my name, and my *glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

*Chap. 9. 2.
*Chap. 48. 11.

9 Behold, the former things are come to passe, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the sea, and †all that is therein; the iles and the inhabitants thereof.

†Heb. the fulnesse thereof.

11 Let the wildernesse, and the cities thereof lift up their voice, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the ilands.

13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stirre up jealousie like a man of warre: he shall crie; yea, roar; he shall ‖ prevail against his enemies.

‖Or, behave himself mightily.

14 I have long time holden my peace, I have been still and refrained my self: now will I crie like a travailing woman, I will destroy, and †devoure at once.

†Heb. swallow or, sup up.

15 I will make waste mountains and hils, and drie up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers ilands, and I will drie up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blinde by a way that they knew not, I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darknesse light before them, and crooked things †straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

†Heb. into straightnesse.

17 ¶ They shall be *turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods.

*Psal. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.

18 Heare ye deaf, and look ye blinde, that ye may see.

19 Who is blinde, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I sent? who is blinde, as he that is perfect, and blinde as the LORDS servant?

20 Seeing many things, *but thou obserrest not: opening the eares, but he heareth not.

*Rom. 2. 22.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousnesse sake, he will magnifie the law, and make ‖ it honourable.

‖Or, him.

22 But this is a people robbed and spoiled, ‖ they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

‖Or, in snaring all the young men of them.

23 Who among you will give eare to this? who will hearken and heare †for the time to come?

†Heb. a treading.

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his wayes, neither were they obedient unto his law.

†Heb. for the after time.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battel: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the church with his promises. 8 He appealeth to the people for witnesse of his omnipotency. 14 He foretelleth them the destruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderfull deliverance of his people. 22 He reproveth the people as inexcusable.

BUt now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name, thou art mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shal not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt: neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I am the LORD thy God, the holy one of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransome, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‖ life.

‖Or, person.

5 *Fear not, for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west.

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sonnes from farre, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 Even every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea I have made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blinde people that have eyes, and the deaf that have eares.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: *who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them heare and say, It is truth.

10 Ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and beleeve me, and understand that I am he: *before me there was ‖ no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, even I *am the LORD, and beside me there is no Saviour.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when there was no strange god among you: therefore ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I am God.

13 Yea, before the day was, I am he; and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will worke, and who shall †* let it?

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD your redeemer, the holy one of Israel, For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought downe all their †nobles, and the Caldeans, whose cry is in the ships.

15 I am the LORD, your holy one, the creatour of Israel, your King.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which *maketh a way in the sea, and a *path in the mighty waters;

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power, they shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a *new thing: now it shall spring forth, shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wildernesse, and rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the ‖ †owls: because I give waters in the wildernesse, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 *This people have I formed for my self, they shall shew forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought me the †small cattell of thy burnt offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou †filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sinnes, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, even I am he that *blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sinnes.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy †teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I have profaned the ‖princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

‖Or, holy prince.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 God comforteth the church with his promises. 7 The vanity of idols, 9 and folly of idol-makers. 21 He exhorteth to praise God for his redemption and omnipotency.

YEt now heare, *O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the wombe, which will help thee, Feare not, O Jacob my servant, and thou Jeshurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For I will *powre water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will powre my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:

4 And they shall spring up as among the grasse, as willowes by the water-courses.

5 One shall say, I am the LORDS: and another shall call himself by the name of Jacob: and another shall subscribe with his hand unto the LORD, and surname himself by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts; *I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no God.

7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come? let them shew unto them.

8 Feare ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared it? ye are even my witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea, *there is no †God, I know not any.

9 ¶ They that make a graven image are all of them vanity, and their †delectable things shall not profit, and they are their own witnesses, *they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 ¶ Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellowes shall be *ashamed: and the workmen, they are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; yet they shall feare, and they shall be ashamed together.

12 *The smith ‖ with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his armes: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out his rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compasse, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beautie of a man, that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypresse and the oak, which he ‖ strengthened for himself among the trees of the forrest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it.

15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warme himself, yea, he kindleth it and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and

*Chap. 44. 1,2. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.

*Chap. 41. 21,22.

*Chap. 41. 4. & 44. 8.

‖Or, nothing formed of God.

*Chap. 45. 21. Hos. 13. 4.

†Heb. turn it back.

*Job 9. 12. Chap. 14. 27.

†Heb. barres.

*Exod 14. *Josh 3.

*2. Cor. 5. 17. Revel. 21. 5.

‖Or, ostriches. †Heb. daughters o. the owl.

*Luk. 1. 74,75.

†Heb. lambes, or, kids.

†Heb. made me drunk, or abundantly moistened.

*Ezek. 36. 22, &c.

†Heb. interpreter.

*Chap 41. 8. & 43. 1.

Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.

*Chap. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. John 7. 38. Acts 2. 18.

*Chap. 41. 4. & 48. 12. Revel. 1. 8, 17. & 22. 13.

*Deut. 4. 35. 39. & 32. 39. 1. Sam. 2. 2. Chap. 45. 5.

†Heb. rock.

†Heb. desirable.

*Psal. 115. 4. &c.

*Psal. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. & 42. 17. & 45. 16.

*Jer. 10. 3. Wisd. 13. 11.

‖Or, with an ax.

‖Or, taketh courage.

and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou art my God.

18 They have not known, nor understood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot understand.

† Heb. daubed.

19 And none † considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have roasted flesh and eaten it, and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to † the stock of a tree?

† Heb. setteth to his heart.

† Heb. that which comes of a tree.

20 He feedeth of ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soule, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, (O Jacob and Israel) for thou art my servant: I have formed thee, thou art my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me:

22 I have blotted out as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sinnes: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done it: shout ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing ye mountains, O forrest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himselfe in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the wombe, I am the LORD that maketh all things, that stretcheth forth the heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by my selfe;

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wisemen backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers, that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, ye shall be built, and I will raise up the † decayed places thereof:

† Heb. wastes.

27 That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perfourme all my pleasure, even saying to Jerusalem, * Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

* 2. Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 45. 13.

CHAP. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his churches sake. 5 By his omnipotency he challengeth obedience. 20 Hee convinceth the idols of vanity by his saving power.

THus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I ‖ have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loyns of kings to open before him the two leaved gates, and the gates shall not be shut.

‖ Or, strengthened.

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brasse, and cut in sunder the barres of iron.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darknesse, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know, that I the LORD, which call thee by thy name, am the God of Israel.

4 For Jacob my servants sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

5 ¶ I * am the LORD, and there is none else, there is no God besides me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

* Deut. 4. 35, 39. and 32. 39. Cha. 44. 8.

6 That they may know from the rising of the sunne, and from the west, that there is none besides me, I am the LORD, and there is none else.

7 I form the light, and create darknesse: I make peace, and create evill: I the LORD do all these things.

8 Drop down, ye heavens from above, and let the skies powre down righteousnesse: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousnesse spring up together: I the LORD have created it.

9 Wo unto him that striveth with his maker: let the potsherd strive with the potsherds of the earth: * shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

* Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.

10 Wo unto him that saith unto his father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the holy one of Israel, and his maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sonnes, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, even my hands have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded.

13 I have raised him up in righteousnesse, and I will ‖ direct all his wayes: he shall * build my citie, and hee shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, make straight. * 2. Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. Chap. 44. 28.

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine, they shall come after thee, in chains they shall come over: and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, saying, Surely God is in thee, and there is none else, there is no God.

15 Verily thou art a God that hidest thy selfe, O God of Israel the Saviour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded all of them; they shall go to confusion together that are * makers of idols.

* Chap. 44. 11.

17 But Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens, God himselfe that formed the earth and made it, he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited, I am the LORD, and there is none else.

19 I have not spoken in * secret, in a darke place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speake righteousnesse, I declare things that are right.

* Deut. 30. 11.

20 ¶ Assemble your selves and come: draw neare together ye that are escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring them neare, yea, let them take counsell together: who hath declared this from ancient time? who hath told it from that time? have not I the LORD? and there is no God else besides me, a just God and a Saviour, there is none beside me.

22 Look unto me, and be ye saved all the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else.

23 I have sworn by my selfe, the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousnesse, and shall not return, that unto me every * knee shall bow, every tongue shall sweare.

* Rom. 14. 11. Phil. 2. 10.

24 ‖ Surely, shall one say, In the LORD have I † righteousnesse and strength: even to him shall men come, and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

‖ Or, surely he shall say of me, In the Lord is all righteousnesse and strength.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

† Heb. righteousnesses.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idols of Babylon could not save themselves. 3 God saveth his people to the end. 5 Idols are not comparable to God for power, 12 or present salvation.

BEl boweth down, Nebo stoupeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattell: your carriages were heavy loaden, they are a burden to the weary beast.

2 They stoup, they bow down together, they could not deliver the burden, but † themselves are gone into captivity.

†Heb. their soule.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are borne by me, from the belly, which are carried from the wombe.

4 And even to your old age I am he, and even to hoare haires will I carry you: I have made, and I will beare, even I will carry and will deliver you.

5 ¶ *To whom will ye liken me, and make me equall, and compare me, that we may be like?

*Chap. 40. 18,25. *Psal. 33.11. Prov. 19.21. and 21.30. Heb. 6.17.

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship.

†Heb. the man of my counsell.

7 They beare him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew your selves men: bring it again to minde, O ye transgressours.

9 Remember the former things of old, for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, * My counsell shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird from the east, † the man that executeth my counsell from a farre country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to passe; I have purposed it, I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye stout hearted, that are farre from righteousnesse.

13 I bring neare my righteousnesse: it shall not be farre off, and my salvation shall not tarrie; and I will place salvation in Zion for Israel my glorie.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Gods judgement upon Babylon and Caldea, 6 for their unmercifulnesse, 7 pride, 10 and overboldnesse, 11 shall be unresistable.

COme down and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the millstones and grind meale, uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, passe over the rivers.

3 Thy nakednesse shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man.

4 As for our redeemer, the LORD of hosts is his Name, the holy one of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darknesse, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdomes.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy, upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be *a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.

*Rev. 18.7.

8 Therefore heare now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I am, and none else besides me, I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the losse of children.

9 But these two * things shall come to thee in a moment in one day; the losse of children and widow-hood; they shall come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

*Chap. 51. 19.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickednesse; thou hast said, None seeth me: thy wisdome and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else besides me.

‖Or, caused thee to turn away.

11 ¶ Therefore shall evill come upon thee, thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischiefe shall fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.

†Heb. the morning thereof. †Heb. expiate.

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevaile.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the † astrologers, the star-gazers, † the monethly prognosticatours stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.

†Heb. viewers of the heavens. †Heb. that give knowledge concerning the moneths.

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burne them: they shall not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coale to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.

†Heb. their soule.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, even thy merchants from thy youth, they shall wander every one to his quarter, none shall save thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 God, to convince the people of their fore-known obstinacy, revealed his prophesies. 9 He saveth them for his own sake. 12 He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence. 16 He lamenteth their backwardnesse. 20 He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.

HEare ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah; which sweare by the Name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousnesse.

2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel, the LORD of hosts is his name.

3 I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did them suddenly, and they came to passe.

4 Because I knew that thou art † obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brasse,

†Heb. hard.

5 I have even from the beginning declared it to thee; before it came to passe I shewed it thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idole hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare it? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning,

beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea thou heardest not, yea thou knewest not, yea from that time that thine eare was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressour from the wombe.

9 ¶ For my names sake will I deferre mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

‖Or, for silver. 10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not ‖ with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, even for mine own sake will I do it; for how should my name be polluted? and *I will not give my glory unto another.

*Chap.42.8.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, I am he, I am the *first, I also am the last.

*Chap.41.4. & 44.6. Revel.1.17. & 22.13.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath spanned the heavens: when I call unto them they stand up together.

‖Or, the palm of my right hand hath spread out.

14 All ye assemble your selves and heare: which among them hath declared these things; the LORD hath loved him: he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall be on the Caldeans.

15 I, even I have spoken, yea I have called him; I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye neare unto me, heare ye this, I have not spoken in secret from the beginning, from the time that it was, there am I: and now the Lord GOD and his spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy one of Israel, I am the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go.

18 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments, then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousnesse as the waves of the sea.

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the off-spring of thy bowels like the gravell thereof: his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Caldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth: say ye, The LORD hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

*Exod.19.4, 5,6. *Exod.17.6. Num.20.11.

21 And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts: he *caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

*Chap.57.21.

22 *There is no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Christ being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them, 5 He is sent to the Gentiles, with gracious promises. 13 Gods love is perpetuall to his church. 18 The ample restauration of the church. 24 The powerfull deliverance out of captivity.

LIsten, O iles, unto me, and hearken ye people from farre, The LORD hath called me from the wombe, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me; and made me a polished shaft, in his quiver hath he hid me,

3 And said unto me, Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain; yet surely my judgement is with the LORD, and ‖ my work with my God.

‖Or, my reward.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the wombe to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖ Though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

‖Or, that Israel may be gathered to him, and I may, &c.

6 And he said, ‖ It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ‖ preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a *light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

‖Or, art thou lighter then that thou shouldest, &c. ‖Or, desolations.

7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, and his holy one, ‖ to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithfull, and the holy one of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

*Chap.42.6. ‖Or, to him that is despised in soul.

8 Thus saith the LORD, *In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‖ establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

*2.Cor.6.2. ‖Or, raise up.

9 That thou mayest say *to the prisoners, Go forth: to them that are in darknesse, Shew your selves: they shall feed in the wayes, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

*Chap.42.7.

10 They shall not *hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor sunne smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

*Revel.7.16.

11 And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highwaies shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from farre: and lo, these from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heavens, and be joyfull, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains: for God hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking childe, † that she should not have compassion on the sonne of her wombe? yea they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

†Heb. from having compassion.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands, thy walls are continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ *Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together and come to thee; as I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and binde them on thee, as a bride doth.

*Chap.60.4.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be farre away.

20 The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine eares, The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone, these, where had they bin?

22 Thus saith the LORD GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sonnes in their † arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

†Heb. bosome

23 And kings shall be thy † nursing fathers, and their † queens thy nursing mothers: they shall bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and *lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

†Heb. nourishers. †Heb. princesses. *Psal. 72. 9.

24 ¶ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or † the lawfull captive delivered?

†Heb. the captivity of the just.

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

†Heb. captivity.

26 And I will feed them that oppresse thee, with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own *blood, as with ‖ sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD am thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty one of Jacob.

*Rev. 14. 20. and 16. 6. ‖Or, new wine.

CHAP. L.

1 Christ sheweth, that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save, 5 by his obedience in that work, 7 and by his confidence in that assistance. 10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our selves.

THus saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mothers divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my creditours is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you sold your selves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? *Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I *dry up the sea: I make the *rivers a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst.

* Num. 11. 23. Chap. 59. 1. *Exod. 14. 21. * Josh. 3. 16.

3 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is *weary: he wakeneth morning by morning: he wakeneth mine eare to heare as the learned.

*Matt. 11. 28.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine eare, and I was not *rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 *I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

*Joh. 14. 31. Heb. 10. 5, &c. Phil. 2. 8.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

*Mat. 26. 67. & 27. 26.

8 *He is neare that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who is † mine adversary? let him come neare to me.

*Rom. 8. 32, 33. †Heb. the master of my cause.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me; who is he that shall condemne me? lo, they all shall wax old as a garment: the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who is among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compasse your selves about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks that ye have kindled. *This shall ye have of mine hand, ye shall lie down in sorrow.

*Jah. 9. 39.

CHAP. LI.

1 An exhortation after the pattern of Abraham to trust in Christ, 3 by reason of his comfortable promises, 4 of his righteous salvation, 7 and mans mortalitie. 9 Christ by his sanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man. 17 He bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem, 21 and promiseth deliverance.

HEarken to me, ye that follow after righteousnesse, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock whence ye are hewen, and to the hole of the pit whence ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wildernesse like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladnesse shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give eare unto me, O my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgement to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousnesse is neare: my salvation is gone forth, and mine armes shall judge the people: the iles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

6 Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for *the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousnesse shall not be abolished.

*Psal. 102. 26 Mat. 24. 35.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me ye that know righteousnesse, the people *in whose heart is my law, *fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

*Psal. 37. 31. *Mat. 10. 28.

8 For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wooll: but my righteousnesse shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient dayes, in the generations of old. Art thou not it that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the *dragon?

*Psal. 74. 13, 14. Ezek. 29. 3.

10 Art thou not it which hath *dried the sea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to passe over?

*Exod. 14. 21.

11 Therefore *the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion, and everlasting joy shall be upon their head: they shall obtain gladnesse and joy, and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

*Chap. 35. 10.

12 I, even I am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid *of a man that shall die, and of the sonne of man, which shall be made *as grasse?

*Psal. 118. 6. *Chap. 40. 6. 1. Pet. 1. 24.

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressour, as if he ‖ were ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressour?

‖Or, made himself ready.

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I am the LORD thy God, that *divided the sea, whose waves roared: the LORD of hosts is his name.

*Jerem. 31. 35

16 And I have put my words *in thy mouth, and

*Chap. 49. 2, 3.

and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.

17 ¶ * Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

18 There is none to guide her among all the sonnes whom she hath brought forth; neither is there any that taketh her by the hand, of all the sonnes that she hath brought up.

19 * These two things † are come unto thee: who shall be sory for thee? desolation, and † destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sonnes have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a wilde bull in a net; they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore heare now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, even the dregs of the cup of my fury, thou shalt no more drink it again.

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have said to thy soule, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 Christ perswadeth the church to beleeve his free redemption, 7 to receive the ministers thereof, 9 to joy in the power thereof, 11 and to free themselves from bondage. 13 Christs kingdome shall be exalted.

* AWake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion, put on thy beautifull garments, O Jerusalem the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised, and the unclean.

2 Shake thy selfe from the dust; arise, and sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thy selfe from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold your selves for nought: and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into * Egypt to sojourn there, and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howle, saith the LORD, and my name continually every day is * blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore they shall know in that day, that I am he that doth speak, behold, it is I.

7 ¶ * How beautifull upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voyce, with the voyce together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arme in the eyes of all the nations, and * all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ * Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her, be ye clean, that beare the vessels of the LORD.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you; and the God of Israel will † be your rereward.

13 ¶ Behold, my servant shall ‖ deale prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonied at thee; (his * visage was so marred more then any man, and his form more then the sonnes of men)

15 So shall he sprinkle many nations, the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for that * which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard, shall they consider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 The prophet complaining of incredulity, excuseth the scandall of the crosse, 4 by the benefit of his passion, 10 and the good successe thereof.

* WHo hath beleeved our ‖ report? and to whom is the arme of the LORD revealed?

2 For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comelinesse; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.

3 † He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with griefe: and ‖ we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely * he hath borne our griefes, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he was ‖ * wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him, and with his * † stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheep have gone astray: we have turned every one to his own way, and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquitie of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet * he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lambe to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumbe, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 ‖ He was taken from prison and from judgement: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people † was he stricken.

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death, because he had done no violence, neither was any * deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him, he hath put him to grefe: ‖ when thou shalt make his soule an offering for sinne, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his dayes, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travell of his soule, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justifie many, for he shall beare their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoile with the strong: because he hath poured out his soule unto death: and he was * numbred with the transgressours, and he bare the sinne of many, and * made intercession for the transgressours.

CHAP.

* Psal.98.2. Luke 3.6.
*2.Cor.6.17 Revel 18.4.
†Heb.gather you up.
‖Or,prosper.
*Chap.53.3.
*Rom.15.21.
* Joh.12.38. Rom.10.16.
‖Or,doctrine.
†Heb.hearing
*Chap.52.14 Mar.9.12.
‖Or,he hid as it were his face from us.
†Heb. as a hiding of faces from him,or from us.
* Matth.8.17
‖Or,tormented.
*Rom.4.25. 1.Cor.15.3.
* 1.Pet.2.24.
†Heb.bruise.
†Heb. hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.
*Mat.26.63. and 27.12. Mark.14.61. and 15.5. Acts 8.32.
‖Or,he was taken away by distresse and judgement: but,&c.
†Heb.was the stroke upon him.
†Heb. deaths.
*1.Pet.2.22. 1.Joh.3.5.
‖Or, when his soule shall make an offering.
* Mark.15. 28. Luk.22.37.
*Luk.23.34.

CHAP. LIIII.

1 The prophet, for the comfort of the Gentiles, propheseth the amplitude of their church, 4 their safetie, 6 their certain deliverance out of affliction, 11 their faire edification, 15 and their sure preservation.

*Gal.4.27. *SIng O barren, thou that didst not beare; break forth into singing, and cry aloud thou that didst not travaile with childe: for more are the children of the desolate, then the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherite the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Feare not, for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

*Luk.1.32. 5 For thy maker is thine husband, (the *LORD of hosts is his name;) and thy redeemer the holy one of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; but with everlasting kindnesse will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

*Gen.9.11. 9 For this is as the waters of *Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindnesse shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with *faire colours, and lay thy foundations with saphires.

*1.Chro.29.2.

12 And I will make thy windowes of agats, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

*Joh.6.45. 13 And all thy children shall be *taught of the LORD, and great shall be the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousnesse shalt thou be established: thou shalt be farre from oppression, for thou shalt not feare; and from terrour, for it shall not come neare thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his worke, and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgement, thou shalt condemne. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousnesse is of me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

1 The prophet with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith, 6 and to repentance. 8 The happy successe of them that beleeve.

*Joh.7.37. HO, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money: come ye, buy and eat, yea come, buy wine and milk without money, and without price.

†Heb.weigh. 2 Wherefore do ye †spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soule delight it selfe in fatnesse.

*Acts 13.34. 3 Encline your eare and come unto me: heare, and your soule shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the *sure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him for a witnesse to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee, shall runne unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the holy one of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seeke ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is neare.

†Heb the man of iniquity. 7 Let the wicked forsake his way, and †the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him returne unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for †he will abundantly pardon.

†Heb.he will multiply to pardon. 8 ¶ For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your wayes my wayes, saith the LORD.

9 For as the heavens are higher then the earth, so are my wayes higher then your wayes, and my thoughts then your thoughts.

10 For as the raine cometh downe, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not returne unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

12 For ye shall goe out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall *break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.

*Chap.35.1.

13 In stead of the thorn shall come up the firre tree, and in stead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting signe that shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 The propher exhorteth to sanctification. 3 He promiseth it shall be generall without respect of persons. 9 He inveigheth against blinde watchmen.

‖ Or, equitie. THus saith the LORD, Keep ye ‖judgement, and do justice: for my salvation is neare to come, and my righteousnesse to be revealed.

2 Blessed is the man that doth this, and the sonne of man that layeth hold on it, that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evill.

3 ¶ Neither let the sonne of the stranger, that hath joyned himselfe to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a drie tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and take hold of my covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give in mine house, and

and within my walls, a place and a name better then of sonnes and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sonnes of the stranger, that joyn themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

*Chap. 2. 2. 7 Even them will I *bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyfull in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted upon mine altar; for * mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

* Mat. 21. 13. Mark. 11. 17. Luk. 19. 46.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather others to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him.

†Heb. to his gathered.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, yea all ye beasts in the forrest.

10 His watchmen are blinde: they are all ignorant, they are all dumbe dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

‖Or, dreaming or, talking in their sleep.

11 Yea they are † greedy dogs which † can never have enough, and they are shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

†Heb. strong of appetite. †Heb. know not to be satisfied.

12 Come ye, say they, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink, and to morrow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry. 13 He giveth evangelicall promises to the penitent.

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and † * mercifull men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evill to come.

†Heb. men of kindnesse, or godlinesse. *Psal. 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2. ‖Or, from that which is evill.

2 He shall ‖ enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, each one walking ‖ in his uprightnesse.

‖Or, go in peace. ‖Or, before him.

3 ¶ But draw neare hither, ye sonnes of the sorceresse, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport your selves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue? are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falshood?

5 Enflaming your selves ‖ with idols * under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

‖Or, among the oaks. *2. King. 16. 4

6 Among the smooth stones of the streame is thy portion; they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou powred a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behinde the doores also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered thy selfe to another then me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made a covenant with them, thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it.

‖Or, hewed it for thy selfe larger then theirs.

9 And ‖ thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers farre off, and didst debase thy selfe even unto hell.

‖Or, thou provident room. ‖Or, thou respectedst the king.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatnesse of thy way; yet saydst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

‖Or, living.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembred me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousnesse, and thy works, for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou cryest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the winde shall carry them all away; vanity shall take them: but he that putteth his trust in me, shall possesse the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And shall say, * Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling block out of the way of my people.

* Chap. 40. 3. and 62. 10.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty one that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy, I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be alwayes wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the soules which I have made.

17 For the iniquitie of his covetousnesse was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

†Heb. turning away.

18 I have seen his wayes and will heale him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruit of the lips, peace, peace to him that is farre off, and to him that is neare, saith the LORD, and I will heale him.

20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 * There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked. *Cha. 48. 22.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 The Prophet being sent to reprove hypocrisie, 3 expresseth a counterfeit fast and a true. 8 He declareth what promises are due unto godlinesse, 13 and to the keeping of the sabbath.

CRY † aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sinnes.

†Heb. with the throat.

2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my wayes, as a nation that did righteousnesse, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice: they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soule, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you finde pleasure, and exact all your ‖ labours.

‖Or, things wherewith ye grieve, and oppress others.

4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickednesse; ‖ yee shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

†Heb. griefe. ‖Or, ye fast not as this day.

5 Is it such a fast that I have chosen? * a day for a man to afflict his soule? is it to bow downe his head as a bul-rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

* Zech. 7. 5. *Lev. 16. 29. ‖Or, to afflict his soule for a day.

6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickednesse, to undo † the heavie burdens, and to let the † oppressed go free, and that ye breake every yoke?

†Heb. the bundles of the yoke. †Heb. broken.

7 Is it not * to deale thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poore that are ‖ cast out, to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thy selfe from thine owne flesh?

*Ezek. 18. 7. ‖Or, afflicted.

8 ¶ Then

8 Then shall thy light breake forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and thy righteousnesse shall go before thee, the glory of the LORD shall be thy rereward.

†Heb. shall gather thee up.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer; thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. if thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity;

10 And if thou draw out thy soule to the hungry, and satisfie the afflicted soule; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darknesse be as the noon-day.

11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and satisfie thy soule in †droughts, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters †fail not.

†Heb. droughts.

†Heb. lie, or deceive.

12 And they that shall be of thee, *shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

*Chap. 61.4.

13 ¶ If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own waies, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words:

14 Then shalt thou delight thy selfe in the LORD; and I will cause thee to *ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

*Deut. 32.13

CHAP. LIX.

1 The damnable nature of sinne. 3 The sinnes of the Jews. 9 Calamitie is for sinne. 16 Salvation is onely of God. 20 The covenant of the redeemer.

BEhold, the LORDS hand is not* shortned, that it cannot save: neither his eare heavy, that it cannot heare.

* Num. 11.23 Chap. 50.2.

2 But your iniquities have separated betweene you and your God, and your sinnes ‖ have hid his face from you, that he will not heare.

‖Or, have made him hide.

3 For your hands are defiled with bloud, and your fingers with iniquitie, your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; *they conceive mischiefe, and bring forth iniquitie.

* Chap. 1.15.

5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice eggs, and weave the spiders web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ‖ that which is crushed, breaketh out into a viper.

* Job 15.35. Psal. 7.14.

‖Or, adders.

‖Or, that which is sprinkled, as if there brake out a viper.

6 *Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquitie, and the act of violence is in their hands.

* Job 8.14, 15 *Prov. 1.16. Rom. 3.15.

7 Their feet run to evill, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquitie, wasting and †destruction are in their paths.

†Heb. breaking.

8 The way of peace they know not, and there is no ‖ judgement in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace.

‖Or, right.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgement farre from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscuritie; for brightnesse, but we walk in darknesse.

10 We grope for the wall like the blinde, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night; we are in desolate places as dead men.

11 We roare all like beares, and mourne sore like doves: we look for judgement, but there is none; for salvation, but it is farre off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sinnes testifie against us: for our transgressions are with us, and as for our iniquities, we know them.

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falshood.

14 And judgement is turned away backward, and justice standeth afarre off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he that departeth from evill ‖ maketh himselfe a prey: and the LORD saw it, and †it displeased him that there was no judgement.

‖Or, is accounted mad.

†Heb. it was evill in his eyes.

16 ¶ And he saw that there was no man, and wondred that there was no intercessour: *therefore his arme brought salvation unto him, and his righteousnesse, it sustained him.

*Chap. 63. 5.

17 *For he put on righteousnesse as a brestplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeale as a cloke.

* Ephes. 6. 14, 17. 1. Thes. 5.8.

18 *According to their †deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies, to the ilands he will repay recompense.

*Chap. 63.6. †Heb. recompenses.

19 So shall they feare the Name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sunne: when the enemie shall come in *like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall ‖ lift up a standard against him.

*Rev. 12.15. ‖Or, put him to flight.

20 ¶ And *the redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turne from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

*Rom. 11.26.

21 As for me, this is my covenant with them, saith the LORD, My spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 The glorie of the church in the abundant accesse of the Gentiles, 15 and the great blessings after a short affliction.

ARise, ‖ shine, for thy light is come, and the glorie of the LORD is risen upon thee.

‖Or, be enlightned, for thy light cometh.

2 For behold, the darknesse shall cover the earth, and grosse darknesse the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the *Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightnesse of thy rising.

*Rev. 21. 24.

4 Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee, thy sonnes shall come from farre, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side.

†Chap. 49.18.

5 Then thou shalt see and flow together, and thine heart shall feare, and be enlarged, because the ‖ abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

‖Or, noise of the sea shall be turned toward thee. ‖Or, wealth.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee; the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense, and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

*Chap. 61.6.

7 All

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rammes of Nebajoth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorifie the house of my glory.

8 Who are these that flie as a cloud, and as the doves to their windowes?

*Gal.4.26. 9 Surely the iles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, * to bring thy sonnes from farre, their silver and their gold with them unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the holy one of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

10 And the sonnes of strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

*Rev.21.25. 11 Therefore thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night, that men may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought.

‖Or, wealth. 12 For the nation and kingdome that will not serve thee, shall perish; yea those nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the firre-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautifie the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sonnes also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The citie of the LORD, the Sion of the holy one of Israel.

*Revel.3.9. 15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through thee, I will make thee an eternall excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, and shalt suck the breasts of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy Saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty one of Jacob.

17 For brasse I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brasse, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactours righteousnesse.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls salvation, and thy gates praise.

*Rev.21.23. and 22.5. 19 The sunne shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightnesse shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sunne shall no more go down, neither shall thy moone withdraw it selfe: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the dayes of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the worke of mine hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAP. LXII.

1 The office of Christ. 4 The sweet fruits, 7 and blessings of the faithfull.

*Luk.4.18. THE * spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me, because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meeke: he hath sent me to binde up the brokenhearted, to proclaime liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;

2 To proclaime the acceptable yeare of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oyle of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heavinesse, that they might be called trees of righteousnesse, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

*Chap.58.12. 4 And they shall * build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repaire the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sonnes of the alien shall be your ploughmen and your vine-dressers.

*Chap.60.6. 6 But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: men shall call you the ministers of our God: * ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast your selves.

7 For your shame you shall have double; and for confusion they shall rejoyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possesse the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgement, I hate robbery for burnt offering, and I will direct their worke in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my soule shall be joyfull in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousnesse, as a bridegroom † decketh himselfe with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herselfe with her jewels.

†Heb. decketh as a priest

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sowen in it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause righteousnesse and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 The fervent desire of the prophet, to confirm the church in Gods promises. 15 The office of the ministers (unto which they are incited) in preaching the gospel, 10 and preparing the people thereto.

FOR Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, until the righteousnesse thereof go forth as brightnesse, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth.

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousnesse, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crowne of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royall diadem in the hand of thy God.

*Hos.1.10. 1.Pet.2.10. 4 Thou shalt no more be termed * Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed ‖ Desolate: but thou shalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, and thy land ‖ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

‖That is, My delight is in her. ‖That is, married.

5 For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy sonnes marry thee: and as the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoyce over thee.

†Heb. with the joy of the bridegroom.

6 I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence;

‖Or, ye that are the Lords remembrancers. †Heb. silence.

7 And give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

8 The

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, † Surely, I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies, and the sonnes of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

†Heb. If I give, &c.

9 But they that have gathered it, shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together, shall drink it in the courts of my holinesse.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; * prepare you the way of the people, cast up, cast up the high way, gather out the stones, lift up a standard for the people.

*Chap. 40. 3. and 57. 14.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, * Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his * reward is with him, and his ‖ work before him.

*Zech. 9. 9. Matth. 21. 5. Iohn 12. 15. *Chap. 40. 10 ‖Or, recompense.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Christ sheweth who he is, 2 what his victory over his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his church. 10 In his just wrath he remembreth his free mercy. 15 The church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, professe their faith.

WHo is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is † glorious in his apparell, travelling in the greatnesse of his strength? I that speak in righteousnesse, mighty to save.

†Heb. decked.

2 Wherefore * art thou red in thine apparell, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

* Rev. 19. 13.

3 I have troden the wine-presse alone, and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the * day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the yeare of my redeemed is come.

*Chap. 34. 8.

5 And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondred that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own * arm brought salvation unto me, and my fury, it upheld me.

*Chap. 59. 16

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindnesses of the LORD, and the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodnesse toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they are my people, children that will not lie: so he was their saviour.

9 ¶ In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: * in his love and in his pitie he redeemed them, and he bare them, and carried them all the dayes of old.

*Deut. 7. 7, 8.

10 ¶ But they * rebelled, and vexed his holy spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy and he fought against them.

*Exod. 15. 24. Num. 14. 11. Psal. 78. 56. and 95. 9.

11 Then he remembred the dayes of old, Moses and his people, saying, Where is he that * brought them up out of the sea, with the ‖ shepherd of his flock? Where is he that put his holy spirit within him?

*Exod. 14. 30. ‖Or, shepherds, as psal. 77. 20.

12 That led them by the right hand of Moses, with his glorious arm, * dividing the water before them, to make himselfe an everlasting name?

*Exod. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16.

13 That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wildernesse, that they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thy selfe a glorious name.

15 ¶ * Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holinesse and of thy glory: where is thy zeale and thy strength, ‖ the sounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they restrained?

*Deut. 26. 15. ‖Or, the multitude.

16 Doubtlesse thou art our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, art our Father, ‖ our redeemer, thy name is from everlasting.

‖Or, our redeemer from everlasting is thy name.

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou made us to erre from thy wayes? and hardened our heart from thy feare? Return for thy servants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holinesse have possessed it but a little while: our adversaries have troden down thy sanctuary.

†Heb. thy name was not called upon them.

19 We are thine, thou never barest rule over them, † they were not called by thy name.

CHAP. LXIIII.

1 The church prayeth for the illustration of Gods power. 5 Celebrating Gods mercy, it maketh confession of their naturall corruptions. 9 It complaineth of their affliction.

OH that thou wouldest rent the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

2 As when † the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boyle, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence.

†Heb. the fire of meltings.

3 When thou didst terrible things which we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world, * men have not heard, nor perceived by the eare, neither hath the eye ‖ seen, O God, besides thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

* Psal. 31. 19. 1. Cor. 2. 9. ‖Or, seen a God besides thee, which doth so for him, &c.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoyceth, and worketh righteousnesse, those that remember thee in thy wayes: behold, thou art wroth, for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags, and we all do * fade as a leafe, and our iniquities, like the winde, have taken us away.

* Psal. 90. 5, 6.

7 And there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himselfe to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast † consumed us because of our iniquities.

†Heb. melted.

8 But now, O LORD, thou art our father: we are the clay, and thou our potter, and we all are the worke of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not * wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquitie for ever: behold, see we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

* Psal. 79. 8.

10 Thy holy cities are a wildernesse, Zion is a wildernesse, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautifull house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 Wilt thou refrain thy selfe for these things, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

CHAP.

CHAP. LXV.

1 The calling of the Gentiles. 2 The Jews, for their incredulity, idolatry, and hypocrisie, are rejected. 8 A remnant shall be saved. 11 Judgements on the wicked, and blessings on the godly. 17 The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.

*Rom.9.24, 25,26. and 10.20. Eph.2.12,13.

I * Am sought of them that asked not for me: I am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by my name.

2 I have spread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense † upon altars of brick;

†Heb.upon bricks.

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, which eat swines flesh, and ‖ broth of abominable things is in their vessels;

‖Or,pieces.

5 Which say, Stand by thy selfe, come not neare to me, for I am holier then thou: these are a smoke in my ‖ nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

‖Or,anger.

6 Behold, it is written before me, I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosome,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together (saith the LORD) which have burnt incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosome.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritour of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the heards to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye are they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that ‖troup, and that furnish the drink-offering unto that ‖ number.

‖Or, Gad. ‖Or,Meni.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: * because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not heare, but did evill before mine eyes, and did choose that wherein I delighted not.

*Prov.1.24. &c. Chap.66.4. Jer.7.13.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servant shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold my servants shall rejoyce, but ye shall be ashamed.

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howle for † vexation of spirit.

†Heb.breaking.

15 And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and call his servants by another name:

16 That he who blesseth himselfe in the earth, shall blesse himselfe in the God of truth, and he that sweareth in the earth, shall sweare by the God of truth, because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

*Chap.66.22. 2.Pet.3.13. Revel.21.1. †Heb.come upon the heart.

17 ¶ For behold, I create * new heavens, and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembred, nor † come into minde.

18 But be you glad and rejoyce for ever in that which I create: for behold I create Jerusalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoyce in Jerusalem, and joy in my people, and the * voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

*Rev.21.4

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of dayes, nor an old man that hath not filled his dayes: for the childe shall die an hundred yeares old, but the sinner being an hundred yeares old shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the dayes of a tree, are the dayes of my people; and mine elect † shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

†Heb. shall make them continue long, or, shall weare out.

23 They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for trouble: for they are the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their off-spring with them.

24 And it shall come to passe, that * before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will heare.

* Psal.32.5.

25 The * wolfe and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpents meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

*Chap. 11. 6,7.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity. 5 He comforteth the humble with the marveilous generation, 10 and with the gracious benefits of the church. 15 Gods severe judgements against the wicked. 19 The Gentiles shall have an holy church, 24 and see the damnation of the wicked.

THus saith the LORD, * The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my foot-stoole: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

*1.Kin.8.27. 2.Chro 6.18. Acts7.49. and 17.24.

2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the LORD: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poore and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox, is as if he slew a man: he that sacrificeth a ‖ lamb, as if he cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, as if he offered swines blood: he that † burneth incense, as if he blessed an idole: yea, they have chosen their own wayes, and their soule delighteth in their abominations.

‖Or, kid. †Heb.maketh a memoriall of.

4 I also will choose their ‖ delusions, and will bring their feares upon them; * because when I called, none did answere; when I spake, they did not heare: but they did evill before mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not.

‖Or,devices. *Prov.1.24. Chap.65.12. Jer.7.13.

5 ¶ Heare the word of the LORD, yee that tremble at his word, Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my Names sake, said, * Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appeare to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

*Chap.5.19.

6 A voice of noise from the citie, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendreth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth: before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-childe.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth

forth in one day, or shall a nation be born at once? for as soone as Zion travelled, she brought forth her children.

‖Or, beget. 9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‖ cause to bring forth, saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the wombe, saith thy God?

10 Rejoyce ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milke out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

‖Or, brightnesse. 12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing streame: then shall ye suck, ye shall be *borne upon her sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

*Chap. 49. 22 and 60. 4.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you: and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see this, your heart shall rejoyce, and your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his servants, and his indignation towards his enemies.

15 For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlewinde, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

‖Or, one after another. 17 They that sanctifie themselves, and purifie themselves in the gardens, ‖ behinde one tree in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I know their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see my glory.

19 And I will set a signe among them, and I will send those that escape of them, unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal and Javan, to the ‖ isles afarre off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seene my glory, and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

‖Or, coaches. 20 And they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a cleane vessel into the house of the LORD.

*Exod. 19. 6. Chap. 61. 6. 1. Pet. 2. 9. Revel. 1. 6.

21 And I will also take of them for * priests, and for Levites, saith the LORD.

*Chap. 65. 17. 2. Pet. 3. 13. Revel. 21. 1.

22 For as ‖ the new heavens, and the new earth which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

†Heb. from new moon to his new moon, and from sabbath to sabbath.

23 And it shall come to passe, that † from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

*Mark. 9. 44.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worme shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

THE BOOK OF THE prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The time, 3 and the calling of Jeremiah. 11 His prophetical visions of an almond rod, and a seething pot. 15 His heavy message against Judah. 17 God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.

THE words of Jeremiah the sonne of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the dayes of Josiah the sonne of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth yeare of his reigne.

3 It came also in the dayes of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh yeare of Zedekiah the sonne of Josiah king of Judah, unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth moneth.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

*Isa. 49. 1, 5. *Gal. 1. 15, 16.

5 Before I *formed thee in the belly, I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the wombe, I* sanctified thee, and I †ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

†Heb. gave.

6 Then said I, Ah, ‖ Lord GOD, behold, I cannot speak, for I am a childe.

‖Or, Adonai. *Exod. 4. 10.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I am a childe: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

8 *Be not afraid of their faces: for * I am with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

* Ezek. 3. 9. * Exod. 3. 12. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 6.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and *touched my mouth, and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have * put my words in thy mouth.

* Isa. 6. 7.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdomes, to *root out, and to pull downe, and to destroy, and to throw downe, to build and to plant.

*Chap. 5. 14. * Chap. 18. 7. 2. Cor. 10. 4, 5.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? and I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to performe it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? and I said,

I said, I see a seething pot, and the face thereof was † towards the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the * north an evil † shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will † call all the families of the kingdomes of the north, saith the LORD, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entring of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And I will utter my judgements against them touching all their wickednesse, who have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loynes, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I ‖ confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee; for I am with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 God having shewed his former kindenesse, expostulateth with the Iewes their causelesse revolt, so beyond any example. 14 They are the causes of their own calamities. 20 The sinnes of Judah. 31 Her confidence is rejected.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the eares of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember ‖ thee, the kindenesse of thy * youth, the love of thine espousals; when thou wentest after me in the wildernesse, in a land that was not sown.

3 Israel was holinesse unto the LORD, and the first-fruits of his increase: all that devoure him, shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Heare ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone farre from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where is the LORD that * brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wildernesse, through a land of deserts, and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into a plentifull country, to eat the fruit thereof, and the goodnesse thereof, but when ye entred, ye * defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where is the LORD? and they that handle the † law knew me not: the pastours also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your children's children will I plead.

10 For passe over the Iles of Chittim, and see, and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, ‖ and see if there be such a thing.

11 Hath a nation changed their gods, which are yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory, for that which doth not profit.

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the * fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water.

14 ¶ Is Israel a servant? is he a home-born slave? why is he † spoiled?

15 The young lions roared upon him, and † yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes ‖ have broken the crown of thy head.

17 Hast thou not procured this unto thy self, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own † wickednesse shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see, that it is an evil thing and bitter that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, and burst thy bands, and thou saidst, I will not ‖ transgresse; when * upon every high hill, and under every green tree thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had * planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou * wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: ‖ thou art a swift dromedary traversing her wayes.

24 ‖ A wilde asse † used to the wildernesse, that snuffeth up the winde at † her pleasure, in her occasion who can ‖ turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her moneth they shall finde her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, ‖ There is no hope, no; for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the theef is ashamed when he is found: so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou art my father, and to a stone, Thou hast ‖ brought me forth: for they have turned † their back unto me, and not their face: but in the time of their * trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But where are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise if they * can save thee in the time of thy † trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I * smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the LORD: have I been a wildernesse unto Israel? a † land of darknesse? wherefore say my people, We ‖ are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

Heb. from the face of the north.
*Chap. 4.6.
Heb. shall be opened.
*Chap. 5.15. and 6.22. and 10.22.
‖*Or*, break to pieces.
*Isa. 50.7. Chap. 6.27. and 15.20.
*Chap. 16.20
* Psal. 36.9. Chap. 17.13. and 18.14.
†*Heb.* become a spoil.
†*Heb.* gave out their voice.
‖*Or*, feed on thy crown. Deut. 33.12. Isa. 8.8.
* Isa. 3.9. Hos. 5.5.
‖*Or*, serve.
*Isa. 57.5,7. Chap. 3.6.
*Exod. 15.17. Psal. 44.2. and 80.8.
* Isa. 5.1. &c. Matth. 21.33. Mark. 12.1. Luke 20.9.
* Job 9.30.
‖*Or*, O swift dromedary.
‖*Or*, O wilde asse, &c.
†*Heb.* taught.
†*Heb.* the desire of her heart.
‖*Or*, reverse it.
‖*Or*, Is the case desperate?
‖*Or*, begotten me.
†*Heb.* the hinder part of the neck.
*Isa. 26.16.
*Isa. 45.20.
†*Heb.* evil.
*Chap. 5.13.
*Isa. 9.13.
Chap. 5.3. Matth. 23. 29, &c.
*Verse 5.
†*Heb.* we have dominion.

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me dayes without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy wayes.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poore innocents: I have not found it by †secret search, but upon all these.

†Heb. digging

35 Yet thou sayst, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods great mercy in Judahs vile whoredome. 6 Judah is worse then Israel. 12 The promises of the Gospel to the penitent. 20 Israel reproved, and called by God, maketh a solemne confession of their sinnes.

†Heb. saying.

†. They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another mans,

*Deut. 24. 4.

* shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with: in the wayes hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness, and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredomes, and with thy wickedness.

*Deut. 28. 24 Chap. 9. 12. *Chap. 6. 15.

3 Therefore the * showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a * whores forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reserve his anger for ever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the dayes of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is * gone up upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

*Chap. 2. 20.

7 And I said after she had done all these things, Turn thou unto me: but she returned not, and her treacherous sister Judah saw it.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to passe through the ‖ lightnesse of her whoredome, that she defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

‖Or, fame.

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the LORD.

†Heb. in falsehood.

11 And the LORD said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified her self more then treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD, and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I am * merciful, saith the LORD, and I will not keep anger for ever.

*Psal. 86. 15. and 103. 8, 9.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy wayes to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD, for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a citie, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you * pastors according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.

*Chap. 23. 4.

16 And it shall come to passe, when ye be multiplyed and increased in the land, in those dayes saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it †come to minde, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit it, neither shall ‖that be done any more.

†Heb. come upon the heart. ‖Or, be magnified.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD, and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the ‖imagination of their evill heart.

‖Or, stubbornesse.

18 In those dayes the house of Judah shall walk ‖with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have ‖given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

‖Or, to. ‖Or, caused your fathers to possesse.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee a †pleasant land, †a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father, and shalt not turn away †from me.

†Heb. land of desire. †Heb. an heritage of glory, or, beauty. †Heb. from after me.

20 ¶ Surely, as a wife treacherously departeth from her †husband: so have you dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

†Heb. friend.

21 A voyce was heard upon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 * Returne ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee, for thou art the LORD our God.

*Hos. 14. 1.

23 Truely in vain is salvation hoped for from the hils, and from the multitude of mountains: truely in the LORD our God is the salvation of Israel.

24 For shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flockes and their herds, their sonnes and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IIII.

1 God calleth Israel by his promise. 3 He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearefull judgements. 19 A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, * return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

* Joel 2. 12.

2 And thou shalt sweare, The LORD liveth, in truth, in judgement, and in righteousnesse; and the nations shall blesse themselves in him, and in him shall they * glory.

* 2. Cor. 10. 17.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 Circumcise your selves to the LORD, and take away the foreskinnes of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury

fury came forth like fire, and burne that none can quench it, because of the evill of your doings.

5 Declare in Iudah, and publish in Ierusalem, and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble your selves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the standard toward Zion: ‖ retire, stay not: for I will bring evill from the north, and a great ‖ destruction.

‖ Or, strengthen.

* Chap. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 6. 22.

‖ Heb. breaking.

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the gentiles is on his way, he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate, and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

* Chap. 6. 26.

8 For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and howle: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it shall come to passe at that day, saith the LORD, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, surely thou hast greatly deceived this people, and Ierusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace, whereas the sword reacheth unto the soule.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people, and to Ierusalem, A dry winde of the high places in the wildernesse toward the daughter of my people, not to fanne, nor to cleanse,

12 Even ‖ a full winde from those places shall come unto me: now also will I ‖ give sentence against them.

‖ Or, a fuller winde then those.

‖ Heb. utter judgements.

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwinde: his horses are swifter then eagles. Woe unto us, for we are spoiled.

* Isa. 1. 16.

14 O Ierusalem, * wash thine heart from wickednesse, that thou mayest be saved: how long shall thy vaine thoughts lodge within thee?

* Chap 8. 16.

15 For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publish against Ierusalem, that watchers come from a farre country, and give out their voice against the cities of Iudah.

17 As keepers of a field are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee; this is thy wickednesse, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

* Psal. 107. 17. Isa. 50. 1.

19 My ‖ bowels, my bowels, I am pained at ‖ my very heart; my heart maketh a noise in me, I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soule, the sound of the trumpet, the alarme of warre.

* Isa. 22. 4. Chap. 8. 1.

‖ Heb. the walls of my heart.

20 Destruction upon destruction is cried, for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people is foolish, they have not known me, they are sottish children, and they have none understanding: they are wise to do evill, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and lo, it was without forme and void: and the heavens, and they had no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitfull place was a wildernesse, and all the cities thereof were broken downe at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate: * yet will I not make a full end.

* Chap. 5. 18.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black: because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole citie shall flee, for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, they shall go into thickets, and climbe up upon the rocks: every citie shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thy selfe with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy ‖ face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thy selfe fairer, thy lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

‖ Heb. eyes.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travaile, and the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first childe, the voice of the daughter of Zion: that bewaileth her selfe, that spreadeth her hands, saying, Woe is me now, for my soule is wearied because of murderers.

CHAP. V.

1 The judgements of God upon the Iews, for their peruersnesse, 7 for their adultery, 10 for their impiety, 19 for their contempt of God, 25 and for their great corruption in the civill state, 30 and ecclesiasticall.

RUn ye to and fro through the streets of Ierusalem, and see now and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can finde a man, if there be any that executeth judgement, that seeketh the truth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, The LORD liveth, surely they sweare falsly.

3 O LORD, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast ‖ stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder then a rock, they have refused to returne.

‖ Or, plagued.

* Isa. 9. 13. Chap. 2. 30.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these are poore, they are foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, nor the judgement of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, and the judgement of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forrest shall slay them, and a wolfe of the ‖ evenings shall spoile them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torne in pieces; because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings ‖ are increased.

‖ Or, deserts.

‖ Heb. are strong.

7 How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troupes in the harlots houses.

8 * They were as fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbours wife.

* Ezek. 22. 11.

9 Shall I not visit for these things, saith the LORD, and shall not my soule be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy, but make not a full end: take away her battlements, for they are not the LORDS.

11 For the house of Israel, and the house of Iudah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 They have belied the LORD, and said,
* Isa.28.15. * It is not he, neither shall evill come upon us, neither shall we see sword nor famine:
13 And the prophets shall become winde, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.
14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speake this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devoure them.
*Deut.28.49. Chap.1.15. and 6.22. 15 Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from farre, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it is a mighty nation, it is an antient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.
16 Their quiver is as an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men.
*Levit.26.16 Deut.28. 31,33. 17 And they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, which thy sonnes and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy figtrees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.
*Chap.4.27. 18 Nevertheless in those dayes, saith the LORD, I will not make a full end with you.
*Chap.13.22 and 16.10. 19 And it shall come to passe when ye shall say, Wherefore doth the LORD our God all these things unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land; so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours.
20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,
* Isa.6.9. Matth.13.14 John 12.40. Acts 28.26. Rom.11.8. 21 Heare now this, O foolish people, and without † understanding, which have eyes and see not, which have eares and heare not:
†Heb.heart. * Job 38. 10,11. Psal.104.9. 22 Feare ye not me, saith the LORD? will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the * bound of the sea, by a perpetuall decree that it cannot passe it; and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevaile; though they roar, yet can they not passe over it?
23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.
24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now feare the LORD our God that giveth raine, both the * former and the latter in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.
*Deut.11.14 25 Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sinnes have withholden good things from you.
26 For among my people are found wicked men: || they lay wait as he that setteth snares, they set a trap, they catch men.
||Or, they pry as fowlers lie in wait. 27 As a || cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.
||Or, coup. *Deut.32.15. 28 They are waxen * fat, they shine; yea, they overpasse the deeds of the wicked: they judge not * the cause, the cause of the fatherlesse, yet they prosper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.
* Isa.1.23. Zech.7.10. 29 Shall I not visite for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soule be avenged on such a nation as this?
||Or, astonishment and filthinesse. *Chap.14.14 and 23.25,26 Ezek.13.6. 30 ¶ || A wonderfull and horrible thing is committed in the land.
||Or, take into their hands. 31 The prophets prophesie * falsly, and the priests || beare rule by their means, and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies sent against Judah, 4 encourage themselves. 6 God setteth them on worke because of their sinnes. 9 The prophet lamenteth the judgements of God because of their sinnes. 18 He proclaimeth Gods wrath. 26 He calleth the people to mourne for the judgement on their sinnes.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your selves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoah, and set up a signe of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evill appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.
2 I have likened the daughter of Sion to a || comely and delicate woman.
||Or, dwelling at home. 3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her: they shall pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.
4 Prepare ye warre against her; arise and let us go up at noon: woe unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadowes of the evening are stretched out.
5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.
||Or, poure out the engine of shot. *Isa.57.20. 6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hewe downe trees, and || cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the citie to be visited, she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.
†Heb. be loosed, or disjoynted. 7 As a fountaine casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickednesse: violence and spoile is heard in her, before me continually is grieke and wounds.
8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soule depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.
9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turne thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets.
* Chap.7.26. 10 To whom shall I speake and give warning, that they may heare? behold, their * eare is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.
11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD, I am weary with holding in: I will poure it out upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of dayes.
12 And their houses shall be turned unto others, with their fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.
*Isa.56.11. Chap.8.10. 13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one is given to * covetousnesse; and from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly.
*Chap.8.11. Ezek.13.10. †Heb.bruise, or, breach. 14 They have † healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace.
*Chap.3.3. and 8.12. 15 Were they * ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visite them, they shall be cast downe, saith the LORD.
*Isa.8.20. Malac.4.4. Luke 16.29. *Matt.11.29 16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the waies and see, and aske for the * old paths, where is the good way, and walke therein, and ye shall finde * rest for your soules: but they said, We will not walke therein.
17 Also I set watchmen over you, saying, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet: but they said, We will not hearken.
18 ¶ Therefore heare, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them.
19 Heare, O earth, behold, I will bring evill upon

upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

Isa.1.11. and 66.3. Amos 5.21. Mic.6.6,&c.

20 *To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba? and the sweet cane from a farre country? your burnt-offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sonnes together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

*Chap.1.15. and 5.15. and 10.22.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the *north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and speare: they are cruell, and have no mercy: their voyce roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in aray as men for warre against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof, our hands wax feeble, anguish hath taken hold of us, and pain, as of a woman in travaile.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy and feare is on every side.

*Chap.4.8. and 25.34.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird thee with *sackcloth, and wallow thy selfe in ashes: make thee mourning, as for an onely sonne, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

*Chap.1.18. and 15.20.

27 I have set thee for a tower, and *a fortresse among my people, that thou mayest know and trie their way.

*Ezek.22.18.

28 They are all grievous revolters, walking with slanders: they are *brasse and iron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellowes are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the wicked are not plucked away.

*Isa.1.22. ‖Or, refuse-silver.

30 *‖ Reprobate silver shall men call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews captivity. 8 He rejecteth their vain confidence, 12 by the example of Shiloh. 17 He threatneth them for their idolatry. 21 He rejecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient. 29 He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Topher, 32 and the judgements for the same.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Heare the word of the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, *Amend your wayes, and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

*Chap.18.11 and 26.13.

4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD are these.

5 For if you throughly amend your wayes and your doings; if you throughly execute judgement betweene a man and his neighbour;

6 If ye oppresse not the stranger, the fatherlesse, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steale, murder, and commit adultery, and sweare falsly, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and stand before me in this house, †which is called by my Name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

†Heb. whereupon my Name is called.

11 Is †this house, which is called by my Name, become a *den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have seen it, saith the LORD.

*Isa.56.7. *Mat.21.13. Mark 11.17. Luke 19.46.

12 But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I set my Name at the first, and see *what I did to it, for the wickednesse of my people Israel.

*1.Sam.4. 10,11. Psal.78.60. Chap.26.6.

13 And now because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, rising up early, and speaking, but ye heard not; and I *called you, but ye answered not:

*Prov.1.24. Isa.65.12. and 66.4.

14 Therefore will I do unto this house which is called by my Name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to *Shiloh.

*1.Sam.4. 10,11. Psal.78.60. and 132.6. Chap.26.6.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, even the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore *pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me, for I will not heare thee.

*Exod.32.10. Chap.11.14. and 14.11.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 *The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough to make cakes to the ‖queen of heaven, and to powre out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

*Chap.44.19. ‖Or, frame, or, workmanship of heaven.

19 Do they provoke me to anger, saith the LORD? do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger and my fury shall be powred out upon this place, upon man and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, *Put your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh.

*Isa.1.11. Chap.6.20. Amos 5.21.

22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, †concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices.

†Heb. concerning the matter of.

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, *Obey my voyce, and *I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the wayes that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

*Deut.6.3. *Exod.19.5. Levit.26.12.

24 But they hearkened not, nor enclined their eare, but walked in the counsels and in the ‖imagination of their evill heart, and †went backward, and not forward.

‖Or, stubbornesse. †Heb. were.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have even *sent unto you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early, and sending them.

*2.Chron. 36.15.

26 Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their eare, but *hardened their neck, they did worse then their fathers.

*Chap.16.12.

27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them, but they will not answere thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This is a nation that obeyeth not the voyce of the LORD their God, nor receiveth ‖correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

‖Or, instruction.

29 ¶ Cut off thine haire, O Jerusalem, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the LORD: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to pollute it.

*2.Kin.23.10 Chap.19.5. 31 And they have built the * high places of Tophet, which is in the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, to burn their sonnes and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded them not, neither † came it into my heart.

†Heb.came it upon my heart. *Chap.19.6. 32 ¶ Therefore behold, the dayes * come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

*Psal.79.2. Chap.16.4. and 34.20. *Isa.24.7. Chap.16.9. and 25.10. and 33.11. Ezek.26.13. Hos.2.11. 33 And the * carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth, and none shall fray them away.

34 Then will I cause to * cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladnesse, the voice of the bridegrome, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The calamitie of the Jews both dead and alive. 4 He upbraideth their foolish and shamelesse impenitencie. 13 He sheweth their grievous judgement, 18 and bewaileth their desperate estate.

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves.

2 And they shall spread them before the sunne, and the moon, and all the host of heaven whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall be chosen rather then life, by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back, by a perpetuall backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickednesse, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battell.

*Isa.1.3. ‖Or, the fake pen of the scribes worketh for falsehood. *Chap.8.15. ‖Or, have they been ashamed, &c. †Heb. the wisdome of what thing. *Isa.56.11. Chap.6.13. 7 Yea, * the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow observe the time of their coming, but my people know not the judgement of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of the LORD is with us? Lo, certainly ‖ in vain made he it, the pen of the scribes is in vain.

9 * ‖ The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken, lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and † what wisdome is in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall inherit them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to * covetousnesse, from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have * healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, * Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

*Chap.6.14. *Ezek.13.10. 12 Were they * ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

*Chap.3.3. and 6.15. 13 ¶ ‖ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: there shall be no grapes * on the vine, nor figs on the * fig-tree, and the leafe shall fade, and the things that I have given them shall passe away from them.

‖Or, in gathering I will consume. *Isa.5.1,&c. * Mat.21.19, Luke 13.6, &c. 14 Why do we sit still? assemble your selves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us * water of ‖ gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

*Chap.9.15. and 23.15. ‖Or, poyson. 15 We * looked for peace, but no good came: and for a time of health, and behold trouble.

*Chap.14.19 16 The † snorting of his horses was heard from * Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones, for they are come and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it, the citie and those that dwell therein.

*Chap.4.15. †Heb. the fulnesse thereof. 17 For behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices among you, which will not be * charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

*Psal.58.4,5. 18 ¶ When I would comfort my selfe against sorrow, my heart is faint † in me.

†Heb.upon. 19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † because of them that dwell in a farre country: Is not the LORD in Zion? is not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities?

†Heb. because of the country of them that are farre off. 20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black: astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 Is there no * balm in Gilead? is there no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

*Chap.46.11 †Heb.gone up.

CHAP. IX.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold sinnes, 9 and for their judgement. 12 Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamity. 17 He exhorteth to mourn for their destruction, 23 and to trust not in themselves, but in God. 25 He threatneth both Jews and Gentiles.

O † that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of teares, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people.

†Heb.who will give my head, &c. 2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they be all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

*Isa.22.4. Chap.4.19. 3 And they bend their tongues like their bow for lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the LORD.

4 * Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

*Chap.12.6. Mic.7.5,6. ‖Or, friend.

5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught

‖Or, mock.

taught their tongue to speak lies, and weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue is as an arrow shot out, it speaketh deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait.

9 Shall I not visit them for these things, saith the LORD? shall not my soule be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wildernesse a lamentation, because they are burnt up, so that none can passe through them, neither can men heare the voice of the cattell; both the fowle of the heavens, and the beast are fled, they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, and a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 Who is the wise man that may understand this, and who is he to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth and is burnt up like a wildernesse that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have walked after the imagination of their owne heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known; and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for the mourning women, that they may come, and send for cunning women, that they may come.

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with teares, and our eye-lids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled? we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast us out.

20 Yet heare the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your eare receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, and is entred into our palaces, to cut off the children from without, and the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handfull after the harvest man, and none shall gather them.

23 Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdome, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.

24 But let him that glorieth, glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the LORD which exercise loving kindnesse, judgment and righteousnesse in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will punish all them which are circumcised with the uncircumcised,

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wildernesse: for all these nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart.

CHAP. X.

1 The unequall comparison of God and idols. 17 The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come. 19 He lamenteth the spoile of the tabernacle by foolish pastours. 23 He maketh an humble supplication.

HEare ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signes of heaven, for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the customes of the people are vaine: for one cutteth a tree out of the forrest, (the worke of the hands of the workman) with the axe.

4 They decke it with silver and with gold, they fasten it with nails and with hammers that it move not.

5 They are upright as the palm-tree, but speak not: they must needs be borne, because they cannot go: be not afraid of them, for they cannot do evill, neither also is it in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as there is none like unto thee, O LORD, thou art great, and thy Name is great in might.

7 Who would not feare thee, O king of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdomes there is none like unto thee.

8 But they are altogether brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the worke of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple is their clothing: they are all the worke of cunning men.

10 But the LORD is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens, and the earth, even they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdome, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 When he uttereth his voice there is a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the winde out of his treasures.

14 Every man is brutish in his knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falshood, and there is no breath in them.

15 They are vanity, and the worke of errours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 The portion of Jacob is not like them: for he is the former of all things, and Israel is the rod of his inheritance; the LORD of hosts is his Name.

17 Gather up thy ware out of the land, O inhabitant of the fortresse.

*Psal. 12. 2. and 120. 3.
*Psal. 28. 3.
†Heb. in the midst of him.
‖Or, wait for him.
*Chap. 5. 9, 29.
‖Or, pastures.
‖Or, desolate.
†Heb. from the fowle even to, &c.
*Chap. 10. 22.
†Heb. desolation.
‖Or, stubbornnesse.
*Chap. 8. 14. and 23. 15.
*Levit. 26. 33.
*1. Cor. 1. 31. 2. Cor. 10. 17.
†Heb. visit upon.
†Heb. cut off into corners, or, having the corners of their haire polled.
*Chap. 25. 23.
*Rom. 2. 28, 29.
†Heb. statutes, or, ordinances are vanity.
*Psal. 115. 5.
*Isa. 46. 1, 7.
*Isa. 41. 23.
*Psal. 86. 8, 10.
*Rev. 15. 4.
‖Or, it liketh thee.
†Heb. in one, or, at once.
*Isa. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10. 2.
†Heb. God of truth.
†Heb. king of eternity.
*Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 51. 15.
‖Or, noise.
‖Or, for rain.
‖Or, is more brutish then to know.
*Chap. 51. 17, 18.
*Chap. 51. 19
†Heb. inhabitresse.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will ſling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will diſtreſſe them, that they may finde it ſo.

19 ¶ Woe is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I ſaid, Truly this is a grieke, and I muſt beare it.

20 My tabernacle is ſpoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they are not: there is none to ſtretch forth my tent any more, and to ſet up my curtains.

21 For the paſtours are become brutiſh, and have not ſought the LORD: therefore they ſhall not proſper, and all their flocks ſhall be ſcattered.

22 Behold, the noiſe of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the * north country, to make the cities of Judah deſolate, and a * dwelling of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the † way of man is not in himſelfe: it is not in man that walketh to direct his ſteps.

24 O LORD, * correct me, but with iudgement: not in thine anger, leſt thou † bring me to nothing.

25 * Poure out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and conſumed him, and have made his habitation deſolate.

*Chap.1.15. and 5.15. and 6.22.
*Chap.9.11.
*Prov.16.1. and 20.24.
*Pſal.6.1. and 38.1. Chap.30.11.
†Heb.diminiſh me.
*Pſal.79.6.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant, 8 rebuketh the Jews diſobeying thereof, 11 propheſieth evils to come upon them, 18 and upon the men of Anathoth, for conſpiring to kill Jeremiah.

THe word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Heare ye the words of this covenant, and ſpeak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem,

3 And ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, * Curſed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, ſaying, * Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: ſo ſhall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the * oath which I have ſworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day. Then anſwered I, and ſaid, † So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, proclaim all theſe words in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Heare ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earneſtly proteſted unto your fathers, in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, riſing early and proteſting, ſaying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their eare, but walked every one in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do, but they did them not.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto me, A conſpiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refuſed to heare my words; and they went after other gods to ſerve them: the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

*Deut.27.26. Gal.3.10.
* Levit.26. 3,12.
*Deut.7.12.
†Heb.Amen.
‖Or, ſtubbornneſſe.

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they ſhall not be able † to eſcape; and * though they ſhall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then ſhall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jeruſalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incenſe; but they ſhall not ſave them at all in the time of their † trouble.

13 For according to the number of thy * cities were thy gods, O Judah; and according to the number of the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, have ye ſet up altars to that † ſhamefull thing, even altars to burn incenſe unto Baal.

14 Therefore * pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not heare them in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.

15 * † What hath my beloved to do in mine houſe, ſeeing ſhe hath wrought lewdneſſe with many? and the holy fleſh is paſſed from thee: ‖ when thou doeſt evil, then thou rejoyceſt.

16 The LORD called thy name, A greene olive-tree, faire and of goodly fruit: with the noiſe of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hoſts that planted thee, hath pronounced evil againſt thee, for the evil of the houſe of Iſrael, and of the houſe of Judah, which they have done againſt themſelves to provoke me to anger, in offering incenſe unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge of it, and I know it, then thou ſhewedſt me their doings.

19 But I was like a lambe or an ox that is brought to the ſlaughter, and I knew not that they had deviſed devices againſt me, ſaying, Let us deſtroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembred.

20 But, O LORD of hoſts, that judgeſt righteouſly, that * trieſt the reins and the heart, let me ſee thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cauſe.

21 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that ſeek thy life, ſaying, Propheſie not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will † puniſh them: the young men ſhall die by the ſword, their ſonnes and their daughters ſhall die by famine.

23 And there ſhall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, even the yeare of their viſitation.

*Jer.7.16. and 14.11.
†Heb.evill.
*Iſa.1.11, &c.
†Heb.what is to my beloved in my houſe?
‖Or, when thy evill is.
†Heb.to go forth of.
*Prov.1.28. Iſa.1.15. Chap.14.12. Ezek.8.18. Mich.3.4.
†Heb.evill.
*Chap.2.28.
†Heb.ſhame.
†Heb.the ſtalk with his bread.
* 1.Sam.16.7 1.Chro.28.9. Pſal.7.9. Chap.17.10. and 20.12. Revel.2.23.
†Heb.viſit upon.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeremiah complaining of the wickeds proſperity, by faith ſeeth their ruine. 5 God admoniſheth him of his brethrens treachery againſt him, 7 and lamenteth his heritage. 14 He promiſeth to the penitent return from captivitie.

RIghteous art thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet ‖ let me talk with thee of thy judgements; * Wherefore doth the way of the wicked proſper? wherefore are all they happy that deale very treacherouſly?

2 Thou haſt planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit; thou art neare in their mouth, and farre from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, * knoweſt me; thou haſt ſeen me, and tried mine heart † towards thee: pull them out like ſheep for the ſlaughter, and prepare them for the day of ſlaughter.

‖Or, let me reaſon the caſe with thee.
* Job 21.7. Pſal.37.1. and 73.3. Hab.1.4.
†Heb.they go on.
*Pſal.17.3.
†Heb.with thee.

4 How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, * for the wickednesse of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said, He shall not see our last end.

*Psal. 107. 34.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace wherein thou trustedst, they wearied thee, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even * thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, yea ‖ they have called a multitude after thee: beleeve them not, though they speak † faire words unto thee.

*Chap. 9. 4.

‖ Or, they cried after thee fully. † Heb. good things.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage, I have given † the dearly beloved of my soule into the hands of her enemies.

† Heb. the love.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest: it ‖ † crieth out against me, therefore have I hated it.

‖ Or, yelleth. † Heb. giveth out his voice.

9 Mine heritage is unto me as a ‖ speckled bird, the birds round about are against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‖ come to devoure.

‖ Or, tallented. ‖ Or, cause them to come.

10 Many pastours have destroyed my vineyard, they have troden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wildernesse.

† Heb. portion of desire.

11 They have made it desolate, and being desolate, it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wildernesse: for the sword of the LORD shall devoure from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh shall have peace.

13 * They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns; they have put themselves to pain, but shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

*Levit. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Micah 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit, Behold, I will * pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

*Deut. 30. 3. Chap. 32. 37.

15 And it shall come to passe after that I have plucked them out, I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to passe, if they will diligently learn the wayes of my people, to sweare by my name, The LORD liveth, (as they taught my people to sweare by Baal) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not * obey, I will utterly pluck up, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

* Isa. 60. 12.

CHAP. XIII.

1 In the type of a linen girdle hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the destruction of his people. 12 Vnder the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkennesse in misery. 15 He exhorteth to prevent their future judgements. 22 He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.

THus saith the LORD unto me, Go, and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loyns, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loyns.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is upon thy loyns, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to passe after many dayes, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I marre the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evill people which refuse to heare my words, which walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

‖ Or, stubbornesse.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loyns of a man; so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not heare.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know, that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon Davids throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with drunkennesse.

14 And I will dash them † one against another, even the fathers and the sonnes together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercie, † but destroy them.

† Heb. a man against his brother. † Heb. from destroying them.

15 ¶ Heare ye, and give eare, be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 Give glory to the LORD your God before he cause * darknesse, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it grosse darknesse.

* Isa. 8. 22.

17 But if ye will not heare it, my soule shall weep in secret places for your pride, and * mine eye shall weep sore, and runne down with teares, because the LORDS flock is carried away captive.

* Lam. 1. 2, 16 and 2. 18.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble your selves, sit down; for your ‖ principalities shall come down, even the crown of your glory.

‖ Or, headtires.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open them: Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautifull flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall † punish thee? (for thou hast taught them to be captains, and as chiefe over thee) shall not sorrows take thee as a woman in travaile?

† Heb. visit upon.

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, * Wherefore come these things upon me? for the greatnesse of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, and thy heels ‖ made bare.

* Chap. 5. 19. and 16. 10. ‖ Or, shall be violently taken away.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skinne, or the leopard

leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are † accustomed to do evill.

†Heb. taught.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the winde of the wilderneſſe.

25 This is thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in falshood.

26 Therefore will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appeare.

27 I have seen thy adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdneſſe of thy whoredome, and thine abominations on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when shall it once be?

†Heb. after when yet?

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The grievous famine 7 causeth Jeremiah to pray.
10 The Lord will not be intreated for the people.
13 Lying prophets are no excuse for them. 17 Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.

THe word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

†Heb. the words of the dearths, or, restraints.

2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground, and the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, and found no water, they returned with their vessels empty: they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plow-men were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hinde also calved in the field, and forsooke it, because there was no graſſe.

6 And the wilde asſes did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the winde like dragons: their eyes did faile because there was no graſſe.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testifie against us, do thou it for thy Names sake: for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldeſt thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man, that turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldeſt thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, art in the midſt of us, and † we are called by thy Name, leave us not.

†Heb. thy Name is called upon us.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sinnes.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, * Pray not for this people for their good.

*Exod. 32.10. Chap. 7.16. and 11.14. *Prov. 1.28. Isa. 1.15. Chap. 11.11. Ezek. 8.18. Mic. 3.4.

12 * When they fast I will not heare their cry, and when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine, but I will give you † assured peace in this place.

†Heb. peace of truth.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesie lies in my Name, * I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesie unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

*Chap. 23.21 and 27.15. and 29.8,9.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesie in my Name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land, By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesie, shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine, and the sword, and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sonnes, nor their daughters: For I will poure their wickednesſe upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, * Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not ceaſe: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

*Chap. 13.17 Lamen. 1.16. and 2.18.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword; and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine, yea, both the prophet and the priest ‖ go about into a land that they know not.

‖Or, make merchandiſe against a land, and men acknowledge it not.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soule loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? * we looked for peace, and there is no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

*Chap. 8.15. *Psal. 106.6. Dan. 9.8.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickednesſe, and the iniquity of our fathers: for * we have sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhorre us, for thy Names sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? art not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee; for thou hast made all these things.

CHAP. XV.

1 The utter rejection and manifold judgements of the Jews. 10 Jeremiah complaining of their spight, receiveth a promise for himselfe, 12 and a threatning for them. 15 He prayeth, 19 and receiveth a gracious promise.

THen said the LORD unto me, * Though * Moses and * Samuel stood before me, yet my minde could not be toward this people, cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth.

*Ezek. 14.14. *Exod. 32. 11,14. *1. Sam. 7.9.

2 And it shall come to passe, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD, * Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.

*Chap. 43.11. Zech. 11.9.

3 And I will * appoint over them foure † kindes, saith the LORD, the sword to slay, and the dogs to teare, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devoure and destroy.

*Levit. 26. 16, &c. †Heb. families.

4 And † I will cause them to be * removed into all kingdomes of the earth; because of * Manasseh the sonne of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem.

†Heb. I will give them for a removing. *Deut. 28.25. Chap. 24.9. *2. King. 21. 11.

5 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemone thee? or who shall go aside † to aske how thou doeſt?

†Heb. to ask of thy peace.

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fanne them with a fanne in the gates of the land: I will bereave them of ‖ children, I will destroy my people, sith they return not from their wayes.

‖Or, whatsoever is deare. ‖Or, against the mother city a young man spoiling, &c. or, against the mother and the young men.

8 Their widowes are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them ‖ against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noon-

noon-day: I have caused him to fall upon it suddenly, and terrours upon the city.

9 She that hath born seven languisheth: she hath given up the ghost, * her sunne is gone down while it was yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded, and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD. * Amos 8. 9.

10 ¶ * Woe is me my mother, that thou hast born me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury; yet every one of them doth curse me. * Job 3. 1, &c. Chap. 20. 14.

11 The LORD said, Verely it shall be well with thy remnant, verely ‖ I will cause the enemie to entreat thee well in the time of evill, and in the time of affliction. ‖ Or, I will entreat the enemy for thee.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the steele?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the * spoile without price, and that for all thy sins, even in all thy borders. * Chap. 17. 3.

14 And I will make thee to passe with thine enemies, into a land which thou knowest not: for a * fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burn upon you. * Deut. 32. 22.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest, remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutours, take me not away in thy long suffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did * eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart; for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts. * Ezek. 3. 3. Revel. 10. 9. † Heb. thy name is called upon me.

17 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced: I sate alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my * pain perpetuall? and my wound incurable which refuseth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, and as waters that † fayle? * Chap. 30. 15. † Heb. be not sure.

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, and thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen * wall, and they shall fight against thee, but * they shall not prevaile against thee: for I am with thee to save thee, and to deliver thee, saith the LORD. * Chap. 1. 18. and 6. 27. * Chap. 20. 11, 12.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1. The prophet under the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning and feasting, foresheweth the utter ruine of the Jews, 10 because they were worse then their fathers. 14 Their return from captivity shall be stranger then their deliverance out of Egypt. 16 God will doubly recompense their idolatry.

THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sonnes nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sonnes, and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land,

4 They shall die of * grievous deaths, they shall not * be lamented; neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their * carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth. * Chap. 15. 2. * Chap. 25. 33. * Psal. 79. 2. Chap 7. 33. and 34. 20.

5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemone them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the LORD, even loving kindnesse and mercies. ‖ Or, mourning feast.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor * cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them. * Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1.

7 Neither shall men ‖ tear themselves for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother. ‖ Or, break bread for them, as Ezek. 24. 17.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold * I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your dayes, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladnesse, the voice of the bridegroome and the voice of the bride. * Is. 24. 7, 8. Chap. 7. 34. and 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13.

10 ¶ And it shall come to passe when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, * wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evill against us? or what is our iniquitie? or what is our sinne that we have committed against the LORD our God? * Chap. 5. 19. and 13. 22.

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law:

12 And ye have done * worse then your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the ‖ imagination of his evill heart, that they may not hearken unto me.) * Chap. 7. 26. ‖ Or, stubbornesse.

13 * Therefore will I cast you out of this land, into a land that ye know not, neither ye nor your fathers, and there shall ye serve other gods day and night, where I will not shew you favour. * Deut. 4. 27. and 28. 64, 65.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the * dayes come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt. * Chap. 23. 7, 8.

15 But the LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them. and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine * eyes are upon all their wayes: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes. * Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. Chap. 32. 19.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sinne double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength and my fortresse, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himselfe, and * they are no gods? * Chap. 2. 11.

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them

them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might, and they shall know that my name is the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The captivity of Judah for her sinne. 5 Trust in man is cursed, 7 in God is blessed. 9 The deceitfull heart cannot deceive God. 12 The salvation of God. 15 The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophesie. 19 He is sent to renew the covenant in hallowing the sabbath.

THe sinne of Judah is written with a * pen of iron, and with the † point of a diamond; it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars:

2 Whilst their children remember their altars and their * groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, * I will give thy substance, and all thy treasures to the spoile, and thy high places for sinne, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even † thy selfe shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arme, and whose heart departeth from the LORD

6 For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderneſſe, in a salt land and not inhabited.

7 * Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

8 For he shall be * as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leafe shall be green, and shall not be carefull in the yeare of ‖ drought, neither shall cease from yeelding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart is deceitfull above all things, and desperately wicked, who can know it?

10 I the LORD * search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his wayes, and according to the fruit of his doings.

11 As the partridge ‖ sitteth on egs, and hatcheth them not: so he that getteth riches and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his dayes, and at his end shall be a foole.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, is the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, * all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the † fountain of living waters.

14 Heale me, O LORD, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, * Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, * I have not hastened from being a pastour † to follow thee, neither have I desired the woefull day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips, was right before thee.

17 Be not a terrour unto me: thou art my hope in the day of evill.

18 * Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evill, and † * destroy them with double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me, Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem,

20 And say unto them, Heare ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates.

21 Thus saith the LORD, * Take heed to your selves, and beare no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the sabbath-day, as I * commanded your fathers.

23 But they obeyed not, neither enclined their eare, but made their neck stiffe, that they might not heare, nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to passe, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this citie on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein:

25 * Then shall there enter into the gates of this citie, kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this citie shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise unto the house of the LORD.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to beare a burden, even entring in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day: then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devoure the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Under the type of a potter, is shewed Gods absolute power in disposing of nations. 11 Judgements threatned to Judah for her strange revolt. 18 Jeremiah prayeth against his conspiratours.

THe word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Arise and go down to the potters house, and there I will cause thee to heare my words.

3 Then I went down to the potters house, and behold, he wrought a work on the ‖ wheels.

4 And the vessell ‖ that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter; so he † made it again another vessell as seemed good to the potter to make it.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, * cannot I do with you as this potter, saith the LORD? behold, as the clay is in the potters hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

7 At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdome to * pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it:

8 If that nation against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evill, * I will repent of the evill that I thought to do unto them.

9 And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdome to build and to plant it;

10 If it do evill in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now

---

* Job 19.24.
† Heb. naile.

* Judg. 3.7. Isaiah 1.29.
* Chap. 15.13

† Heb. in thy selfe.

* Psal. 2.12. and 34.10. and 125.1. Prov. 16.20. Isa. 30.18.
* Psal. 1.3.
‖ Or, restraint.

* 1 Sam. 16.7. Psal. 7.9. Chap. 11.20. and 20.12.
‖ Or, gathereth young which she hath not brought forth.
* Psal. 73.27. Isa. 1.28.
* Chap. 2.13.

* Isa. 5.19.
* Chap. 1.4, &c.

† Heb. after thee.

* Psal. 35.4. and 40.14.
† Heb. break them with a double breach.
* Chap. 11.20

* Nehe. 13.19

* Exod. 20.8. and 23.12. and 31.13. Ezek. 20.12.

* Chap. 22.4.

‖ Or, frames, or, seats.
‖ Or, that he made was marred as clay in the hand of the potter.
† Heb. returned and made.
* Isa. 45.9. Wisd. 15.7. Rom. 9.20.
* Chap. 1.10.
* Jonah 3.10.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: * return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

*2.Kin.17.13 Chap.7.3. and 25.5. and 35.15.

12 And they said, * There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

*Chap.2.10.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, * Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things, the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

14 ‖ Will a man leave the snow of Lebanon which cometh from the rock of the field? or shall the cold flowing waters, that come from another place, be forsaken?

‖Or, my fields for a rock, or for the snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold waters?

15 Because my people hath forgotten * me, they have burnt incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways from the ancient paths, to walk in paths, in a way not cast up.

*Chap.2.13. and 17.13.

16 To make their land * desolate, and a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

*Chap.6.16.

17 I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will shew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.

*Chap.19.8. and 49.13. and 50.13.

18 ¶ Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah: * for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come and let us smite him ‖ with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

*Malac.2.7.

‖Or, for the tongue.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul: remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, and to turn away thy wrath from them.

*Psal.109.10

21 Therefore * deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their blood by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and be widows; and let their men be put to death; let their young men be slain by the sword in battell.

†Heb. poure them out.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troup suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sinne from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deale thus with them in the time of thine anger.

†Heb. for quedeath.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Under a type of breaking a potters vessel, is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sinnes.

THus saith the LORD, Go and get a potters earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests,

2 And go forth unto the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, which is by the entry of † the east-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee:

†Heb. the sunne-gate.

3 And say, Heare ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his eares shall * tingle.

*1.Sam.3.11. 2.Kin.21.12.

4 Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents.

5 They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sonnes with fire for burnt-offerings unto Baal, * which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my mind.

*Chap.7.31, 32.

6 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enimies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their * carkases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

*Chap.7.33. and 16.4.

8 And I will make this city * desolate, and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hisse, because of all the plagues thereof.

*Chap.18.16. and 49.13. and 50.13.

9 And I will cause them to eat the * flesh of their sonnes, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitnesse, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

*Lev.26.29. Deut.28.53. Lam.4.10.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potters vessel that cannot † be made whole again, and they shall * bury them in Tophet, till there be no place else to bury.

†Heb. be healed. *Chap.7.32.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even make this city as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose * roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

*Chap.32.29.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesie, and he stood in the court of the LORDS house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

1 Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearfull doom. 7 Jeremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.

NOw Pashur the sonne of * Immer the priest, who was also chief governour in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

*1.Chron.24. 14.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but ‖ Magor-missabib.

‖That is, feare round about.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terrour to thy selfe, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 More-

*2.King.20.17. 5 Moreover, I * will deliver all the strength of this citie, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoile them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: thou art stronger then I, and hast prevailed: I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

‖Or, enticed.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, I cried violence and spoile; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his Name. But his word was in mine heart as a * burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and * I could not stay.

* Psal.39.3.

* Job 32.18.

10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, feare on every side: Report, say they, and we will report it: † all my familiars watched for my halting, saying, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevaile against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

†Heb. every man of my peace.

11 But the LORD is with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not * prevaile, they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper, their * everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

*Chap. 15.20 and 17. 18.

*Chap.23.40.

*Chap. 11.20 and 17.10.

12 But, O LORD of hosts that * triest the righteous, and seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poore from the hand of evil doers.

14 ¶ * Cursed be the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

* Job 3. 3. Chap.15.10.

15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man childe is born unto thee, making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD * overthrew, and repented not: and let him heare the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide.

*Gen.19.25.

17 Because he slew me not from the wombe; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her wombe to be always great with me.

18 * Wherefore came I forth out of the wombe to see labour and sorrow, that my dayes should be consumed with shame?

* Job 3.10.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzars warre. 3 Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege and miserable captivitie. 8 He counselleth the people to fall to the Caldeans, 11 and upbraideth the kings house.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the sonne of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the sonne of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh warre against us) if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of warre that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Caldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this citie.

5 And I my self will fight against you with an * out stretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

*Exod.6.6.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this citie, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterwards, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

*Chap.38.2.

9 He that * abideth in this city, shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Caldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and * his life shall be unto him for a prey.

*Chap.39.18 and 45.5.

10 For I have set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, say, Heare ye the word of the LORD.

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD, * † Execute judgement in the morning, and deliver him that is spoiled, out of the hand of the oppressour, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

*Chap.22.3. †Heb. judge.

13 Behold, I am against thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

†Heb. inhabitresse.

14 But I will † punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forrest thereof, and it shall devoure all things round about it.

†Heb. visit upon.

*Prov.1.31.

CHAP. XXII.

1 He exhorteth to repentance with promises and threats. 10 The judgement of Shallum, 13 of Jehoiakim, 20 and of Coniah.

THUS saith the LORD, Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Heare the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates:

3 Thus saith the LORD, * Execute ye judgement and righteousnesse, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressour: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherlesse, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

*Chap.21.12

*Chap.17.25

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, * then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots,

†Heb. for David upon his throne.

riots, and on houses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not heare these words, I sweare by my selfe, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the kings house of Judah, Thou art Gilead unto me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wildernesse, and cities which are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons, and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire.

8 And many nations shall passe by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, *Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great citie?

9 Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him, but weep sore for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum, the sonne of Iosiah king of Judah, which reigned in stead of Iosiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He shall not return thither any more.

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ Woe unto * him that buildeth his house by unrighteousnesse, and his chambers by wrong: that useth his neighbours service without wages, and giveth him not for his worke:

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows, and it is ciceled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reigne because thou closest thy selfe in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and doe judgement and justice, and then it was well with him?

16 He judged the cause of the poore and needy, then it was well with him: was not this to know me, saith the LORD?

17 But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetousnesse, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for ‖ violence to do it.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Judah, They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother, or ah sister: they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah Lord, or ah his glory.

19 He shall be buried with the buriall of an asse, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Ierusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy † prosperitie, but thou saidst, I will not heare: this hath been thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The winde shall eat up all thy pastours, and thy lovers shall go into captivity, surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickednesse.

23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travaile?

24 As I live saith the LORD, though Coniah the sonne of Iehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence,

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another countrey, where ye were not born, and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they † desire to return, thither shall they not return.

28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken idole? is he a vessel wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, heare the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childlesse, a man that shall not prosper in his dayes: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Iudah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 He prophesieth a restauration of the scattered flock. 5 Christ shall rule and save them. 9 Against false prophets, 33 and mockers of the true propheis.

*WO be unto the pastours that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastours that feed my people, Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my flock, out of all countreys whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they shall be fruitfull and increase.

4 And I will set up * shepherds over them which shall feed them, and they shall feare no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

5 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous branch, and a king shall reigne and prosper, and shall execute judgement and justice in the earth.

6 *In his dayes Iudah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his Name whereby he shall be called, †The LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESSE.

7 Therefore behold, * the dayes come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

8 But the LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north countrey, and from all countreys whither I had driven them, and they shall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holinesse.

10 For the land is full of adulterers, for because of ‖ swearing the land mourneth: the pleasant places of the wildernesse are dried up, and their ‖ course is evil, and their force is not right.

11 For both prophet and priest are prophane, yea, in my house have I found their wickednesse, saith the LORD.

12 Where-

*Deut. 29. 24. 1. King. 9. 8.

*Lev. 19. 13. Deu. 24. 14, 15 Hab. 2. 9.

†Heb. through aired.

‖Or, my windows.

‖Or, incursion

†Heb. prosperities.

†Heb. inhabitresse.

*Ezek. 34. 2.

*Chap. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 11, &c.

*Isa. 4. 2. and 40. 11. Chap. 33. 14, 15. Dan. 9. 24. John 1. 45.

*Deut. 33. 28.

†Heb. Iehovah tsidkenu

* Chap. 16. 14, 15.

‖Or, cursing.

‖Or, violence.

12 Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery wayes in the darknesse: they shall be driven on and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, even the yeare of their visitation, saith the LORD.

‖Or, an absurd thing. †Heb. unsavorie. ‖Or, filthinesse.

13 And I have seen ‖ † folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to erre.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem ‖ an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies: they strengthen also the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickednesse: they are all of them unto me as *Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

*Isa. 1.9.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with *wormewood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is ‖ prophanenesse gone forth into all the land.

*Chap. 8.14. and 9. 15. ‖Or, hypocrisie.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesie unto you; they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, *Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the ‖ imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

*Chap. 6.14. and 8. 11. Ezek. 13.10. Zech. 10.2. ‖Or, stubbornesse.

18 For who hath stood in the ‖ counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it?

‖Or, secret.

19 Behold, a *whirlewinde of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlewinde, it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

*Chap. 30.23

20 The *anger of the LORD shall not return, untill he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter dayes ye shall consider it perfectly.

*Chap. 30.24

21 *I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

*Chap. 14.14. and 27. 15.

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to heare my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 Am I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afarre off?

24 Can any *hide himselfe in secret places that I shall not see him, saith the LORD? do not I fill heaven and earth, saith the LORD?

*Psal. 139.7, &c. Amos 9. 2,3.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesie lies in my Name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesie lies? yea they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my Name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, *as their fathers have forgotten my Name, for Baal.

* Judg. 3.7. and 8.33,34.

28 The prophet † that hath a dreame, let him tell a dreame; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully: what is the chaffe to the wheat, saith the LORD?

†Heb. with whom u.

29 Is not my word like as a fire, saith the LORD? and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, *I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steale my word every one from his neighbour.

*Deut. 18.20. Chap. 14.14, 15.

31 Behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, ‖ that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

‖Or, that smooth their tongues.

32 Behold, I am against them that prophesie false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to erre by their lies and by their lightnesse, yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest shall aske thee, saying, What is the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even † punish that man and his house.

†Heb. visit upon.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and what hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every mans word shall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and what hath the LORD spoken?

38 But sith ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD, Because you say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the citie that I gave you and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence.

40 And I will bring *an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetuall shame, which shall not be forgotten.

*Chap. 20.11

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Under the type of good and bad figs, 4 he foreshewe-th the restauration of them that were in captivity, 8 and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.

THe LORD shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs were set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadnezzar *king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the sonne of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah with the carpenters and smiths from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

*2. King. 24. 12, &c. 2. Chro. 36. 10.

2 One basket had very good figs, even like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very naughty figs, which could not be eaten † they were so bad.

†Heb. for badnesse.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? and I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evill, very evill, that cannot be eaten, they are so evill.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Caldeans for their good.

†Heb. the captivity.

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land; and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.

*Deut. 30.6.

7 And I will give them *an heart to know me, that I am the LORD, and they shall be † my people, and I will be their God; for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

Chap. 32. 39. Ezek. 11.19. & 36.26,27. †Chap. 30.22 and 31. 33. and 32. 38.

8 ¶ And as the evill figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evill; Surely thus saith the LORD) so will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah,

*Chap. 29.17

Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt,

9 And I will deliver them † to be removed into all the kingdomes of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse in all places whither I shall drive them.

10 Also I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land, that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

The Jeremiah reproving the Jews disobedience to the prophets, 8 foretelleth the seventy yeares captivity, 12 and after that, the destruction of Babylon. 15 Under the type of a cup of wine, he foreshewes the destruction of all nations. 34 The howling of the shepherds.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth yeare of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Judah, that was the first yeare of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,

3 From the thirteenth yeare of Josiah the sonne of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that is the three and twentieth yeare) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking, but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, † rising early, and sending them, but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your eare to heare.

5 They said, * Turn ye again now every one from his evill way, and from the evill of your doings, and dwell in the land, that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, for ever and ever:

6 And goe not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Because ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetuall desolations.

10 Moreover, † I will take from them the * voice of mirth, and the voice of gladnesse, the voice of the bridegroome, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy yeares.

12 And it shall come to passe * when seventie yeares are accomplished, that I will † punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquitie, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetuall desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings shall * serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me, Take the * wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 To wit, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse, (as it is this day)

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people,

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod,

21 * Edom, and * Moab, and the children of * Ammon,

22 And all the kings of * Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‖ iles which are beyond the * sea.

23 * Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † that are in the utmost corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the * mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of * Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the North, farre and neare, one with another, and all the kingdomes of the world, which are upon the face of the earth, and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Drink ye and be drunken, and spue and fall, and rise no more; because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ye shall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evill on the * citie, † which is called by my name, and should ye be utterly unpunished? ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophesie thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall * roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he shall mightily roar upon his habitation, he shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversie with the nations: he will plead with all flesh, he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwinde shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth: they shall not be * lamented,

4 Heb. for removing or vexation.
* Deut. 28. 25. Chap. 15. 4.
ε Chap. 29. 19
* 2. King. 17. 13. Chap. 18. 11 and 35. 15. Jonah 3. 8.
4 Heb. I will cause to perish from them.
* Chap. 7. 34. and 16. 9. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11.
* 2. Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Chap. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2.
4 Heb. visit upon.
* Job 21. 20. Psal. 75. 8. Isa. 51. 17.
* Chap. 49. 7, &c.
* Chap. 48.
* Chap. 49. 1.
* Chap. 47. 4.
‖ Or, region by the sea side.
* Chap. 49. 23.
* Chap. 49. 28.
4 Heb. cut off into corners, or having the corners of the hair polled, Chap. 9. 26.
* Chap. 49. 31
* Chap. 49. 34
* 1. Pet. 4. 17.
† Heb upon which my name is called.
* Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
* Chap. 16. 4.

* Chap. 16.4. lamented, neither gathered nor buried, they shall be dung upon the ground.

34 ¶ * Howle ye shepherds and crie, and wallow your selves in the ashes, ye principall of the flocke: for † the dayes of your slaughter, and of your dispersions are accomplished, and ye shall fall like † a pleasant vessell.

* Chap. 4.8. and 6.26. †Heb. your dayes for slaughter. †Heb. a vessell of desire.

35 And † the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principall of the flocke to escape.

†Heb. flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escaping from, &c.

36 A voice of the crie of the shepherds, and an howling of the principall of the flocke shall be heard: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † desolate, because of the fierceness of the oppressour, and because of his fierce anger.

†Heb. a desolation.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Jeremiah by promises and threatnings, exhorteth to repentance. 8 Hee is therefore apprehended, 10 and arraigned. 11 His apologie. 16 He is quit in judgement, by the example of Micah, 20 and of Urijah, 24 and by the care of Ahikam.

IN the beginning of the reigne of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand in the court of the LORDS house, & speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORDS house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; * diminish not a word:

* Acts 20.27.

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evill way, that I may * repent me of the evill which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evill of their doings.

* Chap. 18.8.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early and sending them, (but ye have not hearkened)

6 Then will I make this house like * Shiloh, and will make this citie a curse to all the nations of the earth.

* 1.Sam.4.12. Chap.7.12, 14. Psal.78.60.

7 So the priests and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to passe when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this citie shall be desolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered against Jeremiah, in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the kings house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down || in the entry of the new gate of the LORDS house.

||Or, at the doore.

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, † This man is worthy to die, for he hath prophesied against this citie, as ye have heard with your eares.

†Heb. the judgement of death is for this man.

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesie against this house, and against this citie, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now * amend your waies and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will * repent him of the evill that he hath pronounced against you.

* Chap. 7.3. * Verse 19.

14 As for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you.

†Heb. as it is good and right in your eyes.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon your selves, and upon this citie, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you, to speake all these words in your eares.

16 ¶ Then said the princes, and all the people unto the priests, and to the prophets, This man is not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 * Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the dayes of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Zion shall be ploughed like a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forrest.

* Mica. 1.1. * Mica. 3.12.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not feare the LORD, and besought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evill which he had pronounced against them? thus might we procure great evill against our soules.

†Heb. the face of the LORD.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the sonne of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this citie, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, namely Elnathan the sonne of Achbor, and certain men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead bodie into the graves of the † common people.

†Heb. sonnes of the people.

24 Nevertheless, the hand of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Under the type of bonds and yokes, he prophesieth the subduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar. 8 He exhorteth them to yeeld, and not to beleeve the false prophets. 12 The like he doth to Zedekiah. 19 He foretelleth the remnant of the vessels shall be carried to Babylon, and there continue untill the day of visitation.

IN the beginning of the reigne of Jehoiakim, the sonne of Josiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah.

4 And command them || to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say unto your masters,

||Or, concerning their masters, saying.

5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the ground, by my great power, and by my outstretched arme, and * have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

* Dan. 4. 17, 25.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon * my servant, and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

* Chap. 25. 9. and 43. 10.

7 And all nations shall serve him and his sonne, and his sonnes sonne, untill the very time of his land come, and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to passe, that the nation and kingdome which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, untill I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:

† Heb. dreams

10 For they prophesie a lie unto you, to remove you farre from your land, and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remaine still in their own land, saith the LORD, and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesie * a lie unto you.

* Chap. 14. 14. and 23. 21. and 29. 8.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesie † a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesie unto you.

† Heb. in a lie, or lyingly.

16 Also I spake to the priests, and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that prophesie unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the LORDS house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon; for they prophesie a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them, serve the king of Babylon and live: wherefore should this citie be laid waste?

18 But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this citie,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away * captive Jeconiah the sonne of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;

* 2. King. 24. 14, 15.

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah and of Jerusalem,

* 2. King. 25. 13.

22 They shall be * carried to Babylon, and there shall they be untill the day that I * visit them, saith the LORD: then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

* 2. Chr. 36. 18.
* 2. Chr. 36. 22. Chap. 29. 10.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah prophesieth falsely the return of the vessels and of Jeconiah. 5 Jeremiah wishing it to be true, sheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets. 10 Hananiah breaketh Jeremiahs yoke. 12 Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke, 15 and foretelleth Hananiahs death.

AND it came to passe the same yeare, in the beginning of the reigne of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth yeare, and in the fifth moneth, that Hananiah the sonne of Azur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests, and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within † two full yeares will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORDS house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

† Heb. two yeares of dayes.

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the sonne of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD; for I will breake the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. captivitie.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so, the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORDS house, and all that is carried away captive from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless, heare thou now this word that I speak in thine eares, and in the eares of all the people,

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, prophesied both against many countreys, and against great kingdoms, of warre, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to passe, then shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truely sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the * yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, and brake it.

* Chap. 27. 2.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Even so will I breake the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the neck of all nations within the space of two full yeares: and the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the prophet (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) saying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the

God of Israel; I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they shall serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, The LORD hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught *† rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year, in the seventh moneth.

*Deut.13.5. Chap.29.32. †Heb.revolt.

CHAP. XXIX.

1. Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there, 8 and not to beleeve the dreames of their prophets, 10 and that they shall return with grace after seventie yeares. 15 He foretelleth the destruction of the rest for their disobedience. 20 He sheweth the fearefull end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. 24 Shemaiah writeth a letter against Jeremiah. 30 Jeremiah readeth his doom.

NOw these are the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon,

2 (After that *Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths were departed from Jerusalem)

3 By the hand of Elasah the sonne of Shaphan, and Gemariah the sonne of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon,

5 Build ye houses, and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives, and beget sonnes and daughters, and take wives for your sonnes, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may beare sonnes and daughters, that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the citie, whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your diviners that be in the midst of you, *deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesie †falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after *seventie yeares be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an †expected end.

12 Then shall ye *call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And ye shall seek me, and finde me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

*2.King.24. 12, &c. ‖Or, chamberlains.

*Chap.14.14 and 23.21, and 27.15. †Heb.in a lie.

*2.Chr.36. 21,22. Ezra.1.1. Chap.25.12. and 27.22. Dan.9.2. †Heb.end and expectation.

*Dan.9.3. &c.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivitie, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon,

16 Know that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this citie, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them the *sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like *vile figs that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdomes of the earth, † to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach among all the nations whither I have driven them:

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which *I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending them, but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Heare ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivitie, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the sonne of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the sonne of Maaseiah, which prophesie a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall slay them before your eyes.

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivitie of Judah, which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire.

23 Because they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them, even I know, and am a witnesse, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ Thus shalt thou also speake to Shemaiah the ‖ Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the sonne of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is *mad, and maketh himselfe a prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stocks:

27 Now therefore, why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himselfe a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us in Babylon, saying, This captivitie is long, build yee houses and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the eares of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivitie, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemaiah hath prophe-

*Chap.24.10. *Chap.24.8. †Heb. for a curse.

* Cha.25.4. and 32.33.

‖Or, dreamer.

*2.Kin.9.11. Acts.26.24.

prophesied unto you and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that
*Chap.28.16. I will do for my people, saith the LORD, * because he hath taught † rebellion against the LORD.
†Heb.revolt.

CHAP. XXX.

1 God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews. 4 After their trouble they shall have deliverance. 10 He comforteth Jacob. 18 Their return shall be gracious. 20 Wrath shall fall on the wicked.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

3 For lo, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivitie of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD, and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possesse it.

4 ¶ And these are the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD, We have heard a voice of trembling, || of feare, and not of peace.
||Or, there is feare and not peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether † a man doth travail with childe? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loynes, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?
†Heb.a male.

7 * Alas, for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.
* Joel 2.11. Amos 5.18. Zeph.1.14, &c.

8 For it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and * David their king, whom I will raise up unto them.
* Ezek.34.23. and 37.24. Hos.3.5.

10 ¶ Therefore * feare thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel: for lo, I will save thee from afarre, and thy seed from the land of their captivitie, and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest and quiet, and none shall make him afraid,
* Isa.41.13. and 43.5. and 44.2. Chap.46.28.

11 For I am with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee * in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.
* Psal.6.1. Chap.10.24. and 46.28.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise is incurable, and thy wound is grievous.

13 There is none to plead thy cause, † that thou mayest be bound up: thou hast no healing medicines.
†Heb. for binding up, or, pressing.

14 All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemie, with the chastisement of a cruell one, for the multitude of thine iniquitie: because thy sinnes were increased.

15 Why * criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow is incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquitie: because thy sinnes were increased, I have done these things unto thee.
* Chap.15.18.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee, * shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries, every one of them shall go into captivitie: and they that spoile thee, shall be a spoile, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.
* Exod.23. 22. Isa.41.11.

17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heale thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD, because they called thee an outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercie on his dwelling places: and the citie shall be builded upon her own || heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.
||Or, little hill

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few: I will also glorifie them, and they shall not be small.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppresse them.

21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governour shall proceed from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw neare, and he shall approach unto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me, saith the LORD?

22 And ye shall be * my people, and I will be your God.
* Chap.24.7. and 31.33. and 32.38.

23 Behold, the * whirlwinde of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwinde, it shall || fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.
* Chap.23. 19,20. †Heb.cutting. ||Or, remain.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done it, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter dayes ye shall consider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The restauration of Israel. 10 The publication thereof. 15 Rahel mourning, is comforted. 18 Ephraim repenting, is brought home again. 22 Christ is promised. 27 His care over the church. 31 His new covenant. 35 The stability, 38 and amplitude of the church.

AT the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people which were left of the sword, found grace in the wildernesse, even Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore || with loving kindnesse have I drawn thee.
†Heb. from afarre. ||Or, have I extended loving kindnes unto thee.

4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel, thou shalt again be adorned with thy * tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.
* Exod.15. 20. Judg.11.34.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall † eat them as common things.
||Or, timbrels. †Heb. prophane them.

6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladnesse for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations, publish ye, praise ye and say, O LORD, save thy people, the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the blinde and the lame, the woman with childe, and her that travaileth with childe together, a great company shall return thither.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with || supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a straight
||Or, favours.

way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a
* Exod. 4.22. father to Israel, and Ephraim is my *first-born.
10 ¶ Heare the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare it in the illes afarre off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd doth his flock.
11 For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger then he.
12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodnesse of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyle, and for the young of the flock and of
* Isa. 58.11. the herd: and their soule shall be as a *watered garden, and they shall not sorrow any more at all.
13 Then shall the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their sorrow.
14 And I will satiate the soule of the priests with fatnesse, and my people shalbe satisfied with goodnesse, saith the LORD.
* Matt. 2.18. 15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, *A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation and bitter weeping: Rahel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they were not.
16 Thus saith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they shall come again from the land of the enemie.
17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again to their own border.
18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himself thus, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the LORD my God.
* Deut. 30.2. 19 Surely *after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did beare the reproach of my youth.
20 Is Ephraim my deare sonne? is he a pleasant childe? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels
† Heb. sound. † are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.
21 Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the high way, even the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.
22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compasse a man.
23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivitie, The LORD blesse thee, O habitation of justice, and mountain of holinesse.
24 And there shall dwell in Judah it selfe, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they that go forth with flocks.
25 For I have satiated the weary soule, and I have replenished every sorrowfull soule.
26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld, and my sleep was sweet unto me.
27 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.
28 And it shall come to passe, that like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict: so will I watch over them, to build and to plant, saith the LORD.
29 *In those dayes they shall say no more, * Ezek. 18.2. The fathers have eaten a sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.
30 But every one shall die for his own iniquitie, every one that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.
31 ¶ Behold, the *dayes come, saith the LORD, * Hebr. 8.8. that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:
32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt, (which my covenant they brake, || although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD)
33 But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, After those dayes, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, * and will be their God, and they shall be my people.
34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: * for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for *I will forgive their iniquitie, and I will remember their sinne no more.
35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, *which giveth the sunne for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the starres for a light by night, which divideth the *sea when the waves thereof roare; the LORD of hosts is his name.
36 *If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.
37 Thus saith the LORD, If *heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD.
38 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that the citie shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.
39 And the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it, upon the hill Gareb, and shall compasse about to Goath.
40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse-gate, towards the east, shall be holy unto the LORD, it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

* Heb. 8.8. || Or, should I have continued an husband unto them?
* Chap. 24.7. and 30.22.
* Isa. 54.13. John 6.45.
* Chap. 33.8. Mic. 7.18.
Acts 10.43.
* Gen. 1.16.
* Isai. 51.19.
* Isa. 54.9. Chap. 33.20.
* Chap. 33. 22.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jeremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophecie, 6 buyeth Hanameels field. 13 Baruch must preserve the evidences, as tokens of the peoples return. 16 Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. 26 God confirmeth the captivitie for their sinnes, 36 and promiseth a gracious return.

THe word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth yeare of Zedekiah king of Judah, which was the eighteenth yeare of Nebuchadrezzar,
2 For then the king of Babylons army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which was in the king of Judahs house.

3 For

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore doest thou prophesie, and say, Thus saith the LORD, *Behold, I will give this citie into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it,

*Chap. 34. 2.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shal not escape out of the hand of the Caldeans, but shall surely *be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speake with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes,

*Chap. 34. 3.

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be untill I visite him, saith the LORD, though yefight with the Caldeans, ye shal not prosper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the sonne of Shallum thine uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the *right of redemption is thine to buy it.

*Lev. 25. 24. Ruth 4. 4.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles sonne came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the countrey of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thy selfe: then I knew that this was the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles sonne, that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, even ‖ seventeen shekels of silver:

‖ Or, seuen shekels and ten pieces of silver.

10 And I † subscribed the evidence, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.

† Heb. wrote in the book.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, both that which was sealed according to the law and custome, and that which was open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, the sonne of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncles sonne, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many dayes.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Houses and fields, and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD, behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing ‖ too hard for thee.

‖ Or, hid from thee.

18 Thou shewest *loving kindnesse unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosome of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hosts is his name,

*Exod. 34. 7. Deut. 5. 10.

19 Great in counsel, and mighty in † work, (for thine *eyes are open upon all the wayes of the sonnes of men, to give every one according to his wayes, and according to the fruit of his doings)

† Heb. doing. *Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. Chap. 16. 17.

20 Which hast set signes and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day, and in Israel, and amongst other men, and hast made thee a name, as at this day,

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel *out of the land of Egypt, with signes and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terrour,

*Exod. 6. 6. 2. Sam. 7. 23. 1. Chr. 17. 21

22 And hast given them this land which thou didst sweare to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and hony.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voyce, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.

24 Behold the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the citie to take it, and the citie is given into the hand of the Caldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence, and what thou hast spoken is come to passe, and behold, thou seest it.

‖ Or, engines of shot.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses: for the citie is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I am the LORD, the *God of all flesh: Is there any thing too hard for me?

*Num. 16. 22.

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this citie into the hand of the Caldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

29 And the Caldeans that fight against this citie, shall come and set fire on this citie, and burn it with the houses, * upon whose rooks they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

*Chap. 19. 13

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah, have onely done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have onely provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

† Heb. for my anger.

31 For this citie hath been to me, as † a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day: that I should remove it from before my face,

32 Because of all the evill of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the † *back, and not the face; though I taught them rising up early, and teaching them, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

† Heb. neck. *Chap. 2. 27.

34 But they *set their abominations in the house (which is called by my name) to defile it.

*Chap. 23. 11

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, to *cause their sonnes and their daughters to passe through the fire unto *Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my minde, that they should do this abomination to cause Judah to sinne.

*Chap. 7. 31. and 19. 5. *Levit. 18. 21

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this citie, whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

37 Behold, I will *gather them out of all countreys, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

*Deut. 30. 3.

38 And they shall be *my people, and I will be their God.

*Chap. 24. 7. and 30. 22. and 31. 33.

*Ezek. 11. 19
†Heb. all dayes.

39 And I will * give them one heart, and one way, that they may feare me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

†Heb. from after them.

40 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do them good, but I will put my feare in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

†Heb. in truth, or, stabilitie.

41 Yea, I will rejoyce over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land † assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soule.

42 For thus saith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evill upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast, it is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seale them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 God promiseth to the captivity a gracious return, 9 a joyful state, 12 a settled government, 15 Christ the branch of righteousnesse, 17 a continuance of kingdome and priesthood, 20 and a stability of a blessed seed.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time (while he was yet * shut up in the court of the prison) saying,

*Chap. 32. 2, 3.

2 Thus saith the LORD the maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it, the LORD is his name,

*Isa. 37. 26.

3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou knowest not.

‖Or, hidden.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this citie, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by the mounts, and by the sword,

5 They come to fight with the Caldeans, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickednesse I have hid my face from this citie.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveale unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me, and I will * pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned against me, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

*Chap. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.

9 ¶ And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall heare all the good that I do unto them: and they shall feare and tremble for all the goodnesse, and for all the prosperitie that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD, Again there shall be heard in this place (which ye say shall be desolate without man and without beast, even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem that are desolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beast)

11 The * voyce of joy and the voyce of gladnesse, the voyce of the bridegroom and the voyce of the bride, the voyce of them that shall say, Praise the LORD of hosts, for the LORD is good, for his mercy endureth for ever, and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD; for I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

*Chap. 7. 34 and 16. 9.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this place which is desolate without man, and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepheards causing their flocks to lie down.

13 In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah shall the flocks passe again under the hands of him that telleth them, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those dayes, and at that time will I cause the * branch of righteousnesse to grow up unto David, and he shall execute judgement and righteousnesse in the land.

*Isa. 11. 1. and 4. 2. Chap. 23. 5.

16 In those dayes shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is the name wherewith she shall be called, † The LORD our righteousnesse.

†Heb. Iehovah-tsidkenu.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, † David shall never * want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.

†Heb. there shall not be cut off from David.

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites, want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

*2. Sam. 7. 16. 1. King. 2. 4.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD, * If you can breake my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

*Isa. 54. 9. Chap. 31. 36.

21 Then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a sonne to reigne upon his throne, and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As * the host of heaven cannot be numbred, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

*Chap. 31. 37

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD, If my covenant be not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercie on them.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Jeremiah propheseth the captivitie of Zedekiah and the citie. 8 The princes and the people having dismissed their bondmen contrary to the covenant of God, reassume them. 21 Jeremiah for their

their disobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah into the hands of their enemies.

THe word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (*when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his armie, and all the kingdomes of the earth †of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof) saying,

*2.King.25.1, &c. Chap.52.1. †Heb. the dominion of his hand.

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and †his shall speake with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

*Chap.32.4.

†Heb. his mouth shall speak to thy mouth.

4 Yet heare the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword,

5 But thou shalt die in peace, and with the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee; so shall they burn odours for thee, and they will lament thee, saying, Ah lord; for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylons armie fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ This is the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem to proclaim *liberty unto them;

*Exod.21.2.

9 That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, being an Hebrew or an Hebrewesse, go free, that none should serve himselfe of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes and all the people, which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed and let them go.

11 But afterwards they turned and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

*Exod.21.2. Deut.15.12.

14 At the end of *seven yeares, let yee go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ‖ hath been sold unto thee: and when he hath served thee six yeares, thou shalt let him go free from thee; but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither enclined their eare.

‖Or, hath sold himselfe.

†Heb. to day.

15 And ye were †now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming libertie every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the house †which is called by my name.

†Heb. whereupon my name is called.

16 But ye turned and polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at libertie at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Yee have not hearkened unto me in proclaiming libertie, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a libertie for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I will make you †to bee *removed into all the kingdomes of the earth.

†Heb. for a removing. *Deut. 28.64.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calfe in twain, and passed between the parts thereof;

Chap.29.18

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuches, and the priests, and all the people of the land which passed between the parts of the calfe;

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and their *dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowles of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

*Chap.7.33. and 16.4.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons armie which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this citie, and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 By the obedience of the Rechabites, 12 Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews. 18 God blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.

THe word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the dayes of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Go into the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the sonne of Jeremiah, the sonne of Habazinniah and his brethren, and all his sonnes, and the whole house of the Rechabites.

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sonnes of Hanan, the sonne of Igdaliah a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah, the sonne of Shallum, the keeper of the †doore.

†Heb. threshold, or vessel.

5 And I set before the sonnes of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the sonne of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, neither ye nor your sonnes for ever.

7 Neither shall yee build house, nor sowe seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any: but all your dayes yee shall dwell in tents, that yee may live many dayes in the land where yee be strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voyce of Jonadab the sonne of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our dayes, wee, our wives, our sonnes, nor our daughters;

9 Nor

9 Nor to build houſes for us to dwell in, neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor ſeed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to paſſe when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we ſaid, Come, and let us go to Jeruſalem for feare of the armie of the Caldeans, and for feare of the armie of the Syrians: ſo wee dwell at Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Will yee not receive inſtruction, to hearken to my words, ſaith the LORD?

14 The words of Jonadab the ſonne of Rechab, that he commanded his ſonnes not to drink wine, are performed: for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: notwithſtanding I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early, and ſpeaking, but yee hearkened not unto mee.

15 I have ſent alſo unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early, and ſending them, ſaying, *Return yee now every man from his evill way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to ſerve them, and ye ſhall dwell in the land, which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but yee have not enclined your eare, nor hearkened unto me.

*Chap. 18. 11. and 25. 5.

16 Becauſe the ſonnes of Jonadab the ſonne of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, all the evill that I have pronounced againſt them: becauſe I have ſpoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them, but they have not anſwered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid unto the houſe of the Rechabites, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Becauſe yee have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according to all that hee hath commanded you:

†Heb. there ſhall not a man be cut off from, &c.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Jonadab the ſonne of Rechab †ſhall not want a man to ſtand before mee for ever.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jeremiah cauſeth Baruch to write his propheſie, 5 and publikely to reade it. 11 The princes having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, ſend Jehudi to fetch the roll and reade it. 19 They will Baruch to hide himſelfe and Jeremiah. 20 The king Jehoiakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roll. 27 Jeremiah denounceth his judgement. 32 Baruch writeth a new copie.

AND it came to paſſe in the fourth yeare of Jehoiakim the ſonne of Joſiah king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee againſt Iſrael, and againſt Judah, and againſt all the nations, from the day I ſpake unto thee, from the dayes of *Joſiah, even unto this day.

*Chap. 25. 3.

3 It may bee that the houſe of Judah will heare all the evill which I purpoſe to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evill way, that I may forgive their iniquity and their ſinne.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the ſonne of Neriah, and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had ſpoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, ſaying, I am ſhut up, I cannot go into the houſe of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou, and reade in the roll, which thou haſt written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the eares of the people in the LORDS houſe upon the faſting day: and alſo thou ſhalt reade them in the eares of all Judah, that come out of their cities.

†Heb. their ſupplication ſhall fall.

7 It may be †they will preſent their ſupplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evill way; for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced againſt this people.

8 And Baruch the ſonne of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDS houſe.

9 And it came to paſſe in the fifth yeare of Jehoiakim the ſonne of Joſiah king of Judah, in the ninth moneth, that they proclaimed a faſt before the LORD to all the people in Jeruſalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jeruſalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book, the words of Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah, the ſonne of Shaphan the ſcribe, in the higher court, at the ‖* entry of the new gate of the LORDS houſe in the eares of all the people.

‖Or, doore. *Chap. 26. 10

11 ¶ When Michaiah the ſonne of Gemariah the ſonne of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then hee went down into the kings houſe into the ſcribes chamber, and lo, all the princes ſat there, even Eliſhama the ſcribe, and Delaiah the ſonne of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſonne of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſonne of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſonne of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that hee had heard when Baruch read the book in the eares of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes ſent Jehudi the ſonne of Nethaniah, the ſonne of Shelemiah, the ſonne of Cuſhi, unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou haſt read in the eares of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſonne of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them,

15 And they ſaid unto him, Sit down now, and reade it in our eares. So Baruch read it in their eares.

16 Now it came to paſſe when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and ſaid unto Baruch, Wee will ſurely tell the king of all theſe words.

17 And they aſked Baruch, ſaying, Tell us now, How didſt thou write all theſe words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book.

19 Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye be.

20 ¶ And

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the eares of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fet the roll, and he took it out of Elishama the scribes chamber, and Jehudi read it in the eares of the king, and in the eares of all the princes, which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in the winter house, in the ninth moneth; and there was a fire on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to passe that when Jehudi had read three or foure leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, untill all the roll was consumed in the fire that was on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless, Elnathan, and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king, that he would not burn the roll: but he would not heare them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the sonne ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the sonne of Azriel, and Shelemiah the sonne of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

‖ Or, of the king.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) saying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast burnt this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David, and his dead body shall be * cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

* Chap. 22. 19

31 And I will † punish him and his seed, and his servants for their iniquitie, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah all the evill that I have pronounced against them, but they hearkened not.

† Heb. visit upon.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe the sonne of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added besides unto them many † like words.

† Heb. as they.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians having raised the siege of the Caldeans, king Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah prophesieth the Caldeans certain return and victorie. 11 He is taken for a fugitive, beaten, and put in prison. 16 He assureth Zedekiah of the captivity. 18 Intreating for his liberty, he obtaineth some favour.

AND king * Zedekiah the sonne of Josiah reigned in stead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

* 2. King. 24. 17. and 2. Chr. 36. 10. Chap. 22. 24.

2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

† Heb. by the hand of the prophet.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the sonne of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the sonne of Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then Pharaohs armie was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Caldeans that besieged Jerusalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs armie which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 And the Caldeans shall come again, and fight against this citie, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD, Deceive not your † selves, saying, The Caldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

† Heb. soules.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole armie of the Caldeans that fight against you, and there remained but † wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this citie with fire.

† Heb. thrust through.

11 ¶ And it came to passe that when the armie of the Caldeans was † broken up from Jerusalem for feare of Pharaohs armie,

† Heb. made to ascend.

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to separate himselfe thence in the mids of the people.

‖ Or, to slip away from thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when hee was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the sonne of Shelemiah, the sonne of Hananiah, and he tooke Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Caldeans.

14 Then said Jeremiah, It is † false, I fall not away to the Caldeans: but he hearkened not to him: so Irijah tooke Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

† Heb. falsehood, or lie.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe; for they had made that the prison.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many dayes:

‖ Or, cells.

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out; and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the LORD? and Jeremiah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where are now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore heare now, I pray thee, O my lord the king, † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

† Heb. let my supplication fall.

21 Then

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the prison, and that they should give him dayly a piece of bread out of the bakers street, until all the bread in the citie were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah by a false suggestion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed-melech by suit getteth him some enlargement. 14 Upon secret conference he counselleth the king by yeelding to save his life. 24 By the kings instructions, hee concealeth the conference from the princes.

THen Shephatiah the sonne of Mattan, and Gedaliah the sonne of Pashur, and Jucal the sonne of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

Chap.21.9. 2 Thus saith the LORD, He that remaineth in this citie shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; but hee that goeth forth to the Caldeans, shall live: for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely bee given into the hand of the king of Babylons armie, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of warre that remain in this citie, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for †Heb. peace. this man seeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, hee is in your hand: for the king is not hee that can do any thing against you.

‖Or, of the king. 6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the sonne ‖ of Hammelech that was in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords: and in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuches which was in the kings house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evill in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon, and †Heb. he will die. † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for there is no more bread in the citie.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirtie †Heb. in thine hand. men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasurie, and took thence old cast clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now these old cast clouts, and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords; and Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

‖Or, principall. 14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that is in the house of the LORD, and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will aske thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsell, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liveth, that made us this soule, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD the God of hosts, the God of Israel, If thou wilt assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy soule shall live, and this citie shall not bee burnt with fire, and thou shalt live, and thine house.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then shall this citie be given into the hand of the Caldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jewes that are fallen to the Caldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee: obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speake unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soule shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me.

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judahs house, shall be brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and those women shall say, † Thy friends have set thee on, and have †Heb. men of thy peace. prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, and they are turned away back.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Caldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou shalt cause this citie to be burnt with fire. †Heb. thou shalt burn, &c.

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes heare that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathans house to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded: so † they left off speaking with him, for the matter †Heb. they were silent from him. was not perceived.

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison, until the day that Jerusalem was taken, and he was there when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Jerusalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah is made blinde, and sent to Babylon. 8 The citie ruinated, & the people captivated. 11 Nebuchadrezzars charge for the good usage of Jeremiah. 15 Gods promise to Ebed-melech.

IN the *ninth yeare of Zedekiah king of Ju- *2.King.25.1. Chap.52.4. dah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

2 And

2 And in the eleventh yeare of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth day of the moneth, the citie was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sate in the middle gate, even Nergal-Sharezer, Samgar-Nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-Sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to passe, that when Zedekiah the king of Iudah saw them, and all the men of warre, then they fled, and went forth out of the citie by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betweene the two walles, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Caldeans armie pursued after them, and overtooke Zedekiah in the plaines of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he †gave judgement upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sonnes of Zedekiah in Riblah, before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Iudah.

7 Moreover, he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him †with chaines to carry him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And the Caldeans burnt the kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake downe the walls of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzaradan the ‖chiefe captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the citie, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poore of the people which had nothing in the land of Iudah, and gave them vineyards and fields †at the same time.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, saying,

12 Take him, and †look well to him, and doe him no harme, but doe unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

13 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-Sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylons princes:

14 Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him unto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring my words upon this citie for evill, and not for good, and they shall be accomplished in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD, and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah being set free by Nebuzaradan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The dispersed Jews repaire unto him. 13 Johanan revealing Ishmaels conspiracie, is not beleeved.

THe word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in ‖chaines among all they that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Iudah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evill upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought it, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which were upon thine hand: if it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and †I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbeare: behold, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, he said, Go back also to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governour over all the cities of Iudah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whereso∣ever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals, and a reward, and let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam governour in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poore of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sonnes of Kareah, and Seraiah the sonne of Tanhumeth, and the sonnes of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the sonne of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, sware unto them and to their men, saying, Feare not to serve the Caldeans: dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah †to serve the Caldeans, which will come unto us: but yee, gather yee wine, and summer-fruits, and oyle, and put them in your vessells, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Iews that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in all the countreys, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Iudah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Iews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Iudah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer-fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah † to slay thee? But Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam beleeved them not.

15 Then Johanan the sonne of Kareah, spake to

Heb. spake with him judgements.

Heb. with two brasen chains, *or* setters.

‖*Or*, chiefe marshall.

Heb. chief of the executioners, *or* slaughter-men. *And so verse* 10, 11. &c.

Heb. in that day.

Heb. by the hand of.

Heb. set thine eyes upon him.

‖*Or*, manacles

Heb. I will set mine eye upon thee.

Heb. to stand before.

Heb. to strike thee in soule.

to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it: wherefore should hee slay thee, that all the Iewes which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Iudah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam said unto Johanan the sonne of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsly of Ishmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Ishmael treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, purposeth with the residue to flee unto the Ammonites. 11 Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.

NOw it came to passe in the seventh moneth, that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah the sonne of Elishamah of the seed royall, and the princes of the king, even tenne men with him, came unto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governour over the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Iewes that were with him, even with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Caldeans that were found there, and the men of warre.

4 And it came to passe the second day after hee had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even fourescore men having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to passe as he met them, hee said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam.

† Heb. in going and weeping.

7 And it was so when they came into the midst of the citie, that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah slew them, and cast them into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyle, and of honey: so hee forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men (whom hee had slain ‖ † because of Gedaliah) was it, which Asa the king had made for feare of Baasha king of Israel; and Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slain.

‖ Or, neare Gedaliah. † Heb. by the hand, or by the side of Gedaliah.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that were in Mizpah, even the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, and Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evill that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to passe, that when all the people which were with Ishmael saw Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the sonne of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom hee had recovered from Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, from Mizpah (after that he had slain Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam) even mighty men of warre, and the women and the children, and the eunuches whom hee had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Because of the Caldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governour in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience to his will. 7 Jeremiah assureth him of safety in Iudea, 13 and destruction in Egypt. 19 Hee reproveth their hypocrisie in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.

THen all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and Jezaniah the sonne of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came neare,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‖ Let, I pray thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, even for all this remnant, (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

‖ Or, let our supplication fall before thee.

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words, and it shall come to passe, that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you: I will keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD bee a true and faithfull witnesse between us, if wee doe not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether it bee good, or whether it bee evill, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom wee send thee; that it may bee well with us, when wee obey the voyce of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to passe after ten dayes, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the

the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him,

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up: for I repent me of the evill that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no warre, nor heare the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore heare the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there)

16 Then it shall come to passe, that the sword which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt, and there ye shall die.

Heb. shall cleave after you.

17 ¶ So shall it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there, they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remain or escape from the evill that I will bring upon them.

Heb. so shall all the men be.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem: so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach, and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have † admonished you this day.

Heb. testified against you.

20 For ‖ ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.

‖ *Or,* you have used deceit against your soules.

21 And now I have this day declared it to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go, and to sojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Johanan discrediting Jeremiahs prophesie, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt. 8 Jeremiah prophesieth by a type the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.

AND it came to passe, that when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, even all these words,

2 Then spake Azariah the sonne of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsly: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourne there.

3 But Baruch the sonne of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Caldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people obeyed not the voyce of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah,

6 Even men, and women, and children, and the kings daughters, and every person that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the sonne of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voyce of the LORD: thus came they even to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kill, which is at the entry of Pharaohs house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah;

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid, and he shall spread his royall pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, and deliver * such as are for death, to death; and such as are for captivitie, to captivity, and such as are for the sword, to the sword.

* Chap. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives, and he shall aray himselfe with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment, and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the † images of ‖ Bethshemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

† *Heb.* statues, or standing images. ‖ *Or,* the house of the sunne.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1 Jeremiah expresseth the desolation of Judah for their idolatry. 11 He prophesieth their destruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt. 15 The obstinacie of the Jews. 20 Jeremiah threatneth them for the same, 29 and for a signe, prophesieth the destruction of Egypt.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jewes which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evill that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah, and behold this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein.

3 Because of their wickednesse which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, and to serve other gods whom they knew not, neither they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early, and sending them, saying,

Do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their eare to turn from their wickednesse, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, Wherefore commit yee this great evill against your soules, to cut off from you man and woman, childe and suckling † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain?

† Heb. out of the midst of Judah.

8 In that yee provoke mee unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that yee might cut your selves off, and that ye might be a curse, and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

† Heb. wickednesses, or punishments, &c.

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickednesse of your fathers, and the wickednesse of the kings of Judah, and the wickednesse of their wives, and your own wickednesse, and the wickednesse of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

† Heb. contrite.

10 They are not † humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes that I set before you, and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, * I will set my face against you for evill, and to cut off all Judah.

* Amos 9.4.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all bee consumed, and fall in the land of Egypt: they shall even be consumed by the sword, and by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword, and by the famine: and they shalbe an execration and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape.

† Heb. lift up their soule.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the ‖* queen of heaven, and to poure out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and saw no evill.

‖ Or, frame of heaven.
* Chap. 7.18.
† Heb. bread.

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to poure out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword, and by the famine.

19 * And when we burnt incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did wee make her cakes to worship her, and poure out drink-offerings unto her without our ‖ men?

* Chap. 7.18.
‖ Or, husbands

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had given him that answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his minde?

22 So that the LORD could no longer beare, because of the evill of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because you have burnt incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voyce of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evill is happened unto you as at this day.

24 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Heare the word of the LORD, all Judah that are in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouthes, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burne incense to the Queen of heaven, and to poure out drink-offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely performe your vows.

26 Therefore heare ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have sworne by my great Name, saith the LORD, that my Name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will watch over them for evill, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, untill there be an end of them.

28 Yet a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose words shall stand, † mine or theirs.

† Heb. from me or from them.

29 ¶ And this shall be a signe unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shal surely stand against you for evill.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemie, and that sought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being dismayed; 4 Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.

THe word that Jeremiah the Prophet spake unto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth yeare of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel unto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now, for the LORD hath added griefe to my sorrow, I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith,

saith thus, Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, euen this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thy selfe? seeke them not: for behold, I will bring euill vpon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I giue vnto thee * for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

*Chap. 39. 18

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jeremiah prophesieth the ouerthrow of Pharaohs army at Euphrates, 13 and the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar. 27 He comforteth Jacob in their chastisement.

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet, against the Gentiles,

2 Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, which was by the riuer Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth yeare of Jehoiakim the sonne of Josiah king of Judah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw neare to battell.

4 Harnesse the horses, and get vp ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the speares, and put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore haue I seen them dismayed, and turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and looke not back: for feare was round about, saith the LORD.

†Heb. broken in pieces.
†Heb. fled a flight.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall vpward the north by the riuer Euphrates.

7 Who is this that commeth vp as a flood, whose waters are moued as the riuers?

8 Egypt riseth vp like a flood, and his waters are moued like the riuers, and he saith, I will go vp, and will couer the earth, I will destroy the citie, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come vp ye horses, and rage ye charets, and let the mighty men come forth, † the Ethiopians, and † the Lybians that handle the sheeld, and the Lydians that handle and bend the bow.

†Heb. Cush.
†Heb. Put.

10 For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may auenge him of his aduersaries: and the sword shall deuoure, and it shall be satiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the riuer Euphrates.

11 Go vp into Gilead, and take balme, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou vse many medicines; for † thou shalt not be cured.

†Heb. no cure shall be vnto thee.

12 The nations haue heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, and they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall deuoure round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did driue them.

†Heb. multiplied the faller.

16 He † made many to fall, yea one fell vpon another, and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our owne people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise, he hath passed the time appointed.

18 As I liue, saith the king, whose name is the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor is among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, so shall he come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furnish thy selfe to go into captiuitie: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

†Heb. make thee instruments of captiuitie.

20 Egypt is like a very faire heifer, but destruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her hired men are in the midst of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they also are turned back, and are fled away together; they did not stand, because the day of their calamity was come vpon them, and the time of their visitation.

†Heb. bullocks of the stall.

22 The voice thereof shall go like a serpent, for they shall march with an armie, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut downe her forrest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched, because they are more then the grashoppers, and are innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded, she shall be deliuered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts the God of Israel saith, Behold, I will punish the ‖ † multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings, euen Pharaoh, and all them that trust in him.

‖Or, nourisher. †Heb. Amon.

26 And I will deliuer them into the hand of those that seeke their liues, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his seruants, and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the dayes of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ But feare not thou, O my seruant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for behold, I will saue thee from afarre off, and thy seed from the land of their captiuity, and Jacob shall returne and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make him afraid.

* Isa. 41. 13. and 43. 5. and 44. 2. Chap. 30. 10.

28 Feare thou not, O Jacob my seruant, saith the LORD, for I am with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I haue driuen thee, but I will not make * a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, yet will I ‖ not leaue thee wholly vnpunished.

*Chap. 10. 24 and 30. 11. ‖Or, not vtterly cut thee off.

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

†Heb. Azzah.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, * waters rise vp out of the north, and shall be an ouerflowing flood, and shall ouerflow the land, and † all that is therein, the citie, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howle.

* Isa. 8. 7.
†Heb. the fulnesse thereof.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses, at the rushing of his charets, and at the rumbling of his wheeles, the fathers shall not looke backe to their children for feeblenesse of hands.

4 Because of the day that commeth to spoile all the Philistines, and to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon euery helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoile the Philistines, the remnant of † the countrey of Caphtor.

†Heb. the Ile.

5 Baldnesse is come vpon Gaza, Ashkelon is cut off with the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thy selfe?

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? † put vp thy selfe into thy scabbard, rest and be still.

†Heb. gather thy selfe.

†Heb. how canst thou.

7 † How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea-shore? there hath he appointed it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The judgement of Moab, 7 for their pride, 11 for their security, 14 for their carnall confidence, 26 and for their contempt of God, and his people. 47 The restauration of Moab.

AGainst Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Woe unto Nebo, for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded and taken, || Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

‖Or, the high place.

2 There shall be no more praise of Moab: in Heshbon they have devised evill against it; come and let us cut it off from being a nation: also thou shalt || be cut down, O Madmen, the sword shall † pursue thee.

‖Or, be brought to silence. †Heb. go after thee.

3 A voice of crying shall be from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed, her little ones have caused a crie to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith, †* continuall weeping shall go up, for in the going downe of Horonaim the enemies have heard a crie of destruction.

†Heb. weeping with weeping. * Isa. 15.5.

6 Flee, save your lives, and be like ‖ the * heath in the wilderneſſe.

‖Or, a naked tree. * Chap. 17.6.

7 ¶ For because thou hast trusted in thy workes and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken, and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity with his * priests and his princes together.

*Chap. 49.3.

8 And the spoiler shall come upon every citie, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plaine shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Cursed be he that doth the worke of the LORD ‖ deceitfully, and cursed be he that keepeth backe his sword from bloud.

‖Or, negligently.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath setled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivitie: therefore his taste † remained in him, and his sent is not changed.

†Heb. stood.

12 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers that shall cause him to wander, and shall emptie his vessels, and breake their bottles.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of * Beth-el their confidence.

* 1. Kings 12.29.

14 ¶ How say ye, We are mighty and strong men for the warre?

15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up out of her cities, and † his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the king, whose name is the LORD of hosts.

†Heb. the choice of.

16 The calamitie of Moab is neare to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him bemone him, and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staffe broken, and the beautifull rod!

18 Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come downe from thy glory, and sit in thirst, for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, and he shall destroy thy strong holds.

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way and espie, aske him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, and say, What is done?

†Heb. inhabitresse.

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: * howle and crie, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

* Isa. 16.7.

21 And judgement is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, farre or neare.

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arme is broken, saith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for he magnified himselfe against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among theeves? for since thou spakest of him, thou || skippedst for joy.

‖Or, moved thy selfe.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities and dwell in the rocke, and be like the dove that maketh her nest in the sides of the holes mouth.

29 We have heard the * pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftinesse and his arrogancie, and his pride, and the haughtinesse of his heart.

* Isa. 16.6, &c.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD, but it shall not be so, || his lies shall not so effect it.

‖Or, those on whom he stayeth. (Heb. his barres) do not right.

31 Therefore will I howle for Moab, and I will crie out for all Moab, mine heart shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weepe for thee, with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach even to the sea of Jazer, the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

33 And * joy and gladnesse is taken from the plentifull field, and from the land of Moab, and I have caused wine to fayle from the wine-presses, none shall tread with shouting, their shouting shall be no shouting.

* Isa. 16.10.

34 From the crie of Heshbon even unto Elealeh, and even unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, * from Zoar even unto Horonaim, as an heifer of three yeares old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be † desolate.

* Isa. 15.5,6. †Heb. desolations.

35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because the riches that he hath gotten is perished.

37 For * every head shall be bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands shall be cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth.

* Isa. 15.2. † Heb. diminished.

38 There shall be lamentation generally upon all the house tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a vessell, wherein is no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 They shall howle, saying, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the † back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision, and a dismaying to all them about him.

† Heb. neck.

40 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, he shall flie as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

41 ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprized, and the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

‖Or, the cities

41 And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himselfe against the LORD.

* Isa. 25.

43 * Feare and the pit, and the snare shall be upon

10, 18.

upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear, shall fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, even upon Moab, the yeare of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled, stood under the shadow of Heshbon, because of the force: but *a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devoure the corner of Moab, and the crowne of the head of the †tumultuous ones.

46 Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sonnes are taken †captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 Yet will I bring againe the captivitie of Moab in the latter dayes, saith the LORD. Thus farre is the judgement of Moab.

*Num. 21. 28

†Heb. children of noise.

†Heb. in captivity.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 The judgement of the Ammonites. 6 Their restauration. 7 The judgement of Edom, 23 of Damascus, 28 of Kedar, 30 of Hazor, 34 and of Elam. 39 The restauration of Elam.

‖ CConcerning the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD, Hath Israel no sonnes? hath he no heir? why then doth ‖ their king inherit *Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarme of warre to be heard in *Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate heape, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howle, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth: lament and runne to and fro by the hedges, for ‖ their king shall go into captivity, and his *priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, ‖ thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, saying, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a feare upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee, and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

6 And afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 CConcerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, *Is wisedome no more in Teman? is counsell perished from the prudent? is their wisedome vanished?

8 Flee ye, ‖ turne back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan, for I will bring the calamitie of Esau upon him, the time that I will visit him.

9 If *grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not leave some gleaning grapes? if theeves by night, they will destroy †till they have enough.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himselfe: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he is not.

11 Leave thy fatherlesse children, I will preserve them alive, and let thy widowes trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, they whose judgement was not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken, and art thou he that shalt altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink of it.

13 For I have sworne by my selfe, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetuall wastes.

14 I have heard a *rumour from the LORD, and an ambassadour is sent unto the heathen, saying, Gather ye together and come against her, and rise up to the battell.

15 For lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, and despised among men.

16 Thy terriblenesse hath deceived thee, and the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy *nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee downe from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: *every one that goeth by it, shall be astonished, and shall hisse at all the plagues thereof.

18 *As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a sonne of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him runne away from her, and who is a chosen man that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will ‖ *appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 Therefore heare the counsell of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: at the crie, the noise thereof was heard in the †Red sea.

22 Behold, he shall come up and flie as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be, as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 CConcerning Damascus, Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evill tidings, they are †faint-hearted, there is sorrow ‖ on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, and turneth her selfe to flee, and fear hath seised on her: anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the citie of praise not left, the city of my joy?

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of warre shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a *fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 CConcerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdomes of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoile the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away, they shall take to themselves their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shall cry unto them, Feare is on every side.

30 C*Flee, †get you farre off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD: for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsell against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto the ‖ wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor barres, which dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattell a spoile, and I will

*Obad. ver. 1.

*Obad. ver. 4.

*Chap. 50. 13

* Gen. 19. 25. Chap. 50. 40.

‖ Or, convent me in judgement.

* Job 41. 10. Chap 50. 44, 45.

†Heb. we dy sea.

†Heb. melted. ‖ Or, as on the sea.

*Amos 1. 4

*Verse 8. †Heb. flie greatly.

‖ Or, that is at ease.

*Amos 1. 13.

*Amos 1. 14.

‖ Or, Melcom.

* Chap. 48. 7.

‖ Or, thy valley floweth away.

*Obad. ver. 8.

‖ Or, they are turned back.

*Obad. ver. 5

†Heb. their sufficiency.

†Heb. cut off into corners, or that have the corners of their haire polled.

scatter into all windes them that are † in the vtmost corners, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, and a desolation for ever; there shall no man abide there, nor any sonne of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam in the beginning of the reigne of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will breake the bow of Elam, the chiefe of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the foure windes from the foure quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those windes, and there shall be no nation, whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evill upon them, even my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them till I have consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

*Verse 6. Chap. 48. 47.

39 ¶ But it shall come to passe in the latter dayes, that * I will bring againe the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 The Judgement of Babylon. 4, 17, 33 The redemption of Israel.

THe word that the LORD spake against Babylon, and against the land of the Caldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

†Heb. by the hand of Jeremiah.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard, publish and conceale not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

†Heb. lift up.

3 For out of the north there commeth up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those dayes, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they, and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall aske the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let us joyne our selves to the LORD, in a perpetuall covenant that shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountaine to hill, they have forgotten

†Heb. place to be down in.

their † resting place.

7 All that found them have devoured them, and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

*Isa. 48. 20. Chap. 51. 6. Revel. 18. 4.

8 * Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Caldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon, an assembly of great nations from the north country, and they shall set themselves in aray against her, from thence she shall be taken: their arrowes shall be as of a mighty

‖Or, destroyer.

‖ expert man; none shall returne in vaine.

10 And Caldea shall be a spoile: all that spoile her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoyced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown † fat, as the heifer at grasse, and bellow as bulls.

†Heb. big, or, corpulent.

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded, she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations shall be a wildernesse, a dry land and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD, it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: * every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hisse at all her plagues.

*Chap. 49. 17

14 Put your selves in aray against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrowes: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her, as she hath done, do unto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ sicle in the time of harvest: for feare of the oppressing sword, they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his owne land.

‖Or, sithe.

17 ¶ Israel is a scattered sheep, the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soule shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those dayes, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sinnes of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land ‖ of Merathaim, even against it, and against the inhabitants of ‖ Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do according to all that I have commanded thee.

‖Or, of the rebels.

‖Or, visitation.

22 A sound of battell is in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armory, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this is the worke of the Lord GOD of hosts, in the land of the Caldeans.

26 Come against her † from the utmost border, open her store-houses: ‖ cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

†Heb. from the end.

‖Or, tread her.

27 Slay all her bullocks: let them go downe to the slaughter: woe unto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voyce of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about: let none thereof escape: recompence her according

according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the holy one of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of warre shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

†Heb. pride. 31 Behold, I am against thee, O thou † most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.

†Heb. pride. 32 And † the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devoure all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The children of Israel and the children of Judah were oppressed together, and all that tooke them captives held them fast, they refused to let them go.

34 Their redeemer is strong, the LORD of hosts is his name, he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword is upon the Caldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men.

‖Or, chiefe slayes. †Heb. barres. 36 A sword is upon the ‖ † liars, and they shall dote: a sword is upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her, and they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up: for it is the land of graven images, and they are mad upon their idols.

39 Therefore the wilde beasts of the desert, with the wilde beasts of the ilands shall dwell there, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever: neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

*Gen. 19. 25. Chap. 49. 18. 40 *As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD: so shall no man abide there, neither shall any sonne of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they are cruell and will not shew mercy: their voice shall roare like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, every one put in aray like a man to the battell, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail.

*Chap. 49. 19. 44 Behold he shall come up * like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who is a chosen man that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and * who will ‖ appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me?

*Job 41. 10. Chap 49. 19. ‖Or, convent me to plead. 45 Therefore heare ye the counsell of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Caldeans: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the † nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 The severe judgement of God against Babylon, in revenge of Israel. 59 Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophesie to Seraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetuall sinking of Babylon.

THus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the † midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying winde;

†Heb. heart. 2 And will send unto Babylon fanners, that shall fanne her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth himselfe up in his brigandine; and spare ye not her young men, destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Caldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel hath not been forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sinne against the holy one of Israel.

*Chap. 50. 8. Revel. 18. 4. 6 *Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soule: be not cut off in her iniquitie: for this is the time of the LORDS vengeance: he will render unto her a recompense.

7 Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

*Isa. 21. 9. Revel. 14. 8. and 18. 2. 8 Babylon is suddenly * fallen and destroyed: howle for her, take balme for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own countrey: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousnesse: come and let us declare in Sion the work of the LORD our God.

†Heb. pure. 11 Make † bright the arrows: gather the shields: the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device is against Babylon, to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the † ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

†Heb. liers in wait. 13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousnesse.

*Amos 6. 8. †Heb. by his soule. †Heb. utter. 14 *The LORD of hosts hath sworn † by himselfe, saying, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillars; and they shall † lift up a shout against thee.

*Gen. 1. 1, 6. Chap. 10. 12, &c. ‖Or, noise. 15 *He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdome, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 When he uttereth his voice there is a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the winde out of his treasures.

*Chap. 10. 14 ‖Or, is more brutish then to know. 17 *Every man ‖ is brutish by his knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.

18 They are vanity, the worke of errours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

*Chap.10.16 19 * The portion of Jacob is not like them, for he is the former of all things, and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts is his name.

20 Thou art my battell-axe and weapons of warre: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

‖Or, in thee, or, by thee.

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

23 I will also break in pieces with thee, the shepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Caldea, all their evill that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth, and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be † desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

†Heb. everlasting desolations.

27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdomes of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz, appoint a captain against her, cause her horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in their holds, their might hath failed, they became as women: they have burnt her dwelling places, her barres are broken.

31 One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at one end,

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of warre are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing floore; ‖ it is time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

‖Or, in the time that he thresheth her.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessell, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

†Heb. my violence. ‖Or, remainder. †Heb. inhabitresse.

35 † The violence done to me and to my ‖ flesh, be upon Babylon, shall the † inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Caldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee, and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment and an hissing without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roare together like lions: they shall ‖ yell as lions whelps.

‖Or, shake themselves.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoyce, and sleep a perpetuall sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambes to the slaughter, like rammes with he-goates.

41 How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

42 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land and a wildernesse, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any sonne of man passe thereby.

44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up, and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him, yea the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soule from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye feare for the rumour that shall be heard in the land: a rumour shall both come one yeare, and after that in another yeare shall come a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the dayes come, that I will do † judgement upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

†Heb. visit upon.

48 Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

49 ‖ As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall: so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all ‖ the earth.

‖Or, both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and with Babylon, &c. ‖Or, the countrey.

50 Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afarre off, and let Jerusalem come into your minde.

51 We are confounded, because we have heard reproach, shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORDS house.

52 Wherefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgement upon her graven images, and thorow all her land the wounded shall grone.

53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortifie the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry cometh from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Caldeans.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice when her waves do roare like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered.

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken, for the LORD God of recompenses shall surely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise men, her captains and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetuall sleep, and not wake, saith the king, whose Name is the LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, ‖ The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly ‖ broken, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire, and the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

‖Or, the walls of broad Babylon. ‖Or, made naked.

59 ¶ The

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the ſonne of Neriah, the ſonne of Maaſeiah, when he went ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth yeare of his reigne; and this Seraiah was a ‖ quiet prince.

‖*Or*, on the behalfe of.

‖*Or*, prince of Menucha, *or*, chiefe chamberlain.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that ſhould come upon Babylon, even all theſe words that are written againſt Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah ſaid to Seraiah, When thou comeſt to Babylon, and ſhalt ſee, and ſhalt read all theſe words,

62 Then ſhalt thou ſay, O LORD, thou haſt ſpoken againſt this place, to cut it off, that none ſhall remain in it, neither man nor beaſt, but that it ſhall be † deſolate for ever.

†*Heb.* deſolations.

63 And it ſhall be when thou haſt made an end of reading this booke, that thou ſhalt binde a ſtone to it, and caſt it into the midſt of Euphrates.

64 And thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſhall Babylon ſinke, and ſhall not riſe from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they ſhall be weary. Thus farre are the words of Jeremiah.

CHAPTER LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Jeruſalem is beſieged and taken. 8 Zedekiahs ſonnes killed, and his own eyes put out. 12 Nebuzaradan burneth and ſpoileth the citie. 24 He carrieth away the captives. 31 Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.

ZEdekiah was * one and twenty yeare old when he † began to reigne, and he reigned eleven yeares in Jeruſalem, and his mothers name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

*2. Kin. 24. 18

†*Heb.* reigned.

2 And he did that which was evill in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſſe in Jeruſalem and Judah, till he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to paſſe in the * ninth yeare of his reigne, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his armie againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and built forts againſt it round about.

*2. King. 25. 1 Chap. 39. 1.

5 So the citie was beſieged unto the eleventh yeare of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth moneth, in the ninth day of the moneth, the famine was ſore in the city, ſo that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the citie was broken up, and all the men of warre fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the kings garden, (now the Caldeans were by the citie round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the armie of the Caldeans purſued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his armie was ſcattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgement upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon ſlew the ſonnes of Zedekiah before his eyes: he ſlew alſo all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in ‖ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † priſon till the day of his death.

†*Heb.* blinded.

‖*Or*, fetters.

†*Heb.* houſe of the wards.

12 ¶ Now in the fifth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth (which was the nineteenth yeare of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan ‖ † captain of the guard, which † ſerved the king of Babylon, into Jeruſalem,

‖*Or*, chiefe marſhall.

†*Heb.* chiefe of the executioners, *or*, ſlaughtermen. *And ſo ver. 14, &c.*

†*Heb.* ſtood before.

13 And burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe; and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and all the houſes of the great men burnt he with fire.

14 And all the armie of the Caldeans that were with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive certain of the poore of the people, and the reſidue of the people that remained in the citie, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the reſt of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, left certain of the poore of the land for vine-dreſſers, and for husbandmen.

17 Alſo the * pillars of braſſe that were in the houſe of the LORD, and the bases, and the braſen ſea that was in the houſe of the LORD, the Caldeans brake, and carried all the braſſe of them to Babylon.

*Chap. 27. 19

18 The cauldrons alſo and the ‖ ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the ‖ bowls, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſſe wherewith they miniſtred, took they away.

‖*Or*, inſtruments to remove the aſhes.

19 And the baſons and the ‖ firepans, and the bowls, and the cauldrons, and the candleſticks, and the ſpoons, and the cups; that which was of gold in gold, and that which was of ſilver in ſilver, took the captain of the guard away.

‖*Or*, baſons.

‖*Or*, cenſers.

20 The two pillars, one ſea, and twelve braſen bulls that were under the baſes, which king Solomon had made in the houſe of the LORD: † the braſſe of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

†*Heb.* their braſſe.

21 And concerning the * pillars, the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compaſſe it, and the thicknelle thereof was foure fingers; it was hollow.

*1. King. 7. 15 2. King. 25. 17 2. Chro. 3. 15.

†*Heb.* threed.

22 And a chapiter of braſſe was upon it, and the height of one chapiter was five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all of braſſe: the ſecond pillar alſo and the pomegranates were like unto theſe.

23 And there were ninetie and ſix pomegranates on a ſide, and all the pomegranates upon the network were an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chiefe prieſt, and Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the † doore.

†*Heb.* threſhold.

25 He took alſo out of the citie an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of warre, and ſeven men of them that † were neare the kings perſon which were found in the citie, and the ‖ principall ſcribe of the hoſt, who muſtered the people of the land, and threeſcore men of the people of the land that were found in the midſt of the citie.

†*Heb.* ſaw the face of the king.

‖*Or*, ſcribe of the captain of the hoſt.

26 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath: thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive in the ſeventh yeare, three thouſand Jews and three and twentie.

29 In the eighteenth yeare of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jeruſalem eight hundred thirtie and two † perſons.

†*Heb.* ſouls.

30 In the three and twentieth yeare of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Iewes seven hundred fourty and five persons: all the persons were foure thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ And it came to passe in the seven and thirtieth yeare of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, in the five and twentieth day of the moneth, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the first yeare of his reigne, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his prison-garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the dayes of his life.

34 And for his diet, there was a continuall diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion untill the day of his death, all the dayes of his life.

† *Heb.* good things with him.

† *Heb.* the matter of the day in his day.

¶ THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sinne. 12 She complaineth of her griefe, 18 and confesseth Gods judgement to be righteous.

HOw doth the citie sit solitarie, that was full of people? how is she become as a widow? she that was great among the nations, and princesse among the provinces, how is she become tributarie?

2 She * weepeth sore in the night, and her teares are on her cheeks: among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her, all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

* Jer. 13. 17.
* Job 7. 3.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, because of affliction, and because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

† *Heb.* for the greatnesse of servitude.

4 The wayes of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemne feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitternesse.

5 Her adversaries * are the chiefe, her enemies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her, for the multitude of her transgressions, her * children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

* Deut. 28. 13, 14.
* Jer. 52. 28.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beautie is departed: her princes are become like harts that finde no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembred in the dayes of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her ‖ pleasant things that she had in the dayes of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her sabbaths.

‖ *Or,* desirable.

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned: therefore she † is removed: all that honoured her, despise her, because they have seen her nakednesse: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

† *Heb.* is become a removing, *or,* wandering.

9 Her filthinesse is in her skirts, she remembreth not her last end, therefore she came down wonderfully: she had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath magnified himselfe.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her ‖ pleasant things: for she hath seen that the heathen entred into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command that * they should not enter into thy congregation.

‖ *Or,* desirable.
* Deut. 23. 3.

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread, they have given their pleasant things for meat ‖ to relieve the soule: see, O LORD, and consider, for I am become vile.

‖ *Or,* to make the soule to come again.

12 ¶ ‖ Is it nothing to you, all ye that † passe by? behold and see, if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce anger.

‖ *Or, is it* nothing.
† *Heb.* passe by the way.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate, and faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, and come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath delivered me into their hands, from whom I am not able to rise up.

15 The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me, he hath called an assembly against me, to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a wine-presse.

‖ *Or,* the wine-presse of the virgin, &c.

16 For these things I weep, * mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should † relieve my soule, is farre from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

* Jer. 13. 17. and 14. 17. Chap. 2. 18.
† *Heb.* bring back.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands, and there is none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, that his adversaries should be round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

18 ¶ The LORD is * righteous, for I have rebelled against his † commandement: heare I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivitie.

* Dan. 9. 7.
† *Heb.* mouth.

19 I called for my lovers, but they deceived me: my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the citie, while they sought their meat to relieve their soules.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I am in distresse: my * bowels are troubled: mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death.

* Isa. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 36.

21 They have heard that I sigh, there is none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring the day that thou hast ‖ called, and they shall be like unto me.

‖ *Or,* proclaimed.

22 Let all their wickednesse come before thee: and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem. 20 He complaineth thereof to God.

HOw hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, and cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembred not his footstool in the day of his anger!

2 The LORD hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought them down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdome and the princes thereof.

†Heb. made to touch.

3 He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemie, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew † all that were pleasant to the eye: in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he powred out his fury like fire.

†Heb. all the desirable of the eye.

5 The LORD was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently * taken away his ‖ tabernacle, as if it were of a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemne feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the King and the priest.

*Psal. 80. 12. and 89. 40. Isa. 5. 5. ‖Or, hedge.

7 The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces, they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemne feast.

†Heb. shut up.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn † his hand from destroying, therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament, they languished together.

†Heb. swallowing up.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground: he hath destroyed and broken her barres: her king and her princes are among the Gentiles: the law is no more, her Prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

*Psal. 74. 9.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground and keep silence: they have cast up dust upon their heads, they have girded themselves with sackcloth, the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with teares, my bowels are troubled, my liver is powred upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people, because the children and the sucklings ‖ swoon in the streets of the city.

‖Or, faint.

12 They say to their mothers, where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soule was powred out into their mothers bosome.

13 What thing shall I take to witnesse for thee? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equall to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea: who can heale thee?

14 Thy * prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee, and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity, but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

*Jer. 2. 8. and 5. 31. and 14. 14. and 23. 16. †Heb. by the way.

15 All that passe † by clap their hands at thee; they hisse and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, saying, Is this the city that men call * the perfection of beauty, the joy of the whole earth?

*Psal. 48. 2.

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hisse and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed her up: certainly this is the day that we looked for, we have found, we have seen it.

17 The LORD hath done that which he had * devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused thine enemy to rejoyce over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

*Levit. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, let teares run down like a river day and night: give thy selfe no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

* Jer. 14. 17. Chap. 1. 16.

19 Arise, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches powre out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this: shall the women eat their fruit, and children ‖ of a span long? shall the priest & the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

‖Or, swadled with their hands.

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets, my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger, thou hast killed and not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemne day my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORDS anger none escaped or remained: those that I have dandled and brought up, hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAP. III.

1 The faithfull bewaile their calamities. 22 By the mercies of God they mourn in their hope. 37 They acknowledge Gods justice. 55 They pray for deliverance. 64 and vengeance on their enemies.

I Am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought me into darkness, but not into light.

3 Surely against me is he turned; he turneth his hand against me all the day.

4 My flesh and my skinne hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath built against me, and compassed me with gall and travell.

6 He hath set me in dark places, as they that be dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath enclosed my wayes with hewn stone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He was unto me as a beare lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my wayes, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused the † arrowes of his quiver to enter into my reins.

†Heb. sonnes.

14 I was a * derision to all my people, and their song all the day.

*Jer. 20. 7.

15 He hath filled me with † bitterness, he hath made me drunken with wormwood.

†Heb. bitternesses.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravell stones, he hath ‖ covered me with ashes.

‖Or, rolled me in the ashes.

17 And

17 And thou hast removed my soule farre off from peace: I forgat † prosperity.

†Heb. good.

18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD,

19 ‖ Remembring mine affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

‖Or, remember.

20 My soule hath them still in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.

†Heb. bowed.

21 This I recall to my minde, therefore have I hope.

†Heb. make to return to my heart.

22 ¶ It is of the LORDS mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions faile not.

23 They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulnesse.

24 The LORD is my portion, saith my soule, therefore will I hope in him.

*Psal. 16.5. and 73.26. and 119.57. Jer. 10.16.

25 The LORD is good unto them that wait for him, to the soule that seeketh him.

26 It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

27 It is good for a man that he beare the yoke in his youth.

28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath born it upon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

30 He giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the Lord will not cast off for ever.

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he doth not afflict willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

†Heb. from his heart.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of ‖ the most High,

‖Or, a superiour.

36 To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord ‖ approveth not.

‖Or, seeth not.

37 ¶ Who is he *that saith, and it commeth to pass, when the Lord commandeth it not?

*Psal. 33.9.

38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not * evill and good.

*Amos 3.6.

39 Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, a man for the punishment of his sinnes?

‖Or, murmure.

40 Let us search and try our wayes, and turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thy selfe with a cloud, that our prayer should not passe through.

* 1.Cor. 4.13.

45 Thou hast made us as the off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouthes against us.

*Isa. 24.17.

47 * Feare and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down and ceaseth not, without any intermission:

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth mine heart, ‖ because of all the daughters of my city.

†Heb. my soule.

‖Or, more then all.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore like a bird, without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head, then I said, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called upon thy Name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice, hide not thine eare at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou drewest neare in the day that I called upon thee: thou saidst, Feare not.

58 O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soule, thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong, judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, and all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, and all their imaginations against me.

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their devise against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down and their rising up, I am their musick.

64 ¶ Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them ‖ sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

‖Or, obstinacy of heart.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from under the * heavens of the LORD.

*Psal. 8.3.

CHAP. IIII.

¶ Zion bewaileth her pitifull estate. 13 She confesseth her sinnes. 21 Edom is threatned. 22 Zion is comforted.

HOw is the gold become dimme! how is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the top of every street.

2 The precious sonnes of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the worke of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the ‖ sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people is become cruell, like the ostriches in the wildernesse.

‖Or, sea-calves.

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roofe of his mouth for thirst: the young children aske bread, and no man breaketh it unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, are desolate in the streets: they that were brought up in scarlet, embrace dunghills.

6 For the ‖ punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater then the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was * overthrowne as in a moment, and no hands staied on her.

‖Or, iniquity.

*Gen. 19.25.

7 Her Nazarites were purer then snow, they were whiter then milk, they were more ruddy in body then rubies, their polishing was of saphire.

8 Their visage is † blacker then a coale: they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones: it is withered, it is become like a stick.

†Heb. darker then blackenesse.

9 They that be slain with the sword, are better then they that be slain with hunger: for these ‖ pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field.

†Heb. flow out.

10 The hands of the pitifull women have sodden their own children, they were their * meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

*Deut. 28.57. 2.King. 6.29.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adversary and the enemy should have entred into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 ¶ * For the sinnes of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her,

*Jer. 5.31. and 23.21.

14 They have wandred as blinde men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, ‖ so that men could not touch their garments.

‖Or, in that they could not but touch.

15 They

15 They cryed unto them, Depart ye, ‖ it is unclean, depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and wandered, they said among the heathen, they shall no more sojourn there.

16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save us.

18 They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The * breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz, the cup also shall passe through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy selfe naked.

22 ¶ The punishment of thine iniquitie is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity: he will visit thine iniquitie, O daughter of Edom, he will ‖ discover thy sinnes.

‖ Or, ye polluted.

‖ Or, face.

* Gen. 2. 7.

‖ Or, thine iniquitie.

‖ Or, carry thee captive for thy sinnes.

CHAP. V.

A pitifull complaint of Zion, in prayer unto God.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherlesse, our mothers are as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood ‖ is sold unto us.

5 † Our necks are under persecution: we labour and have no rest.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, and to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 Our fathers have sinned and are not, and we have born their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: there is none that doth deliver out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with the peril of our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our * skinne was black like an oven, because of the ‖ terrible famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, and the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grinde, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased, our dance is turned into mourning.

16 † The crowne is fallen from our head: wo unto us, that we have sinned.

17 ‖ For this our heart is faint, for these things our eyes are dimme.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, * remainest for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, and forsake us so long time?

21 Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our dayes as of old.

22 ‖ But thou hast utterly rejected us: thou art very wroth against us.

† Heb. cometh for price.

† Heb. on our necks are we persecuted.

* Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.

* Psal. 119. 83.

‖ Or, terrours, or, stormes.

† Heb. the crown of our head is fallen

* Psal. 9. 7. and 29. 10. and 102. 12. and 145. 13.

† Heb. for length of dayes.

* Jer. 31. 18.

‖ Or, For wilt thou utterly reject us?

THE BOOK OF THE prophet EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 The time of Ezekiels prophecie at Chebar. 4 His vision of foure cherubims. 15 of the foure wheels, 26 and of the glory of GOD.

NOw it came to passe in the thirtieth yeare, in the fourth moneth, in the fifth day of the moneth, (as I was among the captives by the river of Chebar) that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth day of the moneth, (which was the fifth yeare of king Jehoiachins captivity.)

3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto † Ezekiel the priest, the sonne of Buzi, in the land of the Caldeans, by the river Chebar, and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlewind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding it selfe, and a brightnesse was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof came the likenesse of foure living creatures. And this was their appearance, They had the likenesse of a man.

6 And every one had foure faces, and every one had foure wings.

† Heb. captivity.

† Heb. Jehezkel.

† Heb. catching it selfe.

7 And their feet were † straight feet, and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled like the colour of burnished braſſe.

8 And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their foure sides, and they foure had their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings were joyned one to another, they turned not when they went, they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likenesse of their faces, they foure had the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right side, and they foure had the face of an ox on the left side: they foure also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus were their faces: and their wings were ‖ stretched upward, two wings of every one were joyned one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went: and they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likenesse of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, and like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

† Heb. a straight foot.

‖ Or, divided above.

14 And

14 And the living creatures ran, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold, one wheele upon the earth by the living creatures, with his foure faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels, and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they foure had one likenesse, and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheele in the middle of a wheele.

17 When they went, they went upon their foure sides: and they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadfull, and their ‖ rings were full of eyes round about them foure.

‖ Or, strakes.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither was their spirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature was in the wheels.

‖ Or, of life.

21 When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature was in the wheels.

‖ Or, of life.

22 And the likenesse of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature was as the colour of the terrible crystall, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two which covered on this side, and every one had two which covered on that side their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech as the noise of an host: when they stood they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that was over their heads, when they stood, and had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that was over their heads, was the likenesse of a throne, as the appearance of a saphire stone: and upon the likenesse of the throne was the likenesse as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightnesse round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of raine, so was the appearance of the brightnesse round about. This was the appearance of the likenesse of the glory of the LORD: and when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

CHAP. II.

1 Ezekiels commission. 6 His instruction. 9 The roll of his heavie prophesie.

AND he said unto me, Sonne of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And the spirit entred into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Sonne of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day.

† Heb. nations.

4 For they are ‖ impudent children and stiffe-hearted: I do send thee unto them, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God.

‖ Heb. hard of face.

5 And they, whether they will heare, or whether they will forbeare, (for they are a rebellious house) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou sonne of man be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‖ briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

‖ Or, rebels.

7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will heare, or whether they will forbeare, for they are † most rebellious.

† Heb. rebellion.

8 But thou, sonne of man, heare what I say unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth and * eat that I give thee.

* Revel. 10. 9.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand was sent unto me, and lo, a roll of a book was therein.

10 And he spread it before me, and it was written within and without, and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

CHAP. III.

1 Ezekiel eateth the roll. 4 God encourageth him. 15 God sheweth him the rule of prophecie. 22 God shutteth and openeth the prophets mouth.

MOreover he said unto me, Sonne of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Sonne of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I * eat it, and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetnesse.

* Revel. 10. 9.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Sonne of man, go get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou art not sent to a people † of a strange speech, and of an hard language, but to the house of Israel.

† Heb. deep of lip and heavy of tongue, and so verse 6.

6 Not to many people † of a strange speech, and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand: ‖ surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

† Heb. deep of lip and heavy of language.

‖ Or, if I had sent thee, &c. would they not have hearkened unto thee?

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto me: for all the house of Israel are † impudent and hard-hearted.

† Heb. stiffe of forehead, and hard of heart

8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

9 As an adamant harder then flint have I made thy forehead: * feare them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

* Jere. 1. 8.

10 Moreover, he said unto me, Sonne of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee, receive in thine heart, and heare with thine eares.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivitie, unto thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, whether they will heare, or whether they will forbeare.

12 Then the spirit took me up, and I heard behinde me a voice of a great rushing, saying, Blessed be the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that † touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

† Heb. kissed.

14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterness, in the † heat of my spirit, but the hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

†Heb. bitter. †Heb. hot anger.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivitie at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven dayes.

16 And it came to passe at the end of seven dayes, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 * Sonne of man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore heare the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

*Chap.33.7.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die, and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way to save his life: the same wicked man shall die in his iniquitie; but his bloud will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickednesse, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soule.

*Chap.18.24 †Heb. righteousnesses.

20 Again, when a * righteous man doth turn from his † righteousnesse, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning he shall die in his sinne, and his righteousnesse which he hath done shall not be remembred; but his bloud will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless, if thou warn the righteous man, that the righteous sinne not, and he doth not sinne; he shall surely live, because he is warned; also thou hast delivered thy soule.

22 ¶ And the hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of the LORD stood there, as the glory which I * saw by the river of Chebar: and I fell on my face.

* Chap.1.

24 Then the spirit entred into me, and set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thy selfe within thine house.

25 But thou, O sonne of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall binde thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roofe of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumbe, and shalt not be to them † a reprover; for they are a rebellious house.

†Heb. a man reproving.

27 But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, He that heareth, let him heare, and he that forbeareth, let him forbeare; for they are a rebellious house.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Under the type of a siege, is shewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity. 9 By the provision of the siege is shewed the hardnesse of the famine.

THou also sonne of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, even Jerusalem,

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it; set the camp also against it, and set ‖ battering rammes against it round about.

‖Or, chiefe leaders.

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee ‖ an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the citie: and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: this shall be a signe to the house of Israel.

‖Or, a flat plate, or slice.

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: according to the number of the dayes that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt beare their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the yeares of their iniquity, according to the number of the dayes, three hundred and ninety dayes: * so shalt thou beare the iniquity of the house of Israel.

*Num.14.34.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt beare the iniquity of the house of Judah fourty dayes: I have appointed thee † each day for a yeare.

†Heb. a day for a yeare, a day for a yeare.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesie against it.

8 And behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee † from one side to another, till thou hast ended the dayes of thy siege.

†Heb. from thy side to thy side.

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beanes, and lentiles, and millet, and ‖ fitches, and put them in one vessell, and make thee bread thereof, according to the number of the dayes that thou shalt lie upon thy side; three hundred and ninety dayes shalt thou eat thereof.

‖Or, spelt.

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat, shall be by weight twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, my soule hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of that which dieth of it selfe, or is torn in pieces, neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he said unto me, Sonne of man, behold, I will breake the * staffe of bread in Jerusalem, and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment.

*Lev.26.26. Chap.5.16. and 14.13.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonied one with another, and consume away for their iniquity.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the type of haire, 5 is shewed the judgement of Jerusalem for their rebellion, 12 by famine, sword, and dispersion.

AND thou sonne of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barbours rasour, and cause it to passe upon thine head, and upon thy beard, then take the balances to weigh and divide the haire.

2 Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the dayes of the siege are fulfilled, and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife, and a third part thou shalt scatter in the winde, and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and binde them in thy † skirts.

†Heb. wings.

4 Then take of them again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; for thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This is Jerusalem:

salem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countreys that are round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgements into wickednesse more then the nations, and my statutes more then the countreys that are round about her: for they have refused my judgements, and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye multiplied more then the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgements, neither have done according to the judgements of the nations that are round about you;

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I am against thee, and will execute judgements in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; because of all thine abominations.

*Levit.26.29. Deut.28.53. 2.King.6.29. Lam.4.10. Baruch 2.3.

10 Therefore the fathers * shall eat the sonnes in the midst of thee, and the sonnes shall eat their fathers, and I will execute judgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the windes.

11 Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, Surely because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee, *Chap.7.4,9. * neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pitie.

12 ¶ A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee: and I will scatter a third part into all the windes, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken it in my zeale, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that passe by.

*Deut.28.37. 15 So it shall be a * reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgements in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have spoken it.

16 When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your *Levit.26.26. * staffe of bread.

Chap.4.16. & 14.13. 17 So will I send upon you famine, and * evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall passe through thee, and I will bring the sword upon thee: I the LORD have spoken it. *Levit.26.22

CHAP. VI.

1 The judgement of Israel for their idolatry. 8 A remnant shall be blessed. 11 The faithfull are exhorted to lament their calamities.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, set thy face towards the *Chap.36.1. * mountains of Israel, and prophesie against them,

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel heare the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Behold, I, even I will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your ‖ images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols. ‖ Or, sunne-images, and so vers. 6.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols, and I will scatter your bones round about your altars. †Heb. give.

6 In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countreys.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall loath themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I am the LORD, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Smite *with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. *Chap.21.17

12 He that is farre off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is neare shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shall ye know that I am the LORD, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate; yea, ‖ more desolate then the wildernesse towards Diblath, in all their habitations, and they shall know that I am the LORD. ‖ Or, desolate from the wildernesse.

CHAP. VII.

1 The finall desolation of Israel. 10 The mournfull repentance of them that escape. 20 The enemies defile the sanctuary because of the Israelites abominations. 23 Under the type of a chain, is shewed their miserable captivity.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou sonne of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, An end, the end is come upon the foure corners of the land.

3 Now is the end come upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy wayes, and will † recompense upon thee all thine abominations. †Heb. give.

4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pitie: but I will recompense thy wayes upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An

6 An end is come, the end is come, it †watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

†Heb. awaketh against thee.

7 The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble is neare, and not the ‖ sounding again of the mountains.

‖Or, echo.

8 Now will I shortly poure out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: and I will judge thee according to thy wayes, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense † thee according to thy wayes, and thine abominations that are in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I am the LORD that smiteth.

†Heb. upon thee.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickednesse: none of them shall remain, nor of their ‖ multitude, nor of any of ‖ theirs, neither shall there be wailing for them.

‖Or, tumult. ‖Or, their tumultuous persons.

12 The time is come, the day draweth neare, let not the buyer rejoyce, nor the seller mourn: for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, †although they were yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, which shall not return; neither shall any strengthen himselfe ‖ in † the iniquitie of his life.

†Heb. though their life were yet among the living. ‖Or, whose life is in his iniquity. †Heb. his iniquity.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battell: for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die with the sword; and he that is in the citie, famine and pestilence shall devoure him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquitie.

17 All * hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall † be weak as water.

* Isa. 13.7. Jerem. 6.24. †Heb. go into water.

18 They shall also * gird themselves with sackcloth, and horrour shall cover them, and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldnesse upon all their heads.

* Isa. 15.2,3. Jer. 48.37.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be † removed: their * silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shall not satisfie their soules, neither fill their bowels: ‖ because it is the stumbling block of their iniquitie.

†Heb. for a separation, or, uncleanesse. * Prov. 11.4. Zeph. 1.18. Eccles. 5,8. ‖Or, because their iniquity is their stumbling block.

20 ¶ As for the beautie of his ornament, he set it in majestie: but they made the images of their abominations, and of their detestable things therein: therefore have I ‖ set it farre from them.

‖Or, made it unto them an unclean thing

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoile, and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret place: for the ‖ robbers shall enter into it and defile it.

‖Or, burglers.

23 ¶ Make a chain: for the land is full of bloudy crimes, and the citie is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possesse their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and ‖ their holy places shall be defiled.

‖Or, they shall inherit their holy places.

25 † Destruction cometh, and they shall seek peace, and there shall be none.

†Heb. cutting off.

26 Mischiefe shall come upon mischiefe, and rumour shall be upon rumour, then shall they seek a vision of the prophet: but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

†Heb. with their judgements.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezekiel in a vision of God at Jerusalem, 5 is shewed the image of jealousie, 7 the chambers of imagery, 13 the mourners for Tammuz, 15 the worshippers towards the sunne. 18 Gods wrath for their idolatry.

AND it came to passe in the sixth yeare, in the sixth moneth, in the fifth day of the moneth as I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo, a likenesse as the appearance of fire: from the appearance of his loyns even downward, fire: and from his loyns even upward, as the appearance of brightnesse, as the colour of amber.

3 And he * put forth the forme of an hand, and tooke me by a lock of mine head, and the spirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the doore of the inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where was the seat of the image of jealousie, which provoketh to jealousie.

* Dan. 5.5.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the vision that I * saw in the plain.

* Chap. 1.23.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Sonne of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: so I lift up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, northward at the gate of the altar, this image of jealousie in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Sonne of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go farre off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the doore of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Sonne of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a doore.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw, and behold, every forme of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel pourtraied upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the sonne of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Sonne of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, * The LORD seeth us not, the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

* Chap. 9.9.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the doore of the gate of the LORDS house, which was towards the north, and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen this,

this, O sonne of man? turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations then these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS house, and behold, at the doore of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east, and they worshipped the sunne toward the east.

17 Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O sonne of man? ‖ Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deale in fury: mine * eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they * cry in mine eares with a loud voice, yet will I not heare them.

‖ *Or*, is there any thing lighter then to commit.
* Chap. 5. 11. and 7. 4.
* Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Mic. 3. 4.

CHAP. IX.

1 A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some, 5 and the destruction of the rest. 8 God cannot be intreated for them.

HE cried also in mine eares with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city, to draw neare, even every man with his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter-weapon in his hand; and one man among them was clothed with linen, with a writers inkhorn † by his side, and they went in and stood beside the brasen altar.

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writers inkhorn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † set * a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

5 And to the others he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity.

6 Slay utterly old and young, both maids and little children, and women: but come not neare any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary: then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain, go ye forth: and they went forth and slew in the citie.

8 And it came to passe while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquitie of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is † full of blood, and the citie full of ‖ perverseness: for they say, * The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine * eye shall not spare, neither will I have pitie, but I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, † reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

† *Heb.* which is turned.
† *Heb.* a weapon of his breaking in pieces.
† *Heb.* upon his loyns.
† *Heb.* mark a mark.
* Exod. 12. 7. Revel. 7. 3.
† *Heb.* mine eares.
† *Heb.* to destruction.
† *Heb.* filled with.
‖ *Or*, wresting of judgement.
* Chap. 8. 12.
* Chap. 5. 11. and 7. 4. and 8. 18.
† *Heb.* returned the word.

CHAP. X.

1 The vision of the coals of fire to be scattered over the city. 8 The vision of the cherubims.

THen I looked, and behold, in the * firmament that was above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as it were a saphire stone, as the appearance of the likenesse of a throne.

* Chap. 1. 22.

2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter them over the city. And he went in my sight.

† *Heb.* the hollow of thine hand.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, and stood over the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightnesse of the LORDS glory.

† *Heb.* was lifted up.

5 And the * sound of the cherubims wings was heard even to the utter court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

* Chap. 1. 24.

6 And it came to passe, that when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And one cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that was between the cherubims, and took thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linen: who took it, and went out.

† *Heb.* sent forth.

8 And there appeared in the cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, the foure wheels by the cherubims, one wheele by one cherub, and another wheele by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was as the colour of a * beryl stone.

* Chap. 1. 16.

10 And as for their appearances, they foure had one likenesse, as if a wheele had been in the midst of a wheele.

11 When they went, they went upon their foure sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, even the wheels that they foure had.

† *Heb.* flesh.

13 As for the wheels, ‖ it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheele.

‖ *Or*, they were called in my hearing, wheele, *or*, galgal.

14 And every one had foure faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this is the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, these stood, and when they were lifted up, these lift up themselves also: for the spirit ‖ of the living creature was in them.

‖ *Or*, of life.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also were beside them, and

and every one stood at the doore of the east-gate of the LORDS house, and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

20 This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they were the cherubims.

21 Every one had foure faces a piece, and every one foure wings, and the likenesse of the hands of a man was under their wings.

22 And the likenesse of their faces was the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

CHAP. XI.

1 The presumption of the princes. 4 Their sinne and judgement. 13 Ezekiel complaining, God sheweth him his purpose in saving a remnant. 21 and punishing the wicked. 22 The glory of God leaveth the citie. 24 Ezekiel is returned to the captivitie.

MOreover, the spirit lift me up, and brought me unto the east-gate of the LORDS house, which looketh eastward: and behold, at the doore of the gate five and twentie men: among whom I saw Jaazaniah the sonne of Azur, and Pelatiah the sonne of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Sonne of man, these are the men that devise mischiefe, and give wicked counsell in this citie.

3 Which say, ‖ It is not neare, let us build houses: this citie is the caudron, and we be the flesh.

4 Therefore prophesie against them, prophesie, O sonne of man.

5 And the spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your minde, every one of them.

6 Ye have multiplyed your slain in this citie, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slaine.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this citie is the caudron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgements among you.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Israel, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

11 This citie shall not be your caudron; neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof, but I will judge you in the border of Israel.

12 And ye shall know that I am the LORD: ‖ for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgements, but have done after the manners of the heathen that are round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to passe when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the sonne of Benaiah died: then fell I down upon my face, and cryed with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Sonne of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly are they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you farre from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Although I have cast them farre off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuarie in the countreys where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countreys where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And * I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stonie heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But as for them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubins lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them, and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.

23 And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the citie, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of the citie.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in a vision by the spirit of God into Caldea to them of the captivitie: so the vision that I had seene went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivitie all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAP. XII.

1 The type of Ezekiels removing. 3 It sheweth the captivitie of Zedekiah. 17 Ezekiels trembling sheweth the Jewes desolation. 21 The Jewes presumptuous proverb is reproved. 26 The speedinesse of the vision.

THe word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not: they have eares to heare, and heare not: for they are a rebellious house.

3 Therefore thou sonne of man, ‖ prepare thee stuffe for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuffe by day in their sight, as stuffe for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivitie.

5 † Digge thou through the wall in their sight, and carrie out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou beare it upon thy shoulders, and carrie it forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee for a signe unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuffe by day, as stuffe for captivitie, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought it forth in the twilight, and I bare it upon my shoulder in their sight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Sonne of man, hath not the house of Israel the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

* Jer. 32. 39. Chap. 36. 26.

‖ Or, it is not for us to build houses neare. * 2. Pet. 3. 4.

‖ Or, which have not walked.

‖ Or, instruments.

† Heb. as the goings forth of captivitie.

† Heb. dig for thee.

† Heb. digged for me.

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, This burden concerneth the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them.

†Heb. by removing go into captivitie.

11 Say, I am your signe: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: † they shall remove and go into captivitie.

12 And the prince that is among them shall beare upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carrie out thereby: he shall cover his face that he see not the ground with his eyes.

*Cha. 17. 20.

13 My *net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Caldeans, yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And I will scatter toward every winde all that are about him to help him, and all his bands, and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countreys.

†Heb. men of number.

16 But I will leave † a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Sonne of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulnesse,

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and of the land of Israel, They shall eat their bread with carefulnesse, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

†Heb. the fulnesse thereof.

20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Sonne of man, what is that proverb, that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The dayes are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel: but say unto them, The dayes are at hand, and the effect of every vision.

24 For there shall be no more any vain vision, nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I am the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to passe: it shall be no more prolonged: for in your dayes, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 Sonne of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth is *for many dayes to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are farre off.

*2. Pet. 3. 4.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The reproofe of lying prophets, 10 and their untempered morter. 17 Of prophetesses and their pillowes.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, prophesie against the prophets of Israel that prophesie, and say thou unto † them that prophesie out of their owne *hearts, Heare ye the word of the LORD.

†Heb. them that are prophets out of their own hearts.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Woe unto the foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit, ‖ and have seen nothing.

*Jer. 23. 16.

†Heb. walk after.

‖Or, and things which they have not seen.

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the house of Israel, to stand in the battell in the day of the LORD.

‖Or, breaches.

†Heb. hedged the hedge.

6 They have seen vanitie, and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made others to hope, that they would confirme the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith it; albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have spoken vanitie, and seen lyes, therefore behold, I am against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanitie, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the ‖ assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

‖Or, secret or, counsell.

10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, *Peace, and there was no peace: and one built up a ‖ wall, and lo, others daubed it with untempered morter.

*Jer. 6. 14.

‖Or, a slight wall.

11 Say unto them which daub it with untempered morter, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing showre, and ye, O great hail-stones, shall fall, and a stormie winde shall rent it.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even rent it with a stormie winde in my furie: and there shall be an overflowing showre in mine anger, and great hail-stones in my furie to consume it.

14 So will I breake down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered morter, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered morter, and will say unto you, the wall is no more, neither they that daubed it;

16 To wit, the prophets of Israel, which prophesie concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise thou sonne of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesie out of their own heart, and prophesie thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Woe to the women that sew pillowes to all ‖ arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt soules: will ye hunt the soules of my people, and will ye save the soules alive that come unto you?

‖Or, elbows.

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to slay the soules that should not die, and to save the soules alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that heare your lies?

20 Where-

20 Wherefore thus saith the LORD GOD, Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the soules, ‖to make them flie, and I will tear them from your armes, and will let the soules go, even the soules that ye hunt to make them flie.

‖Or, into gardens.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, ‖ † by promising him life.

‖Or, that I should save his life. †Heb. by quickening him.

23 Therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations, for I will deliver my people out of your hand, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 God answereth idolaters according to their own heart. 6 They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgements; by means of seduced prophets. 12 Gods irrevocable sentence of famine, 15 of noisome beasts, 17 of the sword, 19 and of pestilence. 22 A remnant shall be reserved for example of others.

THen came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Sonne of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumbling block of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will answer him that cometh, according to the multitude of his idols,

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

6 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Repent and turn ‖ your selves from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

‖Or, others.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by my self.

8 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him a * signe and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

*Deut. 28.37. Chap. 5.15.

9 And if the prophet be deceived, when he hath spoken a thing, I the LORD * have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

*1 Kin. 22.23.

10 And they shall bear the punishment of their iniquity: the punishment of the prophet shall be even as the punishment of him that seeketh unto him:

11 That the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions: but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.

12 The word of the LORD came again to me, saying,

13 Sonne of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the * staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

*Lev. 26.26. Chap. 4.16. & 5.16.

14 * Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousnesse, saith the Lord GOD.

*Jer. 15.1.

15 If I cause noisome beasts to passe through the land, & they ‖ spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no man may passe through because of the beasts:

‖Or, bereave.

16 Though these three men were † in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sonnes nor daughters; they onely shall be delivered, but the land shall be desolate.

†Heb. in the midst of it.

17 Or if I bring a sword upon that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sonnes nor daughters, but they onely shall be delivered themselves.

19 Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and poure out my fury upon it in bloud, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sonne nor daughter: they shall but deliver their own soules by their righteousnesse.

21 For thus saith the Lord GOD, ‖ How much more when I send my foure sore judgements upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

‖Or, also when.

22 Yet behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, both sonnes and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way, and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you when ye see their wayes and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XV.

3 By the unfitnesse, of the vine-branch for any work. 6 is shewed the rejection of Jerusalem.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, What is the vine-tree more then any tree, or then a branch which is among the trees of the forrest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or, will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fewel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burnt: † is it meet for any work?

†Heb. willit prosper.

5 Behold, when it was whole it was † meet for no work: how much lesse shall it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

†Heb. made fit.

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, As the vine-tree among the trees of the forrest, which I have given to the fire for fewel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 And I will set my face against them, they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall devoure them; and ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have † committed a trespasse, saith the Lord GOD.

†Heb. trespassed a trespasse.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Vnder the similitude of a wretched infant, is shewed the naturall state of Ierusalem. 6 Gods extraordinary love towards her. 15 Her monstrous whoredome. 35 Her grievous judgement. 44 Her sinne matching her mother, and exceeding her sisters, Sodom and Samaria, called for judgements. 60 Mercie is promised her in the end.

AGaine the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, cause Jerusalem to know her abominations.

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto Jerusalem, Thy †birth, and thy nativity is of the land of Canaan, thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

†Heb. cutting out, or habitation.

4 And as for thy nativity in the day thou wast born, thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water ‖ to supple thee: thou wast not salted at all, nor swadled at all.

‖Or, when I looked upon thee.

5 None eye pitied thee, to doe any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee ‖ polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live: yea, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy blood, Live.

‖Or, troden under foot.

7 I have †caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to †excellent ornaments: thy breasts are fashioned, and thine haire is grown whereas thou wast naked and bare.

†Heb. made thee a million †Heb. ornament of ornaments.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love, and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakednesse: yea, I sware unto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water: yea, I throughly washed away thy †blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oyle.

†Heb. blouds.

10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chaine on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and eare-rings in thine eares, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver, and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and broidered work; thou didst eat fine flower, and honey, and oyl: and thou wast exceeding beautifull, and thou didst prosper into a kingdome.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through my comelinesse which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and powredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: the like things shall not come, neither shall it be so.

17 Thou hast also taken thy faire jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thy selfe images † of men, and didst commit whoredome with them,

†Heb. of a male.

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oyle and mine incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour and oyle, and hony wherewith I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for † a sweet savour: and thus it was, saith the Lord GOD.

†Heb. a savour of rest.

20 Moreover, thou hast taken thy sonnes and thy daughters, whom thou hast born unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them † to be devoured: is this of thy whoredomes a small matter,

†Heb. to devoure.

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to passe through the fire for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredomes thou hast not remembred the dayes of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to passe after all thy wickednes, (wo, wo unto thee, saith the Lord GOD)

24 That thou hast also built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in every street.

‖ Or, brothell-house.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredomes.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh, and hast increased thy whoredomes, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary food, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the ‖ daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

‖ Or, cities.

28 Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable: yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan unto Caldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman?

31 ‖ In that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street, and hast not been as an harlot (in that thou scornest hire)

‖ Or, in thy daughters like thine, &c.

32 But as a wife that committeth adultery, which taketh strangers in stead of her husband.

33 They give gifts to all whores, but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredome.

†Heb. bribest.

34 And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy whoredomes, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredomes: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, heare the word of the LORD.

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thy filthinesse was poured out, and thy nakednesse discovered through thy whoredomes with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated: I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakednesse unto them, that they may see all thy nakednesse.

38 And

†Heb. with judgments of.

38 And I will judge thee, † as women that break wedlock, and shed blood, are judged, and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousie.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take † thy faire jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

†Heb. instruments of thine ornament.

40 They shall also bring up a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall * burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgements upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

* 2. Kings 25. 9. Jer. 52. 13.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my jealousie shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembred the dayes of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; behold therefore, I also will recompense thy way upon thine head, saith the Lord GOD, and thou shalt not commit this lewdnesse, above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs, shall use this proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter.

45 Thou art thy mothers daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children, and thou art the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands, and their children: your mother was an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister is Samaria, thee and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and † thy younger sister that dwelleth at thy right hand is Sodom and her daughters.

†Heb. lesser then thou.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their wayes, nor done after their abominations: but ‖ as if that were a very little thing, thou wast corrupted more then they in all thy wayes.

‖Or, that was loathed as a small thing.

48 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquitie of thy sister Sodom, Pride, fulnesse of bread, and abundance of idlenesse was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poore and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore * I took them away as I saw good.

* Gen. 19. 24.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed halfe of thy sins, but thou hast multiplyed thine abominations more then they, and hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also which hast judged thy sisters, beare thine own shame for thy sinnes that thou hast committed more abominable then they: they are more righteous then thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and beare thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 When I shall bring again their captivitie, the captivitie of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivitie of Samaria and her daughters, then will I bring again the captivitie of thy captives in the midst of them,

54 That thou mayest beare thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride.

†Heb. for a report or hearing. †Heb. prides, or, excellencies.

57 Before thy wickednesse was discovered, as at the time of thy reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines which ‖ despise thee round about.

†Heb. Aram. ‖Or, spoile.

58 Thou hast † born thy lewdnesse, and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

†Heb. born them.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even deale with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the dayes of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

61 Then thou shalt remember thy wayes, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger, and I will give them unto thee for * daughters, but not by thy covenant.

* Gal. 4. 26.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

63 That thou mayest remember and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more: because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee, for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Under the parable of two eagles and a vine, 11 is shewed Gods judgement upon Jerusalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 God promiseth to plant the cedar of the gospel.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar:

†Heb. embroidering.

4 He cropt off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffique; he set it in a citie of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitfull field, he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow tree.

†Heb. put it in a field of seed.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers, and behold, this vine did bend her roots towards him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

8 It was planted in a good † soile by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, & that it might beare fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

†Heb. field.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east-winde toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon.

13 And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a covenant with him, and hath †taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land.

†Heb. brought him to an oath.

14 That the kingdome might be base, that it might not lift it selfe up, † but that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

†Heb. to keep his covenant, to stand to it.

15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadours into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people: shall he prosper? shall he escape that doth such things? or shall he break the covenant and be delivered?

16 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with his mightie armie and great company make for him in the warre by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

18 Seeing he despised the oath, by breaking the covenant (when lo, he had given his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

*Chap. 12. 13. and 32. 3. 20 And I will *spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespasse that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all windes: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken it.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it, I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon an high mountain and eminent.

23 In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and beare fruit, and be a goodly cedar, and under it shall dwell all fowle of every wing: in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the drie tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done it.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God reproveth the unjust parable of sowre grapes. 5 He sheweth how he dealeth with a just father, 10 with a wicked sonne of a just father, 14 with a just sonne of a wicked father, 19 with a wicked man repenting, 24 with a just man revolting. 25 He defendeth his justice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The *fathers have eaten sowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge?

*Jer. 31. 29.

3 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.

4 Behold, all soules are mine, as the soule of the father, so also the soule of the sonne is mine: the soule that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do †that which is lawfull and right,

†Heb. judgement and justice.

6 And hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath *defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come neare to *a menstruous woman,

*Levit. 18. 20. *Levit. 18. 1, and 20. 18.

7 And hath not *oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtour his *pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath *given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

*Exo. 22. 21. Levit. 19. 15. and 25. 14. *Exod. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 12.

8 He that hath not given forth upon *usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgement betweene man and man,

*Deut. 15. 7. Isa. 58. 7. Mat. 25. 35.

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgements to deale truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

* Exo. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 36, 37.

10 ¶ If he beget a sonne that is a ‖robber, a shedder of blood, and ‖that doth the like to any one of these things,

Deut. 23. 19. Psal. 15. 5. ‖Or, breaker up of an house. ‖Or, that doth to his brother besides any of these.

11 And that doth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poore and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations, he shall surely die, his †bloud shall be upon him.

†Heb. bloods.

14 ¶ Now lo, if he beget a sonne that seeth all his fathers sinnes which he hath done, and considereth, and doth not such like,

15 That hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, †hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

†Heb. hath not pledged the pledge, or, taken to pledge.

17 That hath taken off his hand from the poore, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgements, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, lo, even he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? doth not the sonne beare the iniquitie of the father? when the sonne hath done that which is lawfull and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 The soule that sinneth, it shall die: *the sonne shall not beare the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father beare the iniquity of the sonne: the righteousnesse of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickednesse of the wicked shall be upon him.

*Deut. 24. 16. 2. kings 14. 6. 2 Chro. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29.

21 But if the wicked will turn from all his sinnes that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawfull and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousnesse that he hath done, he shall live.

23 *Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die, saith the Lord GOD? and not that he should return from his wayes and live?

*Eze. 33. 11.

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousnesse, and committeth iniquity, and doth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doth, shall he live? all his righteousnesse that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespasse that he hath trespassed, and in his sinne that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, *The way of the LORD is

*Eze. 33. 20.

not

not equall. Heare now, O house of Israel, Is not my way equall? are not your wayes unequall?

26 When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousnesse, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquitie that he hath done, shall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickednesse that he hath committed, and doth that which is lawfull and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the LORD is not equall. O house of Israel, are not my wayes equall? are not your wayes unequall?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his wayes, saith the Lord GOD: *repent, and turn ‖ your selves from all your transgressions; so iniquitie shall not be your ruine.

*Matth.3.2. ‖Or, others.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed, and make you a *new heart, and a new spirit; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

*Jer.32.39. Chap.11.19. & 36.26.

32 For *I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn ‖ your selves, and live ye.

*Chap.33.11. 2.Pet.3.9. ‖Or, others.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit; 10 and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted vine.

MOreover, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, What is thy mother? a lionesse: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him, he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of *Egypt.

*2.King. 23.34. Jer.22.11,12.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion and learned to catch the prey, and devoured men.

7 And he knew ‖ their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities, and the land was desolate, and the fulnesse thereof by the noise of his roaring.

‖Or, their widows.

8 Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward ‖ in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

‖Or, in hooks.

10 ¶ Thy mother is like a vine ‖ in thy blood, planted by the waters, she was fruitfull and full of branches by reason of many waters.

‖Or, in thy quietnesse, or, in thy likenesse.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the *east winde dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

*Hos.13.15.

13 And now she is planted in the wildernesse, in a dry and thirstie ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule: this is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

1 God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel. 5 He sheweth the storie of their rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wilderneſſe, 27 and in the land. 33 He promiseth to gather them by the gospel. 45 Under the name of a forrest he sheweth the destruction of Jerusalem.

AND it came to passe in the seventh yeare, in the fifth moneth, the tenth day of the moneth, that certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou ‖ * judge them, sonne of man, wilt thou judge them? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

‖Or, plead for them. *Chap.22.2. & 23.36.

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when I chose Israel, and ‖ lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made my self *known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I am the LORD your God,

‖Or, sware, & so verse.6, &c. *Exod.3.8. & 4.31.

6 In the day that I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and hony, which is the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selves with the idols of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will poure out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made my self known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I *caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wildernesse.

*Exod.13.18.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgements, *which if a man do, he shall even live in them.

†Heb. made them to know. *Levit.16.5. Rom.10.5. Gal.3.12.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my *sabbaths, to be a signe between me and them, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctifie them.

*Exod.20.8. & 31.13, &c. & 35.2. Deut.5.12.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wildernesse: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgements, which if a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly *polluted: then I said I would poure out my fury upon them in the *wildernesse to consume them.

*Exod.16.27. *Num.14.29. & 26.65.

14 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wildernesse, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and hony, which is the glory of all lands.

16 Because they despised my judgements, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgements, nor defile your selves with their idols.

19 I am the LORD your God: walk in my statutes, and keep my judgements and do them:

20 And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a signe between me and you, that ye may know that I am the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgements to do them, which if a man do, he shall even live in them: they polluted my sabbaths: then I said I would poure out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countreys;

24 Because they had not executed my judgements, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore I gave them also statutes that were not good, and judgements whereby they should not live.

*Chap. 16. 21. 26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to passe *through the fire all that openeth the wombe, that I might make them desolate, to the end, that they might know that I am the LORD.

27 ¶ Therefore sonne of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have † committed a trespasse against me.

†Heb. trespassed a trespasse.

28 For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then they saw every high hil, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

‖Or, I told them what the high place was, or Bamah

29 Then ‖ I said unto them, What is the high place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredome after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sonnes to passe through the fire, ye pollute your selves with all your idols even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your minde, shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countreys, to serve wood and stone.

33 ¶ As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countreys wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

‖Or, a delivering. 37 And I will cause you to passe under the rod, and I will bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant.

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgresse against me: I will bring them forth out of the countrey where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD, Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖ first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

‖Or, chief.

†Heb. savour of rest. 41 I will accept you with your † sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countreys wherein ye have been scattered, and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the countrey for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there shall ye remember your wayes, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and ye shall loath your selves in your own sight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my names sake, not according to your wicked wayes, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

46 Sonne of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop thy word toward the south, and prophesie against the forrest of the south field;

47 And say to the forrest of the south, Heare the word of the LORD, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devoure every green tree in thee, and every drie tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ezekiel prophesieth against Ierusalem with a signe of sighing. 8 The sharp and bright sword, 18 against Jerusalem, 25 against the kingdome, 28 and against the Ammonites.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop thy word toward the holy places, and prophesie against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I am against thee, and will draw

draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:

5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou sonne of man, with the breaking of thy loynes; and with bitternesse sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings, because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees † shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to passe, saith the Lord GOD.

†Heb. shall go into water.

8 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Sonne of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the LORD, Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened and also fourbished.

10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter, it is fourbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? ‖ it contemneth the rod of my sonne, as every tree.

‖Or, it is the rod of my sonne, it despiseth every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be fourbished, that it may be handled: the sword is sharpened, and it is fourbished to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howle, sonne of man, for it shall be upon my people; it shall be upon all the princes of Israel, ‖ terrours, by reason of the sword, shall be upon my people: * smite therefore upon thy thigh.

‖Or, they are thrust down to the sword with my people. * Jer. 31. 19.

13 ‖ Because it is a triall, and what if the sword contemne even the rod? it shall be no more, saith the Lord GOD.

‖Or, when the triall hath been, what then? shall they not also belong to the despising rod?

14 Thou therefore, sonne of man, prophesie, and smite thine † hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain, it is the sword of the great men that are slain, which entreth into their privy chambers.

†Heb. hand to hand.

15 I have set the ‖ point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may faint, and their ruines be multiplied: ah, it is made bright, it is ‖ wrapt up for the slaughter.

‖Or, glittering or feare. ‖Or, sharpened

16 Go thee one way or other, either on the right hand, † or on the left, whithersoever thy face is set.

†Heb. set thy selfe, take the left hand.

17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest, I the LORD have said it.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also thou sonne of man, appoint thee two wayes, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land, and choose thou a place, choose it at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two wayes, to use divination: he made bis ‖ arrows bright, he consulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

†Heb. mother of the way. ‖Or, knives. †Heb. teraphim.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem to appoint ‖ † captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering rammes against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort.

‖Or, battering rammes †Heb. rammes

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, ‖ to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

‖Or, for the oaths made unto them.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembred in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings, your sinnes do appeare: because I say, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou prophane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquitie shall have an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadems, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same, exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it shall be no more untill he come whose right it is, and I will give it him.

†Heb. perverted, perverted, perverted will I make it.

28 ¶ And thou sonne of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: even say thou, The sword, the sword is drawn, for the slaughter it is fourbished, to consume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of them that are slain, of the wicked whose day is come, when their iniquity shall have an end.

30 ‖ Shall I cause it to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativitie.

‖Or, cause it to return.

31 And I will poure out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of ‖ brutish men, and skilfull to destroy.

‖Or, burning.

32 Thou shalt be for fewell to the fire: thy blood shall be in the midst of the land, thou shalt be no more remembred: for I the LORD have spoken it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 A catalogue of sinnes in Jerusalem. 13 God will burn them as drosse in his furnace. 23 The generall corruption of prophets, priests, princes and people.

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now thou sonne of man, * wilt thou ‖ judge, wilt thou judge the † bloudy city? yea thou shalt † shew her all her abominations.

*Chap. 20. 4. and 23. 36. ‖Or, plead for †Heb. city of bloods. †Heb. make her know.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against her selfe to defile her selfe.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast * shed, and hast defiled thy selfe in thine idols, which thou hast made, and thou hast caused thy dayes to draw neare, and art come even unto thy yeares; therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countreys.

*2. King. 21. 16.

5 Those that be neare, and those that be farre from thee, shall mock thee, which are † infamous, and much vexed.

†Heb. polluted of name, much in vexation.

6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their † power to shed blood.

†Heb. arm.

7 In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by ‖ oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherlesse and the widow.

‖Or, deceit.

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast prophaned my sabbaths.

9 In thee are † men that carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdnesse.

†Heb. men of slanders.

10 In

*Lev.18.8. and 20.11.
*Lev.18.19.
‖Or, every one.
*Lev.18.20. Jer.5.8.
‖Or, every one.
‖Or, by lewdnesse.
*Lev.18.9.
*Chap.21. 17.

10 In thee have they * discovered their fathers nakednesse: in thee have they humbled her that was * set apart for pollution.
11 And ‖ one hath committed abomination with his neighbours * wife, and ‖ another hath ‖ lewdly defiled his * daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his fathers daughter.
12 In thee have they taken gifts to shed bloud: thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.
13 ¶ Behold therefore I have * smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy bloud which hath been in the midst of thee.
14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong in the dayes that I shall deale with thee? I the LORD have spoken it, and will do it.
15 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countreys, and will consume thy filthinesse out of thee.

‖Or, shalt be profaned.

16 And thou ‖ shalt take thine inheritance in thy selfe in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.
17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
18 Sonne of man, the house of Israel is to me become drosse, all they are brasse, and tinne, and iron, and lead in the midst of the furnace, they are even the † drosse of silver.

†Heb. drosses.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye are all become drosse, behold therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

†Heb. according to the gathering.

20 † As they gather silver, and brasse, and iron, and lead, and tinne into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you.
21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.
22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof, and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.
23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
24 Sonne of man, say unto her, Thou art the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.
25 There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst therof like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they * have devoured soules: they have taken the treasure and precious things: they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

*Matth.23.14

†Heb. offered violence to.

26 Her priests have † violated my law, and have prophaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and prophane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am prophaned among them.

* Mic.3.11. Zeph.3.3.

27 Her * princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed bloud, and to destroy soules, to get dishonest gain.
28 And her prophets have daubed them with untempered morter, seeing vanitie, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

‖Or, deceit.

29 The people of the land have used ‖ oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poore and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger † wrongfully.

†Heb. without right.

30 And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land that I should not destroy it: but I found none.
31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The whoredomes of Aholah and Aholibah. 22 Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers. 36 The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both, 45 and sheweth their judgements.

THe word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
2 Sonne of man, there were two women the daughters of one mother.
3 And they committed whoredomes in Egypt, they committed whoredomes in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.
4 And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sonnes and daughters: thus were their names, Samariah is Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.
5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine, and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbours,
6 Which were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desireable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.
7 Thus she † committed her whoredomes with them, with all them that were † the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted, with all their idols she defiled her selfe.

†Heb. bestowed her whoredomes upon them.

8 Neither left she her whoredomes brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredome upon her.

†Heb. the choise of the children of Asshur.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the * Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

*2.Kin.17.23

10 These discovered her nakednesse, they took her sonnes and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became † famous among women, for they had executed judgment upon her.

†Heb. a name.

11 And when her sister Aholibah saw this, † she was more corrupt in her inordinate love then she, and in her whoredomes † more then her sister in her whoredomes.

†Heb. she corrupted her inordinate love more then, &c.

12 She doted upon the * Assyrians her neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

†Heb. more then the whoredomes of her sister.

*2.Kin.16.7.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, that they took both one way,
14 And that shee increased her whoredomes: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Caldeans pourtrayed with vermillion,
15 Girded with girdles upon their loyns, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Caldea, the land of their nativity:
16 And † assoon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Caldea.

†Heb. at the sight of her eyes.

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredome, and she was polluted with them, and her minde was † alienated from them.

†Heb. children of Babel.

18 So she discovered her whoredomes, and discovered her nakednesse, then my minde was alienated from her, like as my minde was alienated from her sister.

†Heb. loosed, or disjoynted.

19 Yet

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredomes, in calling to remembrance the dayes of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdnesse of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people which shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set judgement before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgements.

25 And I will set my jealousie against thee, and they shall deale furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose, and thine eares, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sonnes and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † faire jewels.

† *Heb.* instruments of thy decking.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdnesse to cease from thee, and thy whoredome brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they shall deale with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare, and the nakednesse of thy whoredomes shall be discovered, both thy lewdnesse and thy whoredomes.

30 I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkennesse and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behinde thy back, therefore beare thou also thy lewdnesse, and thy whoredomes.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Sonne of man, wilt thou * ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

* Chap. 20. 4. and 22. 2.

‖ *Or*, plead for.

37 That they have committed adulterie, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adulterie, and have also caused their sonnes whom they bare unto me to passe for them through the fire to devoure them.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have prophaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuarie to prophane it, and lo, * thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

* 2. Kin. 21. 4.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men † to come from farre, unto whom a messenger was sent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thy selfe, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thy selfe with ornaments,

† *Heb.* coming.

41 And satest upon a † stately bed, and a table prepared before it, * whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oyle.

† *Heb.* honourable.

* Prov. 7. 17.

42 And a voyce of a multitude being at ease was with her, and with the men † of the common sort were brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautifull crowns upon their heads.

† *Heb.* of the multitude of men.

‖ *Or*, drunkards.

43 Then said I unto her that was old in adulteries, Will they now commit † whoredomes with her, and she with them?

† *Heb.* her whoredoms

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall * judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the maner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.

* Cha. 16. 38.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and spoiled.

† *Heb.* for a removing and spoile.

47 And the company shall stone them with stones, and ‖ dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sonnes and their daughters, and burne up their houses with fire.

‖ *Or*, single them out.

48 Thus will I cause lewdnesse to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdnesse.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdnesse upon you, and ye shall beare the sins of your idols, and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Vnder the parable of a boiling pot, 6 is shewed the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem. 15 By the signe of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife, 19 is shewed the calamitie of the Jewes to be beyond all sorrow.

AGain in the ninth yeare, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, write thee the name of the day, even of this same day: the king of Babylon set himselfe against Jerusalem this same day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Set on a pot, set it on, and also poure water into it,

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh and the shoulder, fill it with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and ‖ burn also the bones under it, and make it boyle well, and let him seeth the bones of it therein.

‖ *Or*, heap.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Woe to the bloudy citie, to the pot whose scumme is therein, and whose scumme is not gone out of it; bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her, she set it upon the top of a rock, she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust:

8 That

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance: I have set her bloud upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

*Nah.3.1. Hab.2.12. 9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, *Woe to the bloudy citie, I will even make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then set it emptie upon the coals thereof, that the braſſe of it may be hot, and may burn, and that the filthineſſe of it may be molten in it, that the ſcumme of it may be conſumed.

12 She hath wearied her ſelfe with lies, and her great ſcumme went not forth out of her: her ſcumme ſhall be in the fire.

13 In thy filthineſſe is lewdneſſe: becauſe I have purged thee, and thou waſt not purged, thou ſhalt not be purged from thy filthineſſe any more, till I have cauſed my fury to reſt upon thee.

14 I the LORD have ſpoken it, it ſhall come to paſſe, and I will do it, I will not go back, neither will I ſpare, neither will I repent, according to thy wayes, and according to thy doings ſhall they judge thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Alſo the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

16 Sonne of man, behold, I take away from thee the deſire of thine eyes with a ſtroke: yet neither ſhalt thou mourn nor weep, neither ſhall thy teares †run down.

†Heb. go.

†Heb. be ſilent 17 †Forbeare to crie, make no mourning for the dead, binde the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy ſhoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy †lippes, and eat not the bread of men.

†Heb. upper lip, and ſo verſ. 22.

18 So I ſpake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people ſaid unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what theſe things are to us, that thou doſt ſo?

20 Then I anſwered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

21 Speake unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will profane my ſanctuary, the excellency of your ſtrength, the deſire of your eyes, and †that which your ſoule pitieth; and your ſonnes and your daughters whom ye have left ſhall fall by the ſword.

†Heb. the pity of your ſoule.

22 And ye ſhall do as I have done: ye ſhall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires ſhall be upon your heads, and your ſhoes upon your feet: ye ſhall not mourn nor weep, but ye ſhall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you a ſigne: according to all that he hath done ſhall ye do: and when this cometh, ye ſhall know that I am the Lord GOD.

25 Alſo thou ſonne of man, ſhall it not be in the day when I take from them their ſtrength, the joy of their glory, the deſire of their eyes, and †that whereupon they ſet their mindes, their ſonnes and their daughters;

†Heb. the lifting up of the ſoule.

26 That he that eſcapeth in that day, ſhall come unto thee, to cauſe thee to heare it with thine eares.

27 In that day ſhall thy mouth be opened to him which is eſcaped, and thou ſhalt ſpeak and be no more dumbe, and thou ſhalt be a ſigne unto them, and they ſhall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Gods vengeance for their inſolencie againſt the Jewes, upon the Ammonites, 8 upon Moab and Seir, 12 upon Edom, 15 and upon the Philiſtines.

THe word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Sonne of man, ſet thy face *againſt the Ammonites, and prophеſie againſt them;

*Jer.49.1,&c.

3 And ſay unto the Ammonites, Heare the word of the Lord GOD: thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou ſaidſt, Aha, againſt my ſanctuarie, when it was profaned; and againſt the land of Iſrael, when it was deſolate; and againſt the houſe of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the †men of the eaſt for a poſſeſſion, and they ſhall ſet their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they ſhall eat thy fruit, and they ſhall drink thy milk.

†Heb. children.

5 And I will make Rabbah a ſtable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flockes: and ye ſhall know that I am the LORD.

6 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD: Becauſe thou haſt clapped thine †hands and ſtamped with the †feet, and rejoyced in †heart with all thy deſpite againſt the land of Iſrael;

†Heb. hand. †Heb. foot. †Heb. ſoule.

7 Behold therefore, I will ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖a ſpoile to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cauſe thee to periſh out of the countreys: I will deſtroy thee, and thou ſhalt know that I am the LORD.

‖Or, meat.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, *Becauſe that Moab and Seir do ſay, Behold, the houſe of Judah is like unto all the heathen:

* Jer. 48. 1,&c.

9 Therefore behold, I will open the †ſide of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glorie of the countrey Beth-jeſhimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,

†Heb. ſhoulder of Moab.

10 Unto the men of the eaſt ‖with the Ammonites, and will give them in poſſeſſion, that the Ammonites may not be remembred among the nations.

‖Or, againſt the children of Ammon.

11 And I will execute judgements upon Moab, and they ſhall know that I am the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe that Edom hath dealt againſt the houſe of Judah †by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himſelfe upon them:

†Heb. by revenging revengement.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beaſt from it, and I will make it deſolate from Teman, and ‖they of Dedan ſhall fall by the ſword.

‖Or, they ſhall fall by the ſword unto Dedan.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Iſrael, and they ſhall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they ſhall know my vengeance, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe the Philiſtines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a deſpiteful heart, to deſtroy it ‖for the old hatred;

‖Or, with perpetuall hatred.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will ſtretch out mine hand upon the Philiſtines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and deſtroy the remnant of the ‖ſea coaſt.

‖Or, haven of the ſea.

17 And I will execute great †vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they ſhall know that I am the LORD, when I ſhall lay my vengeance upon them.

†Heb. vengeances.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Tyrus for insulting against Jerusalem is threatned. 7 The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her. 15 The mourning and astonishment of the sea, at her fall.

AND it came to passe in the eleventh yeare, in the first day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people, she is turned unto me; I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste;

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and breake downe her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD, and it shall become a spoile to the nations.

6 And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain by the sword, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with charets, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make a fort against thee, and ‖ cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

‖ Or, poure out the engine of shot.

9 And he shall set engines of warre against thy walls, and with his axes he shall breake downe thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the voice of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the charets, when he shall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a citie wherein is made a breach.

† Heb. according to the entrings of a citie broken up.

11 With the hooves of his horses shall he tread downe all thy streets, he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoile of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise, and they shall breake down thy walls, and destroy † thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.

† Heb. houses of thy desire.

13 * And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

* Isa. 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. and 16. 9.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon: thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus, Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the sea shall come downe from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with † trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at every moment, and be astonished at thee.

† Heb. trembings.

17 And they shall take up a * lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed that was inhabited † of sea-faring men, the renowned city which was strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terrour to be on all that haunt it!

* Rev. 18. 9.

† Heb. of the seas.

18 Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that are in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall make thee a desolate citie, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shall set glory in the land of the living;

21 I will make thee † a terrour, and thou shalt be no more: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. terrours.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The rich supply of Tyrus. 26 The great and unrecoverable fall thereof.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now thou sonne of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, which art a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus thou hast said, I am † of perfect beauty.

† Heb. perfect of beauty.

4 Thy borders are in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

† Heb. heart.

5 They have † made all thy ship-boards of firre-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make masts for thee.

† Heb. built.

6 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oares; ‖ † the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory, brought out of the isles of Chittim.

‖ Or, they have made thy hatches of ivory well troden.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail, ‖ blue and purple from the isles of Elisha, was that which covered thee,

† Heb. the daughter.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise men, O Tyrus, that were in thee, were thy pilots.

‖ Or, purple and scarlet.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise men thereof were in thee thy † calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

‖ Or, stoppers of chinks. † Hebr. strengtheners

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of warre: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee, they set forth thy comelinesse.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kinde of riches: with silver, iron, tinne, and lead they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy merchants: they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brasse in thy ‖ market.

‖ Or, merchandise.

14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan were thy merchants, many isles were the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present, horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the † wares of thy making: they occupied

† Heb. works.

cupied in thy faires with emeraulds, purple, and broidered worke, and fine linen, and corall, and ‖ agate.

‖Or, chrysoprase.

17 Judah and the land of Israel they were thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and hony, and oyle, and ‖ balme.

‖Or, rosin.

18 Damascus was thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wooll.

‖Or, Muzal.

19 Dan also and Javan ‖ going to and fro, occupied in thy faires: bright iron, casia and calamus were in thy market.

†Heb. clothes of freedome.

20 Dedan was thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.

†Heb. they were the merchants of thy hand.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambes, and rammes, and goats: in these were they thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy faires with chiefe of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 Haran and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad were thy merchants.

‖Or, excellent things.

24 These were thy merchants in ‖ all sorts of things, in blue † clothes, and broidered worke, and in chests of rich apparell, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandise.

†Heb. foldings.

25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east-winde hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.

†Heb. heart.

27 Thy* riches and thy faires, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of warre that are in thee, ‖ and in all thy company, which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the † midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruine.

*Revel. 18. 9, &c.

‖Or, even with all.

†Heb. heart.

‖Or, waves.

28 The ‖ suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oare, the mariners, and all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitternesse of heart, and bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, saying, What city is like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time when thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall bee sore afraid, they shall be troubled in their countenance.

†Heb. terrours.

36 The merchants among the people shall hisse at thee, thou shalt be † a terrour, and † never shalt be any more.

†Heb. shalt not be for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 God's judgement upon the prince of Tyrus, for his sacrilegious pride. 11 A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by sinne. 20 The judgement of Zidon. 24 The restauration of Israel.

THE word of the LORD came againe unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seate of God, in the † midst of the seas; * yet thou art a man and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God:

†Heb. heart. *Isa. 31. 3.

3 Behold, thou art wiser then Daniel; there is no secret that they can hide from thee:

4 With thy wisdome and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

5 † By thy great wisdome, and by thy traffique hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches:

†Heb. by the greatnesse of thy wisdome.

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdome, and they shall defile thy brightnesse.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and no God in the hand of him that ‖ slayeth thee.

‖Or, wounderth.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Sonne of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou sealest up the summe full of wisdome and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the ‖ sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the saphire, the ‖ emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

‖Or, rubie.

‖Or, chrysolite.

‖Or, chrysoprase.

14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have set thee so; thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou wast perfect in thy wayes from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as prophane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdome by reason of thy brightnesse: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquitie of thy traffique; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devoure thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All

19 All they that know thee among the people, shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terrour, and never shalt thou be any more.

†Heb. terrours

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Sonne of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesie against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall have executed judgements in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her, pestilence, and blood into her streets, and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them that despised them, and they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land, that I have given to my servant Jacob.

‖Or, with confidence.

26 And they shall dwell ‖ safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards; yea, they shall dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgements upon all those that despise them round about them, and they shall know that I am the Lord their GOD.

‖Or, spoile.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The judgement of Pharaoh, for his treachery to Israel. 8 The desolation of Egypt. 13 The restauration thereof, after fourty yeares. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar. 21 Israel shall be restored.

IN the tenth yeare, in the tenth moneth, in the twelfth day of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesie against him and against all Egypt.

3 Speak and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great * dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I have made it for my selfe.

*Psal. 74. 13, 14. Isa. 27. 1. and 51. 9.

4 But I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the † open fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

†Heb. face of the field.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the LORD, because they have been a * staff of reed to the house of Israel.

*2. King. 18. 21. Isa. 36. 6.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loyns to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste, and they shall know that I am the LORD: because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it.

10 Behold therefore, I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waste and desolate, from the tower of † Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

†Heb. wastes of waste. †Heb. Seveneh.

11 No foot of man shall passe through it, nor foot of beast shall passe through it, neither shall it be inhabited fourtie yeares.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate, in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste, shall be desolate fourty yeares: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD, At the end of fourty yeares will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:

* Isa. 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‖habitation, and they shall be there a † base kingdome.

‖Or, birth. †Heb. low.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdomes, neither shall it exalt it selfe any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth their iniquitie to remembrance when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to passe in the seven and twentieth yeare, in the first moneth, in the first day of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Sonne of man, Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and he shal take her multitude, and † take her spoil, and take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.

†Heb. spoil her spoil, and prey her prey

20 I have given him the land of Egypt ‖ for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

‖Or, for his hire.

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horne of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers. 20 The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Howl ye, woe worth the day.

3 For the day is neare, even the day of the LORD is neare, a cloudy day, it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great ‖ pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

‖Or, fear.

5 Ethiopia, and † Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

†Heb. Phut. †Heb. children.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold

uphold, Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countreys that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.

8 And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be † destroyed.

†Heb. broken.

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And I will make the rivers † dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken it.

†Heb. drought

†Heb. the fulness thereof.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also * destroy the idols, and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

* Zech. 13. 2.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set a fire in || Zoan, and will execute judgments in No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon || Sin, the strength of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily.

17 The young men of || Aven and of || Pibeseth, shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall go into captivity.

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgements in Egypt: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh yeare, in the first moneth, in the seventh day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Sonne of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to binde it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countreys.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will disperse the Egyptians among the nations, and scatter them among the countreys: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 A relation unto Pharaoh, 3, of the glory of Assyria, 10 and the fall thereof for pride, 18 The like destruction of Egypt.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh yeare in the third moneth, in the first day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatnesse?

3 ¶ Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature, and his top was among the thick boughes.

†Heb. faire of branches.

4 The waters || made him great, the deep || set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her † little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

||Or, nourished.
||Or, brought him up.
†Heb. conduits.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, || when he shot forth.

||Or, when he sent them forth.

6 All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

* Dan. 4.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatnesse, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the * garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beautie.

* Gen. 2.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast lifted up thy selfe in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen; † he shall surely deale with him: I have driven him out for his wickednesse.

†Heb. in doing he shall do unto him.

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone downe from his shadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruine shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches.

14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees || stand up in their height, all that drink water: for they are all delivered unto death to the nether parts of the earth in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

||Or, stand upon themselves for their height.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave, I caused a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

†Heb. to be black.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him downe to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden,

Eben, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drinke water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went downe into hell with him unto them that be slaine with the sword, and they that were his arme, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatnesse among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought downe with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that be slaine by the sword: this is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXII.

A lamentation for the fearefull fall of Egypt. 11 The sword of Babylon shall destroy it. 17 It shall be brought downe to hell among all the uncircumcised nations.

AND it came to passe in the twelfth yeare, in the twelfth moneth, in the first day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young lion of the nations, and thou art as a ‖whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers.

‖Or, dragon.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will therefore *spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they shall bring thee up in my net.

*Chap. 12. 13 and 17. 20.

4 Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remaine upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood ‖ the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

‖Or, the land of thy swimming.

7 And when I shall ‖ put thee out, *I will cover the heaven, and make the starres thereof dark: I will cover the sunne with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

‖Or, extinguish. *Isa. 13. 10. Joel 2. 31. and 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkenesse upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

†Heb. light of the light in heaven. †Heb. them dark.

9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countreys which thou hast not known.

†Heb. provoke to anger or griefe.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them, and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his owne life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them: and they shall spoile the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters, neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oyle, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be † destitute of that wherof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I am the LORD.

†Heb. desolate from the fulnesse thereof.

16 This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament her, the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, even for Egypt and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to passe also in the twelfth yeare, in the fifteenth day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Sonne of man, wayle for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 Whom doest thou passe in beauty? goe down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword: draw her and all her multitudes.

‖Or, the sword is laid.

21 The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of hell with them that helpe him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 Asshur is there and all her company: his graves are about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which caused ‖ terrour in the land of the living.

‖Or, dismaying.

24 There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terrour in the land of the living; yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude: her graves are round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword: though their terrour was caused in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that be slain.

26 There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves are round about him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terrour in the land of the living.

27 And they shall not lie with the mighty, that are fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of warre: and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall be upon their bones, though they were the terrour of the mighty in the land of the living.

†Heb. with weapons of their warre.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain with the sword.

29 There is Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by them that were slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

†Heb. given, or, put.

30 There be the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain, with their terrour they are ashamed of their might, and they lie uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, even Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have cauſed my terrour in the land of the liuing: and he ſhall be laid in the midſt of the uncircumciſed with them that are ſlain with the ſword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people. 7 Ezekiel is admoniſhed of his duty. 10 God ſheweth the iuſtice of his wayes towards the penitent, and towards reuolters. 17 He maintaineth his iuſtice. 21 Vpon the newes of the taking of Ieruſalem, he propheſieth the deſolation of the land. 30 Gods iudgement upon the mockers of the prophets.

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Sonne of man, ſpeak to the children of thy people, and ſay unto them, † when I bring the ſword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coaſts, and ſet him for their watchman:

3 If when he ſeeth the ſword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warne the people;

4 Then † whoſoeuer heareth the ſound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the ſword come, and take him away, his bloud ſhall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the ſound of the trumpet, and tooke not warning, his bloud ſhall be upon him: but he that taketh warning, ſhall deliuer his ſoule.

6 But if the watchman ſee the ſword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the ſword come and take any perſon from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his bloud will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 ¶ * So thou, O ſonne of man, I haue ſet thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore thou ſhalt heare the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I ſay unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou ſhalt ſurely die; if thou doſt not ſpeake to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man ſhall die in his iniquity, but his bloud will I require at thine hand.

9 Neuertheleſſe, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he ſhall die in his iniquity, but thou haſt deliuered thy ſoule.

10 Therefore, O thou ſonne of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ye ſpeak, ſaying, If our tranſgreſſions and our ſinnes be upon us, and we pine away in them, how ſhould we then liue?

11 Say unto them, As I liue, ſaith the Lord GOD, * I haue no pleaſure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and liue: turne ye, turne ye from your euill wayes; for * why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael?

12 Therefore thou ſonne of man, ſay unto the children of thy people, The * righteouſneſſe of the righteous ſhall not deliuer him in the day of his tranſgreſſion: as for the wickednеſſe of the wicked, he ſhall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickednеſſe, neither ſhall the righteous be able to liue for his righteouſneſſe in the day that he ſinneth.

13 When I ſhall ſay to the righteous, that he ſhall ſurely liue; if he truſt to his owne righteouſneſſe, and commit iniquity; all his righteouſneſſe ſhall not be remembred, but for his iniquity that he hath committed he ſhall die for it.

14 Againe, when I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die; if he turne from his ſinne, and do † that which is lawfull and right;

15 If the wicked reſtore the pledge, giue again that he had robbed, walke in the ſtatutes of life without committing iniquity; he ſhall ſurely liue, he ſhall not die.

16 None of his ſinnes that he hath committed ſhall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawfull and right, he ſhall ſurely liue.

17 Yet the children of thy people ſay, The way of the Lord is not equall: but as for them, their way is not equall.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteouſneſſe, and committeth iniquity, he ſhall euen die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickednеſſe, and do that which is lawfull and right, he ſhall liue thereby.

20 ¶ Yet ye ſay, * The way of the Lord is not equall: O ye houſe of Iſrael, I will iudge you euery one after his wayes.

21 ¶ And it came to paſſe in the twelfth yeare of our captiuity, in the tenth moneth, in the fifth day of the moneth, that one that had eſcaped out of Ieruſalem, came unto me, ſaying, * The city is ſmitten.

22 Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the euening, afore he that was eſcaped came; and had opened my mouth untill he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more * dumbe.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Sonne of man, they that inhabit thoſe waſtes of the land of Iſrael, ſpeak, ſaying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many, the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Ye eat with the bloud, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and ſhed bloud; and ſhall ye poſſeſſe the land?

26 Ye ſtand upon your ſword, ye worke abomination, and ye defile euery one his neighbours wife; and ſhall ye poſſeſſe the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, As I liue, ſurely they that are in the waſtes ſhall fall by the ſword, and him that is in the open field will I giue to the beaſts † to be deuoured; and they that be in the forts and in the caues, ſhall die of the peſtilence.

28 For I will lay the land † moſt deſolate, and the * pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe: and the mountains of Iſrael ſhall be deſolate, that none ſhall paſſe through.

29 Then ſhall they know that I am the LORD, when I haue laid the land moſt deſolate, becauſe of all their abominations which they haue committed.

30 ¶ Alſo thou ſonne of man, the children of thy people ſtill are talking againſt thee by the walls, and in the doores of the houſes, and ſpeake one to another, euery one to his brother, ſaying, Come, I pray you, and heare what is the word that commeth forth from the LORD.

31 And they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and ‖ they ſit before thee as my people, and they heare thy words, but they will not do them: for with their mouth † they ſhew much loue, but their heart goeth after their couetouſneſſe.

32 And lo, thou art unto them as † a very louely ſong of one that hath a pleaſant voice, and can play well on an inſtrument: for they heare thy words, but they do them not.

33 And when this commeth to paſſe (lo it will come) then ſhall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP.

---

†Heb. a land when I bring a ſword upon her.

†Heb. he that hearing heareth.

*Chap. 3. 17, &c.

*2. Sam. 14. 14.

Chap. 18. 32.

*Chap. 18. 31

*Chap. 18. 24

†Heb. iudgement and iuſtice.

*Chap. 18. 25

*2. King. 25.

*Chap. 24. 27

†Heb. to deuoure him.

†Heb. deſolation and deſolation.

* Chap. 7. 24. and 24. 21. and 30. 6, 7.

†Heb. according to the coming of the people.

§Or, my people, ſit before thee.

†Heb. they make loues, or, jeſts.

†Heb. a ſong of loues.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 A reproofe of the shepherds. 7 Gods judgement against them. 11 His providence for his flock. 30 The kingdome of Christ.

AND the word of the LORD came unto mee saying,

2 Sonne of man, prophesie against the *shepherds of Israel, prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds, Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

*Jer.23.1.

3 Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed; but ye feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bounde up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with *force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

*1.Peter.5.3.

5 And they were scattered ‖ because there is no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

‖Or, without a shepherd, and so vers.8.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek after them.

7 ¶ Therefore ye shepherds, heare the word of the LORD,

8 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, heare the word of the LORD,

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against the shepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock, neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 † As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

†Heb according to the seeking.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will binde up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong, I will feed them with judgement.

†Heb. small cattell of lambes and kids.

17 And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I judge between † cattell and cattell, between the rams and the he-goats.

†Heb. great he-goats.

18 Seemeth it a small thing unto you, to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must foule the residue with your feet?

19 And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have trodden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, even I will judge between the fat cattell, and between the lean cattell.

21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoulder, and pushed all the diseased with your hornes, till ye have scattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey, and I will judge between cattell and cattell.

23 And I will set up one *shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

*Isa.40.11. John.10.11.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them; I the LORD have spoken it.

25 And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be showers of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yeeld her fruit, and the earth shall yeeld her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devoure them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a *plant ‖ of renown, and they shall be no more † consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

*Isa.11.1. Jer.23.5. ‖Or, for renown. †Heb. taken away.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, even the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my *flock the flock of my pasture are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord GOD.

*John.10.11.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The judgement of mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesie against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I am against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

†Heb. desolation and desolation.

5 Because thou hast had a ‖ perpetuall hatred, and hast † shed the blood of the children of Israel, by the force of the sword in the time of their calamitie, in the time that their iniquitie had an end:

‖Or, hatred of old. †Heb. poured out the children.

6 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

†Heb. hands.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate,

†Heb. desolation and desolation.

solate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain men: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetuall desolations, and thy cities shall not return; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countreys shall be mine, and we will * possesse it, ‖ whereas the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make my selfe known among them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I am the LORD, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us † to consume.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard them.

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst rejoyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, even all of it, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The land of Israel is comforted both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully used it, 18 and by the blessings of God promised unto it. 16 Israel was rejected for their sinne, 21 and shall be restored without their desert. 25 The blessings of Christs kingdome.

ALso thou sonne of man, prophesie unto the * mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, heare the word of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:

3 Therefore prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, † Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and ‖ ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore ye mountains of Israel, heare the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the ‖ rivers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that are round about;

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Surely in the fire of my jealousie have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all their heart, with despitefull mindes to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesie therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousie and in my fury, because ye have borne the shame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that are about you, they shall beare their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yeeld your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruit, and I will cause you to dwell after your old estates, and will do better unto you then at your beginnings, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel, and they shall possesse thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say unto you, Thou land devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devoure men no more, neither ‖ bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Neither will I cause men to heare in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause the nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Sonne of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols wherewith they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countreys: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entred unto the heathen whither they went, they * prophaned my holy name, when they said to them, These are the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 ¶ But I had pitie for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had prophaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy names sake, which ye have prophaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my great name which was prophaned among the heathen which ye have prophaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you, before ‖ their eyes.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countreys, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be cleane: from all your filthinesse, and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

26 A * new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my † spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements, and do them.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I

*Psal.83. 4,12. ‖Or, though the Lord was there.

†Heb. to devoure.

†Heb. magnified.

*Chap.6.2.

†Heb. because for because.

‖Or, ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue.

‖Or, bottoms, or, dales.

‖Or, cause to fall.

*Isa.52.5. Rom.2.24.

‖Or, your.

*Jere.32.39 Chap.11.19.

*Chap.11.19.

29 I will alſo ſaue you from all your vncleannes; and I will call for the corne, and will increaſe it, and lay no famine vpon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increaſe of the field, that ye ſhall receiue no more reproch of famine among the heathen.

31 Then ſhall ye remember your own euill wayes, and your doings that were not good, and ſhall loath your ſelues in your own ſight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your ſakes do I this, ſaith the Lord GOD, be it known vnto you: be aſhamed and confounded for your owne wayes, O houſe of Iſrael.

33 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day that I ſhall haue cleanſed you from all your iniquities, I will alſo cauſe you to dwell in the cities, and the waſtes ſhall be builded.

34 And the deſolate land ſhall be tilled, whereas it lay deſolate in the ſight of all that paſſed by.

35 And they ſhall ſay, This ſame land that was deſolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waſte and deſolate, and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, ſhall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, and plant that that was deſolate: I the LORD haue ſpoken it, and I will do it.

37 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will yet for this be enquired of by the houſe of Iſrael, to do it for them; I will increaſe them with men like a flock.

38 As the holy flock, as the flock of Jeruſalem in her ſolemne feaſts; ſo ſhall the waſte cities be filled with flocks of men: and they ſhall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 By the reſurrection of dry bones, 12 the dead hope of Iſrael is reuiued. 15 By the ioining of two ſticks, 18 is ſhewed the incorporation of Iſrael into Iudah. 20 The promiſes of Chriſts kingdome.

THE hand of the LORD was vpon me, and carried me out in the ſpirit of the LORD, and ſet me down in the midſt of the valley which was full of bones,

2 And cauſed me to paſſe by them round about, and behold, there were very many in the open valley, and lo, they were very dry.

3 And he ſaid vnto me, Sonne of man, can theſe bones liue? and I anſwered, O Lord GOD, thou knoweſt.

4 Again he ſaid vnto me, Propheſie vpon theſe bones, and ſay vnto them, O ye dry bones, heare the word of the LORD.

5 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD vnto theſe bones, Behold, I will cauſe breath to enter into you, and ye ſhall liue.

6 And I will lay ſinewes vpon you, and will bring vp fleſh vpon you, and couer you with skin, and put breath in you; and ye ſhall liue, and ye ſhall know that I am the LORD.

7 So I propheſied as I was commanded: and as I propheſied there was a noiſe, and behold a ſhaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the ſinewes and the fleſh came vp vpon them, and the skinne couered them aboue: but there was no breath in them.

9 Then ſaid he vnto me, Propheſie vnto the winde, propheſie, ſonne of man, and ſay to the winde, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Come from the foure windes, O breath, and breathe vpon theſe ſlain, that they may liue.

10 So I propheſied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they liued and ſtood vp vpon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 Then he ſaid vnto me, Sonne of man, theſe bones are the whole houſe of Iſrael: behold they ſay, Our bones are dried, and our hope is loſt, we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore propheſie and ſay vnto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I will open your graues, and cauſe you to come vp out of your graues, and bring you into the land of Iſrael.

13 And ye ſhall know that I am the LORD, when I haue opened your graues, O my people, and brought you vp out of your graues.

14 And ſhall put my ſpirit in you, and ye ſhall liue, and I ſhall place you in your own land: then ſhall ye know that I the LORD haue ſpoken it, and performed it, ſaith the LORD.

15 The word of the LORD came again vnto me, ſaying,

16 Moreouer, thou ſonne of man, take thee one ſtick, and write vpon it, For Iudah, and for the children of Iſrael his companions: then take another ſtick, and write vpon it, For Joſeph, the ſtick of Ephraim, and for all the houſe of Iſrael his companions.

17 And ioyne them one to another into one ſtick, and they ſhall become one in thine hand.

18 And when the children of thy people ſhall ſpeake vnto thee, ſaying, Wilt thou not ſhew vs what thou meanſt by theſe?

19 Say vnto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the ſtick of Joſeph which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Iſrael his fellowes, and will put them with him, even with the ſtick of Iudah, and make them one ſtick, and they ſhall be one in mine hand.

20 And the ſticks wherevpon thou writeſt, ſhall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And ſay vnto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the children of Iſrael from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every ſide, and bring them into their own land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land vpon the mountains of Iſrael, and * one king ſhall be king to them all: and they ſhall be no more two nations, neither ſhall they be diuided into two kingdomes any more at all.

23 Neither ſhall they defile themſelues any more with their idols, nor with their deteſtable things, nor with any of their tranſgreſſions: but I will ſaue them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they haue ſinned, and will cleanſe them: ſo ſhall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And * David my ſeruant ſhall be king ouer them; and they all ſhall haue one ſhepherd: they ſhall alſo walke in my iudgements, and obſerue my ſtatutes, and do them.

25 And they ſhall dwell in the land that I haue giuen vnto Jacob my ſeruant, wherein your fathers haue dwelt, and they ſhall dwell therein, euen they and their children, and their childrens children for euer: and my ſeruant David ſhall be their prince for euer.

26 Moreouer, I will make a * couenant of peace with them, it ſhall be an euerlaſting couenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and will ſet my ſanctuary in the midſt of them for euermore.

27 My tabernacle alſo ſhall be with them: yea, I will be * their God, and they ſhall be my people.

28 And the heathen ſhall know that I the LORD do ſanctifie Iſrael, when my ſanctuary ſhall be in the midſt of them for euermore.

*Chap.28.13.

*Chap.17.24. and 22.14. and 37.14.

†Heb. flock of holy things.

‖Or, champian.

‖Or, breath.

* John 10.16.

* Iſa.40.11. Jer.23.5. and 30.9. Chap.34.23.

* Pſal.89.3. Chap.34.25.

* 2.Cor.6.16.

*Chap.11.20 and 14.11.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The army, 8 and malice of Gog, 14 Gods judgement against him.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, set thy face against *Gog, the land of Magog, ‖ the chiefe prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesie against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chiefe prince of Meshech and Tubal.

4 And * I will turn thee back, and put hookes into thy chawes, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer, and all his bands, the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands, and many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy selfe, thou and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 ¶ After many dayes thou shalt be visited: in the latter yeares thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, It shall also come to passe, that at the same time shall things come into thy minde, and thou shalt ‖ think an evill thought.

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them that are at rest, that dwell ‖ safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither barres nor gates,

12 † To take a spoile, and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattell and goods, that dwell in the † midst of the land.

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lyons thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoile? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carrie away silver and gold, to take away cattell and goods, to take a great spoile?

14 ¶ Therefore sonne of man, prophesie and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land, it shall be in the latter dayes, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Art thou he of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those dayes many yeares, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to passe at the same time, when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, that my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For in my jealousie, and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the ‖ steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every mans sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with bloud, and I will raine upon him and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing raine, and great hailstones, fire and brimstone.

23 Thus will I * magnifie my selfe, and sanctifie my selfe, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Gods judgement upon Gog. 8 Israels victory. 11 Gogs buriall in Hamon-gog. 17 The feast of the fowls. 23 Israel having been plagued for their sinnes, shall be gathered again with eternall favour.

THerefore thou sonne of man, prophesie against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chiefe prince of Meshech and Tubal,

2 And I will turn thee back, and ‖ leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from † the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrowes to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and the people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every † sort, and to the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon † the open field, for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‖ carelesly in the iles, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy Name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let them pollute my holy Name any more: and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD, the holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ Behold it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD, this is the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bowes and the arrowes, and the ‖ hand-staves and the speares, and they shall ‖ burn them with fire seven yeares.

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forrests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall spoile those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shall come to passe at that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel,

*Reve. 20.8.
‖Or, prince of the chiefe.
*Chap. 39.2.
‖Or, Phut.
‖Or, conceive a mischievous purpose.
‖Or, confidently.
†Heb. to spoile the spoile, and to prey the prey.
†Heb. navel.
†Heb. by the hands.
‖Or, towers, or, stairs.
*Chap. 36.23 and 37.28.
‖Or, strike thee with six plagues, or, draw thee back with an hook of six teeth, as Chap. 38.4.
†Heb. the sides of the north.
†Heb. wing.
†Heb. to devoure.
†Heb. the face of the field.
‖Or, confidently.
‖Or, javelins.
‖Or, make a fire of them.

Israel; the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea; and it shall stop the ‖ noses of the passengers, and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call it, the valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

‖ Or, mouthes.

‖ That is, the multitude of Gog.

12 And seven moneths shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea all the people of the land shall bury them, and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. men of continuance.

14 And they shall sever out † men of continuall employment, passing thorow the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven moneths shall they search.

15 And the passengers that passe thorow the land, when any seeth a mans bone, then shall he † set up a signe by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

† Heb. build.

16 And also the name of the city shall be ‖ Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

‖ That is, the multitude.

17 ¶ And thou sonne of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Speak unto every feathered fowle, and to every beast of the field, Assemble your selves, and come, gather your selves on every side to my ‖ sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

† Heb. to the fowle of every wing.

‖ Or, slaughter

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rammes, of lambes, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

† Heb. great goats.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of warre, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name;

26 After that they have born their shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made them afraid.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

* Chap. 36. 23

28 Then shall they know that I am the LORD their God, † which caused them to be led into captivitie among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

† Heb. by my causing of them, &c.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have † poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

* Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 17.

† Heb. powred.

CHAP. XL.

1 The time, manner, and end of the vision. 6 The description of the east gate, 20 of the north gate, 24 of the south gate, 32 of the east gate, 35 and of the north gate. 39 Eight tables. 44 The chambers. 48 The porch of the house.

IN the five and twentieth yeare of our captivitie, in the beginning of the yeare, in the tenth day of the moneth, in the fourteenth yeare after that the city was smitten, in the selfe same day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very high mountain, ‖ by which was as the frame of a citie on the south.

‖ Or, upon which.

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brasse, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Sonne of man, behold with thine eyes, and heare with thine eares, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee, art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest, to the house of Israel.

5 ¶ And behold a wall on the out side of the house round about, and in the mans hand a measuring reed of six cubits long, by the cubit and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate which looketh toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad, and the other threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad.

† Heb. whose face was the way toward the east.

7 And every little chamber was one reed long, and one reed broad, and between the little chambers were five cubits, and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate within was one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate was inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side, they three were of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits, and the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

12 The † space also before the little chambers was one cubit on this side, and the space was one cubit on that side, and the little chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

† Heb. limit, or, bound.

13 He measured then the gate from the roofe of one little chamber to the roofe of another: the breadth was five and twenty cubits, doore against doore.

14 He made also posts, of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, were fifty cubits.

16 And there were † narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‖ arches: and windows were round about ‖ inward: and upon each post were palme-trees.

† Heb. closed.

‖ Or, galleries or, porches.

‖ Or, within.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, there were chambers, and a pavement

made for the court round about: thirty chambers were upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates, was the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner court without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward.

‖Or, from without. †Heb. whose face was.

20 ¶ And the gate of the utter court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof were three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof, and the ‖ arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

‖Or, galleries, or, porches.

22 And their windows, and their borders, and their palm-trees, were after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof were before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court was over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south, and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And there were windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

†Heb. whole

26 And there were seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side upon the posts thereof.

27 And there was a gate in the inner court toward the south, and he measured from gate to gate toward the south, an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate, and he measured the south gate according to these measures;

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and there were windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.

†Heb. breadth

31 And the arches thereof were toward the utter court, and palm-trees were upon the posts thereof, and the going up to it had eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east, and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof were according to these measures, and there were windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof were toward the outward court, and palm-trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it had eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and measured it according to these measures.

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof were toward the utter court, and palm-trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it had eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof were by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering.

40 And at the side without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, were two tables; and on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables.

‖Or, at the step.

41 Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifices.

42 And the four tables were of hewen stone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within were ‖ hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables was the flesh of the offering.

‖Or, andirons, or, the two hearth-stones.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate were the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south: one at the side of the east gate, having the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the keepers of the ‖ charge of the house.

‖Or, ward, or, ordinance, and so ver. 46.

46 And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north, is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar that was before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and he brought me by the steps whereby they went up to it: and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door was ten cubits, and the sides of the door were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

‖Or, entrance.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door two cubits, and the door six cubits, and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

4 So he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple, and he said unto me, This is the most holy place.

5 After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits, and the breadth of every side chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side.

6 And

6 And the side chambers were three, ‖one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which was of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And there was an winding about still upward to the side chambers: for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the middle.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side chambers were a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall which was for the side chamber without, was five cubits: and that which was left was the place of the side chambers that were within.

10 And between the chambers was the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side chambers were one door toward the place that was left, one door toward the south: and the place that was left was five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that was before the separate place at the end toward the west, was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long;

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which was behind it, and the ‖galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court;

16 The door posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, ‖†ceiled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered;

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by measure.

18 And it was made with cherubims and palm trees, so that a palm tree was between a cherub and a cherub; and every cherub had two faces;

19 So that the face of a man was toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side: it was made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door were cherubims and palm trees made, and on the wall of the temple.

21 The ‖posts of the temple were squared, and the face of the sanctuary; the appearance of the

22 The altar of wood was three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof were of wood: and he said unto me, This is the table that is before the LORD.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves apiece, two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.

25 And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, like as were made upon the walls; and there were thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And there were narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The measure of the separate place. 13 The chambers for the priests. 15 The measures.

THEN he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty cubits, which were for the inner court, and over against the pavement which was for the utter court, was gallery against gallery in three stories.

4 And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries were higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

6 For they were in three stories, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore the building was straitened more than the lower and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that was without over against the chambers, toward the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that were in the utter court was fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple were an hundred cubits.

9 And from under these chambers was the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers were in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them was like the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north, according to their length, so were their goings out: and according to their fashions and according to their doors.

12 And according unto the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 Then said he unto me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they be holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place is holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they are holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.

‖Or, did eat of these.
‖Or, and the building was shorter than the lowest and the middlemost.
‖Or, from the place.
‖Or, he that brought me.
‖Or, as he came.
‖Or, several walks, or, walks with pillars.
†Heb. cieling of wood.
‖Or, and the ground unto the windows.
†Heb. measures.
†Heb. side-chamber over side-chamber.
‖Or, three and thirty times, or, foots.
†Heb. he holden.
†Heb. it was made broader and went round.
†Heb. posts.
†Heb. winde.

17 He measured the north side five hundred reeds, with a measuring reed round about.
18 He measured the south side five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.
19 ¶ He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.
20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the prophane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The returning of the glory of God into the temple. 7 The sinne of Israel hindered Gods presence. 10 The prophet exhorteth them to repentance and observation of the law of the house. 13 The measures, 18 and the ordinances of the altar.

AFterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east.
2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and *his voice was like a noise of many waters, and the earth shined with his glory.
3 And it was * according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw, ‖ when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.
4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate, whose prospect is toward the east.
5 So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.
6 And I heard him speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.
7 ¶ And he said unto me, Sonne of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredome, nor by the carkases of their kings in their high places.
8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, ‖ and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.
9 Now let them put away their whoredome, and the carkases of their kings, farre from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.
10 ¶ Thou sonne of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities: ‖ and let them measure the pattern.
11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the forme of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the formes thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the formes thereof, and all the lawes thereof: and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole forme thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.
12 This is the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountaine the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy: behold, this is the law of the house.
13 ¶ And these are the measures of the altar after the cubits: the cubit is a cubit and an handbreadth, even the † bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about shall be a span: and this shall be the higher place of the altar.
14 And from the bottom upon the ground even to the lower settle, shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit, and from the lesser settle even to the greater settle shall be foure cubits, and the breadth one cubit.
15 So † the altar shall be foure cubits, and from the altar and upward shall be foure horns.
16 And the altar shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the foure squares thereof.
17 And the settle shall be fourteen cubits long, and fourteen broad in the foure squares thereof, and the border about it shall be halfe a cubit, and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about, and his stairs shall look toward the east.
18 ¶ And he said unto me, Sonne of man, thus saith the Lord GOD, These are the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.
19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sinne-offering.
20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it in the foure horns of it, and in the foure corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.
21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sinne-offering and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuarie.
22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sinne-offering, and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.
23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ramme out of the flock without blemish.
24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.
25 Seven dayes shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sinne-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ramme out of the flock without blemish.
26 Seven dayes shall they purge the altar and purifie it, and they shall † consecrate themselves.
27 And when these dayes are expired, it shall be that upon the eighth day and so forward, the priests shall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‖ peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1 The east gate assigned onely to the prince. 4 The priests reproved for polluting of the sanctuarie. 6 Israel barred uncapable of the priests office. 15 The sonnes of Zadok are accepted thereto. 17 Ordinances for the priests.

THen he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuarie which looketh toward the east, and it was shut.
2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.
3 It is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.
4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.

5 And

*Chap. 1. 24.
*Chap. 1. 4. and 8. 4.
‖ Or, when I came to prophesie that the city should be destroyed. See Chap. 9. 1.
‖ Or, for there was but a wall between me and them.
‖ Or, summe, or number.
† Heb. bosome
† Heb. lip.
† Heb. Harel, that is, the mountain of God.
† Heb. Ariel, that is, the lion of God.
† Heb. fill their hands.
‖ Or, thank-offerings.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Sonne of man, †mark well and behold with thine eyes, and heare with thine eares all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the lawes thereof, and mark well the entring in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

†Heb. set thine heart.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought into my sanctuary †strangers uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations.

†Heb. children of a stranger.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things; but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for your selves.

‖Or, ward, or ordinance: and so vers. 14. and 16.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

10 And the Levites that are gone away farre from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even beare their iniquitie.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house, and ministring to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministred unto them before their idols, and †caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquitie; therefore have I lift up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall beare their iniquitie.

†Heb. were for a stumbling block of iniquitie unto &c.

13 And they shall not come neare unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come neare to any of my holy things, in the most holy place: but they shall beare their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Levites, the sonnes of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come neare to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come neare to my table to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to passe, that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments, and no woollen shall come upon them, whiles they ministre in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loynes: they shall not gird themselves ‖ †with any thing that causeth sweat.

‖Or, in sweating places. †Heb. in, or with sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, even into the utter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments, and they shall not sanctifie the people with their garments.

20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long, they shall onely poll their heads.

21 Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that had a priest before.

*Lev. 21. 13. †Heb. thrust forth. †Heb. from a priest.

23 And they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and prophane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the cleane.

24 And in controversie they shall stand in judgement, and they shall judge it according to my judgements: and they shall keep my lawes and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no * dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for sonne, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister, that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

* Levit. 21. 1, 11.

26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven dayes.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court to minister in the sanctuarie, he shall offer his sinne-offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: I am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I am their possession.

29 They shall eat the meat-offering, and the sinne-offering, and the trespasse-offering, and every ‖ devoted thing in Israel shall be theirs.

‖Or, devoted.

30 And the ‖ first of all the first-fruits of all things, and every oblation of all of every sort of your oblations, shall be the priests: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

‖Or, chief. * Exod. 13. 2. and 22. 29, 30. Num. 3. 13. and 18. 12. * Exod. 22. 31. Levit. 22. 8.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of it self, or torn, whether it be fowle or beast.

CHAP. XLV.

1 The portion of land for the sanctuarie, 6 for the citie, 7 and for the prince. 9 Ordinances for the prince.

MOreover, † when ye shall devide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twentie thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand: this shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.

†Heb. when ye cause the land to fall. †Heb. holinesse.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuarie five hundred in length, with five hundred in breadth, square round about, and fiftie cubits round about, for the ‖ suburbs thereof.

‖Or, void places.

3 And of this measure shall thou measure the length of five and twentie thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuarie, and the most holy place.

4 The holy portion of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuarie, which shall come neare to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuarie.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth shall also the Levites the ministers of the house have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the citie five thousand broad, and five and twentie thousand long over against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ And a portion shall be for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy portion and of the possession of the citie, before the oblation of the holy portion and before

before the possession of the land. Every one shall have well-weights, and a perfect ephah, and a perfect bath, the ephah and the bath shall contain the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

13 This is the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oyle, the bath of oyle, ye shall offer the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, which is an homer of ten baths, for ten baths are an homer.

15 And one lambe out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

16 All the people of the land shall give this oblation for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the princes part to give burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sinne-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the first moneth in the first day of the moneth, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuarie.

19 And the priest shall take of the bloud of the sin-offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the foure corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh day of the moneth, for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first moneth, in the fourteenth day of the moneth ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven dayes, unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himselfe, and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sinne offering.

23 And seven dayes of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, and seven rammes without blemish daily the seven dayes, and a kid of the goats daily for a sinne-offering.

24 And he shall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ramme, and an hin of oyle for an ephah.

25 In the seventh moneth, in the fifteenth day of the moneth shall he do the like in the feast of the seven dayes, according to the sinne-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oyle.

CHAP. XLVI.

Ordinances for the prince in his worship: and for the people. An order for the prince's own inheritance. The courts for boyling and baking.

THus saith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east, shall be shut the six working dayes; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

2 And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth, but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the doore of this gate before the LORD in the sabbaths, and in the new moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shall offer unto the LORD in the sabbath-day, shall be six lambes without blemish, and a ramme without blemish.

5 And the meat-offering shall be an ephah for a ramme, and the meat-offering for the lambes, † as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oyle to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new moone it shall be a young bullock without blemish, and six lambes, and a ramme, they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ramme, and for the lambes according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oyle to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the solemne feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship, shall go out by the way of the south gate, and he that entereth by the way of the south gate, shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in, and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat-offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ramme, and to the lambes, as he is able to give, and an hin of oyle to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntarie burnt-offering or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, one shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, as he did on the sabbath-day: then he shall go forth, and after his going forth, one shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD of a lambe † of the first yeare without blemish: thou shalt prepare it † every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oyle, to temper with the fine flowre, a meat-offering continually, by a perpetuall ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lambe, and the meat-offering, and the oyle, every morning, for a continuall burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the prince

† Heb. expulsions.
* Levit. 19. 35,36.
* Exod. 30.13. Levit. 27.25. Num. 3.47.
‖ Or, kid.
‖ Or, thank-offerings.
† Heb. shall be for.
‖ Or, with.
‖ Or, thank-offerings.
* Num. 29.12
† Heb. the gift of his hand.
† Heb. of his yeare.
† Heb. morning by morning.

prince give a gift unto any of his sonnes, the inheritance thereof shall be his sonnes, it shall be their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the yeare of liberty; after, it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sonnes for them.

18 Moreover, the prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance by oppression to thrust them out of their possession; but he shall give his sonnes inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there was a place on the two sides west-ward.

20 Then said he unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boile the trespasse-offering and the sinne-offering, where they shall bake the meat-offering: that they beare them not out into the utter court, to sanctifie the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to passe by the foure corners of the court, and behold, † in every corner of the court there was a court.

†Heb. a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.

22 In the foure corners of the court there were courts ‖ joyned of fourty cubits long, and thirty broad: these † foure corners were of one measure.

‖Or, made with chimneys.

†Heb. cornered.

23 And there was a new building round about in them, round about them foure, and it was made with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These are the places of them that boile where the ministers of the house shall boile the sacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 The vision of the holy waters. 6 The vertue of them. 13 The borders of the land. 22 The division of it by lot.

AFterward he brought me again unto the doore of the house, and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the fore-front of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh east-ward, and behold, there ranne out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth east-ward, he measured a thousand cubits: and he brought me through the waters: the † waters were to the ankles.

†Heb. waters of the ankles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters were to the knees: again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters were to the loynes.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, and it was a river that I could not passe over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

†Heb. waters of swimming.

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Sonne of man, hast thou seen this? then he brought me and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river were very many * trees on the one side and on the other.

†Heb. lip. *Rev. 22.2.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the ‖ desert, and go into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

‖Or, plain.

9 And it shall come to passe, that every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

†Heb. two rivers.

10 And it shall come to passe, that the fishers shall stand upon it, from En-gedi, even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a place to spread forth nets, their fish shall be according to their kindes as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

11 But the mirie places thereof, and the marishes thereof, ‖ shall not be healed, they shall be given to salt.

‖Or, and that which shall not be healed

12 And by the river upon the bank thereof on this side and on that side, † shall grow all trees for meat, whose leafe shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his moneths, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leafe thereof ‖ for medicine.

†Heb. shall come up. ‖Or, principall. ‖Or, for bruises and sores.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This shall be the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph shall have two portions.

*Revel. 22.2.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another: concerning the which I ‖ * lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

‖Or, swore. * Gen. 27.7. and 17.8. and 26.3. and 28.13.

15 And this shall be the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath: ‖ Hazar-hatticon, which is by the coast of Hauran.

‖Or, the middle village.

17 And the border from the sea, shall be Hazar-enan the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath: and this is the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by Jordan, from the border unto the east sea: and this is the east side.

†Heb. from between.

19 And the south side south-ward from Tamar, even to the waters of ‖ strife in Kadesh, the ‖ river to the great sea: and this is the south side ‖ south-ward.

‖Or, Meribah. ‖Or, valley. ‖Or, toward Teman.

20 The west side also shall be the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: this is the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to passe, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you, and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel: they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to passe, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 The portions of the twelve tribes, 8 of the sanctuarie, 15 of the citie and suburbs, 21 and of the prince. 30 The dimensions, and gates of the citie.

NOw these are the names of the tribes, from the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the

the border of Damascus north-ward, to the coast of Hamath (for these are his sides east and west) a portion for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side a portion for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a portion for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, a portion for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which they shall offer of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the east side unto the west side, and the sanctuarie shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD, shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, even for the priests shall be this holy oblation, toward the north, five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length, and the sanctuarie of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 ‖ It shall be for the priests that are sanctified, of the sonnes of Zadok, which have kept my ‖ charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

‖ Or, the sanctified portion shall be for the priests.

‖ Or, ward, or, ordinance.

12 And this oblation of the land that is offered, shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for it is holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand shall be a prophane place for the citie, for dwelling and for suburbs, and the citie shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these shall be the measures thereof, the north side foure thousand and five hundred, and the south side foure thousand and five hundred, and on the east side foure thousand and five hundred, and the west side foure thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the citie shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion, shall be ten thousand east-ward, and ten thousand west-ward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy portion, and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the citie.

19 And they that serve the citie, shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand, by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foure-square, with the possession of the citie.

21 ¶ And the residue shall be for the prince on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the citie over against the five and twenty thousand, of the oblation toward the east border, and west-ward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince, and it shall be the holy oblation, and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the citie, being in the midst of that which is the princes, between the border of Judah, and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin shall have † a portion.

† Heb. one portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon shall have a portion.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a portion.

26 And by the border of Issachar from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a portion.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a portion.

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side south-ward, the border shall be even from Tamar, unto the waters of ‖ strife in Kadesh, and to the river toward the great sea.

‖ Or, Meribah Kadesh.

29 This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these are the goings out of the citie on the north side, foure thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the citie shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates north-ward, one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side foure thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side foure thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side foure thousand and five hundred, with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the citie from that day shall be, † The LORD is there.

† Heb. Jehovah-shammah.

¶ THE

¶ THE BOOK OF DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

1 Jehoiakims captivitie. 3 Aſhpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah. 8 They refuſing the kings portion, do proſper with pulſe and water. 17 Their excellency in wiſdome.

*2. Kin. 24. 1. 2. Chr. 36. 6.

IN the third yeere of the reigne of Jehoiakim king of Judah, * came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Jeruſalem, and beſieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah, into his hand, with part of the veſſels of the houſe of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the houſe of his god, and he brought the veſſels into the treaſure-houſe of his god.

3 ¶ And the king ſpake unto Aſhpenaz the maſter of his eunuchs, that he ſhould bring certain of the children of Iſrael, and of the kings ſeed, and of the princes;

4 Children in whom was no blemiſh, but well-favoured, and ſkilfull in all wiſdome, and cunning in knowledge, and underſtanding ſcience, and ſuch as had ability in them to ſtand in the kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Caldeans.

†Heb. the wine of his drink.

5 And the king appointed them a daily proviſion of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: ſo nourithing them three yeares, that at the end thereof they might ſtand before the king.

6 Now among theſe were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel the name of Belteſhazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Miſhael, of Meſhach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purpoſed in his heart, that he would not defile himſelfe with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requeſted of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himſelfe.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into fauour and tender loue with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs ſaid unto Daniel, I feare my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why ſhould he ſee your faces † worſe liking than the children which are of your ‖ ſort? then ſhall ye make me endanger my head to the king.

†Heb. ſadder. ‖Or, term, or, continuance.

11 Then ſaid Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had ſet over Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah,

‖Or, the ſteward.

12 Proue thy ſeruants, I beſeech thee, ten dayes, and let them give us † pulſe † to eat, and water to drink.

†Heb. of pulſe. †Heb. that we may eat, &c.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou ſeeſt, deale with thy ſeruants.

14 So he conſented to them in this matter, and proued them ten dayes.

15 And at the end of ten dayes, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in fleſh than all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they ſhould drink, and gave them pulſe.

17 ¶ As for theſe foure children, God gave them knowledge and ſkill in all learning and wiſdome, and ‖ Daniel had underſtanding in all viſions and dreams.

‖Or, he made Daniel underſtand.

18 Now at the end of the dayes that the king had ſaid he ſhould bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah: therefore ſtood they before the king.

20 And in all matters of † wiſdome and underſtanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and aſtrologers that were in all his realm.

†Heb. wiſdome of underſtanding.

21 And Daniel continued even unto the firſt yeare of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Caldeans by promiſes and threatnings. 10 They acknowledging their inabilitie, are judged to die. 14 Daniel obtaining ſome reſpite, findeth the dream. 19 He bleſſeth God. 24 He ſtaying the decree, is brought to the king. 31 The dream. 36 The interpretation. 46 Daniels advancement.

AND in the ſecond yeare of the reigne of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his ſpirit was troubled, and his ſleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the aſtrologers, and the ſorcerers, and the Caldeans, for to ſhew the king his dreams: ſo they came and ſtood before the king.

3 And the king ſaid unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my ſpirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then ſpake the Caldeans to the king in Syriack, * O king, live for ever: tell thy ſeruants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation.

*Chap. 3. 9.

5 The king anſwered and ſaid to the Caldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall be * † cut in pieces, and your houſes ſhall be made a dunghill.

*Chap. 3. 29. †Chal. made pieces.

6 But if ye ſhew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall receive of me gifts, and ‖ rewards, and great honour: therefore ſhew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

‖Or, fee. Chap. 5. 17.

7 They anſwered again and ſaid, Let the king tell his ſeruants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation of it.

8 The king anſwered and ſaid, I know of certainty that ye would † gain the time, becauſe ye ſee the thing is gone from me.

†Chal. buy.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to ſpeak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I ſhall know that ye can ſhew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The

10 ¶ The Caldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the kings matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Caldean.

11 And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel † answered with counsel and wisdome to Arioch the ‖ † captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the kings captain, Why is the decree so hasty from the king? then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this secret; ‖ that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision: then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, * Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdome and might are his.

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdome unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.

22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdome and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast now made known unto us the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him, Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wise men, the astrologians, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;

28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar, what shall be in the latter dayes. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into thy mind, upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known unto thee what shall come to pass.

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me, for any wisdome that I have more than any living, but for their sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † sawest; and behold, a great image: this great image whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee, and the form thereof was terrible.

32 This images head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his ‖ thighs of brasse,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out ‖ without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brasse, the silver and the gold broken to pieces together, and became like the chaffe of the summer threshingfloores, and the winde carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdome, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou art this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise another kingdome inferiour to thee, and another third kingdome of brasse, which shall beare rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdome shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces, and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdome shall be divided, but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay; so the kingdome shall be partly strong, and partly ‖ broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixt with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in † the dayes of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdome, * which shall never be destroyed: and the † kingdome shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces, and consume all these kingdomes, and it shall stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain ‖ without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brasse, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass † hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation, and sweet odours unto him.

47 The

†Cald. returned
‖Or, chiefe marshal.
†Cald. chiefe of the executioners, or, slaughtermen.
†Cald. from before God.
‖Or, that they should not destroy Daniel, &c.
*Psal. 113. 2. and 115. 18.
†Cald. that I have found.
†Cald. children of the captivitie of Judah.
†Cald. hath made known
†Cald. came up.
†Cald. was seeing.
‖Or, sides.
‖Or, which was not in hands, as vers. 45.
‖Or, brittle.
†Cald. this with this.
†Cald. their dayes.
*Cha. 4. 3, 34. and 6. 26. and 7. 14, 27. Mica. 4. 7. Luk. 1. 33.
†Cald. kingdome thereof.
‖Or, which was not in hand.
†Cald. after this.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a reuealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reueale this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gaue him many great gifts, and made him ruler ouer the whole prouince of Babylon, and * chiefe of the gouernours ouer all the wise men of Babylon.

* Chap. 4. 9.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego ouer the affaires of the prouince of Babylon: but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

1 Nebuchadnezzar erecteth a golden image in Dura. 8 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego are accused for not worshipping the image. 13 They being threatned, make a good confession. 19 God deliuereth them out of the furnace. 26 Nebuchadnezzar seeing the miracle, blesseth God.

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was three score cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it vp in the plaine of Dura, in the prouince of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the gouernours, and the captaines, the iudges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffes, and all the rulers of the prouinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the gouernours, and captaines, the iudges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffes, and all the rulers of the prouinces were gathered together vnto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set vp; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set vp.

† *Cald.* with might.

4 Then an herauld cried † aloud, To you † it is commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

† *Cald.* they command.

5 That at what time ye heare the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psalterie, ‖ † dulcimer, and all kindes of musicke, ye fall down and worship the golden image, that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set vp.

‖ *Or,* singing. † *Cald.* symphony.

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshipeth, shall the same houre be cast into the midst of a burning fierie furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psalterie, and all kindes of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down and worshipped the golden image, that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set vp.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Caldeans came neere and accused the Iewes.

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, liue for euer.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that euery man that shall heare the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psalterie, and dulcimer, and all kindes of musicke, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshipeth, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fierie furnace.

12 There are certain Iewes whom thou hast set ouer the affaires of the prouince of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: these men, O king, † haue not regarded thee, they serue not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set vp.

† *Cald.* have set no regard vpon thee.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: then they brought these men before the king.

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said vnto them, Is it ‖ true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego? do not ye serue my gods, nor worship the golden image which I haue set vp?

‖ *Or,* of purpose, as Exod. 21. 13.

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye heare the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psalterie, and dulcimer, and all kindes of musicke, ye fall down and worship the image which I haue made, well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same houre into the midst of a fierie furnace, and who is that God that shall deliuer you out of my hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego answered, and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not carefull to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be so, our God whom we serue, is able to deliuer vs from the burning fierie furnace, and he will deliuer vs out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it known vnto thee, O king, that we will not serue thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set vp.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of furie, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: therefore he spake and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seuen times more then it was wont to be heat.

† *Cald.* filled.

20 And he commanded the † most mighty men that were in his armie, to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fierie furnace.

† *Cald.* mighty of strength.

21 Then these men were bound in their ‖ coats, their hosen, and their ‖ hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fierie furnace.

‖ *Or,* mantles. ‖ *Or,* turbants.

22 Therefore because the kings † commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire slew those men that tooke vp Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.

† *Cald.* word. ‖ *Or,* spark.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose vp in haste, and spake, and said vnto his ‖ counsellers, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said vnto the king, True, O king.

‖ *Or,* gouernours.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see foure men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and † they haue no hurt, and the forme of the fourth is like the sonne of God.

† *Cald.* there was no hurt in them.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came neere to the † mouth of the burning fierie furnace, and spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye seruants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

† *Cald.* doore.

27 And the princes, gouernours and captaines, and the kings counsellers being gathered together, saw these men, vpon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an haire of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and deliuered his seruants that trusted in him, and haue changed the kings word, and yeelded their bodies, that they might not serue nor worship any god, except their own god.

29 Therefore † I make a decree, That euery

† *Cald.* a decree is made by me

†Cald. errour. * Chap. 2. 5. †Cald. made pieces.

people, nation, and language, which speake † any thing amisse against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be * † cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill, because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

†Cald. made to prosper.

30 Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IIII.

a Nebuchad-nezzar confesseth Gods kingdome, 4 maketh relation of his dream, which the Magicians could not interpret. 8 Daniel heareth the dream. 19 He interpreteth it. 28 The story of the event.

NEbuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations and languages that dwell in all the earth, peace be multiplied unto you.

†Cald. it was seemly before me.

2 † I thought it good to shew the signes and wonders, that the high God hath wrought toward me.

*Chap. 2. 44.

3 How great are his signes! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdome is * an everlasting kingdome, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the Magicians, the astrologers, the Caldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them: but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me (whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, saying,

* Chap. 2. 48.

9 O Belteshazzar, * master of the Magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

†Chald. I was seeing.

10 Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed, † I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great.

11 The tree grew and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof were faire, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher, and an holy One came down from heaven,

†Cald. with might.

14 He cried † aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches; shake off his leaves, & scatter his fruit; let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron, and brasse, in the tender grasse of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grasse of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be given unto him, and let seven times passe over him.

17 This matter is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know, that the most high ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen: now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdome are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name was Belteshazzar) was astonied for one houre, and his thoughts troubled him: the king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth:

21 Whose leaves were faire, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all, under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatnesse is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher, and an holy one comming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it, yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brasse in the tender grasse of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times passe over him:

24 This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the most high, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they shall * drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grasse as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall passe over thee, till thou know that the most high ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

* Chap. 5. 21. &c.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots, thy kingdome shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens doe rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsell be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sinnes by righteousnesse, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poore: if it may be ‖ a lengthening of thy tranquillitie.

‖ Or, an healing of thine error.

28 ¶ All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve moneths he walked ‖ in the palace of the kingdome of Babylon.

‖ Or, upon.

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdome, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majestie?

31 While the word was in the kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken, The kingdome is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; they shall make thee to eat grasse as oxen, and seven times shall passe over thee, until thou know

know that the most high ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giueth it to whomsoeuer he will.

33 The same houre was the thing fulfilled vpon Nebuchadnezzar, and he was driuen from men, and did eat grasse as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heauen, till his haires were grown like eagles feathers, and his nailes like birds clawes.

34 And at the end of the dayes, I Nebuchadnezzar lift vp mine eyes vnto heauen, and mine vnderstanding returned vnto me, and I blessed the most high, and I praised and honoured him that liueth for euer, whose dominion is * an euerlasting dominion, and his kingdome is from generation to generation.

*Chap.7.14. Micah 4.7. Luke 1.33.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doth according to his will in the army of heauen, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say vnto him, * What dost thou?

* Iob 9.12. Isa.45.9.

36 At the same time my reason returned vnto me, and for the glory of my kingdome, mine honour and brightnesse returned vnto me, and my counsellers and my lords sought vnto me; and I was established in my kingdome, and excellent maiesty was added vnto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise, and extoll, and honour the king of heauen, all whose workes are truth, and his wayes iudgement, and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

CHAP. V.

1 Belshazzars impious feast. 5 A hand writing vnknown to the magicians, troubleth the king. 10 At the commendation of the queen, Daniel is brought. 17 He reproving the king of pride and idolatry, 25 readeth and interpreteth the writing. 30 The monarchy is translated to the Medes.

BElshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and dranke wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and siluer vessels, which his father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which was in Ierusalem, that the king and his princes, his wiues and his concubines might drinke therein.

† Chal. brought forth.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Ierusalem; and the king and his princes, his wiues and his concubines dranke in them.

4 They dranke wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of siluer, of brasse, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same houre came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote ouer against the candlestick vpon the plaister of the wall of the kings palace; and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

† Chal. brightnesses.

6 Then the kings † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ‖ † ioynts of his loyns were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

† Chald. changed it. ‖ Or, girdles. † Chal. bindings, or knots.

7 The king cried † aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Caldeans, and the soothsayers: and the king spake and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoeuer shall reade this writing and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with ‖ scarlet, and haue a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdome.

† Chal. with might. ‖ Or, purple.

8 Then came in all the kings wise men, but they could not reade the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

† Chal. brightnesse.

10 ¶ Now the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-house: and the queen spake and said, O king, liue for euer: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

11 * There is a man in thy kingdome, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods, and in the dayes of thy ‖ father, light, and vnderstanding, and wisdome like the wisdome of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖ father, the king, I say, thy father made * master of the magicians, astrologers, Caldeans, and soothsayers.

* Chap. 2. 48. ‖ Or, grandfather. ‖ Or, grandfather. * Chap. 4. 9.

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and vnderstanding, ‖ interpreting of dreames, and shewing of hard sentences, and ‖ dissolving of † doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

‖ Or, of an interpreter, &c. ‖ Or, of a dissolver. † Chal. knots.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king; and the king spake, and said vnto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captiuity of Iudah, whom the king my ‖ father brought out of Iewry?

‖ Or, grandfather.

14 I haue euen heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and light, and vnderstanding, and excellent wisdome is found in thee.

15 And now the wise men, the astrologers haue been brought in before me, that they should reade this writing, and make known vnto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I haue heard of thee, that thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolue doubts: now if thou canst reade the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and haue a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdome.

† Chal. interprete.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy selfe and giue thy ‖ rewards to another, yet I will reade the writing vnto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

‖ Or, fee, as Chap. 2. 6.

18 O thou king, the most high God gaue Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdome, and maiestie, and glory, and honour.

19 And for the maiestie that he gaue him, all people, nations and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept aliue, and whom he would he set vp, and whom he would he put downe.

20 But when his heart was lifted vp, and his minde hardened ‖ in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

‖ Or, to deale proudly. † Chal. made to come downe.

21 And he was * driuen from the sonnes of men, and ‖ his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wilde asses: they fed him with grasse like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heauen, till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdome of men, and that he appointeth ouer it whomsoeuer he will.

* Chap. 4. 32. ‖ Or, he made his heart equall, &c.

22 And thou his sonne, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this:

23 But hast lifted vp thy selfe against the Lord of heauen, and they haue brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wiues and thy concubines haue dranke wine in

them, and thou haſt praiſed the gods of ſilver and gold, of braſſe, iron, wood and ſtone, which ſee not, nor heare, nor know: and the God in whoſe hand the breath is, and whoſe are all thy wayes, haſt thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand ſent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this is the writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This is the interpretation of the thing; MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdome, and finiſhed it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdome is divided, and given to the Medes and Perſians.

29 Then commanded Belſhazzar, and they clothed Daniel with ſcarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he ſhould be the third ruler in the kingdome.

30 ¶ In that night was Belſhazzar the king of the Caldeans ſlain.

† *Caldee is the ſonne of, &c.*

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdome, † being ‖ about threeſcore and two yeares old.

‖ *Or, now.*

CHAP. VI.

1 Daniel is made chiefe of the preſidents. 4 They conſpiring againſt him, obtain an idolatrous decree. 10 Daniel accuſed of the breach thereof, is caſt into the lions den. 18 Daniel is ſaved. 24 His adverſaries devoured. 25 and God magnified by a decree.

IT pleaſed Darius to ſet over the kingdome an hundred and twenty princes, which ſhould be over the whole kingdome.

2 And over theſe, three preſidents (of whom Daniel was firſt) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king ſhould have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the preſidents and princes, becauſe an excellent ſpirit was in him; and the king thought to ſet him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the preſidents and princes ſought to finde occaſion againſt Daniel concerning the kingdome, but they could finde none occaſion nor fault; foraſmuch as he was faithfull, neither was there any errour or fault found in him.

5 Then ſaid theſe men, We ſhall not finde any occaſion againſt this Daniel, except we finde it againſt him concerning the law of his God.

‖ *Or, came tumultuouſly.*

6 Then theſe preſidents and princes ‖ aſſembled together to the king, and ſaid thus unto him, King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the preſidents of the kingdome, the governours and the princes, the counſellers and the captains have conſulted together to eſtabliſh a royall ſtatute, and to make a firm ‖ decree that whoſoever ſhall aſk a petition of any God or man for thirty dayes ſave of thee, O king, he ſhall be caſt into the den of lions.

‖ *Or, interdict.*

8 Now, O king, eſtabliſh the decree, and ſigne the writing; that it be not changed, according to the * law of the Medes and Perſians which † altereth not.

* *Eſther 1.19. and 8.8.*

† *Cald. paſſeth not.*

9 Wherefore king Darius ſigned the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was ſigned, he went into his houſe; and his windowes being open in his chamber * toward Jeruſalem, he kneeled upon his knees * three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did afore-time.

* *1. Kin. 8.48.*
* *Pſal. 55.17.*

11 Then theſe men aſſembled and found Daniel praying, and making ſupplication before his God.

12 Then they came neare, and ſpake before the king concerning the kings decree, Haſt thou not ſigned a decree, that every man that ſhall aſke a petition of any God or man, within thirtie dayes, ſave of thee, O king, ſhall be caſt into the den of lions? The king anſwered, and ſaid, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Perſians, which altereth not.

13 Then anſwered they and ſaid before the king, That Daniel which is of the children of the captivitie of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou haſt ſigned, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king when he heard theſe words, was ſore diſpleaſed with himſelfe, and ſet his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the ſunne, to deliver him.

15 Then theſe men aſſembled unto the king, and ſaid unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Perſians is, that no decree nor ſtature which the king eſtabliſheth, may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and caſt him into the den of lions: now the king ſpake, and ſaid unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou ſerveſt continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a ſtone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king ſealed it with his own ſignet, and with the ſignet of his lords; that the purpoſe might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and paſſed the night faſting: neither were ‖ inſtruments of muſick brought before him, and his ſleep went from him.

‖ *Or, table.*

19 Then the king aroſe very early in the morning, and went in haſte unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voyce unto Daniel, and the king ſpake and ſaid to Daniel, O Daniel, ſervant of the living God, is thy God whom thou ſerveſt continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then ſaid Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath ſent his Angel, and hath ſhut the lions mouthes that they have not hurt mee: foraſmuch as before him innocencie was found in me; and alſo before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they ſhould take Daniel up out of the den: ſo Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, becauſe he beleeved in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought thoſe men which had accuſed Daniel, and they caſt them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the maſtery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottome of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdome, men tremble and feare before the God of Daniel: for hee is the living God, and ſtedfaſt for ever, and his kingdome that which ſhall not be * deſtroyed, and his dominion ſhall be even unto the end.

* *Chap. 2.44. and 4.3. and 7.14,27. Luke 1.33.*

27 He deliverеth and reſcueth, and he worketh ſignes

signes and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

†Heb. hand.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reigne of Darius, and in the reigne of *Cyrus the Persian.

*Chap. 1. 21.

CHAP. VII.

1 Daniels vision of foure beasts, 9 of Gods kingdome. 15 The interpretation thereof.

IN the first yeere of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the summe of the ‖ matters.

†Cald. saw.

‖ Or, words.

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the foure windes of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And foure great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first was like a lion, and had eagles wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, ‖ and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

‖ Or, wherewith.

5 And behold, another beast, a second like to a beare, and ‖ it raised up it selfe on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devoure much flesh.

‖ Or, it raised up one dominion.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, which had upon the backe of it foure wings of a fowle, the beast had also foure heads, and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night-visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadfull and terrible, and strong exceedingly, and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it, and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns pluckt up by the roots: and behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the ancient of dayes did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the haire of his head like the pure wooll: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

10 A fiery streame issued, and came forth from before him: *thousand thousands ministred unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgement was set, and the * books were opened.

*Revel. 5. 11.

* Revel. 20. 12.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

†Cald. a prolonging in life was given them.

13 I saw in the night-visions, and behold, one like the sonne of man, came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the ancient of dayes, and they brought him neare before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdome, that all people, nations and languages, should serve him: his dominion is * an everlasting dominion, which shall not passe away, and his kingdome that which shall not be destroyed.

* Chap. 2. 44. Micah 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my † bodie, and the visions of my head troubled me.

†Cald. sheath.

16 I came neare unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are foure, are foure kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

18 But the saints of the † most high shall take the kingdom, and possesse the kingdome for ever, even for ever and ever.

†Cald. high ones, that is, things, or, places.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse † from all the others, exceeding dreadfull, whose teeth were of iron, and his nailes of brasse, which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet,

†Cald. from all these.

20 And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose looke was more stout then his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn made warre with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22 Until the ancient of dayes came, and judgement was given to the saints of the most high: and the time came, that the saints possessed the kingdome.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdome upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdomes, and shall devoure the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and brake it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdome are ten kings, that shall arise: and another shall rise after them, and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And he shall speak great words against the most high, and shall weare out the saints of the most high, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand, until a time and times, and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy it unto the end.

27 And the * kingdome and dominion, and the greatnesse of the kingdome under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most high, whose kingdome is an everlasting kingdome, and all ‖ dominions shall serve and obey him.

* Lake 1. 33.

‖ Or, rulers.

28 Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Daniels vision of the ramme, and he-goat. 13 The two thousand three hundred dayes of sacrifice. 15 Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.

IN the third yeare of the reigne of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision (and it came to passe when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river, a ramme which had two horns, and the two horns were high: but one was higher then † the other, and the higher came up last.

†Heb. the second.

4 I saw the ramme pushing west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward: so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any

that could deliver out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and ‖ touched not the ground: and the goat had † a notable horn between his eyes.

‖ *Or*, none touched *him* in the earth. † *Heb.* a horn of sight.

6 And he came to the ramme that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ramme, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ramme, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ramme to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him, and there was none that could deliver the ramme out of his hand.

8 Therefore the hee goat waxed very great, and when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up foure notable ones, * toward the foure windes of heaven.

* Chap. 11. 4.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the * pleasant land.

* Psal. 48. 2. Ezek. 20. 6.

10 And it waxed great, even ‖ to the host of heaven, and it cast downe some of the host, and of the starres to the ground, and stamped upon them.

‖ *Or*, against the host.

11 Yea he magnified himselfe even ‖ to the prince of the host, and ‖ by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

‖ *Or*, against. ‖ *Or*, from him.

12 And ‖ an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground, and it practised and prospered.

‖ *Or*, the host was given over for the transgression against the daily *sacrifice*.

13 ¶ Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto ‖ † that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression ‖ of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be troden under foot?

‖ *Or*, the numberer of secrets, *or*, the wonderfull numberer. † *Heb.* Palmoni.

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † dayes; then shall the sanctuary be † cleansed.

‖ *Or* making desolate. † *Heb.* evening morning.

15 ¶ And it came to passe, when I, even I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, * Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

† *Heb.* justified. * Chap. 9. 21.

17 So he came neare where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O sonne of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and † set me upright.

† *Heb.* made me stand upon my standing.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shall be.

20 The ramme which thou sawest having two horns, are the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat is the king of Grecia, and the great horn that is between his eyes, is the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas foure stood up for it, foure kingdomes shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdome, when the transgressours † are come to the full; a king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up.

† *Heb.* are accomplished.

24 And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

† *Heb.* people of the holy ones.

25 And through his policie also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand, and he shall magnifie himselfe in his heart, and by ‖ peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the prince of princes, but he shall be * broken without hand.

‖ *Or*, prosperitie. * 2. Mac. 9. 9.

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision, for it shall be for many dayes.

27 And I Daniel fainted and was sick certain dayes; afterward I rose up, and did the kings businesse, and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

CHAP. IX.

1 Daniel considering the time of the captivitie, 3 maketh confession of sinnes, 16 and prayeth for the restauration of Jerusalem. 20 Gabriel informeth him of the seventie weeks.

IN the first yeare of Darius the sonne of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, ‖ which was made king over the realm of the Caldeans.

‖ *Or*, in which he, &c.

2 In the first yeare of his reigne, I Daniel understood by bookes the number of the yeares whereof the word of the LORD came to * Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventie yeares in the desolations of Jerusalem.

* Jer. 25. 12. and 29. 10.

3 ¶ And I set my face unto the Lord GOD, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting and sackcloth, and ashes.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O * Lord, the great and dreadfull God, keeping the covenant and mercie to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments:

* Deut 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5.

5 * We have sinned, and have committed iniquitie, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgements.

* Baruc. 1. 17.

6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O Lord, righteousnesse ‖ belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel that are neare, and that are farre off, through all the countreys whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespasse that they have trespassed against thee.

‖ *Or*, thou hast, &c.

8 O Lord, * to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

* Baruc. 1. 15.

9 To the Lord our God belong mercies & forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his lawes which he set before us, by his servants the prophets.

* Levit. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. and 29. 20, &c. and 30. 17, 18. and 31. 17, &c. and 32. 19, &c.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the * law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

* Levit. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15. Lamen. 2. 17.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evill: for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As * it is written in the law of Moses, all this evill is come upon us: yet † made we not our

† *Heb* intreated the face.

prayer

prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evill, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God is righteous in all his works which he doth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast †gotten thee *renown as at this day: we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

†Heb. made thee a name. *Exod. 14. 18.

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy righteousnesse, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy citie Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sinnes, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, heare the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lords sake.

18 O my God, encline thine eare & heare; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the citie, †which is called by thy name: for we do not †present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

†Heb. whereupon thy name is called.

19 O Lord heare, O Lord forgive, O Lord hearken and do, deferre not, for thine owne sake, O my God: for thy citie, and thy people are called by thy name.

†Heb. cause to fall.

20 ¶ And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sinne, and the sinne of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God, for the holy mountain of my God:

21 Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man *Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to flie †swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

* Chap. 8. 16. †Heb. with weariesse, or, slight.

22 And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth †to give thee skill and understanding.

†Heb. to make thee skilfull of understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the †commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee, for thou art †greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

†Heb. word. †Heb. a man of desires.

24 Seventie weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy citie, ‖to finish the transgression, and ‖ to make an end of sinnes, and to make reconciliation for iniquitie, and to bring in everlasting righteousnesse, and to seale up the vision and †prophesie, and to anoint the most holy.

‖Or, to restrain. ‖Or, to seal up. †Heb. prophet.

25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the prince, shall be seven weeks; and threescore and two weeks the street †shall be built again, and the ‖ wall, even †in troublous times.

†Heb. shall return and be built. ‖Or, breach, or, ditch. †Heb. in strait of times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, ‖ but not for himselfe: and the people of the prince that shall come, shall destroy the citie, and the sanctuarie, and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the warre ‖ desolations are determined.

‖Or, and shall have nothing ‖Or, it shall be cut off by desolations.

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and ‖ for the overspreading of *abominations, he shall make it desolate, even untill the consummation, and that determined shall be powred upon the desolate.

‖Or, with the abominable armies. * Mat. 24. 15. Mar. 13. 14. Luk. 21. 20.

CHAP. X.

1 Daniel having humbled himselfe, seeth a vision.
10 Being troubled with feare, he is comforted by the Angel.

IN the third yeare of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, (whose name was called Belteshazzar) and the thing was true, but the time appointed was †long, and he understood the thing, & had understanding of the vision.

†Heb. great.

2 In those dayes I Daniel was mourning three †full weeks.

†Heb. weeks of dayes.

3 I ate no †pleasant bread, neither came flesh, nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint my selfe at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

†Heb. bread of desires.

4 And in the foure and twentieth day of the first moneth, as I was by the side of the great river, which is *Hiddekel;

*Gen. 2. 14.

5 Then I lift up mine eyes and looked, and behold, †a certain man clothed in linen, whose loyns were *girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

†Heb. one man. *Revel. 1. 13, 14, 15.

6 His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his armes and his feet like in colour to polished brasse, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision, for the men that were with me saw not the vision: but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my ‖ *comelinesse was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

‖Or, vigour. *Chap. 7. 28.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voyce of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And behold, an hand touched me, which †set me upon my knees, and upon the palms of my hands.

†Heb. moved.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, †a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and †stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent; and when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

†Heb. a man of desires. †Heb. stand upon thy standing.

12 Then said he unto me, Feare not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thy selfe before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdome of Persia withstood me one and twenty dayes: but lo, Michael ‖ one of the chiefe princes came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

‖Or, the first.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people, in the latter dayes: for yet the vision is for many dayes.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumbe.

16 And behold, one like the similitude of the sonnes of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrowes are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can ‖ the servant of this my lord, talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

‖Or, this servant of my lord.

18 Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said, O man greatly beloved, feare not,

peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong: and when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the Scripture of truth: and there is none that †holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

†Heb. strengtheneth himselfe.

CHAP. XI.

1 The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia. 5 Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north. 30 The invasion and tyranny of the Romanes.

ALso I, in the first yeare of Darius the Mede, even I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia, and and the fourth shall be farre richer then they all: and by his strength through his riches hee shall stirre up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdome shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the foure windes of heaven; and not to his posteritie, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdome shall be pluckt up, even for others besides those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and one of his princes, and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion: his dominion shall be a great dominion.

6 And in the end of yeares they † shall joyn themselves together; for the kings daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make † an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm, neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and ‖ he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in these times.

†Heb. shal associate themselves. †Heb. rights. ‖Or, whom she brought forth.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his estate, which shall come with an armie, and shall enter into the fortresse of the king of the north, and shall deale against them, and shall prevaile:

8 And shall also carie captives into Egypt, their gods with their princes, and with † their precious vessels of silver and of gold, and he shall continue moe yeares then the king of the north.

†Heb. vessels of their desire.

9 So the king of the south shall come into his kingdome, and shall return into his own land.

‖Or, shall warre.

10 But his sonnes ‖ shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come and overflow, and passe through: then shall he return, and be stirred up even to his fortresse.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up, and he shall cast down many tenne thousands; but he shall not be strengthened by it.

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater then the former, and shall certainly come († after certain yeares)

†Heb. at the end of times of yeares.

with a great army, and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also † the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall fall.

†Heb. the children of robbers.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither † his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to withstand.

†Heb. the citie of munitions. †Heb. the people of his choices.

16 But he that cometh against him, shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the ‖ † glorious land which by his hand shall be consumed.

‖Or, goodly land. †Heb. the land of ornament.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdome, & ‖ upright ones with him: thus shall he do, and he shall give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.

‖Or, much uprightnesse: or equall conditions. †Heb. to corrupt. †Heb. for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the iles, and shall take many: but a prince † for his own behalfe shall cause † the reproach offered by him, to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn upon him.

†Heb. his reproach.

19 Then he shall turn his face towards the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his estate † a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdome; but within few dayes he shall be destroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battell.

†Heb. one that causeth an exactor to passe over. †Heb. angers.

21 And in his estate shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdome: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdome by flatteries.

22 And with the armes of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken: yea also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league made with him, hee shall work deceitfully; for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter ‖ peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province, and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers, he shall scatter among them the prey and spoile, and riches: yea, and he shall † forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

‖Or, into the peaceable and fat, &c. †Heb. think his thoughts.

25 And he shall stirre up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great armie, and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battell with a very great and mighty armie; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, shall destroy him, and his armie shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings † hearts shall be to do mischiefe, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

†Heb. their hearts.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches, and his heart shall be against the holy covenant: and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return and come toward the south, but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do, he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And armes shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take

take away the dayly sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate.

‖ Or, astonisheth.

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant, shall he ‖ corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, shall be strong, and do exploits.

‖ Or, cause to dissemble.

33 And they that understand among the people, shal instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivitie, and by spoile many dayes.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall bee holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And some of them of understanding shall fall to try ‖ them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.

‖ Or, by them.

36 And the king shall do according to his will, and he shall exalt himselfe, and magnifie himselfe above every god, and shall speake marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shall be done.

37 Neither shall hee regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnifie himselfe above all.

38 But in his estate shall hee honour the God of ‖ † forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not, shall he honour with gold and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

‖ Or, munitions.
† Heb. Mauzzim, or, as for the Almighty God in his seat he shall honour, yea, he shall honour a God, &c.
† Heb. things desired.

39 Thus shall hee do in the † most strong holds with a strange god, whom hee shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and hee shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for † gain.

† Heb. fortresses of munitions.
† Heb. a price.

40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him, and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwinde with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships, and hee shall enter into the countreys, and shall overflow and passe over.

41 He shall enter also into the ‖ † glorious land, and many countreys shalbe overthrowen, but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chiefe of the children of Ammon.

‖ Or, goodly land.
† Heb. land of delight, or, ornament.

42 Hee shall † stretch forth his hand also upon the countreys, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

† Heb. send forth.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Lybians, and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east, and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

‖ Or, goodly.
† Heb. mountain of delight of holinesse.

45 And hee shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the ‖ † glorious holy mountain, yet hee shall come to his end and none shall help him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles. 5 Daniel is informed of the times.

AND at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall bee delivered, every one that shall bee found written in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, * some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.

* Matt. 25.46. John 5.29.

3 And they that bee ‖ wise shall * shine as the brightnesse of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteousnesse as the starres for ever and ever.

‖ Or, teachers.
* Matt. 13.43.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seale the book even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall bee increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the † bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

† Heb. lip.

6 And one said to the man cloathed in * linen, which was ‖ upon the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?

* Chap. 10.5.
‖ Or, from above.

7 And I heard the man cloathed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when hee * held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that it shall bee for a time, times, and ‖ an halfe: and when hee shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

* Revel. 10.5.
‖ Or, part.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my lord what shall bee the end of these things?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shall bee purified and made white and tried: but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time that the dayly sacrifice shall bee taken away, and † the abomination that ‖ maketh desolate set up, there shall bee a thousand two hundred and ninety dayes.

† Heb. to set up the abomination, &c.

12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty dayes.

‖ Or, astonisheth.

13 But go thou thy way till the end bee: ‖ for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the dayes.

‖ Or, and thou, &c.

HOSEA.

CHAP. I.

1 Hosea to shew Gods judgement for spirituall whoredome, taketh Gomer, 4 and hath by her Jezreel, 6 Lo-ruhamah, 8 and Lo-ammi. 10 The restauration of Judah and Israel.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the sonne of Beeri, in the dayes of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam the sonne of Joash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: and the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredomes, and children of whoredomes: for the land hath committed great whoredome, departing from the LORD.

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a sonne.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu,

† Heb. visit.

Jehu, and will cause to ceale the kingdome of the house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to passe at that day, that I will breake the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And shee conceived again, and bare a daughter, and God said unto him, Call her name ‖ Lo-ruhamah; for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; ‖ but I will utterly take them away.

‖ *That is*, not having obteined mercy.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battell, by horses, nor by horsemen.

†*Heb.* I will not adde any more to.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah she conceived and bare a sonne.

‖ *Or*, that I should altogether pardon them.

9 Then said God, Call his name ‖ Lo-ammi: for yee are not my people, and I will not bee your God.

‖ *That is*, not my people.

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Israel shall bee as the sand of the sea, which cannot bee measured nor numbred; *and it shall come to passe, that ‖ in the place where it was said unto them, Yee are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Yee are the sonnes of the living God.

*Rom. 9. 25, 26.

‖ *Or*, in stead of that.

11 *Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel bee gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall bee the day of Jezreel.

* Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23.

CHAP. II.

1 The idolatry of the people. 6 Gods judgements against them. 14 His promises of reconciliation with them.

SAy ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi, and to your sisters, ‖ Ruhamah.

‖ *That is*, my people.

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for *shee is not my wife, neither am I her husband: let her therefore put away her *whoredomes out of her sight, & her adulteries from between her breasts;

‖ *That is*, having obtained mercy.

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was *born, and make her as a wilderneſſe, and set her like a drie land, and slay her with thirst.

* Isai. 50. 1. *Ezek. 16. 25. *Ezek. 16. 4.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they be the children of whoredomes.

5 For their mother hath plaid the harlot: shee that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give mee my bread and my water, my wooll and my flax, mine oyle and my †drink.

†*Heb.* drinks.

6 ¶ Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and †make a wall, that shee shall not finde her paths.

†*Heb.* wall a wall.

7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them, and shee shall seek them, but shall not finde them: then shall shee say, I will go and return to my first husband, for then was it better with me then now.

8 For shee did not know that I gave her corn, and †wine, and oyle, and multiplied her silver and gold, ‖ which they prepared for Baal.

†*Heb.* new wine.

‖ *Or*, wherewith they made Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will ‖ recover my wooll and my flax given to cover her nakednesse.

‖ *Or*, take away.

10 And now will I discover her †lewdnesse in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

†*Heb.* folly, *or* villeny.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast dayes, her new moones, and her sabbaths, and all her solemne feasts.

12 And I will †destroy her vines and her figtrees, whereof shee hath said, These are my rewards that my lovers have given me: and I will make them a forrest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.

†*Heb.* make desolate.

13 And I will visit upon her the dayes of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her selfe with her eare-rings, and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her and bring her into the wilderneſſe, and speak ‖ † comfortably unto her.

‖ *Or*, friendly. †*Heb.* to her heart.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a doore of hope, and shee shall sing there, as in the dayes of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, that thou shalt call mee ‖ Ishi; and shalt call mee no more ‖ Baali.

‖ *That is*, my husband. ‖ *That is*, my lord.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more bee remembred by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a *covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will breake the bow and the sword, and the battell out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely.

* Job 5. 23.

19 And I will betroth thee unto mee for ever, yea I will betroth thee unto me in righteousnesse, and in judgement, and in loving kindnesse, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulnesse, and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, I will heare, saith the LORD, I will heare the heavens, and they shall heare the earth,

22 And the earth shall heare the corn and the wine and the oyle, and they shall heare Jezreel.

23 And I will sow her unto mee in the earth, and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy, and I *will say to them which were not my people, Thou art my people; and they shall say, Thou art my God.

*Rom. 9. 26. 1. Pet. 2. 10.

CHAP. III.

1 By the expiation of an adultereſſe, 4 is shewed the desolation of Israel before their restauration.

THen said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman (beloved of her friend, yet an adultereſſe) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons † of wine.

†*Heb.* of grapes.

2 So I bought her to mee for fifteen pieces of silver, and for an homer of barley, and an †halfe homer of barley.

†*Heb.* lethech.

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt *abide for me many dayes, thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not bee for another man, so will I also be for thee.

* Deut. 21. 13.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many dayes without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim.

†*Heb.* a standing, *or* statue.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and *David their king, and shall feare the LORD and his goodnesse in the *latter dayes.

* Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. *Isai. 2. 2.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Gods judgements against the sinnes of the people, 6 and of the priests, 12 and against their idolatry. 15 Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israels calamity.

HEare the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a *controversie with the inhabitants of the land, because there is

* Mich. 6. 2.

no

no truth, nor mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they breake out, and † bloud toucheth bloud.

†Heb. blouds.

3 Therefore shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people are as they that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will † destroy thy mother.

†Heb. cut off.

6 ¶ My people are † destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

†Heb. cut off.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: therefore will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sinne of my people, and they † set their heart on their iniquity.

†Heb. lift up their soule to their iniquitie.

9 And there shall be * like people, like Priest: and I will † punish them for their wayes, and † reward them their doings.

* Isa. 24. 2.
†Heb. visit upon.
†Heb. cause to return.

10 For they shall eat, and not have enough; they shall commit whoredome, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredome, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsell at their stocks, and their staffe declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredomes hath caused them to erre, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills under oaks and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall commit whoredome, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

‖Or, shall I not, &c.

14 ‖ I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredome, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth not understand, shall ‖ fall.

‖Or, be punished.

15 ¶ Though thou Israel play the harlot, yet let not Judah offend, and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to * Beth-aven, nor sweare, The LORD liveth.

* 1 King. 12. 29.

16 For Israel slideth back, as a back-sliding heifer: now the LORD will feed them as a lambe in a large place.

17 Ephraim is joyned to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink † is sowre: they have committed whoredome continually: her † rulers with shame do love, Give ye.

†Heb. is gone.
†Heb. shields.

19 The winde hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAP. V.

1 Gods judgements against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel for their manifold sinnes. 15 until they repent.

HEare ye this, O priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, and give ye eare, O house of the king: for judgement is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

‖Or, and, &c.
†Heb. a correction.

2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, ‖ though I have been † a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committerest whoredome, and Israel is defiled.

4 † ‖ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

†Heb. they wil not give.
‖Or, their doings will not suffer them

5 And the pride of Israel doth testifie to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall go with their flocks, and with their herds to seek the LORD; but they shall not finde him, he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a moneth devoure them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry alound at Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: therefore I will powre out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim is oppressed, and broken in judgement: because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore will I be unto Ephraim as a moth: and to the house of Judah as ‖ rottennesse.

‖Or, a worm.

13 When Ephraim saw his sicknesse, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent ‖ to king Jareb: yet could he not heale you, nor cure you of your wound.

‖Or, to the king of Jareb: or to the king that should plead.

14 For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a yong lion to the house of Judah: I, even I will teare and go away: I will take away, and none shall rescue him.

15 ¶ I will go and returne to my place, † till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

†Heb. till they be guilty.

CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint of their untowardnesse and iniquitie.

COme and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heale us; he hath smitten, and he will binde us up.

2 * After two dayes will he revive us, in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

* 1. Cor. 15. 4.

3 Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared as the morning: and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former raine unto the earth.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your ‖ goodnesse is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

‖Or, mercy. or kindnesse.

5 Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets: I have slain them by the words of my mouth, ‖ and thy judgements are as the light that goeth forth.

‖Or, that thy judgements might be, &c.

6 For I desired * mercie, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more then burnt offerings.

* 1. Sam. 15. 22. Eccle. 5. 1 Matt. 9. 13. and 12. 7.

7 But they ‖ like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me.

‖Or, like Adam.

8 Gilead is a citie of them that worke iniquity; and is ‖ polluted with bloud.

‖Or, cunning for bloud.

9 And as troups of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way † by consent: for they commit ‖ lewdnesse.

†Heb. with one shoulder, or to Shechem.
‖Or, enormity

10 I have seen an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there is the whoredome of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also O Judah, hee hath set an harvest for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people

CHAP. VII.

1 A reproofe of manifold sinnes. 11 Gods wrath against them for their hypocrisie.

WHen I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the † wickednesse of Samaria: for they commit falshood: and the theefe cometh in, and the troup of robbers † spoileth without.

†Heb. evils.

†Heb. stripeth.

2 And they † consider not in their hearts that I remember all their wickednesse: now their own doings have beset them about, they are before my face.

†Heb. say not to.

3 They make the king glad with their wickednesse, and the princes with their lies.

4 They are all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, || who ceaseth || from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, untill it be leavened.

||Or, the raiser will cease.

||Or, from waking.

5 In the day of our king, the princes have made him sick || with bottles of wine, he stretched out his hand with scorners.

||Or, with heat through wine

6 For they have || made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

||Or, applied.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges, all their kings are fallen, there is none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himselfe among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and hee knoweth it not: yea, gray haires are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

†Heb. sprinkled.

10 And the * pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

* Chap. 5. 5.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart; they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven, I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Woe unto them: for they have fled from me: † destruction unto them, because they have transgressed against me: though I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

†Heb. spoile.

14 And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, and they rebell against me.

15 Though I have || bound, and strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischiefe against me.

||Or, chastened.

16 They return, but not to the most high: they are like a deceitfull bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the * rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

* Psal. 73. 9.

CHAP. VIII.

1, 12 Destruction is threatned for their impietie, 5 and idolatrie.

SEt the trumpet to † thy mouth: he shall come as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

†Heb. the roofe of thy mouth.

2 Israel shall crie unto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemie shall pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not by me; they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calfe, O Samaria, hath cast thee off, mine anger is kindled against them: how long will it be ere they attaine to innocencie?

6 For from Israel was it also, the workman made it, therefore it is not God: but the calfe of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they have sown the winde, and they shall reap the whirlwinde: it hath no || stalk: the bud shall yeeld no meale: if so be it yeeld, the strangers shall swallow it up.

||Or, standing corn.

8 Israel is swallowed up, now shall they be among the Gentiles, as a vessell wherein is no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria, a wilde asse alone by himselfe: Ephraim hath hired † lovers.

†Heb. loves.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall || sorrow a little for the burthen of the king of princes.

||Or, begin.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sinne, altars shall be unto him to sinne.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, but they were counted as a strange thing.

13 || They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; but the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquitie, and visit their sinnes: they shall return to Egypt.

||Or, in the sacrifices of mine offerings they, &c.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devoure the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

The distresse and captivity of Israel for their sinnes and idolatrie.

REjoyce not, O Israel, for joy, as other people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a * reward || upon every corn-flooze.

* Jer. 44. 17.

||Or, in, &c.

2 The flooze and the || winepresse shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.

||Or, wine-fat.

3 They shall not dwell in the LORDS land: but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine-offerings to the LORD, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soule shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemne day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

6 For lo they are gone, because of † destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury them: || † the pleasant places for their silver, nettles shall possesse them: thorns shall be in their tabernacles.

†Heb. spoile.

||Or, their silver shall be desired, the nettle, &c.

†Heb. the desire.

7 The dayes of visitation are come, the dayes of recompence are come, Israel shall know it; the prophet is a foole, the † spirituall man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

†Heb. man of the spirit.

8 The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the prophet is a snare of a fowler in all his wayes, and hatred || in the house of his God.

||Or, against.

9 They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the dayes of * Gibeah: therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sinnes.

* Judg. 19. 18

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wildernesse: I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig-tree at her first time: but they went to * Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto that shame; and their abominations were according as they loved.

* Num. 25. 3.

11 As

11 As for Ephraim, their glory shall flie away like a bird, from the birth and from the wombe, and from the conception.
12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them that there shall not bee a man left: yea, wo also to them when I depart from them.
13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.
14 Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a †miscarrying wombe, and drie breasts.
†Heb. that casteth the fruit.
15 All their wickednesse *is in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickednesse of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes are revolters.
*Chap.12.11.
16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall beare no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay even †the beloved fruit of their wombe.
†Heb. the desires.
17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatned for their impiety and idolatry.

ISrael is ‖ an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himselfe: according to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increased the altars; according to the goodnesse of his land, they have made goodly †images.
‖Or, a vine empying the fruit which it giveth.
†Heb. statues, or standing images.
2 ‖ Their heart is divided: now shall they be found faultie: he shall †break down their altars: he shall spoile their images.
‖Or, he hath divided their heart.
†Heb. behead.
3 For now they shall say, Wee have no king, because we feared not the LORD; what then should a king do to us?
4 They have spoken words, swearing falsly in making a covenant: thus judgement springeth up as hemlock in the furrowes of the field.
5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall feare, because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and ‖ the priests thereof that rejoyced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.
‖Or, Chemarims.
6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria for a present to *king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his owne counsell.
*Chap.5.13.
7 As for Samaria, her king is cut off as the fome upon †the water.
†Heb. the face of the water.
8 The high places also of Aven, the sinne of Israel shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; *and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us, and to the hills, Fall on us.
*Isai. 2.19. Luke 23.30. Revel.6.16. and 9.6.
9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the dayes of Gibeah: there they stood: the battell in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.
10 It is in my desire that I should chastise them: and the people shall be gathered against them, ‖ when they shall binde themselves in their two furrows.
‖Or, when I shall binde them for their two transgressions, or in their two habitations.
11 And Ephraim is as an heifer that is taught, and loveth to tread out the corn, but I passed over upon †her faire neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah shall plow, and Jacob shall break his clods.
†Heb. the beauty of her neck.
12 Sow to your selves in righteousnesse, reape in mercy: *break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the LORD, till hee come and raine righteousnesse upon you.
*Jer.4.3.
13 Ye have plowed wickednesse, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.
14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoyled, as Shalman spoiled *Beth-arbel in the day of battell: the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children.
*2.King. 18. 34. & 19.13.
15 So shall Beth-el do unto you, because of †your great wickednesse: in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.
†Heb. the evill of your evill.

CHAP. XI.

1 The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits. 5 His judgement. 8 Gods mercie toward them.

WHen Israel was a child, then I loved him, and *called my sonne out of Egypt.
*Matt.2.15.
2 As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.
3 I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms, but they knew not that I healed them.
4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that †take off the yoke on their jawes, and I laid meat unto them.
†Heb. lift up.
5 ¶ He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.
6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour them, because of their own counsels.
7 And my people are bent to back-sliding from mee: though they called them to the most high, †none at all would exalt him.
†Heb. together they exalted not.
8 How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as *Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within mee, my repentings are kindled together.
*Gen.19.24. Amos 4.11.
9 I will not execute the fiercenesse of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and not man, the holy One in the midst of thee, and I will not enter into the citie.
10 They shall walk after the LORD: he shall roar like a lion: when hee shall roar, then the children shall tremble from the west.
11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.
12 Ephraim compasseth mee about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithfull ‖ with the saints.
‖Or, with the most holy.

CHAP. XII.

1 A reproofe of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob. 3 By former favours hee exhorteth to repentance. 7 Ephraims sinnes provoke God.

EPhraim feedeth on winde, and followeth after the east-winde: he daily increaseth lies and desolation, and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oyle is carried into Egypt.
2 The LORD hath also a controversie with Judah, and will †punish Jacob according to his wayes; according to his doings will hee recompense him.
†Heb. visit upon.
3 ¶ Hee took his brother *by the heele in the wombe, and by his strength he †had power with God:
*Gen. 25.26.
†Heb. was a prince, or behaved himself princely.
4 Yea, hee had power over the angel and prevailed: he wept and made supplication unto him: hee found him in *Beth-el, and there hee spake with us.
*Gen.32.24, &c.
5 Even the LORD God of hosts, the LORD is his *memoriall.
*Gen.35.9,10 *Exod.3.15.
6 Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgement, and wait on thy God continually.
7 ¶ Hee

‖ Or, Canaan.
‖ Or, deceive.

7 ¶ He is ‖ a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to ‖ oppresse.

‖ Or, all my labors suffice me not: he shall have punishment of iniquitie in whom is sinne

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found mee out substance: ‖ in all my labours they shall finde none iniquity in mee, † that were sinne.

† Heb. which.

9 And I that am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the dayes of the solemne feast.

† Heb. by the hand.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes, † by the ministery of the prophets.

11 Is there iniquity in Gilead? surely they are vanity, they sacrifice bullocks in * Gilgal; yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrowes of the fields.

* Chap. 4. 15. and 9. 15.

* Gen. 28. 5.
* Gen. 29. 20, 28.

12 And Jacob * fled into the country of Syria, and Israel * served for a wife, and for a wife hee kept sheep.

* Exod. 12. 50, 51. and 13. 3.

13 * And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was hee preserved.

† Heb. with bitternesses.
† Heb. bloods.

14 Ephraim provoked him to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his † bloud upon him: and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Ephraims glory by reason of idolatry, vanisheth. 5 Gods anger for their unkindnesse. 9 A promise of Gods mercy. 15 A judgement for rebellion.

WHen Ephraim spake, trembling, he exalted himselfe in Israel; but when hee offended in Baal, he died.

† Heb. they adde to sinne.

2 And now † they sinne more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the worke of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let ‖ the men that sacrifice, kisse the calves.

‖ Or, the sacrificers of men.

3 Therefore they shalbe as the morning cloud, and as the early dew it passeth away, as the chaffe that is driven with a whirlwinde out of the floore, and as the smoake out of the chimney.

* Isai. 43. 11. Chap. 12. 9.

4 Yet * I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but me: for there is no saviour beside me.

† Heb. droughts.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wildernesse in the land of † great drought.

6 According to their pasture, so were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will bee unto them as a lion; as a leopard by the way will I observe them.

8 I will meet them as a beare that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rent the caule of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † the wilde beast shall teare them.

† Heb. the beast of the field.

9 ¶ O Israel, thou hast destroyed thy selfe, but in me † is thine help.

† Heb. in thy help.

10 I will bee thy king: where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 I gave thee a * king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath.

* 1. Sam. 8. 5, &c. and 15. 23. and 16. 1.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up: his sinne is hid.

13 The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him, he is an unwise sonne, for he should not stay † long in the place of the breaking forth of children.

† Heb. a time.

14 I will ransom them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: * O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction, repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

† Heb. the hand.
* 1. Cor. 15. 54, 55.

15 ¶ Though hee bee fruitfull among his brethren, * an east-winde shall come, the winde of the LORD shall come up from the wildernesse, and his spring shall become drie, and his fountain shall bee dried up: hee shall spoile the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.

* Ezek. 19. 12.
† Heb. vessels of desire.

16 Samaria shall become desolate, for shee hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ript up.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A promise of Gods blessing.

O Israel return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquitie.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and ‖ receive us graciously: so will we render the * calves of our lips.

‖ Or, give good.
* Heb. 13. 15.

3 Assur shall not save us, we will not ride upon horses, neither will we say any more to the worke of our hands, Yee are our gods: for in thee the fatherlesse findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heale their back-sliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will bee as the dew unto Israel: hee shall ‖ grow as the lilie, and † cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

‖ Or, blossome.
† Heb. strike.

6 His branches † shall spread, and his beauty shalbe as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

† Heb. shall go.

7 They that dwell under his shadow shall return, they shall revive as the corn, and ‖ grow as the vine: the ‖ scent thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.

‖ Or, blossome.
‖ Or, memoriall.

8 Ephraim shall say, What have I to doe any more with idols? I have heard him, and observed him: I am like a greene firre-tree, from me is thy fruit found.

9 Who is wise, and hee shall understand these things? prudent, and hee shall know them? for the wayes of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressours shall fall therein.

¶ JOEL.

CHAP. I.

1 Joel declaring sundry judgements of God, exhorteth to observe them, 8 and to mourn. 14 He prescribeth a fast for complaint.

THe word of the LORD that came to Joel the sonne of Pethuel.

2 Heare this, yee old men, and give eare, all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your dayes, or even in the dayes of your fathers?

3 Tell yee your children of it, and let your children tell their children, and their children another generation.

4 † That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten.

† Heb. the residue of the palmer-worm

5 Awake ye drunkards, and weep, and howle all yee drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For

6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

†Heb. laid my fig-tree for a barking.

7 He hath laid my vine waste, and †barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away, the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meat-offering and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD: the priests the LORDS ministers mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is ‖dried up, the oyle languisheth.

‖Or, ashamed.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen: howle, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley: because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, even all the trees of the field are withered, because joy is withered away from the sonnes of men.

13 Gird your selves, and lament, ye priests: howle, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God, for the meat-offering, and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

*Chap. 2. 15.

14 ¶ *Sanctifie ye a fast, call a ‖ solemne assembly, gather the elders, and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD.

‖Or, day of restraint.

15 Alas for the day! for *the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

*Isa. 13. 6.

16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes? yea, joy and gladnesse from the house of our God?

†Heb. grains.

17 The †seed is rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beasts groan? the heards of cattell are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the ‖ pastures of the wildernesse, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

‖Or, habitations.

20 The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wildernesse.

CHAP. II.

1 Hee sheweth unto Zion the terriblenesse of Gods judgement. 12 Hee exhorteth to repentance, 15 prescribeth a fast, 18 promiseth a blessing thereon. 21 Hee comforteth Zion with present, 28 and future blessings.

‖Or, cornet.

BLow ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand;

2 A day of darknesse and of gloominesse, a day of clouds and of thick darknesse, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong, there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, even to the yeares † of many generations.

†Heb. of generation and generation.

3 A fire devoureth before them, and behinde them a flame burneth: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behinde them a desolate wildernesse, yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses, and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battell aray.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather †blackenesse.

†Heb. pot.

7 They shall run like mighty men, they shall climbe the wall like men of warre, and they shall march every one on his wayes, and they shall not break their ranks.

8 Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the ‖ sword, they shall not be wounded.

‖Or, dart.

9 They shall run to and fro in the citie: they shall run upon the wall, they shall climbe up upon the houses: they shall enter in at the windowes like a theefe.

10 The earth shall quake before them, the heavens shall tremble, * the sunne and the moon shall be dark, and the starres shall withdraw their shining.

*Isa. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7.

11 And the LORD shall utter his voyce before his armie: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: for the * day of the LORD is great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

* Jer. 30. 7. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15.

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, * Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

* Jer. 4. 1.

13 And rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he is *gracious and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindnesse, and repenteth him of the evil.

*Exod. 34. 6 Psal. 86. 5. Jon. 4. 2.

14 *Who knoweth if he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behinde him, even a meat-offering and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

* Jon. 3. 9.

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, *sanctifie a fast, call a solemne assembly.

*Chap. 1. 14.

16 Gather the people, sanctifie the congregation, assemble the elders: gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproch, that the heathen should ‖ rule over them: * wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

‖Or, use a by-word against them.

*Psal. 42. 10. and 79. 10. and 115. 2.

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pitie his people.

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oyle, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But I will remove farre off from you the northern armie, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because † he hath done great things.

†Heb. he hath magnified to do.

21 ¶ Feare not, O land, be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wildernesse do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yeeld their strength.

‖Or, a teacher of righteousnesse.

23 Be glad then ye children of Zion, and rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you ‖ the former rain † moderately, and he * will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first moneth.

†Heb. according to righteousnesse. *Levit. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14.

24 And the floores shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oyle.

25 And

25 And I will restore to you the yeares that the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpiller, and the palmer-worm, my great armie which I sent among you.

26 And yee shall eat in plenty and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wonderously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 And yee shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ And it shall come to passe afterward, that
*Isai.44.3. I * will poure out my spirit upon all flesh, and
Acts 2.17. your sonnes and your daughters shall prophesie, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those dayes, will I poure out my spirit.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood and fire and pillars of smoak.

*Chap.3.15. 31 * The sunne shall be turned into darkenesse, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

*Rom.10.13. 32 And it shall come to passe that * whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

CHAP. III.

1 Gods judgements against the enemies of his people. 9 God will be known in his judgement. 18 His blessing upon the church.

FOr behold, in those dayes and in that time when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girle for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head.

5 Because ye have taken my silver, and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly †pleasant things.

†Heb. desireable.

6 The children also of Judah, & the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them farre from their border.

†Heb. the sonnes of the Grecians.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head.

8 And I will sell your sonnes and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people farre off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 ¶ Proclaime ye this among the Gentiles; †prepare warre, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of warre draw neare, let them come up.

†Heb. sanctifie

10 * Beat your plough-shares into swords, and your ‖ pruning-hooks into speares, let the weak say, I am strong.

* Isai.2.4. ‖Or, sithes.

11 Assemble your selves, and come all ye heathen, and gather your selves together round about: thither ‖ cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

‖ Or, the LORD shall bring down.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 * Put ye in the sicle, for the harvest is ripe; come, get you down, for the presse is full, the fats overflow, for their wickednesse is great.

*Rev.14.15.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of ‖ decision: for the day of the LORD is neare in the valley of decision.

‖Or, concision, or threshing.

15 The * sunne and the moon shall be darkened, and the starres shall withdraw their shining.

* Chap.2.31. *Jer.25.30.

16 The LORD also shall * roare out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth shall shake; but the LORD will be the † hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

Amos 1,2. †Heb. place of repaire, or harbour.

17 So shall yee know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be † holy, and there shall no * strangers passe through her any more.

†Heb. holinesse. *Rev.21.27.

18 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, that the mountains shall * drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall † flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

*Amos 9.13. †Heb. go.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wildernesse, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall ‖ dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

‖Or, abide.

21 For I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed, ‖ for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

‖Or, even I the LORD that dwelleth in Zion.

¶ AMOS.

CHAP. I.

1 Amos threweth Gods judgement upon Syria, 6 upon the Philistines, 9 upon Tyrus, 11 upon Edom, 13 upon Ammon.

THe words of Amos, who was among the herd-men of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel, in the dayes of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the dayes of Jeroboam the sonne of Joash king of Israel,

*Zech.14.5. two yeares before the * earthquake.

*Jer.25.30. Joel 3.16. 2 And he said, The LORD will * roare from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Damascus, and ‖ for foure I will not ‖ turn away the punishment thereof: because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron.

‖Or, yea for foure. ‖Or, convert it, or let it be quiet: and so verse 6, &c.

4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devoure the palaces of Benhadad.

5 I will break also the barre of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‖ the plain of Aven: and him that holdeth the scepter from ‖ the house of Eden, and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

‖Or, Bikath-aven. ‖Or, Beth-eden.

6 ¶ Thus

*2.Chr.28.18.

‖Or, carried them away with an entire captivity.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of *Gaza, and for foure I will not turne away the punishment thereof; because they ‖ carried away captive the whole captivitie, to deliver them up to Edom.

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devoure the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitants from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the scepter from Ashkelon, and I will turne mine hand against Ekron; and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for foure I will not turne away the punishment thereof; because they delivered vp the whole captivitie to Edom, and remembred not † the brotherly covenant.

†Heb. the covenant of brethren.

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devoure the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Edom, and for foure I will not turne away the punishment thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pitie, and his anger did teare perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever.

†Heb. corrupted his compassions.

12 But I will send a fire vpon Teman, which shall devoure the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for foure I will not turne away the punishment thereof; because they have ‖ ript vp the women with childe of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

‖Or, divided the mountains.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devoure the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battell, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwinde.

15 And their king shall go into captivitie, he, and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods wrath against Moab, 4 upon Iudah, 6 and upon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their unthankfulnesse.

THus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, and for foure I will not turne away the punishment thereof, because he * burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

* 2.Kin.3.27.

2 But I will send a fire vpon Moab, and it shall devoure the palaces of Kirioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

3 And I will cut off the iudge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Iudah, and for foure I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to erre, after the which their fathers have walked.

5 But I will send a fire vpon Iudah, and it shall devoure the palaces of Ierusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for foure I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because * they sold the righteous for silver, and the poore for a paire of shoes.

*Chap.8.6.

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poore, and turn aside the way of the meeke: and a man and his father will go in vnto the same ‖ maid, to prophane my holy name.

‖Or, young woman.

8 And they lay themselves down vpon clothes laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drinke the wine of ‖ the condemned in the house of their God.

‖Or, such as have fined, or, mulcted.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the * Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

*Num.21.24. Deut.2.31. Iosh.24.8.

10 Also * I brought you vp from the land of Egypt, and led you fourtie yeares through the wildernesse, to possesse the land of the Amorite.

*Exod.12.51

11 And I raised vp of your sonnes for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. Is it not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drinke, and commanded the prophets, * saying, Prophesie not.

*Chap.7.12, 13.

13 Behold, ‖ I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.

‖Or, I will presse your place as a cart full of sheaves presseth.

14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver † himselfe.

†Heb. his soul, or, life.

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow, and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver himselfe, neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himselfe.

16 And he that is † couragious among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

†Heb. strong of his heart.

CHAP. III.

1 The necessity of Gods iudgement against Israel. 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.

HEare this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought vp from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.

†Heb. visit upon.

3 Can two walke together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roare in the forest, when he hath no pray? will a young lion † cry out of his denne, if he have taken nothing?

†Heb. give forth his voice.

5 Can a bird fall in a snare vpon the earth, where no gin is for him? shall one take vp a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the citie, and the people ‖ not be afraid? shall there be evill in a citie, ‖ and the LORD hath not done it?

‖Or, not run together.

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret vnto his servants the prophets.

‖Or, and shall not the Lord do somewhat?

8 The lion hath roared, who will not feare? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesie?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selves vpon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the ‖ oppressed in the midst thereof.

‖Or, oppressions.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store vp violence and ‖ robberie in their palaces.

‖Or, spoil.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, An adversarie there shall be even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, as the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an eare; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damascus in a couch.

†Heb. delivereth.

‖Or, on the beds feet.

13 Heare ye, and testifie in the house of Iacob, saith the Lord GOD, the god of hosts,

14 That ‖ in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

‖Or, punish Israel for.

15 And I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house, and the houses of yvorie shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He reproveth Israel for oppression, 4 for idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigibleness.

HEare this word ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountaine of Samaria, which oppresse the poore, which crush the needie, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drinke.

2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holinesse, that lo the dayes shall come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posteritie with fish-hooks.

3 And ye shall go out at the breaches, every cow at that which is before her, and ‖ ye shall cast them into the palace, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, ye shall cast away the things of the palace.

4 ¶ Come to Beth-el and transgresse, at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes after † three yeares.

† Heb. three years of daies.

5 And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish the free-offerings; for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. offer by burning.

† Heb. so ye love.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleannesse of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the raine from you, when there were yet three moneths to the harvest, and I caused it to raine upon one city, and caused it not to raine upon another city: one peece was rained upon, and the peece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two or three cities wandred unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 I have smitten you with blasting and mildew, ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, the palmer-worm devoured them: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmer-worm, &c.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence, ‖ after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and † have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, in the way.

† Heb. with the captivity of your horses.

11 I have overthrown some of you as God overthrew * Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

* Gene. 19. 24, 25.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: and because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the ‖ winde, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkenesse, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, the LORD, the God of hosts is his name.

‖ Or, spirit.

CHAP. V.

1 A lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God rejecteth their hypocriticall service.

HEare ye this word which I take up against you, even a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, there is none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The citie that went out by a thousand, shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth by an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye shall live.

5 But seek not * Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and passe not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shal come to nought.

* Chap. 4. 4.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye shall live, lest he breake out like fire in the house of Joseph and devoure it, and there be none to quench it in Beth-el.

7 Ye who turn judgement to wormwood, and leave off righteousnesse in the earth,

8 Seek him that maketh the * seven starres and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that * calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, the LORD is his name.

* Job. 9. 9. & 38. 31.

* Chap. 9. 6.

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong: so that the spoiled shall come against the fortresse.

† Heb. spoil.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhorre him that speaketh uprightly.

13 Forasmuch therefore as your treading is upon the poore, and ye take from him burdens of wheat, * ye have built houses of hewen stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

* Zeph. 1. 13.

† Heb. vineyards of desire.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sinnes: they afflict the just, they take ‖ a bribe, and they turn aside the poore in the gate from their right.

‖ Or, ransom.

13 Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it is an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye have spoken.

15 * Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgement in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

* Psal. 34. 14. & 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.

16 Therefore the LORD the God of hosts, the Lord saith thus, Wailing shall be in all streets, and they shall say in all the high wayes, Alas, alas: and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilfull of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards shall be wailing: for I will passe through thee, saith the LORD.

18 * Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD: to what end is it for you? the day of the LORD is darknesse and not light.

* Isa. 5. 19. Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him, or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 Shall not the day of the LORD be darknesse, and not light? even very dark, and no brightnesse in it?

21 ¶ * I hate, I despise your feast dayes, and I will not ‖ smell in your solemne assemblies.

* Isa. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20.

‖ Or, smell in your holy dayes.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the ‖ peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

‖ Or, thank-offerings.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs, for I will not heare the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgement † run down as waters, and righteousnesse as a mighty streame.

† Heb. roll.

25 * Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wildernesse fourty yeares, O house of Israel?

* Act. 7. 42.

26 But ye have born ‖ the tabernacle of your

‖ Or, Siccuth your king.

Molech

Moloch and Chiun your images, the starre of your god, which ye made to your selves.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name is the God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

1 The wantonnesse of Israel. 7 shall be plagued with desolation, 12 and their incorrigiblenesse.

* Luk. 6. 24. ‖ Or, are secure * Exod. 19. 5. ‖ Or, first-fruits.

* WOE to them that ‖ are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria, which are named * ‖ chiefe of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came.

2 Passe ye unto Calneh, and see: and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: be they better then these kingdomes? or their border greater then your border?

* Ezek. 12. 27 * Chap. 5. 18. ‖ Or, habitation. ‖ Or, abound with superfluities. ‖ Or, quaver.

3 Ye that * put farre away the * evill day, and cause the ‖ seat of violence to come neare.

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and ‖ stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambes out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall.

5 That ‖ chant to the sound of the viole, and invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David.

‖ Or, in bowls of wine. † Heb. breach.

6 That drinke ‖ wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chiefe ointments: but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shall be removed.

* Jer. 51. 14. † Heb. the fulnesse thereof.

8 * The Lord GOD hath sworn by himselfe, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhorre the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with † all that is therein.

9 And it shall come to passe, if there remaine ten men in one house, that they shall die.

10 And a mans uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of the house, Is there yet any with thee? and he shall say, No: then shall he say, * Hold thy tongue; for ‖ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

* Chap. 5. 13. ‖ Or, they will not, or, have not. ‖ Or, droppings.

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with ‖ breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will one plow there with oxen? for ye have turned judgement into gall, and the fruit of righteousnesse into hemlock.

13 Ye which rejoyce in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our owne strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts, and they shall afflict you from the entring in of Hemath, unto the ‖ river of the wildernesse.

‖ Or, valley.

CHAP. VII.

1 The judgements of the grashoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos. 7 By the wall of a plumb-line is signified the rejection of Israel. 10 Amaziah complaineth of Amos, 14 Amos sheweth his calling, 16 and Amaziah's judgement.

‖ Or, green worms.

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, he formed ‖ grashoppers in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, and lo, it was the latter growth after the kings mowings.

2 And it came to passe, that when they had made an end of eating the grasse of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive I beseech thee: ‖ By whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small.

‖ Or, who of (or for) Jacob shall stand?

3 The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee: By whom shall Jacob arise? for he is small.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me, and behold, the Lord stood upon a wall made by a plumbe-line, with a plumbe-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A plumbe-line. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumbe-line in the midst of my people Israel, I will not againe passe by them any more.

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste: and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive, out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesie there.

13 But prophesie not again any more at Beth-el: for it is the kings ‖ chappel, and it is the † kings court.

‖ Or, sanctuary † Heb. house of the kingdom.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophets sonne, but I was an herdman, and a gatherer of ‖ sycomore fruit.

‖ Or, wilde figs.

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesie unto my people Israel.

† Heb. from behinde.

16 ¶ Now therefore heare thou the word of the LORD: thou sayest, Prophesie not against Israel, and * drop not thy word against the house of Isaac.

* Ezek. 21. 2.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sonnes and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line: and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely go into captivitie forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By a basket of summer-fruit, is shewed the propinquity of Israels end. 4 Oppression is reproved. 11 A famine of the word threatned.

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, a basket of summer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A basket of summer-fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel, I will not again passe by them any more.

3 And the songs of the temples † shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: there shall be many dead bodies in every place, they shall cast them forth † with silence.

† Heb. shall howle. † Heb. be silent.

4 ¶ Heare this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poore of the land to faile,

‖ Or, moneth.

5 Saying, When will the ‖ new moon be gone that we may sell corne? and the sabbath, that we may † set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and † falsifying the balances by deceit?

† Heb. open.

† Heb. perverting the ballances of deceit.

6 That we may buy the poore for * silver, and the needy for a paire of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

* Chap. 2. 6.

7 The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their workes.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood, and it shall be cast out and drowned as by the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sunne to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the cleare day.

10 And I will turne your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loynes, and baldnesse upon every head: and I will make it as the mourning of an onely sonne, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 Behold, the dayes come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall runne to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find it.

13 In that day shall the faire virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that sweare by the sinne of Samaria, and say, Thy God, O Dan, liveth; and the manner of Beersheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up againe.

CHAP. IX.

1 The certainty of the desolation. 11 The restoring of the tabernacle of David.

I Saw the Lord standing upon the altar, and he said, Smite the ‖ lintell of the doore, that the posts may shake: and ‖ cut them in the head all of them: and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them, shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them, shall not be delivered.

‖ Or, chapiter, or, knop.

‖ Or, wound them.

2 * Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climbe up to heaven, thence will I bring them downe.

* Psal. 139. 8, &c.

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence: and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them.

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and * I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

* Jer. 44. 11.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourne: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

6 It is he that buildeth his ‖ † * stories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ troop in the earth, he that * calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD is his name.

‖ Or, spheres.

† Heb. ascensions.

* Psal. 104. 3.

‖ Or, bundle.

7 Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel, saith the LORD? have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the * Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir?

* Chap. 5. 8.

* Jer. 47. 4.

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinfull kingdome, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For, lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corne is sifted in a sive, yet shall not the least † grain fall upon the earth.

† Heb. cause to move.

† Heb. stone.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 * In that day will I raise up the † tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruines, and I will build it as in the dayes of old:

* Acts 15. 16.

† Heb. hedge, or, wall.

12 That they may possesse the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doth this.

† Heb. upon whom my name is called.

13 Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that the plow-man shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that † soweth seed, and the mountains shall drop ‖ * sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

† Heb. draweth forth.

‖ Or, new wine

* Joel 3. 18.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drinke the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

OBADIAH.

1 The destruction of Edom, 3 for their pride, 10 and for their wrong unto Jacob. 17 The salvation and victory of Jacob.

THe vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD, concerning Edom, * We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassadour is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battell.

* Jer. 49. 14.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high, that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 * Though thou exalt thy selfe as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the starres, thence will I bring thee downe, saith the LORD.

* Jer. 49. 16.

5 If * theeves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave ‖ some grapes?

* Jer. 49. 9.

‖ Or, gleanings.

6 How are the things of Esau searched out! how are his hid things sought up!

7 All

7 All the men of thy confederacie have brought thee even to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee: † they that eat thy bread, have laid a wound under thee: there is none understanding ‖ in him.

†Heb. the men of thy peace. †Heb. the men of thy bread. ‖Or, of it.

8 * Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wisemen out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

* Isa. 29.14. Jer. 49.7.

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For thy *violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

*Gen. 27.41. Ezek. 35.5. Amos 1.11.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers ‖ carried away captive his forces, and forreiners entred into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them.

‖Or, carried away his substance.

12 But ‖ thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother, in the day that he became a stranger, neither shouldest thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction: neither shouldest thou have † spoken proudly in the day of distresse.

‖Or, do not behold, &c. †Heb. magnified thy mouth.

13 Thou shouldest not have entred into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity: yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid hands on their ‖ substance, in the day of their calamity.

‖Or, forces.

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crosse-way, to cut off those of his that did escape, neither shouldest thou have ‖ delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distresse.

‖Or, shut up.

15 For the day of the LORD is neare upon all the heathen: * as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee, thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

*Ezek. 35.15.

16 For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall ‖ swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

‖Or, sup up.

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion shall be ‖ deliverance, and ‖ there shall be holinesse, and the house of Jacob shall possesse their possessions.

‖Or, they that escape. ‖Or, it shall be holy.

18 And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devoure them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken it.

19 And they of the south shall possesse the mount of Esau, and they of the plain, the Philistines: and they shall possesse the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin shall possesse Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel shall possesse that of the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath, and the captivity of Jerusalem ‖ which is in Sepharad, shall possesse the cities of the south.

‖Or, shall possesse that which is in Sepharad.

21 And * saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the * kingdome shall be the LORD'S.

*1. Tim. 4.16. James 5.20. *Luke 1.33.

¶ JONAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Jonah sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish. 4 He is betrayed by a tempest, 11 thrown into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a fish.

NOw the word of the LORD came ‖ unto Jonah the sonne of Amittai, saying,

‖Called, Mark. 12.39. Jonas.

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that great city, and cry against it; for their wickednesse is come up before me.

*Gen. 10.11, 12. Chap. 3.3.

3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it to go with them unto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But the LORD † sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship † was like to be broken.

†Heb. cast forth. †Heb. thought to be broken.

5 Then the marriners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and cast forth the wares that were in the ship, into the sea, to lighten it of them: but Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evill is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evill is upon us; what is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou?

9 And he said unto them, I am an Hebrew, and I feare the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and the dry land.

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

†Heb. with great feare.

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea † may be calm unto us? (for the sea ‖ † wrought and was tempestuous.)

†Heb. may be silent from us. ‖Or, grew more and more tempestuous.

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men † rowed hard to bring it to the land, but they could not; for the sea wrought and was tempestuous against them.

†Heb. went. †Heb. digged.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea † ceased from her raging.

†Heb. stood.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vowes.

†Heb. sacrificed a sacrifice, and vowed vowes.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah, and * Jonah was in the † belly of the fish three dayes and three nights.

*Matt. 12.40. and 16.4. Luke 11.30. †Heb. bowels.

CHAP. II.

1 The prayer of Jonah. 10 He is delivered from the fish.

THen Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fishes belly,

*Psal.120.1. 2 And said, I * cried ‖ by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and he heard me; out of the belly of ‖ hell cried I, and thou hearedst my voyce.

‖Or, out of mine affliction. ‖Or, the grave

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the †Heb. heart. † midst of the seas, and the floods compassed me about, all thy billows & thy waves passed over me.

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.

*Psal.69.1. 5 The * waters compassed me about even to the soule: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.

†Heb. cuttings off. ‖Or, the pit. 6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her barres was about me for ever; yet hast thou brought up my life from ‖ corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soule fainted within me, I remembred the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

8 They that observe lying vanities, forsake their own mercy.

*Psal.50.14. 23.& 116.17 Hos.14.2. Heb.13.15. 9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of * thanksgiving, I will pay that that I have vowed: * salvation is of the LORD.

*Psal.3.8. 10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. III.

1 Jonah sent again preacheth to the Ninevites, 5 upon their repentance, 10 God repenteth.

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.

3 So Jonah arose and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD: (now Nineveh was an †Heb. of God. † exceeding great city of three dayes journey)

4 And Jonah began to enter into the citie a dayes journey, and he cried, and said, Yet fourty dayes and Nineveh shall be overthrown.

*Matt.12.41. Luke 11.32. 5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh * believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

†Heb. laid. 7 And he caused it to be proclaimed, and † published throughout Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water.

†Heb. great men. 8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evill way, and from the violence that is in their hands.

*Joel 2.14. 9 * Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 ¶ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evill way, and God repented of the evill that he had said that he would do unto them, and he did it not.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Jonah repining at Gods mercy, 4 is reproved by the type of a gourd.

BUt it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I * fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a * gracious God and mercifull, slow to anger and of great kindnesse, and repentest thee of the evill.

*Chap.1.3. *Exod.34.6. Psal.86.5. Joel 2.13. 3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die then to live.

‖Or, art thou greatly angry? 4 ¶ Then said the LORD, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry?

5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

‖Or, palmerist. †Heb. Kikajon. 6 And the LORD God prepared a ‖ † gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his griefe. So Jonah † was exceeding glad of the gourd.

†Heb. rejoyced with great joy. 7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

‖Or, silent. 8 And it came to passe when the sunne did arise, that God prepared a ‖ vehement east-winde; and the sunne beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himselfe to die, and said, It is better for me to die then to live.

‖Or, art thou greatly angry? 9 And God said to Jonah, ‖ Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? and he said, ‖ I do well to be angry even unto death.

‖Or, I am greatly angry ‖Or, spared. †Heb. was the sonne of the night. 10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast ‖ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow, which † came up in a night, and perished in a night.

11 And should not I spare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more then sixescore-thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand, and also much cattell?

¶ MICAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob, for idolatry. 10 He exhorteth to mourning.

THe word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite, in the dayes of Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

†Heb. heare ye people all of them. *Deut.32.1. Isa.1.2. 2 † Heare all ye people, * hearken, O earth, and † all that therein is, and let the Lord GOD be witnesse against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

†Heb. the fulnesse thereof. *Isa.26.21. *Psal.115.3. *Deut.32.13. and 33.29. *Psal.97.5. †Heb. a descent. 3 For behold, * the LORD cometh forth out of his * place, and will come down, and tread upon the * high places of the earth.

4 And * the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft: as wax before the fire, and as the waters that are poured down † a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and

and for the sinnes of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? is it not Samaria? and what are the high places of Judah? are they not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heap of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard: and I will powre down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot: and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will waile and howle, I will go stript and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For ‖ her wound is incurable, for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ * Declare ye it not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of ‖ Aphrah * roll thy selfe in the dust.

11 Passe ye away, ‖ thou † inhabitant of Saphir, having thy * shame naked: the inhabitant of ‖ Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of ‖ Beth-ezel, he shall receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ‖ waited carefully for good: but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, binde the chariot to the swift beast: she is the beginning of the sinne to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou give presents ‖ to Moresheth-gath: the houses of ‖ Achzib shall be a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: ‖ he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee * bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldnesse as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAP. II.

1 Against oppression. 4 A lamentation. 7 A reproofe of injustice and idolatry. 12 A promise of restoring Jacob.

WO to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds: when the morning is light, they practise it because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet * fields, and take them by violence: and houses, and take them away: so they ‖ oppresse a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks, neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time is evil.

4 ¶ In that day shall one take up a parable against you, and lament † with a doleful lamentation, and say, We be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me? ‖ turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall * cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 ‖ † Prophesie ye not, say they to them that prophesie: they shall not prophesie to them, that they shall not take shame.

7 ¶ O thou that art named the house of Jacob, is the spirit of the LORD ‖ straitned? are these his doings? do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

8 Even † of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment, from them that passe by securely, as men averse from warre.

9 The ‖ women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye and depart, for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man ‖ walking in the spirit and falshood do lie, saying, I will prophesie unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king shall passe before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

1 The cruelty of the princes. 5 The falshood of the prophets. 8 The securitie of them both.

AND I said, Heare, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel: is it not for you to know judgement?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil, who pluck off their skinne from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

3 Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skinne from off them, and they break their bones and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the cauldron.

4 Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not heare them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people erre, that * bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and he that putteth not into their mouthes, they even prepare warre against him.

6 Therefore night shall be unto you, † that ye shall not have a vision, and it shall be dark unto you, † that ye shall not divine, and the sunne shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their † lips, for there is no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truely I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgement and of might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sinne.

9 Heare this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhorre judgement, and pervert all equity.

10 They build up Zion with * † bloud, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD † and say, Is not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be * plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forrest.

*Isa.5.8.

‖ *Or*, defraud.

† *Heb.* with a lamentation of lamentations.

‖ *Or*, in stead of restoring.

* *Deut.32.8,9.*

‖ *Or*, prophesie not *as* they prophesie.

† *Heb.* drop, &c.

* *Mic.3.10.*

‖ *Or*, shortened

† *Heb.* daughters of the owle.

‖ *Or*, *she is* grievously sick of her wounds.

* *2.Sam.1.20.*

‖ *That is*, dust.

* *Jer.6.26.*

‖ *Or*, thou that dwellest fairely.

† *Heb.* inhabitresse.

* *Isa.47.3.*

‖ *Or*, the countrey of flocks.

‖ *Or*, a place neare.

‖ *Or*, was grieved.

‖ *Or*, for.

‖ *That is*, a lie.

‖ *Or* the glory of Israel shall come, &c.

* *Isa.22.12.*

† *Heb.* upright.

† *Heb.* yesterday.

† *Heb.* over against a garment.

‖ *Or*, wives.

‖ *Or*, walk with the winde, and lie falsly.

* *Chap.2.11.*

† *Heb.* from a vision.

† *Heb.* from divining.

† *Heb.* upper lip.

* *Ezek.22.27. Zeph.3.3.*

† *Heb.* bloods.

† *Heb.* saying.

* *Jer.26.18.*

CHAP. IIII.

1 The glory, 3 peace, 8 kingdome, 11 and victorie of the Church.

*Isa.2.2,&c. BUT * in the last dayes it shall come to passe, that the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills, and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come and say, Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his wayes, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afarre off, and they shall beat their swords into *plow-shares, and their speares into ‖ pruning-hookes: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn warre any more.

*Isa.2.4. Joel 3.10. ‖Or, sithes.

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.

5 For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted,

*Zeph.3.19. 7 And I will make her that *halted a remnant, and her that was cast farre off a strong nation: and the LORD *shall reigne over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

*Dan.7.14. Luke 1.33.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion, the kingdome shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloude? is there no king in thee? is thy counseller perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in paine, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the citie, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon, there shalt thou be delivered: there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floore.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brasse, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 The birth of Christ. 4 His kingdome. 8 His conquest.

NOw gather thy selfe in troups, O daughter of troups: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

*Matth.2.6. John 7.42. 2 But thou * Beth-lehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me, that is to be ruler in Israel: whose goings forth have been from of old, from †everlasting.

†Heb. the dayes of eternity. 3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and ‖ feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majestie of the name of the LORD his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

‖Or, rule.

5 And this man shall be the peace when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight †principall men.

†Heb. princes of men.

6 And they shall †waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver us from the Assyrian when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

†Heb. eat up. ‖Or, with her own naked swords.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the showres upon the grasse, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sonnes of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forrest, as a young lion among the flocks of ‖ sheep: who if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

‖Or, goats.

9 Thine hand shall be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers.

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy ‖ standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

‖Or, statues.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy ‖ cities.

‖Or, enemies.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

1 Gods controversie for unkindenesse, 6 for ignorance, 10 for injustice, 16 and for idolatry.

HEare ye now what the LORD saith: Arise, contend thou ‖before the mountains, and let the hills heare thy voice.

‖Or, with. *Isa.1.2.

2 Heare ye, O mountains, the LORDS controversie, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversie with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? testifie against me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of *Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants, and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

*Exod.12.51. and 14.30.

5 O my people, remember now what *Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the sonne of Beor answered him from *Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteousnesse of the LORD.

*Num.22.5. and 23.7. *Num.25. Josh.3.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow my selfe before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves †of a yeare old?

†Heb. sonnes of a yeare.

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rammes, or with ten thousands of rivers of oile? shall I give my first-born for my transgression, the fruit of my ‖ body for the sinne of my soule?

‖Heb. belly.

8 He hath *shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but

*Deut.10.12.

to

†Heb. humble thy selfe to walk.
‖Or, thy name shall see that which is.
‖Or, is there yet unto every man an house of the wicked, &c.
†Heb. measure of leanneſſe.
‖Or, shall I be pure with? &c.

to do justly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?
9 The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and ‖ the man of wisdome shall see thy name: heare ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.
10 ¶ ‖ Are there yet the treasures of wickednesse in the house of the wicked, and the † scant measure that is abominable?
11 ‖ Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitfull weights?
12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitfull in their mouth.
13 Therefore also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, in making thee desolate because of thy sinnes.
14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied, and thy casting down shall be in the midst of thee: and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and that which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

*Deut. 28. 38. Hag. 1. 6.
‖Or, he doth much keep the, &c.
*1. King. 18. 25, 26.
*1. King. 16. 30, &c.
‖Or, astonishment.

15 Thou shalt * sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oyle; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.
16 ¶ For ‖ the statutes of * Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of * Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels, that I should make thee a ‖ desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall beare the reproach of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 The church complaining of her small number, 3 and the generall corruption, 5 putteth her confidence, not in man, but in God. 8 She triumpheth over her enemies. 14 God comforteth her by promises, 16 by confusion of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.

†Heb. the gatherings of summer.
*Psal. 12. 1. Isa. 57. 1.
‖Or, godly, or, mercifull.

WO is me! for I am † as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat: my soule desired the first ripe fruit.
2 The * ‖ good man is perished out of the earth: and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood: they hunt every man his brother with a net.

†Heb. the mischiefe of his soule.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a reward; and the great man he uttereth † his mischievous desire: so they wrap it up.
4 The best of them is as a brier: the most upright is sharper than a thorne hedge: the day of thy watchmen, and thy visitation cometh; now shall be their perplexity.
5 ¶ Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doores of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosome.
6 For * the sonne dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a mans enemies are the men of his own house.

*Matt. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luk. 12. 53.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will heare me.
8 ¶ Rejoyce not against me, O mine enemie: when I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darknesse, the LORD shall be a light unto me.
9 I will beare the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, untill he plead my cause, and execute judgement for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousnesse.

‖Or, and thou wilt see her that is mine enemy, and cover her with shame.

10 ‖ Then she that is mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her which said unto me, * Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now † shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

*Psal. 79. 10. and 115. 2. Joel 2. 17.
†Heb. she shall be for a treading down.

11 In the day that thy * walls are to be built, in that day shall the decree be farre removed.
12 In that day also he shall come even to thee from Assyria, ‖ and from the fortified cities, and from the fortresse even to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.
13 ‖ Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

*Amos 9. 11, &c.
‖Or, even to.
‖Or, after that it hath been.

14 ¶ ‖ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the dayes of old.
15 According to the dayes of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

‖Or, rule.

16 ¶ The nations shall see and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their eares shall be deafe.
17 They shall lick the * dust like a serpent, they shall move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall feare because of thee.

*Psal. 72. 9.
‖Or, creeping things.

18 Who is a God like unto thee, that * pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy.

*Exod. 34. 6, 7.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sinnes into the depths of the sea.
20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the dayes of old.

NAHUM.

CHAP. I.

The wrath of God is goodnesse to his people, and severity against his enemies.

‖Or, the Lord is a jealous God and a revenger, &c.
*Exod. 20. 5.
†Heb. hath fury.
*Exod. 34. 6, 7.

THE burden of Nineveh. The booke of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.
2 ¶ God is * ‖ jealous, and the LORD revengeth, the LORD revengeth and † is furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies.
3 The LORD * is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the LORD hath his way in the whirlwinde, and in the storme, and the cloudes are the dust of his feet.
4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.
5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.
6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

†Heb. stand up?

7 The

7 The LORD is good, a ‖ strong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.

10 For while they be folden together as thorns, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is one come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD: † a wicked counseller.

12 Thus saith the LORD, ‖ Though they be quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be cut down, when he shall passe through: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sowen: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image: I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the * mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace: O Judah, † keep thy solemne feasts, perform thy vows: for † the wicked shall no more passe through thee, he is utterly cut off.

CHAP. II.

The fearfull and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

‖ HE that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make thy loyns strong, fortifie thy power mightily.

2 * For the LORD hath turned away ‖ the excellency of Jacob, as the excellencie of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are ‖ in scarlet: the chariots shall be with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad wayes: † they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his ‖ worthies: they shall stumble in their walk: they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the † defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be ‖ dissolved.

7 And ‖ Huzzab shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead her as with the voice of doves, tabring upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh is ‖ of old like a poole of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, shall they cry; but none shall ‖ look back.

9 Take ye the spoile of silver, take the spoile of gold: ‖ for there is none end of the store, and glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste, and the * heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loyns, and the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where is the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions? where the lion, even the old lion walked, and the lions whelp, and none made them afraid.

12 The lion did teare in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with raving.

13 Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoak, and the sword shall devoure the young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruine of Nineveh.

WO to the † * bloody city, it is all full of lies and robbery, the prey departeth not.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prauncing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both † the bright sword, and the glittering speare, and there is a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and there is none end of their corpses: they stumble upon their corpses.

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredomes of the well-favoured harlot, the mistresse of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredomes, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and * I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakednesse, and the kingdomes thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing-stock.

7 And it shall come to passe, that all they that look upon thee, shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better then ‖ † populous No, that was situate among the rivers, that had the waters round about it, whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was from the sea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinite, Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.

10 Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou also shalt be * drunken, thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

12 All thy strong holds shall be like fig-trees with the first ripe figs: if they be shaken they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee are women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies, the fire shall devoure thy barres.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege, fortifie thy strong holds: go into clay and tread the morter, make strong the brick-kill.

15 There shall the fire devoure thee: the sword shall cut thee off: it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thy selfe many as the canker-worm, make thy selfe many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the starres of heaven: the canker-worm ‖ spoileth and fleeth away.

17 Thy crowned are as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers which camp in the hedges in the cold day: but when the sunne ariseth they flee away, and their place is not knowne where they are.

18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy ‖ nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth them.

19 There is no † healing of thy bruise: thy wound is grievous: all that heare the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickednesse passed continually?

HABAKKUK.

‖ Or, strength.

† Heb. a counseller of Belial.
‖ Or, if they would have been at peace, so should they have been many, and so should they have been shorn, and he should have passed away.
† Heb. shorn.
* Isa. 52.7. Rom. 10.15.
† Heb. feast.
† Heb. Belial.

‖ Or, the disperser, or, hammer.
* Isa. 10.12.
‖ Or, the pride of Jacob as the pride of Israel.
‖ Or, died scarlet.
‖ Or, fiery torches.

† Heb. their shew.
‖ Or, gallants.
† Heb. covering, or, coverer.
‖ Or, molten.
‖ Or, that which was established, or, there was a stand made.
‖ Or, discovered.
‖ Or, from the dayes that she hath been.
‖ Or, cause them to turn.
‖ Or, and their infinite store, &c.
† Heb. vessels of desire.
* Isa. 13.7, 8.

† Heb. city of bloods.
* Ezek. 24.9. Hab. 2.12.

† Heb. the flame of the sword, and the lightning of the speare.

* Isa. 47.3. Ezek. 16.37.

‖ Or, nourishing.
† Heb. No Amon.

† Heb. in thy help.

* Jer. 25.17.

‖ Or, spreadeth himselfe.

‖ Or, valiant ones.

† Heb. wrinckling.

¶ HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

1 Unto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquitie of the land. 15 is shewed the fearfull vengeance by the Caldeans. 12 He complaineth that vengeance should be executed by them who are farre worse.

THe burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.

2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not heare! even cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquitie, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence are before me: and there are that raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgement doth never go forth: for the * wicked doth compasse about the righteous; therefore ‖ wrong judgement proceedeth.

5 ¶ * Behold ye among the heathen, and regard and wonder marvellously: for I will worke a worke in your dayes, which ye will not believe, though it be told you.

6 For lo, I raise up the Caldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shall march through the † breadth of the land, to possesse the dwelling places that are not theirs.

7 They are terrible and dreadfull: ‖ their judgement and their dignitie shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter then the leopards, and are more † fierce then the * evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from farre, they shall flie as the eagle that hasteth to eat.

9 They shall come all for violence: † their faces shall sup up as the east wind, and they shall gather the captivitie as the sand.

10 And they shall scoffe at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorne unto them: they shall deride every strong hold, for they shall heap dust and take it.

11 Then shall his minde change, and he shall passe over, and offend, imputing this his power unto his god.

12 ¶ Art thou not from everlasting, O LORD my god, mine holy one? we shall not die: O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgement, and O † mighty God, thou hast † established them for correction.

13 Thou art of purer eyes then to behold evill, and canst not look on ‖ iniquitie: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deale treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous then he?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the ‖ creeping things that have no ruler over them.

15 They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ dragge: therefore they rejoyce and are glad.

16 Therefore they sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their dragge: because by them their portion is fat, and their meat ‖ † plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

* Job 21.7. Jere. 12.1.
‖ Or, wrested.
* Act. 13.41.
† Heb. breadths.
‖ Or, from them shall proceed the judgement of these, and the captivity of these.
† Heb. sharp.
* Zeph. 3.3.
† Heb. the supping up of their faces, &c. or, their faces shall look toward the east.
Heb. the opposition of their faces toward the east.
† Heb. rock.
† Heb. founded
‖ Or, grievance
‖ Or, moving.
‖ Or, fine net.
‖ Or, dainty.
† Heb. fat.

CHAP II.

1 Unto Habakkuk waiting for an answer, is shewed that he must wait by faith. 5 The judgement upon the Caldean for unsatiableness, 9 for covetousnesse, 12 for cruelty, 15 for drunkennesse, 18 and for idolatry.

I will * stand upon my watch, and set me upon the † tower, and will watch to see what he will say ‖ unto me, and what I shall answer ‖ † when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it, because it will * surely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his soule which is lifted up, is not upright in him: but the * just shall live by his faith.

5 ¶ ‖ Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, ‖ Woe to him that encreaseth that which is not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himselfe with thick clay.

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoile thee: because of mens † bloud, and for the violence of the land, of the citie, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Woe to him that * ‖ covereth an evill covetousnesse to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evill.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned against thy soule.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber shall ‖ answer it.

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a town with * † bloud, and stablisheth a citie by iniquity.

13 Behold, is it not of the LORD of hosts, that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves ‖ for very vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled ‖ with the * knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that puttest thy bottle to him, and makest him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakednesse.

16 Thou art filled ‖ with shame for glory: * drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORDS right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shamefull spewing shall be on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee: and the spoile of beasts which made them afraid because of mens bloud, and for the violence of the land, of the citie, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image,

* Isa. 21.8.
† Heb. fenced place.
‖ Or, in me.
‖ Or, when I am argued with.
† Heb. upon my reproofe, or arguing.
* Heb. 10.37.
* John 3.36. Rom. 1.17. Gal. 3.11. Heb. 10.38.
‖ Or, how much more.
‖ Or, hoe, he.
† Heb. bloods.
* Jer. 22.13.
‖ Or, gaineth an evill gain.
† Heb. palm of the hand.
‖ Or, piece, or fastening.
‖ Or, witnesse against it.
* Ezek. 24.9. Nahum. 3.1.
† Heb. bloods.
‖ Or, in vain.
‖ Or, by knowing the glory of the Lord.
* Isa. 11.9.
‖ Or, more with shame then with glory.
* Jer. 25.26.
* Jer. 10.8, 14. Zech. 10.2.
† Heb. the falshioner of his fashion.

and

and a *teacher of lies; that †the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumbe stone, Arise, it shall teach: behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But *the LORD is in his holy temple: †let all the earth keep silence before him.

* Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2.
†Heb. the fashioner of his fashion.
* Psal. 11. 4.
†Heb. be silent all the earth before him.

CHAP. III.

1 Habakkuk in his prayer trembleth at Gods majesty. 17 The confidence of his faith.

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet ‖ upon Sigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech, and was afraid; O LORD, ‖ revive thy work in the midst of the yeares, in the midst of the yeares make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from ‖ Teman, and the holy one from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And his brightnesse was as the light, he had ‖ horns comming out of his hand, and there was the hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the pestilence, and ‖ burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations, and the everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetuall hils did bowe, his wayes are everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of ‖ Cushan ‖ in affliction: and the curtaines of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? was thine anger against the rivers? was thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses, and ‖ thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, according to the oathes of the tribes, even thy word. Selah. ‖ Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains saw thee, and they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voyce, and lift up his hands on high.

11 The sunne and moone * stood still in their habitation: ‖ at the light of thine * arrowes they went, and at the shining of thy glittering speare.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, even for salvation with thine anointed, thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by † discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlewinde to scatter me: their rejoycing was as to devoure the poore secretly.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, through the ‖ heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voyce: rottennesse entred into my bones, and I trembled in my selfe, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he commeth up unto the people, he will invade them with his troups.

17 Although the fig tree shall not blossome, neither shall fruit be in the vines, the labour of the olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yeeld no meat, the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no herd in the stalls:

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The Lord GOD is my strength, and he will make my feet like * hindes feet, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chiefe singer on my † stringed instruments.

‖ Or, according to variable songs; or, tunes, called in Hebrew, Shigionoth.
†Heb. thy report, or, thy hearing.
‖ Or, preserve alive.
‖ Or, the South.
‖ Or, bright beams out of his side.
‖ Or, burning diseases.
‖ Or, Ethiopia.
‖ Or, under affliction, or, vanitie.
‖ Or, thy chariots were salvation?
‖ Or, thou didst cleave the rivers of the earth.
* Josh. 10. 12.
‖ Or, thine arrows walked in the light, &c.
* Josh. 10. 11.
†Heb. making naked.
†Heb. were tempestuous.
‖ Or, mud.
‖ Or, cut them in pieces.
†Heb. lie.
* 2. Sam. 22. 34. Psal. 18. 33.
†Heb. neginoth.

ZEPHANIAH.

CHAP. I.

Gods severe judgement against Judah for divers sinnes.

THe word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the sonne of Cushi, the sonne of Gedaliah, the sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Hizkiah, in the dayes of Josiah, the sonne of Amon king of Judah.

2 †I will utterly consume all things from † off the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast: I will consume the fowles of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the ‖ stumbling blocks, with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the Chemarims with the priests;

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house-tops, and them that worship, and that sweare ‖ by the LORD, and that sweare by Malcham;

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD, and those that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath † bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to passe in the day of the LORDS sacrifice, that I will † punish the princes, and the kings children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparell.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD, that there shall be the noyse of a crie from the fish-gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hils.

11 Howl ye inhabitants of Maktesh: for all the merchant people are cut downe: all they that beare silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to passe at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are † setled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evill.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD is neare, it is neare, and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That

†Heb. by taking away I will make an end.
†Heb. the face of the land.
‖ Or, idols.
‖ Or, to the Lord.
†Heb. sanctified, or, prepared.
†Heb. visit upon.
†Heb. curded, or, thickned.
* Deut. 28. 30, 39. Amos 5. 11.

15 That day is a day of * wrath, a day of trouble and distresse, a day of wastenesse and desolation, a day of darknesse and gloominesse, a day of clouds and thick darknesse,
16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities and against the high towers.
17 And I will bring distresse upon men, that they shall walk like blinde men, because they have sinned against the LORD, and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.
18 * Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath, but the whole land shall be * devoured by the fire of his jealousie: for he shall make even a speedie riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

*Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 11. Amos 5. 18.
*Prov. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.
*Chap. 3. 8.

CHAP. II.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 The judgement of the Philistines, 8 of Moab and Ammon, 12 of Ethiopia and Assyria.

GAther your selves together, yea, gather together, O nation || not desired.
2 Before the decree bring forth, before the day passe as the chaffe, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDS anger come upon you.
3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgement, seek righteousnesse, seek meeknesse: it may be, ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.
4 ¶ For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.
5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea-coast, the nation of the Cherethites: the word of the LORD is against you: O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.
6 And the sea-coast shall be dwellings and cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.
7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah, they shall feed thereupon, in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: || for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivitie.
8 ¶ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border.
9 Therefore as I live, saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, even the breeding of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetuall desolation, the residue of my people shall spoile them, and the remnant of my people shall possesse them.
10 This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of the LORD of hosts.
11 The LORD will be terrible unto them: for he will † famish all the gods of the earth, and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the iles of the heathen.
12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.
13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a wildernesse.
14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the || * cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the || upper lintels of it: their voice shall sing in the windows, desolation shall be in the thresholds: || for he shall uncover the cedar work.
15 This is the rejoycing citie that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, * I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her, shall hisse and wagge his hand.

*Or, not desirous.
||Or, when, &c.
†Heb. make lean.
||Or, pelican.
*Isa. 34. 11.
||Or, knops, or, chapiters.
||Or, when he hath uncovered.
*Isa. 47. 8.

CHAP. III.

1 A sharp reproofe of Jerusalem for divers sinnes. 8 An exhortation to wait for the restauration of Israel, 14 and to rejoyce for their salvation by God.

WO to || † her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing citie.
2 She obeyed not the voice: she received not || correction: she trusted not in the LORD: she drew not neare to her God.
3 * Her princes within her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.
4 Her * prophets are light and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuarie, they have done * violence to the law.
5 The just LORD is in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquitie: † every morning doth he bring his judgement to light, he faileth not, but the unjust knoweth no shame.
6 I have cut off the nations: their || towers are desolate, I made their streets waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.
7 I said, Surely thou wilt feare me: thou wilt receive instruction, so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.
8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, untill the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdomes, to poure upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my * jealousie.
9 For then will I turn to the people a pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one † consent.
10 From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed shall bring mine offering.
11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughtie † because of my holy mountain.
12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poore people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD.
13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies: neither shall a deceitfull tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid.
14 ¶ Sing, O * daughter of Zion, shout O Israel, be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.
15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgements, he hath cast out thine enemie: the king of Israel, even the LORD is in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.
16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Feare thou not: and to Zion, Let not thine hands be || slack.
17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee is mighty,

||Or, glutton-ous.
†Heb. craw.
||Or, instruction.
*Ezek. 22. 27. Mic. 3. 9, 10.
*Jer. 23. 11. Hos. 9. 7. *Ezek. 22. 26.
†Heb. morning, by morning.
||Or, corners.
*Chap. 1. 18.
†Heb. lip.
†Heb. shoulder.
†Heb. in my holy.
*Isa. 12. 6. and 54. 1.
||Or, faint.

mighty: he will save, he will rejoyce over thee
†Heb. he will be silent. with joy: † he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will gather them that are sorrowfull for the solemne assembly, who are of thee, to whom
†Heb. the burden upon it was reproach. † the reproach of it was a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will save her that * halteth, and
*Micah 4.7. gather her that was driven out, and † I will get them praise and fame in every land, † where they have been put to shame.

†Heb. I will set them for a praise.
†Heb. of their shame.

20 At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

¶ HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

1 Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house. 7 He inciteth them to the building. 12 He promiseth Gods assistance to them being forward.

IN the second yeare of Darius the king, in the sixth moneth, in the first day of the moneth came the word of the LORD † by Haggai
†Heb. by the hand of Haggai. the prophet unto Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, ‖ governour of Judah, and to Joshua the sonne
‖Or, captain. of Josedech the high priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house lie waste?

5 Now therefore, thus saith the LORD of
†Heb. set your heart on your wayes. hosts, † Consider your wayes.

6 Ye have * sown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough: ye drink but ye are
*Deut. 28.38. Mic. 6.14, 15. not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and he that earneth wages, earneth wages to put it into a bag † with holes.
†Heb. pierced through.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider your wayes.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo it came to little; and when ye brought it home, I did ‖ blow upon
‖Or, blow it away. it: why, saith the LORD of hosts? because of mine house that is waste, and ye run every man unto his own house.

10 Therefore * the heaven over you is stayed
*Deut. 28.23. from dew, and the earth is stayed from her fruit.

11 And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oyle, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattell, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Joshua the sonne of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, (as the LORD their God had sent him) and the people did feare before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORDS messenger in the LORDS message unto the people, saying, I am with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, governour of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the sonne of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts their God,

15 In the foure and twentieth day of the sixth moneth, in the second yeare of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 He encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple, then was in the first. 10 In the type of holy things and unclean, he sheweth their sinnes hindred the work. 20 Gods promise to Zerubbabel.

IN the seventh moneth, in the one and twentieth day of the moneth, came the word of the LORD
†Heb. by the hand of. † by the prophet Haggai, saying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and to Joshua the sonne of Josedech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? is it not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and be strong, O Joshua, sonne of Josedech the high priest, and be strong all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts;

5 According to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so my spirit remaineth among you: feare ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, * Yet
*Heb. 12.26. once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land.

7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater then of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the foure and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, in the second yeare of Darius came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ask now the priests concerning the law, saying,

12 If one beare holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oyle, or any meat, shall it be holy? and the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be unclean? and the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith the LORD, and so is every work of their hands, and that which they offer there is unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and

and upward, from before a ſtone was laid upon a ſtone in the temple of the LORD.

16 Since thoſe dayes were, when one came to an heap of twenty meaſures, there were but ten: when one came to the preſſe-fat for to draw out fifty veſſels out of the preſſe, there were but twenty.

*Amos 4. 9. 17 I ſmote you *with blaſting, and with mildew, and with haile, in all the labours of your hands; yet ye turned not to me, ſaith the LORD.

18 Conſider now from this day, and upward from the foure and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, even from the day that the foundation of the LORD's temple was laid, conſider it.

19 Is the ſeed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bleſſe you.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the foure and twentieth day of the moneth, ſaying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governour of Judah, ſaying, I will ſhake the heavens and the earth,

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdomes, and I will deſtroy the ſtrength of the kingdomes of the heathen, and I will overthrow the chariots, and thoſe that ride in them, and the horſes and their riders ſhall come down, every one by the ſword of his brother.

23 In that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my ſervant, the ſonne of Shealtiel, ſaith the LORD, and will make thee as a ſignet: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

¶ ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. 7 The viſion of the horſes. 12 At the prayer of the angel comfortable promiſes are made to Jeruſalem. 18 The viſion of the foure horns, and the foure carpenters.

IN the eighth moneth, in the ſecond yeare of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the ſonne of Barachiah, the ſonne of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

2 The LORD hath been †ſore displeaſed with your fathers.

†Heb. with displeaſure.

3 Therefore ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *Turn ye unto me, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and I will turn unto you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

*Mal. 3. 7.

4 Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *Turn ye now from your evill wayes, and from your evill doings: but they did not heare, nor hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD.

*Iſa. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. and 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hoſ. 14. 1.

5 Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my ſtatutes, which I commanded my ſervants the prophets, did they not ‖take hold of your fathers? and they returned and ſaid, *Like as the LORD of hoſts thought to do unto us, according to our wayes, and according to our doings, ſo hath he dealt with us.

‖Or, overtake. *Lam. 1. 18.

7 ¶ Upon the foure and twentieth day of the eleventh moneth, which is the moneth Sebat, in the ſecond yeare of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the ſonne of Barachiah, the ſonne of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

8 I ſaw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horſe, and he ſtood among the myrtle-trees that were in the bottom, and behinde him were there red horſes, ‖ ſpeckled and white.

‖Or, bay.

9 Then ſaid I, O my Lord, what are theſe? And the angel that talked with me, ſaid unto me, I will ſhew thee what theſe be.

10 And the man that ſtood among the myrtle-trees anſwered and ſaid, Theſe are they whom the LORD hath ſent to walk to and fro through the earth.

11 And they anſwered the angel of the LORD that ſtood among the myrtle-trees, and ſaid, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth ſitteth ſtill, and is at reſt.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD anſwered and ſaid, O LORD of hoſts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jeruſalem, and on the cities of Judah, againſt which thou haſt had indignation theſe threeſcore and ten yeares?

13 And the LORD anſwered the angel that talked with me, with good words, and comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, ſaid unto me, Cry thou, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I am *jealous for Jeruſalem, and for Zion with a great jealouſie.

*Chap. 8. 2.

15 And I am very ſore diſpleaſed with the heathen that are at eaſe: for I was but a little diſpleaſed, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, I am returned to Jeruſalem with mercies: my houſe ſhall be built in it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and a line ſhall be ſtretched forth upon Jeruſalem.

17 Cry yet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, My cities through †proſperitie ſhall yet be ſpread abroad, and the LORD ſhall yet comfort Zion, and ſhall yet chooſe Jeruſalem.

†Heb. good.

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and ſaw, and behold foure horns.

19 And I ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What be theſe? and he anſwered me, Theſe are the horns which have ſcattered Judah, Iſrael, and Jeruſalem.

20 And the LORD ſhewed me foure carpenters.

21 Then ſaid I, What come theſe to do? and he ſpake, ſaying, Theſe are the horns which have ſcattered Judah, ſo that no man did lift up his head: but theſe are come to fray them, to caſt out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up their horn over the land of Judah to ſcatter it.

CHAP. II.

1 God in the care of Jeruſalem, ſendeth to meaſure it. 6 The redemption of Zion. 10 The promiſe of Gods preſence.

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, a man with a meaſuring line in his hand.

2 Then ſaid I, Whither goeſt thou? and he ſaid unto me, To meaſure Jeruſalem, to ſee what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

3 And behold, the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,

4 And ſaid unto him, Run, ſpeak to this young man, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattell therein.

5 For I, ſaith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midſt of her.

6 ¶ Ho,

6 ¶ Ho, ho, come forth, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the foure windes of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 Deliver thy selfe, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you, for he that* toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

*Deut.32.10. Psal.17.8.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoile to their servants: and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

*Isa.12.6. and 54.1. *Lev.26.12. Ezek.37.27. 2.Cor.6.16.

10 ¶ * Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I * will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And many nations shall be joyned to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again.

†Heb. the habitation of his holinesse.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of † his holy habitation.

CHAP. III.

1 Under the type of Joshua, the restauration of the church. 8 Christ the branch is promised.

AND he shewed me Joshua the high priest, standing before the angel of the LORD, and ‖ Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him.

‖ That is, an adversary. †Heb. to be his adversary.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, * The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee: is not this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

* Jude 9.

3 Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered, and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to passe from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a faire mitre upon his head: so they set a faire mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt walk in my wayes, and if thou will keep my ‖ charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among these that stand by.

‖ Or, ordinance. †Heb. walks.

8 Heare now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are † men wondred at: for behold, I will bring forth my servant the * BRANCH.

†Heb. men of wonder. * Isa.11.1. Jer.23.5. and 33.15. Chap.6.12. Luk.1.78.

9 For behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua: upon one stone shall be seven eyes, behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig-tree.

CHAP. IIII.

1 By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good successe of Zerubbabels foundation. 11 By the two olive-trees, the two anointed ones.

AND the angel that talked with me, came again and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? and I said, I have looked, and behold, a candlestick all of gold, † with a bowle upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and ‖ seven pipes to the seven lamps, which were upon the top thereof:

†Heb. with her bowle. ‖ Or, seven severall pipes to the lamps, &c.

3 And two olive-trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowle, and the other upon the left side thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, answered, and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? and I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, army.

7 Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain, and he shall bring forth the head-stone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house, his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? ‖ for they shall rejoyce, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven, * they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

‖ Or, fith the seven eyes of the LORD shall rejoyce. †Heb. stone of tinne. *Chap.3.9.

11 ¶ Then answered I and said unto him, What are these two olive-trees upon the right side of the candlestick, and upon the left side thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive-branches, which † through the two golden pipes ‖ empty † the golden oyle out of themselves?

†Heb. by the hand. ‖ Or, empty out of themselves oyle into the gold. †Heb. the gold †Heb. sonnes of oyle.

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, These are the two † anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

1 By the flying roll is shewed the curse of theeves and swearers. 5 By a woman pressed in an ephah, the finall damnation of Babylon.

THEN I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? and I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for ‖ every one that stealeth, shall be cut off as on this side, according to it; and every one that sweareth, shall be cut off as on that side, according to it.

‖ Or, every one of this people that stealeth, holdeth the false guiltlesse as it doth.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thiefe, and into the house of him that sweareth falsly by my Name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What is it? and he said, This is an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This is their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a ‖ talent of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

‖ Or, weighty piece.

8 And

8 And he said, This is wickednesse; and he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came out two women, and the winde was in their wings, (for they had wings like the wings of a stork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these beare the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar, and it shall be established, and set there upon her owne base.

CHAP. VI.

1 The vision of the foure chariots. 9 By the crowns of Joshua, is shewed the temple and kingdome of Christ the Branch.

AND I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came foure chariots out from between two mountains, and the mountains were mountains of brasse.

2 In the first chariot were red horses, and in the second chariot black horses,

3 And in the third chariot white horses, and in the fourth chariot grisled and ‖ bay horses.

‖ *Or*, strong.

4 Then I answered, and said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these, my lord?

5 And the Angel answered and said unto me, These are the foure ‖ spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

‖ *Or*, windes.

6 The black horses which are therein, go forth into the north country, and the white go forth after them, and the grisled go forth toward the south country.

7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cryed he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 Take of them of the captivitie, even of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the sonne of Zephaniah;

11 Then take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshua, the sonne of Josedech the high priest.

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is the * BRANCH, and he shall ‖ grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the LORD:

* Chap. 3. 8.

‖ *Or*, branch up from under him.

13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD, and he shall beare the glorie, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne, and the counsell of peace shall be between them both.

14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the sonne of Zephaniah for a memorall in the temple of the LORD.

15 And they that are farre off shall come and build in the Temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And this shall come to passe, if ye will diligently obey the voyce of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

1 The captives enquire of fasting. 4 Zechariah reproveth their fasting. 8 Sin the cause of their captivity.

AND it came to passe in the fourth yeare of king Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth moneth, even in Chisleu;

2 When they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer, and Regem-melech, and their men † to pray before the LORD,

† *Heb.* to intreat the face of the LORD.

3 And to speak unto the priests which were in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth moneth, separating my selfe, as I have done these so many yeares?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye * fasted, and mourned in the fifth and seventh moneth, even those seventie yeares, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me?

* Isa. 58. 5.

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat for your selves, and drink for your selves?

‖ *Or*, be not ye they that, &c.

7 ‖ Should ye not heare the words which the LORD hath cryed † by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the south of the plain?

‖ *Or*, are not these the words.

† *Heb.* by the hand of, &c.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, † Execute true judgement, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother.

† *Heb.* judge judgement of truth.

10 And * oppresse not the widow, nor the fatherlesse, the stranger, nor the poore, and let none of you imagine evill against his brother in your heart.

* Exod. 22. 21, 22. Isa. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28.

11 But they refused to hearken, and † pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their eares, that they should not heare.

† *Heb.* they gave a backsliding shoulder. † *Heb.* made heavy.

12 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should heare the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

† *Heb.* by the hand of, &c.

13 Therefore it is come to passe, that as he cryed, and they would not heare; so * they cryed, and I would not heare, saith the LORD of hosts.

* Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. and 14. 12.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlewinde among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the † pleasant land desolate.

† *Heb.* land of desire.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The restauration of Jerusalem. 9 They are encouraged to the building by Gods favour to them. 16 Good works are required of them. 18 Joy and enlargement are promised.

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came to me, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * I was jealous for Zion, with great jealousie, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

* Chap. 1. 14.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem shall be called a city of truth, and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staffe in his hand † for very age.

† *Heb.* for multitude of dayes.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boyes and girles playing in the streets thereof.

‖Or, hard, or, difficult.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it be ‖ marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these dayes, should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

†Heb. the countrey of the going downe of the sunne.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will save my people from the east-country, and from † the west-country,

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousnesse.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Let your hands be strong, ye that heare in these dayes these words by the mouth of the prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

‖Or, the hire of man became nothing, &c.

*Hag. 1.6.

10 For before these dayes ‖ there was no *hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither was there any peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men, every one against his neighbour.

11 But now I will not be unto the residue of this people, as in the former dayes, saith the LORD of hosts.

†Heb. of peace.

12 For the seed shall be † prosperous, the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to possesse all these things.

13 And it shall come to passe, that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: feare not, but let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in these dayes to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: feare ye not.

*Ephes. 4.25.

†Heb. judge truth, and the judgement of peace.

16 ¶ These are the things that ye shall do, *Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour: † execute the judgement of truth and peace in your gates.

17 And let none of you imagine evill in your hearts against his neighbour, and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The fast of the fourth moneth, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladnesse, and

†Heb. solemn, or, set times.

cheerefull † feasts, therefore love the truth and peace.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, It shall yet come to passe, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

*Isa. 2.3. Mica. 4.2, 2.

21 And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, *Let us go ‖ †speedily † to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

‖Or, continually.

†Heb. going.

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

†Heb. to intreat the face.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those dayes it shall come to passe, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard that God is with you.

CHAP. IX.

1 God defendeth his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to rejoyce for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable kingdome. 12 Gods promises of victory & defence.

THE burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and Damascus shall be the rest thereof: when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel shall be toward the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border thereby; Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very * wise.

*Ezek. 28.3, &c.

3 And Tyrus did build her selfe a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite her power in the sea, and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see it, & feare; Gaza also shall see it, and be very sorrowfull, and Ekron; for her expectation shall be ashamed, and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

†Heb. bloods.

7 And I will take away his † bloud out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he that remaineth, even he shall be for our God, and he shall be as a governour in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth; and no oppressour shall passe through them any more: for now have I seen with mine eyes.

*Isa. 62.11. Mat. 21.5. John 12.15.

9 ¶ *Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion, shout, O daughter of Jerusalem: behold, thy king cometh unto thee: he is just, and ‖ having salvation, lowly, and riding upon an asse, and upon a colt, the foale of an asse.

‖Or, saving himselfe.

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battell-bow shall be cut off: and he shall speak peace unto the heathen: and his dominion shall be * even from sea to sea, and from the river even to the ends of the earth.

*Psal. 72.8.

‖Or, whose covenant is by bloud.

11 As for thee, also ‖ by the bloud of thy covenant, I have sent forth thy * prisoners out of the pit, wherein is no water.

* Isa. 61.1.

12 ¶ Turn ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope, even to day do I declare, that I will render double unto thee:

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sonnes, O Zion, against thy sonnes, O Greece; and made thee as the sword of a mighty man:

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go with whirlwindes of the south.

‖Or, subdue the stones of the sling.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them, and they shall devoure, and ‖ subdue with sling-stones, and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine, and they ‖ shall be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar.

‖Or, shall fill both the bowls, &c.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people, for they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an ensigne upon his land.

‖Or, grow, or, speak.

17 For how great is his goodnesse, and how great is his beautie! corne shall make the young men ‖ cheerfull, and new wine the maids.

CHAP. X.

1 God is to be sought unto, and not idols: 5 As he visited his flock for sinne, so he will save and restore them.

‖Or, lightnings.

ASK ye of the LORD raine in the time of the latter raine, so the LORD shall make ‖ bright clouds,

clouds, and give them showres of rain, to every one grasse in the field.

*Ier. 10. 8. Abac. 2. 18. †Heb. teraphims. ‖Or, answered that, &c. †Heb. visited upon.

2 For the *† idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‖ were troubled, because there was no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I † punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battell.

4 Out of him came forth the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battell-bow, out of him every oppressour together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty men, which tread downe their enemies in the mire of the streets in the battell, and they shall fight, because the LORD is with them, and ‖ the riders on horses shall be confounded.

‖Or, they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them; for I have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am the LORD their God, and will heare them.

7 And they of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoyce, as through wine: yea, their children shall see it, and be glad, their heart shall rejoyce in the LORD.

8 I will hisse for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And I will sow them among the people: and they shall remember me in farre countries, and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and place shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall passe through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the scepter of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XI.

1 The destruction of Jerusalem. 3 The elect being cared for, the rest are rejected. 10 The staves of Beauty and Bands, broken by the rejection of Christ. 15 The type and curse of a foolish shepherd.

OPen thy doores, O Lebanon, that the fire may devoure thy cedars.

2 Howle, fir-tree for the cedar is fallen; because all the ‖ mighty are spoiled; howle, O ye oaks of Bashan, for ‖ the forrest of the vintage is come down.

‖Or, gallants. ‖Or, the defenced forrest.

3 ¶ There is a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the slaughter.

5 Whose possessours slay them, and hold themselves not guiltie: and they that sell them, say, Blessed be the LORD, for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but lo, I will † deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his king, and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them.

†Heb. make to be found.

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, ‖ even you, O poore of the flock: and I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called ‖ Bands, and I fed the flock.

‖Or, verily the poore. ‖Or, binders.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one moneth, and my soul † loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

†Heb. was straitned for them.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: *that that dieth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh † of another.

*Jer. 15. 2. †Heb. of his fellow, or, neighbour.

10 ¶ And I took my staffe, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and ‖ so the poore of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it was the word of the LORD.

‖Or, the poore of the flock, &c. certainly knew.

*12 And I said unto them, † If ye think good, give me my price: and if not, forbear: so they *weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.

†Heb. if it be good in your eyes. *Matt. 26. 15.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the *potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I tooke the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

*Matt. 27. 9, 10.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staffe, even ‖ Bands, that I might breake the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

‖Or, binders.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not visit those that be ‖ cut off: neither shall seeke the young one, nor heale that that is broken, nor ‖ feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and teare their claws in pieces.

‖Or, hidden. ‖Or, bear.

17 *Woe to the idoll shepherd that leaveth the flock: the sword shall be upon his arme, and upon his right eye: his arme shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

*Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. Joh. 10. 12.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jerusalem a cup of trembling to her selfe, 3 and a burdensome stone to her adversaries. 6 The victorious restoring of Judah. 9 The repentance of Jerusalem.

THe burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people round about, ‖ when they shall be in the siege both against Judah, and against Jerusalem.

‖Or, slumber, or, poyson. ‖Or, and also against Judah *shall be* which shall be in siege against Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it, shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madnesse, and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindnesse.

5 And the governours of Judah shall say in their heart, ‖ The inhabitants of Jerusalem shall be my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

‖Or, there is strength to me, and to the inhabitants, &c.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governours of Judah like a hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devoure all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again, in her own place, even in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David,

and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, do not magnifie themselves against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and he that is ‖† feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

‖Or, abject. †Heb. fallen

9 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, that I will seeke to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 And I will poure upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall *look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his onely son, and shall be in bitternesse for him, as one that is in bitternesse for his first-born.

*Joh. 19. 34. 37. Reve. 1. 7.

11 In that day shall there be a great *mourning in Jerusalem, * as the mourning of Hadadrimmon, in the valley of Megiddon.

*Acts 2. 37. *2. Chro. 35. 24.

12 And the land shall mourne, † every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

†Heb. families, families.

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart.

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem, 2 from idolatrie, and false prophesie. 7 The death of Christ, and the triall of a third part.

IN that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sinne, and for † uncleanesse.

†Heb. separation for uncleanesse.

2 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will * cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembred: and also I will cause the prophets, and the uncleane spirit to passe out of the land.

*Ezek. 30. 13.

3 And it shall come to passe, that when any shall yet prophesie, then his father and his mother, that begat him, shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begat him, shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied: neither shall they wear † a rough garment † to deceive.

†Heb. a garment of hair. †Heb. to lie.

5 But he shall say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman: for man taught me to keep cattell from my youth.

6 And one shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: * smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

*Matt. 26. 31. Mar. 14. 27.

8 And it shall come to passe, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, and die, but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will * refine them as silver is refined, and will trie them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will heare them: I will say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

*1. Pet. 1. 6, 7.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The destroyers of Jerusalem, destroyed. 4 The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdome. 12 The plague of Jerusalems enemies. 16 The remnant shall turn to the Lord, 20 and their spoils shall be holy.

BEhold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battell, and the citie shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished, and halfe of the citie shall go forth into captivitie, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the citie.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battell.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley, and halfe of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and halfe of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee to the valley of ‖ the mountains: ‖ for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled from before the * earthquake in the dayes of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.

‖Or, my mountains. ‖Or, when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated. *Amos 1. 1.

6 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the light shall not be † cleare, nor † dark.

†Heb. precious. †Heb. thickneſſe.

7 But ‖ it shall be * one day which shall be known to the LORD, not day nor night: but it shall come to passe, that at * evening time it shall be light.

‖Or, the day shall be one *Reve. 22. 5.

8 And it shall be in that day, that living * waters shall go out from Jerusalem; halfe of them toward the ‖ former sea, and halfe of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

*Isa. 60. 19. Reve. 21. 23. *Ezek. 47. 1. Ioel 3. 18. Reve. 22. 1. ‖Or, eastern.

9 And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one.

‖Or, compassed. ‖Or, shall abide.

10 All the land shall be ‖ turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up and ‖ inhabited in her place: from Benjamins gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate, and from the tower of Hananiel unto the kings wine-presses.

‖Or, shall abide.

11 And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction, but Jerusalem ‖ shall be safely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people, that have fought against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to passe in that day, that a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them, and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And ‖ Judah also shall fight ‖ at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel in great abundance.

‖Or, thou also O Judah shalt. ‖Or, against.

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the asse, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to passe that every one that is left of all the nations which came against

against Jerusalem, shall even go up from yeare to yeare to worship the king, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

17 And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem, to worship the king the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, † that have no rain: there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

† *Heb.* upon whom there is not.

19 This shall be the ‖ punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

‖ *Or*, sinne.

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the ‖ bels of the horses, HOLINESSE UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORDS house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

‖ *Or*, bridles.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holinesse unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice, shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the * Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

* Isa 35.8. Joel 3.17. Rev. 21.27. and. 22.15.

¶ MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

1 Malachi complaineth of Israels unkindnesse. 6 Of their irreligiousnesse, 12 and prophanenesse.

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel † by Malachi.

† *Heb.* by the hand of Malachi.

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? was not Esau Jacobs brother? saith the LORD: yet I * loved Jacob,

* Rom. 9.13.

3 And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains, and his heritage waste, for the dragons of the wildernesse.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places: thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickednesse, and the people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be magnified ‖ † from the border of Israel.

‖ *Or*, upon. † *Heb.* from upon.

6 ¶ A sonne honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my feare? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my Name: and ye say, Wherein have we despised thy Name?

7 ‖ Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD is contemptible.

‖ *Or*, bring unto.

8 And if ye offer the blinde † for sacrifice, is it not evill? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evill? offer it now unto thy governour, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

† *Heb.* to sacrifice.

9 And now I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

† *Heb.* the face of God. † *Heb.* from your hand.

10 Who is there even among you that would shut the doores for nought? neither do ye kindle fire on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an * offering at your hand.

* Isa. 1.11. Jer. 6.20. Amos 5.21.

11 For from the rising of the same even unto the going downe of the same, my Name shall be great among the Gentiles, and in every place incense shall be offered unto my Name, and a pure offering: for my Name shall be great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have prophaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD is polluted, and the fruit thereof, even his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a wearinesse is it, and ‖ ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts, and ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick: thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

‖ *Or*, whereas you might have blowen it away.

14 But cursed be the deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great king, saith the LORD of hosts, and my Name is dreadfull among the heathen.

‖ *Or*, in whose flock is.

CHAP. II.

1 He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant, 13 and the people for idolatrie, 14 for adulterie, 17 and for infidelitie.

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you.

2 * If ye will not heare, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my Name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

* Levit. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28.15, &c.

3 Behold, I will ‖ corrupt your seed, and † spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of your solemne feasts, and ‖ one shall take you away with it.

‖ *Or*, reprove. † *Heb.* scatter. ‖ *Or*, it shall take you away to it.

4 And ye shall know that I have sent this commandement unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him, for the feare wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my Name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquitie was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquitie.

7 For the priests lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to ‖ stumble at the law: ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ *Or*, fall in the law. ‖ *Or*, lifted up the face against. † *Heb.* accepted faces.

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my wayes, but ‖ † have been partiall in the law.

10 * Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deale treacherously

* Ephes. 4.6.

every man against his brother, by prophaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath prophaned the holinesse of the LORD which he ‖ loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

‖ Or, ought to love.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doth this: ‖ the master and the scholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, him that waketh, and him that answereth.

13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar of the LORD with teares, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witnesse between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet had he the ‖ residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek † a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deale ‖ treacherously against the wife of his youth.

‖ Or, excellencie. † Heb. a seed of God.

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, ‖ that he hateth † putting away: for one covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that you deale not treacherously.

‖ Or, unfaithfully. ‖ Or, if he hate her, put her away. † Heb. to put away.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? when ye say, Every one that doth evill, is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them, or where is the God of judgement?

CHAP. III.

1 Of the messenger, majestie, and grace of Christ. 7 Of the rebellion, 8 sacriledge, 13 and infidelitie of the people. 16 The promise of blessing to them that feare God.

BEhold, * I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the LORD whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple: even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

* Matt. 11. 10. Mar. 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. and 7. 27.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purifie the sonnes of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousnesse.

4 Then shall the offerings of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the dayes of old, and as in ‖ former yeares.

‖ Or, ancient.

5 And I will come neare to you to judgement, and I will be a swift witnesse against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false-swearers, and against those that ‖ oppresse the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherlesse, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and feare not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, defraud.

6 For I am the LORD, I change not: therefore ye sonnes of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the dayes of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them: * return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts: but ye said, Wherein shall we return?

* Zech. 1. 3.

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: but ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the store-house, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the * windows of heaven, and † poure you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

* Gen. 7. 11. † Heb. emptie out.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes: and he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground, neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. corrupt.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been * stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?

* Job 21. 14.

14 Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it, that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

† Heb. his observation. † Heb. in black.

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that worke wickednesse † are set up: yea, they that * tempt God are even delivered.

† Heb. are built. * Psal. 95. 9.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his Name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my ‖ jewels, and I will spare them as a man spareth his own sonne that serveth him.

‖ Or, speciall treasure.

18 Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous, and the wicked, between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Gods judgement on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good. 4 He exhorteth to the studie of the law, 5 and telleth of Elijahs coming and office.

FOr behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shall be stubble, and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that feare my Name, shall the * sunne of righteousnesse arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves of the stall.

* Luke 1. 78.

3 And ye shall tread downe the wicked; for they shal be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the * law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgements.

* Exod. 20. 3.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you * Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadfull day of the LORD.

* Mat. 11. 14. Mar. 9. 11. Luke 1. 17.

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

The end of the Prophets.

APO-

APOCRYPHA.

¶ I. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 Josias his charge to the priests and Levites. 7 A great passeover is kept. 32 His death is much lamented. 34 His successours. 53 The temple, citie, and people are destroyed. 56 The rest are carried unto Babylon.

*2.King.23. 21. 2.Chro.35.1.

AND Josias held the* feast of the passeover in Jerusalem unto his Lord, and offered the passeover the fourteenth day of the first moneth,

2 Having set the priests according to their daily courses, being arayed in long garments, in the temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake unto the Levites the holy ministers of Israel, that they should hallow themselves unto the Lord, to set the holy ark of the Lord in the house that king Solomon the sonne of David had built:

4 And said, Ye shall no more bear the ark upon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, and minister unto his people Israel, and prepare you after your families and kindreds,

5 According as David the king of Israel prescribed, and according to the magnificence of Solomon his sonne: and standing in the temple according to the severall dignity of the families of you the Levites, who minister in the presence of your brethren the children of Israel.

6 Offer the passeover in order, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keep the passeover according to the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto Moses.

7 And unto the people that was found there, Josias gave thirty thousand lambes, and kids, and three thousand calves: these things were given of the kings allowance, according as he promised to the people, to the priests, and to the Levites.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and || Sielus, the governours of the temple, gave to the priests for the passeover, two thousand and six hundred sheep, and three hundred calves.

9 And Jeconias, and Samaias and Nathanael his brother, and Assabias, and Ochiel, and Jozam, captaines over thousands, gave to the Levites for the passeover, five thousand sheep and || seven hundred calves.

10 And when these things were done, the priests and Levites having the unleavened bread, stood in very comely order according to the kindreds,

11 And according to the severall dignities of the fathers before the people, to offer to the Lord, as it is written in the book of Moses: † and thus did they in the morning.

12 And they rosted the passeover with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sacrifices, they sod them in braste pots, and pans || with a good savour,

13 And set them before all the people, and afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the priests their brethren the sonnes of Aaron.

14 For the priests offered the fat untill night: and the Levites prepared for themselves, and the priests their brethren the sonnes of Aaron.

15 The holy singers also, the sonnes of Asaph, were in their order, according to the appointment * of David, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Jeduthun, who was * of the kings retinue.

16 Moreover the porters were at every gate, it was not lawfull for any to go from his ordinary service: for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the passeover,

18 And offer sacrifices upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the passeover at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seven dayes.

20 And such a passeover was not kept in Israel since the time of the prophet Samuel.

21 Yea, all the kings of Israel held not such a passeover as Josias, and the priests and the Levites, and the Jews held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Jerusalem.

22 In the eighteenth yeare of the reigne of Josias was this passeover kept.

23 And the works of Josias were upright before his Lord, with an heart full of godlinesse.

24 As for the things that came to passe in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and || did wickedly against the Lord above all people and kingdomes, and how they grieved him || exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose up against Israel.

25 * Now after all these acts of Josias, it came to passe that Pharaoh the king of Egypt came to raise warre at Carchamis upon Euphrates: and Josias went out against him.

26 But the king of Egypt sent to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, O king of Judea?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee: for my warre is upon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with me, yea, the Lord is with me hasting me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

28 Howbeit Josias did not turn back his chariot from him, but undertooke to fight with him, not regarding the words of the prophet Jeremie, spoken by the mouth of the Lord:

29 But joyned battell with him in the plain of Magiddo, the princes came against king Josias.

30 Then said the king unto his servants,

|| Or, Jehiel.

|| Five hundred calves. 2.Chro.35.9.

† 2.Chron. 35.12. & so of the bullocks.

|| With good speed, or willingly. 2.Chr.35.13.

*2.Chr.35.15 of David and Asaph.

*2.Ch.35.15. the kings seer.

|| Or, were ungodly.

|| Or, sensibly.

*2.Ch.35.20.

Carrie me away out of the battell; for I am very weak: and immediately his servants took him away out of the battell.

31 Then gat he up upon his second chariot, and being brought back to Jerusalem, died, and was buried in his fathers sepulchre.

32 And in all Jury they mourned for Josias, yea, Jeremie the prophet lamented for Josias, and the chief men with the women made lamentation for him unto this day: and this was given out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.

33 These things are written in the book of the stories of the kings of Judah, and every one of the acts that Josias did, and his glory, and his understanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the book of the kings of Israel and Judea.

*2 Kin. 23. 30. 2. Chro. 36. 1. 34 *And the people took Joachaz the sonne of Josias, and made him king in stead of Josias his father, when he was twenty and three yeares old.

35 And he reigned in Judea and in Jerusalem three moneths: and then the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Jerusalem.

36 And he set a tax upon the land of an hundred talents of silver, and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt also made king Joacim his brother king of Judea and Jerusalem.

38 And he bound Joacim and the nobles: but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

†2. Chro. 36. 4, 5. Jehoiakim, or Eliakim. 39 Five and twenty yeares old was †Joacim when he was made king in the land of Judea and Jerusalem, and he did evil before the Lord.

40 Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon came up, and bound him with a chain of brasse, and carried him unto Babylon.

41 Nabuchodonosor also took of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his own temple at Babylon.

42 But those things that are recorded of him, and of his uncleannesse and impietie, are written in the chronicles of the kings.

43 And Joacim his sonne reigned in his stead: he was made king being eighteen yeares old;

44 And reigned but three moneths and ten dayes in Jerusalem, and did evil before the Lord.

45 So after a year Nabuchodonosor sent and caused him to be brought into Babylon, with the holy vessels of the Lord,

46 And made Zedechias king of Judea and Jerusalem, when he was one and twenty yeares old, and he reigned eleven yeares.

47 And he did evil also in the sight of the Lord, and cared not for the words that were spoken unto him by the prophet Jeremie from the mouth of the Lord.

48 And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to swear by the name of the Lord, he forswore himself and rebelled, and hardening his neck, and his heart, he transgressed the laws of the Lord God of Israel.

49 The governours also of the people and of the priests did many things against the laws, and passed all the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the temple of the Lord which was sanctified in Jerusalem.

50 Nevertheless, the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them back, because he spared them and his tabernacle also.

51 But they had his messengers in derision; and look when the Lord spake unto them, they made a sport of his prophets:

52 So farre forth, that he being wroth with his people for their great ungodlinesse, commanded the kings of the Caldees to come up against them;

53 Who slew their young men with the sword, yea even within the compasse of their holy temple, and spared neither young man nor maid, old man nor child among them, for he delivered all into their hands.

54 And they took all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the ark of God, and the kings treasures, and carried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the house of the Lord, they burnt it, brake down the walls of Jerusalem, set fire upon her towers.

56 And as for her glorious things, they never ceased till they had consumed and brought them all to nought: and the people that were not slain with the sword, he carried unto Babylon:

57 Who became servants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfill the *word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Jeremie: *Jer. 25. 11. & 29. 10.

58 Untill the land had enjoyed her sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shall she ‖ rest untill the full term of seventie yeares. ‖ Or, keep sabbath.

CHAP. II.

1 Cyrus is moved by God to build the temple, 5 and giveth leave to the Jews to return and contribute to it. 11 He delivereth again the vessels which had been taken thence. 25 Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Jews to build any more.

IN the *first yeare of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the word of the Lord might be accomplished that he had promised by the mouth of Jeremie; *2. Chr. 36. 22 Ezra 1. 1, &c.

2 The Lord raised up the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation through all his kingdome, and also by writing,

3 Saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians, The Lord of Israel the most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an house at Jerusalem in Jury.

5 If therefore there be any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, even his Lord be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem that is in Judea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: for ‖ he is the Lord that dwelleth in Jerusalem. ‖ Or, this.

6 Whosoever then dwell in the places about, let them help him (those I say that are his neighbours) with gold and with silver,

7 With gifts, with horses, and with cattell, and other things which have been set forth by vow, for the temple of the Lord at Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Then the chiefe of the families of Juda and of the tribes of Benjamin stood up: the priests also and the Levites, and all they whose minde the Lord had moved to go up, and to build an house for the Lord at Jerusalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them, and helped them in all things with silver and gold, with †horses and cattell, and with very many free gifts of a great number whose mindes were stirred up thereto. †Heb. substance. Ezra 1. 6.

10 King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels which Nabuchodonosor had carried away from Jerusalem, and had set up in his temple of idols.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, he delivered them to Mithridates his treasurer:

12 And

12 And by him they were delivered to † Sanaballar the governour of Judea.

13 And this was the number of them, A thousand golden cups, and a thousand of silver, † censers of silver twenty nine, vials of gold thirty, and of silver † two thousand foure hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

14 So all the vessels of gold and of silver, which were carried away, were † five thousand foure hundred threescore and nine.

15 These were brought back by Sanaballar, together with them of the captivity, from Babylon to Jerusalem.

16 * But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and † Rathumus, Beeltethmus and † Semellius the secretary, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote unto him against them that dwelt in Judea and Jerusalem, these letters followings;

17 To king Artaxerxes our lord, thy servants Rathumus the story-writer, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their counsel, and the judges that are in Coelosyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now known to the lord the king, that the Jews that are come up from you to us, being come into Jerusalem (that rebellious and wicked city) do build the market-places, and repaire the walls of it, and do lay the foundation of the temple.

19 Now if this citie, and the walls thereof be made up again, they will not onely refuse to give tribute, but also rebell against kings.

20 And for asmuch as the things pertaining to the temple are now in hand, we thinke it meet not to neglect such a matter,

21 But to speake unto our lord the king, to the intent, that if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers:

22 And thou shalt finde in the chronicles what is written concerning these things, and shalt understand that that citie was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities:

23 And that the Jews were rebellious, and raised alwayes warres therein; for the which cause even this city was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now we do declare unto thee, (O lord the king) that if this city be built again, and the walls thereof set up anew, thou shalt from henceforth have no passage into Coelosyria and Phenice.

25 Then the king wrote back again to Rathumus the story-writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria, and Phenice, after this manner;

26 I have read the epistle which ye have sent unto me: therefore I commanded to make diligent search; and it hath been found, that that citie was from the beginning, practising against kings.

27 And the men therein were given to rebellion, and warre, and that mighty kings and fierce were in Jerusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Coelosyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I have commanded to hinder those men from building the city, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it:

29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, removing in haste towards Jerusalem with a troup of horsemen, and ‖ a multitude of people in battell aray, began to hinder the builders; and the building of the temple in Jerusalem ceased untill the second yeare of the reigne of Darius king of the Persians.

‖ Or, a great number of souldiers.

† Shashbazar. Greek, the first part of the word is corruptly joyned to the word going before. Ezra 1.8.
† Heb. knives, Ezra 1.9.
† Ezra 1.10, but foure hundred and ten.
† Ezra 1.11, but five thousand foure hundred.
* Ezra 4.7.
† Bahumus and the name which followeth, is but an epithet to the former, Ezra 4.9.
† Shimshai, Ezra 4.8.

CHAP. III.

4 Three strive to excell each other in wise speeches. 9 They referre themselves to the judgement of the king. 18 The first declareth the strength of wine.

NOw when Darius reigned, he made a great feast unto all his subjects, and unto all his household, and unto all the princes of Media and Persia,

2 And to all the governours and captains, and lieutenants that were under him, from India unto Ethiopia, of an hundred twenty and seven provinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and slept, and soon after awaked.

4 Then three young men that were of the guard, that kept the kings body, spake one to another,

5 Let every one of us speak a sentence: he that shall overcome, and whose sentence shall seem wiser then the others, unto him shall the king Darius give great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

6 As to be clothed in purple, to drink in gold, and to sleep upon gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, and an head-tire of fine linen, and a chain about his neck:

7 And he shall sit next to Darius, because of his wisdome, and shall be called Darius his cosin.

8 And then every one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laid it under king Darius his pillow,

9 And said, that when the king is risen, some will give him the writings, and of whose side the king and the three princes of Persia shall judge, that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be given, as was appointed.

10 The first wrote, Wine is the strongest.

11 The second wrote, The king is the strongest

12 The third wrote, Women are strongest, but above all things, Truth beareth away the victory.

13 ¶ Now when the king was risen up, they took their writings and delivered them unto him, and so he read them.

14 And sending forth, he called all the princes of Persia and Media, and the governours, and the captains, and the lieutenants, and the chiefe officers,

15 And sat him down in the ‖ royall seat of judgement, and the writings were read before them:

‖ Or, counsell.

16 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their own sentences. So they were called, and came in.

17 And he said unto them, Declare unto us your minde concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine;

18 And he said thus, O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to erre that drink it:

19 It maketh the minde of the king, and of the fatherlesse childe, to be all one: of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poore man and of the rich:

20 It turneth also every thought into jollity and mirth, so that a man remembreth neither sorrow nor debt:

21 And

21 And it maketh every heart rich, so that a man remembreth neither king nor governour; and it maketh to speak all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their love both to friends and brethren, and a little after draw out swords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they have done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to do thus? And when he had so spoken, he held his peace.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The second declareth the power of a king, 14 the third the force of women, 33 and of truth. 41 The third is judged to be wisest, 47 and obtaineth letters of the king to build Jerusalem. 58 He praiseth God, and sheweth his brethren what he had done.

THen the second that had spoken of the strength of the king, began to say,

2 O ye men, do not men excell in strength, that ‖ beare rule over sea and land, and all things in them? ‖ Or, have the command.

3 But yet the king is more mighty: for he is lord of all these things, and hath dominion over them, and whatsoever he commandeth them they do.

4 If he bid them make warre the one against the other, they do it: if he send them out against the enemies, they go, and breake down mountains, walls, and towers.

5 They slay and are slain, and transgresse not the kings commandment: if they get the victory, they bring all to the king, as well the spoile, as all things else.

6 Likewise for those that are no souldiers, and have not to do with warres, but use husbandry, when they have reaped again that which they had sown, they bring it to the king, and compell one another to pay tribute unto the king.

7 And yet he is but one man: if he command to kill, they kill; if he command to spare, they spare:

8 If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if he commands to build, they build:

9 If he command to cut down, they cut down; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him: furthermore he lieth down, he eateth and drinketh, and taketh his rest.

11 And these keep (watch) round about him, neither ‖ may any one depart, and do his own business, neither disobey they him in any thing. ‖ Or, can.

12 O ye men, how should not the king be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? And he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth (this was Zorobabel) began to speak.

14 O ye men, it is not the great king, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that † excelleth; Who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship over them? are they not women? † Heb. is of force.

15 Women have born the king and all the people, that beare rule by sea and land.

16 Even of them came they: and they nourished them up that planted the vineyards from whence the wine cometh.

17 These also make garments for men, these bring glory unto men; and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea, and if men have gathered together gold and silver, or any other goodly thing, do they not love a woman, which is comely in favour and beauty?

19 And letting all those things go, do they not gape, and even with open mouth fix their eyes fast on her; and have not all men more desire unto her, then unto silver or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever?

20 A man leaveth his own father that brought him up, and his own country, and cleaveth unto his wife.

21 He sticks not to spend his life with his wife, and remembreth neither father nor mother, nor country.

22 By this also you must know, that women have dominion over you: do ye not labour and toyle, and give and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob, and to steale, to saile upon the sea, and upon rivers;

24 And looketh upon a lion, and goeth in the darkenesse; and when he hath stolen, spoiled and robbed, he bringeth it to his love.

25 Wherefore a man loveth his wife better then father or mother.

26 Yea many there be that have ‖ run out of their wits for women, and become servants for their sakes. ‖ Or, grown desperate.

27 Many also have perished, have erred, and sinned for women.

28 And now do ye not beleeve me? is not the king great in his power? do not all regions feare to touch him?

29 Yet did I see him and Apame the kings concubine, the daughter of the admirable ‖ Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the king, ‖ *Joseph antiq. lib. 11. cap. 4.*

30 And taking the crown from the kings head, and setting it upon her own head, she also stroke the king with her left hand. Rapsaces Themasius.

31 And yet ‖ for all this, the king gaped and gazed upon her with open mouth: if she laughed upon him, he laughed also: but if she tooke any displeasure at him, the king was fain to flatter, that she might ‖ be reconciled to him again. ‖ Or, hereat. ‖ Or, be friends with him.

32 O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they do thus?

33 Then the king and the princes looked one upon another: so he began to speak of the truth.

34 O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heaven, swift is the sunne in his course, for he compasseth the heavens round about, and fetcheth his course again to his own place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger then all things.

36 All the earth ‖ calleth upon the truth, and the heaven blesseth it, all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no unrighteous thing. ‖ Or, praiseth the truth. *Athanasius.*

37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked works, and there is no truth in them; in their unrighteousnesse also they shall perish.

38 As for the truth it endureth, and is alwayes strong, it liveth and conquereth for evermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of persons, or rewards, but she doth the things that are just, and refraineth from all unjust and wicked things, and all men do well like of her works.

40 Neither in her judgement is any unrighteousnesse, and she is the strength, kingdome, power, and majestie of all ages. Blessed be the God of truth.

41 And with that he held his peace: and all the people then shouted, and said, Great is truth, and mighty above all things.

42 Then

42 Then said the king unto him, Aske what thou wilt more then is appointed in the writting, and we will give it thee, because thou art found wisest, and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt be called my cousin.

43 Then said he unto the king, Remember thy vow which thou hast vowed to build Jerusalem in the day when thou camest to thy kingdome,

44 And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Jerusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when he vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them again thither.

45 Thou also hast vowed to build up the temple which the Edomites burnt when Judea was made desolate by the Caldees.

46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberalitie proceeding from thy selfe: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance whereof with thine own mouth thou hast vowed to the king of heaven.

47 Then Darius the king stood up and kissed him, and wrote letters for him unto all the treasurers and lieutenants, and captains and governours, that they should safely convey on their way both him, and all those that go up with him to build Jerusalem.

48 He wrote letters also unto the lieutenants that were in Coelosyria and Phenice, and unto them in Libanus, that they should bring cedarwood from Libanus unto Jerusalem, and that they should build the city with him.

49 Moreover he wrote for all the Jews that went out of his realm up into Jury, concerning their freedome, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor ‖ treasurer, should forcibly enter into their doores;

‖ Or, steward.

50 And that all the countrey which they hold, should be free without tribute, and that the Edomites should give over the villages of the Jews which then they held.

51 Yea, that there should be yearely given twenty talents to the building of the temple untill the time that it were built:

52 And other ten talents yearely, to maintain the burnt-offerings upon the altar every day (as they had a commandment to offer seventeen)

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the city, should have free liberty as well they as their posterity, and all the priests that went away.

54 He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests vestments wherein they minister.

55 And likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be given them, untill the day that the house were finished, and Jerusalem builded up.

56 And he commanded to give to all that kept the city, ‖ pensions and wages.

‖ Or, portions of land.

57 He sent away also all the vessels from Babylon that Cyrus had set apart, and all that Cyrus had given in commandment, the same charged he also to be done, and sent unto Jerusalem.

58 Now when this young man was gone forth, he lifted up his face to heaven toward Jerusalem, and praised the king of heaven,

59 And said, From thee cometh victory, from thee cometh wisdome, and thine is the glory, and I am thy servant.

60 Blessed art thou who hast given me wisdome: for to thee I give thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And so he took the letters, and went out, and came unto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praised the God of their fathers, because he had given them freedome and libertie

63 To go up, and to build Jerusalem, and the temple which is called by his name: and they feasted with instruments of musick and gladnesse seven dayes.

CHAP. V.

4 The names and number of the Iewes that returned home. 50 The altar is set up in his place. 57 The foundation of the temple is laid. 73 The work is hindred for a time.

AFter this were the principall men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go up with their wives, and sonnes, and daughters, with their men-servants and maid-servants, and their cattell.

2 And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they had brought them back to Jerusalem safely, and with musicall [instruments] tabors and flutes.

3 And all their brethren played, and he made them go up together with them.

4 And these are the names of the men which went up, according to their families, amongst their tribes, after their severall heads.

5 The priests the sonnes of Phinees, the sonne of Aaron: Jesus the sonne of Josedec, the sonne of Saraias, and ‖ Joacim the sonne of Zorobabel, the sonne of Salathiel of the house of David, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Judah;

‖ Ioachim and Zorobabel. This place is corrupt: for Joachim was the sonne of Josedech, Nehe. 12. 10. and not Zorobabel, who was of the tribe of Judah.

6 [a] Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia, in the second yeare of his reigne, in the moneth Nisan, which is the first moneth.

[a] Zorobabel.

7 And these are they of Jewry that came up from the captivitie, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon.

8 And they returned unto Jerusalem, and to the other parts of Jewry, every man to his own citie, who came with Zorobabel, with Jesus, Nehemias, and [b] Zacharias, and Reelaias, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beelsarus, [c] Aspharasus, [d] Reelius, Roimus, and Baana, their guides.

[b] Saraiah.
[c] *Or*, Mispar.
[d] *Or*, Reelaiah.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their governours, sonnes of [e] Phoros, two thousand an hundred seventy and two: the sonnes of [f] Saphat, three hoore hundred seventy and two:

[e] Parosh. Ezra 2. 3. Nehe. 7. 8. where for brevitie look for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much, and the names much more.
[f] Shephatia.

10 The sonnes of Ares, seven hundred fiftie and six:

11 The sonnes of Phaath Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve:

12 The sonnes of Elam, a thousand two hundred fiftie and foure: the sonnes of [h] Zathui, nine hundred fourty and five: the sonnes of [i] Cozbi, seven hundred and five: the sonnes of Bani, six hundred fourty and eight:

[g] *Or*, three hundred seventy two.
[h] Zattu.
[i] Zacchai.

13 The sonnes of Bebai, six hundred twentie and three: the sonnes of [k] Sadas, three thousand two hundred twentie and two.

[k] Asgad.

14 The sonnes of Adonicam, six hundred fiftie and seven: the sonnes of [l] Bagoi, two thousand fiftie and six: the sonnes of Adin, foure hundred fifty and foure.

[l] Bigui.

15 The sonnes of [m] Aterezias, ninety and two: the sonnes of Cellan and Azetas, threescore and seven: the sonnes of Azuran, foure hundred thirty and two:

[m] Ater-hezekiah.

16 The sonnes of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sonnes of Arom, thirtie two: and the sonnes of [n] Bassa, three hundred twentie and three: the sonnes of Azephurith, an hundred and two:

[n] Bezai.

17 The

17 The ſonnes of Veterus, three thouſand and five: the ſonnes of [o] Bethlomon, an hundred twenty and three:

18 They of Netophah, fifty and five: they of Anathoth, an hundred fifty and eight: they of [p] Bethlamos, fourty and two:

19 They of [q] Kiriathiarius, twenty and five: they of Caphira and Beroth, ſeven hundred fourty and three: they of Pira, ſeven hundred:

20 They of Chadias, and Ammidioi, foure hundred twenty and two: they of [r] Ctrama, and [s] Gabdes, ſix hundred twenty and one:

21 They of [t] Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of [u] Betolius, fifty and two: the ſonnes of [x] Nephis, an hundred fifty and ſix.

22 The ſonnes of [y] Calamolalus, and Onus, ſeven hundred twenty and five: the ſonnes of Jerechus, two hundred fourty and five:

23 The ſonnes of [z] Annaas, three thouſand three hundred and thirty.

24 The prieſts: the ſonnes of [a] Jeddu, the ſonne of Jeſus, among the ſonnes of Sanaſib, nine hundred ſeventy and two: the ſonnes of [b] Meruth, a thouſand fifty and two.

25 The ſonnes of [c] Phaſſaron, a thouſand fourty and ſeven: the ſonnes of [d] Carme, [e] a thouſand and ſeventeen.

26 The Levites: the ſonnes of [f] Jeſſue, [g] Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, ſeventy and foure.

27 The holy ſingers: the ſonnes of Aſaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The porters: the ſonnes of [g] Salum, the ſonnes of [h] Jatal, the ſonnes of Talmon, the ſonnes of [i] Dacobi, the ſonnes of [k] Teta, the ſonnes of [l] Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The ſervants of the temple: the ſonnes of [m] Eſau, the ſonnes of [n] Aſipha, the ſonnes of Tabaoth, the ſonnes of [o] Ceras, the ſonnes of [p] Sud, the ſonnes of [q] Phaleas, the ſonnes of Labana, the ſonnes of [r] Graba,

30 The ſonnes of [s] Acua, the ſonnes of Ata, the ſonnes of [t] Cetab, the ſonnes of Agaba, the ſonnes of [u] Subai, the ſonnes of Anan, the ſonnes of [x] Cathua, the ſonnes of [y] Geddur:

31 The ſonnes of [z] Airus, the ſonnes of [a] Daiſan, the ſonnes of [b] Noeba, the ſonnes of Chaſeba, the ſonnes of [c] Gazera, the ſonnes of [d] Azia, the ſonnes of [e] Phinees, the ſonnes of Azara, the ſonnes of [f] Baſtai the ſonnes of [g] Aſana, the ſonnes of [h] Meani, the ſonnes of [i] Naphiſi, the ſonnes of [k] Acub, the ſonnes of [l] Acipha, the ſonnes of [m] Aſſur, the ſonnes of Pharacim, the ſonnes of [n] Baſaloth.

32 The ſonnes of [o] Meeda, the ſonnes of Coutha, the ſonnes of [p] Charea, the ſonnes of [q] Charcus, the ſonnes of [r] Aſeter, the ſonnes of [s] Thomoi, the ſonnes of [t] Naſith, the ſonnes of Atipha.

33 The ſonnes of the ſervants of Solomon: the ſonnes of [u] Azaphion, the ſonnes of [x] Phartra, the ſonnes of [y] Jeeli, the ſonnes of [z] Lozon, the ſonnes of [a] Iſdael, the ſonnes of [b] Saphath.

34 The ſonnes of [c] Haggia, the ſons of [d] Phacareth, the ſonnes of Saby, the ſonnes of Sarothie, the ſonnes of Maſias, the ſonnes of Gar, the ſonnes of Addus, the ſonnes of Suba, the ſonnes of Apherra, the ſonnes of Barodis, the ſonnes of Sabat, the ſonnes of Allom.

35 All the miniſters of the temple, and the ſons of the ſervants of Solomon, were three hundred ſeventy and two.

36 Theſe came up from Thermeleth, and Theraſas, Charaathalar leading them, and Aalar.

37 Neither could they ſhew their families, nor their ſtock, how they were of Iſrael: the ſonnes of [e] Ladan, the ſonne of [f] Ban, the ſonnes of [g] Nekodan, ſix hundred fifty and two.

38 And of the prieſts that uſurped the office of the prieſthood, and were not found, the ſonnes of [h] Obdia: the ſonnes of [i] Accoz, the ſonnes of [k] Addus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the deſcription of the kindred of theſe men was ſought in the regiſter, and was not found, they were removed from executing the office of the prieſthood.

40 For unto them ſaid ‖ Nehemias and Atharias, that they ſhould not be partakers of the holy things, till there aroſe up an high prieſt, clothed with † doctrine and truth.

41 So of Iſrael from them of twelve yeares old and upward, they were all in number fourtie thouſand, beſides men-ſervants and women-ſervants, two thouſand three hundred and ſixtie.

42 Their ‖ men-ſervants and handmaids were ſeven thouſand three hundred fourty and ſeven: the ſinging men and ſinging women, two hundred fourty and five.

43 Foure hundred thirty and five camels, ſeven thouſand thirtie and ſixe horſes, two hundred fourtie and ſixe mules, *five thouſand ſixe hundred twentie and five ‖ beaſts uſed to the yoke.

44 And certain of the chiefe of their families, when they came to the temple of God that is in Jeruſalem, vowed to ſet up the houſe again in his own place, according to their abilitie,

45 And to give into the holy treaſurie of the works, a thouſand pounds of gold, ſixe thouſand of ſilver, an hundred prieſtly veſtments.

46 And ſo dwelt the prieſts, and the Levites, and the people in Jeruſalem, and in the countrey: the ſingers alſo and the porters, and all Iſrael in their villages.

47 But when the ſeventh moneth was at hand, and when the children of Iſrael were every man in his owne place, they came all together with one conſent into the open place of the firſt ‖ gate which is towards the eaſt.

48 Then ſtood up Jeſus the ſonne of Joſedec, and his brethren the prieſts, and Zorobabel the ſonne of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the altar of the God of Iſrael,

49 To offer burnt-ſacrifices upon it, according as it is expreſſly commanded in the book of Moſes the man of God.

50 And there were gathered unto them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the altar upon his own place, becauſe all the nations of the land were at enmitie with them, and oppreſſed them, and they offered ſacrifices according to the time, and burnt-offerings to the Lord both morning and evening.

51 Alſo they held the feaſt of tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and offered ſacrifices daily, as was meet:

52 And after that, the ‖ continuall oblations, and the ſacrifice of the ſabbaths, and of the new moons, and of all holy feaſts.

53 And all they that had † made any vow to God, began to offer ſacrifices to God from the firſt day of the ſeventh moneth, although the temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gave unto the maſons and carpenters, money, meat and drink with cheerefulneſſe.

55 Unto them of Sidon alſo and Tyre, they gave carres that they ſhould bring cedar-trees from

[o] Bethlehem.
[p] Azmaveth.
[q] Kiriath-jarim.
[r] Rama.
[s] Gaba.
[t] Michmas.
[u] Bethel.
[x] Maghbis.
[y] Lodhadid.
[z] Senaah.
[a] Jedajah.
[b] Immar.
[c] Paſhur.
[d] Harim.
[e] *Or*, 217. *according to ſome copies.*
[f] *Thus it is read*, Ezra 2. 40. the ſonnes of Jeſhua, and Cadmeel, of the ſonnes of Hodaviah.
[g] Shallum.
[h] Ater.
[i] Akkub.
[k] Hatita
[l] Shobai.
[m] Zich.
[n] Haſupha.
[o] Keros.
[p] Siaha.
[q] Padon.
[r] Agaba.
[s] Akkub.
[t] Hagab.
[u] Shamlai.
[x] Giddel.
[y] Gahar.
[z] Reaiah.
[a] Rezin.
[b] Necodah.
[c] Gazam.
[d] Huzza.
[e] Paſeah.
[f] Beſai.
[g] Aſnah.
[h] Meunim.
[i] Nephuſin.
[k] Bakbuk.
[l] Hacupa.
[m] Harhur.
[n] Bazluth.
[o] Mehida.
[p] Harſha.
[q] Barcos.
[r] Siſera.
[s] Thamai.
[t] Neziah.
[u] Sophereth.
[x] Peruda.
[y] Jahlah.
[z] Darcon.
[a] Giddel.
[b] Shephatiah
[c] Hatti.
[d] Phocereth Hazzebaim, Ezra 2. 25.

[e] Delajah.
[f] Tobiah.
[g] Necodah.
[h] Hobajah.
[i] Cos.
[k] Barzelai.

‖ Nehemias, who alſo is Atharias: two of one: Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 8. 9. and 10. 1.
† *Heb.* Urim and Thummim.
‖ *See* Nehe. 7. 67.
* Ezra 2. 67.
‖ Aſſes.

‖ *Or*, before the eaſt gate.

‖ *Or*, daily ſacrifice.
† *Gr.* hallowed.

from Libanus, which should bee brought by sloote to the haven of Joppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus king of the Persians.

56 And in the second yeare and second moneth, after his coming to the temple of God at Jerusalem, began Zorobabel the sonne of Salathiel, and Jesus the sonne of Josedec, and their brethren, and the priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come unto Jerusalem out of the captivity:

57 And they laid the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second moneth, in the second yeare after they were come to Jury and Jerusalem.

‖ *See* Ezra 3.9.

58 ‖ And they appointed the Levites from twenty yeares old, over the works of the Lord. Then stood up Jesus and his sonnes and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, and the sonnes of Wediabuu, with the sonnes of Joda the sonne of Eliadun, with their sonnes and brethren, all Levites, with one accord ‖ setters forward of the businesse, labouring to advance the works in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

‖ *Or*, overseers, *or* encouragers of them that wrought in the house of the Lord.

59 And the priests stood arayed in their vestments with musicall instruments, and trumpets, and the Levites the sonnes of Asaph had cymbals,

60 Singing songs of thanksgiving, and praising the Lord, ‖ according as David the king of Israel had ordained.

‖ *Or*, after the manner of David king of Israel.

61 And they sung with loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord: because his mercy and glory is for ever in all Israel.

62 And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voice, singing songs of thanksgiving unto the Lord, for the rearing up of the house of the Lord.

*Ezra 3.12, 13.

63 * Also of the priests and Levites, and of the chiefe of their families, the ancients who had seen the former house, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying,

64 But many with trumpets and joy shouted with loud voice,

65 Insomuch that the trumpets might not be ‖ heard for the weeping of the people: yet the multitude sounded marvellously, so that it was heard a farre off.

‖ *Or*, discerned

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the tribe of Judah and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should mean.

67 And they perceived that they that were of the captivity did build the temple unto the Lord God of Israel.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Jesus, and to the chiefe of the families, and said unto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we like wise, as you, do obey your Lord, and do sacrifice unto him from the dayes of ‖ Asbazareth the king of the Assyrians, who brought us hither.

‖ *Or*, Asarhaddon. Chap. 4.3.

70 Then Zorobabel and Jesus, and the chiefe of the families of Israel said unto them, It is not for us and you to build together an house unto the Lord our God.

71 We our selves alone will build unto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the king of the Persians hath commanded us.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heavy upon the inhabitants of Judea, and holding them strait, hindred their building:

73 And by their secret plots, and popular perswasions and commotions, they hindred the finishing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus lived: so they were hindred from building for the space of two yeares, ‖ untill the reigne of Darius.

‖ *Or*, untill the second yeare of Darius. Ezra 4.5,6,7.

CHAP. VII.

1 The prophets stirre up the people to build the temple. 8 Darius is solicited to hinder it. 27 But he doth further it by all meanes. 32 and threatneth those that shall hinder it.

NOw in the second yeare of the reigne of Darius, Aggeus, and Zacharias the sonne of ‖ Addo the prophets prophesied unto the Jewes, in Jury and Jerusalem in the name of the Lord God of Israel ‖ which was upon them.

‖ *Or*, Iddo.

‖ *Or*, which was called on them.

2 Then stood up Zorobabel the sonne of Salathiel, and Jesus the sonne of Josedec, and began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, and helping them.

* Ezra. 5.3.

3 * At the same time came unto them, ‖ Sisinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, with ‖ Sathrabuzanes and his companions, and said unto them,

‖ *Or*, Tarnai.

‖ *Or*, Shetherboznai.

4 By whose appointment do you build this house and this roofe, and perform all the other things? and who are the workmen that perform these things?

5 Nevertheless the elders of the Jews obtained favour, because the Lord had visited the captivitie.

6 And they were not hindred from building untill such time as signification was given unto Darius concerning them, and an answer received.

7 The copy of the letters which Sisinnes governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent unto Darius; To king Darius, greeting.

8 Let all things be known unto our lord the king, that being come into the country of Judea, and entred into the city of Jerusalem, we found in the city of Jerusalem the ancients of the Jews that were of the captivitie,

9 Building an house unto the Lord, great and new, of hewen and costly stones, and the timber already laid upon the walls.

10 And those works are done with great speed, and the worke goeth on prosperously in their hands, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked we these elders, saying, By whose commandement build ye this house, and lay the foundations of these walls?

12 Therefore to the intent that we might give knowledge unto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chiefe there, and we required of them the names in writing of their principall men.

13 So they gave us this answer, We are the servants of the Lord which made heaven and earth.

14 And as for this house, it was builded many yeares ago by a king of Israel, great and strong, and was finished.

15 But when our fathers provoked God unto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heaven, he gave them over into the power of Nabuchodonosar king of Babylon, of the Chaldees:

16 Who pulled down the house, and burnt it, and carried away the people captives unto Babylon.

17 But in the first yeare that king Cyrus reigned over the country of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build up this house.

18 And the holy vessels of gold and of silver, that

that Nabuchodonosor had carried away out of the house at Jerusalem, and had set them in his own temple, those Cyrus the king brought forth again out of the temple at Babylon, and they were delivered to ‖ Zorobabel and to Sanaballarus the ruler,

‖ Or, Zorobabel, which is also Sanabassar the ruler: so as Zorobabel seemeth to be added to the text. Ezra 1. 8.

19 With commandment that he should carry away those same vessels, & put them in the temple at Jerusalem, and that the temple of the Lord should be built in his place.

20 Then the same Sanaballarus being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, and from that time to this, being still a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore, if it seem good unto the king, let search be made among the ‖ records of king Cyrus,

‖ Or, rolls.

22 And if it be found, that the building of the house of the Lord at Jerusalem hath been done with the consent of king Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signifie unto us thereof.

23 Then commanded king Darius to seek among the records at Babylon: and so at Ecbatana the palace which is in the countrey of Media, there was found a ‖ roll wherein these things were recorded.

‖ Or, place.

24 In the first yeare of the reigne of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded that the house of the Lord at Jerusalem should be built again where they do sacrifice with continuall fire.

25 Whose height shall be sixty cubits, and the breadth sixty cubits, with three rows of hewen stones, and one row of new wood of that countrey, and the expences thereof to be given out of the house of king Cyrus.

26 And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord both of gold and silver that Nabuchodonosor took out of the house at Jerusalem, & brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Jerusalem, and be set in the place where they were before.

27 And also he commanded that Sisinnes the governour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria and Phenice, should be carefull not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel the servant of the Lord, and governour of Judea, and the elders of the Jews, to build the house of the Lord in that place.

28 I have commanded also to have it built up whole again, and that they look diligently to help those that be of the captivity of the Jews, till the house of the Lord be finished.

29 And out of the tribute of Coelosyria and Phenice, a portion carefully to be given these men, for the sacrifices of the Lord, that is, to Zorobabel the governour, for bullocks, and rammes, and lambes:

30 And also corn, salt, wine and oyle, and that continually every yeare without further question, according as the priests that be in Jerusalem shall signifie to be daily spent:

‖ Or, drink-offerings.

31 That ‖ offerings may be made to the most high God, for the king, and for his children, and that they may pray for their lives.

32 And he commanded, that whosoever should transgresse, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his own house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king.

33 The Lord therefore whose name is there called upon, utterly destroy every king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Jerusalem.

34 I Darius the king have ordained, that according unto these things it be done with diligence.

CHAP. VII.

1 Sisinnes and others help forward the building. 5 The temple is finished, and dedicated. 10 The passeover is kept.

THen * Sisinnes the governour of Coelosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandments of king Darius,

* Ezra 6. 13.

2 Did very carefully oversee the holy works, assisting the ancients of the Jews, and governours of the temple.

3 And so the holy works prospered, when Aggeus and Zacharias the prophets prophesied.

4 And they finished these things, by the commandment of the Lord God of Israel, and with ‖ the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia.

‖ Or, the decree.

5 And thus was the holy house finished in † the three and twentieth day of the moneth Adar, in the sixth yeare of Darius king of the Persians.

† Heb. the third day, Ezra 6. 15.

6 And the children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and other that were of the captivitie, that were added unto them, did according to the things written in the booke of Moses.

7 And to the dedication of the temple of the Lord, they offered an hundred bullocks, two hundred rammes, foure hundred lambes;

8 And twelve goats for the sinne of all Israel, according to the number of the ‖ chiefe of the tribes of Israel.

‖ Or, tribes.

9 The priests also and the Levites stood arayed in their vestments according to their † kindreds, in the services of the Lord God of Israel, according to the book of Moses: and the porters at every gate.

† Heb. divisions, Ezra 6. 18.

10 And the children of Israel ‖ that were of the captivitie, held the passeover the fourteenth day of the first moneth, after that the priests and the Levites were sanctified.

‖ Or, with those that, &c.

11 They that were of the captivitie, were not all sanctified together: but the Levites were all sanctified together.

12 And so they offered the passeover for all them of the captivitie, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captivitie did eat, even all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes, making merry before the Lord:

15 For that he had turned the ‖ counsel of the king of Assyria towards them, to strengthen their hands in the works of the Lord God of Israel.

‖ Or, minde.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Esdras bringeth the kings commission to build. 8 The copy of it. 28 He declareth the names and number of those that came with him: 61 and his journey, 71 He lamenteth the sinnes of his people, 96 and sweareth the priests to put away their strange wives.

AND after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the sonne of Saraias, the sonne of ‖ Ezerias, the sonne of Helchiah, the sonne of Salum,

‖ Azarias.
‖ Ozias.
‖ Meraioth.
‖ Uzzi.

2 The sonne of Sadduc, the sonne of Achitob, the sonne of Amarias, the sonne of ‖ Ezias, the sonne of ‖ Memeroth, the sonne of Zaraias, the sonne of ‖ Savias, the sonne of Boccas, the sonne of

Some copies want these three names.

of Abisum, the sonne of Phinees, the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron the † chiefe priest.

†Heb. was first, Ezra 7.1.

3 This Esdras went up from Babylon, as a scribe, being very ready in the law of Moses, that was given by the God of Israel.

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 There went up with him also certain of the children of Israel, of the priests, of the Levites, of the holy singers, porters, and ‖ ministers of the temple, unto Jerusalem,

‖Or, nethinims.

† See Ezra 7. 7, 8, 9.

6 In the seventh yeare of the reigne of king Artaxerxes, in the fifth moneth (this was the kings seventh yeare) for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first moneth, and came to Jerusalem, according to the ‖ prosperous journey which the Lord gave them.

‖Or, successe.

7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the law and commandments of the Lord, but taught all Israel the ordinances and judgements.

8 Now the copie of the ‖ commission which was written from Artaxerxes the king, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, is this that followeth;

‖Or, decree.

9 King Artaxerxes unto Esdras the priest and reader of the law of the Lord, sendeth greeting.

10 Having determined to deale graciously, I have given order, that such of the nation of the Jews, and of the priests, and Levites being within our realm, as are willing and desirous, should go with thee unto Jerusalem.

11 As many therefore as have a mind thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me, and my seven friends the counsellers;

12 That they may look unto the affairs of Judea and Jerusalem, agreeably to that which is in the law of the Lord.

13 And carry the gifts unto the Lord of Israel to Jerusalem, which I and my friends have vowed, and all the gold and silver that in the country of Babylon can be ‖ found, to the Lord in Jerusalem,

‖Or, got.

14 With that also which is given of the people, for the temple of the Lord their God at Jerusalem: and that silver and gold may be collected for bullocks, rammes, and lambes, and things thereunto appertaining,

15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices unto the Lord, upon the altar of the Lord their God, which is in Jerusalem.

16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will do ‖ with the silver and gold, that do, according to the will of thy God.

‖Or, with the rest of, Ezra 7. 18.

17 And the holy vessels of the Lord which are given thee for the use of the temple of thy God which is in Jerusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the use of the temple of thy God, thou shalt give it out of the kings treasury.

19 And I king Artaxerxes have also commanded the keepers of the treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoever Esdras the priest and the reader of the law of the most High God shall send for, they should give it him with speed,

20 To the summe of an hundred talents of silver, likewise also of wheat even to an hundred ‖ cors, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

‖Or, measures, or, salt, Ezra 7. 22.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently unto the most High God, that wrath come not upon the kingdome of the king and his sonnes.

22 I command you also, that ye require no tax, nor any other imposition of any of the priests or Levites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that have doings in this temple, and that no man have authoritie to impose any thing upon them.

23 And thou Esdras, according to the wisdome of God, ordain judges and justices, that they may judge in all Syria and Phenice, † all those that know the law of thy God; and those that know it not, thou shalt teach.

†Heb. of those that know, Ezra 7. 25.

24 And * whosoever shall transgresse the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

*Ezra 7. 26.

25 ¶ Then said Esdras the scribe, Blessed be the onely Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorifie his house that is in Jerusalem,

‖Or, Daniel.

26 And hath honoured me in the sight of the king and his counsellers, and all his friends and nobles.

‖Or, Chattus.

27 Therefore was I encouraged by the help of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to go up with me:

* Ezra 8. 3. of the sonnes of Shechaniah of the sonnes of Pharosh.

28 And these are the chiefe according to their families and severall dignities, that went up with me from Babylon in the reigne of king Artaxerxes.

‖ Zerachaiah.

29 Of the sonnes of Phinees, Gersom: of the sonnes of Ithamar, ‖ Gamael: of the sonnes of David, ‖ Lettus * the sonne of Sechenias:

‖Or, of the sonnes of Shechaniah the sonne of Jahaziel.

30 Of the sonnes of Pharez, Zacharias, and with him were counted an hundred and fiftie men:

†Heb. fiftie men.

31 Of the sonnes of Pahath Moab, Eliaonias, the sonne of ‖ Zaraias, and with him two hundred men:

‖Or, Athaliah.

32 ‖ Of the sonnes of Zathoe, Sechenias the sonne of Jezelus, and with him three hundred men: of the sonnes of Adin, Obeth the sonne of Jonathan, and with him † two hundred and fiftie men.

‖Or, Zebadiah.

33 Of the sonnes of Elam, Josias sonne of ‖ Gotholias, and with him seventy men.

‖Or, foure score men.

34 Of the sonnes of Saphatias, ‖ Zaraias sonne of Michael, and with him ‖ threescore and ten men.

‖Or, Obadiah.

35 Of the sonnes of Joab, ‖ Abadias sonne of ‖ Jezelus, and with him two hundred and ‖ twelve men:

‖Or, Jehiel.

‖Or, eighteen men.

36 ‖ Of the sonnes of Banid, Assalimoth sonne of Josaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men:

‖Or, of the sonnes of Shelomith the sonne of Josiphiah.

37 Of the sonnes of Babi, Zacharias sonne of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight men:

‖Or, Azgad.

38 Of the sonnes of ‖ Astath, Johannes sonne of ‖ Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

‖Or, Catan.

39 Of the sonnes of Adonicam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Jeuel, and ‖ Samaias, and with them ‖ seventy men:

‖Or, Shemaia.

40 Of the sonnes of † Bago, Uthi the sonne of Istalcurus, and with him seventy men:

‖Or, sixty men

†Heb. Bigvai.

41 And these I gathered together ‖ to the river called Theras, where we pitched our tents three dayes; and then ‖ I surveyed them.

‖Or, to the river called Ahava, Ezra 8. 15.

42 But when I had found there none of the priests and Levites,

‖Or, he numbred the people and the priests: but found none of the sonnes of Levi.

43 Then sent I unto Eleazar and ‖ Iduel, and ‖ Maiman,

‖Or, Ariel.

‖Or, Shemaiah.

44 And Anathan, and Mamaias, and ‖ Jozibas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias and Mosollamon, principall men and learned.

‖Or, Jarib.

‖ These mens names with their generations are rightly distinguished, Ezra 8. 16.

45 And I bad them that they should go unto

‖ Daddeus

‖ Or, Iddo.
‖ Or, of.
‖ Or, Casiphia.
‖ Or, the Nethinims at the place of Casiphia.
‖ Or, Machli.
‖ Or, Sherebiah, Ezra 8.18.
‖ Or, also Hashabia, & with him Jeshaiah of the sonnes of Merari with his brethren, Ezra 8.19.
‖ Or, proclaimed.
† Heb. substance.
‖ Serebias and Hassibias.
† Heb. two vessels. Ezra 8.27.
‖ Or, dangers in the way.
‖ Or, unto Merimoth the sonne of Uriah the Priest.
‖ Or, Noadiah the sonne of Binui.

‖ Daddeus the captain, ‖ who was in the place of ‖ the treasury:

46 And commanded them that they should speak unto Daddeus, and to ‖ his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send us such men as might execute the priests office in the house of the Lord.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought unto us skilfull men of the sonnes of ‖ Moli the sonne of Levi, the sonne of Israel, ‖ Asebebia and his sonnes, and his brethren, who were eighteen.

48 ‖ And Asebiah, and Annus, and Oshias his brother of the sonnes of Chamnaeus, and their sonnes were twenty men.

49 And of the servants of the temple whom David had ordained, and the principall men, for the service of the Levites (to wit) the servants of the temple, two hundred and twenty; the catalogue of whole names were shewed.

50 And there I ‖ vowed a fast unto the young men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous journey both for us and them that were with us, for our children and for the † cattell.

51 For I was ashamed to aske the king, footmen, and horsemen, and conduct for safegard against our adversaries.

52 For we had said unto the king, that the power of the Lord our God should be with them that seek him, to support them in all wayes.

53 And again we besought our Lord, as touching these things, and found him favourable unto us.

54 Then I separated twelve of the chiefe of the priests, ‖ Esebias, and Asanias, and ten men of their brethren with them.

55 And I weighed them the gold, and the silver, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the King, and his counsel, and the princes, and all Israel had given.

56 And when I had weighed it, I delivered unto them six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

57 And twenty golden vessels, and † twelve vessels of brasse, even of fine brasse, glittering like gold.

58 And I said unto them, Both you are holy unto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow unto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keep them till ye deliver them to the chiefe of the priests and Levites, and to the principall men of the families of Israel in Jerusalem, into the chambers of the house of our God.

60 So the priests and the Levites who had received the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, brought them unto Jerusalem into the temple of the Lord.

61 And from the river Theras we departed the twelfth day of the first moneth, and came to Jerusalem by the mighty hand of our Lord, which was with us: and from the ‖ beginning of our journey, the Lord delivered us from every enemy, and so we came to Jerusalem.

62 And when we had beene there three dayes, the gold and silver that was weighed, was delivered into the house of our Lord on the fourth day unto ‖ Warmoth the priest the sonne of Ire.

63 And with him was Eleazar the son of Phinees, and with them were Josabad the sonne of Jesu, and ‖ Mouth the sonne of Sabban, Levites: all was delivered them by number and weight.

64 And all the weight of them was written up the same houre.

65 Moreover they that were come out of the captivity offered sacrifice unto the Lord God of Israel, even twelve bullocks for all Israel, fourteene and sixteen rammes.

66 † Threescore and twelve lambs, goats for a peace-offering, twelve, all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

† Heb. seventy seven lambs, twelve hee-goats for a sinne-offering, Ezra 8.35.

67 And they delivered the kings commandments unto the kings stewards, and to the governours of Coelosyria and Phenice, and they honoured the people, and the temple of God.

68 Now when these things were done, the rulers came unto me, and said,

69 The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests, and Levites have not put away from them the strange people of the land, nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, to wit, of the Canaanites, Hittites, Pherezites, Jebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

70 * For both they and their sonnes have married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land, and from the beginning of this matter, the rulers and the great men have beene partakers of this iniquity.

* Ezra 9.2.

71 And assoon as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the haire from off my head and beard, and sat me down sad, and very heavy.

72 So all they that were then moved at the word of the Lord God of Israel, assembled unto me, whilest I mourned for the iniquity: but I sat still full of heavinesse, untill the evening sacrifice.

73 Then rising up from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands unto the Lord,

74 I said, O Lord, I am confounded, and ashamed before thy face;

75 For our sinnes † are multiplied above our heads, and our ignorances have reached up unto heaven.

‖ Or, have abounded.

76 For ever since the time of our fathers we have been and are in great sinne, even unto this day.

77 And for our sinnes and our fathers, we with our brethren, and our kings, and our priests, were given up unto the kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captivity, and for a prey with shame unto this day.

78 And now in some measure hath mercy been shewed unto us from thee, O Lord, that there should be left us a root, and a name in the place of thy sanctuary.

79 And to discover unto us a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to give us † food in the time of our servitude.

† Heb. life, Ezra 9.8.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage we were not forsaken of our Lord, but he made us gracious before the kings of Persia, so that they gave us food;

81 Yea, and honoured the temple of our Lord, and raised up the desolate Sion, that they have given us a sure abiding in Jury and Jerusalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what shall we say, having these things? for we have transgressed thy commandments which thou gavest by the hand of thy servants the prophets, saying,

83 That the land which ye enter into to possesse as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they have filled it with their uncleannesse.

84 Therefore now shall ye not joyn your daughters unto their sonnes, neither shall ye take their daughters unto your sonnes.

85 Moreover,

85 Moreover, you shall never seek to have peace with them, that ye may be strong, and eat the good things of the land, and that ye may leave the inheritance of the land unto your children for evermore.

86 And all that is befallen, is done unto us for our wicked works, and great sinnes: for thou, O Lord, didst make our sinnes light,

87 And didst give unto us such a root: but we have turned back again to transgresse thy law, and to mingle our selves with the uncleannesse of the nations of the land.

‖ *Or*, be not angry, &c.

88 ‖ Wightest not thou be angry with us to destroy us, till thou hadst left us neither root, seed, nor name?

89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for we cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.

91 And as Esdras in his prayer made his confession, weeping, and lying flat upon the ground before the temple, there gathered unto him from Jerusalem a very great multitude of men, and women, and children: for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 Then Jechonias the sonne of Jerlus, one of the sonnes of Israel called out and said, O Esdras, we have sinned against the Lord God, we have married strange women of the nations of the land, and now is all Israel ‖ aloft.

‖ *Or*, exalted, Deut. 28. 13. Baruch 2. 5.

93 Let us make an oath to the Lord, that we will put away all our wives, which we have taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as do obey the law of the Lord.

95 Arise, and put in execution: for to thee doth this matter appertain, and we will be with thee: do valiantly.

† *Heb.* and all Israel, Ezra 10. 5.

96 So Esdras arose, and took an oath of the chief of the priests and Levites, † of all Israel, to do after these things, and so they sware.

CHAP. IX.

1 Esdras assembleth all the people. 10 They promise to put away the strange wives. 20 The names and number of them that did so. 40 The law of Moses is read and declared before all the people. 49 They weep, and are put in minde of the feast day.

THen Esdras rising from the court of the temple, went to the chamber of Joanan the sonne of Eliasib,

2 And remained there, and did eat no meat nor drink water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Jury and Jerusalem, to all them that were of the captivity, that they should be gathered together at Jerusalem:

4 And that whosoever met not there within two or three dayes, according as the elders that bare rule appointed, their cattell should be seized to the use of the temple, and himself ‖ cast out from them that were of the captivity.

‖ Utterly destroyed, Josh. 10. 8.

5 And in three dayes were all they of the tribe of Juda and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem the twentieth day of the ninth moneth.

6 And all the multitude sate trembling in the broad court of the temple, because of the present foul weather.

7 So Esdras arose up and said unto them, Ye have transgressed the law in marrying strange wives, thereby to increase the sinnes of Israel.

8 And now by confession give glory unto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And do his will, and separate your selves from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 Then cried the whole multitude and said with a loud voice, Like as thou hast spoken, so will we do.

11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foul weather, so that we cannot stand without, and this is not a work of a day or two, seeing our sinne in these things is spread farre:

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude ‖ stay, and let all them of our habitations that have strange wives, come at the time appointed,

‖ *Or*, stand.

13 And with them the rulers and judges of every place, till we turn away the wrath of the Lord from us for this matter.

14 Then Jonathan the sonne of Azael, and Ezechias the sonne of Theocanus, accordingly took this matter upon them: and Mosollam, and Levis, and Sabbatheus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captivitie, did according to all these things.

16 And Esdras the priest chose unto him the principall men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth moneth, they sat together to examine the matter.

17 So their cause that held strange wives was brought to an end, in the first day of the first moneth.

‖ *Or*, Mazsias. ‖ *Or*, Jarib. ‖ *Or*, Gedaliah. ‖ *Heb.* aramme. ‖ *Or*, purification.

18 And of the priests that were come together, and had strange wives, there were found:

19 Of the sonnes of Jesus the sonne of Josedec, and his brethren; ‖ Maathias, and Eleazar, and ‖ Joribus, and ‖ Joadanus.

20 And they gave their hands to put away their wives, and to offer † rammes, to make reconcilement for their ‖ errours.

21 And of the sonnes of Emmer; Ananias and Zabdeus, and [a] Eanes, and [b] Samerus, and [c] Hiereel, and [d] Azarias.

22 And of the sonnes of [e] Phaisur, Elionas, Masselas, Ismael, and Nathanael, and [f] Ocidelus, and [g] Talsas.

23 And of the Levites, Jozabad, and Semis, and [h] Colius, who was called [i] Calitas, and [k] Patheus, and Judas, and Jonas.

24 Of the holy singers; [l] Eleazurus, Bacchurus.

25 Of the porters: Sallumus, [m] Tolbanes.

26 Of them of Israel, of the sonnes of [n] Phoros, [o] Hiermas, and [p] Eddias, and Melchias, and [q] Maelus, and Eleazar, and [r] Asibas, and Baanas.

27 Of the sonnes of Ela, Matthanias, Zacharias, and [s] Hierielus, and Hiermoth, and [t] Addias.

28 And of the sonnes of [u] Zamoth, [x] Eliadas, [y] Eliasimus, [z] Othonias, Jarimoth, and [a] Sabatus, and [b] Sardeus.

29 Of the sonnes of Bebai, Johannes, and Ananias, and [c] Josabad and [d] Amatheis.

30 Of the sonnes of [e] Pani, [f] Disamus, [g] Mamuchus, [h] Jedeus, Jasubus, [i] Jasael, and Hiermoth.

31 † And of the sonnes of Addi, Naathus, and Hoosias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sethel, Balunus, and Manasseas.

32 And of the sonnes of Annas, Elionas, and Ataas, and Melchias, and Sabbeus, and Simon Chosameus.

33 And of the sonnes of Asom, [k] Ataenus, and [l] Mattithias, and [m] Banaia, Eliphalat, and Manasses, and Semei.

† *Of the names in verse* 31. 32, 34, 35. *See* Ezra 10. 30, 31. 34, &c.

[a] Harim. [b] Maasiah. [c] Jehiel. [d] Urziah. [e] Pashur. [f] Jozabad. [g] Elasah. [h] Kelaiah. [i] Kelitah. [k] Pethahiah. [l] Eliashib. [m] Telem. [n] Paroth. [o] Ramiah. [p] Jesiah. [q] Miamin. [r] Malchiah. [s] Jehiel. [t] Abdi. [u] Zatu. [x] Elioenai. [y] Eliashib. [z] Mattaniah. [a] Zabad. [b] Aziza. [c] Zabbai. [d] Athlai. [e] Bani. [f] Methullam. [g] Malluch. [h] Adaiah. [i] Sheal. [k] Mattenai. [l] Mattithiah. [m] Zabad.

34 And of the ſonnes of Maani, Jeremias, Momdis, Omarrus, Juel, Habbai, and Helias, and Anos, Carabaſion, and Enaſibus, and Mammitanaimus, Eliaſis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis, Selemias, Nathanias: and of the ſonnes of Ozora, Sethis, Ethri, Azaelus, Samathus, Zambis, Joſiphus.

35 And of the ſonnes of Ethma, Mazitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Juel, Banaias.

36 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the prieſts and Levites, and they that were of Iſrael dwelt in Jeruſalem, and in the countrey, in the firſt day of the ſeventh moneth: ſo the children of Iſrael were in their ‖ habitations. ‖ Or, villages.

38 * And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the eaſt. * Nehe. 8. 1.

39 And they ſpake unto Eſdras the prieſt, and reader, that he would bring the law of Moſes that was given of the Lord God of Iſrael.

40 So Eſdras the chief prieſt brought the law unto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the prieſts, to heare the law in the firſt day of the ſeventh moneth.

41 And he read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning unto mid day, before both men and women; and all the multitude gave heed unto the law.

42 And Eſdras the prieſt, and reader of the law ſtood up upon a pulpit of wood which was made for that purpoſe.

43 And there ſtood up by him Matathias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Urias, ‖ Ezekias, ‖ Balalammus, upon the right hand. ‖ Or, Hilkiah. ‖ Or, Maaſiah.

44 And upon his left hand ſtood ‖ Phaldatus, Miſael, Melchias, ‖ Lothaſubus, and ‖ Nabarias, ‖ Or, Pedaiah. ‖ Or, Haſhum. ‖ See Nehe. 8. 4.

45 Then took Eſdras the book of the law before the multitude: for he ſat † honourably in the firſt place in the ſight of them all. † Heb. above them all.

46 And when he opened the law, they ſtood all ſtraight up. So Eſdras bleſſed the Lord God moſt high, the God of hoſts Almighty.

47 And all the people anſwered, Amen; and lifting up their hands they fell to the ground, and worſhipped the Lord.

48 Alſo Jeſus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Jacubus, Sabatteas, ‖ Auteas, Maianeas, and Calitas, Azarias, and Joazabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Levites taught the law of the Lord, making them withall to underſtand it. ‖ Or, Hodijah.

49 ‖ Then ſpake Attharates unto Eſdras the chief prieſt and reader, and to the Levites that taught the multitude, even to all, ſaying, ‖ Then Nehemiah and Ezra the prieſt and ſcribe, and the Levites that inſtructed the people, ſaid unto all the people, Nehe. 8. 9.

50 This day is holy unto the Lord, (for they all wept when they heard the law)

51 Go then and eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend part to ‖ them that have nothing; ‖ Or, the poore.

52 For this day is holy unto the Lord, and be not ſorrowfull; for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Levites publiſhed all things to the people, ſaying, This day is holy to the Lord: be not ſorrowfull.

54 Then went they their way, every one to eat and drink, and make merry, and to give part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheare.

55 Becauſe they underſtood the words wherein they were inſtructed, and for the which they had been aſſembled.

¶ II. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

1 Eſdras is commanded to reprove the people. 24 God threatneth to caſt them off, 35 and to give their houſes to a people of more grace then they.

* Ezra 7. 1. The ſecond book of the prophet * Eſdras, the ſonne of Saraias, the ſonne of Azarias, the ſonne of Helchias, the ſonne of ‖ Sadamias, the ſonne of Sador, the ſonne of Achitob, ‖ Or, Shallum.

2 The ſon of Achias, the ſonne of Phinees, the ſonne of Heli, the ſonne of Amarias, the ſonne of Aziel, the ſonne of Marimoth, the ſonne of Arna, the ſonne of Ozias, the ſonne of Borith, the ſonne of Abiſei, the ſon of Phinees, the ſonne of Eleazar,

3 The ſonne of Aaron, of the tribe of Levi: which was captive in the land of the Medes, in the reigne of Artarerres king of the Perſians.

4 And the word of the Lord came unto me, ſaying,

* Iſa. 58. 1. 5 Go thy way, and * ſhew my people their ſinfull deeds, and their children their wickedneſſe which they have done againſt me; that they may tell their childrens children.

6 Becauſe the ſinnes of their fathers are increaſed in them: for they have forgotten me, and have offered unto ſtrange gods.

7 Am not I even he that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage? but they have provoked me unto wrath, and deſpiſed my counſels.

8 Pull thou off from the hair of thy head, and caſt all evill upon them, for they have not been obedient unto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long ſhall I forbear them unto whom I have done ſo much good?

10 Many kings have I deſtroyed for their ſakes; * Pharaoh with his ſervants, and all his power have I ſmitten down. * Exod. 14. 28.

11 * All the nations have I deſtroyed before them, and in the eaſt I have ſcattered the people of two provinces, even of Tyrus and Sidon, and have ſlain all their enemies. * Num. 21. 24. Joſh. 8. and 10. and 12.

12 Speak thou therefore unto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord,

13 * I led you through the ſea, and in the beginning gave you a large and ſafe ‖ paſſage, * I gave you Moſes for a leader, and Aaron for a prieſt. * Exod. 14. 29. ‖ Or, ſtreet.

14 * I gave you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders have I done among you, yet have you forgotten me, ſaith the Lord. * Exod. 3. 10. and 4. 14. * Exod. 13. 21.

15 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, The * quails were as a token for you, I gave you tents for your ſafeguard, nevertheleſſe you murmured there, * Exod. 16. 13. Pſal. 105. 40.

16 And triumphed not in my name for the deſtruction of your enemies, but ever to this day do ye yet murmure.

17 Where are the benefits that I have done for you? when you were hungry and thirſty in the wilderneſſe, * did you not cry unto me, * Num. 14. 3.

18 Saying, Why haſt thou brought us into this wilderneſſe to kill us? it had been better for us

us to have ſerved the Egyptians, then to die in this wilderneſſe.

19 Then had I pitie upon your mournings, and gave you Manna to eat: * ſo ye did eat Angels bread.

* Wiſd. 16. 20

* Num. 20. 11. Wiſd. 11. 4.

20 * When ye were thirſty, did I not cleave the rocke, and waters flowed out ‖ to your fill? for the heat I covered you with the leaves of the trees.

‖ Or, abundantly.

21 I divided among you a fruitfull land, I caſt out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philiſtines before you: * what ſhall I yet do more for you? ſaith the Lord.

* Iſa. 5. 4.

22 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, When you were in the wilderneſſe ‖ in the river of the Amorites, being athirſt, and blaſpheming my Name,

‖ Or, at the bitter waters, or waters of Marah, Exod. 15. 23.

23 I gave you not fire for your blaſphemies, but caſt a tree in the water, and made the river ſweet.

24 What ſhall I do unto thee, O Jacob? thou * Juda wouldſt not obey me: I will turn me to other nations, and unto thoſe will I give my Name, that they may keep my ſtatutes.

* Exod. 32. 8.

25 Seeing ye have forſaken me, I will forſake you alſo; when ye deſire me to be gracious unto you, I ſhall have no mercy upon you.

26 * Whenſoever you ſhall call upon me, I will not heare you: for ye have defiled your hands with bloud, and your feet are ſwift to commit man-ſlaughter.

* Iſa. 1. 15.

27 Ye have not as it were forſaken me, but your own ſelves, ſaith the Lord.

28 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, Have I not prayed you as a father his ſonnes, as a mother her daughters, and a nurſe her young babes;

29 That ye would be my people, ‖ and I ſhould be your God, that ye would be my children, and I ſhould be your father?

‖ Or, as I am your God.

30 * I gathered you together, as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings: but now, what ſhall I do unto you? I will caſt you out from my face.

* Matt. 23. 37.

31 * When you offer unto mee, I will turn my face from you: for your ſolemne feaſt-dayes, your new moons, and your circumciſions have I forſaken.

* Iſa. 1. 13.

32 I ſent unto you my ſervants the Prophets, whom ye have taken and ſlain, and torn their bodies in pieces, whoſe bloud I will require of your hand, ſaith the Lord.

33 Thus ſaith the Almighty Lord, Your houſe is deſolate, I will caſt you out as the winde doth ſtubble.

34 And your children ſhall not be fruitfull, for they have deſpiſed my commandement, and done the thing that is evill before me.

35 Your houſes will I give to a people that ſhall come, which not having heard of me, yet ſhall believe me, to whom I have ſhewed no ſignes, yet they ſhall do that I have commanded them.

36 They have ſeen no Prophets, yet they ſhall call their ſinnes to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witneſſe the grace of the people to come, whoſe little ones rejoyce in gladneſſe: and though they have not ſeen me with bodily eyes, yet in ſpirit they believe the thing that I ſay.

38 And now brother, behold what glory: and ſee the people that cometh from the Eaſt.

39 Unto whom I will give for leaders, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, Oſeas, Amos, and Micheas, Joel, Abdias, and Jonas,

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zacharie, and Malachie, which is called alſo an * Angel of the Lord.

* Malac. 3. 1.

CHAP. II.

1 God complaineth of his people: 10 Yet Eſdras is willed to comfort them. 34 Becauſe they refuſed, the Gentiles are called. 43 Eſdras ſeeth the Son of God, and thoſe that are crowned by him.

THus ſaith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gave them my commandements by my ſervants the Prophets whom they would not heare, but deſpiſed my counſels.

2 The mother that bare them, ſaith unto them, Go your way ye children, for I am a widow, and forſaken.

3 I brought you up with gladneſſe, but with ſorrow and heavineſſe have I loſt you: for ye have ſinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is evill before him.

4 But what ſhall I now do unto you? I am a widow and forſaken: go your way, O my children, and aſk mercy of the Lord.

5 As for me, O father, I call upon thee for a witneſſe over the mother of theſe children, which would not keep my covenant.

6 That thou bring them to confuſion, and their mother to a ſpoil, that there may be no offſpring of them.

7 Let them be ſcattered abroad among the heathen, let their names be put out of the earth: for they have deſpiſed my ‖ covenant.

‖ Sacrament, or oath.

8 Woe be unto thee, Aſſur, thou that hideſt the unrighteous in thee; O thou wicked people, remember * what I did unto Sodom and Gomorrah:

* Gen. 19. 24.

9 Whoſe land lieth in clods of pitch, and heaps of aſhes: even ſo alſo will I do unto them that heare me not, ſaith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord unto Eſdras, Tell my people that I will give them the kingdome of Jeruſalem, which I would have given unto Iſrael.

11 Their glory alſo will I take unto me, and give theſe the everlaſting tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

12 They ſhall have the tree of life for an ointment of ſweet ſavour, they ſhall neither labour, nor be weary.

13 Go, and ye ſhall receive: pray for few dayes unto you, that they may be ſhortned: the kingdome is already prepared for you: watch.

14 Take heaven and earth to witneſſe; for I have broken the evill in pieces, and created the good: for I live, ſaith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and ‖ bring them up with gladneſſe, make their feet as faſt as a pillar: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the Lord.

‖ Or, bring them up with gladneſſe, as a dove, make their feet faſt: for, &c.

16 And thoſe that be dead will I raiſe up again from their places, and bring them out of the graves: for I have known ‖ my Name in Iſrael.

‖ Or, thy name O Iſrael.

17 Fear not thou mother of the children: for I have choſen thee, ſaith the Lord.

18 For thy help will I ſend my ſervants Eſay and Jeremie, after whoſe counſell I have ſanctified and prepared for thee, twelve trees laden with divers fruits,

19 And as many fountains flowing with milk and hony, and ſeven mighty mountains, whereupon there grow roſes and lilies, whereby I will fill thy children with joy.

20 Do right to the widow, judge for the fatherleſſe, give to the poore, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heal the broken and the weak, laugh not a lame man to ſcorn, defend the maimed, and let the blinde man come into the ſight of my clearneſſe.

22 Keep the old and young within thy walls.

* Tob. 1. 17, 18. 23 * Wherefoever thou findeſt the dead, † take them and bury them, and I will give thee the firſt place in my reſurrection.

† Signing bury them. 24 Abide ſtill, O my people, and take thy reſt, for thy quietneſſe ſhall come.

25 Nourith thy children, O thou good nurſe; ſtablith their feet.

26 As for the ſervants whom I have given thee, there ſhall not one of them periſh; for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary: for when the day of trouble and heavineſſe cometh, others ſhall weep and be ſorrowfull, but thou ſhalt be merry, and have abundance.

28 The heathen ſhall envie thee, but they ſhall be able to do nothing againſt thee, ſaith the Lord.

29 My hands ſhall cover thee, ſo that thy children ſhall not ſee hell.

30 Be joyfull, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliuer thee, ſaith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that ſleep, for I ſhall bring them out of the lides of the earth, and ſhew mercy unto them: for I am mercifull, ſaith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children, untill I come and ‖ ſhew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace ſhall not fail.

‖ Or, preach.

33 I Eſdras received a charge of the Lord upon the mount Oreb, that I ſhould go unto Iſrael; but when I came unto them they let me at nought, and deſpiſed the commandement of the Lord.

34 And therefore I ſay unto you, O yee heathen, that heare and underſtand, Looke for your Shepherd, he ſhall give you everlaſting reſt; for he is nigh at hand, that ſhall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdome, for the everlaſting light ſhall ſhine upon you for evermore.

36 Flee the ſhadow of this world, receive the joyfulneſſe of your glory: I teſtifie my Saviour openly.

37 O receive the gift that is given you; and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdome.

38 Ariſe up and ſtand, behold the number of thoſe that be ſealed ‖ in the feaſt of the Lord.

‖ Or, for.

39 Which are departed from the ſhadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord.

† Lat. conclude. 40 Take thy number, O Sion, and † ſhut up thoſe of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.

41 The number of thy children whom thou longedſt for, is fulfilled: beſeech the power of the Lord, that thy people which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

* Revel. 7. 9. 42 * I Eſdras ſaw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praiſed the Lord with ſongs.

43 And in the midſt of them there was a young man of a high ſtature, taller then all the reſt, and upon every one of their heads he ſet crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.

‖ Or, Lord. 44 So I aſked the Angel, and ſaid, ‖ Sir, what are theſe?

45 He anſwered and ſaid unto me, Theſe be they that have put off the mortall clothing, and put on the immortall, and have confeſſed the Name of God: now are they crowned, and receive palmes.

46 Then I ſaid unto the Angel, What young perſon is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palmes in their hands.

47 So he anſwered and ſaid unto me, It is the Sonne of God, whom they have confeſſed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that ſtood ſo ſtifly for the Name of the Lord.

48 Then the Angel ſaid unto me, Go thy way, and tell my people what manner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou haſt ſeen.

CHAP. III.

1 Eſdras is troubled, 13 and acknowledgeth the ſins of the people: 28 yet complaineth that the heathen were lords over them, being more wicked then they.

IN the thirtieth yeare after the ruine of the citie, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled upon my bed, and my thoughts came up over my heart.

2 For I ſaw the deſolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my ſpirit was ſore moved, ſo that I began to ſpeak words full of feare to the moſt High, and ſaid,

4 O Lord, who beareſt rule, thou ſpakeſt at the beginning, when thou didſt plant the earth (and that thy ſelf alone) and commandedſt the people,

5 * And gaveſt a body unto Adam without ſoul, which was the workmanſhip of thine hands, and didſt breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made living before thee. * Gen. 2. 7.

6 And thou leddeſt him into paradiſe, which thy right hand had planted, before ever the earth came forward.

7 And unto him thou gaveſt commandement to love thy way: which he tranſgreſſed, and immediately thou appointedſt death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindreds out of number.

8 * And every people walked after their own will, and did wonderfull things before thee, and deſpiſed thy commandements. * Gen. 6. 12.

9 * And again in proceſſe of time thou broughteſt the flood upon thoſe that dwelt in the world, and deſtroyedſt them. * Gen. 7. 10.

10 And it came to paſſe in every of them, that as death was to Adam, ſo was the flood to theſe.

11 Nevertheleſſe, one of them thou leftreſt, namely, * Noah with his houſhold, of whom came all righteous men. * 1. Pet. 3. 20.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt upon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they began again to be more ungodly then the firſt.

13 Now when they lived ſo wickedly before thee, * thou didſt chooſe thee a man from among them, whoſe name was * Abraham. * Gen. 12. 1. * Gen. 17. 5.

14 Him thou lovedſt, and unto him only thou ſhewedſt thy will.

15 And madeſt an everlaſting covenant with him, promiſing him that thou wouldeſt never forſake his ſeed.

16 * And unto him thou gaveſt Iſaac, and * unto Iſaac alſo thou gaveſt Jacob and Eſau. As for Jacob thou * didſt chooſe him to thee, and put by Eſau: and ſo Jacob became a great multitude. * Gen. 21. 2, 3. * Gen. 25. 23, 26. * Mal. 1. 2, 3. Rom. 9. 13.

17 And it came to paſſe, that when thou ledſt his ſeed out of Egypt, * thou broughteſt them up to the mount Sina. * Exod. 19. 1. Deut. 4. 20.

18 And bowing the heavens, thou didſt ſet faſt the earth, movedſt the whole world, and madeſt the depths to tremble, and troubledſt the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through foure gates, of

of fire, and of earth-quake, and of winde, and of cold; that thou mightest give the law unto the seed of Jacob, ‖ and diligence unto the generation of Israel.

‖ And to all the generation of Israel, that they should keep it with diligence.

20 And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart, transgressed, and was overcome; and so be all they that are born of him.

22 Thus infirmity was made permanent; and the law (also) in the heart of the people with the malignite of the root; so that the good departed away, and the evil abode still.

23 So the times passed away, and the yeares were brought to an end: * then didst thou raise thee up a servant, called David:

* 1. Sam. 16. 13.

24 * Whom thou commandedst to build a citie unto thy Name, and to offer incense and oblations unto thee therein.

* 1 Sam. 5. 2. and 7. 5, 13.

25 When this was done many yeares, then they that inhabited the citie forsook thee.

26 And in all things did even as Adam, and all his generations had done, for they also had a wicked heart.

27 And so thou gavest thy citie over into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabit Babylon, that they should therefore have the dominion over Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had seen impieties without number, then my soul saw many evill doers in this thirtieth yeare, so that my heart failed me.

30 For I have seen how thou sufferest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers: and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserved thine enemies, and hast not signified it.

‖ Or, I conceive.

31 ‖ I do not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better then they of Sion?

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee besides Israel? or what generation hath so believed thy covenants as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I have gone here and there through the heathen, and I see that they ‖ flow in wealth, and thinke not upon thy commandements.

‖ Or, abound.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickednesse now in the balance, and theirs also that dwell in the world, and so shall thy name no where be found, but in Israel.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell upon the earth have not sinned in thy sight? or what people hath so kept thy commandements?

36 Thou shalt finde that Israel by name hath kept thy precepts: but not the heathen.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The angel declareth the ignorance of Esdras in Gods judgements, 13 and adviseth him not to meddle with things above his reach. 23 Nevertheless Esdras asketh divers questions, and receiveth answers to them.

AND the angel that was sent unto me, whose name was Uriel, gave me an answer,

2 And said, Thy heart hath gone too farre in this world, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the most High?

3 Then said I, Yea, my lord: and he answered me, and said, I am sent to shew thee three wayes, and to set forth three similitudes before thee:

4 Whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, and I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I said, Tell on my lord. Then said he unto me, Go thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the winde, or call me again the day that is past.

6 Then answered I, and said, What man is able to do that, that thou shouldest ask such things of me?

7 And he said unto me, If I should ask thee how great dwellings are in the midst of the sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deep, or how many springs are above the firmament, or which are the out-goings of Paradise:

8 Peradventure thou wouldest say unto me, I never went down into the deep, nor as yet unto hell, neither did I ever climbe up into heaven.

9 Nevertheless, now have I asked thee but onely of the fire, and winde, and of the day wherethrough thou hast passed, and of things from which thou canst not be separated, and yet canst thou give me no answer of them.

10 Yet said moreover unto me, Thine own things, and such as are grown up with thee, canst thou not know:

11 How should thy vessel then be able to comprehend the way of the Highest, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to understand the ‖ corruption that is evident in my sight?

‖ Or, incorruption.

12 Then said I unto him, It were better that we were not at all, then that we should live still in wickednesse, and to suffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He answered me, and said, I went into a forest into a plain, and the * trees took counsell,

* Judg. 9. 8.

14 And said, Come, let us go and make warre against the sea, that it may depart away before us, and that we may make us more woods.

2. Chro. 25. 18.

15 The floods of the sea also in like manner took counsell, and said, Come, let us go up and subdue the woods of the plain, that there also we may make us another country.

16 The thought of the wood was in vain, for the fire came and consumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the sea came likewise to nought, for the sand stood up and stopped them.

18 If thou wert judge now betwixt these two, whom wouldest thou begin to justifie? or whom wouldest thou condemne?

19 I answered and said, Verely it is a foolish thought that they have both devised, for ‖ the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea also hath his place to bear his ‖ floods.

‖ Or, the land.

‖ Or, waves.

20 Then answered he me, and said, Thou hast given a right judgement, but why judgest thou not thy self also?

21 For like as ‖ the ground is given unto the wood, and the sea to his floods: even so * they that dwell upon the earth may understand nothing, but that which is upon the earth: and he that dwelleth above the heavens, may onely understand the things that are above the height of the heavens.

‖ Or, the land.

* Isa. 55. 8, 9. John 3 31. 1. Cor. 2 14.

22 Then answered I, and said, I beseech thee, O lord, let me have understanding.

23 For it was not my minde to be curious of the high things, but of such as passe by us dayly, namely, wherefore Israel is given up as a reproch to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loved, is given over unto ungodly nations, and why the law of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written covenants come ‖ to none effect.

‖ Or, no where.

24 And wee passe away out of the world as grashoppers, and our life is astonishment and fear, and we are not worthy to obtain mercy.

25 What will hee then doe unto his name, whereby wee are called? of these things have I asked.

26 Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest the more thou shalt marvell, for the world hasteth fast to passe away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of unrighteousnesse and infirmities.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou asketh me, I will tell thee; for the evill is sown, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is sown be not turned up-side down, and if the place where the evill is sown passe not away, then cannot it come that is sown with good.

30 For the grain of evill seed hath been sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much ungodlinesse hath it brought up unto this time? and how much shall it yet bring forth until the ‖ time of threshing come?

‖ Or, floore.

31 Ponder now by thy selfe, how great fruit of wickednesse the grain of evill seed hath brought forth.

32 And when the eares shall be cut down, which are without number, how great a floore shall they fill?

33 Then I answered and said, How, and when shall these things come to passe? wherefore are our yeares few and evill?

34 And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten above the most Highest: for thy haste is in vain to bee above him, for thou hast much exceeded.

35 Did not the soules also of the righteous aske question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion? when cometh the fruit of the floore of our reward?

‖ Or, Ierewiel.

36 And unto these things ‖ Uriel the archangel gave them answer, and said, Even when the number of seeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the balance,

37 By measure hath he measured the times, and by number hath he numbred the times; and hee doth not move nor stirre them, until the said measure be fulfilled.

38 Then answered I, and said, O Lord, that beareſt rule, even we all are full of impietie.

39 And for our sakes peradventure it is that the floores of the righteous are not filled, because of the sinnes of them that dwell upon the earth.

40 So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a woman with childe, and aske of her when shee hath fulfilled her nine moneths, if her wombe may keep the birth any longer within her.

41 Then said I, No, Lord, that can shee not. And he said unto me, In the grave, the chambers of souls are like the wombe of a woman:

42 For like as a woman that travaileth, maketh haste to escape the necessity of the travail: even so do these places haste to deliver those things that are committed unto them.

43 From the beginning look what thou desirest to see, it shall be shewed thee.

44 Then answered I, and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come then is past, or more past then is to come:

46 What is past I know, but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he said unto me, Stand up upon the right side, and I shall expound the similitude unto you.

48 So I stood and saw, and behold an hot burning oven passed by before me: and it happened that when the flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the smoke remained still.

49 After this there passed by before me a watery cloud, and sent down much rain with a storm, and when the stormie rain was past, the drops remained still.

50 Then said he unto me, Consider with thy selfe: as the rain is more then the drops, and as the fire is greater then the smoke; but the drops and the smoke remain behinde: so the ‖ quantitie which is past did more exceed.

‖ Or, measure.

51 Then I prayed, and said, May I live, thinkest thou until that time? or ‖ what shall happen in those dayes?

‖ Or, who shall be?

52 He answered me, and said, As for the tokens whereof thou asketh me, I may tell thee of them in part; but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee, for I doe not know it.

Mayeſtring.

CHAP. V.

1 The signes of the times to come. 23 He asketh why God chusing but one people, did cast them off. 30 He is taught that Gods judgements are unsearchable, 40 & that God doth not all at once.

NEvertheleſſe, as concerning the tokens, behold, the dayes shall come, that they which dwell upon earth ‖ shall be taken in a great number, and the way of truth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith.

‖ Or, shall be found with great wealth.

2 But *iniquitie shall be increased above that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long ago.

*Matt. 24. 12.

3 And the land ‖ that thou seest now to have root, shalt thou see waſted suddenly.

‖ Or, that thou treadest upon and seest.

4 But if the most High grant thee to live, thou shalt see after the third trumpet, that the Sunne shall suddenly shine again in the night, and the Moon thrice in the day.

5 And bloud shall drop out of the wood, and the stone shall give his voice, and the people shall be troubled.

6 And even he shall rule whom they look not for that dwell upon the earth, and the fowls shall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noise in the night, which many have not known: but they shall all heare the voice thereof.

8 There shall be a confusion also in many places, and the fire shall be oft ‖ sent out again, and the wilde beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bring forth monsters.

‖ Or, slaked.

9 And salt waters shall be found in the sweet, and all friends shall destroy one another; then shall wit hide it selfe, and understanding withdraw it selfe into his secret chamber,

10 And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall unrighteousnesse and incontinencie be multiplied upon earth.

11 One land also shall aske another, and say, Is righteousnesse that maketh a man righteous gone through thee? And it shall say, No.

12 At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtain: they shall labour, but their wayes shall not ‖ prosper.

‖ Or, be directed.

13 To shew thee such tokens I have leave, and if thou wilt pray again, and weep as now, and fast seven dayes, thou shalt heare yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, and an extream fearfulnesse went through all my body, and my minde was troubled, so that it fainted.

15 So

15 So the Angel that was come to talk with me, held me, comforted me, and set me up upon my feet.

16 And in the second night it came to passe that Salathiel the captain of the people came unto me, saying, Where hast thou been, and why is thy countenance so heavy?

17 Knowest thou not that Israel is committed unto thee, in the land of their captivity?

18 Up then, and eat bread, and forsake us not, as the shepherd that leaveth his flock in the hands of cruell wolves.

19 Then said I unto him, Go thy wayes from me, and come not nigh me. And he heard what I said, and went from me.

20 And so I fasted seven dayes mourning and weeping, like as Uriel the Angel commanded me.

21 And after seven dayes, so it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous unto me again.

22 And my soul recovered the spirit of understanding, and I began to talk with the most High again,

23 And said, O Lord that bearest rule, of every wood of the earth, and of all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one onely vine:

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou hast chosen thee one pit: and of all the flowers thereof one lilie:

25 And of all the depths of the sea, thou hast filled thee one river: and of all builded cities thou hast hallowed Sion unto thy self:

26 And of all the fowls that are created, thou hast named thee one dove: and of all the cattell that are made, thou hast provided thee one sheep:

27 And among all the multitude of peoples, thou hast gotten thee one people: and unto this people whom thou lovedst, thou gavest a law that is approved of all.

28 And now, O Lord, why hast thou given this one people over unto many? and ‖ upon the one root hast thou prepared others, and why hast thou scattered thy onely one people among many?

‖ Or, over.

29 And they which did gainsay thy promises, and believed not thy covenants, have troden them down.

30 If thou didst so much hate thy people, yet shouldest thou punish them with thine own hands.

31 Now when I had spoken these words, the Angel that came to me the night afore, was sent unto me,

32 And said unto me, Heare me, and I will instruct thee; hearken to the thing that I say, and I shall tell thee more.

33 And I said, Speake on my Lord: then said he unto me, Thou art sore troubled in minde for Israels sake: lovest thou that people better then he that made them?

34 And I said, No Lord, but of very grief have I spoken: for my reins pain me every houre, while I labour to comprehend the way of the most High, and to seek out part of his judgement.

35 And he said unto me, Thou canst not: and I said, Wherefore Lord? wherefore was I born then? or why was not my mothers womb then my grave, that I might not have seen the travell of Jacob, and the wearisome toil of the stock of Israel?

36 And he said unto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the drops that are scattered abroad, make mee the flowers green again that are withered,

37 Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the windes that in them are shut up, shew me the image of a voice: and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou labourest to know.

38 And I said, O Lord that bearest rule, who may know these things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?

39 As for me, I am unwise: how may I then speake of these things whereof thou askest me?

40 Then said he unto me, Like as thou canst do none of these things that I have spoken of, even so canst thou not finde out my judgement, or in the end the love that I have promised unto my people.

41 And I said, Behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh unto them that be reserved till the end: and what shall they do that have been before mee, or we (that be now) or they that shall come after us?

42 And he said unto mee; I will liken my judgement unto a ring: like as there is no slacknesse of the last, even so there is no swiftnesse of the first.

43 So I answered and said, Couldst thou not make those that have been made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once; that thou mightest shew thy judgement the sooner?

44 Then answered he me, and said, The creature may not haste above the maker, neither may the world hold them at once that shall be created therein.

45 And I said, As thou hast said unto thy servant, that thou which givest life to all, hast given life at once to the creature that thou hast created, and the creature bare it: even so it might now also bear them that now be present at once.

46 And he said unto me, Ask the wombe of a woman, and say unto her, If thou bringest forth children, why dost thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth ten children at once.

47 And I said, She cannot: but must do it by distance of time.

48 Then said he unto me, Even so have I given the wombe of the earth to those that be sowen in it, in their times.

49 For like as a young childe may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, even so have I disposed the world which I created.

50 And I asked, and said, Seeing thou hast now given me the way, I will proceed to speak before thee: for our mother of whom thou hast told me that she is young, draweth now nigh unto age.

51 He answered me, and said, Ask a woman that beareth children, and she shall tell thee.

52 Say unto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou hast now brought forth, like those that were before, but lesse of stature?

53 And she shall answer thee, They that be born in the strength of youth, are of one fashion, and they that are born in the time of age (when the wombe faileth) are otherwise.

54 Consider thou therefore also, how that ye are lesse of stature then those that were before you.

55 And so are they that come after you lesse then ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and have passed over the strength of youth.

56 Then said I, Lord, I beseech thee, if I have found favour in thy sight, shew thy servant by whom thou visitest thy creature.

CHAP. VI.

1 Gods purpose is eternall. 8 The next world shall

follow this immediatly. 13 What shall fall out at the last. 31 He is promised more knowledge. 38 and reckoneth up the works of the creation, 57 and complaineth that they have no part in the world for whom it was made.

A Nd ye said unto me, In the beginning, when the ‖ earth was made, before the borders of the world stood, or ever the windes blew,

‖ Or, circle of the earth,

2 Before it thundered and lightened, or ever the foundations of paradise were laid,

3 Before the fair flowers were seen, or ever the moveable powers were established, before the innumerable multitude of Angels were gathered together,

4 Or ever the heights of the aire were lifted up, before the measures of the firmament were named, or ever the chimneys in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the present yeares were sought out, and or ever the inventions of them that now sinne, were turned, before they were sealed that have gathered faith for a treasure:

6 Then did I consider these things, and they all were made through me alone, and through none other: by me also they shall be ended, and by none other.

7 Then answered I, and said, What shall be the parting asunder of the times? or when shall be the end of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth?

8 And he said unto mee, From Abraham unto Isaac, when Jacob and Esau were borne of him,

* Gen 25. 26. ‖ Or, from the beginning.

* Jacobs hand held ‖ first the heel of Esau.

9 For Esau is the end of the world, and Jacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heel and the hand; other question, Esdras, aske thou not.

11 ¶ I answered then, and said, O Lord that bearest rule, if I have found favour in thy sight,

12 I beseech thee, shew thy servant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou shewedst me part the last night.

13 So he answered and said unto me, Stand up upon thy feet, & heare a mighty sounding voice.

14 And it shall be as it were a great ‖ motion, but the place where thou standest shall not be moved.

‖ Or, earthquake.

15 And therefore when it speaketh, be not afraid: for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is understood.

16 And why? because the speech of these things trembleth, and is moved: for it knoweth that the end of these things must be changed.

17 And it happened that when I had heard it, I stood up upon my feet, and hearkened, and beheld, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters.

18 And it said, Behold, the dayes come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell upon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that have hurt unjustly with their unrighteousnesse, and when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled.

20 And when the world that shall begin to vanish away, shall be finished, then will I shew these tokens: the books shall be opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together.

‖ Or, sealed.

21 And the children of a yeare old shall speak with their voices, the women with child shall bring forth untimely children, of three or foure months old, and they shall live, and be raised up.

22 And suddenly shall the sown places appeare unsown, the full store-houses shall suddenly bee found empty.

23 And the trumpet shall give a sound, which when every man heareth, they shall be suddenly afraid.

24 At that time shall friends fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in fear with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountains shall stand still, and in three houres they shall not run.

25 Whosoever remaineth from all these that I have told thee, shall escape, and see my salvation, and the end of your world.

26 And the men that are received shall see it, who have not tasted death from their birth: and the heart of the inhabitants shall be changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For evill shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched.

28 As for faith it shall flourish, corruption shall be overcome, and the truth which hath been so long without fruit, shall be declared.

29 And when he talked with mee, behold, I looked by little and little upon him before whom I stood.

30 And these words said he unto me, I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, and fast seven dayes again; I shall tell thee greater things ‖ by day, then I have heard.

‖ See Chap. 13 verse 52.

32 For thy voice is heard before the most High: for the Almighty hath seen thy righteous dealing, he hath seen also thy chastity, which thou hast had ever since thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he sent me to shew thee all these things, and to say unto thee, Be of good comfort, and feare not.

34 And hasten not with the times that are past, to think vain things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.

35 And it came to passe after this, that I wept again, and fasted seven dayes in like manner, that I might fulfill the three weeks which hee told me.

36 And in the eighth night was my heart vexed within me again, and I began to speak before the most High.

37 For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soul was in distresse.

38 And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, even the first day, and saidst thus, * Let heaven and earth be made, and thy word was a perfect work.

* Gen. 1. 1.

39 And then was the spirit, and darknesses and silence were on every side; the sound of mans voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedst thou a fair light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy work might appeare.

41 Upon the second day thou madest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a division betwixt the waters, that the one part might go up, and the other remain beneath.

42 Upon the third day thou didst command that the waters should be gathered in the seventh part of the earth: six parts hast thou dried up and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God and tilled, might serve thee.

43 For assoon as thy word went forth, the work was made.

44 For immediately there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and divers pleasures for the taste, and flowers of unchangeable colour, and odours of wonderfull smell: and this was done the third day.

45 * Upon the fourth day thou commandedst

* Gen. 1. 14.

that

that the sunne should shine, and the moone give her light, and the starres should be in order:

*Gen.1.15. Deut.4.19. 46 And gavest them a charge to do *service unto man, that was to be made.

*Gen.1.20. 47 Upon the fifth day thou saidst unto the seventh part *where the waters were gathered, that it should bring forth living creatures, fowls, and fishes: and so it came to passe.

48 For the dumbe water and without life, brought forth living things at the commandement of God, that all people might praise thy wondrous works.

49 Then didst thou ordain two living creatures, the one thou calledst ‖ Enoch, and the other Leviathan;

‖ Behemoth.

50 And didst separate the one from the other: for the seventh part (namely where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both.

51 Unto Enoch thou gavest one part which was dried up the third day, that he should dwell in the same part, wherein are a thousand hills.

52 But unto Leviathan thou gavest the seventh part, namely the moist, and hast kept him to bee devoured of whom thou will, and when.

53 Upon the first day thou gavest commandment unto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattell, and creeping things:

54 And after these, Adam also whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures: of him come we all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.

55 All this have I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes.

56 As for the other people which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like unto spittle, and hast likened the abundance of them unto a drop that falleth from a vessell.

57 And now O Lord, behold, these heathen, which have ever been reputed as nothing, have begun to be lords over us, and to devour us:

58 But we thy people (whom thou hast called thy first-borne, thy onely begotten, and thy fervent lover) are given into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our sakes, why do we not possesse an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure?

CHAP. VII.

4 The way is narrow. 12 When it was made narrow. 28 All shall die, and rise again. 33 Christ shall sit in judgement. 46 God hath not made paradise in vain: 62 and is mercifull.

AND when I had made an end of speaking these words, there was sent unto me the Angel which had been sent unto me the nights afore.

2 And he said unto me, Up Esdras, and heare the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I said, Speak on, my God. Then said he unto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deep and great.

4 But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a river,

5 Who then could go into the sea to look upon it, and to rule it? if he went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is also another thing. A city is builded, and set upon a broad field, and is full of all good things:

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a ‖ dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deep water:

‖ Or, steep place.

8 And one onely path betweene them both, even betweene the fire and the water, so small that there could but one man go there at once.

9 If this city now were given unto a man for an inheritance, if he never shall passe the danger set before it, how shall he receive this inheritance?

10 And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he unto me, Even so also is Israels portion:

11 Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my statutes, then was decreed what now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and travell: they are but few and evill, full of perils, and very painfull.

13 For the entrances of the ‖ elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortall fruit.

‖ Or, greater.

14 If then they that live, labour not to enter these strait and vain things, they can never receive those that are laid up for them.

15 Now therefore why disquietest thou thy self, seeing thou art but a corrupt seed man? and why art thou moved, whereas thou art but mortall?

16 Wilt thy hast thou not considered in thy minde this thing that is to come, rather then that which is present?

17 Then answered I, and said, O Lord that bearest rule, thou hast ordained in thy *law, that the righteous should inherit these things, but that the ungodly should perish: *Deut.8.1.

18 Nevertheless, the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that have done wickedly, have suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide.

19 And he said unto me, There is no judge above God, and none that hath understanding above the Highest.

20 For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the law of God that is set before them.

21 For God hath given strait commandment to such as came, what they should do to live, even as they came, and what they should observe to avoid punishment.

22 Nevertheless, they were not obedient unto him; but spake against him, and imagined vain things;

23 And deceived themselves by their wicked deeds, and said of the most High, that he is not, and knew not his wayes.

24 But his law have they despised, and denied his covenants; in his statutes have they not been faithfull, and have not performed his works.

25 And therefore Esdras, for the empty are empty things, and for the full are the full things.

26 Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee shall come to passe, and the bride shall appeare, and she comming forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whosoever is delivered from the foresaid evils, shall see my wonders.

28 For my sonne Jesus shall be revealed with those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoyce within foure hundred yeares.

29 After these yeares shall my sonne Christ die, and all men that have life.

30 And the world shall be turned into the old silence seven dayes, like as in the first ‖ former judgements: so that no man shall remain.

‖ Or, first beginning.

31 And after seven dayes, the world that yet awaketh not, shall be raised up, and that shall die that is corrupt.

32 And the earth shall restore those that are asleep in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliver those soules that were committed unto them.

33 And

33 And the moſt High ſhall appeare upon the ſeat of judgement, and miſery ſhall paſſe away, and the long-ſuffering ſhall have an end.

34 But judgement onely ſhall remain, truth ſhall ſtand, and faith ſhall war ſtrong:

35 And the worke ſhall follow, and the reward ſhall be ſhewed, and the good deeds ſhall be of force, and wicked deeds ſhall bear no rule.

*Gen. 18.23. *Exod. 32,11. 36 Then ſaid I, * Abraham prayed firſt for the Sodomites, and * Moſes for the fathers that ſinned in the wilderneſſe:

37 And Jeſus after him for Iſrael in the time of ‖ Achan:

‖ Or, Achor. *2 Sam 24. 17 *2 Chro. 6.14. 38 And Samuel, and * David for the deſtruction: and * Solomon for them that ſhould come to the ſanctuary:

*1 Kin. 17. 21. and 18.42,45 39 And * Helias for thoſe that received rain, and for the dead, that he might live.

*2 Kin. 19.15 40 And * Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

41 Even ſo now, ſeeing corruption is grown up, and wickedneſſe increaſed, and the righteous have prayed for the ungodly: wherefore ſhall it not be ſo now alſo?

42 He anſwered me and ſaid, This preſent life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore have they prayed for the weak.

43 But the day of doom ſhall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is paſt,

44 Intemperancie is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteouſneſſe is grown, and truth is ſpring up.

45 Then ſhall no man be able to ſave him that is deſtroyed, nor to oppreſſe him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I anſwered then and ſaid, This is my firſt and laſt ſaying, that it had been better not to have given the earth unto Adam: or elſe when it was given him, to have reſtrained him from ſinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this preſent time to live in heavineſſe, and after death to look for puniſhment?

*Rom. 5.18. 48 O thou Adam, what haſt thou done? for though it was * thou that ſinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

49 For what profit is it unto us, if there be promiſed us an immortall time, whereas we have done the works that bring death?

50 And that there is promiſed us an everlaſting hope, whereas our ſelves being moſt wicked are made vain?

51 And that there are laid up for us dwellings of health and ſafetie, whereas we have lived wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the moſt High is kept to defend them which have led ‖ a wary life, whereas we have walked in the moſt wicked wayes of all?

‖ Or, a chaſte life. 53 And that there ſhould be ſhewed a paradiſe, whoſe fruit endureth for ever, wherein is ‖ ſecuritie and medicine, ſith we ſhall not enter into it?

‖ Or, fulneſſe. 54 (For we have walked in unpleaſant places.)

55 And that the faces of them which have uſed abſtinence, ſhall ſhine above the ſtarres, whereas our faces ſhall be blacker then darkneſſe?

56 For while we lived, and committed iniquity, we conſidered not that we ſhould begin to ſuffer for it after death.

57 Then anſwered he me, and ſaid, This is the ‖ condition of the battell, which man that is born upon the earth ſhall fight.

‖ Or, invent. 58 That if he be overcome, he ſhall ſuffer as thou haſt ſaid: but if he get the victorie, he ſhall receive the thing that I ſay.

59 For this is the life wherof Moſes ſpake unto the people while he lived, ſaying, * Chooſe thee life that thou mayeſt live. *Deut. 30.19.

60 Nevertheleſſe, they believed not him, nor yet the Prophets after him, nor me which have ſpoken unto them,

61 That there ſhould not be ſuch heavineſſe in their deſtruction, as ſhall be joy over them that are perſwaded to ſalvation.

62 I anſwered then and ſaid, I know, Lord, that the moſt High is called mercifull, in that he hath mercy upon them which are not yet come into the world,

63 And upon thoſe alſo that turn to his law;

64 And that * he is patient, and long ſuffereth thoſe that have ſinned, as his creatures; *Rom. 2.4.

65 And that he is bountifull, for he is ready to give where it needeth;

66 And that he is of great mercy, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are preſent, and that are paſt, and alſo to them which are to come.

67 For if he ſhall not multiply his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And he pardoneth; for if he did not ſo of his goodneſſe, that they which have committed iniquities, might be eaſed of them; the ten thouſand part of men ſhould not remain living.

69 And being judge, if he ſhould not forgive them that are ‖ cured with his word, and put out the multitude of ‖ contentions, ‖ Or, created. ‖ Or, contempts.

70 There ſhould be very few left peradventure in an innumerable multitude.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Many created, but few ſaved. 6 He asketh why God deſtroyeth his own work, 26 and prayeth God to look upon the people which onely ſerve him. 41 God anſwereth, that all ſeed commeth not to good, 52 and that glory is prepared for him and ſuch like.

AND he anſwered me, ſaying, The moſt High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for few.

2 I will tell thee a ſimilitude, Esdras, As when thou aſkeſt the earth, it ſhall ſay unto thee, that it giveth much mold wherof earthen veſſels are made, but little duſt that gold commeth of: even ſo is the courſe of this preſent world.

3 * There be many created, but few ſhall be ſaved. *Matth. 20.16

4 So anſwered I, and ſaid, Swallow then down, O my ſoule, underſtanding, and devoure wiſdome.

5 For thou haſt agreed to give eare, and art willing to profeſſe: for thou haſt no longer ſpace then onely to live.

6 O Lord, if thou ſuffer not thy ſervant that we may pray before thee, and ‖ thou give us ſeed unto our heart, and culture to our underſtanding, that there may come fruit of it; how ſhall each man live that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man? ‖ Or, to give us

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanſhip of thine hands, like as thou haſt ſaid.

8 For ‖ when the body is faſhioned now in the mothers wombe, and thou giveſt it members, thy creature is preſerved in fire and water, and nine moneths doth thy workmanſhip endure thy creature which is created in her. ‖ Or, how is the body faſhioned.

9 But that which keepeth, and is kept, ſhall both be preſerved: and when the time commeth, the wombe preſerved delivereth up the things that grew in it.

10 For

10 For thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts milk to be given, which is the fruit of the breasts,

11 That the thing which is fashioned, may be nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughtest it up with thy righteousnesse, and murturedst it in thy law, and reformedst it with thy judgement.

13 And thou shalt mortifie it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy work.

14 If therefore thou shalt destroy him which with so great * labour was fashioned, it is an easie thing to be ordained by thy commandment, that the thing which was made might be preserved. *Job 10.8. Psal.139.14, &c.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will speak (touching man in generall, thou knowest best) but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sorry;

16 And for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourn; and for Israel, for whom I am heavy; and for Jacob, for whose sake I am troubled:

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee, for my self and for them: for I see the falls of us that dwell in the land.

18 But I have heard the swiftnesse of the judge which is to come.

19 Therefore heare my voice, and understand my words, and I shall speak before thee: this is the beginning of the words of Esdras, before he was taken up: and I said,

20 O Lord, thou that dwellest in everlastingnesse, which beholdest from above, things in the heaven, and in the aire,

21 Whose throne is inestimable, whose glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hosts of Angels stand with trembling,

22 (Whose service is converſant in winde and fire) whose word is true, and sayings constant, whose commandment is strong, and ordinance fearfull,

23 Whose look driveth up the depths, and indignation maketh the mountains to melt away, which the truth witnesseth:

24 O heare the prayer of thy servant, and give eare to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I live, I will speak, and so long as I have understanding, I will answer.

26 O look not upon the sinnes of thy people: but on them which serve thee in truth.

27 Regard not the wicked inventions of the heathen, but the desire of those that keep thy testimonies in afflictions.

28 Think not upon those that have walked feignedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will have known thy feare.

29 Let it not be thy will to destroy them, which have lived like beasts; but to look upon them that have clearly taught thy law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse then beasts: but love them that alway put their trust in thy righteousnesse and glory.

31 For wee and our fathers ‖ do languish of such diseases: but because of us sinners, thou shalt be called mercifull. ‖ Or, are sicke.

32 For if thou ‖ hast a desire to have mercie upon us, thou shalt be called mercifull, to us namely, that have no works of righteousnesse. ‖ Or, be willing.

33 For the just which have many good works laid up with thee, shall out of their own deeds receive reward.

34 For what is man that thou shouldest take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldest be so bitter toward it?

35 * For in truth there is no man among them that bee born, but hee hath deale wickedly, and among the faithfull there is none which hath not done amisse. *1 Kin. 8.46. 2 Chro. 6.36

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteousnesse and thy goodnesse shall be declared, if thou be mercifull unto them which have not the ‖ confidence of good works. ‖ Or, fubſtance

37 Then answered he mee, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according unto thy words it shall be.

38 For indeed I will not think on the disposition of them which have sinned before death, before judgement, & before destruction.

39 But * I will rejoyce over the disposition of the righteous, and I will remember also their pilgrimage, and the salvation, and the reward that they shall have. *Gen. 4.4.

40 Like as I have spoken now, so shall it come to passe.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed upon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season cometh not up, neither doth all that is planted take root: even so is it of them that are sown in the world, they shall not all be saved.

42 I answered then, and said, If I have found grace, let me speak.

43 Like as the husbandmans seed perisheth, if it come not up, and receive not thy rain in due season, or if there come too much rain, and corrupt it:

44 Even so perisheth man also, which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine own image, because thou art like unto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likned him unto the husbandmans seed.

45 Be not wroth with us, but spare thy people, and have mercy upon thine own inheritance: for thou art mercifull unto thy creature.

46 Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present, and things to come, for such as be to come.

47 For thou comnest farre short, that thou shouldest be able to love my creature more then I: but I have oft times drawn nigh unto thee, and unto it, but never to the unrighteous.

48 In this also thou art marvellous before the most High:

49 In that thou hast humbled thy self as it becometh thee, and hast not judged thy self worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great misteries shall be done to them, that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they have walked in great pride.

51 But understand thou for thy self, and seek out the glory for such as be like thee.

52 For unto you is paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousnesse is made ready, a city is builded, and rest is allowed, yea perfect goodnesse and wisdome.

53 The root of evil is sealed up from you, weaknesse and the moth is hid from you, and corruption is fled into ‖ hell to be forgotten. ‖ Or, grave.

54 Sorrowes are passed, and in the end is shewed the treasure of immortality.

55 And therefore aske thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they despised the most High, thought scorn of his law, and forsook his wayes.

57 Moreover, they have trodden down his righteous,

58 And

58 And * said in their heart, that there is no God, yea, and that knowing they must die.

59 For as the things aforesaid shall receive you, so thirst and pain are prepared for them: for it was not his will that men should come to nought.

60 But they which be created, have defiled the name of him that made them, and were unthankfull unto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my judgement now at hand.

62 These things have I not shewed unto all men, but unto thee, and a few like thee. Then answered I, and said,

63 Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to do in the last times: but at what time thou hast not shewed me.

*Psal. 14. 1. and 53. 1.

CHAP. IX.

7 Who shall be saved, and who not. 19 All the world is now corrupted: 22 yet God doth save a few. 33 He complaineth that those perish which keep Gods law: 38 and seeth a woman lamenting in a field.

HE answered me then, and said, Measure thou the time diligently in it self: and when thou seest part of the signes past, which I have told thee before,

2 Then shalt thou understand, that it is the very same time, wherein the Highest will begin to visit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there shall be seen * earthquakes and uproares of the people in the world:

4 Then shalt thou well understand, that the most High spake of those things from the dayes that were before thee, even from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning, and an end, and the end is manifest:

6 Even so the times also of the Mightest, have plain beginnings in wonders and powerfull works, and endings in effects and signes.

7 And every one that shall be saved, and shall be able to escape by his works, and by faith, wherebye ye have believed,

8 Shall be preserved from the said perils, and shall see my salvation, in my land, and within my borders: for I have sanctified them for me from the beginning.

9 Then ‖ shall they be in pitifull case which now have abused my wayes: and they that have cast them away despitefully, shall dwell in torments.

10 For such as in their life have received benefits, and have not known me:

11 And they that have loathed my law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open unto them, understood not, but despised it:

12 The same must know it after death by pain.

13 And therefore be thou not curious, how the ungodly shall be punished, and when: but enquire how the righteous shall be saved, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then answered I, and said,

15 I have said before, and now do speak, and will speak it also hereafter; that there be many moe of them which perish, then of them which shall be saved,

16 Like as a wave is greater then a drop.

17 And he answered me, saying, Like as the field is, so is also the seed: as the flowers be, such are the colours also: such as the workman is, such also is the work: and as the husbandman is himself, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world.

*Matt. 24. 7.

‖ Or, they shall marvell.

18 ‖ And now when I prepared the world which was not yet made, even for them to dwell in that now live, no man spake against me.

19 For then every one obeyed, ‖ but now the manners of them which are created in this world that is made, are corrupted by a perpetuall seed; and by a law which is unsearchable, rid themselves.

20 So I considered the world, and behold there was peril, because of the devices that were come into it.

21 And I saw and spared it greatly, and have kept me a ‖ grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people.

22 Let the multitude perish then, which was born in vain, and let my ‖ grape be kept, and my plant: for with great labour have I made it perfect.

23 Nevertheless, if thou wilt cease yet seven dayes moe (but thou shalt not fast in them,

24 But goe into a field of flowers, where no house is builded, and eat onely the flowers of the field; taste no flesh, drink no wine, but eat flowers onely)

25 And pray unto the Highest continually, then will I come and talk with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me, and there I sat amongst the flowers, and did eat of the herbs of the field, and the meat of the same satisfied me.

27 After seven dayes I sat upon the grasse, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before.

28 And I opened my mouth, and began to talke before the most High, and said,

29 O Lord, thou that shewest thy self unto us, thou wast * shewed unto our fathers in the wilderness, in a place where no man ‖ treadeth, in a barren place when they came out of Egypt.

30 And thou spakest, saying, Heare me, O Israel, and mark my words, thou seed of Jacob.

31 For behold, I sow my law in you, and it shall bring fruit in you, and ye shall be honoured in it for ever.

32 But our fathers which received the law, kept it not, and observed not thy ordinances: and though the fruit of thy law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine;

33 Yet they that received it, perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.

34 And lo, it is a custome when the ground hath received seed, or the sea a ship, or any vessell meat or drink, that, that being perished wherein it was sown, or cast into,

35 That thing also which was sown or cast therein, or received, both perish, and remaineth not with us: but with us it hath not happened so.

36 For we that have received the law perish by sinne, and our heart also which received it.

37 Notwithstanding the law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked back with mine eyes, and upon the right side I saw a woman, and behold, she mourned and wept with a loud voice, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes upon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts go that I was in, and turned me unto her,

40 And said unto her, Wherefore weepest thou? why art thou so grieved in thy minde?

41 And she said unto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewaile my self, and adde unto my sorrow, for I am sore vexed in my minde, and brought very low.

‖ And now because the time of the world was come, when I was preparing the world, &c.

‖ But when the world was made, both now and then the manners of every one created were corrupted by a never failing harvest, and a law unsearchable.

‖ Or, grain.

‖ Or, grain.

*Exod. 19. 9. and 24. 3. Deut. 4. 12.

‖ Or, commeth

42 And

42 And I said unto her, What aileth thee? tell me.

43 She said unto me, I thy servant have been barren, and had no childe, though I had an husband thirty yeares.

44 And those thirty yeeres I did nothing else day and night, and every houre, but make my prayer to the Highest.

45 After thirty yeeres God heard me thine handmaid, looked upon my misery, considered my trouble, and gave me a sonne: and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours, and we gave great honour unto the Almighty.

46 And I nourished him with great travel.

47 So when he grew up, and came to the time that he should have a wife, I made a feast.

CHAP. X.

1 He comforteth the woman in the field. 17 She vanisheth away, and a city appeareth in her place. 40 The angel declareth these visions in the field.

AND it so came to passe, that when my sonne was entred into his wedding-chamber, he fell down and died.

2 Then we all overthrew the lights, and all my ‖ neighbours rose up to comfort me, so I took my rest unto the second day at night.

‖ Or, countreymen. Lat. citizens.

3 And it came to passe when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then rose I up by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.

4 And I do now purpose not to return into the city, but here to stay, and neither to eat nor drink, but continually to mourne, and to fast until I die.

5 Then left I the ‖ meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying,

‖ Or, speeches.

6 Thou foolish woman above all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth unto us?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heavinesse, and much humbled, mourning very sore?

8 And now seeing we all mourn, and are sad for we are all in heavinesse, art thou grieved for one son?

9 For ask the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she which ought to mourn for the fall of so many that grow upon her.

10 For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shall all others come, and behold, they walk almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is utterly ‖ rooted out.

‖ Or, abolished

11 Who then should make more mourning, then she that hath lost so great a multitude, and not thou which art sorry but for one?

12 But if thou sayest unto me, My lamentation is not like the earths, because I have lost the fruit of my wombe, which I brought forth with pains, and bare with sorrows;

13 ‖ But the earth not so: for the multitude present in it, according to the course of the earth, is gone, as it came.

‖ But the earth after the manner of the earth, wherein the present multitude is gone again as it came out.

14 Then say I unto thee, Like as thou hast brought forth with labour: even so the earth also hath given her fruit, namely man, ever since the beginning unto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keep thy sorrow to thy self, and bear with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be just, thou shalt both receive thy sonne in time, and shalt be commended amongst women.

17 Go thy way then into the city, to thine husband.

18 And she said unto me, That will I not do: I will not go into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to speak further unto her, and said,

20 Do not so, but be counselled by me: for how many are the adversities of Sion? be comforted in regard of the sorrow of Jerusalem.

21 For thou seest that our sanctuary is laid waste, our altar broken down, our temple destroyed.

22 Our psaltery is laid on the ground, our song is put to silence, our rejoycing is at an end, the light of our candlestick is put out, the ark of our covenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the name that is called upon us, is almost prophaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Levites are gone into captivity, our virgins are defiled, and our wives ravished, our righteous men carried away, our little ones destroyed, our young men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weak:

23 And, which is the greatest of all, the seale of Sion hath now lost her honour: for she is delivered into the hands of them that hate us.

24 And therefore shake off thy great heavinesse, and put away the multitude of sorrowes, that the mighty may be mercifull unto thee again, and the Highest shall give thee rest, and ease from thy labour.

25 And it came to passe while I was talking with her, behold, her face upon a sudden shined exceedingly, and her countenance glittered, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be.

26 And behold, suddenly she made a great cry very fearfull: so that the earth shook at the noise of the woman.

27 And I looked, and behold the woman appeared unto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place shewed it self from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cryed with a loud voice, and said,

28 Where is * Uriel the angel, who came unto me at the first? for he hath caused me to fall ‖ into many trances, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

* Chap. 4. 1.

‖ Or, into the multitude in a trance.

29 And as I was speaking these words, behold, he came unto me, and looked upon me.

30 And lo, I lay as one that had been dead, and mine understanding was taken from me: and he took me by the right hand, and comforted me, and set me upon my feet, and said unto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou so disquieted? and why is thine understanding troubled, and the thoughts of thine heart?

32 And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy * words, and I went into the field, and lo I have seen, and yet see that I am not able to expresse.

* Chap. 5. 29.

33 And he said unto me, Stand up manfully, and I will advise thee.

34 Then said I, Speak on, my lord, in me, and forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope.

35 For I have seen that I knew not, and heare that I do not know.

36 Or is my sense deceived, or my soul in a dreame?

37 Now therefore, I beseech thee, that thou make thy servant of this ‖ vision.

‖ Or, trance.

38 He answered me then, and said, Heare me, and I shall inform thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the Highest hath revealed many secret things unto thee.

39 He hath seen that thy ‖ way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Sion.

‖ Or, purpose

40 This

40 This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately sawest:
41 Thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou beganst to comfort her.
42 But now seest thou the likenesse of the woman no more, but there appeared unto thee a city builded.
43 And whereas she told thee of the death of her sonne, this is the ‖ solution.
‖ Or, interpretation.
44 This woman whom thou sawest, is Sion: and whereas she said unto thee (even she whom thou seest as a city builded)
45 Whereas, I say, she said unto thee, that she hath beene thirty yeares barren: those are the thirty yeares wherein there was no offering made in her.
46 But after thirty yeares, Solomon builded the city, and offered offerings: and then bare the barren a sonne.
47 And whereas she told thee that she nourished him with labour: that was the dwelling in Jerusalem.
48 But whereas she said unto thee, That my sonne coming into his marriage-chamber, happened to have a fall and died, this was the destruction that came to Jerusalem.
49 And behold, thou sawest her likenesse, and because she mourned for her sonne, thou beganst to comfort her, and of these things which have chanced, these are to be opened unto thee.
50 For now the most High seeth that thou art grieved unfeignedly, and sufferest from thy whole heart for her, so hath he shewed thee the brightnesse of her glory, and the comelinesse of her beauty:
51 And therefore I bad thee remain in the field, where no house was builded.
52 For I knew that the Highest would shew this unto thee.
53 Therefore I commanded thee to go into the field, where no foundation of any building was.
54 For in the place wherein the Highest beginneth to shew his city, there can no mans building be able to stand.
55 And therefore feare not, let not thine heart be affrighted, but go thy way in, and see the beauty and greatnesse of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to see.
56 And then shalt thou heare as much as thine eares may comprehend.
57 For thou art blessed above many other, and art called with the Highest, and so are but few.
‖ Or, art called to be with, &c.
58 But to morrow at night thou shalt remain here.
59 And so shall the Highest shew thee visions of the ‖ high things, which the most High will do unto them that dwell upon earth in the last dayes.
‖ Or, last things.
So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

CHAP. XI.

1 He seeth in his dream an eagle comming out of the sea: 37 and a lion out of a wood talking to the eagle.

THen saw I a dream, and behold, there came up from the sea an eagle, which had twelve feathered wings, and three heads.
2 And I saw, and behold, she spread her wings over all the earth, and all the windes of the aire blew on her, and were gathered together.
3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grew other contrary feathers; and they became little feathers and small.
4 But her heads were at rest: the head in the midst was greater then the other, yet rested † it with the residue.
† Or, she,
5 Moreover I beheld, and lo, the eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned upon earth, and over them that dwelt therein.
6 And I saw that all things under heaven were subject unto her, and no man spake against her, no not one creature upon earth.
7 And I beheld, and lo, the eagle rose upon her talons, and spake to her feathers, saying,
8 Watch not all at once: sleep every one in his own place, and watch by course.
9 But let the heads be preserved for the last.
10 And I beheld, and lo, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body.
11 And I numbred her contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them.
12 And I looked, and behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned over all the earth:
13 And so it was that when it reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more: so the next following stood up, and reigned, and had a great time.
14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more.
15 Then came there a voice unto it, and said,
16 Heare thou that hast born rule over the earth so long: this I say unto thee, before thou beginnest to appeare no more,
17 There shall none after thee attain unto thy time, neither unto the half thereof.
18 Then arose the third, and reigned as the other before, and appeared no more also.
19 So went it with all the residue one after another, as that every one reigned, and then appeared no more.
20 Then I beheld, and lo, in processe of time, the feathers that followed, stood up upon the right side, that they might rule also, and some of them ruled; but within a while they appeared no more:
21 For some of them were set up, but ruled not.
22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelve feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers:
23 And there was no more upon the eagles body, but three heads that rested, and six little wings.
24 Then saw I also, that two little feathers divided themselves from the six, and remained under the head that was upon the right side: for the foure continued in their place.
25 And I beheld, and lo, the feathers that were under the wing, thought to set up themselves, and to have the rule.
26 And I beheld, and lo, there was one set up, but shortly it appeared no more.
27 And the second was sooner away then the first.
28 And I beheld, and lo, the two that remained thought also in themselves to reigne:
29 And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely, it that was in the midst, for that was greater then the two other heads.
30 And then I saw that the two other heads were joyned with it.
31 And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eat up the two feathers under the wing, that would have reigned.
32 But this head put the whole earth in feare, and bare rule in it over all those that dwelt upon the earth, with much oppression, and it had the governance of the world more then all the wings that had been.

33 And

33 And after this I beheld, and lo, the head that was in the midst, suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled upon the earth, and over those that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and lo, the head upon the right side, devoured it that was upon the left side.

36 Then I heard a voice, which said unto me, Look before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.

37 And I beheld, and lo, as it were a roaring lion chased out of the wood: and I saw that he sent out a mans voice unto the eagle, and said,

38 Heare thou, I will talk with thee, and the Highest shall say unto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remainest of the foure beasts, whom I made to reigne in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came, and overcame all the beasts that were past, and had power over the world with great fearefulnesse, and over the whole compasse of the earth, with much wicked oppression, and so long time dwelt he upon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth hast thou not judged with truth.

42 For thou hast afflicted the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loved liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast down the walls of such as did thee no harm.

43 Therefore is thy wrongfull dealing come up unto the Highest, and thy pride unto the mighty.

44 The Highest also hath looked upon the proud times, and behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appeare no more thou eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtfull clawes, nor all thy vain body:

46 That all the earth may be refreshed, and may return, being delivered from thy violence, and that she may hope for the judgement and mercy of him that made her.

CHAP. XII.

3 The eagle which he saw, is destroyed. 10 The vision is interpreted. 37 He is bid to write his visions, 39 and to fast, that he may see more. 46 He doth comfort those that were grieved for his absence.

AND it came to passe whiles the lion spake these words unto the eagle, I saw,

2 And behold, the head that remained, and the foure wings appeared no more, and the two went unto it, and set themselves up to reigne, and their kingdome was small and full of unquiet.

3 And I saw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great feare: then awaked I out of the trouble and trance of my minde, and from great feare, and said unto my spirit,

4 Lo, this hast thou done unto me, in that thou searchest out the wayes of the Highest.

5 Lo yet am I weary in my minde, and very weak in my spirit; and little strength is there in me, for the great feare wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore will I now beseech the Highest, that he will comfort me unto the end.

7 And I said, Lord, that bearest rule, if I have found grace before thy sight, and if I am justified with thee, before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come up before thy face,

8 Comfort me then, and shew me thy servant the interpretation, and plain difference of this fearfull vision, that thou mayest perfectly comfort my soule.

9 For thou hast judged me worthy to shew me the last times.

10 And he said unto me, This is the interpretation of the vision.

11 The eagle whom thou sawest come up from the sea, is the kingdome which was seene in the * vision of thy brother Daniel. *Dan.7.7.

12 But it was not expounded unto him, therefore now I declare it unto thee.

13 Behold, the dayes will come that there shall rise up a kingdome upon earth, and it shall be feared above all the kingdomes that were before it.

14 In the same shall twelve kings reigne, one after another:

15 Whereof the second shall begin to reigne, and shall have more time then any of the twelve.

16 And this do the twelve wings signifie which thou sawest.

17 As for the voice which thou heardest speak, and that thou sawest not to go out from the heads, but from the mids of the body thereof, this is the interpretation:

18 That after the time of that kingdome, there shall arise great strivings, and it shall stand in perill of falling: nevertheless, it shall not then fall, but shall be restored again to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou sawest the eight small under-feathers sticking to her wings, this is the interpretation:

20 That in him there shall arise eight kings, whose time shall be but small, & their yeares swift.

21 And two of them shall perish: the middle time approaching, foure shall be kept untill their end begin to approach: but two shall be kept unto the end.

22 And whereas thou sawest three heads resting, this is the interpretation:

23 In his last dayes shall the most High raise up three kingdomes, and renew many things therein, and they shall have the dominion of the earth,

24 And of those that dwell therein with much oppression, above all those that were before them: therefore are they called the heads of the eagle.

25 For these are they that shall accomplish his wickednesse, and that shall finish his last end.

26 And whereas thou sawest that the great head appeared no more, it signifieth that one of them shall die upon his bed, and yet with pain.

27 For the two that remain, shall be slain with the sword.

28 For the sword of the one shall devoure the other: but at the last shall he fall through the sword himself.

29 And whereas thou sawest two feathers under the wings passing over the head that is on the right side;

30 It signifieth that these are they whom the Highest hath kept unto their end: this is the small kingdome and full of trouble as thou sawest.

31 And the lion whom thou sawest rising up out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to the eagle, and rebuking her for her unrighteousnesse, with all the words which thou hast heard,

32 This is the anointed which the Highest hath kept for them, and for their wickednesse unto the end: he shall reprove them, and shall upbraid them with their cruelty.

33 For he shall set them before him alive in judgement, and shall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For

34 For the reſt of my people ſhall he deliver with mercy, thoſe that have been preſerved upon my borders, and he ſhall make them joyfull untill the comming of the day of judgement, whereof I have ſpoken unto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou ſaweſt, and theſe are the interpretations.

36 Thou onely haſt been meet to know this ſecret of the Higheſt.

37 Therefore write all theſe things that thou haſt ſeen in a book, and hide them.

38 And teach them to the wiſe of the people, whoſe hearts thou knoweſt may comprehend, and keep theſe ſecrets.

39 But watt thou here thy ſelf yet ſeven dayes more, that it may be ſhewed thee whatſoever it pleaſeth the Higheſt to declare unto thee. And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to paſſe, when all the people ſaw that the ſeven dayes were paſt, and I not come again into the city, they gathered them all together, from the leaſt unto the greateſt, and came unto me, and ſaid,

41 What have we offended thee? and what evil have we done againſt thee, that thou forſakeſt us, and ſitteſt here in this place?

‖ Or, people.

42 For of all the ‖ prophets thou onely art left us, as a cluſter of the vintage, and as a candle in a dark place, and as a haven or ſhip preſerved from the tempeſt.

43 Are not the evils which are come to us ſufficient?

44 If thou ſhalt forſake us, how much better had it beene for us, if we alſo had been burnt in the midſt of Sion?

45 For we are not better then they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice. Then anſwered I them, and ſaid,

46 Be of good comfort, O Iſrael, and be not heavy, thou houſe of Jacob:

47 For the Higheſt hath you in remembrance, and the mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me, I have not forſaken you, neither am I departed from you: but am come into this place, to pray for the deſolation of Sion, and that I might ſeek mercy for the low eſtate of your ſanctuary.

49 And now go your way home every man, and after theſe dayes will I come unto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained ſtill in the field ſeven dayes, as the angel commanded me, and did eat onely in thoſe dayes of the flowers of the field, and had my meat of the herbs.

CHAP. XIII.

1 He ſeeth in his dream a man coming out of the ſea. 25 The declaration of his dream. 54 He is praiſed, and promiſed to ſee more.

AND it came to paſſe after ſeven dayes, I dreamed a dream by night.

‖ A certain man as the winde. *Ventus.*

2 And lo, there aroſe ‖ a winde from the ſea, that it moved all the waves thereof.

3 And I beheld, and lo, that man waxed ſtrong with the ‖ thouſands of heaven: and when he turned his countenance to look, all the things trembled that were ſeen under him.

‖ clouds.

4 And whenſoever the voice went out of his mouth, all they burnt that heard his voice, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and lo, there was gathered together a multitude of men, out of number, from the foure windes of the heaven, to ſubdue the man that came out of the ſea.

6 But I beheld, and lo, he had graved himſelf a great mountain, and flew up upon it.

7 But I would have ſeen the region, or place whereout the hill was graven, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and lo, all they which were gathered together to ſubdue him, were ſore afraid, and yet durſt fight.

9 And lo, as he ſaw the violence of the multitude that came, he neither lift up his hand, nor held ſword, nor any inſtrument of warre.

10 But onely I ſaw that he ſent out of his mouth, as it had been a blaſt of fire, and out of his lips a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he caſt out ſparks and tempeſts.

11 And they were all mixt together; the blaſt of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempeſt, and fell with violence upon the multitude which was prepared to fight, and burnt them up every one, ſo that upon a ſudden, of an innumerable multitude nothing was to be perceived, but only duſt and ſmell of ſmoke: when I ſaw this I was afraid.

12 Afterward I ſaw the ſame man come down from the mountain, and call unto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people unto him, whereof ſome were glad, ſome were ſorry, ſome of them were bound, and other ſome brought ‖ of them that were offered: then was I ſtick through great fear, and I awaked and ſaid,

‖ *Munus*, of the things that were offered.

14 Thou haſt ſhewed thy ſervant theſe wonders from the beginning, and haſt counted me worthy that thou ſhouldeſt receive my prayer:

15 Shew me now yet the interpretation of this dream.

16 For as I conceive in mine underſtanding, woe unto them that ſhall be left in thoſe dayes; and much more woe unto them that are not left behinde.

17 For they that were not left were in heavineſſe.

18 Now underſtand I the things that are laid up in the latter dayes, which ſhall happen unto them, and to thoſe that are left behinde.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils, and many neceſſities, like as theſe dreames declare.

20 Yet is it eaſier for him that is in danger, to come into ‖ theſe things, then to paſſe away as a cloud out of the world, and not to ſee the things that happen in the laſt dayes. And he anſwered unto me, and ſaid,

‖ *Or*, this day.

21 The interpretation of the viſion ſhall I ſhew thee, and I will open unto thee the thing that thou haſt required.

22 Whereas thou haſt ſpoken of them that are left behinde, this is the interpretation:

23 He that ſhall endure the perill in that time, hath kept himſelf: they that be fallen into danger are ſuch as have works, and faith towards the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behinde, are more bleſſed then they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the viſion, Whereas thou ſaweſt a man comming up from the midſt of the ſea:

26 The ſame is he whom God the Higheſt hath kept a great ſeaſon, which by his own ſelf ſhall deliver his creature: and he ſhall order them that are left behinde.

27 And whereas thou ſaweſt, that out of his mouth there came as a blaſt of winde, and fire and ſtorm,

28 And

28 And that he held neither sword, nor any instrument of warre, but that the nothing in of hon destroyed the whole multitude, that came to subdue him, this is the interpretation:

29 Behold, the dayes come, when the most high will begin to deliver them that are upon the earth.

30 And he shal come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one shall undertake to fight against another, one citie against another, one place against another, * one people against another, and one realm against another.

*Matt.24.7.

32 And the time shall be when these things shall come to passe, and the signes shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my sonne be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending.

33 And when all the people heare his voyce, every man shall in their own land leave the warre they have one against another.

34 And an innumerable multitude shall be gathered together, as thou sawest them willing to come, and to overcome him by fighting.

35 But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion shall come and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded, as thou sawest the hill graven without hands.

37 And this my sonne shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the torment;

38 And shall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame: and he shal destroy them without labour, by the law which is like unto fire.

39 And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude unto him;

40 Those are the ten tribes which were carried away prisoners out of their own land, in the time of Osea the king, whom * Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land.

*2. King. 17.3

41 But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further countrey, where never mankinde dwelt.

42 That they might there keepe their statutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entred into Euphrates by the narrow passages of the river.

*Exod.14.21. Josh.3.15,16.

44 For the most high then shewed * signes for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed over.

45 For through that countrey there was a great way to go, namely, of a yeare and a half: and the same region is called ‖ Arsareth.

‖ Or, Arzareth.

46 Then dwelt they there until the latter time; and now when they shall begin to come,

47 The Highest shall stay the springs of the streams again, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude with peace.

48 But those that be left behinde of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when he destroyeth the multitude of thy nations that are gathered together, he shall defend his people that remain.

50 And then shall he shew them great wonders.

51 Then said I, O Lord that hearest me, shew me this, wherefore have I seen the man coming up from the midst of the sea?

52 And he said unto me, Like as thou canst neither seek out, nor know the things that are in the deep of the sea: even so can no man upon the earth see my sonne, or those that be with him, but in the day time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dreame which thou sawest, and whereby thou only art here inlightened.

54 For thou hast forsaken thine own way, and applied thy diligence unto my law, and sought it.

55 Thy life past thou ordered in wisdome, and hast called understanding thy mother.

56 And therefore have I shewed thee the treasures of the highest: after other three dayes I will speak other things unto thee, and declare unto thee mighty and wondrous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field, giving praise and thanks greatly unto the most High, because of his wonders which he did in time,

58 And because he governeth the time, and such things as fall in their seasons: and there I sate three dayes.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 A voice out of a bush calleth Esdras, 10 and telleth him that the world waxeth old. as He desireth, because the law was burnt, to write all again, 24 and is bid to get swift writers. 39 He and they are filled with understanding. 45 But he is charged not to publish all that is written.

AND it came to passe upon the third day, I sat under an oak, and behold, there came a voice out of a bush over against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras.

2 And I said, Here am I, Lord; and I stood up upon my feet.

3 Then said he unto me, * In the bush I did manifestly reveal my self unto Moses, and talked with him, when my people served in Egypt.

*Exod 3.2,&c.

4 And I sent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him up to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me a long season,

5 And told him many wondrous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end: and commanded him, saying,

6 These words shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide.

7 And now I say unto thee,

8 That thou lay up in thy heart the signes that I have shewed, and the dreams that thou hast seen, and the interpretations which thou hast heard:

9 For thou shalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou shalt remain with my sonne, and with such as be like thee untill the times be ended.

10 For the world hath lost his youth, and the times begin to wax old.

11 For the world is divided into twelve parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and half of a tenth part.

12 And there remaineth that which is after the half of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.

14 Let go from thee mortall thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weak nature,

15 And set aside the thoughts that are most heavy unto thee, and haste thee to flee from these times.

16 For * yet greater evils then those which thou hast seen happen, shall be done hereafter.

*Matt. 24.7.

17 For look how much the world shall bee weaker through age, so much the more shal evils increase upon them that dwell therein.

18 For the truth is fled farre away, and lesing is hard at hand: for now hasteth the vision to come which thou hast seen.

19 Then answered I before thee, and said,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou hast commanded mee, and reprove the people which are present, but they that shall be born afterward, who shall admonish them? thus the world is set in darknesse, and they that dwell therein are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that shall begin.

22 But if I have found grace before thee, send the holy Ghost unto me, and I shall write all that hath been done in the world since the beginning, which were written in thy law, that men may finde thy path, and that they which will live in the latter dayes, may live.

23 And he answered mee, saying, Go thy way, gather the people together, and say unto them, that they seeke thee not for fourty dayes.

24 But look thou prepare thee many ‖ bor-trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, ‖ Ecanus, and Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly.

25 And come hither, and I shall light a candle of understanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt begin to write.

26 And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to morrow this houre shalt thou begin to write.

27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,

28 Heare these words, O Israel.

29 * Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were delivered;

30 * And received the law of life, which they kept not, which ye also have transgressed after them.

31 Then was the land, even the land of Sion parted among you by lot, but your fathers, and ye your selves have done unrighteousnesse, and have not kept the wayes which the Highest commanded you.

32 And forasmuch as he is a righteous judge, he took from you in time the thing that he had given you.

33 And now are you here, and your brethren amongst you.

34 Therefore if so be that you will subdue your own understanding, and reform your hearts, ye shall be kept alive, and after death ye shall obtain mercie.

35 For after death shall the judgement come, when we shall live again: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the works of the ungodly shall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come unto me now, nor seek after me these fourty dayes.

37 So I took the five men as he commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, Esdras, * open thy mouth and drink that I give thee to drink.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, hee reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I took it and drank: and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdome grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory.

41 And my mouth was opened, & shut no more.

42 The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderfull visions of the night that were told, which they knew not: and they sat fourty dayes, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me, I spake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.

44 In fourty dayes they wrote ‖ two hundred and foure bookes. ‖ Or, 204

45 And it came to passe when the fourty dayes were fulfilled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written, publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it.

46 But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them onely to such as be wise among the people.

47 For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdome, and ‖ the stream of knowledge. ‖ Or, the light of knowledge

48 And I did so.

CHAP. XV.

1 This prophesie is certain. 5 God will take vengeance upon the wicked, 12 upon Egypt. 28 An horrible vision. 43 Babylon and Asia are threatned.

BEhold, speak thou in the eares of my people the words of prophesie, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord.

2 And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithfull and true.

3 Fear not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulitie of them trouble thee, that speak against thee.

4 For all the unfaithfull shall die in their unfaithfulnesse.

5 Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues upon the world; the sword, famine, death and destruction.

6 For wickednesse hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtfull works are fulfilled.

7 Therefore saith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickednesse, which they prophanely commit, neither will I suffer them in those things, in which they wickedly exercise themselves: behold, the * innocent and righteous bloud crieth unto me, and the souls of the just complain continually. * Revel. 6. 10. and 19. 2.

9 And therefore, saith the Lord, I will surely avenge them, and receive unto me all the innocent bloud from among them.

10 Behold, my people is led as a flock to the slaughter: I will not suffer them now to dwell in the land of Egypt.

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand, and a stretched out arm, and smite Egypt with plagues as before, and will destroy all the land thereof.

12 Egypt shall mourn, and the foundation of it shall be smitten with the plague and punishment that God shall bring upon it.

13 They that till the ground shall mourn: for their seeds shall fail, through the blasting, and hail, and with a fearfull constellation.

14 Wo to the world, and them that dwell therein;

15 For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand up to fight against another, and swords in their hands.

16 For there shall be sedition among men, and invading one another, they shall not regard their kings nor princes: and the course of their actions shall stand in their power.

17 A man shall desire to go into a city, and shall not be able.

18 For because of their pride the cities shall be troubled, the houses shall be destroyed, and men shall be afraid.

19 A man shall have no pity upon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and spoil their goods because of the lack of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, saith God, I will call together all the kings of the earth to reverence me, which are from the rising of the sunne from the South, from the East, and Libanus: to turn themselves one against another, and repay the things that they have done to them.

21 Like as they do yet this day unto my chosen, so will I do also, and recompense in their bosome. Thus saith the Lord God,

22 My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shall not cease over them that shed innocent blood upon the earth.

23 The fire is gone forth from his wrath, and hath consumed the foundations of the earth, and the sinners like the straw that is kindled.

24 Woe to them that sinne, and keep not my commandements, saith the Lord:

25 I will not spare them: go your way ye children from the power, defile not my sanctuary.

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that sinne against him, and therefore delivereth he them unto death and destruction.

27 For now are the plagues come upon the whole earth, and ye shall remain in them: for God shall not deliver you, because ye have sinned against him.

28 Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the East:

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and the multitude of them shall be carried as the winde upon earth, that all they which heare them, may fear and tremble.

30 Also the Carmanians raging in wrath shall go forth as the wilde bores of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and joyn battell with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians.

31 And then shall the dragons have the upper hand, remembring their nature; and if they shall turn themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them,

32 Then these shall be troubled, and keep silence through their power, and shall flee.

33 And from the land of the Assyrians shall one enemie besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be fear and dread, and strife among their kings.

‖ Or, against.

34 Behold clouds from the East, and from the North unto the South, and they are very horrible to look upon, full of wrath and storm.

35 They shall smite one upon another, and they shall beate down a great multitude of flowers upon the earth, even their own flowre, and blood shall be from the sword unto the bridle.

36 And thing of men unto the camels ‖ bonch.

‖ Or, pasture, or, litter.

37 And there shall be great fearfulnesse and trembling upon earth: and they that see the wrath shall be afraid, and trembling shall come upon them.

38 And then shall there come great stormes from the South, and from the North, and another part from the West.

39 And strong windes shall arise from the East, and shall open it, and the cloud which he raised up in wrath, and the starre stirred to cause fear toward the East and West winde, shall be destroyed.

40 The great and mighty clouds shall be lifted up full of wrath, and the starre, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwell therein; and they shall poure out over every high and eminent place an horrible starre.

41 Fire and hail, and flying swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all riders with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they shall break down the cities, and walls, mountains and hills, trees of the wood, and grasse of the medowes, and their corn.

43 And they shall go stedfastly unto Babylon, and ‖ make her afraid.

‖ Or, destroy.

44 They shall come to her, and besiege her, the starre and all wrath shall they poure out upon her, then shall the dust and smoke go up unto the heaven, and all they that be about her shall bewail her.

45 And they that remain under her shall be service unto them that have put her in fear.

46 And thou Asia, that art ‖ partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person:

‖ Or, like unto Babylon.

47 Woe be unto thee, thou wretch, because thou hast made thy self like unto her, and hast decked thy daughters in whoredome, that they might please and glory in thy lovers, which have alway desired to commit whoredome with thee.

48 Thou hast followed her that is hated in all her works and inventions: therefore saith God,

49 I will send plagues upon thee; widowhood, poverty, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power shall be dried up as a flower, when the heat shall arise that is sent over thee.

51 Thou shalt be weakened as a poore woman with stripes, and as one chastised with wounds, so that the mighty and lovers shall not be able to receive thee.

52 Would I with jealousie have so proceeded against thee, saith the Lord,

53 If thou hadst not alway slain my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine hands, and saying over their † bead, when they were drunken,

† Or, death.

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?

55 The reward of thy whoredome shall be in thy bosome; therefore shalt thou receive recompence.

56 Like as thou hast done unto my chosen, saith the Lord, even so shall God do unto thee, and shall deliver thee into mischief.

57 Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword; thy cities shall be broken downe, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountaines shall die of hunger, and eat their own flesh, and drink their own blood, for very hunger of bread, and thirst of water.

59 Thou as unhappy shalt come through the sea, and receive plagues again.

60 And in the plagues they shall rush on the isle city, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall return to Babylon that was destroyed.

61 And thou shalt be cast down by them, as stubble, and they shall be unto thee as fire:

62 And shall consume thee and thy cities, thy land, and thy mountains, all thy woods and thy fruitfull trees shall they burn up with fire.

63 Thy children shall they carry away captive, and look what thou hast, they shall spoil it, and ‖ marre the beauty of thy face.

‖ Or, blemish.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Babylon and other places are threatned with plagues that cannot be avoided, 23 and with desolation. 40 The servants of the Lord must look for troubles: 51 and not hide their sinnes, 74 but leave them, and they shall be delivered.

WO be unto thee, Babylon and Asia, wo be unto thee, Egypt and Syria.

2 Gird up your selves with clothes of sack and hair, bewail your children, and be sorry; for your destruction is at hand.

3 A sword is sent upon you, and who may turn it back?

4 A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are sent unto you, and what is he that may drive them away?

6 May any man drive away an hungry lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath begun to burn?

7 May one turn again the arrow that is shot of a strong archer?

8 The mighty Lord sendeth the plagues, and who is he that can drive them away?

9 A fire shall go forth from his wrath, and who is he that may quench it?

10 He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not fear? he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid?

11 The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be utterly beaten to powder at his presence?

12 The earth quaketh, and the foundations thereof, the sea ariseth up with waves from the deep, and the waves of it are troubled, and the fishes thereof also before the Lord, and before the glory of his power.

13 For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bowe, his arrows that he shooteth are sharp, and shall not misse when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are sent, and shall not return again, untill they come upon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is shot of a mighty archer, returneth not backward: even so the plagues that shall be sent upon earth shall not return again.

17 Wo is me, wo is me, who will deliver me in those dayes?

18 The beginning of sorrows, and great mournings, the beginning of famine, and great death: the beginning of warres, and the powers shall stand in fear, the beginning of evils, what shall I do when these evils shall come?

19 Behold, storms and plague, tribulation and anguish are sent as scourges for amendment.

20 But for all these things they shall not turn from their wickednesse, nor be alway mindfull of thy scourges.

21 Behold, victuals shall be so good cheap upon earth, that they shall think themselves to be in good case, and even then shall evils grow upon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion.

for, plagues.

22 For many of them that dwell upon earth, shall perish of famine, and the other that escape the hunger, shall the sword destroy.

23 And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them, for the earth shall be waisted, and the cities shall be cast down.

24 There shall be no man left to till the earth, and to sow it.

25 The trees shall give fruit, and who shall gather them?

26 The grapes shall ripe, and who shall tread them? for all places shall be desolate of men.

27 So that one man shall desire to see another, and to heare his voice.

28 For of a city there shall be ten left, and two of the field which shall hide themselves in the thick groves, and in the clefts of the rocks.

29 As in an orchard of olives, upon every tree there are left three or foure olives:

30 Or when as a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters of them that diligently seek through the vineyard:

31 Even so in those dayes there shall be three or foure left by them that search their houses with the sword.

32 And the earth shall be laid waste, and the fields thereof shall wax old, and her wayes, and all her paths shall grow full of thorns, because no man shall travell therethrough.

33 The virgins shall mourn, having no bridegrooms, the women shall mourn, having no husbands, their daughters shall mourn, having no helpers.

34 In the warre shall their bridegrooms be destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine.

35 Heare now these things, and understand them, ye servants of the Lord.

36 Behold the word of the Lord, receive it, beleeve not the gods of whom the Lord spake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not slacke.

38 As when a woman with childe, in the ninth moneth hungreth forth her sonne, within two or three houres of her birth great pains compasse her wombe, which pains when the childe cometh forth, they slack not a moment:

39 Even so shall not the plagues be slack to come upon the earth, and the world shall mourn, and sorrows shall come upon it on every side.

40 O my people, heare my word, make you ready to the battell, and in those evils be even as pilgrims upon the earth.

41 He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth away: and he that buyeth, as one that will lose.

42 He that occupieth merchandise, as he that hath no profit by it: and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein.

43 He that soweth, as if he should not reap: so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shall not gather the grapes.

44 They that marry, as they that shall get no children: and they that marry not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vain.

46 For strangers shall reap their fruits, and spoil their goods, overthrow their houses, and take their children captives, for in captivity and fasting shall they get children.

47 And they that occupie their merchandise with robbery, the more they seeke their riches, their houses, their possessions, and their own persons:

48 The more will I be angry with them for their sinne, saith the Lord.

49 Like as an whore unworthy a right honest and vertuous woman:

50 So shall righteousnesse have no mercy, when she beateth her self, and shall accuse her to her face, when he cometh that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out every sinne upon earth.

51 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the works thereof.

52 For yet a little, and iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousnesse shall reigne among you.

53 Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned:

men: for God shall burn scales of fire upon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I have not sinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the works of men,* their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts.

*Luk. 16.15.

55 Which spake but the word, Let the earth be made, and it was made: let the heaven be made, and it was created.

*Gen. 1.1.

56 In his word were the starres made, and he knoweth the *number of them.

*Psal. 147.4.

57 He searcheth the deep, & the treasures thereof, he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath shut the sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth upon the waters.

59 He spreadeth out the heavens like a vault, upon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the desert hath he made springs of water, and pools upon the tops of the mountains, that the floods might powre down from the high rocks, to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gave him breath, life and understanding.

62 Yea, and the spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth.

63 Surely he knoweth your inventions, and what you think in your hearts, even them that sinne, and would hide their sinne.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your works, and he will put you all to shame.

65 And when your sinnes are brought forth, ye shall be ashamed before men, and your own sinnes shall be your accusers in that day.

66 But what will ye do? or how will you hide your sinnes before God and his Angels?

67 Behold, God himself is the judge, fear him: leave off from your sinnes and forget your iniquities, to meddle no more with them for ever; so shall God lead you forth, and deliver you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall take away certain of you, and feed you ‖ being idle with things offered unto idols.

‖ Or, being unable to resist.

69 And they that consent unto them shall be had in derision, and in reproach, and troden under foot.

70 For there shall be in every place, and in the next cities a great insurrection upon those that fear the Lord.

71 They shall be like mad men, sparing none, but still spoyling and destroying those that fear the Lord.

72 For they shall waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

73 Then shall they be known who are my chosen, and they shall be tried as the gold in the fire.

74 Hearke, O ye my beloved, saith the Lord: behold, the dayes of trouble are at hand, but I will deliver you from the same.

75 Be ye not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keep my commandements, and precepts, saith the Lord God: let not your sinnes weigh you down, and let not your iniquities lift up themselves.

77 Woe be unto them that are bound with their sinnes, and covered with their iniquities: like as a field is covered over with bushes, and the path thereof covered with thorns, that no man may travell through.

78 It is ‖ left unwatered, and is cast into the fire to be consumed therewith.

‖ Or, shut out.

¶ TOBIT.

CHAP. I.

1 Tobit his stock and devotion in his youth. 9 His marriage, 10 and captivity. 13 His preferment; 16 almes, and charity in burying the dead: 19 for which he is accused and flieth, 22 and after returneth to Nineveh.

THE book of the ‖ words of Tobit, sonne of Tobiel, the sonne of Ananiel, the sonne of Aduel, the sonne of Gabael, of the seed of Asiel, of the tribe of Nephthali,

‖ Or, acts.

2 Who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians, was led captive out of *Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that citie, which is called ‖ properly Nephthali in Galile above Aser.

*2.Kin. 17.3.

‖ Or, Kedes, of Nephthali in Galile, Judg. 4.6.

3 I Tobit have walked all the dayes of my life in the way of truth and justice, and I did many almes-deeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineveh, into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine own country, in the land of Israel, being but young, all the tribe of Nephthali my father, fell from the house of Jerusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice there, where the temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated and built for all ages.

‖ Or, to the power of Baal, or the god Baal.

5 Now all the tribes which together revolted, and the house of my father Nephthali sacrificed ‖ unto the *heifer Baal.

*1. King. 12.30

6 But I alone went often to Jerusalem at the feasts, as it was ordained unto all the people of Israel by an everlasting decree, *having the first-fruits, and tenths of increase, with that which was first shorn, and them gave I at the altar, to the priests the children of Aaron.

*Exod 22.29. Deut. 12.6.

7 The first tenth part of all increase I gave to the sonnes of ‖ Aaron, who ministred at Jerusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it every yeare at Jerusalem.

‖ Or, Levi.

8 And the third I gave unto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my fathers mother had commanded me, because I was left an orphane by my father.

9 Furthermore, when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine *own kindred, and of her I begat Tobias.

*Num. 36.6.

10 And when we were carried away captives to Nineveh, all my brethren, and those that were of my kindred, did eat of the *bread of the Gentiles.

*Gen. 43.32.

11 But I kept ‖ my self from eating,

‖ Gr. my soule.

12 Because I remembred God with all my heart.

13 And the most High gave me grace & favour before Enemessar, so that I was his ‖ purveyour.

‖ Gr. buyer.

14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias ‖ at Rages a citie of Media, ten talents of silver.

‖ Or, in the land or countrey of Media.

15 Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennecherib his sonne reigned in his stead; ‖ whose estate was troubled, that I could not go into Media.

‖ Gr. the ways of whom were unsetled.

16 And in the time of Enemessar, I gave many almes to my brethren, and gave my bread to the hungry,

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast ‖ about the walls of Nineveh, I buried him.

‖ Or, behind the walls.

18 And if the king Sennacherib had slain any, when he was come, and * fled from Judea, I buried them privily, (for in his wrath he killed many) but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king.

* 2 King. 19. 35, 36. Isa. 37. 36, 37. Eccles 48. 18, 21. 1. Mac. 7. 41. 2. Mac. 8. 19.

19 And when one of the Ninevites went and complained of me to the king, that I buried them, and hid my self, understanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew my self for fear.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, besides my wife Anna, and my sonne Tobias.

21 And there passed not five and fifty dayes before two of his sonnes * killed him, and they fled into the mountains of Ararath, and ‖ Sarchedonus his sonne reigned in his stead; who appointed over his fathers accounts, and over all his affairs, Achiacharus my brother Anaels sonne.

* 2 Kin. 19. 37. 2. Chro. 32. 21.

‖ Or, Esarhaddon.

22 And Achiacharus intreating for me, I returned to Nineveh: now Achiacharus was cupbearer, and keeper of the signet, and steward, & overseer of the accounts: and ‖ Sarchedonus appointed him next unto him: and he was my brothers sonne.

‖ Or, Esarhaddon.

CHAP. II.

1 Tobit leaveth his meat to bury the dead, 10 and becommeth blinde. 11 His wife taketh in work to get her living. 14 Her husband and she fall out about a kid.

NOw when I was come home again, and my wife Anna was restored unto me, with my sonne Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seven weeks, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sat down to eat.

2 And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my sonne, Go, and bring what poore man soever thou shalt finde out of our brethren, who is mindefull of the Lord; and lo, I tarry for thee.

3 But he came again, and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the market-place.

4 Then before I had tasted of any meat, I start up, and took him up into a room, untill the going down of the sunne.

5 Then I returned, and washed my self, and ate my meat in heauinesse,

* Amos 8. 10. 6 Remembring that prophesie of * Amos, as he said, Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

7 Therefore I wept: and after the going down of the sunne, I went and made a grave, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked mee, and said, This man is not yet afraid to be put to death for this matter: * who fled away; and yet lo, he burieth the dead again.

* Chapt. 1. 19.

9 The same night also I returned from the buriall, and slept by the wall of my court-yard, being polluted, and my face was uncovered:

10 And I knew not that there were ‖ sparrows in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the sparrows muted warm dung into mine eyes, and a ‖ whitenes came in mine eyes, and I went to the physicians, but they helped me not: moreover, Achiacharus did nourish mee, untill I went into Elymais.

‖ Or, swallowes.

‖ Or, white filmes.

11 And my wife Anna ‖ did take womens work to do.

‖ Or, was hired to spin in the women rooms.

12 And when she had sent ‖ them home to the owners, they paid her wages, and gave her also beside a kid.

‖ Or, her work.

13 And when it was in my house, and began to crie, I said unto her, From whence is this kid? is it not stollen? render it to the owners, * for it is not lawfull to eat any thing that is stollen.

* Deut. 22. 1.

14 * But she replied upon me, It was given for a gift more then the wages: howbeit I did not believe her, but bad her render it to the owners: and I was abashed at her. But she replied upon mee, ‖ Where are thine almes, and thy righteous deeds? ‖ behold, thou and all thy works are known.

* Job 2. 9.

‖ Or, lo, all things are known to thee.

CHAP. III.

1 Tobit grieved with his wives taunts, prayeth. 11 Sara reproched by her fathers maids, prayeth also. 17 An Angel is sent to help them both.

THen I being grieved did weep, and in my sorrow prayed, saying,

2 O Lord, thou art just, and all thy works, and all thy wayes are mercie and truth, and thou judgest truely and justly for ever.

3 Remember me, and look on me, punish me not for my sinnes and ignorances, and the sinnes of my fathers, who have sinned before thee:

4 For they obeyed not thy commandements, wherefore thou hast delivered us for a spoil, and unto captivitie, and unto death, and for a proverb of reproach to all the nations among whom we are dispersed.

* Deut 28. 15, 37.

5 And now thy judgements are many and true: deal with me according to my sinnes, and my fathers: because wee have not kept thy commandements, neither have walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deal with me as seemeth best unto thee, and command my spirit to be taken from me, that I may be ‖ dissolved, and become earth: for it is profitable for me to die rather then to live, because I have heard false reproaches and have much sorrow: command therefore that I may now be delivered out of this distresse, and go into the everlasting place: turn not thy face away from me.

‖ Or, dismissed, or, deliuered.

7 It came to passe the same day, that in Ecbatane a citie of Media, Sara the daughter of Raguel was also reproached by her fathers maids;

8 Because that shee had been married to seven husbands, whom Asmodeus the evil spirit had killed, before they had lien with her. Doest thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husbands? thou hast had already seven husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore beatest thou us for them? If they be dead, go thy wayes after them, let us never see of thee either sonne or daughter.

10 And when she heard these things, she was very sorrowfull, so that she thought to have strangled her self, and she said, I am the onely daughter of my father, and if I doe this it shall be a reproach unto him, and I shall bring his old age with sorrow unto the grave.

11 Then she prayed towards the window, and said, Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious name is blessed and honourable for ever: let all thy works praise thee for ever.

12 And now, O Lord, I set mine eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And say, Take me out of the earth, that I may hear no more the reproach.

14 Thou knowest, Lord, that I am pure from all sinne with man,

15 And that I never polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my captivity:

vity: I am the onely daughter of my father, neither hath he any childe to be his heire, neither any neare ‖ kinsman, nor any sonne of his alive, to whom I may keep my self for a wife: my seven husbands are already dead, and why should I live? but if it please not thee that I should die, command some regard to be had of me, and pity taken of me, that I heare no more reproach.

‖ Or, brother.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the majesty of the great God.

17 And Raphael was sent to heal them both, that is, to scale away the whitenesse of Tobits eyes, and to give Sara the daughter of Raguel, for a wife to Tobias the sonne of Tobit; and to binde Asmodeus the evill spirit, because she belongd to Tobias by right of inheritance. The self same time came Tobit home, and entred into his house, and Sara the daughter of Raguel came down from her upper chamber.

CHAP. IIII.

3 Tobit giveth instructions to his sonne Tobias, 20 and telleth him of money left with Gabael in Media.

IN that day Tobit remembred the money, which he had committed to Gabael in Rages of Media,

2 And said with himself, I have wished for death, wherefore do I not call for my sonne Tobias, that I may signifie to him of the money before I die?

3 And when he had called him, he said, My sonne, when I am dead, bury me, and despise not thy mother, * but honour her all the dayes of thy life, and do that which shall please her, and grieve her not.

* Exod. 20. 12. Eccles. 7. 27.

4 Remember, my sonne, that she saw many dangers for thee, when thou wast in her wombe; and when she is dead, bury her by me in one grave.

5 My sonne, be mindefull of the Lord our God all thy dayes, and let not thy will be set to sinne, or to transgresse his commandements: do uprightly all thy life long, and follow not the wayes of unrighteousnesse.

6 For if thou deal truely, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that live justly.

7 * Give almes of thy substance, and when thou givest almes, let not thine eye be envious, neither turn thy face from any poore, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.

* Prov. 3. 9. Eccles 4. 10. and 14. 13. Luke 14. 13.

8 If thou hast abundance, * give almes accordingly: if thou have but a little, be not afraid to give according to that little.

* Eccles. 35. 10

9 For thou layest up a good treasure for thy self against the day of necessitie.

10 * Because that almes do deliver from death, and suffereth not to come into darknesse.

* Eccles. 29. 13

11 For almes is a good gift unto all that give it, in the sight of the most High.

12 Beware of all * whoredome, my sonne, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers tribe: for we are the children of the Prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: remember, my sonne, that our fathers from the beginning, even that they all married wives of their own kindred, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shall inherit the land.

* 1. Thess 4. 3.

13 Now therefore my sonne, love thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sonnes and daughters of thy people, in not taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction, and much trouble, and in lewdnesse is decay and great want: for lewdnesse is the mother of famine.

14 Let not the * wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tarry with thee, but give him it out of hand: for if thou serve God, he will also repay thee: be circumspect, my sonne, in all things thou dost, and be wise in all thy conversation.

* Levit. 19. 13 Deut. 24. 14. 15

15 * Do that to no man which thou hatest: drink not wine to make thee drunken, neither let drunkennesse go with thee in thy journey.

* Mat. 7. 12. Luke 6. 31.

16 * Give of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked; and according to thine abundance * give almes; and let not thine eye be envious when thou givest almes.

* Luke 14. 13. * Mat. 6. 1.

17 Poure out thy bread on the buriall of the just, but give nothing to the wicked.

18 Ask counsell of all that are wise, and despise not any counsell that is profitable.

19 Blesse the Lord thy God alway, and desire of him that thy wayes may be directed, and that all thy paths and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsell, but the Lord himself giveth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore, my sonne, remember my commandements, neither let them be put out of thy minde.

20 And now I signifie this to thee, that I committed ten talents to Gabael the sonne of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And feare not, my sonne, that we are made poore: for thou hast much wealth, if thou fear God, and depart from all sinne, and do that which is pleasing in his sight.

CHAP. V.

4 Young Tobias seeketh a guide into Media. 6 The Angel will go with him, 12 and saith he is his kinsman. 16 Tobias and the Angel depart together. 17 But his mother is grieved for her sonnes departing.

TObias then answered and said, Father, I will do all things which thou hast commanded me.

2 But how can I receive the money, seeing I know him not?

3 Then he gave him the hand-writing, and said unto him, Seeke thee a man which may go with thee whiles I yet live, and I will give him wages: and go and receive the money.

4 Therefore when he went to seek a man, he found Raphael that was an Angel.

5 But he knew not; and he said unto him, Canst thou go with me to Rages? and knowest thou those places well?

6 To whom the Angel said, I will go with thee, and I know the way well: for I have lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias said unto him, Tarry for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he said unto him, Go, and tarry not: so he went in, and said to his father, Behold, I have found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him unto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be a trustie man to go with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

10 Then Tobit said unto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom he said, Dost thou seek for a tribe or family, or an hired man to go with thy sonne? Then Tobit said unto him, I would know, brother, thy kindred and name.

12 Then he said, I am Azarias, the sonne of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome, brother, be not now angry with me, because I have

enquired to know thy tribe, and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honest and good stocke: for I know Ananias and Jonathas, sonnes of that great Samaias: as we went together to Jerusalem to worship, and offered the first-born, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not seduced with the errour of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stocke.

14 But tell me, what wages shall I give thee? wilt thou a drachme a day, and things necessary, as to mine own sonne?

15 Yea, moreover, if ye return safe, I will adde something to thy wages.

16 So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thy selfe for the journey, and God send you a good journey. And when his sonne had prepared all things for the journey, his father said, Go thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heaven, prosper your journey, and the Angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and the young mans dog with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our sonne? is he not the staffe of our hand, in going in and out before us?

18 ‖ Bee not greedy (to adde) money to money: but let it be as refuse in respect of our childe.

‖ Let not money be added, but be the offscouring of our sonne.

19 ‖ For that which the Lord hath given us to live with, doth suffice us.

‖ *Or*, so long as God hath granted us to live, this is sufficient.

20 Then said Tobit to her, Take no care, my sister, he shall returne in safetie, and thine eyes shall see him.

21 For the good Angel will keep him company, and his journey shall be prosperous, and he shall return safe.

22 Then she made an end of weeping.

CHAP. VI.

4 The Angel biddeth Tobias to take the liver, heart, and gall out of a fish, 10 and to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel: 16 and teacheth how to drive the wicked spirit away.

AND as they went on their journey, they came in the evening to the river Tigris, and they lodged there.

2 And when the young man went downe to wash himself, a fish leaped out of the river, and would have devoured him.

3 Then the Angel said unto him, Take the fish: and the young man laid hold of the fish, and ‖ drew it to land.

‖ *Or*, cast it upon the land.

4 To whom the Angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart, and the liver, and the gall, and put them up safely.

5 So the young man did as the Angel commanded him, and when they had roasted the fish, they did eat it: then they both went on their way, till they drew neere to Ecbatane.

6 Then the young man said to the Angel, Brother Azarias, to what use is the heart, and the liver, and the gall of the fish?

7 And he said unto him, Touching the heart and the liver, if a devill, or an evill spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, it is good to anoint a man that hath whitenesse in his eyes, and he shall be healed.

9 And when they were come neere to Rages,

10 The Angel said to the young man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; he also hath one onely daughter, named Sara, I will speak for her, that she may be given thee for a wife.

11 For to thee doth the ‖ * right of her appertain, seeing thou onely art of her kindred.

‖ *Or*, inheritance. * Num. 27.8. and 36.8.

12 And the maid is faire and wise: now therefore hear me, and I will speak to her father, and when we return from Rages, we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another, according to the law of Moses, but he shall be guilty of death, because the right of inheritance doth rather appertain to thee, then to any other.

13 Then the young man answered the Angel, I have heard, brother Azarias, that this maid hath been given to seven men, who all died in the marriage-chamber.

14 And now I am the onely sonne of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I go in unto her, I die, as the other before: for a wicked spirit loveth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come unto her; wherefore I also fear lest I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (because of me) to the grave with sorrow: for they have no other sonne to bury them.

15 Then the Angel said unto him, Doest thou not remember the precepts which thy father gave thee, that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine owne kindred? wherefore hear me, O my brother, for thee shall be given thee to wife; and make thou no reckoning of the evill spirit; for this same night shall she be given thee in marriage.

16 And when thou shalt come into the marriage-chamber, thou shalt take the ‖ ashes of perfume, and shalt lay upon them some of the heart and liver of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it:

‖ *Or*, embers.

17 And the devill shall smell it, and flee away, and never come again any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise up both of you, and pray to God which is mercifull, who will have pity on you, and save you: fear not, for she is appointed unto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserve her, and she shall go with thee: moreover, I suppose that she shall bear thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loved her, and his heart was ‖ effectually joyned to her.

‖ *Or*, vehemently.

CHAP. VII.

11 Raguel telleth Tobias what had happened to his daughter: 12 and giveth her in marriage unto him. 17 She is conveyed to her chamber, and weepeth. 18 Her mother comforteth her.

AND when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel, and Sara met them: and after they had saluted one another, she brought them into the house.

2 Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin?

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are you, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sonnes of Nephthalt, which are captives in Nineveh.

4 Then he said to them, Do ye know Tobit our kinsman? and they said, We know him. Then said he, Is he in good health?

5 And they said, He is both alive, and in good health: and Tobias said, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped up, and kissed him, and wept.

7 And blessed him, and said unto him, Thou art the sonne of an honest and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blinde, he was sorrowfull and wept.

8 And likewise Edna his wife, and Sara his daughter wept. Moreover, they entertained them cheerefully, and after that they had killed ‖ a ramme

‖ A sucking ramme, *or*, lambe. *Invini.*

ranume of the flock, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things of which thou didst talke in the way, & let this businesse be dispatched.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel: and Raguel said to Tobias, Eat and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: nevertheless, I will declare unto thee the truth.

11 I have given my daughter in marriage to seven men, who died that night they came in unto her: nevertheless for the present be merry: but Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, till we agree, and sweare one to another.

12 Raguel said, Then take her from henceforth according to the ‖ manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the mercifull God give you good successe in all things.

‖ Or, law.

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and he took her by the hand, and gave her to be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after * the law of Moses, and lead her away to thy father: and he blessed them,

*Num. 36.6.

14 And called Edna his wife, and took paper, and did write an instrument of covenants, and sealed it.

15 Then they began to eat.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said unto her, Sister prepare another chamber, and bring her in thither.

17 Which when she had done as he had bidden her, she brought her thither, and she wept, and she ‖ received the teares of her daughter, and said unto her,

‖ Or, licked.

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter, the Lord of heaven and earth give thee joy for this thy sorrow: be of good comfort, my daughter.

CHAP. VIII.

3 Tobias driveth the wicked spirit away, as he was taught. 4 He and his wife rise up to pray. 10 Raguel thought he was dead: 15 But finding him alive, praiseth God, 19 and maketh a wedding feast.

AND when they had supped, they brought Tobias in unto her.

2 And as he went he remembred the words of Raphael, and took the ‖ ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart, and the liver of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke therewith.

‖ Or, embers.

3 The which smell when the evill spirit had smelled, he fled into the utmost parts of Egypt, and the angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let us pray, that God would have pity on us.

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious name for ever, let the heavens bless thee, and all thy creatures.

6 * Thou madest Adam, and gavest him Eve his wife for an helper and stay: of them came mankinde: thou hast said, It is not good that man should be alone; let us make unto him an aide like unto himselfe.

*Gen. 2. 7, 18, 22.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but uprightly: therefore mercifully ordain, that we may become aged together.

8 And she said with him, Amen.

9 So they slept both that night. And Raguel arose, and went and made a grave,

10 Saying, I feare lest he also be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his house,

12 He said unto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her see whether he be alive: if he be not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the doore, and went in, and found them both asleep,

14 And came forth and told them that he was alive.

15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise; therefore let thy Saints praise thee with all thy creatures; and let all thine angels and thine elect praise thee for ever.

16 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made me joyfull; and that is not come to me which I suspected: but thou hast dealt with us according to thy great mercy.

17 Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers: grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health, with joy and mercy.

18 Then Raguel bad his servants to fill the grave.

19 And he kept the wedding feast fourteene dayes.

20 For before the dayes of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said unto him by an oath, that he should not depart till the fourteene dayes of the marriage were expired,

21 And then he should take the halfe of his goods, and go in safety to his father, and should have the rest when I and my wife be dead.

CHAP. IX.

1 Tobias sendeth the angel unto Gabael for the money. 6 The angel bringeth it and Gabael to the wedding.

THen Tobias called Raphael, and said unto him,

2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a servant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media, to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath sworn that I shall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the dayes, and if I tarry long, he will be very sorry.

5 So Raphael went out, and lodged with Gabael, and gave him the hand-writing; who brought forth bags which were sealed up, and gave them to him.

6 And early in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding, and ‖ Tobias blessed his wife.

‖ Or, Gabael blessed Tobias and his wife. *Iavius,*

CHAP. X.

1 Tobit and his wife long for their sonne. 7 She will not be comforted by her husband. 10 Raguel sendeth Tobias and his wife away with half their goods, 12 and blesseth them.

NOw Tobit his father counted every day, and when the dayes of the journey were expired, and they came not,

2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead? and there is no man to give him the money?

3 Therefore he was very sory.

4 Then his wife said unto him, My sonne is dead, seeing he staieth long; and she began to bewaile him, and said,

5 Now I care for nothing, my sonne, since I have let thee go, the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care, for he is safe.

7 But

7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceive me not, my sonne is dead: and she went out every day unto the way which they went, and did eat no meat on the day time, and ceased not whole nights to bewaile her sonne Tobias, untill the fourteene dayes of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworn that he should spend there: then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me go, for my father and my mother look no more to see me.

8 But his father in law said unto him, Tarry with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare unto him how things go with thee.

9 But Tobias said, No, but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel arose, and gave him Sara his wife, and halfe his goods, servants, and cattell, and money:

11 And he blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heaven give you a prosperous journey, my children.

12 And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may heare good report of thee: and he kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heaven restore thee, my deare brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may rejoyce before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter unto thee ‖ of speciall trust, wherefore do not entreat her evill. ‖ *Or*, to be safely kept.

CHAP. XI.

6 Tobias mother spieth her sonne comming. 10 His father meeteth him at the doore, and recovereth his sight. 14 He praiseth God, 17 and welcommeth his daughter in law.

AFter these things Tobias went his way praising God that he had given him a prosperous journey, and blessed Raguel, and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew neare unto Nineve.

2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest, brother, how thou didst leave thy father.

3 Let us haste before thy wife, and prepare the house:

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish. So they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna sat looking about towards the way for her sonne.

6 And when she espied him comming, she said to his father, Behold, thy sonne commeth, and the man that went with him.

7 Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore anoint thou his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rub, and the whitenesse shall fall away, and he shall see thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell upon the neck of her sonne, and said unto him, Seeing I have seen thee my sonne, from henceforth I am content to die; and they wept both.

10 Tobit also went forth toward the doore, and stumbled: but his sonne ran unto him,

11 And took hold of his father; and he strake of the gall on his fathers eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to smart, he rubbed them;

13 And the whitenesse pilled away from the corners of his eyes: and when he saw his sonne, he fell upon his necke.

14 And he wept and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy name for ever, and blessed are all thy holy Angels:

15 For thou hast scourged and hast taken pity on me: for behold, I see my sonne Tobias. And his sonne went in rejoycing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meet his daughter in law, at the gate of Nineveh, rejoycing and praising God: and they which saw him go, marvelled, because he had received his sight.

17 But Tobit gave thanks before them, because God had mercy on him. And when he came neare to Sara his daughter in law, he blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be blessed, which hath brought thee unto us, and blessed be thy father and thy mother. And there was joy amongst all his brethren which were at Nineveh.

18 And Achiacharus, and ‖ Nasbas his brothers sonne came. ‖ *Iunias*, who is also called Nasbas.

19 And Tobias wedding was kept seven dayes with great joy.

CHAP. XII.

5 Tobit offereth halfe to the Angel for his paines. 6 But he calleth them both aside, and exhorteth them, 15 and telleth them that he was an Angel, 21 and was seene no more.

THen Tobit called his sonne Tobias, and said unto him, My sonne, see that the man have his wages which went with thee, and thou must give him more.

2 And Tobias said unto him, O father, it is no harme to me to give him halfe of those things which I have brought.

3 For he hath brought me again to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought me the money, and likewise healed thee.

4 Then the old man said, It is due unto him.

5 So he called the Angel, and he said unto him, Take halfe of all that ye have brought, and go away in safety.

6 Then he took them both apart, and said unto them, Bless God, praise him, and magnifie him, and praise him for the things which he hath done unto you in the sight of all that live. It is good to praise God, and exalt his name, and ‖ honourably to shew forth the works of God; therefore be not slack to praise him. ‖ *Or*, with honour.

7 It is good to keepe close the secrets of a king, but it is honourable to reveale the works of God: do that which is good, and no evill shall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with fasting, and almes, and righteousnesse: a little with righteousnesse is better then much with unrighteousnesse; it is better to give almes then to lay up gold:

9 For almes doth deliver from death, and shall purge away all sinne. Those that exercise almes and righteousnesse, shall be filled with life.

10 But they that sinne, are enemies to their own life.

11 Surely, I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, It was good to keep close the secrets of a King, but that it was honourable to reveale the works of God.

12 Now therefore when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the holy One, and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

13 And when thou didst not delay to rise up, and leave thy dinner, † to go and cover the dead, thy good deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee. † *Or*, to go and bury.

14 And now God hath sent me to heale thee, and Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I

15 I am Raphael, one of the seven holy Angels, which present the prayers of the Saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the holy One.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell upon their faces, for they feared.

17 But he said unto them, Feare not, for it shall go well with you; praise God therefore.

18 For not of any favour of mine, but by the will of our God I came; wherefore praise him for ever.

*Gen.18.8. and 19.3. Judg.13.16. 19 * All these dayes I did appeare unto you, but I did neither eat nor drink, but you did see a vision.

20 Now therefore give God thanks: for I go up to him that sent me, but write all things which are done in a book.

21 And when they rose, they saw him no more.

22 Then they confessed the great and wonderfull works of God, and how the Angel of the Lord had appeared unto them.

CHAP. XIII.

The thanksgiving unto God, which Tobit wrote.

THen Tobit wrote a prayer of rejoycing, and said, Blessed be God that liveth for ever, and blessed be his kingdome.

*Deut.32.39. 1 Sam.2.6. Wisd.16.13. 2 * For he doth scourge, and hath mercy: he leadeth down to hell, and bringeth up again: neither is there any that can avoid his hand.

3 Confesse him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered us among them.

4 There declare his greatnesse, and extoll him before all the living: for he is our Lord, and he is the God our father for ever.

5 And he will scourge us for our iniquities, and will have mercy again, and will gather us out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered us.

6 If you turne to him with your whole heart, and with your whole minde, and deale uprightly before him, then will he turne unto you, and will not hide his face from you. Therefore see what he will do with you, and confesse him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extoll the everlasting King. In the land of my captivity do I praise him, and declare his might and majesty to a sinfull nation: O ye sinners, turn and do justice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and have mercy on you?

7 I will extoll my God, and my soule shall praise the king of heaven, and shall rejoyce in his greatnesse.

8 Let all men speak, and let all praise him for his righteousnesse.

‖Or, he will lay a scourge upon the works of thy children. 9 O Jerusalem the holy citie, ‖ he will scourge thee for thy childrens works, and will have mercie again on the sonnes of the righteous.

10 Give praise to the Lord, for he is good: and praise the everlasting King, that his tabernacle may be builded in thee again with joy, and ‖ let him make joyfull there in thee those that are captives, and love in thee for ever those that are miserable.

‖Or, to make. 11 Many nations shall come from farre to the name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, even gifts to the king of heaven, all generations shall praise thee with great joy.

12 Cursed are all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be which love thee for ever.

13 Rejoyce and be glad for the children of the just: for they shall be gathered together, and shall bless the Lord of the just.

‖Or, prosperide. 14 O blessed are they which love thee, for they shall rejoyce in thy ‖ peace: blessed are they which have been sorowfull for all thy scourges; for they shall rejoyce for thee, when they have seen all thy glory, and shall be glad for ever.

15 Let my soul blesse God the great King.

16 For Jerusalem shall bee built up with saphirs, and emeralds and precious stone: thy walls and towers, and battlements, with pure gold.

17 And the streets of Jerusalem shall be paved with beryl, and carbuncle, and stones of Ophir.

18 And all her streets shall say, Hallelujah, and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God which hath extolled it for ever.

CHAP. XIIII.

3 Tobit giveth instructions to his sonne. 8 specially to leave Nineve. 11 He and his wife die, and are buried. 12 Tobias removeth to Ecbatane, 14 and there died, after he had heard of the destruction of Nineve.

SO Tobit made an end of praising God.

2 And hee was eight and fifty yeares old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight yeares: and he gave almes, and hee ‖ increased in the fear of the Lord God, and praised him. ‖Or, did more and more fear.

3 And when he was very aged, he called his sonne, and the six sonnes of his sonne, and said to him, My sonne, take thy children; for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Go into Media, my sonne, for I surely believe these things which Jonas the prophet spake of Nineve; that it shall be overthrown, and that for a time peace shall rather be in Media; and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land; and Jerusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall be desolate for a time.

*Ezra 3.8. and 6.14. 5 * And that again God will have mercy on them, and bring them again into the land, where they shall build a temple, but not like to the first, untill the time of that age be fulfilled, and afterward they shall returne from all places of their captivity, and build up Jerusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it for ever, with a glorious building, as the prophets have spoken thereof. ‖For ever, is not in the Romans copie.

6 And all nations shall turn, and feare the Lord God truely, and shall bury their idols.

7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confesse God, and the Lord shall exalt his people; and all those which love the Lord God in truth and justice, shall rejoyce, shewing mercy to our brethren.

8 And now my sonne, depart out of Nineve, because that those things which the Prophet Jonas spake shall surely come to passe.

9 But keep thou the law and the commandments, and shew thy selfe mercifull and just, that it may go well with thee.

10 And bury me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarry no longer at Nineve. Remember my sonne, how Aman handled Achacharus that brought him up, how out of light he brought him into darknesse, and how he rewarded him again: yet Achacharus was ‖ saved, but the other had his reward: for he went down into darknesse. ‖ Manasses gave almes, and escaped the snares of death ‖ which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare, and perished. ‖Or, preserved. ‖Some read-eth Nitraba. ‖ Rom. which he had set.

11 Wherefore now, my sonne, consider what almes doth, and how righteousnesse doth deliver. When he had said these things, he gave up the ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fifty yeares old, and ‖ he buried him honourably. ‖Or, they.

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried

buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law,

13 Where he became old with honour, and he buried his father & mother in law honourably, and he ‖inherited their substance, and his father Tobits.

‖Or, possessed.

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seven and twenty years old.

15 But before he died, he heard of the destruction of Nineve, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus: and before his death he rejoyced over Nineve.

¶ IVDETH.

CHAP. I.

2 Arphaxad doth fortifie Ecbatane. 5 Nabuchodonosor maketh warre against him, 7 and craveth aid. 12 He threateneth those that would not aid him, 15 and killeth Arphaxad, 16 and returneth to Nineve.

IN the twelfth yeare of the reigne of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineve the great citie, (in the dayes of Arpharad, which reigned over the Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane walls round about of stones hewen, three cubits broad, and six cubits long, and made the height of the wall seventy cubits and the breadth thereof fifty cubits:

3 And set the towers thereof upon the gates of it, an hundred cubits high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits.

4 And he made the gates thereof, even gates that were raised to the height of seventy cubits, and the breadth of them was fourty cubits, for the going forth of his mighty armies, and for the setting in array of his footmen.)

5 Even in those dayes King Nabuchodonosor made warre with king Arpharad in the great plain, which is the plain in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came unto him all they that dwelt in the hill-country, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaspe, and the plain of Arioch the king of the Elimeans, and very many nations of the sonnes of Chelod, assembled themselves to the battell.

7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, sent unto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt westward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt upon the sea-coast,

8 And to those amongst the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galile, and the great plain of Esdrelon.

9 And to all that were in Samaria and the cities thereof, and beyond Jordan unto Jerusalem, and Betane, and Chelus, and Kades, and the river of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Ramesse, and all the land of Gesem,

10 Until you come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, until you come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandement of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battell; for they were not afraid of him: yea, he was before them as one man, and they sent away his ambassadours from them without effect, and with disgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this country, and sware by his throne and kingdome, that he would surely be avenged upon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that hee would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Jurea, and all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two seas.

13 Then he marched in battell aray with his power against king Arpharad in the seventeenth yeare, and he prevailed in his battell: for he overthrew all the power of Arpharad, and all his horsemen, and all his chariots,

14 And became lord of his cities, and came unto Ecbatane, and took the towers, and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.

15 He took also Arpharad in the mountains of Ragau, and smote him through with his darts, and destroyed him utterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineve, both he and all his company of sundry nations, being a very great multitude of men of warre, and there he took his ease and banquetted, both he and his army, an hundred and twenty dayes.

CHAP. II.

4 Olofernes is appointed generall, 11 and charged to spare none that will not yeeld. 15 His army and provision: 23 the places which he wonne and wasted as he went.

AND in the eighteenth yeare, the two and twentieth day of the first moneth, there was talke in the house of Nabuchodonosor King of the Assyrians, that he should, as he said, avenge himselfe on all the earth.

2 So he called unto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsell, and *concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his own mouth.

* 1 Sam. 20. 7. and 25. 17.

3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh that did not obey the commandement of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counsell, Nabuchodonosor King of the Assyrians, called Olofernes the chiefe captaine of his army, which was † next unto him, and said unto him,

†Gr. second man.

5 Thus saith the great King, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt go forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their owne strength, of footmen an hundred and twenty thousand, and the number of horses with their riders, twelve thousand.

6 And thou shalt go against all the west country, because they disobeyed my commandement.

7 And thou shalt declare unto them, that they prepare for me ‖ earth and water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them, and will cover the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will give them for a spoile unto them.

‖ After the manner of the kings of Persia, to whom earth and water was wont to be given, to acknowledge that they were lords of land and sea. *Herodotus.*

8 So that their slain shall fill their valleys and brooks, and the river shall be filled with their dead till it overflow.

9 And I will lead them captives to the utmost parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore shalt go forth, and take before-hand for me all their coasts: and if they will yeeld themselves unto thee, thou shalt reserve them for me till the day of their punishment.

11 But

11 But concerning them that rebell, let not thine eye spare them, but put them to the slaughter, and spoile them wherelsoever thou goest.

12 For as I live, and by the power of my kingdome, whatsoever I have spoken, that will I do by mine hands.

13 And take thou heed that thou transgresse none of the commandements of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I have commanded thee, and defer not to do them.

14 Then Holofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the governours and captains, and the officers of the army of Assur.

15 And he mustred the chosen men for the battell as his lord had commanded him, unto an hundred and twenty thousand, and twelve thousand archers on horseback.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the warre.

17 And he took camels, and asses for their carriages, a very great number; and sheep, and oxen, and goats without number, for their provision:

18 And plenty of victuall for every man of the army, and very much gold and silver out of the Kings house.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before King Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to cover all the face of the earth Westward with their chariots, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen.

20 A great multitude also of sundry countreys came with them like locusts, and like the land of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Ninive, three dayes journey toward the plain of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth neare the mountain which is at the left hand of the upper Cilica.

22 Then he took all his army, his footmen, and horsemen, and chariots, and went from thence unto the hill-country,

23 And destroyed Phud and Lud: and spoiled all the children of Rasis, and the children of Ismael, which were toward the wildernesse at the South of the land of the Chelleans.

24 Then he went over Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were upon the river Arbonai, till you come to the sea.

25 And he took the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Japheth, which were toward the South, over against Arabia.

26 He compassed also all the children of Madian, and burnt up their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheep-coats.

27 Then he went down into the plain of Damascus, in the time of wheat-harvest, and burnt up all their fields, and destroyed their flocks and herds, also he spoiled their cities, and utterly wasted their countreys, and smott all their young men with the edge of the sword.

28 Therefore the feare and dread of him fell upon all the inhabitants of the Sea-coasts, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur, and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Jemnaan; and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Ascalon, feared him greatly.

CHAP. VII.

1 They of the sea-coasts intreat for peace. 7 Holofernes is received there. 8 Yet he destroyeth their gods, that they might worship onely Nabuchodonosor. 9 He commeth neare to Judea.

SO they sent Ambassadours unto him, to treat of peace, saying,

2 Behold, we the servants of Nabuchodonosor the great King lie before thee; use us as shall be good in thy sight.

3 Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and flocks, and herds, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face, use them as it pleaseth thee.

4 Behold, even our cities, and the inhabitants thereof are thy servants; come and deale with them as seemeth good unto thee.

5 So the men came to Holofernes, and declared unto him after this manner.

6 Then came he down toward the Sea-coast, both he and his army, and set garisons in the high cities, and took out of them chosen men for aid.

7 So they and all the country round about received them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he did cast down their frontiers, and cut down their groves: for he had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor onely, and that all tongues and tribes should call upon him as god.

9 Also he came over against ‖ Esdrelon neare unto ‖ Judea, over against the † great strait of Judea.

10 And he pitched between Geba and Scythopolis, and there he tarried a whole moneth, that he might gather together all the carriages of his army.

‖ Or, Esdrelom. ‖ Or, Dotea, Dothan, Junius: Gen. 37. 17. † Gr. great law.

CHAP. VIII.

4 The Jewes are afraid of Holofernes, 5 and fortifie the hils. 6 They of Bethulia take charge of the passages. 9 All Israel fall to fasting and prayer.

NOw the children of Israel that dwelt in Judea, heard all that Holofernes the chiefe captain of Nabuchodonosor King of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner he had spoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Jerusalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God:

3 For they were newly returned from the captivity, and all the people ‖ of Judea were lately gathered together: and the vessels and the altar, and the house were sanctified after the prophanation.

‖ Or, out of Judea.

4 Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Jericho, and to Choba, and Cola, and to the valley of Salem.

5 And possessed themselves before-hand of all the tops of the high mountaines, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid up victuals for the provision of warre: for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Also Joacim the high priest which was in those dayes in Jerusalem: wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Bethomestham which is over against ‖ Esdrelon toward the ‖ open countrey, neere to Dothaim,

‖ Or, Esdralom. ‖ Or, plain.

7 Charging them to keep the passages of the hill-country: for by them there was an entrance into Judea, and it was easie to stop them that would come up, because the passage was strait, ‖ for two men at the most.

‖ Or, two against all.

8 And the children of Israel did as Joacim the high priest had commanded them, with the ‖ ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Jerusalem.

‖ Or, governours.

9 Then every man of Israel cried to God with great fervencie, and with great vehemencie did they humble their soules:

10 Both,

10 Both they and their wives, and their children, and their cattell, and every stranger and hireling, and their servants bought with money put sackcloth upon their loyns.

11 Thus every man and woman, and the little children, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the temple, and cast ashes upon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the altar,

12 And cried to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that he would not give their children for a prey, and their wives for a spoile, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the sanctuary to profanation and reproach, and for the nations to rejoyce at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked upon their afflictions: for the people fasted many dayes in all Judea and Jerusalem, before the Sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Joacim the high priest, and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and they which ministred unto the Lord, had their loyns girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt-offerings, with the vowes and free gifts of the people,

15 And had ashes on their mitres, and cried unto the Lord with all their power, that he would look upon all the house of Israel graciously.

CHAP. V.

5 Achior telleth Olofernes what the Jews are, 8 and what their God had done for them: 21 and adviseth, not to meddle with them. 22 All that heard him were offended at him.

THen was it declared to Olofernes the chiefe captain of the army of Assur, that the children of Israel had prepared for warre, and had shut up the passages of the hill-country, and had fortified † all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champion countreys.

† Or. all the top.

2 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captains of Ammon, and all the governours of the sea-coast.

3 And he said unto them, Tell me now, yee sonnes of Canaan, who this people is that dwelleth in the hill-countrey, and what are the cities that they inhabit, and what is the multitude of their army, and wherein is their power and strength, and what king is set over them, or captain of their army?

4 And why have they determined not to come and meet me, more then all the inhabitants of the West?

* Chap. 11. 5, 9

5 * Then said Achior the captain of all the sons of Ammon, Let my lord now heare a word from the mouth of thy servant, and I will declare unto thee the truth, concerning this people which dwelleth neare thee, and inhabiteth the hill-countrey: and there shall no lie come out of the mouth of thy servant.

6 This people are descended of the Caldeans:

* Gen. 11, 31.

7 * And they sojourned heretofore in Mesopotamia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Caldea.

‖ Or, went out of.

8 For they ‖ left the way of their ancestours, and worshipped the God of heaven, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many dayes.

* Gen. 12, 1.

9 Then * their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to go into the land of Canaan where they dwelt, and were increased with gold and silver, and with very much cattell.

10 But when a famine covered all the land of Canaan, they went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, while they were nourished, and became there a great multitude, so that one could not number their nation.

11 Therefore the King of Egypt rose up against them, and dealt subtilly with them, and brought them low, with labouring in * bricke, and made them slaves.

* Exod. 1. 8.

12 Then they cried unto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so the * Egyptians cast them out of their sight.

* Exod. 12. 31, 33.

13 And * God dried the Red-sea before them:

* Exod. 14. 21.

14 And * brought them † to mount Sina, and Cades Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wildernesse.

* Exod. 19. 1. † Gr. into the way of the wildernesse of Sina.

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Esebon, and passing over Jordan they possessed all the hill-countrey.

16 * And they cast forth before them, the Canaanite, the Pherezite, the Jebusite, and the Sychemite, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that countrey many dayes.

* Josh. 12. 8.

17 And whilest they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hateth iniquity was with them.

18 But * when they departed from the way which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battels very sore, * and were led captives into a land that was not theirs, and the temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

* Judg. 2. 11. and 3. 8. * 2 King. 25. 1, 11.

19 But * now are they returned to their God, and are come up from the places where they were scattered, and have possessed Jerusalem, where their sanctuary is, and ‖ are seated in the hill-countrey; for it was desolate.

* Ezra 2. 1, 3. ‖ Or, have their dwellings.

20 Now therefore, my lord and governour, if there be any errour in this people, and they sinne against their God, let us consider that this shall be their ruine, and let us go up, and we shall overcome them.

21 But if there be no iniquity in their nation, let my lord now passe by, lest their lord defend them, and their God be for them, and we become a reproach before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent, murmured, and the chiefe men of Olofernes, and all that dwelt by the Sea side, and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.

23 For, say they, We will not be afraid of the face of the children of Israel: for lo, it is a people that have no strength nor power † for a strong battell.

† Gr. against a mighty army.

24 Now therefore, lord Olofernes, we will go up, and they shall be a prey, to be devoured of all thine army.

CHAP. VI.

1 Olofernes despiseth God. 7 He threatneth Achior, and sendeth him away. 14 The Bethulians receive and heare him. 18 They fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.

AND when the tumult of men that were about the counsel was ceased, Olofernes the chiefe captain of the army of Assur, said unto Achior and all the Moabites, before all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou Achior, and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied against us as to day, and hast said, that we should not make warre with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonosor?

3 He

3 He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliver them: but we his servants will destroy them as one man; for they are not able to sustain the power of our horses.

4 For with them we will tread them under foot, and their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footsteps shall not be able to stand before us, for they shall utterly perish, saith king Nabuchodonosor, lord of all the earth; for he said, None of my words shall be in vain.

5 And thou Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more from this day, until I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.

6 And then shall the sword of mine army, and the multitude of them that serve me, passe through thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slain, when I return.

7 Now therefore my servants shall bring thee back into the hill-country, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the passages.

8 And thou shalt not perish till thou be destroyed with them.

9 And if thou perswade thy self in thy minde, that they shall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I have spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vain.

10 Then Olofernes commanded his servants that waited in his tent, to take Achior, and bring him to Bethulia, and deliver him into the hands of the children of Israel.

11 So his servants took him, and brought him out of the camp into the plain, and they went from the midst of the plain, into the hill-country, and came unto the fountains that were under Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city saw them, they took up their weapons, and went out of the citie to the top of the hill: and every man that used a sling, kept them from comming up, by casting of stones against them.

13 Nevertheless, having gotten privily under the hill, they bound Achior, and cast him down, and left him at the foot of the hill, and returned to their lord.

14 But the Israelites descended from their citie, and came unto him, and loosed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and presented him to the governours of the citie:

15 Which were in those dayes, Ozias the sonne of Micha of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the sonne of Gothoniel, and Charmis the sonne of Melchiel.

16 And they called together all the ancients of the citie, and all their youth ranne together, and their women to the assembly, and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.

17 And he answered and declared unto them the words of the counsell of Olofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of Assur, and whatsoever Olofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel.

18 Then the people fell down and worshipped God, and cried unto God, saying,

19 O Lord God of heaven, behold their pride, and pitie the low estate of our nation, and look upon the face of those that are sanctified unto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly.

21 And Ozias took him out of the assembly unto his house, and made a feast to the elders, and they called on the God of Israel all that night for help.

CHAP. VII.

1 Olofernes besiegeth Bethulia, 7 and stoppeth the water from them. 22 They faint and murmure against the governours, 30 who promise to yeeld within five dayes.

THe next day Olofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remove their camp against Bethulia, to take aforehand the ascents of the hill-country, and to make warre against the children of Israel.

2 Then their strong men removed their camps in that day, and the army of the men of warre was an hundred and seventy thousand footmen, and twelve thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, and other men that were afoot amongst them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley neare unto Bethulia, by the fountain, and they spread themselves in breadth ‖ over Dothaim, even to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia unto † Cyamon which is over against Esdrelon.

‖ From Dothaim. *Junius.*
† *Gr.* double.

4 Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said every one to his neighbour, Now will these men lick up the face of the earth; for neither the high mountains, nor the valleys, nor the hills are able to beare their weight.

5 Then every man took up his weapons of warr, and when they had kindled fires upon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the second day Olofernes brought forth all his horsemen, in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the passages up to the city, and came to the fountains of their waters, and took them, and set garisons of men of warre over them, and he himself removed towards his people.

8 Then came unto him all the chief of the children of Esau, and all the governours of the people of Moab, and the captains of the sea-coast, and said,

9 Let our lord now heare a word, that there be not an overthrow in thine army.

10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their speares, but in the height of the mountains wherein they dwell, because it is not easie to come up to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore my lord, fight not against them in battell-array, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remain in the camp, and keep all the men of thine army, and let thy servants get into their hands the fountain of water, which issueth forth of the foot of the mountain.

13 For all the inhabitants of Bethulia have their water thence: so shall thirst kill them, and they shall give up their city, and we and our people shall go up to the tops of the mountains that are neare, and will camp upon them, to watch that none go out of the city.

14 So they and their wives and their children shall bee consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them, they shall be overthrown in the streets where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them an evill reward: because they rebelled, and met not thy person peaceably.

16 And these words pleased Olofernes, and all his servants, and he appointed to do as they had spoken.

17 So

17 So the camp of the children of Ammon departed, and with them five thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and took the waters, and the fountains of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went up with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hill-country over against Dotha-em: and they sent some of them toward the South, and toward the East, over against Ekrebel, which is neare unto Chusi, that is upon the brook Mochmur, and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plain, and covered the face of the whole land, and their tents and carriages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Israel cried unto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, and there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, chariots, and horsemen, foure and thirty dayes, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the ‖ cisterns were emptied, and they had not water to drink their fill for one day; for they gave them drink by measure. (‖ Or, cisterns)

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and young men fainted for thirst, and fell downe in the streets of the citie, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chief of the citie, both young men and women, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and said before all the elders,

24 God be * judge betweene us and you: for you have done us great injurie, in that you have not required peace of the children of Assur. (*Exod. 5. 21.)

25 For now we have no helper: but God hath sold us into their hands, that we should be throwen down before them with thirst, & great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them unto you, and deliver the whole citie for a spoile to the people of Holofernes, and to all his army.

27 For it is better for us to be made a spoile unto them, then to die for thirst: for we will be his servants, that our souls may live, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wives nor our children to die.

28 We take to witnesse against you, the heaven and the earth, and our God, and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth us according to our sinnes, and the sinnes of our fathers, ‖ that he do not according things as he hath said this day. (‖ Or, lest he do, meaning Holofernes.)

29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly, and they cried unto the Lord God with a loud voice.

30 Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let us yet endure five dayes, in the which space the Lord our God may turn his mercy towards us: for he will not forsake us utterly.

31 And if these dayes passe, and there come no help unto us, I will do according to your word.

32 And he dispersed the people every one to their own charge; and they went unto the walls and towres of their citie, and sent the women and children into their houses, and they were very low brought in the citie.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The state and behaviour of Iudeth a widow. 12 She blameth the governours for their promise to yeeld, 17 and adviseth them to trust in God. 28 They excuse their promise. 32 She promiseth to do something for them.

NOw at that time Judeth heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari the sonne of Ox, the sonne of Joseph, the sonne of Oziel, the sonne of Elcia, the sonne of Ananias, the sonne of Gedeon, the sonne of Raphaim, the sonne of Acitho, the sonne of Eliu, the sonne of Eliab, the son of Nathanael, the sonne of ‖ Samael, the sonne of Salaladai, the sonne of Israel. (‖ Or, Samaiah.)

2 And Manasses was her husband of her tribe and kindred, who died in the barley-harvest.

3 For as he stood overseeing them that bound sheaves in the field, the heat came upon his head, and he fell on his bed, and died in the citie of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers in the field between Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Judeth was a widow in her house three yeares and foure monthes.

5 And she made her a tent upon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth upon her loyns, and wore her widows apparell.

6 And she fasted all the dayes of her widowhood, save the eves of the sabbaths, and the sabbaths, and the eves of the new moons, and the new moons, and the feasts, and solemne dayes of the house of Israel.

7 She was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautifull to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her gold and silver, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and cattell, and lands, ‖ and she remained upon them. (‖ Or, and she kept them.)

8 And there was none that gave her an ill word; for she feared God greatly.

9 Now when she heard the evill words of the people against the governour, that they fainted for lack of water (for Judeth had heard all * the words that Ozias had spoken unto them, and that he had sworn to deliver the city unto the Assyrians after five dayes) (*Chap. 7. 30, 31.)

10 Then she sent her waiting-woman that had the government of all things that she had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charmis, the ancients of the citie.

11 And they came unto her, and she said unto them, Heare me now, Ye governours of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your words that you have spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this oath which ye made, and pronounced betweene God and you, and have promised to deliver the citie to our enemies, unless within these dayes the Lord turn to help you.

12 And now, who are you that have tempted God this day, and stand in stead of God amongst the children of men?

13 And now trie the Lord Almighty, but you shall never know any thing.

14 For you cannot finde the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceive the things that he thinketh: then how can you search out God, that hath made all these things, and know his minde, or comprehend his purpose? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not help us within these five dayes, he hath power to defend us when he will, even every day, or to destroy us before our enemies.

16 Do not ‖ binde the counsels of the Lord our God: for * God is not as man, that he may be threatned, neither is he as the sonne of man that he should be wavering. (‖ Or, engage. * Num. 23. 19.)

17 Therefore let us wait for salvation of him, and call upon him to help us, and he will heare our voice if it please him.

18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these dayes, neither tribe nor family

mily, nor ‖ people nor citie among us, which worship gods made with hands, * as hath been afore-time.

‖ Or, town.
* Judg. 2. 11. and 4. 1. and 6. 1.

19 For the which cause our fathers were given to the sword, and for a spoile, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other god: therefore we trust that he will not despise us, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken so, all Judea shall lie waste, and our sanctuary shall be spoiled, and he will require the prophanation thereof at our mouth.

‖ Or, fear.

22 And ‖ the slaughter of our brethren, and the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turn upon our heads among the Gentiles, wheresoever we shall be in bondage, and we shall be an offence and a reproach to all them that possesse us.

23 For our servitude shall not be directed to favour: but the Lord our God shall turn it to dishonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let us shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend upon us, and the sanctuary, and the house, and the altar rest upon us.

25 Moreover, let us give thanks to the Lord our God, which tryeth us, even as he did our fathers.

* Gen. 22. 1.

26 Remember what things he did to * Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened to * Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheep of Laban his mothers brother.

* Gen. 28. 7.

27 For he hath not tried us in the fire as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath he taken vengeance on us: but the Lord doth scourge them that come neare unto him, to admonish them.

28 Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken, hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainsay thy words.

29 For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdome is manifested; but from the beginning of thy dayes, all thy people have known thy understanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirsty, and compelled us to do unto them as we have spoken, and to bring an oath upon our selves, which we will not break.

31 Therefore now pray thou for us, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send us raine to fill our cisternes, and we shall faint no more.

32 Then said Judeth unto them, Hearke me, and I will do a thing which shall go throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 You shall stand this night in the gate, and I will go forth with my waiting-woman: and within the dayes that you have promised to deliver the citie to our enemies, the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand.

34 But enquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it unto you, till the things be finished that I do.

35 Then said Ozias and the princes unto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

CHAP. IX.

1 Judeth humbleth her self, 2 and prayeth God to prosper her purpose against the enemies of his sanctuary.

THen Judeth fell upon her face, and put ashes upon her head, and uncovered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed, and about the time that the incense of that evening was offered in Jerusalem, in the house of the Lord, Judeth cried with a loud voice, and said,

2 O Lord God of my father * Simeon, to whom thou gavest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers, who loosened the girdle of a maid to defile her, and discovered the thigh to her shame, and polluted her virginitie to her reproach, (for thou saidst, It shall not be so, and yet they did so)

* Gen. 34. 25.

3 Wherefore thou gavest their rulers to be slain, so that they died their bed in blood, being deceived, and smotest the servants with their lords, and the lords upon their thrones.

4 And hast given their wives for a prey, and their daughters to be captives, and all their spoils to be divided amongst thy deare children; which were moved with thy zeal, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called upon thee for ayde: O God, O my God, hear me also a widow.

5 For thou hast wrought not only those things, but also the things which fel out before, and which ensued after, thou hast thought upon the things which are now, and which are to come.

6 Yea, what things thou didst determine were ready at hand, and said, Lo, we are here; for all thy wayes are prepared, and thy judgements are in thy fore-knowledge.

7 For behold, the Assyrians are multiplied in their power: they are exalted with horse and man: they glory in the strength of their foot-men: they trust in shield and spear, and bow, and sling, and know not that thou art the Lord that breakest the battels: the Lord is thy Name.

8 Throw down their strength in thy power, and bring down their force in thy wrath: for they have purposed to defile thy Sanctuary, & to pollute the Tabernacle, where thy glorious Name resteth, and to cast down with sword the horn of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and send thy wrath upon their heads: give into mine hand which am a widow, the power that I have conceived.

10 * Smite by the deceit of my lips the servant with the prince, and the prince with the servant: break down their statelinesse by the hand of a woman.

* Judg. 4. 21. and 5. 26.

11 * For thy power standeth not in multitude, nor thy might in strong men: for thou art a God of the afflicted, an helper of the oppressed, an upholder of the weak, a protector of the forlorne, a saviour of them that are without hope.

* Judg. 7. 2. 2. Chro. 14. 11 and 16. 8. and 20. 6.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God of my father, and God of the inheritance of Israel, Lord of the heavens and earth, Creatour of the waters, King of every creature, hear thou my prayer:

13 And make my speech and deceit to be their wound and stripe, who have purposed cruell things against thy covenant, and thy hallowed house, and against the top of Sion, and against the house of the possession of thy children.

14 And make every nation and tribe to acknowledge that thou art the God of all power and might, and that there is none other that protecteth the people of Israel but thou.

CHAP. X.

3 Judeth doth set forth her self: 10 She and her maid go forth into the camp. 27 The watch take and conduct her to Olofernes.

NOw after that she had ceased to cry unto the God of Israel, and had made an end of all these words,

2 She rose where she had fallen down, and called her maid, and went downe into the house in the which she abode in the Sabbath-dayes, and in her feast-dayes,

3 And pulled off the sackcloth which shee had on, and put off the garments of her widowhood, and washed her body all over with water, and anointed her self with precious ointment, and braided the hair of her head, and put on a † tire upon it, and put on her garments of gladnesse, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasses her husband.

† Or, mitre.

4 And she took sandals upon her feet, and put about her her bracelets and her chains, and her rings, and her care-rings, and all her ornaments, and decked her self bravely, to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.

5 Then she gave her maid a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oyl, and filled a bag with parched corn, and lumps of figs, and with fine bread, so shee ‖ folded all these things together, and laid them upon her.

‖ Or, lapped, or, packed.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the citie of Bethulia, and found standing there Ozias, and the ancients of the citie, Chabris, and Charmis.

7 And when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparell was changed, they wondred at her beauty very greatly, and said unto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers give thee favour, and accomplish thine enterprises to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Jerusalem: then they worshipped God.

9 And she said unto them, Command the gates of the citie to be opened unto me, that I may go forth to accomplish the things whereof you have spoken with me: so they commanded the young men to open unto her, as she had spoken.

10 And when they had done so, Judeth went out, she and her maid with her, and the men of the citie looked after her, untill shee was gone down the mountain, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more.

11 Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the first watch of the Assyrians met her;

12 And took her, and asked her, Of what people art thou? and whence commest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I am a woman of the Hebrews, and am fled from them: for they shall be given you to be consumed:

13 And I am coming before Holofernes the chief captain of your armie, to declare words of truth, and I will shew him a way whereby hee shall go, and winne all the hill-country, without losing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beauty, and said unto her,

15 Thou hast saved thy life, in that thou hast hasted to come downe to the presence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and some of us shall conduct thee, untill they have delivered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but shew unto him according to thy word, and he will entreat thee well.

17 Then they chose out of them an hundred men, ‖ to accompany her and her maid, and they brought her to the tent of Holofernes.

‖ Or, and they prepared a chariot for her.

18 Then was there a concourse throughout all the campe: for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as shee stood without the tent of Holofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondred at her beauty, and admired the children of Israel because of her, and every one said to his neighbour, Who would despise this people, that have among them such women? surely it is not good that one man of them bee left, who being let go, might deceive the whole earth.

20 And they that lay neare Holofernes, went out, and all his servants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Holofernes rested upon his bed under a canopy which was woven with purple, and gold, and emeralds, and precious stones.

22 So they shewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with silver lamps going before him.

23 And when Judeth was come before him and his servants, they all marvelled at the beauty of her countenance; and she fell down upon her face, and did reverence unto him: and his servants took her up.

CHAP. XI.

3 Holofernes asketh Iudeth the cause of her coming.
6 She telleth him how and when he may prevail.
20 Hee is much pleased with her wisdome and beauty.

THen said Holofernes unto her, Woman, be of good comfort, fear not in thine heart: for I never hurt any that was willing to serve Nabuchodonosor, the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore if thy people that dwelleth in the mountains had not set light by me, I would not have lifted up my spear against them: but they have done these things to themselves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come unto us: for thou art come for safegard; be of good comfort, thou shalt live this night, and hereafter.

4 For none shall hurt thee, but entreat thee wel, as they do the servants of king Nabuchodonosor my lord.

5 Then Judeth said unto him, Receive the words of thy servant, and suffer thine handmaid to speak in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to passe by thee, and my lord shall not fail of his purposes.

7 As Nabuchodonosor king of all the earth liveth, and as his power liveth, who hath sent thee for the upholding of every living thing: for not onely men shall serve him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattell, and the fowls of the aire shall live by thy power, under Nabuchodonosor and all his house.

8 For we have heard of thy wisedome, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou onely art ‖ excellent in all the kingdome, and mighty in knowledge, and wonderfull in feats of warre.

‖ Or, in favour

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did speak in thy counsell, we have heard his words; for the men of Bethulia ‖ saved him, and he declared unto them all that hee had spoken unto thee.

‖ Or, got him

10 Therefore, O lord and governour, reject not his word, but lay it up in thine heart, for it is true: for our nation shall not be punished, neither can the sword prevaile against them, except they sinne against their God.

11 And now, that my lord be not defeated, and frustrate of his purpose, even death is now fallen upon them, and their sinne hath overtaken them, wherewith they will provoke their God to anger, whensoever they shall do that which is not fit to be done:

12 For their victuals fail them, and all their water is scant, and they have determined to lay hands upon their cattel, and purposed to consume all those things that God hath forbidden them to eat by his lawes;

13 And

13 And are resolved to spend the first-fruits of the corn, and the tenths of wine and oyl, which they had sanctified and reserved for the Priests that serve in Jerusalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawfull for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they have sent some to Jerusalem, because they also that dwell there have done the like, to bring them a licence from the Senate.

15 Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith do it, and they shall be given thee to be destroyed the same day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid knowing all this, am fled from their presence, and God hath sent me to work things with thee, whereat all the earth shall be astonished, and whosoever shall heare it.

17 For thy servant is religious, and serveth the God of heaven day and night: now therefore, my lord, I will remain with thee, and thy servant will go out by night into the valley, and I will pray unto God, and he will tell me when they have committed their sinnes:

18 And I will come and shew it unto thee: then thou shalt go forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee.

19 And I will leade thee through the midst of Judea, untill thou come before Jerusalem, and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof, and thou shalt drive them as sheep that have no shepherd, and a dog shall not so much as ‖ open his mouth at thee: for these things were told me, according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared unto me, and I am sent to tell thee.

‖ Or, bark.

20 Then her words pleased Holofernes, and all his servants, and they marvelled at her wisdome, and said,

‖ Or, these things have spoken.

21 There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beauty of face, and wisdome of words.

22 Likewise Holofernes said unto her, God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands, and destruction upon them that lightly regard my lord.

23 And now thou art both beautifull in thy countenance, and witty in thy words: surely if thou do as thou hast spoken, thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

CHAP. XII.

2 Judeth will not eat of Holofernes meat. 7 Shee tarried three dayes in the camp, and every night went forth to pray. 13 Bagoas moveth her to be merry with Holofernes, 20 who for joy of her company drunk much.

THen he commanded to bring her in, where his plate was set, and bade that they should prepare for her of his own meats, and that she should drink of his own wine.

* Gen. 43. 32. Dan. 1. 8. Tob. 1. 12.

2 And Judeth said, I * will not eat thereof, lest there be an offence: but provision shall be made for me of the things that I have brought.

3 Then Holofernes said unto her, If thy provision should fail, how should we give thee the like? for there be none with us of thy nation.

4 Then said Judeth unto him, As thy soul liveth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I have, before the Lord work by mine hand the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the servants of Holofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept till midnight, and she arose when it was towards the morning watch,

6 And sent to Holofernes, saying, Let my lord now command, that thine handmaid may go forth unto prayer.

7 Then Holofernes commanded his guard, that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three dayes, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed her self in a fountain of water by the camp.

8 And when she came out, she besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way to the raising up of the children of her people.

9 So she came in clean, and remained in the tent, untill she did eat her meat at evening.

10 And in the fourth day Holofernes made a feast to his own servants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then said he to Bagoas the Eunuch, who had charge over all that he had, Go now, and perswade this Ebrew woman which is with thee, that she come unto us, and eat and drink with us.

12 For lo, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not having had her company: for if we draw her not unto us, she will laugh us to scorn.

13 Then went Bagoas from the presence of Holofernes, and came to her, and he said, Let not this fair damsell fear to come to my lord, and to be honoured in his presence, and drink wine, and be merry with us, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which serve in the house of Nabuchodonosor.

14 Then said Judeth unto him, Who am I now, that I should gainsay my lord? surely whatsoever pleaseth him, I will do speedily, and it shall be my joy unto the day of my death.

15 So she arose, and decked her self with her apparell, and all her womans attire, and her maid went and laid soft skinnes on the ground for her, over against Holofernes, which she had received of Bagoas for her daily use, that shee might sit, and eat upon them.

16 Now when Judeth came in, and sat down, Holofernes his heart was ravished with her, and his minde was moved, and he desired greatly her company; for he waited a time to deceive her, from the day that he had seen her.

17 Then said Holofernes unto her, Drink now and be merry with us.

18 So Judeth said, I will drink now, my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day, more then all the dayes since I was born.

19 Then she tooke and ate and drank before him what her maid had prepared.

20 And Holofernes took great delight in her, and drank much more wine then he had drunk at any time in one day, since he was born.

CHAP. XIII.

2 Judeth is left alone with Holofernes in his tent. 4 She prayeth God to give her strength. 7 She cut off his head while he slept, 10 and returned with it to Bethulia. 17 They saw it, and commend her.

NOw when the evening was come, his servants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters from the presence of his lord, and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had been long.

2 And Judeth was left alone in the tent, and Holofernes lying along upon his bed: for he was filled with * wine.

* Ecclus. 31. 20, 25.

3 Now Judeth had commanded her maid to stand without her bed-chamber, and to wait for her comming forth, as she did daily: for she said, she would go forth to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas according to the same purpose.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bed-chamber, neither little, nor great. Then Judeth standing by his bed, said in her heart, O Lord God of all power, looke at this present upon the works of mine hands for the exaltation of Jerusalem.

5 For now is the time to help thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprises, to the destruction of the enemies which are risen against us.

6 Then she came to the pillar of the bed which was at Olofernes head, and took down his fauchion from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and took holde of the hair of his head, and said, Strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel, this day.

8 And she smote twice upon his neck with all her might, and she tooke away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body down from the bed, and pulled down the canopy from the pillars, and anon after she went forth, and gave Olofernes his head to her maid:

10 And she put it in her bag of meat: so they twain went together according to their custome, unto prayer: and when they passed the camp, they compassed the valley, and went up the mountain of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then said Judeth afarre off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate: God, even our God is with us, to shew his power yet in Jerusalem, and his forces against the enemie, as he hath even done this day.

12 Now when the men of her citie heard her voice, they made haste to go down to the gate of their city, and they called the elders of the city.

13 And then they ran all together both small and great, for it was strange unto them that she was come: so they opened the gate, and received them, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them.

14 Then she said to them with a loud voice, Praise, praise God, praise God, (I say) for he hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So she took the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said unto them, Behold the head of Olofernes, the chief captain of the army of Assur, and behold the canopie wherein he did lie in his drunkennesse, and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liveth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceived him to his destruction, and yet hath he not committed sinne with me, to defile and shame me.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and said with one accord, Blessed be thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then said Ozias unto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the most high God, above all the women upon the earth; and blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heavens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chiefe of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for ever.

20 And God turn these things to thee for a perpetuall praise, to visit thee in good things, because thou hast not spared thy life for the affliction of our nation, but hast revenged our ruine, walking a straight way before our God: and all the people said, So be it, so be it.

CHAP. XIIII.

Achior heareth Judeth shew what she had done, and is circumcised. 11 The head of Olofernes is hanged up. 15 He is found dead, and much lamented.

THen said Judeth unto them, Heare me now, my brethren, and take this *head, and hang it upon the highest place of your walls. *2 Mac.15. 35.

2 And so soon as the morning shall appeare, and the sunne shall come forth upon the earth, take you every one his weapons, and go forth every valiant man out of the city, and set you a captain over them, as though you would go down into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians, but go not down.

3 Then they shall take their armour, and shall go into their camp, and raise up the captains of the army of Assur, and they shall run to the tent of Olofernes, but shall not finde him, then fear shall fall upon them, and they shall flee before your face.

4 So you, and all that inhabit the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and overthrow them as they go.

5 But before you do these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that he may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to us as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias; and when he was come and saw the head of Olofernes in a mans hand in the assembly of the people, he fell downe on his face, and his spirit failed.

7 But when they had recovered him, he fell at Judeths feet, and reverenced her, and said, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Juda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonished.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these dayes: then Judeth declared unto him in the midst of the people, all that she had done from the day that she went forth untill that houre she spake unto them.

9 And when she had left off speaking, the people shouted with a loud voice, and made a joyfull noise in their city.

10 And when Achior had seen all that the God of Israel had done, he beleeved in God greatly, and circumcised the fleth of his foreskinne, and was joyned unto the house of Israel unto this day.

11 And assoone as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Olofernes upon the wall, and every man took his weapons, and they went forth by bands unto the ‖ straits of the mountain. ‖ Or, ascents.

12 But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their leaders, which came to their captains, and tribunes, and to every one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Olofernes tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Awaken now our lord: for the slaues have been bold to come down against us to battell, that they may be utterly destroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the doore of the tent: for he thought that he had slept with Judeth.

15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bed-chamber, and found him cast upon the floore dead, and his head was taken from him.

16 ‖ Therefore he cried with a loud voice, with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments. ‖ Then.

17 After he went into the tent where Judeth lodged: and when he found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried,

18 These

18 These slaves have dealt treacherously, one woman of the Hebrews hath brought shame upon the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for behold, Holofernes lieth upon the ground without a head.

19 When the captains of the Assyrians armie heard these words, they rent their coats, and their mindes were wonderfully troubled, and there was a crie, and a very great noise throughout the camp.

CHAP. XV.

1 The Assyrians are chased and slaine. 8 The high Priest cometh to see Judeth. 11 The stuff of Holofernes is given to Judeth. 13 The women crown her with a garland.

AND when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done,

2 And fear and trembling fell upon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out all together, they fled into every way of the plain, and of the hill-countrey.

3 They also that had camped in the mountains round about Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Israel, every one that was a warriour among them, rushed out upon them.

4 Then sent Ozias to Bethomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done, and that all should rush forth upon their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell upon them with one consent, and slew them unto Choba: likewise also they that came from Jerusalem & from all the hil-countrey (for men had told them what things were done in the camp of their enemies) and they that were in Galaad and in Galile, ‖ chased them with a great slaughter, untill they were past Damascus, and the borders thereof.

‖ Or, overcame.

6 And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell upon the camp of Assur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter had that which remained, and the villages, and the cities that were in the mountains and in the plain, got many spoils: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Joacim the high priest, and the ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Jerusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Judeth, and to salute her.

9 And when they came unto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said unto her, Thou art the exaltation of Jerusalem, thou art the great glory of Israel, thou art the great rejoycing of our nation.

10 Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the Almighty Lord for evermore: and all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the camp, the space of thirty dayes: and they gave unto Judeth, Holofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuffe: and she took it, and laid it on her mule; and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and she took branches in her hand, and gave also to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of olive upon her, and her maid that was with her, and shee went before the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armour with garlands, and with songs in their mouthes.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The song of Judeth. 19 She dedicateth the stuff of Holofernes. 23 She died at Bethulia, a widow of great honour. 24 All Israel did lament her death.

THen Judeth began to sing this thanksgiving in all Israel, and all the people sang after her ‖ this song of praise.

‖ Or, this praising.

2 And Judeth said, Begin unto my God with timbrels, sing unto my Lord with cymbals: tune unto him a ‖ new psalme: exalt him, and call upon his name.

‖ Or, psalme and praise.

3 For God breaketh the battells: for amongst the camps in the midst of the people he hath delivered mee out of the hands of them that persecuted me.

4 Assur came out of the mountains from the north, he came with ten thousands of his army, the * multitude wherrof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen have covered the hils.

* Chap. 2. 19.

5 He bragged that he would burn up my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a prey, and my virgins as a spoil.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the young men, neither did the sons of the Titans smite him, nor high giants set upon him: but Judeth the daughter of Merari weakened him with the beauty of her countenance.

8 For shee put off the garment of her widowhood, for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with ointment, and bound her hair in a † tire, and took a linen garment to deceive him.

† Gr. mitre.

9 Her sandals ravished his eyes, her beauty took his minde prisoner, and the sauchin passed through his neck.

10 The Persians quaked at her boldnesse, and the Medes were ‖ daunted at her hardinesse.

‖ Or, confounded.

11 Then my afflicted shouted for joy, and my weak ones cryed aloud; but ‖ they were astonished: these lifted up their voyces, but they were overthrown.

‖ The Assyrians.

12 The sonnes of the damsels have pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitives children: they perished by the battell of the Lord.

13 I will sing unto the Lord ‖ a new song, O Lord, thou art great and glorious, wonderfull in strength, and invincible.

‖ Or, a song of praise.

14 Let all creatures serve thee, for thou spakest, and they were made; thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voice.

15 For the mountains shall be moved from their foundations with the waters, the rocks shall melt as wax at thy presence: yet thou art mercifull to them that fear thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweet savour unto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient for thy burnt-offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Woe to the nations that rise up against my kindred: the Lord Almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of judgement, in putting fire and worms in their flesh; and they shall feel them, and weep for ever.

18 Now assoon as they entred into Jerusalem,

they worshipped the Lord; and assoon as the people were purified, they offered their burnt-offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts.

19 Judeth also dedicated all the stuff of Holofernes, which the people had given her, and gave the canopy which she had taken out of his bed-chamber, for a gift unto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feasting in Jerusalem before the Sanctuary, for the space of three moneths, and Judeth remained with them.

21 After this time every one returned to his own inheritance, and Judeth went to Bethulia, and remained in her own possession, and was in her time honourable in all the countrey.

22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the dayes of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, & was gathered to his people.

23 But she increased more and more in honour, and waxed old in her husbands house, being an hundred and five yeares old, and made her maid free; so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the ‖ cave of her husband Manasses.

‖ Or, sepulchre.

24 And the house of Israel lamented her * seven dayes: and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were nearest of kindred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kindred.

* Gen. 50. 10.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the dayes of Judeth, nor a long time after her death.

¶ The rest of the Chapters of the book of ESTHER, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Calde.

Part of the tenth Chapter after the Greek.

¶ Mardocheus remembreth and expoundeth his dream of the river and the two dragons.

Then Mardocheus said, God hath done these things.

5 For I remember a dream which I saw concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountain became a river, and there was light, and the sunne, and much water: this river is Esther, whom the king married, and made queen.

7 And the two dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the nations were those that were assembled to destroy the name of the Jews:

9 And my nation is this Israel, which cried to God and were saved: for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath delivered us from all those evils, and God hath wrought signes and great wonders, which have not been done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came at the houre and time, and day of judgement before God amongst all nations.

12 So God remembred his people, and justified his inheritance.

13 Therefore those dayes shall be unto them in the moneth Adar, the fourteenth and fifteenth day of the same moneth, with an assembly, and joy, and with gladnesse, before God, according to the generations for ever among his people.

CHAP. XI.

1 The stock and quality of Mardocheus. 6 He dreameth of two dragons coming forth to fight, 10 and of a little fountain which became a great water.

IN the fourth yeare of the reigne of Ptolomeus and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said he was a priest and Levite, & Ptolomeus his sonne brought this epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the sonne of Ptolomeus, that was in Jerusalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the second yeare of the reigne of Artaxerxes the great, in the first day of the moneth Nisan, Mardocheus the sonne of Jairus, the sonne of Semei, the sonne of Cisai of the tribe of Benjamin had a dream.

3 Who was a Jew, and dwelt in the citie of Susa, a great man, being a servitour in the kings court.

4 He was also one of the captives which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon carried from Jerusalem, with Jeconias king of Judea; and this was his dream.

5 Behold, a noise of a tumult, with thunder and earthquakes, and uproar in the land.

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their crie was great.

7 And at their crie all nations were prepared to battell, that they might fight against the righteous people:

8 And lo, a day of darknesse and obscuritie: tribulation and anguish, affliction, and great uproar upon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation was troubled, fearing their own evils, and were ready to perish.

10 Then they cried unto God, and upon their cry, as it were from a little fountain, was made a great flood, even much water.

11 The light and the sunne rose up, and the lowly were exalted, and devoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had seen this dream, and what God had determined to do, was awake; he bare this dream in minde, and untill night by all means was desirous to know it.

CHAP. XII.

1 The conspiracy of the two eunuchs is discovered by Mardocheus, 15 for which he is entertained by the king, and rewarded.

AND Mardocheus tooke his rest in the court with Gabatha, and Tharra, the two eunuchs of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 * And he heard their devices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands upon Artaxerxes the king, and so he certified the king of them.

* Esther 2. 21. and 6. 2.

3 Then the king examined the two eunuchs, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled.

4 And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof.

5 So the king commanded Mardocheus to serve in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the sonne of Amadathus the Agagite,

Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people, because of the two eunuches of the king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The copie of the kings letters to destroy the Iews.
8 The prayer of Mardocheus for them.

Joseph antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6.

THe copie of the letters was this. The great king Artaxerxes writeth these things to the princes, and governours that are under him from India unto Ethiopia, in an hundred and seven and twenty provinces.

2 After that I became lord over many nations, and had dominion over the whole world, not lifted up with presumption of my authority, but carrying my self alway with equity and mildnesse, I purposed to settle my subjects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdoms ‖ peaceable, and open for passage to the utmost coasts, to renew peace which is desired of all men.

‖ Or, milde.

3 Now when I asked my counsellours how this might be brought to passe, Aman, that excelled in wisdome among us, and was approved for his constant good will, and stedfast fidelity, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdome,

4 Declared unto us, that in all nations throughout the world there was scattered a certain malicious people that had lawes contrary to all nations, and continually despised the commandments of kings, so as the uniting of our kingdoms honourably intended by us, cannot ‖ go forward.

‖ Or, be setled.

5 Seeing then we understand that this people alone is continually in opposition unto all men, differing in the strange manner of their lawes, and evill affected to our state, working all the mischief they can, that our kingdome may not be firmly stablished:

6 Therefore have we commanded that all they that are signified in writing unto you by Aman (who is ordained over the affairs, and is ‖ next unto us) shall all with their wives and children be utterly destroyed by the sword of their enemies, without all mercy and pity, the fourteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar of this present yeare.

‖ Or, second from us,

7 That they, who of old, and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence go into the grave, and so ever hereafter cause our affairs to be well setled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought upon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer unto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty: for the whole world is in thy power, and if thou hast appointed to save Israel, there is no man that can gainsay thee.

10 For thou hast made heaven and earth, and all the wondrous things under the heaven.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can resist thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knowest all things, and thou knowest, Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any desire of glory that I did not bow down to proud Aman.

13 For I could have been content with good will for the salvation of Israel, to kisse the soles of his feet.

14 But I did this that I might not preferre the glory of man above the glory of God: neither will I worship any but thee, O God, neither will I do it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King, spare thy people: for their eyes are upon us, to bring us to nought, yea, they desire to destroy the inheritance that hath been thine from the beginning.

16 Despise not the portion which thou hast redeemed out of Egypt for thine own selfe;

17 Heare my prayer, and be mercifull unto thine inheritance: turn our sorrow into joy, that we may live, O Lord, and praise thy Name: and ‖ destroy not the mouthes of them that praise thee, O Lord.

[Or, shut, or, stop not.

18 All Israel in like manner cried most † earnestly unto the Lord, because their death was before their eyes.

† Gr. mightily.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The prayer of queen Esther for her selfe and her people.

QUeen Esther also being in feare of death, resorted unto the Lord:

2 And laid away her glorious apparell, and put on the garments of anguish and mourning: and in stead of precious ointments, she covered her head with ashes and dung, and she humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her joy she filled with her torn hair.

3 And she prayed unto the Lord God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, thou onely art our King: help mee desolate woman, which have no helper but thee:

4 * For my danger is in mine hand.

* 1. Sam. 28. 21. Job 13. 14. Psal. 119. 109.

5 From my youth up I have heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookest Israel from among all people, and our fathers from all their predecessours, for a perpetuall inheritance, and thou hast performed whatsoever thou didst promise them.

6 And now we have sinned before thee: therefore hast thou given us into the hands of our enemies,

7 Because we worshipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous.

8 Nevertheless, it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captivity: but they have stricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will abolish the thing that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house, and of thine altar,

10 And open the mouthes of the heathen to set forth the praises of the † idols, and to magnifie a fleshly king for ever.

† Gr. vain things.

11 O Lord, give not thy scepter unto them that † be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall; but turn their device upon themselves, and make him an example that hath begun this against us.

† Gr. be not.

12 Remember, O Lord, make thy self known in time of our affliction, and give me boldnesse, O King of the ‖ nations, and Lord of all power.

‖ Or, gods.

13 Give me eloquent speech in my mouth before the lion: turn his heart to hate him that fighteth against us, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like minded to him:

14 But deliver us with thine hand, and help me that am desolate, and which have no other helper but thee.

15 Thou knowest all things, O Lord, thou knowest that I hate the glory of the unrighteous, and abhorre the bed of the uncircumcised, and of † all the heathen.

† Gr. every stranger.

16 Thou knowest my necessitie: for I abhorre the signe of my † high estate, which is upon mine head, in the dayes wherein I shew my selfe, and that I abhorre it as a menstruous rag, and that I wear it not when I am † private by my self,

† Gr. pride. † Gr. quiet, or, private.

17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Amans table, and that I have not greatly esteemed the kings feast, nor drunke the wine of the drinke offerings.

18 Neither had thine handmaid any joy, since

† Gr. of my change.

the day † that I was brought hither unto this present, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

19 O thou mighty God above all, heare the voice of the forlorn, and deliver us out of the hands of the mischievous, and deliver me out of my fear.

CHAP. XV.

6 Esther cometh into the kings presence. 7 He looketh angerly, and she fainteth. 8 The king doth take her up and comfort her.

AND upon the third day when she had ended her prayer, she laid away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparell.

2 And being gloriously adorned, after she had called upon God, who is the beholder and Saviour of all things, she took two maids with her.

3 And upon the one she leaned, as carrying her selfe ‖ daintily.

‖ Or, delicately

4 And the other followed, bearing up her train.

‖ Or, rose-coloured.

5 And she was ‖ ruddy through the perfection of her beauty, and her countenance was cheerfull and ‖ very amiable: but her heart was in anguish for fear.

‖ Or, as amiable, or, smiling.

6 Then having passed through all the doores, she stood before the king, who sat upon his royall throne, and was clothed with all his robes of majesty, all glittering with gold and pretious stones, and he was very dreadfull.

7 Then lifting up his countenance that shone with majestie, he looked very fiercely upon her: and the queen fell down and was pale, and fainted, and bowed her self upon the head of the maid that went ‖ before her.

‖ Or, with her, or, by her.

8 Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildnesse, who † in a fear leaped from his throne, and took her in his armes, till she came to her self again, and comforted her with loving words, and said unto her,

† Gr. in an agony.

9 Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheer.

10 Thou shalt not die, though our commandment be ‖ generall: come neare.

‖ Or, as well thine as mine.

11 And so he held up his golden sceptre, and laid it upon her neck,

12 And embraced her, and said, Speak unto me.

13 Then she said unto him, I saw thee, my lord, as an Angel of God, and my heart was troubled for fear of thy majesty.

14 For wonderfull art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

15 And as she was speaking, ‖ she fell down for faintnesse.

‖ Or, she fell in a swoon.

16 Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The letter of Artaxerxes, 10 wherein hee taxeth Aman, 17 and revoketh the decree procured by Aman to destroy the Iews, 22 and commandeth the day of their deliverance to be kept holy.

THe great king Artaxerres unto the princes and governours of an hundred and seven and twenty provinces, from India unto Ethiopia, and unto all ‖ our faithfull subjects, greeting.

Ioseph. Ant. lib. 11 chap 6.

‖ Or, well affected to our state.

2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bounty of † their gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen,

† Gr. their benefactours.

3 And endeavour to hurt not our subjects onely, but not being able to bear abundance, do take in hand to practise also against those that do them good:

‖ Or, needy.

4 And take not onely thankfulnesse away from among men, but also lifted up with the glorious words of ‖ lewd persons ‖ that were never

‖ Or, that never tasted prosperity.

good, they think to escape the justice of God, that seeth all things, and hateth evill.

5 Often times also fair speech ‖ of those that are put in trust to manage their friends affairs, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent bloud, and hath entwrapped them in remediless calamities,

‖ Or, of our friends put in trust to manage the affairs.

6 Beguiling with the falshood and deceit of their lewd disposition, the innocency and goodnesse of princes.

7 Now ye may see this, as we have declared not so much by ancient histories, as ye may, if ye search what hath been wickedly done of late through the pestilent behaviour of them that are unworthily placed in authority.

8 And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdome may be quiet and peaceable for all men.

9 Both by changing our purposes, and alwayes judging things that are evident, with more equall proceeding.

10 For Aman a Macedonian the sonne of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian bloud, and farre distant from our goodnesse, and as a stranger received of us:

11 Had so farre forth obtained the favour that we shew toward every nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next person unto the king.

12 But he not bearing his great dignity, went about to deprive us of our kingdome and life.

13 Having by manifold and cunning deceits sought of us the destruction as well of Mardocheus, who saved our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blamelesse Esther, partaker of our kingdome, with their whole nation:

14 For by these means he thought, finding us destitute of friends, to have translated the kingdome of the Persians to the Macedonians.

15 But we finde that the Iews whom this wicked wretch hath delivered to utter destruction, are no evill doers, but live by most just laws:

16 And that they be children of the most high and most mighty living God, who hath ‖ ordered the kingdome both unto us and to our progenitours in the most excellent manner.

‖ Or, prospered.

17 Wherefore ye shall do well not to put in execution the letters sent unto you by Aman the sonne of Amadatha.

18 For he that was the worker of these things, is hanged at the gates of Susa with all his family: God who ruleth all things, speedily rendring vengeance to him according to his deserts.

19 Therefore ye shall publish the copie of this letter in all places, that the Iews may freely live after their own laws.

20 And ye shall aid them, that even the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar, they may be avenged on them, who in the time of their affliction shall set upon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned to joy unto them the day, wherein the chosen people should have perished.

22 You shall therefore among your solemne feasts keep it an high day with all feasting:

23 That both now and hereafter there may be safety to us, and the well affected Persians: but to those which do conspire against us, a memoriall of destruction.

24 Therefore every city and country whatsoever, which shall not do according to these things, shall be destroyed without mercy, with fire and sword, and shall be made not onely unpassable for men, but also most hatefull to wilde beasts and fowls for ever.

¶ THE

¶ THE WISDOME OF SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

2 To whom God sheweth himselfe, 4 and wisdome her self. 6 An evil speaker cannot lie hid. 12 We procure our own destruction: 13 For God created not death.

LOve * righteousnesse, ye that be judges of the earth: think of the Lord with a good (heart) and in simplicity of heart seeke him.

*1 King. 3. 3. Isa. 56. 1.

2 For he will be found of them that tempt him not: and sheweth himselfe unto such as do not * distrust him.

*Deut. 4. 29. 2 Chro. 15. 4.

3 For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power when it is tried, ‖ reproveth the unwise.

‖Or, maketh manifest.

4 For into a malicious soule wisdom shall not enter: nor dwell in the body that is subject unto sinne.

5 * For the holy spirit of discipline will flee deceit, and remove from thoughts that are without understanding, and ‖ will not abide when unrighteousnesse commeth in.

*Jer. 4. 22.

‖Or, is rebuked, or, sheweth it self.

6 For wisdome is a * loving spirit: and will not acquite a blasphemer of his ‖ words: for God is witnesse of his reins, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

*Gal. 5. 22. ‖Or, lips.

7 For the Spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which ‖ containeth all things, hath knowledge of the voice.

‖Or, upholdeth.

8 Therefore he that speaketh unrighteous things, cannot be hid: neither shall vengeance, when it punisheth, passe by him.

9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the ungodly: and the sound of his words shall come unto the Lord for the ‖ manifestation of his wicked deeds.

‖Or, reproving.

10 For the eare of jealousie heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is unprofitable, and refraine your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret that shall go for nought: and the mouth that ‖ belieth, slayeth the soule.

‖Or, slandereth.

12 Seek not death in the errour of your life: and pull not upon your selves * destruction, with the works of your hands.

*Deut. 4. 23, 24.

13 For God made not death: neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the living.

14 For he created all things, that they might have their being: and the generations of the world were healthfull: and there is no poison of destruction in them: nor the kingdome of death upon the earth.

15 For righteousnesse is immortall.

16 But ungodly men with their works and words called it to them: for when they thought to have it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a covenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

CHAP. II.

1 The wicked thinke this life short, 5 and of no other after this. 6 Therefore they will take their pleasure in this, 10 and conspire against the just. 21 What that is which doth blinde them.

FOr the ungodly said, reasoning with themselves, but not aright, * Our life is short and tedious, * and in the death of a man there is no remedy: neither was there any man known to have returned from the grave.

*Job 9. 1. *Matt. 22. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

2 For we are born at all adventure: and we shall be hereafter as though we had never been: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a little spark in the moving of our heart.

3 Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the ‖ soft aire,

‖Or, moist.

4 And our name shall be forgotten in time, and no man shall have our works in remembrance, and our life shall passe away as the trace of a cloud, and shall be dispersed as a mist that is driven away with the beams of the sunne, and ‖ overcome with the heat thereof.

‖Or, oppressed *1 Chro. 29. 15.

5 * For our time is a very shadow that passeth away: and after our end there is no returning: for ‖ it is fast sealed, so that no man commeth again.

‖Or, he. *Isa. 22. 13. and 56. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

6 Come on therefore, let us enjoy the good things * that are present; and let us ‖ speedily use the creatures like as in youth.

‖Or, earnestly.

7 Let us fill our selves with costly wine, and ointments; and let no flower of the spring passe by us.

8 Let us crown our selves with rose buds before they be withered.

9 Let none of us go without his part of our ‖ voluptuousnesse: let us leave tokens of our joyfulnesse in every place: for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

‖Or, jollitie.

10 Let us oppresse the poore righteous man, let us not spare the widow, nor reverence the ancient gray haires of the aged.

11 Let our strength be the law of justice: for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let us lie in wait for the righteous: because he is not for our turn, and he is clean contrary to our doings: he upbraideth us with our offending the law, and objecteth to our infamy the transgressings of our education.

13 He professeth to have the knowledge of God: and he calleth himselfe the childe of the Lord.

14 He was made * to reprove our thoughts.

*Joh. 7. 7. Ephes. 5. 13. *Isa. 53. 3.

15 * He is grievous unto us even to behold: for his life is not like other mens, his wayes are of another fashion.

16 We are esteemed of him as ‖ counterfeits: he abstaineth from our wayes as from filthinesse: he pronounceth the end of the just to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father.

‖Or, false coyne.

17 Let us see if his words be true: and let us prove what shall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the just man be the * sonne of God, he will help him and deliver him from the hand of his enemies.

*Psal. 22. 8. Matt. 27. 43.

19 Let us * examine him with despitefulnesse and torture, that we may know his meeknesse, and prove his patience.

*Jer. 11. 19.

20 Let us condemne him with a shamefull death: for by his own saying he shall be respected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceived: for their own wickednesse hath blinded them.

22 As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not: neither hoped they for the wages of righteousnesse: nor † discerned a reward for blamelesse soules.

† Gr. preferred, or, esteemed the reward.

23 For God created man to be immortall, and made him to be an * image of his own eternity.

*Gen. 1. 26, 27 and 5. 1. Eccles. 17. 3.

24 * Nevertheless, through envy of the devill came death into the world: and they that do hold of his side do finde it.

*Gen. 3. 13.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

1 The godly are happy in their death, 5 and in their troubles. 10 The wicked are not, nor their children. 15 But they that are pure, are happy, though they have no children: 16 For the adulterer and his seed shall perish.

*Deut.33.3. BUt * the soules of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them.

*Chap.5.4. 2 * In the sight of the unwise they seemed to die: and their departure is taken for miserie,

3 And their going from us to be utter destruction: but they are in peace.

*Rom.8.24. 2 Cor.5.1. 1 Pet.1.13. 4 For though they be punished in the sight of men: yet is their * hope full of immortality.

‖Or, benefited. 5 And having been a little chastised, they shall be greatly ‖ rewarded: for God * proved them, and found them ‖ worthy for himselfe.

*Exod.16.4. Deut.8.2. ‖Or, meet. 6 As gold in the furnace hath he tried them, and received them as a burnt-offering.

*Mat.13.43. 7 And in the time of their visitation, * they shall shine, and run to and fro like sparks among the stubble.

*Mat.19.28. 1 Cor.6.2. 8 They * shall judge the nations, and have dominion over the people, and their Lord shall reigne for ever.

‖Or, and such as be faithfull shall remain with him in love. 9 They that put their trust in him shall understand the truth: ‖ and such as be faithfull in love shall abide with him: for grace and mercy is to his Saints, and he hath care for his elect.

*Mat.25.41. 10 But the * ungodly shall be punished according to their own imaginations, which have neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.

11 For whoso despiseth wisdome and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vain, their labours unfruitfull, and their works unprofitable.

‖Or, light, or, unchaste, 12 Their wives are ‖ foolish, and their children wicked.

13 Their off-spring is cursed: wherefore blessed is the barren that is undefiled, which hath not known the sinfull bed: she

*Isa.56.5. * shall have fruit in the visitation of soules.

*Isa.56.4,5. 14 And blessed is the * eunuch, which with his hands hath wrought no iniquity, nor imagined wicked things against God: for unto him shall be given † the speciall gift of faith; and an inheritance ‖ in the temple of the Lord more acceptable to his minde.

†Gr. the chosen. ‖Or, amongst the people. 15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wisdome shall never fall away.

‖Or, be partakers of holy things. 16 As for the children of adulterers, they shall not ‖ come to their perfection, and the seed of an unrighteous bed shall be rooted out.

17 For though they live long, yet shall they be nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour.

‖Or, hearing. 18 Or, if they die quickly, they have no hope, neither comfort in the day of ‖ triall.

19 For horrible is the end of the unrighteous generation.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The chast man shall be crowned. 3 Bastard slips shall not thrive. 6 They shall witnesse against their parents. 7 The just die young, and are happy. 19 The miserable end of the wicked.

BEtter it is to have no children, and to have vertue: for the memorial thereof is immortall: because it is ‖ known with God, and with men.

‖Or, approved 2 When it is present, men take example at it; and when it is gone, they desire it: it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for ever, having gotten the victorie, striving for undefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the ungodly shall not thrive, nor take deep rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

*Matt.7.19. 4 For though they flourish in branches for a time: * yet standing not fast, they shall be shaken with the winde: and through the force of windes they shall be rooted out.

5 The unperfect branches shall be broken off, their fruit unprofitable, not ripe to eat: yea, meet for nothing.

†Gr. steps. 6 For children begotten of unlawfull † beds, are witnesses of wickednesse against their parents in their triall.

7 But though the righteous be prevented with death: yet shall he be in rest.

8 For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of yeares.

9 But wisdome is the gray haire unto men, and an unspotted life is old age.

*Gen.5.24. Hebr.11.5. 10 * He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that living amongst sinners he was translated.

11 Yea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickednesse should alter his understanding, or deceit beguile his soule.

†Gr. pervert. 12 For the bewitching of naughtinesse, doth obscure things that are honest: and the wandring of concupiscence, doth † undermine the simple minde.

‖Or, sanctified, or, consummated. 13 He being made ‖ perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time.

14 For his soule pleased the Lord: therefore hasted he to take him away from among the wicked.

15 This the people saw, and understood it not, neither laid they up this in their mindes, That his grace and mercy is with his saints, and that he hath respect unto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead shall condemne the ungodly which are living; and youth that is soon perfected, the many yeares and old age of the unrighteous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise, and shall not understand what God in his counsell hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safetie.

18 They shall see him, and despise him, but God shall laugh them to scorn, and they shall hereafter be a vile carcase, and a reproach among the dead for evermore.

19 For he shall rend them, and cast them down headlong, that they shall be speechlesse: and he shall shake them from the foundation: and they shall be utterly laid waste, and be in sorrow: and their memorial shall perish.

‖Or, to the casting up of the account. 20 And ‖ when they cast up the accounts of their sinnes, they shall come with feare: and their own iniquities shall convince them to their face.

CHAP. V.

1 The wicked shall wonder at the godly, 4 and confesse their errour, 5 and the vanity of their lives. 15 God will reward the just, 17 and warre against the wicked.

THen shall the righteous man stand in great boldnesse, before the face of such as have afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they see it they shall be troubled with terrible feare, and shall be amazed at the strangenesse of his salvation, so farre beyond all that they looked for.

3 And

3 And they repenting, and groning for anguish of spirit, shall say within themselves, This was he whom we had sometimes in derision, and a ‖ proverbe of reproach.

‖ Or, parable.

4 * We fools accounted his life madnesse; and his end to be without honour.

* Chap. 3. 2.

5 How is he numbred among the children of God, and his lot is among the saints?

6 Therefore have we erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousnesse hath not shined unto us, and the sunne of righteousnesse rose not upon us.

7 We ‖ wearied our selves in the way of wickednesse and destruction: yea, we have gone through desarts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we have not known it.

‖ Or, filled our selves, or, surfeited.

8 What hath pride profited us? or what good hath riches with our vaunting brought us?

9 All those things are * passed away like a shadow, and as a poste that hasted by.

* 1 Chron 29, 15. Chap. 2, 5.

10 And as a ship that passeth over the waves of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found: neither the path-way of the keele in the waves.

11 * Or as when a bird ‖ hath flown through the aire, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light aire being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them is passed through, and therein afterwards no signe where she went is to be found.

* Prov. 30. 19. ‖ Or, flieth.

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a marke, it parteth the aire, which immediately commeth together again; so that a man cannot know where it went through:

13 Even so we in like manner, assoon as we were born, began to draw to our end, and had no signe of vertue to shew: but were consumed in our own wickednesse.

14 * For the hope of the ungodly is like † dust that is blown away with the winde, like a thin froth that is driven away with the storm: like as the ‖ smoak which is * dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarrieth but a day.

* Job 8. 9. † Gr. thistle-down. ‖ Or, chaff. * Psal. 1. 4. and 103. 14. Prov. 10. 25. and 11. 7. Jam. 1. 10, 11.

15 But the righteous live for evermore, their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High.

16 Therefore shall they receive a glorious ‖ kingdome, and a beautifull crown from the Lords hand: for with his right hand shall he cover them, and with his arme shall he protect them.

‖ Or, palace, unlesse the words be taken improperly, as 2. Mac. 2. 17.

17 Her shall take to him his jealousie for compleat armour, and make the creature his weapon for the revenge of his enemies.

* Isa. 59. 17.

18 Her shall put on * righteousnesse as a breastplate, and true judgement in stead of an helmet.

‖ Or, equity.

19 Her shall take ‖ holinesse for an invincible shield.

20 His severe wrath shall her sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the unwise.

21 Then shall the right-aiming thunderbolts go abroad, and from the clouds, as from a well-drawn bowe, shall they flee to the mark.

22 And hailstones full of wrath shall be cast as out of a stone-bowe, and the water of the sea shall rage against them, and the floods shall cruelly drown them.

23 Yea, a mighty winde shall stand up against them, and like a storm shall blow them away: thus iniquitie shall lay waste the whole earth, and ill dealing shall overthrow the thrones of the mighty.

CHAP. VI.

1 Kings must give care. 3 They have their power from God. 5 Who will not spare them. 12 Wisdome is soon found. 21 Princes must seek for it 24 for a wise prince is the stay of his people.

HEare therefore, O ye kings, and understand, learn yee that be judges of the ends of the earth.

2 Give care, you that rule the people, and glory in the multitude of nations.

3 For * power is given you of the Lord, and soveraignty from the Highest, who shall try your works, and search out your counsels.

* Rom. 13. 1, 2.

4 Because being ministers of his kingdome you have not judged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsell of God.

5 Horribly and speedily shall hee come upon you: for a sharp judgement shall be to them that be in high places.

6 For mercie will soon pardon the meanest: but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

7 For he which is Lord over all, shall fear no mans person, neither shall hee stand in awe of any mans greatnesse: for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

* Deut. 10. 17. 2. Chron. 19. 7 Job 34. 19. Eccles. 35. 12, 16 Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Colos. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

8 But a sore triall shall come upon the mighty.

9 Unto you therefore, O kings, do I speake, that ye may learn wisdome, and not fall away.

10 For they that keep holinesse holily, shall be ‖ judged holy: and they that have learned such things, shall finde ‖ what to answer.

‖ Or, justified. ‖ Or, a defence.

11 Set therefore let your affection upon my words; desire them, and ye shall be instructed.

12 Wisdome is glorious, and never fadeth away: yea she is easily seen of them that love her, and found of such as seek her.

13 She preventeth them that desire her, in making her selfe first known unto them.

14 Whosoever seeketh her early shall have no great travell: for he shall finde her sitting at his doores.

15 To think therefore upon her, is perfection of wisdome: and whoso watcheth for her, shall quickly be without care.

16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth her selfe favourably unto them in the wayes, and meeteth them in every thought.

17 For the very true beginning of her, is the desire of ‖ discipline; and the care of discipline is love.

‖ Or, nurture

18 And love is the keeping of her lawes; and the giving heed unto her lawes, is the assurance of incorruption.

19 And incorruption maketh us neare unto God.

20 Therefore the desire of wisdome bringeth to a kingdome.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and scepters, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdome, that ye may reigne for evermore.

22 As for wisdome, what she is, and how she came up, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you: but will seek her out from the beginning of her nativitie, and bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not passe over the truth.

23 Neither will I goe with consuming envie, for such a man shall have no fellowship with wisdome.

24 But the multitude of the wise is the welfare of the world: and a wise king is the upholding of the people.

25 Receive therefore instruction through my words, and it shall do you good.

CHAP.

CHAPA VII.

1 All men have their beginning and end alike. 18 He preferred wisdome before all things else. 15 God gave him all the knowledge which he had. 22 The praise of wisdome.

I My selfe also am a mortall man, like to all, and the off-spring of him that was first made of the earth.

2 And in my mothers wombe was fashioned to be flesh in the time of ten moneths, * being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with sleep.

*Job 10.10.

3 And when I was born, I drew in the common aire, and fell upon the earth which is of like nature, and the first voyce which I uttered, was crying, as all others do.

4 I was nursed in swadling clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no King that had any other beginning of birth.

*Job 1.21. 1 Tim.6.7.

6 * For all men have one entrance into life, and the like going out.

7 Wherefore I prayed, and understanding was given me: I called upon God, and the spirit of wisdome came to me.

8 I preferred her before Scepters and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.

†Gr. stone of inestimable price.

9 Neither compared I unto her any † precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and silver shall be counted as clay before her.

10 I loved her above health and beautie, and chose to have her in stead of light: for the light that commeth from her, never goeth out.

*1 King.3.13. Matth.6.33.

11 * All good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

12 And I rejoyced in them all, because wisdome goeth before them: and I knew not that she was the mother of them.

13 I learned † diligently, and do communicate her † liberally: I do not hide her riches.

†Gr. without guile. †Gr. without envie.

14 For she is a treasure unto men that never faileth: which they that use, ‖ become the friends of God, being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

‖Or, enter friendship with God.

15 ‖ God hath granted me to speak as I would, and to conceive as is meet for the things that ‖ are given me: because it is he that leadeth unto wisdome, and directeth the wise.

‖Or, God grant. ‖Or, are to be spoken of.

16 For in his hand are both we and our words: all wisdome also and knowledge of workmanship.

17 For he hath given me certain knowledge of the things that are, namely, to know how the world was made, and the operation of the elements:

18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the times: the alterations of the turning of the sunne, and the change of seasons:

19 The circuits of yeeres, and the positions of starres:

20 The natures of living creatures, and the furies of wilde beasts: the violence of windes, and the reasonings of men: the diversities of plants, and the vertues of roots:

21 And all such things as are either secret or manifest, them I know.

22 For wisedome which is the worker of all things, taught me: for in her is an understanding spirit, holy, † one onely, manifold, subtil, lively, cleare, undefiled, plain, not subject to hurt, loving the thing that is good, quick, which cannot be letted, ready to do good,

†Gr. onely begotten.

23 Kinde to man, stedfast, sure, free from care, having all power, overseeing all things, and going through all understanding, pure, and most subtil spirits.

24 For wisdome is more moving then any motion: she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her pureness.

25 For she is the ‖ breath of the power of God, and a pure ‖ influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty: therefore can no defiled thing fall into her.

‖ Or, vapour ‖ Or, streame.

26 For she is the * brightnesse of the everlasting light, the unspotted mirrour of the power of God, and the image of his goodnesse.

* Heb.1.3.

27 And being but one, she can do all things: and remaining in her selfe, she ‖ maketh all things new: and in all ages entring into holy souls, she maketh them friends of God, and prophets.

‖Or, createth.

28 For God loveth none, but him that dwelleth with wisdome.

29 For she is more beautifull then the sunne, and above all the order of starres: being compared with the light, she is found before it.

30 For after this cometh night: but vice shall not prevaile against wisdome.

CHAP. VIII.

1 He is in love with wisdome. 4 for he that hath it, hath every good thing. 21 It cannot be had but from God.

WIsdome reacheth from one end to another mightily: and ‖ sweetly doth she order all things.

‖Or, profitably.

2 I loved her and sought her out from my youth, I desired ‖ to make her my spouse, and I was a lover of her beaute.

‖Or, to marry her to my wife.

3 In that she is conversant with God, she magnifieth her nobilitie: yea, the Lord of all things himselfe loved her.

4 For she is ‖ privie to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a ‖ lover of his works.

‖ Or, teacher. ‖ Or, chooser.

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life; what is richer then wisdome that worketh all things?

6 And if * prudence work; who of all that are, is a more cunning workman then she?

* Exod.31. 3,6.

7 And if a man love righteousnesse, her labours are vertues: for shee teacheth temperance and prudence, justice and fortitude; which are such things as men can have nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much experience, she knoweth things of old, and conjectureth aright what is to come: she knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound darke sentences: she foreseeth signes and wonders, and the events of seasons and times.

9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to live with me, knowing that she † would be a counseller of good things, and a comfort in cares and griefe.

† Gr. will.

10 For her sake I shall have estimation among the multitude, and honour with the elders, though I be young.

11 I shall be found of a quicke conceit in judgement, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

12 * When I hold my tongue they shall bide my leasure, and when I speak they shall give good eare unto me: if I talk much, they shall lay their hands upon their mouth.

* Job 29.8, 9,10.

13 Moreover, by the means of her I shall obtain immortalitie, and leave behinde me an everlasting memoriall to them that come after me.

‖ Or, govern.

14 I shall ‖ set the people in order, and the nations shall be subject unto me.

15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraid when they do but heare of me, I shall ‖ be found good among the multitude, and valiant in warre.

‖ Or, appeased.

16 ‖ After

‖ Or, being entred into mine house.

16 ‖ After I am come into mine house, I will repose my selfe with her: for her conversation hath no bitternesse, and to live with her, hath no sorrow, but mirth and joy.

17 Now when I considered these things in my selfe, and * pondered them in my heart, how that to be allied unto wisdome, is immortalitie.

*Prov. 7. 3.

18 And great pleasure it is to have her friendship, and in the works of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence: and in talking with her, a ‖ good report: I went about seeking how to ‖ take her to me.

‖ Or, fame. ‖ Or, marrie her.

19 For I was a wittie childe, and had a good spirit.

20 Yea rather being good, I came into a body undefiled.

21 Nevertheless when I perceived that I could not otherwise obtain her, except God gave her me, (and that was a point of wisdome also to know whose gift she was) I ‖ prayed unto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart, I said,

‖ Or, went.

CHAP. IX.

1 A prayer unto God for his wisdome, 6 without which the best man is nothing worth, 13 neither can he tell how to please God.

O God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word,

2 And ordained man through thy wisdome, that he should * have dominion over the creatures which thou hast made,

*Gen. 1. 28.

3 And order the world according to equity and righteousnesse, and execute judgement with an upright heart:

4 Give * me wisdome that sitteth by thy throne, and reject me not from among thy children:

* 1 King. 3. 5.

5 For I * thy servant and sonne of thine handmaid, am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the understanding of judgement and lawes.

*Psal. 116. 16.

6 For though a man be never so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdome be not with him he shall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a * King of thy people, and a judge of thy sonnes and daughters.

*1 Chr. 28. 5. 2 Chr. 1. 9.

8 Thou hast commanded me to build a temple upon thy holy mount, and an altar in the citie wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy tabernacle which thou hast prepared from the beginning.

9 And * wisdome was with thee: which knoweth thy works, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy commandments.

*Prov. 8. 22. Joh. 1. 2, 3, 10.

10 O send her out of thy holy heavens, and from the throne of thy glory, that being present she may labour with me, that I may know what is pleasing unto thee.

11 For she knoweth and understandeth all things, and she shall lead me soberly in my doings, and preserve me ‖ in her power.

‖ Or, by her power, or, glory.

12 So shall my works be acceptable, and then shall I judge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my fathers seat.

13 For * what man is he that can know the counsell of God? or who can think what the will of the Lord is?

*Isa. 40. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

14 For the thoughts of mortall men are ‖ miserable, and our devices are but uncertain.

‖ Or, fearfull.

15 For the corruptible body presseth down the soule, and the earthy tabernacle weigheth down the minde that museth upon many things.

16 And hardly do we guesse aright at things that are upon earth, and with labour do we finde the things that are † before us: but the things that are in heaven, who hath searched out?

† Gr. at hand.

17 And thy counsell who hath known, except thou give wisdome, and send thy holy Spirit from above?

18 For so the wayes of them which lived on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing unto thee, and were saved through wisdome.

CHAP. X.

1 What wisdome did for Adam, 4 Noe, 5 Abraham, 6 Lot, and against the five cities, 10 for Jacob, 13 Joseph, 16 Moses, 17 and the Israelites.

She preserved the first formed father of the world, that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

2 And * gave him power to rule all things.

*Gen. 1. 28.

3 But when the unrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherewith he murdered his brother.

*Gen. 4. 8.

4 For whose cause the * earth being drowned with the flood, wisdome again preserved it, and directed the course of the righteous in a piece of wood of small value.

*Gen. 7. 21.

5 Moreover, * the nations in their wicked conspiracie being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserved him blamelesse unto God, and * kept him strong ‖ against his tender compassion toward his sonne.

*Gen. 11. 9.

*Gen. 22. 10.

‖ Or, in.

6 * When the ungodly perished, she delivered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell down upon the † five cities.

*Gen. 19. 16.

† Gr. Pentapolis.

7 Of whose wickednesse even to this day, the waste land that smoketh is a testimonie, and plants bearing fruit that never come to ripenesse: and a standing pillar of salt is a monument of an unbelieving soule.

8 For regarding not wisdome, they got not onely this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good; but also left behinde them to the world a memoriall of their foolishnesse: so that in the things wherein they offended, they could not so much as be hid.

9 But wisdome delivered from pain those that attended upon her.

10 When the righteous fled from his brothers wrath, she guided him in right paths, shewed him the kingdome of God, and gave him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his travels, and multiplied the fruit of his labours.

11 In the covetousnesse of such as oppressed him, she stood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict she gave him the victorie; that he might know that godlinesse is stronger then all.

13 * When the righteous was sold, she forsooke him not, but delivered him from sinne: she went down with him into the pit,

*Gen. 37. 28. and 39. 7. Acts 7. 10.

14 And left him not in bonds, till she brought him the scepter of the kingdome, and ‖ power against those that oppressed him: as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gave him perpetuall glory.

‖ Or, the power of them that ruled over him.

15 * She delivered the ‖ righteous people, and blamelesse seed from the nation that oppressed them.

*Exod. 1. 20. and 12. 42.

‖ Or, holy.

16 She entred into the soule of the servant of the Lord, and * withstood dreadfull Kings in wonders and signes,

*Exod. 5. 4.

17 Rendred to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marvellous way, and was unto them for a cover by day, and ‖ light of starres in the night season:

‖ Or, flame.

18 * Brought

*Exod.14. 21,22. Psal.78,13. 18 * Brought them through the Red-sea, and led them through much water.
19 But the drowned their enemies, and cast them up out of the bottome of the deepe.
*Exod.15.1. 20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the ungodly, and * praised thy holy Name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand that fought for them.
21 For wisdome opened the mouth of the dumbe, and made the tongues of them that cannot speak, eloquent.

CHAP. XI.

5 The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites reserved in the same thing. 15 They were plagued by the same things wherein they sinned. 20 God could have destroyed them otherwise, 23 but he is mercifull to all.

SHe prospered their works in the hand of the holy Prophet.
*Exod.16.1. 2 * They went through the wildernesse that was not inhabited, and pitched tents in places where there lay no way.
*Exod. 17. 20, 21. 3 * They stood against their enemies, and were avenged of their adversaries.
4 When they were thirsty, they called upon thee, and water was given them out of the flinty rocke, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.
5 For by what things their enemies were punished, by the same they in their need were benefited.
6 For in stead of a fountain of a perpetuall running river troubled with foule bloud,
7 For a manifest reproofe of that commandment whereby the infants were slain, thou gavest unto them abundance of water by a means which they hoped not for:
*Exod.7.20. 8 Declaring by that thirst then, * how thou hadst punished their adversaries.
9 For when they were tried, albeit but in mercy chastised, they knew how the ungodly were judged in wrath and tormented, thirsting in another manner then the just.
10 For these thou didst admonish and try as a father: but the other as a severe King thou didst condemne and punish.
11 Whether they were absent or present, they were vexed alike.
12 For a double griefe came upon them, and a groning for the remembrance of things past.
13 For when they heard by their own punishments the other to be benefited, they ‖ had some feeling of the Lord. ‖ Or, perceived.
14 For whom they rejected with scorn when he was long before thrown out at the casting forth of the infants, him in the end, when they saw what came to passe, they admired.
15 But for the foolish devices of their wickednesse, wherewith being deceived, they worshipped serpents void of reason, and vile beasts, thou didst send a multitude of unreasonable beasts upon them for vengeance.
16 That they might know that wherewithall a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished.
17 For thy Almighty hand that made the world of matter without form, wanted not means to send among them a multitude of bears, or fierce lions:
18 Or unknown wild beasts full of rage, newly created, breathing out either a fiery vapour, or filthy vents of scattered smoke, or shooting horrible sparkles out of their eyes:
19 Wherefor not onely the harm might dispatch them at once, but also the terrible sight utterly destroy them.
20 Yea and without these might they have fallen down with one blast, being persecuted of vengeance, and scattered abroad through the breath of thy power: but thou hast ordered all things in measure and number and weight.
21 For thou canst shew thy great strength at all times when thou wilt, and who may withstand the power of thine arme?
22 For the whole world before thee is as a ‖ little grain of the balance, yea as a drop of the morning dew that falleth down upon the earth. ‖ Or, little weight.
23 But thou hast mercy upon all; for thou canst do all things, and winkest at the sinnes of men: because they should amend.
24 For thou lovest all the things that are, and abhorrest nothing which thou hast made: for never wouldest thou have made any thing, if thou hadst hated it.
25 And how could any thing have endured, if it had not been thy will? or been preserved, if not called by thee?
26 But thou sparest all: for they are thine, O Lord, thou lover of soules.

CHAP. XII.

2 God did not destroy those of Canaan all at once. 12 If he had done so, who could controll him? 19 But by sparing them he taught us. 27 They were punished with their gods.

FOr thine uncorruptible Spirit is in all things.
2 Therefore chastenest thou them by little and little, that offend, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance, wherein they have offended; that leaving their wickednesse, they may believe on thee, O Lord.
3 For it was thy will to destroy by the hands of our fathers, both those ‖ old inhabitants of thy holy land. ‖ Or, ancient.
4 Whom thou hatedst for doing most odious works of ‖ witchcrafts, and wicked sacrifices; ‖ Or, sorceries.
5 And also those mercilesse murderers of children, and devourers of mans flesh, and the feasts of bloud;
6 With their priests out of the midst of their idolatrous crew, and the parents that killed with their own hands, soules destitute of help:
7 That the land which thou esteemedst above all other, might receive a worthy ‖ colony of Gods children. ‖ Or, new inhabitants.
8 Nevertheless, even those thou sparedst as men, and didst send * waspes, forerunners of thine host, to destroy them by little and little. *Exod.23.28. Deut.7.20.
9 Not that thou wast unable to bring the ungodly under the hand of the righteous in battell, or to destroy them at once with cruell beasts, or with one rough word:
10 But executing thy judgements upon them by little and little, thou gavest them place of repentance, not being ignorant that they were a naughty generation, and that their malice was bred in them, and that their cogitation would never be changed.
11 For it was a * curled seed from the beginning, neither didst thou for feare of any man, give them pardon for those things wherein they sinned. *Gen.9.25.
12 For who shall say, * What hast thou done? or who shall withstand thy judgement? or who shall accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom thou hast made? or who shall come to stand ‖ against thee ‖ to be revenged for the unrighteous men? *Rom 9.20. ‖ Or, in thy presence. ‖ Or, a revenger.
13 For neither is there any God but thou, that

*careth

*1 Pet. 5. 7. * careth for all, to whom thou mightest shew that thy judgement is not unright.

14 Neither shall King or tyrant be able to set his face against thee, for any whom thou hast punished.

15 For so much then as thou art righteous thy self, thou orderest all things righteously: * thinking it not agreeable with thy power to condemne him that hath not deserved to be punished.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteousnesse, and because thou art the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be gracious unto all.

17 For when men will not beleeve that thou art of a ‖ full power, thou shewest thy strength; and among them that know it, thou makest their boldnesse manifest.

‖ Or, perfect.

18 But thou, mastering thy power, judgest with equitie, and orderest us with great favour: for thou mayest use power when thou wilt.

19 But by such works hast thou taught thy people, that the just man should be mercifull, and hast made thy children to be of a good hope, that thou givest repentance for sinnes.

20 For if thou didst punish the enemies of thy children, and the condemned to death with such deliberation, giving them time and place, whereby they might be delivered from their malice:

21 With how great circumspection didst thou judge thine own sonnes, unto whose fathers thou hast sworn, and made covenants of good promises?

22 Therefore whereas thou dost chasten us, thou scourgest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that when we judge, we should carefully think of thy goodnesse, and when we our selves are judged, we should look for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men have lived dissolutely and unrighteously, thou hast tormented them with their own ‖ abominations.

‖ Or, abominable idols.

24 * For they went astray very farre in the wayes of errour, and held them for gods (which even amongst the beasts of their enemies were despised) being deceived as children of no understanding.

* Chap. 11. 15. Rom. 1. 23.

25 Therefore unto them, as to children, without the use of reason, thou didst send a judgement to mock them.

26 But they that would not be reformed by that correction wherein he dallied with them, shall feele a judgement worthy of God.

27 For look for what things they grudged when they were punished, (that is) for them whom they thought to be gods; [now] being punished in them when they saw it, they acknowledged him to be the true God, whom before they denied to know, and therefore came extream damnation upon them.

CHAP. XIII.

1 They were not excused that worshipped any of Gods works. 10 But most wretched are they that worship the works of mens hands.

*Rom. 1. 19. SUrely vain are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and * could not out of the good things that are seen, know him that is: neither by considering the works, did they acknowledge the work-master;

*Deut. 4. 19. and 17. 3. 2 * But deemed either fire, or winde, or the swift aire, or the circle of the starres, or the violent water, or the lights of heaven to be the gods which govern the world.

3 With whose beauty if they being delighted, took them to bee gods, let them know how much better the Lord of them is: for the first author of beauty hath created them.

4 But if they were astonished at their power and vertue, let them understand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatnesse and beauty of the creatures, proportionably the maker of them is seen.

6 But yet for this they are the lesse to be blamed: for they peradventure erre seeking God, and desirous to finde him.

7 For being * conversant in his works, they ‖ search him diligently, and beleeve their sight: because the things are beautifull that are seen.

* Rom. 1. 22. ‖ Or, seek.

8 Howbeit, neither are they to be pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aim at the world; how did they not sooner finde out the Lord thereof?

10 But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who called them gods which are the works of mens hands, gold and silver to shew art in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the work of an ancient hand.

11 * Now a carpenter that felleth timber, after he hath sawen down a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the bark skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, and made a vessell thereof fit for the service of mans life:

* Isa. 44. 13. ‖ Or, timberwright.

12 And after spending the ‖ refuse of his work to dresse his meat, hath filled himself:

‖ Or, chips.

13 And taking the very refuse among those which served to no use, (being a crooked piece of wood and full of knots) hath carved it diligently when he had nothing else to do, and formed it by the skill of his understanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man:

14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it over with vermilion and with paint, colouring it red, and covering every spot therein.

15 And when he had made a convenient roome for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with iron:

16 For he provided for it that it might not fall, knowing that it was unable to help it self, (for it is an image and hath need of help.)

17 Then maketh he prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speak to that which hath no life.

18 For health, he calleth upon that which is weak: for life, prayeth to that which is dead: for aid, humbly beseecheth † that which hath least means to help: and for a good journey, he asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward:

† Or, that hath no experience at all.

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good successe of his hands, asketh ability to do, of him that is most unable to do any thing.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Though men do not pray to their ships, 5 yet are they saved rather by them then by their idols. 8 Idols are accursed, and so are the makers of them. 14 The beginning of idolatry, 23 and the effects thereof. 30 God will punish them that sweare falsly by their idols.

AGain, one preparing himselfe to sayle, and about to passe through the raging waves, calleth upon a piece of wood, more rotten then the ‖ vessell that carrieth him.

‖ Or, ship. ‖ Or, vessell, or, ship.

2 For verily desire of gain devised ‖ that, and the workman built it by his skill.

3 But thy providence, O Father, governeth it: for thou hast * made a way in the sea, and a sure path in the waves:

* Exod. 14. 21.

4 Shewing that thou canst save from all danger; yea though a man went to Sea without art.

5 Neverthelesse, thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdome should be idle, and therefore do men commit their lives to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weak vessell, are saved.

6 * For

Gen.6.4. nd 7.10.

6 For in the old time also, when the proud giants perished, the hope of the world governed by thy hand, escaped in a weake vessell, and left to all ages a seed of generation.

7 For blessed is the wood whereby righteousnesse commeth.

Psal.115.8. Baruch 6.4.

8 *But that which is made with hands is cursed, as well it, as he that made it: he, because he made it; and it, because being corruptible, it was called God.

*Psal 5.5.

9 * For the ungodly and his ungodlinesse are both alike hatefull unto God.

10 For that which is made shall be punished together with him that made it.

‖Or, so, or, by.

11 Therefore even ‖ upon the idols of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation: because in the creature of God they are become an abomination, and *† stumbling blocks to the soules of men, and a ‖ snare to the feet of the unwise.

Jer.10.8. Abac. 2.18. †Gr. scandals. ‖Or, trap.

12 For the devising of idols was the beginning of spirituall fornication, and the invention of them the corruption of life.

13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for ever.

14 For by the vain glory of men they entred into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

15 For a father afflicted with untimely mourning, when he hath made an image of his childe soon taken away, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and delivered to those that were under him, ceremonies and sacrifices.

†Gr. in time.

16 Thus † in processe of time an ungodly custome grown strong, was kept as a law, and graven images were worshipped by the commandments of ‖ Kings.

‖Or, tyrants.

17 Whom when men could not honour ‖ in presence, because they dwelt far off, they took the counterfeit of his visage from farre, and made an expresse image of a King whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardnesse, they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.

18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did help to set forward the ignorant to more superstition.

‖Or, in sight.

19 For he peradventure willing to please one in authoritie, forced all his skill to make the resemblance. † of the best fashion.

†Gr. to the better.

20 And so the multitude allured by the grace of the worke, took him now for a god, which a little before was but honoured as a man.

21 And this was an occasion to deceive the world: for men serving either calamity or tyranny, did ascribe unto stones and stocks the incommunicable ‖ name.

‖Or, of God.

22 Moreover, this was not enough for them, that they erred in the knowledge of God, but whereas they lived in the great warre of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.

*Deut.18.10. Jere.7.9. and 19.4.

23 For whilest they * slew their children in sacrifices, or used secret ceremonies, or made revellings of strange rites,

24 They kept neither lives nor marriages any longer undefiled: but either one slew another traiterously, or grieved him by adultery.

‖Or, confusedly.

25 So that there reigned in all men ‖ without exception, blood, man-slaughter, theft and dissimulation, corruption, unfaithfulnesse, tumults, perjurie,

26 Disquieting of good men, forgetfulnesse of good turnes, defiling of soules, changing of ‖ kinde, disorder in marriages, adultery, and shamelesse uncleannesse.

‖Or, sects.

†Gr. nameless

27 For the worshipping of idols † not to be named, is the beginning, the cause, and the end of all evill.

28 For either they are mad when they be merrie, or prophesie lies, or live unjustly, or else lightly forswear themselves.

29 For inasmuch as their trust is in idols which have no life; though they swear falsly, yet they look not to be hurt.

30 Howbeit for both causes shall they be justly punished: both because they thought not well of God, ‖ giving heed unto idols, and also unjustly swore in deceit, despising holinesse.

‖Or, devoted.

31 For it is not the power of them by whom they swear: but it is the just vengeance of sinners, that punisheth alwayes the offence of the ungodly.

CHAP. XV.

1 We doe acknowledge the true God. 7 The folly of idol-makers, 14 and of the enemies of Gods people: 15 because besides the idols of the gentiles, 18 they worshipped vile beasts.

BUt thou, O God, art gracious and true, long-suffering, and in mercie ordering all things.

2 For if we sinne, we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sinne, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteousnesse: yea, to know thy power is the root of immortality.

4 For neither did the mischievous invention of men deceive us, nor an image spotted with divers colours, the painters fruitlesse labour.

‖ Or, turneth a reproach to the foolish.

5 The sight whereof ‖ entiseth fools to lust after it, and so they desire the form of a dead image that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are lovers of evill things, and are worthy to have such things to trust upon.

*Rom.9.21.

7 For the * potter tempering soft earth, fashioneth every vessell with much labour for our service: yea, of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serve for clean uses, and likewise also all such as serve to the contrary: but what is the use of either sort, the potter himself is the judge.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vain god of the same clay, even he which a little before was made of earth himself, and within a little while after returneth to the same out of the which he was taken, when his *life which was lent him shall be demanded.

*Luke 12.20.

‖Or, be sick, or, die.

9 Notwithstanding his care is, not that he shall ‖ have much labour, nor that his life is short: but striveth to excell gold-smiths, and silver-smiths, and endeavoureth to do like the workers in brasse, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeit things.

10 His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile then earth, and his life of lesse value then clay:

11 For asmuch as he knew not his Maker, and him that inspired into him an active soul, and breathed in a living spirit.

†Gr. life.

12 But they counted our life a pastime, and our † time here a market for gain: for, say they, we must be getting every way, though it be by evill means.

‖Or, so.

13 ‖ For this man that of earthly matter maketh brickle vessels, and graven images, knoweth himself to offend above all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subjection, are most foolish, and are more miserable then very babes.

15 For they counted all the idols of the heathen to be gods: which neither have the use of eyes to see,

‖ Or, fire.

see, nor noses to draw ‖ breath, nor eares to heare, nor fingers of hands to handle, and as for their feet, they are slow to go.

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his own spirit fashioned them: but no man can make a god like unto himselfe.

17 For being mortall, he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for he himselfe is better then the things which he worshippeth: whereas he lived once, but they never.

18 Yea, they worshipped those beasts also that are most hatefull; for being compared together, some are worse then others.

19 Neither are they beautifull, so much as to be desired in respect of beasts: but they went without the praise of God, and his blessing.

CHAP. XVI.

a God gave strange meat to his people, to stirre vp their appetite, and vile beasts to their enemies to take it from them. 5 He stung with his serpents, 12 But soon healed them by his word onely. 17 The creatures altered their nature to pleasure Gods people, and to offend their enemies.

THerefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts * tormented.

* Num. 21. 6. Chap. 11. 15, 16.

2 Instead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine own people, thou preparedst for them meat of a strange taste, even * quails to stirre up their appetite:

* Num. 11, 31.

3 To the end that they desiring food might for the ongly sight of the beasts sent among them, lothe even that which they must needs desire: but these suffering penurie for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.

4 For it was requisite, that upon them exercising tyrannie, should come penurie which they could not avoid: but to these it should onely be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

5 For when the horrible fiercenesse of beasts came upon ‖ these, and they perished with the * stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for ever.

‖ Or, thy people.

* Num. 21. 6. 1. Cor. 10. 9.

6 But they were troubled for a small season, that they might be admonished, having a * signe of salvation, to put them in remembrance of the commandement of thy law.

* Num. 21. 9.

7 For he that turned himselfe towards it, was not saved by the thing that he saw: but by thee that art the Saviour of all.

8 And in this thou madest thine enemies confesse, that it is thou who deliverest from all evil:

9 For * them the bittings of grashoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such.

* Exod. 8. 24. and 10. 4. Revel. 9. 3, &c.

10 But thy sonnes not the very teeth of venemous dragons overcame: for thy mercy was ever by them, and healed them.

11 For they were † pricked, that they should remember thy words, and were quickly saved, that not falling into deep forgetfulnesse, they might be ‖ continually mindfull of thy goodnesse.

† Heb. stung.

‖ Or, never drawn from.

12 For it was neither herb, nor mollifying plaister that restored them to health: but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou hast power of life and death: thou * leadest to the gates of hell, and bringest up again.

* Psal. 105. Deut. 32. 39. 1. Sam. 2. 6.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice: and the spirit when it is gone forth returneth not: neither the soule received up commeth again.

15 But it is not possible to escape thine hand.

16 * For the ungodly that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arm: with strange raine, haile, and showres were they persecuted, that they could not avoid, and through fire were they consumed.

* Exod. 9. 23.

17 For which is most to be wondered at, the fire had more force in the water that quencheth all things: for the world * fighteth for the righteous.

* Judg. 5. 20.

18 For sometime the flame was mitigated that it might not burn up the beasts that were sent against the ungodly: but themselves might see and perceive that they were persecuted with the judgement of God.

19 And at another time it burneth even in the midst of water, above the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an unjust land.

20 * In stead whereof thou feddest thine own people with angels food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to conteat every mans delight, and agreeing to every taste.

* Exod. 16. 14 Num. 11. 7. Psal. 78. 25. Joh 6. 31. * Judg. 6 4.

21 For thy * ‖ sustenance declared thy sweetnesse unto thy children, and serving to the appetite of the eater, ‖ tempered it self to every mans liking.

* Or, manna. ‖ Or, was tempered.

22 * But snow and ice endured the fire and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the hail, and sparkling in the raine, did destroy the fruits of the enemies.

* Chap. 19. 20.

23 But this again did even forget his own strength, that the righteous might be nourished.

24 For the creature that serveth thee who art the Maker, increaseth his strength against the unrighteous for their punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in thee.

25 Therefore even then was it altered into all ‖ fashions, and was obedient to thy grace that nourisheth all things, according to the desire ‖ of them that had need:

‖ Or, things. ‖ Or, of them that prayed.

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou lovest, might know that * it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man: but that it is thy word which preserveth them that put their trust in thee.

* Deut. 8. 3. Matth. 4. 4.

27 For that which was not destroyed of the fire, being warmed with a little sunne-beam, soon melted away.

28 That it might be known that we must prevent the sunne to give thee thanks, and at the day-spring pray unto thee.

22 For the hope of the unthankfull shall melt away as the winters hoar-frost, and shall run away as unprofitable water.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Why the Egyptians were punished with darknesse. 4 The terrours of that darknesse. 12 The terrours of an ill conscience.

FOr great are thy judgements, and cannot be expressed: therefore ‖ unnurtured soules have erred.

‖ Or, soules that will not be reformed.

2 For when unrighteous men thought to oppresse the holy nation: they being shut up ‖ in their houses, the prisoners of darknesse, and fettered with the bonds of a long night, lay [there] exiled from the eternall providence.

‖ Or, under their roofes. ‖ Or, fugitives.

3 For while they supposed to lie hidden in their secret sinnes, they were scattered under a darke vaile of forgetfulnesse, being horribly astonished, and troubled with strange ‖ apparitions.

‖ Or, in.

4 For neither might the corner that held them, keep them from fear: but noises (as of waters) falling

‖ Or, sights.

falling down, sounded about them, and sad visions appeared unto them with heavy countenances.

5 No power of the fire might give them light: neither could the bright flames of the starres endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Onely there appeared unto them a fire kindled of it self, very dreadfull: for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw, to be worse then the sight they saw not.

*Exod.7.12. and 8.7,19.

7 *As for the illusions of art magick, they were put down, and their vaunting in wisdome was reproved with disgrace.

8 For they that promised to drive away terrours, and troubles from a sick soul, were sick themselves of feare worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did fear them: yet being scared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents,

‖Or, refusing to look upon.

10 They died for fear, ‖ denying that they saw the aire, which could of no side be avoided.

11 For wickednesse condemned by her own witnesse, is very timerous, and being pressed with conscience, alwayes forecasteth grievous things.

12 For fear is nothing else, but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being lesse, counteth the ignorance more then the cause which bringeth the torment.

‖Or, wherein they could do nothing.

14 But they sleeping the same sleep that night, ‖ which was indeed intolerable, and which came upon them out of the bottoms of inevitable hell:

15 Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted, their heart failing them: for a sudden fear, and not looked for, came upon them.

16 So then, whosoever there fell down, was straitly kept, shut up in a prison, without iron barres.

17 For whether he were husbandman or shepherd, or a labourer in the ‖ field, he was overtaken, and endured that necessitie which could not be avoided: for they were all bound with one chain of darknesse.

18 Whether it were a whistling winde, or a melodious noise of birds among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently,

‖Or, hideous.

19 Or a terrible sound of stones cast down, or a running that could not be seen of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most savage wilde beasts, or a rebounding eccho from the hollow mountains: these things made them to swoon for fear.

20 For the whole world shined with clear light, and none were hindred in their labour.

21 Over them onely was spread an heavie night, an image of that darknesse which should afterward receive them: but yet were they unto themselves more grievous then the darknesse.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 Why Egypt was punished with darknesse, 5 and with the death of their children. 18 They themselves saw the cause thereof. 20 God also plagued his own people. 21 By what means that plague was stayed.

*Exod.10.23.

NEvertheless, thy Saints had a very great * light, whose voice they hearing and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy.

2 But for that they did not hurt them now, of whom they had beene wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon, for that they had been enemies.

*Exod.13.21. and 14.24. Psal.78.14. and 105.39.

3 *In stead whereof thou gavest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the unknown journey, and an harmlesse sunne to entertaine them honourably.

‖Or, incorruptible.

4 For they were worthy to be deprived of light, and imprisoned in darknesse, who had kept thy sonnes shut up, by whom the ‖ uncorrupt light of the law was to be given unto the world.

*Exod.14. 24,25.

5 * And when they had determined to slay the babes of the saints, one childe being cast foorth, and saved, to reprove them, thou tookest away the multitude of their children, and destroyedst them altogether in a mighty water.

*Exod.11.4.

6 * Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing unto what oaths they had given credence, they might afterwards be of good cheer.

7 So of thy people was accepted both the salvation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didst punish our adversaries, by the same thou didst glorifie us whom thou hadst called.

*Exod.12.

‖Or, a covenant of God, or, league. See Psal.50.5.

9 * For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made ‖ a holy law that the Saints should be alike partakers of the same good and evill, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise.

10 But on the other side there sounded an ill according crie of the enemies, and a lamentable noise was carried abroad for children that were bewailed.

*Exod.11.5. and 12.29.

11 * The master and the servant were punished after one manner; and like as the king, so suffered the common person.

12 So they all together had innumerable dead with one kinde of death, neither were the living sufficient to bury them: for in one moment the noblest offspring of them was destroyed.

13 For whereas they would not beleeve any thing, by reason of the inchantments; upon the destruction of the first-born, they acknowledged this people to be the sonnes of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course,

15 Thine Almighty word leapt down from heaven, out of thy royall throne, as a fierce man of warre into the midst of a land of destruction,

16 And brought thine unfeigned commandment as a sharpe sword, and standing up filled all things with death, and it touched the heaven, but it stood upon the earth.

‖Or, imagiations.

17 Then suddenly ‖ visions of horrible dreams troubled them sore, and terrours came upon them unlooked for.

18 And one thrown here, another there half dead, shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the dreams that troubled them did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the * multitude in the wildernesse: but the wrath endured not long.

*Num.16.46

21 For then the blamelesse man made haste, and stood foorth to defend them; and bringing the shield of his proper ministerie, even prayer, and the propitiation of incense, set himself against the wrath, and so brought the calamitie to an end, declaring that he was thy servant.

22 So he overcame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of armes, but with a word subdued he him that punished, alleading the oaths

oaths and covenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen down by heaps one upon another, standing betweene, he ‖ stayed the wrath, and parted the way to the living.

24 * For in the long garment was the whole world, and in the foure rowes of the stones was the glory of the fathers graven, and thy majestie upon the diademe of his head.

25 Unto these the destroyer gave place, and was afraid of them: for it was enough that they onely tasted of the wrath.

‖ *Or*, cut off.

* Exod. 28. 6, 9, 36.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Why God shewed no mercy to the Egyptians. 5 and how wonderfully he dealt with his people.
14 The Egyptians were worse then the Sodomites.
18 The wonderfull agreement of the creatures to serve Gods people.

AS for the ungodly, wrath came upon them without mercy unto the end: for he knew before what they would do;

2 How that having given them leave to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them.

3 For whilest they were yet mourning and making lamentation at the graves of the dead, they added another foolish device, and pursued them as fugitives, whom they had ‖ intreated to be gone.

‖ *Or*, cast out by intreaty.

4 For the destinie wherefor they were worthy, drew them unto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfill the punishment which was wanting to their torments:

5 And that thy people might passe a wonderfull way: but they might finde a strange death.

6 For the whole creature in his proper kinde was fashioned again anew, serving the peculiar commandments that were given unto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

7 As namely, a cloud shadowing the camp; and where water stood before, drie land appeared; and out of the Red sea a way without impediment; and out of the violent streame, a green field:

8 Wherethrough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marvellous strange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambes, praising thee, O Lord, who hadst delivered them.

10 For they were yet mindfull of the things that were done while they sojourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth ‖ flies in stead of cattell, and how the river cast up a multitude of frogs in stead of fishes.

‖ *Or*, lice.

11 But afterwards they saw a new generation of fowls, when being led with their appetite they asked delicate meats.

12 For quails came up unto them from the sea, for their ‖ contentment.

‖ *Or*, comfort.

13 And punishments came upon the sinners not without former signes by the force of thunders: for they suffered justly, according to their own wickednesse, inasmuch as they used a more hard and hatefull behaviour toward strangers:

14 For the Sodomites did not receive those whom they knew not when they came: but these brought strangers unto bondage, that had well deserved of them.

15 And not onely so, but peradventure some respect shall be had of those, because they used strangers not friendly,

16 But these very grievously afflicted them whom they had received with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same laws with them.

17 Therefore even with blindnesse were these stricken, as those were at the doores of the righteous man: when being compassed about with horrible great darknesse, every one sought the passage of his own doores.

18 For the elements were changed † in themselves by a kinde of harmonie, like as in a Psalterie notes change the name of the tune, and yet are alwayes sounds, which may well be perceived by the sight of the things that have been done.

† *Gr.* by themselves.

19 For earthly things were turned into watery, and the things that before swam in the water, now went upon the ground.

20 The fire had power in the water, forgetting his own vertue: and the water forgat his own quenching nature.

21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible living things, though they walked therein, neither melted they the light kinde of heavenly meat, that was of nature apt to melt.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnifie thy people, and glorifie them, neither didst thou lightly regard them: but didst assist them in every time and place.

¶ THE WISDOME OF JESUS THE sonne of SIRACH, or, ECCLESIASTICUS.

¶ *A Prologue made by an uncertain Authour.*

THis Jesus was the sonne of Sirach, and grandchilde to Jesus of the same name with him; this man therefore lived in the latter times, after the people had been led away captive, and called home again, and almost after all the Prophets. Now his grandfather Jesus (as he himselfe witnesseth) was a man of great diligence and wisdome among the Hebrews, who did not onely gather the grave and short sentences of wise men that had been before him, but himselfe also uttered some of his own, full of much understanding and wisdome. When as therefore the first Jesus died, leaving this book almost ‖ perfected, Sirach his sonne receiving it, after him left it to his own son Jesus, who having gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one volume, and called it Wisdome, intituling it both by his own name, his fathers name, and his grandfathers, alluring the hearer by the very name of Wisdome, to have a greater love to the study of this book. It containeth therefore wise sayings, dark sentences and parables, and certain particular ancient godly stories of men that pleased God. Also his prayer and song. Moreover, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Jesus did imitate Solomon, and was no lesse famous for wisdome and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and so reputed also.

Some referre this Prologue to Athanasius, because it is found in his Synopsis.

‖ *Or*, collected.

The Prologue of the Wisdome of Iesus the sonne of Sirach.

WHereas many and great things have been delivered unto us by the Law and the Prophets, and by others that have followed their steps: for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and wisdome; and whereof not only the readers must needs become skilfull themselves, but also they that desire to learne, be able to profit them which are ‖ without, both by speaking and writing: my grandfather Iesus, when he had much given himselfe to the reading of the Law and the Prophets, and other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein good judgement, was drawn on also himselfe to write something pertaining to learning and wisdome, to the intent that those which are delroue to learn, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in living according to the Law. Wherefore, let me entreat you to reade it with favour and attention, and to pardon us, wherein we may seem to come short of some words which we have laboured to interpret. For the same things uttered in Hebrew, and translated into another tongue, have not the same force in them: and not onely these things, but the Law it selfe, and the † Prophets, and the rest of the books, have no small ‖ difference, when they are spoken in their own language. For in the eight and thirtieth yeare comming into Egypt, when Euergetes was king, and continuing there some time, I found a ‖ book of no small learning: therefore I thought it most necessary for me to bestow some diligence and travell to interpret it; using great watchfulnesse, and skill in that space, to bring the book to an end, and set it forth for them also, which in a strange countrey are willing to learn, being prepared before in manners to live after the Law.

‖ *Or,* of another nation.

† *Gr.* prophecies.

‖ *Or,* excellency.

‖ *Or,* help of learning.

CHAP. I.

1 All wisdome is from God. 10 He giveth it to them that love him. 12 The fear of God is full of many blessings. 28 To fear God without hypocrisie.

ALl * wisdome cometh from the Lord, and is with him for ever.

2 Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of rain, and the dayes of eternitie?

3 Who can finde out the height of heaven, and the breadth of the earth, and the deep, and wisdome?

4 Wisdome hath been created before all things, and the understanding of prudence from everlasting.

5 The word of God most High is the fountain of wisdome, and her wayes are everlasting commandements.

6 To whom hath the root of wisdome been revealed? or who hath known her wise counsels?

7 [Unto whom hath the knowledge of wisdome been made manifest? and who hath understood her great experience?]

8 There is one wise and greatly to be feared; the Lord sitting upon his throne.

9 He created her, and saw her, and numbred her, and powred her out upon all his works.

10 She [is] with all flesh according to his gift, and he hath given her to them that love him.

11 The fear of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladnesse, and a crown of rejoycing.

12 The fear of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giveth joy and gladnesse, and a long life.

13 Surely to feare the Lord, it shall go well with him at the last, and he ‖ shall finde favour in the day of his death.

14 * To feare the Lord, is the beginning of wisdome, and it was created with the faithfull in the wombe.

15 She hath built an everlasting foundation with men, and she shall continue * with their seed.

16 To feare the Lord, is fulnesse of wisdome, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 She filleth all their house with things desireable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The feare of the Lord is a crown of wisdome, making peace and perfect health to flourish: both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their rejoycing that love him.

19 Wisdome raineth down skill and knowledge of understanding, and exalteth them to honour that hold her fast.

20 The root of wisdome is to feare the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The fear of the Lord driveth away sinnes: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

22 A furious man cannot ‖ be justified, for the scourge of his fury shall be his destruction.

23 A patient man will bear for a time, and afterward joy shall spring up unto him.

24 He will hide his words for a time, and the lips of many shall declare his wisdome.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdome: but godlinesse is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdome, keep the commandments, and the Lord shall give her unto thee.

27 For the feare of the Lord is wisdome and instruction: and faith and meekenesse are his delight.

28 ‖ Distrust not the feare of the Lord when thou art poore: and come not unto him with a double heart.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heed what thou speakest.

30 Exalt not thy selfe, lest thou fall, and bring dishonour upon thy soul, and so God discover thy secrets, and cast thee down in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in truth to the feare of the Lord, but thy heart is full of deceit.

* 1. King 3. 9.

* Rom. 11. 34.

‖ *Or,* shall be blessed.

* Prou. 1. 7. Psal. 111. 10.

* 2. Chron. 20.

‖ *Or,* be not disobedient to.

CHAP. II.

1 Gods servants must look for trouble, 7 and be patient, and trust in him. 12 For wo to them that do not so. 15 But they that feare the Lord, will do so.

MY sonne, if * thou come to serve the Lord, prepare thy soul for temptation.

2 Set thy heart aright, and constantly endure, and ‖ make not haste in time of trouble.

3 Cleave unto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoever is brought upon thee, take cheerfully, and be patient when thou art changed to a low estate.

5 * For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of adversity.

6 Believe in him, and he will help thee; order thy way aright, and trust in him.

7 Ye that feare the Lord, wait for his mercy, and go not aside lest ye fall.

8 Ye that feare the Lord, believe him, and your reward shall not fail.

9 Ye that feare the Lord, hope for good, and for everlasting joy and mercy.

10 Look at the generations of old, and see; did ever any trust in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his feare, and was forsaken? or whom did he ever despise, that called upon him?

11 For the Lord is full of compassion and mer-

* Matt. 4. 1. 2. Tim. 3. 12. 1. Pet. 4. 12.

‖ *Or,* haste not.

* Wisd. 3. 6. Prov. 17. 3.

* Psal. 37. 25.

cy,

cy, long-suffering, and very pitifull, and forgiveth sinnes, and saveth in time of affliction.

12 Woe be to fearfull hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two wayes.

13 Woe unto him that is faint-hearted, for he believeth not, therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Woe unto you that have lost patience: and what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?

15 They that fear the Lord, will not disobey * Iohn 14.23. his word, and * they that love him, will keep his wayes.

16 They that feare the Lord, will seek that which is well-pleasing unto him, and they that love him shall be filled with the law.

17 They that fear the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their souls in his sight,

18 Saying, We will fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his majesty is, so is his mercy.

CHAP. III.

1 Children must honour and help both their parents. 21 We may not desire to know all things. 26 The incorrigible must needs perish. 30 Almes are rewarded.

HEare me your father, O children, and do thereafter, that ye may be safe.

*Exod.20.12. Deut.5.16. ‖Or, judgement. 2 For the Lord hath given * the father honour over the children, and hath confirmed the ‖ authority of the mother over the sonnes.

3 Whoso honoureth his father, maketh an atonement for his sinnes.

4 And he that honoureth his mother, is as one that layeth up treasure.

5 Whoso honoureth his father, shall have joy of his own children; and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.

6 He that honoureth his father shall have a long life, and he that is obedient unto the Lord, shall be a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honour his father, and will do service unto his parents, as to his masters.

* Verse 2. 8 * Honour thy father and mother, both in word and deed, that a blessing may come upon thee from them.

* Gen.27.27. Deut.33.1. 9 For the * blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children, but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father, for thy fathers dishonour is no glory unto thee.

11 For the glory of a man is from the honour of his father; and a mother in dishonour, is a reproach unto the children.

12 My sonne, help thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as he liveth.

‖Or, in all thine ability. 13 And if his understanding fail, have patience with him, and despise him not when thou art ‖ in thy full strength.

14 For the relieving of thy father shall not be forgotten: and in stead of sinnes it shall be added to build thee up.

15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembred, thy sinnes also shall melt away, as the ice in the faire warm weather.

16 He that forsaketh his father, is as a blasphemer, and he that angreth his mother, is cursed of God.

17 My sonne, go on with thy businesse in meekenesse, so shalt thou be beloved of him that is approved.

* Phil.2.3. 18 * The greater thou art, the more humble thy self, and thou shalt finde favour before the Lord.

* Psal.25.9, 14. 19 Many are in high place, and of renown: but * mysteries are revealed unto the meek.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

21 * Seek not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are above thy strength. * Prov.25.27. Rom.12.3.

22 But what is commanded thee, think thereupon with reverence, for it is not needfull for thee to see with thine eyes the things that are in secret.

23 Be not curious in unnecessary matters: for more things are shewed unto thee, then men understand.

24 For many are deceived by their own vain opinion, and an evil suspicion hath overthrown their judgement.

25 Without eyes thou shalt want light: professe not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.

26 A stubborn heart shall fare evil at the last: and he that loveth danger, shall perish therein.

27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrows, and the wicked man shall heap sinne upon sinne.

28 ‖ In the punishment of the proud there is no remedy: for the plant of wickednesse hath taken root in him. ‖Or, the proud man is not healed by his punishment.

29 The heart of the prudent will understand a parable, and an attentive eare is the desire of a wise man.

30 * Water will quench a flaming fire, and almes maketh an atonement for sinnes. *Psal.41.1, &c.

31 And he that requiteth good turnes, is mindfull of that which may come hereafter: and when he falleth he shall finde a stay. Dan.4.27. Matth.5.7.

CHAP. IIII.

1 We may not despise the poore or fatherlesse, 11 but seek for wisdome, 20 and not be ashamed of some things, nor gainsay the trueth, 30 nor be as lions in our houses.

MY sonne, defraud not the poore of his living, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungrie soul sorrowfull, neither provoke a man in his distresse.

3 Adde not more trouble to an heart that is vexed, and deferre not to give to him that is in need.

4 Reject not the supplication of the afflicted, neither turn away thy face from a poore man.

5 Turn not away thine eye from ‖ the needy, and give him none occasion to curse thee: ‖Or, him that asketh.

6 For if he curse thee in the bitternesse of his soul, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thy selfe the love of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieve thee to bow down thine eare to the poore, and give him a friendly answer with meeknesse.

9 Deliver him that suffereth wrong, from the hand of the oppressour, and be not faint-hearted when thou sittest in judgement.

10 Be as a father unto the fatherlesse, and in stead of an husband unto their mother: so shalt thou be as the sonne of the most High, and he shall love thee more then thy mother doth.

11 Wisdome exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seek her.

12 He that loveth her, loveth life, and they that seek to her early, shall be filled with joy.

13 He that holdeth her fast, shall inherit glory, and wheresoever she entreth, the Lord will blesse.

14 They that serve her shall minister ‖ to the holy One, and them that love her, the Lord doth love. ‖Or, in the sanctuarie.

15 Whoso giveth eare unto her, shall judge the nations: and he that attendeth unto her, shall dwell securely.

16 If a man commit himself unto her, he shall inherit her; and his generation shall hold her in possession.

17 For at the first she will walk with him by crooked wayes, and bring fear and dread upon him, and torment him with her discipline, untill she may trust his soul, and try him by her laws.

18 Then will she return the straight way unto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.

19 But if he go wrong, she will forsake him, and give him over to his own ruine.

20 Observe the opportunitie, and beware of evil, and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soul.

21 For there is a shame that bringeth sinne, and there is a shame which is glory and grace.

22 Accept no person against thy soul, and let not the reverence of any man cause thee to fall.

†Gr. in time of saving. 23 And refrain not to speake † when there is occasion to do good, and hide not thy wisdome in her beauty.

24 For by speech wisdome shall be known, and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wise speak against the truth, but be abashed of the errour of thine ignorance.

‖Or, and strive not against the stream. 26 Be not ashamed to confesse thy sinnes, ‖ and force not the course of the river.

27 Make not thy self an underling to a foolish man, neither accept the person of the mighty.

28 Strive for the truth unto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.

29 Be not hasty in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slack and remisse.

30 Be not as a lion in thy house, nor frantick among thy servants.

‖Or, give. 31 Let not thine hand be stretched out to receive, and shut when thou shouldest ‖ repay.

CHAP. V.

1 We must not presume of our wealth and strength, 6 nor of the mercy of God to sinne. 9 We must not be double tongued, 12 nor answere without knowledge.

*Luk. 12.15. SEt not thy heart upon thy goods, and say not, * I have enough for my life.

2 Follow not thine own mind, and thy strength to walk in the wayes of thy heart:

3 And say not, Who shall controll me for my works? for the Lord will surely revenge thy pride.

4 Say not, I have sinned, and what harm hath happened unto me? for the Lord is long suffering, he will in no wise let thee go.

*Chap 21.1. 5 Concerning propitiation, * be not without fear to adde sinne unto sinne.

6 And say not, His mercy is great; he will be

*Chap. 16.13 pacified for the multitude of my sinnes: * for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth upon sinners.

7 Make no tarrying to turn to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy security thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.

*Prov. 10 2. and 11.4. Ezek. 7.19. 8 * Set not thine heart upon goods unjustly gotten, for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamity.

9 Winnow not with every winde, and go not into every way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be stedfast in thy understanding, and let thy word be the same.

*Jam. 1.19. 11 * Be swift to hear, and let thy life be sincere, and with patience give answer.

12 If thou hast understanding, answer thy neighbour; if not, lay thy hand upon thy mouth.

13 Honour and shame is in talk: and the tongue of man is his fall.

14 Be not called a whisperer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for a foul shame is upon the theef, and an evil condemnation upon the double tongue.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing, in a great matter or a small.

CHAP. VI.

2 Do not extoll thine own conceit, 7 but make choice of a friend. 18 Seek wisdome betimes: 20 it is grievous to some, 28 yet the fruits thereof are pleasant. 35 Be ready to heare wise men.

IN steas of a friend, become not an enemy; for [thereby] thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame and reproach: even so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extoll not thy self in the counsel of thine own heart; that thy soul be not torn in pieces as a bull [straying alone.]

3 Thou shalt eat up thy leaves, and lose thy fruit, and leave thy self as a dry tree.

4 A wicked soul shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorn of his enemies.

†Gr. a sweet throat. 5 † Sweet language will multiply friends: and a fair speaking tongue will increase kinde greetings.

6 Be in peace with many: nevertheless have but one counseller of a thousand.

‖Or, get him in the time of trouble. 7 If thou wouldest get a friend, ‖ prove him first, and be not hasty to credit him.

8 For some man is a friend for his own occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmitie and strife, will discover thy reproach.

*Chap. 37.5. 10 * Again some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But in thy prosperity he will be as thy self, and will be bold over thy servants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himself from thy face.

13 Separate thy self from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithfull friend is a strong defence: and he that hath found such an one, hath found a treasure.

15 Nothing doth countervail a faithfull friend, and his excellency is unvaluable.

16 A faithfull friend is the medicine of life, and they that fear the Lord shall finde him.

17 Who so feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright: for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.

18 My sonne, gather instruction from thy youth up: so shalt thou finde wisdome till thine old age.

19 Come unto her as one that ploweth and soweth, and wait for her good fruits, for thou shalt not toil much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soon.

‖Or, heart. 20 She is very unpleasant to the unlearned: he that is without ‖ understanding, will not remain with her.

*Zach. 12.3. 21 She will lie upon him as a * mighty stone of triall, and he will cast her from him ere it be long.

22 For wisdome is according to her name, and she is not manifest unto many.

23 Give eare, my sonne, receive my advice, and refuse not my counsel,

‖Or, collar. 24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy neck into her ‖ chain.

25 Bowe

*Mat. 11.29. 25 Bow * down thy shoulder, and bear her, and be not grieved with her bonds.
26 Come unto her with thy whole heart, and keep her wayes with all thy power.
27 Search and seeke, and she shall bee made known unto thee; and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not go.
28 For at the last thou shalt finde her rest, and that shall be turned to thy joy.
29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chains a robe of glory.
30 For there is a golden ornament upon her, and her bands are ‖ purple lace.
‖ Or, a ribband of blue silke, Num. 15.38. 31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour, and shalt put her about thee as a crown of joy.
32 My sonne, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught: and if thou wilt apply thy minde, thou shalt be prudent.
33 If thou love to heare, thou shalt receive understanding: and if thou bow thine eare, thou shalt be wise.
* Chap. 8.9. 34 Stand in the multitude of the * elders, and cleave unto him that is wise.
35 Be willing to heare every godly discourse, and let not the parables of understanding escape thee.
36 And if thou seest a man of understanding, get thee betimes unto him, and let thy foot weare the steps of his doore.
* Psal. 1.2. 37 Let thy minde be upon the ordinances of the Lord, and * meditate continually in his commandements: he shall establish thine heart, and give thee wisdome at thine own desire.

CHAP. VII.

1 We are deterred from sinne, 4 from ambition, 8 presumption, 10 and fainting in prayer: 12 from lying and backbiting. 18 How to esteem a friend: 19 a good wife: 20 a servant: 22 our cattell: 23 our children and parents: 31 the Lord and his Priests: 32 the poore and those that mourn.

DO no evill, so shall no harm come unto thee.
2 Depart from the unjust, and iniquity shall turn away from thee.
3 My sonne, sow not upon the furrows of unrighteousnesse, and thou shalt not reap them sevenfold.
4 Seek not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the king the seat of honour.
* Job 9 20. Psal. 143 2. Eccles. 7. 16. Luk. 18.11. 5 * Justifie not thy selfe before the Lord, and boast not of thy wisedome before the king.
6 Seek not to be judge, being not able to take away iniquitie, lest at any time thou fear the person of the mighty, and lay a stumbling block in the way of thy uprightnesse.
7 Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then thou shalt not cast thy self down among the people.
8 Binde not one sinne upon another, for in one thou shalt not be unpunished.
9 Say not, God will look upon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most high God, he will accept it.
10 Be not faint-hearted, when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to give almes.
11 Laugh no man to scorne in the bitternesse of his soul: for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.
‖ Gr. plough not. 12 † Devise not a lie against thy brother: neither do the like to thy friend.
13 Use not to make any manner of lie: for the custome thereof is not good.
* Matth 6,57. ‖ Or, vain repetition. 14 Use not many words in a multitude of elders, * and make not ‖ much babling when thou prayest.
15 Hate not laborious worke, neither husbandry, which the most High hath † ordained. † Gr. created.
16 Number not thy selfe among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tarry long.
17 Humble thy soul greatly: for the vengeance of the ungodly is fire and wormes.
18 Change not a friend for any good by no means: neither a faithfull brother for the gold of Ophir.
19 Forgo not a wise and good woman: for her grace is above gold.
* Levit. 19.13. 20 * Whereas thy servant worketh truly, entreat him not evill, nor the hireling that bestoweth himselfe wholly for thee.
21 Let thy soul love a good servant, and defraud him not of liberty.
* Deut. 25.4. 22 * Hast thou cattell? have an eye to them: and if they be for thy profit, keep them with thee.
23 Hast thou children? instruct them, and bow down their neck from their youth.
24 Hast thou daughters? have a care of their body, and shew not thy selfe cheerfull toward them.
25 Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou have performed a weighty matter: but give her to a man of understanding.
‖ Or, hatefull. 26 Hast thou a wife after thy minde? forsake her not, but give not thy selfe over to a ‖ light woman.
27 Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorrows of thy mother.
28 Remember that thou wast begot of them, and how canst thou recompense them the things that they have done for thee?
29 Feare the Lord with all thy soul, and reverence his Priests.
30 Love him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers.
31 Feare the Lord, and honour the Priest: and give him his portion as it is commanded thee, the first-fruits, and the trespasse-offering, and the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the first-fruits of the holy things.
* Deut. 15 10. ‖ Or, thy liberality. 32 * And stretch thine hand unto the poore, that ‖ thy blessing may be perfected.
33 A gift hath grace in the sight of every man living, and for the dead detain it not.
34 Faile not to be with them that weep, and mourn with them that mourn.
35 Be not slow to visit the sick: for that shall make thee to be beloved.
36 Whatsoever thou takest in hand remember the end, and thou shalt never do amisse.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Whom we may not strive with, 8 nor despise, 10 nor provoke, 15 nor have to do with.

STrive not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands.
* Mat. 5.25. * Chap. 31.6. 2 * Be not at variance with a rich man, lest he overweigh thee: for gold * hath destroyed many, and perverted the hearts of kings.
‖ Or, of an evil tongue. 3 Strive not with a man that is ‖ full of tongue, and heap not wood upon his fire.
4 Jest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestours be disgraced.
* Gal. 6.2. 2 Cor. 2.6. * Levit. 19.32. 5 * Reproach not a man that turneth from sinne, but remember that we are all worthy of punishment.
6 * Dishonour not a man in his old age: for even some of us ware old.
7 Rejoyce not over thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thy self with their proverbs; for of them thou shalt learn instruction, and how to serve great men with ease.

9 Misse not the discourse of the elders: for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learn understanding, and to give answer as need requireth.

10 Kindle not the coales of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

11 Rise not up (in anger) at the presence of an injurious person, lest he lie in wait ‖ to entrap thee in thy words. ‖ Or, for thy mouth,

12 Lend not unto him that is mightier then thy selfe; for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.

13 Be not surety above thy power: for if thou be surety, take care to pay it.

14 Go not to law with a judge, for they will judge for him according to his ‖ honour. ‖ Or, opinion,

15 * Travell not by the way with a bold fellow, lest he become grievous unto thee: for he will do according to his own will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly. * Genes. 4. 8.

16 * Strive not with an angry man, and go not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no help, he will overthrow thee. * Prov. 22. 24.

17 Consult not with a fool, for he cannot keep counsell.

18 Do no secret thing before a stranger, for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to every man, lest he requite thee with a shrewd turn.

CHAP. IX.

1 We are advised how to use our wives. 3 What women to avoid. 10 And not to change an old friend. 13 Not to be familiar with men in authority: 14 But to know our neighbours: 15 And to converse with wise men.

BE not jealous over the wife of thy bosome, and teach her not an evill lesson against thy self.

2 Give not thy soul unto a woman to set her foot upon thy substance.

3 Meet not with an harlot, lest thou fall into her snares.

4 Use not much the company of a woman that ‖ is a singer, lest thou be taken with her attempts. ‖ Or, playeth upon instruments.

5 Gaze not on a maid, that thou fall not by those things that are precious in her.

6 Give not thy soul unto harlots, that thou lose not thine inheritance.

7 Look not round about thee in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the solitary places thereof.

8 * Turn away thine eye from a beautifull woman, and look not upon another's beauty; for many have been deceived by the beauty of a woman, for herewith love is kindled as a fire. * Gen. 34. 2. 2. Sam. 11. 2. Judeth 10. 19.

9 Sit not at all with another mans wife, nor sit down with her in thine armes, and spend not thy money with her at the wine, lest thine heart encline unto her, and so through thy desire thou fall into destruction.

10 Forsake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine: when it is old, thou shalt drinke it with pleasure.

11 Envie not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.

12 Delight not in the things that the ungodly have pleasure in; but remember they shall not go unpunished unto their grave.

13 Keep thee farre from the man that hath power to kill: so shalt thou not doubt the fear of death: and if thou come unto him, make no fault, lest he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest upon the battlements of the city.

14 As neare as thou canst ghesse at thy neighbour, and consult with the wise.

15 Let thy talk be with the wise, and all thy communication in the Law of the most High.

16 And let just men eat and drink with thee, and let thy glorying be in the fear of the Lord.

19 For the hand of the artificer, the work shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people, for his speech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his city, and he that is rash in his talk shall be hated.

CHAP. X.

1 The commodities of a wise ruler. 4 God setteth him up. 7 The inconveniences of pride, injustice, and covetousnesse. 14 What God hath done to the proud. 19 Who shall be honoured, 29 and who not.

A wise judge will instruct his people, and the government of a prudent man is well ordered.

2 * As the judge of the people is himselfe, so are his officers; and what manner of man the ruler of the city is, such are all they that dwell therein. * Prov. 29. 12.

3 An unwise king destroyeth his people, but through the prudence of them which are in authority, the city shall be inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time he will set over it one that is profitable.

5 In the hand of God is the prosperity of man: and upon the ‖ person of the scribe shall he lay his honour. ‖ Or, face.

6 * Bear not hatred to thy neighbour for every wrong, and do nothing at all by injurious practises. * Levit. 19. 17.

7 Pride is hatefull before God and man: and by both doth one commit iniquity.

8 Because of unrighteous dealings, injuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdome is translated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and ashes proud? There is not a more wicked thing, then a covetous man: for such an one setteth his own soule to sale, because while he liveth, he casteth away his bowels.

10 The physician cutteth off a long disease, and he that is to day a king, to morrow shall die.

11 For when a man is dead, he shall inherit creeping things, beasts and wormes.

12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his Maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sinne, and he that hath it, shall poure out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought upon them strange calamities, and overthrew them utterly.

14 The Lord hath cast down the thrones of proud princes, and set up the meek in their stead.

15 The Lord hath plucked up the roots of the proud nations, and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord overthrew countreys of the heathen, and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He took some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memoriall to cease from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are born of a woman.

19 They that fear the Lord are a sure seed, and

and they that love him, an honourable plant: they that regard not the law, are a dishonourable seed: they that transgresse the commandments, are a deceivable seed.

‖ Or, unstable generation.

20 Among brethren, he that is chiefe is honourable, so are they that feare the Lord in his eyes.

21 The feare of the Lord goeth before ‖ the obtaining of authority: but roughnesse and pride is the losing thereof.

‖ Or, principalities.

22 Whether he be rich, noble, or poore, their glory is the feare of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to despise the poore man that hath understanding, neither is it convenient to magnifie a sinfull man.

24 Great men, and judges, and potentates shall be honoured, yet is there none of them greater then he that feareth the Lord.

*Prov. 17. 2. 25 * Unto the servant that is wise shall they that are free be service: and he that hath knowledge, * will not grudge when he is reformed.

*2 Sam. 12. 13. 26 Be not overwise in doing thy businesse, and boast not thy selfe in the time of thy distresse.

*Prov. 12. 9. 27 * Better is he that laboureth and aboundeth in all things, then he that boasteth himselfe, and wanteth bread.

28 My sonne, glorifie thy soule in meekenesse, and give it honour according to the dignity thereof.

29 Who will justifie him that sinneth against his own soule? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his own life?

30 The poore man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 He that is honoured in poverty, how much more in riches? and he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in poverty?

CHAP. XI.

4 We may not vaunt nor set forth our selves, 8 nor answer rashly, 10 nor meddle with many matters, 14 Wealth and all things else are from God. 24 Brag not of thy wealth, 29 nor bring every man into thy house.

WIsdome lifteth up the head ‖ of him that is of low degree, and *maketh him to sit among great men.

‖ Or, of the lowly. *Gen. 41. 40. Dan. 6. 3.

2 Commend not a man for his beauty, neither abhorre a man for his outward appearance.

3 The bee is little among such as flie, but her fruit is the chiefe of sweet things.

* Acts 12. 21. 4 * Boast not of thy clothing and raiment, and exalt not thy selfe in the day of honour: for the works of the Lord are wonderfull, and his works among men are hidden.

† Or, tyrants. 5 Many † kings have sat down upon the ground, and one that was never thought of, hath worne the crown.

* 1 Sam. 15. 28 Esth. 6. 10. 6 * Many mighty men have been greatly disgraced: and the honourable delivered unto other mens hands.

*Deut. 13. 14. & 17. 6, 7. 7 * Blame not before thou hast examined the truth: understand first, and then rebuke.

*Prov. 18. 13. 8 * Answer not before thou hast heard the cause: neither interrupt men in the midst of their talke.

9 Strive not in a matter that concerneth thee not: and sit not ‖ in judgement with sinners.

‖ Or, in the judgement of sinners.

10 My sonne, meddle not with many matters: for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent: and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtain, neither shalt thou ‖ escape by fleeing.

‖ Or, escape hurt.

*Prov. 10. 3. Matt. 19. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9. 11 * There is one that laboureth and taketh pains, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behinde.

12 Again, there is another that is slow and hath need of help, wanting ability, and full of poverty: * yet the eye of the Lord looked upon him for good, and set him up from his low estate,

*Job 42. 10.

13 And lifted up his head from misery, so that many that saw it marvelled at him.

14 * Prosperity and adversity, life and death, poverty and riches, come of the Lord.

*Job 1. 21. Ezek. 28. 4, &c.

15 Wisdome, knowledge, and understanding of the law, are of the Lord: love, and the way of good works, are from him.

16 Errour and darknesse had their beginning together with sinners: and evill shall wax old with them that glory therein.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and his favour bringeth prosperity for ever.

18 There is that waxeth rich by his wariness and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward:

19 Whereas he saith, * I have found rest, and now will eat continually of my goods, and yet he knoweth not what time shall ‖ come upon him, and that he must leave those things to others, and die:

*Luk. 12. 19. ‖ Or, passe.

20 * Be stedfast in thy covenant, and be conversant therein, and wax old in thy worke.

*Mat. 10. 22.

21 Marvell not at the works of sinners, but trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labour: for it is an easie thing in the sight of the Lord, on the sudden to make a poore man rich.

22 The blessing of the Lord is ‖ in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he maketh his blessing to flourish.

‖ Or, for a reward.

23 Say not, * What profit is there of my service? and what good things shall I have hereafter?

*Mal. 3. 14.

24 Again, say not, I have enough, and possesse many things, and what evill can come to me hereafter?

25 In the day of prosperity there is a forgetfulnesse of affliction: and in the day of affliction there is no remembrance of prosperity.

26 For it is an easie thing unto the Lord, in the day of death, to reward a man according to his wayes.

27 The affliction of an houre maketh a man forget pleasure: and in his end his deeds shall be discovered.

28 Judge none blessed before his death: for a man shall be known in his children.

29 Bring not every man into thine house: for the deceitfull man hath many trains.

30 Like as a partridge taken [and kept] in a cage, so is the heart of the proud; and like as a spie, watcheth he for thy fall.

31 For he lieth in wait, and turneth good into evill, and in things worthy praise will lay blame upon thee.

32 Of a spark of fire a heap of coles is kindled: and a sinfull man layeth wait for blood.

33 Take heed of a mischievous man (for he worketh wickednesse) lest he bring upon thee a perpetuall blot.

34 Receive a stranger into thine house, and he will disturb thee, and turn thee out of thine owne.

CHAP. XII.

2 Be not liberall to the ungodly. 10 Trust not thine enemy, nor the wicked.

WHen thou wilt do good, know to whom thou dost it: so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefits.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou shalt finde a recompence; and if not from him, yet from the most High.

3 There can no good come to him that is alwayes occupied in evill: nor to him that giveth no almes.

4 Give to the godly man, and help not a sinner.

5 Do well unto him that is lowly, but give not to the ungodly: hold back thy bread, and give it not unto him, lest he overmaster thee thereby. For [else] thou shalt receive twice as much evill for all the good thou shalt have done unto him.

6 For the most High hateth sinners, and will repay vengeance unto the ungodly, and keepeth them against the mighty day of their punishment.

7 Give unto the good, and help not the sinner.

8 A friend cannot be known in prosperity, and an enemy cannot be hidden in adversitie.

9 In the prosperity of a man enemies will be grieved: but in his adversitie even a friend will depart.

10 Never trust thine enemie: for like as ‖ iron rusteth, so is his wickednesse. ‖Or, brasse.

11 Though he humble himself, and go crouching, yet take good heed, and beware of him, and thou shalt be unto him, as if thou hadst wiped a looking glasse, and thou shalt know that his rust hath not been altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, lest when he hath overthrown thee, he stand up in thy place; neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seek to take thy seat, and thou at the last remember my words, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pity a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wilde beasts?

14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is ‖ defiled with him in his sinnes, who will pity? ‖Or, mingled.

15 For a while he will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he will not tarry.

16 An enemy speaketh sweetly with his lips, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: he will * weep with his eyes, but if he finde opportunity, he will not be satisfied with bloud. *Jer. 41. 6.

17 If adversitie come upon thee, thou shalt finde him there first, and though he pretend to help thee, yet shall he ‖ undermine thee. ‖Or, supplant.

18 He will shake his head, and clap his hands, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Keep not company with the proud, or a mightier then thy self. 15 Like will to like. 21 The difference between the rich and the poore. 25 A mans heart will change his countenance.

HE that toucheth pitch shall be defiled therewith, and * he that hath fellowship with a proud man, shall be like unto him. *Deut. 7. 2.

2 Burden not thy self above thy power, while thou livest, and have no fellowship with one that is mightier and richer then thy self. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? † for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken. †Or, this shall smite against it and be broken.

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threatneth withall: the poore is wronged, and he must intreat also.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will use thee; but if thou have nothing, he will forsake thee.

5 If thou have any thing, he will live with thee: yea he will make thee bare, and will not be sorry for it.

6 If he have need of thee, he will deceive thee, and smile upon thee, and put thee in hope, he will speak thee fair, and say, What wantest thou?

7 And he will shame thee by his meats, untill he have drawn thee dry twice or thrice, and at the last he will laugh thee to scorn: afterward when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou be not deceived, and brought down ‖ in thy jollitie. ‖Or, by thy simplicitie.

9 If thou be invited of a mighty man, withdraw thy self, and so much the more will he invite thee.

10 Presse thou not upon him, lest thou be put back, stand not farre off, lest thou be forgotten. ‖Or, forbeare not.

11 ‖ Affect not to be made equall unto him in talk, ‖ and beleeve not his many words: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and smiling upon thee will get out thy secrets: ‖Or, but

12 But cruelly he will lay up thy words, and will not spare to do thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.

13 Observe and take good heed, for thou walkest in perill of thy overthrowing: when thou hearest these things, awake in thy sleep.

14 Love the Lord all thy life, and call upon him for thy salvation.

15 Every beast loveth his like, and every man loveth his neighbour.

16 All flesh consorteth according to kinde, and a man will cleave to his like.

17 What fellowship hath the wolfe with the lambe? so the sinner with the godly.

18 What agreement is there between the hyena and a dog? and what peace between the rich and the poore?

19 As the wilde asse is the lions prey in the wildernesse: so the rich eat up the poore.

20 As the proud hate humility: so doth the rich abhorre the poore.

21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held up of his friends: but a poore man being down, is thrust also away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men justifie him: the poore man slipt, and yet they rebuked him too: he spake wisely, and could have no place.

23 When a rich man speaketh, every man holdeth his tongue, and look what he saith, they extoll it to the clouds: but if the poore man speak, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will help to overthrow him.

24 Riches are good unto him that hath no sinne, and poverty is evill in the mouth of the ungodly.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or evill: and a merry heart maketh a cheerfull countenance.

26 A cheerfull countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity, and the finding out of parables is a wearisome labour of the minde.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 A good conscience maketh men happy. 5 The niggard doth good to none. 13 But do thou good. 20 Men are happy that draw neare to wisdome.

*BLessed is the man that hath not slipt with his mouth, and is not pricked with the ‖ multitude of sinnes. *Chap. 19. 16. and 25. 8. James 3. 2. ‖Or, sorrow.

2 Blessed is he whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an envious man do with money?

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his owne soule, gathereth for others that shall spend his goods riotously.

5 He

5 He that is evil to himself, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods.

6 There is none worse then he that envieth himself, and this is a recompense of his wickednesse.

7 And if he doth good, he doth it unwillingly, and at the last he will declare his wickednesse.

8 The envious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth away his face, and despiseth men.

*Prov. 27. 20. 9 A *covetous mans eye is not satisfied with his portion, and the iniquity of the wicked drieth up his soul.

10 A wicked eye envieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My sonne, according to thy ability do good to thy self, and give the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in comming, and that the covenant of the grave is not shewed unto thee.

*Tob. 4. 7. Luk. 14. 13. 13 *Do good unto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy ability stretch out thy hand and give to him.

‖Or, the feast day. 14 Defraud not thy self of ‖ the good day, and let not the part of a good desire overpasse thee.

15 Shalt thou not leave the travels unto another? and thy labours to be divided by lot?

16 Give, and take, and sanctifie thy soul, for there is no seeking of dainties in the grave.

*Isa. 40. 6. Iames 1. 10, 1. Pet. 1. 24. 17 * All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the covenant from the beginning is, Thou shalt die the death.

18 As of the green leaves on a thick tree, some fall and some grow, so is the generation of flesh and blood, one cometh to an end, and another is born.

19 Every work rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker thereof shall go withall.

*Psal. 1. 2. 20 *Blessed is the man that doth meditate good things in wisdome, and that reasoneth of holy things by his understanding.

21 He that considereth her wayes in his heart, shall also have understanding in her secrets.

22 Go after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her wayes.

23 He that pryeth in at her windows, shall also hearken at her doores.

‖Or, stake. 24 He that doth lodge neare her house, shall also fasten a ‖ pin in her walls.

25 He shall pitch his tent nigh unto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He shall set his children under her shelter, and shall lodge under her branches.

27 By her he shall be covered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

CHAP. XV.

2 Wisdome embraceth those that fear God. 7 The wicked shall not get her. 11 We may not charge God with our faults. 14 For he made and left us to our selves.

HE that feareth the Lord will do good, and he that hath the knowledge of the law, shall obtain her.

2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receive him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of understanding shall she feed him, and give him the water of wisdome to drink.

4 He shall be stayed upon her, and shall not be moved, and shall relie upon her, and shall not be confounded.

5 She shall exalt him above his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

6 He shall find joy, and a crown of gladnesse, and she shall cause him to inherit an everlasting name.

7 But foolish men shall not attain unto her, and sinners shall not see her.

8 For she is farre from pride, and men that are liars cannot remember her.

‖Or, a parable. ‖Or, he was not sent of, &c. 9 ‖ Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for ‖ it was not sent him of the Lord.

10 For true praise shall be uttered in wisdome, and the Lord will prosper it.

‖Or, rather a parable. 11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I fell away: for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath caused me to erre: for he hath no need of the sinfull man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination, and they that fear God love it not.

*Gen. 1. 26. 14 He himself *made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsell:

15 If thou wilt, to keep the commandments, and to perform acceptable faithfulnesse.

16 He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand unto whether thou wilt.

*Jer. 21. 8. 17 *Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh, shall be given him.

18 For the wisdome of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things:

*Psal. 33. 18. 19 And *his eyes are upon them that fear him, and he knoweth every work of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he given any man license to sinne.

CHAP. XVI.

1 It is better to have none then many lewd children. 6 The wicked are not spared for their number. 12 Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great. 17 The wicked cannot be hid. 20 Gods works are unsearchable.

DEsire not a multitude of unprofitable children, neither delight in ungodly sonnes.

2 Though they multiply rejoyce not in them, except the feare of the Lord be with them.

3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is just is better then a thousand, and better it is to die without children, then to have them that are ungodly.

‖Or, tribe. 4 For by one that hath understanding shall the city be replenished: but the ‖ kindred of the wicked shall speedily become desolate.

5 Many such things have I seen with mine eyes, and mine eare hath heard greater things then these.

*Chap. 21. 9. 6 * In the congregation of the ungodly shall a fire be kindled, and in a rebellious nation wrath ‖ is set on fire.

‖Or, hath been. 7 * He was not pacified towards the old giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishnesse.

*Gen. 6. 4. 8 * Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride.

*Gen. 19. 24 9 He pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sinnes.

*Num. 14. 15. and 16. 20. and 21. 6. 10 * Nor the six hundred thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardnesse of their hearts.

*Chap. 5. 6. 11 And if there be one stiff-necked among the people, it is marvell if he escape unpunished: for * mercy and wrath are with him; he is mighty to forgive, and to poure out displeasure.

12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: he judgeth a man according to his works.

13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoiles, and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.

14 Make

14 Make way for every worke of mercy; for every man shall finde according to his workes.

15 The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that he should not know him, that his powerfull workes might be known to the world.

16 His mercy is manifest to every creature, and he hath separated his light from the darknesse, with an ‖ adamant.

‖ Or, strong partition.

17 Say not thou, I will hide my selfe from the Lord: shall any remember me from above? I shall not be remembred among so many people: for what is my soul among such an infinite number of creatures?

*1 King. 8. 27. 2. Chron. 6. 18 2. Pet. 3. 10.

18 *Behold, the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the deep and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be moved when he shall visite.

19 The mountains also, and foundations of the earth shall be shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh upon them.

20 No heart can thinke upon these things worthily: and who is able to conceive his wayes?

21 It is a tempest which no man can see: for the most part of his works are hid.

22 Who can declare the works of his justice; or who can endure them? for his covenant is afarre off, and the triall of all things is in the end.

23 He that wanteth understanding, will think upon vaine things: and a foolish man erring, imagineth follies.

24 My sonne, hearken unto me, and learn knowledge, and marke my words with thy heart.

25 I will shew forth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The works of the Lord are done in judgement from the beginning: and from the time he made them, he disposed the parts thereof.

27 He garnished his works for ever, and in his hand are the ‖ chiefe of them unto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their works.

‖ Or, beginnings.

28 None of them hindereth another, and they shall never disobey his word.

29 After this the Lord looked upon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

30 With all manner of living things hath he covered the face thereof, and they shall returne into it again.

CHAP. XVII.

1 How God created and furnished man. 14 Avoid all sinne: 19 For God seeth all things. 25 Turne to him while thou livest.

*Gen. 1. 27. and 5. 2. Wisd. 2. 23. and 7. 1, 6.

THe Lord * created man of the earth, and turned him into it again.

2 He gave them few dayes, and a short time, and power also over the things therein.

3 He endued them with strength by themselves, and *made them according to his image,

*Gen. 1. 26. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Colos. 3. 10.

4 And put the fear ‖ of man upon all flesh, and gave him dominion over beasts and fowls.

‖ Or, of him.

5 [They received the use of the five operations of the Lord, and in the sixth place he imparted them understanding, and in the seventh, speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]

6 Counsell, and a tongue, and eyes, eares, and a heart, gave he them to understand.

7 Withall, he filled them with the knowledge of understanding, and shewed them good and evill.

8 He set his eye upon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatnesse of his works.

9 He gave them to glory in his marvellous acts for ever, that they might declare his workes with understanding.

10 And the elect shall praise his holy Name.

11 Beside this, he gave them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an everlasting covenant with them, and shewed them his judgements.

13 Their eyes saw the majestie of his glory, and their eares heard his glorious voice.

14 And he said unto them, Beware of all unrighteousnesse, and he gave every man commandment concerning his neighbour.

*Exod. 20. and 21. and 22. and 23.

15 Their wayes are ever before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Every man from his youth is given to evill, neither could they make to themselves fleshy hearts for stony.

17 For * in the division of the nations of the whole earth, he set a ruler over every people, but *Israel is the Lords portion:

*Deut. 32. 8, 9 *Rom. 13. 1. *Deut. 4. 20. and 10. 15.

18 Whom being his first born, he nourisheth with discipline, and giving him the light of his love, doth not forsake him.

19 Therefore all their workes are as the sunne before him, and his eyes are continually upon their wayes.

20 None of their unrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sinnes are before the Lord.

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsook them, but spared them.

22 The *almes of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deeds of man, as the apple of the eye, and give repentance to his sonnes and daughters.

*Chap. 29. 12, 13.

23 Afterwards he will rise up and reward them, and render their recompense upon their heads.

*Matth. 25. 34, 35.

24 *But unto them that repent, he granted them returne, and comforted those that failed in patience.

*Acts 3. 19.

25 * Return unto the Lord, and forsake thy sinnes, make thy prayer before his face, and ‖ offend lesse.

*Jer. 3. 12. ‖ Or, lessen thy offence.

26 Turne again to the most High, and turne away from iniquity: for he will leade thee out of darknesse into the ‖ light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

‖ Or, illumination.

27 * Who shall praise the most High in the grave, in stead of them which live and give thanks?

*Psal. 6. 5. Isa. 38. 18, 19.

28 Thanksgiving perisheth from the dead, as from one that is not: the living and sound in heart, shall praise the Lord.

29 How great is the loving kindnesse of the Lord our God, and his compassion unto such as turn unto him in holinesse?

30 For all things cannot be in men, because the sonne of man is not immortall.

31 * What is brighter then the sunne, yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will imagine evill.

*Job. 25. 4, 5.

32 He vieweth the power of the height of heaven, and all men are but earth and ashes.

CHAP. XVIII.

4 Gods works are to be wondred at. 9 Mans life is short. 11 God is mercifull. 15 Do not blemish thy good deeds with ill words. 22 Deserre not to be justified. 30 Follow not thy lusts.

*Gen. 1. 1.

HE that liveth for ever * created all things in generall.

2 The Lord only is righteous, and there is none other but he.

3 Who governeth the world with the palm of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he is the king of all, by his power * dividing holy things among them from prophane.

*Lev. 10. 10.

4 To whom hath he given power to declare his

his power? and who shall also tell out his mercies?

*Psal.106.2. 5 Who can number the strength of his majestie? and who shall utter his mercies?

6 As for the wonderous works of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither may any thing be put unto them, neither can the glorie of them be found out.

7 When a man hath done, then he begin-neth; and when he leaveth off, then shall he be doubtfull.

8 What is man, and wherein is he profitable? what is in his good, and what is in his evill?

*Psal.90.10. 9 The number of a man, if he live at the most are an hundred yeares.

10 As a drop of water unto the sea, and a gravell stone in comparison of the sand; so are a few yeares in the dayes of eternity.

*2 Pet.3.8. 11 Therefore is God patient unto them, and powreth forth his mercy upon them.

12 He sawe and perceived their end to be evill, therefore he multiplied his compassion.

13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour, but the mercy of the Lord is upon all flesh: he reproveth and nurtureth, and teacheth, and bringeth again, as a shepherd his flock.

14 He hath mercy upon them that receive discipline, and that diligently seek after his judgements.

*Chap.41.22. 15 *My sonne, blemish not thy good deeds, neither use uncomfortable words when thou givest any thing.

16 Shall not the dew assuage the heat? so is a word better then a gift.

17 Lo, is not a word better then a gift? but both are with a gracious man.

18 A foole will upbraid churlishly, and a gift of the envious consumeth the eyes.

19 Learn before thou speak, and use physick or ever thou be sick.

*1 Cor.11. 28,31. 20 Before judgement examine thy self, and in the day of visitation thou shalt finde mercy.

21 Humble thy self before thou be sick, and in the time of sinnes shew repentance.

22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vow in due time, and defer not untill death to be justified.

23 Before thou prayest, prepare thy self, and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

*Chap.7.17. & 36. 24 Think upon the wrath that shall be at the end, and the time of vengeance when he shall turn away his face.

25 When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, thinke upon poverty and need.

26 From the morning untill the evening the time is changed, and all things are soon done before the Lord.

*Pro. 28.14. 27 *A wise man will fear in every thing, and in the dayes of sinning he shall beware of offence: but a foole will not observe time.

28 Every man of understanding knoweth wisdome, and will give praise unto him that found her.

29 They that were of understanding in sayings, became also wise themselves, and powred forth exquisite parables.

*Rom.6.6. and 13.14. 30 Go not after thy lusts, but refrain thy selfe from thine appetites.

31 If thou givest thy soule the pleasures that please her, she will make thee a laughing stocke to thine enemies that maligne thee.

32 Take not pleasure in much good cheere, neither be tied to the expense thereof.

33 Be not made a begger by banqueting upon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse: for thou shalt lie in wait for thine own life, and be talked on.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Wine and women seduce wise men. 7 Say not all thou hearest. 17 Reprove thy friend without anger. 22 There is no wisdome in wickednesse.

A labouring man that is given to drunkennesse shall not be rich: and he that contemneth small things, shall fall by little and little.

2 Wine and women will make men of understanding to fall away: and he that cleaveth to harlots will become impudent.

3 Moths and worms shall have him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

4 *He that is hastie to give credit is light minded, and he that sinneth shall offend against his own soule.

*Ecclus.32.11.

5 Whoso taketh pleasure in wickednesse, shall be condemned: but he that resisteth pleasures, crowneth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue shall live without strife, and he that hateth babbling, shall have lesse evill.

7 Repeat not the words another that is told thee, and thou shalt fare never the worse.

8 ‖ Whether it be to a friend or foe, talke not of other mens living; and if thou canst without offence, reveale them not.

‖ Or, of friend or foe.

9 For he heard and observed thee, and when time commeth he will ‖ hate thee.

‖ Or, shew his hatred.

10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee, and be bold, it will not burst thee.

11 A foole travaileth with a word as a woman in labour of a childe.

12 As an arrow that sticketh in a man's thigh, so is a word within a fools ‖ belly.

‖ Or, heart.

13 *Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it: and if he have [done it] that he doe it no more.

*Levit.19.17. Matt.18.15.

14 ‖ Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it: and if he have, that he speak it not again.

‖ Or, reprove.

15 Admonish a friend; for many times it is a slander: and believe not every tale.

16 There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not ‖ from his heart, and who is he that hath not offended with his *tongue?

‖ Or, willingly *Jam.3.2.

17 ‖ Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him, and doe being angry, give place to the law of the most High.

‖ Or, reprove.

18 The feare of the Lord is the first step ‖ to be accepted of him, and wisdome obtaineth his love.

‖ Or, of receiving him.

19 The knowledge of the commandments of the Lord, is the doctrine of life, and they that do things that please him, shall receive the fruit of the tree of immortality.

20 The feare of the Lord is all wisdome, and in all wisdome is the performance of the law, and the knowledge of his omnipotency.

21 If a servant say to his master, I will not do as it pleaseth thee, though afterward he do it, he angreth him that nourisheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickednesse is not wisdome, neither at any time the counsell of sinners prudence.

23 There is a wickednesse, and the same an abomination, and there is a foole wanting in wisdome.

24 He that hath small understanding and feareth God, is better then one that hath much wisdome, and transgresseth the law of the most High.

25 There is an exquisite subtilty, and the same is unjust, and there is one that turneth aside to make judgement appeare: and there is a wise man that ‖ justifieth in judgement.

‖ Or, judgeth.

26 There is a wicked man that haugh downe his

his head ‖sadly; but inwardly, he is full of deceit.

‖Or, in black.

27 Casting down his countenance, and making as if he heard not: where he is not known, he will do thee a mischief before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power he be hindred from sinning, yet when he findeth opportunity he will do evil.

29 A man may be known by his look, and one that hath understanding by his countenance, when thou meetest him.

30 A mans attire, and exceſſive laughter, and gate, shew what he is.

CHAP. XX.

1 Of silence and speaking. 10 Of gifts and sins. 18 Of slipping by the tongue. 24 Of wisdom and folly. Of divers advertisements.

‖Or, seasonable.

THere is a reproofe that is not ‖comely; and some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

2 It is much better to reprove, then to be angry secretly: and he that confeſſeth his fault, shall be preserved from hurt.

3 How good is it when thou art reproved, to shew repentance! for so shalt thou escape wilfull sinne.

*Chap. 30. 20.

4 As is the lust of *an eunuch to deflowre a virgin; so is he that executeth judgement with violence.

5 There is one that keepeth silence and is found wise: and another by much babling becometh hatefull.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because he hath not to answer: and some keepeth silence, knowing his time.

*Eccles. 3. 7. ‖Chap. 32. 4.

7 A wise man will hold his *tongue till he see opportunity: but a babler and a fools will regard no time.

8 He that useth many words shall be abhorred; and he that taketh to himselfe authority therein, shall be hated.

9 There is a sinner that hath good successe in evill things; and there is a gain that turneth to losse.

10 There is a gift that shall not profit thee; and there is a gift whose recompence is double.

11 There is an abasement because of glory; and there is that lifteth up his head from a low estate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a little, and repayeth it seven fold.

13 *A wise man by his words maketh himselfe beloved: but the ‖graces of fools shall be ‖powred out.

*Chap. 6. 5. ‖Or, pleasant conceits. ‖Loſt, or, spilt.

14 The gift of a foole shall do thee no good when thou hast it; neither yet of the envious for his necessity: † for he looketh to receive many things for one.

† Gr. for his eyes are many for one to receive.

15 He giveth little and upbraideth much, he openeth his mouth like a crier; to day he lendeth, and to morrow will he aske it again: such a one is to be hated of God and man.

16 The fool saith, I have no friends, I have no thank for all my good deeds, and they that eat my bread, speak evill of me.

17 How oft, and of how many shall he be laughed to scorn! for he knoweth not aright what it is to have; and it is all one unto him, as if he had it not.

18 To slip upon a pavement, is better then to slip with the tongue: so the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.

19 ‖An unseasonable tale will alwayes be in the mouth of the unwise.

‖Or, an unpleasant fellow.

20 A wise sentence shall be rejected when it commeth out of a fools mouth: for he will not speak it in due season.

21 There is that is kept from sinning through want: and when he taketh rest, he † shall not be troubled.

† Gr. shall not be pricked.

22 There is that destroyeth his own soule through bashfulnesse, and by accepting of persons overthroweth himselfe.

23 There is that for bashfulnesse promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemie without cause.

24 A lie is a foule blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the unlearned.

*Chap. 25. 2.

25 A thief is better then a man that is accustomed to lie: but they both shall have destruction to heritage.

26 The disposition of a liar is ‖dishonourable, and his shame is ever with him.

‖Or, ignominie.

27 A wise man shall promote himselfe to honour with his words: and he that hath understanding will please great men.

28 *He that tilleth his land, shall increase his heap: and he that pleaseth great men, shall get pardon for iniquity.

*Pro. 12. 11. and 28. 19.

29 Presents and gifts blinde the eyes of the wise, and † like as the muzzle that he cannot reprove.

*Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. † Or, as a muzzle in the mouth.

30 Wisdome that is hid, and treasure that is hoarded up, what profit is in them both?

31 Better is he that hideth his folly, then a man that hideth his wisdome.

32 Necessary patience in seeking the Lord, is better then he that leadeth his life without a guide.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Flee from sinne as from a serpent. 4 His oppression will undo the rich. 9 The end of the unjust shall be naught. 22 The differences between the foole and the wise.

MY sonne, hast thou sinned? do so no more, but aske pardon for thy former sinnes.

*Psal. 41. 4. Luk. 15. 21.

2 Flee from sinne as from the face of a serpent: for if thou comest too neere it, it will bite thee: the teeth thereof are as the teeth of a lion, slaying the soules of men.

3 All iniquity is as a two edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrifie and do wrong, will make riches: thus the house of proud men shall be made desolate.

5 A prayer out of a poore mans mouth reacheth to the eares of God, and his judgement commeth speedily.

*Exod. 3. 18. and 22. 23.

6 He that hateth to be reproved, is in the way of sinners: but he that feareth the Lord, will † repent from his heart.

† Gr. be converted.

7 An eloquent man is known farre and neare, but a man of understanding knoweth when he slippeth.

8 He that buildeth his house with other mens money, is like one that gathereth stones for the tombe of his burial.

9 *The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together: and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.

*Chap. 16. 6.

10 The way of sinners is made plain with stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

11 He that keepeth the law of the Lord, getteth the understanding thereof: and the perfection of the fear of the Lord is wisdome.

12 He that is not wise will not be taught: but there is a ‖wit which maketh bitterness.

‖Or, witty. *Eccles. 1. 18.

13 The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood: and his counsell is like a pure fountain of life.

‖Or, subtilty.

14 The inner parts of a foole are like a broken vessell, and he will hold no knowledge as long as he liveth.

*Chap. 33. 5.

15 If

*Prov. 9. 9. 15 If a skilfull man heare a wise word, he will commend it, and adde unto it: but when a man of no understanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behinde his backe.

16 The talking of a foole is like a burden in the way: but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

17 They enquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdome to a foole: and the knowledge of the unwise is as talke without order.

‖ Or, not to be enquired after.

19 Doctrine unto fools is as fetters on the feet, and like manacles on the right hand.

*Chap. 19. 30. 20 A foole lifteth up his voyce with laughter, but a wise man doth scarce smile a little.

21 Learning is unto a wise man as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet upon his right arme.

22 A foolish man soon [entreth] into his neighbours house: but a man of experience is ashamed of him.

23 A foole will peepe in at the doore into the house, but he that is well nurtured, will stand without.

24 It is the rudenesse of a man to hearken at the doore: but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will be telling such things as pertain not unto them: but the words of such as have understanding are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fools is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

27 When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soule.

*Chap. 28. 13. 28 * A whisperer defileth his own soule, and is hated whersoever he dwelleth.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of the slothfull man. 3 and a foolish daughter. 11 Weep rather for fools, then for the dead. 13 Meddle not with them. 16 The wise mans heart will not shrinke. 20 What will lose a friend.

A Slothfull man is compared to a filthy stone, and every one will hisse him out to his disgrace.

2 A slothfull man is compared to the filth of a dunghill: every man that takes it up, will shake his hand.

3 An evill nourtured sonne is the dishonour of his father that begat him: and a [foolish] daughter is born to his losse.

*Pro. 17. 22. ‖ Or, shall be the heir of her husband. 4 * A wise daughter ‖ shall bring an inheritance to her husband: but she that liveth dishonestly, is her fathers heavinesse.

5 She that is bold dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out of season [is as] musick in mourning: but stripes and correction of wisdome are never out of time.

7 Whoso teacheth a fool, is as one that glueth a potsheard together, and as hee that waketh one from a sound sleep.

8 He that telleth a tale to a fool, speaketh to one in a slumber: when he hath told his tale, he will say, What is the matter?

‖ Or, an art. 9 If children ‖ live honestly, and have wherewithall, they shall cover the baseneſſe of their parents.

10 But children being haughty through disdain and want of nurture, do stain the nobility of their kindred.

*Cha. 38. 16. 11 * Weep for the dead, for he hath lost the light: and weep for the fool, for he wanteth understanding: make little weeping for the dead, for he is at rest: but the life of the foole is worse then death.

12 Seven dayes do men mourn for him that is dead; but for a fool and an ungodly man, all the dayes of his life.

13 Talk not much with a foole, and go not to him that hath no understanding. * beware of him lest thou have trouble, and thou shalt never be defiled with his foolishnesse: depart from him, and thou shalt finde rest, and never be disquieted with madnesse.

*Cha 12. 12. ‖ Or, when he shakes off his filth. ‖ Or, wearied.

14 What is heavier then lead? and what is the name thereof, but a foole?

15 * Sand, and salt, and a masse of iron, is easier to bear, then a man without understanding.

*Pro. 27. 3.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building, cannot be loosed with shaking: so the heart that is stablished by advised counsel, shall feare at no time.

17 A heart setled upon a thought of understanding, is as a faire plastering ‖ on the wall of a galleie.

‖ Or, of a polished wall.

18 Pales set on an high place will never stand against the wind: so a fearefull purpose in the imagination of a foole, cannot stand against any feare.

19 He that pricketh the eye, will make teares to fall: and he that pierceth the heart, maketh it to shew her knowledge.

20 Who so casteth a stone at the birds, fraieth them away, and he that upbraideth his friend, breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou hast drawen a sword at thy friend, yet dispaire not, for there may be a returning (to favour).

22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, feare not, for there may be a reconciliation: except for upbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets, or a treacherous wound; for, for these things every friend will depart.

23 Be faithfull to thy neighbour in his poverty, that thou mayest rejoyce in his prosperitie: abide stedfast unto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heire with him in his heritage: for a mean estate is not alwayes to be contemned, nor the rich that is foolish, to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire: so reviling before bloud.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend: neither will I hide my self from him.

26 And if any evill happen unto me by him, every one that heareth it will beware of him.

27 Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seale of wisdome upon my lips, that I fall not suddenly by them, and that my tongue destroy me not?

*Psal. 141. 3.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 A prayer for grace to flee sinne. 9 We may not use swearing. 14 but remember our parents. 16 Of three sorts of sinne. 23 The adulteresse wife sinneth many wayes.

O Lord, Father and Governour of all my whole life, leave me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will set scourges over my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdome over mine heart, that they spare me not for mine ignorances, and it passe not by my sinnes:

3 Lest mine ignorances increase, and my sinnes abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine adversaries, and mine enemy rejoyce over me, whose hope is farre from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, Father and God of my life, give me

me not a proud look, but turne away from the servants alwayes ‖ a haughty minde.

‖ Or, a giantlike.

5 Turn away from me vain hopes, and boisterousnesse, and thou shalt hold fast up that is desirous alwayes to serve thee.

6 Let not the greedinesse of the belly, nor lust of the flesh take hold of me, and give not over me thy servant into an impudent minde.

7 Heare, O ye children, the discipline of the mouth: he that keepeth it, shall never be taken in his lips.

8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishnesse ‖ both the evill speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

‖ Or, ruine.

9 * Accustome not thy mouth to swearing: neither use thy selfe to the naming of the holy one.

* Exod. 20. 7. Chap. 27. 14. Mat. 5. 33, 34.

10 For as a servant that is continually beaten, shall not be without a blew marke: so he that sweareth and nameth God continually, shall not be faultlesse.

11 A man that useth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall never depart from his house: if he shall offend, his sinne shall be upon him: and if he acknowledge not his sinne, he maketh a double offence: and if he sweare in vain, he shall not be ‖ innocent: but his house shall be full of calamities.

‖ Or, justified.

12 There is a word that is clothed about with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Jacob, for all such things shall be farre from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sinnes.

13 Use not thy mouth to unmeet and ungracious, for therein is the word of sinne.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetfull before them, and so thou be by the custome become a foole, and wish that thou hadst not beene born, and curse the day of thy nativity.

15 * The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words, will never be reformed all the dayes of his life.

* 2 Sam. 16. 7.

16 Two sorts of men multiply sinne, and the third will bring wrath: a hot minde is as a burning fire, it will never be quenched till it be consumed: a fornicatour in the body of his flesh, will never cease till he hath kindled a fire.

17 * All bread is sweet to a whoremonger, he will not leave off till he die.

* Prov. 9. 17.

18 A man that breaketh wedlock, saying thus in his heart, * Who seeth me? I am compassed about with darkenesse, the walls cover me, and no body seeth me, what need I to feare? the most High will not remember my sinnes:

* Job 24. 15. Isa. 29. 15.

19 Such a man onely feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are ten thousand times brighter then the sunne, beholding all the wayes of men, and considering the most secret parts.

20 He knew all things ere ever they were created, so also after they were perfected, he looked upon them all.

21 * This man shall be punished in the streets of the citie, and where he suspecteth not he shall be taken.

* Levit. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.

22 Thus shall it go also with the wife that leaveth her husband, and bringeth in an heir by ‖ another.

‖ Or, a stranger

23 For first she hath disobeyed the * law of the most High; and secondly, she hath trespassed against her own husband; and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

* Exod. 20. 14.

24 She shall be brought out into the congregation, and ‖ inquisition shall be made of her children.

‖ Or, visitation

25 Her * children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.

* Wisd. 4. 3. & 5. ver. 1.

26 She shall leave her remembrance to be cursed, and her reproach shall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remaine shall know that there is nothing better then the fear of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter then to take heed unto the commandements of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be received of him is long life.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Wisdome doth praise her self, sheweth her beginning, 4 her dwelling, 13 her glory, 17 her fruit, 26 her increase and perfection.

The praise of wisdome.

WISDOME shall praise her self, and shall glory in the midst of her people.

2 In the congregation of the most High shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the most High, and covered the earth as a cloud.

‖ Or, a mist.

4 * I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudie pillar.

* Job 22. 14.

5 I alone compassed the circuit of heaven, and walked in the bottome of the deep.

6 In the waves of the sea, and in all the earth, and in every people and nation, I got a possession.

7 With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide?

8 So the Creatour of all things gave me a commandement, and he that made me caused my tabernacle to rest, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Jacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.

9 He * created me from the beginning before the world, and I shall never fail.

* Prov. 8. 22.

10 In the * holy tabernacle I served before him: and so was I stablished in Sion.

* Exod. 31. 3.

11 * Likewise in the ‖ beloved city he gave me rest, and in Jerusalem was my power.

* Psal. 132. 8. ‖ Or, holy.

12 And I took root in an honourable people, even in the portion of the Lords inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypresse-tree upon the mountains of Hermon.

14 I was exalted like a palme tree in ‖ Engaddi, and as a rose plant in Jericho, as a faire olive tree in a pleasant field, and grew up as a plane tree by the water.

‖ Or, Cades. ‖ Or, in the water.

15 I gave a sweet smell like cynamon and aspalathus, and I yeelded a pleasant odour like the best myrrhe, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweet storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the * tabernacle.

* Exod. 30. 34.

16 As the turpentine tree I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

17 * As the vine brought I forth pleasant savour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

* Joh. 15. 1.

18 I am the mother of faire love, and feare, and knowledge, and holy hope, I therefore being eternall, am given to all my children which are ‖ named of him.

‖ Or, chosen.

19 Come unto me all ye that be desirous of me, and fill your selves with my fruits.

20 For my memorial is * sweeter then honey, and mine inheritance then the hony combe.

* Psal. 19. 10, 11.

21 They that eat me shall yet be hungry, and they that drink me shall yet be thirsty.

22 He that obeyeth me, shall never be confounded, and they that work by me, shall not do amisse.

23 All these things are the book of the covenant of the most high God, even the * law which Moses commanded for an heritage unto the congregations of Jacob.

* Exod. 20. 1. and 24. 3. * Deut. 4. 1. and 29. 1.

24 Faint

24 Faint not to be strong in the Lord; that he may confirm you, cleave unto him: for the Lord Almighty is God alone, and besides him there is no other Saviour.

25 He alleth all things with his wisdome, as
*Gen.2.11. *Phison, and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

26 He maketh th: understanding to abound like Euphrates, and as
*Josh.3.15. *Jordan in the time of the harvest.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appeare as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last finde her out.

29 For her thoughts are more then the sea, and her counsels profounder then the great deep.

‖Or.drain,or, ditch. 30 I also came out as ‖ a brook from a river, and as a conduit into a garden.

31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden bed: and lo, my brook became a river, and my river became a sea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afarre off.

33 I will yet poure out doctrine as prophesie, and leave it to all ages for ever.

*Chap.33. 17. 34 * Behold that I have not laboured for my self onely, but for all them that seek wisdome.

CHAP. XXV.

1 What things are beautifull, and what hatefull. 6 What is the crown of age. 7 What things make men happie. 13 Nothing worse then a wicked woman.

‖Or,gloried. IN three things I ‖ was beautified, and stood up beautifull both before God and men: the
*Gen.13.8, Rom.12.10. * unitie of brethren, the love of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

2 Three sorts of men my soul hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poore man that is proud, a rich man that is a liar, and an old adulterer that doteth.

3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou finde any thing in thine age?

4 Oh how comely a thing is judgement for grey haires, and for ancient men to know counsel!

5 Oh how comely is the wisdome of old men; and understanding and counsell to men of honour!

6 Much experience is the crown of old men, and the fear of God is their glorie.

7 There be nine things which I have judged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will utter with my tongue; A man that hath joy of his children; and he that liveth to see the fall of his enemie.

8 Sweet is him that dwelleth with a wife of
*Chap.14.1. and 19,16. Isa.3.2. understanding, and that hath not * slipped with his tongue, and that hath not served a man more unworthy then himselfe.

‖Or, a friend. 9 Well is him that hath found ‖ prudence, and he that speaketh in the eares of them that will hear.

10 Oh how great is he that findeth wisdome! yet is there none above him that feareth the Lord.

11 But the love of the Lord passeth all things
‖Or,to whom for ‖ illumination: he that holdeth it, ‖ whereto shall he be likened?

12 The feare of the Lord is the beginning of his love: and faith is the beginning of cleaving unto him.

13 [Give me] any plague but the plague of the heart: and any wickednesse, but the wickednesse of a woman:

14 And any affliction but the affliction from them that hate me: and any revenge, but the revenge of enemies.

15 There is no head above the head of a serpent, and there is no wrath above the wrath of an enemie.

16 * I had rather dwell with a lion and a dra- *Prov.21.19. gon, then to keepe house with a wicked woman.

17 The wickednesse of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance like sackcloth.

‖Or, like a bear. 18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours: and when he heareth it, shall sigh bitterly.

19 All wickednesse is but little to the wickednesse of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall upon her.

20 As the climbing of a sandie way is to the
‖Or,couldring. feet of the aged, so is a wife ‖ full of words to a quiet man.

21 * Stumble not at the beautie of a woman, and *2.Sam.11.2. Chap.42.12. desire her not for pleasure.

22 A woman if she maintain her husband, is full of anger, impudencie, and much reproach.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh an heavie countenance, and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distresse, maketh weak hands, and feeble knees.

24 Of * the woman came the beginning of sinne, *Gen.3.6. 1.Tim.2.14. and through her we all die.

25 Give the water no passage: neither a wicked woman libertie to gad abroad.

26 If she go not as thou wouldest have her, cut her off from thy flesh, and give her a bill of divorce, and let her go.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 A good wife, 4 and a good conscience do glad men. 6 A wicked wife is a fearfull thing. 13 Of good and bad wives. 28 Of three things that are grievous. 29 Merchants and hucksters are not without sinne.

BLessed is the man that hath a vertuous wife, for the number of his yeres shall be double.

2 A vertuous woman rejoyceth her husband, and he shall fulfill the yeares of his life in peace.

3 A good wife is a good portion, which shall be given in the portion of them that feare the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poore, if he have a good heart toward the Lord, he shall at all times rejoyce with a cheerfull countenance.

5 There be three things that mine heart feareth, and for the fourth I was sore afraid: † the
‖Or.an evil report. slander of a citie, the gathering together of an unruly multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse then death.

6 But a grief of heart and sorrow, is a woman that is jealous over another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth with all.

7 An evil wife is ‖ a yoke shaken to and fro:
‖Or,a yoke of oxen. he that hath hold of her, is as though he held a scorpion.

8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad, causeth great anger, and she will not cover her own shame.

9 The whoredom of a woman may be known in her hautie looks, and eye-lids.

10 * If thy daughter be shamelesse, keep her *Chap.42.11. in straitly, lest she abuse her self through overmuch libertie.

11 Watch over an impudent eye: and marvell not if she trespasse against thee.

12 She will open her mouth as a thirstie tra-
‖Or,stake. veller, when he hath found a fountain: and drink of every water neare her: by every ‖ hedge will she sit down, and open her quiver against every arrow.

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her hus-

hand, and her discretion will fat his bones.

14 A silent and loving woman is a gift of the Lord, and there is nothing so much worth, as a minde well instructed.

15 A shamefast and faithfull woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.

†Gr. in the highest places of the Lord.

16 As the sunne when it ariseth † in the high heaven: so is the beauty of a good wife in the ‖ ordering of her house.

‖Or, ornament.

17 As the clear light is upon the holy candlestick: so is the beauty of the face ‖ in ripe age.

‖Or, in constant age.

18 As the golden pillars are upon the lockers of silver: so are the ‖ fair feet with a constant ‖ heart.

‖Or, comely. ‖Or, breast.

19 My sonne, keep the flower of thine age sounde and give not thy strength to strangers.

20 When thou hast gotten a fruitfull possession through all the field; sow it with thine own seed, trusting in the goodnesse of thy stock.

21 So thy race which thou leavest shall be magnified, having the confidence of their good descent.

‖Or, a swine.

22 An harlot shall be accounted as ‖ spittle: but a married woman is a tower against death to her husband.

23 A wicked woman is given as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is given to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A dishonest woman contemneth shame: but an honest woman will reverence her husband.

25 A shamelesse woman shall be counted as a dog: but she that is shamefast will fear the Lord.

26 A woman that honoureth her husband, shall be judged wise of all: but she that dishonoureth him in her pride, shall be counted ungodly of all.

27 A loud crying woman and a stold shall be sought out to drive away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieve my heart; and the third maketh me angry: a man of warre that suffereth poverty, and men of understanding that are not set by; and one that returneth from righteousnesse to sinne: the Lord prepareth such a one for the sword.

29 A merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong: and an huckster shall not be freed from sinne.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Of sinnes in selling and buying. 7 Our speech will tell what is in us. 16 A friend is lost by discovering his secrets. 25 He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it.

*Prov.28.21. ‖Or, a thing indifferent. *Prov.23.4. 1.Tim.6.9

MAny * have sinned for ‖ a small matter: and he that * seeketh for abundance will turn his eyes away.

2 As a nail sticketh fast between the joynings of the stones: so doth sinne stick close between buying and selling.

3 Unlesse a man hold himself diligently in the fear of the Lord, his house shall soon be overthrown.

4 As when one sifteth with a sieve, the refuse remaineth: so the filth of man in his ‖ talk.

‖Or, thought. *Prov.27.21.

5 * The furnace proveth the potters vessels: so the tryall of man is in his reasoning.

*Matth.7.17.

6 * The fruit declareth if the tree have been wrested: so is the utterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

7 Praise no man before thou hearest him speak: for this is the triall of men.

8 If thou followest righteousnesse, thou shalt obtain her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will resort unto their like: so will truth return unto them that practise in her.

10 As the lion lieth in wait for the prey: so sinne for them that work iniquitie.

11 The discourse of a godly man is alwayes with wisdome: but a fool changeth as the moon.

12 If thou be among the unlearned, observe the time: but be continually among men of understanding.

13 The discourse of fools is irksome, and their sport is in the wantonnesse of sinne.

14 The talk of him that sweareth much, maketh the hair stand upright: and their brawls make one stop his eares.

15 The strife of the proud is bloud-shedding, and their revilings are grievous to the eare.

16 He that discovereth secrets, loseth his credit; and shall never finde friend to his minde.

17 Love thy friend, and be faithfull unto him: but if thou bewrayest his secrets, follow no more after him.

18 For as a man hath destroyed his enemie: so hast thou lost the love of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand: so hast thou let thy neighbour go, and shalt not get him again.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too farre off, he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.

21 As for a wound, it may be bound up, and after revilling there may be reconcilement: but he that bewrayeth secrets, is without hope.

22 He * that winketh with the eyes, worketh evil: and he that knoweth him, will depart from him. * Prov. 10.10.

23 When thou art present, he will speak sweetly, and will admire thy words: but at the last he will ‖ writhe his mouth, and slander thy sayings. ‖Or, alter his speech.

24 I have hated many things, but nothing like him, for the Lord will hate him.

25 He that casteth a stone on high, casteth it on his own head, and a deceitfull stroke shall make wounds.

26 * He that diggeth a pit, shall fall therein: and he that setteth a trap, shall be taken therein. * Psal.7.15. Prov.26.27. Eccles.10.8.

27 He that worketh mischief, it shall fall upon him, and he shall not know whence it cometh.

28 Mockerie and reproach are from the proud: but vengeance as a lion shall lie in wait for them. *Deut.32.35. Rom.12.19.

29 They that rejoyce at the fall of the righteous, shall be taken in the snare, and anguish shall consume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, even these are abominations, and the sinfull man shall have them both.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Against revenge, 8 quarrelling, 10 anger, 15 and backbiting.

HE that revengeth shall finde vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keep his sinnes (in remembrance.)

2 Forgive thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done unto thee: so shall thy sinnes also be forgiven when thou prayest.

3 One man beareth hatred against another: and doth he seek pardon from the Lord?

4 He sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himself: and doth he aske forgivenesse of his own sinnes?

5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sinnes?

6 Remember thy end, and let enmitie cease, [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the commandements.

7 Remember the commandements, and bear no malice to thy neighbour: [remember] the covenant of the Highest, and wink at ignorance.

8 * Ab-

* Chap. 8. 1. 8 * Abstaine from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sinnes: for a furious man will kindle strife.
9 A sinfull man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.
* Prov. 26. 21. 10 * As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth: and as a mans strength is, so is his wrath, and according to his riches his anger riseth, and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.
11 An hastie contention kindleth a fire: and an hastie fighting sheddeth blood.
12 If thou blow the sparke, it shall burn; if thou spit upon it, it shall be quenched: and both these come out of thy mouth.
* Chap. 28. 13. 13 Curst the whisperer, and double-tongued: for such have destroyed many that were at peace.
14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driven them from nation to nation, strong cities hath it pulled down, and overthrown the houses of great men.
‖ Or, third. 15 A ‖ backbiting tongue hath cast out vertuous women, and deprived them of their labours.
16 He that hearkeneth unto it, shall never finde rest, and never dwell quietly.
17 The stroke of the whip maketh marks in the flesh: but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.
18 Many have fallen by the edge of the sword: but not so many as have fallen by the tongue.
19 Well is he that is defended from it, and hath not past through the venime thereof; who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor been bound in her bands.
20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of iron, and the bands thereof are bands of brasse.
21 The death thereof is an evill death, the grave were better then it.
22 It shall not have rule over them that fear God, neither shall they be burnt with the flame thereof.
23 Such as forsake the Lord, shall fall into it, and it shall burn in them, and not be quenched, it shall be sent upon them as a lion, and devoure them as a leopard.
24 Look that thou hedge thy possession about with thorns, and binde up thy silver and gold.
25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a doore and barre for thy mouth.
26 Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 We must shew mercy, and lend: 4 but the borrower must not defraud the lender. 9 Give almes. 14 A good man will not vade his surety. 18 To be surety, and undertake for others, is dangerous. 22 It is better to live at home, then to sojourn.

HEe that is mercifull, will lend unto his neighbour; and hee that strengtheneth his hand, keepeth the commandements.
* Deut. 15. 8. Matt. 5. 42. Luke 6. 35. 2 * Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour again in due season.
3 Keep thy word, and deal faithfully with him, and thou shalt alwayes finde the thing that is necessary for thee.
4 Many, when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.
5 Till he hath received, he will kisse a mans hand; and for his neighbours money, he will speak submissely: but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and return words of grief, and complain of the time.
6 ‖ If he prevail, he shall hardly receive the half: and he will count as if he had found it: if not, he hath deprived him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause: he payeth him with cursings and railings: and for honour, he will pay him disgrace.
‖ Or, if he be able. 7 Many therefore have refused to lend for other mens ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.
8 Yet have thou patience with a man in poore estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.
9 Help the poore for the commandments sake, and turn him not away because of his poverty.
10 Lose thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not rust under a stone to be lost.
* Dan. 4. 27. Matth. 6. 20. Luke 11. 41. and 12. 33. Acts 10. 4. 1. Tim. 6. 18, 19. 11 * Lay up thy treasure according to the commandments of the most High, and it shall bring thee more profit then gold.
12 * Shut up almes in thy store-houses: and it shall deliver thee from all affliction.
13 It shall fight for thee against thine enemies, better then a mighty shield and strong speare.
* Tob. 4. 8, 9, 10. 14 An honest man is surety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent will ‖ forsake him.
‖ Or, fail. 15 Forget not the friendship of thy surety, for he hath given his life for thee.
16 A sinner will overthrow the good estate of his surety:
17 And he that is of an unthankfull minde will leave him in [danger] that delivered him.
18 Suretiship hath undone many of good estate, and shaken them as a wave of the sea: mighty men hath it driven from their houses, so that they wandered among strange nations.
19 A wicked man transgressing the commandments of the Lord, shall fall into suretiship: and he that undertaketh and followeth other mens businesse for gain, shall fall into suits.
20 Help thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thy self fall not into the same.
* Chap. 39. 26. 21 The * chief thing for life is water and bread and clothing, and an house to cover shame.
22 Better is the life of a poore man in a mean cottage, then delicate fare in another mans house.
23 Be it little or much, hold thee contented; that thou heare not the reproach of thy house.
24 For it is a miserable life to go from house to house: for where thou art a stranger, thou darest not open thy mouth.
25 Thou shalt entertain, and feast, and have no thanks: moreover thou shalt heare bitter words:
26 Come thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feed me of that thou hast ready.
27 Give place thou stranger to an honourable man, my brother cometh to be lodged, and I have need of mine house.
28 These things are grievous to a man of understanding: the upbraiding of house-room, and reproaching of the lender.

CHAP. XXX.

1 It is good to correct our children, 7 and not to cocker them. 14 Health is better then wealth. 22 Health and life are shortned by grief.

HE * that loveth his sonne causeth him oft to feel the rod, that he may have joy of him in the end.
Of children. * Prov. 13. 24. and 23. 13. 2 He that chastiseth his sonne, shall have ‖ joy in him, and shall rejoyce of him among his ‖ acquaintance.
‖ Or, good by him. ‖ Or, kinsfolk. 3 He that * teacheth his sonne, grieveth the enemie: and before his friends he shall rejoyce of him.
* Deut. 6. 7. 4 Though his father die, yet is he as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behinde him that is like himself.

5 While he lived, he * saw and rejoyced in him: and when he died, he was not sorrowfull.

6 He left behind him an auenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindnesse to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his sonne, shall binde up his wounds, and his bowels will be troubled at every cry.

8 An horse not broken becometh headstrong: and a childe left to himselfe will be wilfull.

9 Cocker thy childe, and he shall make thee ‖ afraid: play with him, and he will bring ther to heavinesse.

10 Laugh not with him, lest thou have sorrow with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.

11 * Give him no liberty in his youth, and wink not at his follies.

12 Bow downe his neck while he is young, and beat him on the sides while he is a childe, lest he wax stubborn, and be disobedient unto ther, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.

13 Chastise thy sonne, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behaviour be an offence unto ther.

14 Better is the poore being sound and strong of constitution, then a rich man that is afflicted in his body.

15 Health and good estate of body are above all gold, and a strong body above infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches above a sound body, and no joy above the joy of the heart.

17 Death is better then a bitter life, or continuall sicknesse.

18 Delicates poured upon a mouth shut up, are as messes of meat set upon a grave.

19 What good doth the offering unto an idoll? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is ‖ persecuted of the Lord.

20 He seeth with his eyes, and groaneth as an eunuch that embraceth a virgin, and sigheth.

21 * Give not over thy minde to heavinesse, and afflict not thy self in thine own counsell.

22 The gladnesse of the heart is the life of man, and the ‖ joyfulnesse of a man prolongeth his dayes.

23 Love thine own soul, and comfort thy heart, remove sorrow farre from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

24 Envie and wrath shorten the life, and carefulnesse bringeth age before the time.

25 ‖ A cheerfull and good heart will have a care of his meat and diet.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Of the desire of riches. 12 Of moderation and excesse in eating or drinking wine.

WAtching for * riches consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driveth away sleep.

2 Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleep.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together, and when he resteth he is filled with his delicates.

4 The poore laboureth in his poore estate, and when he leaveth off he is full needy.

5 He that loveth gold shall not be justified, and he that followeth corruption, shall have enough thereof.

6 * Gold hath been the ruine of many, and their destruction was present.

7 It is a stumbling block unto them that sacrifice unto it, and every fool shall be taken therewith.

8 * Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold.

9 Who is he? and we will call him blessed: for wonderfull things hath he done among his people.

10 Who hath been tried thereby, and found perfect? then let him glory. Who might offend, and hath not offended, or done evill, and hath not done it?

11 His goods shall be established, and the congregation shall declare his alms.

12 If thou sit at a bountifull table, * † be not greedy upon it, and say not, There is much meat on it.

13 Remember that a wicked eye is an evill thing: and what is created more wicked then an eye? therefore it weepeth ‖ upon every occasion.

14 Stretch not thine hand whitherever it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.

15 Judge of thy neighbour by thy self: and be discreet in every point.

16 Eat as it becommeth a man, those things which are set before thee; and devoure not, lest thou be hated.

17 Leave off first for manners sake; and be not insatiable, lest thou offend.

18 * When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.

19 A very little is sufficient for a man well manured, ‖ and he resteth not his winde short upon his bed.

20 Sound sleep cometh of moderate eating, he riseth early, and his wits are with him: but the pain of watching and choler, and pangs of the belly, are with an insatiable man.

21 And if thou hast been forced to eat, arise, go forth, vomit, and thou shalt have rest.

22 My sonne, heare me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt finde as I told ther: in all thy works be quick, so shall there no sicknesse come unto thee.

23 * Whoso is liberall of his meat, men shall speak well of him, and the report of his good house-keeping will be believed.

24 But against him that is a niggard of his meat, the whole city shall murmure, and the testimonies of his niggardnesse shall not be doubted of.

25 Shew not thy * valiantnesse in wine, * for wine hath destroyed many.

26 The furnace proveth the edge by dipping: so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkennesse.

27 Wine is as good as life to a man if it be drunk moderately: what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine measurably drunk, and in season, bringeth gladnesse of the heart, and cheerfulnesse of the minde.

29 But wine drunken with excesse, maketh bitternesse of the minde, with brawling and quarrelling.

30 Drunkennesse increaseth the rage of a fool till he offend: it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: give him no despitefull words, and presse not upon him, with urging him (to drink.)

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Of his duty that is chief or master in a feast. 14 Of the fear of God. 18 Of counsell. 20 Of a ragged and a smooth way. 23 Trust not to any but to thy self and to God.

IF thou be made the master (of a feast) lift not thy self up, but be among them as one of the rest, take diligent care for them, and so sit down.

2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place, that thou maist be merry with them, and

+ Psal. 128 3, 6

‖ Or, astonished.

* Chap. 7. 23.

Of health.

‖ Or, afflicted.

* Prov. 12. 25. and 15. 13. and 17. 22.

‖ Or, exultation

‖ Or, a noble.

* 1. Tim. 6. 9, 10.

* Chap 8. 2.

* Luke 6. 24.

* Prov. 22. 6.

* Isa. 5. 22. * Judeth 13. 2, 8.

* Psal. 141. 4. Pro. 23. 1, 2, 3.

† Gr. open not thy throat upon it.

‖ Or, before every thing that is presented.

* Chap. 37. 29.

‖ Or, and lieth not puffing and blowing.

and receive a crown for thy well ordering of the fruit.

3 Speak thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound judgement, and hinder not musick.

4 *Poure not out words where there is a multitude, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.

5 A consort of musick in a banquet of wine, is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.

6 As a signet of an emerald set in a work of gold, so is the melody of musick with pleasant wine.

7 Speak, young man, if there be need of thee: and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.

8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words; be as one that knoweth, and yet holdeth his tongue.

9 *If thou be among great men, make not thy self equall with them, and when ancient men are in place, use not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightning, and before a shamefast man shall go favour.

11 Rise up betimes, and be not the last, but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy pastime, and do what thou wilt: but sinne not by proud speech.

13 And for these things blesse him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

14 Whosoever feareth the Lord will receive his discipline, and they that seek him early shall finde favour.

15 He that seeketh the law, shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that fear the Lord shall finde judgement, and shall kindle justice as a light.

17 A sinfull man will not be reproved, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

18 A man of counsel will be considerate, but a strange and proud man is not daunted with fear, even when he himself hath done without counsel.

19 Do nothing without advice, and when thou hast once done, repent not.

20 Go not in a way wherein thou mayest fall, and stumble not among the stones.

21 Be not confident in a plaine way.

22 And beware of thine own children.

23 In every good work trust thy own soul, for this is the keeping of the commandements.

24 He that believeth in the Lord taketh heed to the commandement, and he that trusteth in him, ‖shall fare nothing the worse.

‖Or, shall not be hurt.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The safety of him that feareth the Lord. 2 The wise and the foolish. 7 Times and seasons are of God. 10 Men are in his hands as clay in the hands of the potter. 18 Chiefly regard thy self. 24 Of servants.

THere shall no evil happen unto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation or vexation again he will deliver them.

2 A wise man hateth not the law, but he that is an hypocrite therein is as a ship in a tempest.

3 A man of understanding trusteth in the law, and the law is faithfull unto him, ‖as an oracle.

‖Or, as the asking of Urim.

4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard: and bring up instruction, and then make answer.

5 The heart of the foole is like a cart wheele: ‖Or, his wish. and his cogitations are like a rolling axletree.

*Chap. 21. 14.

6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, he neigheth under every one that sitteth upon him.

7 Why doth one day excel another: when as all the light of every day in the year is of the sunne.

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished, and he altered seasons and feasts.

9 Some of them hath he made high dayes, and hallowed them, and some of them hath he ‖ made ordinary dayes.

‖Or, ordained for the number of daies.

10 And all men are from the ground, and Adam was created of earth.

*Gen. 1. 27. and 2. 7.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath divided them, and made their wayes divers.

12 Some of them hath he blessed, and exalted, and some of them hath he sanctified, and set neare himself: but some of them hath he cursed and brought low, and turned out of their ‖ places.

‖Or, standings.

13 As the clay is in the potters hand, to fashion it at his pleasure: so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best.

*Isa. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20, 21

14 Good is set against evil, and life against death: so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.

15 So look upon all the works of the most high, and there are two and two one against another.

16 I awaked up last of all, as one that ‖ gathereth after the grape gatherers: by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and filled my winepresse, like a gatherer of grapes.

‖Or, gleaneth.

17 Consider that I laboured not for my self onely, but for all them that seek learning.

*Chap. 24. 34.

18 Heare me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your eares, ye rulers of the congregation.

19 Give not thy sonne and wife, thy brother and friend, power over thee while thou livest, and give not thy goods to another: lest it repent thee, and thou intreat for the same again.

20 As long as thou livest and hast breath in thee, ‖ give not thy self over to any.

‖Or, sell not.

21 For better it is that thy children should seek to thee, then that thou shouldest ‖ stand to their courtesie.

‖Or, look to their hands.

22 In all thy works keep to thy self the preeminence, leave not a staine in thine honour.

23 At the time when thou shalt end thy dayes, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.

24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, are for the asse: Of servants. and bread, correction, and work, for a servant.

25 If thou set thy servant to labour, thou shalt finde rest: but if thou let him go idle, he shall seek liberty.

26 A yoke and a collar do bowe the neck: so are tortures and torments for an evil servant.

27 Send him to labour that he be not idle: for idlenesse teacheth much evil.

28 Set him to work as is fit for him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.

29 But be not excessive towards any, and without discretion do nothing.

30 If thou have a servant, let him be unto thee as thy self, because thou hast bought him with a price.

*Cha. 7. 20.

‖Gr. in bloud.

31 If thou have a servant, intreat him as a brother: for thou hast need of him, as of thine own soul: if thou intreat him evil, and he runne from thee which way shalt thou go to seek him?

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Of dreams. 13 The praise and blessing of them that fear the Lord. 18 The offering of the ancient, and prayer of the poore innocent.

THe hopes of a man void of understanding, are vain and false: and dreams lift up fools.

Of dreams.

2 And he that regardeth dreams, is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the winde.

‖Or, hath his minde upon.

3 The vision of dreams is the resemblance of
*Prov.27.19. one thing to another, even as the * likenesse of a face to a face.

*Job 14.4. 4 * Of an unclean thing, what can be cleansed? and from that thing which is false, what truth can come?

5 Divinations, and soothsayings, and dreams are vain, and the heart fancieth as a womans heart in travail.

6 If they be not sent from the most High in thy visitation, ‖ let not thy heart upon them.

‖ Or, regard them not.

7 For dreames have deceived many, and they have failed that put their trust in them.

8 The law shall be found perfect without lies: and wisdom is perfection to a faithfull mouth.

9 A man that hath travelled knoweth many things: and he that hath much experience will declare wisdom.

10 He that hath no experience knoweth little: but he that hath travelled is full of prudence.

11 When I travelled, I saw many things, and I understand more then I can expresse.

12 I was oft times in danger of death: yet I was delivered because of these things.

13 The spirit of those that fear the Lord shall live, for their hope is in him that saveth them.

14 Whoso feareth the Lord, shall not fear nor be afraid, for he is his hope.

15 Blessed is the soul of him that feareth the Lord: to whom doth he look? and who is his strength?

*Psal.33.18. 16 For * the eyes of the Lord are upon them
* Psal.61.2, 3,4 and 91. 1,2. that love him, * he is their mighty protection and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a cover from the sunne at noon, a preservation from stumbling, and a helpe from falling.

17 He raiseth up the soul, and lightneth the eyes: he giveth health, life, and blessing.

*Prov.21.27. 18 * He that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous: and ‖ the gifts of unjust men are not accepted.

‖ Or, the mockeries.

*Prov.15.8. 19 * The most High is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked, neither is he pacified for sin, by the multitude of sacrifices.

20 Whoso bringeth an offering of the goods of the poore, doth as one that killeth the sonne before his fathers eyes.

21 The bread of the needy is their life: he that defraudeth him thereof is a man of bloud.

*Deut.24.14, 15. 22 He that taketh away his neighbours living, slayeth him: and he that * defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a bloudshedder.

Chap.7.20. 23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth down, what profit have they then but labour?

24 When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lord heare?

*Num.19.11, 22. 25 * He that washeth himselfe after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it again, what availeth his washing?

26 So is it with a man that fasteth for his sinnes, and goeth again and doth the same: who will heare his prayer? or what doth his humbling profit him?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Sacrifices pleasing God. 14 The prayer of the fatherlesse, of the widow, and of the humble in spirit. 20 Acceptable mercy.

*1.Sam.15. 22. Jer.7.3.5,6,7 HE * that keepeth the law bringeth offerings enow: he that taketh heed to the commandment, offereth a peace-offering.

2 He that requiteth a good turn, offereth fine flour: and he that giveth alms, sacrificeth praise.

3 To depart from wickednesse is a thing pleasing to the Lord, and to depart from unrighteousnesse, is a propitiation.

4 * Thou shalt not appeare empty before the Lord. *Exod.23.15. Deut.16.16.

5 For all these things [are to be done] because of the Commandment.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the sweet savour thereof is before the most High.

7 The sacrifice of a just man is acceptable, and the memoriall thereof shall never be forgotten.

8 Give the Lord his honour with a good eye, and ‖ diminish not the first fruits of thine hands.

‖ Or, let apart.

9 * In all thy gifts shew a cheerfull countenance, and ‖ dedicate thy tithes with gladnesse. *2.Cor.9.7.

10 * Give unto the most High according as he hath enriched thee, and as thou hast gotten, give with a cheerfull eye. *Tob.4.8.

11 For the Lord recompenseth, and will give thee seven times as much.

12 ‖ Do not think to corrupt with gifts, * for such he will not receive: and trust not to unrighteous sacrifices, for the Lord is judge, and with him is * no respect of persons. ‖ Or, diminish nothing of thy offerings. * Levit.12. 21,22. Deut.15.21. *Deut.10.17.

13 He will not accept any person against a poore man, but will heare the prayer of the oppressed.

14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherlesse: nor the widow when she poureth out her complaint. 2.Chro.19.7. Job 34.19, Wisd.6,7.

15 Doth not the teares runne downe the widows cheeks? and is not her cry against him that causeth them to fall? Acts 10.34. Rom.2.11. Gal.2.6. Ephes.6.9. Colos.3.25. 1.Pet.1.17.

16 He that serveth the Lord, shall be accepted with favour, and his prayer shall reach unto the clouds.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds: and till it come nigh, he will not be comforted: and will not depart till the most High shall behold to judge righteously, and execute judgement.

18 For the Lord will not be slack, neither will the mighty be patient towards them, till he have smitten in sunder the loynes of the unmercifull, and repayed vengeance to the heathen: till he have taken away the multitude of the ‖ proud, and broken the sceptre of the unrighteous:

‖ Or, cruell oppressours.

19 Till he have rendred to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their devices: till he have judged the cause of his people, and made them to rejoyce in his mercy.

20 Mercy is ‡ seasonable in the time of affliction, as clouds of rain in the time of drought. ‡ Gr. fair.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 A Prayer for the Church against the enemies thereof. 18 A good heart, and a froward. 21 Of a good wife.

HAve mercy upon us, O Lord God of all, and behold us,

2 And send thy fear upon all the nations that seek not after thee.

3 * Lift up thy hand against the strange nations, and let them see thy power. *Jer.10.25. ‖ Or, upon.

4 As thou wast sanctified in us before them: so be thou magnified among them before us.

5 And let them know thee, as we have known thee, that there is no God but only thou, O God.

6 Shew new signes, and make other strange wonders: glorifie thy hand, and thy right arm, that they may set forth thy wondrous works.

7 Raise up indignation, and poure out wrath: take away the adversary, and destroy the enemy.

8 Make the time short, remember the covenant, ‡ Gr. couch. and let them declare thy wonderfull works.

9 Let him that escapeth be consumed by the rage

rage of the fire, and let them perish that oppresse the people.

10 Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Jacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

12 O Lord have mercy upon the people that is called by thy Name, and upon Israel, whom thou hast named thy first-born.

* Exod. 4. 22.

13 O be mercifull unto Jerusalem, thy holy city, the place of thy rest.

14 Fill Sion ‖ with thine unspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

‖ Or, that it may magnifie thine oracles.

15 Give testimony unto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise up ‖ Prophets that have been in thy Name.

‖ Or, prophecies.

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy Prophets be found faithfull.

17 O Lord hear the prayer of thy ‖ servants, according to the * blessing of Aaron over thy people, that all they which dwell upon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord, the eternall God.

‖ Or, supplications.

* Num. 6. 23.

18 The belly devoureth all meats, yet is one meat better then another.

19 * As the palate tasteth divers kindes of venison: so doth an heart of understanding false speeches.

* Job 34. 3.

20 A froward heart causeth heavinesse: but a man of experience will recompense him.

21 A woman will receive every man; yet is one daughter better then an other.

22 The beauty of a woman cheereth the countenance, and a man loveth nothing better.

23 If there be kindnesse, meekenesse, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like ‖ other men.

‖ Or, common.

24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth ‖ a possession, a help like unto himselfe, and a pillar of rest.

‖ Or, to thrive.

25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife, will wander up and down mourning.

26 And who will trust a theef well appointed, that skippeth from city to city? so [who will believe] a man that hath no house, and lodgeth wheresoever the night taketh him?

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 How to know friends and counsellours. 12 The discretion and wisdome of a godly man blesseth him. 27 Learn to refrain thine appetite.

EVery friend saith, I am his friend also: but there is a friend which is only a friend in name.

2 Is it not a griefe unto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to cover the earth with deceit?

4 There is a companion which rejoyceth in the prosperity of a friend: but in the time of trouble will be against him.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh up the buckler

‖ Or, in presence of the enemy.

against the enemy.

6 Forget not thy friend in thy minde, and be not unmindfull of him in thy riches.

7 Every counsellour extolleth counsell: but there is some that counselleth for himself.

‖ Or, what use there is of him.

8 Beware of a counsellour, and know before what need he hath, (for he will counsell for himself) left he cast the lot upon thee:

9 And say unto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befall thee.

10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee: and hide thy counsell from such as envie thee.

11 Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is jealous; neither with a coward in matters of warre, nor with a marchant, concerning exchange, nor with a buyer, of selling; nor with an envious man, of unthankfulnesse; nor with an unmerciful man, touching kindnesse; nor with the slothfull for any work; nor with an hireling for a yeare, of finishing work; nor with an idle servant, of much business: hearken not unto these in any matter of counsell.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keep the commandments of the Lord, whose minde is according to thy minde, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.

13 And let the counsell of thine own heart stand: for there is no man more faithfull unto thee then it.

14 For a mans minde is sometime wont to tell him more then seven watchmen, that sit above in an high tower.

15 And above all this, pray to the most High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

16 Let reason go before every enterprise, and counsell before every action.

17 The countenance is a signe of changing of the heart.

18 Foure manner of things appeare: good and evill, life and death: but the tongue ruleth over them continually.

19 There is one that is wise and teacheth many, and yet is unprofitable to himself.

20 There is one that sheweth wisdome in words, and is hated: he shall be destitute of all ‖ food.

‖ Or, wisdome.

21 For grace is not given him from the Lord: because he is destitute of all wisdome.

22 Another is wise to himself: and the fruits of understanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wise man instructeth his people, and the fruits of his understanding fail not.

24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing, and all they that see him shall count him happy.

25 The dayes of the life of man may be numbred: but the dayes of Israel are innumerable.

26 A wise man shall inherit ‖ glory among his people, and his name shall be perpetuall.

‖ Or, credit.

27 My sonne, prove thy soul in thy life, and see what is evill for it, and give not that unto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soul pleasure in every thing.

29 Be not insatiable in any dainty thing, nor too greedy upon meats.

30 For ‖ excesse of meats bringeth sicknesse, and surfetting will turn into choler.

‖ Or, variety of meats.

31 By surfetting have many perished, but he that taketh heed prolongeth his life.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Honour due to the physician, and why. 16 How to weep and mourn for the dead: 24 The wisedome of the learned man, and of the labourer and artificer, with the use of them both.

HOnour a physician with the honour due unto him, for the uses which you may have of him: for the Lord hath created him.

2 For of the most high cometh healing, and he shall receive ‖ honour of the king.

‖ Or, a gift.

3 The skill of the physician shall lift up his head: and in the sight of great men he shall be in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines out of the earth; and he that is wise will not abhorre them.

5 * Was not the water made sweet with wood, that the vertue thereof might be known?

* Exod. 15. 25.

6 And he hath given men skill, that he might be honoured in his marvellous works.

7 Wherewith such doth he heal [men] and taketh away their pains.

8 Of such doth the apothecary make a confection; and of his works there is no end; and from him is peace over all the earth.

9 My sonne, in thy sickenesse be not negligent: but * pray unto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.

* Isai. 38 2.

10 Leave off from sinne, and order thy hands aright, and cleanse thy heart from all wickednesse.

11 Give a sweet savour, and a memorial of fine flowre: and make a fat offering, ‖ as not being.

‖ Or, as a dead man.

12 Then give place to the physician, for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

13 There is a time when in their hands there is good successe.

14 For they shall also pray unto the Lord, that he would prosper that which they give for ease and ‖ remedy to prolong life.

‖ Or, curing.

15 He that sinneth before his Maker, let him fall into the hand of the physician.

16 My sonne, let teares fall down over the dead, and begin to lament, as if thou hadst suffered great harm thy self; and then cover his body according to the fashion, and neglect not his burial.

17 Weep bitterly and make great moan, and use lamentation as he is worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou be evill spoken of: and then comfort thy self for thy heaviness.

18 For of heaviness cometh death, and the heaviness of the * heart breaketh strength.

* Prov. 15. 13. and 17. 22.

19 In affliction and want is remembrance; and the life of the poore is the curse of the heart.

20 Take no heaviness to heart: drive it away, and remember the last end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no turning again: thou shalt not do him good, but hurt thy self.

22 Remember ‖ my judgement; for thine also shall be so: yesterday for me, and to day for thee.

‖ Or, the sentence upon him

23 * When the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest, and be comforted for him, when his spirit is departed from him.

* 1 Sam. 28. 20.

24 The wisedome of a learned man cometh by opportunitie of leisure: and he that hath little businesse shall become wise.

25 How can he get wisedome that holdeth the plough, and that glorieth in the goad; that driveth oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and whose talke is † of bullocks?

† Or, of the breed of bullocks.

26 He giveth his minde to make furrowes: and is diligent to give the kine fodder.

27 So every carpenter and work-master, that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and grave seales, and are diligent to make great variety, and give themselves to counterfeit imagerie, and watch to finish a worke.

28 The smith also sitting by the anvil, and considering the iron worke, the vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and he fighteth with the heat of the furnace: the noise of the hammer and the anvil is ever in his eares, and his eyes look still upon the patern of the thing that he maketh; he setteth his minde to finish his worke, and watcheth to polish it perfectly.

29 So doth the potter sitting at his work, and turning the wheel about with his feet; who is alway carefully set at his worke: and maketh all his work by number.

30 He fashioneth the clay with his arm, and ‖ boweth down his strength before his feet, he applieth himself to lead it over; and he is diligent to make clean the furnace.

‖ Or, temper-eth it with his feet.

31 All these trust to their hands: and every one is wise in his work.

32 Without these cannot a city be inhabited: and they shall not dwell where they will, nor go up and down.

33 They shall not be sought for in publike counsell, nor sit high in the congregation: they shall not sit on the judges seat, nor understand the sentence of judgement: they cannot declare justice and judgement, and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.

34 But, they will maintain the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the work of their craft.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 A description of him that is truly wise. 12 An exhortation to praise God for his works; which are good to the good, and evill to them that are evill.

BUt he that giveth his minde to the Law of the most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, will seek out the wisdome of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.

2 He will keepe the sayings of the renowned men: and where subtill parables are, he will be there also.

3 He will seek out the secrets of grave sentences, and be conversant in darke parables.

4 He shall serve among great men, and appeare before princes: hee will travell through strange countreys, for he hath tried the good and the evill among men.

5 He will give his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sinnes.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of understanding: he shall poure out wise sentences, and give thanks unto the Lord in his prayer.

7 He shall direct his counsell and knowledge, and in his secrets shall he meditate.

8 He shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the Law of the covenant of the Lord.

9 Many shall commend his understanding, and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out, his memorial shall not depart away, and his name shall live from generation to generation.

10 * Nations shall shew forth his wisdome, and the congregation shall declare his praise.

* Chap. 44. 15.

11 If he die, he shall leave a greater name then a thousand: and if he live, he shall ‖ increase it.

‖ Or, gain unto it.

12 Yet have I more to say which I have thought upon, for I am filled as the moon at the full.

13 Hearken unto me, ye holy children, and bud forth as a rose growing by the ‖ brook of the field;

‖ Or, rivers of water.

14 And give ye a sweet savour as frankincense, and flourish as a lilie, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, bless the Lord in all his works.

15 Magnifie his Name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harps, and in praising him you shall say after this manner:

16 * All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and whatsoever he commandeth shall be accomplished in due season.

* Gen. 1. 31. Mark. 7. 37.

17 And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time convenient they shall all be sought out: at his commandement the waters stood as an heap, and the ‖ gathering of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

18 At his commandement is done whatsoever pleaseth him, and none can hinder when he will save.

19 The

19 The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He seeth from everlasting to everlasting; and there is nothing wonderful before him.

21 A man need not to say, What is this? wherefore is that? for he hath made all things for their uses.

22 His blessing covered the dry land as a river, and watered it as a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into saltness: so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

24 His ways are plain unto the holy, *Hos. 14. 9. but they are stumbling blocks unto the wicked.

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning: so evil things for sinners.

26 The principall things for the whole use of mans life, are water, fire, iron, and salt, flour of wheat, honey, milk, and the blood of the grape, and oyle, and clothing.

27 All these things are for good to the godly: so to the sinners they are turned into evil.

28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their fury lay on sore strokes, in the time of destruction they pour out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.

29 Fire and hail, and famine and death, all these were created for vengeance.

30 Teeth of wilde beasts, and scorpions, ‖ serpents, and the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction. ‖ Or, vipers.

31 They shall rejoyce in his commandment, and they shall be ready upon earth when need is, and when their time is come they shall not transgresse his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought upon these things, and have left them in writing.

33 All the works of the Lord are good: and he will give every needfull thing in due season.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse then that: for in time they shall all be well approved.

35 Now therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and bless the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XL.

1 Many miseries in a mans life. 12 The reward of unrighteousnesse, and the fruit of true dealing. 17 A vertuous wife, and an honest friend rejoyce the heart: but the fear of the Lord is above all. 28 A beggars life is hatefull.

*Ecclus. 1. 3. A Great travell is created for every man, and an heavy yoke is upon the sonnes of Adam, from the day that they go out of their mothers wombe, till the day that they returne to the mother of all things.

2 Their imagination of things to come, and the day of death [trouble their thoughts, and] cause fear of heart.

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, unto him that is humbled in earth and ashes;

4 From him that weareth purple and a crown, ‖ unto him that is clothed with a linnen frock. ‖ Or, to the poorer.

5 Wrath and envie, trouble and unquietnesse, feare of death, and anger, and strife, and in the time of rest upon his bed his night sleep doth change his knowledge.

6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleep, as in a day of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battell:

7 And when all is safe, he awaketh and marveileth that the feare was nothing.

8 [Such things happen unto all flesh, both unto man and beast, and that is sevenfold more upon sinners:

9] As death and bloud, strife and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge. *Chap. 39. 29, 30.

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the * flood. *Gen. 7. 11.

11 All things that are of the earth shall turne to the earth again: and that which is of the * waters doth return into the sea. *Gen. 3. 19. Chap. 41. 10.

12 All bribery and unjustice shall be blotted out: but true dealing shall endure for ever. *Eccles. 1. 7. ‖ Or, bribes.

13 The goods of the unjust shall be dryed up like a river, and shall sound only like a great thunder in raine.

14 Whilest he openeth his hand he shall rejoyce: so shall transgressours come to nought.

15 The children of the ungodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as unclean roots upon a hard rock.

16 The reed growing upon every water, and * bank of every river, shall be pulled up before all grasse. *Job 8. 11. and 18. 12. *Gen. 41. 3.

17 But a mercifull man is as a fruitfull garden, and mercifulnesse endureth for ever. ‖ Or, a garden that is blessed.

18 The labour unto the contented life of a man hath, is a sweet life: but he that findeth a treasure, is above them both. *Phil. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 6.

19 Children and the building of a citie continue a mans name: but a blameless wife is counted among them both.

20 Wine and musick rejoyce the heart: but the love of wisdome is above them both.

21 The pipe and the psaltery make sweet melody: but a pleasant tongue is above them both.

22 Thine eye desireth favour and beauty: but more then both of these the corn with the green.

23 A friend and companion never come amisse: but above both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and help are against times of trouble: but almes shall deliver more then them both.

25 Gold and silver make the foot stand sure: but counsell is esteemed above them both.

26 Riches and strength lift up the heart: but the feare of the Lord is above them both: there is no want in the feare of the Lord, and it needeth not to seek help.

27 The feare of the Lord is ‖ a fruitfull garden, and covereth him above all glory. ‖ Or, a garden that is blessed.

28 My sonne, leade not a beggers life, for better it is to die then to beg. *Isa. 4. 5.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another mans table, is not to be counted for a life: for he pollureth himself with other mens meat: but a wise man well instructed will beware thereof.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shamelesse: but in his belly there shall burn a fire.

CHAP. XLI.

1 The remembrance of death. 3 Death is not to be feared. 5 The ungodly shall be accursed. 11 Of an evill and a good name. 14 Wisdome is to be uttered. 16 Of what things we should be ashamed.

O Death how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liveth at rest in his possessions, unto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things: yea, unto him that is yet able to receive meat!

2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence unto the needy, and unto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and is vexed with all things, and unto him that despaireth and hath lost patience!

3 Fear not the sentence of death, remember them that have been before thee, and that come after, for this is the sentence of the Lord over all flesh. ‖ Or, to whom every thing is troublesome.

4 And

4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the most high? there is no inquisition in the grave, whether thou have lived ten, or an hundred, or a thousand yeares.

5 The children of sinners are abominable children: and they that are conversant in the dwelling of the ungodly.

6 The inheritance of sinners children shall perish, and their posterity shall have a perpetuall reproach.

7 The children will complaine of an ungodly father, because they shall be reproached for his sake.

8 Woe be unto you ungodly men, which have forsaken the law of the most high God: for if you increase, it shall be to your destruction.

9 And if you be born, you shall be born to a curse: and if you die, a curse shall be your portion.

10 All that are of the earth shall turne to earth again: so the ungodly shall go from a curse to destruction. *Chap. 40. 11.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies: but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

12 Have regard to thy name; for that shall continue with thee above a thousand great treasures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few dayes: but a good name endureth for ever.

14 My children, keep discipline in peace: for wisdome that is hid, and a treasure that is not seen, what profit is in them both?

15 A man that hideth his foolishnesse, is better then a man that hideth his wisdome.

16 Therefore be shamefast according to my word: for it is not good to retain all shamefastnesse, neither is it altogether approved in every thing.

17 Be ashamed of whoredome before father and mother, and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man;

18 Of an offence before a judge and ruler, of iniquitie before a congregation and people, of unjust dealing before thy partner and friend;

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou soiournest, and in regard of the truth of God and his covenant, and to lean with thine elbow upon the meat, and of scorning to give and take:

20 And of silence before them that salute thee, and to look upon an harlot:

21 And to turn away thy face from thy kinsman, or to take away a portion or a gift, or to gaze upon another mans wife:

22 Or to be over-busie with his maid, and come not neare her bed, or of upbraiding speeches before friends: and after thou hast given, upbraid not:

23 Or of iterating and speaking againe that which thou hast heard, and of revealing of secrets.

24 So shalt thou be truely shamefast, and finde favour before all men.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Whereof we should not be ashamed. 9 Be carefull of thy daughter. 12 Beware of a woman. 15 The works and greatnesse of God.

OF these things be not thou ashamed, and accept no person to sinne thereby.

2 Of the law of the most high, and his covenant, and of judgement to justifie the ungodly:

3 ‖ Of reckoning with thy partners and ‖ travellers, or ‖ of the gift of the heritage of friends:

4 Of exactnesse of balance and weights, or ‖ of getting much or little:

5 And of merchants ‖ indifferent selling, of much correction of children, and to make the side of an evill servant to bleed.

6 Sure keeping is good where an evill wife is, and shut up where many hands are.

7 Deliver all things in number and weight, and put all in writing that thou ‖ givest out, or receivest in.

8 Be not ashamed to ‖ inform the unwise and foolish, and the extreame aged ‖ that contendeth with those that are young: thus shalt thou be truely learned, and approved of all men living.

9 The father waketh for the daughter when no man knoweth, and the care for her taketh away sleep: when she is young, lest she passe away the flower of her age, and being married, lest she should be hated:

10 In her virginitie lest she should be defiled, and gotten with childe in her fathers house; and having an husband, lest she should mis-behave her self; and when she is married, lest she should be barren.

11 Keep a sure watch over a shamelesse daughter, lest she make thee a laughing stocke to thine enemies, and a by-word in the city, and a reproach among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.

12 Behold not every bodies * beauty, and sit not in the midst of women. *Chap. 25. 21.

13 For from garments commeth a moth, and * from women wickednesse. *Gen. 3. 6.

14 Better is the ‖ churlishnesse of a man, then a courteous woman, a woman, I say, which bringeth shame and reproach.

15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I have seen: In the words of the Lord are his works.

16 The sunne that giveth light, looketh upon all things, and the work thereof is full of the glory of the Lord.

17 The Lord hath not given power to the saints to declare all his marvellous works, which the Almighty Lord firmely setled, that whatsoever is, might be established for his glory.

18 He searcheth out the deep, and the heart, and considereth their crafty devices: for the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the signes of the world.

19 He declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and revealeth the steps of hidden things.

20 No * thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him. *Job 42. 2. Isa. 29. 15.

21 He hath garnished the excellent works of his wisdome, and he is from everlasting to everlasting: unto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he hath no need of any counseller.

22 O how desireable are all his works! and that a man may see even to a spark.

23 All these things live and remain for ever, for all uses, and they are all obedient.

24 All things are double one against another: and he hath made nothing imperfect.

25 One thing establisheth the good of another: and who shall be filled with beholding his glory?

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The works of God in heaven, and in earth, and in the sea, are exceeding glorious and wonderfull. 29 Yet God himselfe in his power and wisdome is above all.

THE pride of the height, the cleare firmament, the beauty of heaven, with his glorious shew;

2 The sunne when it appeareth, declaring at his rising a marvellous ‖ instrument, the worke of the most high.

3 At noone it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heat thereof?

‖ Or, of thy partners speech.
‖ Or, companions.
‖ Or, of the giving.
‖ Or, without profit.
‖ Or, dealest for.
‖ Or, rebuke.
‖ Or, that is accused of fornication.
‖ Or, vessell.

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the sunne burneth the mountains three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beams, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandment ‖ it runneth hastily.

‖ Or, he stayed his course.

6 *He made the moon also to serue in her season, for a declaration of times, and a signe of the world.

*Gen. 1. 16.

7 ¶ From the moon is the signe of feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.

*Exod. 12. 2.

8 The moneth is called after her name, increasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies above, shining in the firmament of heaven.

9 The beauty of heaven, the glory of the starres, an ornament giving light in the highest places of the Lord.

10 At the commandment of the holy One they will stand in their order, and never faint in their watches.

11 *Look upon the rainbow, and praise him that made it, very beautifull it is in the brightnesse thereof.

*Gen. 9. 13.

12 It compasseth the heaven about with a glorious circle, and the * hands of the most High have bended it.

*Isa. 40. 12, &c.

13 By his commandment he maketh the snow to fall apace, and sendeth quickly the lightnings of his judgement.

14 Through this the treasures are opened, and clouds flie forth as fowls.

15 By his great power he maketh the clouds firm, and the hail-stones are broken small.

16 At his sight the mountains are shaken, and at his will the south-winde bloweth.

17 The noise of the thunder maketh the earth ‖ to tremble: so doth the northern storm and the whirlewinde: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling down thereof, is as the lighting of grashoppers.

‖ Or, to grone as a woman in her travail.

18 The eye marvelleth at the beauty of the whitenesse thereof, and the heart is astonished at the the raining of it.

19 The hoar-frost also as salt he poureth on the earth, and being congealed, ‖ it lieth on the top of sharp stakes.

‖ Or, it is as the point of sharp stakes.

20 When the cold north-winde bloweth, and the water is congealed into ice, it abideth upon every gathering together of water, and clotheth the water as with a breast-plate.

21 It deuoureth the mountains, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grasse as fire.

22 A present remedy of all is a mist comming speedily: a dew comming ‖ after heat, refresheth.

‖ Or, upon the heat.

23 By his counsell he appeaseth the deep, and planteth Ilands therein.

24 They that saile on the sea, tell of the danger thereof, and when we hear it with our eares, we marvell thereat.

*Psal. 107. 23.

25 * For therein be strange and wondrous works, variety of all kinds of beasts, and whales creatures.

*Psal. 104. 25, 26.

26 By him the end of them hath prosperous successe, and by his word all things consist.

27 We may speak much, and yet come short: wherefore in summe, he is all.

28 How shall we be able to magnifie him? for he is great above all his works.

*Psal. 96. 4.

29 * The Lord is terrible and very great, and marvellous is his power.

30 When you glorifie the Lord, exalt him as much as you can: for even yet will he farre exceed, and when you exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary: for you can neuer go farre enough.

31 ¶ Who hath seen him that he might tell us? and who can magnifie him as he is?

*Psal. 106. 2.

32 There are yet hid greater things then these be, for we have seene but a few of his works:

John 1. 18.

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath he given wisdome.

CHAP. XLIIII.

The praise of certain holy men: 16 Of Enoch, 17 Noah, 19 Abraham, 22 Isaac, 23 and Jacob.

The praise of the fathers.

LEt us now praise famous men, and our fathers that begat us.

2 The Lord hath wrought great glory by them, through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did beare rule in their kingdomes, men renowned for their power, giving counsell by their understanding, and declaring prophesies:

4 Leaders of the people by their counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent in their instructions.

5 Such as found out musicall tunes, and recited verses in writing.

‖ Or, ditties.

6 Rich men furnished with ability, living peaceably in their habitations.

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory at their times.

8 There be of them that have left a name behinde them, that their praises might be reported.

9 And some there be which have no memorial, * who are perished as though they had never been, and are become as though they had never been born, and their children after them.

*Gen. 7. 22.

10 But these were men (that mercy) whose righteousnesse hath not been forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remain a good inheritance, and their children are within the covenant.

12 Their seed standeth fast, and their children ‖ for their sakes.

‖ Or, after them.

13 Their seed shall remain for ever, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liveth for evermore.

15 * The people will tell of their wisdome, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

*Chap. 39. 10.

16 * Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance to all generations.

*Gen. 5. 24. Heb. 11. 5.

17 * Noah was found perfect and righteous in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange (for the world) therefore was he left as a remnant unto the earth, when the flood came.

*Gen. 6. 9. and 7. 1. Hebr. 11. 7.

18 An * everlasting covenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.

*Gen. 9. 12.

19 ¶ Abraham was a * great father of many people: in glory was there none like unto him.

*Gen. 12. 2, 3. and 15. 5. and 17. 4.

20 Who kept the law of the most High, and was in covenant with him: he established the covenant in * his flesh, and when he was proved, he was found faithfull.

*Gen. 22. 4.

21 Therefore he assured him by an * oath, that he would blesse the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the starres, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the river unto the utmost part of the land.

*Gen. 22. 16, 17, 18. Gal. 3. 8.

22 With Isaac did he establish likewise [for Abraham his fathers sake] the blessing of all men, and the covenant,

23 And made it rest upon the head of * Jacob. He acknowledged him in his blessing, and gave him an heritage, and divided his portions, among the twelve tribes did he part them.

*Gen. 27. 28. and 28. 14.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLV.

1 The praise of Moses, 6 of Aaron, 23 and of Phinees.

AND he brought out of him a mercifull man, which found fauour in the sight of all flesh, even * Moses beloued of God and men, whose memoriall is blessed.

*Exod. 11. 3.

2 He made him like to the glorious Saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in fear of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him * glorious in the sight of kings, and gaue him a commandement for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.

*Exod. 7, 8, 9, 10. chap.

4 He sanctified him in his faithfulnesse, and meekenesse, and chose him out of all men.

*Num. 12. 3.

5 He made him to heare his voice, and brought him into the darke cloud, and * gaue him commandements before his face, even the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Iacob his couenants, and Israel his iudgements.

*Exod. 19. 7.

6 He * exalted Aaron an holy man like vnto him, even his brother of the tribe of Leui.

*Exod. 4. 14.

7 An euerlasting couenant he made with him, and gaue him the priesthood among the people. He beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

†Gr. he blessed.

8 He put upon him perfect glory: and strengthened him with rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe and the ephod.

9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bels round about, that as he went, there might be a sound, and a noise made that might be heard in the temple, for a memoriall to the children of his people.

†Gr. vessels, or, instruments.

10 Holy in an holy garment, with gold, and blue silk, and purple, the work of the embroiderer, with a breast-plate of iudgement, and with Urim and Thummim.

*Exod. 28. 35.

11 Twisted scarlet, the work of the cunning workman, with precious stones graued like seals, and set in gold, the worke of the ieweller, with a writing engraued for a memoriall, after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 He set a crown of gold vpon the mitre, wherein was engraued Holinesse, an ornament of honour, a costly worke, the desires of the eyes, goodly and beautifull.

13 Before him there were none such neither did ever any stranger put them on, but only his children, and his childrens children perpetually.

14 Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed every day twice continually.

15 Moses consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oyle, this was appointed vnto him by an euerlasting couenant, and to his seed, as long as the heauen should remaine, that they should minister vnto him and execute the office of the priesthood, and bleese the people in his name.

16 He chose him out of all men living to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense and a sweet sauour, for a memoriall, to make reconciliation for his people.

17 He gaue vnto him his commandements, and authority in the statutes of iudgements, that he should teach Iacob the testimonies, and enlighten Israel in his lawes.

*Deut. 17. 20. and 21. 5.

18 Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, even the men that were of Dathans, and Abirons side, and the congregation of Core with fury and wrath.

*Num. 16. 1.

19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and in his wrathfull indignation were they consumed: he did wonders upon them to consume them with the fiery flame.

20 Thus he made Aaron more honourable, and gaue him an heritage, and diuided vnto him the first-fruits of the increase, especially he prepared bread in abundance:

*Num. 17. 8.

21 For they eat of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gaue vnto him and his seed:

22 * Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord himselfe is his portion and inheritance.

*Deut. 12. 12. and 18. 1, 2.

23 * The third in glory is Phinees the sonne of Eleazar, because he had zeale in the feare of the Lord, and stood vp with good courage of heart, when the people were turned back, and made reconciliation for Israel.

*Num. 25. 11, 12, 13. 1 Mac. 2. 54.

24 Therefore was there a couenant of peace made with him, that he should be the chiefe of the sanctuary and of his people, and that he and his posterity should have the dignity of the priesthood for ever.

25 According to the couenant made with David sonne of Iesse, of the tribe of Iuda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be vnto his seed.

26 God giue you wisdome in your heart to iudge his people in righteousnesse, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for ever.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The praise of Iosuah, 9 of Caleb, 13 of Samuel.

IESUS * the sonne of Nave was valiant in the warres, and was the successour of Moses in prophesies, who according to his name was made great for the sauing of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose vp against them; that he might set Israel in their inheritance.

*Num. 27. 18. Deut. 34. 9. Iosh. 1. 2. and 12. 7.

2 Oh great glory gat he when he held vp his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities!

3 Who before him so stood there? for the Lord himselfe brought his enemies vnto him.

4 Did not the sunne go back by his means? and was not one day as long as two?

*Iosh. 10. 12, 13, 14.

5 He called vpon the most high Lord when the enemies pressed vpon him on euery side, and the great Lord heard him.

6 And with hailstones of mighty power he made the battell to fall violently vpon the nations, and in the downe (or Bethoron) he destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because he fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the mighty one.

7 In the time of Moses also he did a work of mercy, he and Caleb the sonne of Iephunne, in that they withstood the congregation, and withheld the people from sinne, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

8 And of six hundred thousand people on foot, that they two were preserued to bring them into the heritage, even vnto the land that floweth with milke and hony.

*Num. 26. 65. Deut. 1. 35, 36

9 The Lord gaue strength also vnto Caleb, which remained with him vnto his old age, so that he entred vpon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage:

10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the iudges, euery one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memorie be blessed.

12 Let their bones flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued vpon their children.

*Chap. 49. 16.

*1 Sam.10.1. and 16,13.

13 Samuel the Prophet of the Lord, beloved of his Lord, eſtabliſhed a kingdome, and anointed princes over his people.

14 By the Law of the Lord he judged the congregation, and the Lord had reſpect unto Jacob.

15 By his faithfulneſſe he was found a true Prophet, and by his words he was knowen to be faithfull in viſion.

16 He called upon the mighty Lord, when his enemies preſſed upon him on every ſide, when he offered the *ſucking lambe.

*1 Sam.7.9.

17 And the Lord thundred from heaven, and with a great noyſe made his voice to be heard,

18 And he deſtroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philiſtines.

*1 Sam. 12.3.

19 And before his long ſleep he made proteſtation in the ſight of the Lord and his anointed: I have not taken any mans goods, ſo much as a ſhoe, and no man did accuſe him.

*1 Sam. 28. 18,19.

20 And after his death *he prophecied, and ſhewed the King his end, and lift up his voice from the earth in propheſie, to blot out the wickedneſſe of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 The praiſe of Nathan, 2 of David, 12 of Solomon, his glory, and infirmities, 23 of his end and puniſhment.

*2 Sam. 12.1.

AND after him roſe up *Nathan to propheſie in the time of David.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace-offering, ſo was David choſen out of the children of Iſrael.

‖Or, he ſmote lions.

3 ‖He played with *lions as with kids, and with bears, as with lambes.

*1 Sam 17.34 *1 Sam.17. 49,50,51.

4 *Slew he not a giant when he was yet but young? and did he not take away reproach from the people, when he lifted up his hand with the ſtone in the ſling, and beat down the boaſting of Goliath?

5 For he called upon the moſt high Lord, and he gave him ſtrength in his right hand to ſlay that mighty warriour, and ler up the horn of his people.

*1 Sam.18.7.

6 So the people honoured him with *ten thouſands, and praiſed him in the bleſſings of the Lord, in that he gave him a crown of glory.

*2 Sam.5.7. ‖Or, contemned.

7 For *he deſtroyed the enemies on every ſide, and ‖brought to nought the Philiſtines his adverſaries, and diſabled their horn in ſunder unto this day.

8 In all his works he praiſed the holy one moſt High, with words of glory, with his whole heart he ſung ſongs, and loved him that made him.

*1 Chr.16.4.

9 *He let ſingers alſo before the altar, that by their voices they might make ſweet melody, and daily ſing praiſes in their ſongs.

10 He beautified their feaſts, and ſet in order the ſolemne times, ‖until the end, that they might praiſe his holy Name, and that the temple might ſound from morning.

‖Or, perfectly.

11 *The Lord took away his ſinnes, and exalted his horn for ever: he gave him a covenant of kings, and a throne ‖of glory in Iſrael.

*2 Sam.12.13 ‖Or, of a kingdome.

12 After him roſe up a wiſe ſonne, and for his ſake he dwelt at large.

*1 King.4. 21,24.

13 *Solomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that he might build an houſe in his name, and prepare his ſanctuary for ever.

*1 King.4. 29,30.

14 *How wiſe waſt thou in thy youth, and as a flood filled with underſtanding!

15 Thy ſoule covered the whole earth, and thou filledſt it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went farre unto the iſlands; and for thy peace thou waſt beloved.

17 *Thy countreys marvelled at thee for thy ſongs, and proverbs, and parables, and interpretations.

*2 King.4. 31,32.

18 By the name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Iſrael, thou didſt *gather gold as tinne, and didſt multiply ſilver as lead.

*1 Kin.10.27.

19 *Thou didſt ſwim thy loynes unto women, and ‖by thy body thou waſt brought into ſubjection.

*2 King.11.1. ‖Or, in.

20 Thou didſt ſtaine thy honour, and pollute thy ſeed: ſo that thou broughteſt wrath upon thy children, and waſt grieved for thy folly.

21 So the kingdome was divided, and out of *Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdome.

*1 King.12. 15,16,17.

22 *But the Lord will never leave off his mercy, neither ſhall any of his works periſh, neither will he aboliſh the poſterity of his elect, and the ſeed of him that loveth him: he will not take away from where he gave a remnant unto Jacob, and out of him a root unto David.

*2 Sam.7.15.

23 Thus reſted Solomon with his fathers, and of his ſeed he left behinde him Roboam, even the fooliſhneſſe of the people, and one that had no underſtanding, who turned away the people through his counſell. There was alſo Jeroboam the ſonne of Nebat, who *cauſed Iſrael to ſinne, and ſhewed Ephraim the way of ſinne:

*1 King.12. 10,11,13,14.

24 And their ſinnes were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driven out of the land.

*1 King.12. 28,30.

25 For they ſought out all wickedneſſe, till the vengeance came upon them.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The praiſe of Elias, 12 of Elisus, 17 and of Ezekias.

THen ſtood up *Elias the Prophet as fire, and his word burnt like a lamp.

*1 King.17.1.

2 He brought a ſore famine upon them, and by his zeale he diminiſhed their number.

3 By the word of the Lord he ‖ſhut up the heaven, *and alſo three times brought down fire.

‖Or, made heaven to hold up. *1 Kin.18.38.

4 O Elias, how waſt thou honoured in thy wondrous deeds! and who may glory like unto thee?

5 *Who didſt raiſe up a dead man from death, and his ſoule from the ‖place of the dead by the word of the moſt High.

2 Kin 2.10,12 *1 Kin.17. 21,22.

6 *Who broughteſt kings to deſtruction, and honourable men from their ‖bed.

‖Or, grave. *2 King.1.16.

7 Who heardeſt the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, *and in Horeb the judgement of vengeance.

‖Or, ſeat. *1 Kin. 19.17.

8 Who anointed Kings to take revenge, and Prophets to ſucceed after him.

*1 King.19. 15,16.

9 *Who waſt taken up in a whirlewinde of fire, and in a chariot of fiery horſes.

*2 King.2.11.

10 Who waſt ‖ordained *for reproofs in their times, to pacifie the wrath of the Lords judgement before it broke forth into fury, and to turne the heart of the father unto the ſonne, and to ‖reſtore the tribes of Jacob.

‖Or, written of. *Mal.4.5. ‖Or, eſtabliſh.

11 Bleſſed are they that ſaw thee, and ‖ſlept in love, for we ſhall ſurely live.

‖Or, were adorned with love.

12 *Elias it was, who was covered with a whirlewinde: and Eliſeus was filled with his ſpirit: whileſt he liveth he was not moved [with the preſence] of any prince, neither could any bring him into ſubjection.

*2 King. 2. 11,15.

13 ‖No word could overcome him, *and after his death his body propheſied.

‖Or, no thing. *2 King.13.21

14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marvellous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their ſinnes, *till they were ſpoiled and carried out of their land, and were ſcattered through all the earth: yet there remained a ſmall people, and a ruler in the houſe of David:

*2 King.18. 11,12.

16 Of

16 Of whom some did that which was pleasing to God, and some multiplied sinnes.

*2 Kin.20.20. 17 Ezekias fortified his city, and *brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rock with iron, and made wells for waters.

*2 Kin.18.13. 18 In his time *Sennacherib came up, and sent Rabsaces, and lift up his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, and they were in pain as women in travail.

20 But they called upon the Lord which is mercifull, and stretched out their hands towards him, and immediatly the holy One heard them out of heaven, and delivered them by the ‖ ministery of Esay.

‖ Or, hand.

*2 Kin.19.35. Isa.37.36. Tob.1.18. 1 Mac.7.41. 2 Mac.8.19. 21 *He smote the host of the Assyrians, and his Angel destroyed them.

22 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and was strong in the wayes of David his father, as Esay the Prophet, who was great and faithfull in his vision had commanded him.

*2 King.20.10,11. Isa.38.8. 23 *In his time the sunne went backward, and he lengthened the Kings life.

24 He saw by an excellent spirit what should come to passe at the last, and he comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He shewed what should come to passe for ever, and secret things or ever they came.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 The praise of Josias, 4 of David and Ezekias, 6 of Jeremie, 8 of Ezekiel, 11 Zorobabel, 12 Jesus the sonne of Josedech, 13 Of Nehemiah, E-noch, Seth, Sem, and Adam.

*2 King.22.1. 2 Chro.34.1. THe remembrance of *Josias is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the Apothecarie: it is sweet as honey in all mouthes, and as musick at a banquet of wine.

‖ Or, prospered 2 He ‖ behaved himselfe uprightly in the conversion of the people, and took away the abominations of iniquity.

*2 Kin.23.4. 2 Chro.34.3. 3 *He directed his heart unto the Lord, and in the time of the ungodly he established the worship of God.

4 All except David and Ezekias, and Josias, were defective: for they forsooke the law of the most High, (even) the Kings of Judah failed.

‖ Or, horn. 5 Therefore he gave their ‖ power unto others, and their glory unto a strange nation.

*2 Kin.25.9. ‖ Or, by the hand of Jeremie. 6 *They burnt the chosen citie of the sanctuary, and made the streets desolate, ‖ according to the prophesie of Jeremias.

*Jer.38.6. *Jer.1.5. 7 For they *entreated him evill, who nevertheless was a Prophet *sanctified in his mothers wombe, that he might root out, and afflict, and destroy, and that he might build up also and plant.

*Ezek.1.3,15. 8 *It was Ezekiel who saw the glorious vision, which was shewed him upon the chariot of the cherubims.

*Ezek.13.11. and 38.9,16, 22. 9 For he *made mention of the enemies under (the figure of) the rain, and ‖ directed them that went right.

‖ Or, did good. * Chap.46.12 10 And of the twelve Prophets let the memorial be blessed, and *let their bones flourish again out of their place: for they comforted Jacob, and delivered them by assured hope.

*Ezra 3.2. Hag.2.24. 11 How shall we magnifie *Zorobabel? even he was as a signet on the right hand.

*Ezra 3.2. Hag.1.12. and 2.2. Zech.3.1. *Neh.7.1. 12 So was *Jesus the sonne of Josedec: who in their time builded the house, and set up an holy temple to the Lord, which was prepared for everlasting glory.

13 *And among the elect was Nemias, whose renowm is great, who raised up for us the walls that were fallen, and set up the gates and the barres, and raised up our ruines again.

14 But upon the earth was no man created like *Enoch; for he was taken from the earth.

*Gen.5.24. Heb.11.5. 15 Neither was there a man born like unto *Joseph, a governour of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord.

*Gen.41.44. and 42.6. and 45.8. Gen.5.3. and 11.10. 16 *Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam above every living thing in the creation.

CHAP. L.

1 Of Simon the sonne of Onias. 22 How the people were taught to praise God, and pray. 27 The conclusion.

SImon the high Priest the sonne of Onias, who in his life repaired the house again, and in his daies fortified the temple.

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortresse of the wall about the temple.

*1 King.7.23. 3 In his dayes the *cisterne to receive water, being in compasse as the sea, was covered with plates of brasse.

4 He tooke care of the temple that it should not fall, and fortified the city against besieging.

† Or, the house of the vaile. 5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people, in his comming out of †the sanctuary!

6 He was as the morning starre in the midst of a cloud, and as the moon at the full:

7 As the sunne shining upon the temple of the most High, and as the rainbow giving light in the bright clouds:

8 And as the flower of roses in the spring of the yeare, as lillies by the rivers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of summer.

9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessell of beaten gold set with all manner of precious stones:

10 And as a faire olive-tree budding forth fruit, and as a cypresse-tree which groweth up to the clouds.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection of glory, when he went up to the holy Altar, he made the garment of holinesse honourable.

12 When he took the portions out of the priests hands, he himself stood by the hearth of the Altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a young cedar in Libanus, and as palm-trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sonnes of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the service at the altar, that he might adorn the offering of the most high Almighty,

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and poured of the blood of the grape, he poured out at the foot of the Altar, a sweet smelling savour unto the most high King of all.

‖ Or, trumpets beaten forth with the hammer. 16 Then shouted the sonnes of Aaron, and sounded the ‖ silver trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most High.

17 Then all the people together hasted, and fell down to the earth upon their faces to worship their Lord God Almighty the most High.

18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweet melodie.

19 And the people besought the Lord the most High by prayer before him that is mercifull, till the

the solemnitie of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his service.

20 Then he went down, and lifted up his hands over the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to give the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to rejoyce in his name.

21 And they bowed themselves downe to worship the second time, that they might receive a blessing from the most High.

22 Now therefore blesse ye the Lord of all, which onely doth wonderous things every where, which exalteth our dayes from the wombe, and dealeth with us according to his mercy.

23 He grant us joyfulnesse of heart, and that peace may be in our dayes in Israel for ever.

24 That he would confirme his mercy with us, and deliver us at his time.

25 There be two manner of nations which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation.

26 They that sit upon the mountain of Samaria, and they that dwell amongst the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Jesus the sonne of Sirach of Jerusalem hath written in this booke, the instruction of understanding and knowledge, who out of his heart poured forth wisdome.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things, and he that layeth them up in his heart, shall become wise.

29 For if he do them, he shall be strong to all things: for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giveth wisdome to the godly: blessed be the Lord for ever, Amen, Amen.

CHAP. LI.

¶ A prayer of Jesus the sonne of Sirach.

I Will thank thee, O Lord and King, and praise thee, O God my Saviour, I do give praise unto thy name.

2 For thou art my defender and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that forge lies, and hast been mine helper against mine adversaries:

3 And hast delivered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatnes of thy name from † the teeth of them that were ready to devoure me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had:

4 From the choking of fire on every side, and from the midst of the fire which I kindled not:

5 From the depth of the belly of hell, from an unclean tongue, and from lying words:

6 By an accusation to the King from an unrighteous tongue, my soule drew neare even unto death, my life was neare to the hell beneath.

7 They compassed me on every side, and there was no man to help me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none.

8 Then thought I upon thy mercy, O Lord, and upon thy acts of old, how thou deliverest such as wait for thee, and savest them out of the hands of the enemies.

9 Then lifted I up my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliverance from death.

10 I called upon the Father of my Lord, that he would not leave me in the dayes of my trouble, and in the time of the proud when there was no help.

11 I will praise thy name continually, and will sing praise with thanksgiving, and so my prayer was heard.

12 For thou savedst me from destruction, and deliveredst me from the evill time: therefore will I give thanks, and praise thee, and blesse thy name, O Lord.

13 When I was yet young, or ever I ‖ went abroad, I desired wisdome openly in my prayer.

14 I prayed for her before the temple, and will seek her out, even to the end.

15 Even from the flower till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her, my foot went the right way, from my youth up sought I after her.

16 I bowed down mine eare a little, and received her, and gat much learning.

17 I profited therein, therefore will I ascribe the glory unto him that giveth me wisdome.

18 For I purposed to do after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good, so shall I not be confounded.

19 My soule hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact, I stretched forth my hands to the heaven above, and bewailed my ignorances of her.

20 ‖ I directed my soule unto her, and I found her in pureness, I have had my heart joyned with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not be forsaken.

21 My ‖ heart was troubled in seeking her: therefore have I gotten a good possession.

22 The Lord hath given me a tongue for my reward, and I will praise him therewith.

23 Draw neare unto me, you unlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.

24 Wherefore are ye slow, and what say you of these things, seeing your souls are very thirsty?

25 I opened my mouth, and said, * Buy her for your selves without money.

26 Put your neck under the yoke, and let your soule receive instruction, she is hard at hand to finde.

27 * Behold with your eyes, how that I have had but little labour, and have gotten unto me much rest.

28 Get learning with a great summe of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your soule rejoyce in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise.

30 Work your work betimes, and in his time he will give you your reward.

† Or, the gnashing of the teeth.

‖ Or, went astray.

‖ Or, I got understanding.

‖ Or, bowels.

* Isa. 55. 1.

* Chap. 6. 19.

¶ BARUCH.

CHAP. I.

1 Baruch wrote a book in Babylon. 5 The Jewes there wept at the reading of it. 7 They send money and the book to the brethren at Jerusalem.

AND these are the words of the book, which Baruch the sonne of Nerias, the sonne of Maasias, the sonne of Sedecias, the sonne of Asadias, the sonne of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon.

2 In the fifth yeare, and in the seventh day of the moneth, what time as the Caldeans tooke Jerusalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did reade the words of this book, in the hearing of Jechonias the sonne of ‖ Joachim King of Juda, and in the eares of all the people that came to heare the book,

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the Kings sonnes, and in the hearing of the elders, and

‖ Or, Joacim.

and of all the people, from the lowest unto the highest, even of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the river Sud.

‖ *Or*, and vowed vows.

5 All hereupon they wept, fasted ‖ and prayed before the Lord.

6 They made also a collection of money, according to every mans power.

‖ *Or*, Joacim.

7 And they sent it to Jerusalem unto ‖ Joachim the high Priest the sonne of Chelcias, sonne of Salom, and to the priests, and to all the people which were found with him at Jerusalem,

8 At the same time, when he received the vessels of the house of the Lord that were carried out of the temple, to returne them into the land of Juda the tenth day of the moneth Sivan, namely, silver vessels, which Sedecias the sonne of Josias king of Juda had made,

9 After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away Jechonias, and the princes, and the ‖ captives, and the mighty men, and the people of the land from Jerusalem, and brought them unto Babylon:

‖ *Or*, prisoners.

10 And they said, Behold, we have sent you money to buy you burnt-offerings, and sinne-offerings, and incense, and prepare yee † manna, and offer upon the altar of the Lord our God,

† *Gr.* corruptly *for* mincha, a meat-offering

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his sonne, that their dayes may be upon earth as the dayes of heaven.

12 And the Lord will give us strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall live under the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and under the shadow of Balthasar his sonne, and we shall serve them many dayes, and finde favour in their sight.

13 Pray for us also unto the Lord our God, (for we have sinned against the Lord our God, and unto this day the fury of the Lord, and his wrath is not turned from us.)

14 And yee shall reade this book which we have sent unto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, upon the feasts and solemne dayes.

15 And ye shall say, * To the Lord our God belongeth righteousnesse, but unto us the confusion of faces, as it is come to passe this day, unto them of Juda, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem,

* Chap. 2. 6.

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers.

17 For we have * sinned before the Lord,

* Dan. 9. 5.

18 And disobeyed him, and have not hearkened unto the voyce of the Lord our God, to walk in the commandments that he gave us openly:

19 Since the day that the Lord brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, unto this present day, we have been disobedient unto the Lord our God, and we have been negligent in not hearing his voyce.

20 * Wherefore the evils cleaved unto us, and the curse which the Lord appointed by Moses his servant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to give us a land that floweth with milk and honey, like as it is to see this day.

* Deut. 28. 15.

21 Nevertheless, we have not hearkened unto the voyce of the Lord our God, according unto all the words of the Prophets, whom he sent unto us:

22 But every man followed the imagination of his own wicked heart, to serve strange gods, and to do evill in the sight of the Lord our God.

CHAP. II.

The prayer and confession which the Jewes at Babylon made, and dedicate in that book unto the brethren in Jerusalem.

THerefore the Lord hath made good his word, which he pronounced against us, and against our Judges that judged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Juda,

2 To bring upon us great plagues, such as never happened under the whole heaven, as it came to passe in Jerusalem, according to the things that were written in the law of Moses,

3 That a man should * eat the flesh of his own sonne, and the flesh of his own daughter.

* Deut. 28. 53.

4 Moreover, he hath delivered them to be in subjection to all the kingdomes that are round about us, to be as a reproach and desolation among all the people round about; where the Lord hath scattered them.

5 Thus we † were cast down and not exalted, because we have sinned against the Lord our God, and have not been obedient unto his voice.

† *Gr.* were beneath and not above.

6 * To the Lord our God appertaineth righteousnesse: but unto us and to our fathers open shame, as appeareth this day.

* Chap. 1, 15.

7 For all these plagues are come upon us, which the Lord hath pronounced against us.

8 Yet have we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turne every one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched over us for evill, and the Lord hath brought it upon us: for the Lord is righteous in all his works which he hath commanded us.

10 Yet we have not hearkened unto his voice to walk in the commandements of the Lord, that he hath set before us.

11 * And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arm, and with signes and with wonders, and with great power, and hast gotten thee selfe a name, as appeareth this day:

* Dan 9. 15.

12 O Lord our God, we have sinned, we have done ungodly, we have dealt unrighteously in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turn from us: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered us.

14 Heare our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliver us for thine own sake, and give us favour in the sight of them which have led us away:

15 That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, because † Israel and his posterity is called by thy name.

† *Gr.* thy name is called upon Israel.

16 O Lord, * look down from thy holy house, and consider us: bow down thine eare, O Lord, to heare us.

* Deu. 26. 15. Isa. 63. 15.

17 Open thine eyes and behold, for the * dead that are in the graves, whose † souls are taken from their bodies, will give unto the Lord neither praise nor righteousnesse:

* Psal 6. 5. and 115. 17. Isa. 38. 18, 19.

† *Gr.* spirit, or, life.

18 But the soule that is greatly vexed, which goeth stooping and feeble, and the eyes that faile, and the hungry soule will give thee praise and righteousnesse, O Lord.

19 * Therefore we do not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousnesse of our fathers, and of our kings.

* Dan. 9, 18.

20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation upon us, as thou hast spoken by thy servants the Prophets, saying,

21 * Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders to serve the king of Babylon: so shall ye

* Jer. 27. 11.

remain in the land that I gave unto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the Lord to serve the king of Babylon,

23 I will cause to cease out of the cities of Juda, and from about Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken unto thy voice, to serve the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou made good the words that thou spakest by thy servants the prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers should be taken out of their places.

25 And lo, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries, by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.

26 And the house which is called by thy name (shalt thou have done) as it is to be seen this day, for the wickedness of the house of Israel, and the house of Juda.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with us after all thy goodness, and according to all that great mercy of thine.

28 As thou spakest by thy servant Moses in the day when thou didst command him to write thy law before the children of Israel, saying,

*Lev. 26. 14. Deut. 28. 15.

29 * If ye will not hearken unto my voice, this very great multitude shall be turned [or, a small number] among the nations, whither I shall scatter them.

30 For I knew that they would not hearken unto me, because it is a stubborn people: but in the land of their captivities, they shall ‖ remember themselves,

‖ Or, come to themselves.

31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God: for I will give them an heart, and ears to hear:

32 And they shall praise me in the land of their captivity, and think upon my name,

33 And return from their stiff † neck, and from their wicked deeds: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord.

† Gr. back.

34 And I will bring them again into the land which I promised with an oath unto their fathers, to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and they shall be lords of it, and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.

35 And I will make an everlasting covenant with them to be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more drive my people of Israel out of the land that I have given them.

CHAP. III.

1 The rest of their prayer and confession contained in that book which Baruch wrote and sent to Jerusalem. 30 Wisdome was shewed first to Jacob, and was seene upon the earth.

O Lord Almighty, God of Israel, the soul in anguish, the troubled spirit crieth unto thee.

2 Heare, O Lord, and have mercy; for thou art merciful, and have pity upon us, because we have sinned before thee.

3 For thou endurest for ever, and we perish utterly.

4 O Lord Almighty, thou God of Israel, heare now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which have sinned before thee, and not hearkened unto the voice of their God: for the which cause these plagues cleave unto us.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but think upon thy power, and thy name, now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.

7 And for this cause thou hast put thy fear in our hearts, to the intent that we should call upon thy name, and praise thee in our captivity: for we have called to minde all the iniquity of our forefathers that sinned before thee.

*Deut. 30. 1.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captivity where thou hast scattered us, for a reproach and a curse, and to be subject to payment, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Heare, Israel, the commandments of life, give care to understand wisdome.

10 Why happeneth it, Israel, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art waxen old in a strange country, that thou art defiled with the dead,

11 That thou art counted with them that go down into the grave?

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdome.

13 For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldest have dwelled in peace for ever.

14 Learn where is wisdome, where is strength, where is understanding; that thou mayest know also where is length of dayes, and life, where is the light of the eyes, and peace.

15 Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures?

*Job 28. 12. 20.

16 Where are the princes of the nations become, and such as rule the beasts upon the earth,

17 They that have sport with the fowls of the air, and that keep treasures of silver and gold, wherein men trust, and there is no end of their getting?

18 For they that imagine in silver, and are so careful, and whose works are unsearchable,

19 They are vanished and gone down to the grave, and others are come up in their stead.

20 Young men have seen light, and dwelt upon the earth: but the way of knowledge they have not known,

21 Nor understood the paths thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were farre off from that way.

22 It hath not been heard of in Chanaan, neither hath it been seen in Theman.

23 The Agarenes that seek wisdome upon earth, the merchants of Meerran and of Theman, the authours of fables and searchers out of understanding: none of these have known the way of wisdome, or remember her paths.

‖ Or, expounders.

24 O Israel, how great is the house of God, and how large is the place of his possession!

25 Great, and hath none end: high, and unmeasurable.

26 There were the giants famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in warre.

27 Those did not the Lord choose, neither gave he the way of knowledge unto them.

28 But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdome, and perished through their own foolishness.

29 Who hath gone up into heaven and taken her, and brought her down from the clouds?

30 Who hath gone over the sea, and found her, and will bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his understanding: he that prepared the earth for ever more, hath filled it with fourfooted beasts,

33 He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth: called it again, and it obeyeth him with fear.

34 The starres shined in their watches, and rejoyced: when he calleth them, they say, Here we be, and so with cheerfulnesse they shewed light unto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath given it unto Jacob his servant, and to Israel his beloved.

*Prov. 8. 31. John 1. 14.

37 *Afterward did he shew himself upon earth, and conversed with men.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The book of commandments, is that wisdome which was commanded in the former chapter. 25 The Iewes are moved to patience, and prayer for the deliverance.

THis is the book of the commandments of God; and the law that endureth for ever; all they that keep it shall come to life: but such as leave it shall die.

2 Turn thee, O Jacob, and take hold of it: walk † in the presence of the light thereof, that thou mayest be enlightened.

†Or, to the shining before the light thereof.

3 Give not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable unto thee, unto a strange nation.

4 O Israel, happy are we: for things that are pleasing to God are made known unto us.

5 Be of good cheer my people, the memorial of Israel.

6 Ye were sold to the nations; not for [your] destruction: but because ye moved God to wrath, ye were delivered unto the enemies.

7 For ye provoked him that made you, by * sacrificing unto devils, and not to God.

*1. Cor. 10. 20.

8 Ye have forgotten the everlasting God, that brought you up; and ye have grieved Jerusalem that nursed you.

9 For when she saw the wrath of God coming upon you, she said, Hearken, O ye that dwell about Sion: God hath brought upon me great mourning.

10 For I saw the captivity of my sonnes and daughters, which the Everlasting brought upon them.

11 With joy did I nourish them: but sent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man rejoyce over me a widowe, and forsaken of many, who for the sinnes of my children am left desolate, because they departed from the law of God.

13 They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the wayes of his commandments, nor trode in the pathes of discipline in his righteousnesse.

‖Or, of his discipline in righteousnes.

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember yee the captivitie of my sonnes and daughters, which the Everlasting hath brought upon them.

15 For he hath brought a nation upon them from farre: a shamelesse nation, and of a strange language, who neither reverenced old man, nor pitied childe.

16 These have carried away the deare beloved children of the widow, and left her that was alone, desolate without daughters.

17 But what can I helpe you?

18 For he that brought these plagues upon you, will deliver you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Go your way, O my children, go your way, for I am left desolate.

‖Or, prosperous.

20 I have put off the clothing of peace, and put upon me the sackcloth of my prayer: I will cry unto the Everlasting ‖ in my dayes.

‖Or, in the time of mine affliction. *Psal. 116. 2. and 137. 5.

21 Be of good cheer, O my children, cry unto the Lord, and he shall deliver you from the power and hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Everlasting that he will save you, and joy is come unto me from the holy One, because of the mercy which shall soon come unto you from the Everlasting our Saviour.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping: but God will give you to me again, with joy and gladnesse for ever.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion have seen your captivity; so shall they see shortly your salvation from our God, which shall come upon you with great glory, and brightnesse of the Everlasting.

25 My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come upon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee; but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and shalt tread upon his neck.

26 ‖ My delicate ones have gone rough wayes, and were taken away as a flock, caught of the enemies.

‖Or, my darlings.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry unto God: for you shall be remembred of him that hath caused these things upon you.

28 For as it was your mind to go astray from God: so being returned, seek him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues upon you, shall bring you everlasting joy again, with your salvation.

30 Take a good heart, O Jerusalem: for he that gave thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and rejoyced at thy fall.

32 Miserable are the cities which thy children served: miserable is she that received thy sonnes.

33 For as she rejoyced at thy ruine, and was glad of thy fall: so shall she be grieved for her own desolation.

34 For I will take away the rejoycing of her great multitude, and her pride shall be turned into mourning.

35 For fire shall come upon her from the Everlasting, long to endure, and she shall be inhabited of devils for a great time.

36 O Jerusalem, look about thee toward the East, and behold the joy that cometh unto thee from God.

37 Lo, thy sonnes come whom thou sentest away, they come gathered together from the East to the West, by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the glory of God.

CHAP. V.

1 Jerusalem is moved to rejoyce. 5 And to behold their return out of captivitie with glorie.

PUt off, O Jerusalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comelinesse of the glory that commeth from God for ever.

2 Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousnesse which cometh from God, and set a diadem on thine head, of the glory of the Everlasting.

3 For God will shew thy brightnesse unto every countrie under heaven.

4 For thy name shall be called of God for ever, The peace of righteousnesse, and the glorie of Gods worship.

5 Arise, O Jerusalem, and stand on high, and look about toward the East, and behold thy children gathered from the West unto the East by the word of the holy One, rejoycing in the remembrance of God.

6 For

6 For they departed from their sin free, and were led away of their enemies: but God bringeth them unto thee crowned with glory, as children of the kingdome.

7 For God hath appointed that every high hill, and banks of long continuance should be cast down, and valleys filled up, to make even the ground, that Israel may go safely in the glory of God.

8 Moreover, even the woods, and every sweet smelling tree, shall overshadow Israel by the commandment of God.

9 For God shall lead Israel with joy, in the light of his glory, with the mercy and righteousness that cometh from him.

The Epistle of Jeremie.

CHAP. VI.

The cause of their captivity is their sinne: The place whereto they were carried is Babylon: the vanitie of whole idols and idolatrie are set forth at large in this Chapter.

A Copie of an Epistle which Jeremie sent unto them which were to be led captives into Babylon, by the king of the Babylonians, to certifie them as it was commanded him of God.

2 Because of the sinnes which ye have committed before God, ye shall be led away captives unto Babylon, by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come unto Babylon, ye shall remaine there many yeares, and for a long season, namely, seven generations: and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 Now shall ye see in Babylon gods of silver, and of gold, and of wood, borne upon shoulders, which cause the nations to feare.

5 Beware therefore that ye in no wise be like to strangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye see the multitude before them, and behinde them, worshipping them.

6 But say ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee.

7 For mine Angel is with you, and I my self caring for your soules.

8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workman, and they themselves are gilded and laid over with gold, yet are they but false, and cannot speak.

9 And taking gold as it were for a virgin that loves to go gay, they make crowns for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes also the priests convey from their gods gold and silver, and bestow it upon themselves.

11 Yea, they will give thereof to their common harlots: and decke them as men with garments [being] gods of silver, and gods of gold, and wood.

12 Yet cannot these gods save themselves from rust and moths, though they be covered with purple garments.

13 They wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, when there is much upon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a scepter as though he were a judge of the countrey.

15 He hath also in his right hand a dagger, and an axe: but cannot deliver himself from warre and theeves.

16 Whereby they are knowen not to be gods: therefore feare them not.

17 For like as a vessell that a man useth, is nothing worth when it is broken, even so it is with their gods: when they be set up in the temple, their eyes be full of dust, through the feet of them that come in.

18 And as the doores are made sure on every side, them that offendeth the king, as being commanded to suffer death: even so the priests make fast their temples, with doores, with locks and barres, lest their gods be spoiled with robbers.

19 They light them candles, yea, more than for themselves, whereof they can see none.

20 They are as one of the beams of the temple, yet they say their hearts are gnawed upon by things creeping out of the earth, and when they eat them and their clothes, they feel it not.

21 Their faces are blacked through the smoke that cometh out of the temple.

22 Upon their bodies and heads, as bats, swallows, and birds, and the cats also.

23 By this you may know that they are no gods: therefore feare them not.

24 Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautifull, except they wipe off the rust, they will not shine: for neither when they were molten, felt they it.

25 The things wherein there is no breath, are bought for a most high price.

26 They are borne upon shoulders, having no feet, whereby they declare unto men, that they be nothing worth.

27 They also that serve them, are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise up of themselves: neither if one set them upright, can they move of themselves: neither if they be bowed down, can they make themselves straight: but they set gifts before them as unto dead men.

28 As for the things that are sacrificed unto them, their priests sell and abuse it: in like manner their wives lay up part thereof in salt: but unto the poore and impotent they give nothing of it.

29 Even women in childbed eat their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: feare them not.

30 For how can they be called gods? because women set meat before the gods of silver, gold, and wood.

31 And the priests sit in their temples, having their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shaven, and nothing upon their heads.

32 They roar and cry before their gods, as men doe at the feast when one is dead.

33 The priests also take off their garments, and clothe their wives and children.

34 Whether it be euill that one doth unto them, or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set up a king, nor put him down.

35 Likewise, they can neither give riches nor money: though a man make a vow unto them and keep it not, they will not require it.

36 They can take no man from death, neither deliver the weak from the mighty.

37 They cannot restore a blinde man to his sight, nor help any man in his distresse.

38 They can shew no mercy to the widow: nor do good to the fatherless.

39 These gods of wood, and which are overlaid with gold and silver, are like the stones that be hewn out of the mountain: they that worship them shall be confounded.

40 How should a man then think and say that they are gods, when even the Caldeans themselves do shame them?

41 Moreover if they shall see one mumbe that cannot speak, they bring him and intreat Bel that he may speak, as though he were able to understand.

42 Yet they cannot understand this themselves, and learn them, for they have no knowledge.

43 The women also with cords about them, sitting in the ways, burn bay for perfume: but if any of them drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him, she reproacheth her fellow that she was not thought as worthy as herself, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatsoever is done among them, is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters, and goldsmiths: they can be nothing else than the workmanship thereof have shewed to be.

46 And they themselves that made them, can never continue long: how should then the things that are made of them be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there cometh any war or plague upon them, the priests consult with themselves, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceive that they be no gods, which can neither save themselves from warre, nor from plague?

50 For seeing they be but of wood, and overlaid with silver and gold; it shall be known hereafter that they are false.

51 And it shall manifestly appeare to all nations and kings, that they are no gods, but the works of mens hands, and that there is no work of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they set up a king in the land, nor give raine unto men.

54 Neither can they judge their own cause, nor redresse a wrong being unable: for they are as crows between heaven and earth.

55 For whereupon when fire falleth upon the house of gods of wood, or of gold or silver, their priests will flee away, and escape: but they themselves shall be burnt as timber like beams.

56 Moreover they cannot withstand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods?

57 Neither are these gods of wood and laid over with silver or gold, able to escape either from theeves or robbers.

58 Whose gold, and silver, and garments wherewith they are clothed, they that are strong may take, and go away withall: neither are they able to help themselves.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that shewes his power, or else a profitable vessell in an house, which the owner shall have use of, than such false gods, or to be a doore in an house, to keep such things safe as be therein, than such false gods: or a pillar of wood in a palace, than such false gods.

60 For sunne, moon, and starres being bright, and sent to do their offices are obedient.

61 In like manner the lightning when it breaketh forth is easie to be seen, and after the same manner the winde bloweth in every countrey. ‖ Or, the same winde.

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to go over the whole world, they do as they are bidden.

63 And the fire sent from above to consume hills and woods, doth as it is commanded: but these are like unto them, neither in shew nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said that they are gods, seeing they are able neither to judge causes, nor to do good unto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, feare them not.

66 For they can neither curse nor blesse kings.

67 Neither can they shew signes in the heavens among the heathen, nor shine as the sunne, nor give light as the moon.

68 The beasts are better than they: for they can get under a covert, and help themselves.

69 So is there by no means manifest unto us that they are gods: therefore feare them not.

70 For as a scare-crow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid over with silver and gold.

71 And like unto a thorne that sitteth in an orchard that every bird lighteth upon: as also to a dead body that is cast into the dark, are their gods of wood overlaid with silver and gold.

72 And you shall know them to be no gods, by the ‖ bright purple that rotteth upon them: and they themselves afterwards shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach in the country. ‖ Or, purple and brightnesse.

73 Better therefore is the just man that hath none of these, for he shall be farre from reproach.

¶ The song of the three holy children, which followeth in the third Chapter of *Daniel* after this place. [And they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God, and blessing the Lord] that which followeth is not in the Hebrew, to wit, [Then Azarias stood vp] unto these words, [And Nabuchodonosor.]

1 Azarias his prayer and confession in the name, 24 wherewith the Caldeans about the oven were consumed, but the three children within it were not hurt. 28 The song of the three children in the oven.

THen Azarias stood up, and prayed on this manner, and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire, said,

2 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers; thy Name is worthy to be praised and glorified for evermore.

3 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done to us, yea, righteous are thy works, thy wayes are right, and all thy judgements * truth. * Psal. 145. 10.

4 In all the things which thou hast brought upon us, and upon the holy citie of our fathers, even Jerusalem, thou hast executed true judgement: for according to truth and judgement dost thou bring all these things upon us, because of our sinnes.

5 For we have sinned and committed iniquitie, departing from thee.

6 In

6 In all things have we trespassed, and not obeyed thy commandments, nor kept them; neither done as thou hast commanded us, that it might go well with us.

7 Wherefore all that thou hast brought upon us, and every thing that thou hast done to us, thou hast done in true judgement.

8 And thou didst deliver us into the hands of lawlesse enemies, most hatefull forsakers [of God] and to an unjust king, and the most wicked in all the world.

9 And now we cannot open our mouthes, we are become a shame and reproach to thy servants, and to them that worship thee.

10 Yet deliver us not up wholly, for thy names sake, neither disannull thou thy covenant:

11 And cause not thy mercy to depart from us, for thy beloved Abrahams sake, for thy servant Isaacs sake, and for thy holy Israels sake;

12 To whom thou hast spoken and promised, That thou wouldest multiply their seed as the starres of heaven, and as the sand that lieth upon the sea shore.

13 For we, O Lord, are become lesse then any nation, and be kept under this day in all the world because of our sinnes.

14 Neither is there at this time prince, or prophet, or leader, or burnt offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or incense, or place to sacrifice before thee, and to finde mercy.

15 Nevertheless in a contrite heart and an humble spirit let us be accepted.

16 Like as in the burnt offerings of rammes and bullocks, and like as in ten thousands of fat lambes: so let our sacrifice be in the sight this day, and grant that we may wholly goe after thee: for they shall not be confounded that put their trust in thee.

17 And now we follow thee with all our heart, we fear thee, and seek thy face.

18 Put us not to shame: but deal with us after thy loving kindnesse, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.

19 Deliver us also according to thy marvellous works, and give glory to thy name, O Lord, and let all them that do thy servants hurt, be ashamed.

20 And let them bee confounded ‖in all their power and might, and let their strength be broken.

‖Or, by thy power and might.

21 And let them know that thou art Lord, the onely God, and glorious over the whole world.

22 And the Kings servants that put them in, ceased not to make the oven hot with ‖rosin, pitch, tow, and small wood:

‖Or, naphtha, which is a certain kind of fat and chalkie clay. Plin. lib. 2. c. 105.

23 So that the flame streamed forth above the furnace, fourty and nine cubits.

24 And it passed through, and burnt those Caldeans it found about the furnace.

25 But the Angel of the Lord came down into the oven together with Azarias and his fellowes, and smote the flame of the fire out of the oven:

26 And made the mids of the furnace, as it had been a ‖moist whistling wind, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

‖Or, cool.

27 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed God in the furnace, saying,

28 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

29 And blessed is thy glorious and holy name: and to be praised and exalted above all for ever.

30 Blessed art thou in the temple of thine holy glory: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.

31 Blessed art thou that beholdest the depths, and sittest upon the Cherubims, and to be praised, and exalted above all for ever.

32 Blessed art thou on the glorious throne of thy kingdome: and to be praised and glorified above all for ever.

33 Blessed art thou in the firmament of heaven: and above all to be praised and glorified for ever.

34 O all yee works of the Lord, blesse yee the Lord: praise and ‖exalt him above all for ever.

‖Or, highly exalt: and so in the next.

35 O yee heavens, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

36 O ye Angels of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

* Psal. 148. 4.

37 O all ye waters that bee above the heaven, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

38 O all ye powers of the Lord, blesse yee the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

39 O ye sunne and moon, blesse yee the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

40 O ye starres of heaven, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

41 O every shower and dew, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

42 O all ye winds, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

43 O ye fire and heat, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

44 O yee winter and summer, blesse yee the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

45 O ye dews and stormes of snow, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

46 O ye nights and dayes, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

47 O ye light and darknesse, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

48 O ye ice and cold, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

49 O ye frost and snow, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

50 O ye lightnings and clouds, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

51 O let the earth blesse the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

52 O ye mountains and little hills, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

53 O all ye things that grow on the earth, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

54 O ye fountains, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

55 O ye seas and riuers, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

56 O ye whales, and all that move in the waters, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

57 O all ye fowls of the †aire, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

†Gr. heaven.

58 O all ye beasts and cattell, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

59 O ye children of men, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

60 O Israel, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

61 O ye Priests of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

62 O ye servants of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

63 O ye spirits and soules of the righteous, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

64 O ye ‖ holy and humble men of heart, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever.

‖Or. saints.

65 O Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him above all for ever:

‖Or, grave.

ever: for he hath delivered us from ‖ hell, and saved us from the hand of death, and deliuered us out of the midst of the furnace (and) burning flame: even out of the midst of the fire hath he deliuered us.

66 O give thanks unto the Lord, because he is gracious: for his mercy endureth for ever.

67 All ye that worship the Lord, bless the God of gods, praise him, and give him thanks: for his mercy endureth for ever.

¶ The history of SUSANNA, set apart from the beginning of DANIEL, because it is not in Hebrew, as neither the narration of † Bel and the Dragon.

†Or, Bels Dragon.

16 Two judges hide themselves in the garden of Susanna to have their pleasure of her: 28 which when they could not obtain; they accuse, and cause her to be condemned for adultery: 46 but Daniel examineth the matter again, and findeth the two judges false.

THere dwelt a man in Babylon, called Joacim.

2 And he tooke a wife, whose name was Sulanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very faire woman, and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the law of Moses.

4 Now Joacim was a great rich man, and had a faire garden ioyning unto his house, and to him resorted the Iewes: because he was more honourable then all others.

5 The same yeare were appointed two of the ancients of the people to be Iudges, such as the Lord spake of, that wickednesse came from Babylon from ancient Iudges, who seemed to govern the people.

6 These kept much at Joacims house: and all that had any suits in law, came unto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noon, Sulanna went into her husbands garden to walk.

8 And the two Elders saw her going in every day, and walking: so that their lust was inflamed toward her.

9 And they perverted their owne minde, and turned away their eyes, that they might not look unto heaven, nor remember iust iudgements.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her love: yet durst not one shew another his griefe.

11 For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to have to do with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her.

13 And the one said to the other, Let us now go home: for it is dinner time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning back again they came to the same place, and after they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might finde her alone.

15 And it fell out as they watched a fit time, she went in † as before, with two maids onely, and she was desirous to wash her selfe in the garden: for it was hot.

†Or, as yesterday, and the day before.

16 And there was no body there save the two elders that had hid themselves, and watched her.

17 Then she said to her maids, Bring me oyl and washing balls, and shut the garden doores that I may wash me.

18 And they did as she had them, and shut the garden doores, and went out themselves at ‖ privy doores to fetch the things that she had commanded them: but they saw not the elders, because they were hid.

‖Or, side-doores.

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two elders rose up, and ran unto her, saying,

20 Behold, the garden doores are shut, that no man can see us, and we are in love with thee, therefore consent unto us, and lie with us.

21 If thou wilt not, we will beare witnesse against thee, that a young man was with thee: and therefore thou didst send away thy maids from thee.

22 Then Sulanna sighed and said, I am straited on every side: for if I do this thing, it is death unto me: and if I do it not, I cannot escape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not to do it, then to sinne in the sight of the Lord.

24 Therewith that Sulanna cried with a loud voice: and the two elders cried out against her.

25 Then ran the one and opened the garden doore.

26 So when the servants of the house heard the crie in the garden, they rushed in at a privie doore, to see what was done unto her.

27 But when the elders had declared their matter, the servants were greatly ashamed: for there was never such a report made of Sulanna.

28 And it came to passe the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Joacim, the two elders came also full of mischievous imagination against Sulanna to put her to death,

29 And said before the people, Send for Sulanna the daughter of Chelcias Joacims wife: and so they sent.

30 So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kinsfolk.

31 Now Sulanna was a very delicate woman, and beauteous to behold.

32 And these wicked men commanded to uncover her face (for she was covered) that they might be filled with her beauty.

33 Therefore her friends, and all that saw her, wept.

34 Then the two elders stood up in the mids of the people, and laid their hands upon her head.

35 And she weeping, looked up towards heaven: for her heart trusted in the Lord.

36 And the elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in with two maids, and shut the garden doores, and sent the maids away.

37 Then a young man, who there was hid, came unto her, and lay with her.

38 Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickednesse, ran unto them.

39 And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold: for he was stronger then we, and opened the doore, and leaped out.

40 But having taken this woman, we asked who the young man was, but she would not tell us: these things do we testifie.

41 Then the assembly beleeved them, as those that were the elders and iudges of the people: so they condemned her to death.

42 Then Sulanna cried out with a loud voice, and said, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets,

secrets, and knowest all things before they be:
43 Thou knowest that they have born false witnesse against me, and behold I must die, whereas I never did such things as these men have maliciously invented against me.
44 And the Lord heard her voice.
45 Therefore when she was led to be put to death, the Lord raised up the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel,
46 Who cried with a loud voice, I am clear from the blood of this woman.
47 Then all the people turned them towards him, and said, What mean these words that thou hast spoken?
48 So he standing in the midst of them, said, Are ye such fools ye sonnes of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth, ye have condemned a daughter of Israel?
49 Return again to the place of judgement: for they have born false witnesse against her.
50 Wherefore all the people turned again in haste, and the elders said unto him; Come, sit down among us, and shew it us, seeing God hath given thee the honour of an elder.
51 Then said Daniel unto them, Put these two aside one farre from another, and I will examine them.
52 So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, and said unto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickednesse, now thy sinnes which thou hast committed aforetime, are come [to light]
53 For thou hast pronounced false judgement, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guiltie go free, albeit the Lord saith, * The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay.
54 Now then if thou hast seen her, tell me, Under what tree sawest thou them companying together? Who answered, Under a † mastick-tree.
55 And Daniel said, Very well; thou hast lied against thine own head; for even now the Angel of God hath received the sentence of God to cut thee in two.
56 So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said unto him, O thou seed of Canaan, and not of Juda, beautie hath deceived thee, and lust hath perverted thine heart.
57 Thus have ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for feare companied with you: but the daughter of Juda would not abide your wickednesse.
58 Now therefore tell me, Under what tree didst thou take them companying together? Who answered, Under a ‖ holme tree.
59 Then said Daniel unto him, Well; thou hast also lied against thine own head: for the Angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.
60 With that all the assembly cried out with a loud voice, and praised God, who saveth them that trust in him.
61 And they arose against the two elders, (for Daniel had convicted them of false witnesse by their own mouth.)
62 And according to the Law of Moses, * they did unto them in such sort as they maliciously intended to do to their neighbour: and they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saved the same day.
63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Joacim her husband, and all the kindred, because there was no dishonestie found in her.
64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

† Gr. lentisk tree.
‖ Or, kind of oak.
* Deut. 19. 18. Prov. 19. 5.

¶ The historie of the destruction of † Bel and the dragon, cut off from the end of Daniel.

† Or. Bels dragon.

19 The fraud of Bels priests is discovered by Daniel; 27 and the dragon slain, which was worshipped. 33 Daniel is preserved in the lions den. 41 The king doth acknowledge the God of Daniel and casteth his enemies into the same denne.

AND king Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia ‖ received his kingdome.
2 And Daniel ‖ conversed with the king, and was honoured above all his friends.
3 Now the Babylonians had an idoll called Bel, and there were spent upon him every day twelve great measures of fine flower, and fourtie sheep, and five vessels of wine.
4 And the king worshipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said unto him, Why dost not thou worship Bel?
5 Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the living God, who hath created the heaven and the earth, and hath soveraignitie over all flesh.
6 Then said the king unto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a living god? seest thou not how much he eateth and drinketh every day?
7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceived: for this is but clay within, and brasse without, and did never * eat or drink any thing.
8 So the king was wroth, and called for his priests, and said unto them, If ye tell me not who this is that devoureth these expences, ye shall die.
9 But if ye can certifie me that Bel devoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for he hath spoken blasphemie against Bel. And Daniel said unto the king, Let it be according to thy word.
10 (Now the priests of Bel were threescore and ten, besides their wives and children) and the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.
11 So Bels priests said, Lo, we go out: but thou, O king, set on the meat, and make readie the wine, and shut the doore fast, and seal it with thine own signet.
12 And to morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten up all, we will suffer death; or else Daniel that speaketh falsely against us.
13 And they little regarded it: for under the table they had made a privie entrance, whereby they entered in continually, and consumed those things.
14 So when they were gone forth, the king set meats before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his servants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple, in the presence of the king alone: then went they out and shut the doore, and sealed it with the kings signet, and so departed.

‖ Or, lived with the king.
* Ecclus. 30. 19.

15 Now in the night came the priests with their wives and children (as they were wont to do) and did eat and drink up all.

16 In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king said, Daniel, are the seals whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And assoon as he had opened the doore, the king looked upon the table, and cried with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the pavement, and marke well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women, and children: and then the king was angry,

21 And took the priests, with their wives and children, who shewed him the privie doores where they came in, and consumed such things as were upon the table.

22 Therefore the king slew them, and delivered Bel into Daniels power, who destroyed him and his temple.

‖ *Some adde thus title, Of the dragon.*

23 ‖ And in that same place there was a great dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped.

24 And the king said unto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this is of brasse? lo, he liveth, he eateth and drinketh, thou canst not say, that he is no living God: therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel unto the king, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the living God.

26 But give me leave, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staffe: the king said, I give thee leave.

27 Then Daniel tooke pich, and fat, and hair, and did seeth them together, and made lumps thereof: this he put in the dragons mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, ‖ Lo, these are the gods you worship.

‖ *Or, behold what you worship.*

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they took great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Jew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slain the dragon, and put the priests to death.

29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliver us Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

30 Now when the king saw that they pressed him sore, being constrained, he * delivered Daniel unto them:

* Dan. 6. 16.

31 Who cast him into the lions den, where he was six dayes.

32 And in the den there were seven lions, and they had given them every day ‖ two carcases, and two sheep: which then were not given to them, to the intent they might devoure Daniel.

‖ *Or, two slaves.*

33 Now there was in Jury a Prophet called Habbacuc, who had ‖ made pottage, and had broken bread in a bowl: and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.

‖ *Or, iod.*

34 But the Angel of the Lord said unto Habbacuc, Go carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions den.

35 And Habbacuc said, Lord, I never saw Babylon: neither do I know where the den is.

36 Then the Angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and * bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemencie of his spirit set him in Babylon over the den.

* Ezek. 8. 3.

37 And Habbacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, take the dinner which God hath sent thee.

* 1. King. 17. 4.

38 And Daniel said, Thou hast remembred me, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seek thee, and love thee.

39 So Daniel arose, and did eat: and the Angel of the Lord set Habbacuc in his own place again immediately.

40 Upon the seventh day the king went to bewail Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee.

42 * And he drew him out, and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were devoured in a moment before his face.

* Jer. 37. 17.

¶ The prayer of MANASSES king of Juda, when he was holden captive in Babylon.

O Lord, Almighty God of our fathers, Abraham Isaac, and Jacob, and of their righteous seed, who hast made heaven and earth, with all the ornament thereof: who hast bound the sea by the word of thy commandment: who hast shut up the deep, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious Name, whom all men fear, and tremble before thy power: for the majestie of thy glory cannot be born, and thine angry threatning to sinners is importable: but thy mercifull promise is unmeasurable and unsearchable: for thou art the most high Lord, of great compassion, long-suffering, very mercifull and repentest of the evils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodnesse hast promised repentance, and forgivenesse to them that have sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance unto sinners that they may be saved. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the just, hast not appointed repentance to the just, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, which have not sinned against thee; but thou hast appointed repentance unto me that am a sinner: for I have sinned above the number of the sands of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: my transgressions are multiplied: and I am not worthy to behold & see the height of heaven, for the multitude of mine iniquitie. I am bowed downe with many iron bands, that I cannot lift up mine head, ‖ neither have any release: for I have provoked thy wrath, and done evill before thee, I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandments: I have set up abominations, and have multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace: I have sinned, O Lord, I have sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore, I humbly beseech thee, forgive me, O Lord, forgive me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for ever, by reserving evill for me, neither condemne me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, even the God of them that repent, and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodnesse: for thou wilt save me that am unworthy, according to thy great mercy. Therefore I will praise thee for ever all the dayes of my life: for all the powers of the heavens do praise thee, and thine is the glory for ever and ever, Amen.

‖ *Or, bowl, or the King.*

‖ *Or, neither take my breath.*

¶ THE

¶ THE FIRST BOOK OF the MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

14 Antiochus gave leave to set up the fashions of the Gentiles in Jerusalem, 22 and spoiled it, and the temple in it, 57 and set up therein the abomination of desolation, 63 and slew those that did circumcise their children.

AND it happened, after that Alexander sonne of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of ‖ Chettim, had smitten Darius King of the Persians and Medes, that he reigned in his stead, the first over Greece,

‖ Or, Chethim

2 And made many warres, and won many strong holds, and slew the Kings of the earth,

3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and took spoils of many nations, insomuch that the earth was quiet before him, whereupon ‖ he was exalted, and his heart was lifted up.

‖ Or, his heart was exalted and lifted up.

4 And he gathered a mighty strong host, and ruled over countreys, and nations, and ‖ kings, who became tributaries unto him.

‖ Or, kingdomes which became, &c.

5 And after these things he fell sicke, and perceived † that he should die.

† Gr. that he dieth.

6 Wherefore he called his servants, such as were honourable, and had been brought up with him from his youth, and parted his kingdome among them, while he was yet alive.

7 So Alexander reigned twelve yeares, and (then) died.

8 And his servants bare rule every one in his place.

9 And after his death, they all put crowns [upon themselves:] so did their sonnes after them many yeares, and evils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked root, Antiochus (surnamed Epiphanes) sonne of Antiochus the King, who had been an hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundred and thirtie and seventh yeare of the kingdome of the Grecks.

11 In those dayes went there out of Israel, wicked men, who perswaded many, saying, Let us go, and make a covenant with the heathen that are round about us: for since we departed from them, † we have had much sorrow.

† Gr. many evils have found us.

12 So this device pleased them well.

13 Then certain of the people were so forward herein, that they went to the King, who gave them licence to do after the ordinances of the heathen:

14 Wherupon they ‖ built a place of exercise at Jerusalem, according to the customes of the heathen,

‖ Or, set up an open schoole at Jerusalem.

15 And made themselves uncircumcised, and forsook the holy covenant, and joyned themselves to the heathen, and were sold to do mischiefe.

16 Now when the kingdome was established before Antiochus, he thought to reigne over Egypt, that he might have the dominion of two realms.

17 Wherefore he entred into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great navie,

18 And made warre against Ptolemee King of Egypt, but Ptolemee was afraid of him, and fled: and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and he took the spoils thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned again in the hundred fourty and third yeare, and went up against Israel and Jerusalem with a great multitude,

21 And entred proudly into the sanctuary, and took away the golden altar, and the candlestick of light, and all the vessels thereof,

22 And the table of the shew-bread, and the pouring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, and the vaile, and the crowns, and the golden ornaments that were before the temple, ‖ all which he pulled off.

‖ Or, he pilled all things.

23 He took also the silver and the gold, and the † precious vessels: also he took the hidden treasures which he found,

† Gr. desireable.

24 And when he had taken all away, he went into his own land, having made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Israel, in every place where they were;

26 So that the princes and elders mourned, the virgins and young men were made feeble, and the beauty of women was changed.

27 Every bridegroom took up lamentation, and she that sate in the marriage chamber, was in heavinesse.

28 The land also was moved for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Jacob was covered with confusion.

29 And after two yeares fully expired, the king sent his chiefe collector of tribute unto the cities of Juda, who came unto Jerusalem with a great multitude,

30 And spake peaceable words unto them, but [all was] deceit: for when they had given him credence, he fell suddenly upon the city, and smote it very sore, and destroyed much people of Israel.

31 And when he had taken the spoils of the city, he sett on fire, and pulled down the houses and walls thereof on every side.

32 But the women and children took they captive, and possessed the cattell.

33 Then builded they the city of David with a great and strong wall, [and] with mighty towers, and made it a strong hold for them.

34 And they put therein a sinfull nation, wicked men, and fortified [themselves] therein.

35 They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoils of Jerusalem, they laid them up there, and so they became a sore snare.

36 For it was a place to lie in wait against the sanctuary, and an evill adversary to Israel.

37 Thus they shed innocent blood on every side of the sanctuary, and defiled it.

38 Insomuch that the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled because of them, whereupon [the city] was made an habitation of strangers, and became strange to those that were born in her, and her own children left her.

39 Her sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproach, her honour into contempt.

40 As had been her glory, so was her dishonour increased, and her excellency was turned into mourning.

41 Moreover

41 Moreover, King Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdome, that all should be one people,

42 And every one should leave his lawes: so all the heathen agreed, according to the commandment of the King.

43 Yea, many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed unto idols, and prophaned the Sabbath.

44 For the King had sent letters by messengers unto Jerusalem, and the cities of Juda, that they should follow ‖ the strange lawes of the land,

‖ Or, the laws and rites of the strangers of the land.

45 And forbid burnt-offerings, and sacrifice, and drink-offerings in the temple, and that they should prophane the Sabbaths, and festivall dayes:

46 And pollute the sanctuary and holy people:

47 Set up altars, and groves, and chappels of idols, and sacrifice swines flesh, and unclean beasts:

48 That they should also leave their children uncircumcised, and make their soules abominable with all manner of uncleanesse, and prophanation:

49 To the end they might forget the law, and change all the ordinances.

50 And whosoever would not do according to the commandment of the King [he said] he should die.

51 In the selfe same manner wrote he to his whole kingdome, and appointed overseers over all the people, commanding the cities of Juda to sacrifice, city by city.

52 Then many of the people were gathered unto them, to wit, every one that forsook the law, and so they committed evils in the land:

53 ‖ And drove the Israelites into secret places, even whereseever they could flee for succour.

‖ Or, and they made Israel hide themselves in holes in every place of succour.

54 Now the fifteenth day of the moneth Casleu, in the hundred fourty and fifth yeare, they set up the abomination of desolation upon the altar, and builded idol-altars throughout the cities of Juda on every side,

55 And burnt incense at the doores of their houses, and in the streets.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the books of the law which they found, they burnt them with fire.

57 And whereseever was found with any the book of the testament, or if any consented to the law, † the kings commandment was, that they should put him to death.

† Gr. the kings commandment put him to death.

58 Thus did they by their authority, unto the Israelites every moneth, to as many as were found in the cities.

59 Now the five and twentieth day of the moneth they did sacrifice upon the idol-altar, which was upon the Altar of God.

60 At which time according to the commandment, they put to death certain women, † that had caused their children to be circumcised.

† Or, that had circumcised their children,

61 And they hanged the infants about their necks, and rifled their houses, and slew them that had circumcised them.

62 Howbeit, many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves, not to eat any unclean thing.

63 Wherefore they chose rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meates, and that they might not prophane the holy covenant: so then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath upon Israel.

CHAP. II.

The argument.

Mattathias lamenteth the case of Jerusalem. 24 He slayeth a Jew that did sacrifice to idols in his presence, and the kings messenger also. 34 He and his are assailed upon the Sabbath, and make no resistance. 50 He dieth, and instructeth his sonnes: 66 and maketh their brother Judas Maccabeus generall.

IN those dayes ‖ arose Mattathias the sonne of John, the sonne of Simeon a Priest of the sonnes of Joarib, from Jerusalem, and dwelt in Modin.

‖ Or, Mattathias the sonne of John, &c. arose from Jerusalem, or, out of Jerusalem.

2 And he had five sonnes: Joannan ‖ called Caddis:

‖ Or, who was called.

3 Simon called Thassi:

4 Judas, who was called Maccabeus;

5 Eleazar, called ‖ Avaran; and Jonathan, whose surname was Apphus.

‖ And so afterward in the rest.

6 And when he saw the blasphemies that were committed in Juda and Jerusalem,

‖ Or, Gaddis.

‖ Or, Avaron, or, Abaron.

7 He said, Woe is me, wherefore was I born to see this misery of my people, and of the holy city, and to dwell there, when it was delivered into the hand of the enemy, and the sanctuary into the hand of strangers?

8 Her temple is become as a man without glory.

9 Her glorious vessels are carried away into captivitie, her infants are slain in the streets, her young men with the sword of the enemy.

10 What nation hath not had a part in her kingdome, and gotten of her spoils?

11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a free-woman she is become a bond-slave.

12 And behold, our ‖ sanctuary, even our beauty and our glory is laid waste, and the Gentiles have prophaned it.

‖ Or, holy thing.

13 To what end therefore shall we live any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his sonnes rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.

15 In the meane while the Kings officers, such as compelled the people to revolt, came into the city Modin, to make them sacrifice.

16 And when many of Israel came unto them, Mattathias also and his sonnes came together.

17 Then answered the kings officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise, Thou art a ruler and an honourable and great man in this city, and strengthened with sonnes and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou first, and fulfill the kings commandment, like as all the heathen have done, yea, and the men of Juda also, and such as remain at Jerusalem: so shalt thou and thy house be in the number of the Kings friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with silver and gold, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias answered and spake with a loud voice, Though all the nations that are under the Kings dominion obey him, and fall away every one from the religion of their fathers, and give consent to his commandments:

20 Yet will I, and my sonnes and my brethren walk in the covenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we should forsake the law and the ordinances.

22 We will not hearken to the kings words, to go from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Jews in the sight of all, to sacrifice on the altar which was at Modin, according to the Kings commandment.

24 Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeale, and his reins trembled, neither could he forbeare to shew his anger according to judgement: wherefore he ran and slew him upon the altar.

25 Also

25 Also the kings commissioner who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, and the altar he pulled down.

26 Thus dealt he zealously for the law of God, like as * Phinehas did unto Zambri the sonne of Salom. *Num.25.7.

27 And Mattathias cryed throughout the city with a loud voice, saying, Whosoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the covenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his sonnes fled into the mountains, and left all that ever they had in the city.

29 Then many that sought after justice and judgement, went down into the wildernesse, to † dwell there. †Gr. sit, abide

30 Both they and their children, and their wives, and their cattell, because † afflictions increased sore upon them. †Gr. evils were multiplied upon them.

31 Now when it was told the kings servants, and the host that was at Jerusalem, in the city of David, that certain men who had broken the kings commandment, were gone downe into the secret places in the wildernesse,

32 They pursued after them a great number, and having overtaken them, they camped against them, and made warre against them on the Sabbath day.

33 And they said unto them, Let that which you have done hitherto suffice, come forth, and do according to the commandment of the king, and you shall live.

34 But they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the kings commandment, to prophane the Sabbath day.

35 So then they gave them the battell with all speed. ‖Or, the Jewes.

36 Howbeit, they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid;

37 But said, Let us die all in our † innocency: heaven and earth shall testifie for us, that you put us to death wrongfully. †Gr. simplicitie.

38 So they rose up against them in battell on the Sabbath, and they slew them with their wives and children, and their cattell, to the number of a thousand † people. †Gr. souls of men.

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends understood hereof, they mourned for them right sore.

40 And one of them said to another, If we all do as our brethren have done, and fight not for our lives and laws against the heathen, they will now quickly root us out of the earth.

41 At that time therefore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shall come to make battell with us on the Sabbath day, we will fight against him, neither will we die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places.

42 Then came there unto him a company of Asideans, who were mighty men of Israel, even all such as were voluntarily devoted unto the law.

43 Also all they that fled for persecution, joyned themselves unto them, and were a stay unto them.

44 So they joined their forces, and smote sinfull men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went round about, and pulled down the altars.

46 And what children soever they found within the coast of Israel uncircumcised, those they circumcised ‖ valiantly. ‖Or, by force.

47 They pursued also after the proud men, and the work prospered in their hand.

48 So they recovered the law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, neither † suffered they the sinner to triumph. †Gr. gave they the horn to the sinner.

49 Now when the time drew neare, that Mattathias should die, he said unto his sonnes, Now hath pride and rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now therefore, my sonnes, be ye zealous for the law, and give your lives for the covenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what acts our fathers did in their † time, so shall ye receive great honour, and an everlasting name. †Gr. generations.

52 * Was not Abraham found faithfull in tentation, and it was imputed unto him for righteousnesse? *Gen.22.9,10 Rom.4.3.

53 * Joseph in the time of his distresse, kept the commandment, and was made lord of Egypt. *Gen 41.40.

54 * Phinees our father, in being zealous and fervent, obtained the covenant of an everlasting Priesthood. *Num.25.13 Ecclus.45. 23,24.

55 * Jesus for fulfilling the word, was made a Judge in Israel. *Josh.1.2.

56 * Caleb for bearing witnesse before the congregation, received the heritage of the land. *Num.14 6,7 Josh 14.13.

57 * David for being mercifull, possessed the throne of an everlasting kingdome. *2 Sam.2.4.

58 * Elias for being zealous and fervent for the Law, was taken up into heaven. *2 King.2.11.

59 * Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by believing were saved out of the flame. *Dan.3.16, 17,18,26

60 * Daniel for his innocency was delivered from the mouth of lions. *Dan.6.22.

61 And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in him, shall be overcome.

62 Feare not then the words of a sinfull man: for his glory shall be dung and worms.

63 To day he shall be lifted up, and to morrow he shall not be found, because he is * returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing. *Psal.146.4.

64 Wherefore, ye my sonnes, be valiant, and shew your selves men in the behalfe of the law, for by it shall you obtain glory.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsell, give care unto him alway: he shall be a father unto you.

66 As for Judas Maccabeus, he hath been mighty and strong, even from his youth up: let him be your captain, and ‖ fight the battell of the people. ‖Or, fight ye the battell of the people.

67 Take also unto you, all those that observe the law, and avenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompense fully the heathen, and take heed to the commandments of the Law.

69 So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundred fourty and sixth yeare, and his sonnes buried him in the sepulchres of his fathers, at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

CHAP. III.

1 The valour and fame of Judas Maccabeus. 10 He overthroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria. 27 Antiochus sendeth a great power against him. 44 He and his fall to fasting and prayer, 58 and are encouraged.

THen his sonne Judas, called Maccabeus, rose up in his stead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerfulnesse the battell of Israel.

3 So he got his people great honour, and put on a brasse plate as a giant, and girt his warlike harnesse

harneſſe about him, and he made battels, protecting the hoſt with his ſword.

4 In his acts he was like a lion, and like a lions whelp roaring for his prey.

5 For he purſued the wicked, and ſought them out, and burnt up thoſe that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked ſhrunk for fear of him, and all the workers of iniquitie were troubled, becauſe ſalvation proſpered in his hand.

7 He grieved alſo many kings, and made Jacob glad with his acts, and his memoriall is bleſſed for ever.

8 Moreover he went through the cities of Juda, deſtroying the ungodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Iſrael:

9 So that he was renowned unto the utmoſt part of the earth, and he † received unto him ſuch as were ready to periſh.

† Gr. gathered together.

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great hoſt out of Samaria, to fight againſt Iſrael.

11 Which thing when Judas perceived, he went forth to meet him, and ſo he ſmote him, and ſlew him: many alſo fell down ſlain, but the reſt fled.

12 Wherefore Judas took their ſpoils, and Apollonius ſword alſo, and therewith he fought all his life long.

13 Now when Seron a prince of the army of Syria, heard ſay that Judas had gathered unto him a multitude and company of the faithfull to go out with him to warre;

14 He ſaid, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdome, for I will go fight with Judas, and them that are with him, who deſpiſe the kings commandment.

15 So he made him ready to go up, and there went with him a mighty hoſt of the ungodly to help him, and to be avenged of the children of Iſrael.

16 And when he came neare to the going up of Bethoron, Judas went forth to meet him with a ſmall company.

17 Who when they ſaw the hoſt coming to meet them, ſaid unto Judas, How ſhall we be able, being ſo few, to fight againſt ſo great a multitude, and ſo ſtrong, ſeeing we are ready to faint with faſting all this day?

18 Unto whom Judas anſwered, * It is no hard matter for many to be ſhut up in the hands of a few; and with the God of heaven it is all one to deliver with a great multitude, or a ſmall company.

* 1. Sam 14. 6. 2. Chr. 14. 11.

19 For the victory of battell ſtandeth not in the multitude of an hoſt, but ſtrength commeth from heaven.

20 They come ‖ againſt us † in much pride and iniquity to deſtroy us, and our wives and children, and to ſpoile us:

‖ Or, unto us. † Gr. in multitude of pride, or, envy, and iniquity.

21 But we fight for our lives and our laws.

22 Wherefore the Lord himſelfe will overthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now aſſoon as he had left off ſpeaking, he leapt ſuddenly upon them, and ſo Seron and his hoſt was overthrown before him.

24 And they purſued them † from the going down of Bethoron, into the plain, where were ſlain about eight hundred men of them; and the reſidue fled into the land of the Philiſtines.

† Gr. in the going down.

25 Then began the feare of Judas and his brethren, and an exceeding great dread to fall upon the nations round about them:

26 Inſomuch as his fame came unto the king, and all nations talked of the battels of Judas.

27 Now when king Antiochus heard theſe things, he was full of indignation: wherefore he ſent and gathered together all the forces of his realm [even] a very ſtrong army.

28 He opened alſo his treaſure, and gave his ſouldiers pay for a yeare, commanding them to be ready † whenſoever he ſhould need them.

† Gr. at every need.

29 Nevertheleſſe, when he ſaw that the money of his treaſures failed, and † that the tributes in the countrey were ſmall, becauſe of the diſſenſion, and plague which he had brought upon the land, ‖ in taking away the laws which had been of old time;

† Gr. that the collectours of tribute in the countrey were few. ‖ Or, for the taking away of the laws.

30 He feared † that he ſhould not be able to beare the charges any longer, nor to have ſuch gifts to give ſo liberally, as he did before: for he had abounded above the Kings that were before him.

† Gr. that he ſhould not have.

31 Wherefore being greatly perplexed in his minde, he determined to go into Perſia, there to take the tributes of the countreys, and to gather much money.

32 So he left Lyſias a noble man, and one of the bloud royall, to overſee the affaires of the king, from the river Euphrates, unto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring up his ſonne Antiochus, untill he came again.

34 Moreover, he delivered unto him the halfe of his forces and the elephants, and gave him charge of all things that he would have done, as alſo concerning them that dwelt in Juda and Jeruſalem.

35 To wit, that he ſhould ſend an army againſt them, to deſtroy and root out the ſtrength of Iſrael, and the remnant of Jeruſalem, and to take away their memoriall from that place:

36 And that he ſhould place ſtrangers in all their quarters, and divide their land by lot.

37 So the King took the halfe of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch † his royall city, the hundred fourty and ſeventh yeare, and having paſſed the river Euphrates, he went through the high countreys.

† Gr. a citie of his kingdome.

38 Then Lyſias choſe Ptolemee the ſonne of Dorymenes, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mighty men of the Kings friends:

39 And with them he ſent fourty thouſand footmen, and ſeven thouſand horſemen to go into the land of Juda, and to deſtroy it, as the King commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plain countrey.

41 And the merchants of the countrey hearing the fame of them, took ſilver and gold very much, with ‖ ſervants, and came into the camp to buy the children of Iſrael for ſlaves: a power alſo of Syria, and of the land ‖ of the Philiſtines, joyned themſelves unto them.

‖ Or, feeters. ‖ Or, of ſtrangers.

42 Now when Judas and his brethren ſaw that miſeries were multiplied, and that the forces did encampe themſelves in their borders, (for they knew how the King had given commandment to deſtroy the people, and utterly aboliſh them.)

43 They ſaid one to another, Let us reſtore the decayed eſtate of our people, and let us fight for our people, and the ſanctuary.

44 Then was the congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battell, and that they might pray, and aske mercy and compaſſion.

45 Now Jeruſalem lay void as a wilderneſſe, there was none of her children that went in or out: the ſanctuary alſo was troden down, and aliens kept the ſtrong hold: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and joy was taken from Jacob, and the pipe with the harp ceaſed.

46 Where-

46 And therefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to Maspha, over against Jerusalem; for in Maspha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel.

47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes upon their heads and rent their clothes:

48 And laid open the book of the law [wherein the heathen had sought to paint the likeness of their images.

49 They brought also the Priests garments, and the first-fruits, and the tithes: and the *Nazarites they stirred up, who had accomplished their days.

50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we do with these, and whither shall we carry them away?

51 For thy sanctuary is trodden down and profaned, and thy priests are in heaviness, and brought low.

52 And lo, the heathen are assembled together against us to destroy us: what things they imagine against us, thou knowest.

53 How shall we be able to stand against them, except thou (O God) be our help?

54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cried with a loud voice.

55 And after this, Judas ordained captains over the people, even captains over thousands, and over hundreds, and over fifties, and over tennes.

56 But as for such as *were building houses, or had betrothed wives, or were planting vineyards, or *were fearfull, those he commanded that they should return, every man to his own house, according to the Law.

57 So the camp removed, and pitched upon the South side of Emmaus.

58 And Judas said, Arm your selves, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readiness against the morning, that ye may fight with these nations that are assembled together against us, to destroy us and our sanctuary.

59 For it is better for us to die in battell, than to behold the calamities of our people, and our sanctuary.

60 Nevertheless, as the will [of God] is in heaven, so let him do.

CHAP. IIII.

Judas defeateth the ploc, 14 and forces of Gorgias, 23 and spoileth their tents, 34 and overthroweth Lysias. 45 He pulleth down the altar which the heathen had profaned, and setteth up a new: 60 and maketh a wall about Sion.

THen took Gorgias five thousand foot men, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and removed out of the camp by night:

2 To the intent he might rush in upon the camp of the Jewes, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortresse were his guides.

3 Now when Judas heard thereof, he himself removed, and the valiant men, that he might smite the people that was with Gorgias in Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the camp.

5 In the mean season came Gorgias by night into the camp of Judas: and when he found no man there, he sought them in the mountains: for said he, These fellows flee from us.

6 But assoon as it was day, Judas shewed himself in the plain with three thousand men, [but nevertheless they had further no armour, nor swords to their minds.

7 And they saw the camp of the heathen, that it was strong, and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen; and these were expert of warre.

8 Then said Judas to the men that were with him, Feare ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault.

9 Remember how our fathers were delivered in the Red sea, when Pharaoh pursued them with an army.

10 Now therefore let us cry unto heaven, if peradventure the Lord will have mercy upon us, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and destroy this host before our face this day.

11 That so all the heathen may know that there is one, who delivereth and saveth Israel.

12 Then the strangers lift up their eyes, and saw them coming over against them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the camp to battell, but they that were with Judas sounded their trumpets.

14 So they joyned battell, and the heathen being discomfited fled into the plain.

15 Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slain with the sword: for they pursued them unto Gazera, and unto the plains of Idumea, and Azotus, and Jamnia, so that there were slain of them, upon a three thousand men.

16 This done, Judas returned again with his host from pursuing them:

17 And said to the people, Be not greedy of the spoils, for as much as there is a battell before us,

18 And Gorgias and his host are here by us in the mountain: but stand ye now against our enemies, and overcome them, and after this ye may boldly take the spoils.

19 As Judas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountain.

20 Which when they perceived that the Jewes had put their host to flight, and were burning the tents (for the smoke that was seen declared what was done,)

21 When therefore they perceived these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the host of Judas in the plain ready to fight,

22 They fled every one into the land of strangers.

23 Then Judas returned to spoile the tents, where they got much gold and silver, and blue silk, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

24 After this they went home, and sung a song of thanksgiving, and praised the Lord in heaven: because it is good, because his mercy endureth for ever.

25 Thus Israel had a great deliverance that day.

26 Now all the strangers that had escaped, came and told Lysias what had happened.

27 Who when he heard thereof was confounded and discouraged, because neither such things as he would, were done unto Israel, nor such things as the King commanded him, were come to pass.

28 The next years following Lysias gathered together threescore thousand chosen men, and five thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Judas met them with ten thousand men.

30 And when he saw that mighty army, he

[Or, Mitzpa.

[Or, for the which the heathen had made diligent search, that they might paint therein the likenesse of their idols.

*Num. 6. 2.

*Deu. 20. 5.

*Judg. 7. 3.

[Or, targets.

[Or, repaired.

[Or, spread abroad the hangings of the tabernacle upon the walls.

1 Sam. 17. 51.

and gaveſt the hoſt of ‖ ſtrangers into the hands of
* Jonathan the ſonne of Saul, and his armour bearer.

31 Shut up this army in the hand of thy people Iſrael, and let them be confounded in their power and horſemen.

32 Make them to be of no courage, and caſte the boldneſſe of their ſtrength to † fall away, and let them quake at their deſtruction.

33 Caſt them down with the ſworde of them that love thee, and let all thoſe that know thy name, praiſe thee with thankſgiving.

34 So they joyned battell, and there were ſlain of the hoſt of Lyſias about five thouſand men, even before them were they ſlain.

35 Now when Lyſias ſaw his army put to flight, and the manlineſſe of Judas ſouldiers, and how they were ready either to live or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of ſtrangers, and having made his armie greater then it was, he purpoſed to come again into Judea.

36 Then ſaid Judas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are diſcomfited: let us goup to cleanſe, and ‖ dedicate the ſanctuary.

37 Upon this all the hoſt aſſembled themſelves together, and went up into mount Sion.

38 And when they ſaw the ſanctuary deſolate, and the altar prophaned, and the gates burnt up, and ſhrubs growing in the courts, as in a foreſt or in one of the mountains, yea and the Prieſts chambers pulled doton;

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and caſt aſhes upon their heads,

40 And fell doton flat to the ground upon their faces, and blew an alarm with the trumpets, and cried towards heaven.

41 Then Judas appointed certain men to fight againſt thoſe that were in the fortreſſe, untill he had cleanſed the ſanctuary.

42 So he choſe Prieſts of blameleſſe converſation, ſuch as had pleaſure in the law:

43 Who cleanſed the ſanctuary, and bare out the defiled ſtones into an unclean place.

44 And when as they conſulted what to do with the altar of burnt offerings, which was profaned:

45 They thought it beſt to pull it down, leſt it ſhould be a reproach to them, becauſe the heathen had defiled it: wherefore they pulled it down,

46 And laid up the ſtones in the mountain of the temple in a convenient place, untill there ſhould come a Prophet, to ſhew what ſhould be done with them.

47 Then they took whole ſtones * according to the Law, and built a new altar, according to the former:

48 And made up the ſanctuary, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made alſo new holy veſſels, and into the temple they brought the candleſtick, and the altar of burnt offerings, and of incenſe, and the table.

50 And upon the altar they burnt incenſe, and the lamps that were upon the candleſtick, they lighted, that they might give light in the temple.

51 Furthermore, they ſet the loaves upon the table, and ‖ ſpread out the vailes, and finiſhed all the works which they had begun to make.

52 Now on the five and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, (which is called the moneth Caſleu) in the hundred forty and eighth yeare they roſe up betimes in the morning,

53 And offered ſacrifice according to the Law, upon the new altar of burnt offerings, which they had made.

54 Look at what time and what day the heathen had prophaned it, even in that was it dedicated with ſongs, and citherns, and harps, and cymbals.

55 Then all the people fell upon their faces, worſhipping and praiſing the God of heaven, who had given them good ſucceſſe.

56 And ſo they kept the dedication of the altar eight dayes, and offered burnt-offerings with gladneſſe, and ſacrificed the ſacrifice of ‖ deliverance and praiſe.

57 They deckt alſo the forefront of the temple with crowns of gold, and with ſhields; and the gates, and the chambers they ‖ renewed, and ‖ hanged doors upon them.

58 Thus was there very great gladneſſe among the people, for that the reproach of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreover Judas and his brethren, with the whole congregation of Iſrael, ordained that the dayes of the dedication of the altar ſhould be kept in their ſeaſon from years to yeare, by the ſpace of eight dayes, from the five and twentieth day of the moneth Caſleu, with mirth and gladneſſe.

60 At that time alſo they builded up the mount Sion with high walles, and ſtrong towers round about, leſt the Gentiles ſhould come and tread it down, as they had done before.

61 And they ſet there a garriſon to keep it: and fortified Bethſura to preſerve it, that the people might have a defence againſt Idumea.

CHAP. V.

3 Judas ſmiteth the children of Dan, Bean, and Ammon. 17 Simon is ſent into Galilee. 25 The exploits of Judas in Galaad. 51 He deſtroyeth Ephron for denying him to paſſe through it. 56 Divers that in Judas abſence would fight with their enemies, are ſlain.

NOw when the nations round about heard that the altar was built, and the ſanctuary renewed as before, it diſpleaſed them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to deſtroy the generation of Jacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to ſlay and deſtroy the people.

3 Then Judas fought againſt the children of Eſau in Idumea at ‖ Arabattine, becauſe they beſieged Iſrael: and he gave them a great overthrow, and abated their courage, and took their ſpoils.

4 Alſo he remembred the ‖ injurie of the children of ‖ Bean, who had been a ſnare and an offence unto the people, in that they lay in wait for them in the wayes.

5 He ſhut them up therefore in the towers, and encamped againſt them, and deſtroyed them utterly, and burnt the towers of that place with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he paſſed over to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captain.

7 So he fought many battels with them, till at length they were diſcomfited before him, and he ſmote them.

8 And when he had taken Jazar, with the townes belonging thereto, he returned into Judea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galaad aſſembled themſelves together againſt the Iſraelites that were in their quarters, to ſtroy them; but they fled to the fortreſſe of Mathanai.

10 And ſent letters unto Judas and his brethren, The heathen that are round about us are aſſembled together againſt us to deſtroy us,

11 And

*Exod. 20. 25. Deut 27. 5. Joſh. 8. 31.

‖ Or, Philiſtines.

* 1 Sam. 14. 13, 14.

† Gr. melt.

‖ Or, repaire.

‖ Or, ſpread abroad the hangings, or, hanged up the vails.

‖ Or, ſtrangers

‖ Or, dedicated

‖ Or, made decored for them,

‖ Or, peace-offerings.

‖ Or, Arabathan or, Arabattan, or, Arabattine.

‖ Or, malice.

‖ Or, Hakan.

Gen. 36. 27. Numb. 33. 31, 32.

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortresse whereunto we are fled, Timotheus being captain of their host:

12 Come now therefore and deliver us from their hands, for many of us are slain.

13 Yea all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie, are put to death; their wives and their children also they have carried away captives, and borne away their stuff, and they have destroyed there about a thousand men.

14 While these letters were yet reading, behold, there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,

15 And said, They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles are assembled together against us to consume us.

16 Now when Judas and the people heard these words, there assembled a great congregation together, to consult what they should do for their brethren that were in trouble and assaulted of them.

17 Then said Judas unto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and go and deliver thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Jonathan my brother will go into the country of Galaad.

18 So he left Joseph the sonne of Zacharias, and Azarias, captains of the people, with the remnant of the host in Judea to keep it.

19 Unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Take ye the charge of this people, and see that you make not warre against the heathen, until the time that we come again.

20 Now unto Simon were given three thousand men to go into Galilee, and unto Judas eight thousand men for the country of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where he fought many battels with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.

22 And he pursued them unto the gate of Ptolemais, and there were slaine of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoils he took.

23 And ‖ those that were in Galilee, and in Arbattis, with their wives and their children, and all that they had, took he away with him, and brought them into Judea with great joy.

24 Judas Maccabeus also and his brother Jonathan, went over Jordan, and travelled three dayes journey in the wildernesse.

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came unto them in peaceable manner, and told them every thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad:

26 And how that many of them were shut up in ‖ Bozra and Bosor, in Alema, ‖ Calphor, Maked, and Carnaim, (all these cities are strong and great.)

27 And that they were shut up in the rest of the cities of the country of Galaad, and that against to morrow ‖ they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

28 Whereupon Judas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wildernesse unto ‖ Bozra, and when he had won the city, he slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and took all their spoils, and burnt the city with fire.

29 From whence he removed by night, and went till he came to the fortresse.

30 And betimes in the morning they ‖ looked up, and behold, there was an huge multitude people bearing ladders, and other engines of warre to take the fortresse: for ‖ they assaulted them.

31 When Judas therefore saw that the battell was begun, and that the cry of the city went up to heaven, with trumpets, and a great sound,

32 He said unto his host, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behinde them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cried with prayer.

34 Then the host of Timotheus, knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him: wherefore he smote them with a great slaughter: so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.

35 This done, Judas turned aside to Maspha, and after he had assaulted it, he took it, and slew all the males therein, and received the spoils thereof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he and tooke Calphon, Maged, Dolo, and the other cities of the country of Galaad.

37 After these things gathered Timotheus another host, and encamped against Raphon beyond the brook.

38 So Judas sent [men] to espy the host, who brought him word, saying, All the heathen that be round about us, are assembled unto them, even a very great host.

39 He hath also hired the Arabians to help them, and they have pitched their tents beyond the brook, ready to come and fight against thee: upon this Judas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus said unto the captains of his host, When Judas and his host came neare the brook, if he passe over first unto us, we shall not be able to withstand him: for he will mightily prevail against us.

41 But if he be afraid, and camp beyond the river, we shall go over unto him, and prevail against him.

42 Now when Judas came neare the brook, he caused the scribes of the people to remain by the brook: unto whom he gave commandment, saying, Suffer no man to remain in the camp, but let all come to the battell.

43 So he went first over unto them, and all the people after him: then all the heathen being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled unto the temple that was at Carnaim.

44 But ‖ they took the city, and burnt the temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Judas.

45 Then Judas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the least unto the greatest, even their wives, and their children, and their stuff, a very great host, to the end they might come into the land of Judea.

46 Now when they came unto Ephron (this was a great city in the way as they should go, very well fortified) they could not turn from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs passe thorow the midst of it.

47 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped up the gates with stones.

48 Whereupon Judas sent unto them in peaceable manner, saying, Let us passe thorow your land to go into our own country, and none shall do you any hurt, we will onely passe thorow on foot: howbeit they would not open unto him.

49 Wherefore Judas commanded a proclamation to be made throughout the host, that every man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the souldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day, and all that night, till at the length the city was delivered unto his hands.

51 And

‖ Or, captive Jewes.

‖ Or, Judas and his company.

‖ Or, Bosora.

‖ Or, Chaspor.

‖ Or, the heathen.

‖ Or, Bosor.

† Or, lift up their eyes.

‖ Or, the heathen assaulted the Jewes.

51 And so they slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain.

52 After this went they over Jordan, into the great plain before Bethan.

53 And Judas gathered together those that ‖ came behinde, and ‖ encouraged the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea.

54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladnesse, where they offered ‖ burnt offerings, because not one of them were slain until they had returned in peace.

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

56 Joseph the sonne of Zacharias, and Azarias captains of the garrisons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they said, Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the garison that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city † to fight against them.

60 And so it was that Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued unto the borders of Judea: and there were slain that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act.

62 Moreover, these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel.

63 Howbeit the men Judas and his brethren, were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen whithersoever their name was heard of.

64 Insomuch as the people assembled unto them with joyfull acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the south, where he smote Hebron, and the † townes thereof, and pulled down the fortresse of it, and burnt the towers thereof round about.

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of the † Philistines, and passed through Samaria.

67 At that time certain priests desirous to shew their valour, were slain in battell, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burnt their carved images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

CHAP. VI.

1 Antiochus dieth, 12 and confesseth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jerusalem. 20 Judas besiegeth those in the tower at Jerusalem. 28 They procure Antiochus the younger to come into Judea. 51 He besiegeth Sion, 60 and maketh peace with Israel: 62 yet overthroweth the wall of Sion.

ABout that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countreys, heard say that Elimais in the country of Persia, was a city greatly renowned for riches, silver and gold,

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were ‖ coverings of gold, and brestplates, and ‖ armes which Alexander king of Philip the Macedonian king, who reigned first among the Grecians had left there.

3 Wherefore he came and sought to take the city, and to spoile it, but he was not able, because they of the city having had warning thereof,

4 Rose up against him in battell: so he fled, and departed thence with great heavinesse, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Persia, that the armies which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lysias who went forth first with a great power, was driven away of the Jews, and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoiles, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed.

7 Also that they had pulled down the abomination which he had set up upon the altar in Jerusalem, and that they had compassed about the sanctuary with high walls as before, and his city Bethsura.

8 Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished, and sore moved, whereupon he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for grief, because it had not befallen him as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many dayes: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he should die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said unto them, The sleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with my self, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood [of misery] is it wherein now I am? for I was beautifull, and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evils that I did at Jerusalem, and that I took all the vessels of gold and silver that were therein, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cause.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cause these troubles are come upon me, and behold, I perish through great grief in a strange land.

14 Then called he his friend Philip, one of his friends whom he made ruler over all his realm,

15 And gave him the crown and his robe, and his signet, to the end ‖ he should bring up his sonne Antiochus, and nourish him up for the kingdome.

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred fourty and ninth yeare.

17 Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he set up Antiochus his sonne (whom he had brought up being young) to reigne in his stead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the tower, shut up the Israelites round about the sanctuary, and sought alwayes their hurt and the strengthening of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them.

20 So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth yeare, and he made mounts for shot against them, and [other] engines.

21 Then were certain of them that were besieged got forth, unto whom some ungodly men of Israel joyned themselves.

22 And they went unto the king, and said, How long will it be ere thou execute judgment, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to serve thy father, and to doe as he would have us, and to obey his commandments.

24 For

[Or, went hindmost, Num. 10. 25.
‖ Or, comforted, or encouraged.
‖ Peace-offerings, Ioseph. Antiq. 12. 12.
† Or. to meet them in battell.
† Gr. daughters.
† Gr. strangers.
‖ Or, shields.
Or, armour.
‖ Or, he should take his sonne Antiochus to him.

24 For which cause they of our nation besiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover as many of us as they could light on, they slew, and spoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither have they stretched out their hand against us only, but also against all their borders.

26 And behold, this day are they besieging the tower at Jerusalem, to take it: the sanctuary also, and Bethsura have they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou doest not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things than these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and those that had charge of the horse.

29 There came also unto him from other kingdomes, and from ilands of the sea, bands of hired souldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants exercised in battell.

31 Which went through Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura, which they assaulted many dayes, making engines of warre: but they [of Bethsura] came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Upon this Judas removed from the tower and pitched in Bethzacharias, over against the kings camp.

33 Then the king rising very early marched hastily with his host unto Bethzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battell, and sounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they shewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries.

35 Whosoever they divided the beasts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thousand men armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of brasse on their heads, and besides this, for every beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best.

36 These were ready at every occasion: wheresoever the beast was, and whithersoever the beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beasts there were strong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt fast unto them with devices: there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men that fought upon them, besides the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horsemen, they set them on this side, and that side, at the two parts of the host, ‖ giving them signes what to do, and being dispersed all over amidst the ranks.

‖ Or, stirring them up, and being compassed with the ranks, or, defended with the valleys.

39 Now when the sunne shone upon the shields of gold, and brasse, the mountains glittered therewith, and shined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the kings army being spread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they went safely and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harnesse, were moved; for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his host drew near, and entered into battell, and there were slain of the kings army six hundred men.

43 Now Eleazar (surnamed) Abraran perceiving that one of the beasts was harnessed with royall harnesse, was higher than all the rest, and supposing that the king was upon him,

44 Did hazarde in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetuall name.

45 Wherefore he ran upon him courageously through the midst of the battell, slaying on the right hand, and on the left, ‖ so that they were divided from him on both sides.

‖ Or, so that he cut them in pieces.

46 Then he, he crept under the elephant, and thrust him under, and slew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit [the rest of the Jews] seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned aside from them.

48 ¶ Then the kings army went up to Jerusalem to make warre there, and the king pitched his tents ‖ against Judea, and against mount Sion.

‖ Or, in Judea.

49 But with them that were in Bethsura he made ‖ peace: for they came out of the city, because they had no victuals there, to endure the siege, it being a year of rest to the land.

‖ Adde out of Josephus, and yeelded themselves.

50 So the king took Bethsura, and set a garrison there to keep it.

51 But for the sanctuary, he battered it many dayes; ‖ and set there artillery with engines, and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts, and slings.

‖ Or, made there mounts for shot.

52 Whereupon ‖ they also made engines against their engines, and held them battell a long season.

‖ Or, the Jews

53 Yet at the last their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seventh yeare, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store,)

54 There were but a few left in the sanctuary, because the famine did so prevaile against them, that they were faine to disperse themselves, every man to his owne place.

55 At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip (whom Antiochus the king whiles he lived had appointed to bring up his sonne Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Persia, and Media, and the kings host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of the affaires,

57 Wherefore he went in all haste, and said to the king, and the captains of the host, and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but small, and the place we lay siege unto is strong: and the affairs of the kingdome lie upon us.

58 Now therefore let us ‖ be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;

‖ Or, give hands.

59 And covenant with them, that they shall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things because we abolished their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content; wherefore he sent unto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Also the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold;

62 Then the king entered into mount Sion, but when he saw the strength of the place, he brake his oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be master of the city. So he fought against him, and took the city by force.

51 And so then drew all the mates with the edge of the sword, and raced the city, and took the spoils thereof, and passed through the city over them that were slain.

52 After this went they over Jordan, into the great plain before Bethan.

53 And Judas gathered together those that ‖ came behinde, and throughout the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Judea.

54 So they went up to mount Sion with joy and gladnesse, where they offered ‖ burnt-offerings, because not one of them were slain untill they had returned in peace.

55 Now what time as Judas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

56 Joseph the sonne of Zacharias, and Azarias captains of the garisons, heard of the valiant acts and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they said, Let us also get us a name, and go fight against the heathen that are round about us.

58 So when they had given charge unto the garison that was with them, they went towards Jamnia.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the city † to fight against them.

60 And so it was that Joseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued unto the borders of Judea: and there were slain that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men.

61 Thus was there a great overthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient unto Judas and his brethren, but thought to do some valiant act.

62 Moreover, these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliverance was given unto Israel.

63 Howbeit the men Judas and his brethren, were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen wheresoever their name was heard of.

64 Insomuch as the people assembled unto them with joyful acclamations.

65 Afterward went Judas forth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the south, where he smote Hebron, and the † townes thereof, and pulled down the fortresse of it, and burnt the towers thereof round about.

66 From thence he removed to go into the land of the † Philistines, and passed through Samaria.

67 At that time certain priests desirous to shew their valour, were slain in battell, for that they went out to fight unadvisedly.

68 So Judas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled down their altars, and burnt their carved Images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Judea.

CHAP. VI.

1 Antiochus dieth. 12 And confesseth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Jerusalem. 20 Judas besiegeth those in the tower at Jerusalem. 28 They procure Antiochus the younger to come into Judea. 51 He besiegeth Sion, 60 and maketh peace with Israel: 62 yet overthroweth the wall of Sion.

ABout that time king Antiochus travelling through the high countreys, heard say that Elimais in the country of Persia, was a city greatly renowned for riches, silver and gold,

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were ‖ coverings of gold, and breastplates, and ‖ shields which Alexander sonne of Philip the Macedonian king, who reigned first among the Grecians had left there.

3 Wherefore he came and sought to take the city, and to spoile it, but he was not able, because they of the city having had warning thereof,

4 Rose up against him in battell: so he fled, and departed thence with great heavinesse, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreover there came one who brought him tidings into Persia, that the armies which went against the land of Judea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lysias who went forth first with a great power, was driven away of the Jews, and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoiles, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed.

7 Also that they had pulled down the abomination which he had set up upon the altar in Jerusalem, and that they had compassed about the sanctuary with high walls as before, and his city Bethsura.

8 Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished, and sore moved, wherefore he laid him down upon his bed, and fell sick for grief, because it had not befallen him as he looked for.

9 And there he continued many dayes: for his grief was ever more and more, and he made account that he should die.

10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said unto them, The sleep is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with my self, Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood of misery is it wherein now I am? for I was bountifull, and beloved in my power.

12 But now I remember the evil that I did at Jerusalem, and that I took all the vessels of gold and silver that were therein, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Judea without a cause.

13 I perceive therefore that for this cause these troubles are come upon me, and behold, I perish through great grief in a strange land.

14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends whom he made ruler over all his realme,

15 And gave him the crown and his robe, and his signet, to the end ‖ he should bring up his sonne Antiochus, and nourish him up for the kingdome.

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred fourty and ninth yeare.

17 Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he set up Antiochus his sonne (whom he had brought up being young) to reigne in his stead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the tower, shut up the Israelites round about the sanctuary, and sought alwayes their hurt and the strengthening of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Judas purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them.

20 So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftieth yeare, and he made mounts for shot against them, and other engines.

21 Then there certain of them that were besieged got forth, unto whom some ungodly men of Israel joyned themselves.

22 And they went unto the king, and said, How long will it be ere thou execute judgment, and avenge our brethren?

23 We have been willing to serve thy father, and to doe as he would have us, and to obey his commandments.

24 For

‖ Or, went hindmost, Num. 10. 25.

‖ Or, comforted, or encouraged.

‖ Peace-offerings, Joseph. Antiq. 12. 12.

† Or. to meet them in battell.

† Gr. daughters.

† Gr. strangers.

‖ Or, shields. Or, armour.

‖ Or, he should take his sonne Antiochus to him.

24 For which cause they of our nation besiege the tower, and are alienated from us: moreover as many of us as they could light on, they slew, and spoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither have they stretched out their hand against us only, but also against all their borders.

26 And behold, this day are they besieging the tower at Jerusalem, to take it: the sanctuary also, and Bethsura have they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou doest not prevent them quickly, they will do greater things than these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captains of his army, and those that had charge of the horse.

29 There came also unto him from other kingdoms, and from isles of the sea, bands of hired soldiers.

30 So that the number of his army was an hundred thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirty elephants exercised in battell.

31 These went through Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura, which they assaulted many days, making engines of warre; but they [at Bethsura] came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Then this Judas removed from the tower and pitched in Bathzacharias, over against the kings camp.

33 Then the king rising very early marched away with his host unto Bathzachariam, where his armies made them ready to battell, and sounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might provoke the elephants to fight, they shewed them the blood of grapes and mulberies.

35 Moreover they divided the beasts among the armies, and for every elephant they appointed a thousand men armed with coats of mail, and with helmets of brasse on their heads, and besides this, for every beast were ordained five hundred horsemen of the best.

36 These were ready at every occasion: wheresoever the beast was, and whithersoever the beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him.

37 And upon the beasts there were strong towers of wood, which covered every one of them, and were girt fast unto them with devices: there were also upon every one two and thirty strong men that fought upon them, besides the Indian that ruled him.

38 As for the remnant of the horsemen, they set them on this side and that side, at the two parts of the host, ‖ giving them signes what to do, and being marshalled all over amidst the ranks.

‖ Or, stirring them up, and being compassed with the ranks, &c. defended with the valleys.

39 Now when the sunne shone upon the shields of gold, and brasse, the mountains glittered therewith, and shined like lamps of fire.

40 So part of the kings army being spread upon the high mountains, and part on the valleys below, they marched surely and in order.

41 Insomuch that all they that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rating of the harnesse, were moved: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Judas and his host drew near, and entered into battell, and there fell of the kings army six hundred men.

43 Eleazar also (surnamed) Abraran, perceiving that one of the beasts was harnessed with royall harnesse, was higher than all the rest, and supposing that the king was upon him,

44 And that himselfe in jeopardy, to the end he might deliver his people, and get him a perpetuall name,

45 Wherefore he ran upon him courageously through the midst of the battell, slaying on the right hand, and on the left, ‖ so that they were divided from him on both sides.

‖ Or, so that he cut them in pieces.

46 Which done, he crept under the elephant, and thrust him under, and slew him: whereupon the elephant fell down upon him, and there he died.

47 Howbeit [the rest of the Jews] seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

48 ¶ Then the kings army went up to Jerusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents ‖ against Judea, and against mount Sion.

‖ Or, in Judea.

49 But with them that were in Bethsura he made ‖ peace; for they came out of the city, because they had no victuals there, to endure the siege, it being a time of rest for the land.

‖ Adde out of Josephus, and yeelded themselves.

50 So the king took Bethsura, and set a garrison there to keep it.

51 As for the sanctuary, he besieged it many dayes, ‖ and set there artillery, with engines, and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts, and slings.

‖ Or, made there mounts for shot.

52 Whereupon ‖ they also made engines against their engines, and held them battell a long season.

‖ Or, the Jews

53 Yet at the last their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seventh yeare, and they in Judea that were delivered from the Gentiles, had eaten up the residue of the store,)

54 There were but a few left in the sanctuary, because the famine did so prevaile against them, that they were faine to disperse themselves, every man to his owne place.

55 At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip (whom Antiochus the king whiles he lived had appointed to bring up his sonne Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Persia, and Media, and the kings host also that went with him, and that he sought to take unto him the ruling of the affaires,

57 Wherefore he went in all haste, and said to the king, and the captains of the host, and the company, We decay daily, and our victuals are but small, and the place we lay siege unto is strong; and the affairs of the kingdome lie upon us.

58 Now therefore let us † be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation;

† Or, give hands.

59 And covenant with them, that they shall live after their laws, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, and have done all these things because we abolished their laws.

60 So the king and the princes were content; wherefore he sent unto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Also the king and the princes made an oath unto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold,

62 Then the king entered into mount Sion, but when he saw the strength of the place, he brake the oath that he had made, and gave commandment to pull down the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed he in all haste, and returned unto Antiochia, where he found Philip to be master of the city. So he fought against him, and took the city by force.

CHAP. VII.

1 Antiochus is slaine, and Demetrius reigneth in his stead. 5 Alcimus would be high priest, and complaineth of Judas to the king. 16 He slayeth threescore Assideans. 43 Nicanor is slain, and the kings forces are defeated by Judas. 49 The day of this victory is kept holy every yeare.

IN the hundred and one and fiftieth yeare, Demetrius the sonne of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came up with a few men unto ‖ a city of the sea coast, and reigned there.

‖ Tripolis. *Ioseph. Antiq. lib. 12. cap. 16.*

2 And as he entred into the † palace of his ancestours, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias to bring them unto him.

† *Gr.* house of the kingdome of his father.

3 Wherefore when he knew it, he said, Let me not see their faces.

4 So his host slew them. Now when Demetrius was set upon the throne of his kingdome,

5 There came unto him all the wicked and ungodly men of Israel, having Alcimus, (who was desirous to be high priest) for their captain.

6 And they accused the people to the king, saying, Judas and his brethren have slain all thy friends, and driven us out of our own land.

7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him go and see what havock he hath made amongst us, and in the kings land, and let him punish them with all them that aid them.

8 Then the king chose Bacchides a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdome, and faithfull to the king.

9 And him he sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom he made high priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Judea, where they sent messengers to Judas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gave no heed to their words, for they saw that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there assemble unto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of ‖ scribes, to require justice.

‖ *Or*, officers, governours, chief men, *or* men in authority.

13 Now the Assideans were the first among the children of Israel that sought peace of them.

14 For said they, One that is a priest of the seed of Aaron is come with this army, and he will do us no wrong.

15 So he spake unto them peaceably, and sware unto them, saying, We will procure the harm neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they beleeved him: howbeit he took of them threescore men, and slew them in one day, according to the words which he wrote,

17 * The flesh of thy saints [have they cast out] and their blood have they shed round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury them.

* Psal. 79. 2, 3.

18 Wherefore the fear and dread of them fell upon all the people, who said, There is neither truth, nor † righteousnesse in them, for they have broken the covenant and oath that they made.

† *Gr.* judgement.

19 After this removed Bacchides from Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and tooke many of the men that had forsaken him, and certaine of the people also, and when he had slain them [he cast them] into the great pit.

20 Then committed he the countrey to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aid him: so Bacchides went to the king.

‖ *Or*, laboured to defend his high priesthood.

21 But Alcimus ‖ contended for the high priesthood.

22 And unto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of Juda into their power, did much hurt in Israel.

23 Now when Judas saw all the mischiefe that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, even above the heathen,

24 He went out into all the coasts of Judea round about, and took vengeance of them that had ‖ revolted from him, so that they durst no more go forth into the countrey.

‖ *Or*, fled from him to the enemie.

25 On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Judas and his company ‖ had gotten the upper hand, and knew that he was not able † to abide their force, he went again to the king, and laid all the worst of them that he could.

‖ *Or*, invade the countrey.

‖ *Or*, were grown very strong.

† *Gr* to abide them.

26 Then the king sent Nicanor one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate unto Israel, with commandment to destroy the people.

27 So Nicanor came to Jerusalem with a great force; and sent unto Judas and his brethren deceitfully with † friendly words, saying,

† *Gr.* peaceable.

28 Let there be no battell between me and you, I will come with a few men that I may † see you in peace.

† *Gr.* see your faces.

29 He came therefore to Judas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit, the enemies were prepared to take away Judas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was known to Judas (to wit) that he came unto him with deceit; he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.

31 Nicanor also when he saw that his counsell was discovered, went out to † fight against Judas beside ‖ Capharsalama.

† *Gr.* meet Judas in battell.

‖ *Or*, Carpharsalama.

32 Where there were slaine of Nicanors side about five thousand men, and [the rest] fled into the city of David.

33 After this went Nicanor up to mount Sion, and there came out of the sanctuary certaine of the priests, and certaine of the elders of the people to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt-sacrifice that was offered for the king.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and † abused them shamefully, and spake proudly:

† *Gr.* defiled them.

35 And swore in his wrath, saying, Unlesse Judas and his host be now delivered into my hands, if ever I come againe † in safety, I will burne up this house: and with that he went out in a great rage.

† *Gr.* in peace.

36 Then the priests entred in, and stood before the altar, and the temple, weeping, and saying,

37 Thou, O Lord, didst choose this house to be called by thy name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for thy people.

38 Be avenged of this man and his host, and let them fall by the sword; remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Jerusalem, and pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an host out of Syria met him.

40 But Judas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying,

41 * O Lord, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine angel went out and smote an hundred fourescore and five thousand of them:

* 2 King. 19. 35. Isa. 37. 36. Eccl. 48. 21. 2. Mac. 8. 19.

42 Even so destroy thou this host before us this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy sanctuary, and judge thou him according to his wickednesse.

43 So the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar the hosts joyned battell, but Nicanors host was discom-

discomfited, and he himselfe was first slain in the battell.

44 Now when Nicanors host saw that he was slain, they cast away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then || they pursued after them a dayes journey, from Adasa unto Gazera, sounding an alarm after them with their trumpets.

|| Or, the Jews.

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the townes of Judea round about, and closed them in, so that they turning back upon them that pursued them, were all slain with the sword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they took the spoils, and the prey, and smote off Nicanors head, and his right hand, which he stretched out so proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them up towards Jerusalem.

48 For this cause the people rejoyced greatly, and they kept that day a day of great gladnesse.

49 Moreover, they ordained to keep yearely this day being the thirteenth of Adar.

50 Thus the land of Juda was in rest a little while.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas is informed of the power and policy of the Romanes, 20 and maketh a league with them. 24 The articles of that league.

NOw Judas had heard of the fame of the Romanes, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would lovingly accept all that joyned themselves unto them, and make a league of amity with all that came unto them,

2 And that they were men of great valour: it was told him also of their warres and noble acts which they had done amongst the || Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them under tribute,

|| Or, Frenchmen.

3 And what they had done in the countrey of Spain, for the winning of the mines of the silver and gold which is there,

4 And that by their policy and patience they had conquered || all that place (though it were very farre from them) and the kings also that came against them from the uttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, and given them a great overthrow, so that the rest did give them tribute every yeere:

|| Or, every place.

5 Besides this, how they had discomfited in battell Philip, and Perseus king of the || Citims, with others that lift up themselves against them, and had overcome them:

|| Or, Macedonians.

6 How also Antiochus the great king of Asia, that came against them in battell, having an hundred and twenty elephants, with horsemen and chariots, and a very great army, was discomfited by them:

7 And how they took him alive, and covenanted that he and such as reigned after him should pay a great tribute, and give hostages, and that which was agreed upon,

8 And the countrey of India, and Media, and Lydia, and of the goodliest countreys, which they took of him, and gave to king Eumenes:

9 Moreover how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them:

10 And that they having knowledge thereof, sent against them a certain captaine, and fighting with them slew many of them, and carried away captives their wives, and their children, and spoiled them, and took possession of their lands, and pulled down their strong holds, and brought them to be their servants unto this day.

11 [It was told him besides] how they destroyed and brought under their dominion all other kingdomes and ilesthat at any time resisted them:

12 But with their friends, and such as relied upon them, they kept amity: and that they had conquered kingdomes both farre and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them.

13 Also, that whom they would help to a kingdome, those reigne; and whom againe they would, they displace: finally, that they were greatly exalted.

14 Yet for all this, none of them wore a crown, or was clothed in purple to be magnified thereby.

15 Moreover, how they had made for themselves a senate-house, wherein three hundred and twenty men sat in counsell daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be well ordered.

16 And that they committed their government to one man every yeare, who ruled over all their countrey, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither envy, nor emulation amongst them.

17 In consideration of these things, Judas chose Eupolemus the sonne of John, the sonne of Accos, and Jason the sonne of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome to make a league of amity and confederacie with them,

18 [And to intreat them] that they would take the yoke from them, for they saw that the kingdome of the Grecians did oppresse Israel with servitude.

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great journey) and came into the senate, where they spake and said,

20 Judas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Jews, have sent us unto you, to make a confederacy, and peace with you, and that we might be registred your confederates and friends.

21 So that matter pleased the Romanes well.

22 And this is the copie of the epistle which (the senate) wrote back again, in tables of brasse, and sent to Jerusalem, that there they might have by them a memoriall of peace and confederacy:

23 Good successe be to the Romanes, and to the people of the Jews, by sea and by land for ever: the sword also and enemy be farre from them.

24 If there come first any warre upon the Romanes, or any of their confederates throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Jews shall help them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart.

26 Neither shall they give any thing unto them that make warre upon them, or aid them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good unto the Romanes, but they shall keep their covenant without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the same manner also, if warre come first upon the nation of the Jews, the Romanes shall help them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them.

28 Neither shall victuals be given to them that take part against them, or weapons, or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romanes; but they shall keep their covenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to these articles did the Romanes make a covenant with the people of the Jews.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one partie or the other, shall think meet to adde or diminish any thing, they may do it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall adde or take away, shall be ratified.

31 And as touching the evils that Demetrius did vnto the Iewes, we haue written vnto him, saying, Wherefore hast thou made thy yoke heauy vpon our friends and confederates the Iewes?

32 If therefore they complain any more against thee; we will do them iustice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

CHAP. IX.

1 Alcimus and Bacchides come again with new forces into Iudea. 7 The army of Iudas flee from him. 17 And he is slaine. 30 Ionathan is in his place, 40 and reuengeth his brother Iohns quarrell. 55 Alcimus is plagued, and dieth. 70 Bacchides maketh peace with Ionathan.

FVrthermore when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his host were slain in battell, † he sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Iudea the second time, and with them ‖ the chiefe strength of his host.

† Gr. he added, or, proceeded to send.

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to ‖ Galgala, and pitched their tents before Masaloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had wonne it, they slew much people.

‖ Or, the right wing.

3 And the first moneth of the hundred fifty and second yeare, they encamped before Ierusalem.

4 From whence they removed and went to ‖ Beren, with twentie thousand footmen, and two thousand horsemen.

‖ Or, Berretho; Ioseph.

5 Now Iudas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him.

6 Who seeing the multitude of the other armie to be so great, were sore afraid, whereupon many conueyed themselues out of the host, insomuch as there abode of them no more but eight hundred men.

7 When Iudas therefore saw that his host flipt away, and that the battell pressed vpon him, he was sore troubled in minde, and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Neuertheless vnto them that remained, he said, Let vs arise and go vp against our enemies, if peraduenture we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, saying, We shall neuer be able: ‖ let vs now rather saue our liues, and hereafter we will return with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.

‖ We follow here the Romane copie.

10 Then Iudas said, God forbid that I should do this thing, and flee away from them: if our time be come, let vs die manfully for our brethren, and † let vs not stain our honour.

† Gr. let vs not leave any iust cause behinde vs, why our glory should be spoken against.

11 With that the host [of Bacchides] removed out of their tents, and stood ouer against ‖ them, their horsemen being deuided into two troups, and their slingers and archers going before the host, and they that marched in the forward were all mighty men.

‖ Or, the Iews.

12 As for Bacchides, he was in the right wing: so the host drew neare on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.

13 They also of Iudas host, euen they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shooke at the noise of the armies, and the battell continued from morning till night.

14 Then when Iudas perceiued that Bacchides and the strength of his army were on the right hand, he took with him all the hardy men,

15 Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them vnto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed vpon Iudas and those that were with him, hard at the heels from behinde:

17 Whereupon there was a sore battell, insomuch as many were slain on both parts.

18 Iudas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Ionathan and Simon tooke Iudas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

20 Moreouer they bewailed him, and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many dayes, saying,

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that deliuered Israel!

22 As for the other things concerning Iudas and his warres, and the noble acts which he did, and his greatnesse, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Iudas, the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there rose vp all such as wrought iniquity.

24 In those dayes also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the country reuolted, and went with ‖ them.

‖ Bacchides and his companie.

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lords of the country.

26 And they made enquiry and search for Iudas friends: and brought them vnto Bacchides, who took vengeance of them, and † vsed them despitefully.

† Gr. mocked them.

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a prophet was not seen amongst them.

28 For this cause all Iudas friends came together, and said vnto Ionathan,

29 Since thy brother Iudas died, we haue no man like him to go forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are aduersaries to vs.

30 Now therefore we haue chosen thee this day to be our prince, and captain in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battels.

31 Vpon this, Ionathan took the gouernance vpon him at that time, and rose vp in stead of his brother Iudas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Ionathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiuing that, fled into the wildernesse of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the poole Asphar.

34 ‖ Which when Bacchides vnderstood, he came neare to Iordan with all his host vpon the sabbath-day.

‖ Or, which when Bacchides vnderstood on the sabbath-day, he came neare.

35 Now Ionathan had sent his brother [‖ Iohn] a captain of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, † that they might leaue with them their carriage, which was much.

‖ Ioseph. Ant. lib. 13. cap. 1.

† Gr. that he might leaue with them their carriage, or, stuffe.

36 But the children of Iambri came out of Medaba, and took Iohn and all that he had, and went their way with it.

‖ Or, Medaba.

37 After this came word to Ionathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Iambri made a great mariage, and were bringing the bride from ‖ Nanabatha with a great train, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Canaan.

38 Therefore they remembred Iohn their brother, and went vp and hid themselues vnder the couert of the mountain.

39 Where they lift vp their eyes and looked, and behold, there was much adoe and great carriage: and the bridegroom came forth, and his friends and brethren to meet them with ‖ timbrels and instruments of musick, and many weapons.

‖ Or, timbrels. ‖ Or, musicians.

40 Then Ionathan and they that were with him, rose vp against them from the place where they

they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell down dead, and the remnant fled into the mountain, and they took all their spoils.

41 Thus was the marriage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melodie into lamentation.

42 So when they had avenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned again to the marish of Jordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, he came on the sabbath day unto the banks of Jordan with a great power.

44 Then Jonathan said to his company, Let us go up now and fight for our lives, for it standeth not with us to day, as in time past;

45 For behold, the battell is before us and behinde us, and the water of Jordan on this side and that side, the marish likewise and wood, neither is there place for us to turn aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now unto heaven, that ye may be delivered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they joined battell, and Jonathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but he turned back from him.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, leaped into Jordan, and swamme over unto the farther bank: howbeit the other passed not over Jordan unto them.

49 So there were slain of Bacchides side that day about † a thousand men.

† Two thousand men. *Joseph. Ant. lib. 13. cap. 2.*

50 Afterwards returned Bacchides to Jerusalem, and ‖repaired the strong cities in Judea: the fort in Jericho, and Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathon, and ‖ Taphon (which did he strengthen with high walls, with gates, and with barres.)

‖ *Or*, built. ‖ *Joseph.* Tecoa.

51 And in them he set a garison, that they might work malice upon Israel.

52 He fortified also † the city Bethsura, and Gazara, and the tower, and put forces in them, and provision of victuals.

† *Gr.* he citie in Bethsura.

53 Besides, he took the chiefe mens sonnes in the country for hostages, and put them into the tower at Jerusalem to be kept.

54 Moreover, in the hundred fifty and third yeare, in the second moneth, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the sanctuary should be pulled down; he pulled down also the works of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull down, then at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprises hindered: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsie, so that he could no more speak any things, nor give order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, whereupon the land of Judea was in rest two yeares.

58 Then all the ungodly men held a counsel, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his company are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore we will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Then removed he, and came with a great host, and sent secretly unto all his confederats in Judea, that they should take Jonathan and those that were with him: howbeit they could not, because their counsel was known unto them.

61 Wherefore they took of the men of the country that were authors of that mischief, about fifty persons, and slew them.

62 Afterward Jonathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the wilderness, and they repaired the decayes thereof, and made it strong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word ‖ to them that were of Judea.

‖ *Or*, to such of the country as were his friends to take his part.

64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi, and they fought against it a long season, and made engines of warre.

65 But Jonathan left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth himself into the country, and with a certain number went he forth.

66 And he smote ‖ Odomarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.

‖ *Or*, Odomarra.

67 And when he began to smite them, and came up with his forces to smite and his company went out of the city, and burnt up the engines of warre,

68 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore. For his counsel and travell was in vain.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gave him counsel to come into the country, insomuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to return into his own country.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadors unto him, to the end he should make peace with him, and deliver them the prisoners.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his demands, and sware unto him that he would never do him harm all the dayes of his life.

72 Then therefore he had restored unto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Judea, he returned and went his way into his own land, neither † came he any more into their borders.

† *Gr.* added he to come any more.

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to † govern the people, and he destroyed the ungodly men out of Israel.

† *Gr.* judge.

CHAP. X.

1 Demetrius maketh large offers to have peace with Jonathan. 25 His letters to the Jews. 47 Jonathan maketh peace with Alexander. 50 Who killeth Demetrius, 58 and marrieth the daughter of Ptolemeus. 62 Jonathan is sent for by him, and much honoured, 75 and prevaileth against the forces of Demetrius the younger, 84 and burneth the temple of Dagon.

IN the hundred and threescore yeare, Alexander the ‖ sonne of Antiochus surnamed Epiphanes went up and took Ptolemais: for the people had received him, by means whereof he reigned there.

‖ *Joseph.* the sonne of Antiochus Epiphanes.

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Moreover Demetrius sent letters unto Jonathan with loving words, so as he magnified him.

4 For, said he, Let us first make peace with him, before he join with Alexander against us:

5 Else he will remember all the evils that we have done against him, and against his brethren, and his people.

6 Wherefore he gave him authority to gather together an host, and to provide weapons that he might aid him in battell: he commanded also that the hostages that were in the tower, should be delivered him.

7 Then came Jonathan to Jerusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the tower.

8 Who were sore afraid when they heard that the king had given him authority to gather together an host.

9 Whereupon they of the tower delivered their hostages unto Jonathan, and he delivered them unto their parents.

10 This done, Jonathan setled himself in Jerusalem, and began to build and repaire the city.

11 And he commanded the workmen to build the walls, and the mount Sion round about with square stones, for fortification, and they did so.

12 Then the strangers that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away.

13 Insomuch as every man left his place, and went into his own country.

14 Onely at Bethsura certain of those that had forsaken the law and the commandments, remained still; for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent unto Jonathan: when also it was told him of the battels and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the pains that they had endured,

16 He said, Shall we finde such another man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

17 Upon this he wrote a letter, and sent it unto him according to these words, saying,

18 King Alexander to his brother Jonathan, sendeth greeting.

19 We have heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meet to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordain thee to be the high priest of thy nation; and to be called the kings friend: (and therewithall he sent him a purple robe and a crown of gold:) and require thee to take our part, and keep friendship with us.

21 So in the seventh moneth of the hundred and sixtieth yeare, at the feast of the tabernacles, Jonathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and provided much armour.

22 Whereof when Demetrius heard, he was very sory, and said,

23 What have we done, that Alexander hath prevented us, in making amitie with the Jews to strengthen himself?

24 I also will write unto them words of encouragement [and promise them] dignities and gifts that I may have their aid.

25 He sent unto them therefore, to this effect: King Demetrius unto the people of the Jews, sendeth greeting.

26 Whereas you have kept covenants with us, and continued in our friendship, not joyning your selves with our enemies, we have heard hereof, and are glad:

27 Wherefore now continue ye still to be faithfull unto us, and we will well recompence you for the things you do in our behalfe,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and give you rewards.

29 And now do I free you, and for your sake I release all the Jews from tributes, and from the customes of salt, and from crown-cares,

30 And from that which appertaineth unto me to receive for the third part of the seed, and the halfe of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Judea, nor of the three governments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria, and Galile, from this day forth for evermore.

31 Let Jerusalem also be holy and free, with the borders thereof, both from tenths and tributes

32 And as for the tower, which is at Jerusalem, I yeeld up my authoritie over it, and give it to the high priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall choose to keep it.

33 Moreover, I freely set at liberty every one of the Jews that were carried captives out of the land of Judea, into any part of my kingdome, and I will that all my officers remit their tributes even of their cattell.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the feasts and sabbaths, and new moons, and solemne dayes, and the three dayes before the feast, and the three dayes after the feast, shall be all dayes of immunitie and freedome for all the Jews in my realm.

35 Also no man shall have authoritie to meddle with them, or to molest any of them in any matter.

36 I will further that there be enrolled amongst the kings forces about thirty thousand men of the Jews, unto whom pay shall be given as belongeth to all the kings forces.

37 And of them some shall be placed in the kings strong holds, of whom also some shall be set over the affairs of the kingdome, which are of trust: and I will that their overseers and governours be of themselves, and that they † live after their own laws, even as the king hath commanded in the land of Judea. †Gr. walk

38 And concerning the three governments that are added to Judea from the country of Samaria, let them be joyned with Judea, that they may be reckoned to be under one, nor bound to obey other authoritie then the high priests.

39 As for Ptolemais and the land pertaining thereto, I give it as a free gift to the sanctuary at Jerusalem, for the necessary expenses ‖ of the sanctuary. ‖Or, of the holy things.

40 Moreover, I give every yeare fifteen thousand shekels of silver out of the kings accounts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the overplus which the officers payed not in, as in former time, from henceforth shall be given towards the works of the temple.

42 And besides this, the five thousand shekels of silver, which they took from the rules of the temple out of the accounts yeare by yeare, even those things shall be released, because they appertain to the priests that minister.

43 And whosoever they be that flee unto the temple at Jerusalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indicted unto the king, or for any other matter, let them be at liberty, and all that they have in my realm.

44 For the building also and repairing of the works of the sanctuary, expenses shall be given of the kings accounts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walls of Jerusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expenses shall be given out of the kings accounts; as also for the building of the walls in Judea.

46 Now when Jonathan and the people heard these words, they gave no credit unto them, nor received them, because they remembred the great evil that he had done in Israel; for he had afflicted them very sore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleased, because he was the first that entreated of true peace with them, and they were confederate with him always.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped over against Demetrius.

49 And after the two kings had fought battel, Demetrius host fled; but Alexander followed after him, and prevailed against them.

50 And

50 And he continued the battell very sore, till the same day passed, and that day was Demetrius slain.

51 Afterward Alexander sent ambassadours to Ptolemie king of Egypt, with a message to this effect;

52 Forasmuch as I am come again to my realm, and am set in the throne of my progenitours, and have gotten the dominion, and overthrown Demetrius, and recovered our country,

53 (For after I had joyned battell with them both he and his host was discomfited by us, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdome)

54 Now therefore let us make a league of amitie together, and give me now thy daughter to wife: and I will be thy sonne in law, and will give both thee and her gifts, according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolemie the king gave answer, saying, Happy be the day wherein thou didst return into the land of thy fathers, and sattest in the throne of their kingdome.

56 And now will I do to thee, as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that we may see one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire.

57 So Ptolemie went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came into Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second yeare.

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, gave unto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written unto Jonathan, that he should come and meet him.

60 Who therefore went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gave them and their friends silver and gold, and many presents, and found favour in their sight.

61 At that time certain pestilent fellows of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled themselves against him, to accuse him: but the king would not hear them.

62 Yea more than that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did so.

63 Also he made him sit by himselfe, and said unto his princes, Go with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complain against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause.

64 Now when his accusers saw that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him amongst his chiefe friends, and made him a duke, and ‖ partaker of his dominion.

‖ Or, governour of a province.

66 Afterward Jonathan returned to Jerusalem with peace and gladnesse.

67 Furthermore, in the hundred threescore and fifth yeare, came Demetrius sonne of Demetrius, out of Creet into the land of his fathers.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sorie, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the governour of Coelosyria his generall, who gathered together a great host, and camped in Jamnia, and sent unto Jonathan the high priest, saying,

70 Thou alone liftest up thy selfe against us, and I am laughed to scorn for thy sake, and reproached, and why dost thou vaunt thy power against us in the mountains?

71 Now therefore if thou trustest in thine own strength, come down to us into the plain field, and there let us try the matter together: for with me is the ostrength of cities.

72 Ask and learne who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tell thee thou canst not abide to stand before our faces; for thy fathers have been twice put to flight in their own land.

73 Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen, and so great a power in the plain, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee unto.

74 So when Jonathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moved in his minde, and choosing ten thousand men, he went out of Jerusalem, where Simon his brother met him for to help him.

75 And he pitched his tents against Joppe, but they of Joppe shut him out of the city, because Apollonius had a garrison there.

76 Then Jonathan laid siege unto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for feare: and so Jonathan wanne Joppe.

77 Whereof when Apollonius heard, he took three thousand horsemen with a great host of footmen, and went to Azotus ‖ as one that journeyed, and therewithall ‖ drew him further into the plain, because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust.

‖ Or, as though he would passe through it.

‖ Or, led his company.

78 Then Jonathan followed after him to Azotus, where the armies joyned battell.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsemen in ambush.

80 And Jonathan knew that there was an ambushment behinde him, for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till evening.

81 But the people stood still, as Jonathan had commanded them: and so the ‖ enemies horses were tired.

‖ Josaniah. 1 sam. 8.

82 Then brought Simon forth his host, and set them against the footmen, (for the horsemen were spent) who were discomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horsemen also being scattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Bethdagon their idols temple for safety.

84 But Jonathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and took their spoils; and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire.

85 Thus there were burnt and slain with the sword, well nigh eight thousand men.

86 And from thence Jonathan removed his host, and camped against Ascalon, where the men of the citie came forth, and met him with great pomp.

87 After this returned Jonathan and his host unto Jerusalem, having many spoils.

88 Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Jonathan yet more,

89 And sent him a buckle of gold, as the use is to be given to such as are of the kings blood: he gave him also Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

CHAP. XI.

12 Ptolemeus taketh away his daughter from Alexander, and entreth upon his kingdome. 17 Alexander is slain, and Ptolemeus dieth within three dayes. 20 Jonathan besiegeth the tower at Jerusalem. 26 The Jews and he are much honoured by Demetrius, 48 who is rescued by the Jews from his own subjects in Antioch. 57 Antiochus the younger honoureth Jonathan: 61 his exploits in divers places.

AND the king of Egypt gathered together a great host, like the sand that lieth upon the

sea shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexanders kingdome, and join it to his own.

2 Wherevpon he took his journey into Syria in peaceable manner, so as they of the cities opened vnto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them so to do, because he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolemee entred into the cities, he set in every one of them a garison of souldiers to keep it.

4 And when he came neare to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battell, for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should passe.

5 Also they told the king whatsoever Jonathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king held his peace.

6 Then Jonathan met the king with great pomp at Joppa, where they saluted one another, and † lodged.

† Gr. slept.

7 Afterward Jonathan, when he had gone with the king to the river called Eleutherus, returned again to Jerusalem.

8 King Ptolemee therefore having gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea, vnto Seleucia upon the sea-coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander.

9 Wherevpon he sent ambassadours vnto king Demetrius, saying, Come, let vs make a league betwixt vs, and I will give thee my daughter whom Alexander hath, and thou shalt reigne in thy fathers kingdome:

10 For I repent that I gaue my daughter vnto him, for he sought to slay me.

11 Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdome.

12 Wherefore he took his daughter from him, and gave her to Demetrius, and forsook Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemee entred into Antioch, where he set two crowns vpon his head, the crown of Asia and of Egypt.

14 In the mean season was king Alexander in Cilicia, because those that dwelt in those parts had revolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, he came to warre against him, whereupon king Ptolemee brought forth his host, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled vnto Arabia, there to be defended, but king Ptolemee was exalted.

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian took off Alexanders head, and sent it vnto Ptolemee.

18 King Ptolemee also died the third day after, † and they that were in the strong holds, were slain one of another.

† Or and those that were in the holds were slain of those that were in the holds.

19 By this meanes Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seventh yeare.

20 At the same time Jonathan gathered together them that were in Judea, to take the tower that was in Jerusalem: and he made many engines of warre against it.

21 Then certain vngodly persons who hated their own people, went vnto the king, and told him that Jonathan besieged the tower.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately removing, he came to Ptolemais, and wrote vnto Jonathan, that he should not lay siege to the tower, but come and speak with him at Ptolemais in great haste.

23 Neverthelesse Jonathan when he heard this, commanded to besiege it [still] and he chose certain of the elders of Israel, and the priests, and put himselfe in perill,

24 And took silver and gold, and raiment, and diuers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais vnto the king, where he found fauour in his sight.

25 And though certain vngodly men of the people had made complaints against him,

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predecessors had done before, and promoted him in the sight of all his friends,

27 And confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that he had before, and gave him preeminence among his chiefe friends.

28 Then Jonathan desired the king, that he would make Judea free from tribute, as also the three governments with the country of Samaria, and he promised him three hundred talents.

29 So the king consented and wrote letters vnto Jonathan of all these things after this manner.

30 King Demetrius vnto his brother Jonathan, and vnto the nation of the Iews, sendeth greeting.

31 We send you here a copy of the letter which we did write vnto our cousin Lasthenes concerning you, that you might see it.

32 King Demetrius vnto his father Lasthenes, sendeth greeting.

33 We are determined to do good to the people of the Iews, who are our friends, and keep covenants with vs, because of their good will towards vs.

34 ‖ Wherefore we have ratified vnto them the borders of Judea, [and] the three governments of Apherema, and Lydda, and Ramathem, that are added vnto Judea, from the country of Samaria, and all things appertaining vnto them, for all such as do sacrifice in Jerusalem, in stead of the payments which the king receiued of them yeerely aforetime out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees.

‖ Iosephus lib. 13. cap. 6.

35 And as for other things that belong vnto vs, of the tithes and customes pertaining vnto vs, as also the salt-pits, and the crown-taxes, which are due vnto vs, we discharge them of them all for their reliefe.

36 And nothing thereof shall be revoked from this time forth for ever.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copy of these things, and let it be delivered vnto Jonathan, and set vpon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces, every one to his owne place, except certain bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the iles of the heathen: wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreover there was one Tryphon, that had been of Alexanders part afore, who seeing that all the host murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought vp Antiochus the young sonne of Alexander,

40 And lay sore vpon him, to deliver him [this young Antiochus] that he might reigne in his fathers stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of warre were at enmity with him, and there he remained a long season.

41 In the mean time Jonathan sent vnto king Demetrius, that he would cast those of the tower out of Jerusalem, and those also in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent vnto Jonathan, saying,

I will

I will not onely do this for thee and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunity serve.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do well if thou send me men to help me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Upon this Jonathan sent him three thousand strong men unto Antioch, and when they came to the king, the king was very glad of their coming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the city gathered themselves together into the midst of the city, to the number of an hundred and twenty thousand men, and would have slain the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the city kept the passages of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Jews for help, who came unto him all at once, and dispersing themselves through the city, slew that day in the city to the number of an hundred thousand.

48 Also they set fire on the city, and got many spoils that day, and delivered the king.

49 So when they of the city saw that the Jews had got the city as they would, their courage was abated, wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying,

50 ‖ Grant us peace; and let the Jews cease from assaulting us and the city.

‖ Or, be friends with us.

51 With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace, and the Jews were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realm, and they returned to Jerusalem, having great spoils.

52 So king Demetrius sat on the throne of his kingdome, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Nevertheless, he dissembled in all that ever he spake, and estranged himself from Jonathan, neither rewarded he him according to the benefits which he had received of him, but troubled him very sore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the young childe Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered unto him all the men of warre, whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his back and fled.

56 Moreover, Tryphon took the † elephants, and wonne Antioch.

† Gr. beasts.

57 At that time young Antiochus wrote unto Jonathan, saying, I confirm thee in the high priesthood, and appoint thee ruler over the foure governments, and to be one of the kings friends.

58 Upon this he sent him golden vessels † to be served in, and gave him leave to drink in gold, and to be clothed in purple, and to weare a golden buckle.

† Gr. and service.

59 His brother Simon also he made captain from the place called the ladder of Tyrus, unto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Jonathan ‖ went forth and passed thorow the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria gathered themselves unto him for to help him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honourably.

‖ Or, went beyond the river, and passed through the cities. Or, went and passed beyond the river, and through the cities, Gr.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out; wherefore he laid siege unto it, and burned ‖ the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them.

‖ Or, the places thereabout.

62 Afterward when they of Gaza made supplication unto Jonathan, † he made peace with them, and took the sonnes of the chiefe men for hostages, and sent them to Jerusalem, and passed thorow the country unto Damascus.

† Gr. he gave them the right hand.

63 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to Cades which is in Galile, with a great power, purposing ‖ to remove him out of the countrey,

‖ Or, to remove him from the affairs of the kingdome.

64 He went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the countrey.

65 Then Simon encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it a long season, and shut it up:

66 But they desired to have peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and took the city, and set a garison in it.

67 As for Jonathan and his host, they pitched at the water of Genesar, from whence betimes in the morning they gat them to the plain of Nasor.

68 And behold, the host of strangers met them in the plain, who having laid men in ambush for him in the mountains, came themselves over against him.

69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and joyned battell, all that were of Jonathans side fled:

70 Insomuch as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the sonne of Absalom, and Judas the sonne of Calphi, the captains of the host.

71 Then Jonathan rent his clothes, and cast earth upon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning again to battell, he put them to flight, and so they ran away.

73 Now when his own men that were fled saw this, they turned again unto him, and with him pursued them to Cades, even unto their own tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were slain of the heathen, that day, about three thousand men: but Jonathan returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romanes and Lacedemonians. 28 The forces of Demetrius thinking to surprise Jonathan, flee away for feare. 35 Jonathan fortifieth the castles in Judea, 48 and is shut up by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.

NOw when Jonathan saw that the time served him, he chose certain men, and sent them to Rome, for to confirm and renew the friendship that they had with them.

2 He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose.

3 So they went unto Rome, and entred into the senate, and said, Jonathan the high priest, and the people of the Jews sent us unto you, to the end you should renew the friendship which you had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Upon this the Romanes gave them letters unto the governours of every place, that they should bring them into the land of Judea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Jonathan wrote unto the Lacedemonians:

6 Jonathan the high priest, and the elders of the nation, and the priests, and the other people of the Jews, unto the Lacedemonians their brethren send greeting:

7 There were letters sent in times past unto Onias the high priest from ‖ Darius, who reigned then among you, to signifie that you are our brethren, as the copy hereunder written doth specifie.

‖ Areus, look Joseph. Ant. lib. 13. cap. 8.

8 At which time Onias entreated the ambassadour that was sent honourably, and received the letters, wherein declaration was made of the ‖ league and friendship.

‖ Or, kinred. Joseph. Ant.

9 Therefore

9 Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, for that we have the holy books of scripture in our hands to comfort us,

10 Have nevertheless attempted to send unto you, for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we should become strangers unto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since you sent unto us.

11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our feasts, and other convenient days, do remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh us to think upon our brethren:

12 And we are right glad of your honour.

13 As for our selves, we have had great troubles and warres on every side, forasmuch as the kings that are round about us, have fought against us.

14 Howbeit we would not be troublesome unto you, nor to others of our confederates and friends in these warres.

15 For we have help from heaven that succoureth us, so as we are delivered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought under foot.

16 For this cause we chose Numenius the sonne of Antiochus, and Antipater the sonne of Jason, and sent them unto the Romanes, to renew the amity that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them also to go unto you, and to salute you, and to deliver you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye shall do well to give us an answer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters ‖ which Onias sent.

‖ *Read out of Joseph.* which Areus sent to Onias.

20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the high priest, greeting.

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Jews are brethren, and that they are of the stock of Abraham:

22 Now therefore since this is come to our knowledge, you shall do well to write unto us of your † prosperity.

† *Gr.* peace.

23 We do write back again to you, that your cattell and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We do command therefore [our ambassadours] to make report unto you on this wise.

24 Now when Jonathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to fight against him with a greater host then afore,

25 He removed from Jerusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gave them no respite ‖ to enter his countrey.

‖ *Or,* to set foot in his countrey: *or,* to invade his countrey.

26 He sent spies also unto their tents, who came again, and told him that they were appointed to come upon them in the night season.

27 Wherefore so soon as the sunne was down, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in arms, that all the night long they might be ready to fight: also he sent forth sentinels round about the host.

28 But when the adversaries heard that Jonathan and his men were ready for battell, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and ‖ they kindled fires in their camp.

‖ *Joseph Ant. lib. 13. 9.* they went away.

29 Howbeit Jonathan and his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the lights burning.

30 Then Jonathan pursued after them, but overtooke them not: for they were gone over the river Eleutherus.

† *Joseph. gr.* Nabatheans, *or,* Zabatheans.

31 Wherefore Jonathan turned to the Arabians, who were called † Zabadeans, and smote them, and took their spoils.

32 And removing thence he came to Damascus, and so passed thorow all the countrey.

33 Simon also went forth, and passed thorow the countrey unto Ascalon, and the holds there adjoyning, from whence he turned aside to Joppe, and won it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliver the hold unto them that took Demetrius part, wherefore he set a garison there to keep it.

35 After this came Jonathan home again, and calling the elders of the people together, he consulted with them about building strong holds in Judea,

36 And making the walls of Jerusalem higher, and raising a great mount between the tower and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

37 Upon this they came together, to build up the city ‖ forasmuch as [part of] the wall toward the brook on the east side was fallen down, and they repaired that which was called Caphenatha.

‖ *Or, according to the Romane reading,* and he came neare to the wall of the brook toward the east.

38 Simon also set up Adida, in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and barres.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdome of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that he might set the crown upon his own head.

40 Howbeit he was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him: wherefore he sought a way how to take Jonathan, that he might kill him. So he removed, and came to Bethsan.

41 Then Jonathan went out to meet him with fourty thousand men chosen for the battell, and came to Bethsan.

42 Now when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with so great a force, he durst not stretch his hand against him:

43 But received him honourably, and commended him unto all his friends, and gave him gifts, and commanded his men of warre to be as obedient unto him, as to himselfe.

44 Unto Jonathan also he said, Why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no warre betwixt us?

45 Therefore send them now home again, and choose a few men to wait on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will give it thee, and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that have any charge: as for me, I will return and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

46 So Jonathan beleeving him, did as he bad him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Judea.

47 And with himselfe he retained but three thousand men, of whom he † sent two thousand into Galilee, and one thousand went with him.

† *Gr.* left two thousand in Galilee.

48 Now assoon as Jonathan entred into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and took him, and all them that came with him, they slew with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an host of footmen, and horsemen into Galilee and into the great plain, to destroy all Jonathans company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan and they that were with him were taken and slain, they encouraged one another, and went close together prepared to fight.

51 They therefore that followed upon them, perceiving that they were ready to fight for their lives, turned back again.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Judea peaceably, and there they bewailed Jonathan, and them that were with him, and they were sore

sore afraid: wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, sought to destroy them: for, said they, they have no captain, nor any to help them: now therefore let us make warre upon them, and take away their memoriall from amongst men.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Simon is made captain in his brother Jonathans room. 19 Tryphon geteth two of Jonathans sons into his hands, and slayeth their father. 27 The tombe of Jonathan. 36 Simon is favoured by Demetrius, 40 and winneth Gaza, and the tower at Jerusalem.

NOw when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great host, to invade the land of Judea and destroy it,

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and fear, he went up to Jerusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gave them exhortation, saying, Ye your selves know what great things I and my brethren, and my fathers house have done for the laws and the sanctuarie, the battels also and troubles which we have seen,

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slain for Israels sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it farre from me, that I should spare mine own life in any time of trouble: for I am no better then my brethren.

6 Doubtlesse I will avenge my nation and the sanctuary, and our wives and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy us of very malice.

7 Now assoon as the people heard these words, their spirit revived.

8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt be our leader in stead of Judas and Jonathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battels, and whatsoever thou commandest us, that will we doe.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of warre, and made haste to finish the walls of Jerusalem, and he fortified it round about.

11 Also he sent Jonathan the sonne of Absalom, and with him a great power to Joppe, who casting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon removed from Ptolemais with a great power to invade the land of Judea, and Jonathan was with him in ward.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, over against the plain.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon was risen up in stead of his brother Jonathan, and meant to joyn battell with him, he sent messengers unto him, saying,

15 Whereas we have Jonathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing unto the kings treasure, || concerning the businesse that was committed unto him.

|| Or, for the affaires, or offices that he had, or the necessary uses which he had

16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and two of his sonnes for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not revolt from us, and we will let him go.

17 Hereupon Simon, albeit he perceived that they spake deceitfully unto him, yet sent he the money, and the children, lest peradventure he should procure to himselfe great hatred of the people:

18 Who might have said, Because I sent him not the money and the children, therefore is [Jonathan] dead.

19 So he sent them the children and the hundred talents: howbeit [Tryphon] dissembled, neither would he let Jonathan go.

20 And after this came Tryphon to invade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth unto Adora, but Simon and his host marched against him in every place wheresoever he went.

21 Now they that were in the tower, sent messengers unto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his coming unto them by the wildernesse, and send them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made ready all his horsemen to come that night, but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not. So he departed and came into the country of Galaad.

23 And when he came neare to Baskama, he slew Jonathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.

25 Then sent Simon, and took the bones of Jonathan his brother, and buried them in Modin the citie of his fathers.

26 And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewayled him many dayes.

27 Simon also built a monument upon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewen stone behinde and before.

28 Moreover, he set up seven pyramides one against another, for his father and his mother, and his foure brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning devices, about the which he set great pillars, and upon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetuall memory, and by the armour ships carved, that they might be seen of all that sail on the sea.

30 This is the sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet unto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the young king Antiochus, and slew him.

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himselfe king of Asia, and brought a great calamity upon the land.

33 Then Simon built up the strong holds in Judea, and fenced them about with high towers, and great walls, and gates and barres, and layed up victuals † therein.

† Gr. in the strong holds.

34 Moreover, Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should give the land an immunitie, because † all that Tryphon did was to spoile.

† Gr. all Tryphons doings were robberies.

35 Unto whom king Demetrius answered, and wrote after this manner:

36 King Demetrius unto Simon the high priest, and friend of kings, as also unto the elders and nation of the Jews sendeth greeting.

37 The golden crown and the scarlet robe which ye sent unto us, we have received: and we are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea, and to write unto our officers, to confirm the immunities which we have granted.

38 And whatsoever covenants we have made with you, shall stand; and the strong holds which ye have builded shall be your own.

39 As for any oversight, or fault committed unto this day, we forgive it, and the crown-tax also which ye owe us: and if there were any other tribute paid in Jerusalem, it shall no more be paid.

40 And look who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be enrolled, and let there be peace betwixt us.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seventieth yeare.

42 Then

42 Then the people of Israel began to write in their instruments and contracts, in the first yeare of Simon the high priest, the governour and leader of the Jews.

43 In those dayes Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about, he made also an engine of warre, and set it by the city, and battered a certain tower, and took it.

44 And they that were in the engine, leapt into the citie; whereupon there was a great uproare in the citie:

45 Insomuch as the people of the city rent their clothes, and climbed upon the walls with their wives and children, and cried with a loud voice, beseeching Simon † to grant them peace.

† Or, to give them his right hand.

46 And they said, Deale not with us according to our wickednesse, but according to thy mercie.

47 So Simon was appeased towards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the city, and cleansed the houses wherein the idoles were: and so entred into it with songs and thanksgiving.

48 Yea, he put all uncleannesse out of it, and placed such men there as would keep the law, and made it stronger then it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himselfe.

49 They also of the tower in Jerusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor go into the countrey, nor buy, nor sell: wherefore they were in great distresse for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him ‖ to be at one with them; which thing he granted them, and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the tower from pollutions:

‖ Or, to make peace with them.

51 And entred into it the three and twentieth day of the second moneth in the hundred seventy and one yeare, with thanksgiving and branches of palm-trees, and with harps and cymbals, and with viols, and hymnes, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 He ordained also that that day should be kept every yeare with gladnesse. Moreover, the hill of the Temple that was by the tower he made stronger then it was, and there he dwelt himselfe with his company.

53 And when Simon saw that John his sonne was a valiant man, he made him captain of all the hosts, and dwelt in Gazara.

CHAP. XIIII.

3 Demetrius is taken by the king of Persia. 4 The good deeds of Simon to his country. 18 The Lacedemonians and Romanes renew their league with him. 26 A memorial of his acts is set up in Sion.

NOw in the hundred threescore and twelfth yeare king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him help to fight against Tryphon.

2 But when Arsaces the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entred within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him alive.

3 Who went and smote the host of Demetrius, and took him, and brought him to Arsaces, by whom he was put in ward.

4 As for the land of Judea, that was quiet all the dayes of Simon; for he sought the good of his nation in such wise, as that evermore his authority and honour pleased them well.

5 And as he was honourable (in all his acts) so in this, that he took Joppe for an haven, and made an entrance to the Iles of the sea,

6 And enlarged the bounds of his nation, and recovered the country,

7 And gathered together a great number of captives, and had the dominion of Gazara, and Bethsura, and the tower out of the which he took all uncleannesse, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gave her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men sat all in the streets communing together of ‖ good things, and the young men put on glorious and warlike apparell.

‖ Or, the wealth of the land.

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all manner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned unto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel rejoyced with great joy:

12 For * every man sate under his vine, and his fig-tree, and there was none to fray them:

* 1 King. 4. 25

13 Neither was there any left in the land to fight against them: yea, the kings themselves were overthrowne in those dayes.

14 Moreover, he strengthened all those of his people that were brought low: the law he searched out, and every contemner of the law, and wicked person he took away.

15 He beautified the sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, and as farre as Sparta, that Jonathan was dead, they were very sory.

17 But assoon as they heard that his brother Simon was made high Priest in his stead, and ruled the countrey, and the cities therein:

18 They wrote unto him in tables of brasse, to renew the friendship and league which they had made with Judas and Jonathan his brethren:

19 Which writings were read before the congregation at Jerusalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent, The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the citie, unto Simon the high priest, and the elders and priests, and residue of the people of the Jews, our brethren, send greeting.

21 The ambassadours that were sent unto our people, certified us of your glory and honour, wherefore we were glad of their coming:

22 And did register the things that they spake in the counsell of the people, in this manner. Numenius sonne of Antiochus, and Antipater sonne of Jason, the Jews ambassadours, came unto us to renew the friendship they had with us.

23 And it pleased the people to entertain the men honourably, and to put the copy of their ambassage in publike records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might have a memoriall thereof: furthermore, we have written a copy thereof unto Simon the high priest.

24 After this, Simon sent Numenius to Rome, with a great shield of gold of a thousand pound weight, to confirme the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall we give to Simon and his sonnes?

26 For he and his brethren, and the house of his father have established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their liberty.

27 So then they wrote [it] in the tables of brasse, which they set upon pillars in mount Sion, and this is the copy of the writing. The eighteenth day of the moneth Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelfth yeare, being the third yeare of Simon the high priest.

28 At

28 ‖ Or, Jerusalem, *peradventure by corruption and transposition of letters, or as some think,* the common hall where they met to consult of matters of estate.

28 ¶ Moreouer in the great congregation of the priests and people, and rulers of the nation and elders of the country, were these things notified unto us.

29 Forasmuch as oftentimes there have been warres in the country, wherein for the maintenance of their sanctuary, and the law, stirred the same up Mattathias of the posterities of Asami, so great with his brethren, put themselues in two parties, and resisting their enemies did their nation great honour;

30 For after that Jonathan hauing gathered his nation together, and been their high priest, was added to his people,

31 Their enemies purposed to inuade their country, that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the sanctuary.

32 At which time Simon rose up, and fought for his nation, and layd much of his own substance, and armed ‖ the valiant men of his nation, and gaue them wages,

‖ Or, the men of warre.

33 And fortified the cities of Judea, together with Bethsura that lieth vpon the borders of Judea, where the ‖ armour of the enemies had been before, and he set a garison of Iews there.

‖ Or, weapons.

34 Moreouer, he fortified Joppe which lieth vpon the sea, and ‖ Gazara that bordereth vpon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before: but he placed Iews there, and furnished them with all things conuenient for the reparation thereof.

‖ Or, Gaza.

35 The people therefore seeing the acts of Simon, and vnto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their gouernour, and chiefe priest, because he had done all these things, and for the iustice and faith which he kept to his nation, and for that he sought by all meanes to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their country, and they also that were in the city of Dauid in Jerusalem, who had made themselues a tower, out of which they issued and polluted all about the sanctuarie, and did much hurt ‖ in the holy place.

‖ Or, vnto religion.

37 But he placed Iews therein, and fortified it for the safety of the country, and the city, and raised vp the walls of Jerusalem.

38 King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood, according to these things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard say, that the Romanes had called the Iews their friends, and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the ambassadours of Simon honourably.

41 Also that the Iews and priests were well pleased that Simon should be their gouernour and high priest for euer, vntill there should arise a faithfull prophet.

42 Moreouer, that he should be their captain, and should take charge of the sanctuary, to set them ouer their works, and ouer the country, and ouer the armour, and ouer the fortresses, that I say] he should take charge of the sanctuary.

43 Besides this, that he should be obeyed of euery man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and weare gold.

44 Also that it should be lawfull for none of the people or priests, to break any of these things, or to gainsay his words, or to gather an assembly in the country without him, or to be clothed in purple, or weare a buckle of gold.

45 And whosoeuer should do otherwise, or break any of these things, he should be punished.

46 Thus it liked all the people to deale with Simon, and to do as hath been said.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high priest, and captain, and gouernour of the Iews and priests, and to maintend them all.

48 So they ordained that this writing should be put in tables of braſſe, and that they should be set vp within the compaſſe of the sanctuarie in a conspicuous place,

49 Also that the copies thereof should be laid vp in his treasurie, to the end that Simon and his sonnes might haue them.

CHAP. XV.

1 Antiochus desireth leaue to passe through Judea, and sendeth great honours to Simon and the Iews. 16 The Romanes write to diuerse kings and nations to fauour the Iews. 27 Antiochus quarelleth with Simon, and sendeth some to annoy Judea.

MOreouer, Antiochus sonne of Demetrius the king, sent letters from the iles of the sea vnto Simon the priest, and prince of the Iewes, and to all the people,

2 The contents whereof were these, King Antiochus to Simon the high priest, and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Iewes, greeting:

3 Forasmuch as certain pestilent men haue vsurped the kingdome of our fathers, and my purpose is to challenge it again, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end haue gathered a multitude of forrein souldiers together, and prepared ships of warre,

4 Meaning also to go through the country, that I may be auenged of them that haue destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdome desolate.

5 Now therefore I confirm vnto thee all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoeuer gifts beside they granted.

6 I giue thee leaue also to coyne money for thy country with thine own stamp.

7 And as concerning Jerusalem, and the sanctuarie, let them be free, and all the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thine hands, let them remain vnto thee.

8 And if any thing be, or shall be owing to the king, let it be forgiuen thee, from this time forth for euermore.

9 Furthermore, when we haue obtained our kingdome, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple with great honour, so that your honour shall be manifest throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth yeare went Antiochus into the land of his fathers: at which time all the forces came together vnto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled vnto Dora, which lieth by the sea side.

12 For he saw that troubles came vpon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

13 Then campeth Antiochus against Dora, having with him an hundred and twenty thousand men of warre, and eight thousand horsemen.

14 And when he had compassed the city round about, and ioyned ships close to the town on the sea side, he vexed the city by land and by sea, neither suffered he any to go out or in.

15 In the meane season came Numenius, and his company from Rome, hauing letters to the kings and countreys; wherein were written these things:

16 Lucius,

16 Lucius, Consul of the Romanes, unto king Ptoleme greeting:

17 The Jews ambassadours, our friends and confederates, came unto us to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high priest, and from the people of the Jews.

18 And they brought a shield of gold, of a thousand pound.

19 We thought it good therefore to write unto the kings and countreys, that they should do them no harm, nor fight against them, their cities or countreys, nor yet aid their enemies against them.

20 It seemed also good to us to receive the shield of them.

21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that have fled from their countrey unto you, deliver them unto Simon the high priest, that he may punish them according to their own law.

22 The same things wrote he likewise unto ‖Or, Arathes. Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to ‖ Dinatches and Ariaces,

‖Or, Sampsames. 23 And to all the countreys, and to ‖ Sampsames and the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Mynd us, and Sicyon, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodes, and ‖ Phaselis, and Cos, and Sidee, and Aradus, and Gortyna, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

24 And the copy hereof they wrote to Simon the high priest.

25 So Antiochus the king camped against ‖Or, Baſilis. Doza the second day, † assaulting it continually, and making engines, by which means he shut up Tryphon, that he could neither go out nor in.

†Gr. bringing his forces to it.

26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aid him: silver also and gold, and much armour.

27 Nevertheless he would not receive them, but brake all the covenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange unto him.

28 Furthermore he sent unto him Athenobius, one of his friends, to commune with him, and say, You withhold Joppe and Gazara, with the tower that is in Jerusalem, which are cities of my realm.

29 The borders thereof ye have wasted, and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdome.

30 Now therefore deliver the cities which ye have taken, and the tributes of the places whereof ye have gotten dominion ‖ without the borders of Judea.

‖Or, except the borders, &c.

31 Or else give me for them five hundred talents of silver; and for the harm that you have done, and the tributes of the cities, other five hundred talents: if not, we will come and ‖ fight against you.

‖Or, subdue you in fight.

32 So Athenobius the kings friend came to Jerusalem, and when he saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold, and silver plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished, and told him the kings message.

33 Then answered Simon, and said unto him, We have neither taken other mens land, nor holden that which appertaineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certain time.

34 Wherefore we having opportunitie, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demandest Joppe and Gazara, albeit they did great harm unto the people in our countrey, yet will we give an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word,

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report unto him of these speeches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that he had seen: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the mean time fled Tryphon by ship unto Dorhalias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captain of the sea coast, and gave him an host of footmen and horsemen,

39 And commanded him to remove his host toward Judea: also he commanded him to build up Cedron, and to fortifie the gates, and to warre against the people; but as for the king [himselfe] he pursued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Jamnia, and began to provoke the people, and to invade Judea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when he had built up Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host [of footmen] to the end that issuing out they might make outrodes upon the wayes of Judea, as the king had commanded him.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Judas and John prevaile against the forces sent by Antiochus. 11 The captain of Jericho inviteth Simon and two of his sonnes into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them. 19 John is sought for, 22 and escapeth, and killeth those that sought for him.

THen came up John from Gazara, and told Simon his father, what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sonnes, Judas and John, and said unto them, I and my brethren, and my fathers house, have ever from our youth unto this day fought against the enemies of Israel, and things have prospered so well in our hands, that we have delivered Israel oftentimes.

3 But now I am old, and ye [by Gods mercy] are of a sufficient age: be ye in stead of me and my brother, and go and fight for our nation, and the help from heaven be with you.

4 So he chose out of the countrey twenty thousand men of warre with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plain, behold, a mighty great host both of footmen and horsemen, came against them: howbeit, there was a water-brook betwixt them.

6 So he and his people pitched over against them, and when he saw that the people were afraid to go over the water-brook, he went first over himselfe, and then the men seeing him, passed through after him.

7 [That done] he divided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies horsemen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with the holy trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his host were put to flight, so that many of them were slain, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.

9 At that time was Judas Johns brother wounded, but John still followed after them, until he came to Cedron, which [Cendebeus] had built.

10 ‖ So they fled even unto the towers in the fields of Azotus, wherefore he burnt it with fire: so that there were slain of them about two thousand men. Afterward he returned into the land of Judea in peace.

‖Or, which when he had set on fire, they fled unto the towers in the fields of Azotus, and there were slain, &c.

11 Moreover, in the plain of Jericho was Ptolemeus the sonne of Abubus made captain, and he had abundance of silver and gold.

12 For

12 For he was the high priests sonne in law.
13 Wherefore his heart being lifted up, he thought to get the countrey to himselfe, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sonnes to destroy them.
14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the countrey, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time he came down himselfe to Jericho with his sonnes, Mattathias and Judas, in the hundred thirtieth and seventh yeare, in the eleventh moneth called Sabat:
15 Where the sonne of Abubus receiving them deceitfully into a little hold called Dochus, which he had built, prepared a great banquet, howbeit he had hid men there.
16 So when Simon and his sonnes had drunk largely, Ptolemie and his men rose up and took their weapons, and came upon Simon into the banquetting place, and slew him and his two sonnes, and certain of his servants.
17 In which doing he committed a great treachery, and recompensed evil for good.
18 Then Ptolemie wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an host to aid him, and he would deliver him the countrey and cities.
19 He sent others also to Gazara to kill John, and unto the tribunes he sent letters to come unto him, that he might give them silver, and gold, and rewards. *Gr. captains of thousands.
20 And others he sent to take Jerusalem, and the mountain of the temple.
21 Now one had runne afore to Gazara, and told John that his father and brethren were slain, and [quoth he] Ptolemie hath sent to slay thee also.
22 Herod when he heard, he was sore astonished: so he laid hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them, for he knew that they sought to make him away.
23 As concerning the rest of the acts of John, and his warres and worthy deeds which he did, and the building of the walls which he made, and his doings,
24 Behold, these are written in the Chronicles of his high priesthood, from the time he was made high priest after his father.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE MACCABEES.

CHAP. I.

1 Alexander of the Jews from Jerusalem to them of Egypt, wisheth God for the death of Antiochus. 10 Of the fire that was hidden in the pit. 24 The prayer of Neemias.

THE brethren the Jews that be at Jerusalem, and in the land of Judea, wish unto their brethren the Jews that are throughout Egypt, health and peace:
2 God be gracious unto you, and remember his covenant that he made with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, his faithfull servants,
3 And give you all an heart to serve him, and to do his will with a good courage and a willing minde,
4 And open your hearts in his law and commandments, and send you peace,
5 And hear your prayers, and be at one with you, and never forsake you in time of trouble.
6 And now we be here praying for you.
7 Whereas in the time of Demetrius, in the hundred threescore and nine yeare, we the Jews wrote unto you in the extremity of trouble that came upon us in those years, from the time that Jason and his company revolted from the holy land and kingdome,
8 And burnt the porch, and shed innocent blood: then we prayed unto the Lord, and were heard, and offered the oblation and fine flour, and lighted the lamps, and set forth the loaves.
9 Now therefore see that ye keep the feast of tabernacles in the moneth Casleu.
10 In the hundred fourscore and eight yeare the people that were at Jerusalem, and in Judea, and the counsell, and Judas,
11 Unto Aristobulus king of Ptolemeus kinred, which was of the stock of the anointed priests, and to the Jews that were in Egypt, wish much health and prosperity, and good success in all things.
12 Out of great perils we thank God highly, as having been in battell against a king.
13 For he cast them out that fought within the holy city.
14 For when the leader came into Persis, and the army with him that seemed invincible, they were slain in the temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Nanea's priests.
15 For Antiochus, as though he would marry her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receive money in name of a dowry.
16 Which when the priests of Nanea had set forth, and he was entred with a small company into the compasse of the temple, they shut the temple when Antiochus was come in.
17 And opening a privie doore of the roofe, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and stroke down the captain, hewed them in pieces, smote off their heads, and cast them to those that were without.
18 Blessed be our God in all things, who hath delivered the ungodly.
19 Therefore whereas we are now purposed to keep the purification of the temple upon the five and twentieth day of the moneth Casleu, we * Levit. 23. Num. 29.
thought it necessary to certifie you thereof, that ye

21 And commanded them to draw it up, and to bring it; and when the sacrifices were laid on, Nehemias commanded the priests to sprinkle the wood, and the things laid thereupon, with the water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the same shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that every man marvelled.

23 And the priests made a prayer whilst the sacrifice was consuming, I say, both the priests, and all the rest, Jonathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto as Nehemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this manner: O Lord, Lord God, Creator of all things, who art fearful and strong, and righteous, and merciful, and the only and gracious King,

25 The only giver of all things, the only just, Almighty and everlasting, thou that deliverest Israel from all trouble, and didst choose the fathers, and sanctifie them:

26 Receive the sacrifice for thy whole people Israel, and preserve thine own portion, and sanctifie it.

27 Gather those together that are scattered from us, deliver them that serve among the heathen, look upon them that are despised and abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Punish them that oppress us and with pride do us wrong.

29 Plant thy people again in thy holy place, as Moses hath spoken.

30 And the priests sung psalmes of thanksgiving.

31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Nehemias commanded the water that was left, to be poured on the great stones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame; but it was consumed by the light that shined from the altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, that in the place where the priests that were led away, had hid the fire, there appeared water; and that Nehemias had purified the sacrifices therewith.

34 And the king inclosing the place, made it holy, after he had proved the matter.

35 And the king took many gifts, and bestowed thereof on those whom he would gratifie.

36 And Nehemias called this thing Nephthar, which is as much to say, a cleansing: but many men call it Nephthi.

CHAP. II.

1 Jeremie the prophet commanded them that were carried away, to take of the fire, as it is manifest: and how that the prophet being warned of God, commanded the tabernacle and the ark to go with him, as he went forth into the mountain, where Moses climbed up, and saw the heritage of God.

2 And when Jeremie came thither, he found an hollow cave wherein he laid the tabernacle, and the ark, and the altar of incense, and so stopped the doore.

3 And some of those that followed him, came to mark the way, but they could not find it.

4 Which when Jeremie perceived, he blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be unknown until the time that God gather his people again together, and receive them unto mercy.

5 Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appeare, and the cloud also as it was shewed under Moses, and as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified.

6 It was also declared that he being wise, offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the temple.

7 And as when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the sacrifices: even so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offerings.

8 And Moses said, Because the sinne offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.

9 So Solomon kept those eight dayes.

10 The same things also were reported in the writings, and commentaries of Nehemias: and how he founding a library, gathered together the acts of the kings and the prophets, and of David, and the epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

11 In like manner also Judas gathered together all the writings that were lost by reason of the warre we had, and they remain with us.

12 Wherefore if we have need thereof, send some to fetch them unto you.

13 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we have written unto you, and ye shall do well if ye keep the same days.

14 For we hope also that the God that delivered all his people, and gave them all an heritage, and the kingdome, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary,

15 As he promised in the law, will shortly have mercy upon us, and gather us together out of every land under heaven into the holy place: for he hath delivered us out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

16 Now as concerning Judas Maccabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great temple, and the dedication of the altar,

17 Also the warres against Antiochus Epiphanes, and Eupator his sonne,

18 And the manifest signes that came from heaven unto those that behaved themselves manfully to their glory, to the end they were but few that got the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes,

19 And recovered again the temple renowned all the world over, and freed the city, and established the laws which were like to be abolished, the Lord being graciously reconciled unto them with all favour:

20 All these things being declared by Jason of Cyrene in five bookes, we will attempt to abridge in one volume.

21 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty that there is for those that desire to take in hand the narrations of the story, for the variety of the matter,

22 We have taken pains, that they that will read may have pleasure, and that they that are desirous to commit to memory, might have ease, and

Or, Nehemias his company.

† Greeke, now God it is that saved all his people, and rendred the heritage, and the kingdome, and the priesthood, and the sanctuary, as he promised in the law: for we hope in God that he will shortly, &c.

and that all into whose hands it comes, might have profit.

26 Therefore to us that have taken upon us this painfull labour of abridging, it was not easie, but a matter of sweat and watching.

27 Even as it is no ease unto him that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others, yet ‖ for the pleasuring of many, we will undertake gladly this great pains;

‖ Or, to deserve well of many.

28 Leaving to the author the exact handling of every particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the master-builder of a new house must care for the whole building: but he that undertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seek out fit things for the adorning thereof: even so I think it is with us.

30 To stand upon every point, and go over things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first author of the story.

31 But to use brevity, and avoid much labouring of the work, is to be granted to him that will make an abridgement.

32 Here then will we begin the story: only adding thus much to that which hath been said, that it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story it self.

CHAP. III.

1 Of the honour done to the temple by the kings of the Gentiles. 4 Simon uttereth what treasures are in the temple. 7 Heliodorus is sent to take them away. 24 He is stricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.

NOw when the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and the laws were kept very well, because of the godliness of Onias the high priest, and his hatred of wickedness,

2 It came to pass that even the kings themselves did honour the place, and magnifie the temple with their best gifts;

3 Insomuch that Seleucus king of Asia, of his own revenues, bare all the costs belonging to the service of the sacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made governour of the temple, fell out with the high priest about disorder in the city.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, he got him to Apollonius the sonne of Thraseas, who then was governour of Coelosyria and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treasurie in Jerusalem was full of infinite summes of money, so that the multitude of their riches which did not pertain to the account of the sacrifices was immeasurable, and that it was possible to bring all into the kings hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandment, to bring him the foresaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus took his journey, under a colour of visiting the cities of Coelosyria and Phenice, but indeed to fulfill the kings purpose.

9 And when he was come to Jerusalem, and had been courteously received of the high priest of the city, he told him what intelligence was given of the money, and declared wherefore he came, and asked if these things were so indeed.

10 Then the high priest told him that there was such money laid up for the reliefe of widows and fatherless children:

11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus, sonne of Tobias, a man of great dignitie, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the sum whereof in all was found two hundred talents of silver, and two hundred of gold.

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrongs should be done unto them, that had committed it to the holinesse of the place, and to the majestie and inviolable sanctity of the temple, honoured over all the world.

13 But Heliodorus, because of the kings commandment given him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the kings treasury.

14 So at the day which he appointed, he entred in to order this matter: wherefore there was no small agony throughout the whole city.

15 But the priests prostrating themselves before the altar in their priestly vestments, called unto heaven upon him that made a law concerning things given to be kept, that they should safely be preserved for such as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then whoso had looked the high priest in the face, it would have wounded his heart: for his countenance, and the changing of his colour, declared the inward agony of his mind.

17 For the man was so compassed with fear, and horrour of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked upon him, what sorrow he had now in his heart.

18 Others ran flocking out of their houses ‖ to the generall supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt.

‖ Or, to make generall supplication.

19 And the women girt with sackcloth under their breasts, abounded in the streets, and the virgins that were kept in, some ran to the gates, and some to the walls, and others looked out of the windows:

20 And all holding their hands towards heaven, made supplication.

21 Then it would have pitied a man to see the falling downe of the multitude of all sorts, and the † trace of the high priest, being in such an agony.

† Or, expectation.

22 They then called upon the Almighty Lord, to keep the things committed of trust, safe and sure, for those that had committed them.

23 Nevertheless, Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

24 Now as he was there present himself with his guard about the treasury, the ‖ Lord of spirits, and the prince of all power caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him, were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid.

‖ Or, Lord of our fathers.

25 For there appeared unto them an horse with a terrible rider upon him, and adorned with a very faire covering, and he ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that he that sat upon the horse, had complete harnesse of gold.

26 Moreover, two other young men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beauty, and comely in apparell, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gave him many sore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly unto the ground, and was compassed with great darkenesse: but they that were with him, took him up, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him, that lately came with a great train, and with all his guard into the said treasury, they carried out, being unable to help himself with his weapons: and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For he by the hand of God was cast downe, and lay speechlesse without all hope of life.

30 But they praised the Lord that had miraculously honoured his owne place: for the temple which a little afore was full of feare and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with joy and gladnesse.

31 Then straightwayes certaine of Heliodorus friends, prayed Onias that he would call upon the most High to grant him his life, who lay ready to give up the ghost.

32 So the high priest suspecting, lest the king should misconceive, that some treachery had been done to Heliodorus by the Jews, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high priest was making an atonement, the same young men, in the same clothing, appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Give Onias the high priest great thanks, inasmuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And seeing that thou hast been scourged from heaven, declare unto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had spoken these words, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus, after he had offered sacrifice unto the Lord, and made great vows unto him that had saved his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his host to the king.

36 Then testified he to all men, the works of the great God, which he had seen with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be yet sent once again to Jerusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traitor, send him thither, and thou shalt receive him well scourged, if he escape with his life: for in that place, no doubt, there is an especiall power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heaven, hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and he beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasury, fell out on this sort.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Simon slandereth Onias. 7 Jason by corrupting the king, obtaineth the office of the high priest. 24 Menelaus getteth the same from Jason by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus traiterously murdereth Onias. 36 The king being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickednesse of Lysimachus by the instigation of Menelaus.

THis Simon now (of whom we spake afore) having been a bewrayer of the money, and of his country, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and been the worker of these evils.

2 Thus was he bold to call him a traitour, that had deserved well of the city, and tendred his own nation, and was so zealous of the laws.

3 But when their hatred went so farre, that by one of Simons faction, murders were committed,

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as being the governour of Coelosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simons malice,

5 Yet went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countreymen, but seeking the good of all both publicke and private:

6 For he saw that it was impossible, that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leave his folly, unlesse the king did looke thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus called Epiphanes, took the kingdome, Jason the brother of Onias, laboured under-hand to be high priest,

8 Promising unto the king by intercession, three hundred and threescore talents of silver, and of another revenue, eightie talents:

9 Besides this, he promised to assigne an hundred and fifty more, if he might have licence to set him up a place for exercise, and for the training up of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Jerusalem [by the name of] Antiochians.

10 Which when the king had granted, and he had gotten into his hand the rule, he forthwith brought his own nation to the Greekish fashion.

11 And the royall privileges granted of speciall favour to the Jews, by the means of John the father of Eupolemus, who went ambassadour to Rome for amity and aid, he took away: and putting down the governments which were according to the law, he brought up new customes against the law.

12 For he built gladly a place of exercise under the tower it selfe, and brought the chief young men under his subjection, and made them wear a hat.

13 Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding prophanenesse of Jason that ungodly wretch, and not high priest:

14 That the priests had no courage to serve any more at the altar, but despising the temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the unlawfull allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of ‖ Discus called them forth;

15 Not setting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.

16 By reason whereof sore calamity came upon them: for they had them to be their enemies and avengers, whose customs they followed so earnestly, and unto whom they desired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to do wickedly against the laws of God: but the time following shall declare these things.

18 Now when the game that was used every fifth yeare, was kept at Tyrus, the king being present,

19 This ungracious Jason sent † speciall messengers from Jerusalem, who were Antiochians, to carrie three hundred drachmes of silver to the sacrifice of Hercules, which even the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow upon the sacrifice, because it was not convenient, but to be reserved for other charges.

20 This money then in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules sacrifice, but because of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of gallies.

21 Now when Apollonius the sonne of Menesthens was sent unto Egypt, for the ‖ coronation of king Ptolemeus Philometor, Antiochus understanding him not to be well affected to his affairs, provided for his owne safety: whereupon he came to Joppe, and from thence to Jerusalem.

22 Where he was honourably received of Jason, and of the city, and was brought in with torch-light, and with great shoutings: and so afterward went with his host unto Phenice.

23 Three yeare afterward Jason sent Menelaus the aforesaid Simons brother, to beare the money unto the king, and to put him in minde of certaine necessary matters.

24 But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himselfe, offering more then Jason by three hundred talents of silver.

25 So he came with the kings mandate, having

‖ Or, the Discus, which was a stone with an hole in the midst.

† Gr. who were religious ambassadours.

‖ Or, entertaining.

ing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but having the fury of a cruell tyrant, and the rage of a savage beast.

26 Then Jason, who had undermined his own brother, being undermined by another, was compelled to flee into the countrey of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus got the principality: but as for the money that he had promised unto the king, he took no good order for it, albeit Sostratus the ruler of the castle required it:

28 For unto him appertained the gathering of the customes. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the priesthood, and Sostratus left Crates: who was governour of the Cyprians.

30 Whilst those things were in doing, they of Tharsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were given to the kings concubine Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leaving Andronicus a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus supposing that he had gotten a convenient time, stole certain vessels of gold out of the temple, and gave some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus, and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reproved him, and withdrew himselfe into a sanctuary at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands: who being perswaded thereunto, and coming to Onias in deceit, gave him his right hand with oaths, and though he were suspected (by him) yet perswaded he him to come forth of the sanctuary: whom forthwith he slue up without regard of justice.

35 For the which cause not onely the Jews, but many also of other nations took great indignation, and were much grieved for the unjust murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come againe from the places about Cilicia, the Jews that were in the citie, and certaine of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also complained because Onias was slain without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sory, and moved to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behaviour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he took away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole citie unto that very place where he had committed impiety against Onias, there slew he the cursed murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

39 Now when many sacrileges had beene committed in the city by Lysimachus, with the consent of Menelaus, and the bruit thereof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselves together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already carried away.

40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and began first to offer violence; one ‖ Auranus being the leader, a man farre gone in yeares, and no lesse in folly.

41 They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next at hand, cast them altogether upon Lysimachus, and those that lie upon them

42 Thus many of them they wounded, and some they stroke to the ground, and all [of them] they forced to flee: but as for the church-robber himselfe, him they killed beside the treasury.

43 Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laid against Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the senate, pleaded the cause before him.

45 But Menelaus being now convicted, promised Ptolemee the sonne of Dorymenes, to give him much money, if he would pacifie the king towards him.

46 Whereupon Ptolemee taking the king aside into a certaine gallery, as it were to take the aire, brought him to be of another minde.

47 Insomuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischiefe; and those poore men, who if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should have been judged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the city, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soon suffer unjust punishment.

49 Wherefore even they of Tyrus moved with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to be honourably buried.

50 And so through the covetousnesse of them that were of power, Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitour to the citizens.

CHAP. V.

1 Of the signes and tokens seen in Jerusalem. 6 Of the end and wickednesse of Jason. 11 The pursuit of Antiochus against the Jews. 15 The spoiling of the temple. 27 Maccabeus fleeth into the wilderneſſe.

ABout the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it happened, that through all the city, for the space almost of fourty dayes, there were seen horsemen running in the aire, in cloth of gold, and armed with launces, like a band of souldiers,

3 And troops of horsemen in aray, encountring and running one against another, with shaking of shields, and multitude of ‖ pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harneſſe of all sorts.

4 Wherefore every man prayed that that apparition might turn to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had been dead, Jason took at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault upon the citie, and they that were upon the walls, being put back, and the city at length taken, Menelaus fled into the castle.

6 But Jason slew his owne citizens without mercy, (not considering that to get the day of them of his own nation, would be a most unhappy day for him, but thinking they had been his enemies, and not his countrymen whom he conquered.)

7 Howbeit, for all this he obtained not the principality, but at the last received shame for the reward of his treason, and fled again into the country of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore he had an unhappy returne, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeting from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the lawes, and being had in abomination, as an open ‖ enemy of his country, and countreymen, he was cast out into Egypt.

9 Thus he that had driven many out of their

‖ Or, Tyrannus.

‖ Or, slaves.

‖ Or, executioner.

countrey, perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking there to finde succour by reason of his kindred.

10 And he that had cast out many unburied, had none to mourn for him, nor any solemne funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the kings eare, he thought that Judea had revolted; whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious minde, he took the city by force of armes,

12 And commanded his men of warre not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went up upon the houses.

13 Thus there was killing of young and old, making away of men, women, and children, slaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were destroyed within the space of three whole dayes, fourescore thousand, whereof fourty thousand were slain in the conflict, and no fewer sold then slain.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to go into the most holy temple of all the world: Menelaus that traitour to the laws, and to his own country, being his guide:

16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted hands, and with prophane hands, pulling down the things that were dedicated by other kings to the augmentation, and glory, and honour of the place, he gave them away.

17 And so haughtie was Antiochus in minde, that he considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sinnes of them that dwelt in the city, and therefore his eye was not upon the place.

18 For had they not been formerly wrapped in many sinnes, this man also as he had come, had forthwith been scourged, and put back from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasury.

19 Nevertheless, God did not choose the people for the places sake, but the place for the peoples sake.

20 And therefore the place it selfe, that was partaker with them of the aduersities that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so againe the great Lord being reconciled, it was set up with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had carried out of the temple, a thousand and eight hundred talents, he departed in all haste into Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land navigable, and the sea passable by foot: such was the haughtinesse of his minde.

22 And he left governours to vex the nation: at Jerusalem Philip, by his country a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous then he that set him there.

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides Menelaus, who wrought them all the evil, bare an hautie hand over the citizens, having a malicious minde against his countrymen the Jews.

24 He sent also that detestable ring-leader Apollonius, with an army of two and twenty thousand, commanding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women, and the younger sort.

25 Who coming to Jerusalem, and pretending peace, did forbeare till the holy day of the Sabbath, when taking the Jews keeping holy-day, he commanded his men to arme themselves.

26 And so he slew all them that were gone to the celebrating of the Sabbath, and running through the city with weapons, slew great multitudes.

27 But Judas Maccabeus † surnamed Adarus, or thereabout, withdrew himself into the wilderness, and lived in the mountains after the manner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbs continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

† Gr. who was the ninth.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Jews are compelled to leave the law of God. 4 The temple is defiled. 8 Cruelty upon the people and the women. 12 An exhortation to beare affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus cruelly tormented.

NOt long after this, the king sent an old man of ‖ Athens, to compell the Jews to depart from the laws of their fathers, and not to live after the laws of God:

‖ Antioch: the Latine interpreters.

2 And to pollute also the temple in Jerusalem, and to call it the temple of Jupiter Olympius: and that in Garizim, of Jupiter the defender of strangers, as they ‖ did desire that dwelt in the place.

‖ Out of Jos. lib. 12. cap. 7. 09. as they were.

3 The coming in of this mischiefe was late and grievous to the people:

4 For the temple was filled with riot and revelling by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to do with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that, brought in things that were not lawfull.

5 The altar also was filled with prophane things which the law forbiddeth.

6 Neither was it lawfull for a man to keepe sabbath dayes, or ancient feasts, or to profesle himselfe at all to be a Jew.

7 And in the day of the kings birth every month they were brought by bitter constraint to eat of the sacrifices: and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, the Jews were compelled to go in procession to Bacchus, carrying ivie.

8 Moreover, there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the † heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolemee, against the Jews, that they should observe the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices.

† Gr. Greeians.

9 And whoso would not conform themselves to the manners of the Gentiles, should be put to death. Then might a man have seene the present misery.

10 For there were two women brought who had circumcised their children, whom when they had openly led round about the citie, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them downe headlong from the wall.

11 And others that had run together into caves neare by, to keep the Sabbath day secretly, being discovered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to helpe themselves, for the honour of the most sacred day.

12 Now I beseech those that read this booke, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they judge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodnesse, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

14 For not as with other nations whom the Lord patiently forbeareth to punish, till they be come to the fulnesse of their sinnes, so dealeth he with us:

15 Lest that being come to the height of sinne, afterwards he should take vengeance of us.

16 And therefore he never withdraweth his mercy from us: and though he punish with adversity, yet doth he never forsake his people.

17 But let this that we have spoken be for a warning unto us: and now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar

18 Eleazar one of the principall scribes, an aged man, and of a well fauoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eat swines flesh.

19 But he choosing rather to die gloriously, then to liue stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his own accord to the torment,

20 As it behoued them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things as are not lawfull for loue of life to be tasted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the old acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his own prouision, such as was lawfull for him to vse, and make as if he did eat of the flesh taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king;

22 That in so doing he might be deliuered from death, and for the old friendship with them, finde fauour.

23 But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellency of his ancient yeares, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto he was come, and his most honest education from a childe, or rather the holy law made and giuen by God: therefore he answered accordingly, and willed them straightway to send him to the grave.

24 For it becometh not our age, said he, in any wise to dissemble, whereby many young persons might think, that Eleazar being fourescore yeares old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion,

25 And so they through mine hypocrisie, and desire to liue a little time, and a moment longer, should be deceiued by me, and I get a stain to mine old age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the present time I should be deliuered from the punishment of men: yet should I not eleape the hand of the Almighty, neither aliue, nor dead.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will shew my selfe such a one, as mine age requireth.

28 And leaue a notable example to such as be young, to die willingly and courageously, for the honourable and holy law: and when he had said these words, immediately he went to the torment.

29 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a little before, into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded, as they thought, from *a franticke minde.

*Or, madnesse, or, pride.

30 But when he was ready to die with stripes, he groaned, and said, It is manifest unto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that whereas I might haue been deliuered from death, I [now] endure sore pains in body, by being beaten: but in soule am well content to suffer these things, because I feare him.

31 And thus this man died, leauing his death for an example of a noble courage, and a remembrance of vertue, not only unto young men, but unto all his nation.

CHAP. VII.

The constancy and cruell death of seuen brethren and their mother in one day, because they would not eat swines flesh at the kings commandment.

IT came to passe also that seuen brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king against the law to taste swines flesh, and were tormented with scourges and tohing.

2 But one of them that spake first, said thus, What wouldest thou aske and learne of us? we are ready to die, rather then to transgresse the lawes of our fathers.

3 Then the king being in a rage, commanded pannes and caldrons to be made hot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the vtmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren, and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members; he commanded him being yet aliue to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the panne: and as the vapour of the panne was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another with the mother, to die manfully, saying thus,

6 The Lord God looketh upon us, and in truth hath comfort in us, as * Moses in his song, which witnessed to their faces, declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his seruants. *Deut. 32. 36.

7 So when the first was dead, after this manner, they brought the second to make him a mocking stock: and when they had pulled off the skinne of his head with the haire, they asked him, whether he eat before that he might be punished throughout euery member of the body?

8 But he answered in his own language, and said, No. Wherefore he also receiued the next torment in order, as the manner was.

9 And when he was at the last gaspe, he said, Thou like a fury takest us out of this present life, but the king of the world shall raise us up, who haue died for his laws, unto euerlasting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking stock: and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that eagerly soon, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And said courageously, These I had from heauen, and for his laws I despise them, and from him I hope to receiue them again.

12 Insomuch that the king, and they that were with him, marueiled at the young mans courage, for that he nothing regarded the paine.

13 Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like manner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to look for hope from God, to be raised up again by him: as for thee, thou shalt haue no resurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fifth also, and mangled him.

16 Then looked he unto the king, and said, Thou hast power over men, thou art corruptible, thou doest what thou wilt, yet think not that our nation is forsaken of God.

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee and thy seed.

18 After him also they brought the sixth, who being ready to die, said, Be not deceiued without cause: for we suffer these things for our selues, hauing sinned against our God: therefore maruellous things are done (unto us.)

19 But think not thou that takest in hand to strive against God, thou shalt escape unpunished.

20 But the mother was maruellous above all, and worthy honourable memory: for when she saw her seuen sonnes slain within the space of one day, she bare it with a good courage, because of the hope that she had in the Lord.

21 Yea, she exhorted every one of them in her own language, filled with courage, perswading, and stirring up her womanish thoughts with a manly stomach, she said unto them,

22 I cannot tell how you came into my wombe; for I neither gaue you breath nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of every one of you.

23 But doubtlesse the Creatour of the world,

who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will also of his own mercy give you breath and life again, as you now regard not your own selves for his laws sake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himselfe despised, and suspecting it to be a reproachfull speech, whilest the youngest was yet alive, did not onely exhort him by words, but also assured him with oaths, that he would make him both a rich, and a happy man, if he would turn from the laws of his fathers, and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affairs.

25 But when the young man would in no case hearken unto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her, that she would counsel the young man to save his life.

26 And when he had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsel her sonne.

27 But she bowing her selfe towards him, laughing the cruell tyrant to scorn, spake in her countrey language on this manner, O my sonne, have pity upon me that bare thee nine moneths in my wombe, and gave thee suck three yeares, and nourished thee, and brought thee up unto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beseech thee my sonne, look upon the heaven, and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not, and so was mankinde made likewise.

29 Feare not this tormentour, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receive thee again in mercy with thy brethren.

30 Whiles she was yet speaking these words, the young man said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the kings commandment, but I will obey the commandment of the law that was given unto our fathers by Moses.

31 And thou that hast been the authour of all mischiefe against the Hebrews, shalt not escape the hands of God.

32 For we suffer because of our sinnes.

33 And though the living Lord be angry with us a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall he be at one again with his servants.

34 But thou, O godlesse man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted up without a cause, nor puffed up with uncertain hopes, lifting up thy hand against the servants of God:

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the judgement of Almighty God, who seeth all things.

36 For our brethren who now have suffered a short pain, are dead under Gods covenant of everlasting life: but thou through the judgement of God, shalt receive just punishment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer up my body and life for the laws of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily be mercifull unto our nation, and that thou by torments and plagues mayest confesse, that he alone is God;

38 And that in me, and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is justly brought upon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the king being in a rage, handled him worse then all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked.

40 So this man died undefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all after the sonnes, the mother died.

42 Let this be enough now to have spoken concerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Judas gathereth an host. 9 Nicanor is sent against him: who presumeth to make much money of his prisoners. 16 Judas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight, 28 and divideth the spoils. 30 Other enemies are also defeated, 35 and Nicanor fleeth with griefe to Antioch.

THen Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went privily into the townes, and called their kinsfolks together, and took unto them all such as continued in the Jews religion, and assembled about six thousand men.

2 And they called upon the Lord, that he would look upon the people that was troden down of all, and also pity the temple, prophaned of ungodly men,

3 And that he would have compassion upon the city, sore defaced and ready to be made even with the ground, and heare the blood that cried unto him,

4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmlesse infants, and the blasphemies committed against his name, and that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, he could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at unawares, and burnt up townes and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious places, and overcame and put to flight no small number of his enemies.

7 But specially took he advantage of the night, for such privy attempts, insomuch that the fame of his manlinesse was spread every where.

8 So when Philip saw that this man increased by little and little, and that things prospered with him still more and more, he wrote unto Ptolemeus the governour of Coelosyria and Phenice, to yeeld more aid to the kings affaires.

9 Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the sonne of Patrocles, one of his speciall friends, he sent him with no fewer then twenty thousand of all nations under him, to root out the whole generation of the Jews, and with him he joyned also Gorgias a captain, who in matters of warre had great experience.

10 So Nicanor undertook to make up much money of the captive Jews by two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romanes.

11 Whereforre immediately he sent to the cities upon the sea coast, proclaiming a sale of the captive Jews, and promising that they should have fourescore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow upon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought unto Judas of Nicanors coming, and he had imparted unto those that were with him, that the army was at hand,

13 They that were fearefull, and distrusted the justice of God, fled, and conveyed themselves away.

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withall besought the Lord to deliver them, being sold by the wicked Nicanor before they met together:

15 And if not for their own sakes, yet for the covenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious names sake, by which they were called.

16 So Maccabeus called his men together unto

unto the number of six thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with terrour of the enemy, nor to feare the great multitude of the heathen, who came wrongfully against them, but to fight manfully,

17 And to set before their eyes the injury that they had unjustly done to the holy place, and the cruell handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the government of their forefathers:

18 For they, said he, trust in their weapons, and boldnesse; but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a beck can cast down both them that come against us, and also all the world.

19 Moreover, he recounted unto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were delivered, when under Sennacherib an hundred fourescore and five thousand perished.

20 And he told them of the battell that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to the businesse, with foure thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand, because of the help that they had from heaven, and so received a great booty.

21 Thus when he had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the laws, and the countrey, he divided his armie into foure parts:

22 And joyned with himselfe his own brethren, leaders of each band, to wit, Simon and Joseph, and Jonathan, giving each one fifteen hundred men.

23 Also (he appointed) Eleazar to reade the holy book: and when he had given them this watchword, The help of God; himselfe leading the first band, he joyned battell with Nicanor.

24 And by the help of the Almighty, they slew above nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanors host, and so put all to flight.

25 And took their money that came to buy them, and pursued them farre: but lacking time, they returned.

26 For it was the day before the sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

27 So when they had gathered ‖ their armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the sabbath, yeelding exceeding praise and thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them unto that day, which was the beginning of mercy distilling upon them.

‖ *That is*, the enemies armour.

28 And after the sabbath, when they had given part of the spoils to the ‖ maimed, and the widows, and orphanes, the residue they divided among themselves and their servants.

‖ *Or*, lamed with tortures.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the mercifull Lord to be reconciled with his servants for ever.

30 Moreover, of those that were with Timotheus and Bacchides, who fought against them, they slew above twenty thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, and divided amongst themselves many spoils more, and made the ‖ maimed, orphanes, widowes, yea and the aged also, equall in spoils with themselves.

‖ *Or*, lamed.

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them up all carefully in convenient places, and the remnant of the spoils they brought to Jerusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches that wicked person, who was with Timotheus, and had annoyed the Jews many wayes.

33 Furthermore, at such time as they kept the feast for the victory in their countrey, they burnt Callisthenes that had set fire upon the holy gates, who was fled into a little house; and so he received a reward meet for his wickednesse.

34 As for that most ungracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Jews,

35 He was through the help of the Lord brought down by them, of whom he made least account, and putting off his glorious apparell, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitive servant through the mid-land unto Antioch, having very great dishonour for that his host was destroyed.

36 Thus he that took upon him to make good to the Romans, their tribute by meanes of the captives in Jerusalem, told abroad, that the Jews had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the laws that he gave them.

CHAP. IX.

1 Antiochus is chased from Persepolis. 5 He is stricken with a sore disease. 14 and promiseth to become a Jew. 18 He dieth miserably.

ABout that time came Antiochus ‖ with dishonour out of the countrey of Persia.

‖ *Or*, disorderly.

2 For he had entred the city called Persepolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to hold the city: whereupon the multitude running to defend themselves with their weapons, put them to flight: and so it happened, that Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatana, news was brought him what had happened unto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 Then swelling with angre, he thought to avenge upon the Jews the disgrace done unto him by those that made him flee. Therefore commanded he his chariot-man to drive without ceasing, and to dispatch the journey, the judgement of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, That he would come to Jerusalem, and make it a common burying place of the Jews.

5 But the Lord Almighty, the God of Israel smote him with an incurable and invisible plague: for assoon as he had spoken these words, a pain of the bowels that was remediless, came upon him, and sore torments of the inner parts.

6 And that most justly: for he had tormented other mens bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit he nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Jews, and commanding to haste the journey: but it came to passe that he fell down from his chariot, carried violently; so that having a sore fall, all the members of his body were much pained.

8 And thus he that a little afore thought he might command the waves of the sea; (so proud was he beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountains in a balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horslitter; shewing forth unto all the manifest power of God.

9 So that the worms rose up out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles he lived in sorrow and pain, his flesh fell away, and the filthinesse of his smell was noysome to all his army.

10 And the man that thought a little afore he could reach to the starres of heaven, no man could endure to carry for his intolerable stink.

11 Here therefore being plagued, he began to leave off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge [of himselfe] by the scourge of God, his pain increasing every moment.

12 And when he himselfe could not abide his own smell, he said these words, It is meet to be subject unto God, and that a man that is mortall should not proudly think of himselfe, as if he were God.

13 This wicked person vowed also unto the Lord, (who now no more would have mercy upon him) saying thus,

14 That the holy city (to the which he was going in haste to lay it even with the ground, and to make it a common burying place) he would set at liberty.

15 And as touching the Jews, whom he had judged not worthy to be so much as buried, but to be cast out with their children to be devoured of the fowls and wilde beasts, he would make them all equalls to the citizens of ‖ Athens.

‖ Or, Antioch.

16 And the holy temple which before he had spoiled, he would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and out of his own revenue bestow the charges belonging to the sacrifices:

17 Yea, and that also he would become a Jew himselfe, and go thorow all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his pains would not cease; for the just judgement of God was come upon him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote unto the Jews the letter underwritten, containing the form of a supplication, after this manner:

19 Antiochus king and governour, to the good Jews his citizens, wisheth much joy, health and prosperity.

20 If ye and your children fare well, and your affairs be to your contentment, I give very great thanks to God, having my hope in heaven.

21 As for me, I was weak, or else I would have remembred kindly your honour, and good will. Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

22 Not distrusting mine health, but having great hope to escape this sickness.

23 But considering that even my father, at what time he led an army into the high countreys, appointed a successour,

24 To the end, that if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom ‖ the state was left, might not be troubled.

‖ Or, common affairs.

25 Again, considering how that the princes that are borderers and neighbours unto my kingdome, wait for opportunities, and expect what shall be the event, I have appointed my sonne Antiochus king, whom I often committed, and commended unto many of you, when I went up into the high provinces, to whom I have written as followeth.

26 Therefore I pray and request you to remember the benefits that I have done unto you generally, and in speciall, and that every man will be still faithfull to me and my sonne.

‖ Or, following.

27 For I am perswaded that he ‖ understanding my minde, will favourably and graciously yeeld to your desires.

28 Thus the murderer, and blasphemer having suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange countrey in the mountains.

29 And Philip that was brought up with him, carried away his body, who also fearing the sonne of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolemeus Philometor.

CHAP. X.

1 Judas recovereth the city, and purifieth the temple. 14 Gorgias vexeth the Jews. 16 Judas winneth their holds. 29 Timotheus and his men are discomfited. 35 Gazara is taken, and Timotheus slain.

NOw Maccabeus and his company, the Lord guiding them, recovered the temple, and the city.

2 But the altars which the heathen had built in the open street, and also the chappels, they pulled down.

3 And having cleansed the temple, they made another altar, and striking stones, they took fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two yeares, and set forth incense, and lights, and shew-bread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat down, and besought the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles, but if they sinned any more against him, that he himselfe would chasten them with mercy, and that they might not be delivered unto the blasphemous, and barbarous nations.

5 Now upon the same day that the strangers prophaned the temple, on the very same day it was cleansed again, even the five and twentieth day of the same moneth, which is Casleu.

6 And they kept eight dayes with gladnesse as in the feast of the tabernacles, remembring that not long afore they had held the feast of the tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountains and dennes like beasts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and faire boughs, and palms also, and sang psalmes unto him that had given them good successe in cleansing his place.

8 They ordained also by a common statute and decree, That every yeare those dayes should be kept of the whole nation of the Jews.

9 And this was the end of Antiochus called Epiphanes.

10 Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the sonne of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the warres.

11 So when he was come to the crown, he set one Lysias over the affairs of his realm, and [appointed him] chiefe governour of Coelosyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolemeus that was called Macron, choosing rather to do justice unto the Jews, for the wrong that had been done unto them, endeavoured to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accused of [the kings] friends, before Eupator, and called traitour at every word, because he had left Cyprus that Philometor had committed unto him, and departed to Antiochus Epiphanes, ‖ and seeing that he was in no honourable place, he was so discouraged, that he poisoned himselfe and died.

‖ Or, and not bearing his authority as it becometh a noble man.

14 But when Gorgias was governour of the ‖ holds, he hired souldiers, and ‖ warred continually with the Jews:

‖ Or, strong places.

15 And therewithall the Idumæans having gotten into their hands the most commodious holds, kept the Jews occupied, and receiving those that were banished from Jerusalem, they went about to nourish warre.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus made supplication, and besought God that he would

would be their helper; and so they ran with violence upon the strong holds of the Idumeans.

17 And assailing them through, they won the holds, and kept off all that fought upon the wall, and slew all that fell into their hands, and killed and slewet then twenty thousand.

18 And because certain (who were no lesse then nine thousand) were fled together unto two very strong castles, having all manner of things conuenient to sustain the siege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Joseph, and Zacheus also, and them that were with him, who were enow to besiege them, and departed himselfe unto those places which more needed his help.

‖Or, Simon.

20 Now ‖ they that were with Simon, being led with covetousnesse, were perswaded for money (through certain of those that were in the castle) and took seventy thousand drachmes, and let some of them escape.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, he called the governours of the people together, and accused those men that they had sold their brethren for money, and let their enemies free to fight against them.

22 So he slew those that were found traitours, and immediately took the two castles.

23 And having good successe with his weapons in all things he took in hand, he slew in the two holds more then twenty thousand.

24 Now Timotheus whom the Jews had ouercome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of foreign forces, and horse out of Asia not a few, came as though he would take Jewry by force of arms.

‖Or, Maccabeus, and they that were with him.

25 But when he drew neare, ‖ they that were with Maccabeus, turned themselues to pray unto God, and sprinkled earth upon their heads, and girded their loins with sackcloth,

26 And fell down at the foot of the altar, and besought him to be mercifull to them, and to be an enemy to their enemies, and an aduersary to their aduersaries, as the law declareth.

*Deut. 28.

27 So after the prayer, they took their weapons, and went on further from the city; and when they drew neare to their enemies, they kept by themselues.

28 Now the sunne being newly risen, they ioyned both together; the one part having together with their vertue, their refuge also unto the Lord, for a ‖ pledge of their successe and victory: the other side making their rage leader of their battell.

‖ Or, warrant, or, surety.

29 But when the battell waxed strong, there appeared unto the enemies from heaven, five comely men upon horses, with bridles of gold, and two of them led the Jews,

30 And took Maccabeus betwixt them, and couered him on every side with their weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrowes and lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindnesse, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were slain [of footmen] twenty thousand and five hundred, and six hundred horsemen.

32 As for Timotheus himselfe, he fled into a very strong hold, called Gazara, where Chereas was gouernour.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus, laid siege against the fortresse courageously foure dayes.

34 And they that were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and uttered wicked words.

35 Nevertheless upon the fifth day early twenty young men of Maccabeus company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withall.

36 Others likewise ascending after them, whiles they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towers, and kindling fires, burnt the blasphemers alive; and others broke open the gates, and having received in the rest of the army, took the city.

37 And killed Timotheus that was hid in a certain pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.

38 Which this was done, they praised the Lord with psalmes and thanksgiving, who had done so great things for Israel, and given them the victory.

CHAP. XI.

1 Lysias thinking to get Jerusalem, 8 is put to flight. 16 The letters of Lysias to the Jews: 22 of the king and Lysias: 27 and to the Jews: 34 of the Romanes to the Jews.

NOt long after this, Lysias the kings † protector and cousin, who also managed the affaires, took very grieuously for the things that were done.

† Or, tutour.

2 And when he had gathered about fourescore thousand with all the horsemen, he came against the Jews, thinking to make the city an habitation of the ‖ Gentiles,

‖ Or, Grecians.

3 And to make a gain of the temple, as of the other chappels of the heathen, and to set the high priesthood to sale every yeare:

4 Not at all considering the power of God, but puffed up with his ten thousands of footmen, and his thousands of horsemen, and his fourescore elephants.

5 So he came to Judea and drew neare to Bethsura, which was a strong town, but distant from Jerusalem about five furlongs, and he laid very fierce siege unto it.

6 Now when ‖ they that were with Maccabeus heard that he besieged the holds, they and all the people with lamentation and teares besought the Lord that he would send a good angel to deliver Israel.

‖ Maccabeus and his company.

7 Then Maccabeus himselfe first of all took weapons, exhorting the other, that they would jeopard themselues together with him, to help their brethren; so they went forth together with a willing minde.

8 And as they were at Jerusalem, there appeared before them on horseback, one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praised the mercifull God all together, and took heart, insomuch that they were ready not onely to fight with men, but with most cruell beasts, and to pierce thorow walls of iron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, having an helper from heaven: for the Lord was mercifull unto them.

11 And giving a charge upon their enemies, like lions, they slew eleven thousand footmen, and fifteen hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them also being wounded, escaped naked; and Lysias himselfe fled away shamefully, and so escaped.

13 Who as he was a man of understanding, casting with himselfe what losse he had had, and considering that the Hebrews could not be overcome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent unto them,

14 And

14 And perſwaded them to agree to all reaſonable conditions, and [promiſed] that he would perſwade the king, that he muſt needs be a friend unto them.

15 Then Maccabeus conſented to all that Lyſias deſired, being carefull of the common good; and whatſoever Maccabeus wrote unto Lyſias concerning the Jews, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written unto the Jews from Lyſias to this effect: Lyſias unto the people of the Jews ſendeth greeting.

17 John and Abſalom, who were ſent from you, delivered me the petition ſubſcribed, and made requeſt for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things ſoever were meet to be reported to the king, I have declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then you will keep your ſelves loyall to the ſtate, hereafter alſo will I endeavour to be a means of your good.

20 But of the particulars I have given order, both to theſe, and the other that came from me, to commune with you.

21 Fare ye well. The hundred and eight and fourty yeare, the foure and twentie day of the moneth ‖ Dioſcorinthius. ‖ Or, Dioſcoros.

22 Now the kings letter contained theſe words: King Antiochus unto his brother Lyſias ſendeth greeting.

23 Since our father is tranſlated unto the gods, our will is, that they that are in our realm live quietly, that every one may attend upon his own affairs.

24 We underſtand alſo that the Jews would not conſent to our father, for to be brought unto the cuſtome of the Gentiles, but had rather keep their own manner of living: for the which cauſe they require of us, that we ſhould ſuffer them to live after their own laws.

25 Wherefore our minde is, that this nation ſhall be in reſt, and we have determined to reſtore them their temple, that they may live according to the cuſtomes of their forefathers.

26 Thou ſhalt do well therefore to ſend unto them, and ‖ grant them peace, that when they are certified of our minde, they may be of good comfort, and ever go cheerfully about their own affairs. ‖ Or, give them aſſurance.

27 And the letter of the king unto the nation of the Jews was after this manner: King Antiochus ſendeth greeting unto the councell, and the reſt of the Jews.

28 If ye fare well, we have our deſire, we are alſo in good health.

29 Menelaus declared unto us, that your deſire was to return home, and to follow your own buſineſſe:

30 Wherefore they that will depart ſhall have ſafe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with ſecurity.

31 And the Jews ſhall uſe their own kinde of meats, and laws, as before; and none of them any manner of wayes ſhall be moleſted for things ignorantly done.

32 I have ſent alſo Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

33 Fare ye well. In the hundred fourty and eighth yeare, and in the fifteenth day of the moneth ‖ Xanthicus. ‖ Or, April.

34 The Romanes alſo ſent unto them a letter containing theſe words: Quintus Memmius, and Titus Manlius, ‖ ambaſſadours of the Romanes, ſend greeting unto the people of the Jews. ‖ Or, Conſuls.

35 Whatſoever Lyſias the kings couſin hath granted, herewith we alſo are well pleaſed.

36 But touching ſuch things as he judged to be referred to the king; after you have adviſed thereof, ſend one forthwith, that we may declare as it is convenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore ſend ſome with ſpeed, that we may know what is your minde.

38 Farewell, this hundred and eight and fourtie yeare, the fifteenth day of the moneth Xanthicus.

CHAP. XII.

1 The kings lieutenants vex the Jews. 3 They of Joppe drown two hundred Jews. 6 Judas is avenged upon them. 11 He maketh peace with the Arabians; 16 and taketh Caſpis. 32 Timotheus armies overthrown.

WHen theſe covenants were made, Lyſias went unto the king, and the Jews were about their husbandry.

2 But of the governours of ſeverall places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the ſonne of Genneus, alſo Hieronymus, and Demophon, and beſides them Nicanor the governour of Cyprus would not ſuffer them to be quiet, and live in peace.

3 The men of Joppe alſo did ſuch an ungodly deed: they prayed the Jews that dwelt among them to go with their wives and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the city, as being deſirous to live in peace, and ſuſpecting nothing; but when they were gone forth into the deep, they drowned no leſſe then two hundred of them.

5 When Judas heard of this cruelty done unto his countreymen, he commanded thoſe that were with him [to make them ready]

6 And calling upon God the righteous judge, he came againſt theſe murderers of his brethren, and burnt the haven by night, and let the boats on fire, and thoſe that fled thither he ſlew.

7 And when the town was ſhut up, he went backward, ‖ as if he would return to root out all them of the city of Joppe. ‖ Or, with a purpoſe to return.

8 But when he heard that the Jamnites were minded to do in like manner unto the Jews that dwelt among them,

9 He came upon the Jamnites alſo by night, and ſet fire on the haven and the navy, ſo that the light of the fire was ſeen at Jeruſalem, two hundred and fourty furlongs off.

10 Now when they were gone from thence, nine furlongs in their journey toward Timotheus, no fewer then five thouſand men on foot, and five hundred horſemen of the Arabians ſet upon him.

11 Whereupon there was a very ſore battell; but Judas ſide by the help of God got the victory, ſo that the Nomades of Arabia, being overcome, beſought Judas for peace, promiſing both to give him cattell, and to pleaſure him otherwiſe.

12 Then Judas thinking indeed that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace: whereupon they ſhook hands, and ſo they ‖ departed to their tents. ‖ Or, went from place to place, with their families and cattell.

13 He went alſo about to make a bridge to a certain ſtrong city, which was fenced about with walls, and inhabited by people of divers countreys; and the name of it was Caſpis.

14 But they that were within it, put ſuch truſt in the ſtrength of the walls, and proviſion of victuals,

victuals, that they behaved themselves rudely towards them that were with Judas, railing and blaspheming, and uttering such words as were not to be spoken.

15 Wherefore Judas, with his company, calling upon the great Lord of the world, (who without any rammes or engines of warre, did cast down Jericho in the time of Joshua) gave a fierce assault against the walls,

16 And took the citie by the will of God, and made unspeakeable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs wide, neare adioyning thereunto, being filled full, was seen running with bloud.

17 Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa unto the Jews that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus, they found him not in the places: for before he had attempted any thing, he departed from thence, having left a very strong garison in a certain hold.

19 Howbeit, Dositheus and Sosipater, who were of Maccabeus captains, went forth and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortresse, above ten thousand men.

20 But Maccabeus ranged his army by bands, and set || them over the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him an hundred and twenty thousand men of foot, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen.

|| Dositheus and Sosipater

21 Now when Timotheus had knowledge of Judas coming, he sent the women and children, and the other baggage into a fortresse called Carnaim: (for the town was hard to besiege, and unpassable, because of the straitnesse of all the places.)

22 But when Judas his first band came in sight, the enemies (being smitten with feare and terrour, through the appearing of him that seeth all things,) fled amain, one running this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their own men, and wounded with the points of their own swords.

23 Judas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirty thousand men.

24 Moreover, Timotheus himselfe fell into the hands of Dositheus and Sosipater, whom he besought with much craft to let him go with his life, because he had many of the Jews parents, and the brethren of some of them, who if they had put him to death, should not be regarded.

25 So when he had assured them with many words, that he would restore them without hurt, according to the agreement, they let him go for the saving of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, and unto the temple of || Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.

|| That is, Venus.

27 And after he had put to flight and destroyed them, Judas removed the host towards Ephron, a strong citie, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of divers nations, and the strong young men kept the walls, and defended themselves mightily: wherein also was great provision of engines and darts.

28 But when Judas and his company had called upon mightie God, who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies, they won the citie, and slew twenty and five thousand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth six hundred furlongs from Jerusalem.

30 But when the Jews that dwelt there had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their adversity;

31 They gave them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still unto them: and so they came to Jerusalem, the feast of the weeks approaching.

32 And after the feast called Pentecost, they went forth against Gorgias the governour of Idumea,

33 Who came out with three thousand men of foot, and foure hundred horsemen.

34 And it happened that in their fighting together, a few of the Jews were slain.

35 At which time Dositheus, one of Bacenors company, who was on horsebacke, and a strong man, was still upon Gorgias; and taking hold of his coat, drew him by force, and when he would have taken that cursed man alive, a horseman of Thracia coming upon him, || smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled unto Marisa.

|| Put by his arme: wounded him in the shoulder: or strook him in the shoulder.

36 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long, and were weary, Judas called upon the Lord that he would shew himselfe to be their helper, and leader of the battell.

37 And with that he began in his own language, and sung psalmes with a loud voice, and rushing unawares upon Gorgias men, he put them to flight.

38 So Judas gathered his host, and came into the citie Odollam. And when the seventh day came, they purified themselves (as the custome was) and kept the Sabbath in the same place.

39 Also upon the day following, || as the use had been, Judas and his company came to take up the bodies of them that were slain, and to bury them with their kinsmen in their fathers graves.

|| Or, at such time, &c.

40 Now under the coats of every one that was slain, they found things consecrated to the idols of the Jamnites, which is forbidden the Jews by * the law. Then every man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slain.

* Deut. 27.7.

41 All men therefore praising the Lord the righteous judge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betook themselves unto prayer, and besought him, that the sinne committed might wholly be put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Judas exhorted the people to keep themselves from sinne, forasmuch as they saw before their eyes the things that came to passe, for the sinnes of those that were slain.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the summe of two thousand drachmes of silver, he sent it to Jerusalem to offer a sinne-offering, doing therein very well and honestly, in that he was mindfull of the resurrection.

44 (For if he had not hoped that they that were slain should have risen again, it had been superfluous and vain to pray for the dead)

45 And also in that he perceived that there was great favour laid up for those that died godly. (It was an holy and good thought) wherupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be delivered from sinne.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Eupator invadeth Judea. 15 Judas by night slayeth many. 18 Eupators purpose is defeated. 23 He maketh peace with Judas.

IN the hundred fourty and ninth yeare it was told Judas that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Judea,

2 And

2 And with him Lysias his protectour, and ruler of his affairs, having either of them a Grecian power of footmen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsemen five thousand and three hundred, and elephants two and twenty, and three hundred chariots armed with hooks.

3 Menelaus also joyned himselfe with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the country, but because he thought to have been made governour.

4 But the King of kings moved Antiochus minde against this wicked wretch, and Lysias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischiefe, so that the king commanded to bring him unto Berea, and to put him to death, as the manner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fifty cubits high, full of ashes, and it had a round instrument which on every side hanged down into the ashes.

6 And whosoever was condemned of sacrilledge, or had committed any other grievous crime, there did all men thrust him unto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not having so much as buriall in the earth, and that most justly.

8 For inasmuch as he had committed many sinnes about the altar, whose fire and ashes were holy, he received his death in ashes.

9 Now the king came with a barbarous and haughty mind, to do farre worse to the Jewes then had been done in his fathers time.

10 Which things when Judas perceived, he commanded the multitude to call upon the Lord night and day, that if ever at any other time, he would now also help them, being at the point to be put from their law, from their country, and from the holy temple.

11 And that he would not suffer the people, that || had even now been but a little refreshed, to be in subjection to the blasphemous nations.

||Or, had had a little respit.

12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the mercifull Lord with weeping and fasting, and lying flat upon the ground three dayes long, Judas having exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readynesse.

13 And Judas being apart with the elders, determined before the kings hosts should enter into Judea and get the citie, to go forth and try the matter [in fight] by the help of the Lord.

14 So when he had committed [all] to the || Creatour of the world, and exhorted his souldiers to fight manfully, even unto death, for the laws, the temple, the citie, the country, and the commonwealth, he camped by Modin.

||Or, Lord.

15 And having given the watchword to them that were about him, Victory is of God, with the most valiant and choice young men, he went in into the kings tent by night, and slew in the camp about foure thousand men, and the chiefest of the elephants, with all that were upon him.

16 And at last they filled the camp with feare and tumult, and departed with good successe.

17 This was done in the break of the day, because the protection of the Lord did help him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taste of the manlinesse of the Jews, he went about to take the holds by policie,

19 And marched towards Bethsura, which was a strong hold of the Jews, but he was put to flight, failed, and lost of his men.

20 For Judas had conveyed unto them that were in it, such things as were necessary.

21 But Rhodocus who was in the Jews host disclosed the secrets to the enemies; therefore he was sought out, and when they had gotten him, they put him in prison.

22 The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, gave his hand, took theirs, departed, fought with Judas, was overcome:

23 Heard that Philip who was left over the affairs in Antioch || was deliverately bent, confounded, distracted the Jews, submitted himselfe, and sware to all equall conditions, agreed with them, and offered sacrifice, honoured the temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

||Or, rebelled.

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principall governour from Ptolemais unto the Gerrhenians:

25 Came to Ptolemais, the people there were grieved for the covenants, for they stormed because they would make their covenants void.

26 Lysias went up to the judgement seat, laid as much as could be in defence of the cause, perswaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the kings coming and departing.

CHAP. XIIII.

6 Alcimus accuseth Judas. 18 Nicanor maketh peace with Judas. 19 He seeketh to take Razis, 34 who to escape his hands, killeth himselfe.

AFter three yeares was Judas informed that Demetrius the sonne of Seleucus, having entred by the haven of Tripolis with a great power and navie,

2 Had taken the country, and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protectour.

3 One Alcimus, who had been high priest, and had wilfully defiled himself in the time of their mingling (with the Gentiles) seeing that by no means he could save himselfe, nor have any more accesse to the holy altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundred and one and fiftieth yeare, presenting unto him a crowne of gold and a palme, and also of the boughes which were used dayly in the temple: and so that day he held his peace.

||Or, thought to be of the temple.

5 Howbeit having gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprise [and] being called into counsell by Demetrius, and asked how the Jews stood affected, and what they intended, he answered thereunto,

6 Those of the Jews that be called Assideans (whose captain is Judas Maccabeus) nourish warre, and are seditious, and will not let the realm be in peace.

7 Therefore I being deprived of mine auncestours honour (I mean the high priesthood) am now come hither;

8 First verely for the unfeigned care I have of things pertaining to the king, and secondly, even for that I intend the good of mine own countreymen: for all our nation is in no small misery, through the unadvised dealing of them aforesaid.

9 Wherefore, O king, being throughly skilfull all these things, be carefull for the country, and our nation which is pressed on every side, according to the clemencie that thou readily shewest unto all.

10 For as long as Judas liveth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet.

11 This when he spake, straightwaies others of the kings friends being maliciously set against Judas, did more incense Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had been master of the elephants, and making him governour over Judea, he sent him forth,

13 Commanding him to slay Judas, and to scatter them that were with him: and to make Alcimus high priest of the great temple.

14 Then

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Judea from Judas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harm and calamities of the Jews, to be their welfare.

15 Now when the Jews heard of Nicanors coming, and that the heathen ‖ were up against them, they cast earth upon their heads, and made supplication to him that had established his people for ever, and who alwayes helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence.

‖ Or, were joyned to them.

16 So at the commandment of the captain, they removed straightwayes from thence, and came neare unto them, at the town of Dessau.

17 Now Simon, Judas brother, had joyned battell with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited through the sudden silence of his enemies.

18 Nevertheless, Nicanor hearing of the manfulnesse of them that were with Judas, and the couragiousnesse that they had to fight for their country, durst not try the matter by the sword.

19 Wherefore he sent Posidonius, and Theodotus, and Mattathias, to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long advisement thereupon, and the captain had made the multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one minde, they consented to the covenants.

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themselves: and when the day came, and stools were set for either of them,

22 Judas placed armed men ready in convenient places, lest some treachery should be suddenly practised by the enemies: so they made a peaceable conference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Jerusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking unto him.

24 And he would not willingly have Judas out of his sight: for he loved the man from his heart.

25 He prayed him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so he married, was quiet, and ‖ took part of this life.

‖ Or, lived together with him.

26 But Alcimus perceiving the love that was betwixt them, and considering the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and told him that Nicanor was not well affected towards the state; for that he had ordained Judas, a traitour to his realm, to be the kings successour.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and provoked with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was ninely displeased with the covenants, and commanding him that he should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste unto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanors hearing, he was much confounded in himself, and took it grievously that he should make void the articles which were agreed upon, the man being in no fault.

29 But because there was no dealing against the king, he watched his time to accomplish this thing by policy.

30 Howbeit Razanding, when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to be churlish unto him, and that he entreated him more roughly than he was wont, perceiving that such sowre behaviour came not of good, he gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himself from Nicanor.

31 But the other, knowing that he was notably prevented by Judas policy, came into the great and holy temple, and commanded the priests that were offering their usuall sacrifices, to deliver him the man.

32 And when they sware that they could not tell where the man was whom he sought,

33 He stretched out his right hand toward the temple, and made an oath in this manner, If you will not deliver me Judas as † a prisoner, I will lay this temple of God even with the ground, and I will break down the altar, and erect a notable temple unto Bacchus.

† Or, bound.

34 After these words he departed. Then the priests lift up their hands towards heaven, and besought him that was ever a defender of their nation, saying in this manner,

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, who hast need of nothing, wast pleased that the temple of thine habitation should be among us;

36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holinesse, keep this house ever undefiled which lately was cleansed, and stop every unrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accused unto Nicanor, one Razis, one of the elders of Jerusalem, a lover of his countrymen, and a man of very good report, who for his kindnesse was called a father of the Jews.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themselves with the Gentiles, he had been accused of Judaisme, and did boldly forward his body and life with all vehemency for the religion of the Jews.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate that he bare unto the Jews, sent above five hundred men of warre to take him.

40 For he thought, by taking him, to do the Jews much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would have taken the tower, and violently broken into the utter doore, and had fire should be brought to burn it, he being ready to be taken on every side, fell upon his sword;

42 Choosing rather to die manfully, than to come into the hands of the wicked, to be abused otherwise than beseem'd his noble birth.

43 But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doores, he ran boldly up to the wall, and cast himself down manfully among'st the thickest of them.

44 But they quickly giving back, and a space being made, he fell down into the midst of the void place.

45 Nevertheless, while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose up, and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grievous, yet he ran through the midst of the throng; and standing upon a steep rock,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, he pluckt out his bowels, and taking them in both his hands, he cast them upon the throng, and calling upon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him these again, he thus died.

CHAP. XV.

5 Nicanors blasphemy. 8 Judas encourageth his men by his dream. 28 Nicanor is slain.

BVt Nicanor hearing that Judas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set upon them on the sabbath-day.

2 Nevertheless, the Jews that were compelled to go with him, said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but give honour to that day, which he that seeth all things, hath honoured with holinesse above [other dayes.]

3 Then the most ungracious wretch demanded, if there were a mighty One in heaven, that had commanded the sabbath-day to be kept.

4 And when they said, There is in heaven a living Lord, and mighty, who commanded the seventh day to be kept:

5 Then said the other, And I also am mighty upon

upon earth, and I command to take armes, and to do the kings businesse: yet he obtained not to have his wicked will done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtinesse, determined to set up a publick monument of his victory over Judas and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had ever sure confidence that the Lord would help him:

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people, not to feare the coming of the heathen against them, but to remember the help which in former times they had received from heaven, and now to expect the victory and aid which should come unto them from the Almighty.

9 And so comforting them out of the law and the prophets, and withall putting them in minde of the battels that they wonne afore, he made them more cheerfull.

10 And when he had stirred up their mindes, he gave them their charge, shewing them therewithall the falshood of the heathen, and the breach of oaths.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not so much with defence of shields and spears, as with comfortable and good words, and besides that he told them a dream worthy to be beleeved, as if it had been so indeed, which did not a little rejoyce them.

12 And this was his vision, That Onias, who had been high priest, a vertuous and a good man, reverend in conversation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a childe in all points of vertue, holding up his hands, prayed for the whole body of the Jews.

13 This done, in like manner there appeared a man with gray hairs, and exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderfull and excellent majesty.

14 Then Onias answered, saying, This is a lover of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy city, (to wit) Jeremias the prophet of God.

15 Whereupon, Jeremias holding forth his right hand, gave to Judas a sword of gold; and in giving it, spake thus,

16 Take this holy sword, a gift from God; with the which thou shalt wound the adversaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Judas, which were very good, and able to stirre them up to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined not to pitch camp, but courageously to set upon them, and manfully to try the matter by conflict, because the city, and the sanctuary, and the temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they took for their wives, and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolks, was in least account with them: but the greatest and principall feare was for the holy temple.

19 Also they that were in the citie took not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad:

20 And now when as all looked what should be the triall, and the enemies were already come neare, and the army was set in aray, and the beasts conveniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings,

21 Maccabeus seeing the coming of the multitude, and the divers preparations of armour, and the fiercenesse of the beasts, stretched out his hands towards heaven, and called upon the Lord, that worketh wonders, knowing that victory cometh not by armes, but even as it seemeth good to him, he giveth it to such as are worthy.

22 Therefore in his prayer he said after this manner, O Lord, thou didst send thine angel in the time of Ezekias king of Judea, and didst slay in the host of Sennacherib, an hundred fourescore and five thousand.

23 Wherefore now also, O Lord of heaven, send a good angel before us, for a feare and dread unto them.

24 And through the might of thine arm, let those be stricken with terrour, that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him, came forward with trumpets and songs.

26 But Judas and his company encountred the enemies with invocation and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands, and praying unto God with their hearts, they slew no lesse then thirty and five thousand men: for through the appearance of God they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battell was done, returning again with joy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harnesse.

29 Then they made a great shout, and a noise, praising the Almighty in their own language.

30 And Judas; who was ever the chiefe defender of the citizens, both in body and minde, and who continued his love towards his countreymen all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanors head, and his hand, with his shoulder, and bring them to Jerusalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and set the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of the tower,

32 And shewed them vile Nicanors head, and the hand of that blasphemer, which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy temple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that ungodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should give it by pieces unto the fowls, and hang up the reward of his madnesse before the temple.

34 So every man praised toward the heaven the glorious Lord, saying, Blessed be he that hath kept his own place undefiled.

35 He hanged also Nicanors head upon the tower, an evident and manifest signe unto all of the help of the Lord.

36 And they ordained all with a common decree, in no case to let that day passe without solemnitie, but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus day.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor; and from that time forth the Hebrews had the city in their power. And here will I make an end.

38 And if I have done well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired: but if slenderly and meanly, it is that which I could attain unto.

39 For as it is hurtfull to drink wine, or water alone; and as wine mingled with water is pleasant, and delighteth the taste: even so, speech finely framed, delighteth the eares of them that read the story. And here shall be an end.

The end of Apocrypha.

THE NEVV TESTAMENT Of our LORD and SAVIOUR JESUS CHRIST.

Newly translated out of the original greek: and with the former translations diligently compared and revised, by his Majesties speciall command.

¶ Appointed to be read in churches.

LONDON:
Printed by ROBERT BARKER, Printer to the Kings most excellent Majestie, and by the Assignes of JOHN BILL.

1634.

Cum Priuilegio, R

begone the 25th Dec 1704

begone the 19 1705

THE

NEW TESTAMENT

OF OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR

JESUS CHRIST.

Newly translated out of the original greek: and with the former translations diligently compared and revised,

by his Majesties speciall command.

Appointed to be read in churches.

LONDON:

Printed by ROBERT BARKER,

Printer to the Kings most excellent

Majestie, and by the Assignes

of JOHN BILL.

1634.

¶ THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO SAINT MATTHEVV.

CHAP. I.

1 The genealogie of Christ from Abraham to Joseph. 18 He was conceived by the holy Ghost, and born of the virgin Mary, when she was espoused to Joseph. 19 The Angel satisfieth the wandering thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.

* Luke 3. 23. THE * booke of the generation of Jesus Christ, the sonne of Dauid, the sonne of Abraham.

* Gen. 21. 3. 2 * Abraham begat Isaac, and * Isaac begat Jacob, and * Jacob begat Judas and his brethren.

* Gen. 38. 27. * Ruth 4. 18. 1. Chron. 2. 5. 3 And * Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and * Phares begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram.

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon.

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse.

* 1. Sam. 16. 1 and 17. 12. 6 And * Jesse begat David the king, and * David the king begat Solomon of her that hath been the wife of Urias.

* 2. Sam. 12. 24. * 1. Chro. 3. 10. 7 And * Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa.

8 And Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezechias.

* 2. King. 20. 21. 1. Chro. 3. 13. ‖ *Some reade,* Josias begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jechonias. * 1. Chron. 3. 16, 17. 10 And Ezechias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias.

11 And ‖ Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were caried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, * Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob.

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was borne Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, are fourteen generations: and from David untill the carrying away into Babylon, are fourteen generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, are fourteen generations.

* Luke 1. 27. 18 ¶ Now the * birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: (when as his mother Marie was espoused to Joseph (before they came together) she was found with childe of the holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband being a iust man, and not willing to make her a publique example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dreame, saying, Joseph thou sonne of David, feare not to take unto thee Marie thy wife: for that which is conceived in her, is of the holy Ghost.

* Luke 1. 31. 21 * And she shall bring forth a sonne, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shall save his people from their sinnes.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

* Isai. 7. 14. ‖ *Or,* his name shall be called. 23 * Behold, a virgin shall be with childe, and shall bring forth a sonne, and they shall call his ‖ name Emmanuel (which being interpreted, is, God with us).

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her first-borne sonne: and he called his name Jesus.

CHAP. II.

1 The wise men out of the east, are directed to Christ by a starre. 11 They worship him, and offer their presents. 14 Joseph fleeth into Egypt with Jesus and his mother. 16 Herod slayeth the children: 20 Himselfe dieth. 23 Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.

NOw when Jesus * was borne in Bethlehem of Judea, in the dayes of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

* Luke 2. 6, 7.

2 Saying, Where is he that is borne King of the Jewes? for we have seene his starre in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the chiefe priests and Scribes of the people together, he demanded of them, where Christ should be borne.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet,

* Mich. 5. 2. Joh. 7. 42. ‖ *Or,* feed. 6 * And thou Bethlehem in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governour that shall ‖ rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the starre appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and search diligently for the young childe, and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, they departed, and, lo, the starre which they saw in the east, went

went before them, till it came and stood over where the young childe was.

10 When they saw the starre, they rejoyced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young childe with Mary his mother, and fell down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they ‖ presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrhe.

‖ Or, offered.

12 And being warned of God in a dream, that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young childe, and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young childe to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young childe and his mother by night, & departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, * Out of Egypt have I called my sonne.

* Hos. 11. 1.

16 ¶ Then Herod when he saw that he was mocked of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two yeares old and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by * Jeremie the prophet, saying,

* Jer. 31. 15.

18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dreame to Joseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young childe and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young childes life.

21 And he arose, and tooke the young childe and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reigne in Judea, in the roum of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee:

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

1 John preacheth: his office, life, and baptisme. 7 He reproveth the Pharisees, 13 and baptiseth Christ in Jordan.

IN those dayes came * John the Baptist, preaching in the wildernesse of Judea,

* Marke 1. 4. Luke 3. 2.

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdome of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, * The voice of one crying in the wildernesse, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

* Isai. 40. 3. Mar. 1. 3.

4 And the same John had his raiment of camels haire, and a leathern girdle about his loynes, and his meat was locusts and wilde honey.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sinnes.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptisme, he said unto them, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

* Chap. 12. 34

8 Bring forth therefore fruites ‖ meet for repentance.

‖ Or, answerable to amendment of life.

9 And think not to say within your selves, * We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

* John 8. 39.

10 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: † therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewen down, and cast into the fire.

* Chap. 7. 19.

11 * I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me, is mightier then I, whose shoes I am not worthy to beare: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, & with fire.

* Mar. 1. 8. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 26.

12 Whose fanne is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floore, and gather his wheat into the garner: but will burn up the chaffe with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ * Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

* Mar. 1. 9. Luke 3. 21.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousnesse. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved sonne, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Christ fasteth, and is tempted. 11 The angels ministers unto him. 13 He dwelleth in Capernaum, 17 beginneth to preach, 18 calleth Peter and Andrew, 21 James and John, 23 and healeth all the diseased.

THen was * Jesus led up of the spirit into the wildernesse, to be tempted of the devill.

* Mar. 1. 12. Luke 4. 1.

2 And when he had fasted fourty dayes and fourty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the sonne of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, * Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

* Deut. 8. 3.

5 Then the devill taketh him up into the holy citie, and setteth him on a pinacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the sonne of God, cast thy selfe down: for it is written, * He shall give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they shall beare thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

* Psal. 91. 11.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, * Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

* Deut. 6. 16.

8 Again, the devill taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdomes of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, * Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

* Deut. 6. 13. and 10. 20.

11 Then the devill leaveth him, and behold, angels came and ministred unto him.

12 ¶ * Now when Jesus had heard that John was ‖ cast into prison, he departed into Galilee.

* Mar. 1. 14. Luke 4. 14. John 4. 43.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea-coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthali:

‖ Or, delivered up.

14 That

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

* Isa.9.1. 15 * The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthali, by the way of the sea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which sate in darkenesse, saw great light: and to them which sate in the region and shadow of death light is sprung up.

* Mar.1.14. 17 ¶ * From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent, for the kingdome of heaven is at hand.

*Mar.1.16. 18 ¶ * And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon, called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers)

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the sonne of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them.

22 And they immediatly left the ship and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the Gospel of the kingdome, and healing all manner of sicknesse, and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases, and torments, and those which were possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick, and those that had the palsie, and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judea, and from beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ beginneth his sermon in the mount, 3 declaring who are blessed, 13 how are the salt of the earth, 14 the light of the world, the citie on an hill, 15 the candle: 17 that he came to fulfill the law. 21 What it is to kill, 27 to commit adultery, 33 to sweare: 38 exhorteth to suffer wrong, 44 to love even our enemies, 48 and to labour after perfectnesse.

AND seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

*Luk.6.20. 3 * Blessed are the poore in spirit: for theirs is the kingdome of heaven.

4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

*Psal.37.11. 5 * Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousnesse: for they shall be filled.

*Isa.65.13. 7 Blessed are the mercifull: for they shall obtain mercie.

*Psal.24.4. 8 * Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 Blessed are the peace-makers: for they shall be called the children of God.

*1.Pet.3.14. 10 * Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousnesse sake: for theirs is the kingdome of heaven.

11 Blessed are ye when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of * evill against you ‖ falsely for my sake.

* 1.Pet.4.14. ‖ Or, lying.

12 Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

*Mar.9.50. Luk.14.34. 13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth: * but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be troden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A citie that is set on an hill, cannot be hid.

*Mar.4.21. Luk.8.16. and 11.33. 15 Neither do men * light a candle, and put it under ‖ a bushel: but on a candlestick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, * that they may see your good works, and glorifie your Father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill.

*1.Pet.2.12. *Luk.16.17 18 For verily I say unto you, * Till heaven and earth passe, one jote or one title shall in no wise passe from the law, till all be fulfilled.

* Jam.2.10. 19 * Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandements, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdome of heaven: but whosoever shall do, and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdome of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, that except your righteousnes shall exceed the righteousnesse of the Scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdome of heaven.

‖ Or, to them. *Exod.20.13. Deut.5.17. 21 ¶ Ye have heard, that it was said ‖ by them of old time, * Thou shalt not kill: and whosoever shall kill, shall be in danger of the judgement.

22 But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the judgement: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Racha, shall be in danger of the councell: but whosoever shall say, Thou foole, shall be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore, if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembrest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

*Luk.12.58. 25 * Agree with thine adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him: lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

*Exod.20.14 27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, * Thou shalt not commit adultery.

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

*Chap.18.8. Mar.9.47. ‖ Or, do cause thee to offend 29 * And if thy right eye ‖ offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

*Deut.24.1. 31 It hath been said, * Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

*Luk.16.18. 1.Cor.7.10. 32 But I say unto you, that * whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye haue heard that it hath been said by them of old time; *Thou shalt not forswear thy selfe, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oathes. *Exod. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11.

34 But I say unto you, Sweare not at all, neither by heaven, for it is Gods throne:

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his foote stoole: neither by Ierusalem, for it is the citie of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou sweare by thy head, because thou canst not make one haire white or black.

37 *But let your communication be, yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more then these, cometh of evill. *Jam. 5. 12.

38 ¶ Ye haue heard that it hath been said, *An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth. *Exod. 21. 24. Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21.

39 But I say unto you, *that ye resist not evill: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. *Luk. 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1. Cor. 6. 1.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke also.

41 And whosoever shall compell thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and *from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away. *Deut. 15. 8.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, *Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemie: *Lev. 19. 18.

44 But I say unto you, *Love your enemies, blesse them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray *for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you: *Luk. 6. 27. *Luk. 23. 34. Acts 7. 60.

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven, for he maketh his sunne to rise on the evill and on the good, and sendeth raine on the just and on the unjust.

46 *For if ye love them which love you, what reward haue ye? do not even the Publicanes the same? *Luk. 6. 32.

47 And if ye salute your brethren onely, what do ye more then others? do not even the Publicanes so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ continueth his sermon in the mount, speaking of almes, 5 prayer, 14 forgiving our brethren, 16 fasting, 19 where our treasure is to be layd up, 24 of serving God and mammon: 25 exhorteth, not to be carefull for worldly things; 33 but to seek Gods kingdome.

TAke heed that ye do not your almes before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward ‖ of your Father which is in heaven. ‖ Or, with.

2 Therefore, *when thou doest thine almes, ‖ do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verely, I say unto you, they have their reward. *Rom. 12. 8. ‖ Or, cause not a trumpet to be sounded.

3 But when thou doest almes, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doth:

4 That thine almes may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, himselfe shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

6 But thou when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy doore, pray to thy Father which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking. *Eccles. 7. 14

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye haue need of, before ye aske him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: *Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy Name. *Luk. 11. 2.

10 Thy kingdome come. Thy will be done in earth as it is in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debters.

13 And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evill: For thine is the kingdome, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 *For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. *Mar. 11. 25.

15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appeare unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appeare not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not up for your selves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where theeves break through and steale.

20 *But lay up for your selves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where theeves do not break through nor steale. *Luk. 12. 33. 1. Tim. 6. 19.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 ¶ The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. *Luk. 11. 34.

23 But if thine eye be evill, thy whole body shall be full of darkenesse. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkenesse, how great is that darkenesse!

24 ¶ *No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. *Luk. 16. 13.

25 Therefore I say unto you, *Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body what yee shall put on: is not the life more then meat, and the body then raiment? *Psal. 55. 22 Luk. 12. 22. 1. Pet. 5. 7.

26 Behold the fowles of the aire: for they sowe not, neither doe they reape, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better then they?

27 Which of you by taking thought can adde one cubite unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow: they toile not, neither doe they spin.

29 And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory was not arayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore if God so clothe the grasse of the field, which to day is, and to morow is cast into the oven, shall he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or what shall we drink? or wherewithall shall we be clothed?

32 (For

32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 But seek ye first the kingdome of God, and his righteousnesse, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it selfe. Sufficient unto the day is the evill thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ ending his sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgement, 6 forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs, 7 exhorteth to prayer, 13 to enter in at the strait gate, 15 to beware of false prophets, 21 not to be hearers, but doers of the word: 24 like houses builded on a rock, 26 and not on the sand.

1 *Judge not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgement ye judge, ye shall be judged: * and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

3 * And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

7 ¶ * Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall finde: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

8 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his sonne ask bread, will he give him a stone?

10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

11 If ye then being evill, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven, give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things * whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ * Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way that leadeth to destruction, & many there be which go in thereat:

14 ‖ Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that finde it.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheeps clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. * Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evill fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evill fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 * Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down and cast into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, * Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdome of heaven: but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderfull works?

23 And then will I professe unto them, * I never knew you: * depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore, * whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock:

25 And the raine descended, and the floods came, and the windes blew, and beat upon that house: and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man which built his house upon the sande:

27 And the raine descended, and the floods came, and the windes blew, and beat upon that house, and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to passe when Jesus had ended these sayings, * the people were astonished at his doctrine.

29 For he taught them as one having authoritie, and not as the Scribes.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurions servant, 14 Peters mother in law, 16 and many other diseased. 18 sheweth how he is to be followed. 23 Stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth the devils out of two men possessed, 31 and sussereth them to goe into the swine.

WHen he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 * And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth his hand and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediately his leprosie was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy selfe to the priest, and offer the gift, that * Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ * And when Jesus was entred into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sicke of the palsie, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heale him.

8 The Centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roofe: but speake the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man set under authority, having souldiers under me: and I say to this man, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, & he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.

10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, that many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdome of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdome shall be cast out into outer darknesse: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee.

*Luke 6.37. Rom. 2.1.
*Mar. 4.24. Luke 6.38.
*Luke 6.41.
*Chap. 21.22. Mark. 11.24. Luke 11.9. John 16.24. James 1.6.
*Luke 6.31.
*Luke 13.24.
‖Or, How.
*Luke 6.43.
*Chap. 3.10.
*Rom. 2.13. James 1.22.
*Luke 13.27. *Psal. 6.8.
*Luke 6.47.
*Mar. 1.22. Luke 4.32.
*Mark. 1.40. Luke 5.12.
*Levit. 14.4.
*Luk 7.1.

thee. And his servant was healed in the selfe same houre.

14 ¶ *And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw his wives mother laid, and sick of a feaver: *Mar.1.29. Luke 4.38.

15 And he touched her hand, and the feaver left her: and she arose, and ministred unto them.

16 ¶ *When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick: *Mar.1.32. Luke 4.40.

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, *Himselfe took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses. *Isai.53.4. 1.Pet.2.24.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 *And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. *Luke 9.57.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the aire have nests; but the Sonne of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 *And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep. *Mark.4.37. Luke 8.23.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us, we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearefull, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the windes and the sea, and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the windes and the sea obey him?

28 ¶ *And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombes, exceeding fierce, so that no man might passe by that way. *Mark.5.1. Luke 8.26.

29 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus thou Sonne of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine, feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their wayes into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole citie came out to meet Jesus, & when they saw him, they besought him that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

1 Christ curing one sick of the palsie, 9 calleth Matthew from the receit of the custome, 10 eateth with Publicanes and sinners, 14 defendeth his disciples for not fasting, 20 cureth the bloudy issue, 23 raiseth from death Jairus daughter, 27 giveth sight to two blinde men, 32 healeth a dumb man possessed of a devill, 36 and hath compassion of the multitude.

AND he entred into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 *And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsie, lying on a bed: and Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsie, Sonne, be of good cheere, thy sinnes be forgiven thee. *Mar.2.3. Luke5.18.

3 And behold, certain of the Scribes said within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore thinke ye evill in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sinnes be forgiven thee? or to say, Arise and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Sonne of man hath power on earth to forgive sinnes, (then saith he to the sicke of the palsie) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ *And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receit of custome: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him. *Mark.2.14. Luke 5.27.

10 ¶ And it came to passe as Jesus sate at meat in the house, behold, many Publicanes and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with Publicanes and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard that, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, *I will have mercie, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, *but sinners to repentance. *Hos.6.6. Chap.12.7. *1.Tim.1.15.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, *Why do wee and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not? *Mark.2.18. Luke 5.33.

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the dayes will come when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of ‖ new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse. ‖ Or, raw, or, unwrought cloth.

17 Neither doe men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ *While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live. *Mark. 5.22. Luke 8.41.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and so did his disciples.

20 ¶ (And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of bloud twelve yeares, came behinde him, and touched the hemme of his garment.

21 For she said within her selfe, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that houre.)

23 And when Jesus came into the rulers house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He

24 He said unto them, Give place; for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And ‖ the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

‖Or, this fame.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blinde men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou sonne of David, have mercie on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blinde men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to doe this? they said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.

30 And their eyes were opened, and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know it.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that country.

*Luke 11.14. 32 ¶ * As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumbe man possessed with a devill.

33 And when the devill was cast out, the dumbe spake, and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

*Chap.12.24.Mar.3.22 Luk.11.15. 34 But the Pharisees said, * He casteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

*Mar.6.6. Luk.13.22. 35 * And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickenesse, and every disease among the people.

*Mar.6.34. 36 ¶ * But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them; because they ‖ fainted, and were scattered abroad, * as sheep having no shepherd.

‖Or, were tired and lay down.

*Num.27.17. *Luk.10.2. 37 Then saith he unto his disciples, * The harvest truely is plenteous, but the labourers are few.

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out his twelve apostles, enabling them with power to do miracles, 5 giveth them their charge, teacheth them, 16 comforteth them against persecutions: 40 and promiseth a blessing to those that receive them.

AND * when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power ‖ against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heale all manner of sickenesse, and all manner of disease.

*Mar.3.15. Luke 9.1. ‖Or, over.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James the sonne of Zebedee, and John his brother:

3 Philip and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the Publican, James the sonne of Alphaeus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus:

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any citie of the Samaritanes enter ye not.

*Acts 13.46. 6 * But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

*Luke 10.9 7 And as ye go, preach, saying, * The kingdome of heaven is at hand.

8 Heale the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 * ‖ Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brasse in your purses:

*Mar.6.8. Luke 9.3. and 22.35. ‖Or, get.

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: (* for the workman is worthy of his meat)

*Luke 10.7. 1.Tim.5.18.

11 * And into whatsoever citie or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence.

*Luke 10.6.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 * And whosoever shall not receive you, nor heare your words: when ye depart out of that house, or citie, * shake off the dust of your feet.

*Mar.6.11. *Acts 13.51.

15 Verely I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgement, then for that citie.

16 ¶ * Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be therefore wise as serpents, and ‖ harmelesse as doves.

*Luke 10.3. ‖Or, simple.

17 But beware of men, for they will deliver you up to the councels, and they will scourge you in their synagogues;

18 And ye shall be brought before governours and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 * But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak; for it shall be given you in that same houre what ye shall speak.

*Mar.13.11. Luke 12.11.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 * And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the childe: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.

* Luk.21.16.

22 And ye shall be hated of all men for my Names sake: * but he that endureth to the end, shall be saved.

*Mar.13.13.

23 But when they persecute you in this citie, flee ye into another: for verely I say unto you: ye shall not ‖ have gone over the cities of Israel till the Sonne of man be come.

‖Or, end, or, finish. *Luke 6.40.

24 * The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.

John 13.16.

25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord: if they have called the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household?

26 Feare them not therefore: * for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; and hid, that shall not be known.

*Mar.4.22. Luk.8.17. and 12.2.

27 What I tell you in darknesse, that speak ye in light: and what ye heare in the eare, that preach ye upon the house tops.

28 * And feare not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soule: but rather feare him which is able to destroy both soule and body in hell.

*Luk.12.4.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a ‖ farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

‖ It is in value halfpeny farthing, in the originall, as being the tenth part of the Romane peny.

30 * But the very haires of your head are all numbred.

*Luke 12.7.

31 Feare ye not therefore, ye are of more value then many sparrows.

32 * Whosoever therefore shall confesse me before men, him will I confesse also before my Father which is in heaven.

2.Sam.14.11. Act.27.34 *Luke 12.8.

33 * But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

*Mar.8.38. Luke 9.26. 2.Tim.2.12. *Luk.12.9.

34 * Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

Micah 7.6

35 For I am come to set a man at variance *against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And a mans foes shall be they of his own household.

*Luk. 14.26.

37 *He that loveth father or mother more then me, is not worthy of me: and he that loveth sonne or daughter more then me, is not worthy of me.

*Chap. 16. 24. Luk. 9.23 Mar. 8.34.

38 *And he that taketh not his crosse, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

*John 12.25. *Luk. 10.16. John 13.20.

39 *He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall finde it.

40 ¶ *He that receiveth you, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a prophets reward, and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, shall receive a righteous mans reward.

*Mar. 9.41.

42 *And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water onely, in the name of a disciple, verely I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

CHAP. XI.

2 John sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 Christs testimony concerning John. 18 The opinion of the people both concerning John and Christ. 20 Christ upbraideth the unthankfulnes, and unrepentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum: 25 and praiseth his Fathers wisdome in revealing the gospel to the simple. 28 He calleth to him all such as feele the burden of their sinnes.

AND it came to passe, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

*Luk. 7.18.

2 *Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we looke for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do heare and see:

*Isa. 35.6.

5 *The blinde receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deafe heare, the dead are raised up, and *the poore have the gospel preached to them.

*Isa. 61.1.

6 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the winde?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold they that weare soft clothing, are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea I say unto you, and more then a prophet.

*Mal. 3.1.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, *Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verely I say unto you, among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater then John the Baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdome of heaven, is greater then he.

*Luk. 16.16.

12 *And from the dayes of John the Baptist, untill now, the kingdome of heaven ||suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

|| Or, is gotten by force, and they that thrust men

13 For all the prophets and the law prophesied untill John.

14 And if ye will receive it, this is *Elias which was for to come.

*Mal. 4.5.

15 He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

16 ¶ *But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

*Luk. 7.31.

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devill.

19 The Sonne of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of Publicanes and sinners: but wisedome is justified of her children.

*Luk. 10.13.

20 ¶ *Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not.

21 Woe unto thee Chorazin, woe unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgement, then for you.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodome in the day of judgement, then for thee.

25 ¶ *At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.

*Luk. 10.21.

26 Even so Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

27 *All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Sonne but the Father; *neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Sonne, and he to whomsoever the Sonne will reveale him.

*Joh. 3.35. *Joh. 6.46.

28 ¶ Come unto me all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest.

29 Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart: *and ye shall finde rest unto your soules.

*Jer. 6.16.

30 *For my yoke is easie, and my burden is light.

*1. Joh. 5.3.

CHAP. XII.

1 Christ reproveth the blindnesse of the pharisees concerning the breach of the sabbath, 3 by scripture, 9 by reason, 13 and by a miracle. 22 He healeth the man possessed that was blind & dumb. 31 Blasphemy against the holy Ghost shall never be forgiven. 36 Account shall be made of idle words. 38 He rebuketh the unfaithfull who seek after a signe, 49 and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.

AT that time *Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn, and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the eares of corn, and to eat.

*Deut. 23.25. Mar. 2.23. Luke 6.1.

2 But when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawfull to do upon the sabbath day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read *what David did when he was an hungred, he, and they that were with him,

*1. Sam. 21.6.

4 How

*Exod. 29.32, 33. Levit. 8.31. and 24.9. *Num. 28.9.

but onely for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the Law, how that on the Sabbath dayes the priests in the temple prophane the Sabbath, and are guiltlesse?

6 But I say unto you, That in this place is one greater than the temple.

*Hosea 6.6. Chap. 9.13.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltlesse.

8 For the Sonne of man is Lord even of the Sabbath day.

*Mar. 3.1. Luke 6.6.

9 * And when he was departed thence, he went into their Synagogue.

10 And behold, there was a man which had his hand withered: and they asked him, saying, Is it lawfull to heale on the Sabbath dayes? that they might accuse him.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if it fall into a pit on the Sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?

12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? wherefore it is lawfull to do well unto our Sabbath dayes.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.

for, took counsell. *Luke 13.14.

14 Then the Pharisees went out, and held a councell against him, how they might destroy him.

15 But when Jesus knew it, he withdrew himselfe from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,

16 And charged them that they should not make him knowne:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

*Esa. 42.1.

18 Behold, my servant whom I have chosen; my beloved in whom my soule is well pleased: I will put my Spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgement to the Gentiles.

*Psal. 98.8.

19 He shall not strive, nor cry, neither shall any man heare his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgement unto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

22 Then was brought unto him one possessed with a devil, blind and dumbe: and he healed him, insomuch that the blinde and dumbe both spake and saw.

*Luke 11.14.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the sonne of David?

*Chap. 9.34.

24 * But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdome divided against it selfe is brought to desolation: and every citie or house divided against it selfe shall not stand:

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himselfe: how shall then his kingdome stand?

*Dan. 12.1.

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdome of God is come unto you.

29 Or else how can one enter into a strong mans house, and spoile his goods, except he first binde the strong man? and then he will spoile his house.

30 He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

*Mark 3.28. Luke 12.10. 1. John 5.16.

31 Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sinne and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemie against the holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the Sonne of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evill, speake good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

*Luke 6.45.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evill man out of the evill treasure bringeth forth evill things.

36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgement.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 Then certain of the Scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a signe from thee.

*Chap. 16.1. Luke 11.29. 1. Cor. 1.22.

39 But he answered and said unto them, An evill and adulterous generation seeketh after a signe, and there shall no signe be given to it, but the signe of the prophet Jonas.

40 For as Jonas was three dayes and three nights in the whales belly; so shall the Sonne of man be three dayes and three nights in the heart of the earth.

* Jonah 1.17.

41 The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgement with this generation, and shall condemne it: * because they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater than Jonas is here.

* Jonah 3.5.

42 The queene of the south shall rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemne them: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to heare the wisdome of Solomon, and behold, a greater than Solomon is here.

*1. King. 10.1

43 When the uncleane spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

*Luke 11.24.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out: and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himselfe seven other spirits more wicked than himselfe, and they enter in and dwell there: * and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be with this wicked generation.

*Hebr. 6.4. and 10.26. 2. Pet. 2.20.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

*Mar. 3.31. Luke 8.20.

47 Then one said unto him, Master, behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother, and my brethren.

50 For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

3 The parable of the sower. 24 The parable of the tares. 31 The parable of the mustard seed. 33 The parable of the leaven. 44 The parable of the hid treasure. 45 The parable of the pearle. 47 The parable of the net. 52 The profit of the

the

the mustard seed, 33 of the leaven, 44 of the hidden treasure, 45 of the pearle, 47 of the drawnet cast into the sea, 53 and how Christ is contemned of his own countreymen.

* Marke 4.1. THe same day went Jesus out of the house, * and sat by the sea side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that hee went into a ship and sat, and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, *Behold, a sower went forth to sow. *Luke 8.5.

4 And when he sowed, some seeds fell by the wayes side, and the fowles came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepnesse of earth:

6 And when the sunne was up, they were scorched; and because they had not root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns: and the thorns sprung up and choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred fold, some sixty fold, some thirty fold.

9 Who hath eares to heare, let him heare.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 Hee answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdome of heaven, but to them it is not given.

*Chap. 25.29. 12 * For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall bee taken away even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing, see not: and hearing, they heare not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophesie of Esaias, which saith, * By hearing ye shall heare, and shall not understand: and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive. * Isai. 6.9. Mar. 4.12. Luk. 8.10. John 12.40. Acts 28.26. Rom. 11.8.

15 For this people's heart is waxed grosse, and their eares are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and heare with their eares, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heale them.

16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your eares, for they heare.

*Luke 10.24. 17 For verily I say unto you, * that many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seene them: and to heare those things which ye heare, and have not heard them.

18 ¶ Heare ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdome, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart: this is he which received seed by the way side.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himselfe, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He also that received seed among the thorns, is hee that heareth the word: and the care of this world, and the deceitfulnesse of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitfull.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it: which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth some an hundred fold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdome of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay: lest while yee gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and binde them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, * The kingdome of heaven is like to a graine of mustard seed, which a man took and sowed in his field. * Mark 4.30. Luke 13.19.

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is growen, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree: so that the birds of the aire come and lodge in the branches thereof. *Luke 13.20.

33 ¶ Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdome of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three † measures of meale, till the whole was leavened. † The word in the Greek is a measure containing about a peck and a halfe, wanting little more then a pint.

34 * All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable spake he not unto them: *Mar. 4.33.

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world. *Psal. 78.2.

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 Hee answered and said unto them, Hee that soweth the good seed is the Sonne of man.

38 The field is the world: the good seed are the children of the kingdome: but the tares are the children of the wicked one:

39 The enemie that sowed them, is the devill: * the harvest is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels. * Joel 3.13. Revel. 14.15.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire; so shall it bee in the end of this world.

41 The Sonne of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdome all ‖ things that offend, and them which do iniquity: ‖ Or, scandals.

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 * Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sunne, in the kingdome of their Father. Who hath eares to heare, let him heare. *Dan. 12.3.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdome of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, hee hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that hee hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdome of heaven is like unto

unto a merchant man seeking goodly pearles:
46 Who when he had found one pearle of great price, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.
47 ¶ Again, the kingdome of heaven is like unto a net that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kinde:
48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.
49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,
50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.
51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.
52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdome of heaven, is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.
53 ¶ And it came to passe, that when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.
*Mat.6.1. Luk.4.16. 54 * And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdome, and these mighty works?
*John 6.42. 55 * Is not this the carpenters sonne? is not his mother called Mary? & his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?
56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all these things?
57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, *A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.
*Mark.6.4. Luk.4.24. John 4.44. 58 And hee did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Herods opinion of Christ. 3 Wherefore John Baptist was beheaded. 13 Jesus departeth into a desert place: 15 where hee feedeth five thousand men, with five loaves and two fishes. 22 He walketh on the sea to his disciples: 34 and landing at Genezaret, healeth the sick by the touch of the hemme of his garment.

AT that time *Herod the tetrach heard of the fame of Jesus,
*Mark 6.14. Luke 9.7. 2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist, he is risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works ‖ do shew forth themselves in him.
‖Or, are wrought by him. 3 ¶ * For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife.
*Luk.3.19,20 4 For John said unto him, * It is not lawfull for thee to have her.
*Levit.18.16. and 20.21. 5 And when hee would have put him to death, hee feared the multitude, * because they counted him as a prophet.
*Chap.21.26. 6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.
7 Whereupon hee promised with an oath, to give her whatsoever she would aske.
8 And shee, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptists head in a charger.
9 And the king was sory: nevertheless for the oths sake, and them which sate with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her:
10 And hee sent, and beheaded John in the prison.
11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her mother.
12 And his disciples came, and took up the body and buried it, and went and told Jesus.
13 ¶ * When Jesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.
*Mark.6.32. Luk.9.10. 14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.
15 ¶ * And when it was evening his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.
*Mark 6.35. John 6.5. 16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart: give ye them to eat.
17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves and two fishes.
18 He said, Bring them hither to me.
19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grasse, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.
20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full.
21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, besides women and children.
22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.
23 * And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: * and when the evening was come, he was there alone.
*Mark 6.46. *John 6. 16.
24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the winde was contrary.
25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them walking on the sea.
26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.
27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.
28 And Peter answered him, and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.
29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.
30 But when he saw the winde ‖ boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord save me.
‖Or, strong.
31 And immediatly Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?
32 And when they were come into the ship, the winde ceased.
33 Then they that were in the ship, came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Sonne of God.
34 ¶ * And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Genezaret.
*Mark 6. 53. 35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased,
36 And besought him, that they might only touch the hemme of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

1 Christ reproveth the Scribes and Pharisees for transgressing Gods commandments through their own traditions: 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth, doth not defile a man. 21 He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seven loaves, and a few little fishes, feedeth foure thousand men, besides women and children.

*Mark 7.1. THen * came to Jesus Scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgresse the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do you also transgresse the commandement of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, * Honour thy
*Exod.20.12 Deut.5.16. father and mother: and * he that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

*Exod.21.17. Levit.20.9. Prov.20.20. 5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, * It is a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me,

*Mar.7.11,12 6 And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesie of you, saying,

*Isai.29.13. 8 * This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandements of men.

*Mar.7.14. 10 ¶ * And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Heare and understand.

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth, defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying?

*Joh.15.2. 13 But he answered and said, * Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

*Luk.6.39. 14 Let them alone: * they be blinde leaders of the blinde. And if the blinde lead the blinde, both shall fall into the ditch.

*Mark.7.17. 15 * Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

*Gen.6.5. and 8.21. 19 * For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witnesse, blasphemies:

20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands, defileth not a man.

*Mark.7.24. 21 ¶ * Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou sonne of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devill.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.

*Chap.10.6. 24 But he answered and said, * I am not sent, but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbes which fall from their masters table.

28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very houre.

29 *And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee, and went up into a mountaine, and sate down there. *Mark 7. 31.

30 And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blinde, dumbe, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus feet, and he healed them: *Isai.35.5,6.

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondred when they saw the dumbe to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blinde to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

32 ¶ Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three dayes, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way. *Mark 8. 2.

33 And his disciples say unto him, Whence should we have so much bread in the wildernesse, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? and they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were foure thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Pharisees require a signe. 6 Jesus warneth his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees. 13 The people's opinion of Christ, 16 and Peters confession of him. 21 Jesus foresheweth his death, 23 reproving Peter for dissuading him from it. 24 And admonisheth those that will follow him, to beare the crosse.

THe * Pharisees also with the Sadducees, *Mark 8.11. Luke 12.54. came, and tempting, desired him that he would shew them a signe from heaven.

2 He answered and said unto them, When it is evening, ye say, It will be faire weather: for the skie is red.

3 And in the morning, It will be foule weather to day: for the skie is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie, but can ye not discern the signes of the times?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a signe, and there shall no signe be given unto it, but the signe of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It

it is because wee have taken no bread.

8 Which when Jesus perceived, hee said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason yee among your selues, because ye have brought no bread?

*Chap. 14.17 9 *Do yee not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

*Chap. 15.34 10 *Neither the seven loaves of the foure thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 How is it that ye do not understand, that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees?

12 Then understood they how that he bad them not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, hee asked his disciples, saying,

*Mar. 8.27. Luke 9.18. *Whom do men say, that I, the Sonne of man, am?

14 And they said, Some say that thou art John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say yee that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said,

* John 6.69. *Thou art Christ the Sonne of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and bloud hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

* John 1.42. 18 And I say also unto thee, that *thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church: and the gates of hell shall not prevaile against it.

* John 20.23. 19 *And I will give unto thee the keyes of the kingdome of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt binde on earth, shall bee bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

20 Then charged hee his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that hee must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chiefe priests, and Scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it farre from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But hee turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behinde mee, Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that bee of God, but those that be of men.

*Chap. 10.38. Mark 8.34. 24 ¶ *Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after mee, let him denie himselfe, and take up his crosse, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall finde it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soule? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soule?

*Psal. 62.12. Rom. 2.6. 27 For the Sonne of man shall come in the glory of his Father, with his angels: *and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

*Mark 9.1. Luke 9.27. 28 Verily I say unto you, *There bee some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Sonne of man comming in his kingdome.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The transfiguration of Christ. 14 He healeth the lunatick, 22 foretelleth his own passion, 24 and payeth tribute.

*Mark 9.2. Luke 9.28. AND *after six dayes Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

2 And was transfigured before them, and his face did shine as the sunne, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

*2. Pet. 1.17. 5 *While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud which said, This is my beloved Sonne, in whom I am well pleased; heare ye him.

6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Sonne of man be risen again from the dead.

*Chap. 11.14. Mark 9.11. 10 And his disciples asked him, saying, *Why then say the Scribes, that Elias must first come?

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things:

12 But I say unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him, whatsoever they listed: likewise shall also the Sonne of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

*Mark 9.17. Luke 9.38. 14 ¶ *And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certain man kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my sonne, for hee is lunatick, and sore vexed: for oft times hee falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithlesse and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devill, and he departed out of him: and the childe was cured from that very houre.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

*Luke 17.6. 20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelefe: for verily I say unto you, *If ye have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall bee impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kinde goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

*Chap. 20.17 Mar. 9.31. Luke 9.44. 22 ¶ *And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Sonne of man shall bee betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day hee shall bee raised again: and they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received ‖tribute-money, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

‖ Called in the originall Didrachma, being in value sixe pence.

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custome or tribute? of their owne children, or of strangers?

26 Peter

‖ Or, a stater. It is halfe an ounce of silver, in value two shillings six pence, after five shillings the ounce.

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest wee should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up: and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt finde ‖ a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Christ warneth his disciples to bee humble and harmlesse, 7 to avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones: 15 teacheth how wee are to deale with our brethren, when they offend us, 21 and how oft to forgive them: 23 which hee setteth forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his servants, 32 and punished him who shewed no mercy to his fellow.

*Mark 9.33. Luke 9.46. AT * the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdome of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little childe unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

*Chap.19.14. 1.Cor.14.20. 3 And said, Verily I say unto you, * Except yee be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdome of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himselfe as this little childe, the same is greatest in the kingdome of heaven.

5 And whoso shall receive one such little childe in my name, receiveth me.

* Mark 9.42. Luke 17.1,2. 6 * But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which beleeve in mee, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Woe unto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come: but woe to that man by whom the offence cometh.

*Chap.5.30. Mark 9.45. 8 * Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather then having two hands or two feet, to bee cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather then having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that yee despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, that in heaven their angels do allwayes behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

*Luke 19.10. 11 * For the Sonne of man is come to save that which was lost.

*Luke 15.4. 12 * How think yee? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth hee not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that hee finde it, verily I say unto you, hee rejoyceth more of that sheep, then of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

*Levit.19.17. Luke 17.3. 15 ¶ Moreover, * if thy brother shall trespasse against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if hee shall heare thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

*Deut.19.15. John 8.17. 2.Cor.13.1. Hebr.10.28. 16 But if hee will not heare thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in * the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may bee established.

*1.Cor.5.9. 2.Thess.3.14. 17 And if hee shall neglect to heare them, tell it unto the church: but if hee neglect to heare the church, let him be unto thee as an * heathen man, and a publicane.

*John 20.23. 1.Cor.5.4. 18 Verily I say unto you, * Whatsoever ye shall binde on earth, shall bee bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall bee done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

*Luke 17.4. 21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sinne against me, and I forgive him? * till seven times?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Untill seven times: but, untill seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdome of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him which ought him ten thousand ‖ talents.

‖ A talent is 750. ounces of silver, which after five shillings the ounce, is 187.li. 10. shillings.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

‖ Or, besought him.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and ‖ worshipped him, saying, Lord have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, which ought him an hundred ‖ pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

‖ The Romane peny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence halfe-peny.

29 And his fellow-servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldst not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pitty on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Christ healeth the sick: 3 answereth the Pharisees concerning divorcement: 10 sheweth when marriage is necessary: 13 receiveth little children: 16 instructeth the young man how to attain eternall life, 20 and how to be perfect: 23 telleth his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God: 27 and promiseth reward to those that forsake any thing, to follow him.

*Mar.10.1. AND it came to passe, * that when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judea, beyond Jordan:

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, * that he which made them at the beginning, made them male and female?

* Gen. 1. 27.

5 And said, * For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and * they twain shall be one flesh.

* Gen. 2. 24. Ephes. 5. 31. * 1. Cor. 6. 16.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, * Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

* Deut. 24. 1.

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the hardnesse of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 * And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

* Chap. 5. 32. Mar. 10. 11. Luk. 16. 18. 1. Cor. 7. 11.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying, save they to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mothers wombe: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdome of heavens sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

13 ¶ * Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

* Mar. 10. 13. Luke 18. 15.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for of such is the kingdome of heaven.

15 And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ * And behold, one came and said unto him, Good master, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternall life?

* Mar. 10. 17. Luke 18. 18.

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, * Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steale, Thou shalt not beare false witnesse,

* Exod. 20. 13.

19 Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy selfe.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poore, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, hee went away sorrowfull: for hee had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, that a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdome of heaven.

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.

25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is unpossible, but with God all things are possible.

27 ¶ * Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee, what shall we have therefore?

* Mar. 10. 28. Luk. 18. 28.

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verely I say unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Sonne of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, * ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

* Luk. 22. 30.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my Names sake, shall receive an hundred fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 * But many that are first, shall be last; and the last shall be first.

* Chap. 20. 16 Mar. 10. 31. Luk. 13. 30.

CHAP. XX.

1 Christ by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debter unto no man, 17 foretelleth his passion, 20 by answering the mother of Zebedees children, teacheth his disciples to be lowly, 30 and giveth two blinde men their sight.

FOr the kingdome of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a ‖ penie a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

‖ The Romane peny is the eighth part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence, halfe-peny.

3 And he went out about the third houre, and saw others standing idle in the market-place,

4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth houre, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleventh houre he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receive.

8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.

9 And when they came that were hired about the eleventh houre, they received every man a penie.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more, and they likewise received every man a penie.

11 And when they had received it, they murmured against the good man of the house,

12 Saying, These last ‖ have wrought but one houre, and thou hast made them equall unto us which have born the burden and heat of the day.

‖ Or, have continued one houre onely.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a peny?

14 Take that thine is, and go thy way, I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 Is it not lawfull for me to do what I will with mine own? is thine eye evill because I am good?

16 * So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many be called, but few chosen.

* Chap. 19. 30

17 ¶ * And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

* Mar. 10. 32. Luk. 18. 31.

18 Behold,

18 Behold, wee go up to Jerusalem, and the Sonne of man shall bee betrayed unto the chiefe priests, and unto the Scribes, and they shall condemne him to death,

*John 18.32. 19 *And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock and to scourge, and to crucifie him: and the third day he shall rise again.

*Mar.10.35. 20 ¶ *Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children, with her sonnes, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And hee said unto her, What wilt thou? Shee saith unto him, Grant that these my two sonnes may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdome.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Yee know not what yee aske. Are yee able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to bee baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And hee saith unto them, Yee shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of of my Father.

24 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, *Yee know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great, exercise authoritie upon them.

*Luke 22.25.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will bee great among you, let him be your minister.

27 And whosoever will bee chiefe among you, let him be your servant.

*Phil.2.7. 28 Even as the *Sonne of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransome for many.

*Mark.10.46. Luke18.35. 29 *And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 ¶ And behold, two blinde men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou sonne of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou sonne of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediatly their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an asse, 12 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple, 17 curseth the fig-tree, 23 putteth to silence the priests and elders, 28 and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sonnes, 35 and the husbandmen, who slew such as were sent unto them.

*Mark 11,1. Luke 19.29. AND *when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall finde an asse tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them unto me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them, and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done that it might bee fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 *Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an asse, and a colt the foale of an asse.

*Isai.62.11. Zach.9.9. John 12.15.

6 *And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

*Mar.11.2.

7 And brought the asse and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set him thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way, others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the sonne of David: blessed is hee that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

10 *And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the citie was moved, saying, Who is this?

*Mar. 11.15. Luke 19.45. John 2.13.

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, *My house shall bee called the house of prayer, * but yee have made it a den of theeves.

*Isai.56.7. *Jer.7.11. Mar.11.17. Luke 19.46.

14 And the blinde and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chiefe priests and Scribes saw the wonderfull things that hee did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the sonne of David; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea, have ye never read, *Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

*Psal.8.2.

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the citie, he hungred.

19 *And when he saw a fig-tree in the way hee came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves onely, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away.

*Mar.11.13.

20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If yee have faith and doubt not, yee shall not onely do this which is done to the fig-tree, but also if yee shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, it shall be done.

22 And all things whatsoever yee shall aske in prayer, beleeving, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ *And when he was come into the temple, the chiefe priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority dost thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

*Mar. 11.27. Luke 20.1.

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will aske you one thing, which if yee tell mee, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptisme of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? and they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did yee not then beleeve him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men, we feare the people, *for all hold John as a prophet.

*Chap.14.5.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, Wee cannot

cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think you? A certain man had two sonnes, and he came to the first, and said, Sonne, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I go sir, and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that the Publicanes and the harlots go into the kingdome of God before you.

32 For * John came unto you in the way of righteousnesse, and ye beleeved him not: but the Publicanes and the harlots beleeved him. And ye when ye had seene it, repented not afterward, that ye might beleeve him.

* Chap. 3. 8.

33 ¶ Heare another parable. There was a certain housholder, which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepresse in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a farre countrey.

* Isa. 5. 1. Jer. 2. 21. Mar. 12. 1. Luk. 20. 9.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew neare, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants, more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all, he sent unto them his sonne, saying, They will reverence my sonne.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the sonne, they said among themselves, This is the heire, come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

* Chap. 26. 3. John 11. 53.

39 And they caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard commeth, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith unto them, * Did ye never reade in the Scriptures, The stone which the builders refused, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

* Psal. 118. 22. Acts 4. 11.

43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdome of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever * shall fall on this stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

* Isa. 8. 14, 15. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 7.

45 And when the chiefe priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they took him for a prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The parable of the marriage of the kings sonne. 9 The vocation of the Gentiles. 12 The punishment of him that wanted the wedding garment. 15 Tribute ought to be paid to Cesar. 23 Christ confuteth the Sadduces for the resurrection. 34 answereth the lawyer, which is the first and great commandment, 41 and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.

AND Jesus answered * and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

* Luk. 14. 16. Revel. 19. 9.

2 The kingdome of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his sonne,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are readie: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of it, and went their wayes, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them.

7 But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth: and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt up their citie.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is readie, but they which were bidden, were not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the high-wayes, and as many as ye shall finde, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the highwayes, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding garment? And he was speechlesse.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Binde him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darknesse: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 * For many are called, but feware chosen.

* Chap. 20. 16.

15 ¶ Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in his talke.

* Mar. 12. 13. Luke 20. 20.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou, is it lawfull to give tribute unto Cesar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickednesse, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a || penie.

|| In value seven pence halfe peny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose is this image and || superscription?

|| Or, inscription.

21 They say unto him, Cesars. Then saith he unto them, * Render therefore unto Cesar the things which are Cesars: and unto God, the things that are Gods.

* Chap. 26. 2. * Rom. 13. 7.

22 When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ The same day came to him the Sadduces, * which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

* Mar. 12. 18. Luk. 20. 27. * Acts 23. 8.

24 Saying, Master, * Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

* Deut. 25. 5.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first when he had married a wife, deceased, and having no issue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife

Man shall

shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do erre, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marrie, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

*Exod.3.6. 32 *I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine.

*Mar.12.28. 34 ¶ *But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them which was a lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which is the great commandment in the law?

*Deut.6.5. Luk.10.27. 37 Jesus said unto him, *Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soule, and with all thy minde.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

*Levit.19.18. 39 And the second is like unto it, *Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

*Mar.12.35. Luk.20.41. 41 ¶ *While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them,

42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose sonne is he? They say unto him, The sonne of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

*Psal.110.1. 44 The LORD said unto my Lord, *Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his sonne?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man (from that day forth) ask him any more questions.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evill examples of the Scribes and Pharisees. 5 His disciples must beware of their ambition. 13 He denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisie and blindenesse: 34 and prophesieth of the destruction of Jerusalem.

THen spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, The Scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses seat.

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not.

*Luk.11.46. 4 *For they binde heavie burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay them on mens shoulders, but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But all their works they do, for to be seen of men: *they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

*Num.15.38 Deut.22.12. *Mar.12.38, 39. Luk.11.43. 6 *And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

*James 3.1. 8 *But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your master, even Christ, and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your father which is in heaven. *Mal.1.6.

10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your master, even Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you, shall be your servant.

12 *And whosoever shall exalt himselfe, shall be abased: and he that shall humble himselfe, shall be exalted. *Luk.14.11, and 18.14.

13 ¶ But *woe unto you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye shut up the kingdome of heaven against men: for ye neither go in your selves, neither suffer ye them that are entring, to go in. *Luk.11.52.

14 Woe unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; *for ye devoure widowes houses, and for a pretence make long prayer; therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation. *Mar.12.40. Luk.20.47.

15 Woe unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye compasse sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the childe of hell then your selves.

16 Woe unto you, ye blinde guides, which say, Whosoever shall sweare by the temple, it is nothing: but whosoever shall sweare by the gold of the temple, he is a debter.

17 Ye fools and blinde: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And whosoever shall sweare by the altar, it is nothing: but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is ‖ guiltie. ‖Or, debter, or, bound.

19 Ye fools and blinde: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shall sweare by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall sweare by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall sweare by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; *for ye pay tithe of mint, and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgement, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. *Luk.11.42.

24 Ye blinde guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 Woe unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; *for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excesse. *Luk.11.39.

26 Thou blinde Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Woe unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed appeare beautiful outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleanesse.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appeare righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisie and iniquity.

29 Woe unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because ye build the tombes of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had been in the dayes of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto your selves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers; how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ Wherefore behold, I send unto you prophets,

prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and some of them ye shall kill and crucifie, and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city:

35 That upon you may come all the righteous bloud shed upon the earth, * from the bloud of righteous Abel, unto the bloud of Zacharias, sonne of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

* Gene. 4. 8.

36 Verily I say unto you, all these things shall come upon this generation.

37 * O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, * and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would * I have gathered thy children together even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not?

* Luk. 13. 34.
* 2. Chr. 24. 21
* 2. Esd. 1. 30.

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 3 what and how great calamities shall be before it. 29 The signes of his coming to judgement. 36 And because that day and houre is unknown, 42 we ought to watch like good servants, expecting every moment our masters coming.

AND * Jesus went out, and departed from the temple; and his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

* Mark. 13. 1. Luke 21. 5.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? Verily I say unto you, * There shall not be left here one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down.

* Luk. 19. 44.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the signe of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ, and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall heare of warres, and rumours of warres: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to passe, but the end is not yet.

6 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome, and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All these are the beginning of sorowes.

9 * Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my names sake.

* Chap. 10. 17 Luke 21. 12. John 16. 2.

10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdome shall be preached in all the world, for a witnesse unto all nations, and then shall the end come.

15 * When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by * Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand)

* Mar. 13. 14. * Dan. 9. 27. c. 12. 11.

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is on the house top, not come down, to take any thing out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his clothes.

19 And woe unto them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those dayes.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those dayes should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elects sake those dayes shall be shortened.

23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there: beleeve it not.

* Mar. 13. 21. Luke 17. 23.

24 For there shall arise false christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signes and wonders, insomuch that (if it were possible) they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: behold he is in the secret chambers, beleeve it not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Sonne of man be.

28 * For whersoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

* Luk. 17. 37.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those dayes, * shall the sunne be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the starres shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

* Isa. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. Mar. 13. 24. Luk. 21. 25.

30 And then shall appeare the signe of the Sonne of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, * and they shall see the Sonne of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

* Revel. 1. 7.

31 * And he shall send his angels ‖ with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the foure windes, from one end of heaven to the other.

* 1. Cor. 15. 52. 1. Thes. 4. 16. ‖ Or, with a trumpet, and a great voice

32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is neare, even at the doores.

34 Verily I say unto you, this generation shall not passe, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 * Heaven and earth shall passe away, but my words shall not passe away.

* Mar. 13. 31.

36 ¶ But of that day and houre knoweth no man, no, not the Angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the dayes of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Sonne of man be.

38 * For as in the dayes that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the arke,

* Gene. 7. Luke 17. 26.

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Sonne of man be.

40 * Then shall two be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

* Luke 17. 36

41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ * Watch therefore, for ye know not what houre your Lord doth come.

* Mar. 13. 35.

43 But know this, that if the good man of the house had known in what watch the theefe would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

* Luk. 12. 39. 1 Thes. 5. 2. Revel. 16. 15.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an

houre as you think not, the Sonne of man cometh.

*Luke 12.42. 45 *Who then is a faithfull and wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his houshold, to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed is that servant whom his Lord when he cometh, shall finde so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, that he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evill servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming,

49 And shall begin to smite his fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:

50 The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an houre that he is not ware of,

51 And shall ‖ cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

‖ Or, cut him off.

CHAP. XXV.

* The parable of the ten virgins, 14 and of the talents. 31 Also the description of the last judgement.

THen shall the kingdome of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oyle with them:

4 But the wise took oyle in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbred and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh, go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oyle, for our lamps are ‖ gone out.

‖ Or, going out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, Not so, lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for your selves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage, and the doore was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know you not.

*Chap. 24.42 Mar. 13.33. 13 Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the houre, wherein the Sonne of man cometh.

* Luk. 19.12. 14 * For the kingdome of heaven is as a man travelling into a farre country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

‖ A talent is 187 pound ten shillings, Chap. 18.24. 15 And unto one he gave five ‖ talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man according to his severall ability, and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the same, and made them other five talents.

17 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lords money.

19 After a long time, the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents, behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithfull servant, thou hast been faithfull over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents, came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithfull servant, thou hast been faithfull over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sowen, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo there thou hast that is thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothfull servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed.

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine owne with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

29 For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away, even that which he hath.

* Chap. 13.12 Mar. 4.25. Luk. 8.18.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darknes, there shal be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Sonne of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

32 And before him shall be gathered all nations, and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdome prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

35 * For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye tooke me in:

* Isa. 58.7. Ezek. 18.7.

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sicke, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and clothed thee?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the king shall answer, and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devill and his angels.

* Psal. 6.8. Mat. 7.23. Chap. 7.23.

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

43 I was a stranger, and ye tooke me not in: naked,

naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.

* Dan.12.2. John 5.29. 46 And *these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternall.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The rulers conspire against Christ. 6 The woman anointeth his head. 14 Judas selleth him. 17 Christ eateth the passeover: 26 instituteth his holy supper: 36 prayeth in the garden: 47 and being betrayed with a kisse, 57 is carried to Caiaphas, 69 and denied of Peter.

AND it came to passe, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

* Mark.14.1. Luke 22.1. John 13.1. 2 *Ye know that after two dayes is the feast of the passeover, and the Sonne of man is betrayed to be crucified.

* John 11.47. 3 *Then assembled together the chiefe priests, and the Scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him.

5 But they said, Not on the feast-day, lest there be an uproare among the people.

* Mark.14.3. John 12.1. 6 ¶ *Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the Leper,

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat at meat.

8 But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste?

9 For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poore.

10 When Jesus understood it, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

* Deut.15.11 11 *For ye have the poore always with you, but me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it for my buriall.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this that this woman hath done, be told for a memoriall of her.

* Mar.14.10. Luke 22.3. 14 ¶ *Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chiefe priests,

15 And said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? and they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought opportunitie to betray him.

* Mar.14.12. Luke 22.7. 17 ¶ *Now the first day of the feast of unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Master, where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passeover?

18 And he said, Go into the citie to such a man, and say unto him, The master saith, My time is at hand, I will keep the passeover at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the passeover.

* Mar.14.18. Luke 22.14. John 13.21. 20 *Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowfull, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?

* Psal.41.9. 23 And he answered and said, *He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.

24 The Sonne of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Sonne of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered, and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said.

* 1.Cor.11. 23,24. ‖ Many Greek copies have gave thanks. 26 ¶ And as they were eating, *Jesus took bread, and ‖ blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat, this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sinnes.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of the fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdome.

‖ Or, psalm. 30 And when they had sung an ‖ hymne, they went out into the mount of Olives.

* Mar.14.27. John 16.32. * Zech.13.7. 31 Then saith Jesus unto them, *All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, *I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad.

* Mar.14.28. and 16.7. 32 But after I am risen again, *I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I never be offended.

* John 13.38 34 Jesus said unto him, *Verily I say unto thee, that this night before the cocke crow, thou shalt denie me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not denie thee: likewise also said all the disciples.

* Mar.14.32. Luke 22.39. 36 ¶ *Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter, and the two sonnes of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soule is exceeding sorrowfull, even unto death: tarry yee here and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup passe from me: nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one houre?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not passe away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavie.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the houre is at hand, and the Sonne

of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.
46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.
* Mar.14.43. Luke 22.47. John 18.3. 47 ¶ And * while he yet spake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves from the chiefe priests and elders of the people.
48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a signe, saying, Whomsoever I shall kisse, that same is he, hold him fast.
49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Haile Master, and kissed him.
50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.
51 And behold, one of them which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and stroke a servant of the high priests, and smote off his eare.
52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: * for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.
* Gen.9.6. Revel.13.10.
53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more then twelve legions of angels?
54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, * that thus it must be?
*Isa.53.10.
55 In the same houre said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thiefe with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.
* Lam.4.20. 56 But all this was done, that the * scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.
* Mar.14.53. Luke 22.54. John 18.13. 57 ¶ * And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the Scribes and the elders were assembled.
58 But Peter followed him afarre off, unto the high priests palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.
59 Now the chiefe priests and elders, and all the councell sought false witnesse against Jesus to put him to death,
60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnesses,
* John 2.19. 61 And said, This fellow said, * I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three dayes.
62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing? What is it, which these witnesse against thee?
63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Christ the Sonne of God.
64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, * Hereafter shall ye see the Sonne of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.
* Chap.16.27 Rom.14.10. 2.Thess.4.16.
65 Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemie, what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemie.
66 What think ye? They answered and said, He is guilty of death.
67 * Then did they spit in his face, and buffetted him, and others smote him with || the palms of their hands,
*Isa.50.6. || Or, rods.
* Mar.14.66. Luke 22.55. John 18.25. 68 Saying, Prophesie unto us, thou Christ, who is he that smote thee?
69 ¶ * Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsell came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee.
70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.
71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.
72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.
73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them, for thy speech bewrayeth thee.
74 Then began he to curse and to sweare, saying, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.
75 And Peter remembred the words of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Christ is delivered bound to Pilate. 3 Judas hangeth himselfe. 19 Pilate admonished of his wife, 24 washeth his hands, 26 and looseth Barabbas 29 Christ is crowned with thorns. 34 crucified, 40 reviled, 50 dieth, and is buried. 66 His sepulchre is sealed and watched.

WHen the morning was come, * all the chiefe priests and elders of the people, took counsell against Jesus to put him to death.
* Mar.15.1. Luke 22.66. John 18.28.
2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governour.
3 ¶ Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chiefe priests and elders,
4 Saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.
5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, * and departed, and went and hanged himselfe.
* Acts 1.18.
6 And the chiefe priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.
7 And they took counsell, and bought with them the potters field, to bury strangers in.
8 Wherefore that field was called, * The field of blood unto this day.
* Acts 1.19.
9 (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, * And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, || whom they of the children of Israel did value:
* Zech.11.13. || Or, whom they bought of the children of Israel.
10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.
11 And Jesus stood before the governour; and the governour asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest.
12 And when he was accused of the chiefe priests and elders, he answered nothing.
13 Then said Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witnesse against thee?
14 And he answered him to never a word: insomuch that the governour marvelled greatly.
15 * Now at that feast the governour was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.
* Luke 23.17
16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will yee that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envie they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgement seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream, because of him.

*John 18.40. Acts 3.14. 20 * But the chiefe priests and elders perswaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governour answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus, which is called Christ? They all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governour said, Why, what evill hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevaile nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

*John 19.1. 27 * Then the souldiers of the governour took Jesus into the ‖ common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of souldiers.

‖ Or, governours house.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Haile king of the Jews.

30 And they spit upon him, and took the reed, and smot him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

*Mar. 15.21. Luke 23.26. 32 * And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to beare his crosse.

*John 19.17. 33 * And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,

34 ¶ They gave him vineger to drink, mingled with gall: and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might bee fulfilled *Psal.22.18. which was spoken by the prophet, * They parted my garments among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down, they watched him there:

37 And set up over his head, his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two theeves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three dayes, save thy selfe: if thou be the Sonne of God, Come down from the crosse.

41 Likewise also the chiefe priests mocking him, with the Scribes and elders, said,

42 He saved others, himselfe he cannot save: if he be the king of Israel, let him now come down from the crosse, and we will believe him.

43 * He trusted in God, let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he said I am the Sonne of God. *Psal.22.8. Wisd.2.16, 17, 18.

44 The theeves also which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 Now from the sixth houre there was darkenesse over all the land unto the ninth houre.

46 And about the ninth houre Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani, that is to say, * My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *Psal.22.1.

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, * and filled it with vineger, and put it ona reed, and gave him to drink. *Psal.69.21.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 ¶ Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yeelded up the ghost.

51 And behold, the vaile of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottome, and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent,

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of saints which slept, arose,

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truely this was the Sonne of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding afarre off) which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministring unto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedees children.

*Mat.15.42. Luke 23.50. John 19.38. 57 * When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himselfe was Jesus disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus: then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linnen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tombe, which he had hewen out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the doore of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chiefe priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, After three dayes I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure untill the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steale him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last errour shall be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make it as sure as you can.

66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Christs resurrection is declared by an angel to the women. 9 He himselfe appeareth to them. 11 The high priests give the souldiers money to say that he was stollen out of his sepulchre. 16 Christ appeareth to his disciples. 19 and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.

*Mar.16.1. John 20.1.

IN the ‖ end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

‖Or, had been.

2 And behold, there ‖was a great earthquake, for the Angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the doore, and sat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for feare of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the Angel answered and said unto the women, Feare not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, as he said: come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly and tell his disciples that hee is risen from the dead: and behold, he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with feare and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All haile. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the citie, and shewed unto the chiefe priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsell, they gave large money unto the souldiers,

13 Saying, Say yee, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governours eares, we will perswade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jewes until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ *Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Sonne, and of the holy Ghost: *Mar.16.15

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway even unto the end of the world. Amen.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING to Saint MARK.

CHAP. I.

1 The office of John the Baptist. 9 Jesus is baptized. 12 tempted; 14 he preacheth: 16 calleth Peter, Andrew, James and John: 23 healeth one that had a devill, 29 Peters mother in law: 32 many diseased persons: 41 and cleanseth the leper.

THE beginning of the Gospel of Jesus Christ the Sonne of God.

2 As it is written in the Prophets, *Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

*Mal.3.1.

3 *The voice of one crying in the wildernesse, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

*Isa.40.3. Luke 3.4. John 1.23.

4 *John did baptize in the wildernesse, and preach the baptisme of repentance, ‖for the remission of sinnes.

*Matt.3.1. ‖Or, unto.

5 *And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sinnes.

*Matt.3.5.

6 And John was *clothed with camels haire, and with a girdle of a skinne about his loynes: and he did eat locusts and wilde honie:

*Matt.3.4.

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shooes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost.

9 *And it came to passe in those dayes, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan. *Matt.3.13.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens ‖opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him. ‖Or, cloven, or, rent.

11 And there came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Sonne, in whom I am well pleased.

12 *And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wildernesse. *Matt.4.1.

13 And he was there in the wildernesse fourty dayes tempted of Satan, and was with the wilde beasts, and the Angels ministred unto him.

14 Now after that John was put in prison, *Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the Gospel of the kingdome of God, *Matt.4.12.

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdome of God is at hand: repent ye, and beleeve the Gospel.

16 *Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers.) *Matt.4.18.

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsooke their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James the sonne of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

*Matt.4.13. 21 *And they went into Capernaum, and straightway on the sabbath-day he entred into the synagogue, and taught.

*Matt.7.28. 22 *And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the Scribes.

*Luke 4.33. 23 *And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit, and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

*Matt.8.14. 29 *And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entred into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simons wives mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministred unto them.

32 And at even, when the sunne did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the citie was gathered together at the doore.

34 And he healed many that were sick of sundry diseases, and cast out many devils, and suffered not the devils ‖ to speak, because they knew him.

‖Or, to say that they knew him.

35 And in the morning rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

*Matt.8.2. 40 *And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

41 And Jesus moved with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will, be thou clean.

42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosie departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

*Luke 5.15. 45 *But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the citie, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

1 Christ healeth one sick of the palsie. 14 calleth Matthew from the receipt of custome, 15 eateth with publicanes and sinners, 18 excuseth his disciples for not fasting, 23 and for plucking the eares of corn on the sabbath-day.

AND again he entred into Capernaum after some dayes, and it was noised that he was in the house. *Matt.9.1.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no not so much as about the doore: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsie, which was born of foure.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for preasse, they uncovered the roofe where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsie lay.

5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsie, Sonne, thy sinnes be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the Scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? *who can forgive sinnes but God only? * Job 14.4. Isai.43.25.

8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsie, Thy sinnes be forgiven thee: or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Sonne of man hath power on earth to forgive sinnes (he saith to the sick of the palsie)

11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the sea side, and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 *And as he passed by, he saw Leui the sonne of Alpheus sitting ‖ at the receipt of custome, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him. *Matt.9.9. ‖Or, at the place where the custome was received.

15 And it came to passe, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicanes and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the Scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicanes and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicanes and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 *And the disciples of Iohn, and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come, and say unto him, Why do the disciples of Iohn, and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not? *Matt.9.14. Luke 5.33.

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot fast.

20 But the dayes will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those dayes.

21 No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away the new from the old, and the rent is made worse. ‖Or, ram in, unwrought.

it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will bee marred: but new wine must bee put into new bottles.

*Matt.12.1. 23 * And it came to passe, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath-day, and his disciples began as they went, to pluck the eares of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is not lawfull?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when hee had need and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How hee went into the house of God in the dayes of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew-bread, which is not lawfull to eat, but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And hee said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Sonne of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ healeth the withered hand, 10 and many other infirmities: 11 rebuketh the unclean spirits: 13 chuseth his twelve apostles: 22 convinceth the blasphemie of casting out devils by Beelzebub: 31 and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.

*Matt.12.9. AND * he entred again into the synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether hee would heale him on the sabbath-day, that they might accuse him.

3 And hee saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawfull to do good on the sabbath-dayes or to do evill? to save life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when hee had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ‖ hardnesse of their hearts, hee saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

‖Or, blindnesse.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsell with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himselfe with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And hee spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they ‖ preassed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

‖Or, rushed.

11 And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Sonne of God.

12 And hee straightly charged them, that they should not make him known.

*Matt.10.1. 13 * And hee goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that hee might send them forth to preach:

15 And to have power to heale sicknesses, and to cast out devils.

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter.

17 And James the sonne of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and hee surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sonnes of thunder)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the sonne of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went ‖ into an house.

‖Or, home.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when his ‖ friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him, for they said, Hee is beside himselfe.

‖Or, kinsmen.

22 ¶ And the Scribes which came down from Jerusalem, said, * He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

*Matt.9.34.

23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdome bee divided against it selfe, that kingdome cannot stand.

25 And if a house bee divided against it selfe, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himselfe, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong mans house, and spoile his goods, except hee will first binde the strong man, and then hee will spoile his house.

28 * Verily I say unto you, All sinnes shall bee forgiven unto the sonnes of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

*Matt.12.31.

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the holy Ghost, hath never forgivenesse, but is in danger of eternall damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 ¶ * There came then his brethren and his mother, and standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

*Matt.12.46.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And hee answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The parable of the sower, 14 and the meaning thereof. 21 We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others. 26 The parable of the seed growing secretly, 30 and of the mustard-seed. 35 Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.

*Matt.13.1. AND * he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entred into a ship, and sat in the sea, and the whole multitude was by the sea, on the land.

2 And hee taught them many things by parables, and said unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to passe as hee sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the ayre came, and devoured it up.

5 And

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth, and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the sunne was up, it was scorched, and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yeelded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yeeld fruit that sprang up and increased, and brought forth some thirty, and some sixtie, and some an hundred.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve, asked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mysterie of the kingdome of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables.

*Matt.13.14 12 *That seeing they may see, and not perceive, and hearing they may heare, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and their sinnes should be forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sowen, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sowen in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sowen on stony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladnesse;

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or persecution ariseth for the words sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sowen among thorns: such as heare the word,

*1.Tim.6.17. 19 And the cares of this world, *and the deceitfulnesse of riches, and the lusts of other things, entring in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitfull.

20 And these are they which are sowen on good ground, such as heare the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirty fold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

*Matt.5.15. 21 ¶ *And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a ‖ bushell, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

‖ The word in the original signifieth a lesse measure, as Matt.5.15.

22 *For there is nothing hid which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

*Matt.10.26. 23 If any man have eares to heare, let him heare.

24 And he said unto them, Take heed what you heare: *with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that heare, shall more be given.

*Matt.7.2.

*Matt.13.12. 25 *For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdome of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground,

27 And should sleep, and rise up night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her self, first the blade, then the eare, after that the full corne in the eare.

‖ Or, ripe. 29 But when the fruit is ‖ brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 ¶ And he said, *Whereunto shall we liken the kingdome of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it? *Matt.13.31.

31 It is like a grain of mustard-seed; which when it is sowen in the earth, is lesse then all the seeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is sowen it groweth up, and becometh greater then all herbs, and shooteth out great branches, so that the fowls of the aire may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 *And with many such parables spake he the word unto them as they were able to heare it. *Matt.13.34.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

35 *And the same day when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us passe over unto the other side. *Matt.8.23.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship, and there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of winde, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose and rebuked the winde, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still: and the winde ceased, and there was a great calme.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearfull? how is it that ye have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the winde and the sea obey him?

CHAP. V.

1 Christ delivering the possessed of the legion of devils; 13 they enter into the swine: 25 He healeth the woman of the bloudy issue, 35 and raiseth from death Jairus his daughter.

AND *they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes. *Matt.8.28.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombes, a man with an unclean spirit,

3 Who had his dwelling among the tombes, and no man could binde him, no not with chaines:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And alwayes night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombes, crying, and cutting himselfe with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afarre off, he ranne and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou sonne of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit.)

9 And he asked him, What is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much, that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entred into the swine, and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the citie, and in the countrey. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devill, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right minde, and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw it, told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devill, prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit, Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvell.

21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the sea.

*Matt.9.18. 22 * And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name, and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death: I pray thee, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed, and she shall live.

24 And Jesus went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman which had an issue of bloud twelve yeares,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the presse behinde, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her bloud was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Jesus immediately knowing in himself that vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the presse, and said, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole, go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogues house certain which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, & John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsell is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsell, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damsell was lying.

41 And he took the damsell by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha-cumi, which is, being interpreted, Damsell (I say unto thee) arise.

42 And straightway the damsell arose, and walked, for she was of the age of twelve yeares: and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly, that no man should know it: and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ is contemned of his countreymen. 7 He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits. 14 Divers opinions of Christ. 18 John Baptist is beheaded, 29 and buried. 30 The Apostles returne from preaching. 35 The miracle of five loaves and two fishes. 48 Christ walketh on the sea: 53 and healeth all that touch him.

AND *he went out from thence, and came into his own countrey, and his disciples follow him. *Matt.13.54

2 And when the Sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdome is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the sonne of Mary, the brother of James and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, *A prophet is not without honour, but in his owne countrey, and among his owne kin, and in his owne house. *John 4.44. *Matt.9.35. Luke 13.22.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them.

6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.

7 & * And he called unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two, and gave them power over unclean spirits, *Matt.10.1.

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staffe only: no scrip, no bread, no ‖ money in their purse. ‖ *The word signifieth* a piece of braſſe money, in value ſomewhat leſſe then a farthing, Matt.10.9. but here it is taken in generall for money.

9 But be shod with sandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 * And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgement, then for that citie. *Matt.10.14. *Acts 13.51.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, * and anointed with oyle many that were sick, and healed them. *James 5.14.

14 * And King Herod heard of him, (for his name was spread abroad) and he said that *Matt.14.1.

John

John the Baptist risen from the dead, therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others said that it is Elias. And others said that it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

* Luke 3.19. 16 But when Herod heard thereof, he said, It is John whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.

* Levit.18. 16. 18 For John had said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

‖Or, an inward grudge. 19 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not.

‖Or, kept him, or, saved him. 20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and ‖ observed him, and when he heard him he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.

23 And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry; yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

‖Or, one of his guard. 27 And immediately the king sent ‖ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

* Mat.14.12. 29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

* Luke 9. 10. 30 * And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

* Matt.14.13. 32 And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

* Mat.9.36. 34 And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

* Mat.14.15. 35 And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

‖Or, over against Bethsaida. 46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

* Mat.14.23. 47 And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out:

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled.) And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good comfort: it is I; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For they considered not the miracle of the loaves: for their heart was hardened.

* Mat.14.34. 53 And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched ‖ were made whole.

‖Or, it. CHAP. VII.

* Mat.15.1. 1 Then the Pharisees, which came from Jerusalem, and certain of the Scribes, gathered unto him,

‖Or, commonly. 3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands ‖ oft, eat not,

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Iewes, except they wash their hands ‖ oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

‖ Or, diligently: in the Original, with the fist: Theophilact, up to the elbow.

4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups and ‖ pots, brasen vessels, and of ‖ tables.

‖ Sextarius is about a pint and an halfe. ‖ Or, beds.

5 Then the Pharisees and Scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, * This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is farre from me.

* Isa. 29.13. Matt. 15.8.

7 Howbeit, in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye ‖ reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

‖ Or, frustrate.

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is * Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me, he shall be free.

* Matt. 15.5.

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ * And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand.

* Matt. 15. 10.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entring into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have eares to heare, let him heare.

17 And when he was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Because it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meates?

20 And he said, That which commeth out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 * For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evill thoughts, adulteries, fornications,

* Gen. 6.5. and 8.21. Mat. 15.19.

murders,

22 Thefts, covetousnesse, wickednesse, deceit, lasciviousnesse, an evill eye, blasphemie, pride, foolishnesse:

23 All these evill things come from within, and defile the man.

24 ¶ * And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would have no man know it: but he could not be hid.

* Matt. 15.21.

25 For a certain woman whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26 (The woman was a ‖ Greek, a Syrophenician by nation) and she besought him that he would cast forth the devill out of her daughter.

‖ Or, Gentile.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crummes.

29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way, the devill is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devill gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 ¶ And again departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deafe, and had an impediment in his speech: and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he tooke him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his eares, and he spit, and touched his tongue,

34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his eares were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deale they published it,

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh both the deafe to heare, and the dumb to speak.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ feedeth the people miraculously: 10 refuseth to give a signe to the Pharisees: 14 admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod: 22 giveth a blind man his sight: 27 acknowledgeth that he is the Christ, who should suffer and rise again: 34 and exhorteth to patience in perfection for the profession of the Gospel.

IN those dayes * the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them,

* Matt. 15.32

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three dayes, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from farre.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wilderness?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

* Mar. 14.22.

6 And he commanded the people to sit downe on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them: and they did set them before the people.

* Mar. 9.36.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before them.

8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets.

* Mar. 14.20.

9 And they that had eaten were about foure thousand: and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And straightway he entred into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 * And

*Mat.16.1. 11 *And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a signe from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seeke after a signe? verily I say unto you, There shall no signe be given to this generation.

13 And he left them, and entring into the ship again, departed to the other side.

*Mat.16.5. 14 ¶ *Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more then one loafe.

15 And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod.

*Mat.16.7. 16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, It is *because we have no bread.

17 And when Jesus knew it, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having eares, heare ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among foure thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he commeth to Bethsaida, and they bring a blinde man unto him, and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blinde man by the hand, and led him out of the towne, and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that, he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the towne, nor tell it to any in the towne.

*Mat.16.13. 27 ¶ *And Jesus went out, and his disciples into the townes of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Sonne of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chiefe priests, and Scribes, and be killed, and after three dayes rise again.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his disciples also, he said unto them, *Whosoever will come after me, let him denie himselfe, and take up his crosse and follow me.

*Mat.10.38.

35 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the Gospels, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soule?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soule?

38 *Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous, and sinfull generation, of him also shall the Sonne of man be ashamed when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels.

*Mat.10.33.

CHAP. IX.

2. Jesus is transfigured: 11 He instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias: 14 casteth forth a dumbe and deafe spirit: 30 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 33 exhorteth his disciples to humility: 38 bidding them not to prohibit such as be not against them, not to give offence to any of the faithfull.

AND he said unto them, *Verily I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdome of God come with power.

*Mat.16.28.

2 ¶ *And after six dayes, Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountaine apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

*Mat.17.1.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias, with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here, and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voyce came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Sonne: heare him.

8 And suddenly when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Sonne of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the Scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things, and *how it is written of the Sonne of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

*Isa.53.3.

13 But I say unto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ *And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the Scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the Scribes, What question ye with them?

17 And one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my sonne, which hath a dumbe spirit;

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he ‖ teareth him; and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out, and they could not.

19 He

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And oft times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, If thou canst believe, all things are possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe, help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know it.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us, and we forbade him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For he that is not against us is on our part.

41 For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

42 And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 And if thine hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

44 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ disputeth with the Pharisees touching divorcement: 13 blesseth the children that are brought unto him: 17 resolveth a rich man how he may obtain life: 23 telleth his disciples of the danger of riches: 28 promiseth reward to them that forsake any thing for the gospel: 32 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 35 chideth James and John: 46 and restoreth to Bartimeus his sight.

AND he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judæa by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation God made them male and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.

11 And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 And they brought young children to him, that he should touch them: and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.

14 But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And

*Matt. 17.22.
*Matth. 18.1.
*Luke 9.49.
*1. Cor. 12.3.
*Matt. 10.42.
*Matt. 18.6.
*Matt. 5.29. and 18.8.
Or, cause thee to offend
*Isa. 66.24.
*Levit. 2.13.
*Matt. 5.13.
*Matt. 19.1.
*Matt. 5.32. and 19.9.
*Matt. 19.13.

10 And he saith these things in this manner, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

*Mat. 19.16. 17 ¶ *And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternall life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good, but one, that is, God.

19 Thou knowest the commandements, Doest commit adulterie, Do not kill, Do not steale, Do not beare false witnesse, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest; go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give it to the poore, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come, take up the crosse, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looking round about, said unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdome of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth againe, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches, to enter into the kingdome of God!

25 It is easier for a camell to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

*Mat. 19.27. 28 ¶ Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdome of God's sake,

30 But he shall receive an hundred fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternall life.

*Mat. 19. 30. 31 ¶ Then took he unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

*Mat. 20.17. 32 ¶ For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge him, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

*Mat. 20.20. 35 ¶ And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sate by the way side begging:

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried a great deale more, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus, glorifying God: and all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

CHAP. 19.

Christ riding into Jerusalem, is received with triumph. 5 He calleth Zacheus from the fruitles leafe-tree. 11 He preacheth the kingdome of God. 28 He rideth into Jerusalem: 41 weepeth over the citie: 45 purgeth the temple: 47 and teacheth daily in the temple.

1 And Jesus entred and passed through Jericho.

2 And behold, there was a man named Zacheus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was, and could not for the presse, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore tree to see him: for he was to passe that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zacheus, make haste, and come down; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zacheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the halfe of my goods I give to the poore; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him foure fold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forasmuch as he also is a son of Abraham.

10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 ¶ And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdome of God should immediately appear.

12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a farre country, to receive for himself a kingdome, and to returne.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupie till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reigne over us.

15 And it came to passe, that when he was returned, having received the kingdome, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant, because thou hast been faithfull in a very little, have thou authoritie over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant. Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds already.)

26 For I say unto you, That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reigne over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

*Mat. 21.1. 29 And it came to passe, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethanie, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against you; in the which at your entring ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sate: loose him, and bring him hither.

31 And if any man aske you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descending of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen,

38 Saying, Blessed be the King that commeth in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the citie, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compasse thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another, because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 ¶ And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of theeves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him.

*Luk. 22.25. ‖Or, think good.

*Mat. 20.25.

*Mat. 20.29.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut downe branches of the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cryed, saying, Hosanna, blessed is he that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

10 Blessed be the kingdome of our father David, that cometh in the Name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Jesus entred into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow when they were come from Bethanie, he was hungry.

*Mat. 21.19. 13 * And seeing a fig-tree afarre off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might finde any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves: for the time of figs was not yet.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it.

*Mat. 21.12. 15 ¶ * And they come to Jerusalem, and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves:

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessell through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of theeves.

18 And the Scribes and chiefe priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the citie.

*Mat. 21.19. 20 ¶ * And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree dryed up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

‖Or, have the the faith of God. 22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, ‖Have faith in God.

23 For verily I say unto you, that whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to passe, he shall have whatsoever he saith.

*Mat. 7. 7. 24 Therefore I say unto you, * What things soever ye desire when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

*Mat. 6.14. 25 And when ye stand, praying, * forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven, forgive your trespasses.

*Mat. 21.23. 27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem, * and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chiefe priests, and the Scribes, and the elders,

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authoritie to do these things?

‖Or, thing. 29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also aske of you one ‖ question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authoritie I do these things.

30 The baptisme of John, was it from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven, he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered, and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAP. XII.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankfull husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jewes, and the calling of the Gentiles. 13 He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar: 18 convinceth the errour of the Sadducees, who denyed the resurrection: 28 resolveth the Scribe, who questioned of the first commandement: 35 refuteth the opinion that the Scribes held of Christ: 38 bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisie: 41 and commendeth the poore widow for her two mites, above all.

AND * he began to speak unto them by parables. A certain man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a farre countrey. *Mat. 21.33.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught him and beat him, and sent him away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.

5 And again, he sent another, and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one sonne, his welbeloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my sonne.

7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselves, This is the heire, come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 * And have ye not read this Scripture? The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner. *Psal.118. 22.

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people, for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ * And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words. *Mat.22.15.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawfull to give tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisie, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a ‖ penie, that I may see it. ‖ Valuing of our money seven pence halfpenie, as Matth.18.28.

16 And they brought it: and he saith unto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cesars.

17 And

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesars: and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.

*Matt. 22. 23. 18 ¶ *Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection, and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behinde him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying, left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed, and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore erre, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marrie, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise; have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly erre.

*Matt. 22. 35. 28 ¶ *And one of the Scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, Heare, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy minde, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.

31 And the second is like, namely this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: there is none other commandment greater then these.

32 And the Scribe said unto him, Well Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more then all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not farre from the kingdome of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

*Matt. 22. 41. 35 ¶ *And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, how say the Scribes that Christ is the Sonne of David?

36 For David himself said by the holy Ghost, The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstoole.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord, and whence is he then his sonne? and the common people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ And he said unto them in his doctrine, *Beware of the Scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and love salutations in the market-places,

*Matt. 23. 5. 39 And the chiefe seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 *Which devoure widowes houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation. *Matt. 23. 14.

41 ¶ *And Jesus sat over against the treasurie, and beheld how the people cast ‖ money into the treasurie: and many that were rich cast in much. *Luke. 21. 1.

‖ A piece of brasse money, *See Mat. 10. 9.*

42 And there came a certain poore widow, and she threw in two ‖ mites, which make a farthing. ‖ It is the seventh part of one piece of that brasse money.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that this poore widow hath cast more in, then all they which have cast into the treasurie.

44 For all they did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want did cast in all that she had, even all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple: 9 the persecutions for the gospel: 10 that the gospel must be preached to all nations: 14 that great calamities shall happen to the Jews: 24 and the manner of his coming to judgement. 32 The houre whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.

AND *as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones, and what buildings are here. *Mat. 24. 1.

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be throwen down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew asked him privately,

4 *Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the signe when all these things shall be fulfilled? *Matt. 24. 3.

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you.

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall heare of warres, and rumours of warres, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be, but the end shall not be yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome: and there shall bee earth-quakes in divers places, and there shall be famines, and troubles: these are the beginnings of ‖ sorrowes. ‖ The word in the original, importeth the pains of a woman in travail.

9 ¶ But take heed to your selves: for they shall deliver you up to councils, and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten, and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimonie against them.

10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 *But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought before-hand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that houre, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the holy Ghost. *Matt. 10. 19.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the sonne: and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ *But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, *Matt. 24. 15.

standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth, understand) then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house top, not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But woe unto them that are with childe, and to them that give sucke in those dayes.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those dayes shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those dayes, no flesh should be saved: but for the elects sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the dayes.

*Matt. 24. 23. 21 *And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ, or lo, he is there; believe him not.

22 For false Christs, and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signes and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

*Matt. 24. 29. 24 ¶ *But in those dayes, after that tribulation, the same shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light.

25 And the starres of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shall they see the sonne of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the foure windes, from the uttermost part of the earth, to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the figgetree, When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is neare:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to passe, know that it is nigh, even at the doores.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not passe, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall passe away, but my words shall not passe away.

32 ¶ But of that day, and that houre, knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Sonne, but the Father.

*Matt. 24. 42. 33 *Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 For the Sonne of man is as a man taking a farre journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house commeth, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest coming suddenly, he finde you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XIV.

1 A conspiracie against Christ. 3 Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman. 10 Judas selleth his master for money. 12 Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples. 22 after the passeover prepared, and eaten with them, he instituteth the Supper. 27 He foretelleth afore hand the flight of all his disciples, and Peters denial. 43 Judas betrayeth him with a kisse. 46 He is apprehended in the garden. 53 falsely accused, and impiously condemned of the Jews councell. 65 shamefully abused by them. 66 and thrice denied of Peter.

AFter two dayes was the feast of the passeover, and of unleavened bread: and the chiefe priests and the Scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

*Matt. 26. 2. 2 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproare of the people.

*Matt. 26. 6. 3 ¶ *And being in Bethanie, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meate, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious, and she brake the box, and powred it on his head.

‖ Or, pure nard, or liquid nard.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, To what purpose was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more then three hundred pence, and have been given to the poore: and they murmured against her.

‖ See Matth. 18. 28.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone: why trouble you her? she hath wrought a good worke on me.

7 For ye have the poore with you alwayes, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not alwayes.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done shall be spoken of, for a memorial of her.

*Matt. 26. 14. 10 ¶ And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chiefe priests, to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

*Matt. 26. 17. ‖ Or, sacrificed. 12 ¶ And the first day of unleavened bread, when they killed the passeover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the passeover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the citie, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the good man of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passeover with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the citie, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passeover.

17 And in the evening he commeth with the twelve.

*Matt. 26. 20. 18 *And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.

19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him, one by one, Is it I? and another said, Is it I?

20 And he answered and said unto them, It is one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The Sonne of man indeed goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Sonne of man is betrayed: good were it for that man if he had never been born.

*Matt. 26. 26. 22 ¶ *And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake it, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verily

25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdome of God.

‖Or, psalme. 26 ¶ And when they had sung an ‖ hymne, they went out into the mount of Olives.

*Mat. 26. 31. 27 * And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.

*Mat. 26. 33. 29 * But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet will not I.

30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that this day, even in this night before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

*Matt. 26. 36. 32 * And they came to a place which was named Gethsemani, and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavie,

34 And saith unto them, My soule is exceeding sorrowfull unto death: tarrie ye here and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible the houre might passe from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, All things are possible unto thee, take away this cup from me: nevertheless, not that I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldst not thou watch one houre?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation: the spirit truely is ready, but the flesh is weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavie) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the houre is come, behold, the Sonne of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

*Mat. 26. 47. 43 ¶ * And immediatly, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chiefe priests, and the Scribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kisse, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely.

45 And assoon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, Master, and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his eare.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out as against a thiefe, with swords and with staves, to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body, and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ * And they led Jesus away to the high priest, and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders, and the Scribes. *Mat. 26. 57.

54 And Peter followed him afarre off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 * And the chief priests, and all the counsel sought for witnesse against Jesus to put him to death, and found none. *Mat. 26. 59.

56 For many bare false witnesse against him, but their witnesse agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witnesse against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three dayes I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witnesse agree together.

60 And the high priest stood up in the mids, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which these witnesse against thee?

61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Sonne of the blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am: * and ye shall see the Sonne of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. *Mat. 24. 30.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemie: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guiltie of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesie: and the servants did strike him with the palmes of their hands.

66 ¶ * And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest. *Mat. 26. 69.

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch, and the cock crew.

69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them; for thou art a Gallilean, and thy speech agreeth thereto.

71 But he began to curse and to sweare, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 * And the second time the cock crew: and Peter called to minde the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice thou shalt denie me thrice. And when he thought thereon, ‖ he wept. *Mat. 26. 75.

‖Or, he wept abundantly, or, he began to weep.

CHAP. XV.

1 Jesus brought bound and accused before Pilate. 15 Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified. 17 He is crowned with thorns, 19 spit on, and mocked: 21 fainteth in bearing his crosse: 27 hangeth between two theeves: 29 suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jewes: 39 but confessed by the centurion to be the Sonne of God: 43 and is honourably buried by Joseph.

AND * straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders *Mat. 27. 1.

and Scribes, and the whole councell, and bound Jeſus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate.

2 And Pilate aſked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he anſwering ſaid unto him, Thou ſayeſt it.

3 And the chiefe prieſts accuſed him of many things: but he anſwered nothing.

*Matt.27.13. 4 *And Pilate aſked him again, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? behold how many things they witneſſe againſt thee.

5 But Jeſus yet anſwered nothing; ſo that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at that feaſt he releaſed unto them one priſoner, whomſoever they deſired.

7 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made inſurrection with him, who had committed murder in the inſurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to deſire him to do as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate anſwered them, ſaying, Will ye that I releaſe unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chiefe prieſts had delivered him for envie.)

11 But the chiefe prieſts moved the people, that he ſhould rather releaſe Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate anſwered and ſaid again unto them, What will ye then that I ſhall do unto him whom ye call the king of the Jews?

13 And they cryed out again, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate ſaid unto them, Why? what evill hath he done? and they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 ¶ And ſo Pilate willing to content the people, releaſed Barabbas vnto them, and delivered Jeſus when he had ſcourged him, to be crucified.

16 And the ſouldiers led him away into the hall, called Prætorium, and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head,

18 And began to ſalute him, Haile king of the Jews.

19 And they ſmote him on the head with a reed, and did ſpit upon him, and bowing their knees, worſhipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

*Mat.27.32. 21 *And they compell one Simon a Cyrenian, who paſſed by, coming out of the countrey, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to beare his croſſe.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a ſcull.

23 And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrhe: but he received it not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, caſting lots upon them, what every man ſhould take.

25 And it was the third houre, and they crucified him.

26 And the ſuperſcription of his accuſation was written over, THE KING OF THE IEWS.

27 And with him they crucifie two theeves, the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the ſcripture was fulfilled, which ſaith, *And he was numbred with the tranſgreſſours. *Iſa.53.12.

29 And they that paſſed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and ſaying, Ah, thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt it in three dayes,

30 Save thy ſelfe, and come down from the croſſe.

31 Likewiſe alſo the chiefe prieſts mocking, ſaid among themſelves with the Scribes, He ſaved others, himſelfe he cannot ſave.

32 Let Chriſt the king of Iſrael deſcend now from the croſſe, that we may ſee and beleeve: and they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

33 And when the ſixth houre was come, there was darknes over the whole land, untill the ninth houre.

34 And at the ninth houre Jeſus cryed with a loud voice, ſaying, *Eloi, Eloi, lama ſabachthani? *Mat.27.46. which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me?

35 And ſome of them that ſtood by, when they heard it, ſaid, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran, and filled a ſponge full of vineger, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, ſaying, Let alone, let us ſee whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jeſus cryed with a loud voice, and gave up the ghoſt.

38 And the vaile of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottome.

39 ¶ And when the centurion which ſtood over againſt him, ſaw that he ſo cryed out, and gave up the ghoſt, he ſaid, Truly this man was the Sonne of God.

40 There were alſo women looking on afarre off, among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the leſſe, and of Joſes, and Salome;

41 (Who alſo when he was in Galilee, *followed him, and miniſtred unto him, and many other women which came up with him unto Jeruſalem. * Luke 8.3.

42 ¶ *And now when the even was come, (becauſe it was the preparation, that is, the day before the ſabbath.) *Matt.27.57.

43 Joſeph of Arimathea, an honourable counſeller, which alſo waited for the kingdome of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jeſus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead, and calling unto him the centurion, he aſked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew it of the centurion, he gave the body to Joſeph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a ſepulchre which was hewen out of a rock, and rolled a ſtone unto the doore of the ſepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joſes, beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 An angel declareth the reſurrection of Chriſt to three women. 9 Chriſt himſelfe appeareth to Mary Magdalene: 12 to two going into the countrey: 14 then to the apoſtles, 15 whom he ſendeth foorth to preach the goſpel: 19 and aſcendeth into heaven.

AND when the ſabbath was paſt, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, had bought ſweet ſpices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 *And very early in the morning, the firſt day of the week, they came unto the ſepulchre at the riſing of the ſunne. * Luke 24.1. John 20.1.

3 And they ſaid among themſelves, Who ſhall roll us away the ſtone from the doore of the ſepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they ſaw that the ſtone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 *And entring into the ſepulchre, they ſaw a young *John 20.11.

young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment, and they were afrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen, he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him, * as he said unto you.

*Matth. 26. 32.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed, neither said they any thing to any man: for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when Jesus was risen early, the first day of the week, * he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, * out of whom he had cast seven devils.

*John 20.14. *Luk. 8.2.

10 And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, beleeved not.

12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form * unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the countrey.

*Luk. 24.13.

13 And they went and told it unto the residue: neither beleeved they them.

14 ¶ * Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they sat ‖ at meat, and upbraided them with their unbeliefe, and hardnesse of heart, because they beleeved not them which had seen him after he was risen.

*Luk. 24.36. John 20.19. ‖ Or, together.

15 * And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

*Matt. 28.19.

16 He that beleeveth and is baptized shall be saved; * but he that beleeveth not, shall be damned.

* John. 12.48

17 And these signes shall follow them that beleeve; * In my name shall they cast out devils, * they shall speak with new tongues,

*Acts 16.18. *Acts 2.4.

18 * They shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them, * they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

*Acts 28.5. *Acts. 28.8.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was * received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God.

*Luk. 24.51.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, * and confirming the word with signes following. Amen.

*Heb. 2.4.

¶ THE GOSPEL ACCORDING to Saint LUKE.

CHAP. I.

1 The preface of Luke to his whole gospel. 5 The conception of John the Baptist, 26 and of Christ. 39 The prophesie of Elizabeth, and of Mary, concerning Christ. 57 The nativity and circumcision of John. 67 The prophesie of Zachary, both of Christ, 76 and of John.

FOrasmuch as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely beleeved among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the word:

3 It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus;

4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 ¶ THere was in the dayes of Herod the King of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord, blamelesse.

7 And they had no childe, because that Elizabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in yeares.

8 And it came to passe, that while he executed the priests office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custome of the priests office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

*Exod. 30.7. Levit. 16.17.

10 * And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard, and thy wife Elizabeth shall bear thee a sonne, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladnesse, and many shall rejoyce at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink, and he shall be filled with the holy Ghost, even from his mothers wombe.

16 * And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

*Mal. 4.6.

17 And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient ‖ to the wisdome of the just, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

‖ Or, by.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in yeares.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God: and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou shalt be dumbe, and not able to speak, untill the day that these things shall be performed, because thou beleevest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckened unto them, and remained speechlesse.

23 And it came to passe that assoon as the

dayes of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his owne house.

24 And after those dayes his wife Elizabeth conceived, and hid her self five moneths, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the dayes wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth moneth, the angel Gabriel was sent from God, unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgins name was Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, ‖Or, graciously accepted, or much graced. See verse. 30. Hail thou that art ‖ highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her minde what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Feare not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

*Isa.7.14. Matt.1.21. 31 *And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy wombe, and bring forth a sonne, and shalt call his name Jesus.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Sonne of the Highest, and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David.

*Dan.7.14. Mic.4.7. 33 *And he shall reigne over the house of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdome there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Sonne of God.

36 And behold thy cousin Elizabeth, she hath also conceived a sonne in her old age, and this is the sixth moneth with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God nothing shall be unpossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word: and the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those dayes, and went into the hill-country with haste, into a citie of Juda,

40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elizabeth.

41 And it came to passe that when Elizabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her wombe: and Elizabeth was filled with the holy Ghost.

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruit of thy wombe.

43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For lo, assoon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine eares, the babe leaped in my wombe for joy.

‖Or, which beleeved that there. 45 And blessed is she ‖ that beleeved, for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary said, My soul doth magnifie the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoyced in God my Saviour.

48 For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy is his name.

50 And his mercy is on them that feare him, from generation to generation.

51 *He hath shewed strength with his arm, *he hath scattered the proud, in the imagination of their hearts. *Isa.51.9. *Psal.33.10.

52 *He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree. *1.Sam.2.6.

53 *He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away. *Psal.34.10.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, *in remembrance of his mercy, *Jer.31.3,20.

55 *As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham and to his seed for ever. *Gen.17.19. Psal.132.11.

56 And Mary abode with her about three moneths, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elizabeths full time came, that she should be delivered, and she brought forth a sonne.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her, and they rejoyced with her.

59 And it came to passe that on the eighth day they came to circumcise the childe, and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, Not so, but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signes to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John: and they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake, and praised God.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them, and all these ‖ sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill country of Judea. ‖Or, things.

66 And all they that had heard them, laid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of childe shall this be? and the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for he hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 *And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us, in the house of his servant David; *Psal.132.17

70 *As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began. *Jer 23.6. & 30.10.

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.

72 To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant:

73 *The oath which he sware to our father Abraham, *Gen.22.16.

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear,

75 In holinesse and righteousnesse before him, all the dayes of our life.

76 And thou childe shalt be called the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his wayes;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, ‖ by the remission of their sinnes, ‖Or, for.

78 Through the ‖ tender mercy of our God; whereby the ‖ day-spring from on high hath visited us, ‖Or, bowels of the mercy. ‖Or, sunne rising, &c., branch. Num.24.17. Isa.11.1. Zech.3.8. Mal.4.2.

79 To give light to them that sit in darknesse, and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the childe grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

1 Augustus taxeth all the Romane empire. 6 The nativity of Christ. 8 One Angel relateth it to the shepherds. 13 Many sing praises to God for it. 21 Christ is circumcised. 22 Mary purified. 28 Simeon and Anna prophesie of Christ: 40 who increaseth in wisedome, 46 questioneth in the temple with the doctours, 51 and is obedient to his parents.

AND it came to passe in those dayes, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be ‖ taxed.

‖ Or, enrolled.

2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governour of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto * the city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and lineage of David)

* Joh. 7. 42.

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with childe.

6 And so it was, that while they were there, the dayes were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her first-born sonne, and wrapped him in swadling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the Inne.

8 And there were in the same countrey shepherds abiding in the field, keeping ‖ watch over their flock by night.

‖ Or, the night-watches.

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them, and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Feare not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people.

11 For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this shall be a signe unto you; Ye shall finde the babe wrapped in swadling clothes lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the Angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will towards men.

15 And it came to passe, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to passe, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this childe.

18 And all they that heard it, wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 * And when eight dayes were accomplished for the circumciling of the childe, his name was called * JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the wombe.

* Gen. 17. 12.

* Mat. 1. 21.

22 And when the dayes of her purification according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, * Every male that openeth the wombe shall be called holy to the Lord.)

* Exod. 13. 2. Num. 18. 15.

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to * that which is said in the law of the Lord, A paire of turtle doves, or two young pigeons.

* Lev. 12. 2, 6.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon, and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death before he had seen the Lords Christ.

27 And he came by the spirit into the temple, and when the parents brought in the childe Jesus, to do for him after the custome of the law,

28 Then took he him up in his armes, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation:

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people:

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, Behold, this childe is set for the * fall and rising again of many in Israel: and for a signe which shall be spoken against;

* Isa. 8. 14. Rom. 9. 32.

35 (Yea a sword shall pierce through thy own soule also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna a prophetesse, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser; she was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven yeeres from her virginity;

37 And she was a widow of about fourescore and foure yeares: which departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 And she comming in that instant, gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in ‖ Jerusalem.

‖ Or, Israel.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own citie Nazareth.

40 And the childe grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdome, and the grace of God was upon him.

41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem * every yeare at the feast of the Passeover.

* Deut. 16. 1.

42 And when he was twelve yeares old, they went up to Jerusalem, after the custome of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the dayes; as they returned, the childe Jesus tarried behinde in Jerusalem, and Joseph and his mother knew not of it.

44 But they supposing him to have been in the company, went a dayes journey, and they sought him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to passe, that after three dayes they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the doctours, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him, they were amazed: and his mother said unto him, Sonne, why hast thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And

49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought me? wist ye not that I must be about my Fathers business?

50 And they understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

‖Or, age. 52 And Jesus increased in wisdome and ‖ stature, and in favour with God and man.

CHAP. III.

1 The preaching and baptisme of John: 15 His testimony of Christ. 20 Herod imprisoneth John. 21 Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heaven. 23 The age and genealogie of Christ from Joseph upwards.

NOw in the fifteenth yeare of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governour of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the sonne of Zacharias in the wildernesse.

* Mat. 3. 1. 3 * And he came into all the country about Jordan, preaching the baptisme of repentance, for the remission of sinnes,

* Isa. 40. 3. 4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, * The voice of one crying in the wildernesse, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low, and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough wayes shall be made smooth,

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

* Matt. 3. 7. 7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, * O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

‖Or, meet for. 8 Bring forth therefore fruits ‖ worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within your selves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

* Jam. 2. 15. 1. John 3. 17. 11 He answereth and saith unto them, * He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicanes to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more then that which is appointed you.

14 And the souldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, ‖ Do violence to no man, neither accuse any falsly, and be content with your ‖ wages.

‖Or, put no man in feare. ‖Or, allowance.

15 And as the people were ‖ in expectation, and all men ‖ mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not:

‖Or, in suspense. ‖Or, reasoned, or, debated.

16 John answered, saying unto them all, * I indeed baptize you with water, but one mightier then I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose; he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire:

* Mat. 3. 11. 17 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floore, and will gather the wheat into his garner, but the chaffe he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

* Mat. 14. 3. 19 * But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evills which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

* Mat. 3. 13. 21 Now when all the people were baptized, and * it came to passe that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened:

22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voyce came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Sonne, in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himselfe began to be about thirty yeares of age, being (as was supposed) the sonne of Joseph, which was the sonne of Heli,

24 Which was the sonne of Matthat, which was the sonne of Levi, which was the sonne of Melchi, which was the sonne of Janna, which was the sonne of Joseph,

25 Which was the sonne of Mattathias, which was the sonne of Amos, which was the sonne of Naum, which was the sonne of Esli, which was the sonne of Nagge,

26 Which was the sonne of Maath, which was the sonne of Mattathias, which was the sonne of Semei, which was the sonne of Joseph, which was the sonne of Juda,

27 Which was the sonne of Joanna, which was the sonne of Rhesa, which was the sonne of Zorobabel, which was the sonne of Salathiel, which was the sonne of Neri,

28 Which was the sonne of Melchi, which was the sonne of Addi, which was the sonne of Cosam, which was the sonne of Elmodam, which was the sonne of Er,

29 Which was the sonne of Jose, which was the sonne of Eliezer, which was the sonne of Jorim, which was the sonne of Matthat, which was the sonne of Levi,

30 Which was the sonne of Simeon, which was the sonne of Juda, which was the sonne of Joseph, which was the sonne of Jonan, which was the sonne of Eliakim,

31 Which was the sonne of Melea, which was the sonne of Menan, which was the sonne of Mattatha, which was the sonne of Nathan, which was the sonne of David,

32 Which was the sonne of Jesse, which was the sonne of Obed, which was the sonne of Booz, which was the sonne of Salmon, which was the sonne of Naasson,

33 Which was the sonne of Aminadab, which was the sonne of Aram, which was the sonne of Esrom, which was the sonne of Phares, which was the sonne of Juda,

34 Which was the sonne of Jacob, which was the sonne of Isaac, which was the sonne of Abraham, which was the sonne of Thara, which was the sonne of Nachor,

35 Which was the sonne of Saruch, which was the sonne of Ragau, which was the sonne of Phalec, which was the sonne of Heber, which was the sonne of Sala,

36 Which was the sonne of Cainan, which was the sonne of Arphaxad, which was the sonne of Sem, which was the sonne of Noe, which was the sonne of Lamech,

37 Which was the sonne of Mathusala, which was the sonne of Enoch, which was the sonne of Jared, which was the sonne of Maleleel, which was the sonne of Cainan,

38 Which was the sonne of Enos, which was the son of Seth, which was the son of Adam, which was the son of God.

CHAP.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The temptation and falling of Christ. 13 He overcommeth the devill: 14 beginneth to preach. 16 The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words. 33 He cureth one possessed of a devill, 38 Peters mother in law, 40 and divers other sick persons. 41 The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it. 43 He preacheth through the cities.

*Mat.4.1. AND * Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the spirit into the wildernesse,

2 Being fourtie dayes tempted of the devill, and in those dayes he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the devill said unto him, If thou be the Sonne of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devill taking him up into an high mountain, shewed unto him all the kingdomes of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devill said unto him, All this power will I give thee, and the glorie of them: for that is delivered unto me, and to whomsoever I will, I give it.

‖Or, fall down before me. 7 If thou therefore wilt ‖ worship me, all shall be thine.

8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behinde me, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Sonne of God, cast thy selfe down from hence.

10 For it is written, He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee.

11 And in their hands they shall beare thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devill had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the spirit into Galilee, and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

*Mat. 13.54. 16 ¶ And he came to * Nazareth, where he had been brought up, and as his custome was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and stood up for to reade.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias: and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

*Is.61.1. 18 * The spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poore, he hath sent me to heale the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blinde, to set at libertie them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable yeare of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister, and sate down: and the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your eares.

22 And all bare him witnesse, and wondred at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Joseph's sonne?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heale thy selfe: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy countrey.

24 And he said, Verely I say unto you, No * prophet is accepted in his own countrey.

*Mat.13.57.

*1 Kings 17.9. 25 But I tell you of a truth, * many widowes were in Israel in the dayes of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three yeares and sire moneths, when great famine was throughout all the land:

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

*2 Kings 5.14. 27 * And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet: and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

‖Or, edge. 29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the ‖ brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might cast him down headlong.

30 But he passing through the mids of them went his way:

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath-dayes.

*Matt.7.29. 32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: * for his word was with power.

*Mar. 1.23. 33 ¶ * And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devill, and cried out with a loud voice,

‖Or, away. 34 Saying, ‖ Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy one of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devill had thrown him in the mids, he came out of him and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word is this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the countrey round about.

*Mat.8.14. 38 ¶ * And he arose out of the synagogue, and entred into Simons house. And Simons wives mother was taken with a great feaver, and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the feaver, and it left her. And immediately she arose and ministred unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the sunne was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them and healed them.

*Mark.1.34. 41 * And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the sonne of God. And he rebuking them, suffered them not ‖ to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

‖Or, to say that they knew him to be Christ. 42 And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place, and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdome of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ teacheth the people out of Peters ship: 4 in a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he will make him and his partners fishers of men; 12 cleanseth the leper; 16 prayeth in the wilderness; 18 healeth one sick of the palsie; 27 calleth Matthew the publicane; 29 eateth with sinners, as being the physician of souls; 34 foretelleth the fastings, and afflictions of the apostles after his ascension; 36 and likeneth faint-hearted and weake disciples to old bottels and worn garments.

*Mat.4.18. AND *it came to passe, that as the people pressed upon him to heare the word of God, he stood by the lake of Genesareth,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ships which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land: and he sat down and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they enclosed a great multitude of fishes, and their net brake.

7 And they beckened unto their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus knees, saying, Depart from me, for I am a sinfull man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so was also James and John the sonnes of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Feare not, from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all and followed him.

*Mat.8.2. 12 ¶ *And it came to passe, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leprosie: who seeing Jesus, fell on his face, & besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean: and immediatly the leprosie departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thy selfe to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him, and great multitudes came together to heare, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himselfe into the wildernesse, and prayed.

17 And it came to passe on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees, and doctours of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heale them.

*Mat.9.2. 18 ¶ *And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsie: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

19 And when they could not finde by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the house top, and let him down through the tiling with his couch, into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sinnes are forgiven thee.

21 And the Scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can forgive sinnes but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sinnes be forgiven thee, or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Sonne of man hath power upon earth to forgive sinnes (he said unto the sick of the palsie) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with feare, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

27 ¶ *And after these things he went forth, and saw a Publican named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custome: and he said unto him, Follow me. *Mat.9.9.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicanes, & of others that sat down with them.

30 But their Scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicanes and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering, said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician: but they that are sick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, *Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink? *Mat.9.14.

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroome is with them?

35 But the dayes will come when the bridegroome shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those dayes.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was taken out of the new, agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottels: else the new wine will burst the bottels, and be spilled, and the bottels shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles, and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunke old wine, straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ reproveth the Pharisees blindnesse about the observation of the sabbath, by scripture, reason, and miracle: 13 chooseth twelve apostles: 17 healeth the diseased: 20 preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings and curses; 27 how we must love our enemies, 46 and joyn the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word, lest in the evill day of temptation we fall like an house built upon the face of the earth without any foundation.

AND *it came to passe on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields: *Mat.12.1.

fields: and his disciples plucked the eares of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawfull to do on the sabbath-dayes?

3 And Jesus answering them, said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himselfe was an hungred, and they which were with him?

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shew-bread, and gave also to them that were with him, which is not lawfull to eat but for the priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Sonne of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

*Mat.12.9. 6 *And it came to passe also on another sabbath, that he entred into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the Scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heale on the sabbath-day; that they might finde accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose, and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will aske you one thing: Is it lawfull on the sabbath-dayes to do good, or to do evill? to save life, or to destroy it?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madnesse; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to passe in those dayes, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named Apostles;

*Mat.10.1. 14 Simon (whom he also named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the sonne of Alphæus, and Simon called Zelotes,

*Jude 1.1. 16 And Judas *the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitour.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Jurie and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to heare him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and said, *Blessed be ye poore: for yours is the kingdome of God.

*Mat.5.3. 21 Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.

22 Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evill, for the Sonne of mans sake.

23 Rejoyce ye in that day, and leape for joy: for behold, your reward is great in heaven: for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

24 *But woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation. *Amos 6.1.

25 *Woe unto you that are full: for ye shall hunger. Woe unto you that laugh now: for ye shall mourn and weep. *Isa.65.13.

26 Woe unto you when all men shall speake well of you: for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ *But I say unto you which heare, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you. *Mat.5.44.

28 Blesse them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you.

29 *And unto him that smiteth thee on the one cheek, offer also the other; *and him that taketh away thy cloak, forbid not to take thy coat also. *Mat.5.39. *1.Cor.6.7.

30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, aske them not again.

31 *And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise. *Matt.7.12. Tob.4.15.

32 *For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them. *Matt.5.46.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

34 *And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again. *Matt.5.42.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the highest: for he is kinde unto the unthankfull and to the evill.

36 Be ye therefore mercifull, as your Father also is mercifull.

37 *Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemne not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and ye shall be forgiven. *Matt.7.1.

38 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall men give into your bosome. For with the same measure that ye mete withall, it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, *Can the blinde lead the blinde? shall they not both fall into the ditch? *Mat.15.14.

40 *The disciple is not above his master: but every one, that is perfect, shall be as his master. *Matt.10.24. *Or, shall be perfected as his master.

41 *And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceivest not the beame that is in thine own eye? *Matt.7.3.

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy selfe beholdest not the beame that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beame out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearely to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

43 *For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. *Matt.7.16.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figges, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good: and an evill man out of the evill treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evill: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ *And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say? *Matt.7.21.

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings,

sayings, and doth them, I will shew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediatly it fell, and the ruine of that house was great.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ findeth a greater faith in the Centurion a Gentile, then in any of the Jews; 10 healeth his servant being absent, 11 raiseth from death the widows son at Naim; 19 answereth Johns messengers with the declaration of his miracles, 24 testifieth to the people what opinion he held of John; 30 inveigheth against the Jews, who with neither the manners of Iohn nor of Jesus could be wonne; 36 and sheweth by occasion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintain them in sinnes, but to forgive them their sins, upon their faith and repentance.

* Mat.8. 5. NOw when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, * he entred into Capernaum.

2 And a certain Centurions servant, who was deare unto him, was sick and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heale his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, that he was worthy for whom he should do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not farre from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy selfe, for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roofe.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my selfe worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me souldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth: and to another come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he doth it.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to passe the day after, that he went into a citie called Naim, and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the citie, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the onely sonne of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the citie was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

‖Or, coffin. 14 And he came and touched the ‖ bier, (and they that bare him stood still) and he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead, sat up, and began to speak: and he delivered him to his mother.

16 And there came a feare on all, and they glorified God, saying, That a great prophet is risen up among us, and that God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 * And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things. * Mat.11.2.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his disciples, sent them unto Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

21 And in that same houre he cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evill spirits, and unto many that were blinde he gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard, how that the blinde see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf heare, the dead are raised, to the poore the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went yee out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more then a prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet then John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdome of God, is greater then he.

29 And all the people that heard him, and the publicanes justified God, being baptized with the baptisme of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers ‖ rejected the counsell of God ‖ against themselves, being not baptized of him. ‖Or, frustrated ‖Or, within themselves.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, * Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like? * Mat.11.16.

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market place, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine, and ye say, He hath a devill.

34 The Sonne of man is come eating and drinking, and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of Publicanes and sinners.

35 But wisdome is justified of all her children.

36 ¶ * And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisees house, and sat downe to meat. * Mark 14.3.

37 And behold, a woman in the citie, which was a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisees house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behinde him weeping, and began to wash his feet with teares, and did wipe

wipe them with the haires of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw it, he spake within himselfe, saying, This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and what manner of woman this is that toucheth him: for he is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditour, which had two debtors: the one ought five hundred ‖ pence, and the other fifty. ‖ See Mat. 18. 28.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, Which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that he to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entred into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kisse: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kisse my feet.

46 Mine head with oyle thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sinnes, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, Thy sinnes are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him, began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sinnes also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee, go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Women minister unto Christ of their substance. 4 Christ after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower, 16 and of the candle, 21 declareth who are his mother and brethren. 22 rebuketh the winde, 26 casteth the legion of devils out of the man, into the herd of swine, 37 is rejected of the Gadarenes; 43 healeth the woman of her bloudy issue; 49 and raiseth from death Jairus daughter.

AND it came to passe afterward, that he went throughout every city and village preaching, and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdome of God: and the twelve were with him.

2 And certain women which had been healed of evill spirits and infirmities; Mary called Magdalene, * out of whom went seven devils, * Mark 16. 9.

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza, Herods steward, and Susanna, and many others which ministred unto him of their substance.

4 ¶ * And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every citie, he spake by a parable: * Mat. 13. 2.

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the wayes side, and it was trodden down, and the fowles of the aire devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock, and assoon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moysture.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred fold. And when he had said these things, he cryed, He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdome of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 * Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God. * Mat. 13. 18.

12 Those by the way side, are they that heare: then cometh the devill, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock, are they, which when they heare, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleasures of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ * No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessell, or putteth it under a bed: but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light. * Mat. 5. 15.

17 * For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest: neither any thing hid, that shall not be known, and come abroad. * Mat. 10. 26.

18 Take heed therefore how ye heare: * for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he ‖ seemeth to have. * Mat. 13. 12. ‖ Or, thinketh that he hath.

19 ¶ * Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the presse. * Mat. 12. 46.

20 And it was told him by certain, which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which heare the word of God, and do it.

22 ¶ * Now it came to passe on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake: and they launched forth. * Mat. 8. 23.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of winde on the lake, and they were filled with water, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the winde, and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calme.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid, wondred, saying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the windes and water, and they obey him.

26 ¶ * And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee. * Mat. 8. 28.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man which had devils long time, and wore no clothes, neither abode in any house, but in the tombes.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cryed out, and fell downe before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus thou sonne of God most high? I beseech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spi-

rit

rit to come out of the man. (For oftentimes it had caught him, and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters, and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entred into him.

31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them: and he suffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told it in the city and in the country.

35 Then they went out to see what was done, and came to Jesus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw it, told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about, besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city, how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that when Jesus was returned, the people gladly received him: for they were all waiting for him.

*Matt. 9. 18. 41 ¶ * And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue, and he fell down at Jesus feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve yeares of age, and she lay a dying. (But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an issue of bloud twelve yeares, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of bloud stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and presse thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that vertue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people, for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole, go in peace.

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogues house, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead, trouble not the master.

50 But when Jesus heard it, he answered him, saying, Feare not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not, she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

1 Christ sendeth his apostles to work miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desireth to see Christ. 17 Christ feedeth five thousand: 18 enquireth what opinion the world had of him; foretelleth his passion: 23 propoundeth to all the pattern of his patience. 28 The transfiguration. 37 He healeth the lunatick: 43 again forewarneth his disciples of his passion: 46 commendeth humilitie: 51 biddeth them to shew mildnesse towards all, without desire of revenge. 57 Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.

*Matt. 10. 1. THen * he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authoritie over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And he sent them to preach the kingdome of God, and to heale the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money, neither have two coats a piece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed and went through the towns, preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

*Matt. 14. 1. 7 ¶ * Now Herod the Tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead:

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I heare such things? And he desired to see him.

10 ¶ And the apostles when they were returned told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

*Matt. 14. 13. 11 And the people when they knew it, followed him: and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdome of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

*Matt. 14. 15. 12 * And when the day began to weare away, then came the twelve and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but five loaves and two fishes, except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit downe by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit downe.

16 Then he tooke the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up of fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

*Matt.16.13. 18 ¶ * And it came to passe as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering, said, John the Baptist: but some say, Elias: and others say, that one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straitly charged them and commanded them to tell no man that thing,

*Matt.17.22 22 Saying, * The Sonne of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chiefe priests, and Scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.

*Matt.10.38. 23 ¶ * And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himselfe, and take up his crosse daily, and follow me.

24 For whosoever will save his life, shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

*Matt.16.26. Mar.8.36. 25 * For what is a man advantaged, if he gaine the whole world, and lose himselfe, or be cast away?

*Matt.10.33. 26 * For whosoever shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, of him shall the Sonne of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory and in his fathers, and of the holy angels.

*Matt.16.28. 27 * But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdome of God.

*Matt.17.1. 28 ¶ * And it came to passe about an eight dayes after these ‖ sayings, he tooke Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

‖ Or, things.

29 And as he prayed the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistering.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias.

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease, which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to passe, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them, and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Sonne, heare him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone: and they kept it close, and told no man in those dayes any of those things which they had seene.

*Matt.17.14 37 ¶ * And it came to passe, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, looke upon my sonne, for he is mine onely childe.

39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out, and it teareth him, that he foameth again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithlesse and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy sonne hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him downe, and tare him: and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the childe, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: but while they wondred every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 * Let these sayings sink downe into your eares: for the Sonne of man shall be delivered into the hands of men. *Matt.17.22

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to aske him of that saying.

46 ¶ * Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest. *Matt.18.1. Mark 9.34.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a childe, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this childe in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

49 ¶ * And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us. * Mark 9.38.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against us, is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to passe, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face, and they went, and entred into a village of the Samaritanes to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as * Elias did? *2.King.1.10

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner spirit ye are of.

56 For the Sonne of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ * And it came to passe that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. *Matt.8.19.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the aire have nests, but the Sonne of man hath not where to lay his head.

59 * And he said unto another, Follow me: but he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. *Matt.8.21.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdome of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee: but let me first go bid them farewell which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdome of God.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach: 17 admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoyce: 21 thanketh his father for his grace: 23 magnifieth the happy estate of his church: 25 teacheth the lawyer how to attaine eternall life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy: 41 reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.

*Matt. 10. 1. AFter * these things, the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city, and place whither he himselfe would come.

*Mat. 9. 37. 2 Therefore said he unto them, * The harvest truely is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

*Matt. 10. 16. 3 Go your wayes: * behold, I send you forth as lambes among wolves.

4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes, and salute no man by the way.

*Matt. 10. 11 5 * And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house.

6 And if the sonne of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you againe.

7 And in the same house remain, eating, and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 And heale the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdome of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your wayes out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very dust of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdome of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, then for that city.

*Mat. 11. 21. 13 * Woe unto thee Chorazin, woe unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgement, then for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

*Mat. 10. 40. 16 * He that heareth you, heareth me: and he that despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning, fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoyce not, that the spirits are subject unto you: but rather rejoyce because your names are written in heaven.

21 ¶ In that houre Jesus rejoyced in spirit, and said, I thanke thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 ‖ All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Sonne is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Sonne, and he to whom the Sonne will reveale him.

‖ *Many ancient copies adde these words,* And turning to his disciples, he said,

23 ¶ And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, * Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see. * Mat. 13. 16.

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to heare those things which ye heare, and have not heard them.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted him, saying, * Master, what shall I do to inherit eternall life? * Mat. 22. 35.

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering, said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soule, and with all thy strength, and with all thy minde; and thy neighbour as thy selfe.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he willing to justifie himselfe, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among theeves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him halfe dead.

31 And by chance there came downe a certaine priest that way, and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritane, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him,

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oyle and wine, and set him on his owne beast, and brought him to an inne, and tooke care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two ‖ pence, and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him, and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come againe I will repay thee. ‖ *See Mark.* 20. 2.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou was neighbour unto him that fell among the theeves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to passe, as they went, that he entred into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha, received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also sat at Jesus feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbred about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art carefull, and troubled about many things:

42 But one thing is needfull, and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly: 11 assuring that God so will give us good things. 14 He casting out a dumbe devill, rebuketh the blasphemous.

mous Pharisees: 28 and sheweth who are blessed: 29 preacheth to the people: 37 and reprehendeth the outward shew of holinesse in the Pharisees, Scribes, and lawyers.

AND it came to passe, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as Iohn also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, * Matt.6.9. *Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdome come. Thy will be done as in heaven, so in earth.

‖Or, for the day. 3 Give us ‖ day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sinnes; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And leade us not into temptation, but deliver us from evill.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

‖Or, out of his way. 6 For a friend of mine ‖ in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him:

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not, the doore is now shut, and my children are with me in bed: I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, Though he will not rise, and give him, because he is his friend: yet because of his importunitie, he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

* Matt.7.7. 9 * And I say unto you, Aske, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall finde: knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

* Matt.7.9. 11 * If a sonne shall aske bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he aske a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall aske an egge, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evill, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that aske him?

14 ¶ And he was casting out a devill, and it was dumbe. And it came to passe when the devill was gone out, the dumbe spake: and the people wondered.

* Matt.9.34. and 12.24. 15 But some of them said, * He casteth out devils through Beelzebub, the chiefe of the devils.

16 And other tempting him, sought of him a signe from heaven.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdome divided against it selfe is brought to desolation: and a house divided against a house, falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himselfe, how shall his kingdome stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sonnes cast them out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdome of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.

22 But when a stronger then he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

23 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

* Matt.12.43. 24 * When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest: and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth it swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked then himselfe, and they enter in and dwell there; and the last state of that man is worse then the first.

27 ¶ And it came to passe as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the wombe that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea, rather blessed are they that heare the word of God and keep it.

29 ¶ * And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evill generation, they seek a signe, and there shall no signe be given it, but the signe of Jonas the prophet. * Matt.12.38

30 For as Jonas was a signe unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Sonne of man be to this generation.

31 The queene of the south shall rise up in the judgement with the men of this generation, and condemne them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth, to heare the wisdome of Solomon; and behold, a greater then Solomon is here.

32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemne it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater then Jonas is here.

33 * No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a ‖bushel; but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light. * Matt.5.15. ‖ Or, Matth. 5.15.

34 * The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light: but when thine eye is evill, thy body also is full of darknesse. * Matt.6.22.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darknesse.

36 If thy whole body therefore be full of light having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in and sat down to meat.

38 And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

39 * And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make cleane the outside of the cup and the platter: but your inward part is full of ravening and wickednesse. * Matt.23.25

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

41 But rather give almes ‖of such things as you have: and behold, all things are cleane unto you. ‖Or, as you are able.

42 But woe unto you Pharisees: for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and passe over judgment and the love of God: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

43 * Woe unto you Pharisees: for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets. * Matt.23.6.

44 Woe unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye are as graves which appeare not, and the men that walk over them, are not aware of them.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reproachest us also.

46 * And he said, Woe unto you also ye lawyers: for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be * Matt.23.4.

borne, and ye your selves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

*Mat.23.29. 47 * Wo unto you: for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truely ye bear witnesse that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdome of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute:

50 That the bloud of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation.

*Gene.4.8. 51 * From the bloud of Abel unto the bloud of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, it shall be required of this generation.

*Mat.23.13. 52 * Wo unto you lawyers: for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your selves, and them that were entring in, ye ‖ hindred.

‖Or, forbad.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the Scribes and the Pharisees began to urge him vehemently, and to provoke him to speake of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisie and fearefulnesse in publishing his doctrine: 13 warneth the people to beware of covetousnesse, by the parable of the rich man who set up greater barns. 22 We must not be overcarefull of earthly things, 31 but seek the kingdome of God, 33 give almes, 36 be ready at a knocke to open to our Lord whensoever he cometh. 41 Christs ministers are to see to their charge, 49 and looke for persecution. 54 The people must take this time of grace, 58 because it is a fearefull thing to die without reconciliation.

*Matt.16.6. IN * the meane time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisie.

*Mat.10.26. 2 * For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darknesse, shall be heard in the light: and that which ye have spoken in the eare in closets, shall be proclaimed upon the house tops.

*Mat.10.28. 4 * And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forewarn you whom you shall feare: Feare him, which after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell, yea, I say unto you, Feare him.

‖ See Mat.10.29. 6 Are not five sparrows sold for two ‖ farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbred. Feare not therefore, ye are of more value then many sparrows.

*Mat.10.32. 2.Tim.2.12. 8 * Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confesse me before men, him shall the Sonne of man also confesse before the Angels of God.

9 But he that denieth me before men, shall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speak a word against the Sonne of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven.

* Mat.10.19. 11 * And when they bring you unto the Synagogues, and unto Magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

12 For the holy Ghost shall teach you in the same houre what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, Take heed, and beware of covetousnesse: for a mans life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himselfe, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do, I will pull down my barns and build greater, and there will I bestow all my fruits, and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soule, Soule, thou hast much goods laid up for many yeares, take thine ease, eat, drink, and be merry.

20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night ‖ thy soule shall be required of thee; then whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

‖Or, do they require thy soule.

21 So is he that layeth up treasure for himselfe, and is not rich towards God.

* Mat.6.25. 22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, * Take no thought for your life what ye shall eat, neither for the body what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more then meat, and the body is more then raiment.

24 Consider the ravens, for they neither sow nor reap, which neither have storehouse nor barn, and God feedeth them. How much more are ye better then the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can adde to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow, they toyl not, they spin not: and yet I say unto you that Solomon in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grasse, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven: how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, ‖ neither be ye of doubtfull minde.

‖Or, live not in carefull suspense.

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 ¶ But rather seek ye the kingdome of God, and all these things shall be added unto you.

32 Feare not, little flock; for it is your fathers good pleasure to give you the kingdome.

*Mat.6.20. 33 Sell that ye have, and give almes: * provide your selves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no theefe approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

* 1.Pet.1.13. 35 * Let your loyns be girded about, and your lights burning,

36 And

36 And ye your selves like unto men that wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately.

37 Blessed are those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall finde watching: verely, I say unto you, that he shall gird himselfe, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and finde them so, blessed are those servants.

‖Mat. 24. 43. 39 * And this know, that if the good man of the house had known what houre the theefe would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Sonne of man cometh at an houre when ye think not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithfull and wise steward, whom his lord shall make ruler over his houshold, to give them their portion of meat in due season?

43 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall finde so doing.

44 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming, and shall begin to beat the men-servants, and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an houre when he is not aware, and will ‖ cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

‖Or, cut him off.

47 And that servant which knew his lords will, and prepared not himselfe, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes.

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 But I have a baptisme to be baptized with, and how am I ‖ straitened till it be accomplished!

‖Or, pained.

51 Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division.

‖Matt. 10. 34.

52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall be divided against the sonne, and the sonne against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

‖Matt. 16. 2. 54 ¶ And he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.

55 And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it commeth to passe.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie, and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of your selves judge ye not what is right?

‖Matt. 5. 25. 58 ¶ When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, as thou art in the way, give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast payed the very last ‖ mite.

‖Gr. Mark 12. 42.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans, and others. 6 The fruitlesse fig-tree may not stand. 11 He healeth the crooked woman: 18 sheweth the powerfull working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the grain of mustard seed, and of leaven: 24 exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate: 31 and reproveth Herod and Jerusalem.

THere were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were ‖ sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

‖Or, debtors.

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable; A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and finde none: cut it down, why cumbereth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:

9 And if it beare fruit, well: and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up her selfe.

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called her to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid his hands on her, and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six dayes in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his asse from the stall, and lead him away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ Then said he, Unto what is the kingdome of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

‖Matt. 13. 31.

19 It is like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took, and caſt into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the aire lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he ſaid, Whereunto ſhall I liken the kingdome of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three ‖ meaſures of meale, till the whole was leavened. ‖ See Matt. 13.33.

22 * And he went thorow the cities and villages, teaching and journeying towards Jeruſalem. *Matt.9.35.

23 Then ſaid one unto him, Lord, are there few that be ſaved? And he ſaid unto them,

24 ¶ * Strive to enter in at the ſtrait gate: for many, I ſay unto you, will ſeek to enter in, and ſhall not be able. *Matt.7.13.

25 When once the maſter of the houſe is riſen up, and hath ſhut to the doore, and ye begin to ſtand without, and to knock at the doore, ſaying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he ſhall anſwer and ſay unto you, I know you not whence you are:

26 Then ſhall ye begin to ſay, We have eaten and drunk in thy preſence, and thou haſt taught in our ſtreets.

27 * But he ſhall ſay, I tell you, I know you not whence you are, depart from me all ye workers of iniquity. *Matt.7.23.

28 There ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth, when ye ſhall ſee Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdome of God, and you your ſelves thruſt out.

29 And they ſhall come from the eaſt, and from the weſt, and from the north, and from the ſouth, and ſhall ſit down in the kingdome of God.

30 * And behold, there are laſt which ſhall be firſt, and there are firſt which ſhall be laſt. *Matt.19.30.

31 ¶ The ſame day there came certain of the Phariſees, ſaying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go ye and tell that fox, Behold, I caſt out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I ſhall be perfected.

33 Nevertheleſſe, I muſt walk to day and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet periſh out of Jeruſalem.

34 * O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, which killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them that are ſent unto thee: how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not! *Matt.23.37.

35 Behold, your houſe is left unto you deſolate: And verily I ſay unto you, Ye ſhall not ſee me, untill the time come when ye ſhall ſay, Bleſſed is he that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIIII.

2 Chriſt healeth the dropſie on the ſabbath: 7 teacheth humility: 12 to feaſt the poore. 15 Under the parable of the great ſupper, ſheweth how worldly minded men, who contemne the word of God, ſhall be ſhut out of heaven. 25 Thoſe who will be his diſciples, to beare their croſſe, muſt make their accounts aforehand: leſt with ſhame they revolt from him afterward. 34 and become altogether unprofitable, like ſalt that hath loſt his ſavour.

AND it came to paſſe, as he went into the houſe of one of the chiefe Phariſees to eat bread on the ſabbath-day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropſie.

3 And Jeſus anſwering, ſpake unto the lawyers and Phariſees, ſaying, Is it lawfull to heale on the ſabbath-day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took him and healed him, and let him go:

5 And anſwered them, ſaying, Which of you ſhall have an aſſe or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not ſtraightway pull him out on the ſabbath-day?

6 And they could not anſwer him again to theſe things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to thoſe which were bidden, when he marked how they choſe out the chiefe rooms; ſaying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, ſit not down in the higheſt room, leſt a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him:

9 And he that bad thee and him, come and ſay to thee, Give this man place: and thou begin with ſhame to take the loweſt room.

10 * But when thou art bidden, go and ſit down in the loweſt room, that when he that bad thee cometh, he may ſay unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then ſhalt thou have worſhip in the preſence of them that ſit at meat with thee. *Pro.25.6,7.

11 * For whoſoever exalteth himſelfe, ſhall be abaſed; and he that humbleth himſelfe, ſhall be exalted. *Matt.23.12.

12 ¶ Then ſaid he alſo to him that bad him, When thou makeſt a dinner or a ſupper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinſmen, nor thy rich neighbours; leſt they alſo bid thee again, and a recompenſe be made thee.

13 But when thou makeſt a feaſt, call * the poore, the maimed, the lame, the blinde: *Tob.4.7.

14 And thou ſhalt be bleſſed; for they cannot recompenſe thee: for thou ſhalt be recompenſed at the reſurrection of the juſt.

15 ¶ And when one of them that ſat at meat with him, heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, * Bleſſed is he that ſhall eat bread in the kingdome of God. *Revel.19.9.

16 * Then ſaid he unto him, A certain man made a great ſupper, and bad many: *Matt.22.2.

17 And ſent his ſervant at ſupper time to ſay to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one conſent began to make excuſe: The firſt ſaid unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I muſt needs go and ſee it: I pray thee have me excuſed.

19 And another ſaid, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excuſed.

20 And another ſaid, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that ſervant came, and ſhewed his lord theſe things. Then the maſter of the houſe being angry, ſaid to his ſervant, Go out quickly into the ſtreets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poore, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blinde.

22 And the ſervant ſaid, Lord, it is done as thou haſt commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the lord ſaid unto the ſervant, Go out into the high wayes and hedges, and compell them to come in, that my houſe may be filled.

24 For I ſay unto you, that none of thoſe men which were bidden, ſhall taſte of my ſupper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and ſaid unto them,

26 * If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and ſiſters, yea and his own life alſo, he cannot be my diſciple. *Matt.10.37.

27 And

27 And whosoever doth not beare his crosse, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

28 For which of you intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have sufficient to finish it?

29 Lest haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it, begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to make warre against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand, to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

Mar. 9. 13. 34 ¶ * Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill, but men cast it out. He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

CHAP. XV.

1 The parable of the lost sheep: 8 of the piece of silver: 11 of the prodigall sonne.

THen drew neare unto him all the Publicanes and sinners for to heare him.

2 And the Pharisees and Scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

Mat. 18. 12. 4 * What man of you having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wildernesse, and go after that which is lost, until he finde it?

5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoyce with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more then over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

‖ Drachma here translated a piece of silver, is the eighth part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence halfe penny, and is equall to the Romane peny. Matt. 18. 28. 8 ¶ Either what woman having ten ‖ pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she finde it?

9 And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God, over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sonnes:

12 And the yonger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me. And he divided unto them his living.

13 And not many dayes after, the yonger sonne gathered all together, and took his journey into a farre countrey, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land, and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joyned himselfe to a citizen of that countrey, and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would faine have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himselfe, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy sonne: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the sonne said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy sonne.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet.

23 And bring hither the fatted calfe, and kill it, and let us eat and be merry.

24 For this my sonne was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder sonne was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come, and thy father hath killed the fatted calfe, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering, said to his father, Lo, these many yeares do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandement, and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy sonne was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calfe.

31 And he said unto him, Sonne, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The parable of the unjust steward. 14 Christ reproveth the hypocrisie of the covetous Pharisees. 19 The rich glutton, and Lazarus the begger.

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a steward, and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I heare this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship: for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himselfe, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig, to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lords debtors unto him, and ſaid unto the firſt, How much oweſt thou unto my lord?

6 And he ſaid, An hundred ‖ measures of oyle. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and ſit down quickly, and write fifty.

‖ The word Batus in the original, containeth nine gallons three quarts.

7 Then ſaid he to another, And how much oweſt thou? And he ſaid, An hundred ‖ measures of wheat. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourſcore.

‖ The word here interpreted a meaſure, in the original containeth about fourteen buſhels and a pottle.

8 And the lord commended the unjuſt ſteward, becauſe he had done wiſely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiſer than the children of light.

9 And I ſay unto you, Make to your ſelves friends of the ‖ mammon of unrighteouſneſſe, that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlaſting habitations.

‖ Or, riches.

10 He that is faithfull in that which is leaſt, is faithfull alſo in much: and he that is unjuſt in the leaſt, is unjuſt alſo in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithfull in the unrighteous ‖ mammon, who will commit to your truſt the true riches?

‖ Or, riches.

12 And if ye have not been faithfull in that which is another mans; who ſhall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ No ſervant can ſerve two maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other. Ye cannot ſerve God and Mammon.

*Mat. 6. 24.

14 And the Phariſees alſo who were covetous, heard all theſe things: and they derided him.

15 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are they which juſtifie your ſelves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly eſteemed among men, is abomination in the ſight of God.

16 *The law and the prophets were until John: ſince that time the kingdome of God is preached, and every man preſſeth into it.

*Mat. 11. 11.

17 *And it is eaſier for heaven and earth to paſſe, than one title of the law to fail.

*Mat. 5. 18.

18 Whoſoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whoſoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband, committeth adultery.

*Mat. 5. 32.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared ſumptuouſly every day:

20 And there was a certain begger named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of ſores,

21 And deſiring to be fed with the crumbes which fell from the rich mans table: moreover, the dogs came and licked his ſores.

22 And it came to paſſe, that the begger died, and was carried by the angels into Abrahams boſome: the rich man alſo died, and was buried.

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes being in torments, and ſeeth Abraham afarre off, and Lazarus in his boſome.

24 And he cried, and ſaid, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and ſend Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham ſaid, Sonne, remember that thou in thy life time receiveſt thy good things, and likewiſe Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And beſides all this, betweene us and you there is a great gulfe fixed: ſo that they which would paſſe from hence to you cannot, neither can they paſſe to us, that would come from thence.

27 Then he ſaid, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldeſt ſend him to my fathers houſe.

28 For I have five brethren; that he may teſtifie unto them, leſt they alſo come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham ſaith unto him, They have Moſes and the prophets, let them heare them.

30 And he ſaid, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he ſaid unto him, If they heare not Moſes and the prophets, neither will they be perſwaded, though one roſe from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Chriſt teacheth to avoid occaſions of offence. 3 One to forgive another. 6 The power of faith. 7 How we are bound to God, and not he to us. 11 He healeth ten lepers. 22 Of the kingdome of God, and the comming of the Sonne of man.

THen ſaid he unto the diſciples, *It is impoſſible but that offences will come, but woe unto him through whom they come.

*Mat. 18. 7.

2 It were better for him that a millſtone were hanged about his neck, and he caſt into the ſea, then that he ſhould offend one of theſe little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to your ſelves: *if thy brother treſpaſſe againſt thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

*Matt. 18. 21.

4 And if he treſpaſſe againſt thee ſeven times in a day, and ſeven times in a day turn again to thee, ſaying, I repent; thou ſhalt forgive him.

5 And the apoſtles ſaid unto the Lord, Increaſe our faith.

6 And the Lord ſaid, If ye had faith as a grain of muſtard-ſeed, ye might ſay unto this ſycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the ſea, and it ſhould obey you.

*Matt. 17. 20.

7 But which of you having a ſervant plowing, or feeding cattel, will ſay unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and ſit down to meat?

8 And will not rather ſay unto him, Make ready wherewith I may ſup, and gird thy ſelfe, and ſerve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou ſhalt eat and drink.

9 Doth he thank that ſervant becauſe he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewiſe ye, when ye ſhall have done all thoſe things which are commanded you, ſay, We are unprofitable ſervants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to paſſe, as he went to Jeruſalem, that he paſſed through the midſt of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which ſtood afarre off:

13 And they lift up their voices, and ſaid, Jeſus, Maſter, have mercy on us.

14 And when he ſaw them, he ſaid unto them, Go ſhew your ſelves unto the prieſts. And it came to paſſe, that as they went, they were cleanſed.

*Levit. 14. 2.

15 And one of them when he ſaw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on his face at his feet giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritane.

17 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid, Were there not ten cleanſed? but where are the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glorie to God, ſave this ſtranger.

19 And

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdome of God should come: he answered them and said, The kingdome of God cometh not ‖ with observation.

‖ Or, with outward shew.

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here, or lo there: for behold, the kingdome of God is ‖ within you.

‖ Or, among you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, The dayes will come when ye shall desire to see one of the dayes of the Sonne of man, and ye shall not see it.

†Matt. 24. 23. 23 * And they shall say to you, See here, or see there: go not after them, nor follow them.

24 For as the lightning that lightneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven: so shall also the Sonne of man be in his day.

25 But first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

†Gen. 7. 26 * And as it was in the dayes of Noe: so shall it be also in the dayes of the Sonne of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark: and the flood came and destroyed them all.

*Gen. 19. 28 * Likewise also as it was in the dayes of Lot: They did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all:

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Sonne of man is revealed.

31 In that day, he which shall be upon the house top, and his stuffe in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

*Gen. 19. 26. 32 * Remember Lots wife.

*Matt. 16. 25. 33 * Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

*Matt. 24. 40. 34 I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed: the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding together: the one shall be taken, and the other left.

‖ This 36. verse is wanting in most of the Greek copies. 36 ‖ Two men shall be in the field: the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, Where, Lord? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

*Matt. 24. 28.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the Pharisee and the publicane. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A rules that would follow Christ, but is hindered by his riches. 28 The reward of them that leave all for his sake. 31 He foreshewes his death. 35 and restoreth a blinde man to his sight.

AND he spake a parable unto them, to this end, that men ought * always to pray, and not to faint.

†1. Thes. 5. 17

2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himselfe, Though I feare not God, nor regard man,

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continuall coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Heare what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he beare long with them?

8 I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Sonne of man cometh, shall he finde faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves ‖ that they were righteous, and despised others:

‖ Or, as being righteous.

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray, the one a Pharisee, and the other a publicane.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himselfe, God I thanke thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publicane.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possesse.

13 And the publicane standing afarre off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be mercifull to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather then the other: * for every one that exalteth himselfe, shall be abased: and he that humbleth himselfe, shall be exalted.

*Matt. 23. 12.

15 And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdome of God.

17 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdome of God as a little childe, shall in no wise enter therein.

18 * And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternall life?

*Matt. 19. 16.

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good save one, that is God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steale, Do not beare false witnesse, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poore, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowfull: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowfull, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdome of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needles eye, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.

26 And they that heard it, said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, The things which are impossible with men, are possible with God.

28 * Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

*Matt. 19. 27.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, there is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdome of Gods sake,

30 Who shall not receive manifold more in this

this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

*Matt.20.17. 31 ¶ * Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge him, and put him to death, and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

*Matt.20.29. 35 ¶ * And it came to passe, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blinde man sat by the way side begging:

36 And hearing the multitude passe by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou Sonne of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before, rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, Thou Sonne of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come neare, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight, thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediatly he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Of Zacheus a publicane. 11 The ten pieces of money. 28 Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph: 41 weepeth over it: 45 driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple: 47 teaching daily in it. The rulers would have destroyed him, but for feare of the people.

AND Jesus entred and passed through Jericho.

2 And behold, there was a man named Zacheus, which was the chiefe among the publicanes, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was, and could not for the presse, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore-tree to see him: for he was to passe that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up and saw him, and said unto him, Zacheus, make haste, and come down: for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zacheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the halfe of my goods I give to the poore, and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him fourefold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forasmuch as he also is the sonne of Abraham.

*Matt.18.11. 10 * For the Sonne of man is come to seeke and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdome of God should immediatly appeare.

*Matt.25.14. 12 * He said therefore, A certain noble man went into a farre country to receive for himselfe a kingdome, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and deliverd them ten || pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

|| Mina, have translated a pound, is twelve ounces: and an halfe: which according to five shillings the ounce, is three pounds two shillings five pence.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this man to reigne over us.

15 And it came to passe, that when he was returned, having received the kingdome, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithfull in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant: thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow.

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I say unto you, * That unto every one which hath, shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him. *Matt.13.12

27 But those mine enemies which would not that I should reigne over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 * And it came to passe when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples, *Mark.11.1

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against you, in the which at your entring ye shall finde a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him hither.

31 And if any man aske you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoyce and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen,

38 Saying, Blessed be the king that cometh in the name of the Lord, peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come neare, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the dayes shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compasse thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee: and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another, because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

a Mat. 21. 12. 45 * And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of theeves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chiefe priests and the Scribes, and the chiefe of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not finde what they might do: for all the people ‖ were very attentive to heare him.

‖ Or, hanged on him.

CHAP. XX.

1 Christ avoucheth his authority, by a question of Johns baptisme. 9 The parable of the vineyard. 19 Of giving tribute to Cesar. 27 He convinceth the Sadducees that denied the resurrection. 41 How Christ is the sonne of David. 45 He watcheth his disciples to beware of the Scribes.

a Mat. 21. 23. AND * it came to passe that on one of those dayes, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the Gospel, the chiefe priests and the Scribes came upon him, with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, By what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also aske you one thing, and answer me.

4 The baptisme of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: for they be perswaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, That they could not tell whence it was.

8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable; * A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a farre countrey for a long time.

b Mat. 21. 33. 10 And at the season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty.

11 And again he sent another servant; and they beat him also, and entreated him shamefully, and sent him away empty.

12 And again he sent the third, and they wounded him also, and cast him out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved sonne: it may be they will reverence him, when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir, come let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard it, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, * The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?

* Psal. 118. 22.

18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone, shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chiefe priests and the Scribes the same houre sought to lay hands on him, and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which should feigne themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governour.

21 And they asked him, saying, * Master, we know that thou sayest, and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of any, but teachest the way of God ‖ truly.

* Mat. 22. 16.

‖ Or, of a truth

22 Is it lawfull for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftinesse, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a ‖ peny: whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesars.

‖ So Matth. 18. 28.

25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesars, and unto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people, and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ * Then came to him certain of the Sadducees (which deny that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

* Mat. 22. 23.

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any mans brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren, and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childlesse.

31 And the third took her, and in like manner the seven also. And they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering, said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more; for they are equall unto the angels, and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

* Exod. 3.6. 37 Now that the dead are raised, * even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living; for all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the Scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that, they durst not ask him any question at all.

* Mat. 22.42. 41 And he said unto them, * How say they that Christ is Davids sonne?

42 And David himselfe saith in the book of Psalmes, The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy foot-stoole.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his sonne?

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples,

* Matt. 23.5. 46 * Beware of the Scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chiefe rooms at feasts.

47 Which devoure widowes houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ commendeth the poore widow. 5 He foretelleth the destruction of the temple, and of the citie Jerusalem: 25 The signes also which shall be before the last day. 34 He exhorteth them to be watchfull.

* Mar. 12.41. AND he looked up, * and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasurie.

2 And he saw also a certain poore widow, casting in thither two ‖ mites.

‖ Or, farthings. 3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poore widow hath cast in more then they all.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God, but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

* Mat. 24.1. 5 ¶ * And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said,

6 As for these things which ye behold, the dayes will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be throwen down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what signe will there be when these things shall come to passe?

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ, and the time draweth neare: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall heare of warres and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to passe, but the end is not by and by.

* Mat. 24.7. 10 * Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences, and fearefull sights, and great signes shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my names sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 * Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before, what ye shall answer. * Mar. 13.11.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdome, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake.

18 * But there shall not an haire of your head perish. * Mat. 10.30.

19 In your patience possesse ye your soules.

20 * And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. * Mat. 24.15.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains, and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out, and let not them that are in the countreys, enter thereinto.

22 For these be the dayes of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But woe unto them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those dayes; for there shall be great distresse in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations, and Jerusalem shall be troden down of the Gentiles, untill the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ * And there shall be signes in the sunne, and in the moon, and in the starres, and upon the earth distresse of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring, * Mat. 24.29.

26 Mens hearts failing them for feare, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth; for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Sonne of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to passe, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable, Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees,

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves, that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to passe, know ye that the kingdome of God is nigh at hand.

32 * Verely I say unto you, This generation shall not passe away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall passe away: but my words shall not passe away.

34 ¶ And take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkennesse, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to passe, and to stand before the Sonne of man.

37 And in the day time he was teaching in the temple, and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to heare him.

CHAP

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Jews conspire against Christ. 3 Satan prepareth Judas to betray him. 7 The apostles prepare the passeover. 19 Christ instituteth his holy supper: 21 covertly foretelleth of the traitour: 24 dehorteth the rest of his apostles from ambition: 32 assureth Peter his faith should not faile, 34 and yet he should deny him thrice. 39 He prayeth in the mount, and sweateth bloud: 47 is betrayed with a kisse: 50 he healeth Malcus eare. 54 He is thrice denied of Peter, 63 shamefully abused; 66 and confesseth himselfe to be the Sonne of God.

*Mat. 26. 2. NOw * the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the passeover.

2 And the chiefe priests and Scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

*Mat. 26. 14. 3 ¶ * Then entred Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chiefe priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunitie to betray him unto them || in the absence of the multitude.

|| Or, without tumult.

*Mat. 26. 17. 7 ¶ * Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passeover must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passeover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the citie, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water, follow him into the house where he entreth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good man of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber where I shall eat the passeover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished, there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passeover.

*Mat. 26. 20. 14 * And when the houre was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

|| Or, I have heartily desired.

15 And he said unto them, || With desire I have desired to eat this passeover with you before I suffer.

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdome of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among your selves.

18 For I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdome of God shall come.

*Mat. 26. 26. 19 ¶ * And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you, this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my bloud, which is shed for you.

*Mat. 26. 21. 21 ¶ * But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me, is with me on the table.

22 And truly the Sonne of man goeth as it was determined, but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 * And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, and they that exercise authority upon them, are called benefactours. *Mat. 20. 25.

26 But ye shall not be so: but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger; and he that is chiefe, as he that doth serve.

27 For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? is not he that sitteth at meat? but I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in my temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdome, as my Father hath appointed unto me;

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdome, * and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. *Mat. 19. 28.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, * Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat: *1. Pet. 5. 8.

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith faile not; and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee both into prison, and to death.

34 * And he said, I tell thee Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me. *Mat. 26. 34.

35 * And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing. *Mat. 10. 9.

36 Then said he unto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, that this that is written, must yet be accomplished in me, * And he was reckoned among the transgressours: for the things concerning me have an end. *Isa. 53. 12.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ * And he came out, and went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his disciples also followed him. *Mat. 26. 36.

40 * And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray, that ye enter not into temptation. *Mat. 26. 41.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stones cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in an agonie, he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was as it were great drops of bloud falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, * behold, a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew neare unto Jesus, to kisse him. *Mat. 26. 47.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Sonne of man with a kisse?

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right eare.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus farre. And he touched his eare, and healed him.

52 Then

52 Then Jesus said unto the chiefe priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a theefe, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your houre, and the power of darknesse.

*Mat.26.57. 54 ¶ * Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priests house. And Peter followed afarre off.

*Mat.26.69. 55 * And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one houre after, another confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this fellow also was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediatly while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembred the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jesus, mocked him, and smote him.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struke him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesie, who is it that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

*Mat.27.1. 66 ¶ * And assoon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chiefe priests and the Scribes came together, and led him into their councel,

67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, you will not beleeve.

68 And if I also ask you, you will not answer me, nor let me go.

69 Hereafter shall the Sonne of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

*Mar.14.62. 70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Sonne of God? And he said unto them, * Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further witnesse? for we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod. 8 Herod mocketh him. 12 Herod and Pilate are made friends. 18 Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified. 27 He telleth the women that lament him, the destruction of Jerusalem: 34 prayeth for his enemies. 39 Two evill doers are crucified with him. 46 His death. 50 His buriall.

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, that he himselfe is Christ a king.

*Mat.27.11. 3 * And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest it.

4 Then said Pilate to the chiefe priests and to the people, I finde no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jury, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And assoon as he knew that he belonged unto Herods jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himselfe was also at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad, for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him, and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words, but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chiefe priests and Scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of warre set him at naught, and mocked him, and arayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves.

*Mat.27.25. 13 ¶ * And Pilate when he had called together the chiefe priests, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people, and behold, I having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will therefore chastile him, and release him.

17 For of necessitie he must release one unto them at the feast.

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the citie, and for murder was cast in prison.)

20 Pilate therefore willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him, I will therefore chastile him, and let him go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chiefe priests prevailed.

24 And Pilate ‖ gave sentence that it should be as they required. ‖Or, assented.

25 And he released unto them, him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

*Mat. 27.32. 26 * And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the countrey, and on him they laid the crosse, that he might beare it after Jesus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for your selves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the dayes are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombes that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

*Isa. 2.19. Hos. 10.8. Revel.6.16. 30 * Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 * For

*1.Pet.4.17. 31 * For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the drie?

*Mat.27.38. 32 *And there were also two other malefactours led with him to be put to death.

33 And when they were come to the place which is called ‖ Calvary, there they crucified him and the malefactours, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

‖Or, the place of a scull.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And the people stood beholding, and the rulers also with them derided him, saying, He saved others, let him save himselfe, if he be Christ the chosen of God.

36 And the souldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vineger,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thy selfe.

38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latine, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE IEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactours, which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thy selfe and us.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Doest not thou feare God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amisse.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdome.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 And it was about the sixth houre, and there was a darknesse over all the ‖ earth until the ninth houre,

‖Or, land.

45 And the sunne was darkened, and the vaile of the temple was rent in the midst.

*Psal.31.5. 46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, * Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afarre off beholding these things.

*Mat.27.57. 50 ¶ * And behold, there was a man named Joseph, a counseller, and he was a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them) he was of Arimathea, a citie of the Iews (who also himselfe waited for the kingdome of God)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewen in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments, and rested the sabbath day, according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Christs resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that come to the sepulchre: 9 these report it to others. 13 Christ himselfe appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus. 36 Afterward he appeareth to the Apostles, and reproveth their unbeliefe: 47 giveth them a charge: 49 promiseth the holy Ghost: 51 and so ascendeth into heaven.

NOw * upon the first day of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulcre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them. *Mat.28.1.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to passe, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye ‖ the living among the dead?

‖Or, him that liveth.

6 He is not here, but is risen: * remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee, *Mat.17.23.

7 Saying, The Sonne of man must be delivered into the hands of sinfull men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembred his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and other women that were with them, which told these things unto the Apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they beleeved them not.

12 * Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himselfe at that which was come to passe. *John 20.6.

13 ¶ * And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem about threescore furlongs. *Mar.16.12.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to passe, that while they communed together, and reasoned, Jesus himselfe drew neare, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleophas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to passe there in these dayes?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God, and all the people:

20 And how the chiefe priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had been he, which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:

23 And

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seene a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.
24 And certain of them which were with us, went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said, but him they saw not.
25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to beleeve all that the prophets have spoken:
26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?
27 And beginning at Moses, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himselfe.
28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went, and he made as though he would have gone further.
29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us; for it is towards evening, and the day is farre spent: and he went in to tarry with them.
30 And it came to passe, as he sate at meat with them, he took bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them.
31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him, and he ‖ vanished out of their sight.
‖ Or, ceased to be seen of them.
32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the Scriptures?
33 And they rose up the same houre, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,
34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.
35 And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.
*Mar. 16. 14. 36 ¶ * And as they thus spake, Jesus himselfe stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.
37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seene a spirit.
38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?
39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my selfe: handle me, and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.
40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his hands and his feet.
41 And while they yet beleeved not for joy, and wondred, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?
42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an hony-combe.
43 And he took it, and did eat before them.
44 And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the Psalmes concerning me.
45 Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the Scriptures,
46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:
47 And that repentance and remission of sinnes should be preached in his name, among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.
48 And ye are witnesses of these things.
49 ¶ * And behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high. * John 15.26. Acts 1.4.
50 ¶ And he led them out as farre as to Bethany, and he lift up his hands, and blessed them.
51 * And it came to passe, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. * Mar. 16.19. Acts 1.9.
52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:
53 And were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

¶ THE GOSPEL ACCORDING to Saint JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 The divinitie, humanitie, and office of Jesus Christ. 15 The testimony of John. 39 The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.

IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.
* Gen. 1.1. 2 * The same was in the beginning with God.
* Col. 1.16. 3 * All things were made by him, and without him was not any thing made that was made.
4 In him was life, and the life was the light of men.
5 And the light shineth in darknesse, and the darknesse comprehended it not.
* Mat. 3.1. 6 ¶ * There was a man sent from God, whose name was John.
7 The same came for a witnesse, to beare witnesse of the light, that all men through him might beleeve.
8 He was not that light, but was sent to beare witnesse of that light.
9 That was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.
10 He was in the world, and * the world was made by him, and the world knew him not. * Hebr. 11.3.
11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.
12 But as many as received him, to them gave he ‖ power to become the sonnes of God, even to them that beleeve on his name:
‖ Or, the right, or, priviledge.
13 Which were born, not of bloud, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.
14 * And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) full of grace and truth. * Mat. 1.16.
15 ¶ John bare witnesse of him, and cryed, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me, is preferred before me: for he was before me.
16 And of his * fulnesse have all we received, and grace for grace. * Col. 1.19.
17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.
18 * No man hath seen God at any time: the only begotten Sonne, which is in the bosome of the Father, he hath declared him. * 1. Tim. 6.16. 1. John 4.12.
19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews

Jewes sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem, to aske him, Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not: but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou ‖ that prophet? And he answered, No.

‖ Or, a Prophet.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou, that we may give an answer to them that sent us? what sayest thou of thy selfe?

* Mat. 3. 3.

23 * He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wildernesse, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent, were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, I baptize with water, but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not.

* Mat. 3. 11. Acts 19. 4.

27 * He it is who coming after me, is preferred ‖ before me, whose shoes latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

‖ Or, before me.

28 These things were done in Bethabara, beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lambe of God, which ‖ taketh away the sinne of the world.

‖ Or, beareth.

30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

* Mat. 3. 16.

32 * And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven, like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Sonne of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John stood, and two of his disciples:

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lambe of God.

37 And the two disciples heard him speake, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say being interpreted, Master) where ‖ dwellest thou?

‖ Or, abidest.

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was ‖ about the tenth houre.

‖ That was two houres before night.

40 One of the two which heard John speak, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, ‖ the Christ.

‖ Or, the anointed.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the sonne of Jona, thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ‖ a stone.

‖ Or, Peter.

43 ¶ The day following, Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the citie of Andrew and Peter.

* Gen. 49. 10. Deut. 18. 18.

45 Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom * Moses in the law, and the * prophets did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the sonne of Joseph.

* Isa. 4. 2.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Sonne of God, thou art the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, beleevest thou? thou shalt see greater things then these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily verily I say unto you, Hereafter you shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Sonne of man.

CHAP. II.

1 Christ turneth water into wine, 12 departeth into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem, 14 where he purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers. 19 He foretelleth his death and resurrection. 23 Many beleeved because of his miracles, but he would not trust himselfe with them.

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine houre is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.

6 And there were set there six water-pots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and beare unto the governour of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew) the governour of the feast called the bridegroom,

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine, and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory, and his disciples beleeved on him.

12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples, and they continued there not many dayes.

13 ¶ And the Jews passeover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,

14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting:

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep and the oxen, and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables:

16 And ſaid vnto them that ſold doues, Take theſe things hence, make not my Fathers houſe an houſe of merchandiſe.

17 And his diſciples remembred that it was written, *The zeale of thine houſe hath eaten me vp. *Pſal.69.9.

18 ¶ Then anſwered the Iewes, and ſaid vnto him, What ſigne ſheweſt thou vnto vs, ſeeing that thou doeſt theſe things?

19 Ieſus anſwered and ſaid vnto them, *Deſtroy this temple, and in three daies I will raiſe it vp. *Matt.26.61.

20 Then ſaid the Iewes, Fourty and ſix yeares was this temple in building, and wilt thou reare it vp in three dayes?

21 But he ſpake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore he was riſen from the dead, his diſciples remembred that he had ſaid this vnto them: and they beleeued the ſcripture, and the word which Ieſus had ſaid.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Ieruſalem at the paſſeouer, in the feaſt day, many beleeued in his name, when they ſaw the miracles which he did.

24 But Ieſus did not commit himſelfe vnto them, becauſe he knew all men,

25 And needed not that any ſhould teſtifie of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

1. Chriſt teacheth Nicodemus the neceſſity of regeneration: 14 of faith in his death. 16 The great loue of God towards the world. 18 Condemnation for vnbeliefe. 23 The baptiſme, witneſſe, and doctrine of Iohn concerning Chriſt.

THere was a man of the Phariſees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Iewes:

2 The ſame came to Ieſus by night, and ſaid vnto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do theſe miracles that thou doeſt, except God be with him.

3 Ieſus anſwered and ſaid vnto him, Verily verily I ſay vnto thee, Except a man be born ‖again, he cannot ſee the kingdome of God. ‖Or, from above.

4 Nicodemus ſaith vnto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the ſecond time into his mothers wombe, and be born?

5 Ieſus anſwered, Verily verily I ſay vnto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdome of God.

6 That which is born of the fleſh, is fleſh, and that which is born of the Spirit, is ſpirit.

7 Marvell not that I ſaid vnto thee, Ye muſt be born ‖ again. ‖Or, from above.

8 The winde bloweth where it liſteth, and thou heareſt the ſound thereof, but canſt not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: ſo is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus anſwered and ſaid vnto him, How can theſe things be?

10 Ieſus anſwered and ſaid vnto him, Art thou a maiſter of Iſrael, and knoweſt not theſe things?

11 Verily verily I ſay vnto thee, We ſpeak that we do know, and teſtifie that we have ſeen; and ye receiue not our witneſſe.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye beleeue not: how ſhall ye beleeue if I tell you of heauenly things?

13 And no man hath aſcended vp to heaven, but he that came downe from heaven, even the Sonne of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ *And as Moſes lifted vp the ſerpent in the wilderneſſe: even ſo muſt the Sonne of man be lifted vp: *Num.21.9.

15 That whoſoever beleeueth in him, ſhould not periſh, but have eternall life.

16 ¶ *For God ſo loued the world, that he gaue his onely begotten Sonne: that whoſoever beleeueth in him, ſhould not periſh, but have euerlaſting life. *1.Iohn.4.9.

17 *For God ſent not his Sonne into the world to condemne the world; but that the world through him might be ſaued. *Chap.12.47.

18 ¶ He that beleeueth on him, is not condemned: but he that beleeueth not, is condemned already, becauſe he hath not beleeued in the name of the onely begotten Sonne of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, *that light is come into the world, and men loued darkneſſe rather then light, becauſe their deeds were euill. *Chap.1.4.

20 For euery one that doth euill, hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, leſt his deeds ſhould be ‖ reproued. ‖Or, diſcouered.

21 But he that doth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifeſt, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After theſe things came Ieſus and his diſciples into the land of Iudea, and there he tarried with them, * and baptized. *Chap.4.2.

23 ¶ And Iohn alſo was baptizing in Aenon, neare to Salim, becauſe there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For Iohn was not yet caſt into priſon.

25 ¶ Then there aroſe a queſtion between ſome of Johns diſciples and the Iewes about purifying.

26 And they came vnto Iohn, and ſaid vnto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Iordan, *to whom thou bareſt witneſſe, behold, the ſame baptizeth, and all men come to him. *Chap.1.7, 34.

27 Iohn anſwered and ſaid, *A man can ‖receiue nothing, except it be giuen him from heaven. *Heb.5.4. ‖Or, take vnto himſelfe.

28 Ye your ſelues beare me witneſſe, that I ſaid, *I am not the Chriſt, but that I am ſent before him. *Chap.1.20.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which ſtandeth and heareth him, reioyceth greatly becauſe of the bridegrooms voice: this my ioy therefore is fulfilled

30 He muſt increaſe, but I muſt decreaſe.

31 He that cometh from above, is above all: he that is of the earth, is earthly, and ſpeaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven, is above all.

32 And what he hath ſeen and heard, that he teſtifieth, and no man receiueth his teſtimony.

33 He that hath receiued his teſtimony, *hath ſet to his ſeal, that God is true. *Rom.3.4.

34 For he whom God hath ſent ſpeaketh the words of God: for God giueth not the ſpirit by meaſure vnto him.

35 *The Father loueth the Sonne, and hath giuen all things into his hand. *Mat.11.27.

36 *He that beleeueth on the Sonne, hath euerlaſting life: and he that beleeueth not the Sonne, ſhall not ſee life; but the wrath of God abideth on him. *Hab.2.4. 1 Ioh.5.10.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Chriſt talketh with a woman of Samaria, and reuealeth himſelfe vnto her. 27 His diſciples marvell. 31 He declareth to them his zeale to Gods glory. 39 Many Samaritanes beleeue on him. 43 He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the rulers ſon that lay ſick at Capernaum.

WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Phariſees had heard that Ieſus made and baptized moe diſciples then Iohn,

2 (Though Ieſus himſelfe baptized not, but his diſciples)

3 He left Iudea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he muſt needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is

is called Sychar, neare to the parcell of ground
* Gen.33.19 and 48.22. Josh.24.32. * that Jacob gave to his sonne Joseph.
6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth houre.
7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.
8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.
9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritanes.
10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, & he would have given thee living water.
11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?
12 Art thou greater then our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himselfe, and his children, and his cattell?
13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst again:
14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him, shall never thirst: but the water that I shall give him, shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.
15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.
16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.
17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:
18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou truely.
19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.
20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountaine,
* Deut.12.5. and ye say, that in * Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.
21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the houre cometh when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.
22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews.
23 But the houre cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.
*2.Cor.3.17. 24 *God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit and in truth.
25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things.
26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee, am he.
27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?
28 The woman then left her water-pot and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,
29 Come, see a man which told me all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?
30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.
31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.
32 But he said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of.
33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat?
34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.
35 Say not ye, There are yet foure moneths, and then cometh harvest? behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields: * for they are white already to harvest. * Mat.9.37.
36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternall: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may rejoyce together.
37 And herein is that saying true, One soweth, and another reapeth.
38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.
39 ¶ And many of the Samaritanes of that city beleeved on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.
40 So when the Samaritanes were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two dayes.
41 And many moe beleeved, because of his own word;
42 And said unto the woman, Now we beleeve, not because of thy saying, for we have heard him our selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ the Saviour of the world.
43 ¶ * Now after two dayes he departed * Mat.13.57. thence, and went into Galilee:
44 For Jesus himselfe testified, that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.
45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.
46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, * where he made the water wine. And there * Chap.2.1. was a certain || noble man, whose sonne was sick at Capernaum. || Or, courtier, or, ruler.
47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heale his sonne: for he was at the point of death.
48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except ye see signes and wonders, ye will not beleeve.
49 The noble man saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my childe die.
50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way, thy sonne liveth. And the man beleeved the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.
51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy sonne liveth.
52 Then enquired he of them the houre when he began to amend: and they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh houre the fever left him.
53 So the father knew that it was at the same houre, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy sonne liveth: and himselfe beleeved, and his whole house.
54 This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Jesus on the sabbath-day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty yeares. 10 The Iews therefore cavill, and persecute him for it. 17 He answereth for himselfe, and reprooveth them, shewing by the testimony of his Father, 32 of John, 36 of his works, 39 and of the scriptures, who he is.

AFter * this there was a feast of the Jews, * Levit.23.2. Deut.16. and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep-
‖ or, gate. ‖ market a poole, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, Bethesda, having five porches.
3 In these lay a great company of impotent folke, of blinde, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.
4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the poole, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.
5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight yeares.
6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?
7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the poole: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.
8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.
9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.
10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath-day, * it is not lawfull for thee to carry thy bed.
* Jer.17.22.
11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.
12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?
13 And he that was healed, wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himselfe away, ‖ a multitude being in that place.
‖ or, from the multitude that was.
14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sinne no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.
15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole.
16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath-day.
17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.
18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, because he not onely had broken the sabbath, but said also, that God was his Father, making himselfe equall with God.
19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, The Sonne can do nothing of himselfe, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doth, these also doth the Sonne likewise.
20 For the Father loveth the Sonne, and sheweth him all things that himselfe doth: and he will shew him greater works then these, that ye may marvell.
21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickeneth them: even so the Sonne quickeneth whom he will.
22 For the Father judgeth no man: but hath committed all judgement unto the Sonne:
23 That all men should honour the Sonne, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Sonne, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.
24 Verily verily I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation: but is passed from death unto life.
25 Verily verily I say unto you, The houre is coming, and now is, when the dead shall heare the voice of the Sonne of God: and they that heare, shall live.
26 For as the Father hath life in himselfe: so hath he given to the Sonne to have life in himselfe:
27 And hath given him authoritie to execute judgement also, because he is the Sonne of man.
28 Marvell not at this: for the houre is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall heare his voice,
29 And shall come forth, * they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life, and they that have done evill, unto the resurrection of damnation.
* Matt.25.46.
30 I can of mine own selfe do nothing; as I heare, I judge: and my judgement is just, because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.
31 * If I beare witnesse of my selfe, my witnesse is not true.
* Chap.8.14.
32 ¶ * There is another that beareth witnesse of me, and I know that the witnesse which he witnesseth of me, is true.
* Matt.3.17.
33 Ye sent unto John, * and he bare witnesse unto the truth.
* Chap.1.7.
34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.
35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to rejoyce in his light.
36 ¶ But I have greater witnesse then that of John: for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, beare witnesse of me, that the Father hath sent me.
37 And the Father himselfe which hath sent me, * hath born witnesse of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, * nor seen his shape.
* Matt.3.17. and 17.5.
38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.
* Deut.4.12.
39 ¶ Search the scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternall life, and they are they which testifie of me.
40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.
41 I receive not honour from men.
42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.
43 I am come in my Fathers name, and ye receive me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.
44 * How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God onely?
* Chap.12.43
45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even Moses, in whom ye trust.
46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: * for he wrote of me.
* Gen.3.15. Deut.18.15.
47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves, and two fishes. 15 Thereupon the people would have made him king. 16 But withdrawing himselfe he walked on the sea to his disciples: 26 reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word: 32 declareth himselfe to be the bread of life to beleevers. 66 Many disciples depart from him. 68 Peter confesseth him. 70 Judas is a devill.

AFter these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is the sea of Tiberias:

2 And

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

*Levit. 23. 5. Deut. 16. 1. 4 *And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

*Matt. 14. 15. 5 ¶ *When Jesus then lift up his eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?

6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.)

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down, and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above, unto them that had eaten.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone.

*Matt. 14. 23. 16 *And when even was now come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entred into a ship, and went over the sea towards Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great winde that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples were entred, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone;

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks)

24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum seeking for Jesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were filled.

27 ¶ Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Sonne of man shall give unto you: for him hath God the Father sealed. [or, work not.] *Matt. 3. 17.

28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that we might work the works of God?

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, *This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent. *1. John 3. 23.

30 They said therefore unto him, What signe shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

31 *Our fathers did eat manna in the desert, as it is written, *He gave them bread from heaven to eat. *Exod. 16. 15 Num. 11. 7. * Psal. 78. 25.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven, but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.

33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread.

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me, shall never thirst.

36 But I said unto you, that ye also have seen me, and believe not.

37 All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me; and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which seeth the Sonne, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.

42 And they said, *Is not this Jesus the sonne of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven? *Matt. 13. 55.

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmure not among your selves.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him, and I will raise him up at the last day.

45 *It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me. * Isa. 54. 13. Jer. 31. 34.

46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, *save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father. *Matt. 11. 27.

47 Verily verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath everlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eat manna in the wildernesse, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.

51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove amongst themselves, saying, How can this man give us his flesh to eat?

53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Sonne of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.

54 Who so eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternall life, and I will raise him up at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so, he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.

58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shall live for ever.

59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard this, said, This is an hard saying, who can heare it?

61 When Jesus knew in himselfe, that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

*Chap.3.13. 62 *What and if ye shall see the Sonne of man ascend up where he was before?

63 It is the spirit that quickneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life.

64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that time many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternall life.

*Matt.16.16. 69 *And we believe, and are sure that thou art that Christ the Sonne of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a devill?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot the sonne of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jesus reproveth the ambition and boldnesse of his kinsmen: 10 goeth up from Galilee to the feast of tabernacles: 14 teacheth in the temple. 40 Divers opinions of him among the people. 45 The Pharisees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.

AFter these things, Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jury, because the Jews sought to kill him.

*Levit.23.34. 2 *Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For there is no man that doth any thing in secret, and he himselfe seeketh to be known openly: If thou do these things, shew thy selfe to the world.

5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you, but me it hateth, because I testifie of it, that the works thereof are evill.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast, * for my time is not yet full come. *Chap.8.20.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay, but he deceiveth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, for feare of the Jews.

14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man ‖letters, having never learned? ‖Or, learning.

16 Jesus answered them, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of my selfe.

18 He that speaketh of himselfe, seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousnesse is in him.

19 *Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? * why go ye about to kill me? *Exod.24.3. *Chap.5.18.

20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devill: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvell.

22 *Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision, (not because it is of Moses, * but of the fathers) and ye on the sabbath-day circumcise a man. *Levit.12.3. *Gen.17.10.

23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive circumcision, ‖ that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath-day? ‖Or, without breaking the law of Moses.

24 *Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgement. *Deut.1.16.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him: do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am, and I am not come of my selfe, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his houre was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ commeth, will he do more miracles then these which this man hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees

Pharisees and the chiefe priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me.

*Chap. 13.33 34 *Ye shall seek me, and shall not finde me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not finde him? will he go unto the dispersed among the ‖ Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

‖ Or, Greeks.

36 What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not finde me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come?

*Levit. 23.36. 37 *In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

*Deut. 18.15. 38 *He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

*Isa. 44.3. Joel 2.28. 39 (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the holy Ghost was not yet given, because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

*Matt. 2.5. 42 *Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

43 So there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would have taken him, but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chiefe priests and Pharisees, and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 Have any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

*Chap. 3.2. 50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (*he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them)

*Deut. 17. 8, &c. and 19.15. 51 *Doth our law judge any man before it heare him, and know what he doth?

52 They answered, and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himselfe the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine: 33 answereth the Jewes that boasted of Abraham, 59 and conveyeth himselfe from their cruelties.

JEsus went unto the mount of Olives:

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him, and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the Scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery, and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

*Levi. 20.10. 5 *Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himselfe, and said unto them, *He that is without sinne among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

*Deut. 17.7.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lift up himselfe, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemne thee: go, and sinne no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me, shall not walk in darkenesse, but shall have the light of life.

*Chap. 1.5. and 9.5.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thy selfe, thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of my selfe, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

*Chap. 5.31.

15 Ye judge after the flesh, I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgement is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 *It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

*Deut. 17.6. Matt. 18.16.

18 I am one that beare witnesse of my selfe, and the Father that sent me, beareth witnesse of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in the treasury as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him, for his houre was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sinnes: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himselfe? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sinnes: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sinnes.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say, and to judge of you: but he that sent me, is true, and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lift up the Sonne of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of my selfe: but as my Father hath taught me, I speake these things.

29 And he that sent me, is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him.

30 As he spake these words, many beleeved on him.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which beleeved on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed.

32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, We be Abrahams seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily verily I say unto you, *Whosoever committeth sinne, is the servant of sinne. *Rom. 6. 20. 2. Pet. 2. 19.

35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the sonne abideth ever.

36 If the Sonne therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams seed, but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication, we have one Father, even God.

42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me, for I proceeded forth, and came from God; neither came I of mine selfe, but he sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot heare my word.

*1. John 3. 8. 44 *Ye are of your father the devill, and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sinne? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

*1. John 4. 6. 47 *He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore heare them not, because ye are not of God.

48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritane and hast a devill?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devill: but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And I seek not mine own glory, there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily verily I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets, and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater then our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy selfe?

54 Jesus answered, If I honour my selfe, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have not known him, but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham rejoyced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty yeares old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himselfe, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

The man that was born blinde restored to sight. 8 He is brought to the Pharisees. 13 They are offended at it, and excommunicate him. 35 but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him. 39 Who they are whom Christ enlighteneth.

AND as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was blinde from his birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sinne, this man, or his parents, that he was born blinde?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must worke the works of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can worke.

5 As long as I am in the world, *I am the light of the world. *Chap. 8. 12.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he ‖ anointed the eyes of the blinde man with the clay, ‖ Or, spread the clay upon the eyes of the blinde man.

7 And said unto him, Go wash in the poole of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him, that he was blinde, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Jesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the poole of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that afore time was blinde.

14 And it was the sabbath-day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath-day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles? and there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blinde man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blinde, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your sonne, who ye say was born blinde? How then doth he now see?

20 His

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our sonne, and that he was borne blinde:

21 But by what meanes he now seeth, we know not, or who hath opened his eyes we know not: he is of age, aske him, he shall speak for himselfe.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confesse that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, aske him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blinde, and said unto him, Give God the praise, we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, whether he be a sinner or no, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blinde, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not heare: wherefore would ye heare it again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple, but we are Moses disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for this fellow, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was borne blinde.

33 If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether borne in sinnes, and dost thou teach us? And they ‖ cast him out.

‖ Or, excommunicated him.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Sonne of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe: and he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, For judgement I am come into this world, that they which see not, might see; and that they which see, might be made blinde.

40 And some of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blinde also?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blinde, ye should have no sinne: but now ye say, We see, therefore your sinne remaineth.

CHAP. X.

1. Christ is the doore, and the good shepherd. 19 Divers opinions of him. 24 He proveth by his works, that he is Christ the Sonne of God: 39 escapeth the Jews, 40 and went again beyond Jordan, where many believed on him.

VErily verily I say unto you, He that entreth not by the doore into the sheep-fold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a theefe and a robber.

2 But he that entreth in by the doore, is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep heare his voice, and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily verily I say unto you, I am the doore of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me, are theeves and robbers: but the sheep did not heare them.

9 I am the doore, by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and finde pasture.

10 The theefe cometh not, but for to steale, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. * Isa. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23.

12 But he that is an hireling and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolfe coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolfe catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall heare my voice; * and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. * Ezek. 37. 22.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, * because I lay down my life, that I might take it again. * Isa. 53. 7, 8.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of my selfe: I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. * This commandment have I received of my Father. * Acts 2. 24.

19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He hath a devill, and is mad, why heare ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil: can a devil open the eyes of the blinde?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the * feast of the dedication, and it was winter. * 1. Mac. 4. 59.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, How long dost thou ‖ make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly. ‖ Or, hold us in suspense.

25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Fathers name, they beare witnesse of me.

26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep heare my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I give unto them eternall life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hands.

29 My Father which gave them me, is greater then all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Fathers hand.

30 I and my Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus

32 Jeſus anſwered them, Many good works have I ſhewed you from my Father; for which of thoſe works do ye ſtone me?

33 The Jews anſwered him, ſaying, For a good work we ſtone thee not, but for blaſphemy, and becauſe that thou, being a man, makeſt thy ſelfe God.

*Pſal.82.6. 34 Jeſus anſwered them, *Is it not written in your law, I ſaid, Ye are gods?

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the ſcripture cannot be broken;

36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath ſanctified, and ſent into the world, Thou blaſphemeſt, becauſe I ſaid, I am the ſonne of God?

37 If I do not the works of my Father, beleeve me not.

38 But if I do, though ye beleeve not me, beleeve the works; that ye may know and beleeve that the Father is in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they ſought again to take him: but he eſcaped out of their hand,

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John at firſt baptized, and there he abode.

41 And many reſorted unto him, and ſaid, John did no miracle: but all things that John ſpake of this man, were true.

42 And many beleeved on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 Chriſt raiſeth Lazarus foure dayes buried. 45 Many Jews beleeve. 47 The high prieſts and Phariſees gather a counſell againſt Chriſt. 49 Caiaphas propheſieth. 54 Jeſus hid himſelfe. 55 At the paſſeover they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.

NOw a certain man was ſick, named Lazarus of Bethanie, the town of Mary and her ſiſter Martha.

*Matt.26.7. 2 (*It was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her haire, whoſe brother Lazarus was ſicke)

3 Therefore his ſiſters ſent unto him, ſaying, Lord, behold, he whom thou loveſt, is ſick.

4 When Jeſus heard that, he ſaid, This ſickneſſe is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Sonne of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jeſus loved Martha, and her ſiſter, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was ſick, he abode two dayes ſtill in the ſame place where he was.

7 Then after that ſaith he to his diſciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 His diſciples ſay unto him, Maſter, the Jews of late ſought to ſtone thee, and goeſt thou thither again?

9 Jeſus anſwered, Are there not twelve houres in the day? If any man walk in the day, he ſtumbleth not, becauſe he ſeeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walk in the night, he ſtumbleth, becauſe there is no light in him.

11 Theſe things ſaid he, and after that, he ſaith unto them, Our friend Lazarus ſleepeth, but I go that I may awake him out of ſleepe.

12 Then ſaid his diſciples, Lord, if he ſleep, he ſhall do well.

13 Howbeit Jeſus ſpake of his death: but they thought that he had ſpoken of taking of reſt in ſleepe.

14 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your ſakes, that I was not there (to the intent ye may beleeve) nevertheleſſe, let us go unto him.

16 Then ſaid Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow diſciples, Let us alſo go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jeſus came, he found that he had lien in the grave foure dayes already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jeruſalem, ‖ about fifteen furlongs off.)

‖ That is, about two miles.

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, aſſoone as ſhe heard that Jeſus was coming, went and met him: but Mary ſat ſtill in the houſe.

21 Then ſaid Martha unto Jeſus, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now whatſoever thou wilt aſke of God, God will give it thee.

23 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Thy brother ſhall riſe again.

24 Martha ſaith unto him, *I know that he ſhall riſe again in the reſurrection at the laſt day.

*Luke 14.14. Chap.5.29.

25 Jeſus ſaid unto her, I am the reſurrection and the *life: he that beleeveth in me, though he were dead, yet ſhall he live:

*Chap.6.35.

26 And whoſoever liveth, and beleeveth in me, ſhall never die. Beleeveſt thou this?

27 She ſaith unto him, Yea, Lord, I beleeve that thou art the Chriſt the Sonne of God which ſhould come into the world.

28 And when ſhe had ſo ſaid, ſhe went her way, and called Mary her ſiſter ſecretly, ſaying, The Maſter is come and calleth for thee.

29 Aſſoon as ſhe heard that, ſhe aroſe quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jeſus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the houſe, and comforted her, when they ſaw Mary that ſhe roſe up haſtily, and went out, followed her, ſaying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jeſus was, and ſaw him, ſhe fell down at his feet, ſaying unto him, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jeſus therefore ſaw her weeping, and the Jews alſo weeping which came with her, he groned in the ſpirit, and † was troubled,

†Gr. he troubled himſelfe

34 And ſaid, Where have ye laid him? They ſay unto him, Lord, come and ſee.

35 Jeſus wept.

36 Then ſaid the Jews, Behold how he loved him.

37 And ſome of them ſaid, Could not this man, *which opened the eyes of the blinde, have cauſed that even this man ſhould not have died?

*Chap.9.6.

38 Jeſus therefore again groning in himſelfe, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a ſtone lay upon it.

39 Jeſus ſaid, Take ye away the ſtone. Martha, the ſiſter of him that was dead, ſaith unto him, Lord, by this time he ſtinketh: for he hath been dead foure dayes.

40 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldeſt beleeve, thou ſhouldeſt ſee the glory of God?

41 Then they took away the ſtone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jeſus lift up his eyes, and ſaid, Father, I thanke thee that thou haſt heard me.

42 And I knew that thou heareſt me alwayes: but becauſe of the people which ſtand by, I ſaid it,

it, that they may beleeve that thou hast sent me.
43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus come forth.
44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with grave-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.
45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had seen the things which Jesus did, beleeved on him.
46 But some of them went their wayes to the Pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.
47 ¶ Then gathered the chiefe priests and the Pharisees a counceil, and said, What do we? for this man doth many miracles.
48 If we let him thus alone, all men will beleeve on him; and the Romanes shall come and take away both our place and nation.
49 And one of them named Caiaphas, being the high priest that same yeare, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,
*Chap. 18. 14 50 * Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.
51 And this spake he not of himselfe: but being high priest that yeare, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation:
52 And not for that nation onely, but that also he should gather together in one, the children of God that were scattered abroad.
53 Then from that day forth they took counsell together for to put him to death.
54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews: but went thence unto a countrey neare to the wildernesse, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.
55 ¶ And the Jews passeover was nigh at hand, and many went out of the countrey up to Jerusalem before the passeover, to purifie themselves.
56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?
57 Now both the chiefe priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jesus excuseth Mary anointing his feet. 9 The people flock to see Lazarus. 10 The high priests consult to kill him. 12 Christ rideth into Jerusalem. 20 Greeks desire to see Jesus. 23 He foretelleth his death. 37 The Jews are generally blinded: 42 yet many chiefe rulers beleeve, but do not confesse him: 44 therefore Jesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.

THen Jesus, six dayes before the passeover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.
2 There they made him a supper, and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.
3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment, of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her haire: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.
4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simons sonne, which should betray him,
5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poore?
6 This he said, not that he cared for the poore: but because he was a theefe, and *had the bag, and bare what was put therein.
*Chap. 13. 29 7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone, against the day of my burying hath she kept this.
8 For the poore alwayes ye have with you: but me ye have not alwayes.
9 Much people of the Jewes therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus sake onely, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.
10 ¶ But the chiefe priests consulted, that they might put Lazarus also to death:
11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and beleeved on Jesus.
12 ¶ * On the next day, much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, *Mat. 21. 8.
13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna, blessed is the king of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.
14 And Jesus when he had found a young asse, sat thereon, as it is written,
15 * Feare not, daughter of Sion, behold thy King cometh sitting on an asses colt. *Zech. 9. 9.
16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembred they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him.
17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.
18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.
19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.
20 ¶ And there were certain Greeks among them, that came up to worship at the feast:
21 The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.
22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip told Jesus.
23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, The houre is come that the Sonne of man should be glorified.
24 Verely verely I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.
25 * He that loveth his life, shall lose it: and he that hateth his life in this world, shall keep it unto life eternall. *Mat. 10. 39.
26 If any man serve me, let him follow me, and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour.
27 Now is my soule troubled, and what shall I say? Father save me from this houre: but for this cause came I unto this houre.
28 Father glorifie thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorifie it again.
29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundred: others said, An angel spake to him.
30 Jesus answered, and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.
31 Now is the judgement of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.
32 And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.
33 (This he said, signifying what death he should die)
34 The people answered him, * We have heard out of the law, that Christ abideth for ever: *Psal. 110. 4.

ever: and how sayest thou, The Sonne of man must be lift up? who is this Sonne of man?

35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you, walk while ye have the light, lest darkenesse come upon you: for he that walketh in darkenesse, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, beleeve in the light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Jesus and departed, and did hide himselfe from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they beleeved not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, * Lord, who hath beleeved our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed? * Isa. 53. 1. Rom. 10. 16.

39 Therefore they could not beleeve, because that Esaias said again,

40 * He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart, that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heale them. * Mat. 13. 14.

41 These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless, among the chiefe rulers also, many beleeved on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confesse him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue.

43 * For they loved the praise of men more then the praise of God. * Chap. 5. 44.

44 ¶ Jesus cried and said, He that beleeveth on me, beleeveth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

46 * I am come a light into the world, that whosoever beleeveth on me, should not abide in darkenesse. * Chap. 3. 19.

47 * And if any man heare my words and beleeve not, I judge him not; for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. * Chap. 3. 17.

48 He that refuseth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: * the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day. * Mar. 16. 16.

49 For I have not spoken of my selfe, but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Jesus washeth the disciples feet: exhorteth them to humility and charity. 18 He foretelleth and discovereth to John by a token, that Judas should betray him: 31 commandeth them to love one another: 36 and forewarneth Peter of his deniall.

NOw * before the feast of the passeover, when Jesus knew that his houre was come, that he should depart out of this world, unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, he loved them unto the end. * Mat. 26. 2.

2 And supper being ended, (the devill having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simons sonne, to betray him.)

3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God,

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments, and took a towell, and girded himselfe.

5 After that he powreth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples feet, and to wipe them with the towell wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now: but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet onely, but also my hands and my head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed, needeth not, save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit: and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who should betray him, therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again: he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?

13 Ye call me Master, and Lord: and ye say well; for so I am.

14 If I then your Lord and Master have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one anothers feet:

15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 * Verely verely I say unto you, The servant is not greater then his Lord, neither he that is sent, greater then he that sent him. * Mat. 10. 24. Chap. 15. 20.

17 If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speake not of you all, I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, * He that eateth bread with me, hath lift up his heel against me. * Psal. 41. 9.

19 ‖ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to passe, ye may beleeve that I am he. ‖ Or, from henceforth.

20 * Verely verely I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me. * Mat. 10. 40.

21 * When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified and said, Verely verely I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me. * Mat. 26. 21.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Jesus bosome, one of his disciples whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckened to him, that he should aske who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus breast, saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is to whom I shall give a ‖ sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot the sonne of Simon. ‖ Or, Morsel.

27 And after the sop, Satan entred into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some of them thought, because Judas had the bagge, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy those things that we have need of against the feast: or that he should give something to the poore.

30 He then having received the sop, went immediately out: and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Sonne of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorifie him in himselfe, and shall straightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you, Ye shall seek me, * and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto you. * Chap. 7. 34.

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we beleeve that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now beleeve?

*Mat. 26. 31. 32 * Behold the houre cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to ‖ his own, and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

‖ Or, his own home.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace, in the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheere, I have overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him: 6 To preserve his apostles 11 in unity, 17 and truth: 20 to glorifie them, and all other beleevers with him in heaven.

THese words spake Jesus and lift up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the houre is come, glorifie thy Sonne, that thy Sonne also may glorifie thee.

*Mat. 28. 18. 2 *As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternall life to as many as thou hast given him.

3 And this is life eternall, that they might know thee the onely true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me with thine own selfe, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me, are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me, and they have received them, * and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have beleeved that thou didst send me.

*Chap. 16. 27

9 I pray for them, I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine, and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name, those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the sonne of perdition: * that the scripture might be fulfilled.

*Psal. 109. 8.

13 And now come I to thee: and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word, and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctifie them through thy truth, thy word is truth.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctifie my selfe, that they also might be ‖ sanctified through the truth.

‖ Or, truely sanctified.

20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall beleeve on me through their word.

21 That they all may be one, as thou Father art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may beleeve that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them: that they may be one, even as we are one.

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 * Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.

*Chap. 12. 26

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee, but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Judas betrayeth Jesus. 6 The officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter smiteth off Malchus eare. 12 Jesus is taken and led unto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peters deniall. 19 Jesus examined before Caiaphas. 28 His arraignement before Pilate. 36 His kingdome. 40 The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.

WHen Jesus had spoken these words, * he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred, and his disciples.

*Mat. 26. 36.

2 And Judas also which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oft times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 * Judas then having received a band of men, and officers from the chiefe priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

*Mat. 26. 47.

4 Jesus therefore knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am he. And Judas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Assoon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? and they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am he. If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way,

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, * Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none.

*Chap. 17. 12.

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priests servant, and cut off his right eare: the servants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,

‖ And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest, vers. 24.

13 And led him away to Annas first (for he was father in law to Caiaphas) which was the high priest that same yeare. ‖

14 * Now

*Chap.11.50. 14 *Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

*Mat.26.58. 15 ¶ *And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and so did another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 But Peter stood at the doore without. Then went out that other disciple which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the doore, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the doore, unto Peter, Art not thou also one of this mans disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himselfe.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, I spake openly to the world, I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews alwayes resort, and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, stroke Jesus ‖ with the palme of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

‖ Or, with a rod.

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evill, beare witnesse of the evill: but if well, why smitest thou me?

*Mat.26.57. 24 *Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himselfe: *They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? He denied it, and said, I am not.

*Mat.26.69.

26 One of the servants of the high priest (being his kinsman whose eare Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and immediately the cock crew.

*Mat.27.2. 28 ¶ *Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas, unto ‖ the hall of judgement: and it was early, * and they themselves went not into the judgement hall, lest they should be defiled: but that they might eat the passeover.

‖ Or, Pilates house.

*Act.10.28.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring you against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactour, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawfull for us to put any man to death:

*Mat.20.19. 32 *That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

*Mat.27.11. 33 *Then Pilate entred into the judgement hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thy selfe, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? thine owne nation, and the chiefe priests have delivered thee unto me: What hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdome is not of this world: if my kingdome were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdome not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should beare witnesse unto the truth: every one that is of the truth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I finde in him no fault at all.

39 *But ye have a custome, that I should release unto you one at the passeover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the king of the Jews?

*Mat.27.15.

40 *Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

*Act.3.14.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten. 4 Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be crucified. 23 They cast lots for his garments. 26 He commendeth his mother to John. 28 He dieth. 31 His side is pierced. 38 He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.

THen *Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged him.

*Mat.27.26.

2 And the souldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Haile king of the Jews: and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I finde no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crowne of thorns, and the purple robe: and Pilate saith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chiefe priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie him: for I finde no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himselfe the Sonne of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid.

9 And went again into the judgement hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? but Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sinne.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesars friend: whosoever maketh himselfe a king, speaketh against Cesar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgement seat, in a place that is called the pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the passeover, and about the sixth houre: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your king.

15 But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucifie him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king? The chiefe priests answered, We have no king but Cesar.

16 *Then

16 *Then deliuered he him therefore vnto them to be crucified: and they took Iesus and led him away.

17 And he bearing his crosse, went forth into a place called the place of a scull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha.

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, & Iesus in the midst.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the crosse: and the writing was, IESVS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE IEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Iewes: for the place where Iesus was crucified was nigh to the citie, and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latine.

21 Then said the chiefe priests of the Iewes to Pilate, Write not, The king of the Iewes, but that he said, I am king of the Iewes.

22 Pilate answered, What I haue written, I haue written.

23 ¶ *Then the souldiers, when they had crucified Iesus, took his garments (and made foure parts, to euery souldier a part) and also his coat: now the coat was without seam, ‖ woouen from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselues, Let us not rent it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: *that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the souldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the crosse of Iesus, his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary the wife of ‖ Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Iesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loued, he saith vnto his mother, Woman, behold thy sonne.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that houre that disciple took her vnto his own home.

28 ¶ After this, Iesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, *that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessell full of vineger: and they filled a spunge with vineger, and put it vpon hyssope, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Iesus therefore had receiued the vineger, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gaue vp the ghost.

31 The Iewes therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain vpon the crosse on the sabbath-day (for that sabbath-day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

32 Then came the souldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Iesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the souldiers with a speare pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And he that saw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might beleeue.

36 For these things were done, *that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.

37 *And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ *And after this, Ioseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Iesus, but secretly for feare of the Iewes) besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Iesus: and Pilate gaue him leaue: he came therefore and took the body of Iesus.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Iesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrhe and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.

40 Then took they the body of Iesus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the spices, as the manner of the Iewes is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden, and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was neuer man yet laid.

42 There laid they Iesus therefore, because of the Iewes preparation day: for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 Mary cometh to the sepulchre: 3 so do Peter and John, ignorant of the resurrection. 11 Iesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene, 19 and to his disciples. 24 The incredulity and confession of Thomas. 30 The scripture is sufficient to saluation.

THE *first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was yet dark, vnto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre. * Matt.28.1. Mark 16.1.

2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the *other disciple whom Iesus loued, and saith vnto them, They haue taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they haue laid him. *Chap.13. 23. and 21.20.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together, and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

5 And he stouping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying, yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it selfe.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw & beleeued.

9 For as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away again vnto their own home.

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre, weeping: and as she wept, she stouped down, and looked into the sepulchre,

12 And seeth two angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Iesus had layen.

13 And they say vnto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith vnto them, Because they haue taken away my Lord, and I know not where they haue laid him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned her selfe back, and saw Iesus standing, and knew not that it was Iesus.

15 Iesus saith vnto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? she supposing him to be the gardiner, saith vnto him, Sir, if thou haue borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Iesus saith vnto her, Mary. She turned her selfe, and saith vnto him, Rabboni, which is to say, Master.

17 Iesus saith vnto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say vnto them, I ascend vnto my Father,

ther, and your Father; and to my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seene the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

*Mar.16.14. 19 ¶ *Then the same day at euening, being the first day of the week, when the doores were shut, where the disciples were assembled for feare of the Iewes, came Iesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Iesus to them again, Peace be unto you: as my Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receiue ye the holy Ghost.

Mat.18.18 23 *Whose soeuer sinnes ye remit, they are remitted unto them, and whose soeuer sinnes ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelue, called Didymus, was not with them when Iesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We haue seen the Lord: but he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not beleeue.

26 ¶ And after eight dayes, again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Iesus, the doores being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side, and be not faithlesse, but beleeuing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord, and my God.

29 Iesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast beleeued: blessed are they that haue not seen, and yet haue beleeued.

*Chap.21.25. 30 ¶ *And many other signes truely did Iesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book.

31 But these are written, that ye might beleeue that Iesus is the Christ the Sonne of God, and that beleeuing yee might haue life through his Name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ appearing again to his disciples, was known of them by the great draught of fishes. 12 He dineth with them: 15 earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his lambes and sheep: 18 foretelleth him of his death: 22 rebuketh his curiositie touching John. 25 The conclusion.

AFter these things Iesus shewed himselfe again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he himselfe:

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the sonnes of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entred into a ship immediately, and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Iesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Iesus.

for, Sirs. 5 Then Iesus saith unto them, ‖ Children, haue ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall finde. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Iesus loued, saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fishers coat unto him, (for he was naked) and did cast himselfe into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship (for they were not farre from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 Assoon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coales there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Iesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish, which ye haue now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fiftie and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Iesus saith unto them, Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst aske him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Iesus then cometh and taketh bread, and giueth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Iesus shewed himselfe to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Iesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon sonne of Ionas, louest thou me more then these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I loue thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambes.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon sonne of Ionas, louest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I loue thee. He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He said unto him the third time, Simon sonne of Ionas louest thou me? Peter was grieued, because he said unto him the third time, Louest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things, thou knowest that I loue thee. Iesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 Verily, verily I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thy selfe, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying by what death he should glorifie God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, seeth the disciple *whom Iesus loued, following, which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee? *Chap.13.23. and 20.2.

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Iesus, Lord, and what shall this man do?

22 Iesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Iesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things, and we know that his testimony is true.

25 *And there are also many other things which Iesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world it selfe could not contain the bookes that should be written. Amen. *Chap.20.30.

¶ THE

¶ THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

CHAP. I.

1 Christ preparing his apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Oliver, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the holy Ghost, promiseth after few dayes to send it: by vertue whereof they should be witnesses unto him, even to the utmost parts of the earth. 9 After his ascension they are warned by two Angels to depart, and to set their mindes upon his second coming. 12 They accordingly return, and giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias apostle in the place of Judas.

THe former treatise have I made, O Theophilus, of all that Jesus began, both to do and teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that hee through the holy Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom hee had chosen.

3 To whom also he shewed himselfe alive after his passion, by many infallible proofes, being seen of them fourty dayes, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdome of God:

4 And ‖ being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, * which, saith he, ye have heard of me.

‖ Or, eating together with them.
* Luke 24.49.

5 * For John truely baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost, not many dayes hence.

* Matt. 3.11.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdome to Israel?

7 And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 * But ye shall receive ‖ power after that the holy Ghost is come upon you, and ye shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

* Chap. 2. 1.
‖ Or, the power of the holy Ghost coming upon you.

9 * And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight.

* Luke 24.51.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparell,

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come, in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem, from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath dayes journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the sonne of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those dayes Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together, were about an hundred and twenty)

16 Men and brethren, This scripture must needs have been fulfilled, * which the holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

* Psal. 41.9.

17 For he was numbred with us, and had obtained part of this ministery.

18 * Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity, and falling headlong, hee burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

* Matt. 27.7.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem, insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 * For it is written in the book of psalmes, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: * And his ‖ bishoprick let another take.

* Psal. 69.25.
* Psal. 109.8.
‖ Or, office, or, charge.

21 Wherefore of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptisme of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witnesse with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That hee may take part of this ministery and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots, and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven apostles.

CHAP. II.

1 The apostles filled with the holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others. 14 Whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the apostles spake by the power of the holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had powred downe the same holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders, and signes, and not crucified without his determinate counsell, and foreknowledge: 37 he baptizeth a great number that were converted, 41 who afterwards devoutly and charitably converse together: the apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his church.

AND when ‖ day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

‖ Or, the day of Pentecost was fully come.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty winde, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared vnto them cloven tongues, like as of fire, and it sate vpon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them vtterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jewes, deuout men, out of euery nation vnder heauen.

†Or. when this voice was made.

6 Now †when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were ‖confounded, because that euery man heard them speak in his own language.

‖Or, troubled in minde.

7 And they were all amazed and marueiled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak, Galileans?

8 And how heare we euery man in our own tongue, wherein we were borne?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea and Cappadocia, in Pontus and Asia,

10 Phrygia and Pamphylia, in Egypt and in the parts of Libya, about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jewes and proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do heare them speak in our tongues the wonderfull works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking, said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing vp with the eleuen, lift vp his voice, and said vnto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known vnto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third houre of the day.

*Isa. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.

16 *But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel,

17 And it shall come to passe in the last dayes, (saith God) I will poure out of my spirit vpon all flesh: and your sonnes and your daughters shall prophesie, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

18 And on my seruants, and on my handmaidens I will poure out in those dayes of my spirit, and they shall prophesie:

19 And I will shew wonders in heauen aboue, and signes in the earth beneath: bloud, and fire, and vapour of smoke.

*Joel 2. 31.

20 The sunne shall be turned into darknesse, and the moon into bloud, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

*Rom. 10. 13.

21 *And it shall come to passe, that whosoeuer shall call on the name of the Lord, shall be saued.

22 Ye men of Israel, heare these words, Jesus of Nazareth a man approued of God among you, by miracles, wonders and signes, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye your selues also know:

23 Him, being deliuered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye haue taken, and by wicked hands haue crucified and slaine:

24 Whom God hath raised vp, hauing loosed the paines of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

*Psal. 16. 8.

25 For Dauid speaketh concerning him, *I foresaw the Lord alwayes before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moued.

26 Therefore did my heart reioyce, and my tongue was glad: moreouer also my flesh shall rest in hope.

27 Because thou wilt not leaue my soule in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the wayes of life, thou shalt make me full of ioy with thy countenance.

‖Or, I may.

29 Men and brethren, ‖let me freely speak vnto you *of the patriarch Dauid, that hee is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with vs vnto this day:

*1. Kin. 2. 10.

30 Therefore being a prophet, *and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loynes, according to the flesh, hee would raise vp Christ, to sit on his throne:

*Psal. 132. 11

31 He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, *that his soule was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

*Psal. 16. 10.

32 This Jesus hath God raised vp, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having receiued of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and heare.

34 For Dauid is not ascended into the heauens, but he saith himselfe, *The LORD said vnto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

*Psal. 110. 1.

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstoole.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus whom ye haue crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said vnto Peter, and to the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said vnto them, Repent, and be baptized euery one of you in the Name of Jesus Christ, for the remission of sinnes, and ye shall receiue the gift of the holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is vnto you, and to your children, and to all that are afarre off, euen as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testifie and exhort, saying, Saue your selues from this vntoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly receiued his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added vnto them about three thousand soules.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And feare came vpon euery soule: and many wonders and signes were done by the apostles.

44 And all that beleeued were together, and had all things common,

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as euery man had need.

46 And they continuing dayly with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread ‖from house to house, did eat their meat with gladnesse, and singlenesse of heart,

‖Or, at home.

47 Praising God, and hauing fauour with all the people. And the Lord added to the Church dayly such as should be saued.

CHAP. III.

1 Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet, 12 professeth the cure not to haue been wrought by his, or Johns own power,

power, or holinesse, but by God, and his Sonne Jesus, and through faith in his name; 13 with all reprehending them for crucifying Jesus. 17 Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled Gods determinate counsell, and the Scriptures, 19 he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sinnes, and salvation in the same Jesus.

NOw Peter and John went up together into the temple, at the houre of prayer, being the ninth houre.

2 And a certain man lame from his mothers wombe was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautifull, to aske almes of them that entred into the temple.

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an almes.

4 And Peter fastening his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none, but such as I have, give I thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift him up, and immediately his feet and ankle-bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up, stood, and walked, and entred with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God.

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for almes at the Beautifull gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomons, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvell ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holinesse we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his Sonne Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go.

14 * But ye denied the holy one, and the just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you,

15 And killed the ‖ prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead, whereof we are witnesses.

16 And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea the faith which is by him, hath given him this perfect soundnesse in the presence of you all.

17 And now brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers.

18 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore and be converted, that your sinnes may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 Whom the heaven must receive, until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

22 * For Moses truely said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye heare in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. * Deut. 18. 15. Chap. 7. 37.

23 And it shall come to passe, that every soule which will not heare that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these dayes.

25 Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, * saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed. * Gen. 12. 3.

26 Unto you first, God having raised up his Sonne Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The rulers of the Jews offended with Peters sermon, 4 (though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word) imprison him and John. 5 After, upon examination, Peter boldly avouching the lame man to bee healed by the Name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus onely we must be eternally saved, 13 they command him and John to preach no more in that Name, adding also threatning. 23 Whereupon the church fleeth to prayer: 31 and God by moving the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer, confirming the church with the gift of the holy Ghost, and with mutuall love and charitie.

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests and the ‖ captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them, ‖ Or, ruler.

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now eventide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word believed, and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to passe on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and Scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jerusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what meanes he is made whole,

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.

11 * This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. * Psal. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42.

12 Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we must be saved.

13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldnesse of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the councel, they conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem, and we cannot denie it.

17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this Name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all, nor teach in the Name of Jesus.

19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken unto you more then unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above fourty yeares old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chiefe priests and elders had said unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, thou art God which hast made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is.

*Psal. 2, 1. 25 *Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For of a truth against thy holy childe Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together,

28 For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsell determined before to be done.

29 And now Lord, behold their threatnings: and grant unto thy servants, that with all boldnesse they may speak thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heale: and that signes and wonders may be done by the Name of thy holy childe Jesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together, and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldnesse.

32 And the multitude of them that believed, were of one heart, and of one soule: neither said any of them, that ought of the things which he possessed was his own; but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the Apostles witnesse of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessours of lands or houses, sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold,

35 And laid them down at the Apostles feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The sonne of consolation) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at the apostles feet.

CHAP. V.

After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisie at Peters rebuke had fallen down dead, 12 and that the rest of the Apostles had wrought many miracles, 14 to the increase of the faith: 17 the apostles are again imprisoned, 19 but delivered by an angel, bidding them to preach openly to all; 21 When, after their teaching accordingly in the temple, 29 and before the councel, 33 they are in danger to be killed, through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counseller among the Jews, they be kept alive, 40 and are but beaten: for which they glorifie God, and cease no day from preaching.

BUt a certain man named Ananias with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept back part of the price, his wife also being privie to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles feet.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart ‖ to lie to the holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land?

‖ Or, to deceive.

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words, fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great feare came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three houres after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband, are at the doore, and shall carry thee out.

10 Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yeelded up the ghost: and the young men came in and found her dead, and carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.

11 And great feare came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many signes and wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man joyn himselfe to them: but the people magnified them.

14 And beleevers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick ‖ into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by, might overshadow some of them.

‖ Or, in every street.

16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folkes, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees) and were filled with ‖ indignation,

‖ Or, envie.

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doores, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people, all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard that, they entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught: but the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the councell together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truely found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doores: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest, and the captain of the temple, and the chiefe priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: (for they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned)

27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the councell: and the high priest asked them,

28 Saying, *Did not wee straitly command you, that you should not teach in this Name? and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans bloud upon us.

*Chap. 4. 18.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the other apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather then men.

30 The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew, and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgivenesse of sinnes.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things, and so is also the holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and took counsell to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the councell, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctour of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apostles forth a little space,

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves, what ye intend to do as touching these men.

36 For before these dayes rose up Theudas, boasting himselfe to bee some body, to whom a number of men, about foure hundred, joyned themselves: who was slain, and all, as many as ‖ obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

‖ Or, beleeved.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the dayes of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all, even as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsel, or this work be of men, it will come to nought.

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it, lest haply yee be found even to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the Name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the councell, rejoycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his Name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every house they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAP. VI.

1 The apostles desirous to have the poore regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also carefull themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soule, 3 appoint the office of deaconship to seven chosen men: 5 of whom, Stephen, a man full of faith and of the holy Ghost, is one: 12 who is taken of those whom he confounded in disputing, 13 and after falsely accused of blasphemy against the law and the temple.

AND in those dayes, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widowes were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.

3 Wherefore brethren, look yee out among you seven men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost and wisdome, whom we may appoint over this businesse.

4 But we will give our selves continually to prayer, and to the ministery of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch.

6 Whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased, and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly, and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Stephen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the Synagogue, which is called the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.

10 And they were not able to resist the wisdome, and the Spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men which said, Wee have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.

12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the Scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the councell,

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law.

14 For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the ‖ customes which Moses delivered us.

‖ Or, rites.

15 And all that sat in the councell, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an Angel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Stephen permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemy, 2 sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers, 20 before Moses was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built: 37 that Moses himselfe witnessed of Christ: 44 and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern to last but for a time: 51 reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the just One whom the prophets foretold should come into the world: 54 whereupon they stone him to death; who commendeth his soule to Iesus, and humbly prayeth for them.

THen said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And hee said, Men, brethren and fathers, hearken, The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

*Gen.12.1. 3 And said unto him, * Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Caldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not so much as to set his foot on: yet he promised that hee would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no childe.

6 And God spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them evill foure hundred yeares.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage, will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me in this place.

*Gen.17.9. 8 * And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: * and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day: * and Isaac begat Jacob, and * Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs.

*Gen.21.3. *Gen.25.26. *Gen.29.31, &c.

*Gen.37.28. 9 * And the patriarchs moved with envie, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, * and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt: and he made him governour over Egypt, and all his house.

*Gen.41.37. 11 Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction, and our fathers found no sustenance.

*Gen.42.1. 12 * But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

*Gen.45.4. 13 * And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren, and Josephs kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen soules.

*Gen.46.5. 15 * So Jacob went down into Egypt, * and died, he and our fathers,

*Gen.49.33. 16 And were carried over into Sichem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a summe of money of the sonnes of Emmor the father of Sichem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworne to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same deale subtilly with our kindred, and evill intreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 * In which time Moses was born, and *Exod.2.2. * was ‖ exceeding faire, and nourished up in his fathers house three moneths: *Heb.11.23. ‖Or, faire to God.

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own sonne.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdome of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words, and in deeds.

23 And when he was full fourty yeares old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 * And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he *Exod.2.11. defended him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand should deliver them; but they understood not.

26 * And the next day he shewed himselfe unto *Exod.2.13. them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren, why do ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sonnes.

30 * And when fourty yeares were expired, *Exod.3.2. there appeared to him in the wildernesse of mount Sina, an Angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

31 When Moses saw it, hee wondered at the sight: and as hee drew neare to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 Saying, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shooes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groning, and am come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hands of the Angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 Hee brought them out, after that he had * shewed wonders and signes in the land of Egypt, and in the red sea, * and in the wildernesse fourty yeares. *Exod.7.9. *Exod.16.1.

37 ¶ This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, * A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, ‖ like unto me, him shall ye heare. *Deut.18.15. ‖Or, as my selfe.

38 * This is he that was in the church in the wildernesse, with the Angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us. *Exod.19.3.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 * Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for as for this Moses, which *Exod.32.1.

brought.

brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calfe in those dayes, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and reioyced in the workes of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven, *as it is written in the booke of the prophets, O yee house of Israel, have yee offered to mee slain beasts, and sacrifices, by the space of fourty yeares in the wildernesse?

*Amos 5.25.

43 Yea, yee took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the starre of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witnesse in the wildernesse, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, *that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

*Exod.25.40.

45 Which also our fathers that came after, brought in with Iesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the dayes of Dauid.

46 Who found fauour before God, and desired to finde a tabernacle for the God of Iacob.

47 *But Solomon built him an house.

*1.Chr.17.12

48 *Howbeit the most high dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet,

*Chap.17.24.

49 Heaven is my throne, and earth is my foote-stoole: what house will yee build mee, saith the Lord: or what is the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 ¶ Yee stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and eares, yee do alwayes resist the holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the iust one, of whom yee have been now the betrayers and murderers:

53 Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Iesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Sonne of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their eares, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young mans feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, Lord Iesus receive my spirit.

60 And hee kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sinne to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

CHAP. VIII.

By occasion of the persecution in Jerusalem, the church being planted in Samaria 5 by Philip the deacon, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the rest Simon the sorcerer, a great seducer of the people; 14 Peter and John come to confirm, and enlarge the church: where by prayer, and imposition of hands, giving the holy Ghost, 18 when Simon would have bought the like power of them, 20 Peter sharply reproving his hypocrisie, and covetousnesse, and exhorting him to repentance, together with Iohn preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jerusalem. 26 But the angel sendeth Philip to teach and baptise the Ethiopian eunuch.

AND Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem, and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Iudea and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And deuout men carried Stephen to his buriall, and made great lamentation ouer him.

3 As for Saul, he made hauock of the church, entring into every house, and haling men and women, committed them to prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the citie of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gaue heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame were healed.

8 And there was great ioy in that citie.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before-time in the same citie vsed sorcerie, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giuing out that himselfe was some great one.

10 To whom they all gaue heed from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time hee had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they beleeued Philip, preaching the things concerning the kingdome of God, and the name of Iesus Christ, they were baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himselfe beleeued also: and when hee was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signes which were done.

14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John.

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them that they might receive the holy Ghost.

16 (For as yet hee was fallen upon none of them: onely they were baptized in the name of the Lord Iesus.)

17 Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles hands, the holy Ghost was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Giue mee also this power, that on whomsoeuer I lay hands, he may receiue the holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter, for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickednesse, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiuen thee.

23 For I perceiue that thou art in the gall of bitternesse, and in the bond of iniquity.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray

ye

ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 And they when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

26 And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the south, unto the way that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desart.

27 And he arose and went: and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read Esaias the prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go neare, and joyn thy selfe to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him reade the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? and he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.

32 The place of the Scripture which he read, was this, *He was led as a sheep to the slaughter, and like a lambe dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth: * Isai. 53. 7.

33 In his humiliation, his judgement was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himselfe, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same Scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.

36 And as they went on their way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch said, See here is water, what doth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip said, If thou beleevest with all thine heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I beleeve that Jesus Christ is the Sonne of God.

38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch, and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through, he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

CHAP. IX.

1 Saul going towards Damascus, 4 is stricken down to the earth, 10 is called to the apostleship, 18 and is baptized by Ananias. 20 He preacheth Christ boldly. 23 The Iews lay wait to kill him; 29 so do the Grecians: but he escapeth both. 31 The Church having rest, Peter healeth Æneas of the palsie, 36 and restoreth Tabitha to life.

AND Saul yet breathing out threatnings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And as he journeyed he came neare Damascus, and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou have mee to do? And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the citie, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And the men which journeyed with him stood speechlesse, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth, and when his eyes were opened, hee saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.

9 And hee was three dayes without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias, and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I am here, Lord.

11 And the Lord said unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas, for one called Saul of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision, a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evill hee hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here hee hath authority from the chiefe priests, to binde all that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for hee is a chosen vessell unto mee, to beare my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel.

16 For I will shew him how great things hee must suffer for my names sake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entred into the house, and putting his hands on him, said, Brother Saul, the Lord (even Jesus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest) hath sent me, that thou mightest receive thy sight, and be filled with the holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales, and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when hee had received meat, hee was strengthened. Then was Saul certain dayes with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway hee preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Sonne of God.

21 But all that heard him were amazed, and said, Is not this hee that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that hee might bring them bound unto the chiefe priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Iews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many dayes were fulfilled, the Iews took counsell to kill him:

24 *But their laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him. * 2. Cor. 11. 32

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to joyn himselfe to the disciples, but they were all afraid of him, and beleeved not that hee was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how hee had

had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the Name of Jesus.

28 And he was with them coming in, and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the Churches rest throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the feare of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to passe, as Peter passed throughout all quarters, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certaine man named Aeneas, which had kept his bed eight yeers, and was sicke of the palsie.

34 And Peter said unto him, Aeneas, Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda and Saron, saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: This woman was full of good works, and almes-deeds which she did.

37 And it came to passe in those dayes, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid her in an upper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring him that he would not ‖ delay to come to them.

‖ Or, be grieved.

39 Then Peter arose, and went with them: when hee was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widowes stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while shee was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down and prayed, and turning him to the body, said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes, and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And hee gave her his hand, and lift her up: and when hee had called the saints and widows, presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa, and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to passe, that hee tarried many dayes in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

1 Cornelius a devout man, 5 being commanded by an angel, sendeth for Peter: 11 who by a vision, 15, 20. is taught not to despise the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius and his company, 44 the holy Ghost falleth on them, 48 and they are baptized.

THere was a certain man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian band,

2 A devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gave much almes to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth houre of the day, an angel of God comming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And hee said unto him, Thy prayers and thine almes are come up for a memoriall before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the Angel which spake unto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout souldier of them that waited on him continually.

8 And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the citie, Peter went up upon the house to pray, about the sixth houre.

10 And hee became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet, knit at the foure corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of foure-footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and fowles of the aire.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice spake unto him again the second time, what God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himselfe what this vision which he had seen, should mean: behold the men which were sent from Cornelius, had made inquirie for Simons house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing; for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the Centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jewes, was warned from God by an holy angel, to send for thee into his house, and to heare words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged them: and on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Cesarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and neare friends.

25 And as Peter was comming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up, I my self also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawfull thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation

nation: but God hath shewed mee, that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I unto you without gainsaying, assoon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?

30 And Cornelius said, Foure dayes ago I was fasting until this houre, and at the ninth houre I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine almes are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner, by the sea-side; who when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee, and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are wee all here present before God, to heare all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, *Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

*Deut.10.17. Rom.2.11. 1.Pet.1.17.

35 But in every nation hee that feareth him, and worketh righteousnesse, is accepted with him.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ (he is Lord of all)

37 That word (I say) you know, which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee, after the baptisme which John preached:

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power, who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devill: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem, whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly,

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses, chosen before of God, even to us who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testifie that it is he which was ordained of God to bee the judge of quick and dead.

*Jer.31.34. Mich.7.18.

43 *To him give all the prophets witnesse, that through his Name whosoever beleeveth in him, shall receive remission of sinnes.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which beleeved, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost, as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the Name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certaine dayes.

CHAP. XI.

1 Peter being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them. 26 The disciples there are first called Christians. 27 They send relefe to the brethren in Judea in time of famine.

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the citie of Joppa, praying, and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessell descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by foure corners, and it came even to me.

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw foure-footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the ayre.

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise Peter; slay, and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up againe into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me.

12 And the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an Angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the holy Ghost fell on them, *as on us at the beginning. *Chap.2.4.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he said, *John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost. *Ioh.1.26.

17 Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who beleeved on the Lord Jesus Christ, what was I that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ *Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen, travailed as farre as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jewes onely. *Chap.8.1.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number beleeved, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the eares of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as farre as Antioch.

23 Who

23 Who when hee came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seek Saul.

26 And when hee had found him, hee brought him unto Antioch. And it came to passe, that a whole yeare they assembled themselves ‖ with the church, and taught much people, and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

‖Or, in the church.

27 ¶ And in these dayes came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world, which came to passe in the dayes of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples every man according to his ability, determined to send relefe unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

1 King Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter, whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church. 20 In his pride, taking to himselfe the honour due to God, he is stricken by an angel, and dieth miserably. 24 After his death the word of God prospereth.

NOw about that time, Herod the king ‖ stretched forth his hands to vex certain of the church.

‖Or, began.

2 And hee killed James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, hee proceeded further, to take Peter also. (Then were the dayes of unleavened bread.)

4 And when he had apprehended him, hee put him in prison, and delivered him to foure quaternions of souldiers to keep him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison, but ‖ prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

‖Or, instant and earnest prayer was made.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two souldiers, bound with two chains, and the keepers before the doore kept the prison.

7 And behold, the angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and hee smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thy selfe, and binde on thy sandales: and so he did. And hee saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And hee went out, and followed him, and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himselfe, hee said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when hee had considered the thing, hee came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark, where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the doore of the gate, a damsel came ‖ to hearken, named Rhoda.

‖Or, to ask who was there.

14 And when she knew Peters voice, she opened not the gate for gladnesse, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened the doore, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he beckening unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And hee departed, and went into another place.

18 Now assoon as it was day, there was no small stirre among the souldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that they should bee put to death. And hee went down from Judea to Cesarea, and there abode.

20 ¶ And Herod ‖ was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and having made Blastus † the kings chamberlain their friend, desired peace, because their country was nourished by the kings country.

‖Or, bare an hostile minde intending warre.

† Gr. that was over the kings bed-chamber.

21 And upon a set day, Herod arayed in royall apparell, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because hee gave not God the glory: and hee was eaten of wormes, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ‖ ministery, and took with them John whose surname was Mark.

‖Or, charge. Chap. 11. 29, 30.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the sorcerer. 14 Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jesus is Christ. 42 The Gentiles beleeve: 45 but the Jews gainsay, and blaspheme: 46 whereupon they turn to the Gentiles. 48 As many as were ordained to life, beleeved.

NOw there were in the church that was at Antioch, certain prophets and teachers: as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, ‖ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

‖Or, Herods foster-brother.

2 As they ministred to the Lord, and fasted, the holy Ghost said, Separate mee Barnabas and Saul, for the worke whereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

4 ¶ So they being sent forth by the holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia, and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to their minister.

6 And when they had gone through the ile unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Barjesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man: who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to heare the word of God.

8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who also is called Paul) filled with the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischiefe, thou childe of the devill, thou enemy of all righteousnesse, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right wayes of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt bee blinde, not seeing the sunne for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darknesse, and hee went about seeking some to leade him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy when hee saw what was done, beleeved, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

15 And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckening with his hand, said, Men of Israel, and yee that feare God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people * when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, * and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

*Exod. 1.1.
*Exod. 13.14, 16.

18 And about the time of fourty yeares † suffered he their manners in the wildernesse.

† *Greeke* ἐτροποφόρησεν, *perhaps for* ἐτροφοφόρησεν, as a nurse beareth, *or*, feedeth her chi'de, Deut. 1.31.

19 And when hee had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, * he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that * he gave unto them judges, about the space of foure hundred and fifty yeares, untill Samuel the prophet.

21 * And afterward they desired a king, and God gave unto them Saul the sonne of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of fourty yeares.

2. Mac. 7.27. *according to the Sept. and so Chrysost.*

22 And when he had removed him, * hee raised up unto them David to bee their king, to whom also he gave testimony, and said, * I have found David the sonne of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfill all my will.

* Josh. 14.2.
* Judg. 3.9.
* 1. Sam. 8.5.
* 1. Sam. 16. 13.

23 * Of this mans seed hath God according to his promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour Jesus:

* Psal. 89.20.

24 * When John had first preached before his coming, the baptisme of repentance to all the people of Israel.

* Isai. 11.1.
* Matt 3.1.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, hee said, * Whom thinke yee that I am? I am not he. But behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loose.

* John 1.20.

26 Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets which are read every sabbath day, they have fulfilled them in condemning him.

28 * And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that hee should bee slain.

* Matt. 27.22.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulchre.

30 * But God raised him from the dead:

* Matt. 28.6.

31 And he was seen many dayes of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And wee declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that hee hath raised up Jesus again, as it is also written in the second Psalme, * Thou art my sonne, this day have I begotten thee.

* Psal. 2.7. Hebr. 1.5.

34 And as concerning that hee raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, * I will give you the sure † mercies of David.

* Isai. 55.3.
† *Gr.* τὰ ὅσια holy, *or*, just things: *which word the Sept. have in the place of* Isai. 55.3. *and in many others, use for that which is in the Hebrew,* mercies.

35 Wherefore hee saith also in another Psalme, * Thou shalt not suffer thine holy one to see corruption.

* Psal. 16.10.

36 For David ‖ after he had served his own generation by the will of God, * fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:

‖ *Or*, after he had in his own age served the will of God.

37 But hee whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgivenesse of sinnes.

39 And by him all that beleeve are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you which is spoken of * in the prophets,

* 1. King. 2.10.

41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your dayes, a work which you shall in no wise beleeve, though a man declare it unto you.

* Hab. 1.5.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them † the next sabbath.

† *Gr.* in the week between, *or*, in the sabbath between.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews, and religious proselytes followed Paul & Barnabas, who speaking to them, perswaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to heare the word of God.

45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envie, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seeing ye put it from you, and judge your selves unworthy of everlasting life: lo, we turn to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, saying, * I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest bee for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

* Isai. 49.6.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternall life, beleeved.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chiefe men of the citie, and

and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

*Matt.10.14. 51 *But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the holy Ghost.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium. 8 At Lystra Paul healeth a creeple, wherupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is stoned. 21 They passe through divers churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience. 26 Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.

AND it came to passe in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Iewes, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Iewes, and also of the Greeks, beleeved.

2 But the vnbeleeving Iewes stirred up the Gentiles, and made their mindes evill affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimonie unto the word of his grace, and granted signes and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Iewes, and part with the apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Iewes, with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about.

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a creeple from his mothers wombe, who never had walked.

9 The same heard Paul speak, who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that hee had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand up right on thy feet; and he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likenesse of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Iupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because hee was the chiefe speaker.

13 Then the priest of Iupiter which was before their citie, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 Which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul heard of, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, why do yee these things? Wee also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that yee should turn from these vaine things unto the living God, *which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein.

*Gen. 1.1. Psal 146.6. Revel.14.7.

16 *Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own wayes. *Psal.81.12.

17 Nevertheless hee left not himselfe without witnesse, in that hee did good, and gave us raine from heaven, and fruitfull seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladnesse.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Iewes from Antioch and Iconium, who perswaded the people, *and having stoned Paul, drew him out of the citie, supposing he had been dead. *2.Cor.11.25.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the citie, and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that citie, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the soules of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdome of God.

23 And when they had ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they beleeved.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia,

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the worke which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the doore of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAP. XV.

Great dissension ariseth touching circumcision, 6 The apostles consult about it, 22 and send their determination by letters to the churches. 36 Paul and Barnabas, thinking to visit the brethren together, fall at strife, and depart asunder.

AND certain men which came down from Iudea, taught the brethren, and said, *Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved. *Galat.5.2.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissention and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them should go up to Ierusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice, and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great ioy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Ierusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which beleeved, saying, That it was needfull to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose vp and said vnto them, *Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while ago God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should heare the word of the gospel and beleeve. *Chap.10.20 and 11.13.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witnesse, giuing them the holy Ghost, even as he did unto us;

9 And put no difference between us and them, *purifying their hearts by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, *to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to beare? *Chap.10.43 1.Cor.1.2. *Matt.23.4.

11 But we beleeve that through the grace of the Lord Iesus Christ, we shall be saved even as they.

12 ¶ Then

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets, as it is written,

*Amos 9. 11. 16 *After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the ruines thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that wee trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that wee write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from bloud.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being read in the synagogues every sabbath day.

22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas: namely, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chiefe men among the brethren.

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The apostles, and elders, and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that certain which went out from us, have troubled you with words, subverting your soules, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law, to whom we gave no such commandment:

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;

26 ¶ Men that have hazarded their lives, for the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden then these necessary things;

29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from bloud, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep your selves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle.

31 Which when they had read, they rejoyced for the ‖ consolation.

‖ Or, exhortation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them.

33 And after they had tarried there a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some dayes after, Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again, and visit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Paul having circumcised Timothie, 7 and being called by the Spirit from one countrey to another, 14 converteth Lydia, 16 casteth out a spirit of divination. 19 For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned. 26 The prison doores are opened. 31 The jaylour is converted, 37 and they are delivered.

THen came he to Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, * named Timotheus, the sonne of a certain woman which was a Jewesse, and beleeved: but his father was a Greek: *Rom. 16. 21.

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium:

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him, and took and circumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, * that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem. *Chap. 15. 28.

5 And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffred them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia, came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis.

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is ‖ the chief citie of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we were in that citie abiding certain dayes.

‖ Or, the first.

13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made, and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the citie of Thyatira, which wor-

worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her houshold, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house and abide there. And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to passe, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel, possessed with a spirit ‖ of divination, met us, which brought her masters much gain by sooth-saying:

‖ Or, of Python.

17 The same followed Paul, and us, and cryed, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many dayes: but Paul being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the Name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that the hope of their gaines was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the ‖ market place, unto the rulers,

‖ Or, court.

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men being Jewes, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customes which are not lawfull for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romanes.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them, and the magistrates rent off their clothes,

* 2. Cor. 11. 25. 1. Thes. 2. 2.

* and commanded to beat them.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jaylour to keep them safely.

24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doores were opened, and every ones bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleepe, and seeing the prison doores open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himselfe, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cryed with a loud voyce, saying, Do thy selfe no harm, for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Beleeve on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes, and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoyced, beleeving in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, being Romanes, and have cast us into prison, and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily, but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the sergeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romanes.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, * and entred into the house of Lydia, and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

* Verse 14.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Paul preacheth at Thessalonica: 4 where some beleeve, and others persecute him. 10 He is sent to Berea, and preacheth there. 13 Being persecuted at Thessalonica, 15 he cometh to Athens, and disputeth and preacheth the living God to them unknown, 34 whereby many are converted unto Christ.

NOw when they had passed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his maner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath-dayes reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

3 Opening and alledging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead: and that this Jesus whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them beleeved, and consorted with Paul and Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chiefe women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which beleeved not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason, and certain brethren, unto the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned the world upside down, are come hither also,

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying, that there is another king, one Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the citie, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither, went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble then those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readinesse of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them beleeved: also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens, and receiving a commandement unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city ‖ wholly given to idolatry.

‖ Or, full of idols.

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountred him: and some said, What will this ‖babler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

‖Or, base fellow.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‖Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

‖Or, Marshill. It was the highest court in Athens.

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our eares: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing els, but either to tell or to heare some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of ‖Marshill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

‖Or, court of the Areopagites.

‖Or, gods that you worship.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your ‖devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

2. Thess. 2. 4.

* Chap. 7. 48.

24 * God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands:

* Psal. 50. 8.

25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands, * as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things.

26 And hath made of one blood, all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:

27 That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feele after him, and finde him, though he be not farre from every one of us.

28 For in him we live, and move, and have our being, as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his off-spring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the off-spring of God, * we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art and mans device.

* Isa. 40. 18.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at, but now commandeth all men every where to repent:

31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousnesse, by that man whom he hath ordained, whereof he hath ‖given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

‖Or, offered faith.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will heare thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and beleeved: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles. 9 The Lord encourageth him in a vision. 12 He is accused before Gallio the deputie, but is dismissed. 18 Afterwards passing from citie to citie, he strengtheneth the disciples. 24 Apollos being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, 28 preacheth Christ with great efficacie.

AFter these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth,

2 And found a certain Jew named * Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

* Rom. 16. 3.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers.)

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and perswaded the Jewes, and the Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jews, that Jesus was Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, * he shook his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood be upon your own heads, I am clean: from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

* Mat. 10. 14.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans house, named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joyned hard to the synagogue.

8 * And Crispus the chiefe ruler of the synagogue, beleeved on the Lord, with all his house: and many of the Corinthians hearing, beleeved, and were baptized.

* 1. Cor. 1. 14.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have much people in this citie.

11 And he † continued there a yeare and six moneths, teaching the word of God among them.

† Gr sat there.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputie of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgement-seat,

13 Saying, This fellow perswadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdnesse, O ye Jews, reason would that I should beare with you.

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye to it; for I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgement-seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgement-seat: and Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul after this, tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila: having shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himselfe entred into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired him to tarrie longer time with them, he consented not:

21 But bad them farewell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh, in Jerusalem; but I will return again unto you, * if God will: and he sailed from Ephesus.

* 1. Cor. 4. 19. James 4. 15.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time there, he departed, and went over all the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 ¶ * And

1.Cor.1.12. 24 ¶ * And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord, and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing onely the baptisme of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to passe into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had beleeved through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publikly, shewing by the scriptures, that Jesus was Christ.

CHAP. XIX.

6 The holy Ghost is given by Pauls hands. 9 The Jews blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Jewish exorcists 16 are beaten by the devil. 19 Conjuring books are burnt, 24 Demetrius, for love of gain raiseth an uprore against Paul, 35 which is appeased by the town-clerk.

AND it came to passe, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts, came to Ephesus; and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the holy Ghost since ye beleeved? and they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto Johns baptisme.

*Matt.3.11. 4 Then said Paul, * John verily baptized with the baptisme of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should beleeve on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the holy Ghost came on them, and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three moneths, disputing and perswading the things concerning the kingdome of God.

9 But when divers were hardened, and beleeved not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the schoole of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two yeares, so that all they which dwelt in Asia, heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought speciall miracles by the hands of Paul.

12 So that from his body were brought unto the sick, handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits, the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sonnes of one Sceva a Jew, and chiefe of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus, and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that beleeved came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministred unto him, Timotheus and Erastus, but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small stirre about that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silver-smith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen.

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover, ye see and heare, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath perswaded and turned away much people, saying, that they be no gods which are made with hands.

27 So that not onely this our craft is in danger to be set at nought: but also that the temple of the great goddesse Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion, and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chiefe of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himselfe into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckened with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two houres cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is † a worshipper of the great goddesse Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter?

† Gr. the temple-keeper.

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddesse.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, ‖ the law is open, and there are deputies, let them implead one another.

‖ Or, the court dayes are kept.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a ‖ lawfull assembly.

‖ Or, ordinary.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this dayes uproare, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAP. XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia. 7 He celebrateth the Lords supper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus having fallen down dead, 10 is raised to life. 17 At Miletus he calleth the elders together, telleth them what shall befall to himself, 28 committeth Gods flocke to them; 29 warneth them of false teachers, 32 commendeth them to God, 36 prayeth with them, and goeth his way.

AND after the uproare was ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and embraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And there abode three moneths: and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to saile into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea: and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe and Timotheus: and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 These going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi, after the dayes of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five dayes, where we abode seven dayes.

7 And upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together *to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight.

*Chap. 2. 46.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep, and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him, said, Trouble not your selves, for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next day over against Chios, and the next day we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium and the next day we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to saile by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humilitie of minde, and with many teares, and temptations which befell me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Jews and also to the Greeks repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

23 Save that the holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, that bonds and afflictions ‖ abide me.

‖ Or, wait for me.

24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life deare unto my selfe; so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministery which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testifie the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdome of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto your selves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that by the space of three yeares, I ceased not to warn every one night and day with teares.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 I have coveted no mans silver, or gold, or apparell.

34 Yea, you your selves know, *that these hands have ministred unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

*1. Cor. 4. 12. 1. Thes. 2. 9. 2. Thes. 3. 8.

35 I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring, ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give then to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Pauls neck, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAP. XXI.

Paul will not by any means be withholden from going to Jerusalem. 9 Philips daughters prophetesses. 17 Paul cometh to Jerusalem: 27 where he is apprehended, and in great danger, 31 but by the chief captain is relieved, and permitted to speak to the people.

AND it came to passe, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with

with a ſtraight courſe vnto Choos, and the day following vnto Rhodes, and from thence vnto Patara.

2 And finding a ſhip ſailing ouer vnto Phenicia, we went aboard, and ſet forth.

3 Now when we had diſcouered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and ſailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ſhip was to vnlade her burden.

4 And finding diſciples, we tarried there ſeuen dayes: who ſaid to Paul through the Spirit, that he ſhould not go vp to Ieruſalem.

5 And when we had accompliſhed thoſe dayes, we departed, and went our way, and they all brought vs on our way, with wiues and children, till we were out of the city: and we kneeled down on the ſhore and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leaue one of another, we tooke ſhip, and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finiſhed our courſe from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and ſaluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next day we that were of Pauls company departed, and came vnto Cæſarea, and we entred into the houſe of Philip the euangeliſt (which was one of the ſeuen) and abode with him. * Chap. 6. 5.

9 And the ſame man had foure daughters, virgins which did prophecie.

10 And as we tarried there many dayes, there came down from Iudea a certain prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come vnto vs, he tooke Pauls girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the holy Ghoſt, So ſhall the Iewes at Ieruſalem binde the man that oweth this girdle, and ſhall deliuer him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard theſe things, both we and they of that place, beſought him not to go vp to Ieruſalem.

13 Then Paul anſwered, What mean ye to weep, and to breake mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound onely, but alſo to die at Ieruſalem for the Name of the Lord Ieſus.

14 And when he would not be perſwaded, we ceaſed, ſaying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after thoſe dayes we tooke vp our carriages, and went vp to Ieruſalem.

16 There went with vs alſo certain of the diſciples of Cæſarea, and brought with them one Mnaſon of Cyprus, an old diſciple, with whom we ſhould lodge.

17 And when we were come to Ieruſalem, the brethren receiued vs gladly.

18 And the day following Paul went in with vs vnto Iames, and all the elders were preſent.

19 And when he had ſaluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his miniſtery.

20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and ſaid vnto him, Thou ſeeſt brother, how many thouſands of Iewes there are which beleeue, and they are all zealous of the law.

21 And they are informed of thee that thou teacheſt all the Iewes which are among the Gentiles to forſake Moſes, ſaying, that they ought not to circumcide their children, neither to walk after the cuſtomes.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude muſt needs come together: for they will heare that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we ſay to thee: we haue foure men which haue a vow on them;

24 Them take, and purifie thy ſelfe with them, and be at charges with them, that they may * ſhaue their heads: and all may know that thoſe things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but that thou thy ſelfe alſo walkeſt orderly, and keepeſt the law. * Num. 6. 18. Chap. 18. 18.

25 As touching the Gentiles which beleeue, * we haue written and concluded, that they obſerue no ſuch thing, ſaue onely that they keep themſelues from things offered to idols, and from bloud, and from ſtrangled, and from fornication. * Cha. 15. 20.

26 Then Paul tooke the men, and the next day purifying himſelfe with them, entred into the temple, * to ſignifie the accompliſhment of the dayes of purification, vntill that an offering ſhould be offered for euery one of them. *Num. 6. 13.

27 And when the ſeuen dayes were almoſt ended, the Iewes which were of Aſia, when they ſaw him in the temple, ſtirred vp all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Iſrael, help: this is the man that teacheth all men euery where againſt the people, and the law, and this place: and farther, brought Greeks alſo into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had ſeen before with him in the city, Trophimus an Ephelian, whom they ſuppoſed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

30 And all the city was moued, & the people ran together: and they tooke Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doores were ſhut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came vnto the chiefe captaine of the band, that all Ieruſalem was in an vproare.

32 Who immediately tooke ſouldiers, and centurions, and ran downe vnto them: and when they ſaw the chiefe captain and the ſouldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chiefe captain came neare and tooke him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains, and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And ſome cryed one thing, ſome another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the caſtle.

35 And when he came vpon the ſtaires, ſo it was that he was borne of the ſouldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the caſtle, he ſaid vnto the chiefe captain, May I ſpeak vnto thee? who ſaid, Canſt thou ſpeak Greek?

38 * Art not thou that Egyptian which before thoſe dayes madeſt an vproare, and leddeſt out into the wildernes foure thouſand men that were murderers. *Chap. 5. 36.

39 But Paul ſaid, I am a man which am a Iew of Tarſus, a citie in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beſeech thee, ſuffer me to ſpeak vnto the people.

40 And when he had giuen him licenſe, Paul ſtood on the ſtaires, and beckened with the hand vnto the people: and when there was made a great ſilence, he ſpake vnto them in the Hebrew tongue, ſaying,

CHAP. XXII.

Paul declareth at large, how he was converted to the faith, 17 and called to his apoſtleſhip. 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him. 24 He ſhould haue been ſcourged, 25 but claiming the priuiledge of a Romane he eſcapeth.

MEn, brethren, and fathers, heare ye my defence, which I make now vnto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith)

*Chap.21.39 3 *I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus a citie in Cilicia, yet brought up in this citie, at the feet of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect maner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

*Chap.8.3. 4 * And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth beare mee witnesse, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And it came to passe, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noone, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth whom thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me, saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glorie of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt there,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same houre I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and see that just one, and shouldest heare the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witnesse unto all men, of what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sinnes, calling on the Name of the Lord.

17 And it came to passe, that when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And saw him saying unto mee, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning mee.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned, and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee.

*Chap. 7.58. 20 *And when the bloud of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee farre hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and then lift up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cryed out, and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the aire,

24 The chiefe captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bad that he should be examined by scourging: that he might know wherefore they cryed so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawfull for you to scourge a man that is a Romane, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard that, he went and told the chiefe captain, saying, Take heed what thou dost, for this man is a Romane.

27 Then the chiefe captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Romane? He said, Yea.

28 And the chiefe captain answered, With a great summe obtained I this freedome. And Paul said, But I was free born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him, which should have ‖ examined him: and the chiefe captain also was afraid after he knew that he was a Romane, and because he had bound him.

‖ *Or*, tortured him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certaintie wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chiefe priests and all their counsell to appeare, and brought Paul downe, and set him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 As Paul pleadeth his cause, 2 Ananias commandeth them to smite him. 7 Dissension among his accusers. 11 God encourageth him. 14 The Jews laying wait for Paul 20 is declared unto the chiefe captain. 29 He sendeth him to Felix the governour.

AND Paul earnestly beholding the counsell, said, Men and brethren, I have lived in all good conscience before God, untill this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him, to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by, said, Revilest thou Gods high priest?

5 Then said Paul, I wist not brethren, that he was the high priest: for it is written, *Thou shalt not speak evill of the ruler of thy people. *Exod.22.28.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cryed out in the counsell, Men and brethren, *I am a Pharisee, the sonne of a Pharisee: *of the hope and resurrection of the dead, I am called in question. *Phil.3.5. *Cha.24.21.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 *For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel nor spirit; but the Pharisees confesse both. *Mat.22.23.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the Scribes that were of the Pharisees part arose, and strove, saying, We finde no evill in this man: but if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chiefe captain fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the souldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

¶ And the night following, the Lord stood by

by him, and ſaid, Be of good cheere, Paul: for as thou haſt teſtified of me in Jeruſalem, ſo muſt thou beare witneſſe alſo at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themſelves ‖ under a curſe, ſaying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

‖ Or, with an oath of execration.

13 And they were more then fourty which had made this conſpiracy.

14 And they came to the chiefe prieſts and elders, and ſaid, We have bound our ſelves under a great curſe, that we will eat nothing untill we have ſlain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the councel, ſignifie to the chiefe captain, that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire ſomething more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come neare, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls ſiſters ſonne heard of their lying in wait, he went and entred into the caſtle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and ſaid, Bring this young man unto the chiefe captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he tooke him, and brought him to the chiefe captain, and ſaid, Paul the priſoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath ſomething to ſay unto thee.

19 Then the chiefe captain took him by the hand, and went with him aſide privately, and aſked him, What is that thou haſt to tell me?

20 And he ſaid, The Jews have agreed to deſire thee, that thou wouldeſt bring down Paul to morrow into the councel, as though they would enquire ſomewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yeeld unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more then fourty men, which have bound themſelves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promiſe from thee.

22 So the chiefe captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man that thou haſt ſhewed theſe things to me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, ſaying, Make ready two hundred ſouldiers to go to Ceſarea, and horſemen threeſcore and ten, and ſpearmen two hundred, at the third houre of the night,

24 And proviſde them beaſts, that they may ſet Paul on, and bring him ſafe unto Felix the governour.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lyſias, unto the moſt excellent governour Felix, ſendeth greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews, and ſhould have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and reſcued him, having underſtood that he was a Romane.

28 And when I would have known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their councel:

29 Whom I perceived to be accuſed of queſtions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I ſent ſtraightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accuſers alſo, to ſay before thee what they had againſt him. Farewell.

31 Then the ſouldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horſemen to go with him, and returned to the caſtle.

33 Who when they came to Ceſarea and delivered the epiſtle to the governour, preſented Paul alſo before him.

34 And when the governour had read the letter, he aſked of what province he was. And when he underſtood that he was of Cilicia:

35 I will heare thee, ſaid he, when thine accuſers are alſo come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods judgement-hall.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Paul being accuſed by Tertullus the oratour, 10 anſwereth for his life and doctrine. 24 He preacheth Chriſt to the governour and his wife. 26 The governour hopeth for a bribe, but in vain. 27 At laſt, going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in priſon.

AND after five dayes, Ananias the high prieſt deſcended with the elders, and with a certain orator named Tertullus, who informed the governour againſt Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuſe him, ſaying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietneſſe, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept it alwayes, and in all places, moſt noble Felix, with all thankfulneſſe.

4 Notwithſtanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldeſt heare us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a peſtilent fellow, and a mover of ſedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the ſect of the Nazarens.

6 Who alſo hath gone about to prophane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged according to our law.

7 But the chiefe captain Lyſias came upon us, and with great violence took him away out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accuſers to come unto thee: by examining of whom, thy ſelfe mayeſt take knowledge of all theſe things, whereof we accuſe him.

9 And the Jews alſo aſſented, ſaying that theſe things were ſo.

10 Then Paul after that the governour had beckened unto him to ſpeak, anſwered, Foraſmuch as I know that thou haſt been of many yeares a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully anſwer for my ſelfe:

11 Becauſe that thou mayeſt underſtand, that there are yet but twelve dayes ſince I went up to Jeruſalem for to worſhip.

12 And they neither found me in the temple diſputing with any man, neither raiſing up the people, neither in the ſynagogues, nor in the citie:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuſe me.

14 But this I confeſſe unto thee, that after the way which they call hereſie, ſo worſhip I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets.

15 And have hope towards God, which they themſelves alſo allow, that there ſhall be a reſurrection of the dead, both of the juſt and unjuſt.

16 And herein do I exerciſe my ſelfe, to have alwayes a conſcience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many yeares, I came to bring almes to my nation, and offerings.

*Chap.21.27. 18 *Whereupon certaine Iewes from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult:

19 Who ought to haue been here before thee, and obiect, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same here say, if they haue found any euill doing in me, while I stood before the councel,

*Chap.23.6. 21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, * Touching the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard these things, hauing more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, When Lysias the chiefe captain shall come downe, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him haue liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister, or come unto him.

24 And after certain dayes, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Iewesse, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousnesse, temperance, and iudgement to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time, when I haue a conuenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should haue been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

27 But after two yeares, Portius Festus came into Felix room: and Felix willing to shew the Iewes a pleasure, left Paul bound.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The Iewes accuse Paul before Festus. 8 He answereth for himself, 11 and appealeth unto Cesar. 14 Afterwards, Festus openeth his matter to king Agrippa, 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Festus cleareth him to haue done nothing worthy of death.

NOw when Festus was come into the prouince, after three dayes he ascended from Cesarea to Ierusalem.

2 Then the high priest, and the chief of the Iewes enformed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired fauour against him, that he would send for him to Ierusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himselfe would depart shortly thither.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with me, and accuse this man, if there be any wickednesse in him.

‖Or, as some copies reade. no more then eight or ten dayes. 6 And when he had tarried among them ‖ more then ten dayes, he went down unto Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the iudgement seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Iewes which came down from Ierusalem, stood round about, and laid many and grieuous complaints against Paul, which they could not proue.

8 While he answered for himselfe, Neither against the law of the Iewes, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, haue I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus willing to do the Iewes a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Ierusalem, and there be iudged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars iudgement seat, where I ought to be iudged: to the Iewes haue I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or haue committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliuer me unto them. I appeal unto Cesar.

12 Then Festus when he had conferred with the councel, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain dayes, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many dayes, Festus declared Pauls cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom when I was at Ierusalem, the chiefe priests and the elders of the Iewes enformed me, desiring to haue iudgement against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romanes to deliuer any man to die, before that he which is accused, haue the accusers face to face, and haue licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the iudgement seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Iesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alyue.

‖Or, I was doubtfull how to enquire hereof 20 And because ‖ I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Ierusalem, and there be iudged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserued unto the ‖ hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

‖Or, iudgement. 22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also heare the man my selfe. To morrow, said he, thou shalt heare him.

23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come and Bernice, with great pompe, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chiefe captains, and principall men of the city, at Festus commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, king Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Iewes haue dealt with me, both at Ierusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to liue any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himselfe hath appealed to Augustus, I haue determined to send him.

26 Of whom I haue no certain thing to write unto my lord: wherefore I haue brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had, I might haue some what to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withall to signifie the crimes laid against him.

CHAP. XXVI.

2 Paul in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood, 12 and how miraculously he was conuerted, and called to his apostleship. 24 Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost perswaded to be a Christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

THen Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thy selfe. Then Paul stretched

stretched forth the hand, and answered for himselfe,

2 I think my selfe happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my selfe this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customes and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to heare me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would testifie) that after the most straitest sect of our religion, I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand, and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which promise our twelve tribes instantly serving God day and night, hope to come; for which hopes sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with my selfe, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

*Chap.8.3. 10 *Which thing I also did in Jerusalem, and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chiefe priests, and when they were put to death I gave my voice against them.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme, and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.

*Chap.9.2. 12 * Whereupon as I went to Damascus, with authority and commission from the chiefe priests:

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightnesse of the sunne, shining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet; for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witnesse both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appeare unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turn them from darknesse to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgivenesse of sinnes, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent, and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, and that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himselfe, Festus said with a loud voyce, Paul thou art beside thy selfe, much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus, but speake forth the words of truth and sobernesse.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speake freely: for I am perswaded that none of these things are hidden from him: for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou perswadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that heare me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governour, and Bernice, and they that sat with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Paul shipping toward Rome, 10 foretelleth of the danger of the voyage, 11 but is not believed. 14 They are tossed to and fro with tempest, 41 and suffer shipwrack, 22, 34, 44. yet all come safe to land.

AND when it was determined that we should saile into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus band.

2 And entring into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to saile by the coasts of Asia, one Aristarchus a Macedonian, of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave him libertie to goe unto his friends to refresh himselfe.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the windes were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra a city of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy, and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many dayes, and scarce were come over against Gnidus, the winde not suffering us, we sailed under ‖ Crete, over against Salmone: ‖Or, Candy.

8 And hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called, The faire havens, nigh whereunto was the citie Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished them,

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with ‖ hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives. ‖Or, injurie.

11 Never-

11 Nevertheleſſe, the centurion beleeved the maſter and the owner of the ſhip, more then thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul.

12 And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to depart thence alſo, if by any meanes they might attain to Phenice, and there to winter; which is an haven of Creet, and lyeth toward the ſouth-weſt, and north-weſt.

13 And when the ſouth-winde blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained their purpoſe, looſing thence they ſailed cloſe by Creet.

‖Or, beat. 14 But not long after there ‖ arole againſt it a tempeſtuous winde, called Eurocly don.

15 And when the ſhip was caught, and could not beare up into the winde, we let her drive.

16 And running under a certain iſland which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they uſed helps, undergirding the ſhip; and fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quickſands, ſtrake ſaile, and ſo were driven.

18 And being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next day they lightned the ſhip,

19 And the third day we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither ſunne nor ſtarres in many dayes appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on us, all hope that we ſhould be ſaved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkened unto me, and not have looſed from Creet, and to have gained this harm and loſſe:

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheere: for there ſhall be no loſſe of any mans life among you, but of the ſhip.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve,

24 Saying, Feare not Paul, thou muſt be brought before Ceſar; and lo, God hath given thee all them that ſaile with thee.

25 Wherefore Sirs, be of good cheere: for I beleeve God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit we muſt be caſt upon a certain iſland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria about midnight, the ſhipmen deemed that they drew neare to ſome country:

28 And ſounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt we ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt foure ancres out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

30 And as the ſhipmen were about to flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt ancres out of the foreſhip,

31 Paul ſaid to the centurion, and to the ſouldiers, Except theſe abide in the ſhip, ye cannot be ſaved.

32 Then the ſouldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul beſought them all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken nothing.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take ſome meat, for this is for your health: for there ſhall not an haire fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, and gave thanks to God in preſence of them all, and when he had broken it, he began to eat.

36 Then were they all of good cheere, and they alſo took ſome meat.

37 And we were in all in the ſhip, two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightned the ſhip, and caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek, with a ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip.

‖Or, cut the ancres, they left them in the ſea, &c. 40 And when they had ‖ taken up the ancres, they committed themſelves unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder bands, and hoiſed up the main ſaile to the winde, and made toward ſhore.

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, they ran the ſhip aground, and the fore-part ſtuck faſt, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder-part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the ſouldiers counſel was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out and eſcape.

43 But the centurion, willing to ſave Paul, kept them from their purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt themſelves firſt into the ſea, and get to land:

44 And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on broken pieces of the ſhip: and ſo it came to paſſe that they eſcaped all ſafe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Paul after his ſhipwrack is kindly entertained of the Barbarians. 5 The viper on his hand hurteth him not. 8 He healeth many diſeaſes in the iſland. 11 They depart towards Rome. 17 He declareth to the Jewes the cauſe of his coming. 24 After his preaching ſome were perſwaded, and ſome beleeved not. 30 Yet he preacheth there two yeares.

AND when they were eſcaped, then they knew that the iſland was called Melita.

2 And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſſe: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of ſticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and faſtened on his hand.

4 And when the Barbarians ſaw the venimous beaſt hang on his hand, they ſaid among themſelves, no doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath eſcaped the ſea, yet vengeance ſuffereth not to live.

5 And he ſhook off the beaſt into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he ſhould have ſwollen, or fallen down dead ſuddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and ſaw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and ſaid that he was a God.

7 In the ſame quarters were poſſeſſions of the chiefe man of the iſland, whoſe name was Publius, who received us and lodged us three dayes courteouſly.

8 And it came to paſſe that the father of Publius lay ſick of a fever, and of a bloudy flix, to whom Paul entred in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others alſo which had diſeaſes in the iſland, came, and were healed:

10 Who alſo honoured us with many honours, and

and when we departed, they laded us with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three moneths we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintred in the ile, whose signe was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried there three dayes.

13 And from thence we fet a compasse, and came to Rhegium, & after one day the south-winde blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven dayes: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as farre as Appii-forum, and the Three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himselfe, with a souldier that kept him.

17 And it came to passe that after three dayes, Paul called the chiefe of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he said unto them, Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people or customes of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romanes.

18 Who when they had examined me, would have let me goe, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeale unto Cesar, not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speake with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to heare of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging, to whom he expounded and testified the kingdome of God, perswading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And some beleeved the things which were spoken, and some beleeved not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, *Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall heare, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed grosse, and their eares are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and heare with their eares, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heale them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will heare it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole yeares in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 Preaching the kingdome of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

*Isa 6.9. Matt.13.14. Mark.4.12. Luk.8.10. John 12.40. Rom.11.8.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE apostle, to the ROMANES.

CHAP. I.

1 Paul commendeth his calling to the Romanes, 9 and his desire to come to them. 16 What his gospel is, and the righteousnesse which it sheweth. 18 God is angry with all manner of sinne. 21 What were the sinnes of the Gentiles.

PAUL a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, * separated unto the gospel of God,

2 (Which he had promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures)

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh,

4 And † declared to be the Sonne of God with power, according to the spirit of holinesse, by the resurrection from the dead.

5 By whom we have received grace and apostleship ‖ for obedience to the faith among all nations for his Name.

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witnesse, whom I serve ‖ with my spirit in the gospel of his Sonne, that without ceasing I make mention of you alwayes in my prayers,

10 Making request (if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spirituall gift, to the end you may be established.

12 That is, that I may be comforted together ‖ with you, by the mutuall faith both of you and mee.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you (but was let hitherto) that I might have some fruit ‖ among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 I am debter both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians, both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So,

* Acts 13.2.

† Gr. determined.

‖ Or, to the obedience of faith.

‖ Or, in my spirit.

‖ Or, in you.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the Gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation, to every one that believeth, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteousnesse of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, *The just shall live by faith.

*Habac. 2. 4.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodlinesse, and unrighteousnesse of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousnesse.

19 Because that which may be known of God, is manifest ‖ in them, for God hath shewed it unto them.

‖ Or, to them.

20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternall power and Godhead, ‖ so that they are without excuse.

‖ Or, that they may be.

21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fooles:

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and foure-footed beasts, and creeping things.

* Psal. 106. 20.

24 Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleannesse, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their owne bodies betweene themselves:

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more then the Creatour, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the naturall use into that which is against nature.

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the naturall use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their errour which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like ‖ to retaine God in their knowledge, God gave them over to ‖ a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient:

‖ Or, to acknowledge.

‖ Or, a minde void of judgement.

29 Being filled with all unrighteousnesse, fornication, wickednesse, covetousnesse, maliciousnesse, full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignitie, whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despitefull, proud, boasters, inventers of evill things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, ‖ without naturall affection, implacable, unmercifull:

‖ Or, unsociable.

32 Who knowing the judgement of God (that they which commit such things, are worthy of death) not onely do the same, but ‖ have pleasure in them that do them.

‖ Or, consent with them.

CHAP. II.

1 They that sin, though they condemne it in others, cannot excuse themselves, 6 and much lesse escape the judgement of God, 9 whether they be Jews or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot escape, 17 nor yet the Jews, 25 whom their circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the law.

THerefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thy selfe, for thou that judgest, doest the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgement of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgement of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodnesse, and forbearance, and long-suffering, not knowing that the goodnesse of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardnesse and impenitent heart, * treasurest up unto thy selfe wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgement of God:

* James 5. 3.

6 * Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

* Psal. 62. 12. Mat. 16. 27. Revel. 22. 12.

7 To them, who by patient continuance in well-doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortalitie, eternall life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousnesse, indignation, and wrath,

9 Tribulation and anguish upon every soule of man that doth evill, of the Jew first, and also of the † Gentile.

† Gr. Greek.

10 But glorie, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the † Gentile.

† Gr. Greek.

11 For there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without law, shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law, shall be judged by the law,

13 (For not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

14 For when the Gentiles which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, ‖ their conscience also bearing witnesse, and their thoughts ‖ the mean while accusing, or else excusing one another)

‖ Or, the conscience witnessing with them.

16 In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my gospel.

‖ Or, between themselves.

17 Behold, thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God:

18 And knowest his will, and ‖ approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law,

‖ Or, triest the things that differ.

19 And art confident that thou thy selfe art a guide of the blinde, a light of them which are in darknesse,

20 An instructer of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the forme of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy selfe? thou that preachest a man should not steale, doest thou steale?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adulterie, doest thou commit adulterie? thou that abhorrest idols, doest thou commit sacrilege?

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the Name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is * written.

* Isa. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23.

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore, if the uncircumcision keep the righteousnesse of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And

27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfill the law, judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision doest transgresse the law?

28 For he is not a Jew which is one outwardly, neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh.

29 But he is a Jew which is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter, whose praise is not of men, but of God.

CHAP. III.

1 The Jewes prerogative: 3 Which they have not lost. 9 Howbeit, the law convinceth them also of sinne. 20 Therefore no flesh is justified by the law, 28 but all without difference, by faith onely: 31 and yet the law is not abolished.

WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision?

2 Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not beleeve? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a lyar, as it is written, * That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged.

* Psal. 51. 4.

5 But if our unrighteousnesse commend the righteousnesse of God, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not rather (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say) Let us do evill, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better then they? No in no wise: for we have before † proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sinne,

† Gr. charged.

10 As it is written, There is none righteous, no not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.

13 Their throat is an open sepulchre, with their tongues they have used deceit, the poison of asps is under their lips:

14 Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitternesse.

15 Their feet are swift to shed blood.

16 Destruction and misery are in their wayes:

17 And the way of peace have they not known.

18 There is no feare of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become ‖ guilty before God.

‖ Or, subject to the judgement of God.

20 Therefore by the deeds of the law, there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sinne.

21 But now the righteousnesse of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets.

22 Even the righteousnesse of God, which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that beleeve: for there is no difference:

23 For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God.

24 Being justified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:

25 Whom God hath ‖ set forth to be a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousnesse for the ‖ remission of sinnes that are past, through the forbearance of God.

‖ Or, foreordained.
‖ Or, passing over.

26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousnesse: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which beleeveth in Jesus.

27 Where is boasting then? it is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the law.

29 Is he the God of the Jews only? is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing it is one God which shall justifie the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAP. IIII.

1 Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteousnesse, 10 before he was circumcised, 13 By faith only he and his seed received the promise. 16 Abraham is the father of all that beleeve. 24 Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousnesse.

WHat shall we say then, that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were justified by works, he hath whereof to glory, but not before God.

3 For what saith the Scripture? Abraham beleeved God, and it was counted unto him for righteousnesse.

4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but beleeveth on him that justifieth the ungodly; his faith is counted for righteousnesse.

6 Even as David also describeth the blessednesse of the man unto whom God imputeth righteousnesse without works,

7 Saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sinnes are covered.

8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sinne.

9 Cometh this blessednesse then upon the circumcision onely, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousnesse.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the signe of circumcision, a seale of the righteousnesse of the faith, which he had yet being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that beleeve, though they be not circumcised; that righteousnesse might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision onely, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had being yet uncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the heire of the world, was not to Abraham, or to his seed through the law, but through the righteousnesse of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law be heires, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.

15 Because

15 Because the Law worketh wrath: for where no law is, there is no transgression.

16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace, to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that onely which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all,

* Gen. 17. 5. ‖ Or, like unto him.

17 (As it is written, * I have made thee a father of many nations) ‖ before him whom he beleeved, even God who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not as though they were:

18 Who against hope, beleeved in hope, that he might become the father of many nations: according to that which was spoken, * So shall thy seed be.

* Gen. 15. 5.

19 And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred yeares old, neither yet the deadnesse of Sara's wombe.

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God:

21 And being fully perswaded, that what he had promised, he was able also to perform.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousnesse.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him:

24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we beleeve on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead,

25 Who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification.

CHAP. V.

1 Being justified by faith, we have peace with God, 2 and joy in our hope, 8 that sith we were reconciled by his bloud, when we were enemies, 10 we shall much more be saved being reconciled. 12 As sinne and death came by Adam, 17 so much more righteousnesse and life by Jesus Christ. 20 Where sinne abounded, grace did superabound.

THerefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

2 By whom also we have accesse by faith into this grace wherein we stand, and rejoyce in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not onely so, but we glory in tribulations also, knowing that tribulation worketh patience:

4 And patience, experience: and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost, which is given unto us.

‖ Or, according to the time.

6 For when we were yet without strength, ‖ in due time Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.

8 But God commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then being now justified by his bloud, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

10 For if when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Sonne: much more being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

11 And not onely so, but we also joy in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man sinne entred into the world, and death by sinne: and so death passed upon all men, ‖ for that all have sinned.

‖ Or, in whom.

13 For untill the law sinne was in the world: but sinne is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless, death raigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adams transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. For if through the offence of one, many be dead; much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgement was by one to condemnation: but the free gift is of many offences unto justification.

17 For if ‖ by one mans offence, death raigned by one, much more they which receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousnesse, shall reigne in life by one, Jesus Christ.

‖ Or, by one offence.

18 Therefore as ‖ by the offence of one judgement came upon all men to condemnation: even so ‖ by the righteousnesse of one, the free gift came upon all men unto justification of life.

‖ Or, by one offence. ‖ Or, by one righteousnesse.

19 For as by one mans disobedience many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one, shall many be made righteous.

20 Moreover, the law entred, that the offence might abound: but where sinne abounded, grace did much more abound.

21 That as sinne hath reigned unto death; even so might grace reigne through righteousnesse unto eternall life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

1 We may not live in sinne, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptisme. 12 Let not sinne reigne any more, 18 because we have yeelded our selves to the service of righteousnesse, 23 and for that death is the wages of sinne.

WHat shall we say then? shall we continue in sinne, that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how shall we that are dead to sinne, live any longer therein?

3 Know ye not, that so many of us as ‖ were baptized into Jesus Christ, were baptized into his death?

‖ Or, are.

4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptisme into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father: even so we also should walk in newnesse of life.

5 For if we have been planted together in the likenesse of his death: we shall be also in the likenesse of his resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sinne might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sinne.

7 For he that is dead, is † freed from sinne.

† Gr. justified.

8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we beleeve that we shall also live with him:

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more, death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto sinne once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also your selves to be dead indeed unto sinne: but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sinne therefore reigne in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yeeld ye your members as † instruments

† Gr. arms, or weapons.

ments of unrighteousnesse unto sinne: but yeeld your selves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousnesse unto God.

14 For sinne shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law, but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sinne, because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom ye yeeld your selves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey: whether of sinne unto death, or of obedience unto righteousnesse?

17 But God be thanked that ye were the servants of sinne, but ye have obeyed from the heart that forme of doctrine † which was delivered you.

† Gr. whereto ye were delivered.

18 Being then made free from sinne, ye became the servants of righteousnesse.

19 I speak after the manner of men, because of the infirmitie of your flesh: for as ye have yeelded your members servants to uncleannesse and to iniquitie, unto iniquitie, even so now yeeld your members servants to righteousnesse unto holinesse.

† Gr. to righteousnesse.

20 For when ye were the servants of sinne, ye were free † from righteousnesse.

21 What fruit had ye then in those things, whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

22 But now being made free from sinne, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holinesse, and the end everlasting life.

23 For the wages of sinne is death: but the gift of God is eternall life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

1 No law hath power over a man longer then he liveth. 4 But we are dead to the law. 7 Yet is not the law sinne, 12 but holy, just, good, 16 as I acknowledge who am grieved because I cannot keep it.

KNow ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law) how that the law hath dominion over a man, as long as he liveth?

2 For the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of her husband.

3 So then if while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteresse: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteresse, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the bodie of Christ, that ye should be married to another, even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit unto God.

† Gr. passions.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the † motions of sinnes which were by the law, did work in our members, to bring forth fruit unto death.

‖ Or, being dead to that.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, ‖ that being dead wherein we were held, that we should serve in newnesse of spirit, and not in the oldnesse of the letter.

‖ Or, concupiscence.

7 What shall we say then? is the law sin? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sinne, but by the law: for I had not known ‖ lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet.

8 But sinne taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sinne was dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once, but when the commandment came, sinne revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment which was ordained to life, I found to be unto death.

11 For sinne taking occasion by the commandment deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was that then which is good, made death unto me? God forbid. But sinne that it might appeare sinne, working death in me by that which is good: that sinne by the commandment might become exceeding sinfull.

14 For we know that the law is spirituall: but I am carnall, sold under sinne.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

† Gr. know.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that it is good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that do it: but sinne that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that in me (that is in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but how to perform that which is good, I finde not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evill which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sinne that dwelleth in me.

21 I finde then a law, that when I would do good, evill is present with me.

22 For I delight in the law of God, after the inward man.

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my minde, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sinne, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from ‖ the body of this death!

‖ Or, this body of death.

25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the minde I my selfe serve the law of God: but with the flesh, the law of sinne.

CHAP. VIII.

1 They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit are free from condemnation. 5, 13 What harm cometh of the flesh, 6, 14 and what good of the Spirit, 17 and what of being Gods child, 19 Whose glorious deliverance all things long for, 29 was before hand decreed from God. 38 What can sever us from his love?

THere is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

2 For the law of the Spirit of life, in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sinne and death.

3 For what the law could not do in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Sonne, in the likenesse of sinfull flesh, and ‖ for sinne condemned sinne in the flesh:

‖ Or, by a sacrifice for sinne.

4 That the righteousnesse of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

6 For † to be carnally minded, is death; but † to be spiritually minded, is life and peace:

† Gr. the minding of the flesh.

7 Because † the carnall minde is enmitie against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

† Gr. the minding of the Spirit.

8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you.

† Gr. the minding of the flesh.

Now

Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sinne: but the Spirit is life, because of righteousnesse.

11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead, dwell in you: he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortall bodies, ‖ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

‖ Or, because of his Spirit.

12 Therefore brethren, we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh:

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sonnes of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to feare: but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16 The Spirit it selfe beareth witnesse with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heirs, heirs of God, and joynt heirs with Christ: if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature, waiteth for the manifestation of the sonnes of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanitie, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope:

21 Because the creature it selfe also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious libertie of the children of God.

‖ Or, every creature.

22 For we know that ‖ the whole creation groneth, and travaileth in paine together until now.

23 And not onely they, but our selves also which have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we our selves grone within our selves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the *redemption of our bodie.

*Luke 21.28.

24 For we are saved by hope: but hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit it selfe maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

‖ Or, that.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what is the minde of the Spirit, ‖ because he maketh intercession for the saints, according to the will of God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Sonne, that he might be the first-born among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?

32 He that spared not his own Sonne, but delivered him up for us all: how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? It is God that justifieth:

34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distresse, or persecution, or famine, or nakednesse, or perill, or sword?

36 (As it is written, * For thy sake we are killed all the day long, we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.)

* Psal.44.22.

37 Nay in all these things we are more then conquerers, through him that loved us.

38 For I am perswaded that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

1 Paul is sory for the Jews. 7 All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise. 18 God hath mercy upon whom he will. 21 The potter may do with his clay what he list. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews were foretold. 32 The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousnesse of faith.

I Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witnesse in the holy Ghost,

2 That I have great heavinesse and continuall sorrow in my heart.

3 For I could wish that my selfe were ‖ accursed from Christ, for my brethren my kinsmen according to the flesh:

‖ Or, separated.

4 Who are Israelites: to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the ‖ covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service of God, and the promises:

‖ Or, testaments.

5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 Neither because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but in * Isaac shall thy seed be called.

* Gen.21.12.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this is the word of promise, * At this time will I come, and Sara shall have a sonne.

* Gen.18.10.

10 And not onely this, but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, even by our father Isaac,

11 (For the children being not yet borne, neither having done any good or evill, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of works, but of him that calleth)

12 It was said unto her, The * ‖ elder shall serve the ‖ younger.

* Gen.25.23.
‖ Or, greater.
‖ Or, lesser.

13 As it is written, * Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.

14 What shall we say then? is there unrighteousnesse with God? God forbid.

* Mala.1.2,3

15 For he saith to Moses, * I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

*Exod.33.19

16 So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, * Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that

* Exod.9.16.

that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will, he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet finde fault? For who hath resisted his will?

20 Nay but O man, who art thou that ‖ repliest against God? * shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

‖ Or, answerest again, or, disputest with God.
* Isa. 45. 9.
* Jer. 18. 6. Wisd. 15. 7.

21 Hath not the * potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

‖ Or, made up.

22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath ‖ fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory?

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles.

* Hos. 2. 23. 1. Pet. 2. 10.

25 As he saith also in Osee, * I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her, beloved, which was not beloved.

* Hos. 1. 10.

26 * And it shall come to passe, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people; there shall they be called, the children of the living God.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, * Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved.

* Isa. 10. 22, 23.

‖ Or, the account.

28 For he will finish ‖ the work, and cut it short in righteousnesse: because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

* Isa. 1. 9.

29 And as Esaias said before, * Except the Lord of sabaoth had left us a seed, we had been as Sodoma, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousnesse, have attained to righteousnesse, even the righteousnesse which is of faith:

31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousnesse, hath not attained to the law of righteousnesse.

32 Wherefore? Because they sought it, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they stumbled at that stumbling stone,

* Isa. 8. 14. and 28. 16. 1. Pet. 2. 6

33 As it is written, * Behold, I lay in Sion a stumbling stone, and rock of offence: and whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ‖ ashamed.

‖ Or, confounded.

CHAP. X.

5 The scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousnesse of the law, and this of faith, 11 and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, shall not be confounded, 18 and that the Gentiles shall receive the word, and believe. 19 Israel was not ignorant of these things.

BRethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of Gods righteousnesse, and going about to establish their own righteousnesse, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousnesse of God.

4 For Christ is the end of the law for righteousnesse to every one that believeth.

*Levit. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11. Gal. 3. 12.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousnesse which is of the law, that * the man which doth those things, shall live by them.

6 But the righteousnesse which is of faith speaketh on this wise, * say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is to bring Christ down from above.)

* Deut. 30. 12.

7 Or who shall descend into the deep? (that is to bring up Christ again from the dead.)

8 But what saith it? * The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is the word of faith which we preach.

* Deut. 30. 14.

9 That if thou shalt confesse with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousnesse, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, * Whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ashamed.

* Isa. 28. 16.

12 For there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 * For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved;

* Joel 2. 32. Acts 2. 21.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they heare without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, * How beautifull are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

* Isa. 52. 7. Nahum 1. 15.

16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, * Lord, who hath believed our ‖ report?

* Isa. 53. 1. John 12. 38.

17 So then, faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

† Or the hearing of us.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, * their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

‖ Or, preaching.
* Psal. 19. 4.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First, Moses saith, * I will provoke you to jealousie by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you.

* Deut. 32. 21.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, * I was found of them that sought me not: I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

* Isa. 65. 1.

21 But to Israel he saith, * All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

* Isa. 65. 2.

CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not cast off all Israel. 7 Some were elected though the rest were hardened. 16 There is hope of their conversion. 18 The Gentiles may not insult upon them. 26 For there is a promise of their salvation. 33 Gods judgements are unsearchable.

I Say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wote ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 * Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars, and I am left alone, and they seek my life.

* 1. Kin. 19. 14.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? * I have reserved to my selfe seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the image of Baal.

* 1. Kin. 19. 18.

5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace, otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for, but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were || blinded:

|| *Or*, hardened

* Isa. 29. 10. 8 According as it is written, * God hath given them the spirit of || slumber, * eyes that they should not see, and eares that they should not heare unto this day.

|| *Or*, remorse.

* Isa. 6. 9.

* Psal. 69. 22. 9 And David saith, * Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling block, and a recompense unto them.

* Psal. 69. 23. 10 * Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousie.

12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the || diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulnesse?

|| *Or*, decay, *or*, losse.

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation, them which are my flesh, and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world: what shall the receiving of them be, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first-fruit be holy, the lump is also holy: and if the root be holy, so are the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wilde olive-tree wert grafted in || amongst them, and with them partakest of the root and fatnesse of the olive-tree:

|| *Or*, for them.

18 Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.

20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high minded, but feare.

21 For if God spared not the naturall branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodnesse, and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but towards thee, goodnesse, if thou continue in his goodnesse: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they bide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graffe them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wilde by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive-tree: how much more shall these which be the naturall branches, be grafted into their own olive-tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mysterie (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that || blindnesse in part is happened to Israel, untill the fulnesse of the Gentiles be come in.

|| *Or*, hardnesse

26 And so all Israel shall be saved, as it is written, * There shall come out of Sion the deliverer, and shall turn away ungodlinesse from Jacob.

* Isa. 59. 20.

27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sinnes.

28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the fathers sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

|| *Or*, obeyed.

30 For as ye in times past have not || beleeved God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now not || beleeved, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

|| *Or*, obeyed.

32 For God hath || concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

|| *Or*, shut them all up together.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdome and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgements, and his wayes past finding out!

34 * For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his counseller?

* Isa. 40. 13. Wisd. 9. 13.

35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?

1. Cor. 2. 16.

36 For of him, and through him, and to him are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

1 Gods mercies must move us to please God. 3 No man must think too well of himselfe, 6 but attend every one on that calling wherein he is placed. 9 Love, and many other duties are required of us. 19 Revenge is specially forbidden.

I Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

2 And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renuing of your minde, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himselfe more highly then he ought to think, but to think † soberly according as God hath dealt to every man the measure of faith.

† *Gr.* to sobriety.

4 For as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So we being many are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 Having then gifts, differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophesie, let us prophesie according to the proportion of faith.

7 Or ministery, let vs wait on our ministring: or he that teacheth, on teaching:

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that || giveth, let him do it || with simplicity: he that ruleth, with diligence: he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulnesse.

|| *Or*, imparteth.

|| *Or*, liberally.

9 Let love be without dissimulation: abhorre that which is evill, cleave to that which is good.

10 Be kindly affectioned one to another, || with brotherly love, in honour preferring one another.

|| *Or*, in the love of the brethren.

11 Not slothfull in businesse: fervent in spirit, serving the Lord.

12 Rejoycing in hope, patient in tribulation, continuing instant in prayer.

13 Distributing to the necessity of saints, given to hospitality.

14 Blesse them which persecute you, blesse and curse not.

15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them that weep.

16 Be of the same minde one towards another. Minde not high things, but || condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.

|| *Or*, be contented with mean things.

17 Recompense to no man evill for evill. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not your selves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, * Vengeance is mine, I will repay, saith the Lord.

* Deut. 32. 35.

20 * There-

*Prov. 25. 21. 20 *Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him: if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Subjection, and many other duties we owe to the magistrates. 8 Love is the fulfilling of the law. 11 Gluttony and drunkennesse, and the works of darknesse, are out of season in the time of the gospel.

LEt every soule be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: ‖Or, ordered. the powers that be, are ‖ ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist, shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terrour to good works, but to the evil: wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same.

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good: but if thou do that which is evil, be afraid: for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doth evil.

5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute is due, custome to whom custome, feare to whom feare, honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another, hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steale, Thou shalt not beare false witnesse, Thou shalt not covet: and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy selfe.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now is our salvation nearer then when we beleeved.

12 The night is farre spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darknesse, and let us put on the armour of light.

‖Or, decently. 13 Let us walk ‖ honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkennesse, not in chambering and wantonnesse, not in strife and envying.

14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfill the lusts thereof.

CHAP. XIIII.

3 Men may not contemne nor condemne one the other for things indifferent: 13 but take heed that they give no offence in them: 15 For that the apostle proveth unlawfull by many reasons.

HIm that is weak in the faith receive yon, but ‖ not to doubtfull disputations. ‖Or, not to judge his doubtfull thoughts.

2 For one beleeveth that he may eat all things: another who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not: and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth. For God hath received him.

4 Who art thou that judgest another mans servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day alike. Let every man be ‖ fully perswaded in his own minde. ‖Or, fully assured.

6 He that ‖ regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord: and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks. ‖Or, observeth.

7 For none of us liveth to himselfe, and no man dieth to himselfe.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord: and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lords.

9 For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why doest thou judge thy brother? or why doest thou set at nought thy brother? * we shall all stand before the judgement-seat of Christ. * 2. Cor. 5. 10.

11 For it is written, *As I live saith the Lord, every knee shall bowe to me, and every tongue shall confesse to God. *Isa. 45. 23.

12 So then every one of us shall give account of himselfe to God:

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block, or an occasion to fall in his brothers way.

14 I know, and am perswaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing † unclean of itselfe: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be † unclean, to him it is unclean. † Gr. common. † Gr. common.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat; now walkest thou not † charitably. * Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died. † Gr. according to charitie.

16 Let not then your good be evill spoken of. *1. Cor. 8. 11.

17 For the kingdome of God is not meat and drink, but righteousnesse and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie another.

20 For meat destroy not the work of God. *All things indeed are pure; but it is evill for that man who eateth with offence. *Tit. 1. 15.

21 It is good neither to eat * flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak. * 1. Cor. 8. 13.

22 Hast thou faith? have it to thy selfe before God. Happy is he that condemneth not himselfe in that thing which he alloweth. ‖Or, discerneth and putteth a difference between meats.

23 And he that ‖ doubteth, is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith, is sinne.

CHAP. XV.

The strong must bear with the weak. 2 We may not please our selves, 3 for Christ did not so, 7 but receive one the other, as Christ did us all. 8 both Iews, 9 and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuseth his writing, 28 and promiseth to see them, 30 and requesteth their prayers.

WE then that are strong, ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves.

2 Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself, but as it is written, * The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me. *Psal. 69. 9.

4 For whatsoeuer things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might haue hope.

* 1.Cor.1.10. 5 *Now the God of patience and consolation, grant you to be like minded one towards another, ‖Or, after the example of. ‖ according to Christ Iesus:

6 That ye may with one minde and one mouth glorifie God, euen the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receiue ye one another, as Christ also receiued us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Iesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises made vnto the fathers:

*Psal.18.49. 9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for his mercy, as it is written, *For this cause I will confesse to thee among the Gentiles, and sing vnto thy name.

*Deut.32.43. 10 And again he saith, *Reioyce ye Gentiles with his people.

*Psal.117.1. 11 And again, *Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

*Isa.11.10. 12 And again Esaias saith, *There shall be a root of Iesse, and he that shall rise to reigne ouer the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all ioy and peace in beleeuing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost.

14 And I my self also am perswaded of you my brethren, that ye also are full of goodnesse, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless, brethren, I haue written the more boldly vnto you, in some sort, as putting you in minde, because of the grace that is giuen to me of God.

16 That I should be the minister of Iesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministring the gospel of God, that the ‖ offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost. ‖Or, sacrificing

17 I haue therefore whereof I may glorie through Iesus Christ, in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 Through mighty signes and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Ierusalem and round about vnto Illyricum, I haue fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so haue I striued to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build vpon another mans foundation:

*Isa.52.15. 21 But as it is written, *To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that haue not heard, shall vnderstand.

22 For which cause also I haue been ‖ much hindred from coming to you. ‖Or, many wayes, or oftentimes.

23 But now hauing no more place in these parts, and hauing a great desire these many yeares to come vnto you:

24 Whensoeuer I take my iourney into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my iourney, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled † with your company. †Gr. with you. Vers. 32.

25 But now I go vnto Ierusalem, to minister vnto the saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poore saints which are at Ierusalem.

27 It hath pleased them verely, and their debters they are. For if the Gentiles haue been made partakers of their spirituall things, their duty is also to minister vnto them in carnall things.

28 When therefore I haue performed this, and haue sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that when I come vnto you, I shall come in the fulnesse of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Iesus Christs sake, and for the loue of the Spirit, that ye striue together with me, in your prayers to God for me,

31 That I may be deliuered from them that ‖ do not beleeue in Iudea, and that my seruice which I haue for Ierusalem, may be accepted of the saints: ‖Or, are disobedient.

32 That I may come vnto you with ioy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Paul willeth the brethren to greet many, 17 and adviseth them to take heed of those which cause dissension and offences, 21 and after sundry salutations endeth with praise and thanks to God.

I Commend vnto you Phebe our sister, which is a seruant of the church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receiue her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoeuer businesse she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of my self also.

3 Greet Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Iesus:

4 (Who haue for my life laid down their own necks: vnto whom not onely I giue thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles)

5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my welbeloued Epenetus, who is the first-fruits of Achaia vnto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on vs.

7 Salute Andronicus and Iunia my kinsmen and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloued in the Lord.

9 Salute Vrbane our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloued.

10 Salute Apelles approued in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus ‖ houshold. ‖Or, friends.

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the ‖ houshold of Narcissus, which are in the Lord. ‖Or, friends.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloued Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus and Iulia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with an holy kisse. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause diuisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye haue learned, and auoid them.

18 For they that are such, serue not our Lord Iesus Christ, but their own belly, and by good words and faire speeches deceiue the hearts of the simple.

19 For

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalfe: but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good, and ‖ simple concerning evill.

‖Or, harmelesse.

20 And the God of peace shall ‖ bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

‖Or, treade.

21 Timotheus my worke-fellow, and Lucius and Jason and Sosipater my kinsmen salute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote this epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine host, and of the whole church saluteth you. Erastus the chamberlaine of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith)

27 To God only wise, be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romanes from Corinthus, and sent by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL the apostle, to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

After his salutation and thanksgiving, 10 he exhorteth them to unity, 12 and reproveth their dissensions. 18 God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise 21 by the foolishnesse of preaching, and 26 calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but 27, 28 the foolish, weak, and men of no account.

PAul called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ, through the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that * are sanctified in Christ Jesus, * called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours:

* Acts 15.9.
* Rom. 1.7.

3 Grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God alwayes on your behalfe, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ,

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge;

6 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behinde in no gift, waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

† Gr. revelation.

8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blamelesse in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 * God is faithfull, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Sonne Jesus Christ our Lord.

* 1. Thess. 5. 24.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no † divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joyned together in the same minde, and in the same judgement.

† Gr. schismes

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, * I am of Paul, and I of Apollo, and I of Cephas, and I of Christ.

* Acts 18.24.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but * Crispus and Gaius.

* Act. 18.8.

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the houshold of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: * not with wisdome of words, lest the crosse of Christ should be made of none effect.

* 2. Pet. 1. 16.
‖Or, speech.

18 For the preaching of the crosse is to them that perish, foolishnesse; but unto us which are saved, it is the * power of God.

* Rom. 1. 16.

19 For it is written, * I will destroy the wisdome of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

* Isa. 29. 14.

20 * Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdome of this world?

* Isa. 33. 18.

21 * For after that, in the wisdome of God, the world by wisdome knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishnesse of preaching to save them that beleeve.

* Rom. 1. 20.

22 For the * Jews require a signe, and the Greeks seek after wisdome.

* Mat. 12. 38.

23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling block, and unto the Greeks, foolishnesse;

24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ, the power of God, and the wisdome of God.

25 Because the foolishnesse of God is wiser than men; and the weaknesse of God is stronger than men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble are called.

27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty;

28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are,

29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdome, and righteousnesse, and sanctification, and redemption:

31 That

*Jer.9.23,24. 31 That according as it is written, *He that gloryeth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

He declareth that his preaching, though it bring not excellency of speech, or of humane wisdome: yet consisteth in the 4, 5 power of God: and so far excelleth 6 the wisdome of this world, and 9 humane sense, as that 14 the naturall man cannot understand it.

*Chap.1.17. AND I, brethren, when I came to you, * came not with excellencie of speech, or of wisdome, declaring unto you the testimonie of God.

2 For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakenesse, and in feare, and in much trembling.

*2.Pet.1.16. 4 And my speech, and my preaching * was not with ‖ enticing words of mans wisdome, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power:

‖Or, persuasible.

5 That your faith should not † stand in the wisdome of men, but in the power of God.

†Gr. be.

6 Howbeit we speake wisdome among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdome of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought.

7 But we speak the wisdome of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdome which God ordained before the world, unto our glory.

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

*Isa.64.4. 9 But as it is written, * Eye hath not seen, nor eare heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

*2.Pet.1.16. 13 * Which things also we speak, not in the words which mans wisdome teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spirituall things with spirituall.

14 But the naturall man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishnesse unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

*Prov.29.19. 15 * But he that is spirituall, ‖ judgeth all things, yet he himselfe is ‖ judged of no man.

‖Or, discerneth.

‖Or, discerned

*Isa.40.13. Rom.11.34. 16 * For who hath known the minde of the Lord, that he † may instruct him? But we have the minde of Christ.

†Gr. shall.

CHAP. III.

1 Milk is fit for children. 3 Strife and division, arguments of a fleshly mind. 7 He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing. 9 The ministers are Gods fellow-workmen. 11 Christ the onely foundation. 16 Men the temples of God, 17 which must be kept holy. 19 The wisdome of this world is foolishnesse with God.

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto spirituall, but as unto carnall, even as unto babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to beare it, neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnall: for whereas there is among you envying, and strife, and ‖ divisions, are ye not carnall, and walk † as men?

‖Or, factions.

†Gr. according to man.

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul, and another, I am of Apollo, are ye not carnall?

5 Who then is Paul, and who is Apollo, but ministers by whom ye beleeved, even as the Lord gave to every man?

6 I have planted, Apollo watered: but God gave the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth, are one: * and every man shall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

*Psal.62.12, Gal.6.5.

‖Or, tillage.

9 For we are labourers together with God, ye are Gods ‖ husbandry, ye are Gods building.

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, then that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble:

13 Every mans worke shall be made manifest. For the day shall declare it, because it † shall be revealed by fire, and the fire shall try every mans worke, of what sort it is.

†Gr. is revealed.

14 If any mans worke abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any mans worke shall be burnt, he shall suffer losse: but he himselfe shall be saved; yet so, as by fire.

16 * Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

*Chap.6.19.

17 If any man ‖ defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.

‖Or, destroy.

18 Let no man deceive himselfe: if any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a foole, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdome of this world is foolishnesse with God: for it is written, * He taketh the wise in their owne craftinesse.

*Job 5.13.

20 And again, * The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

*Psal.94.11.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men, for all things are yours.

22 Whether Paul, or Apollo, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come, all are yours:

23 And ye are Christs, and Christ is Gods.

CHAP. IIII.

1 In what account the ministers ought to be had. 7 We have nothing which we have not received. 9 The apostles spectacles to the world, angels, and men, 13 the filth and off-scouring of the world: 15 yet our fathers in Christ, 16 whom we ought to follow.

LET a man so account of us, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithfull.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of mans † judgement: yea, I judge not mine owne selfe.

†Gr. day.

4 For

4 For I know nothing by my self, yet am I not hereby iustified: but he that iudgeth me is the Lord.

* Matt.7.1. Rom.2.1. 5 *Therefore iudge nothing before the time, untill the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darknesse, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to my selfe, and to Apollo, for your sakes: that ye might learn in us not to think of men, above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.

† Gr. distinguisheth thee. 7 For who †maketh thee to differ from another? And what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why doest thou glory as if thou hadst not received it?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us, and I would to God ye did reigne, that we also might reigne with you.

† Gr. theatre. 9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were appointed to death. For we are made a †spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 We are fools for Christs sake, but ye are wise in Christ: we are weak, but ye are strong: ye are honourable, but we are despised.

11 Even unto this present houre we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffetted, and have no certaine dwelling place:

*Acts 20.34. 1.Thess.2.9. 2.Thess.3.8. 12 *And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless: being persecuted, we suffer it:

*Matt.5.44. 13 *Being defamed, we intreat: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sonnes I warn you.

15 For though you have ten thousand instructours in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers: for in Christ Iesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore, I beseech you, be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you Timotheus who is my beloved sonne, and faithfull in the Lord, who shall bring you into remembrance of my wayes which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up as though I would not come to you.

*Acts 19.21. *James 4.15. 19 *But I will come to you shortly, *if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdome of God is not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekenesse?

CHAP. V.

1 The incestuous person 6 is cause rather of shame unto them, then of rejoycing. 7 The old leaven is to be purged out. 10 Hainous offenders are to bee shunned and avoided.

IT is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication, as is not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should have his fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

*Col.2.5. 3 *For I verily as absent in body, but present in spirit, have ‖ iudged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed,

‖ Or, determined.

4 In the name of our Lord Iesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Iesus Christ,

*1.Tim.1.20. 5 *To deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Iesus.

*Gal.5.9. 6 Your glorying is not good: *know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover ‖ is sacrificed for us.

‖ Or, is slain.

8 Therefore let us keep ‖ the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickednesse: but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

‖ Or, holy day.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle, not to companie with fornicatours.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicatours of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep companie, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicatour, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with such an one, no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to iudge them also that are without? do not ye iudge them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God iudgeth. Therefore put away from among your selves that wicked person.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Corinthians must not vex their brethren, in going to law with them: 6 especially under infidels. 9 The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdome of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Christ; 19 and temples of the holy Ghost: 16,17 they must not therefore be defiled.

DAre any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints?

2 Do ye not know that the saints shall iudge the world? and if the world shall be iudged by you, are ye unworthy to iudge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall iudge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have iudgements of things pertaining to this life, set them to iudge who are least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man amongst you? no not one that shall be able to iudge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbeleevers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another: why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer your selves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, and that your brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdome of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicatours, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankinde,

10 Nor theeves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdome of God.

11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 All things are lawfull unto me, but all things are not ‖ expedient: all things are lawfull for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any. ‖Or, profitable.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord: and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not, that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for two (saith he) shall be one flesh.

17 But he that is joyned unto the Lord, is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication. Every sinne that a man doeth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, sinneth against his own body.

19 What, know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

20 For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit, which are Gods.

CHAP. VII.

1 He treateth of marriage, 4 shewing it to be a remedie against fornication: 10 and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved. 18, 20 Every man must be content with his vocation. 25 Virginitie wherefore to be embraced. 35 And for what respects we may either marrie or abstain from marrying.

NOw concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 Defraud you not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give your selves to fasting and prayer, and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinencie.

6 But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I my self: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, & another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marrie: for it is better to marrie then to burn.

10 And unto the married, I command, yet not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband:

11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord. If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband: else were your children unclean, but now they are holy.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not under bandage in such cases: but God hath called us † to peace. †Gr. in peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one, so let him walk: and so ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised: is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called being a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, being a servant, is the Lords † freeman: likewise also he that is called being free, is Christs servant. †Gr. made free.

23 Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgement as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithfull.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present ‖ distresse, I say, that it is good for a man so to be. ‖Or, necessity.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned: nevertheless, such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, The time is short. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none:

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not: and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not: and they that buy, as though they possessed not:

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulnesse. He that is unmarried, careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife.

34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin: the unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body and in spirit: but she that is married, careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit, not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But

36 But if any man thinke that he behaveth himselfe uncomely towards his virgin, if she passe the flowre of her age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless, he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessitie, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doth well.

38 So then, he that giveth her in marriage, doth well: but he that giveth her not in marriage, doth better.

39 The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will, onely in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgement: and I think also that I have the spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 To abstain from meats offered to idols. 8, 9, We must not abuse our Christian liberty, to the offence of our brethren: 11 but must bridle our knowledge with charity.

NOw as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idole is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many)

6 But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we ‖ in him, and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him.

‖Or, for him. Rom. 11. 36.

7 Howbeit there is not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idole unto this houre, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol, and their conscience being weak, is defiled.

8 But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, ‖ are we the better: neither if we eat not, ‖ are we the worse.

‖Or, have we the more.

9 But take heed lest by any meanes this ‖liberty of yours become a stumbling block to them that are weak.

‖Or, have we the lesse.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idols temple, shall not the conscience of him which is weak be † emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols:

‖Or, power.

11 And through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye sinne so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sinne against Christ.

†Or, edified.

13 Wherefore if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

CHAP. IX.

1 He sheweth his liberty, 7 and that the minister ought to live by the gospel: 15 yea that himselfe hath of his own accord abstained 18 to be either chargeable unto them, 22 or offensive unto any, in matters indifferent. 24 Our life is like unto a race.

AM I not an Apostle? am I not free? have I not seene Jesus Christ our Lord? are not you my worke in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtlesse I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me is this,

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to leade about a sister a ‖wife as well as other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

‖Or, woman.

6 Or I onely and Barnabas, have not we power to forbeare working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, *Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corne. Doth God take care for oxen?

* Deut. 25. 4.

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? for our sakes, no doubt, this is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope: and that he that thresheth in hope, should be partaker of his hope.

11 *If we have sowne unto you spirituall things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnall things?

* Rom. 15. 27.

12 If others be partakers of this power over you, are not wee rather? Nevertheless, we have not used this power: but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 *Do ye not know that they which ministier about holy things, ‖live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar?

* Deut. 18. 1. ‖Or, feed.

14 Even so hath the Lord ordained, that they which preach the gospel, should live of the gospel.

15 But I have used none of these things. Neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for it were better for me to die, then that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me, yea, woe is unto me if I preach not the gospel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation of the gospel is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? verily that when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made my selfe servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jewes, I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jewes; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law:

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all meanes save some.

23 And this I do for the gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the price? So run that ye may obtain.

25 And

25 And every man that striveth for the maſterie, is temperate in all things: Now, they do it to obtaine a corruptible crowne, but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore ſo run, not as uncertainely: ſo fight I, not as one that beateth the aire:

27 But I keep under my body, and bring it into ſubjection: leſt that by any meanes when I have preached to others, I my ſelf ſhould be a caſtaway.

CHAP. X.

1 The ſacraments of the Jewes, 6 are types of ours, 7 and their puniſhments, 11 examples for us. 14 We muſt flee from idolatry. 21 We muſt not make the Lords table the table of devils: 24 and in things indifferent we muſt have regard of our brethren.

MOreover, brethren, I would not that ye ſhould be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all paſſed through the ſea:

2 And were all baptized unto Moſes in the cloud, and in the ſea:

3 And did all eat the ſame ſpirituall meat,

4 And did all drink the ſame ſpirituall drink: (for they drank of that ſpirituall Rock that ‖ followed them: and that Rock was Chriſt.)

‖ Or, went with them.

5 But with many of them God was not well pleaſed: for they were overthrown in the wilderneſſe.

† Gr. our figures.

6 Now theſe things were † our examples, to the intent we ſhould not luſt after evill things as

* Pſal. 106. 14.

* they alſo luſted.

* Exod. 32. 6.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as were ſome of them, as it is written, * The people ſat down to eat and drink, and roſe up to play.

* Num. 25. 9.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as ſome of them committed, and * fell in one day three and twenty thouſand.

* Num. 21. 6.

9 Neither let us tempt Chriſt, as ſome of them alſo tempted, * and were deſtroyed of ſerpents.

* Num. 14. 37.

10 Neither murmure ye, as ſome of them alſo murmured, and were * deſtroyed of the deſtroyer.

‖ Or, types.

11 Now all theſe things happened unto them for ‖ enſamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he ſtandeth, take heed leſt he fall.

‖ Or, moderate.

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but ‖ ſuch as is common to man: but God is faithfull, who will not ſuffer you to bee tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation alſo make a way to eſcape, that ye may be able to beare it.

14 Wherefore my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I ſpeak as to wiſe men: judge ye what I ſay.

16 The cup of bleſſing which wee bleſſe, is it not the communion of the blood of Chriſt? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Chriſt?

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body: for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Iſrael after the fleſh: are not they which eat of the ſacrifices, partakers of the altar?

19 What ſay I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in ſacrifice to idols is any thing?

20 But I ſay, that the things which the Gentiles * ſacrifice, they ſacrifice to devils and not to God: and I would not that yee ſhould have fellowſhip with devils.

* Deut. 32. 17 Pſal. 106. 37.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: yee cannot bee partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealouſie? are we ſtronger then he?

23 All things are lawfull for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawfull for me, but all things edifie not.

24 Let no man ſeeke his own: but every man another's wealth.

25 Whatſoever is ſold in the ſhambles, that eat, aſking no queſtion for conſcience ſake.

26 For * the earth is the Lords, and the fulneſſe thereof.

* Deut. 10. 14. Pſal. 24. 1.

27 If any of them that beleeve not, bid you to a feaſt, and ye be diſpoſed to goe; whatſoever is ſet before you, eat, aſking no queſtion for conſcience ſake.

28 But if any man ſay unto you, This is offered in ſacrifice unto idols, eat not for his ſake that ſhewed it, and for conſcience ſake. *The earth is the Lords, and the fulneſſe thereof.

* Deut. 10. 14. Pſal. 24. 1.

29 Conſcience I ſay, not thine owne, but of the others: for why is my liberty judged of another mans conſcience?

‖ Or, thankſgiving.

30 For, if I by ‖ grace be a partaker, why am I evill ſpoken of for that, for which I give thankes?

31 Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatſoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

† Gr. Greeks.

32 Give none offence, neither to the Jewes, nor to the † gentiles, nor to the church of God:

33 Even as I pleaſe all men in all things, not ſeeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be ſaved.

CHAP. XI.

1 He reproveth them becauſe in holy aſſemblies 4 their men prayed with their heads covered, and 6 women with their heads uncovered, 17 and becauſe generally their meetings were not for the better, but for the worſe, as 21 namely, in profaning with their own feaſts the Lords ſupper. 23 Laſtly, he calleth them to the firſt inſtitution thereof.

BE ye followers of me, even as I alſo am of Chriſt.

‖ Or, traditions.

2 Now I praiſe you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and keep the ‖ ordinances, as I delivered them to you.

3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Chriſt: and the head of the woman, is the man, and the head of Chriſt is God.

4 Every man praying or prophecying, having his head covered, diſhonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth or prophecieth with her head uncovered, diſhonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if ſhe were ſhaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her alſo be ſhorn: but if it be a ſhame for a woman to bee ſhorn or ſhaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, foraſmuch as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman: but the woman of the man.

9 Neither was the man created for the woman: but the woman for the man.

10 For

10 For this cause ought the woman to have ‖ power on her head, because of the angels.

‖ That is, a covering, in signe that she is under the power of her husband.

11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman is of the man: even so is the man also by the woman: but all things of God.

13 Judge in your selves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature it selfe teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a ‖ covering.

‖ Or, vaile.

16 But if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custome, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare unto you, I praise you not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I heare that there be ‖ divisions among you, and I partly believe it.

‖ Or, schismes.

19 For there must be also ‖ heresies among you, that they which are approved, may be made manifest among you.

‖ Or, sects.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, ‖ this is not to eat the Lords supper.

‖ Or, ye cannot eat.

21 For in eating every one taketh before other, his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What, have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame ‖ them that have not? what shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.

‖ Or, them that are poore.

23 For I have received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

24 * And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat, this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.

* Matt. 26. 26. Mar. 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.

25 After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.

‖ Or, for a remembrance.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ‖ ye do shew the Lords death till he come.

‖ Or, shew ye

27 Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himselfe, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh ‖ damnation to himselfe, not discerning the Lords body.

‖ Or, judgement.

30 For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For if we would judge our selves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home, that ye come not together unto ‖ condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

‖ Or, judgement.

CHAP. XII.

1 Spirituall gifts 4 are divers, 7 yet all to profit withall. 8 And to that end are diversly bestowed. 12 That by the like proportion, as the members of a naturall body tend all to the 16 mutuall decency, 22 service, and 26 succour of the same body: 27 so we should do one for another, to make up the mysticall body of Christ.

NOw concerning spirituall gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jesus ‖ accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

‖ Or, anathema.

4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God, which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit, is given to every man to profit withall.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wisdome, to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit:

9 To another faith by the same Spirit: to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit:

10 To another the working of miracles, to another prophesie, to another discerning of spirits, to another divers kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all these worketh that one and the selfe-same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.

13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or † Gentiles, whether we be bond or free: and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

† Or, Greeks.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the eare shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? if the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?

20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those members of the body, which we think to be lesse honourable, upon these we ‖ bestow more abundant honour, and our uncomely parts have more abundant comelinesse.

‖ Or, put on more.

24 For our comely parts have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacked:

25 That

‖Or, division.

25 That there should be no ‖ schisme in the body: but that the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps in governments, ‖ diversities of tongues.

‖Or, kindes

29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all ‖ workers of miracles?

‖Or, powers.

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

1 All gifts, 2, 3 how excellent soever, are nothing worth without charitie. 4 The praises thereof, and 13 prelation before hope and faith.

THough I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charitie, I am become as sounding brasse or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have the gift of prophesie, and understand all mysteries and all knowledge: and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have no charitie, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poore, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charitie, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charitie suffereth long, and is kinde: charitie envieth not: charitie ‖ vaunteth not it selfe, is not puffed up,

‖Or, is not rash.

5 Doth not behave it self unseemly, seeketh not her owne, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evill,

‖Or, with the truth.

6 Rejoyceth not in iniquitie, but rejoyceth ‖ in the truth:

7 Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charitie never faileth: but whether there be prophesies, they shall fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a childe, I spake as a childe, I ‖ understood as a childe, I thought as a childe: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

‖Or, reasoned.

12 For now we see through a glasse, † darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part, but then shall I know even as also I am known.

†Gr. in a riddle.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charitie, these three, but the greatest of these is charitie.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 Prophesie is commended, 2, 3, 4 and preferred before speaking with tongues, 6 by a comparison drawn from musicall instruments. 12 Both must be referred to edification, 22 as to their true and proper end. 26 The manner of each is taught, 29 and the abuse taxed. 34 Women are forbidden to speak in the Church.

FOllow after charitie, and desire spirituall gifts, but rather that ye may prophesie.

2 For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue, speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man † understandeth him: howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

†Gr. heareth.

3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an unknown tongue, edifieth himself: but he that prophesieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth, than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the ‖ sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

‖Or, tunes.

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battell?

9 So likewise you, except ye utter by the tongue words † easie to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the aire.

†Gr. Significant.

10 There are, it may be, so many kindes of voices in the world, and none of them are without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh, a Barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a Barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous † of spirituall gifts, seek that ye may excell to the edifying of the church.

†Gr. of spirits.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitfull.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou shalt blesse with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than you all:

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in understanding: howbeit, in malice be ye children, but in understanding be † men.

†Gr. perfect, or, of a ripe age.

21 In the law it is *written, With men of other tongues and other lips, will I speak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

*Isa.28.11.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a signe, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying serveth not for them that believe not, but for them which believe:

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But

24 But if all prophesie, and there come in one that beleeveth not, or one unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all.

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest, and so falling down on his face, he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 How is it then brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalme, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. Let all things be done to edifying.

27 If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course, and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church, and let him speak to himselfe, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the other judge.

30 If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

†Gr. tumult, or, unquietnesse.

33 For God is not the author of † confusion, but of peace, as in all Churches of the Saints.

34 Let your women keep silence in the Churches, for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but they are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the * law.

*Gen. 3. 16.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the Church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himselfe to be a prophet, or spirituall, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandements of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore brethren, covet to prophesie, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP. XV.

3 By Christs resurrection, 12 he proveth the necessity of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 51 and of the changing of them that shall be found alive at the last day.

MOreover brethren, I declare unto you the Gospel which I preached unto you, which also you have received, and wherein ye stand.

2 By which also ye are saved, if ye ‖ keep in memory † what I preached unto you, unlesse ye have beleeved in vain.

‖Or, hold fast.

†Gr. by what speech.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all, that which I also received, how that Christ dyed for our sins according to the Scriptures:

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day according to the Scriptures:

5 And that he was seen of Cephas, then of the twelve.

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

7 After that he was seen of James, then of all the Apostles.

8 And last of all he was seen of me also, as of ‖ one born out of due time.

‖Or, an abortive.

9 For I am the least of the Apostles, that am not meet to be called an Apostle, because I persecuted the Church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me, was not in vain: but I laboured more abundantly then they all; yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

11 Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye beleeved.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.

15 Yea and we are found false witnesses of God, because we have testified of God, that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised.

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain, ye are yet in your sinnes.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ, are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first-fruits of them that slept.

21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But every man in his own order. Christ the first-fruits, afterward they that are Christs, at his coming.

24 Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdome to God even the Father, when he shall have put downe all rule, and all authoritie, and power.

25 For he must reigne, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemie that shall be destroyed, is death.

27 For he hath put all things under his feet; but when he saith all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Sonne also himselfe be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every houre?

31 I protest by ‖ your rejoycing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily.

‖ Some read, our.

32 If ‖ after the manner of men I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die.

‖Or, to speak after the manner of men.

33 Be not deceived: evill communications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousnesse, and sinne not: for some have not the knowledge of God, I speak this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest is not quickned except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not

not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other grain.

38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one kinde of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

40 There are also celestiall bodies, and bodies terrestriall: but the glory of the celestiall is one, and the glory of the terrestriall is another.

41 There is one glory of the Sunne, and another glory of the Moon, and another glory of the Starres: for one Starre differeth from another Starre in glory.

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption.

43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory: it is sown in weaknesse, it is raised in power.

44 It is sown a naturall bodie, it is raised a spirituall bodie. There is a naturall body and there is a spirituall bodie.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul, the last Adam was made a quickning spirit.

46 Howbeit that was not first which is spirituall: but that which is naturall, and afterward that which is spirituall.

47 The first man is of the earth earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven.

48 As is the earthy, such are they that are earthy, and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have born the image of the earthy, we shall also beare the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdome of God: neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mysterie: we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinckling of an eye, at the last trump, (for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed)

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortall must put on immortalitie.

54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortall shall have put on immortalitie, then shall be brought to passe the saying that is written, *Death is swallowed up in victorie.

55 O death, where is thy sting? O ‖ grave, where is thy victorie?

56 The sting of death is sinne, and the strength of sinne is the law.

57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victorie, through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, alwayes abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as you know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

* Hos. 13. 14.

‖ Or, hell.

CHAP. XVI.

1 He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem: 10 commendeth Timothie: 13 and after friendly admonitions, 16 shutteth up his Epistle with divers salutations.

NOw concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the Churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon the first day of the week, let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever you shall approve by your letters, them will I send to bring your † liberalitie unto Jerusalem.

† Gr. gift.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shall passe through Macedonia: (for I do passe through Macedonia)

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey, whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now by the way, but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great doore and effectuall is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without feare: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching our brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you, with the brethren, but his will was not at all to come at this time: but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charitie.

15 I beseech you brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themselves to the ministerie of the Saints)

16 That ye submit your selves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the comming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part, they have supplied.

18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The Churches of Asia salute you: Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you: greet ye one another with an holy kisse.

21 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be anathema, Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

24 My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first Epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus and Timotheus.

¶ THE

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL the apoſtle, to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 The apoſtle encourageth them againſt troubles, by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions, 8 ſo particularly in his late danger in Aſia: 12 and calling both his own conſcience, and theirs to witneſſe of his ſincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the goſpel, 15 he excuſeth his not comming to them, as proceeding not of lightneſſe, but of his lenitie towards them.

PAul an apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the will of GOD, and Timothie our brother, unto the church of GOD which is at Corinth, with all the ſaints which are in all Achaia.

2 Grace be to you and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 Bleſſed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the father of mercies, and the God of all comfort,

4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our ſelves are comforted of God.

5 For as the ſufferings of Chriſt abound in us, ſo our conſolation alſo aboundeth by Chriſt.

6 And whether we be afflicted, it is for your conſolation and ſalvation, which ‖ is effectuall in the enduring of the ſame ſufferings, which we alſo ſuffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your conſolation and ſalvation.

‖ Or, is wrought.

7 And our hope of you is ſtedfaſt, knowing that as you are partakers of the ſufferings, ſo ſhall ye be alſo of the conſolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble which came to us in Aſia, that wee were preſſed out of meaſure, above ſtrength, inſomuch that we deſpaired even of life.

9 But we had the ‖ ſentence of death in our ſelves, that we ſhould not truſt in our ſelves, but in God which raiſeth the dead.

‖ Or, anſwer.

10 Who delivered us from ſo great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we truſt that he will yet deliuer us:

11 You alſo helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift beſtowed upon us by the meanes of many perſons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the teſtimonie of our conſcience, that in ſimplicitie and godly ſincerity, not with fleſhly wiſdome, but by the grace of God, we have had our converſation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things unto you, then what you reade or acknowledge, and I truſt you ſhall acknowledge even to the end,

14 As alſo you have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoycing, even as ye alſo are ours in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have a ſecond ‖ benefite;

‖ Or, grace.

16 And to paſſe by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I uſe lightneſſe? or the things that I purpoſe, do I purpoſe according to the fleſh, that with me there ſhould be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But as God is true, our ‖ word toward you, was not yea and nay.

‖ Or, preaching.

19 For the Sonne of God Jeſus Chriſt, who was preached among you by us, even by me, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in him was yea.

20 For all the promiſes of God in him are yea, and in him amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which eſtabliſheth us with you, in Chriſt, and hath anointed us, is God,

22 Who hath alſo ſealed us, and given the earneſt of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my ſoul, that to ſpare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye ſtand.

CHAP. II.

1 Having ſhewed the reaſon why he came not to them, 6 he requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated perſon, 10 even as himſelfe alſo upon his true repentance had forgiven him: 12 declaring withall why he departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happy ſucceſſe which God gave to his preaching in all places.

BUt I determined this with my ſelfe, that I would not come again to you in heavineſſe.

2 For if I make you ſorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the ſame which is made ſorry by me?

3 And I wrote this ſame unto you, leſt when I came, I ſhould have ſorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, having confidence in you all, that my joy is the joy of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguiſh of heart, I wrote unto you with many teares, not that you ſhould be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But if any have cauſed grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to ſuch a man is this ‖ puniſhment, which was inflicted of many.

‖ Or, cenſure.

7 So that contrariwiſe, ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, leſt perhaps ſuch a one ſhould be ſwallowed up with overmuch ſorrow.

8 Wherefore I beſeech you, that ye would confirm your love towards him.

9 For to this end alſo did I write, that I might know the proofe of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I forgive alſo: for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave it, for your ſakes forgave I it, ‖ in the perſon of Chriſt;

‖ Or, in the ſight.

11 Leſt Satan ſhould get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to preach Chriſts goſpel, and a doore was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother, but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thankes be unto God which alwayes causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ in them that are saved, and in them that perish.

16 To the one we are the savour of death unto death; and to the other, the savour of life unto life: and who is sufficient for these things?

‖Or, deal deceitfully with. 17 For we are not as many, which ‖ corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speake we in Christ.

CHAP. III.

1 Lest their false teachers should charge him with vain glory, he sheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be a sufficient commendation of his ministery. 6 Whereupon entring a comparison betweene the ministers of the law and of the gospel, 12 hee proveth that his ministery is so farre the more excellent, as the gospel of life and liberty is more glorious then the law of condemnation.

DO we begin again to commend our selves? or need we, as some others, epistles of commendation to you, or letters of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men.

3 For as much as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ, ministred by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward.

5 Not that we are sufficient of our selves to think any thing as of our selves: but our sufficiency is of God.

6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit ‖ giveth life.

‖Or, quickneth.

7 But if the ministration of death written, and ingraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which glory was to be done away:

8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousnesse exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great ‖ plainnesse of speech.

‖Or, boldnesse.

13 And not as Moses which put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished.

14 But their mindes were blinded: for untill this day remaineth the same vail untaken away, in the reading of the old testament; which vail is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

18 But we all with open face, beholding as in a glasse the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, even as ‖ by the Spirit of the Lord.

‖Or, of the Lord the Spirit.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He declareth how he hath used all sincerities and faithfull diligence in preaching the gospel, 7 and how the troubles and persecutions which he daily endured for the same, did redound to the praise of Gods power, 12 to the benefit of the church, 16 and to the apostles own eternall glory.

THerefore seeing we have this ministery, as we have received mercy we faint not,

2 But have renounced the hidden things of † dishonesty, not walking in craftinesse, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the truth, commending our selves to every mans conscience in the sight of God.

†Gr. shame.

3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost.

4 In whom the God of this world hath blinded the mindes of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not our selves, but Christ Jesus the Lord, and our selves your servants for Jesus sake.

6 For God who commanded the light to shine out of darknesse, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but ‖ not in despaire;

‖Or, not altogether without help or means.

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed;

10 Alwayes bearing about in the body, the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live, are alway delivered unto death for Jesus sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortall flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, * I believed, and therefore have I spoken: we also believe, and therefore speake,

* Psal. 116. 10.

14 Knowing, that he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present us with you.

15 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternall weight of glory;

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen, are temporall; but the things which are not seen, are eternall.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

1 That in his assured hope of immortall glory, 9 and in expectance of it, and of the generall judgement, he laboureth to keep a good conscience, 12 not that he may be ein boast of himselfe, 14 but as one that having received life from Christ, endeavoureth to live as a new creature to Christ onely, 18 and by his ministery of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.

FOr we know, that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternall in the heavens.

2 For in this we grone earnestly, desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven.

3 If so be that being clothed, we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in this tabernacle do grone, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the selfe same thing, is God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore we are alwayes confident, knowing that whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord.

7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight)

8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

‖ Or, endeavour.

9 Wherefore we ‖ labour, that whether present or absent we may be accepted of him.

10 For we must all appeare before the judgement-seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terrour of the Lord, we perswade men, but we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not our selves againe unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalfe, that you may have somewhat to answer them which glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

† Gr. in the face.

13 For whether we be besides our selves, it is to God: or whether we be sober, it is for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us, because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And that he died for all, that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose againe.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth know we him no more.

‖ Or, let him be.

17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, ‖ he is a new creature: * old things are past away, behold, all things are become new.

* Isa. 43. 19. Revel. 21. 5.

18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himselfe by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministery of reconciliation,

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himselfe, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

† Gr. put in us.

20 Now then we are ambassadours for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christs stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him to be sinne for us, who knew no sinne; that we might be made the righteousnesse of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

That he hath approved himselfe a faithfull Minister of Christ, both by his exhortations, 3 and by integrity of life; 4 and by patient enduring all kindes of affliction and disgraces for the Gospel. 10 Of which he speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart is open to them: 13 and he expecteth the like affection from them again: 14 exhorting to flee the society and pollution of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.

WE then as workers together with him, beseech you also, that ye receive not the grace of God in vaine:

2 (For he saith, * I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation)

* Isa. 49 8.

3 Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministery be not blamed;

4 But in all things † approving our selves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

† Gr. commending.

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, ‖ in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings,

‖ Or, in tossings to and fro.

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by long suffering, by kindnesse, by the holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousnesse, on the right hand, and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evill report and good report: as deceivers, and yet true;

9 As unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and behold, we live: as chastened, and not killed:

10 As sorrowfull, yet alway rejoycing; as poore, yet making many rich: as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitned in us, but ye are straitned in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the same, (I speak as unto my children) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousnesse with unrighteousnesse? and what communion hath light with darknesse?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidell?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, * I will dwell in them, and walk in them, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

* Levit. 26. 12.

17 * Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,

* Isa. 52. 11.

18 * And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sonnes and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

* Jer. 31. 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life. 2 and to beare him like affection as he doth to them. 3 Whereof, lest he might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former epistle had wrought in them, 13 and of their loving kindnesse and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.

HAving therefore these promises (dearely beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all filthi-

nesse of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holinesse in the feare of God.

2 Receive us, we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemne you: for I have said before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with you.

4 Great is my boldnesse of speech toward you, great is my glorying of you, I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyfull in all our tribulation.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side: without were fightings, within were fears.

6 Nevertheless, God that comforteth those that are cast downe, comforted us by the coming of Titus.

7 And not by his coming onely, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent minde toward me, so that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though it were but for a season.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry || after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

|| Or, according to God.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold, this selfe-same thing that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulnesse it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of your selves, yea, what indignation, yea, what feare, yea, what vehement desire, yea, what zeale, yea, what revenge: in all things ye have approved your selves to be cleare in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, I did it not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appeare unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort, yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting which I made before Titus is found a truth.

15 And his † inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilest he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with feare and trembling you received him.

† Or, bowels.

16 I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

1 He stirreth them up to a liberall contribution for the poore saints at Jerusalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardnesse, 9 by the example of Christ, 14 and by the spirituall profit that shall redound to themselves thereby: 16 commending to them the integrity and willingnesse of Titus, and those other brethren, who upon his request, exhortation, and commendation were purposely come to them for this businesse.

MOreover brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia;

2 How that in a great triall of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and their deepe poverty, abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to their power (I beare record) yea and beyond their power they were willing of themselves:

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowship of the ministring to the saints.

5 And this they did, not as we hoped, but first gave their owne selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us; see that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardnesse of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poore, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein I give my advice, for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not onely to do, but also to be † forward a yeare ago.

† Or, willing.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it, that as there was a readinesse to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which you have.

12 For if there be first a willing minde, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For I mean not that other men be eased, and you burdened;

14 But by an equality: that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want, that there may be equality,

15 As it is written, He * that had gathered much, had nothing over, and he that had gathered little, had no lack.

* Exod. 16. 18.

16 But thanks be to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the gospel, throughout all the churches:

19 And not that onely, but who was also chosen of the churches to travell with us with this || grace that is administred by us to the glory of the same Lord, and declaration of your ready minde.

|| Or, gift.

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administred by us:

21 Providing for honest things, not onely in the sight of the Lord, but in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which || I have in you.

|| Or, he hath.

23 Whether any do enquire of Titus, he is my partner, and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren be enquired of, they are the messengers of the churches, and the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proofe of your love, and of our boasting on your behalfe.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

1 He yeeldeth the reason why, though he knew their forwardnesse, yet he sent Titus and his brethren beforehand. 6 And he proceedeth in stirring them up to a bountifull almes, as being but a kinde of sowing of seed, 10 which shall return a great increase to them, 13 and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgivings unto God.

FOr as touching the ministring to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardnesse of your minde, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a yeare ago, and your zeale hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalfe, that, as I said, ye may be ready.

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and finde you unprepared, we (that we say not, you) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up before hand your † bounty, ‖ whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, not of covetousnesse.

† Or, blessing. ‖ Or, which hath been so much spoken of before.

6 But this, I say, He which soweth sparingly, shall reap sparingly: and he which soweth bountifully, shall reap bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for *God loveth a cheerfull giver.

*Prou. 11.25. Rom. 12.8.

8 And God is able to make all grace abound towards you, that ye always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good worke.

Eccles. 35.9.

9 (As it is written, * Hee hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poore; his righteousnesse remaineth for ever.

* Psal. 112.9.

10 Now he that * ministreth seed to the sower, both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousnesse)

* Isa. 55.10.

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulnesse, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service, not onely supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God.

13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they glorifie God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for your liberall distribution unto them, and unto all men:

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weakenesse of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spirituall might and authoritie, with which he is armed against all adversary powers, 7 assuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing being absent: 12 and withall taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compasse, and vaunting themselves into other mens labours.

NOw I Paul my selfe beseech you, by the meeknesse and gentlenesse of Christ, who ‖ in presence am base among you, but being absent am bold toward you.

‖ Or, in outward appearance.

2 But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some which ‖ think of us, as if we walked according to the flesh.

‖ Or, reckon.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we doe not warre after the flesh:

4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnall, but mighty ‖ through God to the pulling down of strong holds)

‖ Or, to God.

5 Casting downe ‖ imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth it selfe against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ:

‖ Or, reasonings.

6 And having in a readinesse to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? if any man trust to himselfe, that he is Christs, let him of himselfe think this againe, that as he is Christs, even so are we Christs.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority, (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction) I should not be ashamed:

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For his letters (say they) are weighty and powerfull, but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible:

11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such will we be also in deed when we are present.

12 For we dare not make our selves of the number, or compare our selves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves, ‖ are not wise.

‖ Or, understand it not.

13 But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the ‖ rule, which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

‖ Or, line.

14 For we stretch not our selves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you, for we are come as farre as to you also, in preaching the gospel of Christ:

15 Not boasting of things without our measure, that is, of other mens labours, but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be ‖ enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

‖ Or, magnified in you.

16 To preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another mans ‖ line of things made ready to our hand.

‖ Or, rule.

17 *But he that glorieth let him glorie in the Lord.

* Jer. 9.24. 1. Cor. 1.31.

18 For not he that commendeth himselfe is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

1 Out of his jealousie over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles, then of him, he entreth into a forced commendation of himselfe, 5 of his equality with the chiefe apostles, 7 of his preaching the gospel to them freely, and without any their charge, 13 shewing that he was not inferiour to those deceitfull workers, in any legall prerogative; 23 and in the service of Christ, and in all kinde of sufferings for his ministery, farre superiour.

WOuld to God you could beare with me a little in my folly, and indeed ‖ beare with me.

‖ Or, you do beare with me.

2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousie, for I have espoused you to one husband,

that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I feare lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your mindes should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jesus whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well beare with him.

5 For I suppose I was not a whit behinde the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence in abasing my selfe that you might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages of them to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia, supplied, and in all things I have kept my selfe from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep my selfe.

†Gr. this boasting shal not be stopped in me.

10 As the truth of Christ is in me, †no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such are false apostles, deceitfull workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel, for Satan himselfe is transformed into an angel of light.

15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousnesse, whose end shall be according to their works.

‖Or, suffer.

16 I say again, Let no man think me a foole: if otherwise, yet as a foole ‖ receive me, that I may boast my selfe a little.

17 That which I speak, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye your selves are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devoure you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himselfe, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak: howbeit, wherein soever any is bold, I speak foolishly, I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrewes? so am I: are they Israelites? so am I: are they the seed of Abraham? so am I:

23 Are they ministers of Christ? I speak as a foole, I am more: in labours more abundant: in stripes above measure: in prisons more frequent: in deaths oft.

*Deut. 25.3.

24 Of the Jews five times received I *fourty stripes save one.

25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwrack: a night and a day I have been in the deep.

26 In journeying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countreymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wildernesse, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren,

27 In wearinesse and painfulnesse, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakednesse.

28 Besides those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 Who is weak, and I am not weake? who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 In Damascus the governour under Aretas the king, kept the city of the Damascens with a garison, desirous to apprehend me.

33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 For commending of his apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderfull revelations, 9 yet he rather chooseth to glory of his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to this vaine boasting. 14 He promiseth to come to them again: but yet altogether in the affection of a father, 20 although he feareth he shall to his griefe finde many offenders, and publike disorders there.

IT is not expedient for me doubtlesse to glory, I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 I knew a man in Christ above fourteen yeeres ago (whether in the body, I cannot tell, or whether out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth) such an one caught up to the third heaven.

3 And I knew such a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth)

‖Or, possible.

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not ‖ lawfull for a man to utter.

5 Of such an one will I glory, yet of my selfe I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a foole; for I will say the truth. But now I forbeare, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me to be, or that he heareth of me:

*See Ezek. 28.24.

7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a *thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weaknesse. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christs sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

11 I am become a foole in glorying, ye have compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for in nothing am I behinde the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truely the signes of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signes and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferiour to other churches, except it be that I my selfe was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you; for I seek not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.

15 And I will very gladly spend and be spent for † you, though the more abundantly I love you, the lesse I be loved.

† Gr. your souls.

16 But be it so, I did not burden you: nevertheless being crafty, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? walked we not in the same steps?

19 Again, think you that we excuse our selves unto you? we speak before God in Christ: but we do all things, dearely beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I feare lest when I come I shall not finde you such as I would, and that I shall be found unto you such as ye would not, lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumules,

21 And lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shall bewaile many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanesse, and fornication, and lasciviousnesse which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

1 He threatneth severity, and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners: 5 and advising them to a triall of their faith, 7 and to reformation of their sinnes before his coming, 11 he concludeth his epistle with a generall exhortation and a prayer.

THis is the third time I am coming to you: in the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 I told you before, and foretell you as if I were present the second time, and being absent, now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that if I come again I will not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proofe of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through weaknesse, yet he liveth by the power of God: for we also are weak ‖ in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

‖ Or, with him.

5 Examine your selves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves: know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evill, not that we should appeare approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present, I should use sharpnesse, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell: Be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one minde, live in peace, and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

12 Greet one another with an holy kisse.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

¶ The second epistle to the Corinthians, was written from Philippi a city of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE apostle, to the GALATIANS.

CHAP. I.

6 He wondereth that they have so soon left him and the gospel, 8 and accurseth those that preach any other gospel then he did. 11 He learned the gospel not of men, but of God: 13 and sheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did presently after it.

PAul an apostle, not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead,

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia:

3 Grace be to you and peace, from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 Who gave himselfe for our sinnes, that he might deliver us from this present evill world, according to the will of God, and our Father:

5 To whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvell, that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ, unto another gospel:

7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you, then that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you, then that ye have received, let him be accursed.

10 For do I now perswade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past, in the Jews religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it:

†Gr. equals in yeares.

14 And profited in the Iewes religion, above many my † equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mothers wombe, and called me by his grace,

16 To reveal his Sonne in me, that I might preach him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blond:

17 Neither went I up to Ierusalem, to them which were apostles before me, but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

‖Or, returned.

18 Then after three yeares I ‖ went up to Ierusalem, to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen dayes.

19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save Iames the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia,

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches of Iudea, which were in Christ.

23 But they had heard onely, That he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

2 He sheweth when he went up again to Ierusalem, and for what purpose: 3 and that Titus was not circumcised: 11 and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason, 14 why he and other, being Iews, do beleeve in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works: 20 and that they live not in sinne, who are so justified.

THen fourteen yeares after, I went up again to Ierusalem, with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by revelation, and communicated unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gentiles, but ‖ privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should run, or had run in vain.

‖Or, severally.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in, who came in privily to spie out our liberty, which we have in Christ Iesus, that they might bring us into bondage.

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no not for an houre, that the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these, who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me, God accepteth no mans person) for they who seemed to be somewhat, in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter:

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same was mighty in me towards the Gentiles.)

9 And when Iames, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that we should go unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Onely they would that we should remember the poore, the same which I also was forward to do.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from Iames, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himselfe, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Iews dissembled likewise with him, insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Iew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Iews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Iews?

15 We who are Iews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Iesus Christ, even we have beleeved in Iesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we our selves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sinne? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make my selfe a transgressour.

19 For I through the law am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ. Nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Sonne of God, who loved me, and gave himselfe for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousnesse come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

CHAP. III.

1 He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law. 6 They that beleeve are justified. 9 and blessed with Abraham. 10 And this he sheweth by many reasons.

O Foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Iesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This onely would I learn of you, Received ye the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 Have ye suffered ‖ so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain.

‖Or, so great.

5 He therefore that ministreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as Abraham beleeved God, and it was ‖ accounted to him for righteousnesse.

‖Or, imputed.

7 Know ye therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And the scripture foreseeing that God would justifie the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, * In thee shall all nations be blessed.

*Gen. 12. 3.

9 So then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithfull Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law, are under the curse: for it is written, * Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

*Deut. 27. 26.

11 But

11 But that no man is justified by the law in
*Hab.2.4. the sight of God, it is evident: for, * the just shall
Rom.1.17. live by faith.
*Levit.18.5. 12 And the law is not of faith: but, * the man
that doth them shall live in them.
13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of
the law, being made a curse for us: for it is writ-
*Deut.21.23. ten, * Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree:
14 That the blessing of Abraham might come
on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ: that we
might receive the promise of the Spirit through
faith.
15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men:
‖Or, testa- ment. though it be but a mans ‖ covenant, yet if it be
confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.
16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the
promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of
many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is
Christ.
17 And this I say, that the covenant that was
confirmed before of God in Christ, the law which
was foure hundred and thirty yeares after, can-
not disannull, that it should make the promise of
none effect.
18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no
more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by
promise.
19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was
added because of transgressions, till the seed
should come, to whom the promise was made, and
it was ordained by angels in the hand of a me-
diatour.
20 Now a mediatour is not a mediatour of one,
but God is one.
21 Is the law then against the promises of
God? God forbid: for if there had been a law
given which could have given life, verily right-
eousnesse should have been by the law.
22 But the scripture hath concluded all under
sinne, that the promise by the faith of Jesus Christ
might be given to them that beleeve.
23 But before faith came, we were kept under
the law, shut up unto the faith, which should after-
wards be revealed.
24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster
to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified
by faith.
25 But after that faith is come, we are no
longer under a schoolmaster.
26 For ye are all the children of God by faith
in Christ Jesus.
27 For as many of you as have been baptized
into Christ, have put on Christ.
28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is
neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor fe-
male: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.
29 And if ye be Christs, then are ye Abrahams
seed, and heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. IIII.

1 We were under the law till Christ came, as the heire is under his gardian till he be of age. 5 But Christ freed us from the law: 7 therefore we are servants no longer to it. 14 He remembreth their good will to him, and his to them, 22 and sheweth that we are the sonnes of Abraham by the free-woman.

NOw I say, that the heire, as long as he is a
childe, differeth nothing from a servant,
though he be lord of all,
2 But is under tutours and governours, untill
the time appointed of the father.
3 Even so we, when we were children, were in
‖Or, rudi- ments. bondage under the ‖ elements of the world:
4 But when the fulnesse of the time was come,
God sent forth his Sonne made of a woman,
made under the law,
5 To redeem them that were under the law,
that we might receive the adoption of sonnes.
6 And because ye are sonnes, God hath sent
forth the Spirit of his Sonne into your hearts,
crying, Abba, Father.
7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but
a sonne; and if a sonne, then an heire of God
through Christ.
8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did
service unto them which by nature are no gods.
9 But now after that ye have known God, or
‖Or, back. rather are known of God, how turn ye ‖ again to
‖Or, rudi- ments. the weak and beggerly ‖ elements, whereunto ye
desire again to be in bondage?
10 Ye observe dayes, and moneths, and times,
and yeares.
11 I am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed up-
on you labour in vain.
12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; for I
am as ye are, ye have not injured me at all.
13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh,
I preached the gospel unto you at the first.
14 And my temptation which was in my flesh
ye despised not, nor rejected, but received me as an
angel of God, even as Christ Jesus.
‖Or, what was then. 15 ‖ Where is then the blessednesse you spake
of? for I beare you record, that if it had been pos-
sible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes,
and have given them to me.
16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because
I tell you the truth?
17 They zealously affect you, but not well:
‖Or, us. yea, they would exclude ‖ you, that you might af-
fect them.
18 But it is good to be zealously affected al-
wayes in a good thing, and not onely when I am
present with you.
19 My little children, of whom I travaile in
birth again untill Christ be formed in you,
20 I desire to be present with you now, and to
‖Or, I am perplexed for you. change my voice, for ‖ I stand in doubt of you.
21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law,
do ye not heare the law?
22 For it is written, that Abraham had two
sonnes, the one by a bond-maid, the other by a free-
woman.
23 But he who was of the bond-woman, was
born after the flesh: but he of the free-woman was
by promise.
‖Or, testa- ments. 24 Which things are an allegory; for these
are the two ‖ covenants; the one from the mount
Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is
Agar.
‖Or, is in the same rank with. 25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia,
and ‖ answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is
in bondage with her children.
26 But Jerusalem which is above, is free,
which is the mother of us all.
* Isa.54.1. 27 For it is written, * Rejoyce thou barren
that bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that
travailest not: for the desolate hath many moe
children then she which hath an husband.
28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the
children of promise.
29 But as then he that was born after the flesh
persecuted him that was born after the Spirit,
even so it is now.
30 Nevertheless, what saith the scripture?
*Gen.21.10. * Cast out the bond-woman and her sonne: for the
sonne of the bond-woman shall not be heire with
the sonne of the free-woman.
31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the
bond-woman, but of the free.

CHAP. V.

1 He moveth them to stand in their liberty, 3 and not to observe circumcision: 13 but rather love, which is the summe of the law. 19 He reckoneth up the works of the fleih, 22 and the fruits of the Spirit, 25 and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.

STand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not intangled again with the yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

3 For I testifie again to every man that is circumcised, that he is a debtour to do the whole law.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousnesse by faith.

6 For in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but faith which worketh by love.

‖Or, who did drive you back.

7 Ye did run well, ‖ who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This perswasion cometh not of him that calleth you.

9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded; but he that troubleth you, shall beare his judgement, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the crosse ceased.

12 I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; onely use not liberty for an occasion to the fleih, but by love serve one another.

14 For all the law is fulfilled in one word, even in this: * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy selfe.

*Levit.19.18. Matt.22.39.

15 But if ye bite and devoure one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.

‖Or, fulfill not.

16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ‖ ye shall not fulfill the lust of the fleih.

17 For the fleih lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the fleih, and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.

19 Now the works of the fleih are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleannesse, lasciviousnesse,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkennesse, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things, shall not inherit the kingdome of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentlenesse, goodnesse, faith,

23 Meekenesse, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christs, have crucified the fleih, with the ‖ affections and lusts.

‖Or, passions.

25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vain-glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAP. VI.

1 He moveth them to deale mildely with a brother that hath slipped, 2 and to beare one anothers burden. 6 to be liberall to their teachers, 9 and not weary of well-doing. 12 He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision. 14 He glorieth in nothing, save in the crosse of Christ.

BRethren, ‖ if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spirituall, restore such an one in the spirit of meekenesse, considering thy selfe, lest thou also be tempted.

‖Or, although.

2 Beare ye one anothers burdens, and so fulfill the law of Christ.

3 For if a man think himselfe to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himselfe.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoycing in himselfe alone, and not in another.

5 For every man shall beare his own burden.

6 Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

7 Be not deceived, God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 For he that soweth to his fleih, shall of the fleih reap corruption: but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And let us not be weary in well-doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the houshold of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a faire shew in the fleih, they constrain you to be circumcised: onely lest they should suffer persecution for the crosse of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law, but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your fleih.

14 But God forbid that I should glory save in the crosse of our Lord Jesus Christ, ‖ by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

‖Or, whereby.

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I beare in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

¶ THE

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE apostle, to the EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 After the salutation, 3 and thanksgiving for the Ephesians, 4 he treateth of our election, 6 and adoption by grace, 11 which is the true and proper fountain of mans salvation. 13 And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be attained unto, 16 he prayeth that they may come 18 to the full knowledge and 20 possession thereof in Christ.

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, to the saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithfull in Christ Jesus:

2 Grace be to you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spirituall blessings in heavenly ‖places in Christ:

‖Or, things.

4 According as he hath chosen us in him, before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himselfe, according to the good pleasure of his will:

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

7 In whom we have redemption through his bloud, the forgivenesse of sinnes; according to the riches of his grace,

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdome and prudence;

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he hath purposed in himselfe.

10 That in the dispensation of the fulnesse of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, even in him;

† Gr. the heavens.

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him, who worketh all things after the counsell of his own will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first ‖ trusted in Christ.

‖Or, hoped.

13 In whom ye also trusted after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance, until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers,

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdome and revelation, ‖ in the knowledge of him:

‖Or, for the acknowledgement.

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightened: that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints;

19 And what is the exceeding greatnesse of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working † of his mighty power;

† Gr. of the might of his power.

20 Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places,

21 Farre above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church,

23 Which is his body, the fulnesse of him that filleth all in all.

CHAP. II.

1 By comparing what we were by nature, with what we are by grace, 10 he declareth, that we are made for good works, and 13 being brought neare by Christ, should not live as 11 Gentiles, and 12 forreiners in time past, but as 19 citizens with the saints, and the family of God.

AND you hath he quickened who were dead in trespasses and sinnes,

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the aire, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience,

3 Among whom also we all had our conversation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling † the desires of the flesh, and of the minde, and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others.

† Gr. the wils.

4 But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in sinnes hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved)

6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus.

7 That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindnesse towards us through Christ Jesus.

8 For by grace are ye saved, through faith, and that not of your selves: it is the gift of God:

9 Not of works, lest any man should boast:

10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ‖ ordained that we should walk in them.

‖Or, prepared.

11 Wherefore remember that ye being in time passed Gentiles in the flesh, who are called uncircumcision by that which is called the circumcision in the flesh made by hands,

12 That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the common-wealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world.

13 But now in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were farre off, are made nigh by the bloud of Christ.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

15 Having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments, contained in ordinances, for to make in himselfe, of twain, one new man, so making peace,

16 And

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God
in one body by the crosse, having slain the enmi-
‖Or, in him-selfe. tie ‖ thereby:
17 And came, and preached peace to you which
were afarre off, and to them that were nigh.
18 For through him we both have an accesse by
one Spirit unto the Father.
19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers
and forreiners, but fellow-citizens with the
saints, and of the houshold of God;
20 And are built upon the foundation of the
apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himselfe be-
ing the chiefe corner-stone.
21 In whom all the building fitly framed
together, groweth unto an holy temple in the
Lord:
22 In whom you also are builded together for
an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

5 The hidden mystery, 6 that the Gentiles should be saved, 3 was made known to Paul by revelation: 8 and to him was that grace given, that 9 he should preach it. 13 He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and prayeth 19 that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.

FOr this cause, I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus
Christ for you Gentiles,
2 If ye have heard of the dispensation of the
grace of God, which is given me to you-ward:
3 How that by revelation he made known
‖Or, a little before. unto me the mysterie, (as I wrote ‖ afore in few
words,
4 Whereby when ye reade ye may understand
my knowledge in the mysterie of Christ.)
5 Which in other ages was not made known
unto the sonnes of men, as it is now revealed unto
his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;
6 That the Gentiles should be fellow heirs,
and of the same body, and partakers of his promise
in Christ, by the gospel:
7 Whereof I was made a minister, according
to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by
the effectuall working of his power.
8 Unto me, who am lesse then the least of all
saints, is this grace given, that I should preach
among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of
Christ,
9 And to make all men see, what is the fellow-
ship of the mysterie, which from the beginning of
the world, hath been hid in God, who created all
things by Jesus Christ:
10 To the intent that now unto the principa-
lities and powers in heavenly places, might be
known by the Church the manifold wisdome of
God,
11 According to the eternall purpose which
he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:
12 In whom we have boldnesse and accesse
with confidence by the faith of him.
13 Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my
tribulations for you, which is your glory.
14 For this cause I bowe my knees unto the
Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and
earth is named,
16 That he would grant you according to the
riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might,
by his Spirit in the inner man:
17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by
faith, that ye being rooted and grounded in love,
18 May be able to comprehend with all saints
what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and
height:
19 And to know the love of Christ, which
passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with
all the fulnesse of God.
20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding
abundantly above all that we ask or think, accor-
ding to the power that worketh in us,
21 Unto him be glory in the church by Christ
Jesus, throughout all ages, world without end.
Amen.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He exhorteth to unity, 7 and declareth that God therefore giveth divers 11 gifts unto men, that his church might be 13 edified and 16 grown up in Christ. 18 He calleth them from the impuritie of the Gentiles, 24 to put on the new man, 25 to cast off lying, and 29 corrupt communication.

I Therefore the prisoner ‖ of the Lord, beseech ‖Or, in the Lord.
you that ye walk worthy of the vocation
wherewith ye are called,
2 With all lowlinesse and meeknesse, with
long-suffering, forbearing one another in love.
3 Endeavouring to keep the unitie of the Spi-
rit in the bond of peace.
4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye
are called in one hope of your calling.
5 One Lord, one faith, one baptisme,
6 One God and Father of all, who is above
all, and through all, and in you all.
7 But unto every one of us is given grace ac-
cording to the measure of the gift of Christ.
8 Wherefore he saith, * When he ascended *Psal. 68. 18.
up on high, he led ‖ captivitie captive, and gave ‖Or, a multi-
gifts unto men. tude of cap-
9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that tives.
he also descended first into the lower parts of the
earth?
10 He that descended, is the same also that
ascended up farre above all heavens, that he
might ‖ fill all things.) ‖Or, fulfill.
11 * And he gave some, apostles: and some, *1. Cor. 12. 28
prophets: and some, evangelists: and some, pa-
stours and teachers;
12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the
work of the ministerie, for the edifying of the
body of Christ:
13 Till we all come ‖ in the unitie of the faith, ‖Or, into the
and of the knowledge of the Sonne of God, unto a unitie.
perfect man, unto the measure of the ‖ stature of ‖Or, age.
the fulnesse of Christ:
14 That we henceforth be no more children,
tossed to and fro, and carried about with every
winde of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and
cunning craftinesse, whereby they lie in wait to
deceive:
15 But ‖ speaking the truth in love may grow ‖Or, being
up unto him in all things, which is the head, even sincere.
Christ:
16 * From whom the whole body fitly joyned *Col. 2. 19.
together, and compacted by that which every joynt
supplieth, according to the effectuall working in
the measure of every part, maketh increase of the
body, unto the edifying of it selfe in love.
17 This I say therefore and testifie in the
Lord, that ye henceforth walke not as other Gen-
tiles walk in the vanitie of their minde,
18 Having the understanding darkned, being
alienated from the life of God, through the igno-
rance that is in them, because of the * ‖ blindnesse *Rom. 1. 21.
of their heart: ‖Or, hard-
19 Who being past feeling, have given them- nesse.
selves over unto lasciviousnesse, to work all un-
cleannesse with greedinesse.
20 But ye have not so learned Christ:
21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have
been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus.

22 That

22 That ye put off concerning the former conversation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitfull lusts;

23 And be renewed in the spirit of your minde;

24 And that ye put on that new man, which after God is created in righteousnesse, and ‖ true holinesse.

‖ Or, holinesse of truth.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

26 Be ye angry and sinne not, let not the sunne go down upon your wrath:

27 Neither give place to the devill.

28 Let him that stole, steale no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have ‖ to give to him that needeth.

‖ Or, to distribute.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good ‖ to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

‖ Or, to edifie profitably.

30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitternesse, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking be put away from you, with all malice,

32 * And be ye kinde one to another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christs sake hath forgiven you.

* 2 Cor. 2.10.

CHAP. V.

1 After generall exhortations to love, 3 to flee fornication, 4 and all uncleannesse, 7 not to converse with the wicked, 15 to walk warily, and to be 18 filled with the Spirit, 22 he descendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to love their wives, 32 even as Christ doth his church.

BE ye therefore followers of God, as deare children,

2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himselfe for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling savour.

3 But fornication, and all uncleannesse, or covetousnesse, let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh saints:

4 Neither filthinesse, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient, but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdome of Christ, and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of ‖ disobedience.

‖ Or, unbeliefe.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 For ye were sometimes darkenesse, but now are ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light,

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodnesse, and righteousnesse, and truth)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And have no fellowship with the unfruitfull works of darknesse, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But all things that are ‖ reproved, are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest, is light.

‖ Or, discovered.

14 Wherefore he saith, * Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

* Isa. 60. 1.

15 * See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

* Col. 4. 5.

16 Redeeming the time, because the dayes are evill.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.

18 And be not drunk with wine, wherein is excesse: but be filled with the Spirit:

19 Speaking to your selves in psalmes, and hymnes, and spirituall songs, singing and making melodie in your heart to the Lord,

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ,

21 Submitting your selves one to another in the feare of God.

22 Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the Saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ; so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.

25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himselfe for it:

26 That he might sanctifie and cleanse it with the washing of water, by the word;

27 That he might present it to himselfe a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing: but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himselfe.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh: but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church:

30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joyned unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.

32 This is a great mysterie: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.

33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular, so love his wife even as himselfe, and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

CHAP. VI.

1 The duty of children toward their parents, 5 of servants toward their masters. 10 Our life is a warfare, 12 not only against flesh and bloud, but spirituall enemies. 13 The compleat armour of a Christian, 18 and how it ought to be used. 21 Tychicus is commended.

CHildren, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right.

2 Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise)

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with feare and trembling, in singlenesse of your heart, as unto Christ:

6 Not with eye-service as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart;

7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men:

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man

man doth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

9 And ye masters, do the same things unto them, ‖ forbearing threatning: knowing that ‖ your master also is in heaven, neither is there respect of persons with him.

‖ *Or*, moderating.
‖ *Some read*, both your, & their master.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devill.

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and bloud, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkenesse of this world, against ‖ spirituall wickednesse in ‖ high places.

‖ *Or*, wicked spirits.
‖ *Or*, heavenly

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evill day, and ‖ having done all to stand.

‖ *Or*, having overcome all.

14 Stand therefore, having your loynes girt about with truth, and having on the brest-plate of righteousnesse:

15 And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace.

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.

18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all saints,

19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mysterie of the gospel;

20 For which I am an ambassadour ‖ in bonds: that ‖ therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

‖ *Or*, in a chain.
‖ *Or*, thereof.

21 But that ye also may know my affaires, and how I do, Tychicus a beloved brother and faithfull minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things.

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ ‖ in sincerity. Amen.

‖ *Or*, with incorruption.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians, by Tychicus.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE apostle, to the PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

3 He testifieth his thankfulnesse to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings, 9 daily praying to him for their increase in grace. 12 He sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorifie Christ, either by his life or death: 27 exhorting them to unity, 28 and to fortitude in persecution.

PAul and Timotheus the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 Grace be unto you and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon every ‖ remembrance of you,

‖ *Or*, mention.

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,

5 For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, ‖ will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ.

‖ *Or*, will finish it.

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because ‖ I have you in my heart, in as much as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are ‖ partakers of my grace.

‖ *Or*, you have me in your heart.
‖ *Or*, partakers with me of grace.

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and in all ‖ judgement:

‖ *Or*, sense.

10 That ye may ‖ approve things that ‖ are excellent, that ye may be sincere, and without offence till the day of Christ:

‖ *Or*, try.
‖ *Or*, differ.

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousnesse, which are by Jesus Christ unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel.

13 So that my bonds ‖ in Christ are manifest in all ‖ the palace, and ‖ in all other places.

‖ *Or*, for Christ.
‖ *Or*, Cesars court.

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without feare.

‖ *Or*, to all others.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envie and strife, and some also of good will.

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to adde affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the Gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached, and I therein do rejoyce, yea, and will rejoyce.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation, and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldnesse, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life or by death.

21 For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose, I wot not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ, which is farre better:

24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh is more needfull for you.

25 And having this confidence, I know that I

I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith;

26 That your rejoycing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ for me, by my coming to you again.

27 Onely let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may heare of your affaires, that ye stand fast in one spirite, with one minde, striving together for the faith of the gospel;

28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries, which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.

29 For unto you it is given in the behalfe of Christ, not onely to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake,

30 Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now heare to be in me.

CHAP. II.

1 He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humblenesse of minde, by the example of Christs humility and exaltation: 12 to a carefull proceeding in the way of salvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world. 16 and comforteth him their apostle, who is now ready to be offered up to God. 19 He hopeth to send Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth. 25 as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.

IF there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies;

2 Fulfill ye my joy, that ye be like-minded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one minde.

3 Let nothing be done through strife, or vain glory, but in lowlinesse of minde let each esteem other better then themselves.

4 Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.

5 Let this minde be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

6 Who being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equall with God:

7 But made himselfe of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the ‖ likenesse of men.

‖ Or, habite.

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himselfe, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the crosse.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:

10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bowe, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth:

11 And that every tongue should confesse, that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence onely, but now much more in my absence; work out your own salvation with feare and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you, both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

14 Do all things without murmurings, and disputings:

‖ Or, sincere.

15 That ye may be blamelesse, and ‖ harmlesse, the sonnes of God, without rebuke, in the mids of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ‖ ye shine as lights in the world;

‖ Or, shine ye.

16 Holding forth the word of life, that I may rejoyce in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if I be † offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoyce with you all.

† Or. poured forth.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoyce with me.

19 ‖ But I trust in the Lord Jesus, to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

‖ Or, Moreover.

20 For I have no man ‖ like-minded, who will naturally care for your state.

‖ Or, so deare unto me.

21 For all seeke their own, not the things which are Jesus Christs.

22 But ye know the proofe of him, that as a sonne with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord, that I also my selfe shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labour, and fellow-souldier, but your messenger, and he that ministred to my wants.

26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heavinesse, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death, but God had mercy on him; and not on him onely, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoyce, and that I may be the lesse sorrowfull.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladnesse, and ‖ hold such in reputation:

‖ Or, honour such.

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP. III.

1 He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision, 4 shewing that himselfe hath greater cause then they, to trust in the righteousnesse of the law: 7 which notwithstanding he counteth as dung and losse, to gain Christ and his righteousnesse, 12 therein acknowledging his own imperfection. 15 He exhorteth them to be thus minded, 17 and to imitate him, 18 and to decline the wayes of carnall Christians.

FInally, my brethren, rejoyce in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of evill workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoyce in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath wherewith he might trust in the flesh, I more.

5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews: as touching the law, a Pharisee:

6 Concerning zeale, persecuting the church; touching the righteousnesse which is in the law, blamelesse.

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted losse for Christ.

8 Yea doubtlesse, and I count all things but losse, for the excellencie of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the losse of all things, and do count them but dung that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righ-

righteousnesse, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousnesse which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death,

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not my selfe to have apprehended; but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behinde, and reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 I presse toward the mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore as many as be perfect be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveale even this unto you;

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us minde the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an ensample:

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the crosse of Christ:

19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who minde earthly things.)

20 For our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:

21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himselfe.

CHAP. IIII.

1 From particular admonitions 4 he proceedeth to generall exhortations, 10 shewing how he rejoyced at their liberality towards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them: 19 and so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.

Therefore, my brethren, dearly beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that they be of the same minde in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yoke-fellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow-labourers, whose names are in the book of life.

4 Rejoyce in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoyce.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is at hand.

6 Be carefull for nothing: but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God.

7 And the peace of God which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and mindes through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are ‖ honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report: if there be any vertue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. ‖ Or, venerable.

9 Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me ‖ hath flourished again, wherein ye were also carefull, but ye lacked opportunitie. ‖ Or, is revived.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content.

12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound: every where, and in all things I am instructed, both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessitie.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But ‖ I have all, and abound, I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God. ‖ Or, I have received all.

19 But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory, by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus: the brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cesars houshold.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

¶ THE

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL the apostle, to the COLOSSIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 After salutation he thanketh God for their faith; 7 confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras, 9 prayeth further for their increase in grace, 14 describeth the true Christ, 21 encourageth them to receive Jesus Christ, and commendeth his own ministerie.

PAUL an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, and Timotheus our brother,

2 To the saints and faithfull brethren in Christ, which are at Colosse, grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We give thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying alwayes for you;

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints;

5 For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;

6 Which is come unto you, as it is in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of God in truth:

7 As ye also learned of Epaphras our deare fellow-servant, who is for you a faithfull minister of Christ;

8 Who also declared unto us your love in the Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wisdome and spirituall understanding.

10 That ye might walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitfull in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God;

11 Strengthened with all might according to his glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulnesse;

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darknesse, and hath translated us into the kingdome of † his deare Sonne:

14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgivenesse of sinnes:

15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the first-born of every creature.

16 For by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him.

17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the first-born from the dead, that ‖ in all things he might have the preeminence.

19 For it pleased the Father, that in him should all fulnesse dwell;

20 And (‖ having made peace through the blood of his crosse) by him to reconcile all things unto himself, by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you that were sometime alienated, and enemies ‖ in your minde by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable, and unreprovable in his sight:

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, and which was preached to every creature which is under heaven, whereof I Paul am made a minister.

24 Who now rejoyce in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behinde of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for his bodies sake, which is the church.

25 Whereof I am made a minister according to the dispensation of God, which is given to me for you, ‖ to fulfill the word of God;

26 Even the mysterie which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints.

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mysterie among the Gentiles, which is Christ ‖ in you, the hope of glory.

28 Whom we preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdome, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus.

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

CHAP. II.

1 He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ, 8 to beware of philosophy, and vain traditions, 18 worshipping of angels, 20 and legall ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.

FOr I would that ye knew what great ‖ conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh.

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mysterie of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

3 ‖ In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdome and knowledge.

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastnesse of your faith in Christ:

6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him:

7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man spoile you through philosophie and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the ‖ rudiments of the world, and not after Christ:

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulnesse of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power.

In

† Or, the Sonne of his love.

*1.Cor.8.6. John 1.3.

‖ Or, among all.

‖ Or, making peace.

‖ Or, by your minde in wicked works.

‖ Or, fully to preach the word of God, Rom.15.19.

‖ Or, among you.

‖ Or, care.

‖ Or, wherein.

‖ Or, elements.

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sinnes of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ:

12 Buried with him in baptisme, wherein also you are risen with him through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

13 And you being dead in your sinnes, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses,

14 Blotting out the hand-writting of ordinances, that was against us, which was contrary to us, and tooke it out of the way, nailing it to his crosse:

15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them ‖ in it.

‖ Or, in himselfe.

16 Let no man therefore judge you ‖ in meat or in drink, or ‖ in respect of an holy day, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath dayes:

‖ Or, for eating and drinking.

17 Which are a shadow of things to come, but the body is of Christ.

‖ Or, in part.

18 Let no man ‖ beguile you of your reward, † in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind:

‖ Or, judge against you. † Gr. being a voluntary in humility.

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by joynts and bands having nourishment ministred, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the ‖ rudiments of the world: why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances?

‖ Or, elements.

21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not;

22 Which all are to perish with the using) after the commandments and doctrines of men.

23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdome in will-worship and humility, and ‖ neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

‖ Or, punishing, or, not sparing.

CHAP. III.

1 He sheweth where we should seek Christ. 5 He exhorteth to mortification, 10 to put off the old man, and to put on Christ, 12 exhorting to charity, humility, and other severall duties.

IF ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your ‖ affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

‖ Or, minde.

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ who is our life shall appeare, then shall ye also appeare with him in glory.

5 Mortifie therefore your members which are upon the earth: fornication, uncleannesse, inordinate affection, evill concupiscence, and covetousnesse, which is idolatrie:

6 For which things sake, the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience.

7 In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye lived in them.

8 But now you also put off all these, anger, wrath, malice, blasphemie, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge, after the image of him that created him.

11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore (as the elect of God holy and beloved) bowels of mercies, kindnesse, humblenesse of minde, meekenesse, long-suffering:

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a ‖ quarrell against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.

‖ Or, complaint.

14 And above all these things, put on charity, which is the bond of perfectnesse.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankfull.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdome, teaching and admonishing one another in psalmes, and hymnes, and spirituall songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

20 Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is well-pleasing unto the Lord.

21 Fathers, provoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

22 Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh: not with eye-service, as men-pleasers, but in singlenesse of heart, fearing God:

23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 Knowing, that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doth wrong, shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer, 5 to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ. 10 He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity.

MAsters, give unto your servants that which is just and equall, knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving.

3 Withall, praying also for us, that God would open unto us a doore of utterance, to speak the mysterie of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 Walk in wisdome toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech be alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, who is a beloved brother, and a faithfull minister, and fellow-servant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With Onesimus a faithfull and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which are done here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus sisters sonne to Barnabas (touching whom ye received commandements: if he come unto you, receive him)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of

of the circumcision. These onely are my fellow-workers unto the kingdome of God, which have beene a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, alwayes ‖ labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and ‖ compleat in all the will of God.

‖ Or, striving.

‖ Or, filled.

13 For I beare him record, that he hath a great zeale for you, and them that are in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke the beloved physician, and Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, & the church which is in his house.

16 And when this epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans: and that ye likewise reade the epistle from Laodicea.

17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministery which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfill it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians, by Tychicus and Onesimus.

¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL the apostle, to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindefull of them S. Paul was at all times in thanksgiving and prayer: 5 and also how well he was perswaded of the truth, and sincerity of their faith, and conversion to God.

PAul and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father, and in the Lord Jesus Christ: grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 We give thanks to God alwayes for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 Remembring without ceasing your work of faith, and labour of love, and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God, and our Father:

4 Knowing, brethren ‖ beloved, your election of God.

‖ Or, beloved of God, your election.

5 For our gospel came not unto you in word onely: but also in power, and in the holy Ghost, and in much assurance, as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that beleeve in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord, not onely in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad, so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us, what manner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God,

10 And to wait for his Sonne from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

In what manner the gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what sort also they received it. 18 A reason is rendred both why Saint Paul was so long absent from them, and also why he was so desirous to see them.

FOr your selves, brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanesse, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloake of covetousnesse, God is witnesse.

6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have ‖ been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ.

‖ Or, used authoritie.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God onely, but also our own soules, because ye were deare unto us.

9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travell: for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

10 Ye are witnesses, and God also, how holily, and justly, and unblameably we behaved our selves among you that beleeve.

11 As you know, how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you, (as a father doth his children)

12 That ye would walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdome and glory.

13 For this cause also thanke we God without ceasing, because when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the word of men, but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that beleeve.

14 For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countreymen, even as they have of the Jews:

15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have ‖ persecuted us: and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

‖ Or, chased us out.

16 Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved, to fill up their sinnes alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time, in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again: but Satan hindered us.

19 For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of ‖ rejoycing? are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?

‖ Or, glorying.

20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAP. III.

1 S. Paul testifieth his great love to the Thessalonians: partly by sending Timothy unto thē to strengthen and comfort them: partly by rejoycing in their wel-doing: 10 and partly by praying for them, and desiring a safe coming unto them.

WHerefore when we could no longer forbeare, we thought it good to be left at Athens alone:

2 And sent Timotheus our brother and minister of God, and our fellow-labourer in the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith:

3 That no man should be moved by these afflictions: for your selves know that we are appointed thereunto.

4 For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we should suffer tribulation, even as it came to passe, and ye know.

5 For this cause when I could no longer forbeare, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, and our labour be in vaine.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charitie, and that ye have good remembrance of us alwayes, desiring greatly to see us, as we also to see you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distresse by your faith:

8 For now we * live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

*Rom. 7. 9.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God,

10 Night and day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himselfe, and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ ‖ direct our way unto you.

‖ Or, guide.

12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one towards another, and towards all men, even as we do towards you:

13 To the end he may stablish your hearts unblameable in holinesse before God even our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his saints.

CHAP. IIII.

He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godlinesse, 6 to live holily and justly, 9 to love one another, 11 and quietly to follow their own businesse: 13 and last of all, to sorrow moderately for the dead. 17 And unto this last exhortation is annexed a briefe description of the resurrection, and second coming of Christ to judgement.

FUrthermore then we ‖ beseech you, brethren, and ‖ exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us how ye ought to walk, and to please God, so ye would abound more and more.

‖ Or, request. ‖ Or, beseech.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is the will of God, even your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 That every one of you should know how to possesse his vessel in sanctification and honour:

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

‖ Or, oppresse, or, overreach.

6 That no man go beyond and ‖ defraud his brother ‖ in any matter, because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you, and testified.

‖ Or, in the matter.

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanesse, but unto holinesse.

8 He therefore that ‖ despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.

‖ Or, rejecteth.

9 But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you: for ye your selves are taught of God to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren, which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more:

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and to do your own businesse, and to work with your own hands, (as we commanded you)

12 That ye may walk honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may have lack ‖ of nothing.

‖ Or, of no man.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope.

14 For if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus, will God bring with him.

15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive, and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For the Lord himselfe shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first.

17 Then we which are alive and remaine, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the aire: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 Wherefore ‖ comfort one another with these words.

‖ Or, exhort.

CHAP. V.

1 He proceedeth in the former description of Christs coming to judgement, 16 and giveth divers precepts, 23 and so concludeth the Epistle.

BUt of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For your selves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a theefe in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safetie: then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travaile upon a woman with child, and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darknesse, that that day should overtake you as a theefe.

5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darknesse.

6 Therefore let us not sleep as do others: but let us watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep, sleep in the night; and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let us who are of the day, be sober, putting on the brestplate of faith and love, and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath: but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore

‖Or, exhort.

11 Wherefore ‖ comfort your ſelves together, and edifie one another, even as alſo ye do.

12 And we beſeech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admoniſh you;

13 And to eſteem them very highly in love for their workes ſake. And be at peace among your ſelves.

‖Or, beſeech. ‖Or, diſorderly.

14 Now we ‖ exhort you, brethren, warn them that are ‖ unruly, comfort the feeble-minded, ſupport the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 See that none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever follow that which is good, both among your ſelves, and to all men.

16 Rejoyce evermore.

17 Pray without ceaſing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Chriſt Jeſus concerning you.

19 Quench not the Spirit.

20 Deſpiſe not propheſyings.

21 Prove all things: hold faſt that which is good.

22 Abſtain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace ſanctifie you wholly: and I pray God your whole ſpirit and ſoule and body be preſerved blameleſſe unto the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

24 Faithfull is he that calleth you, who alſo will do it.

25 Brethren pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren with an holy kiſſe.

27 I ‖ charge you by the Lord, that this epiſtle be read unto all the holy brethren. ‖Or, adjure.

28 The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt be with you. Amen.

¶ The firſt epiſtle unto the Theſſalonians, was written from Athens.

¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL the Apoſtle, to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

1 S. Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience: 11 and therewithall uſeth divers reaſons for the comforting of them in perſecution, whereof the chiefeſt is taken from the righteous judgement of God.

PAUL and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Theſſalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt;

2 Grace unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 We are bound to thank God alwayes for you, brethren, as it is meet, becauſe that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth.

4 So that we our ſelves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your perſecutions and tribulations that ye endure.

5 Which is a manifeſt token of the righteous judgement of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdome of God, for which ye alſo ſuffer.

6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompenſe tribulation to them that trouble you:

7 And to you who are troubled, reſt with us, when the Lord Jeſus ſhall be revealed from heaven, with † his mighty Angels,

†Gr. the Angels of his power.

8 In flaming fire, ‖ taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the goſpel of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

‖Or, yeelding.

9 Who ſhall be puniſhed with everlaſting deſtruction from the preſence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power:

10 When he ſhall come to be glorified in his Saints, and to be admired in all them that beleeve (becauſe our teſtimony among you was beleeved) in that day.

11 Wherefore alſo we pray alwayes for you, that our God would ‖ count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the good pleaſure of his goodneſſe, and the work of faith with power.

‖Or, vouchſafe

12 That the Name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

CHAP. II.

1 He willeth them to continue ſtedfaſt in the trueth received, 3 ſheweth that there ſhall be a departure from the faith, 9 and a diſcovery of Antichriſt, before the day of the Lord come. 15 And thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.

NOw we beſeech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and by our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not ſoon ſhaken in minde, or be troubled, neither by ſpirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Chriſt is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day ſhall not come, except there come a falling away firſt, and that man of ſinne be revealed, the ſonne of perdition:

4 Who oppoſeth and exalteth himſelfe above all that is called God, or that is worſhipped: ſo that he as God ſitteth in the temple of God, ſhewing himſelfe that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you theſe things?

6 And now ye know what ‖ withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time. ‖Or, holdeth.

7 For the myſtery of iniquity doth already worke: onely he who now letteth, will let, untill he be taken out of the way.

8 And then ſhall that wicked be revealed, whom the Lord ſhall conſume with the ſpirit of his mouth, and ſhall deſtroy with the brightneſſe of his coming:

9 Even him whoſe coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and ſignes, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceiveableneſſe of unrighteouſneſſe, in them that periſh; becauſe they received not the love of the trueth, that they might be ſaved.

11 And for this cauſe God ſhall ſend them ſtrong delution, that they ſhould beleeve a lie:

12 That they all might be damned, who beleeved not the trueth, but had pleaſure in unrighteouſneſſe.

13 But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit, and beliefe of the truth,

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore brethren stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himselfe, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

1 He craveth their prayers for himselfe, 3 testifieth what confidence he hath in them, 5 maketh request to God in their behalfe, 6 giveth them divers precepts, especially to shun idlenesse and ill company. 16 And last of all, concludeth with prayer and salutation.

FInally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may have free course, and be glorified even as it is with you:

† Gr. may runne.

2 And that we may be delivered from † unreasonable & wicked men: for all men have not faith.

† Gr. absurd.

3 But the Lord is faithfull, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evill.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into ‖ the patient waiting for Christ.

‖ Or, the patience of Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw your selves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

7 For your selves know how ye ought to follow us, for we behaved not our selves disorderly among you.

8 Neither did we eat any mans bread for nought: but wrought with labour and travell night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you.

9 Not because we have not power, but to make our selves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we heare that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busie-bodies.

12 Now them that are such we command, and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietnesse they work, and eat their own bread.

‖ Or, faint not.

13 But ye, brethren, ‖ be not weary in well doing.

‖ Or, signifie that man by an epistle.

14 And if any man obey not our word ‖ by this epistle, note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 Yet count him not as an enemie, but admonish him as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himselfe give you peace alwayes, by all means. The Lord be with you all.

17 The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

¶ The second epistle to the Thessalonians, was written from Athens.

¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL the Apostle, to TIMOTHIE.

CHAP. I.

1 Timothie is put in minde of the charge which was given unto him by Paul, at his going to Macedonia. 5 Of the right use and end of the law. 11 Of Saint Pauls calling to be an apostle, 20 and of Hymeneus and Alexander.

PAul an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, which is our hope;

2 Unto Timothie my own sonne in the faith: grace, mercie, and peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

4 Neither give heed to fables, and endlesse genealogies, which minister questions, rather then godly edifying, which is in faith: so do.

5 Now the end of the commandment is charitie, out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:

‖ Or, not ayming at.

6 From which some ‖ having swerved, have turned aside unto vain jangling;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully,

9 Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawlesse and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and prophane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for man-slayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankinde, for men-stealers, for lyars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me: for that he counted me faithfull, putting me into the ministery,

13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecuter, and injurious. But I obtained mercie, because I did it ignorantly, in unbeliefe.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith, and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This is a faithfull saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chiefe.

16 Howbeit,

16 Nowbeit, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter beleeve on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the King eternall, immortall, invisible, the onely wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, sonne Timothie, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest warre a good warfare:

19 Holding faith, and a good conscience, which some having put away, concerning faith have made shipwracke.

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAP. II.

1 That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why. 9 How women should be attired. 12 They are not permitted to teach. 15 They shall be saved notwithstanding the testimonies of Gods wrath in childebirth, if they continue in faith.

‖ Or, desire.

I ‖ Exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for all men:

‖ Or, eminent place.

2 For kings, and for all that are in ‖ authority, that we may leade a quiet and peaceable life in all godlinesse and honesty.

3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour:

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For there is one God, and one Mediatour between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.

‖ Or, a testimony.

6 Who gave himselfe a ransome for all, ‖ to be testified in due time.

7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, (I speak the truth in Christ, & lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath & doubting.

9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparell, with shamefastnesse and sobriety: not with ‖ broided haire, or gold, or pearles, or costly aray;

‖ Or, plaited.

10 But, (which becometh women professing godlinesse) with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection.

12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holinesse with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

How bishops and deacons, and their wives should be qualified, 14 and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothie of these things. 15 Of the church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.

THis is a true saying, If a man desire the office of a bishop, he desireth a good work.

‖ Or, modest.

2 A bishop then must be blamelesse, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, ‖ of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach;

‖ Or, not ready to quarrell and offer wrong, as one in wine.

3 ‖ Not given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, not a brauler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity.

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shal he take care of the church of God?)

‖ Or, one newly come to the faith.

6 Not ‖ a novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devill.

7 Moreover, he must have a good report of them which are without, lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devill.

8 Likewise must the deacons be grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being found blamelesse.

11 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers; sober, faithfull in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houses well.

‖ Or, ministred.

13 For they that have ‖ used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldnesse in the faith, which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly.

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thy selfe in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ‖ ground of the truth.

‖ Or, stay.

16 And without controversie, great is the mystery of godlinesse: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, beleeved on in the world, received up into glory.

CHAP. IIII.

He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith. 6 And to the end that Timothie might not faile in doing his duty, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.

NOw the Spirit speaketh expressly that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils:

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisie, having their conscience seared with a hot iron:

3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which beleeve and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse prophane and old wives fables, and exercise thy selfe rather unto godlinesse.

‖ Or, for a little time.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth ‖ little, but godlinesse is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This is a faithfull saying, and worthy of all acceptation:

10 For therefore we both labour and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that beleeve.

11 Theſe things command and teach.
12 Let no man deſpiſe thy youth, but be thou an example of the beleevers, in word, in converſation, in charity, in ſpirit, in faith, in purity.
13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.
14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecie, with the laying on of the hands of the preſbytery.
15 Meditate upon theſe things, give thy ſelfe wholly to them; that thy profiting may appeare || to all.
16 Take heed unto thy ſelfe, and unto thy doctrine: continue in them: for in doing this thou ſhalt both ſave thy ſelf, and them that heare thee.

|| Or, in all things.

CHAP. V.

1 Rules to be obſerved in reproving. 3 Of widows. 17 Of elders. 23 A precept for Timothies health. 24 Some mens ſinnes go before unto judgement, and ſome mens do follow after.

REbuke not an elder, but intreat him as a father, and the younger men as brethren:
2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as ſiſters, with all purity.
3 Honour widows that are widows indeed.
4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn firſt to ſhew || piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.
5 Now ſhe that is a widow indeed, and deſolate, truſteth in God, and continueth in ſupplications and prayers night and day.
6 But ſhe that liveth || in pleaſure, is dead while ſhe liveth.
7 And theſe things give in charge, that they may be blameleſſe.
8 But if any provide not for his own, and ſpecially for thoſe of his own || houſe, he hath denied the faith, and is worſe then an infidell.
9 Let not a widow be || taken into the number, under threeſcore yeares old, having been the wife of one man,
10 Well reported of for good works, if ſhe have brought up children, if ſhe have lodged ſtrangers, if ſhe have waſhed the ſaints feet, if ſhe have relieved the afflicted, if ſhe have diligently followed every good work.
11 But the younger widows refuſe: for when they have begun to wax wanton againſt Chriſt, they will marry:
12 Having damnation, becauſe they have caſt off their firſt faith.
13 And withall they learn to be idle, wandring about from houſe to houſe; and not onely idle, but tatlers alſo, and buſie-bodies, ſpeaking things which they ought not.
14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, beare children, guide the houſe, give none occaſion to the adverſary † to ſpeak reproachfully.
15 For ſome are already turned aſide after Satan.
16 If any man or woman that beleeveth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.
17 Let the elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, eſpecially they who labour in the word and doctrine.
18 For the Scripture ſaith, * Thou ſhalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, * The labourer is worthy of his reward.
19 Againſt an elder receive not an acculation, but || before two or three witneſſes.
20 Them that ſinne rebuke before all, that others alſo may feare.
21 I charge thee before God and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the elect angels, that thou obſerve theſe things || without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.
22 Lay hands ſuddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other mens ſinnes, keep thy ſelfe pure.
23 Drink no longer water, but uſe a little wine for thy ſtomacks ſake, and thine often infirmities.
24 Some mens ſinnes are open beforehand, going before to judgement: and ſome men they follow after.
25 Likewiſe alſo the good works of ſome are manifeſt beforehand, and they that are otherwiſe cannot be hid.

† Gr. for their railing.

* Deut. 25. 4.

* Matt. 10. 10.

|| Or, under.

|| Or, without prejudice.

CHAP. VI.

1 Of the duty of ſervants. 3 Not to have fellowſhip with new-fangled teachers. 6 Godlineſſe is great gain: 10 and love of money the root of all evill. 11 What Timothie is to flee, and what to follow, 17 and whereof to admoniſh the rich. 20 To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.

LEt as many ſervants as are under the yoke, count their own maſters worthy of all honour; that the Name of God, and his doctrine be not blaſphemed.
2 And they that have beleeving maſters, let them not deſpiſe them, becauſe they are brethren: but rather do them ſervice, becauſe they are || faithfull and beloved, partakers of the benefit. Theſe things teach and exhort.
3 If any man teach otherwiſe, and conſent not to wholeſome words, even the words of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and to the doctrine which is according to godlineſſe:
4 He is || proud, knowing nothing, but || doting about queſtions and ſtrifes of words, whereof cometh envie, ſtrife, railings, evill ſurmiſings,
5 || Perverſe diſputings of men of corrupt mindes, and deſtitute of the truth, ſuppoſing that gain is godlineſſe: from ſuch withdraw thy ſelfe.
6 But godlineſſe with contentment is great gain.
7 For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.
8 And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.
9 But they that will be rich, fall into temptation, and a ſnare, and into many fooliſh and hurtfull luſts, which drown men in deſtruction and perdition.
10 For the love of money is the root of all evill, which while ſome coveted after, they have || erred from the faith, and pierced themſelves through with many ſorrows.
11 But thou, O man of God, flee theſe things: and follow after righteouſneſſe, godlineſſe, faith, love, patience, meekneſſe.
12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternall life, whereunto thou art alſo called, and haſt profeſſed a good profeſſion before many witneſſes.
13 I give thee charge in the ſight of God, who quickneth all things, and before Chriſt Jeſus, who before Pontius Pilate witneſſed a good || confeſſion,
14 That thou keep this commandment without ſpot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.
15 Which in his times he ſhall ſhew, who is the bleſſed and onely Potentate, the King of kings, and lord of lords:
16 Who onely hath immortality, dwelling in the

|| Or, beleeving.

|| Or, a foole, || Or, ſick.

|| Or, gallings one of another.

|| Or, been ſeduced.

|| Or, profeſſion.

the light which no man can approach unto, whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor trust in † uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy.

18 That they do good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, ‖ willing to communicate:

19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternall life.

20 O Timothie, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding prophane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsly so called:

21 Which some professing, have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothie was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest citie of Phrygia Pacatiana.

† Gr. uncertainty of riches.

‖ Or, sociable.

¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL the Apostle, to TIMOTHIE.

CHAP. I.

Pauls love to Timothie, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothie himselfe, his mother, and grandmother. 6 He is exhorted to stirre up the gift of God which was in him, 8 to be stedfast and patient in persecution, 13 and to persist in the form and trueth of that doctrine which he had learned of him. 15 Phygellus, and Hermogenes, and such like are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.

PAul an Apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life, which is in Christ Jesus.

2 To Timothie my dearly beloved sonne: grace, mercie, and peace from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day:

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindfull of thy teares, that I may be filled with joy:

5 When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am perswaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stirre up the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of power, of love, and of a sound minde.

8 Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner, but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel, according to the power of God:

9 Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace which was given us in Christ Jesus, before the world began,

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortalitie to light, through the gospel:

11 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things; nevertheless I am not ashamed, for I know whom I have ‖ believed, and I am perswaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

‖ Or, trusted.

13 Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

14 That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia, be turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus, and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercie unto the house of Onesiphorus, for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain.

17 But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may finde mercie of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministred unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAP. II.

1 He is exhorted again to constancie and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithfull servant of the Lord, in dividing the word aright, and staying profane and vain bablings. 17 Of Hymeneus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himselfe.

THou therefore my sonne, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me ‖ among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithfull men, who shall be able to teach others also.

‖ Or, by.

3 Thou therefore endure hardnesse, as a good souldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth entangleth himselfe with the affaires of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a souldier.

5 And if a man also strive for masteries, yet is he not crowned except he strive lawfully.

6 ‖ The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

‖ Or, the husbandman labouring first, must be partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say, and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David was raised from the dead, according to my gospel.

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evill doer, even unto bonds; but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elects sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus, with eternall glory.

11 It is a faithfull saying. For if we be dead with him, we shall also live with him:

12 If we suffer, we shall also reigne with him: if we denie him, he also will denie us:

13 If we beleeve not, yet he abideth faithfull, he cannot denie himselfe.

14 Of these things put them in remembrance, charging them before the Lord, that they strive not about words to no profit, but to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thy selfe approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But shun prophane and vain bablings, for they will increase unto more ungodlinesse.

‖Or, gangrene 17 And their word will eat as doth a ‖ canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus:

18 Who concerning the trueth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already: and overthrow the faith of some.

‖Or, steady. 19 Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth ‖ sure, having this seale, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the Name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great house there are not onely vessels of gold, and of silver, but also of wood, and of earth: and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himselfe from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified and meet for the Masters use, and prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthfull lusts: but follow righteousnesse, faith, charity, peace, with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive: but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, ‖ patient:

‖Or, forbearing. 25 In meekenesse instructing those that oppose themselves, if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the trueth.

†Gr. awake. †Gr. taken alive. 26 And that they may † recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are † taken captive by him at his will.

CHAP. III.

1 He advertiseth him of the times to come, 6 describeth the enemies of the trueth, 10 propoundeth unto him his own example, 16 and commendeth the holy Scriptures.

THis know also, that in the last dayes perillous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankfull, unholy,

3 Without naturall affection, truce-breakers, ‖ false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

‖Or, makebates. 4 Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more then lovers of God;

5 Having a form of godlinesse, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and leade captive silly women laden with sinnes, led away with divers lusts,

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the trueth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the trueth: men of corrupt mindes, ‖ reprobate concerning the faith.

‖Or, of no judgement. 9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as theirs also was.

‖Or, thou hast been a diligent follower of. 10 But ‖ thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra, what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them:

15 And that from a childe thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproofe, for correction, for instruction in righteousnesse:

17 That the man of God may be perfect, ‖ throughly furnished unto all good works. ‖Or, perfected.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence: 6 certifieth him of the nearnesse of his death: 9 willeth him to come speedily unto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certain other things which he wrote for: 14 warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith: 16 informeth him what had befallen him at his first answering. 19 And soon after he concludeth.

I Charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdome:

2 Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season, reprove, rebuke, exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine, but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching eares.

4 And they shall turn away their eares from the trueth, and shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, ‖ make full proofe of thy ministery. ‖Or, fulfill.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousnesse, which the Lord the righteous judge shall give me at that day: and not to mee onely, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 Onely Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministery.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring with thee, and the books, but especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil, the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou ware also, for he hath greatly withstood ‖ our words. ‖Or, our preachings.

16 At my first answer no man stood with me: but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me, that by me the preaching might

might bee fully known, and that all the Gentiles might heare: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver mee from every evill worke, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdome; to whom bee glory for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Priscа and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left at Miletum sicke.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter: Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ bee with thy spirit. Grace bee with you.

¶ The second epistle unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL to TITVS.

CHAP. I.

1 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How they that are to be chosen ministers, ought to bee qualified. 11 The mouthes of evill teachers to bee stopped: 12 and what manner of men they be.

PAul a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth, which is after godlinesse;

‖ Or, for.

2 ‖ In hope of eternall life, which God that cannot lie, promised before the world began;

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour;

4 To Titus mine own sonne after the common faith, grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are ‖ wanting, and ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee.

‖ Or, left undone.

6 If any bee blamelesse, the husband of one wife, having faithfull children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blamelesse, as the steward of God; not selfe-willed, not soon angry, not *given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre;

* 1. Tim. 3. 3.

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of ‖ good men, sober, just, holy, temperate,

‖ Or, good things.

9 Holding fast the faithfull word, ‖ as he hath been taught, that hee may bee able by sound doctrine, both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.

‖ Or, in teaching.

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers, especially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouthes must bee stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucres sake.

12 One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are alway liers, evill beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witnesse is true; wherefore rebuke them sharpely, that they may be sound in the faith;

14 Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men, that turn from the truth.

15 Unto the pure all things are pure, but unto them that are defiled, and unbeleeving, is nothing pure: but even their minde and conscience is defiled.

16 They professe that they know God, but in works they denie him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good worke ‖ reprobate.

‖ Or, void of judgement.

CHAP. II.

1 Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life. 9 Of the duty of servants, and in generall of all Christians.

BUt speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:

2 That the aged men bee ‖ sober, grave, temperate, sound in faith, in charitie, in patience.

‖ Or, vigilant

3 The aged women likewise that they bee in behaviour as becometh ‖ holinesse, not ‖ false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things;

‖ Or, holy women. ‖ Or, makebates.

4 That they may teach the young women to be ‖ sober, to love their husbands, to love their children,

‖ Or, wise.

5 To be discreet, chast, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to bee ‖ sober-minded.

‖ Or, discreet.

7 In all things shewing thy selfe a pattern of good works; in doctrine shewing uncorruptnesse, gravity, sincerity,

8 Sound speech that cannot bee condemned, that hee that is of the contrary part, may bee ashamed, having no evill thing to say of you.

9 Exhort servants to bee obedient unto their own masters, and to please them well in all things, not ‖ answering again;

‖ Or, gainsaying.

10 Not purloyning, but shewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of God ‖ that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men,

‖ Or, that bringeth salvation to all men, hath appeared.

12 Teaching us, that denying ungodlinesse and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in this present world;

13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ,

14 Who gave himselfe for us, that hee might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himselfe a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

CHAP. III.

1 Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach. 10 He is willed also to reject obstinate hereticks: 12 which done, he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he should come unto him, and so concludeth.

PUt them in minde to bee subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to bee ready to every good work,

2 To

2 To speak evill of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meeknesse unto all men.
3 For we our selves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envie, hatefull, and hating one another.
‖Or, pitie. 4 But after that the kindnesse and ‖ love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,
5 Not by works of righteousnesse, which wee have done, but according to his mercie hee saved us by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost:
†Gr. richly. 6 Which he shed on us †abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour.
7 That being justified by his grace, we should bee made heirs according to the hope of eternall life.
8 This is a faithfull saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have beleeved in God, might be carefull to maintain good works: these things are good and profitable unto men.
9 But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law, for they are unprofitable and vain.
10 A man that is an heretick, after the first and second admonition, reject:
11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himselfe.
12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, bee diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.
13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.
‖Or, professe honest trades 14 And let ours also learn to ‖ maintaine good works for necessary uses, that they bee not unfruitfull.
15 All that are with mee salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

¶THE EPISTLE OF PAUL to PHILEMON.

4 He rejoyceth to heare of the faith and love of Philemon: 9 whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.

PAUL a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy our brother unto Philemon our dearely beloved, and fellow-labourer,
2 And to our beloved Apphia, and Archippus our fellow-souldier, and to the church in thy house:
3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.
4 I thank my God, making mention of thee alwayes in my prayers,
5 Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;
6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectuall by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you in Christ Jesus.
7 For wee have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.
8 Wherefore, though I might bee much bold in Christ, to enjoyn thee that which is convenient,
9 Yet for loves sake I rather beseech thee, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.
10 I beseech thee for my sonne Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds.
11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable: but now profitable to thee and to me,
12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him that is mine own bowels.
13 Whom I would have retained with mee, that in thy stead he might have ministred unto me in the bonds of the gospel.
14 But without thy minde would I do nothing: that thy benefit should not bee as it were of necessity, but willingly.
15 For perhaps, he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever.
16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to mee, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?
17 If thou count mee therefore a partner, receive him as my selfe.
18 If hee hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account.
19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto mee even thine own selfe besides.
20 Yea, brother, let mee have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.
21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more then I say.
22 But withall prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shall be given unto you.
23 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus,
24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.
25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ bee with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

¶THE

¶THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE Apostle, to the HEBREWS.

CHAP I.

1 Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father, 4 is preferred above the angels, both in person and office.

GOd who at sundry times, and in divers maners, spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in these last dayes spoken unto us by his Sonne, whom he hath appointed heire of all things, by whom also he made the worlds.

3 *Who being the brightnesse of his glory, and the expresse image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himselfe purged our sinnes, sat down on the right hand of the majestie on high:

*Wisd.7.26.

4 Being made so much better then the angels, as he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name then they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Sonne, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Sonne?

6 And again, when he bringeth in the first begotten into the world, hee saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Sonne he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever, a scepter of † righteousnesse is the scepter of thy kingdome:

†Gr. rightnes, or, straightnes.

9 Thou hast loved righteousnesse, and hated iniquity, therfore God even thy God hath anointed thee with the oile of gladnesse above thy fellowes.

10 And, *Thou Lord in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

*Psal.102. 25,&c.

11 *They shall perish, but thou remainest: and they all shall wax old as doth a garment.

*Isai.34.4.

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed; but thou art the same, and thy yeares shall not faile.

13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, *Sit on my right hand, untill I make thine enemies thy foote stoole?

*Psal.110.1. Matt.22.44.

14 Are they not all ministring spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall bee heires of salvation?

CHAP. II.

1 Wee ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus, 5 and that because hee vouchsafed to take our nature upon him, 14 as it was necessary.

THerefore wee ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which wee have heard, lest at any time we should † let them slip.

†Gr. run out as leaking vessels.

2 For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward:

3 How shall wee escape if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him,

4 God also bearing them witnesse, both with signes and wonders, & with divers miracles, and ‖gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his own will?

‖Or, distributions.

5 For unto the Angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, *What is man that thou art mindfull of him: or the sonne of man that thou visitest him?

*Psal.8.4.

7 Thou madest him ‖a little lower then the angels, thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:

‖Or, a little while inferiour to.

8 Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him:

9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower then the Angels, ‖ for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour, that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.

‖Or, by.

10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sonnes unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both he that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.

13 And again, *I will put my trust in him: and again, *Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

*Psal.18.2. *Isa.8.18.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood; he also himselfe likewise took part of the same, that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil:

15 And deliver them who through feare of death were all their life time subject to bondage.

16 For verely † he tooke not on him the nature of angels: but hee took on him the seed of Abraham.

†Gr. helpeth not hold of angels, but of the seed of Abraham he taketh hold.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a mercifull and faithfull high Priest, in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sinnes of the people:

18 For in that he himselfe hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour the that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

1 Christ is more worthy then Moses: 7 therefore if we beleeve not in him, we shall be more worthy punishment then hard hearted Israel.

WHerefore holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and high Priest of our profession Christ Jesus,

2 Who was faithfull to him that † appointed him, as also Moses was faithfull in all his house.

†Gr. made. 1. Sam. 12. 6.

3 For this man was counted worthy of more glory then Moses, in as much as he who hath builded the house, hath more honour then the house.

4 For every house is builded by some man, but he that built all things is God.

5 And Moses verely was faithfull in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after:

6 But Christ as a Sonne over his own house, whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoycing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Where-

*Psal.95.7. 7 Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, * To day if ye will heare his voice,
8 Harden not your hearts as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wildernesse:
9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works fourty yeares.
10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway erre in their hearts, and they have not known my wayes.
†Gr. If they shall enter. 11 So I sware in my wrath, † They shall not enter into my rest.
12 Take heed, brethren, lest there bee in any of you an evill heart of unbeliefe, in departing from the living God.
13 But exhort one another dayly while it is called, To day, lest any of you bee hardened through the deceitfulnesse of sinne.
14 For wee are made partakers of Christ, if wee hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end.
15 While it is said, To day if yee will heare his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.
16 For some when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.
17 But with whom was hee grieved fourty yeares? was it not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wildernesse?
18 And to whom sware hee that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that beleeved not?
19 So wee see that they could not enter in, because of unbeliefe.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The rest of Christians is attained by faith. 12 The power of Gods word. 14 By our high priest Jesus the Sonne of God, subject to infirmities, but not sinne, 16 we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.

LEt us therefore feare, lest a promise being left us of entring into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.
†Gr. the word of hearing. ‖Or, because they were not united by faith to. 2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but † the word preached did not profit them, ‖ not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.
3 For we which have beleeved do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworne in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.
4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.
5 And in this place again, If they shall enter into my rest.
‖Or, the gospel was first preached. 6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ‖ it was first preached, entred not in because of unbeliefe:
7 Again he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will heare his voice, harden not your hearts.
‖ That is, Josuah. 8 For if ‖ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.
‖ Or, keeping of a sabbath. 9 There remaineth therefore a ‖ rest to the people of God.
10 For he that is entred into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his.
‖ Or, disobedience. 11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of ‖ unbeliefe.
12 For the word of God is quick and powerfull, and sharper then any two edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soule and spirit, and of the joynts and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.
13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked, and opened unto the eyes of him with whom wee have to do.
14 Seeing then that we have a great high Priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Sonne of God, let us hold fast our profession.
15 For we have not an high Priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sinne.
16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercie, and finde grace to help in time of need.

CHAP. V.

1 The authority and honour of our Saviours Priesthood. 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.

FOr every high priest taken from among men, is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sinnes.
‖Or, can reasonably bear with. 2 Who ‖ can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way, for that he himselfe also is compassed with infirmity.
3 And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himselfe, to offer for sinnes.
4 And no man taketh this honour unto himselfe, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron.
5 So also, Christ glorified not himselfe, to be made an high Priest: but he that said unto him, Thou art my Sonne, to day have I begotten thee.
6 As he saith also in another place, Thou art a Priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.
‖Or, for his piety. 7 Who in the dayes of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and teares, unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard, ‖ in that he feared:
8 Though he were a Sonne, yet learned he obedience, by the things which he suffered:
9 And being made perfect, he became the authour of eternall salvation unto all them that obey him,
10 Called of God an high Priest after the order of Melchisedec.
11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.
12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God, and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.
†Gr. hath not experience. ‖Or, perfect. ‖Or, of an habit, or, perfection. 13 For every one that useth milk, † is unskilfull in the word of righteousnes: for he is a babe.
14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are ‖ of full age, even those who by reason ‖ of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

CHAP. VI.

1 He exhorteth, not to fall back from the faith, 11 but to bee stedfast, 12 diligent and patient to wait upon God, 13 because God is most sure in his promise.

‖Or, the word of the beginning of Christ. THerefore leaving ‖ the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection, not

not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead workes, and of faith towards God,
2 Of the doctrine of baptiſmes, and of laying on of hands, and of reſurrection of the dead, and of eternall judgement.
3 And this will we do, if God permit.
4 For it is impoſſible for thoſe who were once enlightened, and have taſted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghoſt,
5 And have taſted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come;
6 If they ſhall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: ſeeing they crucifie to themſelves the Sonne of God afreſh, and put him to an open ſhame.
7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ‖ by whom it is dreſſed, receiveth bleſſing from God. ‖Or, for.
8 But that which beareth thorns and briers, is rejected, and is nigh unto curſing, whoſe end is to be burned.
9 But beloved, we are perſwaded better things of you, and things that accompany ſalvation, though we thus ſpeak.
10 For God is not unrighteous, to forget your work and labour of love, which yee have ſhewed toward his name, in that ye have miniſtred to the ſaints, and do miniſter.
11 And we deſire, that every one of you do ſhew the ſame diligence, to the full aſſurance of hope unto the end.
12 That yee bee not ſlothfull, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherit the promiſes.
13 For when God made promiſe to Abraham, becauſe he could ſweare by no greater, he ſware by himſelfe,
14 Saying, Surely, bleſſing, I will bleſſe thee, and multiplying, I will multiply thee.
15 And ſo after hee had patiently endured, hee obtained the promiſe.
16 For men verily ſweare by the greater, and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all ſtrife.
17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to ſhew unto the heires of promiſe the immutability of his counſell, † confirmed it by an oath. †Gr. interpoſed himſelfe by an oath.
18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impoſſible for God to lie: wee might have a ſtrong conſolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope ſet before us.
19 Which hope wee have as an anker of the ſoule, both ſure and ſtedfaſt, and which entreth into that within the vaile,
20 Whither the forerunner is for us entred, even Jeſus, made an high prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 Chriſt Jeſus is a prieſt after the order of Melchiſedec, 11 and ſo far more excellent then the prieſts of Aarons order.

FOr this Melchiſedec king of Salem, prieſt of the moſt high God, who met Abraham returning from the ſlaughter of the kings, and bleſſed him:
2 To whom alſo Abraham gave a tenth part of all: firſt being by interpretation king of righteouſneſſe, and after that alſo, king of Salem, which is, king of peace:
3 Without father, without mother, † without deſcent, having neither beginning of dayes, nor end of life: but made like unto the Sonne of God, abideth a prieſt continually. †Gr. without pedegree.
4 Now conſider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the ſpoile.
5 And verily they that are of the ſonnes of Levi, who receive the office of the prieſthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loynes of Abraham:
6 But he whoſe ‖ deſcent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and bleſſed him that had the promiſes. ‖Or, pedegree.
7 And without all contradiction, the leſſe is bleſſed of the better.
8 And here men that die receive tithes: but there hee receiveth them, of whom it is witneſſed that he liveth.
9 And as I may ſo ſay, Levi alſo who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.
10 For hee was yet in the loyns of his father when Melchiſedec met him.
11 If therefore perfection were by the Leviticall prieſthood, (for under it the people received the law) what further need was there that another prieſt ſhould riſe after the order of Melchiſedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?
12 For the prieſthood being changed, there is made of neceſſity a change alſo of the law.
13 For hee of whom theſe things are ſpoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.
14 For it is evident that our Lord ſprang out of Juda, of which tribe Moſes ſpake nothing concerning prieſthood.
15 And it is yet farre more evident: for that after the ſimilitude of Melchiſedec there ariſeth another prieſt,
16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnall commandment, but after the power of an endleſſe life.
17 For he teſtifieth, Thou art a prieſt for ever, after the order of Melchiſedec.
18 For there is verily a diſannulling of the commandment going before, for the weakneſſe and unprofitableneſſe thereof.
19 For the law made nothing perfect, ‖ but the bringing in of a better hope did: by the which we draw nigh unto God. ‖Or, but it was the bringing in.
20 And in as much as not without an oath hee was made prieſt,
21 (For thoſe prieſts were made ‖ without an oath: but this with an oath, by him that ſaid unto him, *The Lord ſware and will not repent, Thou art a prieſt for ever after the order of Melchiſedec) ‖Or, without ſwearing of an oath. *Pſal. 110. 4.
22 By ſo much was Jeſus made a ſurety of a better teſtament.
23 And they truely were many prieſts, becauſe they were not ſuffered to continue by reaſon of death,
24 But this man, becauſe he continueth ever, hath an ‖ unchangeable prieſthood. ‖Or, which paſſeth not from one to another.
25 Wherefore hee is able alſo to ſave them ‖ to the uttermoſt, that come unto God by him, ſeeing hee ever liveth to make interceſſion for them. ‖Or, evermore
26 For ſuch an high prieſt became us, who is holy, harmleſſe, undefiled, ſeparate from ſinners, and made higher then the heavens.
27 Who needeth not daily as thoſe high prieſts, to offer up ſacrifice, firſt for his own ſinnes, and then for the peoples: for this he did once, when he offered up himſelfe.
28 For the law maketh men high prieſts which have infirmitie; but the word of the oath which was ſince the law, maketh the Sonne, who is † conſecrated for evermore. †Gr. perfected

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By the eternall priesthood of Christ, the Leviticall priesthood of Aaron is abolished, 7 and the temporall covenant with the fathers, by the eternall covenant of the gospel.

NOw of the things which wee have spoken, this is the summe: Wee have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the majestie in the heavens:

2 A minister || of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle which the Lord pitched, and not man.

|| Or, of holy things.

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if hee were on earth, hee should not be a priest, seeing that || there are priests that offer gifts according to the law.

|| Or, they are priests.

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when hee was about to make the tabernacle, For see (saith hee) that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now hath hee obtained a more excellent ministery, by how much also hee is the mediatour of a better || covenant, which was established upon better promises.

|| Or, testament.

7 For if that first covenant had been faultlesse, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, hee saith, Behold, the dayes come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to leade them out of the land of Egypt, because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those dayes, saith the Lord, * I will † put my lawes into their minde, and write them || in their hearts: and I will bee to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

* Jer. 31. 33.
† Or. give.
|| Or, upon.

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will bee mercifull to their unrighteousnesse, and their sinnes and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that hee saith, A new covenant, hee hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, is ready to vanish away.

CHAP. IX.

1 The description of the rites and bloudy sacrifices of the law, 11 farre inferiour to the dignity and perfection of the bloud and sacrifice of Christ.

THen verily the first covenant had also || ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuarie.

|| Or, ceremonies.

2 For there was a tabernacle made, the first wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread, which is called || the sanctuary.

|| Or, holy.

3 And after the second vaile, the tabernacle which is called the holiest of all:

4 Which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aarons rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant;

5 And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy-seat: of which wee cannot now speake particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priests went alwayes into the first tabernacle accomplishing the service of God.

7 But into the second went the high priest alone once every yeare, not without bloud, which he offered for himselfe, and for the errours of the people.

8 The holy Ghost this signifying that the way into the holiest of all, was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 Which was a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience,

10 Which stood onely in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnall || ordinances imposed on them untill the time of reformation.

|| Or, rites, or, ceremonies.

11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building:

12 Neither by the bloud of goats and calves: but by his own bloud hee entred in once into the holy place, having obtained eternall redemption for us.

13 For if the bloud of bulls, and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh:

14 How much more shall the bloud of Christ, who through the eternall Spirit, offered himselfe without || spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God?

|| Or, fault.

15 And for this cause hee is the Mediatour of the new testament, that by meanes of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternall inheritance.

16 For where a testament is, there must also of necessity || be the death of the testatour.

|| Or, bee brought in.

17 For a testament is of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilest the testatour liveth.

18 Whereupon, neither the first testament was || dedicated without bloud.

|| Or, purified

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people, according to the law, hee took the bloud of calves and of goats, with water and || scarlet wooll, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book and all the people,

|| Or, purple.

20 Saying, This is the bloud of the testament which God hath enjoyned unto you.

21 Moreover, hee sprinkled with bloud both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministerie.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with bloud: and without shedding of bloud is no remission.

23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should bee purified with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices then these.

24 For Christ is not entred into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true, but into heaven it selfe, now to appeare in the presence of God for us.

25 Nor yet that hee should offer himselfe often, as the high priest entreth into the holy place, every yeare with bloud of others:

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world hath hee appeared to put away sinne by the sacrifice of himselfe.

27 And

27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgement:
28 So Chriſt was once offered to beare the ſinnes of many, and unto them that look for him ſhall he appeare the ſecond time, without ſinne unto ſalvation.

CHAP. X.

1 The weakneſſe of the law-ſacrifices. 10 The ſacrifice of Chriſts body once offered, 14 for ever hath taken away ſinnes. 19 An exhortation to hold faſt the faith, with patience and thankſgiving.

FOr the law having a ſhadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with thoſe ſacrifices, which they offered yeare by yeare continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.
2 For then would they not have ceaſed to be offered? becauſe that the worſhippers once purged, ſhould have had no more conſcience of ſinnes.
3 But in thoſe ſacrifices there is a remembrance again made of ſinnes every yeare.
4 For it is not poſſible that the blood of bulls and of goats ſhould take away ſinnes.
5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he ſaith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldeſt not, but a body ‖ haſt thou prepared me:
‖ Or, thou haſt fitted me.
6 In burnt-offerings, and ſacrifices for ſinne thou haſt had no pleaſure:
7 Then ſaid I, Lo, I come (In the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God.
8 Above, when he ſaid, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and offering for ſinne thou wouldeſt not, neither haſt pleaſure therein, which are offered by the law:
9 Then ſaid hee, Lo, I come to do thy will: (O God) He taketh away the firſt, that he may eſtabliſh the ſecond.
10 By the which will wee are ſanctified, through the offering of the body of Jeſus Chriſt once for all.
11 And every prieſt ſtandeth dayly miniſtering and offering oftentimes the ſame ſacrifices which can never take away ſinnes.
12 But this man, after hee had offered one ſacrifice for ſinnes for ever, ſat down on the right hand of God:
13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footſtoole.
14 For by one offering hee hath perfected for ever them that are ſanctified.
15 Whereof the holy Ghoſt alſo is a witneſſe to us: for after that he had ſaid before,
16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after thoſe dayes, ſaith the Lord: I will
* Ier. 31. 33. * put my laws into their hearts, and in their mindes will I write them:
17 And their ſinnes and iniquities will I remember no more.
18 Now, where remiſſion of theſe is, there is no more offering for ſinne.
‖ Or, liberty. 19 Having therefore, brethren, ‖ boldneſſe to enter into the holieſt by the blood of Jeſus,
‖ Or, new made. 20 By a new and living way which hee hath ‖ conſecrated for us, through the vaile, that is to ſay, his fleſh:
21 And having an high prieſt over the houſe of God:
22 Let us draw neere with a true heart, in full aſſurance of faith, having our hearts ſprinkled from an evill conſcience, and our bodies waſhed with pure water.
23 Let us hold faſt the profeſſion of our faith without wavering: (for he is faithfull that promiſed)
24 And let us conſider one another to provoke unto love, and to good workes.
25 Not forſaking the aſſembling of our ſelves together, as the manner of ſome is, but exhorting one another: and ſo much the more, as yee ſee the day approaching.
26 For if we ſinne wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more ſacrifice for ſinnes,
27 But a certain fearfull looking for of judgement, and fiery indignation, which ſhall devoure the adverſaries.
28 He that deſpiled Moſes law, died without mercie, under two or three witneſſes.
29 Of how much ſorer puniſhment, ſuppoſe ye, ſhall he be thought worthy, who hath troden under foot the Sonne of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant wherewith he was ſanctified an unholy thing, and hath done deſpite unto the Spirit of grace?
* Deut. 32. 35 Rom. 12. 19. 30 For we know him that hath ſaid, * Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompenſe, ſaith the Lord: and again, The Lord ſhall judge his people.
31 It is a fearefull thing to fall into the hands of the living God.
32 But call to remembrance the former dayes, in which after ye were illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions:
33 Partly whileſt ye were made a gazing ſtock, both by reproaches and afflictions, and partly whileſt ye became companions of them that were ſo uſed.
34 For ye had compaſſion of me in my bonds, and tooke joyfully the ſpoyling of your goods, knowing in your ſelves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring ſubſtance.
35 Caſt not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward.
36 For ye have need of patience, that after yee have done the will of God, ye might receive the promiſe.
37 For yet a little while, and he that ſhall come will come, and will not tarry.
38 Now the juſt ſhall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my ſoule ſhall have no pleaſure in him.
39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition: but of them that beleeve, to the ſaving of the ſoule.

CHAP. XI.

1 What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot pleaſe God. 7 The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.

NOw faith is the ‖ ſubſtance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not ſeen.
‖ Or, ground, or, confidence.
2 For by it the elders obtained a good report.
3 Through faith we underſtand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, ſo that things which are ſeen were not made of things which do appeare.
4 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent ſacrifice then Cain, by which he obtained witneſſe that he was righteous, God teſtifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, ‖ yet ſpeaketh.
‖ Or, is yet ſpoken of.
5 By faith Enoch was tranſlated that he ſhould not ſee death, and was not found, becauſe God had tranſlated him: for before his tranſlation he had this teſtimony, that he pleaſed God.
6 But without faith it is impoſſible to pleaſe him: for he that cometh to God, muſt beleeve that

that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 By faith Noah being warned of God of things not seen as yet, ‖ moved with feare, prepared an arke to the saving of his house, by the which he condemned the world, and became heire of the righteousnesse which is by faith.

‖ Or, being warie.

8 By faith Abraham when hee was called to go out into a place which hee should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed, and hee went out not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heires with him of the same promise.

10 For hee looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

11 Through faith also Sara her selfe received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a childe when shee was past age, because she judged him faithfull who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, so many as the starres of the skie in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all died † in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afarre off, and were perswaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

† Or, according to faith.

14 For they that say such things, declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truely if they had been mindfull of that country, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunitie to have returned:

16 But now they desire a better country, that is an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

17 By faith Abraham when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises, offered up his onely begotten sonne.

18 ‖ Of whom it was said, that in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

‖ Or, to.

19 Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead: from whence also he received him in a figure.

20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Jacob when he was a dying, blessed both the sonnes of Joseph, and worshipped leaning upon the top of his staff.

22 By faith Joseph when he died, ‖ made mention of the departing of the children of Israel: and gave commandment concerning his bones.

‖ Or, remembred.

23 By faith Moses when he was born, was hid three moneths of his parents, because they saw he was a proper childe, and they not afraid of the kings commandment.

24 By faith Moses when he was come to yeares, refused to be called the sonne of Pharaohs daughter:

25 Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, then to enjoy the pleasures of sinne for a season:

26 Esteeming the reproach ‖ of Christ greater riches then the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward.

‖ Or, for Christ.

27 By faith he forsooke Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king, for he endured as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith he kept the passeover, and the sprinkling of bloud, lest he that destroyed the first-born, should touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the Red sea, as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.

30 By faith the walls of Jericho fell downe, after they were compassed about seven dayes.

31 By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them ‖ that beleeved not, when she had received the spies with peace.

‖ Or, that were disobedient.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would faile me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Samplon, and of Jephthae, of David also and Samuel, and of the prophets.

33 Who through faith subdued kingdomes, wrought righteousnesse, obtained promises, stopped the mouthes of lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weaknesse were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were † tortured, not accepting deliverance; that they might obtaine a better resurrection.

* 2. Mac. 7. 7.

36 And others had triall of cruell mockings, and scourgings, yea moreover, of bonds and imprisonment.

37 They were stoned, they were sawn asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandred about in sheep-skinnes, and goat-skinnes, being destitute, afflicted, tormented.

38 Of whom the world was not worthy: they wandered in deserts and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth.

39 And these all having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise;

40 God having ‖ provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

‖ Or, foreseen.

CHAP. XII.

1 An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godlinesse. 22 A commendation of the new testament above the old.

WHerefore, seeing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sinne which doth so easily beset us, and let us runne with patience the race that is set before us,

2 Looking unto Jesus the ‖ author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the crosse, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

‖ Or, beginner.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himselfe, lest ye be wearied, and faint in your mindes.

4 Ye have not resisted unto blood, striving against sinne.

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My sonne, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every sonne whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sonnes: for what sonne is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards and not sonnes.

9 Furthermore, we have had fathers of our flesh, which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few dayes chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holinesse.

11 Now

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it yeeldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousnesse, unto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees.

13 And make ‖ straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.

‖ Or, even.

14 Follow peace with all men, and holinesse, without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently, lest any man ‖ faile of the grace of God, lest any root of bitternesse springing up, trouble you, and thereby many be defiled:

‖ Or, fall from.

16 Lest there be any fornicatour, or prophane person, as Esau, who for one morsell of meat sold his birth-right.

17 For ye know how that afterward when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no ‖ place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with teares.

‖ Or, way to change his minde.

18 For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blacknesse, and darknesse, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words, which voice they that heard, intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

20 (For they could not endure that which was commanded: and if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart.

21 And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly feare and quake)

22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,

23 To the generall assembly and church of the first-born, which are ‖ written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,

‖ Or, enrolled.

24 And to Jesus the mediatour of the new ‖ covenant, and to the bloud of sprinkling, that speaketh better things then that of Abel.

‖ Or, testament.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven.

26 Whose voice then shook the earth, but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that ‖ are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

‖ Or, may be shaken.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdome which cannot be moved, ‖ let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably, with reverence and godly feare.

‖ Or, let us hold fast.

29 For our God is a consuming fire.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Divers admonitions as to charitie, 4 to honest life, 5 to avoid covetousnesse, 7 to regard Gods preachers, 9 to take heed of strange doctrines, 10 to confesse Christ, 16 to give almes, 17 to obey governours, 18 to pray for the apostle. 20 The conclusion.

LEt brotherly love continue.

2 Be not forgetfull to entertain strangers, for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer adversity, as being your selves also in the body.

4 Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 Let your conversation be without covetousnesse: and be content with such things as ye have. For he hath said, * I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

* Josh. 1.5.

6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not feare what man shall do unto me.

7 Remember them which ‖ have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering the end of their conversation.

‖ Or, are the guides.

8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines: for it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat, which serve the tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose bloud is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sinne, are burnt without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctifie the people with his own bloud, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach.

14 * For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

* Mic. 2. 10.

15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of our lips, † giving thanks to his name.

† Gr. confessing to.

16 But to do good, and to communicate forget not, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 Obey them that ‖ have the rule over you, and submit your selves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account: that they may do it with joy, and not with griefe: for that is unprofitable for you.

‖ Or, guide.

18 Pray for us: for we trust we have a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the bloud of the everlasting ‖ covenant,

‖ Or, testament.

21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, ‖ working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

‖ Or, doing.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation, for I have written a letter unto you in few words.

23 Know ye, that our brother Timothy is set at liberty, with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italie salute you.

25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italie, by Timothy.

¶ THE GENERALL EPISTLE of JAMES.

CHAP. I.

We are to rejoyce under the crosse, 5 to ask patience of God, 13 and in our trials not to impute our weaknesse or sinnes unto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter, 26 otherwise men may seem, but never be truly religious.

JAmes a servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations,

3 Knowing this, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

4 But let patience have her perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

5 If any of you lack wisedome, let him aske of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not, and it shall be given him.

6 But let him aske in faith, nothing wavering: for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, driven with the winde, and tossed.

7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 A double-minded man is unstable in all his waies.

‖ Or, glory. 9 Let the brother of low degree ‖ rejoyce in that he is exalted:

10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grasse he shall passe away.

11 For the sunne is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grasse; and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his waies.

12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with ‖ evill, neither tempteth he any man.

‖ Or, evils.

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sinne: and sinne when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Do not erre, my beloved brethren.

17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh downe from the Father of lights, with whom is no variablenesse, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kinde of first-fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to heare, slow to speak, slow to wrath.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousnesse of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthinesse, and superfluity of naughtinesse, and receive with meekenesse the ingrafted word, which is able to save your soules.

22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his naturall face in a glasse.

24 For he beholdeth himselfe and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of libertie, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetfull hearer, but a doer of the worke, this man shall be blessed in his ‖ deed.

‖ Or, doing.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion is vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, To visit the fatherlesse and widows in their affliction, and to keep himselfe unspotted from the world.

CHAP. II.

It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poore brethren: 13 rather we are to be loving and mercifull; 14 and not to boast of faith where no deeds are, 17 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of devils, 21 not of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ the Lord of glory, with respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your † assembly a man with a gold-ring, in goodly apparell, and there come in also a poore man, in vile raiment:

† Gr. synagogue.

3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here ‖ in a good place; and say to the poore, Stand thou there, or sit here under my footstool?

‖ Or, well, or, seemly.

4 Are ye not then partiall in your selves, and are become judges of evill thoughts?

5 Hearken my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poore of this world, rich in faith, and heirs of ‖ the kingdome, which he hath promised to them that love him?

‖ Or, that,

6 But ye have despised the poore. Do not rich men oppresse you, and draw you before the judgement seats?

7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name, by the which ye are called?

8 If ye fulfill the royall law, according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy selfe, ye do well.

9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sinne, and are convinced of the law as transgressours.

10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.

11 For he ‖ that said, Do not commit adultery; said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressour of the law.

‖ Or, that law which said.

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be judged by the law of libertie.

13 For he shall have judgement without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy ‖ rejoyceth against judgement.

‖ Or, glorieth.

14 What

14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?
15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food,
16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed, and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needfull to the body: what doth it profit?
17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead being † alone.
18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith ‖ without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.
19 Thou believest that there is one God, thou doest well: the devils also believe and tremble.
20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead?
21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his sonne upon the altar?
22 ‖ Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?
23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, * Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousnesse: and he was called the friend of God.
24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only.
25 Likewise also, was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way?
26 For as the body without the ‖ spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.

† Gr. by it selfe.
‖ Some copies reade, by thy works.
‖ Or, Thou seest.
* Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6.
‖ Or, breath.

CHAP. III.

1 We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others: 5 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerfull instrument of much good, and great harm. 13 They who be truely wise, be milde and peaceable, without envying and strife.

MY brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater ‖ condemnation.
2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.
3 Behold, we put bits in the horses mouthes, that they may obey us, and we turn about their whole body.
4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce windes, yet are they turned about with a very small helme, whithersoever the governour listeth.
5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold how great ‖ a matter a little fire kindleth.
6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue amongst our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature, and it is set on fire of hell.
7 For every † kinde of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankinde,
8 But the tongue can no man tame, it is an unruly evill, full of deadly poyson.
9 Therewith blesse we God, even the Father: and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.
10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing: my brethren, these things ought not so to be.
11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same ‖ place sweet water and bitter?

‖ Or, judgement.
‖ Or, wood.
† Gr. nature.
† Gr. nature of man.
‖ Or, hole.

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, beare olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountaine both yeeld salt water and fresh.
13 Who is a wise man and endued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meeknesse of wisdome.
14 But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.
15 This wisdome descendeth not from above, but is earthly, ‖ sensuall, devilish.
16 For where envying and strife is, there is † confusion, and every evill worke.
17 But the wisdome that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easie to be intreated, full of mercy and good fruits, ‖ without partiality, and without hypocrisie.
18 And the fruit of righteousnesse is sowen in peace of them that make peace.

‖ Or, naturall.
† Gr. tumult, or unquietnesse.
‖ Or, without wrangling.

CHAP. IIII.

1 We are to strive against covetousnesse, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction and rash judgement of others: 13 and not to be confident in the good successe of worldly businesse, but mindfull ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit our selves and all our affairs to Gods providence.

FRom whence come warres and ‖ fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your ‖ lusts, that warre in your members?
2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and warre, yet ye have not, because ye aske not.
3 Ye aske, and receive not, because ye aske amisse, that ye may consume it upon your ‖ lusts.
4 Ye adulterers, and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.
5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vaine, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth ‖ to envie?
6 But he giveth more grace, wherefore he saith, * God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.
7 Submit your selves therefore to God: resist the devill, and he will flee from you.
8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: cleanse your hands, ye sinners, and purifie your hearts ye double-minded.
9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heavinesse.
10 Humble your selves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.
11 Speak not evill one of another (brethren) he that speaketh evill of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evill of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.
12 There is one law-giver, who is able to save and to destroy: who art thou that judgest another?
13 * Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a yeare, and buy and sell, and get gain:
14 Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow: for what is your life? ‖ It is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.
15 For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will we shall live, and do this, or that.
16 But now ye rejoyce in your boastings: all such rejoycing is evill.
17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doth it not, to him it is sinne.

‖ Or, brawlings.
‖ Or, pleasures.
‖ Or, pleasures.
‖ Or, enviously
* Prov. 3. 34. 1. Pet. 5. 5.
* Prov. 27. 1.
‖ Or, for it is.

CHAP. V.

1 Wicked rich men are to feare Gods vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job: 12 to forbeare swearing: 13 to pray in adversitie, to sing in prosperity: 16 to acknowledge mutually our severall faults, to pray one for another, 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.

GO to now ye rich men, weep and howle for your miseries that shall come upon you.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments moth-eaten.

3 Your gold and silver is cankered, and the rust of them shall be a witnesse against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire: ye have heaped treasure together for the last dayes.

4 Behold the hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the eares of the Lord of Sabaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton: ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6 Ye have condemned and killed the just, and he doth not resist you.

‖ Or, be long patient, or, suffer with long patience.

7 ‖ Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord: behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, untill he receive the early and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

‖ Or, grone, or, grieve not.

9 ‖ Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the doore.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitifull and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, and your nay, nay, lest ye fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalmes.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oyle in the name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up: and if he have committed sinnes, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confesse your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: the effectuall fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed ‖ earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three yeares and six moneths.

‖ Or, in his prayer.

18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, if any of you do erre from the truth, and one convert him;

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the errour of his way, shall save a soule from death, and shall hide a multitude of sinnes.

THE FIRST EPISTLE generall of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 He blesseth God for his manifold spirituall graces, 10 shewing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing prophesied of old: 13 and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are now borne anew by the word of God.

PEter an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and sprinkling of the bloud of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you and peace be multiplied.

3 Blessed be the God, and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his † abundant mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead,

† Gr. much.

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven ‖ for you.

‖ Or, for us.

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoyce, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heavinesse through manifold temptations.

7 That the triall of your faith being much more precious then of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ.

8 Whom having not seen, ye love: in whom though now ye see him not, yet believing, ye rejoyce with joy unspeakable, and full of glory:

9 Receiving the end of your faith, even the salvation of your soules.

10 Of which salvation the prophets have enquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that should come unto you.

11 Searching what, or what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signifie, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you, with the holy Ghost sent downe from heaven, which things the angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore gird up the loynes of your minde, be sober, and hope † to the end, for the

† Or, perfectly.

grace

grace that is to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jeſus Chriſt.

14 As obedient children, not faſhioning your ſelves according to the former luſts, in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, ſo be ye holy in all manner of converſation;

*Levit.11.44. and 19.2. and 20.7. 16 Becauſe it is written, *Be ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, who without reſpect of perſons judgeth according to every mans work, paſſe the time of your ſojourning here in feare:

18 Foraſmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as ſilver and gold, from your vain converſation received by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious bloud of Chriſt, as of a Lambe without blemiſh and without ſpot.

20 Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifeſt in theſe laſt times for you;

21 Who by him do beleeve in God that raiſed him up from the dead, and gave him glorie, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing ye have purified your ſouls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren: ſee that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently,

23 Being born again, not of corruptible ſeed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which liveth and abideth for ever.

‖Or, for that. 24 ‖ For all fleſh is as graſſe, and all the glorie of man, as the flower of graſſe: the graſſe withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever. And this is the word which by the goſpel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

He dehorteth them from the breach of charitie: 4 ſhewing that Chriſt is the foundation whereupon they are built. 11 He beſeecheth them alſo to abſtain from fleſhly luſts, 13 to be obedient to magiſtrates: 18 and teacheth ſervants how to obey their maſters, 20 patiently ſuffering for well doing, after the example of Chriſt.

WHerefore laying aſide all malice and all guile, and hypocriſies, and envies, and all evil ſpeakings,

2 As new born babes deſire the ſincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If ſo be ye have taſted that the Lord is gracious.

4 To whom coming, as unto a living ſtone, diſallowed indeed of men, but choſen of God, and precious,

‖Or, be ye built. 5 Ye alſo as lively ſtones, ‖ are built up a ſpirituall houſe, an holy prieſthood to offer up ſpirituall ſacrifices, acceptable to God by Jeſus Chriſt.

*Pſal.118.22 Iſa.28.16. Matt.21.42. Acts 4.11. 6 Wherefore it is contained in the ſcripture, *Behold, I lay in Sion, a chiefe corner-ſtone, elect, precious; and he that beleeveth on him ſhall not be confounded.

‖Or, he is an honour. 7 Unto you therefore which beleeve ‖ he is precious; but unto them which be diſobedient, the ſtone which the builders diſallowed, the ſame is made the head of the corner,

*Iſa.8.14. 8 *And a ſtone of ſtumbling, and a rock of offence, even to them which ſtumble at the word, being diſobedient, whereunto alſo they were appointed.

‖Or, a purchaſed people. 9 But ye are a choſen generation, a royall prieſthood, an holy nation, ‖ a peculiar people, that ye ſhould ſhew forth the ‖ praiſes of him, who hath called you out of darkneſſe into his marvellous light:

‖Or, vertues.

10 Which in time paſt were not a people, but are now the people of God: *which had not obtained mercie, but now have obtained mercie.

*Hoſ.2.23.

11 Dearely beloved, I beſeech you as ſtrangers and pilgrims, abſtain from fleſhly luſts, which warre againſt the ſoule.

12 Having your converſation honeſt among the Gentiles, that ‖ whereas they ſpeak againſt you as evill doers, they may by your good works which they ſhall behold, glorifie God in the day of viſitation.

‖Or, wherein.

13 Submit your ſelves to every ordinance of man for the Lords ſake, whether it be to the king, as ſupreme,

14 Or unto governours, as unto them that are ſent by him for the puniſhment of evill doers, and for the praiſe of them that do well.

15 For ſo is the will of God, that with well doing ye may put to ſilence the ignorance of fooliſh men.

†Gr. having. 16 As free, and not † uſing your libertie for a cloak of maliciouſneſſe, but as the ſervants of God.

‖Or, Eſteem. 17 ‖ Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Feare God. Honour the king.

18 Servants, be ſubject to your maſters with all feare, not onely to the good and gentle, but alſo to the froward.

19 For this is thank-worthy, if a man for conſcience toward God endure griefe, ſuffering wrongfully.

20 For what glorie is it, if when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye ſhall take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and ſuffer for it, ye take it patiently: this is ‖ acceptable with God.

‖Or, thank.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: becauſe Chriſt alſo ſuffered ‖ for us, leaving us an example, that ye ſhould follow his ſteps.

‖Some reade, for you.

22 Who did no ſinne, neither was guile found in his mouth.

23 Who when he was reviled, reviled not again, when he ſuffered, he threatned not: but ‖ committed himſelfe to him that judgeth righteouſly.

‖Or, commited his cauſe.

24 Who his own ſelfe bare our ſinnes in his own bodie ‖ on the tree, that we being dead to ſinne, ſhould live unto righteouſneſſe; by whoſe ſtripes ye were healed.

‖Or, to.

25 For ye were as ſheepe going aſtray, but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Biſhop of your ſouls.

CHAP. III.

1 He teacheth the dutie of wives and husbands to each other, 8 exhorting all men to unitie and love, 14 and to ſuffer perſecution. 19 He declareth alſo the benefits of Chriſt toward the old world.

LIkewiſe, ye wives, be in ſubjection to your own husbands, that if any obey not the word, they alſo may without the word be wonne by the converſation of the wives:

2 While they behold your chaſt converſation coupled with feare.

3 Whoſe adorning, let it not be that outward adorning, of plaiting the haire, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparell;

4 But let it be the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, even the ornament of a meek and quiet ſpirit, which is in the ſight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time, the holy women alſo who truſted in God adorned them-

themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands.

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him Lord, whose † daughters ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

†Gr. children.

7 Likewise ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindred.

8 Finally, be ye all of one minde, having compassion one of another, || love as brethren, be pitifull, be courteous:

||Or, loving to the brethren.

9 Not rendring evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing, knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

*Psal. 34. 12, &c.

10 For *he that will love life, and see good dayes, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile.

11 Let him eschew evil, and do good, let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his eares are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is † against them that do evill.

†Gr. upon.

13 And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 But and if ye suffer for righteousnesse sake, happie are ye, and be not *afraid of their terrour, neither be troubled:

*Isa. 8. 12, 13.

15 But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts, and be readie alwayes to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meeknesse and || feare:

||Or, reverence.

16 Having a good conscience, that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil doers, they may be ashamed that falsly accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For it is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, then for evil doing.

18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sinnes, the just for the unjust: (that he might bring us to God) being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit:

19 By which also he went and preached unto the spirits in prison;

20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the long suffering of God waited in the dayes of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is eight souls, were saved by water.

21 The like figure whereunto, even baptisme, doth also now save us, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience towards God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God, angels, and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him.

CHAP. IIII.

He exhorteth them to cease from sinne by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the generall end that now approacheth: 12 and comforteth them against persecution.

FOrasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm your selves likewise with the same minde: for he that hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sinne:

2 That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh, to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousnesse, lusts, excesse of wine, revellings, banquettings, and abominable idolatries:

4 Wherein they think it strange that you run not with them to the same excesse of riot, speaking evill of you:

5 Who shall give account to him that is readie to judge the quick and the dead.

6 For, for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober and watch unto prayer.

8 And above all things have fervent charitie among your selves: for charitie || shall cover the multitude of sinnes.

||Or, will

9 Use hospitalitie one to another without grudging.

10 As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God: if any man minister, let him do it as of the abilitie which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ; to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fierie triall, which is to trie you, as though some strange thing happened unto you.

13 But rejoyce in as much as ye are partakers of Christs sufferings; that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happie are ye; for the spirit of glorie, and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evill spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thiefe, or as an evill doer, or as a busie-bodie in other mens matters.

16 Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorifie God on this behalfe.

17 For the time is come that judgement must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospell of God?

18 And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appeare?

19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing as unto a faithfull Creatour.

CHAP. V.

1 He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks, 5 the younger to obey, 8 and all to be sober, watchfull, and constant in the faith: 9 to resist the cruell adversarie the devil.

THe elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witnesse of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glorie that shall be revealed.

2 Feed the flock of God || which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly: not for filthie lucre, but of a readie minde.

||Or, as much as in you is.

3 Neither as || being lords over Gods heritage: but being ensamples to the flock.

||Or, overruling.

4 And when the chiefe Shepherd shall appeare, ye shall receive a crown of glorie that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise ye younger, submit your selves unto the

the elder: yea, all of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble.

6 Humble your selves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time:

7 Casting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.

8 Be sober, be vigilant: because your adversarie the devill, as a roaring lion walketh about seeking whom he may devoure.

9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us into his eternall glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

11 To him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

12 By Silvanus a faithfull brother unto you, (as I suppose) I have written briefly, exhorting, and testifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The church that is at Babylon elected together with you, saluteth you, and so doth Marcus my sonne.

14 Greet ye one another with a kisse of charitie: Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE generall of PETER.

CHAP. I.

1 Confirming them in hope of the increase of Gods graces, 5 he exhorteth them by faith and good works, to make their calling sure: 12 whereof he is carefull to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 16 and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Sonne of God, by the eye-witnesse of the apostles beholding his majestie, and by the testimony of the Father and the prophets.

SImon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us, through the righteousnesse of God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

2 Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that pertain unto life and godlinesse, through the knowledge of him that hath called us || to glory and vertue;

|| Or, by.

4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises; that by these you might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, giving all diligence, adde to your faith, vertue; and to vertue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godlinesse;

7 And to godlinesse, brotherly kindnesse; and to brotherly kindnesse, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren, nor unfruitfull in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 But he that lacketh these things, is blinde, and cannot see farre off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sinnes.

10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall never fall:

11 For so an entrance shall be ministred unto you abundantly, into the everlasting kingdome of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stirre you up, by putting you in remembrance;

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as * our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

* John 21. 18.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour that you may be able after my decease, to have these things alwayes in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eye-witnesses of his majestie.

17 For he received from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Sonne in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophesie, whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, untill the day dawn, and the day-starre arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophesie of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For the prophesie came not || in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the holy Ghost.

|| Or, at any time.

CHAP. II.

1 He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers: 7 from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those profane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known, and avoided.

BUt there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their || pernicious wayes, by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evill spoken of.

|| Or, lascivious wayes, as some copies read.

3 And through couetousnesse shall they with fained words make merchandise of you; whose iudgement now of a long time lingreth not, and their damnation slumb[illegible]th not.

4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and deliuered them into chains of darknesse, to be reserued vnto iudgement;

5 And spared not the old world, but saued Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousnesse, bringing in the flood vpon the world of the vngodly:

6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorra into ashes, condemned them with an ouerthrow, making them an ensample vnto those that after should liue vngodly:

7 And deliuered iust Lot, vexed with the filthy conuersation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soule from day to day with their vnlawfull deeds)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliuer the godly out of temptations, and to reserue the vniust vnto the day of iudgement to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of vncleannesse, and despise ‖ gouernment, * presumptuous are they, selfe-willed, they are not afraid to speak euill of dignities.

‖ Or, dominion
* Iude 8.

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation ‖ against them before the Lord.

‖ Some reade, against themselues.

12 But these, as naturall brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak euill of the things that they vnderstand not, and shall vtterly perish in their owne corruption,

13 And shall receiue the reward of vnrighteousnesse, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day-time: spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselues with their owne deceiuings, while they feast with you;

14 Hauing eyes full of † adultery and that cannot cease from sinne, beguiling vnstable soules: an heart they haue exercised with couetous practises; cursed children.

† Or, an adulteresse.

15 Which haue forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the sonne of Bosor, who loued the wages of vnrighteousnesse:

16 But was rebuked for his iniquitie: the dumbe asse speaking with mans voice, forbad the madnesse of the prophet.

17 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest, to whom the mist of darknesse is reserued for euer.

18 For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonnesse, those that were ‖ clean escaped from them who liue in errour.

‖ Or, for a little, or, a while, as some reade.

19 While they promise them libertie, they themselues are the seruants of corruption: for of whom a man is ouercome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For if after they haue escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Sauiour Iesus Christ, they are again intangled therein, and ouercome; the latter end is worse with them then the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to haue known the way of righteousnesse, then after they haue known it, to turne from the holy commandment deliuered vnto them.

22 But it is happened vnto them according to the true prouerb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAP. III.

He assureth them of the certainty of Christs coming to iudgement, against those scorners who dispute against it: 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance. 10 He describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed: 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holinesse of life: 15 and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their saluation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.

THis second epistle (beloued) I now write vnto you, in both which I stirre vp your pure mindes by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindfull of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of vs the apostles of the Lord and Sauiour:

3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last dayes scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heauens were of old, and the earth † standing out of the water, and in the water.

† Or. consisting.

6 Whereby the world that then was, being ouerflowed with water, perished.

7 But the heauens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserued vnto fire against the day of iudgement, and perdition of vngodly men.

8 But (beloued) be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand yeares, and a thousand yeares as one day.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise (as some men count slackenesse) but is long-suffering to vs-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

10 But the day of the Lord will come as a theef in the night, in the which the heauens shall passe away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fernent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burnt vp.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolued, What manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conuersation and godlinesse,

12 Looking for, and ‖ hasting vnto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heauens being on fire shall be dissolued, and the elements shall melt with fernent heat?

‖ Or, hasting the coming.

13 Neuertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heauens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousnesse.

14 Wherefore (beloued) seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blamelesse.

15 And account that the long-suffering of our Lord is saluation, euen as our beloued brother Paul also, according to the wisdom giuen vnto him, hath written vnto you.

16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to be vnderstood, which they that are vnlearned and vnstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, vnto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore (beloued) seeing ye know these things before, beware lest ye also being led away with the errour of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastnesse.

18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Sauiour Iesus Christ: to him be glory both now and for euer. Amen.

¶ THE

¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE generall of JOHN.

CHAP. I.

1 He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternall life by a communion with God: 5 to which we must adjoyn holinesse of life, to testifie the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgivenesse of our sinnes by Christs death.

THat which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our hands have handled of the word of life:

2 (For the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and beare witnesse and shew unto you that eternall life which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us)

3 That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us; and truely our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Sonne Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that your joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darknesse at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darknesse, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the bloud of Jesus Christ his Sonne cleanseth us from all sinne.

8 If we say that we have no sinne, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confesse our sinnes, he is faithfull, and just to forgive us our sinnes, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousnesse.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

1 He comforteth them against the sinnes of infirmitie. 3 Rightly to know God, is to keep his commandments, 9 to love our brethren, 15 and not to love the world. 18 We must beware of seducers: 20 from whose deceits the godly are safe preserved by perseverance in faith and holinesse of life.

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sinne not. And if any man sinne, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the propitiation for our sinnes: and not for ours onely, but also for the sinnes of the whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him, ought himselfe also so to walk, even as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandement unto you, but an old commandement which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darknesse is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darknesse even untill now.

10 He that loveth his brother, abideth in the light, and there is none † occasion of stumbling in him. † Gr. scandall.

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darknesse, and walketh in darknesse, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darknesse hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sinnes are forgiven you for his Names sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away and the lust thereof: but he that doth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last time, and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists, whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have an unction from the holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you, because ye know not the truth: but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? he is antichrist that denieth the Father and the Sonne.

23 Whosoever denieth the Sonne, the same hath not the Father; but he that acknowledgeth the Sonne, hath the Father also.

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning: if that which ye have heard from the beginning, shall remain in you, ye also shall continue in the Sonne, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternall life.

26 These things have I written unto you, concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him,

him, abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you: But, as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie; and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in || him.

‖Gr. it.

28 And now, little children, abide in him, that when he shall appeare, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

‖Or, know ye.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, || ye know that every one that doth righteousnesse, is born of him.

CHAP. III.

1 He declareth the singular love of God towards us, in making us his sonnes: 3 who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments, 11 as also brotherly to love one another.

BEhold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sonnes of God: therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, now are we the sonnes of God, and it doth not yet appeare what we shall be: but we know, that when he shall appeare, we shall be like him: for we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himselfe, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sinne, transgresseth also the law: for sinne is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sinnes, and in him is no sinne.

6 Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not: whosoever sinneth, hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doth righteousnesse, is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 He that committeth sinne, is of the devil: for the devil sinneth from the beginning: for this purpose the Sonne of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sinne: for his seed remaineth in him, and he cannot sinne, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doth not righteousnesse, is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

‖Or, commandment.

11 For this is the || message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother: and wherefore slew he him? because his own works were evill, and his brothers righteous.

13 Marvell not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren: he that loveth not his brother, abideth in death.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer, and ye know that no murderer hath eternall life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

17 But whoso hath this worlds good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

†Gr. perswade.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall † assure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemne us, God is greater then our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemne us not, then have we confidence towards God.

22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his commandment, that we should beleeve on the name of his Sonne Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.

24 And he that keepeth his commandments, dwelleth in him, and he in him: and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He warneth them not to beleeve all teachers who boast of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholick faith: 7 and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.

BEloved, beleeve not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God.

3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: and this is that spirit of Antichrist, whereof you have heard that it should come, and even now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, then he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God: he that knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us: hereby know we the Spirit of truth, and the spirit of errour.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth, is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God, for God is love.

9 In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent his onely begotten Sonne into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loued God, but that he loved us, and sent his Sonne to be the propitiation for our sinnes.

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And we have seen and do testifie, that the Father sent the Sonne to be the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confesse that Jesus is the Sonne of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and beleeved the love that God hath to us. God is love, and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that we may have boldnesse in the day of judgement: because as he is, so are we in this world.

†Gr. love with us.

18 There is no feare in love, but perfect love casteth out feare: because feare hath torment: he that feareth, is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him: because he first loved us.

20 If

20 If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?
21 And this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God, love his brother also.

CHAP. V.

He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments: 3 Which to the faithfull are light, and not grievous. 9 Jesus is the Sonne of God, able to save us, 14 and to heare our prayers, which we make for our selves, and for others.

WHosoever beleeveth that Jesus is the Christ, is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.
2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.
3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments, and his commandments are not grievous.
4 For whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world, and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.
5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that beleeveth that Jesus is the Sonne of God?
6 This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ, not by water onely, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witnesse, because the Spirit is truth.
7 For there are three that beare record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the holy Ghost: and these three are one.
8 And there are three that beare witnesse in earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood, and these three agree in one.
9 If we receive the witnesse of men, the witnesse of God is greater: for this is the witnesse of God, which he hath testified of his Sonne.
10 He that beleeveth on the Sonne of God, hath the witnesse in himselfe: he that beleeveth not God, hath made him a liar, because he beleeveth not the record that God gave of his Sonne.
11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternall life: and this life is in his Sonne.
12 He that hath the Sonne, hath life; and he that hath not the Sonne of God, hath not life.
13 These things have I written unto you that beleeve on the name of the Sonne of God, that ye may know that ye have eternall life, and that ye may beleeve on the name of the Sonne of God.
14 And this is the confidence that we have ‖ in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.
15 And if we know that he heare us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.
16 If any man see his brother sinne a sinne which is not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sinne not unto death. There is a sinne unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.
17 All unrighteousnesse is sinne, and there is a sinne not unto death.
18 We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God, keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.
19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickednesse.
20 And we know that the Sonne of God is come, and hath given us an understanding that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, even in his Sonne Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternall life.
21 Little children, keep your selves from idols. Amen.

‖ Or, concerning him.

¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN.

He exhorteth a certain honourable matron with her children, to persevere in Christian love and beliefe, 8 lest they lose the reward of their former profession: 10 and to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.

THE elder unto the elect lady, and her children, whom I love in the truth: and not I onely, but also all they that have known the truth:
2 For the truths sake which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever:
3 Grace be with you, mercy, and peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ the Sonne of the Father, in truth and love.
4 I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.
5 And now I beseech thee lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another.
6 And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.
7 For many deceivers are entred into the world, who confesse not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist.
8 Look to your selves, that we loose not those things which we have ‖ wrought, but that we receive a full reward.
9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Sonne.
10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed.
11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evill deeds.
12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink, but I trust to come unto you, and speak † face to face, that our joy may be full.
13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

‖ Or, gained. Some copies reade, which ye have gained, but that ye receive, &c.

† Gr. mouth to mouth.

¶ THE

¶ THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 and hospitality, 7 to true preachers, 9 complaining of the unkinde dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side, 11 whose evill example is not to be followed: 12 and giveth speciall testimony to the good report of Demetrius.

THE elder unto the welbeloved Gaius, whom I love || in the truth.

|| Or, truely.

2 Beloved, I || wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soule prospereth.

|| Or, pray.

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy then to heare that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers:

6 Which have born witnesse of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his names sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellow-helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church, but Diotrephes who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himselfe receive the brethren, & forbiddeth them that would, & casteth them out of the church.

11 Beloved, follow not that which is evill, but that which is good. He that doth good is of God: but he that doth evill, hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of the truth it selfe: yea, and we also beare record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee.

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak † face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

† Gr. mouth to mouth.

¶ THE GENERALL EPISTLE OF JUDE.

He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 14 False teachers are crept in to seduce them: for whose damnable doctrine and maners, horrible punishment is prepared: 20 whereas the godly by the assistance of the holy Spirit and prayers to God, may persevere, and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.

JUDE the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called:

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation: it was needfull for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousnesse, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that beleeved not.

6 And the angels which kept not their || first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darknesse, unto the judgement of the great day.

|| Or, principality.

7 Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them, in like maner giving themselues over to fornication, and going after † strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternall fire.

† Gr. other.

8 Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devill, he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, * The Lord rebuke thee.

* Zech. 3. 2.

10 But these speak evill of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them, for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the errour of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gain-saying of Core.

12 These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;

13 Raging waves of the sea, foming out their owne shame, wandring starres, to whom is reserved the blacknesse of darknesse for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,

15 To execute judgement upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts, and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having mens persons in admiration because of advantage.

17 But, beloved, remember ye the words which were

were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ:
18 How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts.
19 These be they who separate themselves, sensuall, having not the Spirit.
20 But ye, beloved, building up your selves on your most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost,
21 Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternall life.
22 And of some have compassion, making a difference:
23 And others save with feare, pulling them out of the fire: hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.
24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultlesse before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy,
25 To the onely wise God our Saviour be glory and majestie, dominion and power, now and ever. Amen.

¶ THE REVELATION OF Saint JOHN the Divine.

CHAP. I.

4 John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks. 7 The coming of Christ. 14 His glorious power and majestie.

THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to passe; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:
2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimonie of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.
3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that heare the words of this prophesie, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.
4 John to the seven churches in Asia, Grace
*Exod.3.14. be unto you, and peace, from him * which is, and which was, and which is to come, and from the seven spirits which are before his throne:
5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithfull
*1.Cor.15.20 witnesse, and the * first-begotten of the dead, and
Coloss.1.18. the prince of the kings of the earth: Unto him
*Heb.9.14. that loved us, * and washed us from our sinnes in his own blood,
*1.Pet.2.5. 6 And hath * made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
*Mat.24.30. 7 * Behold, he cometh with clouds, and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall waile because of him: even so, Amen.
8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.
9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdome and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the ile that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimonie of Jesus Christ.
10 I was in the spirit on the Lords day, and heard behinde me a great voice, as of a trumpet,
11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and what thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.
12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks.
13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Sonne of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the pappes with a golden girdle.
14 His head, and his hairs were white like wooll as white as snow, and his eyes were as a flame of fire,
15 And his feet like unto fine brasse, as if they burned in a furnace: and his voice as the sound of many waters.
16 And he had in his right hand seven starres: and out of his mouth went a sharp two edged sword: and his countenance was as the sunne shineth in his strength.
17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Feare not, * I am the first and the last, * Isa.41.4. and 44.6.
18 I am he that liveth, and was dead: and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen, and have the keys of hell and of death.
19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter,
20 The mysterie of the seven starres which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven starres are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest, are the seven churches.

CHAP. II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels, that is, the ministers of the churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamos, 18 Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.

UNto the angel of the church of Ephesus write, These things saith he that holdeth the seven starres in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;
2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not beare them which are evill, and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:
3 And hast born, and hast patience, and for my Names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.
4 Nevertheless, I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.
5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.
6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.
7 He that hath an eare, let him heare what

the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write, These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive,

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and povertie, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemie of them which say they are Jews and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

10 Feare none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devill shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried, and ye shall have tribulation ten dayes: be thou faithfull unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

11 He that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith unto the churches, He that overcometh, shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write, These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges,

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satans seat is, and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those dayes wherein Antipas was my faithfull martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of
* Num. 25. * Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith unto the churches, To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth it.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write, These things saith the Sonne of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brasse,

19 I know thy works, and charitie, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works, and the last to be more then the first.

20 Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman
*1. Kin. 16. 31 * Jezebel, which calleth her selfe a prophetesse, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adulterie with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death, and all the churches shall know that * I am he
*Jer. 11. 20. and 17. 10. which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak, I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have already, hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcommeth, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations;

27 (* And he shall rule them with a rod of *Psal. 2. 9. iron: as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers) even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the morning-starre.

29 He that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

2 The angel of the Church of Sardis is reproved, 3 exhorted to repent, and threatned if he do not repent. 8 The angel of the church of Philadelphia, 10 is approved for his diligence and patience. 15 The angel of Laodicea rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold: 19 and admonished to be more zealous. 20 Christ standeth at the doore, and knocketh.

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis, write, These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven starres, I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 Be watchfull, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. * If there- *1. Thess. 5. 2. fore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as 2. Pet. 3. 10. a theefe, and thou shalt not know what houre I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments, and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment, and I will not blot out his name out of the * book of life, but I will con- * Phil. 4. 3. fesse his name before my Father, and before his Chap. 20. 12. angels.

6 He that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write, These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth:

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open doore, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my Name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan (which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie) behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the houre of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the citie of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

13 He that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church ‖ of the ‖ Or, in Laodiceans, write, These things saith the Amen, dicea. the faithfull and true witnesse, the beginning of the creation of God,

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So

16 So then because thou art luke-warm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing: and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poore, and blinde, and naked.

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakednesse do not appeare; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

*Prov.3.11. Heb.12.5. 19 *As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the doore, and knock: if any man heare my voice, and open the doore, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. IIII.

1 John seeth the throne of God in heaven. 4 The foure and twentie elders. 6 The foure beasts full of eyes before and behinde. 10 The elders lay down their crowns, and worship him that sat on the throne.

After this I looked, and behold, a doore was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard, was as it were of a trumpet talking with me, which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat, was to look upon like a jasper, and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne were foure and twenty seats, and upon the seats I saw foure and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment, and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thundrings, and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne there was a sea of glasse like unto crystall: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were foure beasts full of eyes before and behinde.

7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calfe, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.

8 And the foure beasts had each of them six wings about him, and they were full of eyes within, and † they rest not day and night, saying, *Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

†Or. they have no rest. *Isa.6.3.

9 And when those beasts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The foure and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

*Chap.5.12. 11 *Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

CHAP. V.

1 The book sealed with seven seals: 9 which onely the Lambe that was slain is worthy to open. 12 Therefore the elders praise him, 9 and confesse that he redeemed them with his bloud.

And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne, a book written within, and on the backside sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much because no man was found worthy to open, and to reade the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, *the lion of the tribe of Judah, the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. *Gen.49.9.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the foure beasts, and in the midst of the elders stood a Lambe as it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, the foure beasts, and foure and twenty elders fell down before the Lambe, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of ‖ odours, which are the prayers of saints. ‖Or, incense.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy bloud, out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 * And hast made us unto our God kings and priests, and we shall reigne on the earth. *1.Pet.2.9.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne, and the beasts, and the elders, and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands,

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lambe that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdome, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, honour, glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lambe for ever and ever.

14 And the foure beasts said, Amen. And the foure and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

1 The opening of the seales in order, and what followed thereupon, containing a prophesie to the end of the world.

And I saw when the Lambe opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the foure beasts, saying, Come, and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and he that sat on him had a bow, and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And

3 And when he had opened the second seale, I heard the second beast say, Come, and see.
4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.
5 And when he had opened the third seale, I heard the third beast say, Come, and see. And I beheld, and lo, a black horse, and he that sat on him had a paire of balances in his hand.
6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the foure beasts say, || A measure of wheat for a peny, and three measures of barley for a peny, and see thou hurt not the oyle and the wine.
7 And when he had opened the fourth seale, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come, and see.
8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse, and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given || unto them, over the fourth part of the earth to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.
9 And when he had opened the fifth seale, I saw under the altar the soules of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimonie which they held.
10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?
11 And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, untill their fellow-servants also, and their brethren that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.
12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seale, and lo, there was a great earthquake, and the sunne became black as sackcloth of haire, and the moon became as blood,
13 And the starres of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her || untimely figs when she is shaken of a mighty winde.
14 * And the heaven departed as a scrowle when it is rolled together, and every mountain and iland were moved out of their places:
15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chiefe captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every freeman, hid themselves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains,
16 * And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lambe:
17 For the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand?

|| The word *chanix* signifieth a measure containing one wine quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.
|| Or, to him.
|| Or, green figs.
*Isa.34.4.
*Luke 23.30.

CHAP. VII.

3 An Angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number, 9 of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands. 14 Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lambe.

AND after these things, I saw foure angels standing on the foure corners of the earth, holding the foure windes of the earth, that the winde should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.
2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seale of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the foure angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,
3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.
4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed, an hundred and fourtie and foure thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.
5 Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.
6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthali were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.
7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.
8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.
9 After this, I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lambe, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands:
10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lambe.
11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders, and the foure beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,
12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdome, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.
13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arayed in white robes? and whence came they?
14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lambe.
15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall * dwell among them. *Chap.21.3.
16 * They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the sunne light on them, nor any heat. *Isa.49.10.
17 For the Lambe which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them, and shall leade them unto living fountains of waters: * and God shall wipe away all teares from their eyes. *Isa.25.8. Chap.21.4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 At the opening of the seventh seale, 2 seven angels had seven trumpets given them. 6 Foure of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow. 3 Another angel putteth incense to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar.

AND when he had opened the seventh seale, there was silence in heaven about the space of halfe an houre.
2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God, and to them were given seven trumpets.
3 And another angel came and stood at the altar,

altar, having a golden censer, and there was given unto him much incense, that he should || offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar, which was before the throne.

|| Or, adde it to the prayers.

4 And the smoke of the incense which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God, out of the angels hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thundrings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seuen trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed haile, and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast vpon the earth, and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grasse was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea, and the third part of the sea became blood:

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died, and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great starre from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the riuers, and upon the fountains of waters:

11 And the name of the starre is called Wormwood, and the third part of the waters became wormwood, and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sunne was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the starres, so as the third part of them was darkened: and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to sound.

CHAP. IX.

1 At the sounding of the fifth angel, a starre falleth from heaven, to whom is giuen the key of the bottomles pit. 3 He openeth the pit, and there come forth locusts like scorpions. 12 The first woe past. 13 The sixth trumpet soundeth. 14 Foure angels are let loose, that were bound.

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a starre fall from heaven vnto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomlesse pit.

2 And he opened the bottomlesse pit, and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace, and the sunne and the aire were darkened, by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke, locusts vpon the earth, and vnto them was giuen power, as the scorpions of the earth haue power:

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grasse of the earth, neither any greene thing, neither any tree, but onely those men which haue not the seale of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented fiue moneths: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those dayes shall men seek death, and shall not find it, and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the locusts were like vnto horses prepared vnto battell, and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8 And they had haire as the haire of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battell.

10 And they had tailes like vnto scorpions, and there were stings in their tailes, and their power was to hurt men fiue moneths.

11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomlesse pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name || Apollyon.

|| That is to say, a destroyer.

12 One woe is past, and behold there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the foure hornes of the golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the foure angels which are bound in the great riuer Euphrates.

15 And the foure angels were loosed, which were prepared || for an houre, and a day, and a moneth, and a yeare, for to slay the third part of men.

|| Or, at.

16 And the number of the armie of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breast-plates of fire, and of iacinct, and brimstone, and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions, and out of their mouthes issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoake, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouthes.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tailes; for their tailes were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship deuils, *and idols of gold and siluer, and braste, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor heare, nor walk:

*Psal. 115. 4. and 135. 15.

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAP. X.

A mightie strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand. 6 He sweareth by him that liueth for euer, that there shall be no more time. 9 John is commanded to take and eat the book.

AND I saw another mightie angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sunne, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cryed, seuen thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seuen thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Seale up those things which the seuen thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea, and upon the earth, lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And ſware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the ſea and the things which are therein, that there ſhould be time no longer:

7 But in the dayes of the voice of the ſeventh angel, when he ſhall begin to ſound, the myſterie of God ſhould be finiſhed, as he hath declared to his ſervants the prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven ſpake unto me again, and ſaid, Go, and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which ſtandeth upon the ſea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and ſaid unto him, Give me the little book. And he ſaid unto me, *Take it, and eat it up, and it ſhall make thy belly bitter, but it ſhall be in thy mouth ſweet as hony.

* Ezek. 2. 8. and 3. 3.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up, and it was in my mouth ſweet as hony: and aſſoon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he ſaid unto me, Thou muſt propheſie again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

3 The two witneſſes propheſie: 6 they have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not. 7 The beaſt ſhall fight againſt them, and kill them. 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three dayes and an halfe riſe again. 14 The ſecond woe is paſt. 15 The ſeventh trumpet ſoundeth.

AND there was given me a reed like unto a rod, and the angel ſtood, ſaying, Riſe, and meaſure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worſhip therein.

2 But the court which is without the temple † leave out, and meaſure it not: for it is given unto the Gentiles, and the holy city ſhall they tread under foot fourty and two moneths.

† Gr. caſt out.

3 And ‖ I will give power unto my two witneſſes, and they ſhall propheſie a thouſand two hundred and threeſcore dayes clothed in ſackecloth.

‖ Or, I will give unto my two witneſſes that they may propheſie.

4 Theſe are the * two olive-trees, and the two candleſticks ſtanding before the God of the earth.

* Zach. 4. 3, 11, 14.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he muſt in this manner be killed.

6 Theſe have power to ſhut heaven, that it rain not in the dates of their propheſie: and have power over waters to turn them to bloud, and to ſmite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they ſhall have finiſhed their teſtimonie, the beaſt that aſcendeth out of the bottomleſſe pit, ſhall make warre againſt them, and ſhall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies ſhall lie in the ſtreet of the great citie, which ſpiritually is called Sodom, and Egypt, where alſo our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, ſhall ſee their dead bodies three dayes and an halfe, and ſhall not ſuffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth ſhall rejoyce over them, and make merry, and ſhall ſend gifts one to another, becauſe theſe two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three dayes and an halfe, the Spirit of life from God entred into them: and they ſtood upon their feet, and great feare fell upon them which ſaw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven, ſaying unto them, Come up hither. And they aſcended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the ſame houre was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were ſlain † of men ſeven thouſand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glorie to the God of heaven.

† Gr. names of men.

14 The ſecond woe is paſt, and behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And the ſeventh angel ſounded, and there were great voyces in heaven, ſaying, The kingdomes of this world are become the kingdomes of our Lord, and of his Chriſt, and he ſhall reigne for ever and ever.

16 And the foure and twenty elders which ſat before God on their ſeats, fell upon their faces, and worſhipped God,

17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almightie, which art, and waſt, and art to come; becauſe thou haſt taken to thee thy great power, and haſt reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they ſhould be judged, and that thou ſhouldeſt give reward unto thy ſervants the prophets, and to the ſaints, and them that feare thy Name, ſmall and great, and ſhouldeſt deſtroy them which ‖ deſtroy the earth.

‖ Or, corrupt.

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was ſeen in his temple the ark of his teſtament, and there were lightnings, & voices, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and great haile.

CHAP. XII.

1 A woman clothed with the ſunne travaileth. 4 The great red dragon ſtandeth before her ready to devoure her childe: 6 when ſhe was delivered ſhe fleeth into the wilderneſſe. 7 Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevaile. 13 The dragon being caſt down into the earth, perſecuteth the woman.

AND there appeared a great ‖ wonder in heaven, a woman clothed with the ſunne, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve ſtarres:

‖ Or, ſigne.

2 And ſhe being with childe, cryed, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another ‖ wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon, having ſeven heads, and ten horns, and ſeven crowns upon his heads.

‖ Or, ſigne.

4 And his taile drew the third part of the ſtars of heaven, and did caſt them to the earth: and the dragon ſtood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devoure her childe aſſoon as ſhe was born.

5 And ſhe brought forth a man-childe who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her childe was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wilderneſſe, where ſhe hath a place prepared of God, that they ſhould feed her there a thouſand two hundred and threeſcore dayes.

7 And there was warre in heaven, Michael and his angels fought againſt the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels:

8 And prevailed not, neither was their place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was caſt out, that old ſerpent, called the devill and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was caſt out into the earth, and his angels were caſt out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voyce ſaying in heaven, Now is come ſalvation, and ſtrength, and the kingdome of our God, and the power of his Chriſt: for the accuſer of our brethren is caſt down,

down, which accused them before our God, day and night.

11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lambe, and by the word of their testimonie, and they loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoyce, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them; wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-childe.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might flie into the wildernesse, into her place: where she is nourished for a time, and times, and halfe a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood, after the woman: that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth holped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make warre with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAP. XIII.

1 A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power. 11 Another beast cometh up out of the earth: 14 causeth an image to be made of the former beast, 15 and that men should worship it, 16 and receive his mark.

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads, and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the ‖ name of blasphemy.

‖ Or, names.

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads, as it were † wounded to death, and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondred after the beast.

† Gr. slain.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast, and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make warre with him?

5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies; and power was given unto him ‖ to continue fourty and two moneths.

‖ Or, to make warre.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemie against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him to make warre with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lambe slain from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man have an eare, let him heare.

10 He that leadeth into captivity, shall go into captivity: * he that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

* Matt. 26. 52.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lambe, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth, and them which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth, in the sight of men,

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth, by the meanes of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

15 And he had power to give † life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast, should be killed.

† Gr. breath.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poore, free and bond, † to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads.

† Gr. to give.

17 And that no man might buy or sell save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdome. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man, and his number is six hundred threescore and six.

CHAP. XIIII.

1 The Lambe standing on mount Sion with his company: 6 an angel preacheth the gospel. 8 The fall of Babylon. 15 The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle. 20 The vintage and winepresse of the wrath of God.

AND I looked, and lo, a Lambe stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred fourty and foure thousand, having his Fathers name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the foure beasts, and the elders, and no man could learn that song, but the hundred and fourty and foure thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women: for they are virgins: these are they which follow the Lambe whithersoever he goeth: these † were redeemed from among men, being the first-fruits unto God, and to the Lambe.

† Gr. were bought.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel flie in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Feare God, and give glory to him, for the houre of his judgement is come: * and worship him that made heaven and earth, and the sea and the fountains of waters.

* Psal. 146. 5, 6. Acts 14. 15.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, * Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

* Isa. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. Chap. 18. 2.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture, into the cup of his indignation, and he

shall be tormented with fire and brimstone, in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lambe:

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever. And they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord, ‖ from henceforth, yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their works do follow them.

‖ Or, from henceforth, saith the Spirit, yea.

14 And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat, like unto the Sonne of man, having on his head a golden crowne, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, * Thrust in thy sickle and reap, for the time is come for thee to reap, for the harvest of the earth is ‖ ripe.

* Joel 3.13.

‖ Or, dried.

16 And he that sat on the cloud, thrust in his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire, and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great wine-presse of the wrath of God.

20 And the wine-presse was troden without the city, and blood came out of the wine-presse, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

1 The seven angels with the seven last plagues. 3 The song of them that overcome the beast. 7 The seven vials full of the wrath of God.

AND I saw another signe in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a sea of glasse, mingled with fire, and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glasse, having the harps of God.

3 And they sing * the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lambe, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty, * just and true are thy wayes, thou king of saints.

* Exod. 15.1.

* Psal. 145.17.

4 * Who shall not feare thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee, for thy judgements are made manifest.

* Jer. 10.7.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the foure beasts gave unto the seven angels, seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power, and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

2 The angels poure out their vials full of wrath. 6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Christ cometh as a theefe. Blessed are they that watch.

AND I heard a great voyce out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go your wayes and poure out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth, and there fell a noysome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea, and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soule died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters, and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus:

6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink, for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgements.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sunne, and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were ‖ scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not, to give him glory.

‖ Or, burned.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast, and his kingdome was full of darknesse, and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their paines and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates, and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battell of that great day of God Almighty.

15 * Behold, I come as a theef. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame.

* Matt. 24.43.

16 And he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the aire, and there came a great voyce out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings: and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake and so great.

19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God,

* Jer.25.15. God, * to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceneſſe of his wrath.

20 And every iſland fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great haile out of heaven, every ſtone about the weight of a talent: and men blaſphemed God becauſe of the plague of the haile; for the plague therof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

3,4 A woman arayed in purple and ſcarlet, with a golden cuppe in her hand, ſitteth upon the beaſt, 5 which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the ſeven heads, 12 and the ten horns. 8 The puniſhment of the whore. 14 The victory of the Lambe.

AND there came one of the ſeven angels which had the ſeven vials, and talked with me, ſaying unto me, Come hither, I will ſhew unto thee the judgement of the great whore, that ſitteth upon many waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabiters of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the ſpirit into the wilderneſſe: and I ſaw a woman ſit upon a ſcarlet coloured beaſt, full of names of blaſphemy, having ſeven heads, and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arayed in purple and ſcarlet colour, and † decked with gold and precious ſtone and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthineſſe of her fornication.

† Gr. gilded.

5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF ‖ HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

‖ Or, fornications.

6 And I ſaw the woman drunken with the bloud of the ſaints, and with the bloud of the martyrs of Jeſus: and when I ſaw her, I wondred with great admiration.

7 And the angel ſaid unto me, Wherefore didſt thou marvell? I will tell thee the myſterie of the woman, and of the beaſt that carrieth her, which hath the ſeven heads and ten horns.

8 The beaſt that thou ſaweſt, was, and is not, and ſhall aſcend out of the bottomleſſe pit, and go into perdition, and they that dwell on the earth ſhall wonder, (whoſe names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beaſt that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here is the minde which hath wiſdome. The ſeven heads are ſeven mountains, on which the woman ſitteth.

10 And there are ſeven kings, five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come: and when he cometh, he muſt continue a ſhort ſpace.

11 And the beaſt that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the ſeven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt, are ten kings, which have received no kingdome as yet: but receive power as kings one houre with the beaſt.

13 Theſe have one minde, and ſhall give their power and ſtrength unto the beaſt.

14 Theſe ſhall make warre with the Lambe, and the Lambe ſhall overcome them: * for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings, & they that are with him, are called, and choſen, and faithfull.

* 1. Tim. 6. 15. Chap. 19. 16.

15 And he ſaith unto me, The waters which thou ſaweſt, where the whore ſitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou ſaweſt upon the beaſt, theſe ſhall hate the whore, and ſhall make her deſolate, and naked, and ſhall eat her fleſh, and burn her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and give their kingdome unto the beaſt, untill the words of God ſhall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou ſaweſt, is that great citie, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The kings of the earth, 11 with the merchants and mariners, lament over her. 20 The ſaints rejoyce for the judgements of God upon her.

AND after theſe things, I ſaw another angel come down from heaven, having great power, and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a ſtrong voyce, ſaying, * Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foule ſpirit, and a cage of every unclean and hatefull bird. * Chap. 14. 8.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‖ abundance of her delicacies. ‖ Or, power.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, ſaying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her ſinnes, and that ye receive not of her plagues:

5 For her ſinnes have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as ſhe rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: in the cup which ſhe hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much ſhe hath glorified her ſelfe, and lived deliciouſly, ſo much torment and ſorrow give her: for ſhe ſaith in her heart, I ſit a * queen, and am no widow, and ſhall ſee no ſorrow. * Iſa. 47. 8.

8 Therefore ſhall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and ſhe ſhall be utterly burnt with fire: for ſtrong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciouſly with her, ſhall bewaile her, and lament for her, when they ſhall ſee the ſmoke of her burning;

10 Standing afarre off for the feare of her torment, ſaying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty citie; for in one houre is thy judgement come.

11 And the merchants of the earth ſhall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth their merchandiſe any more:

12 The merchandiſe of gold, and ſilver, and precious ſtones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and ſilke, and ſcarlet, and all ‖ thyne wood, and all manner veſſels of ivory, and all manner veſſels of moſt precious wood, and of braſſe, and iron, and marble, ‖ Or, ſweet.

13 And cinamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincenſe, and wine, and oyle, and fine flowre, and wheat, and beaſts, and ſheep, and horſes, and chariots, and ‖ ſlaves, and ſoules of men. ‖ Or, bodies.

14 And the fruits that thy ſoule luſted after, are departed from thee, and all things which

were

were dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt finde them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things which were made rich by her, shall stand afarre off, for the feare of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great citie, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls:

17 For in one houre so great riches is come to nought. And every ship-master, and all the company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood afarre off,

18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What citie is like unto this great citie?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costlinesse, for in one houre is she made desolate.

20 Reioyce over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, for God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel tooke up a stone like a great milstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voyce of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters shall be heard no more at all in thee: and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee: and the sound of a milstone shall be heard no more at all in thee.

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee: and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth: for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his saints. 7 The marriage of the Lambe. 10 The angel will not be worshipped. 17 The foules called to the great slaughter.

AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia, salvation and glory, and honour, and power unto the Lord our God:

2 For true and righteous are his judgements, for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia: and her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the foure and twenty elders, and the foure beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen, Alleluia.

5 And a voyce came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that feare him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voyce of a great multitude, and as the voyce of many waters, and as the voyce of mighty thundrings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and reioyce, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lambe is come, and his wife hath made her selfe ready.

8 And to her was granted, that she should be arayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousnesse of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, *Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lambe. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God. *Matt. 22. 2.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him: and he said unto me, *See thou do it not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren, that have the testimonie of Iesus, worship God: for the testimonie of Iesus is the spirit of prophesie. *Chap. 22. 9.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and he that sat upon him was called faithfull and true, and in righteousnesse he doth judge and make warre.

12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns, and he had a name written that no man knew but he himselfe.

13 *And he was clothed with a vesture dipt in blood, and his name is called, The word of God. *Isa. 63. 2.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the wine-presse of the fiercenesse and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture, and on his thigh a name written, *KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. *Chap. 17. 14.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sunne, and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that flie in the midst of heaven, Come and gather your selves together unto the supper of the great God:

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make warre against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

1 Satan bound for a thousand yeares. 6 the first resurrection: they blessed that have part therein. 7 Satan let loose again. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and generall resurrection.

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomlesse pit, and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon that old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand yeares,

3 And cast him into the bottomlesse pit, and shut him up, and set a seale upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand yeares should be fulfilled: and after that, he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sate upon them, and judgement was given unto them: and I saw

saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witnesse of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand yeares.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again untill the thousand yeares were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God, and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand yeares.

7 And when the thousand yeares are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations, which are in the foure quarters of the earth, * Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battell: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

*Ezek.38.2. and 39.1.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved citie: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devill that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night, for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sate on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God: and the books were opened: and another * book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

*Chap.3.5.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it: and death and || hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

||Or, grave.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: this is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

1 A new heaven and a new earth. 10 The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof. 23 She needeth no sunne, the glory of God is her light. 24 The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.

AND * I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away, and there was no more sea.

*Isa.65.17. 2.Pet.3.13.

2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himselfe shall be with them, and be their God.

4 * And God shall wipe away all teares from their eyes: and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

*Chap.7.17.

5 And he that sate upon the throne, said, * Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithfull.

*2.Cor.5.17.

6 And he said unto me, It is done: * I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end,

*Chap.1.8. and 22.13.

* I will give unto him that is athirst, of the fountain of the water of life freely.

*Isa.55.1.

7 He that overcometh shall inherite all things, and I will be his God, and he shall be my sonne.

8 But the fearfull, and unbeleeving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lambes wife.

10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great citie, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, cleare as crystall;

12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the citie had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lambe.

15 And he that talked with me, had a golden reed to measure the citie, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the citie lieth foure-square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the citie with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equall.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and fourty and foure cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wal of it was of jasper, and the city was pure gold, like unto cleare glasse.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the citie were garnished with all maner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper, the second saphir, the third a chalcedonie, the fourth an emerauld,

20 The fifth sardonyx, the sixth sardius, the seventh chrysolite, the eighth beryl, the ninth a topaz, the tenth a chrysoprasus, the eleventh a jacint, the twelfth an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls, every severall gate was of one pearle, and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glasse.

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lambe, are the temple of it.

23 * And the citie had no need of the sunne, neither of the moon to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lambe is the light thereof.

*Isa.60.19.

24 * And the nations of them which are saved, shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glorie and honour into it.

*Isa.60.3.

25 * And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

*Isa.60.11.

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lambes book of life.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The river of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 5 The light of the citie of God is himselfe. 9 The angel will not be worshipped. 18 Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.

AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, cleare as crystall, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lambe.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and of either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yeelded her fruit every moneth: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of God, and of the Lambe shall be in it, and his servants shall serve him.

4 And they shall see his face, and his name shall be in their foreheads.

*Chap.21.23. 5 * And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sunne, for the Lord God giveth them light, and they shall reigne for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithfull and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: Blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophesie of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel, which shewed me these things.

*Chap.19.10. 9 Then saith he unto me, * See thou do it not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seale not the sayings of the prophesie of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And behold, I come quickly, and my reward is with me, * to give every man according as his work shall be. *Rom.2.6.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, * the beginning and the end, the first and the last. *Isa.41.4. and 44.6.

14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the citie.

15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel, to testifie unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the off-spring of David, and the bright and morning starre.

17 And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. * And let him that is athirst, come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. *Isa.55.1.

18 For I testifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophesie of this book, * If any man shall adde unto these things, God shall adde unto him the plagues that are written in this book: *Deut.4.2. Prov.30.6.

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophesie, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy citie, and from the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, Come Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

FINIS.

¶IMPRINTED AT LONDON BY ROBERT BARKER, Printer to the Kings most excellent MAJESTIE, and by the Assignes of JOHN BILL.

1634.